




3 1761 11649085 5









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761116490855>









Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Government  
Publications

CA1  
TB  
-I566

# Info --- Source

**Sources  
of Federal  
Government  
Information  
1990-91**

Canada





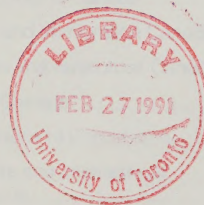


CAI  
TB  
-I566

## Table of Contents

# Info --- Source<sup>®</sup>

**Sources  
of Federal  
Government  
Information  
1990-91**



Administrative Policy Branch  
Information Management Practices  
Treasury Board Secretariat

# Info Source



Sources  
of Federal  
Government  
Information  
1990-91



# Table of Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	I	<b>22</b> Canadian International Development Agency.....	117
About Info Source .....	I	<b>23</b> Canadian International Trade Tribunal.....	136
Inside Info Source .....	I	<b>24</b> Canadian Museum of Civilization.....	138
Useful terms.....	I	<b>25</b> Canadian Museum of Nature .....	143
Access to Information Act .....	II	<b>26</b> Canadian Patents and Development Limited ....	148
Privacy Act.....	III	<b>27</b> Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission .....	149
Using Info Source quickly and effectively .....	III	<b>28</b> Canadian Saltfish Corporation .....	156
Where to obtain Info Source .....	IV	<b>29</b> Canadian Security Intelligence Service.....	158
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinators.....	V	<b>30</b> Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board.....	163
Standard Program Records .....	XII	<b>31</b> Canadian Wheat Board, The .....	165
<b>Chapters</b>		<b>32</b> Communications Canada.....	167
<b>1</b> Agriculture Canada .....	1	<b>33</b> Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada .....	183
<b>2</b> Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency.....	34	<b>34</b> Copyright Board Canada .....	198
<b>3</b> Atlantic Pilotage Authority Canada.....	38	<b>35</b> Correctional Investigator Canada, The.....	200
<b>4</b> Atomic Energy Control Board .....	40	<b>36</b> Correctional Service Canada.....	202
<b>5</b> Bank of Canada .....	46	<b>37</b> Defence Construction Canada .....	219
<b>6</b> Canada Council .....	56	<b>38</b> Department of Finance Canada.....	221
<b>7</b> Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation.....	65	<b>39</b> Department of Justice Canada.....	235
<b>8</b> Canada Labour Relations Board.....	68	<b>40</b> Department of the Secretary of State of Canada.....	243
<b>9</b> Canada Lands Company Limited .....	71	<b>41</b> Economic Council of Canada .....	255
<b>10</b> Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation....	72	<b>42</b> Employment and Immigration Canada.....	260
<b>11</b> Canada Ports Corporation.....	81	<b>43</b> Energy, Mines and Resources Canada.....	302
<b>12</b> Canada Post Corporation .....	84	<b>44</b> Environment Canada.....	328
<b>13</b> Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board.....	93	<b>45</b> Export Development Corporation.....	347
<b>14</b> Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women.....	96	<b>46</b> External Affairs and International Trade Canada.....	348
<b>15</b> Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety .....	98	<b>47</b> Farm Credit Corporation Canada.....	365
<b>16</b> Canadian Commercial Corporation.....	102	<b>48</b> Federal Business Development Bank .....	369
<b>17</b> Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board .....	103	<b>49</b> Fisheries and Oceans .....	373
<b>18</b> Canadian Dairy Commission .....	106	<b>50</b> Forestry Canada .....	382
<b>19</b> Canadian Film Development Corporation .....	109	<b>51</b> Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation.....	388
<b>20</b> Canadian Human Rights Commission .....	111	<b>52</b> Great Lakes Pilotage Authority Canada .....	390
<b>21</b> Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security.....	116	<b>53</b> Health and Welfare Canada .....	392
		<b>54</b> Immigration and Refugee Board .....	424
		<b>55</b> Indian and Northern Affairs Canada .....	428

<b>56</b>	Industry, Science and Technology Canada.....	445	<b>93</b>	Public Service Staff Relations Board.....	641
<b>57</b>	International Development Research Centre.....	459	<b>94</b>	Public Works Canada.....	646
<b>58</b>	Investment Canada.....	462	<b>95</b>	RCMP External Review Committee.....	655
<b>59</b>	Labour Canada.....	469	<b>96</b>	RCMP Public Complaints Commission.....	657
<b>60</b>	Laurentian Pilotage Authority Canada.....	480	<b>97</b>	Revenue Canada Customs and Excise.....	659
<b>61</b>	Law Reform Commission of Canada.....	482	<b>98</b>	Revenue Canada Taxation.....	678
<b>62</b>	Livestock Feed Board of Canada.....	486	<b>99</b>	Royal Canadian Mint.....	695
<b>63</b>	Medical Research Council of Canada.....	487	<b>100</b>	Royal Canadian Mounted Police.....	700
<b>64</b>	National Archives of Canada.....	495	<b>101</b>	Science Council of Canada.....	718
<b>65</b>	National Arts Centre Corporation.....	502	<b>102</b>	Security Intelligence Review Committee.....	720
<b>66</b>	National Capital Commission.....	504	<b>103</b>	Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada.....	723
<b>67</b>	National Defence.....	512	<b>104</b>	Solicitor General Canada.....	732
<b>68</b>	National Energy Board.....	532	<b>105</b>	St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, The.....	740
<b>69</b>	National Farm Products Marketing Council.....	541	<b>106</b>	Standards Council of Canada.....	753
<b>70</b>	National Film Board.....	543	<b>107</b>	Statistics Canada.....	756
<b>71</b>	National Gallery of Canada.....	546	<b>108</b>	Status of Women Canada.....	785
<b>72</b>	National Library of Canada.....	549	<b>109</b>	Supply and Services Canada.....	787
<b>73</b>	National Museum of Science and Technology ..	555	<b>110</b>	Transport Canada.....	802
<b>74</b>	National Parole Board.....	557	<b>111</b>	Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat.....	824
<b>75</b>	National Research Council Canada.....	561	<b>112</b>	Veterans Affairs Canada.....	836
<b>76</b>	National Transportation Agency of Canada.....	581	<b>113</b>	Western Economic Diversification Canada.....	853
<b>77</b>	Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada.....	590	<b>114</b>	Yukon Territory Water Board.....	860
<b>78</b>	Northern Pipeline Agency Canada.....	596			
<b>79</b>	Northwest Territories Water Board.....	600			
<b>80</b>	Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs of Canada.....	601			
<b>81</b>	Office of the Auditor General of Canada.....	603			
<b>82</b>	Office of the Chief Electoral Officer.....	604			
<b>83</b>	Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages.....	606			
<b>84</b>	Office of the Comptroller General.....	608			
<b>85</b>	Office of the Grain Transportation Agency Administrator.....	612			
<b>86</b>	Office of the Inspector General of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service.....	615			
<b>87</b>	Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada.....	617			
<b>88</b>	Pacific Pilotage Authority Canada.....	620			
<b>89</b>	Patented Medicine Prices Review Board.....	622			
<b>90</b>	Pension Appeals Board.....	623			
<b>91</b>	Privy Council Office.....	624			
<b>92</b>	Public Service Commission of Canada.....	631			



# Introduction

## About Info Source

This book, **Info Source (Sources of Federal Government Information)**, will make it fast and easy for you to find out about the Government of Canada, its organization and its information holdings. It will help you determine where you should go, write or call to make government enquiries, and is likely to be the first and only step you'll need to take to locate the source of the information you want.

The Info Source book is also the key to learning how to exercise your rights under two Canadian laws – the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*. This Introduction tells you what you need to know to request information under that legislation.

First, however, it is helpful for you to understand the basic differences between the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*. Because the information contained under each Act is different and there are different procedures to obtain it, the following pages describe the essential details.

Info Source combines and replaces the **Access Register** (green cover) and the **Index to Personal Information** (yellow cover), two publications you might have seen or used before.

The annual edition of Info Source is complemented by update bulletins which are issued twice a year.

## Inside Info Source

The Info Source book has three main components:

### Table of Contents

The Table of Contents is organized alphabetically by the commonly used name of the department or agency, such as Agriculture Canada or Health and Welfare Canada, rather than by their legal titles, Department of Agriculture or Department of National Health and Welfare.

### Introduction

The Introduction includes:

- information about the terms used throughout the book, some essential points about the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*, and directions on how to go about locating information by using Info Source or by making a formal request under either Act;
- an index of **Access to Information and Privacy Coordinators**, which is organized in the same order as the Table of Contents, and gives you the address and telephone number of all Access to Information and Privacy offices; and
- the description of the **Standard Program Records**. This is a category of records of an administrative nature which have been standardized across the government.

## Chapters

There is one chapter for each federal government department or agency subject to the *Access to Information Act* and the *Privacy Act*, or to the *Privacy Act* only.

Except for the institutions subject to the *Privacy Act* only, each chapter contains:

### General Information

about the institution, including:

- Background
- Responsibilities
- Legislation
- Organization

### Information Holdings

including:

- Program Records
- Standard Program Records
- Personal Information Banks
- Classes of Personal Information
- Manuals

### Access Procedures

including:

- Address of a central information source, as well as regional addresses, if any
- Additional Information
- Reading Room(s)

## Useful terms

### Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Each federal government department or agency has an Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator. The Coordinator's Office is staffed by people who can answer questions and help you identify the records you wish to see. The Coordinators may be contacted in person, by telephone or by letter. If you send a letter, include as much information as you can to help the staff locate the records you want and send you a reply as soon as possible.

**Classes of Personal Information** Other personal information not used administratively or not retrievable by personal identifier, for instance unsolicited opinions, complaints or correspondence, is described under "Classes of Personal Information". This category was included to ensure that government departments and agencies account for all personal information which they hold.

**Manuals** The manuals listed under this title contain the directives, instructions, guidelines or procedures which are used by the employees of a department or agency to carry out its operations, activities or programs.

**Personal Information Banks** Personal Information Banks provide a summary of the type of information about individuals which is held by federal departments and agencies. The *Privacy Act* requires that Personal Information Banks include all personal information that is organized and retrievable by a person's name or by an identifying number, symbol or other particular assigned only to that person. Personal Information Banks must also include personal information which has been or is being used, or is available for use for an administrative purpose.

### **Personal Information Banks – Federal Employees**

The Personal Information Banks for Government of Canada employees are now described in a separate publication, *Info Source (Sources of Federal Employee Information)*. This book will be available in the office of the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator at each federal government department or agency, federal government personnel offices and federal libraries.

**Program Records** The Program Records provide pointers to program information held by each federal government department and agency, and describe the subject areas covered by these programs.

**Program Record Number or Bank Number** The Program Record Number or the Bank Number you see at the end of each Program Record or Personal Information Bank helps the Access to Information and Privacy office to locate the information you require.

**Reading Room** The *Access to Information Act* requires all government institutions to provide facilities where their manuals can be inspected. The location of one or more reading rooms is provided under this heading.

**Standard Program Records** Many departments and agencies use Standard Program Records to list information on administrative subject areas which are common to many institutions, for example Accounts and Accounting, Budgets, Buildings, etc.

## **Access to Information Act**

The *Access to Information Act* gives Canadian citizens as well as people and corporations present in Canada the right to have access to federal government records that are not of a personal nature. The Act complements but does not replace other procedures for obtaining government information. It is not intended to limit in any way the access to government information that is normally available to the public upon request.

**Wide range of information** You can ask for information, no matter what form it is in, including letters, memos, reports, photographs, films, microfilms and computerized data.

This *Info Source* book has been designed to help you pinpoint the department or agency where the information is held and assists you in obtaining it.

**Using the Access to Information Act** Some information may be exempt or excluded under the Act.

- **Exemptions:** Exemptions protect certain types of information that could cause harm if released. For example, some information on national security, law enforcement or trade secrets falls into this category.
- **Exclusions:** The *Access to Information Act* does not apply to public information that is already available, such as publications and material in libraries and museums. It also excludes material such as Cabinet documents. Of course, the Act cannot give you access to records that are not controlled by the federal government, such as those maintained by provincial or municipal governments or by private organizations such as commercial banks and credit bureaus.

### **How to apply**

Once you have decided to make a formal request under the *Access to Information Act*, there are certain simple procedures to follow:

- Consult *Info Source* to find the appropriate department or agency.
- Obtain an Access to Information Request Form from any location where *Info Source* is available.
- If it is not convenient for you to fill in a form, you may send a letter, mentioning the Act (see details below).
- Enclose the application fee (see details below).
- Send the form or the letter to the Access to Information Coordinator at the appropriate department or agency.

If you decide to submit a letter, you must state clearly that you are requesting information under the *Access to Information Act*, and include the following:

- name of the government department or agency you believe has the information you want;
- description (be as specific as possible) of the records you want to see;
- preferred method of seeing the records (e.g., do you want to receive photocopies of the original documents or see the originals in the government office where they are located?);
- your name, street, address, city or town, province or territory, postal code, telephone number(s) and your signature;
- date of your request;
- application fee.

**Fees and costs** An application fee of \$5 (subject to change) applies and additional costs may be charged for each request. You will be notified in advance if there are additional costs and you may be asked to make a deposit.

**Turnaround time** Government departments must acknowledge your request under the *Access to Information Act* within 30 days. However, in special cases, they may need more time to process your request. If you feel it's taking too long, you can complain to the Information Commissioner.



## Information Commissioner

The Information Commissioner investigates formal complaints from members of the public arising from the *Access to Information Act*. If you have a complaint about the denial of access to information, fees charged for access, the time taken to respond to requests, refusal to give access in the official language requested, the Info Source book (as well as the Info Source computer database) and other matters that relate to requesting or obtaining access to records, you may contact the office of the Information Commissioner at:

Place de Ville, Tower B  
112 Kent Street, 3rd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1H3

Telephone: 995-2410 (Ottawa-Hull)  
1-800-267-0441 (national toll free number)

If the Information Commissioner recommends that you be given access and the department or agency still refuses, an appeal may be made to the Federal Court.

## Privacy Act

In its day-to-day operations, federal government departments and agencies collect personal information from almost all Canadians. The *Privacy Act* gives Canadian citizens and people present in Canada the right to have access to information that is held about them by the federal government. It also protects against unauthorized disclosure of personal information. In addition, it strictly controls how the government will collect, use, store, disclose and dispose of any personal information.

**Most information available when you ask** Because much of your personal information is available to you informally at your request, this Info Source book has been designed to help you pinpoint the department or agency where the information is held and assist you in obtaining it.

**Types of personal information held** You probably already know about many of the programs and operations of the government that use personal information such as income tax at Revenue Canada, pension and family allowance payments at Health and Welfare Canada and the unemployment insurance program at Employment and Immigration Canada.

**Some personal information is confidential** The federal government must keep some personal information confidential under the *Privacy Act*, much of which relates to other people, national security or law enforcement.

### How to apply

When you have decided to make a formal request under the *Privacy Act*, there are certain procedures to follow. Remember, you will find what you are looking for faster if you already have a good idea of which department or agency has the information you want.

- Obtain a Personal Information Request Form at any location where Info Source is available.

- Fill out the form and identify yourself in such a way that the government can verify who you are, i.e. that it is *you*, and not someone else, asking for your information. The more precise the information you provide, the faster your request can be answered.
- Send the form to the Privacy Coordinator of the appropriate department or agency.
- There is no charge to apply for information under the *Privacy Act*.

**To change the information** If you believe the information which a federal institution has on file about you is untrue or misleading, you can ask to have it corrected. Even if the department or agency does not agree to change this information, it must make a note that you have asked for the change and attach it to the file.

**Safeguarding personal information** The protection of your personal information and privacy is also a very important purpose of the *Privacy Act*. The Act states how and when the government can collect, store and dispose of personal information. It also covers specifically why and how the information can be used or given out, as well as who can use or receive it.

**Giving out information** The government can only disclose your information to someone else with your consent or when one or more of the criteria in the *Privacy Act* are met, such as to comply with a subpoena.

**Turnaround time** Under the law, all or most of the information you ask for should be disclosed within 30 days of receiving the request. If a time extension is required, you will be notified within the first 30 days and told why up to another 30 days may be needed.

## Privacy Commissioner

The Privacy Commissioner is a representative of the people with the power to look into complaints of improper collection, use, storage, disclosure or disposal of personal information. The Privacy Commissioner can also help if you are dissatisfied with the results of your formal application or the time it has taken to see your personal information.

If the Privacy Commissioner recommends that you be given access and the department or agency still refuses, an appeal may be made to the Federal Court.

You can write or call the Privacy Commissioner's office at:  
Place de Ville, Tower B  
112 Kent Street, 3rd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1H3

Telephone: 995-2410 in Ottawa-Hull  
1-800-267-0441 (national toll free number)

## Using Info Source quickly and effectively

**Determine the correct chapter** Turn to the chapter on the department or agency you think has the information,

and check the Program Records and the Personal Information Banks.

If you are unsure about the correct department or agency, a telephone call or letter to any Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator's office should provide the answer.

**For handicapped persons** For persons who have difficulty reading or hearing, wheelchair users and other disabled persons, special arrangements can be made to obtain information. The Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator's office at any department or agency can provide assistance.

## Where to obtain Info Source

If you would like a copy of the Info Source book, or a brochure on the *Access to Information Act* or the *Privacy Act*, please contact:

Treasury Board Distribution Centre  
(613) 995-2855

For information on subscribing to the Info Source database, please call:

Treasury Board Information Management Practices  
(613) 957-2486 or 957-2456

For more information about the *Access to Information Act* or the *Privacy Act*, please contact:

Communications Division  
Treasury Board of Canada  
L'Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
140 O'Connor Street, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R4  
Telephone: (613) 957-2400



## Access to Information and Privacy Coordinators

### Agricultural Products Board

see Agriculture Canada

### Agricultural Stabilization Board

see Agriculture Canada

### Agriculture Canada

Sir John Carling Bldg.  
930 Carling Ave., Room 809  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C5  
(613) 995-5118

### Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency

770 Main Street, 10th Floor  
P.O. Box 6051  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 9J8  
(506) 851-3845

### Atlantic Pilotage Authority Canada

Bank of Montreal Tower  
5151 George Street, Suite 1203  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1M5  
(902) 426-2550

### Atomic Energy Control Board

270 Albert Street, 4th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5S9  
(613) 995-1221

### Bank of Canada

234 Wellington St., 4th floor,  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G9  
(613) 782-8135

### Bureau of Pension Advocates

see Veterans Affairs Canada

### Canada Council

99 Metcalfe Street, 3rd Floor  
P.O. Box 1047  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V8  
(613) 237-3400

### Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation

Place de Ville, Tower A  
320 Queen Street, 22nd Floor  
P.O. Box 2340, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5  
(613) 996-2081

### Canada Employment and Immigration Commission

see Employment and Immigration Canada

### Canada Labour Relations Board

C.D. Howe Bldg., West Tower  
240 Sparks St., 4th floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0X8  
(613) 996-9466

### Canada Lands Company Limited

Sir Charles Tupper Building, Room C221  
Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M2  
(613) 736-2774

### Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation

682 Montreal Road, Room 158  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P7  
(613) 748-4632

### Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board

TD Place  
140 Water Street, Suite 500  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 6H6  
(709) 778-1464

### Canada Ports Corporation

99 Metcalfe Street, Room 856  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N6  
(613) 957-6787

### Canada Post Corporation – *Privacy only*

Station 235, Building B  
Confederation Heights  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0B1  
(613) 734-6872

### Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women

110 O'Connor St., 9th floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5M9  
(613)-992-4975

### Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety

250 Main Street East  
Hamilton, Ontario  
L8N 1H6  
(416) 572-2981

### Canadian Commercial Corporation

50 O'Connor Street, 11th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0S6  
(613) 996-0262

**Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board**

Journal Building, North Tower  
300 Slater Street, Room 500  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C8

(613) 990-4161

**Canadian Dairy Commission**

Pebb Building, 6th Floor  
2197 Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0Z2

(613) 998-9490

**Canadian Film Development Corporation**

Tour de la Banque nationale, 14th floor  
600 de la Gauchetière St. West  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3B 4L2

(514) 283-6363

**Canadian Forces**

see National Defence

**Canadian Government Standards Board**

see Supply and Services Canada

**Canadian Grain Commission**

see Agriculture Canada

**Canadian Human Rights Commission**

Place de Ville, Tower A  
320 Queen Street, 13th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1E1

(613) 995-1151

**Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security**

360 Albert Street, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 7X7

(613) 990-1593

**Canadian International Development Agency**

Place du Centre, 12th floor  
200, promenade du Portage  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0G4

(613) 997-3883

**Canadian International Trade Tribunal**

Journal Bldg., South Tower  
365 Laurier Ave. West, 19th floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G7

(613) 990-2452

**Canadian Museum of Civilization**

100 Laurier Street  
Box 3100, Station B  
Hull, Quebec  
J8X 4H2

(613) 776-7115

**Canadian Museum of Nature**

Victoria Memorial Museum Building  
Metcalfe and McLeod Streets  
P.O. Box 3443, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6P4

(613) 996-3102

**Canadian Patents and Development Limited**

— *Privacy only*

275 Slater Street, 17th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R3

(613) 990-6100

**Canadian Pension Commission**

see Veterans Affairs Canada

**Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission**

Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, Central Bldg,  
1 Promenade du Portage, 5th Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0N2

(819) 994-5366

**Canadian Saltfish Corporation**

see Fisheries and Oceans

**Canadian Security Intelligence Service**

284 Wellington Street  
P.O. Box 9732, Station Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 4G4

(613) 993-1159

**Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board**

Place du Portage II, 4th Floor  
P.O. Box 9120, Alta Vista Station  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3T8

(613) 994-8021

**Canadian Wheat Board — *Privacy only***

423 Main Street  
P.O. Box 816  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2P5

(204) 983-3453

**Communications Canada**

Journal Bldg., North Tower  
300 Slater Street, Room 412  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C8

(613) 990-6015

**Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada**

Place du Portage, Phase I, Zone 8  
50, Victoria Street, 23rd Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0C9

(819) 997-2704

**Copyright Board Canada**

Vanguard Building  
171 Slater Street, Suite 501  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C9  
(613) 952-8621

**Correctional Investigator Canada**

Journal Bldg., North Tower  
300 Slater Street, Room 520  
P.O. Box 2324, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5  
(613) 990-2692

**Correctional Service Canada**

340 Laurier Avenue West  
6th Floor, Section A  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P9  
(613) 992-8248

**Custodian of Enemy Property**

see Supply and Services Canada

**Defence Construction Canada**

Sir Charles Tupper Building  
A Wing, 3rd Floor  
Confederation Heights  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K3  
(613) 998-9539

**Department of Finance Canada**

Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
140 O'Connor Street, 21st Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G5  
(613) 992-6921

**Department of Justice Canada**

Justice Building, Room 302  
Wellington and Kent Streets  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H8  
(613) 952-8361

**Department of the Secretary of State of Canada**

Jules Leger Bldg.  
15, rue Eddy, Room 9F23  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0M5  
(819) 997-6877

**Director of Soldier Settlement**

see Veterans Affairs Canada

**Director Veterans' Land Act, The**

see Veterans Affairs Canada

**Economic Council of Canada**

320 Queen Street  
16th Floor, Tower A  
P.O. Box 527  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V6  
(613) 952-1827

**Employment and Immigration Canada**

Place du Portage, Phase IV  
140 Promenade du Portage, 13th Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0J9  
(819) 994-0584

**Energy, Mines and Resources Canada**

580 Booth Street, 2nd floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E4  
(613) 995-1236

**Energy Supplies Allocation Board**

see Energy, Mines and Resources Canada

**Environment Canada**

Place Vincent Massey  
351 St. Joseph Boulevard, 3rd Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0H3  
(819) 997-4552

**Export Development Corporation**

— *Privacy only*  
151 O'Connor Street, 6th Floor  
P.O. Box 655  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5T9  
(613) 598-2899

**External Affairs Canada**

Lester B. Pearson Building, Tower A  
125 Sussex Drive, 1st Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G2  
(613) 992-1487

**Farm Credit Corporation Canada**

434 Queen Street, 6th Floor  
P.O. Box 2314, Postal Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6J9  
(613) 996-6606

**Federal Business Development Bank**

Stock Exchange Tower  
P.O. Box 335  
Montreal, Quebec  
H4Z 1L4  
(514) 283-3554

**Federal Mortgage Exchange Corporation**

see Department of Finance Canada



**Federal-Provincial Relations Office**

see Privy Council Office

**Fisheries and Oceans**

Centennial Towers  
200 Kent Street, 10th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E6

(613) 993-2937

**Fisheries and Oceans Research  
Advisory Council**

see Fisheries and Oceans

**Fisheries Prices Support Board**

see Fisheries and Oceans

**Forestry Canada**

Place Vincent Massey  
351 St. Joseph Boulevard, 21st Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 1G5

(613) 953-2312

**Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation**

see Fisheries and Oceans

**Great Lakes Pilotage Authority Canada**

132 – 2nd Street East  
P.O. Box 95  
Cornwall, Ontario  
K6H 5R9

(613) 933-2995

**Hazardous Materials Information  
Review Commission**

66 Slater Street, Suite 400  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C9

(613) 993-4331

**Health and Welfare Canada**

Brooke Claxton Building, Room 1318  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K9

(613) 954-8744

**Historic Sites and Monuments Board  
of Canada**

see Environment Canada

**Immigration and Refugee Board**

116 Lisgar Street, 2nd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K1

(613) 995-3514

**Indian and Northern Affairs Canada**

Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, North Tower  
10 Wellington Street, Room 1015  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0H4

(819) 953-9357

**Industry, Science and Technology Canada**

C.D. Howe Building  
235 Queen Street, 3rd floor West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H5

(613) 954-2752

**International Development Research Centre**

P.O. Box 8500  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H9

(613) 598-0589

**Investment Canada**

240 Sparks St., West Tower, 5th Floor  
P.O. Box 2800, Postal Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6A5

(613) 995-9260

**Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Inc., The**

see The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority

**Labour Canada**

Place du Portage, Phase II, 6th floor,  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0J2

(819) 953-9019

**Laurentian Pilotage Authority Canada**

1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Room 1402  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1S8

(514) 283-6320

**Law Reform Commission of Canada**

Varetté Building  
130 Albert Street, Room 844  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L6

(613) 996-7844

**Livestock Feed Board of Canada**

P.O. Box 177  
Snowdon Station  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3X 3T4

(514) 283-7505

**Medical Research Council of Canada**

Jeanne Mance Building, Room 2004  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0W9

(613) 954-1819

**Merchant Seamen Compensation Board**

see Labour Canada

**National Archives of Canada**

344 Wellington Street, Room 3113  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N3

(613) 996-9738 – *Access to Information*

(613) 954-4141 – *Privacy*

**National Arts Centre Corporation***– Privacy only*

1 Confederation Square  
P.O. Box 1534, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W1  
(613) 996-5051

**National Battlefields Commission, The**

see Environment Canada

**National Capital Commission**

161 Laurier Avenue West, 13th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6J6  
(613) 239-5198

**National Defence***– Access to Information Coordinator*

Centre Block  
101 Colonel By Drive, 13th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K2  
(613) 995-1421

**National Defence – Privacy Coordinator**

234 Laurier Avenue West, Room 1928  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K2  
(613) 995-5938

**National Energy Board**

473 Albert Street, Room 1002  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E5  
(613) 990-3167

**National Farm Products  
Marketing Council**

Martel Building  
270 Albert Street, 13th Floor  
P.O. Box 3430 Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6L4  
(613) 995-2297

**National Film Board**

125 Houde Street  
St-Laurent, Quebec  
H4N 3H5  
(514) 283-9831

**National Gallery of Canada**

380 Sussex Drive, Room 532  
P.O. Box 427, Station A  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1N 9N4  
(613) 990-1928

**National Library of Canada**

395 Wellington Street, Room 211E  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4  
(613) 995-3904

**National Museum of Science and Technology**

2380 Lancaster Road  
P.O. Box 9724, Ottawa Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 5A3  
(613) 990-6356

**National Parole Board**

Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
340 Laurier Avenue West, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R1  
(613) 995-1308

**National Research Council Canada**

Building M-58, Room E-123  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R6  
(613) 990-2558

**National Transportation Agency of Canada**

Jules Leger Building  
15 Eddy Street, 16th Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0N9  
(819) 994-2564

**Natural Sciences and Engineering  
Research Council of Canada**

Centennial Towers  
200 Kent Street, 4th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1H5  
(613) 995-6214

**Northern Pipeline Agency Canada**

Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G2  
(613) 993-7466

**Northwest Territories Water Board**

Precambrian Building, 9th Floor  
P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2R3  
(403) 920-8191

**Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs  
of Canada**

Heritage Place  
155 Queen Street, 6th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1J2  
(613) 957-4375

**Office of the Auditor General of Canada**

*– Privacy only*  
240 Sparks Street, Room 1167  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G6  
(613) 995-3766

**Office of the Chief Electoral Officer**

– *Privacy only*

44 Coventry Road, 4th floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M6

(613) 993-1527

**Office of the Commissioner of  
Official Languages** – *Privacy only*

110 O'Connor Street, 13th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T8

(613) 992-5264

**Office of the Comptroller General**

Esplanade Laurier, West Tower  
300 Laurier Avenue West, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1E4

(613) 957-7072

**Office of the Grain Transportation Agency  
Administrator**

300 - 200 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4L5

(204) 983-3212

**Office of the Inspector General of the  
Canadian Security Intelligence Service**

Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
340 Laurier Avenue West, 3rd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8

(613) 990-3270

**Office of the Superintendent of Financial  
Institutions Canada**

255 Albert Street, 13th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H2

(613) 993-0577

**Pacific Pilotage Authority Canada**

300 - 1199 West Hastings Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4G9

(604) 666-6771

**Patented Medicines Prices Review Board**

Legion House  
359 Kent Street, 2nd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C9

(613) 954-8297

**Pension Appeals Board**

381 Kent Street, Room 327  
C.P. 8567, Postal Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H9

(613) 995-0612

**Petroleum Monitoring Agency Canada**

see Energy, Mines and Resources Canada

**Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration**

see Agriculture Canada

**Privy Council Office**

Blackburn Building  
85 Sparks Street, Room 409  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0A3

(613) 957-5210

**Public Service Commission of Canada**

Esplanade Laurier, West Tower  
300 Laurier Avenue West, Room 1915  
Ottawa, Ontario  
L1A 0M7

(613) 992-5586

**Public Service Staff Relations Board**

C.D. Howe Bldg, West Tower  
240 Sparks Street, 6th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V2

(613) 990-1804

**Public Works Canada**

Sir Charles Tupper Building, Room D516  
Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M2

(613) 736-2774

**RCMP External Review Committee**

Journal Tower South  
365 Laurier Avenue West, 9th Floor  
P.O. Box 1159, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5R2

(613) 998-2894

**RCMP Public Complaints Commission**

P.O. Box 3423, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6L4

(613) 952-1302

**Regional Development Incentives Board**

see Regional Industrial Expansion

**Revenue Canada Customs and Excise**

Connaught Building, 7th Floor  
Mackenzie Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L5

(613) 957-9202

**Revenue Canada Taxation**

88 Metcalfe Street, Room 502  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L8

(613) 957-8819



**Royal Canadian Mint**

320 Sussex Drive, Room 230  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G8  
(613) 993-2711

**Royal Canadian Mounted Police**

1200 Vanier Parkway  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R2  
(613) 993-5162

**Science Council of Canada**

Berger Building  
100 Metcalfe Street, 17th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5M1  
(613) 996-2681

**Seaway International Bridge Corporation Ltd**

*see* The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority

**Security Intelligence Review Committee**

365 Laurier Avenue West, 14th Floor  
P.O. Box 2430, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5  
(613) 990-8052

**Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada**

255 Albert Street  
P.O. Box 1610  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6G4  
(613) 992-0562

**Solicitor General Canada**

Sir Wilfrid Laurier Bldg.  
340 Laurier Street West, 1st floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8  
(613) 993-2930

**St. Lawrence Seaway Authority,**

Constitution Square  
360 Albert Street, 14th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 7X7  
(613) 598-4605

**Standards Council of Canada**

350 Sparks Street, Suite 1200  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6N7  
(613) 238-3222

**Statistics Canada**

R.H. Coats Bldg., 26th floor, Station P  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6  
(613) 951-9348

**Status of Women Canada**

La Promenade Building  
151 Sparks Street, Room 1005  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1C3  
(613) 995-7839

**Statute Revision Commission Canada**

*see* Department of Justice Canada

**Supply and Services Canada**

Place du Portage, Phase III, 13A1  
11 Laurier Street  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 1H2  
(819) 956-1820

**Transport Canada**

Place de Ville, Tower C  
330 Sparks Street, 26th floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N5  
(613) 993-6161

**Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat**

Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
140 O'Connor Street, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R5  
(613) 993-5215

**Veterans Affairs Canada**

Daniel J. MacDonald Building  
161 Grafton Street  
P.O. Box 7700  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
C1A 8M9  
(902) 566-8567

**Veterans Appeal Board Canada**

*see* Veterans Affairs Canada

**Western Economic Diversification Canada**

200 Kent Street, 8th Floor  
P.O. Box 2128, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W3  
(613) 952-9390

**Yukon Territory Water Board**

4114 – 4th Avenue, Suite 302  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 4N7  
(403) 668-4884

## Standard Program Records

This section describes the subject matter of certain records which are common to most federal departments and agencies, such as personnel records, financial records, purchasing and property control records, materiel management and central services. Individuals seeking access to the Standard Program Records of a particular institution should forward their access requests to the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator at the address given in the previous pages.

### Administration

**Description:** Administration generally; accidents generally; motor vehicle accidents; agreements; appreciation; complaints and enquiries; associations, clubs and societies; audit, review and evaluation; badges, emblems and flags; bilingualism and biculturalism; cafeterias and eating facilities; campaigns and canvassing; ceremonies and celebrations; circulars, directives and orders; committees; conferences, meetings and symposia; corporations, companies and firms; emergency measures; inventions, patents and copyrights; licences and permits; parliamentary matters; plans and programs; reports and statistics; visits and tours. **Program Record Number:** 901.

### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Acts and legislation – general, departmental, federal, foreign and provincial. **Program Record Number:** 902

### Administration and Management Services

**Description:** Administrative and management services generally; correspondence management; duplication services electronic data processing; forms management; information services; legal services; library services; mail, messenger and postal services; management services; records management; security services; telecommunications; travel and transportation services; secretarial, typing and word processing services; translation services. **Program Record Number:** 903

### Co-operation and Liaison

**Description:** Co-operation and liaison generally and at the federal, international, provincial, university, college and school levels. **Program Record Number:** 904

### Buildings and Properties

**Description:** Buildings and properties generally; accommodation; accounting and inventories; planning and requirements; reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** 905

### Buildings

**Description:** Buildings generally; acquisition; alterations and repairs; construction; contracts; damages; disposal; fire and fire prevention; and maintenance. **Program Record Number:** 906

### Lands

**Description:** Lands - general; acquisition; concessions; development; disposal; fencing; flood control; landscaping parking areas; roads; streets and sidewalks. **Program Record Number:** 907

### Utilities

**Description:** Utilities - general; air conditioning; electric power; water and sewage; garbage disposal; gas and oil; heating; lighting; plumbing and ventilation. **Program Record Number:** 908

### Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Equipment and supplies generally; accountability and inventories; catalogues; clothing; disposal and surplus; food; forms; fuels; laboratory; loans; maintenance and repairs; price lists and stationery. **Program Record Number:** 909

### Furniture and Furnishings

**Description:** Furniture and furnishings generally; beds and bedding; chesterfields and sofas; drapes; filing cabinets; household and office furniture and furnishings; and pictures. **Program Record Number:** 910

### Office Appliances

**Description:** Office appliances generally; calculators; data processing hardware; duplicating equipment; photographic and microfilming equipment; recorders and typewriters. **Program Record Number:** 911

### Procurement

**Description:** Procurement generally; contracts; local purchase orders; procedures and regulations; requisitions; standing offer agreements. **Program Record Number:** 912

### Vehicles

**Description:** Vehicles generally; air, land and water vehicles; insurance; maintenance and repairs; operating standards; registration and licences. **Program Record Number:** 913

### Finance

**Description:** Finance generally; agreements and arrangements; allotments and transfers; allowances; banks and banking; cheques; claims; contracts; currency; encumbrances; expenditures; fees; funds; revolving funds and working capital advances; grants; signing authorities; taxes and travel allowances; and expenses. **Program Record Number:** 914

### Accounts and Accounting

**Description:** Accounts and accounting generally; cash accounts; accounts payable; accounts receivable; and standing advances. **Program Record Number:** 915

### Audits

**Description:** Auditor General reports and internal audit reports. **Program Record Number:** 916

## Budgets

**Description:** Budgets generally; estimates and supplementary estimates; and program forecasts.

**Program Record Number:** 917

## Personnel

**Description:** Personnel – general; accidents and injuries; appointments; attendance; awards and honours; Corps of Commissioners; positions and levels; hours of work and overtime; leave and holidays; promotions and reclassifications; regulations and directives; reports and statistics; retirements; and separations. **Program Record Number:** 918

## Classification of Positions

**Description:** Classification generally; audits; category and group; individual positions; and standards. **Program Record Number:** 919

## Employment and Staffing

**Description:** Employment and staffing generally; applications; casual and term employees; competitions; programs recruitment; requests for staffing action; and summer students. **Program Record Number:** 920

## Human Resources

**Description:** Human resources generally; career management; inventories; performance appraisal; reports and statistics; requirements and utilization. **Program Record Number:** 921

## Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

**Description:** Occupational health, safety and welfare generally; counselling; health units; medical examinations; nursing services; recreation and sports; and surveys. **Program Record Number:** 922

## Official Languages

**Description:** Official languages generally; identification and designation of bilingual positions; language requirements program; recruitment; and replacements. **Program Record Number:** 923

## Pensions and Insurance

**Description:** Pensions and insurance generally; superannuation plans; Canada Pension Plan; Quebec Pension Plan; reciprocal agreements; federal, provincial and private hospital and medical insurance plans; death benefit plan; disability insurance and unemployment insurance plan. **Program Record Number:** 924

## Salaries and Wages

**Description:** Salaries and wages generally; acting pay; deductions; pay rates; pay system; performance and senior merit pay; regulations; salary revisions; and severance pay. **Program Record Number:** 925

## Staff Relations

**Description:** Staff relations generally; adjudication; bargaining agents; collective agreements and interpretations; discipline; grievances; managerial and

confidential exclusions; and union relations. **Program Record Number:** 926

## Training and Development

**Description:** Training and development generally; attendance; course content; course evaluations; individual courses; language training; nominations; plans; schedules and directives; and types of courses. **Program Record Number:** 927





# Agriculture Canada

## Chapter 1

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Agriculture was established in 1867, the year of Confederation, by an act of Parliament. The formation of the Experimental Farms System followed in 1886 and a Dairy Commissioner was appointed in 1890.

The aim of the Department of Agriculture is to develop and assist the Canadian agriculture and food system to provide for the needs of Canadian consumers and export markets in a manner which ensures a dependable supply of safe, nutritious food at reasonable prices; to ensure equitable returns to producers, processors and marketers; and to meet Canadian food and technological aid commitments to international development.

The Minister of Agriculture, the Department and agencies administer 51 acts concerning food and agriculture industries. The activities of the Department extend from the farmer to the consumer, through all phases of production, processing and marketing of crops and livestock. The Department also assists farmers through crop insurance, price stabilization and agricultural adjustment programs to alleviate losses caused by the weather, changing markets and certain other hazards. While the collection and use of personal information is necessary for the performance of most activities, it is especially important for the following activities: research; regulation and licensing of imports and exports of livestock and plant products; control and eradication of animal diseases; and administration of the various loan and subsidy programs.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of the Department of Agriculture is to promote the growth, stability and competitiveness of the agri-food sector through policies, programs and services most appropriately provided by the federal government to assist the sectors to maximize their real contribution to the Canadian economy. The Department's responsibilities embrace most aspects of the agricultural industry. It carries out research into the physical and economic problems of agriculture; inspects and grades farm products; and carries out programs aimed at keeping our crops and livestock safe from disease and insect pests. The Department enforces laws governing the sales of feed, fertilizers and pesticides; and assists farmers through measures such as price stabilization and crop insurance. It also provides consumer-oriented food advisory services and supervises race track betting.

#### Legislation

The Minister of Agriculture is solely responsible for Parliament for the following legislation:

- Advance Payments for Crops Act
- Agricultural Products Board Act
- Agricultural Products Co-operative Marketing Act
- Agricultural Products Marketing Act
- Agricultural Stabilization Act
- Animal Disease and Protection Act
- Animal Pedigree Act
- Canada Agricultural Products Act
- Canada Grain Act
- Canadian Dairy Commission Act
- Canadian Wheat Board Act
- Cheese and Cheese Factory Improvement Act
- Cold Storage Act
- Criminal Code
- Crop Insurance Act
- Department of Agriculture Act
- Experimental Farm Stations Act
- Farm Credit Act
- Farm Debt Review Act
- Farm Improvement and Marketing Cooperatives Loans Act
- Farm Products Marketing Agencies Act
- Farm Syndicates Credit Act
- Feeds Act
- Fertilizers Act
- Foot and Mouth Disease, Control and Extirpation Act
- Fruit, Vegetables and Honey Act
- Grain Futures Act
- Hay and Straw Inspection Act
- Humane Slaughter of Food Animals Act
- Inland Water Freight Rates Act
- Livestock and Livestock Products Act
- Livestock Feed Assistance Act
- Meat and Canned Foods Act
- Meat Import Act
- Meat Inspection Act
- Milk Test Act
- Pest Control Products Act
- Pesticide Residue Compensation Act
- Plant Quarantine Act
- Prairie Farm Assistance Act
- Prairie Grain Advance Payments Act
- Seeds Act
- Two Price Wheat Act
- Western Grain Stabilization Act
- Wheat Co-operative Marketing Act

The Minister of Agriculture shares responsibility for Parliament for the following legislation:

- Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act (Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs)
- Canada Dairy Products Act (Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs)
- Canada Grain Act (Minister of Transport)

- Inspection and Sale Act (Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs)
- Maple Products Industry Act (Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs)
- Criminal Code, Section 188 (Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada)
- Western Grain Stabilization Act (Minister of Transport)

## Organization

### ■ Departmental Secretariat

The Secretariat is responsible for the correspondence, briefing and activity scheduling systems for the Minister, Deputy Minister and Associate Deputy Minister, for tracking and reporting on major current issues of concern to the Department, for corporate liaison with Cabinet Committee Secretariats, and for providing secretariat services to the Assistant Deputy Ministers Committee and the Senior Management Committee.

### ■ Corporate Management Branch

This Branch assists operating branches in achieving efficient, effective and economical delivery of departmental programs through provision of administrative and financial systems, consulting and library services. The Corporate Management Branch, through corporate, branch and regional units, assists all management and operational elements in the Department in fulfilling their responsibilities for program delivery. It provides assistance, interpretation and direction to operational branches to ensure that central agency and parliamentary requirements are met.

### ■ Audit and Evaluation Branch

This Branch provides senior management with accurate, objective and timely information and advice on program effectiveness, efficiency and relevance. The principal activities of this Branch include: developing corporate policies for the audit and evaluation functions, developing annual and long-range plans and schedules for audit and evaluation, and conducting internal audits and program evaluations of departmental programs and operations on a cyclical basis.

### ■ Communications Branch

This Branch provides advice and counsel in communications to departmental ministers and managers. It advises farmers, agricultural advisers, agribusinesses, students and the public about policies, programs and activities of the Department. It disseminates agricultural and food information.

### ■ Personnel Branch

This Branch assists all departmental managers in obtaining and maximizing the use of their human resources through guidance, advice and service relating to personnel matters. The Personnel Branch develops and administers personnel policies and programs and provides staff training and other related services for a staff of over 13,000 employees of the Department, in six categories of employment, at various locations across Canada.

### ■ Food Production and Inspection Branch

This Branch consists of the Health of Animals Directorate, the Food Inspection Directorate, the Plant Health Directorate, the Pesticides Directorate, the Management Strategies and Priorities Directorate, the Agri-Food Safety Division and the Race Track Division. This Branch protects the health of the Canadian plant and animal resource base; maintains and improves the marketability of agricultural and forest products; protects the wagering public at race tracks and assists in maintaining a viable racing industry.

### ■ Research Branch

The mandate of the Research Branch is to provide new knowledge and improved technology to ensure the efficient production of an adequate supply of safe and nutritious food, a stable and profitable agriculture and food industry, and a judicious use of natural resources essential to Canadian agriculture in order to improve the long-term marketability of Canadian agricultural products. The Branch also provides support to other branches, departments and agencies in activities of national concern in the agricultural and food sector, and assistance to international research programs of less developed countries.

### ■ Policy Branch

The Branch is the main departmental organization for the development and coordination of market-oriented commodity-based strategies and strategic directions for the Department which actively support broad government policies and directives. The work of the Branch is aimed at improving the performance of the Canadian agricultural system and ensuring the long-term supply of agricultural products and foods and the resource base. In pursuing its objectives, the Branch provides timely and reliable economic and market intelligence, commodity and food market outlooks, analysis of policies, legislation and regulations that impact on the agri-food sector and administers the following Acts: Agricultural Stabilization; Agricultural Products Board; Advance Payments for Crops; Agricultural Products Co-operative Marketing, Crop Insurance and Farm Improvement and Marketing Co-operatives Loans.

### ■ Agriculture Development Branch

The Agriculture Development Branch plans and implements development strategies and programs in support of the agri-food sector. The Branch is comprised of 13 main responsibility centres – three located at headquarters and 10 regional offices located in each province. At headquarters, the Commodity Production and Marketing Directorate provides a national focus for the management of development programs designed to improve the performance and competitiveness of the agri-food sector from production to consumption. The Special Programs Division monitors, coordinates, and evaluates agri-food development programs, e.g., Federal-Provincial Agreement Initiatives, Production Development Assistance Initiatives, Canadian Agricultural Marketing Development Initiatives, Farm Debt Review



Boards, Canadian Rural Transition Program, and the Agricultural Products Marketing Act. The Priorities and Management Strategies Division provides support and advice related to operational planning, resource management, information systems and general administration.

### ■ International Programs Branch

This Branch coordinates departmental international activities in a manner consistent with government policy and in support of the international relations and international marketing mandate of the Department of External Affairs. In providing advice and recommendations to senior management, International Affairs Directorate ensures that the Department's aid, trade and development assistance activities are coordinated and consistent with Canadian international policy and with the objectives of growth, stability and competitiveness within the domestic agri-food sector. This Branch has a staff management group and two Directorates: International Affairs and International Trade.

### ■ Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration (PFRA)

The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration provides ongoing programs and projects to conserve and develop the soil and water resources of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. These activities are designed to develop and promote improved systems of farm practice, tree culture, water supply and land use that will result in greater economic security for residents of the areas. PFRA is also responsible for the administration of the Agricultural Service Centres program for the development of water supply and sewage disposal systems in selected prairie communities and the implementation aspects of the Canada-Manitoba and Canada-Saskatchewan Interim Subsidiary Agreements on Water for Regional Economic Expansion and Drought Proofing.

### ■ Grains and Oilseeds Branch

This Branch provides direction and support required for the efficient and effective delivery and development of both domestic and international grains and oilseeds policies, programs and services. It contributes to ensuring the quality of standards and high worldwide reputation of Canadian grains and oilseeds through regulation of the handling industry. It contributes to stabilizing the income of grains and oilseeds producers from short-term market instabilities, providing grains and oilseeds industrial development assistance, and providing a focus for the federal relationship with the co-operatives sector. The Branch is organized into four areas: the Grain Marketing Bureau, the Co-operatives Secretariat, and the Priorities and Strategies Directorate, all located in Ottawa; and the National Grains Bureau (NGB), located in Winnipeg (Western Grain Stabilization Administration is part of the NGB).

**Grain Marketing Bureau:** Coordinates and carries out trade development activities and contributes to the development of trade policy for grains and oilseeds products. It has close relations with various Crown

agencies and quasi-governmental bodies involved in the grain industry and the private grain trade. It administers the Grains and Oilseeds Program and, in conjunction with the departments of Agriculture and Transport, provides support to the minister responsible for the Canadian Wheat Board. The primary objective of the Bureau is to encourage sustained and orderly growth in the production, processing and marketing of grains, oilseeds and their products.

### **Western Grain Stabilization Administration:**

Administers the Western Grain Stabilization Act by collecting producer levies, making subsidy payments to producers when necessary and maintaining a record of grain producers' transactions.

### ■ Canadian Grain Commission

The Canadian Grain Commission administers the Canada Grain Act through the recommendation and implementation of grading standards for grain, the licensing of grain elevators, the inspection and weighing of grain, the economic and statistical monitoring of grain handling and storage systems, research into the quality of cereal grains and oilseeds, and supervision of grain futures exchanges.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Agriculture Development Branch

##### Agricultural Development Analysis and Coordination

**Description:** Information on a coherent national framework for agricultural development with specific reference to market orientation, research projects, and technology transfer. **Topics:** Provincial reviews (agricultural profiles); research program evaluation; transfer of technology; market development; economic and social statistics; Agricultural Development Subsidiary Agreements; program and project assessments. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, program and year. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 480

##### Agriculture Development

**Description:** Information on agricultural development in each region of Canada; preparation of industry profiles and commodity strategies; development and management of national and regional programs; consultation and coordination with federal, provincial and private sector agencies. **Topics:** Provincial policies, programs, issues; regional development strategies; federal programs and federal/provincial agreements subsidiary to Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDA); and liaison and consultation activities, improved resource management practices, marketing and products assistance programs. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 495

## Authentication of Purebred Livestock

**Description:** Information on financial and professional support for the identification, promotion and improvement of genetically superior breeding stock through the authentication of purebred livestock. **Topics:** Livestock registration authentication; livestock associations; Animal Pedigree Act. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 455

## Crop Development

**Description:** Information on the improvement of production and marketing of field and horticultural crops. **Topics:** Production and market planning; weather and climate studies; federal/provincial programs; production and marketing constraint identification markets information; market development projects; liaison with government and non-government organizations; and soil and water conservation and management studies. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 421

## Crop Development Fund

**Description:** A program to encourage the growth and efficiency of a diversified crops sector in the agri-food sector. **Topics:** Development and evaluation of new crops, varieties and production technology; field trials and demonstrations; financial assistance to project sponsors. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 426

## Fairs Program

**Description:** Information on the promotion, improvement and identification of genetically superior breeding stock. **Topics:** Financial and professional support; livestock classification. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 445

## Feed Freight Assistance Adjustment Fund

**Description:** Information on the Feed Freight Assistance Adjustment Funds in Ontario, Quebec and British Columbia. **Topics:** Contracts; claims; project monitoring – control and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 475

## Food Development Division

**Description:** Information on the Canadian food processing, retailing and foodservice sectors. **Topics:** Technological development in food processing; retail and foodservice organization and structure; packaging problems; marketing research; domestic agri-food information, producer-market linkages. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy and computer. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 271

## 4-H Programs

**Description:** Information on financial and professional support for the development of Canadian youth interest in agriculture through 4-H clubs. **Topics:** Share-cost agreements; contributions; public relations; club program monitoring. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 450

## Human Resource Inventory

**Description:** Information on all employees of the Agriculture Development Branch. **Topics:** Branch training, conferences and projects; data given to personnel for

statistical purposes. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 497

## Market Information Service

**Description:** Information on the quality, quantity, price, sale and/or movement of selected commodities. **Topics:** Collection of prices, sales and inventories of various commodities from private sector sources in Canada and abroad; aggregation of data and relevant information concerning policies and programs in Canada, competing countries and importing nations; publishing of markets information and intelligence; liaison with private sector and other government departments/agencies. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable files, hardcopy publications, and public database. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 261

## Records of Performance (Livestock)

**Description:** Information on recording and evaluation systems to promote production, efficiency and quality. **Topics:** Breeders; genetic improvement; dairy production; livestock growth rate, reproductive performance; beef, sheep and swine production. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 430

## Showcase Herd Maintenance

**Description:** Information on a showcase herd of beef and dairy cattle, sheep and swine maintained to demonstrate to the Canadian public and potential foreign livestock buyers and visitors the quality and genetic potential of Canadian livestock. **Topics:** Production tested under the National Record of Performance Programs and type-classification for dairy and beef cattle; technical information for promotional purposes for represented livestock species; foreign exhibition promotional program for livestock. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 435

## Sire Loan Programs

**Description:** Information on financial and professional support for the identification, promotion and improvement of genetically superior breeding stock through the loan of superior sires. **Topics:** Procurement of sires; loan arrangements; guidance and advice – breeding, feeding and management of livestock, progress evaluation; breeder associations. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 440

## Special Programs

**Description:** Information on agricultural development and farm adjustment in Canada. **Topics:** Canadian Agricultural Market Development Initiative (CAMDI), Production Development Assistance Initiative (PDAI), Crop Development Fund (CDF), Agricultural Products Marketing Act (APMA), Farm Debt Review Board (FDRB), Canadian Rural Transition Program (CRTP), and Federal/Provincial Agreements Subsidiary to the Economic and Regional Development Agreement (ERDA). **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 496

## Stockyard Administration

**Description:** Information on efforts to ensure that users of designated stockyards receive or pay a price that reflects



the demand for the class of livestock traded on any given day. **Topics:** Stockyard registrations; shippers, trust accounts; Livestock and Livestock Products Act; supervision of auction marts; consultation with industry; buyers and sellers; Dealer's Bonds. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 460

### Strategic Planning

**Description:** Information on strategic issues and challenges facing the agri-food system and the Department. **Program Record Number:** AGR ADB 410

## ■ Audit and Evaluation Branch

### Internal Audit

**Description:** Internal Audit Reports. **Topics:** Documentation relating to results of audits carried out on departmental programs; systems; functions and organizations. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy and/or computer diskettes. **Program Record Number:** AGR AEB 416

### Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of departmental programs. **Topics:** Description and objective; analysis of effectiveness. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy and/or computer diskettes. **Program Record Number:** AGR AEB 415

## ■ Canadian Grain Commission

### Economics and Statistics Operations

**Description:** Economic and statistical information on grain handling and storage, the auditing of elevator operations, and the control of licensing and insuring of elevators under the Canada Grain Act. **Topics:** Grain handling and storage statistics for licensed elevators; audits of operations of terminal and transfer elevators; licensing of elevators, insurance and guarantee bond; grain inspected and weighed at terminal elevators; individual grain transactions at terminal elevators; prices received by western producers; policy analysis and recommendations. **Note:** Records are located in Winnipeg. **Program Record Number:** AGR CGC 570

### End-Use Certificate Program

**Description:** Information obtained by Commission employees or submitted by Importers under the Canada Grain Act or Canada Grain Regulations regarding the type of grain imported from the United States and the type of facility to which the grain is consigned. **Topics:** Description and quantity of grain imported; mode of transportation; importer's name and address, consignee name and address; type of processing facility to which the grain is consigned. **Note:** The files are located in Winnipeg. **Program Record Number:** AGR CGC 566

### Grain Inspection Operations

**Description:** Information on the inspection and grading of samples of grain and grain screenings obtained by Commission employees or submitted by members of the grain industry under the Canada Grain Act or Canada

Grain Regulations. **Topics:** Grades of samples submitted; grades of terminal elevator receipts; special treatment of grain in terminal elevators; elevator inspections and infestation control; grain shipments from terminal and transfer elevators; primary and export standard samples; reinspections. **Note:** The files are located in Winnipeg and in district offices. **Program Record Number:** AGR CGC 565

### Grain Research

**Description:** Information on the quality of cereal grains and oilseeds. **Topics:** Enquiries, consultations, advice and reports; quality assessment of new crops; grain cargo composite monitoring; evaluation of new varieties; protein testing; scientific testing of cereals and oilseeds; research in cereal and oilseed chemistry; moisture meter standardization; evaluation and development of new testing methods. **Note:** Records are located at the Winnipeg office. **Program Record Number:** AGR CGC 575

### Policy Development and Coordination

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Canada Grain Act and the Grain Futures Act; issuing of regulations and orders; advising the Minister on matters relating to grain handling; collection of revenues; and coordination of functions of all divisions within the Canadian Grain Commission. **Topics:** Operations audit of grain handling in Canada; Canada Grain Act and Regulations; Grain Futures Act and Regulations; Canadian Grain Commission orders and directives to the grain trade; collection of revenue; financial statement; supervision of grain futures trading; Grain Appeal Tribunal; Canadian government elevators (privatized 1979-81). **Note:** Records located in Winnipeg; operations audit at regional offices; and Canadian Government Elevator files at National Archives of Canada. **Program Record Number:** AGR CGC 585

### Weighing of Grain

**Description:** Information on the supervision of grain weighing at terminal and transfer elevators to ensure adherence to the provisions of the Canada Grain Act and Regulations. **Topics:** Weighing exception reports; scale equipment inspection; weigh-over of elevator stocks for audit; investigation of complaints related to weight; weighing facilities – planning and control. **Note:** Records are located at Winnipeg and at district offices. **Program Record Number:** AGR CGC 580

## ■ Communications Branch

### Corporate Affairs

**Description:** Information on the public environment provided to the ministers' and senior managers' offices; communications plans; speeches given by ministers or their representatives. **Topics:** Public environment; all current agricultural issues and programs. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer. **Program Record Number:** AGR COM 334



## Creative Services

**Description:** Departmental publications (books, brochures, pamphlets, and periodicals), exhibits and displays, graphic designs, audio-visuals, communications strategies and project management. **Topics:** Technical information publications and audio-visuals on crops, livestock, and other agricultural topics. **Storage Medium:** Paper, photographs, exhibits and displays, graphic designs. **Program Record Number:** AGR COM 340

## Public Affairs

**Description:** Information on the Department's work disseminated through the written press, radio, television, films, and on public relations activities. **Topics:** Updates on policies, programs and regulations, review of research projects and promotion of special events and activities, public interest messages for television. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer, radio tapes, and short films. **Program Record Number:** AGR COM 335

## ■ Corporate Management Branch

### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Acts and legislation – general, departmental, federal, foreign and provincial; federal investigative bodies. **Program Record Number:** AGR CMB 851

### Administration

**Description:** Administration generally; accidents generally; motor vehicle accidents; agreements; appreciation; complaints and enquiries; associations, clubs and societies; audit, review and evaluation; badges, emblems and flags; bilingualism and biculturalism; cafeterias and eating facilities; campaigns and canvassing; ceremonies and celebrations; circulars, directives and orders; committees; conferences, meetings and symposia; corporations, companies and firms; emergency measures; inventions, patents and copyrights; licences and permits; parliamentary matters; plans and programs; reports and statistics; visits and tours; surveys. **Program Record Number:** AGR CMB 850

## Administrative and Management Services

**Description:** Administrative and management services generally; correspondence management; duplication services; electronic data processing; forms management; information services; legal services; library services; mail, messenger and postal services; management services; records management; security services; telecommunications; travel and transportation services; secretarial, typing and word processing services; translation services; awards and honours. **Program Record Number:** AGR CMB 852

## ■ Food Production and Inspection Branch

### Analytical Methodology Development

**Description:** Information on analytical methodologies to support and enhance the quality of scientific analysis provided by the division. **Topics:** Methodology research proposals; assessment studies; methods validation; establishment and dissemination of methodology;

program review; analytical literature surveys; research reports; publications; investigational sampling requests, and results. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 070

## Biological Programs

**Description:** Information on the identification of pests and on analysis of pest risk. **Topics:** Lists of intercepted pests; insects and plant diseases; surveys; pest identification; and analysis of pest risk. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 170

## Disease Control

**Description:** Information on the prevention, control and eradication of communicable and other diseases, and on compensation for related losses. **Topics:** Animal diseases – brucellosis, tuberculosis, salmonellosis and other indigenous diseases; foreign animal diseases; reportable diseases of animals and poultry; artificial insemination; embryo transfer; veterinary biologics. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records are available on brucellosis survey arranged by herd at headquarters; also on herd serum banking and rabies control. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 025

## Export and Domestic Programs (Plants)

**Description:** Information on the planning and maintenance of a national program designed to prevent the spread of pests within Canada, survey for and control quarantine pests occurring in Canada and to ensure the acceptance of Canadian agricultural and forestry products in export markets and for movement within Canada by being free of plant pests and meeting the health standards of the receiving country or region. **Topics:** Export agriculture and forestry products to foreign and domestic markets; pest distribution (publications); ship, mill and elevator sanitation inspection; plant quarantine importation requirements of foreign and domestic market; decontamination and fumigation; pesticide application, phytosanitary export and domestic movement certification; quarantines. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 156

## Export and Import

**Description:** Information on the certification of Canadian meat products for export to comply with the requirements of foreign countries and on compliance of imported meat, meat products and byproducts with Canadian standards. **Topics:** Export certification; foreign requirement establishment reviews; review of registered Canadian facilities to comply with export requirements; statistics; policy development. **Storage Medium:** List of all approved products for import and export, and statistics on the import and export of meat are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 090

## Export Testing and Certification

**Description:** Information on the acceptability of Canadian animals and products for export by ensuring their being free of disease or disease-causing agents and by meeting the standards of importing countries. **Topics:** Species of animals; disease and disease-causing agents; import requirements of foreign countries; export testing programs

and certification; facilitating export; export of birds; export of poultry; export of plants. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 020

### Feed Evaluation, Registration and Compliance

**Description:** Information on pre-sale evaluation of feed, registration of feed, and inspection of feed production and products to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements. **Topics:** Evaluation of feed; approval of single ingredients; correspondence; labelling; certificates of registration; registration continuance certificates; product inspection; Feedmill inspection; toxicity, residues and diseases; violations; hay and straw grading. **Storage Medium:** Feed database of registered products and listing of analytical results of feed samples are machine-readable; microfilm for expired certificates of registration and company correspondence. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 145

### Fertilizer Evaluation, Registration and Compliance

**Description:** Information on pre-sale evaluation and registration of fertilizer and on inspection of fertilizer products to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements. **Topics:** Evaluating fertilizer; approval of single ingredients; correspondence; labelling; certificates of registration; product inspection and grading; toxicity residues and diseases; violations. **Storage Medium:** Listing of analytical results of fertilizer samples, Canadian fertilizer plant statistics and fertilizer database of registered products are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 150

### Grading and Monitoring

**Description:** Information on a national program for grading red meats, animal products, poultry and poultry products, and for inspecting and registering hatcheries, egg stations, and egg processing and poultry slaughtering plants. **Topics:** Grading red meat; grading poultry and poultry products; egg and poultry processing stations; hatcheries (registration and inspection); laboratory analysis of egg products; training and development; import and export inspection; complaints; enforcement; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 035

### Grading, Standards and Labelling (Dairy, Fruit and Vegetables)

**Description:** Information on grading programs, quality standards and on the design and control of labelling requirements. **Topics:** Standards – dairy, fresh fruit and vegetables, processed fruit and vegetables, honey and maple products; grading of dairy products; monitoring the grading of fruit and vegetable products; label design and approval; packaging; weight and volumes; studies and surveys; policy development; consultation with governmental and non-governmental organizations. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 045

### Humane Treatment of Animals

**Description:** Information on the prevention of stress-related diseases in animals and humane treatment of animals being transported within Canada or exported

from Canada. **Topics:** Enquiries; reports; correspondence; transportation systems; stockyards; ports of entry; code of practice (poultry, veal and swine). **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 010

### Import and Export (Seed Potatoes)

**Description:** Information on the control of imports, export certification, and facilitation of seed potato trade. **Topics:** Phytosanitary agreements; facilitation of trade; import standards; export certification; complaint investigation (foreign); evaluation of foreign certification programs. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 125

### Import, Export and Interprovincial Control

**Description:** Information on the control and regulation of import, export and interprovincial movement of dairy, fresh and processed fruit, and vegetable products. **Topics:** Export certification; compliance to import regulations; concessions – processing and packaging; consultations – associations, government agencies (foreign and domestic); statistics; complaints; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 055

### Import Program (Plants)

**Description:** Information on the planning and maintenance of a national program to prevent the introduction and establishment in Canada of foreign plant pests detrimental to the Canadian agricultural and forestry industries. **Topics:** Import permits; port inspection statistics, commercial; port inspection statistics, non-commercial; quarantine and decontamination; importation of agricultural and forest products. **Storage Medium:** Airport inspection file is machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 155

### Importation of Animals

**Description:** Information on the control of animal and bird imports to prevent animal disease from gaining entry into Canada. **Topics:** Veterinary inspection reports; quarantine station activity reports; Australian and European livestock importation programs; imports of game farm and zoological garden animals; imports of pets; feathers; skins, hides and wool; imports of birds; fertilizers; tankage; plant products; insects; others (tropical fish, amphibians, worms). **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 015

### Ingredients in Pesticides

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of pesticides to determine whether they will perform as claimed and on safe conditions for their use. **Topics:** Product chemistry; toxicology; metabolism; residues; environmental chemistry and toxicology. **Access:** Files arranged by ingredient code. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 135

### Inspection and Compliance

**Description:** Information on the development, implementation and monitoring of a national field compliance program for registered pesticides. **Topics:** Monitoring; investigation; enforcement. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 140



## Inspection and Enforcement

**Description:** Information on the inspection and enforcement of standards governing seed quality. **Topics:** Seed inspection; violations and detentions; crop inspection; grading; diseases; seed testing. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 100

## Inspection and Monitoring

**Description:** Information on the inspection and monitoring of dairy, fruit, vegetable and certain other products; and on related establishments. **Topics:** Product inspection; establishment inspection; laboratory analysis; certificates of inspection; system auditing; consultation with governmental and non-governmental organizations; violations and prosecutions; inspection fees; complaints; compliance; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 060

## Inspection and Monitoring (Meat and Poultry Products)

**Description:** Information on the inspection and monitoring of food animals, meat products and plant sanitation. **Topics:** Testing – toxicity, residues, contaminants; disease monitoring; complaint investigation; transport sanitation; inspection auditing; surveys; national and regional inspection – slaughterhouses, storage and processing facilities; stamping devices; policy development. **Storage Medium:** Files of statistics on weekly and monthly poultry kills, disease condemnations and establishment review are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 075

## Inspection, Testing and Certification

**Description:** Information on the inspection and testing of seed potatoes, and certification for domestic markets. **Topics:** Seed multiplication; seed potato improvement; inspection; enforcement; training programs; storage and transportation; testing (seed lots, field and post-harvest); inventory of varieties; assessment of varieties; complaint investigation (domestic); federal-provincial consultations. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 115

## Pari-Mutuel Supervision

**Description:** Information on the regulation and supervision of pari-mutuel betting on horse races. **Topics:** Daily pari-mutuel betting activities; pool distribution; investigation reports into alleged race fixing; betting dates; tests of totalizator equipment; race track facilities; racing commissions; conferences; betting systems; betting permits; security of bets and betting data; federal levy on wagering. **Access:** Files arranged by racing event and date. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 180

## Pathology Services

**Description:** Diagnostic service and research activities related to animal diseases, consultation and licensing for use of biologics, veterinary and pest control products. **Topics:** Diseases (agents of disease, transmission to humans, economic loss due to disease); diagnostic activities; diagnostic reagents; registration consulting service; licensing and use of biologics, veterinary and

pest control products. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 005

## Plant Registration

**Description:** Information on the registration of storages, slaughtering and processing plants. **Topics:** Construction specifications; equipment; use of non-food materials and agents; storage facilities; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 080

## Program and Management Services

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of plant health programs in the areas of Human Resources Development (including Manual Development). **Topics:** Compensation, public awareness, consultation with client agencies, operational planning, program audit and control, and computer systems development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 175

## Race Surveillance

**Description:** Information on the surveillance of horse races. **Topics:** Daily supervision reports; photo finish service; race patrol service; drug control service; test inspectors' personal records. **Access:** Files arranged by racing event and date. **Storage Medium:** Film, videotapes and photographic print. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 185

## Registration and Fees (Pesticides)

**Description:** Information on the registration of pesticides under the Pest Control Products Act. **Topics:** Application for registration; specification forms; product labels; ingredient authorizations; registrant correspondence. **Access:** Files arranged by registrant code and registration number. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 130

## Registration and Product Standards (Meat and Poultry Products)

**Description:** Information on standards for the processing, grading and marking of poultry and poultry products, red meat, and animal products (furs, wools). **Topics:** Sanitation and building standards; grading standards; poultry packaging and labelling; import and export requirements; animal products (furs and wools); policy development; consultation with industry; egg quality data; egg solids. **Storage Medium:** The egg quality data and egg solids files are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 030

## Registration, Licensing and Arbitration

**Description:** Information on the registration of fruit and vegetable processing plants, dairy plants, and fresh produce warehouses; the licensing of dealers and brokers; and the arbitration of disputes. **Topics:** Registration of establishments – dairies; fruit and vegetable processing plants; fresh produce warehouses; licensing of dealers and brokers; suspension or cancellation of registration; list of registered processors; arbitration boards; complaints; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 050



## Scientific Analysis

**Description:** Information on analytical tests to ensure conformity with established quality-assurance standards for certain products and facilities. **Topics:** Requests for analysis; analytical reports; test results; product safety; sampling programs (quotas); provision standards; consultation with national and international, governmental and non-governmental organizations; methods of analysis; statistics; laboratory accreditation protocols; audits; check samples; quality assurance protocols.

**Access:** Files arranged by date sampled, laboratory number or by commodity, region, date and type of test. Certain files are kept in regional laboratories. **Storage Medium:** LIMS computer database contains samples received and reported, tests requested and performed, and computer-generated certificates of analysis are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 065

## Seed Potato Programs

**Description:** Information on the planning and maintenance of a national program designed to provide seed potatoes of a class and quality that will meet the demands of both domestic and export markets. **Topics:** Seed potato certification standards; import requirements of foreign and domestic markets; export and domestic certification standards. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 161

## Seed Projects

**Description:** Information on the characteristics of seed varieties, foreign and domestic movement of seed, and availability of adequate supplies. **Topics:** Seed varieties; importation of seeds; exportation of seeds; statistics; contract multiplication; international liaison. **Storage Medium:** Seed inventory and seed sealing are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 095

## Seed Standards

**Description:** Information on the development of new or amended seed quality standards; packaging and labelling. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 105

## Standards and Labels

**Description:** Information on the development of and compliance with standards and labels to ensure quality, nutritional value and safety of meat products. **Topics:** Label review on microfilm; approved Canadian and foreign labels (machine-readable list); packaging; food standards – formulas and preparation; additives; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 085

## Standards and Specifications

**Description:** Information on guidelines, specifications and standards on seed potatoes. **Topics:** Standards and labelling; laboratory facilities; transportation; storage; seed potato varieties; policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 120

## Surveillance Research

**Description:** Information on all aspects of research into race track surveillance. **Topics:** Diagnostic activities; drug detection; recording of races on film or video tape; effect of drug administration on horses. **Access:** Files arranged by drug study. **Storage Medium:** Film, videotapes and photographic prints. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 190

## Training for Inspection and Monitoring (Meat Hygiene)

**Description:** Information on training for the inspection and monitoring of food animals, meat products and plant sanitation. **Topics:** Inspection techniques for various species, sanitation practices, humane handling, food processing; basic meat science; basic microbiology; food borne pathogens; biological residues. **Storage Medium:** Training materials in written format as modules with visual components on video or filmstrip with audio cassette.

**Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 076

## Variety Registration

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of new varieties of seeds for the purpose of registration. **Topics:** Registration of seeds; list of registered varieties (machine readable); unregistered varieties. **Program Record Number:** AGR FPI 110

## ■ Emergency Planning Division

### Civil Emergency Planning

**Description:** Information on preparedness plans to ensure adequate inspection and regulation of agricultural products and services in the event of a national emergency. **Topics:** Liaison in emergency planning matters with Privy Council Office and Emergency Preparedness Canada, other federal departments, provincial departments of agriculture, U.S. Department of Agriculture and NATO; orientation training in Agricultural Emergency Planning. **Program Record Number:** AGR SDM 385

## ■ Grains and Oilseeds Branch

### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Various key elements related to grains and oilseeds. **Topics:** Two Price Wheat Act; Western Grain Stabilization Act; Prairie Grain Advance Payments Act; Crop Insurance Act; Livestock Feed Assistance Act; Canada Grain Act; Canadian Wheat Board Act; Grain Futures Act. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 805

### Associations, Organizations, Companies

**Description:** Various groups involved in the grains and oilseeds sector in Canada. **Topics:** Growers associations; grain companies; marketing boards and initiatives; research institutes. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 800

## Co-operatives and Producers Marketing Organizations

**Description:** Information pertaining to co-operatives and producers' marketing organizations. **Topics:** Co-operation in Canada; Marketing Board Statistics; Co-operatives in International Trade; Directory of Agricultural Marketing Boards in Canada. **Access:** Files arranged by organization, commodity, province and number. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy and computer. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 280

## Grain Handling and Transportation

**Description:** Information on grain handling and transportation system in Canada. **Topics:** Labour disputes; elevators; box cars; terminals; trading – CNR, CPR; Crow rates; tariffs, stop-off charges; Western Grain Transportation Act. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 815

## Grain Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to the activities of the Canadian grain exporting and processing firms. Included are outgoing and incoming trade missions; visits of buyers; technical seminars; feeding trials; grants, loans and contributions programs designed to help the grains and oilseeds industry in the development and marketing of new products; research surveys and analyses of the industry; the development and administration of various acts and legislation governing the activities of the Canadian grain industry; trade agreements and treaties; production and marketing nationally of Canadian products; world market situations; general economic development of the industry; involvement with associations and organizations from the public and private sectors, including government departments and foreign organizations; foreign market conditions; trade laws; regulations; and agricultural production. **Topics:** Fairs and missions; visits; grain missions to foreign countries; market development studies; industry sector profiles; research; marketing analysis; Rapeseed Utilization Assistance Program; Program for the Advancement of Industrial Technology; Program for Export Market Development; Grains and Oilseeds Marketing Incentive Program; Enterprise Development Program; acts and legislation; grains policy; markets for grain; markets for oilseeds; grains programs; transportation and handling; grains financial matters; fats and oils; associations, institutions and organizations; committees; conferences and meetings; companies; corporations and firms; provincial governments; federal government departments and agencies; economics. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 835

## Grain Payments

**Description:** Information on domestic grain sector support. **Topics:** Prices; initial payments; cash advances; situation report. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 820

## Grain Sales

**Description:** Information on markets and sales. **Topics:** Credit Grain Sales; USSR Wheat Embargo. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 825

## Grain Storage

**Description:** Domestic storage of grains and oilseeds. **Topics:** Quotas; permits; deferred delivery. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 810

## Grains and Oilseeds

**Description:** Information on various grain and oilseed crops, problems and policies. **Topics:** Feed grains; domestic feed grain marketing policy; canola; oats; barley; wheat; durum; soy bean; flax; rye; drought; pesticides; corn. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 830

## Producer Account Maintenance

**Description:** Information on transactions between grain buyers and producers under the provisions of the Western Grain Stabilization Act. **Topics:** Date of transaction; grade of grain; purchaser (name and location); quantity delivered; revenue paid; kind of grain. **Access:** Files arranged by Canadian Wheat Board permit number. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 345

## Stabilization Payments and Levies

**Description:** Information on stabilization payments to grain producers and levies on grain sold. **Access:** Files arranged by Canadian Wheat Board permit number. **Program Record Number:** AGR GOB 350

## ■ International Programs Branch

### Compilation, Analysis and Dissemination of Trade Statistics

**Description:** Agricultural trade statistics derived from original data published by Statistics Canada. **Topics:** Canadian agricultural exports (by commodity and receiving country); Canadian agricultural imports (by commodity and source country); trade statistics. **Storage Medium:** Trade statistics are machine-readable and available on microfiche. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 305

### Industry and Non-governmental Organization Liaison

**Description:** Identification of and profiles on major national and international non-governmental organizations (NGOs); liaison with major NGOs; establishing contacts and attending meetings with representatives of these NGOs. **Topics:** Provincial, national and international NGOs; conferences and meetings; government liaison – NGOs. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 380

### International Agricultural Assignments

**Description:** Information on the staffing of overseas agricultural projects carried out by Agriculture Canada, CIDA and various international agencies. **Topics:** International agency job vacancy notices (Food and



Agriculture Organization, WFP, CGIAR, etc.); roster of individuals interested in international assignments; international vacancy notices – CIDA projects. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 395

### International Agricultural Projects (CIDA)

**Description:** Information on certain technical assistance projects in developing countries in conjunction with the programs of the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA). **Topics:** Project descriptions; reports; administration guidelines. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 390

### International Liaison

**Description:** Information on liaison with international organizations, international agricultural intelligence and bilateral relations with foreign countries, including visits and missions. **Topics:** Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO); World Food Program; World Food Council; Inter-American Institute for Agricultural Co-operation (IICA); OECD Committee for Agriculture; Memoranda of Understanding on Agricultural Co-operation; senior level foreign visits. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 375

### International Trade and Markets Information

**Description:** Information pertaining to the export of Canadian agri-food products, services and technology. **Topics:** Country Marketing Environment Reports; Foreign Missions Reports; reports of seminars and technical trade missions; Canadian agri-food trade with individual foreign countries; programs and services available to exporters; export marketing companies and organizations; agri-food sector of foreign countries. **Access:** Files arranged by country, commodity and number. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy and computer. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 275

### Preparation of Briefing Papers

**Description:** Briefing papers on various agriculture-related trade policy questions for use by the Minister and senior officials of the Department. **Topics:** Import quotas; tariff changes; bilateral trade agreement negotiations; relations with less developed countries; food security; food reserves; other trade-related topics. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 300

### Technical Assistance

**Description:** Information on departmental policy in reference to technical assistance abroad in the agricultural sector. **Topics:** Technical assistance; international agricultural issues; aid/trade issues. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 400

### World Food Day Secretariat

**Description:** Information on the coordination of Canada's observance of World Food Day, including participation from the provinces and other federal departments as well as other organizations concerned to ensure secure food supplies for food-deficient countries. **Topics:** Meetings – National World Food Day Steering Committee, World Food Day Coordinating Committee and Information Working

Groups; World Food Day poster, logo, theme initiatives. **Program Record Number:** AGR IPB 405

## ■ Personnel Branch

### Personnel

**Description:** Personnel generally; accidents and injuries; appointments; attendance; awards and honours; Corps of Commissionaires; establishment; hours of work and overtime; leave and holidays; promotions and reclassifications; regulations and directives; reports and statistics; retirements and separations; security clearance and reliability checks. **Program Record Number:** AGR PER 860

## ■ Policy Branch

### Administration of Acts

**Description:** Information on loan guarantees, market development and advance crop payments. **Topics:** Application for financial assistance (marketing boards, producer organizations, co-operatives); establishing commodity values; auditing; Agricultural Products Co-operative Marketing Act; Advance Payments for Crops Act. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 255

### Agricultural Development Policy and Analysis

**Description:** Policy-oriented analyses of agricultural development issues. **Topics:** Farm costs and incomes; farm income protection; agricultural stabilization; development strategy; energy in agriculture; farm labour programs; land-use policy; farm credit policy; agricultural taxation. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 485

### Agricultural Policy Issues

**Description:** Information on economic factors related to the supply, demand and pricing of agricultural commodities and on the development and analysis of economic policy alternatives for the government. **Topics:** Dairy and dairy products; livestock and livestock products; poultry and poultry products; fruit, vegetables, honey and maple products; special crops; grain and feed land policy development. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 315

### Agricultural Products Transaction

**Description:** Information on agricultural product transactions under the provisions of the Agricultural Products Board Act. **Topics:** Purchase and sale agreements; processing, storage and transportation of agricultural products; foreign assistance programs. **Access:** Files arranged by commodity, year and procedure. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 590

### Agriculture-Related Data

**Description:** Economic data related to agriculture. **Topics:** Market commentaries (annual and monthly time series); monthly and annual trade data (prices and quantities); source data for Food and Agriculture Regional Model and the hog, slaughter cattle and cow/calf stabilization models (monthly, quarterly and annual time series); miscellaneous economic data on agriculture and



food. **Access:** Files arranged by AGSEC code or commodity (marketing and trade coding system).

**Program Record Number:** AGR POL 330

### Commodity Price Support Programs

**Description:** Information on support prices for agricultural products under the provisions of the Agricultural Stabilization Act and details of payment programs.

**Topics:** Support price (related data, correspondence, reports, producer costs, market return statistics); payment program (deficiency payments, eligibility criteria). **Access:**

Files arranged by commodity and year. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 595

### Crop Insurance Program

**Description:** Information on federal assistance to provincially operated crop insurance programs that provide producers with income stability against specific crop loss risks. **Topics:** Federal-provincial agreements under the Crop Insurance Act; federal contributions to the provinces; annual report for the Minister under the Crop Insurance Act; provincial crop insurance program proposals, statistical reports, crop insurance annual reports and crop condition reports; audit reports; foreign crop insurance information. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 355

### Economic Intelligence

**Description:** Economic intelligence on agricultural production and inputs. **Topics:** Farm input prices; farm costs and incomes. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 490

### Economic Research on Commodity Markets and Agricultural Market Forecasting

**Description:** Information on the supplies, consumption, inventories, trade and prices of the major agricultural commodities produced in Canada and on the analysis of factors influencing the behaviour of markets for these commodities. **Topics:** Dairy and dairy products; livestock and livestock products; poultry and poultry products; fruit, vegetables, honey and maple products; special crops; grains, oilseeds and fodder crop. **Storage Medium:** Statistics on commodity prices, marketings, stocks, imports, exports, production and disposition are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 310

### Farm Improvement and Marketing Co-operatives Loans

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Farm Improvement and Marketing Co-operatives Loans Act to assist in meeting the credit needs of Canadian farmers.

**Topics:** Loan program management – reports, claims, remittances; guidelines; policy; borrower default analysis.

**Access:** Reports of loans made are filed by borrower and lending period. **Storage Medium:** Reports are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 465

### Food Policy and Research

**Description:** Economic studies and policy advice on food markets. **Topics:** Food prices; processing and retailing, transportation; food demand and consumption; foreign ownership; regulations. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 325

### Market Intelligence

**Description:** Market analyses on the purchasing, processing and transportation of food. **Topics:** Food prices; food expenditures (consumer spending); processing and retailing. **Storage Medium:** Food prices, pricing forecast model and food consumption are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 320

### National Tripartite Stabilization

**Description:** The Agricultural Stabilization Act supports producers by providing for development of tripartite (federal – provincial – producer) cost-shared programs at support levels to be agreed upon, but with a maximum federal cost of 3% of gross sales of participating producers. Once a tripartite agreement is in place for a commodity, the other support provisions for that commodity no longer apply. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 491

### Prairie Farm Assistance

**Description:** Information on assistance to farmers in the western wheat area in the event of a district crop failure. **Topics:** Prairie Farm Assistance Act, 1939; claims and payments; program phase-out 1973-74; repeal of the Act, 1979; annual reports. **Storage Medium:** Operational records now stored at National Archives of Canada in Winnipeg; administrative and policy records stored at headquarters. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 370

### Relief Assistance Programs

**Description:** Information on crop loss assistance programs that cover emergency situations not provided for under ongoing crop insurance programs. **Topics:** Federal-provincial agreements; crop loss assistance program details; federal contributions to programs; soil moisture and crop condition reports; audit reports. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 360

### Status of Women – Assistant Deputy Minister's Office

**Description:** Information on status of women activities related to agriculture (rural and agricultural) in Canada. **Topics:** Government policy; convention on the elimination of all forms of discrimination; rural issues; conferences, workshops and liaison activities; farm women's groups in Canada. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 500

### Subsidy Claims and Payments

**Description:** Information on claims for subsidies from individual producers. **Access:** Files arranged by producer or number. **Program Record Number:** AGR POL 600

## Waterfowl Crop Damage Compensation Program

**Description:** Information on compensation for individual producers in Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta who have suffered serious waterfowl crop loss damage.

**Topics:** Federal-provincial agreements; federal contributions; the Crop Damage Prevention Program and policies; program studies; waterfowl crop damage compensation policies; program audit reports. **Program**

**Record Number:** AGR POL 365

## ■ Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration Branch

### Alberta Irrigation Rehabilitation Program

**Description:** Information on the Alberta Irrigation Rehabilitation Agreement of 1973 providing for the transfer to Alberta of Canada's interest in the St. Mary and Bow River irrigation projects and for financial contributions by Canada for the rehabilitation of irrigation works in Alberta.

**Topics:** Implementation Board; agreements; finance; drainage; irrigable areas; land; individual project files; individual service, supply and construction contracts related to each individual project file. **Program Record**

**Number:** AGR PFA 535

### Assiniboine River Diking Program

**Description:** Information relating to the construction of a system consisting of about 160 km of dikes to control flooding along the Assiniboine River between Portage la Prairie and Winnipeg and the operation and maintenance of these dikes. **Topics:** Advisory Board agendas and minutes of meetings; Property and Land Committee of the Advisory Board; Saskatchewan Lands Tripartite Committee of the Advisory Board; Cost Sharing Committee of the Advisory Board; land; individual service, supply and construction contract files. **Program Record**

**Number:** AGR PFA 540

### Drought Monitoring Program

**Description:** Information relating to the risk of drought on the Canadian Prairies, including water supply, soil moisture and pasture condition assessments. **Topics:** Drought; water supply; wind erosion risk; soil moisture; pastures; committees; workshops; remote sensing; prairie drought monitoring network. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 561

### Engineering Services Projects

**Description:** Information relating to the investigation, planning, design, construction and maintenance of various works pertaining to water development, irrigation and infrastructure programs in the prairie provinces; and the provision of technical assistance to other federal departments and provincial governments with respect to water resource planning and management. **Topics:** Agreements; Community Wells Program; irrigation; drainage and flood control; dam maintenance; engineering assistance; safety inspection and investigation; individual project files; individual service, supply and construction contracts related to each individual project file. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 520

## Irrigation Demonstration Program

**Description:** Information relating to the operation of the Saskatchewan Irrigation Demonstration Centre at Outlook, Saskatchewan. The Centre is a joint Canada – Saskatchewan facility and provides a focal point for the investigation and demonstration of irrigation management techniques that can be evaluated for a wide range of new and established crops. It provides specialized information to farmers and the agricultural industry on irrigation, drainage, special crops, fertilizers, weed control and special equipment. **Topics:** Vegetable Project Committee; Research Committee; Demonstration Committee; reports on various crops; land; irrigation. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 545

## Land-Use Program – Community Pastures

**Description:** Information relating to the operation and administration of PFRA community pastures, the conservation of land resources, the reduction of the impact of drought, the stabilization of western beef breeding herds, the improvement in the quality of beef cattle and the provision of supplemental grazing for farmers. **Topics:** Pasture agreements; agreements; cattle brands; pasture breeding services; wildlife control; control of pests by the application of pesticides and herbicides; animal health; land purchase program; pasture improvements; ecology and preservation of grasslands; land development program; dugout excavation and dugout enlargement; grazing applications and allotment notices; individual service, supply and construction contract files related to each individual project file; surface leasing agreements. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 510

## Shelterbelt Program

**Description:** Information relating to the operation of the Shelterbelt Centre at Indian Head, Saskatchewan, established in 1902 by the Department of the Interior and transferred to PFRA in 1963. The program involves the production and distribution of tree seedlings for farmstead and field shelterbelt plantings throughout the prairie provinces. **Topics:** Water supply; roads and utilities; irrigation; buildings; landscaping; domestic water agreement with the Town of Indian Head Land; shelterbelts; infields and farmsteads tree distribution policy. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 550

## Soil Conservation Program

**Description:** Information relating to analyses and discussions of soil conservation and land degradation issues on the Canadian prairies, together with activities that deal with such problems at farm and regional levels. **Topics:** Project reports; local conservation organizations; soil conservation committees; Dryland Salinity Control Association; individual service; individual project files; agreements; applications for assistance; letters to government agencies and farm organizations; conservation workshops; soil conservation and degradation; unproductive land; economic and regional development agreements. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 560



## South Saskatchewan River Project

**Description:** Information on the construction, operation and maintenance of the Gardiner and Qu'Appelle River Dams forming Lake Diefenbaker in accordance with an agreement between Canada and Saskatchewan dated July 25, 1958. **Topics:** Policy; agreement; damage claims and adjustments; educational arrangements; photography; publicity; inaugural ceremonies; water analysis; buildings and lands; equipment; finances; personnel; development boards; contracts; dams and reservoirs; irrigation; power facilities; recreational facilities; reports on climate, economics, engineering, power, soils and recreational features. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 525

## South-West Saskatchewan Irrigation Projects

**Description:** Information on the construction of twenty-seven water storage reservoirs and six irrigation projects in southwest Saskatchewan. Four of the reservoirs have been turned over to the province while the remainder continue to be maintained and operated by PFRA. The irrigation projects are located at Consul, Eastend, Maple Creek, Rush Lake, Val Marie and West Val Marie. **Topics:** Assignments and agreements for sale of land; letters patent; drainage; irrigation; leases; application for land; spring runoff records; land levelling; letters to debtors; individual project files; individual construction contract files related to the project files. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 530

## Water Development Program

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of financial and technical assistance to individuals, groups and communities for the development of water and land resources; the establishment of on-farm, community and regional water supplies, including dugouts, stockwatering dams, irrigation schemes as well as farm wells, pipelines and reservoirs. **Topics:** Community Wells Program, agreements; dugouts and small dams; irrigation; submissions for community projects; farm well program; individual project files; applications for water development grants; economic and regional development agreements. **Program Record Number:** AGR PFA 515

## ■ Research Branch

### Animal Production Research

**Description:** Information on the efficiency of production and the quality of animals in support of market development. **Topics:** Beef, dairy, swine, poultry, sheep, certain other animals, and honey bees; breeding; nutrition; management practices; physiology; feeding; protection; reproduction; behaviour; carcass grading. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 220

### Biological Resources and Scientific Support Services

**Description:** Information on the quantity, quality and location of Canada's biological resources, and on the scientific support services for research programs; classification and collections of vascular plants, insects,

arachnids, nematodes, fungi; bacteria and viruses; plant gene collections; statistical design, analysis and interpretation. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 230

### Biotechnology

**Description:** Information on the assessment, development and utilization of basic and emerging technologies in support of agricultural research, including: recombinant technology, tissue culture, protoplasm fusion, single-cell protein production, nitrogen fixation, cytogenetics, and diagnostics. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 250

### Commonwealth Agricultural Liaison

**Description:** Information on liaison with the Commonwealth International Agricultural Bureau and the Commonwealth Science Council. **Topics:** Information Service – agricultural scientific information, journals and book reviews; identification service – identification of pests and plant diseases; and biocontrol services – pest evaluation, survey and review services related to the introduction of biological control agents. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 245

### Crop Production Development Research

**Description:** Information on the efficiency of production and quality of crops in support of market development. **Topics:** Wheat and other cereals; oilseed crops; forage crops; horticultural crops; field crops; breeding; physiology; management practices; protection; disease resistance; plant nutrient studies; and N fixation. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 225

### Food Processing and Distribution Research

**Description:** Information on increasing efficiency in the processing and distribution sectors through technological innovation and product improvement. **Topics:** Food processing (technological innovation, equipment and utilization); the development of new ingredients; storage (physiology and storage conditions) data. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 240

### Food Quality and Nutrition Research

**Description:** Information on the safety, quality and nutritive value of edible agricultural products. **Topics:** Food safety – toxicants and contaminants; food quality – food composition, nutrient availability, nutrition, quality measurement. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 215

### Land Research

**Description:** Information on the maintenance, availability and better utilization of agricultural land to meet current and future agricultural and food production needs. **Topics:** Soil management and conservation (erosion problems, tillage, reclamation, fertilizer use); soil composition (organic matter, mineral content, chemical analysis); soil mapping; land inventory (classification, surveys, mapping); soil and land evaluation. **Storage Medium:** Soil mapping is machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 195



## Protection

**Description:** Information on the protection of animals and crops from diseases, insects and weeds, and on minimizing environmental degradation from agricultural practices. **Topics:** Plant disease organisms, insect pests, weeds, pesticides, chemical and biological control, insect population monitoring, integrated pest management, pollution studies – residues from animal and crop production, toxicology, environmental quality; waste management; pesticide management; plant nutrient studies. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 210

## Water and Climate Research

**Description:** Information on the use of water resources and the effects of weather and climate on agricultural production. **Topics:** Irrigation, drainage, desalination, conservation; winter survival of crops, meteorological and climatic indices; crop development models (yield prediction through use of climatic indices); atmospheric carbon dioxide; meteorological records and data. **Storage Medium:** File on desalination, and meteorological records are machine readable. **Program Record Number:** AGR RBR 200

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Co-operation and Liaison

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Office Appliances

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

#### Utilities

#### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Agriculture Development Branch

#### Ad Hoc Emergency Assistance Program

**Description:** The bank contains information concerning a number of one-time emergency assistance programs such as the Feed and Livestock Transportation Assistance Program, the Hay Transportation Assistance Program, the Livestock Fodder Procurement Programs, the Grain Embargo Compensation Program and the Herd Maintenance Assistance Program. The files include information such as the quantity of feed purchased, costs including transportation, numbers of livestock transported, crop yields, grain transactions, number of animals and farm size. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers. **Purpose:** The purpose of these programs is to provide emergency assistance to farmers as a result of severe crop losses in the absence of viable crop insurance programs.

**Consistent Uses:** Used to record payments to farmers as a result of severe crop losses. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 000905 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 185

#### Apple Industry and Compensation Re-establishment Plan

**Description:** This bank contains information on the Apple Program which compensates producers for frost damage incurred during the winter of 1980-81. **Class of Individuals:** Apple producers. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Eastern Canada Apple Industry Compensation and Re-establishment Plan to apple producers. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record payments made to apple producers. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002036 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 285

#### Canada/Manitoba Agri-food Development Agreement Federal Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information on clients' application forms including gross costs of development projects and amount of Agriculture Canada assistance. Some files may contain farm data on numbers of livestock, acres of crops and investment in facilities. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers, agri-business firms, universities, research foundations, and farm organizations. **Purpose:** The purpose of the information is to carry out the objectives of a departmental program to develop the agricultural industry of Manitoba. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record payments made to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations, and marketing boards, and to record contribution payments to eligible producers. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement

Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 001878 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 330

#### Canada/Newfoundland Livestock Feed Initiative

**Description:** This bank contains information in support of the administration of the programs under the Livestock Feed Initiative Subsidiary Agreement. Information is collected through application forms and is available for individuals applying for assistance. **Class of Individuals:** General agriculture community in Newfoundland.

**Purpose:** The information is used to determine the eligibility of persons applying for assistance under the Subsidiary Agreement and, as well, to determine the appropriate level of assistance. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record payments to Newfoundland farmers. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for a period of six years. **TBS Registration:** 002031 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 260

#### Canada/Nova Scotia Agrifood Development Agreement Federal Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information on clients' application forms including gross costs of development projects and amount of Agriculture Canada assistance. Some files may contain farm data on amount of livestock, acres of crops and investment in facilities. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers, agri-business firms, universities, research foundations, farm organizations. **Purpose:** Information was compiled to carry out the objectives of a departmental program to develop the agricultural industry of Nova Scotia. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to record payments made to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards, and to make contribution payments to eligible producers. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002028 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 245

#### Canadian Agricultural Market Development Initiative/Production Development Assistance Initiative

**Description:** This bank contains information provided by applicants which could include organizational structure, financial statements (balance sheet, income and expenses, forecasts) and other costs related to current activities. **Class of Individuals:** Agri-food entities such as corporations, co-operatives, partnerships, sole proprietorships, universities and other similar types of organizations. **Purpose:** This bank is used by departmental/branch managers to make informed/consistent decisions regarding the allocation of program dollars. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to assess applicants' financial and managerial capabilities

and to assess projected economic benefits to be derived from undertaking specific projects. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are stored for a minimum of three years. **TBS Registration:** 002043 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 320

#### Canadian Egg Grading Stations

**Description:** This bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on egg grading station operation and egg grading station operators' weekly submissions on station output. **Class of Individuals:** Egg grading station operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide an historical record on Canadian egg grading stations registered under the Egg Regulations of the Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act. It is also used to accumulate, for weekly publication, a provincial and Canadian record of shell-egg grading station output for use by the Canadian industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of four years after the current year or for two years following cancellation of registration. The records are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002330 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 161

#### Canadian Importers and Exporters of Poultry and Poultry Products

**Description:** This bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on Canadian importer and exporter operations, as well as weekly submissions by these establishments on movements into and out of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Import and export firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide an historical record of poultry products entering and leaving Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the bank is to accumulate, for weekly publication, a Canadian record of imports and exports of shell eggs, egg products and poultry, for use by the Canadian poultry industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of four years after the current year, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002193 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 225

#### Canadian Registered Storages

**Description:** This bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on registered storage inventories of frozen egg products and poultry. **Class of Individuals:** Storage operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide an historical record of stocks held in storage on the first day of each month in registered Canadian storages. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the bank is to accumulate, for monthly publication, a provincial and Canadian record of storage holdings for use by the Canadian poultry industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of four years after the current year or for two years following cancellation of registration. They are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002194 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 015



## Canadian Rural Transition Program

**Description:** The bank contains information on farmers who, for reasons of financial difficulty, have left or are leaving agriculture and are seeking assistance under the Canadian Rural Transition Program (CRTP). Specific information includes applicant's name, address, social insurance number, dependants' list, as well as specific business criteria for making determination on eligibility. The case files are kept secured in Canada Employment Centre offices. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers who, for reasons of financial difficulty, have left or are leaving agriculture and are seeking assistance under the CRTP.

**Purpose:** The application is the basis for determining the eligibility of an applicant to receive assistance under the Program, i.e. the Transition Grant and Supplementary Transition Assistance. Social insurance numbers (SINs) are collected for the Canadian Rural Transition Assistance Program under the authority of the Unemployment Insurance Act and the Unemployment Assistance Act. The SIN is required to determine an applicant's eligibility, i.e., whether or not he/she is in receipt of unemployment insurance or social assistance. In addition, the SIN is the basis of identification for payment of eligible applicants by the Department of Supply and Services. The SIN is also of use in advising Revenue Canada (Taxation) of any taxable benefits received under CRTP in a given tax year, and receipts are issued accordingly to the client. **Consistent Uses:** In cases of acceptance, information rests with Canada Employment Centre offices. In cases of rejection, information is transferred to Ottawa Employment and Immigration – CRTP Office/Agriculture Canada – Agricultural Development Branch where all rejections are reviewed, and in some instances, decisions to reject are overturned. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All files will be kept for a minimum of two years after the client's farming activities have ceased. Canada Employment Centres will keep all files for the duration of the program (until March 31, 1993) and will then forward them to national headquarters for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 002044 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 325

## Co-operation Agreement on Agriculture (CAA)

**Description:** The client information collected is: Client name, address, type of farm (livestock, crops, etc.); acres farmed, acres not farmed; gross farm sales by Statistics Canada grouping; program applied to; project description. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers who have approved projects under the Canada/P.E.I. Co-operation Agreement on Agriculture (1989-94) **Purpose:** To assess the impact and effectiveness of the Co-operation Agreement on Agriculture (1989-94); data on the type of farmer and their economic size is required. It is desirable to know that description of farmers are the "early adaptors" of technology and other developmental actions. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for the evaluation of agreement effectiveness and profile information of agreement clients. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

To be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002694 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 326

## Eastern Canada Apple Compensation and Re-establishment Plan

**Description:** This bank contains information on the acres of orchard, the number of trees killed by frost, the number of trees replanted and payments made to clients. **Class of Individuals:** Apple growers and producers in Eastern Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to carry out the implementation of the program in Eastern Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record payments made to apple growers and producers in Eastern Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002037 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 290

## Farm Debt Review Board

**Description:** The bank contains information on farmers in financial difficulty and on insolvent farmers who have applied for a review under section 16 and section 20 of the Farm Debt Review Act. Specific information includes the applicant's name, address, principal commodity, creditors, estimated liabilities and list of all assets. The case files are kept secured in the Board's offices. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers in financial difficulty and insolvent farmers. **Purpose:** The Farm Debt Review Act ensures that farm operators in financial difficulty, or facing a farm foreclosure, have access to an impartial third-party review of individual circumstances and possible financing or re-financing options. In order for the Board to conduct a proper review, accurate financial information is required of the applicant. A voluntary agreement between a farmer and his or her creditor(s) for a mutually satisfactory arrangement is sought. Social insurance numbers are collected on the Farm Financial Statement under the authority of the Farm Debt Review Act to conduct reviews of detailed financial information regarding solvent and insolvent farmers in order to arrive at financial agreements with creditors and to provide assistance in facilitating arrangements with creditors. **Consistent Uses:** Copies of the farmer's financial information are provided to the FDRB panel members reviewing the farmer's financial situation. The information is used in evaluating the farmer's alternatives and in mediation discussions with the farmer's creditors. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All files will be kept for a minimum period of six years from the date the file closed. **TBS Registration:** 001867 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 176

## Feed Freight Assistance Adjustment Fund

**Description:** The bank contains applicants' names, addresses, social insurance numbers, kind and cost of purchased equipment and the amounts of grants approved for payment. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers and corporations. **Purpose:** To improve production and utilization of feed grain in Ontario by offering incentives for capital expenditures. **Consistent Uses:** To issue grants to



individuals and corporations to partially offset their capital expenditures. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000903

**Bank Number:** AGR PPU 170

### Game Bird Data

**Description:** This bank contains data on the game bird industry (hatcheries, producers and processors) with respect to diversity, volume, trade, value and growth.

**Class of Individuals:** Producers, processors, hatchery operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide the basis for a published profile on the Canadian game bird industry. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the files is to provide information about the Canadian game bird industry. This will be used by: new entrants, to assess the viability of the industry; governments, when the disbursement of grants and the creation of policy is under consideration; wholesalers assessing supply; related industries (feed, pharmaceutical, equipment, etc.); and government and universities in planning research projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information will be kept for two years, or as long as required for audit and evaluation purposes. **TBS Registration:** 002101 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 256

### Horticulture and Specialty Crops Development Program

**Description:** The bank contains information on participants in the Horticulture and Specialty Crops Development Program. The purpose of this program is to improve productivity and expand production where economically feasible. The Program will focus on improving the land base; marketing; accelerated technology development, transfer and adoption; improved storage and handling; and the enhancement of producers' managerial and technical skills. **Class of Individuals:** Growers – apples, strawberries, blueberries, vegetables and greenhouse and landscaping plants. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Canada/New Brunswick Agri-Food Development Subsidiary Agreement to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to record payments made to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002038 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 295

### Livestock Feed Initiatives (ALFI)

**Description:** This bank contains general information on the beneficiaries of the Livestock Feed Initiation Program which is designed to develop a competitive and expanded livestock feed sector that is economically viable over the long term. **Class of Individuals:** Grain and forage livestock farmers. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Canada/New Brunswick Livestock Feed Development Agreement to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and

marketing boards. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record payments to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002042 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 315

### Livestock Feed Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on participants in the Livestock Feed Program. The Program is designed to increase substantially the quantity and quality of grain, forage, and high energy/protein crops, and to increase the use of opportunity feeds. The program focuses on land improvement; technology development, transfer and adoption; improved storage and handling; improved marketing practices and the enhancement of managerial and technical skills. **Class of Individuals:** Grain and forage livestock farmers. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Canada/New Brunswick Agri-Food Development Subsidiary Agreement to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record payments to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002040 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 305

### Livestock Industry Program

**Description:** This bank contains general information on participants in the Livestock Industry Program. The livestock sector is the major contributor to farm cash income in the province of New Brunswick. The program focuses on planned expansion of the red meat sector and productivity improvement for all segments of the livestock and poultry industry. This program will emphasize accelerated technology development, demonstration and adoption; marketing; greater use of opportunity feeds; the enhancement of managerial and technical skills; improved herd health practices and genetic improvement. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock farmers: dairy, beef, hogs, sheep, poultry (meat and eggs). **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Canada/New Brunswick Agri-food Development Subsidiary Agreement to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to record payments made to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002041 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 310

## PEI Market Development Program

**Description:** This bank contains marketing activity project descriptions, and financial statements and balance sheets covering two years. The above information is obtained on a commercial-confidential basis. **Class of Individuals:** Producers, processors, distributors of agricultural products. **Purpose:** The information is used to determine the need for a grant or contribution funding to be allocated to a Market Development Project application. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used in determining and making payments consistent with Market Development Program contracts. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. Information also used for audit and census purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years or as long as is required for audit and evaluation. **TBS Registration:** 002030 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 255

## Potatoes Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on participants in the Potatoes Program. Potatoes are the major farm cash crop in the province of New Brunswick. The purpose of this program is to improve productivity, marketing practices, product quality and profitability in the potato sector. The program will focus on improving marketable yield through land improvement and soil conservation; improved harvesting, storage management, marketing and disease control; and the enhancement of producers' managerial and technical skills. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers of seed, table and processing potatoes. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Canada/New Brunswick Agri-Food Development Subsidiary Agreement to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to record payments to individuals, corporations, agencies, associations and marketing boards. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002039 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 300

## Records of Performance for Dairy Cattle, Sheep, Beef Cattle and Swine

**Description:** This bank contains names and addresses of breeders enrolled in the programs. **Class of Individuals:** Breeders of livestock. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to keep an inventory of names and addresses of sheep, dairy and beef cattle, and swine breeders participating in the program to disseminate relevant performance information on their animals. **Consistent Uses:** Files are used to mail performance data to breeders, to solicit annual fee payments and to mail reports to participants. They also provide performance information on individual animals, together with the names and addresses of their owners, to national breed associations and artificial

insemination centres in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for three years. **TBS Registration:** 000899 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 150

## Soil and Water Conservation and Management, PEI-ERDA

**Description:** This bank contains names and addresses of program applicants, descriptions of projects and a record of federal and private contributions for approved projects. This information is available to the Department of Agriculture, the Prince Edward Island Department of Agriculture and the private sector for program delivery purposes. **Class of Individuals:** Primary producers. **Purpose:** This information is used to make payments under the Soil and Water Conservation and Management Program. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to provide primary producers with farm planning and contractor services and to determine and make payments to the same. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. Information is also used for audit and census purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained until the program is terminated and the program audit and evaluation are completed or for two years, whichever is longer. **TBS Registration:** 002032 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 265

## Soil and Water Environmental Enhancement Program: Socio-economic Analysis

**Description:** This bank contains the survey results from various research studies into socio-economic aspects of conservation tillage based on information gathered from individuals and groups in Ontario. **Class of Individuals:** Varies by survey but is primarily landowners, tenants, farm operators and rural organizations. **Purpose:** To meet two objectives of the Soil and Water Environmental Enhancement Program: to provide information on the adoption process for agricultural soil and water conservation techniques and to develop graduate students' expertise in the area of social and economic research on soil and water conservation issues. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to improve aspects of government policy and program design and delivery for enhancing soil and water conservation systems. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for eight years. **TBS Registration:** 002034 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 275

## Stockyards – Commission Firms, Members and Employees

**Description:** This bank contains the names and occupations of members and employees. **Class of Individuals:** Commission firms, members and employees of stockyards. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to ascertain that members and employees have not respectively purchased or sold livestock prohibited under the Livestock Regulations of the Livestock and Livestock Products Act. **Consistent Uses:** To ensure that livestock has been purchased and sold in accordance with the



Livestock Act and Regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000900 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 155

### Stockyards – Dealers

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, amount of daily sales, bonds and continuation certificates of livestock dealers operating in federally supervised stockyards. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock dealers operating in federally supervised stockyards. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to ensure that proper bonds are in order as required by the Livestock and Livestock Products Act and the Stockyard Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** To ensure that livestock dealers are operating in compliance with the Livestock and Livestock Products Act and the Stockyard Regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000901 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 160

### Tobacco Assistance Program

**Description:** The bank contains quota information on tobacco producers in Ontario who have applied for assistance in phasing out tobacco production. **Class of Individuals:** Tobacco producers. **Purpose:** The information is used to determine eligibility and make payments under the Tobacco Assistance Program. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record payments to tobacco producers. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. This is a 3-way signed agreement with the Province, the Board and Agriculture Canada. The information collected is for tobacco producers who apply for assistance. Frequently the Board represents the farmer when applying. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002033 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 270

### Tobacco Diversification Program Alternate Enterprise Initiative

**Description:** This bank contains project descriptions which focus on the development of new crops, production technology, financial plans, and marketing and processing opportunities for alternate crops. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are applying for assistance. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to determine eligibility, and establish priorities and level of funding assistance under the Alternate Enterprise Initiative. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to record payments to tobacco producers and for evaluation purposes. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002035 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 280

### Two-Price Wheat Program

**Description:** This bank contains monthly information on wheat sold for human consumption in Canada and the average export price of wheat as determined by the

Canadian Wheat Board. Information is available for individual producers in Quebec and for the Canadian Wheat Board designated area (Prairie region), the Ontario Wheat Producers Marketing Board and the Wheat Marketing Board of Nova Scotia. **Class of Individuals:** Grain producers. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to make payments under the Two-Price Wheat Act to individuals and marketing boards. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to determine and make payments to grain producers and marketing boards. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000898 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 145

### Vegetable Enterprise Study for Nova Scotia

**Description:** This bank contains information on commercial vegetable growers, such as area of land owned and leased, assets and liabilities, income and expenses, production and marketing costs, yield for each crop and labour costs. **Class of Individuals:** Selected vegetable growers in Nova Scotia. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is gathered in order to advise farmers on production opportunities; to assess the impact of external factors on the industry and the potential impact of government programs; to compare farmers' operations to industry averages; and to determine producers' qualifications for assistance programs. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is used to assess actual costs, revenues and production information associated with vegetable production. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for five years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001831 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 230

### ■ Audit and Evaluation Branch

#### Special Canadian Grains Program 1987 Extension Evaluation

**Description:** The bank contains information about opinions and perceptions collected from participants of the Special Canadian Grains Program 1987 Extension. This information will be collected in two phases. Participants' perceptions of the financial and farm-level (production decisions, use of inputs) impacts of the SCG 1987 program as well as their opinions about the Program and its improvements over 1986 will be collected in focus groups. **Class of Individuals:** Grains and oilseeds producers in Canada who received payments from the Special Canadian Grains Program 1987 Extension. **Purpose:** Information is compiled in order to evaluate the Special Canadian Grains Program 1987 Extension. The focus of the evaluation is the financial and farm level impacts of the SCGP 1987 as well as participants' perception of the Program. The information will be used to assess the effectiveness of the SCGP 1987 and, as part of the "Alternatives" issue of the evaluation, to determine how such programs, if required, may be improved in the future. **Consistent Uses:** Information collected will be used to design similar programs, if required, in the future.



**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank will be retained for six years from the date the information was collected. **TBS Registration:** 001856 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 240

## ■ Canadian Grain Commission

### Licensing and Bonding Program

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence and annual applications from grain dealers and grain elevators to market grain. **Class of Individuals:** Grain dealers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this program is to license grain dealers and grain elevators under the authority of the Canada Grain Act. **Consistent Uses:** To issue licenses to grain dealers and grain elevators. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for ten years. **TBS Registration:** 001717 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 210

### Producer Car Program

**Description:** This bank is comprised of correspondence and producers' applications which are filed by date of receipt and contain information such as the producer's name, application number; type, quality and quantity of grain; and the Canadian Wheat Board permit number. **Class of Individuals:** Grain producers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this program is to allocate railcars to grain producers for the transport of their crop to terminal elevators or other destinations under the authority of the Canada Grain Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for six years. **TBS Registration:** 001716 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 205

### Unofficial Sample File

**Description:** The bank contains the name of the grower, the name of the requester and the grade of the sample. **Class of Individuals:** Grain producers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all unofficial samples submitted for grading by grain inspectors under the authority of the Canada Grain Act. **Consistent Uses:** To provide documentation on unofficial samples taken or tests conducted by grain inspectors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for three years. **TBS Registration:** 001718 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 215

## ■ Corporate Management Branch

### Access to Information Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the Access to Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to departmental files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions or exclusions claimed, on complaints handled, or on fee waivers may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens/permanent residents of Canada. **Purpose:** To administer access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record the processing of requests under the Access to Information Act, to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and completed, and for the purposes of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for

two years. **TBS Registration:** 000908 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 200

### Consultant, Contractor and Supplier Inventory

**Description:** This bank includes a list of individuals, firms and institutions and may include work previously performed or under way, and the name of the principal. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants, contractors and suppliers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of consultants, contractors and suppliers with whom the Department has contracted or may potentially contract. **Consistent Uses:** This bank also serves as an aid to selection and retention of consultants, contractors and suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are maintained for two fiscal years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002047 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 203

### Consulting and Professional Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Materiel Management Section to record information on consulting and professional services contracts in compliance with the Financial Administration Act and Treasury Board and internal departmental directives. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals engaged in consulting and professional service contracts with the Department of Agriculture. **Purpose:** The bank is used to administer contracts and to audit and evaluate contracts. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record, retain and monitor all contracts. These records are also used during the auditing functions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for six years after the completion and non-renewal of a contract and is then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002046 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 202

### Expenditure Accounts — Public

**Description:** This bank contains such records as claims, authorizations, expense reports, receipts, cheque requisitions, advances, correspondence and other supporting documents relating to expenses being reimbursed, fees being paid, claims being settled, and other payments. **Class of Individuals:** Contractors engaged by the Department of Agriculture and farmers receiving various forms of payments from the Department. **Purpose:** The bank is used for the payment of invoices and claims to contractors engaged by the Department and farmers receiving various forms of payments from the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002286 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 335

### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains copies of requests from investigative bodies listed in the Privacy Regulations for access to personal information pursuant to section 8(2)(e) of the Act. The bank also contains the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal

investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Consistent Uses:** This bank will be used to compile statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. Also this bank will be used for the auditing of the procedures concerning the exchange of personal information with investigative bodies as defined in section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information held in this bank is retained for two years after the last entry date and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002045 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 201

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** This bank contains mailing lists with the names of addresses of individuals, academic and farming organizations, firms, companies, group, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, academic and farming organizations, firms, companies, groups, government officials, etc. **Purpose:** To maintain standard lists of individuals, organizations, groups, businesses, etc. for the purpose of mailing publications, reports, newsletters, press releases and other documentation on departmental activities and programs. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to mail and distribute documentation to individuals on the mailing lists. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are updated continuously and the information is kept up to when superseded. **TBS Registration:** 002695 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 204

### Privacy Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply under the Privacy Act for access to their personal files, including employees of Agriculture Canada. **Purpose:** The information is used to administer access to personal information requests in accordance with the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to access personal information requests; to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and completed under the Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requesters; and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000907 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 195

### Revenue Accounting and Control

**Description:** This bank is used for managing the accounts receivable system to effect cost recovery on behalf of Agriculture Canada. Related information is maintained to administer these responsibilities. **Class of Individuals:** Private sector individuals to whom invoices are issued to record their indebtedness to the Department. **Purpose:** Information is used to manage the collection of revenues owing to the Department.

**Consistent Uses:** Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002287 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 340

### Real Property Legal File

**Description:** This bank contains land grants, deeds, titles, leases and easements. **Class of Individuals:** Property owners, proprietors, tenants, licensees, lessees. **Purpose:** Information is used to conclude land transactions and for economic cost management of real property holdings. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also used to maintain legal records of holdings and transactions, and for cost control. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until they are of no further value to Agriculture Canada (at least two years). Original documents are retained in provincial or court registry offices. **TBS Registration:** 002290 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 345

### Surveys

**Description:** From time to time, agricultural and non-agricultural surveys are carried out by the Department to obtain information. These agricultural surveys include information on the socio-economic characteristics of farm operators and information relating to crops, livestock, poultry, machinery, farm operating expenses and agriculture receipts. The non-agricultural surveys include information on production, inventory and sales in the fruit, vegetable and dairy processing sectors. The bank also contains information from the grain and oilseed industries and the agri-food and forestry sectors. Other similar surveys may occur as the need arises. **Class of Individuals:** Producers, processors, distributors, wholesalers and retailers. **Purpose:** This bank provides a base inventory of Canadian agriculture, as well as information for production, marketing, administrative and policy decisions. **Consistent Uses:** The results of the surveys will be used to provide statistics which will assist the various branches in assessing the relevance and impact of Department of Agriculture programs, and the extent to which these have successfully achieved their objectives. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Each survey will be retained for a minimum period of five years. **TBS Registration:** 001877 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 193

## ■ Food Production and Inspection Branch

### Animal Health Importation Program

**Description:** This bank contains information related to the importation of animals, animal products and by-products, veterinary biologics and related items. Examples are cattle, horses, poultry, animal semen and embryos, meat, animal hides, veterinary vaccines, serums, toxins, etc. The information relates to permits, applications, quarantines, test results, numbers imported, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates primarily to Canadian importers and, to a lesser extent, exporters in other countries. **Purpose:** To provide statistical information on imported commodities, to enable tracebacks for disease purposes and to provide



an inventory of animals, commodities, owners, etc. for reference and consultation purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used primarily for issuing import permits, quarantining animals and birds, import statistic compilation, tracing back from disease outbreaks, verification of legal entry of animals, etc., into Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 001711 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 011

### Application for Pari-Mutuel Betting Permits

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence, and material on personal characteristics, criminal histories and corporate ownership (directors, and signing officer over 10 percent of the shares). **Class of Individuals:** Race track operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to consolidate information used to grant qualified applicants permits to conduct pari-mutuel betting on horse races pursuant to section 188 of the Criminal Code. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to qualify associations for betting privilege, and to fix dates for betting. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000894 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 125

### Artificial Insemination (A.I.) Units

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes reports on owners of male donor animals in the A.I. units; name, identification and test results of the animals; records on the amount of semen being imported into the country to be stored at the A.I. units; and records showing the amount of semen exported. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have had semen collection of their animals done at artificial insemination units. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the prevention of diseases through the use of artificial insemination. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used in the monitoring of artificial insemination units and for issuing licences, export certificates and import permits. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of seven years. **TBS Registration:** 000880 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 055

### Authorization of Establishments to Certify Seed

**Description:** This bank contains technical information on seed handling equipment, seed sale data and product compliance data. **Class of Individuals:** Seed establishment proprietors. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of businesses and individuals who have been authorized to tag and seal certified seed, and/or sell certified seed in bulk, along with technical data on the basis of the authorization and subsequent performance of the seed from such establishments in meeting standards under the Seeds Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** To assess on the basis of product performance whether authorization should be continued or withdrawn to certify seed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000890 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 105

### Canadian Processed Egg Stations

**Description:** The bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on processed egg station operation and processed egg station operators' weekly submissions on station output. **Class of Individuals:** Processed egg station operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide an historical record on Canadian processed egg stations operation, compliance and throughput. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the bank is to accumulate, for weekly publication, a provincial and Canadian record of processed egg station output for use by the total Canadian poultry industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of four years after the current year or for one year following cancellation of registration. **TBS Registration:** 000883 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 070

### Canadian Processed Poultry Stations

**Description:** As per the Processed Poultry Regulations of the Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act, this bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on processed poultry station operation and processed poultry station operators' weekly submissions on station production. **Class of Individuals:** Poultry station operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide an historical record on processed poultry stations' operation, compliance and throughput. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the files is to accumulate for weekly publication a provincial and Canadian record of processed poultry stations' output for use by the Canadian poultry industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of four years after the current year and for one year following cancellation of registration. **TBS Registration:** 000885 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 080

### Canadian Registered Egg Stations

**Description:** This bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on egg station operation and egg station operators' weekly submissions on station volume of graded shell eggs. **Class of Individuals:** Egg station operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide an historical record on registered egg stations' operation, compliance and throughput. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the records is to accumulate, for weekly publication, a provincial and Canadian record of egg gradings and production for use by the Canadian poultry industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of four years after the current year and for one year after cancellation of registration. **TBS Registration:** 000882 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 065

### Canadian Registered Hatcheries (Chicken and/or Turkey)

**Description:** This bank contains documentation prepared by federal inspectors on hatchery operation and hatchery operators' weekly submissions on hatchery output (chicks and/or poults). **Class of Individuals:** Chicken/turkey hatchery operators. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide an historical record on hatcheries registered



under the Hatchery Regulations of the Livestock and Livestock Products Act. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of the file is to accumulate for weekly publication a provincial and Canadian record of chick and poult production for use by the Canadian poultry industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of four years after the current year and for one year following cancellation of registration. **TBS Registration:** 000884 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 075

### Disease Investigation

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes reports on herds in which there have been an unusual number of deaths or other uncommon occurrences; reports from veterinary practitioners reporting unusual occurrences in their area; reports from veterinarians in charge of registered establishments reporting high incidence of disease in one particular herd or flock. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners who have had uncommon occurrences in their herds or flocks. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the monitoring of livestock diseases in Canada in accordance with the Animal Disease and Protection Act. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of this bank is to report unusual occurrences of animal disease. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 000874 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 025

### Disease Investigation on Reportable Diseases

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes reports on individual herds in which a reportable disease has been diagnosed or suspected. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners who have a reportable disease in their herd or flock. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the eradication and/or control of livestock diseases in Canada which are reportable under the Animal Disease and Protection Act. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of this bank is to monitor reportable livestock diseases and payment of compensation. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 000879 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 050

### Embryo Transfer Centres

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes the names and identification of parents of embryos, results of tests of parent and recipient animals, records of animals, animal embryos imported into the country by means of recipient animals or for transfer into recipient animals and records showing the number of animal embryos exported. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals whose animals have had embryo transfers performed at embryo transfer centres. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the prevention of disease through the process of animal embryo transfer from donor females into recipient females. **Consistent Uses:** The

bank is used in the monitoring of embryo transfer centres for registration purposes, issuing export certificates and import permits. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 000876 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 035

### Export Control Information Bank

**Description:** This bank contains information such as species exported, destination and phytosanitary condition. The information in this bank relates to persons wishing to export plants or plant materials. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to issue phytosanitary certificates for export of plants or plant materials. **Consistent Uses:** To issue phytosanitary certificates for export. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 120

### Export of Livestock

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes names and addresses of livestock owners, numbers and identification of the livestock exported. The files include records on individuals as well as companies involved in the exporting of livestock such as volume of business, value of contracts and purpose of exportation. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners and companies exporting livestock. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the prevention of the export of diseased livestock and to ensure that the livestock meet the health requirements of the importing countries. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to monitor the export of animals, to issue health certificates and to establish uniformity of procedures in the operations of quarantine and inspection of livestock for export. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is maintained in this bank for a period of 20 years after the shipment. **TBS Registration:** 000873 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 020

### Feed Registration

**Description:** This bank contains applications for feed registration in compliance with the Feeds Act. It also includes the companies' and farmers' names and addresses, and names of feeds (including brand names), together with registration numbers. This information is included on a database of feed manufacturers having registered feed products. **Class of Individuals:** On-farm manufacturers who mix medicated feed. **Purpose:** The information was obtained as part of the feed registration procedure. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by headquarters and regional feed, registration and compliance staff to carry out inspection and sampling, as required. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 10 years after feed registration is cancelled or discontinued. **TBS Registration:** 001876 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 111

### Herd Test Reports on Bovine Tuberculosis

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes the number of animals tested, the number of animals suspected of or suffering from tuberculosis, the location where the infected animals were slaughtered, the amount of compensation paid and a certificate declaring premises

free of disease. This information bank records test results on all herds tested for bovine tuberculosis. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners of animals suspected of or suffering from tuberculosis. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the eradication of bovine tuberculosis. **Consistent Uses:** Primary use of this bank is to monitor tuberculosis in Canada and to calculate the payment of compensation for animals slaughtered under the Animal Disease and Protection Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of 20 years after the date of the test. **TBS Registration:** 000875 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 030

### Herd Test Reports on Brucellosis

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes reports on herd owners, the number of animals tested, the number of animals suspected of, or suffering from, brucellosis, the location where the infected animals were slaughtered, the amount of compensation paid and the certificate declaring premises free of disease. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners of animals suspected of or suffering from brucellosis. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to aid in the eradication of brucellosis. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to evaluate the program and to calculate the payment of compensation for animals slaughtered under the Animal Disease and Protection Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of twenty years following the testing of an individual's cattle. **TBS Registration:** 000877 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 040

### Herd Test Reports on Johne's Disease (Paratuberculosis)

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes the number of animals tested and the number of animals suspected of or suffering from Johne's disease. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners of animals suspected of or suffering from Johne's disease. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the control of Johne's disease in accordance with the Animal Disease and Protection Act. **Consistent Uses:** Primary use of this bank is to monitor Johne's disease in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of 10 years following the testing of an individual's cattle, sheep or goats. **TBS Registration:** 000878 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 045

### Herd Test Reports on Leukosis for CHAH Program

**Description:** The information in this bank includes reports on herd owners, the number of animals tested and the number of animals suspected of being infected with enzootic bovine leukosis (EBL) virus. This bank records all official test results on all herds enrolled in the Canada Health Accredited Herd (CHAH) plan for EBL. Information in the bank also includes the identity of the animals in the herd. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock owners who wish to enrol their herd in the voluntary CHAH plan for enzootic bovine leukosis. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support a voluntary herd accreditation program for enzootic bovine leukosis in Canadian cattle herds. The herd accreditation program (CHAH) enables owners to detect EBL and to control the infection within their herd

and facilitates domestic and international trade. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained for a period of 10 years following the testing of an individual's cattle. **TBS Registration:** 002378 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 046

### Import Control Information Bank

**Description:** This bank contains information on plants and plant materials, such as species imported, origin, intended use, names of importers and notices of refused entry. **Class of Individuals:** Persons wishing to import plants or plant materials. **Purpose:** To issue permits for import of plants or plant materials, to control entry and to enable the Plant Health Division to correspond with export and/or import permit holders on regulatory subject matters. **Consistent Uses:** To issue import permits, to compile plant-origin-destination profiles and to enable the Plant Health Division to contact permit holders for regulatory enforcement purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000892 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 115

### Inspection and Registration – Processed Dairy Products

**Description:** This bank contains information on the condition of dairy premises, product quality, volumes and countries of origin of imported products. **Class of Individuals:** Dairy processors. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the enforcement of the regulation of dairy products under the mandate of the Canada Agricultural Products Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used in regulating the manufacturing, importation, exportation and marketing of dairy products, and in the formulation of government policy. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years. **TBS Registration:** 000886 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 085

### Inspection and Registration – Processed Products

**Description:** This bank contains documentation on safety, grading, packaging, and labelling of products as well as correspondence and information on food processors, packers, importers, wholesalers and producers (honey and maple). **Class of Individuals:** Processors, packers, importers, wholesalers and producers (honey and maple) of processed products. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to aid enforcement of the Canada Agricultural Products Act and Regulations relating to the quality and safety of processed products, including honey and maple products. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to assist in the maintenance of national quality standards and to assess compliance with regulatory requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five to ten years. **TBS Registration:** 000888 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 095

### Inspector/Grader Certificate & Application

**Description:** Information required for all inspectors in FP&I Branch to permit them to inspect under the various acts. **Class of Individuals:** Inspectors **Purpose:** To permit inspectors to inspect agricultural commodities.



**Consistent Uses:** Once the application form has been completed and approved, a card is presented to the individual so that he/she then becomes a registered establishment inspector. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Application for certificates are kept until date of expiry. **TBS Registration:** 002696 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 097

## Investigations: Violations of Acts and Regulations – FPI

**Description:** The information contained in this bank consists of narrative reports which describe the action taken in a particular investigation. Coverage consists of persons and/or companies suspected of violating acts and regulations administered by the Food Production and Inspection Branch (FPI). **Class of Individuals:** The general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records to assist in the enforcement of the acts and regulations administered by FPI. Narrative reports are collected under the authority of the Department of Agriculture Act. Social insurance numbers are collected on narrative reports under the authority of the Department of Agriculture Act. The social insurance number is required to properly identify individuals suspected of violating the Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used primarily to investigate alleged and known violations of acts and regulations administered by FPI. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed five years after investigation is concluded. **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 096

## Licensing Agents and Inspection – Fresh Fruits and Vegetables

**Description:** This bank includes documentation on product grading, labelling and packaging as well as information on dealers and brokers. **Class of Individuals:** Dealers and brokers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to aid enforcement of the Canada Agricultural Products Act and Regulations relating to product quality and marketing of fresh fruits and vegetables. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to assist in the maintenance of national quality standards and to assess compliance with regulatory requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for twenty years. **TBS Registration:** 000887 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 090

## Licensing of Swine Producers Feeding Garbage

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes copies of permits issued to individuals showing name, address, location and number of swine on premises, building structure and size, number of swine arriving at the premises, number of swine leaving and the location where they were slaughtered. Files contain applications for all garbage feeders operating in Canada. **Class of Individuals:** All garbage feeders who have operated or are operating in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the prevention of the introduction of disease through the feeding of garbage to swine in accordance with the Animal Disease and Protection Act. **Consistent Uses:** The primary use of this bank is to monitor garbage feeding of swine and to

license premises in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for five years. **TBS Registration:** 000881 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 060

## Livestock Transportation

**Description:** Information contained in the bank includes records of livestock transported from western to eastern Canada by rail, and to a lesser degree by truck, and indicates both the consignor and consignee of the shipment, the numbers and types of animals involved and their condition at various points throughout the journey. **Class of Individuals:** Consignor, consignee and transporter. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to support the improvement of the conditions under which animals are transported. **Consistent Uses:** The use of this bank is to monitor the transportation of animals and particularly livestock in Canada, to identify problems, and to permit corrective action to be taken under the authority of the Animal Disease and Protection Act and Regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained in this bank for a period of two to 20 years following the shipment. **TBS Registration:** 000870 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 005

## Poultry Industry Production and Marketing

**Description:** This bank contains information on volume, price, market demand and sources of various poultry products and other information on production, processing and supply/demand situations. **Class of Individuals:** Wholesale, supermarkets and food service establishments and others involved in marketing and production of poultry and poultry products. **Purpose:** The information is used for the review and formulation of policies, programs and strategies aligned with the market segments which will contribute most to the long-term viability of the poultry industry. **Consistent Uses:** The information held in this bank is also used to develop a profile of the Provincial Poultry Production sector; to develop a profile of poultry processing in the province; and to develop a profile of the marketing of poultry products in the provinces. These profiles will provide critical information relating to the development of appropriate commodity-based strategies to producers, producer organizations and processors, and government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is held for three years from the date information is collected. **TBS Registration:** 001838 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 081

## Salmonella and Food-Borne Disease

**Description:** Information contained in the bank relates to the identity and location of individuals/organizations of interest to officers of the Salmonella and Food-Borne Disease program. It includes their areas of expertise and special interest, membership/position in professional, scientific or industrial organizations or groups, participation in the Branch program, and allocation to specific program mailing lists. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals who work in or have interests in salmonella or other food-borne disease problems. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information is to enable the branch program officers to identify and to



contact the various individuals with interests in salmonella and other food-borne disease problems. It also enables grouping of individuals with similar areas of sub-interest or responsibility and allows modified mailing lists. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 001710 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 006

### Seed Potato Crop Certification

**Description:** This bank contains information on the acreage of potatoes planted as well as the variety, source of the seed and handling procedures, the applicant's name, crop and year. **Class of Individuals:** Seed potato growers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of any person wishing to produce seed potatoes in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to make a preliminary determination as to the acceptability of the applicant for crop inspection. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 000891 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 110

### Seed Quality

**Description:** This bank contains information on purity, labelling, advertising of seeds, registration of crop varieties and production data. Individuals involved in the production, importation and marketing of seed are identified by name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Seed producers and growers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to monitor and to enforce compliance with the Seeds Act and Regulations respecting quality, labelling and advertising of seeds. **Consistent Uses:** To ensure that seed producers and growers are operating in compliance with the Act and Regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 000889 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 100

### Survey of Seed Vendors

**Description:** The bank contains a list of all known vendors of seed in Canada, and the kinds (species) and volume of seed that they sell. **Class of Individuals:** Approximately 2,000 seed wholesalers and retailers across Canada (some companies, some individuals). **Purpose:** The information enables the Department to design a statistical sampling plan for more effective monitoring of seed sales under the provision of the Canada Seeds Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to compile a seed industry directory comprising the names and addresses of seed vendors. This directory is available to the general public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data are retained for ten years. **TBS Registration:** 001837 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 101

### Test Reports for Rabies

**Description:** Information in this bank relates to the identity and location of individuals or organizations whose animals are suspected of being infected with rabies. The information includes the number and identity of animals quarantined, the amount of compensation paid and a certificate declaring the premises in question free of disease. **Class of Individuals:** Livestock, pet and zoo owners. **Purpose:** The data are collected for the purpose of disease control statistics, the prediction of disease, and for quarantine and compensation. **Consistent Uses:** The

information is used to control the disease and predict outbreaks of rabies, make payments of compensation and to decide on treatment in the case of human contacts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for a two-year period. **TBS Registration:** 002377 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 051

### Veterinary Certification/Investigation

**Description:** This bank contains reports and memos prepared by the regional director, reports by the regional veterinarian supervisor, reports generated by district veterinarians, training records, files on accredited veterinarians and investigative reports. **Class of Individuals:** Veterinarians. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to document allegations of non-compliance with proper procedures for certifying livestock by accredited veterinarians for export purposes under the authority of the Animal Disease and Protection Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be used to conduct investigations on the ethics of professional veterinarians and to ensure compliance with procedures so as to ensure the international credibility of Canadian export certification. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for five years. **TBS Registration:** 001713 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 026

## ■ Grains and Oilseeds Branch

### Canadian Crop Drought Assistance Program

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications for drought assistance under the Canadian Crop Drought Assistance Program for the 1988 crop year. This information includes producer names, addresses and land locations, Canadian Wheat Board numbers, irrigation licence numbers, and Irrigation District/Prairie Farm Rehabilitation project name. **Class of Individuals:** Producers of all cultivated crops in areas determined by the program to have significantly reduced yields as a result of the 1988 drought in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Ontario. **Purpose:** The information in this bank was compiled in order to facilitate the implementation of the program. It is used to determine the eligibility of producers for assistance and the level of assistance that they will receive under the program formula. It is also used to issue payments. **Consistent Uses:** (1) Information is used to determine the eligibility and the level of assistance to producers under the program formula, and to issue payments. (2) Data matching is done under Section 155 of the Financial Administration Act. The Minister may authorize retention of funds for indebtedness to recover funds owing under the following: the Advance Payments for Crops Act, the Farm Improvement Loans Act, the Agricultural Stabilization Act, and the Special Canadian Grains Act. The potential for this disclosure was outlined in both the Program Terms and Conditions and the Claim Forms. (3) Information may be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. (4) The information will be used by the provinces to collect accounts receivable owing to the federal government from several federal agricultural

programs under the Farm Income Assistance Initiative.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after the date of application. **TBS Registration:** 002584 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 182

### Special Canadian Grains Program

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications for income assistance (1986 and 1987) as a result of international trade subsidy wars. This information includes producer names, addresses and land locations, types of crops, number of acres planted and, where applicable, crop insurance numbers, Canadian Wheat Board numbers, irrigation licence numbers and Irrigation District/Prairie Farm Rehabilitation project names. **Class**

**of Individuals:** Producers of grains, oilseeds and specialty crops affected by the international subsidy war.

**Purpose:** This information was collected in order to implement the program. It is used to determine the eligibility of producers for assistance and the level of assistance they will receive under the program formula. It is also used to issue payments. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be used by the provinces to collect accounts receivable owing to the federal government from several federal agricultural programs under the Farm Income Assistance Initiative. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002375 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 181

### Western Grain Stabilization Program

**Description:** This bank is used to administer stabilization payments to grain producers. It contains the grain receipts and levy payments of holders of permits issued by the Canadian Wheat Board in Manitoba,

Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia. **Class of Individuals:** Grain producers in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia. **Purpose:** Files in this bank are used to calculate and issue stabilization payments to participating grain producers. **Consistent Uses:**

**Disclosure:** (1) On an individual request basis, account information is supplied to Revenue Canada to assist in its investigations. (2) The four western provincial crown corporations (Manitoba Crop Insurance Corporation, Saskatchewan Crop Insurance Corporation and the Farm Income and Crop Insurance Branch of the British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture and Food request use of our data bank. Information is provided concerning specific producers' sales by grain type and tonnes (not sales value) and generally extends over a number of crop years. The requests are ongoing and average perhaps one per week involving perhaps a dozen producers at most. In addition, we also provide computer tape files of our participants identified by permit number only while quoting the outstanding levy to be deducted from these accounts. This information is used in conducting audits of crop insurance claims and in pursuing fraudulent claims through the courts. The computer tapes files are used for matching participant to claimant in order to determine the amount of levy to be deducted from the claimant's indemnity payment (the provincial corporations are registered as designated purchasers under the WGS Act). (3) Western Grain Transportation Agency: Grain sales information specific to producers in a specific area

covering a ten year period is provided. This is an annual request. This information is used to establish compensatory amounts for the additional cost of transporting grain by truck as a result of rail line abandonment and the closure of grain elevators contiguous to it. As additional rail lines become eligible each year for removal from the network, more producers are affected by elevator closures. (4) Canada Grains Council: Historical data which are non-specific as to producer. The data are statistical in nature and used by the council for various analyses and studies. This was an annual request at one time but we have not received a request for the past two years. (5) Auditor General: Complete copies of our master file of name and addresses as well as our payout file. The information is requested annually. The information is used to verify the propriety and accuracy of stabilization payments. (6) RCMP: Detailed information specific to individuals is provided which would include name and address as well as grain sales for one or more years. The information is requested on an as needed basis (very infrequently). This information is issued to conduct criminal investigations. (7) Statistics Canada: Statistical information is provided on an ad hoc basis. Requests are very infrequent. The information is not producer specific and is used to conduct various analyses and studies. (8) Canadian Wheat Board (CWB) Payouts: Producer permit numbers, participant status and the amount of levy yet to be deducted is provided to the CWB once or twice a year. Conversely, each week the CWB furnishes WGSA with a computer tape of name and address changes and new permit number issues. The information enables the CWB to match participant files to their payment files in order to deduct the WGS levy from interim, adjustment and final payments. Information on the payout and the levy by producer is returned for processing to the WGS accounts. The CWB also forwards information weekly providing information about new permit book numbers and name and address which is used to update the WGS data base prior to levy refunds or stabilization payouts. (9) Revenue Canada: Statutory set-offs are received and recorded to intercept amounts owing to the Crown. Levy refunds and stabilization payments are matched to the file of set-offs and any confirmed amounts are diverted to Revenue Canada. (10) Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act: Monthly a computer tape file is received from Justice Canada to perform a name and address match against the WGSA master file. The matching is carried out to identify payees against whom there is an outstanding summons. WGSA payments are intercepted and set aside for instructions from Justice as to the amount to be diverted. Part of the matching process requires us to make positive identification by reference to the CWB where the producer's SIN is recorded (on his permit book application). (11) The information will also be used by the provinces to collect accounts receivable owing to the federal government from several federal agricultural programs under the Farm Income Assistance Initiative. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 001715 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 180



## ■ International Programs Branch

### Human Resources Inventory – International Assignments – Public

**Description:** Contains personal data, education, areas of expertise, work experience, international involvement and language skills of individual applicants. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public, i.e. individuals, listed consultants and firms. **Purpose:** To establish and maintain a current inventory of candidates from outside the department interested in assignments outside Canada with projects managed by Agriculture Canada.

**Consistent Uses:** Used as described in the Purpose section and names of identified, qualified candidates also provided other departments, non-governmental organizations, institutions and private companies and firms; upon request; if consent received from candidate.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for a period of 2 years. **TBS Registration:** 002697 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 250

## ■ Personnel Branch

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted written applications for employment to the Department of Agriculture Canada. The files contains letters, completed application forms, résumés, letters of reference, letters from Agriculture Canada acknowledging receipt of applications. Records are stored in files by alphabetical order. **Class of**

**Individuals:** The bank contains personal information concerning individuals who are interested in securing employment with the Department of Agriculture. **Purpose:** These records are used for reference when vacancies arise. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain a current inventory within the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is maintained for one year and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002703 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 360

## ■ Policy Branch

### Advance Payments for Crops

**Description:** This bank contains information on applicants under the Advance Payment for Crops Act. This information includes bank reports, credit checks, producers' names and addresses, the amount of payment, the repayment schedule, judgements against defaulters, action taken by producer groups to obtain payment. **Class of Individuals:** Individual farm-product producers. **Purpose:** To ensure repayment of advances to producer groups who distribute funds to individual producers under the Advance Payment for Crops Act. **Consistent Uses:** (1) Information is used to ensure adherence to the terms and conditions of the Act and to take the necessary actions to ensure collection from defaulters (including sharing contents of files with private collection agencies, hired by Agriculture Canada, under the Government's master standing offer. The collection agencies work as agents for Agriculture Canada). (2) Information may also be used to garnish payments

received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. (3) The information will also be used by the provinces to collect accounts receivable owing to the federal government from several federal agricultural programs under the Farm Income Assistance Initiative. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for six years after the payment of the loan. **TBS Registration:** 000897 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 140

### Agricultural Products Board

**Description:** This bank contains vendor identification and location, production statistics, payment details, volume sold and purchased and documentation supporting volumes. It also contains purchase and sale agreements, correspondence and reports. **Class of Individuals:** Producers, companies or agencies who meet the eligibility criteria for assistance. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to administer purchase and sale programs under the Agricultural Products Board Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used to record purchase and sale transactions. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002376 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 191

### ASB Producer Files

**Description:** This bank contains producer identification, land location, production statistics, production claimed for subsidies, payments made to producers, and documents supporting production and sales. It may also contain additional information on producer eligibility for subsidies such as documents of incorporation, partnership and statutory corporate returns. **Class of Individuals:** Producers in all provinces who apply for programs. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer deficiency payments to producers under the Agricultural Stabilization Act. **Consistent Uses:** To record payments made to producers and for audit and census purposes. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 000906 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 190

### Farm Improvement and Marketing Co-operatives Loans Information

**Description:** This bank contains names and addresses of borrowers, the purposes and amounts of loans, and other financial details when a claim for loss is submitted. **Class of Individuals:** Farmers. **Purpose:** To facilitate the availability of intermediate and short-term credit to farmers for the improvement or development of farms. **Consistent Uses:** To ensure the validity of loss claims. Information may also be used to garnish payments received by



individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. The information will also be used by the provinces to collect accounts receivable owing to the federal government from several federal agricultural programs under the Farm Income Assistance Initiative. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 000902 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 165

### The Small Farm Development Program on Farm Demonstration Contribution Files

**Description:** The bank contains applicants' names and addresses, particulars about proposed demonstrations, their final results, and amount of contributions approved for payment. **Class of Individuals:** Operators of small farms. **Purpose:** The purposes of this bank are to record applications for contributions and to maintain a running account of expenditures made under this part of the program. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record contributions to farm operators who allow demonstrations of sound agricultural practices to be carried out on their premises. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000904 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 175

### ■ Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration (PFRA)

#### Soil and Water Conservation Programs

**Description:** Programs and activities which involve the storage of personal information include the PFRA Shelterbelt Program, the Southwest Saskatchewan Irrigation Projects, the Irrigation Demonstration Program, the Community Pasture Program and the Soil and Water On-Farm Activities including the Rural Water Development and Soil Conservation Programs. **Purpose:** The information is used to administer programs on stabilizing and rehabilitating lands sub-marginal for cereal production and conserving and storing water on the drought-prone prairies. **Consistent Uses:** Information may also be used to garnish payments received by individuals under several Agriculture Canada programs. This activity would be made under the Family Orders and Enforcement Assistance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for 53 to 66 years. **TBS Registration:** 001719 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 220

#### Soil Conservation Survey of Attitudes

**Description:** This bank contains the results of surveys conducted in order to determine farmers' attitudes towards soil conservation and to understand the limitations of soil conservation activities as perceived by farmers. **Class of Individuals:** Prairie farmers who have received technical, financial and material assistance from the Soil Conservation Program and prairie farmers whose farms are located in the vicinity of Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration groups. **Purpose:** The survey provides baseline data for future evaluations and the subsequent progression of soil conservation activities. This information is used to evaluate the level of satisfaction of farmers who received services under the Soil

Conservation Program and the program's effectiveness, according to farmers, in sustaining soil resources. The results will be used to evaluate the existing programs and to develop future programs. **Consistent Uses:** Personal data will be cross-referenced with responses from the survey in order to assess the relative needs of certain target groups. The evaluation of the needs assessment may be used in revising existing programs as well as in the development of future programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002583 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 350

### ■ Research Branch

#### Inventory of Canadian Agricultural Research

**Description:** This bank contains information on agricultural research projects under way in Canada. This includes research by federal and provincial governments, colleges, universities, corporations and private organizations. **Class of Individuals:** All persons conducting agricultural research. **Purpose:** To provide a current and retrospective inventory on research in agriculture, and to produce a summary publication of person-year effort in agricultural research. **Consistent Uses:** The inventory is used to allocate resources and to answer queries on agricultural research. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 000895 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 130

#### Operating Grants Program Applications

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals for operating grants and progress reports on successful applicants. Information includes personal characteristics, education and experience of applicants and graduate students, and descriptions of research and progress. **Class of Individuals:** University professors, graduate students. **Purpose:** Information is used to assess the eligibility and experience of the researchers applying, and the merit and significance of the proposed projects as compared to the Department's research priorities. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to choose those proposed projects to be supported with an operating grant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records on projects supported are retained for two years after completion. Records on projects rejected are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002289 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 136

#### Pesticide Research Information System

**Description:** Information in this bank includes a glossary of pesticide terms, experimental pesticides, inventory of pesticide researchers, results of studies, pesticide use index, beneficial insect likertations and pesticide residues. **Class of Individuals:** Pesticide researchers; both private and public who currently undertake research on pesticides. **Purpose:** To maintain information on current pesticide research projects under way in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** To facilitate the dissemination of information among researchers studying pesticides. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are

retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000896 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 135

### Research Partnership Support Program

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals and groups for Research Partnership Support Program (RPSP) grants and progress reports on successful applications. It contains information on applicants and research team members, their education and experience, as well as descriptions of research and progress. Applications also include the name of the collaborating company and its representative. **Class of Individuals:** University professors and graduate students.

**Purpose:** Information is used to assess the eligibility and experience of the researchers and the merit and significance of the projects in relation to the Department's research priorities. **Consistent Uses:** Information is shared with the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC), the other federal partner in the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records of projects supported are retained for two years after completion of the project. Records of projects rejected are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002374 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 138

### Visiting Fellowship Applications and Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals for research fellowships. It includes information on personal characteristics, education and experience. Note: Since the National Sciences and Engineering Research Council administers this program on behalf of the Department, information is collected and distributed by the Council's staff. **Class of Individuals:** Post-graduate students and recent PhD graduates.

**Purpose:** Information is used to assess the applicant's education and other qualifications against the Department's identified fellowship needs and to rank similarly qualified candidates. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to select the best qualified person for a research fellowship in order to fill each identified need throughout the Department of Agriculture. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Unsuccessful files are retained for two years. Successful files are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002288 **Bank Number:** AGR PPU 137

## Classes of Personal Information

### Other Programs and Agreements

This class reflects other programs and agreements not specifically covered under the other classes. These other programs and agreements are aimed at resolving specific problems of a limited nature or in specifically defined areas of the country. For example, Federal-Provincial Agreements such as those under the Agricultural and Rural Development Act (ARDA) are concerned with rural problems of unemployment and social disadvantages. Special ARDA agreements have been used as a vehicle to improve the economic circumstances of native people by providing financial and other assistance to create job opportunities. A 15-year development agreement, the Prince Edward Island Comprehensive Development Plan,

was signed by Canada and the Island in 1969, under the authority of the Fund for Rural Economic Development Act. The Plan has allowed for the design and implementation of a broad range of programs to stimulate economic growth, create jobs and raise per-capita income. Special areas have been designated in Canada, such as the Magdalen Islands, in order to deal with special problems of economic expansion and social adjustment. In addition, under the Federal Development Strategy for Prince Edward Island, the Department delivers the Small Business Assistance Program which provides financial assistance for capital projects. Personal information may be stored in administering programs falling within this class. This information may include financial, employment, demographic and educational data on individuals. Such data, however, would be stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the name of the program concerned and the name of the specific project.

### General Correspondence and Enquiries

Personal information in this class relates to routine correspondence concerning the regulatory and licensing activities associated with meat inspection, pesticides, feeds and fertilizers, veterinary biologics and the humane treatment of animals. It also relates to general enquiries concerning agricultural research, market intelligence, food advisory information and financial assistance to marketing boards and co-operatives. The personal information contained in this class normally includes the name and address of the enquirer, but is neither arranged nor retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files controlled by the Department and is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject and the date of the correspondence. The retention period for this class of personal information is controlled by the retention period of the files in which they are stored.

### Ministerial Correspondence

This class of information contains correspondence received by the Departmental Secretariat from external organizations and individuals in the form of requests for information, complaints, opinions and other similar submissions related to a broad range of policy issues pertaining to Agriculture Canada's activities, wherein some unsolicited personal information has been provided by the correspondent. This form of information would be retrievable only if specifics of name, date of communication and subject were to be provided; it is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. The retention periods of these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.



## Manuals

### Food Production and Inspection Branch

#### Health of Animals Directorate

- Manuals of Procedures Relating to the Animal Disease and Protection Act and Regulations

#### Food Inspection Directorate – Livestock and Poultry

##### Products Division

- Livestock Grading Manual
- Inspection Manual – Hatcheries
- Processed Egg Inspection Manual
- Processed Poultry Inspection Manual
- Shell Egg Inspection Manual

##### Dairy, Fruit and Vegetable Division

- Commodity Manual
- Dairy Plant Inspection Manual Requirements and Procedures
- Fresh Fruit Commodity Manual
- Fresh Vegetables Commodity Manual
- Grading Manual – Dairy Products
- Inspection Manual – Dairy Products
- Inspection Manual – Fresh Fruits and Vegetables
- Inspector's Guide – Licensing and Arbitration (Fresh Fruits and Vegetables)
- Inspector's Handbook – Processed Products
- Inspector's Manual
- Laboratory Manual – Dairy Products
- Licensing and Arbitration Manual
- Specialty Cheese Manual

#### Laboratory Services Division

- Feed Laboratory Analytical Methods
- Fertilizer Laboratory Methods Manual
- Laboratory Manual for Pesticide Residue Analysis in Agricultural Products
- Laboratory Accreditation and Audit Protocol
- Methods and Procedures for Testing Seed
- Pesticide Product Procedures Manual
- Safety Manual
- Microbiological Analysis of Frozen Vegetables
- Pesticide Products Analytical Methods

#### Meat Hygiene division

- Meat Hygiene Manual of Procedures
- Meat Inspection Act and Regulations

#### Plant Health Directorate – Seed Division

- Authorized Establishment Manual
- Inspection and Trade Memoranda
- Training Guides for Inspectors

#### Pesticides Directorate

- Memoranda to Registrants and Trade Memoranda
- Operating Manual

#### Feed and Fertilizer Division

- Feed Inspection Manual
- Fertilizer Inspection Manual
- Inspection and Trade Memoranda

#### Plant Health Division

- Plant Quarantine Directives, Act and Regulations
- Ship, Mill and Elevator Inspection Manual

#### Race Track Division

- Office Consolidation of Race Track Supervision Regulations and Amendments
- Operational Manual (Race Track Supervision)
- Race Track Officer Training Manual
- Race Track Supervision Regulations

#### Research Branch

- Inventory of Canadian Agricultural Research Instructions Kit
- Data System for Soils in Canada
- Manual for Describing Soils in the Field
- Plant Virus and Antiserum Bank

#### Agriculture Development Branch

- Canadian Dairy Sire Appraisal – semi-annual reports
- Canadian Cow Indexes – semi-annual reports
- Records of Performance for Dairy Cows and Goats

#### Policy Branch

- Administration Manual, Advance Payments for Crops Act
- Administration Manual, Agricultural Products Co-operative Marketing Act
- Farm Improvement and Marketing Co-operatives Loans Manual
- Farm Improvement Loan Administration
- Farm Improvement Loans Manual (Amendment)
- Guidelines and Procedures, Crop Insurance Act
- Guidelines for Lenders, Farm Improvement and Marketing Co-operatives Loans
- Guidelines for Lenders, Farm Improvement Loans Act

#### Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Administration (PFRA)

- Drafting Standards Manual
- PFRA Survey Manual
- PFRA Policy and Procedure Manual
- Precipitation and Evaporation Tables (1911-1981)
- Range Analysis Survey – Methods and Procedures
- Site Investigation – Evaluation and Design for Soil and Water Conservation Service Dams; PFRA Moose Jaw Depot

#### Canadian Grain Commission

- Grain Grading Handbooks for Eastern Canada and for Western Canada
- Stored Grain Pests
- The Official Grain Grading Guide

#### Corporate Management Branch

- Agrifin Manual
- Manual of Administrative Policy and Procedures

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:



Communications Branch  
Agriculture Canada  
Sir John Carling Building  
930 Carling Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C7  
(613) 995-8963

## Reading Room

The library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

930 Carling Avenue,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency

## Chapter 2

### General Information

#### Background

The Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency (ACOA) was created in June 1987. In addition to existing regional development funding, the Agency was given \$1.05 billion to increase opportunity for economic development in Atlantic Canada and, more particularly, to enhance the growth of earned incomes and employment opportunities in the region.

#### Responsibilities

The Agency's objective is to support and promote opportunity for the economic development of Atlantic Canada, with particular emphasis on small- and medium-sized enterprises, through policy, program and project development and implementation, and through advocacy of the interests of Atlantic Canada in national economic policy, program and project development and implementation.

#### Legislation

- Financial Administration Act

#### Organization

ACOA's head office is in Moncton, N.B. There are also offices each headed by a vice-president in the Atlantic provincial capitals (St. John's, Halifax, Charlottetown, and Fredericton). Sydney, N.S. also has an office. The vice-president of the latter office is also vice-president of Enterprise Cape Breton Corporation. An office is also located in Ottawa.

The Agency's mandate is fourfold. Through advocacy, the Agency promotes the interests of Atlantic Canada in national economic policy, program and project development and implementation.

The Agency co-ordinates the economic and regional development activities of all federal government departments and agencies in Atlantic Canada. Each provincial vice-president chairs a co-ordinating committee consisting of the heads of federal government departments involved in programs affecting the province's economic development.

The Agency co-operates with other levels of government, largely through Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDAs) under which subsidiary agreements are signed. In addition, ACOA is responsible for co-ordinating all subsidiary agreements administered by other federal government departments and agencies.

The Agency also offers business support programming. A number of business incentive programs have been transferred to ACOA. These programs include the Industrial and Regional Development Program (IRDP), the Atlantic Enterprise Program (AEP), and the Cape Breton Topping Up Assistance Program. The IRDP and AEP formed the core of the ACOA Action Program (AAP), the principal financial assistance program now available to business which was announced in February 1988.

Two boards play key roles in ensuring the fulfillment of the Agency's mandate. The ACOA Board is a private sector advisory board whose role is to assist the Agency in exercising its powers. As well, the Enterprise Cape Breton (ECB) Board approves projects in Cape Breton between \$50,000 and \$250,000 in Crown support, and provides recommendations to the Minister of ACOA regarding projects exceeding \$250,000 in Crown support.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### AAP, AEP, IRDP and ERDA Reports

**Description:** Reports on all programs falling under ACOA jurisdiction. **Topics:** Report – general; weekly reports; monthly reports; project proposal status reports; projects approved; ACOA annual reports. **Program Record Number:** ACO CAB 045

##### ACOA Action Program

**Description:** The Action Program and other programs which it now incorporates. **Topics:** Action program – general; Action Program review – statistical; Action Program procedures directives; New Brunswick – general; New Brunswick individual projects; Harkema Industries Ltd.; Newfoundland – general; Newfoundland individual projects; Nova Scotia – general; Nova Scotia individual projects; Louisiana-Pacific; Westray Mining; Champlain Institute/geomatics industry; Enterprise Cape Breton – general; Enterprise Cape Breton individual projects; Cape Breton Investment Tax Credit; WCN Communications; Prince Edward Island – general; Prince Edward Island individual projects; 1991 Canada Winter Games; Marine Harvesting Ltd. **Access:** Projects are listed by province. **Program Record Number:** ACO PRO 050

##### ACOA – General

**Description:** Information of a general nature relating to the Agency's responsibilities and initiatives. **Topics:** ACOA – General; delegated program responsibilities; interim responsibilities; ACOA responsibilities. **Program Record Number:** ACO POE 005

## Agreements and Programs – General

**Description:** Matters of a general nature relating to agreements or sub-agreements with which the Agency is directly or indirectly involved. **Topics:** Agreements and programs – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Pictou County Economic Development Fund; Enterprise Cape Breton; Topping Up Assistance; Prince Edward Island; Venture Loan Program; eligibility of projects. **Program Record Number:** ACO PRO 040

## Agriculture

**Description:** Information relating to research and development in agriculture. **Topics:** Agriculture – general. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 090

## Atlantic Enterprise Program (AEP)

**Description:** Information concerning the former AEP which was incorporated in the Action Program in February 1988. **Topics:** AEP – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Enterprise Cape Breton; Prince Edward Island; AEP regulations, terms and conditions; AEP Loan Agreement – letters of offer; AEP project summaries. **Access:** Agreements are listed by province. **Program Record Number:** ACO CAB 055

## Business

**Description:** Information regarding business activities including issues necessitating co-operation with provincial governments and the private sector. **Topics:** Business – general; New Brunswick – Atlantic Mini-Fridge, meat packers, Ionizing Energy Company, and Saint John Civic Centre; Newfoundland and Nova Scotia – Hawker Siddeley/Lavalen Trenton works, Halifax and Dartmouth hotel proposals; Enterprise Cape Breton – wallpaper industry, Shawland Building Systems, Stora Forest Industries, and Quest Forest Technology; Prince Edward Island – Mariner Towing Limited, small business, and consultants. **Program Record Number:** ACO POL 075

## Defence

**Description:** Information regarding activities and recommendations related to the development of defence facilities and industry within the Atlantic region. **Topics:** Defence – general; ADIL/HDIL; Krauss Maffei; NATO; Thyssen; Tracadie Range Expansion. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 095

## Economic Regional Development Agreements (ERDA)

**Description:** Information concerning Economic Regional Development agreements and sub-agreements with the Atlantic region for which the Agency is responsible. **Topics:** ERDA – general; New Brunswick ERDAs – industrial innovation and technology, industrial development, forest renewal, mineral development, fisheries development, tourism development, flood damage reduction, economic diversification, agri-food development, science and technology, transportation; Newfoundland ERDAs – agri-food, Burin Peninsula Development Fund, fisheries, Flood Damage Reduction Program, forestry, mineral development, ocean industry

development, rural development, rural development II, science and technology, tourism development, and industrial development; Nova Scotia ERDAs – agri-food, Halifax Metro, forestry, Strait of Canso, tourism, advanced manufacturing support technology transfer and industrial innovation, and fisheries and mineral development; Prince Edward Island ERDAs – agri-food, cultural industries, energy, fisheries, forestry, industrial development, tourism and transportation, and co-operation program. **Access:** The agreements are listed by province or region. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 060

## Energy

**Description:** Information regarding Agency responsibilities for development of the energy sector within the Atlantic region, including hydro, oil and gas exploration. **Topics:** Energy – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Scotia Synfuel; Prince Edward Island. **Access:** Subject material is divided by province or region. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 100

## Enterprise Cape Breton Corporation

**Description:** Correspondence and briefings pertaining to the transition of Enterprise Cape Breton (ECB) and Enterprise Cape Breton Corporation (ECBC), formerly named DEVCO. **Topics:** General; DEVCO – IDD/ECBC transition. **Program Record Number:** ACO LAB 030

## Environment

**Description:** Information includes correspondence related to those aspects of research and development in the environment field which fall within the ACOA's responsibilities. **Topics:** Environment – general. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 105

## Fisheries

**Description:** Information of direct or indirect concern to the Agency on the fishing industry within the Atlantic region. **Topics:** Fisheries – general; Atlantic fish co-operatives (UMF); New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Enterprise Cape Breton; Nova Scotia Clam; Prince Edward Island; molluscs and mussels. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 110

## Forestry

**Description:** Information pertaining to the Agency's responsibilities for forestry in the Atlantic provinces. **Topics:** Forestry – general; softwood lumber. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 115

## Industrial Regional Development Program (IRDP)

**Description:** Information regarding IRDP which was merged with the Action Program in February 1988. **Topics:** IRDP – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Enterprise Cape Breton; Prince Edward Island. **Access:** Programs are listed by province or region. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 065

## Industries – General

**Description:** Information of a general nature relating to various industries and Agency responsibilities. **Topics:**



Industries – general; cultural industries; publishers.

**Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 080

## Manufacturing

**Description:** Information on research and development and science and technology in the manufacturing industry. **Topics:** Manufacturing – general. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 120

## Mining

**Description:** Information regarding research and development in the areas of mineral resources and mining. **Topics:** Mining – general; Caribou New Brunswick Mining Ltd. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 125

## Minister Responsible For ACOA

**Description:** Information regarding issues of concern to the Agency for which the minister is responsible. **Topics:** Minister – general; invitations; briefing notes; itineraries; meetings with the minister. **Program Record Number:** ACO POE 015

## President of ACOA

**Description:** Information regarding issues of concern to the Agency for which the president is responsible. **Topics:** General; invitations; briefing notes; itineraries. **Program Record Number:** ACO POE 020

## Procurement

**Description:** This class contains information regarding procurement programs which have been developed within the Agency. **Topics:** Procurement – general; Atlantic Opportunities Program (AOP); Annual Strategic Acquisition Plan (ASAP); Canadian Annual Procurement Strategy (CAPS); Atlantic Canada Supplier Development Program (ACSDP); Supplier Development Operations Committee; Access Small Business; defence procurement; Free Trade Agreement procurement provisions; Procurement Review Committee (PRC); procurement meetings; Western Supplier Development Program (WSDP). **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 070

## Program Design

**Description:** Information relating to initiatives supporting small- or medium-size businesses within the Atlantic region, as well as supporting procurement and training in job skills. **Topics:** Program design – general; advocacy; consultations and co-ordination; phase II consultations; training and skills development; strategic and operational plan; economic development support; equity-related financing; entrepreneurship; women and entrepreneurship; Small Business Loan Act Program. **Program Record Number:** ACO POL 010

## Science and Technology

**Description:** Information on space technology and programs as they relate to the Agency's responsibilities in the Atlantic region. **Topics:** Science and technology – general; Space Program and space station. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 130

## Shipbuilding

**Description:** Information on the region's shipbuilding industry. **Topics:** Shipbuilding – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Prince Edward Island.

**Access:** Individual projects are separated by shipyard.

**Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 135

## Tourism

**Description:** Information on tourism and tourism development. **Topics:** Tourism – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Enterprise Cape Breton; Prince Edward Island. **Access:** Information is classed by province. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 140

## Trade

**Description:** This class of records includes information touching on all aspects of trade, including negotiations as well as federal and provincial assistance to businesses and organizations. **Topics:** Trade – general; free trade; Advisory Council on Adjustment; free trade meetings; multilateral trade negotiations (MTN); Sydport International Trade Zone (SITZ). **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 145

## Transportation

**Description:** Information with the provinces on air, land and marine transportation which the Agency may be involved with directly or indirectly. **Topics:** Transportation – general; New Brunswick; Newfoundland; Nova Scotia; Enterprise Cape Breton; Prince Edward Island and the fixed crossing. **Access:** Province and regions are listed separately. **Program Record Number:** ACO CSD 150

## Vice-President of ACOA

**Description:** Information regarding issues for which the senior vice-president and the regional vice-president are responsible. **Topics:** General; invitations. **Program Record Number:** ACO POE 025

## Personal Information Banks

### Staffing

This bank contains general documentation related to specific positions as well as documentation related to performance in competitions. The information held includes application forms, résumés, appraisals, assessments, board reports, lists of eligible persons, conflict of interest and agreement to become bilingual. The information relates to applicants competing or being given consideration for a position. The purpose of this bank is to assess applicants for positions. Information is also used during competitions as well as for making appointments based on the eventual lists of eligible candidates. It may also be used at an appeal hearing or during an investigation. Records are retained for two years after the eligible list for a staffing action expires, or for two years after any other administrative action. Records are then destroyed. **Bank Number:** ACO PPU 005

## Manuals

- ACOA Security Manual
- Administrative Policy Manual
- Guide on Financial Administration
- Guide to the Preparation of Part III of the Estimates
- Personnel Management Manual
- Policy Management Manual
- Procedures for making submissions to TB and Governor in Council
- Public Accounts
- Receiver General Bulletins and Directives
- Treasury Board Circulars

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Agency and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency  
P.O. Box 6051  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 9J8  
(506) 858-3845

## Reading Room

The library at the agency headquarters has been designated as a public reading room for the purposes of the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Library  
3rd Floor  
Blue Cross Centre  
644 Main Street  
Moncton, New Brunswick

# Atlantic Pilotage Authority Canada

## Chapter 3

### General Information

#### Background

As a result of recommendations made by the Royal Commission on Pilotage in Canada, the Pilotage Act was assented to by Her Majesty and the Governor in Council and proclaimed February 1, 1972.

The Pilotage Act created four pilotage regions with specific authorities, thereby replacing a large number of local pilotage districts. The four pilotage authorities – Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes, and Pacific – are Crown corporations, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

The Atlantic Pilotage Authority was incorporated in carrying out the Pilotage Act in 1972, and pursuant to the Financial Administration Act, (Schedule SC 1983-84, 31) was designated a Schedule III Part I Crown corporation.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Authority is to establish, operate, maintain and administer, in the interest of safety, an efficient and economical pilotage service within its geographical boundaries – all coastal waters in the Atlantic region. As a further goal, the authority prescribes tariffs of pilotage charges that are fair, reasonable and consistent with providing revenues sufficient to permit the Authority to operate on a self-sustaining financial basis.

#### Legislation

- Atlantic Pilotage Regulations
- Authority By-Laws
- Canadian Shipping Act
- General Pilotage Regulations
- Pilotage Act

#### Organization

**Administration Division:** provides administrative and financial services as required to operate within accepted corporate business procedures.

**Operations Division:** provides pilotage services by assigning and dispatching qualified pilots to ships navigating within the boundaries of the Atlantic Pilotage Authority.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Pilotage Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of pilotage services within the Atlantic region. **Topics:** Dispatching records; pilotage licences; tariff charges; assignments of pilots to vessels; accident reports; collective agreements; international shipping affairs. **Program Record Number:** APA OPD 005

##### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the setting of tariffs for the provision of pilotage services; also the conduct and results of negotiations concerning the setting of tariffs in various districts throughout the region as well as results of National Transportation Agency of Canada hearings. **Program Record Number:** APA OPD 010

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Service Contracts

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the tenders and award of contracts for the supply of such services as land and water transportation. The files contain the list of prospective tenderers; the tenders submitted; an analysis of the tenders received; documentation leading to the award of the contract; and the signed contract between the contractor and the Authority. The files may be referred to for future contracts. The retention period for service contracts is ten years. Access to this bank will require the contract number and description of the service. **Bank Number:** APA PPU 005

##### Accounts Receivable Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on sums of money owing to the Authority. Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals; details of the amount owing; and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. The retention period is seven years. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Bank Number:** APA PPU 010

##### Accounts Payable Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts to firms or individuals for services or products provided to the Authority. Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals; and invoices for services rendered or products provided detailing the amount owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, are maintained in hard copy and are filed



by date of payment. The retention period for original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, is seven years. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of account. **Bank Number:** APA PPU 015

### Application for Employment File

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of information relating to applications for employment received from the general public. This bank contains completed application forms, letters and curricula vitae of persons interested in working for the Authority. The retention period for this bank is ten years. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of birth. **Bank Number:** APA PPU 020

### Register of Pilots

The purpose of the bank is to retain a register of certificates and qualifications required under the Pilotage Act. This bank contains information on physical characteristics, licences, certificates, and accidents of pilots. The retention period for this bank is indefinite. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Bank Number:** APA PPU 025

## Manuals

- Accounting Procedures
- Administrative Directives
- Pilotage Tariffs
- Accident Reports and Investigations
- Collective Agreements
- Dispatching Procedures
- Pilot Licence Register
- Service Contracts
- Working Rules

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Atlantic Pilotage Authority  
Bank of Montreal Tower, Suite 1203  
5151 George Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1M5  
(902) 426-2550

## Reading Room

An area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room according to the provisions of the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Suite 1203  
5151 George Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1M5

# Atomic Energy Control Board

## Chapter 4

### General Information

#### Background

The Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB) was established in 1946 by the Atomic Energy Control Act.

#### Responsibilities

The AECB is the federal regulatory agency responsible for the control of health, safety, and national and international security aspects of prescribed nuclear energy substances and items, and nuclear facilities. The AECB is also responsible for the administration of the Nuclear Liability Act. The Board reports to Parliament through the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources, and is a departmental corporation within the meaning and purpose of the Financial Administration Act.

#### Legislation

- Atomic Energy Control Act, R.S.C., 1985, chapter A-16
- Nuclear Liability Act, R.S.C., 1985, chapter N-28

#### Organization

The Board consists of five members. One of these members is appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of the AECB and is the only full-time member. Reporting to the President are the Secretariat, the Directorate of Reactor Regulation, the Directorate of Fuel Cycle and Materials Regulation, the Directorate of Research and Safeguards, the Directorate of Analysis and Assessment, and the Directorate of Administration.

##### ■ Secretariat

The Secretariat is responsible for the functions of Secretary to the Board, the dissemination of information to the public and the media, and administrative and scientific support to two independent advisory committees dealing with radiation protection and nuclear safety. It is also responsible for corporate planning, coordination of policy development, implementation of internal audit and program evaluation plans, as well as liaison with provincial, federal and international agencies, including the Minister's Office. Administration of the Nuclear Liability Act and compliance with the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act rest with the Secretariat. The Secretariat consists of the Office of the Secretary to the Board, the Office of Public Information, the Planning and Coordination Section, and the Advisory Committee Secretariat.

##### ■ Directorate of Reactor Regulation

The Directorate is responsible for the regulation of power and research reactors, heavy water plants and for

examining the qualifications of reactor operators. The Directorate consists of Power Reactor Divisions 'A' and 'B', Operator Certification Division, and the Studies and Codification Division.

##### ■ Directorate of Fuel Cycle and Materials Regulation

The Directorate is responsible for the regulation of uranium mines and mills, refineries, and conversion plants; nuclear fuel fabrication plants; radioactive waste management facilities; accelerators; and the use of radioisotopes. Additional responsibilities of the Directorate include the analytical laboratory facilities and compliance inspection services, and regulating the transport packaging of radioactive materials. The Directorate consists of the uranium Facilities Division, the Waste Management Division, the Compliance Services and Laboratory Division, and the Radioisotope and Transportation Division.

##### ■ Directorate of Research and Safeguards

The Directorate is responsible for the initiation and management of projects in the mission-oriented research and support program that is designed to provide information for use in the AECB's regulatory functions. The Directorate also administers the implementation of domestic and international nuclear materials safeguards programs, and the Canadian Safeguards Support Program. The Directorate consists of the Safeguards and Security Division, and the Research and Supports Divisions 'A' and 'B'.

##### ■ Directorate of Analysis and Assessment

The Directorate is responsible for the detailed review and assessment of the arguments submitted by licensees (primarily for reactors) to demonstrate the safety of their designs, the adequacy of their quality assurance, and the protection from radiation hazards threatening both workers and the environments. The Directorate is also responsible for the development of standards and guidelines for radiation protection. The Directorate consists of the Safety Evaluation Division, the Components and Quality Assurance Division, and the Radiation Protection Division.

##### ■ Directorate of Administration

The Directorate is responsible for the administration of the AECB's human, information, financial and physical resources. The Directorate consists of the Personnel Section, the Finance Section and the Information Management Section.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accelerator Facilities

**Description:** Information on licensed accelerator and particle accelerator facilities in Canada. **Topics:** Main facility; neutron generator; drawings; safety reports; cyclotron; Tandem and Van de Graaff; Linac; Betatron.

**Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 080

#### Associations, Societies and Institutions

**Description:** Information on professional organizations with which the AECB consults on matters related to nuclear energy. **Topics:** Standards-writing organizations – Canadian Standards Association, Canadian Nuclear Association, International Atomic Energy Agency.

**Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 115

#### Atomic Energy Control Regulations

**Description:** The regulations pursuant to the Atomic Energy Control Act as they apply to prescribed substances and items, nuclear facilities, the appointment of inspectors and inspections of licensees, security of nuclear material and information related to the nuclear fuel cycle, radiological occupational health and safety of atomic radiation workers, the appointment of medical advisers, and protection of the public and the environment. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 235

#### Atomic Energy Legislation

**Description:** Information on the Atomic Energy Control Act and amendments. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 230

#### Atomic Energy of Canada Limited (AECL) – Licensing

**Description:** General licensing information on nuclear facilities operated by Atomic Energy of Canada Limited. **Topics:** Reactors – NRX, ZEEP, NRU, ZED 2, Whiteshell, Slowpoke. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 060

#### Canadian Uranium Policy

**Description:** The Canadian uranium policy on exports, anti-trust matters and nuclear energy. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 130

#### Coordination and Planning

**Description:** Information on the Board's internal and external coordination and planning. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 205

#### Committees

**Description:** Information on actions, proposals and recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Radiological Protection (ACRP) and the Advisory Committee on Nuclear Safety (ACNS). Information on committees in which AECB staff are active. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 025

#### Computer Codes

**Description:** Information on computer codes used in reactor operations. **Topics:** Atmospheric dispersion; reactor physics; thermal hydraulics; fuel behaviour; containment. **Program Record Number:** AEC DAA 100

#### Domestic Reactors

**Description:** Information on the reactors currently in use in Canada. **Topics:** Licence of the facility; fuel; operation; reactor operators; accountability and operational procedures; AECB officers; significant events and incident reports; systems and equipment, proposed changes approved; proposed changes for information; radiological protection; emergency procedures; safeguards; in-service inspections and quality assurance. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 055

#### Emergency Planning Activities

**Description:** Information on emergency planning activities. **Topics:** Federal procedures; coordination of federal, provincial and international procedures. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 210

#### Federal Departments

**Description:** General information on liaison with other federal departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 225

#### Foreign and Marine Reactors

**Description:** Reactors in the U.S.; marine reactors; foreign reactors outside the U.S. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 065

#### Foreign Governments

**Description:** Information on all foreign governments with which Canada has been or is involved in the nuclear field. **Topics:** International nuclear safeguards; export-import controls; various reports dealing with the preceding subjects from foreign countries. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 120

#### Fuel Processing Facilities

**Description:** Information on fuel processing facilities in Canada. **Topics:** Operation; licensing; compliance inspections; radiation exposure data. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 200

#### Health Physics

**Description:** Information on health physics and radiation protection, as well as radiation dose limits, personal dosimetry and instrumentation, protective clothing, radiation protection training and laboratory facilities and equipment. **Program Record Number:** AEC DAA 245

#### Heavy Water Plants

**Description:** Information on the safety assessment of design and operation of heavy water plants. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 105



## Heavy Water Plants

**Description:** Information on heavy water plants in Canada. **Topics:** Operations; licensing; compliance inspections; emergency procedures; quality assurance; standards and guides; safety assessments; new processes. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 195

## Inspections

**Description:** Information on regular inspections of reactors in service, scheduling of up and down time and computer codes used in operation. **Topics:** Reactor-in-service inspections; materials; ferrous and non-ferrous metals, corrosion; wear and welding. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 045

## Inspections

**Description:** Information on inspections, field instrumentation and special investigations. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 180

## International Organizations

**Description:** Information on international organizations in the nuclear energy field. **Topics:** International safeguards; export-import control; technical reports and reviews on nuclear reactors; safeguards; quality assurance; radioactive waste management; nuclear fuel development; international organizations – Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, International Energy Agency, European Economic Community, International Atomic Energy Agency, Nuclear Energy Agency, and the Scientific Advisory Committee of the International Atomic Energy Agency. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 215

## Licensing

**Description:** Information on licensing of reactors and sites by the AECB. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 035

## Mining, Exploration and Prospecting

**Description:** Information on every uranium mining and milling facility in Canada. **Topics:** Operation; licensing; requirements; health and safety BF personal, environmental and workplace monitoring, personnel exposure data; compliance inspections; mining and milling. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 185

## Nuclear Devices

**Description:** Information on manufacturers of nuclear devices. **Topics:** Luminous devices; watches; exit signs; cardiac pacemakers; smoke detectors; therapy units; static eliminators. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 165

## Nuclear Liability

**Description:** Information on the Nuclear Liability Act and its association with the Canadian nuclear program; also insurance aspects of nuclear liability. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 220

## Organization and Functions

**Description:** Information on AECB activities **Topics:** Organization of the Board; appointments; significant development reports; meetings of internal heads of directorates or sections; annual reports; Policy and Practices Manual; Administrative Policy and Procedures Manual; and Minister's briefings. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 005

## Orientation Facilities

**Description:** Information on foreign countries interested in purchasing CANDU reactors or technology. **Program Record Number:** AEC DOA 260

## Particle Accelerators

**Description:** General information on particle accelerators. **Topics:** Courses and seminars; standards and guidelines; technical information; and relations with Health and Welfare Canada. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 075

## Prescribed Equipment

**Description:** Information on general export control of prescribed equipment, such as nuclear reactors, fuel processing facilities, heavy water plants and nuclear accelerators. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 125

## Prescribed Substances

**Description:** Information on prescribed substances, which are defined as radioactive isotopes of all elements and any substances containing such isotopes which are designated as capable of releasing atomic energy. The AECB maintains files on all licensed users and producers of radio-isotopes in Canada. **Topics:** Use; exports; policies; health precautions. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 155

## Prescribed Substances – Accidents, Unauthorized Uses

**Description:** Information on situations where possible risk to workers and the public is caused by radioactive contamination and exposure. **Topics:** Contamination of jewellery and pottery; improper safeguards for radio-isotope use BF hospitals, pharmaceutical labs, research labs; transportation accidents; unauthorized uses of radioactive materials; contamination. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 175

## Provincial Governments

**Description:** Information on dealings with the provincial governments and two territories. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 240

## Public Information

**Description:** Information requests; Federal Identity Program; programs; policies and procedures; projects and publications; public opinion projects; editorial services; translation and revision. **Program Record Number:** AEC SEC 020

## Quality Assurance

**Description:** Information on the overall design quality of nuclear facilities. **Topics:** Standards; manufacturers; manufacturer quality assurance programs. **Program Record Number:** AEC DAA 110

## Radiation Protection

**Description:** Information on radiation protection for workers, public and environment affected by reactor facilities. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 040

## Radioactive Waste Management Facilities

**Description:** Information on every radioactive waste management facility in Canada. **Topics:** Low-level storage; high-level storage; reactor wastes; uranium tailings; chemical treatment; licensing; maintenance; compliance. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 190

## Reactor Codes and Standards

**Description:** Quality assurance codes and standards used in the design of nuclear facilities. **Topics:** Components; inspections; quality control; reliability and maintainability of concrete containment structures; protective systems and instrumentation; and seismic design requirements for CANDU. **Program Record Number:** AEC DAA 095

## Reactor Operating Training

**Description:** Information on the training and examination of reactor operators according to AECB standards. **Topics:** Reactor Operating Training; Ontario Hydro, Hydro-Québec, New Brunswick Electric Power Commission. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 070

## Reactor Personnel

**Description:** Information on the training and examination of all reactor personnel. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 085

## Reactor Safety

**Description:** Information on the development of safety requirements for nuclear facilities. **Topics:** Siting guides; reactor safety criteria. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 090

## Reactors – General

**Description:** General information on the operation of reactor facilities. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 030

## Regulatory Documents

**Description:** Research contract process (including reports); licensing guides and regulatory standards for the nuclear energy field and prescribed substances. **Topics:** Regulations safeguard; techniques; socio-economic impact analyses. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 255

## Safeguards

**Description:** Policies and measures for the non-proliferation of nuclear energy. **Topics:** Domestic and international safeguards; costs; reference documents;

instrumentation; inspection procedures; accountability; visits and inventories of nuclear facilities in Canada; safeguards inspectors; special studies on accountability for highly enriched uranium and non-destructive measurement devices. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 150

## Safeguards Support Program

**Description:** Research and development contract reports and Safeguard Support Program Reports. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 250

## Security

**Description:** Information on the physical security of nuclear facilities and personnel. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 140

## Steam Rebuild Programs

**Description:** Information on improvements of original deficient steam generators in some of the reactors. **Topics:** 600MW, 500MW, and 850MW steam generator rebuild programs. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRR 050

## Transportation

**Description:** Policies, regulations and practices for the safe handling and transportation of radioactive materials in Canada and abroad. **Topics:** Shipping regulations; labelling requirements for radio-isotopes; transportation of radioactive waste; liability insurance; regulations for all modes of transportation BF air, road, rail and marine; certificates; Canada Post Corporation; emergency procedures; accidents and standards; transportation of nuclear materials to and from foreign countries; endorsements from foreign countries for shipping containers; technical aspects of shipping, containers and testing programs. **Program Record Number:** AEC DFC 160

## United Nations Disarmament Commission

**Description:** Information on the United Nations Non-Proliferation Treaty on Nuclear Weapons, international safeguards, international agreements and various United Nations committees on nuclear energy. **Program Record Number:** AEC DRS 145

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties



**Classification of Positions****Cooperation and Liaison****Employment and Staffing****Equipment and Supplies****Finance****Furniture and Furnishings****Human Resources****Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare****Office Appliances****Official Languages****Pensions and Insurance****Personnel****Procurement****Salaries and Wages****Staff Relations****Training and Development****Vehicles****Personal Information Banks****Access Request Data Bank**

This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. It is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. Files will be kept for two years. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 045

**Applications for Employment**

This bank exists to maintain an inventory of applicants from the general public or the federal government for employment with the AECB. It includes correspondence, applications for employment, curricula vitae, interview data, and other personal information. This bank is used to identify applicants, their skills and abilities, work histories, and education, for possible future appointments to the Board staff. Records are retained in the bank for one year. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 035

**Examinations and Results**

This bank maintains a record of the examinations given to personnel at nuclear reactor facilities. Data include names of individuals, titles of examinations written and results in terms of success or failure. The AECB sets these examinations to ensure that the requirements for operating personnel are met. Records are retained in the bank for an indefinite period. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 015

**Health and Safety Regulations: Inspection Officers**

This bank may contain data on nationality, age, sex, education and special training, and employment history, as well as correspondence with provinces leading to appointments. There may be sensitive material relating to federal-provincial negotiations for service. The purpose of the bank is to record information relating to the appointment of employees of provincial government

departments or health institutes, to act as inspectors under the Atomic Energy Control Regulations. The bank provides an up-to-date identification of individuals appointed as inspectors. Records are held during tenure of appointment, and for two years subsequently, after which they are sent to the National Archives of Canada.

**Bank Number:** AEC PPU 010

**Health and Safety Regulations: Medical Advisers**

The bank contains names and details concerning present employment and area of jurisdiction, and communications between the AECB and parent agencies or the individuals prior to appointment. Individuals this bank relates to are all qualified medical officers, who may be from provincial government departments, hospitals, institutions, or the federal service. The purpose of the bank is to record information on the appointment of medical advisers to the AECB. The bank provides an up-to-date status of individual appointments by name. Records are retained during tenure of appointment, and for two years subsequently; they are then sent to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 005

**Personal Service Contract Files**

The bank includes basic personal data, subject matter and terms of contract. The purpose of the bank is to maintain an accurate account of all payments made under personal service contracts. The primary use of the bank is to record negotiations between the AECB and the individuals concerned. Records will be retained in the bank for an indefinite period. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 040

**Reactor Operators and Training**

Data in this bank include a record of correspondence, details of education and experience, and basic personal information. The purpose of the bank is to provide an accurate and up-to-date record of all information on authorizations and appointments of individuals to designated positions at nuclear generating stations and research reactor sites. Records are maintained in the bank for an indefinite period. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 020

**Reactor Personnel**

Data include summaries of the individual's examination results, copies of all authorizations issued for the appointment of the individual to designated positions, and correspondence specifically relating to the individual. The purpose of the bank is to maintain a record of each individual's examination and authorization for designated appointments at nuclear reactor facilities. Records are retained for an indefinite period. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 025

**Temporary Assistance Records**

Names, addresses, social insurance numbers, invoices or time sheets pertaining to the individual's period of employment with the AECB. The purpose of the bank is to maintain an inventory of all temporary assistance agencies and individuals as their services are required by the Board. The primary use of the bank is to keep an accurate record of the agencies and terms of employment as required, on the basis of verification of accounts.



Records are retained in the bank for three years. **Bank Number:** AEC PPU 030

## Manuals

- AECB Official Languages Policies – Compendium
- AECB Policy Statements Manual
- New Employee Information Booklet
- Audit Manual
- EDP Operations Manual
- AECB File Index
- Financial Management Manual
- Multi-Year Operational Plan
- Nuclear Liability Operations Manual
- Operational Plan Framework
- Personnel Manual
- Style Manual
- AECB Information Classification and Designation Guide.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for technical information and enquiries concerning the AECB's role, programs and services may be directed to:

Office of Public Information  
Atomic Energy Control Board  
P.O. Box 1046, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5S9  
(613) 995-5894

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the AECB's library and public documents room have been designated as reading rooms. They are located at:

270 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Bank of Canada

## Chapter 5

### General Information

#### Background

The Bank of Canada is Canada's central bank. It was incorporated in 1934 under the Bank of Canada Act which charges it with the responsibility to regulate "credit and currency in the best interests of the economic life of the nation, to control and protect the external value of the national monetary unit and to mitigate by its influence fluctuations in the general level of production, trade, prices and employment, so far as may be possible within the scope of monetary action, and generally to promote the economic and financial welfare of the Dominion."

Responsibility for the affairs of the Bank rests with a board of directors composed of the Governor, the senior deputy governor and 12 directors, appointed by the government for three-year terms. The Deputy Minister of Finance sits on the board but does not have the right to vote. The Governor is the chief executive officer of the Bank and handles the direction and control of the Bank's affairs.

#### Responsibilities

The primary function of the Bank of Canada is set out above. The Act also confers certain powers which, together with provisions in other legislation, enable the Bank to exercise a broad controlling influence over the growth of money and credit in Canada and thereby affect levels of spending and economic activity. Other responsibilities include acting as an adviser and as a fiscal agent to the Government of Canada in the receipt and disbursement of payments, in the operation of the Exchange Fund Account on behalf of the Minister of Finance, and in the issuance, administration and servicing of the government's outstanding debt. The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue notes intended for circulation in Canada; the issue of coins is the responsibility of the Royal Canadian Mint.

#### Legislation

- Bank Act
- Bank of Canada Act
- Currency Act
- Financial Administration Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Securities Department

This department has both operational and analytical duties. Its most important operational functions are to help implement monetary policy through adjustments in excess chartered bank cash reserves or through open market operations, and to issue Government of Canada securities

– treasury bills, marketable bonds and Canada Savings Bonds – both domestically and abroad.

Its analytical function is to monitor conditions in financial markets, forecast key financial flows and study financial relationships relevant to securities markets. The results are communicated to the Bank's senior officers for their use in formulating monetary policy, advising government on matters related to debt management, and influencing the development of capital market structures appropriate to Canadian needs.

##### ■ Research Department

This department's primary responsibility is to assess the significance of current economic developments and prospects in Canada and the United States and to keep Bank management fully informed about them. An aspect of this responsibility is to seek further understanding of the operation of the economy and of public policies which are, or could be, employed in an attempt to regulate it.

##### ■ Department of Monetary and Financial Analysis

This department is responsible for monitoring and analyzing the behaviour of the chartered banks, other financial institutions and capital markets in response to monetary policy and other forces at work in the financial system.

##### ■ International Department

The principal responsibilities of this department include the conduct of foreign exchange operations as fiscal agent for the government and the Bank, and analyses of current and prospective developments in exchange markets, the Canadian balance of payments, economic activity overseas and the international payments system.

##### ■ Department of Banking Operations

The overall responsibility of the Department is to provide efficient and effective service to other central banks, international financial organizations, the Government of Canada, chartered banks, trust companies and all other financial organizations. Its responsibilities include the security and administration of valuables such as gold, securities and currency. The Department also provides fiscal functions for which the Bank of Canada acts as an agent for the Government of Canada. These functions include the clearing of government obligations and receiving deposits for the account of the Government of Canada. The Department has agencies or branches in Vancouver, Calgary, Regina, Winnipeg, Toronto, Ottawa, Montreal, Saint John and Halifax.

##### ■ Public Debt Department

This department is responsible for the administration of direct and certain guaranteed debt issues of the Government of Canada. Its functions include obtaining and distributing supplies of debt certificates, the maintenance of registers and records for control

purposes, the payment of interest and the retirement of the debt.

### ■ Comptroller's Department

The Comptroller's department is responsible for the internal financial functions of the Bank, such as the processing, monitoring and reporting of receipts and payments for management and statutory reporting requirements. These responsibilities involve the coordination of the annual planning budgeting exercise and subsequent control, processing payments for goods, services, payroll and unclaimed balances, recording transactions for administrative expenditures and market operations, accounting for and reporting the Bank's financial position, and keeping records of items in safekeeping.

### ■ Administrative Departments

The Administrative department provides public information, central library services and some corporate services, and manages the Currency Museum and National Currency Collection. The Department of Premises Management is responsible for management of the Bank's properties, including security matters. There are also several other departments with self-explanatory titles, including Audit, Automation Services, Comptroller's and Personnel.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accounting for the Public Debt

**Description:** Information on the recording, for reporting and controlling purposes, of activities for the period during which the securities are in existence. **Topics:** Accounting records and controls; financial reports. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 330

#### Administrative Arrangements with Financial Institutions

**Description:** Instructions and other data made available to financial institutions through which the Bank of Canada deals with bond owners in the normal course of business.

**Topics:** Issue of Government of Canada loans and securities; maintenance of debt registers; retirement of debt. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 335

#### Balance of Payments by Geographical Area

**Description:** Statistical reports and other information used in monitoring and analyzing the balance of payments transactions by geographical area. **Topics:** Canada and the U.S.; reconciliation of Canada-U.S. balance of payments statistics. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and country. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 265

#### Balance of Payments – Capital Account

**Description:** Statistical information, reports and studies used to monitor and analyze the capital account of the

balance of payments. **Topics:** Statistics, reports and commentaries; long-term capital; short-term capital flows through the chartered banks; short-term capital flows through non-bank channels; international indebtedness position. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 255

#### Balance of Payments – Current Account

**Description:** Statistical information, reports and studies used to monitor and analyze the current account of the balance of payments. **Topics:** Merchandise trade account; merchandise exports – total, by commodity; merchandise imports – total, by end-use; current account – services, transfers. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 250

#### Balance of Payments – Policies

**Description:** Statements and studies of government policies relating to the balance of payments. **Topics:** Policies – merchandise trade, free trade, long-term capital flows, short-term capital flows. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 240

#### Balance of Payments – Summaries

**Description:** Statistical documentation and information on concepts and econometric methods used in the analysis and projections of the balance of payments. **Topics:** Correspondence; statistical information and publications; EDP data management; measurement concepts; briefing notes and projections; projection methodology and documentation; analytical memoranda. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 245

#### Bank for International Settlements

**Description:** Information on meetings at the Bank for International Settlements (BIS), the work of various BIS committees and the provision of Eurocurrency statistics.

**Topics:** Committee on Banking Regulation and Supervision; multilateral surveillance statistics meetings; Standing Committee on Eurocurrency Market; Eurocurrency statistics. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, committee and country. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 235

#### Bank Note Research

**Description:** Information on all phases of bank note design, production, anti-counterfeiting measures, distribution and special studies on the automation of handling of bank notes. **Topics:** Special studies and models; bank note design; security; bank note production – orders and inventory; distribution; automation; circulation studies; destruction of bank notes. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 285

#### Bank of Canada Notes, Government Securities and Gold

**Description:** Information on the finishing, inventory and distribution of Bank of Canada notes and Government of Canada securities; the processing and destruction of used and mutilated bank notes; custodial responsibilities for gold. **Topics:** Accounting procedures; circulation; transportation; inventory; redemption and disposal of Bank of Canada notes; coins and medallions; treasury



bills; Canadian National Railway bonds; Government of Canada bonds; Canada Savings Bonds; client gold accounts and transactions. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 300

### Chartered Bank Analysis

**Description:** Information on balance-sheet and income statements of chartered banks and descriptive and econometric analysis of the banking system. **Topics:** Canadian dollar assets; Canadian dollar liabilities; foreign currency business and operations abroad; earnings, expenses and balance of revenue; chartered bank operations through affiliates; financial data supplied by chartered banks. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems.

**Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 105

### Canada Savings Bonds – General

**Description:** Information on the payment of various fees to companies involved in the sale of Canada Savings Bonds; also reports on the monitoring and analysis of the results of the sale of Canada Savings Bonds. **Topics:** Canada Savings Bonds arrangements; commissions; redemptions; studies; surveys; reports; payroll; advertising; campaigns; public relations. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 040

### Canada Savings Bonds – Sales and Issuing Agents

**Description:** The administrative arrangements between the Bank of Canada and eligible Canada Savings Bond (CSB) sales agents. **Topics:** Sales agents; issuing agents; trust companies; trust companies – non-listed; CSB sales agents other than trusts; issuing agents other than trusts and banks. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 045

### Canadian Institutions and Financial Section Automation

**Description:** Information on the payment systems of major Canadian institutions. **Topics:** Chartered banks and savings banks; trust and mortgage loan companies; credit unions and caisses populaires; provincial government savings institutions; Canadian government departments and agencies; retailers; communications carriers.

**Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 155

### Capital Markets

**Description:** Reports of economic and financial developments in the Atlantic region of Canada; also activities of various organizations that relate to capital market developments of interest to the Bank of Canada. **Topics:** Capital market coverage; government regulatory bodies. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 005

### Chartered Bank Cash Management

**Description:** Information relating to the cash reserve management operations of the Bank of Canada and the chartered banks; the assets and liabilities of the Bank of Canada; and the characteristics of the institutional relationship within the clearing and settlement system.

**Topics:** Advances; cash reserves; reserve requirements; clearings and payments system; Government of Canada

deposits; note circulation; statements; compensation to financial institutions; chartered banks; Bank of Canada balance sheets; direct clearing members of the Canadian Payments Association; Zero Reserve Operations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and institution. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 035

### Client Accounts

**Description:** Information on the maintenance of client accounts and related transactions. **Topics:** Accounts related to the Government of Canada; chartered banks and non-banks; central banks and international financial institutions. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 275

### Confirmation of Balances and Statements of Gold and Securities Held in Safekeeping by the Bank of Canada

**Description:** Information on the custodial responsibilities of the Bank towards clients for the safekeeping of their gold or securities. **Topics:** Central banks; chartered banks; domestic financial institutions; Government of Canada accounts; Government of Canada agencies; international financial institutions. **Access:** Files are arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** BOC COM 345

### Consumer Credit Markets

**Description:** Information collected by the Bank of Canada or Statistics Canada on the consumer debt held by financial institutions; also analyses of consumer credit markets. **Topics:** Consumer credit data; Statistics Canada data. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 125

### Contacts

**Description:** Information on various contacts of the Bank of Canada with institutions and organizations in the foreign exchange area in Canada and abroad, principally as an aid to monitoring and analyzing developments in exchange markets. **Topics:** Legislation and bank reporting; Canadian Bankers' Association; general brokerage services; Canadian chartered banks; central banks and monetary authorities; arrangements among central banks; foreign commercial banks; federal and provincial agencies and Crown corporations; non-bank financial institutions; non-financial institutions. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 200

### Current Analysis and Economic Developments

**Description:** Interpretation of current economic data for Canada and the United States, and analysis of the economic implications of current economic developments. **Topics:** Current analysis; National Accounts; economic cycles/indicators; conferences; consumption/saving; housing; investment/inventories/cost of capital; supply and demand for labour; wages; prices (inflation); direct taxes; indirect taxes and subsidies; foreign sector; financial sector; productivity; production functions; capacity utilization; economic potential; income distribution; United States; regions of Canada; industries; rest of the world; Canadian farm sector; world energy markets; resource sector (other than farm and energy); demographics; world

commodity markets; Canadian energy sector; exchange rates; interest rates. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** BOC RES 081

## Developments in Foreign Countries

**Description:** Information on current economic and financial developments in overseas countries, including relations with the International Monetary Fund (IMF), economic projections for major industrial countries, international comparisons, press reports on developments in overseas countries, international capital markets and international organizations. **Topics:** Projections by international organizations and the Bank of Canada; developments in various countries – Reuters News Service; Bank for International Settlements press reviews. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and country. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 220

## Domestic Financing – General

**Description:** The release of general information outlining the terms and conditions of Government of Canada new loan issues. **Topics:** New loan and bond auction press releases; prospectuses; confirmation of offering; procedures; allotments; participation; statements. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 050

## Domestic Financing – Matured Government of Canada Loans and Canada Savings Bonds

**Description:** Historical statistical information on the administrative details of each Government of Canada loan operation; used as research material for current borrowing operations. **Topics:** Loans by name or maturity. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 055

## Domestic Payment System

**Description:** Information on planning in the Canadian payments system as it evolves towards more electronic methods. **Topics:** Canadian clearing system; task forces and committees; Canadian Computer Communications Task Force; Working Group 3 study; payments system policy; Canadian Payments Association. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 160

## Econometric Analysis and Background Studies

**Description:** Econometric models of financial markets, econometric analysis of the demand for financial assets, econometric investigation of financial-real linkages and general information on recent developments in econometric techniques. **Topics:** Econometric analysis of the monetary system; econometric models of markets; econometric models and financial-real linkage; technical support studies and special projects. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 140

## Exchange Fund Account

**Description:** Information on the Minister of Finance's Exchange Fund Account, the principal repository of Canada's foreign exchange reserves. **Topics:** Legislation, transactions and procedures; portfolio management; Exchange Fund Account reports; official exchange market operations. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 180

## Exchange Rates and Exchange Market Analysis

**Description:** Studies on movements in the exchange value of the Canadian dollar and other currencies. **Topics:** Exchange rates and exchange market analysis; econometric models of the exchange rate. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 260

## Federal Organizations and Interdepartmental Committees

**Description:** Information on federal government organizations or interdepartmental committees that deal with international economic questions in which the Bank has some involvement. **Topics:** Export Development Corporation (EDC); Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA); interdepartmental committee on commercial policy; interdepartmental committees on economic relations with developing countries; assistant deputy ministers' committees on economic relations; Department of Finance; Department of External Affairs. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 215

## Financial Developments in the United States

**Description:** Information on American monetary policy and recent and projected financial developments in the U.S. **Topics:** United States – monetary policy and regulations, banking system; securities markets; thrift institutions and mortgage market; financial commentaries; financial data. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 145

## Financial Flows and Forecasting

**Description:** Information on the flow of credit between broad sectors of the economy; summary tables published semi-annually in the Bank of Canada Review. **Topics:** Financial flows matrix; credit market summary tables; sectoral analysis; financial markets projections. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, sector and financial instrument. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 135

## Foreign Exchange Market Analysis

**Description:** Information on developments in the Canadian and overseas exchange markets, trading in Canadian dollars against foreign currencies, the value of the major foreign currencies and exchange arrangements maintained by other major countries. **Topics:** Legislation; settlement procedures; reports and reviews of exchange market developments; summary reports on exchange rates; statistical reviews and exchange rate development in overseas countries; forward market, swaps, currency futures and other financial innovations; external financing and takeovers; globalization of the foreign exchange market. Arranged by institution and by subject. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 190

## Foreign Exchange Transactions

**Description:** Information on foreign exchange bookkeeping and trading procedures of the Bank of Canada and transactions with other central banks. **Topics:** Transactions and procedures; portfolio management; signing authorities; Bank of Canada foreign accounts. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 185



## General Accounting Records

**Description:** Information on various accounts and accounting as prescribed by the Bank of Canada Act.

**Topics:** Accounts recoverable; Bank of Canada balance sheets; orders – deliveries of Bank of Canada notes; confirmation of balances and statements of gold and securities held in safekeeping for the Bank of Canada; accounting ledgers; trial balances; balance sheets; investment transactions and accounting. **Program Record Number:** BOC COM 340

## General Economic Analysis – Theory and Models

**Description:** Information on the structure and use of Bank of Canada econometric models, and other analyses of the structure and behaviour of economies. **Topics:** Theory; input/output; economic cycles/indicators; history; conferences; consumption/saving; investment/inventories/ cost of capital; supply and demand for labour; wages; prices (inflation); direct taxes; indirect taxes and subsidies; foreign sector; financial sector; productivity; production functions; capacity utilization; economic potential; income distribution; United States; regions of Canada; industries; rest of the world; Canadian farm sector; world energy markets; resource sector (other than farm and energy); models in general; RDX2; RDXF; SAM; demographics; world commodity markets; Canadian energy sector; exchange rates; interest rates. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** BOC RES 086

## Gold, Silver and Other Commodities

**Description:** Information on gold, silver and commodity market practices – statistics, legislation and official gold transactions. **Topics:** Gold legislation; gold operations; gold markets; export-import reports; silver legislation and oil. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 205

## Government Banking and Agency Operations

**Description:** Information on field operations of banking services to other central banks and fiscal agent services provided to the Government of Canada. **Topics:** See Government Banking and Fiscal Services, Client Accounts and Loans of or Guaranteed by the Government of Canada above. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 290

## Government Banking and Fiscal Services

**Description:** Information on general banking services to other central banks and to fiscal agent services provided for the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Bank Act fees; Canadian Bankers' Association; government clearings and deposits; Canadian Payments Association; transportation of government items; Interbank International Payments System; safekeeping of valuables; deposits and payments processed through client accounts; Bank of Canada accounts at central banks; Bank of Canada gold accounts at central banks; signing authorization; Bank of Canada notes – pricing and ordering, release, circulation, transportation, redemption and disposal, commemorative coins and medals. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 270

## Government of Canada Cash Projections and Debt Management Planning

**Description:** Information on the preparation of the Bank of Canada's projection of the Government of Canada's cash balances and the monitoring and analysis of government spending patterns. **Topics:** Federal budget and estimates; Bank of Canada projections; government cash reports; other projection reports; public accounts projections – budgetary and non-budgetary; provincial and municipal reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, region, institution and government department or agency. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 065

## Government of Canada Clearings and Redemptions

**Description:** Information on the processing of government items and the related payments or deposits to be made to or on behalf of the government. **Topics:** Balance and recapitulations; government deposits; settlement inquiries; deposit letters; instructions to agencies; agents' daily summaries. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 295

## Government of Canada – Foreign Financing

**Description:** Legal documentation for Government of Canada foreign loans and standby credit facilities. Statistical information used to monitor and analyze developments in international capital markets. Statistical and administrative documentation of the procedures undertaken by the Government of Canada to borrow abroad. **Topics:** Government of Canada foreign loans issued; standby credit facilities; foreign underwriters. **Access:** Files arranged by loan and issue date and by company. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 060

## Interest Rates

**Description:** Statistical information on market and administered rates in Canada and abroad; also analytical material related to interest rates, such as analyses of the term structure, of real interest rates, and of the relationship between interest rates and inflation. **Topics:** Canadian financial institutions' interest rates; Canadian securities market interest rates; American interest rates; European interest rates. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 130

## International Developments

**Description:** Information on developments in international capital markets, in particular international banking, Eurocurrency and bond markets, external debt of overseas countries, deployment of oil exporter's surpluses and recycling and major commodities, including commodity agreements. **Topics:** International finance; international capital markets; commodities. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 210

## International Monetary Fund

**Description:** Information on the work and activities of the International Monetary Fund (IMF), issues discussed at IMF Executive Board meetings and at the Interim Committee. **Topics:** IMF General Account – drawings and repurchases, special drawing rights, general



arrangements to borrow; Canadian consultations; International Monetary System and Reform Exercise; amendments to articles of agreement; other lending facilities; annual meetings. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 230

## International Organizations

**Description:** Information on the activities of various international or regional economic organizations, in particular those aspects that relate to world economic or financial issues of interest to the Bank. **Topics:** Asian Development Bank; North-South Institute; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD); European Economic Community (EEC); Commonwealth Meetings; Technicians of Central Banks of the American Continent (CEMLA); Summit Meeting – Group of Ten; Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); International Co-operation and Policy Coordination. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 225

## International Payments System

**Description:** Information on international payments system automation research and planning. **Topics:** Bank for International Settlements (BIS); central banks; International Standardization Organization (ISO) – automation standards; Society for World-Wide Inter-bank Financial Telecommunications (SWIFT). **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 165

## Intervention

**Description:** Documents and papers prepared in Canada and in other major countries relating to the Working Group on Exchange Market Intervention. The group was established at the Versailles Summit of the Heads of State and Government, June 1982. **Topics:** Intervention studies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and by country. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 195

## Issue of Government of Canada Loans and Securities

**Description:** Information on the domestic and foreign borrowings by the Government of Canada for which the Bank of Canada acts as fiscal agent or participates as an advisory body. **Topics:** Government of Canada marketable bonds; Canada Savings Bonds; treasury bills; Canadian National Railway bonds; foreign loans. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 305

## Loans of or Guaranteed by the Government of Canada

**Description:** Information on loans issued by or guaranteed by the Government of Canada for which the Bank of Canada acts as manager of the public debt; also rules, regulations and transactions of each issue. **Topics:** Transfers and exchanges; transfer and guarantee of signatures on securities – resolutions; treasury bills; Canadian National Railways bond issues; Revolving Standby Credit Facility; Government of Canada bonds; instructions to agents on the delivery of Government of Canada loans and bond auctions; Canada Savings

Bonds; interest payments and commission due on foreign borrowings. **Program Record Number:** BOC DBO 280

## Maintenance of Debt Registers

**Description:** Information on bond owner and individual security registers and their periodic updating. **Topics:** Transfer and exchanges; change of address; lost, stolen or destroyed coupons; lost, stolen or destroyed bonds; bond registrations; bond processing; guarantee of signatures. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 315

## Monetary Policy

**Description:** Technical and econometric analyses of the role of monetary and credit aggregates as targets or indicators of monetary policy, as well as some analyses of the importance of international linkages in the conduct of monetary policy. **Topics:** Bank of Canada balance sheet data; instruments of monetary policy; targets and indicators of monetary policy; international aspects of monetary policy. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 100

## Money Market Analysis and Primary Distribution

**Description:** Information on the general financial market activity of various institutions and organizations with particular emphasis on the money market arrangements (with Bank of Canada) and money market activity of banks and investment dealers. **Topics:** Industries and associations; Financial Research Foundation of Canada; financial institutions; stock exchanges; insurance companies; mortgage companies; finance companies; non-financial institutions; primary distributors; jobber money market report; municipal financing; banker's acceptances. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 010

## Mortgage Market

**Description:** Information on mortgage loan approvals and mortgages outstanding held by financial institutions collected for the most part from published sources; also analyses of the mortgage market. **Topics:** Private institutional lenders; government lenders; new housing; existing housing. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 120

## Non-bank Financial Intermediaries

**Description:** Balance-sheet data and analyses of the non-bank financial institutions. **Topics:** Trust and mortgage loan companies; credit unions and caisses populaires; sales finance and consumer loan companies; affiliates of foreign banks; life insurance companies; Quebec Savings Bank; provincial savings offices. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 110

## Non-financial Private Sector

**Description:** Information on financial transactions of the non-financial private sectors of the economy (households, non-financial businesses) and their relationship to savings and investment. **Topics:** Persons and unincorporated business; financial assets and liabilities; foreign and international institutions; non-financial corporations.

**Access:** Files arranged by sector. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 115

### Official International Reserves

**Description:** Information on Canada's foreign exchange reserves, including holdings of the Minister of Finance, the Receiver General and the Bank of Canada, as well as borrowings by the Canadian government in foreign currencies. **Topics:** Definitions and historical data; reports and statements on reserve status. **Program Record Number:** BOC INT 175

### Open Market Operations and Securities Market Analysis

**Description:** Statistical and analytical information relating to financial markets. **Topics:** Interest rates; treasury bills; comments on markets; purchase and resale agreements; stock averages and prices; short-term paper; bond quotations; issues placements; bond prices; yields and quotes; securities transactions; holdings of securities; U.S. securities; Bank of Canada portfolio; provincial, corporate and municipal markets; interest rate futures; client transactions. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 030

### Payment of Interest

**Description:** Information on the various means and processes by which the contractual obligation to pay interest is discharged. **Topics:** Direct deposit; cheques; coupons; cash bonuses; withholding tax; interest notices; interest cheque production; adjustments. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 320

### Primary Distributors – Dealers

**Description:** Reports on the volumes of transactions in the Canadian securities markets – used to assess the level of activity in Canadian securities markets. **Topics:** Dealers by name. **Access:** Files arranged geographically and by company. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 020

### Primary Distributors – Jobbers

**Description:** Information on the financial arrangements between the Bank of Canada and major Canadian investment dealers relating to money market activities. **Topics:** Jobbers by name. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 015

### Primary Distributor Statistics

**Description:** Detailed statistical information on the levels of participation by each Canadian investment dealer in each Government of Canada loan. **Topics:** Jobbers and dealers by name. **Access:** Files arranged by institution, company and region. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 025

### Production of Bonds

**Description:** Information on all phases necessary to obtain adequate supplies of securities and their distribution to the appropriate locations. **Topics:** Bond design; bonds ordered and distributed; contracts with suppliers. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 310

### Projections, Policy Simulations and Policy Analysis

**Description:** Economic projections for the Canadian and United States economies, information on the use of econometric models for analysis of alternative macroeconomic policies, and other policy analyses. **Topics:** Staff projections; price and incomes policy; market structure policy; government expenditures and transfers; government finance; monetary policy; fiscal policy; exchange rates; interest rates. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** BOC RES 076

### Quantitative Methods, Computer and Data (Sources and Methods)

**Description:** Descriptions of research methods, data construction and computer systems. **Topics:** Econometrics; programming and computer systems; time series analysis; input/output; National Accounts; demographics; general methodology. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** BOC RES 096

### Retirement of Debt

**Description:** Information on the process through which owners of Government of Canada securities are reimbursed at maturity or in accordance with the terms under which the securities were issued. **Topics:** Canada Savings Bonds; Government of Canada marketable bonds; treasury bills; war saving certificates; Canadian National Railways bonds; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank) bonds; redemptions of foreign loans. **Program Record Number:** BOC PDD 325

### Reviews and Comments on External Documents

**Description:** Reviews and/or comments on external documents received by the Bank of Canada. **Topics:** Documents from Department of Finance, Economic Council of Canada, Statistics Canada, The Conference Board of Canada, various other Canadian government departments, provincial governments, private sector organizations, American organizations (e.g. DRI, Conference Board), international organizations (e.g. IMF, OECD); academic publications or discussion papers. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** BOC RES 091

### Role of Banks in Providing Computer Services

**Description:** Research performed by the Canadian Computer Communications Task Force and the Interdepartmental Steering Committee on the electronic payments system. **Topics:** Task forces and committees; computer services offered by financial institutions; computer services bureaus. **Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 170

### Special Studies and Analysis

**Description:** Studies and analyses of the various techniques used to implement monetary policy, debt management and securities market strategy. **Topics:** Debt management analysis; cash reserve management studies;



interest rate analysis; macroeconomics policy papers; capital market analysis; money market analysis; Canada Savings Bond analyses and surveys; studies on inflation; purchase and resale agreement studies; marketing government debt. **Program Record Number:** BOC SEC 070

## Surveys, Reports and Returns

**Description:** Information on the collection of financial data required for the monitoring and analysis of financial developments. **Topics:** Reports and returns – trust companies, mortgage loan companies, non-financial companies, sales finance and consumer loan companies, affiliates of foreign banks; credit unions; monthly survey of short-term paper; survey of outstanding treasury bills.

**Access:** Files arranged by company or organization.

**Program Record Number:** BOC MFA 150

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance (internal)

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access to information and personal information request forms or letters sent by individuals requesting access to files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing, including copies of information that may have been disclosed and any record of subsequent complaints.

**Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents of Canada, and individuals present in Canada.

**Purpose:** The information is used for processing requests; to assist in the preparation of annual reports, and to provide a record of all such requests received by the Bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are held for two years, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001596 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 030

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains all applications received from the general public requesting employment with the Bank of Canada. It includes completed application forms, letters, curriculum vitae and other personal information. Individuals are identified by name. Applicant profiles are also maintained on a microcomputer. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** The files are used in the selection of staff. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Solicited and unsolicited applications which have been considered in a staffing process are to be kept for a period of two years after the last administrative use. Unsolicited applications which have not been considered in a staffing process are kept for a period of one year, then destroyed. Information on the microcomputer is kept for a period of two years. **TBS Registration:** 001597 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 035

### Bond holder Enquiries and Estate Files

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, social insurance numbers and copies of legal documents that support the transfer of ownership of Government of Canada bonds and other correspondence between bond owners, or their authorized representatives, and the Bank of Canada. Included in the correspondence are requests for information on bonds presently or previously held; communications concerning lost bonds, coupons and interest cheques; requests for information concerning the terms and conditions of specific issues, and interpretations of the Domestic Bonds of Canada Regulations. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to store documents that support the transfer of ownership of Government of Canada bonds and other correspondence between bond owners, or their authorized representatives, and the Bank of Canada. The use of the social insurance number is a requirement under the Income Tax Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to respond to enquiries from bond owners, or their authorized representatives. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention periods range from two years to indefinite. The lost bond records are held indefinitely if original bonds or coupons have not been



located. Where the original bond or coupon has been located after a replacement has been issued, these records are destroyed two years after reimbursement to the Bank. However, if the original bond or coupon is located prior to replacement, records are immediately destroyed. The records relating to estate matters are held ten years on microfiche, and are then destroyed. (Authority – Domestic Bonds of Canada Regulations) **TBS Registration:** 000072 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 015

### Canada Savings Bonds Surveys

**Description:** This bank contains information collected from the general public on their attitudes towards financial product attributes and to different combinations of these attributes. It also contains information on the public's ownership of various financial products (financial assets), the likelihood of purchase of new investment products and the amount of their purchase. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is used for the purpose of determining the attitudes and reactions of the general public towards holding various investment instruments, including government debt instruments in particular. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for a period of two years, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001941 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 040

### Government of Canada Bond Registers

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, social insurance numbers or account numbers and a listing of bonds purchased and redeemed by individuals. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record from which the liability of the Government of Canada in the form of direct or guaranteed securities can be established. Other purposes are to establish the status of individual bonds and to respond to enquiries from bond owners. The use of the social insurance number is a requirement under the Income Tax Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used in the general administration of the government's debt and, in particular, to maintain a record of ownership of fully registered bonds as required by section 4 of the Domestic Bonds of Canada Regulations issued under the authority of the Financial Administration Act. The registers of fully registered bonds form the basis on which interest payments, either by cheque or by direct deposit, are made. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Microfilm copies of these records are held indefinitely. (Authority – Domestic Bonds of Canada Regulations) **TBS Registration:** 000070 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 005

### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank has been established in accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act in order to retain copies of requests received from authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal

investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures, investigate complaints and report on any abuse of this disclosure provision. The use of the social insurance number is a requirement under the Income Tax Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after their last administrative use and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001595 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 025

### Registers of Interest Paid

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, social insurance numbers or account numbers of individuals to whom interest is paid, together with the listing of all market issues and Canada Savings Bonds held. The market issues interest payment data are filed by interest payment date and bond series. The data on Canada Savings Bonds interest payments are retained on microfiche and on a computer database. In addition, this bank contains Direct Deposit Application Forms for interest payments by means of a direct deposit through a financial institution. Change of address notifications are also maintained in this personal information bank. These include letters and forms involving a change of the address to which interest payments must be forwarded or a change in respect of a direct deposit. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of interest paid, by cheque or direct deposit, to holders of fully registered Government of Canada marketable bonds and Canada Savings Bonds. The use of the social insurance number is a requirement under the Income Tax Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to investigate and respond to enquiries from bond owners relating to interest payments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The market issues interest payment paper database is retained for six years if the cheque has been redeemed and twelve years if it is still outstanding. The Canada Savings Bonds Interest Payment data are retained on the computer database for one year after redemption and on microfiche for twelve years prior to destruction. The data on outstanding interest payments for market issues and Canada Savings Bonds are retained indefinitely in the database. The Direct Deposit Application Forms are recorded on microfilm and the paper form destroyed. The film is retained for fifteen years. The Change of Address notifications are retained in paper form for a two-year period, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000071 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 010

### Unclaimed Bank Balances

**Description:** This bank contains an alphabetical record of all unclaimed bank accounts that have been transferred to the Bank of Canada. An unclaimed bank balance is a debt payable by a bank in Canadian currency as a result of either (a) no transaction having taken place and no statement of account having been requested or acknowledged by the creditor during a period of ten years with respect to a deposit held by that creditor at a branch of a bank, or (b) no payment having been made, on a cheque, draft or bill of exchange issued, certified or accepted by a branch of a Canadian bank, for a period of

ten years from the date of issue, certification or acceptance (including an instrument drawn by one branch of a bank on another branch of the bank, but not including an instrument issued in payment of a dividend on the capital stock of a bank). Dormant bank balances of \$50 or less which have not been claimed from the Bank of Canada for a further 20 years are then turned over to the Receiver General for Canada. Dormant bank balances of more than \$50 are kept indefinitely under the present legislation. In addition, this bank contains letters requesting verification of ownership of unclaimed bank balances as well as requests to purchase the Unclaimed Bank Balance microfiche file. Requests originate from individuals, chartered banks, trust companies, barristers and solicitors and tracing companies on behalf of their clients. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of unclaimed bank balances that have been transferred to the Bank of Canada from Canadian chartered banks in accordance with section 209 of the Bank Act. **Consistent Uses:** To investigate and respond to enquiries from prospective claimants in order to arrange for payments to verified owners of the dormant balances. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Balances of \$50 or less – records kept for 21 years. Balances over \$50 – records kept indefinitely (Authority – Bank Act). Positive responses to requests for verification of ownership are kept for seven years, negative responses are kept three years, then destroyed. Records relating to the purchases of the microfiche file are kept for a period of seven years, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000073 **Bank Number:** BOC PPU 020

## Manuals

- Agency Procedures Manual
- Control of Data and Valuables Manuals
- Data Examination and Preparation Manuals
- Data Processing Clerical Manuals
- External Procedures Manuals
- Interim Procedures Circulars
- Records Retrieval Manual
- Sample Letter Catalogue
- Statistics Canada – Bank of Canada Commodity Trade Concordance
- Statistics Manuals

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Normally, individuals who wish to enquire about their status with respect to Government of Canada Bond Registers, Registers of Interest Paid and Bond Holder Enquiries and Estate Files, may write directly to the Information Division, Public Debt Department. In the case of Unclaimed Bank Balances, personal enquiries may be directed to the Comptroller, or access to the complete file may be arranged by contacting an agency of the Bank of Canada.

For those individuals who wish to access files at the Bank's agencies, special arrangements will be made in order to accommodate each request. The agencies are open to the public from 09:00 to 15:00, Monday through Friday.

Requests for further information about the Bank and its various policies, programs and publications may be directed to:

Bank of Canada  
234 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G9

General Information: (613) 782-8111  
Publications: (613) 782-8224 or 782-8248

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a reading room. The address is:

Bank of Canada  
234 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.

Hours of operation are from 08:00 to 17:00, Monday through Friday.

# Canada Council

## Chapter 6

### General Information

#### Background

The Canada Council was created by the Parliament of Canada in 1957 (Canada Council Act, 1957, RSC 1970 c-2, as amended). The mandate of the Canada Council (Section 8(1)) is "to foster and promote the study and enjoyment of, and the production of works in, the arts."

#### Responsibilities

The general policy objective of the Canada Council is to recognize, foster and promote excellence in the arts. Most of its grants are awarded through an extensive system of competitions judged by juries of practising artists and other independent specialists in the particular disciplines.

In addition to its mandate to foster and promote the arts, the Canada Council has been assigned responsibility for the Canadian Commission for the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) (Subsection 8(2), Order-in-Council PC 1957-831), in conformity with the constitution of UNESCO.

The Council also administers the Killam program of scholarly awards and prizes, financed from a private legacy. The Public Lending Right Commission, which provides payments to Canadian authors for the public use of their works in Canadian libraries, operates under the aegis of the Council.

#### Legislation

- Canada Council Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Arts Division

This Division is responsible for assessing and recommending applications for support to individual artists and arts organizations. It currently consists of the following functional units:

**Arts Awards Service:** Responsible for support to individual professional artists for creative activity or skill improvement in architecture, arts criticism, writing, dance, film, multidisciplinary work and performance art, music, photography, theatre, video, and the visual arts. Its programs include arts grants A and B, grants in non-fiction writing, project grants, travel grants, studio space and study abroad, and prizes.

**Dance Section:** Responsible for support to professional Canadian dance companies, organizations and associations in ballet, modern and experimental dance. Its program includes the communications fund and grants to dance companies, independent dance artists,

professional schools, service organizations and independent dance.

**Explorations Program:** Responsible for grants to investigate new forms of cultural expression and participation. Grants are provided to individuals, groups or organizations for innovative projects, within or outside traditional arts disciplines, which contribute towards an understanding of Canada's cultural past or the development of its cultural future.

**Media Arts Section:** Provides support to independent professional artists for the creation of works using conventional and/or new acoustic and visual technologies and their related media. It administers three production programs: film and holography, video and audio, and computer-integrated media. It also administers a distribution and broadcast program. These programs are concerned with production and diffusion in multiple format media, including computer processing, visual and acoustic imaging and system control (via digital sampling and mastering), applied laser technology and optical storage. In addition to direct production assistance, support is available to non-profit media art organizations through operational, project, workshop or communication funds. The Section is the repository of the Canada Council Film Collection.

**Music and Opera Section:** Responsible for support to professional Canadian music companies, organizations and associations. Its programs include grants to orchestras, opera companies, other music groups and organizations, and community choirs, commissioning of Canadian compositions, aid to sound recording by Canadian producers and companies, and the communication fund.

**Theatre Section:** Responsible for support to professional theatre companies, organizations and associations. Its programs include grants to theatre companies and the communications fund.

**Touring Office:** Supports touring by professional Canadian performing artists, and the development of management for Canadian tours and artists and tour coordination and promotion. Its programs include touring grants, apprenticeship program, Concert Canada program, festival program, and cultural exchange.

**Visual Arts Section:** Responsible for support to professional visual arts institutions and associations. Its programs include aid to artist centres; and exhibition and programming assistance to art galleries; Canadian visiting artist program; artists studios in New York, Chalmers fund for the crafts; performance art; special project assistance; and the communications fund.

**Canada Council Art Bank:** Purchases contemporary Canadian works of art and rents them to federal government departments and agencies as well as other public institutions and non-profit organizations. It also



organizes exhibitions of its collection and occasionally lends works for exhibitions by other institutions.

**Writing and Publishing Section:** Responsible for support to publishing companies, organizations and associations, and for certain programs of support to writers. Its programs include block grants and project grants to book publishers; translation grants; aid to international translation; aid to periodicals; promotion and distribution of Canadian books and periodicals; promotion tours by authors; public readings program; short-term residencies; National Book Festival; writers-in-residence program; literary prizes and awards; Canada-Scotland writers-in-residence exchange; and grants to national associations of writers, book publishers and periodical publishers.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Art Bank Programs and Case Files

**Description:** Correspondence, policy and information on the Art Bank. **Topics:** Advisory selection committee; photography contracts; purchases; insurance; shipping; framing; repairs and restoration; sales of slides; artist's copyright; artist's representatives; large print commission program; Sculpture Park – Ottawa; reproduction slides; Art Bank Gallery; presentations and lectures; art gallery purchases; purchases from artists; rentals to federal government departments; loans to art galleries for exhibitions; rentals to industries and corporations; sales of works; long-term loans to galleries; special purchase assistance; rentals outside the federal mandate; special projects, exhibitions, loans, rentals; Art Bank exhibitions.

**Access:** Files arranged by subject for program files and by applicant for case files. All program and case files, except art gallery purchases and purchases from artists, are maintained by the Art Bank. **Note:** Case files for the purchase program are maintained by the central records management unit. **Program Record Number:** CAC ARB 155

#### Artists' Directory

**Description:** Information on booking contacts, organizations, artists and touring activities; technical information, union affiliations and other information required by the Touring Office to produce its service publication, the Artists' Directory. **Topics:** Dance; music; opera and oratorio singers; theatre services; individuals or groups for publication. **Program Record Number:** CAC TOO 125

#### Arts Awards Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs administered by the Arts Awards Service with the exception of certain awards and prizes (see CAC/ART-005) and cultural exchanges (see CAC/ART-010). **Topics:** Arts grants "A" and "B"; non-fiction writing; project grants; travel grants; visiting

foreign artists. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant.

**Storage Medium:** Computer. **Program Record Number:** CAC AAS 050

#### Arts Division – General File

**Description:** Correspondence and other information on the Arts Division, but not unique to a specific discipline or section. **Topics:** Policy; arts management and administration courses; appeal procedures; boards of arts organizations; new performing arts policy; Olympics 1976; patronage; Festival Canada; limitation of the number of grants to individuals; 1988 Olympic Games; Expo 86; Twenty Plus Five (Green Paper); Interdisciplinary Project Fund; Atlantic Project Fund; "Big 12" performing arts organizations; multimedia program; joint financing for the arts with business; television; consultant services; conferences, meetings, seminars; Opera Ballet Hall Corporation; Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement; arts education in Canada; arts and regionalism, status of the Artist. **Program Record Number:** CAC ART 015

#### Arts Grants "A" and "B"

**Description:** Correspondence, policy and information on the above grants, not related to the actual applications.

**Program Record Number:** CAC AAS 030

#### Awards and Prizes

**Description:** Correspondence and case files on the various awards and prize programs operated by the Canada Council. **Topics:** Molson Prizes; Canada Council Medal; Governor General's Awards; Massey Awards; Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and Canada Council Awards for Young Composers; Peter Dwyer Scholarships; Canada Council Translation Prizes; Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and Canada Council Awards for Choirs; Order of Canada; Canada Council Children's Literature Prizes; Canada-French Community of Belgium Literary Prize; Canada-Australia Literary Prize; Jules Léger Prize for New Chamber Music; Victor Martyn Lynch-Staunton Awards; Welsh-Canadian Writers' Exchange; Canada-Scotland Writers-in-Residence; Canada-Switzerland Literary Prize; Healey Willan Prize for Amateur Choirs; Jacqueline Lemieux Prize; Sylva Gelber Foundation Awards; the McLuhan Teleglobe Canada Award; Virginia P. Moore Award; Jean-Marie Beaudet Award; Glenn Gould Prize; Canada-Italy Literary Exchange; J.B.C. Watkins Awards; Gershon Iskowitz Prize; Sir Ernest MacMillan Memorial Scholarship; The Duke and Duchess of York Prize in Photography; Petro-Canada Award for Media Arts; Japan-Canada Award; Ronald J. Thom Design Award; Joseph S. Stauffer Prizes, Robert Fleming Award. **Program Record Number:** CAC ART 005

#### Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs of the Visual Arts Section, with the exception of the visiting artists program, the Communications Fund, the Jean A. Chalmers Fund for the Crafts, and special one-time assistance for professional development. **Topics:** Galleries program; other visual arts programs – grants to print workshops, artists-in-residence, special projects.

**Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC VAS 150

### Correspondence

**Description:** General correspondence on the activities of the Explorations Program. **Topics:** Routine correspondence – ineligible project proposals, requests for information, requests for application forms. **Program Record Number:** CAC EXP 065

### Cultural Exchanges

**Description:** Correspondence and case files on the Canada Council program of cultural exchanges. **Topics:** Program policy; U.S.S.R. cultural exchanges; Czechoslovakia cultural exchanges; cultural exchange conferences with U.S.A.; consultative committee on cultural exchanges program; Canadian Academic Centre in Italy; Interdepartmental Visits Panel; Australia; Bilateral Cultural Consultations with the United Kingdom; Austria; Queen's Fellowships; China Cultural Exchanges; Canadian-Mediterranean Institute; Federal Republic of Germany cultural exchange; Canada-France scientific exchange program; Cité internationale des arts; Canadian Cultural Institute in Rome; Institute of Art and Urban Resources, New York; Visiting Foreign Artists Program; Commission mixte culturelle. **Program Record Number:** CAC ART 010

### Dance Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs of the Dance Section with the exception of the communications fund. **Topics:** Operating grants – large companies; operating grants – small companies; services; training creation and diffusion; other grants. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC DAS 060

### Dance Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to the actual applications) on the grant and service programs of the Dance Section; also communications fund case files. **Topics:** Policy; dancers' salary fund; grants for training in dance administration; support to presenters of independent dancers and choreographers; guest teachers program; Gulbenkian National Choreographic Summer School; Three Major Ballet Companies Subscription Series; media projects in Dance; communications fund. **Program Record Number:** CAC DAS 055

### Enquiries and Correspondence

**Description:** General enquiries on eligibility for grants under programs administered by the Arts Awards Service; also general correspondence. **Access:** Files arranged by enquirer. **Program Record Number:** CAC AAS 025

### Explorations Case Files

**Description:** Applications to the Explorations Program. **Topics:** Exploration grants – scripts, craft workshops, biographies, slides and related art forms, popular writing, recordings, film, video, and audio experiments, community-based cultural animation projects and local

and regional histories. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC EXP 070

### Facilities Directory

**Description:** Technical specifications, stage plans and other information on performing arts facilities required by the Touring Office to produce its service publication, the Facilities Directory. **Access:** Files arranged by province. **Program Record Number:** CAC TOO 130

### Film Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all film program grants and services of the Media Arts Section, with the exception of the communications fund. **Topics:** Film program – production grants, grants to organizations and special projects. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MAS 085

### Film Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the film programs of the Media Arts Section; also case files for the communications fund. **Topics:** Policy; film advisory committee; Canadian film internship program; Canadian independent short film showcase; communications fund; film collection. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and, for the communications fund, by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MAS 075

### Grants for Representation in International Program Establishment (GRIPE)

**Description:** Policy file on the establishment and development of what was known as the Grants for International Representation Program. **Program Record Number:** CAC AAS 045

### Juries and Assessors

**Description:** Correspondence and other information on the Canada Council system of peer evaluation which uses juries and assessors. **Topics:** Policy; list of assessors. **Access:** Files arranged by discipline. **Program Record Number:** CAC AAS 040

### Media Arts Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs of the Media Arts Section, with the exception of the Communications Fund and the Visiting Artist Workshop programs. **Topics:** Computer integrated media; Audio Production. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MAS 175

### Media Arts Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the grant and service programs of the Media Arts Section; case files for the Communications Fund; Visiting Artist/Workshop programs. **Topics:** Policy; Media Arts Distribution/Broadcast Program. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and, for the Communications Fund and the Visiting Artist/Workshop programs, by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MAS 170



## Music and Opera Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the grant and service programs of the Music and Opera Section; also case files for the communications fund. **Topics:** Policy; auditions – Ecole d'art lyrique de Paris; managerial training program for symphony organizations; choral organizations; national concert bureau; contemporary music festivals; National Music School; aid to Parallel Galleries Program; New Brunswick and symphony concerts; Canada's orchestras and the Canada Council; Association of Canadian Orchestras – policy program; hiring practices of Canadian orchestras; Canadian content of orchestras; community musicians program; air transport of musical instruments; instrument bank; Opéra au Québec; commissioning of Canadian composers; communications fund – opera; recording of Canadian music; communications fund – orchestras. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and by applicant, the latter for the Communications Fund, the Instrument Bank and the Aid to Parallel Galleries Program. **Program Record Number:** CAC MUS 095

## Music Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs of the Music and Opera Section, with the exception of the Communications Fund, the Instrument Bank and the Aid to Parallel Galleries Program. **Topics:** Music program; Canadian music program; artists-in-residence program. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MUS 100

## Non-fiction Writing, Travel and Project Cost Grants

**Description:** Correspondence, policy and information (not related to the actual applications) on the above grants. **Program Record Number:** CAC AAS 035

## Performing Arts Venture Capital Fund

**Description:** Correspondence, policy and case files on the performing arts venture capital fund, administered by the Touring Office. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC TOO 120

## Service Contracts

**Description:** Project files containing correspondence, contracts, project reports and other information on service contracts provided by the Touring Office to individuals, for the provision of tour promotion, publicity and coordination services to arts organizations. **Access:** Files arranged by project. **Program Record Number:** CAC TOO 135

## Special Program of Cultural Initiatives

**Description:** Correspondence, policy information and other information on the Department of Communications' special program of cultural initiatives. **Program Record Number:** CAC ART 020

## Theatre Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs of the Theatre Section, with the exception of the Communications Fund and the professional development fund. **Topics:** Performing companies program; service

organization program; schools and universities program; Travelling Drama Critics Award; special projects. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC THS 110

## Theatre Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information not related to actual applications on the grant and service programs of the Theatre Section; also case files for the communications fund. **Topics:** Policy; playwrighting; theatre for young audiences; Flying Squad Program; Group of Seven theatres fund; playwrights in residence program; production grants to independent theatre artists; Communications Fund; professional development fund. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and, for the Communications Fund and the professional development fund, by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC THS 105

## Touring Office Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant programs of the Touring Office with the exception of the performing arts venture capital fund. **Topics:** Touring grants – music, dance, theatre, other; apprenticeships; Concerts Canada; festivals. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC TOO 140

## Touring Office Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the programs of the Touring Office. **Program Record Number:** CAC TOO 115

## Video Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all video programs and services of the Media Arts Section, with the exception of the communications fund. **Topics:** Video programs – individual grants, groups, tape and equipment fund, production grants, grants to organizations and special projects. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MAS 090

## Video Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the video programs of the Media Arts Section; also case files for the communications fund. **Topics:** Policy; colour studio access for artists project; videotape and equipment fund; communications fund. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and, for the communications fund, by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC MAS 080

## Visual Arts Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the grant and service programs of the Visual Arts Section; also case files for the visiting artists program and the Communications Fund, the Jean A. Chalmers Fund for the Crafts, special one-time assistance for professional development. **Topics:** Policy; exhibition at the Akademie der Künste, Berlin 1982; import charges and copyright on works of art; studio space for visual artists; crafts program; special purchase awards; Directors' Choice; Sydney Biennial – Australia;



Représentation de l'art canadien contemporain à l'étranger; private galleries; communications fund; visiting artists program; visiting artists on invitation to China; Sao Paulo Biennial – Brazil; Venice Biennial – Italy. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and, for the visiting artists program, the Communications Fund, the Jean A. Chalmers Fund for the Crafts, and special one-time assistance for professional development, by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC VAS 145

### Writing and Publishing Case Files

**Description:** Case files for all grant and service programs of the Writing and Publishing Section, with the exception of the book purchase and donation program, literary prizes and awards and the literary cultural exchanges.

**Topics:** Books program; promotion and distribution program; writer-in-residence program; associations program; conferences and research program; other programs. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CAC WPS 165

### Writing and Publishing Programs

**Description:** Correspondence and information (not related to actual applications) on the grant and service programs, other than literary awards, prizes and cultural exchanges of the Writing and Publishing Section; includes the case files of the book purchase and donation program. **Topics:** Policy; oeuvres de Robert Elie; programme de promotion des prix littéraires; aid to translation program; criticisms on literary grants; National Book Festival; national translation program; international translation program; public readings program; compensation for library use; book promotion and distribution; book purchase program; literary and arts periodicals; promotion tours for authors; publishers' promotion fund; literary prize purchase; payment for public use. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and by applicant, the latter for the Book Purchase and Donation Program, the Book Publishers, Promotion Fund, and the literary prize purchase. **Program Record Number:** CAC WPS 160

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Bank

This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act, the Privacy Act, replies to such requests and information related to their processing. This information relates to the general public. The bank is used to process requests of access to information and privacy and report the total number of requests processed. Records are retained for two years. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 145

### Accession Cards

The purpose of this bank is to keep track of all works in the art bank collection as well as to provide some basic information on the artists. It contains such data on purchased works as title, medium, size, signature on work, date of creation, jury members, date of purchase, history of location of work, and rental fee. In addition, this bank

contains basic information on the artist such as birth date and place, citizenship, his/her dealer and place of residence when work was purchased. It is used to keep records of all works purchased by the art bank as well as their current location. In addition, it is used to provide statistical information on artworks and artists represented in the art bank collection and to compile information for the art bank catalogue. Records are kept permanently. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 055

### Application for Employment Search File

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of applications made directly to the art bank (outside of regular Canada Council competitions). It contains applications from prospective employees and generally includes resumé, covering letters with addresses, etc. After initial sorting, copies of applications are transferred to the personnel section of the Canada Council in case suitable positions arise. Copies of applications are maintained at the art bank for three years, after which they are destroyed. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 075

### Applications for Employment

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of applications from individuals for employment with UNESCO in Paris or elsewhere abroad (i.e. positions other than with the secretariat of the Canadian Commission). The bank contains names, addresses and requests. Applications including resume, covering letter, etc. are forwarded to the relevant office or body. Only copies of the covering letters which normally accompany applications are retained. These copies are retained solely for record tracing purposes. Records are retained for five years, after which they are destroyed. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 110

### Applications for Employment

The bank is used to maintain an inventory of applications received from individuals seeking employment with the Canada Council. Records include both applications solicited for specific competitions and unsolicited applications. It includes covering letters, career resumé, letters of recommendation, and acknowledgement of applications. Resumé normally provide individual's name, social insurance number, address, personal characteristics, employment history, and other personal information. In the absence of a resume, applicants submit a Public Service of Canada application for employment. Applications are used to assist in filling available positions. Both solicited and unsolicited applications are kept for one year. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 090

### Art Bank Catalogue

This bank is used to list all works purchased for the art bank collection. It lists all works in the collection, giving information on the artists, place and date of birth, as well as the title, medium, size and accession number of each work. It is used for research purposes by the art bank and the general public. Records are updated on a yearly basis to account for changes in the collection. The catalogue is reproduced biannually. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 060

## Art Bank Labels

These labels are affixed to works of art. They contain the name, date and place of birth of the artist, as well as the title, medium, date of creation, and accession number of the work. The labels are kept for as long as the work is in the art bank collection. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 040

## Arts Grants Case Files

**Description:** Contains the name, address, phone number and curriculum vitae of each candidate applying for a grant. In addition, the files indicate the process of adjudication used (jury or assessment) and may include the comments (or a précis of the comments) of the jurors or assessors. Arts grants "A" and "B" files contain up to three confidential letters of appraisal, which are signed by an appraiser and sent directly to the Canada Council without being seen by the candidate. The files are organized alphabetically according to grant category. A card file containing the personal information and adjudication result is maintained separately and organized alphabetically. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants.

**Purpose:** Contains files of individuals who have applied to the Arts Awards Service for an arts grant in one of five categories: Arts grants "A" and "B", non-fiction writing, project grants and travel grants. The Bank is managed by the registration section of the service. **Consistent Uses:** Used in the adjudication process of grant requests and to provide data for statistical analysis of requests for individual grants. **TBS Registration:** 0003133 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 005

## Assessors' Book

This information bank contains lists of names of individuals recognized as experts in the various disciplines of the arts who might be called upon to advise the Canada Council as jurors, assessors or advisors in all areas of the Council's activities. Compiled by each section for its own discipline, the list is reviewed annually by each discipline's advisory committee and approved by the Canada Council Board. The lists are then compiled into the Assessors' Book. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 085

## Biographical Files

The purpose of this bank is to collect biographical information on artists, including biographies sent by artists or their dealers, invitations to exhibition openings, newspaper clippings, etc. It is used as research information by staff and the public. Records are kept permanently. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 050

## Biographies

The purpose of the bank is to maintain a bank of selected biographical material on individuals who may be suited to serving UNESCO in some capacity (e.g. at international conferences or on related bodies). Most of the biographical material is obtained from suitable individuals applying for employment. In addition, UNESCO assembles biographies on its own or commissions biographies. Each file normally contains an individual's name, address, work history, educational background and date of birth. This bank is rarely utilized; occasionally the

information is used to assist in choosing persons to participate in UNESCO-related activities, such as international meetings, or to aid in the election of members to the UNESCO executive committee. The bank also provides addresses for the UNESCO mailing list. Records are kept permanently, or until the client wishes to be removed from the list. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 100

## Communications Service Mailing List

The Communications Service has direct responsibility for the management of this mailing list. The purpose of this mailing list is to compile and maintain addresses of individuals and organizations to whom selected Canada Council publications are sent. It contains names and addresses of individual artists, arts organizations, organizational contacts, government departments, universities and other organizations to whom publications are sent. In addition, each computer record contains a unique reference number, a code which identifies the discipline and area of interest, and a second code which specifies whether or not the individual is a client of the Council. The list is used to facilitate the sending of Canada Council publications to interested parties. The code which specifies whether or not the individual is a client of the Council is not included on the actual mailing labels. Files are revised on an ongoing basis. Names are added or deleted as programs change, or the status of recipients changes, etc. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 030

## Computer Integrated Media

**Description:** Computer-Integrated Media files of grant holders containing correspondence relating to the preliminary inquiry, the application with supporting data, the details of payment of the grant and the final report of the grant holder's success. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants. **Purpose:** Contains files of individuals who have applied for a Computer-Integrated Media Grant. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used in the adjudication process of grant requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for eight years. Successful files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after the retention period. Unsuccessful files are destroyed after the retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001646 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 120

## Correspondence Files

**Description:** Correspondence, including addresses. **Class of Individuals:** Correspondents with Canada Council. **Purpose:** The bank contains correspondence from individuals who have not made formal application for a grant from the Arts Awards Service. It is maintained by the registry section of the Service. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain a record of all correspondence sent to the Arts Awards Service. **TBS Registration:** 000316 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 020

## Damaged/Lost Works

The purpose of this bank is to document lost or damaged art bank works. It contains condition reports, correspondence with clients, conservators, insurance adjusters, etc., as well as invoices and copies of cheques. It is used to keep track of damaged works, restoration



procedures, costs and payment and where works were lost or stolen. Records are kept permanently. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 065

### Explorations Grants Case Files

**Description:** The files contain names, addresses, phone numbers and curricula vitae of candidates. There are up to three confidential letters of appraisal which are signed by an appraiser and sent directly to the Explorations Program without being seen by the candidate. In addition, the file contains a letter notifying the candidate of the result. In the case of a successful applicant, interim and final reports will be added to the file while the project is being carried out. The files are organized numerically. A card file containing the personal information and adjudication results is maintained separately and organized alphabetically. **Class of Individuals:** Explorations grant applicants. **Purpose:** The bank contains files of individuals who have applied for an explorations grant. The bank is managed by the registration section of the Explorations Program. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used in the adjudication process of grant requests and to provide data for statistical analysis of requests for individual grants. **TBS Registration:** 000317 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 025

### Federal Investigative Body Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests made by federal investigative bodies, as well as records of disclosure (if the request is granted), occasional legal opinions and related material. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide their full name and address. To date, it contains a very limited number of requests. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to ensure that requests by federal investigative bodies for personal information held by the Canada Council are properly authorized. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to monitor and maintain a record of the information requested and/or provide it to federal investigative bodies, and to ensure compliance with the Privacy Act. The records may be viewed by the Privacy Commissioner or delegate when investigating complaints. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for two years after their last administrative use, and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001650 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 140

### Film/Holography Production Grants

**Description:** Film/Holography Production files of grant holders containing correspondence relating to the preliminary inquiry, the application with supporting data, the details of payment of the grant and the final report of the grant holder's success. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants. **Purpose:** Contains files of individuals who have applied for a Film/Holography Production Grant. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used in the adjudication process of grant requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for eight years. Successful files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after the retention period. Unsuccessful files are destroyed after the retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001647 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 125

### Installation Works of Art Files

The purpose of this bank is to collect descriptive data on works purchased, especially on how works should be installed. It contains diagrams and forms, supplied by artists or their dealers, giving details on installation of works of art. The files are used to identify works and assist with their installation. Records are kept permanently. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 045

### Izaak Walton Killam Memorial Prize

**Description:** The files contain names, addresses, phone numbers and curricula vitae of candidates, as well as up to 12 confidential letters of nomination and support sent directly to the Killam Program by assessors selected from a list offered by the nominators. The files are organized numerically. A card file containing the personal information is maintained separately and organized alphabetically. The bank is managed by the Killam Program office. **Class of Individuals:** Candidates who have been nominated for the Izaak Walton Killam Memorial Prize. **Purpose:** The files are used for the adjudication of the Prize. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002206 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 160

### Killam Research Fellowship

**Description:** The files contain names, addresses, phone numbers and curricula vitae of candidates, four confidential letters of appraisal sent directly to the Killam Program by assessors selected by Killam staff, and two letters of appraisal sent directly to the Killam Program by referees nominated by the candidate. The files are organized numerically. A card file containing the personal information is maintained separately and organized alphabetically. The bank is managed by the Killam Program office. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for a Killam Research Fellowship. **Purpose:** The files are used for the adjudication of the Fellowship competition. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002208 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 155

### National Commission Grants Case Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of the application and assessment of associations or individuals applying for travel and/or project assistance under the National Commission Grants Program. This bank contains application letters, supporting data presented by the applicant, the project proposal, financial data, the decision of the Commission, and in the case of a funded project, financial and administrative data. It is used to maintain a record of the application and assessment of associations or individuals applying for travel and/or project assistance. Records are retained permanently. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 105

### Paris Studios Program Case Files

**Description:** Candidate files containing letters of request and curricula vitae of candidates, as well as correspondence including addresses. **Class of Individuals:** Studio applicants. **Purpose:** The bank contains the requests by individual artists for access to artists' studios in Paris, France. The bank is maintained by



the central registry section of the Canada Council.

**Consistent Uses:** The information contained in the bank is used to evaluate the relative merit of the requests for access to artists' studios. **TBS Registration:** 000315  
**Bank Number:** CAC PPU 015

## Performance Arts

**Description:** Performance Arts files of grant holders containing correspondence relating to the preliminary inquiry, the application with supporting data, the details of payment of the grant and the final report of the grant holder's success. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants. **Purpose:** Contains files of individuals who have applied for a Performance Arts Grant. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used in the adjudication process of grant requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for eight years. Successful files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after the retention period. Unsuccessful files are destroyed after the retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001648 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 130

## Public Lending Right Commission Case Files

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, phone numbers and citizenship of the applicants, plus supporting documentation for the book titles being registered. A computer print-out details the number of libraries the books were found in, the amount the books earned, and the authors's earnings for each year in the PLR Program. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian writers, editors, translators, illustrators, and photographers who have applied for the PLR Program. **Purpose:** The files are used to verify that authors/contributors and titles are eligible under the criteria established by the Commission. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002207 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 150

## Purchase of Art Works from Artists Case Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of applications to the art bank for the purchase of artworks from individual artists. It contains case files, including letters of application from individual artists, correspondence to and from artists, invoices, biographical data, and jury decisions. It is used to keep records on applications by artists for purchases of their work, to ensure payment is made for each work purchased, and to accumulate information on all works purchased from one artist. Files are kept permanently for successful applications. Files on unsuccessful applicants are retained at the Council for three years, after which they are destroyed. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 035

## Repurchase Program

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of artists' requests to repurchase works of art originally sold to the art bank. Financial transactions are also recorded in these files. It contains letters of application from artists or their dealers, details of repurchase costs, invoices, correspondence to artists informing them of the art bank decision and copies of cheques. The bank contains records on the repurchase program and the number of works each artist has requested for repurchase. Records are kept permanently. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 070

## The Canadian Painters and Canadian Sculpture Slide Sets

The purpose of this bank is to maintain slide sets of Canadian contemporary artwork for sale to the public. Short biographies of the artists involved and descriptions of their works are included in order to identify the slides. The slides are for sale to the general public although the majority of buyers include libraries, universities, and art galleries. Slides are kept until all sets are sold. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 080

## Touring Office Case Files

**Description:** Touring Office files of grant holders containing correspondence relating to the preliminary inquiry, the application with supporting data, the details of payment of the grant and the final report of the grant holder's success. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants. **Purpose:** Contains files of individuals who have applied to the Touring Office for a touring grant in one of the following categories: Apprenticeship Program; Concerts Canada Program; Festivals Program. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used in the adjudication process of grant requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for eight years. Successful files are transferred to National Archives of Canada after the retention period. Unsuccessful files are destroyed after the retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001649 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 135

## UNESCO Mailing List

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of individuals to whom UNESCO publications, including reports, press releases, and the minutes of meetings, may be sent. It contains addresses which normally include the individual's name, address, and telephone number as well as codes identifying disciplines of interest such as general education, adult education, natural sciences, social sciences, culture, communications, etc. It is used to identify individuals to whom UNESCO-related documents can be sent. Information is held permanently, or until the client wishes to be removed from the list. **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 095

## Video/Audio Production Grants

**Description:** Video/Audio Production files of grant holders containing correspondence relating to the preliminary inquiry, the application with supporting data, the details of payment of the grant and the final report of the grant holder's success. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants. **Purpose:** Contains files of individuals who have applied for a Video/Audio Production Grant. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used in the adjudication process of grant requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for eight years. Successful files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after the retention period. Unsuccessful files are destroyed after the retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001645 **Bank Number:** CAC PPU 115

## Classes of Personal Information

### Routine Correspondence and Other Subject Files

Personal information of a routine nature may be found in correspondence or other subject files. This information is generally not retrievable by personal name or other personal identifier and is normally not used for administrative purposes (e.g. requests for grant application forms or other correspondence not leading to an actual application).

### Visiting Foreign Artists File

Personal information regarding artists may be contained in the visiting foreign artists files, which are organized alphabetically by institution, and are not retrievable by personal identifiers. Personal information includes name, address and curricula vitae of foreign artists invited to Canada.

## Manuals

- Canada Council Policies Manual
- Chart of Financial Accounts
- Financial Policies and Procedures Manual
- Human Resources Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Services  
Canada Council  
99 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V8  
(613) 237-3400

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the Council's library has been designated as a reading room. The address is:

99 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation

## Chapter 7

### General Information

#### Background

The Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC) was established in 1967 by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act. The Corporation's primary role is to provide, for the benefit of persons having deposits in a bank, trust or loan company, insurance against the loss of all or part of their deposits to a maximum of \$60,000 in the event of the failure of the member institution concerned. The definition of "deposit" may be summarized as moneys received by a member institution which it is obligated to repay on demand, or on a fixed or determinable date that is within five years from the date of the deposit. Deposits not payable in Canada or repayable in foreign currency are not insured. In the furtherance of its main function, the Corporation may, amongst other powers, acquire assets from, or make or guarantee loans to, or deposits with a member institution for the purpose of averting or reducing a threatened loss to the Corporation.

#### Responsibilities

The Corporation's primary role is as set out above.

The Corporation's secondary role includes examining the affairs of member institutions in order to obtain information for deposit insurance purposes (under legislation, the examination of member institutions is the responsibility of the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions); acting as lender of last resort to provide short-term liquidation loans under specified authority; managing the acquired assets of member institutions and reducing the risk of loss to the Corporation by guaranteeing loans or deposits with a member institution. In addition, the Corporation acts as curator of a bank, or liquidator or receiver of a member institution; and manages, monitors and invests a deposit insurance fund and other funds accumulated from the operations of the Corporation.

#### Legislation

- Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act
- Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation General By-Law
- Co-operative Credit Associations Act
- Investment Companies Act
- Part X of the Financial Administration Act

#### Organization

**Legal Services Unit:** Responsible for providing legal counsel and advice in all legal matters affecting the Corporation. It also performs administrative duties assigned to it by the Board of Directors.

**Internal Audit Unit:** Responsible for an independent examination and review of internal controls, policies and procedures; systems and practices; their application; and the extent to which they protect the interests of the Corporation. The internal auditor develops and maintains this function in accordance with provisions related to Crown corporations as outlined in the Financial Administration Act.

**Public Relations Unit:** Formulates and develops communication policies that will enable it to support and establish the priorities, policies, programs and activities of the Corporation. It must also communicate those policies to member institutions and the general public.

**Human Resources Department:** Responsible for administering the Corporation's Human Resource Program and for coordinating related activities such as staffing, pay and benefits, training and development, counselling and the application of the Program's policies and procedures in a standard and consistent manner.

**Information Systems Unit:** Responsible for the development and the implementation of new applications and for the operation and maintenance of existing systems. All aspects of office automation and all computer systems fall under this unit.

**Insurance and Risk Assessment Unit:** Main responsibility is for the effective operation of the insurance, member relations and risk assessment functions of the Corporation. It is also responsible for developing and establishing standards of sound business and financial practices, and determining practices that warrant a premium increase.

**Field Operations – Intervention department:** Primary functions are to develop systems and procedures for the conduct of intervention, and to manage the operations of a number of member accounts.

**Operations Unit:** Mainly responsible for the management and the administration of operations in the Ottawa and Toronto offices; for the coordination of the activities of the Real Estate Advisory Committee and the Credit Committee; for the development of all corporate plans, budgets, and reports; and for the management of the Corporation's finances and accounting services.



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Enquiries

**Description:** This record includes correspondence relating to enquiries and queries from depositors or the general public. **Topics:** Generally related to deposit insurance limits and insurability of deposits. **Program Record Number:** CDI PRH 055

#### Member Institutions – Intervention

**Description:** This record pertains to the intervention required when a member institution becomes insolvent, i.e., appointment of agents, wind-up process, payments to depositors, liquidation of assets and final dissolution.

**Topics:** Agreements; disposal of assets; financial statements; loans; litigation; meetings; payments to depositors; and reports. **Program Record Number:** CDI FOI 050

#### Member Institutions – Monitoring

**Description:** This record includes subjects relating to the monitoring of operations of members and the assessment of risk to the Corporation. **Topics:** Complaints; financial statements; regulatory reports; and the use of marks and signs in advertisements and on investment instruments.

**Program Record Number:** CDI IRA 045

#### Member Institutions – Relations

**Description:** This record includes subjects relating to the ongoing relations with members, the monitoring of the financial status of members and, in the case of members in financial difficulty, the investigation of alternatives to liquidation, i.e., liquidity loans, mergers, changes in management, etc. **Topics:** Applications for membership; policies and certificates of membership; Borrowing and Lending Guidelines; premium administration and regulatory reports. **Program Record Number:** CDI IRA 040

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Building and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Human Resources

#### Office Appliances

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Training and Development

### Personal Information Banks

#### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves as a reference for any applications received from individuals seeking employment with the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation. These requests usually consist of a letter to which a curriculum vitae is attached and which contains such information as the name, address, education and experience of the individual. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation. **Purpose:** These applications are considered as positions become vacant. Information is compiled so that it can be referred to when considering a candidate for a vacated position. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to store information on these individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for two years, and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002292 **Bank Number:** CDI PPU 015

#### Payments to Depositors

This bank contains records supporting payments to insured depositors. The information relates to depositors of insolvent member institutions. The purpose of this bank is to determine the deposit insurance payments owing to insured depositors. This bank is also used to support payments made to depositors of insolvent members. The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** CDI PPU 005

#### Personal Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains contracts placed with the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, types of services rendered, lengths of contracts and money expended. The bank contains the contracts and supporting documents. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under the personal contracts by the Corporation. **Purpose:** The bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **TBS Registration:** 002291 **Bank Number:** CDI PPU 010

### Manuals

- Annual Report
- Information Brochure
- List of Member Institutions

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation may be directed to:

Public Relations Services  
Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation  
22nd Floor, 320 Queen Street  
P.O. Box 2340, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5  
(613) 996-2081

## Reading Room

In Accordance with the Access to Information Act, a reading room is available. The address is:

Place de Ville, Tower A  
320 Queen Street, 22nd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canada Labour Relations Board

## Chapter 8

### General Information

#### Background

The original Canada Labour Relations Board (organized in 1948) was composed of members representing both management and labour appointed by the federal government to deal, on a part-time basis, with the orderly resolution of trade union representation disputes under the Industrial Relations and Disputes Investigation Act.

The Canada Labour Relations Board was established in its present form in 1972 by the amended Canada Labour Code (R.S.C. 1970, CL-1 as amended by S.C. 1972, c.18) and became effective March 1, 1973. The Board is a quasi-judicial body with statutory and regulatory powers pertaining to the administration of Part I of the Canada Labour Code dealing with industrial relations. The members of the Board are non-representational full-time appointees with experience and knowledge of industrial relations and labour law. As members of a non-partisan board they are prohibited from holding any other remunerated office or employment. In general, Part I of the Canada Labour Code charges the Board with a two-fold responsibility: that of granting, modifying and terminating bargaining rights, and that of resolving, through mediation or adjudication, complaints of unfair labour practice concerning violations of the Code by trade unions or employers.

Under Part II of the Code, the Board must, upon referral of a safety officer's decision, inquire into the circumstances giving rise to the decision and may confirm the decision or give any direction which the safety officer is entitled to give. The Board also rules on complaints by employees that they have been discriminated against or punished for exercising their rights in relation to safety.

#### Responsibilities

The Board's responsibility is set out above. On finding a violation of the Code, the Board is empowered to order reinstatement and compensation where appropriate. It is also empowered, upon application, to order employees to return to work in cases of illegal work stoppages and to attempt to resolve or adjudicate, where necessary, various other types of disputes that may arise under Part I of the Code.

#### Legislation

- Canada Labour Code (Parts I and II)
- Canada Labour Relations Board Regulations, 1978, SOR 78-499

#### Organization

The Board has a single program consisting of the administration and interpretation of certain sections of Part

I and Part II of the Canada Labour Code. It is supported in this activity by investigation and mediation staff in offices located in Dartmouth, Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg and Vancouver, as well as at its headquarters in Ottawa.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Acquisition and Termination of Bargaining Rights

**Description:** Case files concerning the acquisition by trade unions of the right to bargain collectively on behalf of employees in the federal jurisdiction, through certification as bargaining agent or by way of successor rights, and the termination of bargaining rights. **Topics:** Application for certification; application for revocation of certification; application for declaration of successor rights; application for declaration of sale of business; application for access to employer's premises for the purpose of soliciting union membership. **Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 005

##### Change of Terms and Conditions of Employment

**Description:** Application by employers under federal jurisdiction for permission to alter the rates of pay, or any other terms or conditions of employment, or any rights or privileges of employees who are the subject of an application by a trade union to represent the employees in collective bargaining. **Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 035

##### Collective Bargaining and Collective Agreements

**Description:** Applications concerning the existence of disputed collective agreements or the identification of parties bound by a collective agreement; applications concerning the failure of an employer to comply with obligations under a collective agreement respecting any proposed technological change; applications for permission to give the employer notice to begin collective bargaining following a notice of technological change; references from the Minister of Labour directing the Board to inquire into disputes related to the settlement of first collective agreements, and to impose a first agreement on the parties if necessary; applications by individuals who, because of religious beliefs, object to joining a trade union or to paying regular union dues to a trade union (The Board may allow an exception for such individuals, directing the amount normally paid for regular union dues to a registered charity chosen by the employee and the union.); applications by parties to a collective agreement to serve notice to bargain following the establishment of a portion of the public service as a Crown corporation and following certain determinations by the Board as to whether the agreement will remain in force, the expiration date if it does remain in force, whether the employees



concerned constitute one or more units appropriate for collective bargaining, and which trade union shall be the bargaining agent for each unit. **Topics:** Determination of the existence of a collective agreement; revision of terms of collective agreement; technological change; leave to serve notice to bargain concerning technological change; provision of first agreement; religious objections; portion of the public service established as Crown corporation.

**Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 030

### Complaints of Unfair Labour Practice

**Description:** Complaints by persons or organizations that an employer, a trade union or a person has violated or failed to comply with provisions of the Canada Labour Code, Part I (Industrial Relations). **Topics:** Complaints related to failure to bargain in good faith, interference with the bargaining rights of a bargaining agent and changing of conditions of employment without the consent of the bargaining agent during the prescribed bargaining period; complaints alleging offences by employers such as interference with the formation or administration of a union or the representation of employees by a trade union, or discrimination against employees for union membership, union activity or the exercise of their rights under the Code; complaints alleging violations by trade unions such as trying to force an employer to bargain collectively in respect of employees for whom the union is not the bargaining agent, bargaining with an employer in respect of employees with the knowledge that another organization is the actual bargaining agent, interference in the formation or administration of an employer's organization, unauthorized soliciting of employees during their working hours at their place of employment, requiring the termination of an employee for loss of union membership unless that loss of membership is the result of failure to pay the required union fees, the application of membership rules or disciplinary procedures in a discriminatory manner, and discriminating against a person in matters related to employment or union membership because a person has exercised certain rights or fulfilled specified obligations under the Code; complaints alleging failure of a trade union to represent fairly all employees in the bargaining unit, or failure to establish rules for the referral of members to employment and apply the rules fairly, and alleging failure of a trade union to provide certified financial statements of its affairs to the end of its last fiscal year to any of its members free of charge. **Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 010

### Review and Enforcement of Orders

**Description:** Applications to amend or rescind previous Board decisions or to reconsider previous decisions; requests to file Board orders in the federal court to give them the weight of an Order of the Court; or applications for the written consent of the Board to prosecute an offence under the Canada Labour Code. **Topics:** Application for review; filing of Board order in court; consent to prosecute. **Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 025

### Safety of Employees

**Description:** Complaints by employees either alleging that their employer has imposed a penalty on them because they refused to work in accordance with their rights under Part II of the Canada Labour Code (Refusal to Work because of a Dangerous Situation, or requesting the Board to review a safety officer's decision concerning a refusal to work on grounds of a dangerous situation).

**Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 020

### Unlawful Work Stoppage

**Description:** Applications by an employer (in the case of a strike) or by a trade union (in the case of a lockout) for a declaration that the work stoppage is unlawful and for an order returning employees to work. **Topics:** Applications concerning unlawful strikes; applications in cases of unlawful lockout. **Program Record Number:** CLR OPS 015

## Personal Information Banks

### Religious Objections

**Description:** This bank contains applications by individuals who, because of religious beliefs, object to joining a trade union or to paying regular union dues to a trade union. The Board may order that a provision in a collective agreement requiring membership in a trade union or the payment of union dues as a condition of employment, not be applied to such employees. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who work for companies under federal jurisdiction, as set out in the Canada Labour Code. **Purpose:** Personal information is obtained solely for the purpose of determining whether an employee's objections to membership in a trade union are based on true religious convictions. **Consistent Uses:** Religious objections may occasionally require a public hearing to determine complex issues which could affect the Board's decision regarding the objections. Such a hearing may result in the publication of a written judgement containing the facts surrounding the application and the Board's reasons for granting, or rejecting, the application. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Simple cases (i.e., those that are withdrawn or settled without the holding of a public hearing) are kept for two years and then destroyed. Other cases are kept by the Board for 10 years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002331 **Bank Number:** CLR PPU 015

### Termination of Bargaining Rights

**Description:** This bank contains case files concerning applications for revocation of certifications which grant bargaining agents (unions) the right to represent employees in collective bargaining with employers in the federal jurisdiction. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who work for companies under federal jurisdiction, as set out in the Canada Labour Code. **Purpose:** Personal information is obtained solely for the purpose of determining whether an individual is a member of the bargaining unit and therefore entitled to express support for or against his or her bargaining agent. **Consistent Uses:** Applications for

revocation may occasionally require a public hearing in order to determine complex issues which could affect the Board's decision and may result in the publication of a written judgement which will contain the facts surrounding the application and the Board's reasons for granting or rejecting it. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for five years for successful applications and three years for unsuccessful applications, then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. Cases which are withdrawn are destroyed after two years.

**TBS Registration:** 000102 **Bank Number:** CLR PPU 010

## Violations of the Canada Labour Code

**Description:** This bank contains case files concerning complaints by individuals that a section, or sections, of the Canada Labour Code, Parts I and II have been violated by their employer, their union, or another individual. Files may contain information on grievances, work records, or letters from unions or employers containing opinions or comments about individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who work for companies under federal jurisdiction, as set out in the Canada Labour Code.

**Purpose:** Information about individuals is obtained solely for the purpose of bringing about a settlement to the dispute or, failing settlement, for the purpose of adjudication by the Board on the merits of the complaint.

**Consistent Uses:** Information contained in case files, along with testimony given at public hearings may be published in written judgements which set out the Board's reasons for rejecting or upholding a complaint. Personal information is used solely for the purpose of settling or deciding on the merits of each case and is published solely for the purpose of explaining the Board's reasons for its decision and its policy in like cases. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Case files are kept for five years if successful and three years if unsuccessful, and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. Settled cases are kept for the minimum two years required and then destroyed. **TBS**

**Registration:** 000101 **Bank Number:** CLR PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

### Other Personal Information Banks

Other case files and subject files held by operational services may contain personal information such as names of individuals, addresses, position titles, job descriptions, salaries, and membership in a trade union. The information is not retrievable by personal identifiers and is collected solely for the purpose of administering the Canada Labour Code. All files are organized by file number and are maintained by operational services at headquarters in Ottawa. Regional offices retain duplicate files for the purposes of investigation until the settlement of a case. Some personal information such as job descriptions and salaries may be published in written judgements where it is pertinent to the background of a case in which the Canada Labour Relations Board decides its decision requires formal elaboration. Such information is usually the result of testimony given at public hearings.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

### Head Office

C.D. Howe Building  
240 Sparks Street  
4th Floor West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0X8  
(613) 996-9466 Telex: 053-4426

### Quebec Region

Guy Favreau Complex  
200 René-Lévesque Boulevard West  
Suite 1202 – East Tower  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
(514) 283-3258

### Ontario Region

4th Floor  
350 Bay Street  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5H 2S6  
(416) 973-3782

### Western Region

800 Burrard Street  
Suite 1600  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2G7  
(604) 666-6001

### Central Region

One Lakeview Square, Suite 300  
155 Carlton Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 3H8  
(204) 983-3145

### Atlantic Region

Queen Square, 6th Floor  
45 Alderney Drive  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 2N6  
(902) 426-7068

## Reading Room

The Board's library has been designated as a reading room. The address is:

C.D. Howe Building  
240 Sparks Street  
4th Floor West  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canada Lands Company Limited

## Chapter 9

### General Information

#### Background

The Canada Lands Company Limited has, by virtue of its letters patent of incorporation, the power to acquire, purchase, lease, hold, improve, manage, exchange, sell, turn to account or otherwise deal in or dispose of real or personal property or an interest therein. However, it has been used only to hold certain leasehold interests in two properties in London, England, and two properties on Indian reserves in Canada. The Corporation is also the sole or majority shareholder in four subsidiary corporations.

#### Organization

The Canada Lands Company Limited has no staff or budget. Its three directors are employees of Public Works Canada.

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For further information about the functions and activities of the Canada Lands Company Limited, please contact:

Director  
Canada Lands Company Limited  
Room D-516, Sir Charles Tupper Building  
Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M2  
(613) 736-2774



# Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation

## Chapter 10

### General Information

#### Background

Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) was incorporated as a Crown corporation in January, 1946, by an Act of Parliament. CMHC has authority to act for the Government of Canada in all matters prescribed under the Housing Acts, principally the National Housing Act (NHA). CMHC reports to Parliament through a designated Minister. Its affairs are managed by a board of directors consisting of the chairman of the board, the President, a designated senior vice-president, five members from the public at large and two members from the public service, all appointed by the Governor-in-Council.

#### Responsibilities

The functions of CMHC, as stated in the National Housing Act, are to promote the construction of new houses, the repair and modernization of existing housing, and the improvement of housing and living conditions. Some of these programs have been used to further government objectives such as economic growth, job creation and energy conservation. CMHC activities are grouped into four components: Government Programs, Administered Funds, Asset Administration and Services to Others.

#### Legislation

- Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation Act
- Financial Administration Act
- National Housing Act and Regulations

#### Organization

##### ■ Public Affairs and Corporate Secretariat

The Corporate Secretariat consists of the Board and Committees Office and the Association Relations Office. The Secretariat maintains regular contact with the Corporation's Board of Directors and housing associations. In addition, it manages the Corporation's decision-making process, records decisions of CMHC Management and the Board of Directors, and acts as custodian of the Corporate seal, minute-books, by-laws, etc. The Public Affairs Centre answers questions from the press and the public about CMHC activities and programs, distributes publications, issues news releases and markets CMHC programs and services.

##### ■ Policy, Research and Programs Sector

This sector consists of Land Management, Research Division, Strategic Planning and Policy Development Division, Project Implementation Division, Statistical Services Division, Program Evaluation Division, International Relations Unit and Programs (Program

Planning and Analysis Division, Program Operations Division, Program Portfolio Management Division and the Market Analysis Centre).

It is responsible for Part IX of the National Housing Act, under which CMHC has a mandate to undertake and support research into housing conditions and the adequacy of existing accommodation and community planning, and to disseminate the results to consumers, industry, governments and others. The objective of the Program component of the Sector is to plan, deliver and manage Social Housing Programs in accordance with government policy and Federal-Provincial agreements.

##### ■ Insurance and Asset Administration Sector

This sector is responsible for the operation of the CMHC mortgage insurance program, the administration of Corporation-owned mortgages, for the disposal of all categories of real estate assets and for providing technical support through consultation and advisory services. It consists of the following:

**Asset Administration Division:** Administers Corporation-owned mortgages and housing subsidy programs. It monitors and evaluates activity and is responsible for the prevention and the settlement of claims against the Mortgage Insurance Fund (MIF). In addition, it develops guidelines for the administration and disposal of all categories of real estate assets. It monitors and evaluates property management and marketing activities.

**Insurance Directorate Division:** Takes a lead role in the insurance program and is comprised of three groups: Underwriting Division, Business Planning and Risk Management and Client Development and Services. These responsibilities encompass policy development and implementation of the program, marketing and business strategies, actuarial analysis of the Mortgage Insurance Fund, and management of the Approved Lender Network. The Mortgage-backed Securities Centre is responsible for the delivery and administration of the NHA Mortgage-Backed Securities program including shared responsibility with Underwriting Division for policy development.

**Professional Standards Division:** Provides professional support for CMHC program operations and field offices through consultation and advisory services. It advises on appraisal, landscape architecture, engineering, inspection, housing design, building technology, technical drafting services and metric policies.

**Mortgage Insurance Operations Centre:** Performs centralized default management and claims payment functions in support of CMHC's contractual insurance obligations under the mortgage insurance policy. It provides services to clients based on portfolio accounts and supports the marketing of high quality NHA insurance products and service from initiation to claims payment.

## ■ Corporate Resources Sector

This sector is responsible for the policies, procedures, standards and administration of the entire sphere of human resources management, the business systems required to support the operational needs of the Corporation and financial processes. It includes Human Resources Division, Personnel Services Division, General Counsel/Legal Division, Administration Division, Corporate Security Centre, Finance and the Management Information Services Directorate.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Appraisals

**Description:** Correspondence and information on appraisal support services for CMHC program operations. **Topics:** Monitoring and evaluation of projects, maximum unit prices, land values and land services costs, monitoring basic rates; mobile homes; rehabilitation procedures and costs; appraisal training and workshops. **Access:** Files arranged by project. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 175

#### Auditing Services

**Description:** Information on the Annual Statutory Audit and other special audits contracted to the External Auditors. Information on the Special Examination carried out by the External Auditors at a frequency not greater than every five years. Information on audit policy, standards, practices and the results/opinions of audits conducted to assess the management, administrative and operating practices within CMHC and its delivery agents or provincial/territorial partners pertaining to their delivery of Federal/Provincial cost-shared social housing programs. **Topics:** External Audits; Special Examination Reports; and Internal Audits. **Access:** Within each topic, files are arranged by policy, general administration and audit entity. **Program Record Number:** CMH OAD 352

#### Canada Home Renovation Plan (CHRP)

**Description:** Information on the administration and monitoring of the Canada Home Renovation Plan. **Topics:** Regulations; eligible areas, properties, property standards; financing and security; CMHC agents; applications and loan process; program interfaces; inspection requirements. **Access:** Individual loan case files. Program was terminated 12 July 1983. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 095

#### CMHC Inspection Services

**Description:** CMHC internal inspections and external contracts (on a fee-for-service basis) to provide services such as housing inspections. **Topics:** Service to clients of CMHC programs; Canadian Home Insulation Program (CHIP); Home Warranty Program; Canadian General Standards Board; Canadian Standards Association;

inspection training; technical bulletins; metric conversion; general engineering data on residential construction.

**Access:** Files arranged by project. All MURB certificates have been transferred to the Department of National Revenue (Taxation). All files and applications have been retained at CMHC. CHIP Program was terminated December 31, 1986. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 350

#### Community Services Contribution Program

Program was terminated in 1984. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 220

#### Default Management

**Description:** Correspondence and information on the control of approved lenders' and CMHC direct-insured loans in arrears. **Topics:** Interventions to salvage projects; approved lenders' arrears reports; correspondence with approved lenders and CMHC field offices; monthly statistical arrears reports; transcript of accounts for centralized CMHC direct-insured loans. **Access:** Arrears reports arranged chronologically by lender. **Storage Medium:** Individual loan files are partly on EDP; transcript of accounts are on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 120

#### Demonstration Projects

**Description:** Information on specific projects undertaken to test the feasibility and cost of particular new and alternative housing designs and concepts. **Topics:** Submissions and briefs; feasibility studies; planning and design; agreements; selection of consultants; contracts. **Access:** By project or activity. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 235

#### Emergency Repair Program

**Description:** Information on the program which provides funds to clients living in housing that has serious health and safety hazards. **Topics:** Funding; repairs; native status; location. **Access:** By province and by individual files. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 051

#### Energy Conservation

**Description:** Information and correspondence on CMHC programs prior to October 28, 1980, to assist homeowners in upgrading the insulation of older homes. **Topics:** Home Insulation Program (HIP), Canadian Home Insulation Program (CHIP), National Energy Program. **Access:** Files arranged by province. HIP was terminated December 31, 1981, and CHIP was terminated December 31, 1986. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 340

#### External Research

**Description:** Information and correspondence on grants in support of advanced research in the social, economic, legislative, environmental, physical or administrative aspects of housing. **Topics:** Applications; advertising; awards committee; yearly program planning. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 185



## Federal-Provincial Housing

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial interdepartmental agreements, and other intergovernmental contractual agreements; information on the costs of public housing projects shared by federal-provincial partnership and provincially leased.

**Topics:** Federal-provincial public housing agreements; rural and native housing agreements; miscellaneous agreements under various sections of the National Housing Act; interdepartmental agreements; management of projects; inspections; rental scale study; rent supplement program; CMHC subsidies; individual public housing projects. **Access:** Files arranged by province, municipality and project. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 050

## Grant Assistance (program terminated)

**Description:** Information on grant assistance under the Canadian Homeownership Stimulation Plan and the Canada Mortgage Renewal Plan. **Topics:** Applications; grant assistance; termination of assistance; statement of accounts; program statistical and analytical reports; applicant files, including the certification by the lender and the application. **Access:** Grant case files arranged by individual. Programs terminated December 31, 1983. Files will be kept until December 31, 1993. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 140

## Home Improvement Loan Insurance Fund

**Description:** Administration of the Home Improvement Loans Fund. **Topics:** Lenders' reports of outstanding loans; bad debt collection reports; ledger cards (bad debts); contingent liability register. **Access:** By lender and borrower. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 130

## Housing Advisory Documents

**Description:** Information on research and development of community and building standards and guidelines.

**Topics:** Site planning; noise; grading and landscaping; insulation; internal space in dwellings; condensation, ventilation, vapour barriers and air quality; windows, doors, walls and floors; moveable insulating devices; mobile homes; nursing homes; septic tanks; radon gas; wood foundations; fire ratings; wood framing techniques; shell housing; log houses; density of housing; leisure facilities; parking; facilities for disabled and elderly; housing access. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 195

## Housing Authorities

**Description:** Information on the formation of housing authorities and appointment of members to boards responsible for administering federal-provincial low-rental housing projects. **Topics:** Federal representatives to nominating committees; formation of housing authority boards and membership; federal representatives on boards. **Access:** Files arranged by municipality. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 305

## Housing Design

**Description:** Information on standards, guidelines, graphics, and presentations. **Topics:** Site planning; federal-provincial housing plans; audio-visuals on landscape; design for emergency accommodation; care facilities for the elderly. **Access:** Files arranged by project. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 165

## Housing Survey Data

**Description:** Data acquired through regular Corporation surveys or from Statistics Canada reports. **Topics:** Conventional lending, housing starts and completions; market absorption; apartment vacancies and rents; census and ad-hoc survey information. **Access:** Files arranged by geographic location and survey. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 230

## Housing Technology

**Description:** Information on technical and engineering services necessary to meet the current program delivery needs and objectives. **Topics:** Technical builders' bulletins; CMHC-prescribed standards of construction; Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program monitoring. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 170

## Housing Technology Incentives

**Description:** Information on contributions to developers, etc., to pay for developing and testing innovative ideas and products. **Topics:** Program enquiries; objectives and priorities; lists of associations and memberships; consultations; project applications; drawings; contracts; project payments; evaluation reports; selection committee. **Access:** Files arranged by year and individual application. Applications for access are subject to third-party intervention. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 200

## Insurance Claims

**Description:** Information on insurance claims and documentation of individual claims against the Mortgage Insurance Fund. **Topics:** Individual insurance claim files; claim form; title documents, and other supporting documents such as transcript of mortgage account, copies of invoices, etc. **Access:** Files are arranged by docket. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 125

## Interest Deferral (program terminated)

**Description:** Information on the application for and approval of assistance for mortgage renewal by interest deferral. **Topics:** Applications; approvals; deferral arrangements; statements of account; termination of assistance; arrears reporting; retroactivity; applicant files, including certification by lender and application forms. **Access:** Files arranged by individual, certification number and Canada Mortgage Renewal Plan (CMRP) number. Program terminated December 31, 1983. Files will be retained until 1992. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 135



## International Housing

**Description:** International agreements and correspondence on bilateral and multilateral housing issues. **Topics:** Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); United Nations and regional economic commissions; major UN conferences; international governmental and non-governmental organizations; special international projects; international involvement of provinces and territories. **Access:** Files arranged by international organization and country. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 310

## Land

**Description:** Information on federal contributions and loans to municipalities and provincial agencies, sometimes in partnership with CMHC, to acquire and develop an adequate supply of serviced residential land for high-standard residential development; public and private land development programs and public land assembly. **Topics:** Improvement of urban settings, Land Assembly loans; CMHC-owned lands; market and feasibility analyses; financial viability; land disposal and leasing; policy research; representation on Treasury Board Advisory Committee on Federal Land Management. **Access:** Files arranged by project, province and municipality. **Program Record Number:** CMH LMD 085

## Market Analysis

**Description:** Information reports and analysis on local, provincial and national housing markets. **Topics:** Mortgage market national outlook, interest rate forecasts, housing markets by Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), economic forecast, sectorial analysis. **Access:** Files arranged by CMA, or by quarter or annually on a national basis. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 101

## Mortgage Administration

**Description:** Policy and correspondence on administration, monitoring and evaluation of loan activity under the National Housing Act. **Topics:** Mortgage documents; taxes; loan advances; statement of accounts; loan amortization and repayment; assistance reviews; rental reviews; mortgage renewals; mortgage sales; non-amortization of accounts; re-amortization of accounts; discharges; partial discharges; easements. **Access:** Files arranged by loan case file. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 115

## Mortgage Rate Protection Program

**Description:** Documentation for administration of Mortgage Rate Protection Program (MRPP). **Topics:** Lender certification, claims application; benefit payment record; statistical and analytical reports. **Access:** The files are arranged by individual, lender certification number and MRPP number. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 160

## Municipal Incentive Grants

**Description:** Information on the encouragement of municipalities to develop land for modest-size, medium density housing units. **Topics:** Policy, procedures and

enquiries; individual municipalities' requests for payments. **Access:** Statistical information arranged by province and municipality. This program was terminated December 31st, 1978. **Program Record Number:** CMH LMD 080

## Municipal Infrastructure

**Description:** Information on loans and grants provided to municipal authorities for water and sewage treatment systems and related studies. **Topics:** Individual loan and grant applications; federal-provincial joint committees; program monitoring; regional sewerage and water plan studies. **Access:** Statistical information arranged by province and municipality. This program was terminated in April, 1980. **Program Record Number:** CMH LMD 075

## Neighbourhood Improvement Program (NIP) and Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program (RRAP)

**Description:** Information on the administration and delivery of the Neighbourhood Improvement and Residential Rehabilitation programs. **Topics:** Inter-program impact; program development; property inventory; training seminars; rehabilitation standards; conversion studies; and renovations for the disabled. **Access:** Neighbourhood Improvement Program information is arranged by municipality and neighbourhood; Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program, by individual case loan. NIP was terminated December 31st, 1984. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 090

## NHA Mortgage-Backed Securities

**Description:** Correspondence, documents, and information on the delivery, administration and monitoring of the MBS program. **Topics:** Issuer approvals; applications and approvals to issue mortgage-backed securities; monthly accounting reports; analytical reports; policies and procedures. **Storage Medium:** Manual files and EDP system. **Access:** Records maintained by MBS pool and by Issuer. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 107

## Non-Profit and Co-operative Housing

**Description:** Information on provincial, municipal and private non-profit corporations operating rental housing projects for persons of low and moderate income, and co-operatives providing housing for their low- and moderate-income members. **Topics:** Federal-provincial agreements; subsidy assistance; monitoring and advertising; rental scales; charter approval; unit sales, sales tax rebates and exemptions; annual reporting; construction management and rehabilitation; housing acquisition techniques; insured loans; land lease; rural and urban native housing; proposal development funding; CROP. **Access:** Loan files arranged by province and locality as well as by loan files. The Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program (RRAP) was terminated 31 December 1985. **Storage Medium:** Insured loans on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 055

## Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information relating to the development of CMHC five-year program evaluation plans. **Topics:** Public housing tenant surveys; non-profit and co-operative housing; social housing; rent supplement; rural and native housing; Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program (RRAP); rental market program mortgage insurance; Canadian Home Ownership Stimulation Plan (CHOSP); Canada Home Renovation Plan (CHRP); Federal Housing Action Program (FHAP); Assisted Home Ownership Program (AHOP). **Access:** Arranged by subject area. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 225

## Programs Delivery

**Description:** CMHC's participation, since October 28, 1980, with the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources in the delivery of federal assistance to upgrade the insulation of older homes. **Topics:** Administration and contractual arrangement with the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources; budget and program forecasts; activity reports. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 345

## Rehabilitation Skills Training Course (RSTC)

Program terminated December 31, 1984. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 100

## Research and Development Projects and Activities

**Description:** Information on research and development projects, activities and plans, and the distribution of resulting information. **Topics:** Housing demand and the need for housing assistance; housing finance, mortgage and capital markets; housing supply, distribution; liaison and communication activities with consumers, agencies and industries; research and activity plans and support. **Access:** By subject area and/or contractor. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 180

## Rural and Native Demonstration Program

**Description:** This program will involve the administration and delivery of approximately 500 demonstration housing units over the next five-year period. **Topics:** Correspondence; executed contracts; tender documentation and general information about the program's objectives and approval process. **Access:** Retrieval by project or activity. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 236

## Rural and Native Housing

**Description:** Studies and training in support of rural and native housing programs. **Topics:** Rural and Native Housing Task Force; native housing policy proposals; non-status Indian construction companies; information about sustaining grants; Rural and Native Housing Secondment Program, and training plans. **Access:** Files arranged by province. **Program Record Number:** CMH PSO 060

## Scholarships

**Description:** Information and correspondence on the provision of graduate scholarships in support of advanced education in housing and community planning. **Topics:**

Applications; advertising; awards committee; program planning. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CMH PDR 190

## Underwriting

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the analysis, monitoring and evaluation of loans, mortgages and guarantees. **Topics:** Simplification of mortgage forms; claims risks and forecasts; underwriting policies and procedures; loan regulations; mortgage loan underwriting training; new developments in the mortgage insurance market; loan acquisition review; various types of mortgages. **Access:** Files arranged by loan case file. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** CMH IAA 105

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the Access to Information and Privacy request files, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to



records under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to process access requests only. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years following closure of the files. **TBS Registration:** 001931 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 100

### Application – Housing

**Description:** This bank contains a record of information relating to Request for Proposals (RFPs) and to persons to whom CMHC sells or leases property, and who are waiting to occupy CMHC-owned property. The data include personal characteristics, financial obligations of the individual, and authority to obtain a credit rating. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying to purchase or rent and individuals and companies submitting proposals for the purchase of real estate. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to verify the financial capability of individuals and to provide a source of interested investors for housing projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for seven years after mortgage is discharged or rental terminated. RFP applications are microfilmed and retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001922 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 050

### Board of Directors

**Description:** The bank contains correspondence relating to recommended nominees, the Order-in-Council appointing the member, a brief biography, statement of qualifications, statement of acceptances, oath of fidelity and secrecy and statement of conflict of interest. **Class of Individuals:** Candidates for appointment and appointees to the CMHC Board of Directors. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to assist in the appointment of individuals as directors of CMHC and to record information regarding their services as directors, including declarations on conflict of interest. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used for reporting required for Treasury Board Secretariat and the Privy Council Office. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after a director ceases to hold office. **TBS Registration:** 001930 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 095

### Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation Directed Research

**Description:** This bank maintains data on candidates suitable for consideration to conduct CMHC-directed research in housing. The bank contains the following types of information: curricula vitae, references, letters of evaluation, review and evaluation comments. **Class of Individuals:** Professionals, consultant firms and individuals, research and technical firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of individuals capable of undertaking housing research and to monitor and administer funds for research projects. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used to maintain statistics relating to research and development program activity. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after completion, then reviewed for disposal. **TBS Registration:** 001928 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 080

### Claims and Action By or Against CMHC

**Description:** This bank is established to record mandates to external legal counsel, legal opinions, decisions, information and judgements concerning claims by or against the Corporation. **Class of Individuals:** Legal counsel and individuals involved in legal actions.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to effect satisfactory settlement of claims against or by CMHC or to present CMHC's case before the courts. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used to report to CMHC's Board of Directors, to auditors and to the minister responsible for CMHC.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years following the closure of the files, then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001927 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 075

### Construction, Repairs, Maintenance Suppliers and Consultant Services Contracts

**Description:** The bank provides a complete record of all matters relating to the administration of each contract including the control of payments. Data contained in the bank includes requests for contracts of service from CMHC, tender or service forms, the contract and correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Service contractees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain information on contractors, entrepreneurs, consultants and suppliers, as well as on the services they provide or products they supply or produce. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed seven years after the lease is terminated or the premises are vacated, whichever is later. **TBS Registration:** 001926 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 070

### External Research

**Description:** This bank was created for administering the review of applications for funding under Part IX of the National Housing Act (NHA) and for the administration of funds to those approved for external research grants in areas related to housing policies and programs. It contains curricula vitae; research or work proposals; references; letters of evaluation and the review committee members' comments on each proposal. **Class of Individuals:** Persons interested in undertaking independent research on housing and related topics. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to compile an inventory of applicants seeking financial support for independent research undertakings. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used to maintain statistics on program activities and applicants. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years after cessation of the project. **TBS Registration:** 001934 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 115

### Federal Housing Action Program System (FHAP)

**Description:** This bank maintains information on the current status of the Assisted Rental Program (ARP) accounts. **Class of Individuals:** Borrowers eligible to receive assistance under the ARP. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer the ARP and to produce automated monthly cheques for eligible borrowers.



**Consistent Uses:** The information is used to provide analysis and statistical reports. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Direct loans files are retained for two years; multiples, rentals and condominium projects are retained for five years following full payment of mortgage. **TBS Registration:** 001914 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 010

### Home Improvement Loans Files

**Description:** The bank contains personal and financial characteristics pertinent to the obtaining of loans and to collection action. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for home improvement loans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to create and maintain individual files on home improvement loan borrowers who have obtained loans from any designated accredited lending agency under the NHA for purposes of improving their housing units.

**Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used for the issuance of the quarterly arrears report. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years following maturity or other termination of the loan; if the loan is secured by a promissory note, the file is retained for eight years. The quarterly arrears report is destroyed two years after the date of the report. **TBS Registration:** 001921 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 045

### Housing Policy and Research Information Distribution

This bank is comprised of mailing lists containing the names and addresses of individuals and firms interested in obtaining acquisition lists and information on CMHC research publications. The information in the bank relates to persons, firms and agencies interested in long-term research and in CMHC research and development activities. The information was obtained to mail information on library acquisitions and research publications to interested parties. Individual names are deleted upon request. These files are retained for two years. **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 085

### Housing Rehabilitation and Renovation

**Description:** The bank contains data on each applicant and property for NHA loans and grants for residential rehabilitation and renovation under the Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program (RRAP), the Canada Home Renovation Plan (CHRP) and the Rural and Native Housing Emergency Repair Program (ERP). **Class of Individuals:** Recipients of housing rehabilitation assistance. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assess applicants' eligibility and financial capability, and to administer loans and grants. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used for analytical and reporting purposes and to investigate cases of suspected fraud. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Homeownership – Documents received from local offices are retained on a microformat at the national office for two years following the life of the mortgage. In the local office, all loan documentation is retained for a period of six months following the issuance of a Certificate of Insurance, and then transferred to the local National Archives of Canada facility for a period of seven years. **TBS Registration:** 001919 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 035

### Housing Technology Incentives Program

**Description:** This bank is used to review applications for the Housing Technology Incentives Program and to administer the funds to those approved. Each applicant file contains: name, address, details of the proposal, contract, requests for payments and comprehensive project reports. **Class of Individuals:** Inventors and product developers, firms and individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to determine recipients of Housing Technology Incentives grants and to administer the grants. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in the bank is used to compile statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed five years after their submission to CMHC. **TBS Registration:** 001929 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 090

### Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains "Requests for Disclosure to Investigative Bodies" of CMHC case files (loans, grants, etc.) by federal/provincial investigative bodies covered by federal/provincial agreements under the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals named by investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist in investigations by investigative bodies named in federal/provincial agreements under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years following the request. **TBS Registration:** 001933 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 110

### Investors Settlement System (ISS)

**Description:** The bank contains information, such as the administration fee code and investor name and code, to support remittances to investors for sold mortgages administered by CMHC. **Class of Individuals:** Investors for sold mortgages administered by CMHC. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a business system which supports remittances to investors for sold mortgages administered by CMHC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after settlement. **TBS Registration:** 001916 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 020

### Lawyers and Notaries Appointed Agents of CMHC

**Description:** This bank contains information on lawyers and notaries appointed by the government as agents of CMHC. **Class of Individuals:** Lawyers and notaries appointed to act as legal agents for CMHC. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is for internal accounting and monitoring of activity. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reports to the minister responsible for CMHC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for seven years after appointment is terminated. **TBS Registration:** 001925 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 065

### List of Landlords

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of landlords from whom CMHC leases property, descriptions of the property and the amount of the rental. **Class of Individuals:** Entrepreneurs who rent property to CMHC. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is

to establish a list of persons from whom the Corporation leases property/accommodation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for seven years after termination of lease and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001924 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 060

### Mortgage Rate Protection Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals applying for assistance under the Mortgage Rate Protection Plan (MRPP). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals holding a mortgage under the plan. **Purpose:** The purpose of this file is to administer MRPP loans. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the expiration of the contract. **TBS Registration:** 001932 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 105

### National Housing Act (NHA) Insured Loans Files

**Description:** This bank is comprised of all loans made since 1961 under sections 8.1 (formerly 6), 57 (formerly 34.15), 15.1 (formerly 58) and 98 (formerly 59) of the NHA. Records include details on applicants, income, age and family composition. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for NHA insured loans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document the underwriting process. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for statistical purposes and for program evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Homeownership: In the local office, all loan documentation is retained for a period of six months following the issuance of a Certificate of Insurance and then transferred to the local National Archives of Canada facility for a period of seven years. Multiples, rentals and condominium projects: In the local office, all loan documentation is retained for a period of six months following the issuance of a Certificate of Insurance and then transferred to the local National Archives of Canada facility for a period of 15 years. Documents received from local offices are retained on a microformat at the national office for two years following the life of the mortgage. **TBS Registration:** 001920 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 040

### National Housing Act (NHA) Mortgage Assistance

**Description:** The Canadian Home-ownership Stimulation Plan (CHOSP) and the Canada Mortgage Renewal Plan (CMRP) files contain personal information provided by applicants on their financial and loan details, personal income, etc. These programs were terminated December 31, 1983. **Class of Individuals:** Home-owner applicants for CHOSP and CMRP. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to determine eligibility for grant assistance and to administer CHOSP and CMRP programs. **Consistent Uses:** Information contained in this bank is used for analytical, reporting and research purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** CMRP and CHOSP files are kept for 10 years after programs are terminated. **TBS Registration:** 001917 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 025

### National Housing Act (NHA) Mortgage Loan Administration Files

**Description:** The NHA loan files include information such as employment, salary, dependents, financial statements, management capabilities, and copies of correspondence relating to the repayment and ongoing administration of

the mortgage loan. **Class of Individuals:** Individual borrowers under the NHA. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to determine eligibility and administer loans. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after loan is terminated. **TBS Registration:** 001915 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 015

### NHA Mortgage Backed Securities Program

**Description:** Information on individual investors maintained by a central payer and transfer agent (CPTA) on behalf of the program and under contract to CMHC. **Class of Individuals:** Investors (institutional and retail, i.e. individuals) who own an NHA Mortgage-Backed Security. The purpose is to record ownership of MBS certificates, permit payment to investors, allow dissemination of information to investors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Dormant 7 years following pay out of certificate or completion of all administration action. Records will be retained for a period of at least 10 years. **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 125

### Rural and Native Housing Program/Client Information

**Description:** The bank is used to maintain files on clients of CMHC's Rural and Native Housing Program. It contains personal and financial information, including client characteristics, repayment patterns and social insurance number. **Class of Individuals:** Native and rural residents requiring housing assistance. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to monitor and administer the program and its delivery. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used for statistical and accounting purposes and to monitor demographic changes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Direct loan files are retained for two years; multiples, rentals and condominium projects are retained for five years following full payment of mortgage. **TBS Registration:** 001918 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 030

### Scholarship Program and Awards Programs

**Description:** This bank was created for the administration and review of applications under Part IX of the National Housing Act (NHA) for university scholarships or awards in housing-related areas. It contains the following: curricula vitae, research or work proposals, references, letters of evaluation, and the review committee members' comments on each proposal. Social insurance numbers are collected pursuant to the Income Tax Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals interested in pursuing graduate or postgraduate education or in receiving recognition for achievement in housing. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to compile an inventory of applicants seeking a scholarship award for graduate or postgraduate study or a CMHC housing award. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to maintain statistics on program activities and applicants. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after cessation of the term of the projects. **TBS Registration:** 001923 **Bank Number:** CMH PPU 055



## Classes of Personal Information

### Program Evaluation

This class of personal information contains data collected specifically for CMHC program evaluation studies. The data are used to support program evaluation, policy analysis and program development. Included in this bank are data related to client surveys, dwelling surveys, industry surveys and data collected to measure the impact of programs. This bank is located at CMHC national office. Routine files are destroyed two years following completion of the evaluation. Files are retrievable by program evaluation study.

### Manuals

- Administration Guide for NHA Insured Mortgage Loans
- Approved Lender's Handbook
- CMHC General Management Structure
- CMHC Guidelines and Procedures Manual (32 volumes)
- CMHC Housing Awards Guidelines and Application
- CMHC Publications Catalogue (NHA 5006)
- Computer Centre Users' Guide
- Counselling Handbook – Homeownership
- Default Management (Administrative Guide)
- External Research Program Guidelines
- Graduate Scholarships Program Guidelines
- Housing Technology Incentives Program Application Guidelines
- Innovations and Housing for Seniors
- Instrument of Delegation of Financial Signing Authorities
- Management Information Services Practices
- Mortgage-Backed Securities
- National Housing Act Loan Insurance Handbook
- Pension Fund Handbook
- Pension Fund Operations Manual
- Portfolio Management Training Manual for Mortgage Administration
- Professional Standards
- Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program (RRAP)
- Security of Information Classification Guide
- Social Housing Forecasting Model User Handbook
- Subject Classification Guide

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation and its activities, programs and publications may be obtained from:

Public Affairs Centre  
Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation  
682 Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P7

(613) 748-4639, Fax: (613) 748-3332

### Reading Room

The CMHC library has been designated as a public reading room according to the Access to Information Act. The library's address is:

Canadian Housing Information Centre,  
682 Montreal Road,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

Additional reading rooms are available at each Regional and Branch Office.



# Canada Ports Corporation

## Chapter 11

### General Information

#### Background

Canada Ports Corporation was established in 1983 pursuant to the Canada Ports Corporation Act. This Act amended the National Harbours Board Act of 1936, the Government Harbours and Piers Act and the 1964 Harbour Commission Act. Reporting to Parliament through the Minister of Transport, Canada Ports Corporation is a Schedule III, Part II Crown Corporation under the Financial Administration Act.

Since 1983, pursuant to the Canada Ports Corporation Act, the ports of St. John's, Halifax, Saint John, Quebec, Montreal, Vancouver, and Prince Rupert have met the criteria of national and regional significance and financial viability and have been established as local port corporations. These too are Schedule III Part II Crown Corporations.

#### Responsibilities

Canada Ports Corporation is responsible for administering its ports under a common objective and ensuring that they meet the federal government's responsibility for national ports and the optimum deployment of resources. Canada Ports Corporation shares, with other marine components, the broad objective of attending to the development and operation of a safe and efficient national marine transportation system.

Canada Ports Corporation is also responsible for ensuring that ongoing maintenance, upgrading and major expansions to port facilities and infrastructure will provide enhanced services to port users, on a competitive and cost-effective basis, both for domestic and international customers.

Divisional ports, which are directly administered by the Canada Ports Corporation, are located in Belledune, New Brunswick; Chicoutimi, Baie des Ha! Ha!, Sept-Iles and Trois-Rivières, Quebec; Prescott and Port Colborne, Ontario; and, Churchill, Manitoba.

#### Legislation

- Canada Ports Corporation Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter C-9
- Canada Ports Corporation Administrative By-law, P.C. 1983-1653, 2 June, 1983
- National Harbours Board Harbour Dues Tariff By-law, C.R.C. Vol. XII, chapter 1063 and as amended thereafter
- National Harbours Board Operating By-law, C.R.C., Vol. XII, chapter 1064
- National Harbours Board Pacific Harbour Dues Tariff By-law, C.R.C., Vol. XII, chapter 1082 and as amended thereafter

- Tenders and Works Contracts By-law, P.C. 1983-747, 11 March, 1983

#### Organization

##### ■ Senior Port Manager

This department provides marketing advice and operations and facilities planning expertise to divisional ports. It oversees grain operations at Prescott, Port Colborne and Churchill, and manages the Port of Belledune. It also provides expert advice to the Canada Ports Corporation's board of directors and senior management in order to contribute to the safety, efficiency and cost-effectiveness of the Corporation's facilities.

##### ■ Corporate Services

This department is responsible for the formulation, development and implementation of the Canada Ports Corporation's long- and short-term strategies for the assessment of port and corporate projects; for the provision of information services to all ports and national office departments, including library services; for the provision of engineering services; and for the provision of all periodic management information reports pertaining to macro-economic, trade and transportation issues and the financial performance of the port system.

##### ■ Police and Security

The Ports Canada Police is a national police force established for the enforcement of federal and provincial laws that relate to the protection of persons and property situated on premises under the administration of the Canada Ports Corporation or a local port corporation.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Commercial Information

**Description:** Economic and business forecasts, commodity outlook and other commercial information.

**Topics:** Statistics; forecasts; commodities; containers; shipping lines; rates. **Program Record Number:** CPO COR 030

##### Corporate Plans

**Description:** Information on corporate plans. **Topics:** Guidelines; assessment; research; forecasts, data and cost analysis. **Program Record Number:** CPO COR 025

##### Engineering Services

**Description:** Information on the planning, design, construction and maintenance of Canada Ports Corporation's facilities. **Topics:** Construction supervision;

consultant management; research; drafting; tenders; work orders; inspections; progress reports and payments.

**Program Record Number:** CPO COR 010

## Grain Operations

**Description:** Information on the activities of Canada Ports Corporation's grain elevators. **Topics:** Operation and maintenance; negotiations with lessees; charges; tariffs; scales; dust control; storage; inspections; infestation control; equipment. **Program Record Number:** CPO PPU 005

## Investigations

**Description:** Information relating to criminal investigations and criminal operational intelligence. **Topics:** Incident summaries; crime trend analysis; criminal intelligence assessments; research; security consultation reports.

**Program Record Number:** CPO POL 035

## Marketing

**Description:** Information on marketing plans and market research; analysis of commercial and financial data necessary to develop marketing plans. **Topics:** Research; studies; surveys and reports; cost analysis; storage and packaging of goods; traffic; statistics. **Program Record Number:** CPO COR 020

## Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the establishment of, and revisions to, tariffs. **Topics:** Charges; harbour dues; wharfage rates; remissions; submissions; notices.

**Program Record Number:** CPO COR 015

# Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

## Accounts and Accounting

## Acts and Legislation

## Administration and Management

## Audits

## Budgets

## Buildings

## Buildings and Properties

## Classification of Positions

## Employment and Staffing

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Lands

## Occupational Health, Safety

## Official Languages

## Pensions and Insurance

## Personnel

## Salaries and Wages

## Staff Relations

## Training and Development Utilities

# Personal Information Banks

## Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000257 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU 020

## Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with the Canada Ports Corporation. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the Canada Ports Corporation for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Consistent Uses:** The bank provides a record of the information used in staffing a position. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six months and then destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 000254 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU-005

## Claims

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to settlements by and against the Crown. **Class of Individuals:** General public, companies and institutions of Canadian or foreign extraction. **Purpose:** This bank documents the settlement of claims by or against the Crown. **Consistent Uses:** This bank documents the legal settlements of all claims by or against the Crown.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the settlement and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000255 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU 010

## Criminal Investigations and Incidents

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals obtained during criminal investigations and incidents. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The bank is used to investigate criminal offenses or incidents. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to enforce the provisions of the Criminal Code and other laws of Canada and the provinces. **TBS Registration:** 000259 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU-030

## Criminal Operational Intelligence

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals obtained during criminal intelligence operations. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to determine extent of criminal activities and identify those involved.

**Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to enforce the provisions of the Criminal Code and other laws of Canada

and the provinces. **TBS Registration:** 000260 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU-035

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of individuals employed on contract to the Corporation.

**Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation and authorization for personal service contracts. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This bank is used to record payment to individuals for income tax purposes as well as budgetary spending.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of the contract and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000258 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU 025

### Property Services

**Description:** This bank contains information on owners or tenants of properties. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document property

transactions between the Corporation and the general public such as leases, agreement, sale, exchange or purchase of lands. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to document the decision process in property matters. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000256 **Bank Number:** CPO PPU 015

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Corporation, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information includes: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services, and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Corporation and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Ports Canada Police Policies and Directives Manual
- Ports Canada Security Manual
- Engineering Policies and Procedures
- Operational Procedures and Guidelines Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Canada Ports Corporation and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Information and Communications Service  
Canada Ports Corporation  
99 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N6

(613) 957-6787

Telex: 053-4127 Telecopier: 995-3501

## Reading Room

Canada Ports Corporation's Legal Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

8th Floor  
99 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Canada Post Corporation

## Chapter 12

### General Information

Please note: The Canada Post Corporation is not subject to the access to information act.

### Background

Canada Post is a federal Crown corporation, established by the Canada Post Corporation Act on October 16, 1981. It collects, processes and delivers mail across Canada, and between Canada and more than 165 other countries around the world. The Corporation delivers nine billion messages and parcels annually to more than 11 million addresses in rural and urban Canada. Products and services are marketed through a network of over 16,700 points of sales, more than 68% of which are operated by private businesses.

Canada Post, with approximately 60,000 full and part-time employees, has the third largest work force in Canada outside of government and, with approximately \$3.6 billion in annual revenue, is a large and important part of the transportation and communications sectors of the Canadian economy.

In the course of doing business, Canada Post maintains and uses records of employees, contractors, customers and others. The Corporation places a high value on the protection and propriety of such personal information: employee access to their records and customer confidentiality are longstanding traditions.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### ■ Corporate Development

##### Post Office Boxes

**Description:** This bank contains post office box applications, including service particulars (e.g. primary delivery mode, rental periods and the redirection of mail), the names of agents or others authorized to receive mail and whether the post office box service is for private or commercial use. Other records include general enquiries, receipts and other payment records, audits and accounts of terminating services. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide post office box location and number and rental dates. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post customers who have applied for or expressed interest in post office box services. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the provision of post office box services. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to provide the services requested and, if applicable, to facilitate the collection and refund of rent for post office

boxes (receipts are forwarded to corporate head office to reconcile accounts); and for periodic audits and for market research. Certain information may be disclosed to law enforcement and other federal or provincial agencies, pursuant to lawful investigations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Post office box applications and related records are retained for two years after the termination of service and then destroyed. Waiting lists are updated continuously, as boxes become available. **TBS Registration:** 001326 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 005

##### Retail Postal Outlet Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains hardcopy and computerized records, including the terms and conditions of contracts with retail postal outlet operators and, from time to time, credit history reports. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide full name, the retail postal outlet concerned and dates. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and businesses contracted to provide a range of basic postal services to the public. (Note that payment records also are stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060). **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer a network of retail postal outlets. **Consistent Uses:** The records in it are used to administer the network of retail postal outlets, including the authorization of payment of commissions on sales; and for periodic audits and market research. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Contracts awarded and supporting documentation are retained for six years after fiscal year of completion and non-renewal and then destroyed. Tenders not awarded are retained for two fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 001329 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 020

##### Stamp Vendors

**Description:** This bank contains the sales histories of stamp vendors, such as records of stamp purchases, amount of the discount and amount paid. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify registered name and address as well as stamp sales details. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and small businesses who have applied for or been granted a permit to purchase stamps at a discount for resale to the public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the sale of stamps via a network of stamp vendors. **Consistent Uses:** Vendors use permits to purchase stamps at a discount. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after last administrative use and then transferred to National Archives of Canada. Information judged by the National Archivist to be of archival/historical value is retained permanently. The remainder is destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001328 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 015

##### ■ Engineering Services and Purchasing

##### Purchasing and Real Estate Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains records relating to contracts, transfers, renewals and terminations and

supporting documentation, including price quotes, curriculum vitae, company resumé, records of experience, terms of reference, financial/insurance/bonding information, reliability checks and/or security clearance levels, performance and payments records. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide their full name, the name of their company (if applicable) and the Canada Post project and location. If the contract in question has been let via Supply and Services Canada or Public Works Canada, provide those details. **Class of Individuals:** Companies and a limited number of individuals offering or providing professional services in management consulting, market research, health services, security, translation, labour arbitration, counselling and temporary help, as well as in architecture, engineering, construction, property appraisal, property development and property management, including cleaning and maintenance; and equipment, supplies and other goods. (Note that payment records are also stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060; that records on contractors providing mail or letter carrier transportation services are stored in Transportation Contracts, CPC PPU 035; and that records on retail postal outlet operators are stored in Retail Postal Outlet Contracts, CPC PPU 020.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the award and administration of Canada Post's procurement, real property management and certain other service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to prepare source lists and select from among potential contractors and to monitor performance or equipment supplied against requirements, so as to verify entitlements; and for evaluation and audit purposes. For example, the information may be collated and analysed to determine average costs by geographic areas and specialties. The information is shared with and often held by Canada Post's major procurement and real property management agents, Supply and Services Canada and Public Works Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Tenders not awarded are retained for two fiscal years. Contracts awarded and supporting documentation are retained for six years after fiscal year of completion and non-renewal. **TBS Registration:** 001333 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 040

## Transportation Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains records relating to contracts, transfers, renewals and terminations and supporting documentation, including distance, stops, equipment used, costs and duration, financial/insurance/bonding information, personal suitability, reliability checks and/or security clearance levels, performance and payment records. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the name, dates and location of the service provided. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals owning or employed by businesses which have bid on or been awarded contracts for the carriage of mail or for the transportation of letter carriers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the award and administration of transportation contracts. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to create source lists and otherwise perform the tender process; to administer contracts, including the monitoring of performance and the granting of

adjustments; to facilitate budgeting and cost control; and to produce internal reports and responses to external enquiries. Note that the name of the successful tenderer may be disclosed to unsuccessful tenderers and others, upon award of the contract. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Tenders not awarded are destroyed two years after the contract is awarded. Other records are retained for six years after termination and non-renewal of contract and then destroyed, except for registers of contracts, which are transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001332 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 035

## ■ Finance

### Accounts Payable

**Description:** This bank contains such records as claims, authorizations, expense reports, receipts, cheque requisitions, advances, correspondence and other supporting documents relating to expenses being reimbursed, fees being paid, claims being settled and other payments. Records of transactions also exist in automated form in the Accounts Payable System. This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number, which will continue to be used as an employee identifier until such time as it can be replaced by a CPC employee numbering system. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify whether they are an employee, contractor or claimant and provide details of the payment such as location, type and dates. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees claiming travel and hospitality expenses, relocation expenses, education course fees, isolation allowances and membership fees, or receiving incentive awards, rewards, ex gratia and other sundry payments; to suppliers of goods and services provided to the Corporation, including stamp designers and members of the Board of Directors; and to members of the general public, indemnified for claims made against the Corporation. (see Canada Post's contract and claims personal information banks for details). **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the Accounts Payable function, which is to make non-payroll payments in accordance with authorizations. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to substantiate and issue cheques for the above-noted expenses, fees, claims and other payments; and for planning, budgeting and audit purposes. Limited information is disclosed to Supply and Services Canada, to facilitate cheque issue. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years following the fiscal year during which the expenses were incurred. **TBS Registration:** 001337 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 060

### Financial Accountability Cases

**Description:** This bank includes such information as job titles, work locations, investigation reports on losses, occasional credit reports and statements by persons involved, legal advice concerning disposition of cases, the decisions of the committees and follow-up information (for example, concerning collection, payment, prosecution, garnishment, other legal proceedings). (Note that legal documents may also be stored in Employee



Personal File, CPC PPE 802 and/or in Payroll and Attendance, CPC PPE 815 and/or in Legal Affairs, CPC PPE 827.) Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify their name and other information sufficient to identify the case, such as the date, location, type and amount of the loss. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees, agents, contractors and others involved in actual or suspected losses of financial assets. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support committees on financial accountability, which review financial losses incurred by the Corporation, and to facilitate the collection of accounts due to the Corporation. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to help correct situations that have led to financial losses within Canada Post, both in terms of recovering funds and preventing future losses. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after the year of recovery or write-off of the debt or loss. Disposal of related records in the above-noted information banks is governed by the retention schedule for those banks. **TBS Registration:** 001762 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 065

### Post Office Savings Bank

**Description:** This bank contains Post Office Savings Bank account information. Individuals seeking to determine whether there are funds on deposit in their name should provide full name and account number. If acting on behalf of a depositor, provide legal proof of same. (Note that payment records are also stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals having funds on deposit with Canada Post, either currently or within the past 15 years. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the administration of the remaining balance of funds on hand (\$2.7 million) in Canada Post's discontinued public savings bank. **Consistent Uses:** The Post Office Savings Bank is being closed out. The records in it facilitate withdrawals, on request. Amounts on deposit of less than \$25.00 are credited to the federal government's Consolidated Revenue Fund, if no transaction has taken place for a period of 30 years. Disclosures are made to authorized third parties, such as executors and administrators of estates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 15 fiscal years after the year the account is closed, whether by depositor withdrawal or transfer to the Consolidated Revenue Fund. **TBS Registration:** 001336 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 055

### Risk Management Claims

**Description:** This bank contains records regarding claims for damages involving property, liability and automobile accidents, legal opinions, settlement transactions and other correspondence related to motor vehicle and other accidents involving third parties. The records contain information on the parties involved, their insurers (if applicable) and the nature of the injury or loss (e.g., lost employment or salary). The records also concern losses due to fire and such crimes as robbery, break and enter and vandalism. Limited information exists in automated form in the Risk Management Information System. Data elements include the names of the employee and claimant, the type of loss and settlement cost. Note that

payment records are also stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060, that vehicle driver records (including records of accidents not involving third-party claims) are stored in Automotive Services (CPC PPE 825); that workers' compensation board claims are stored in Occupational Health, Safety and Environment (CPC PPE 808); and that claims involving delayed, lost or damaged mail are stored in Customer Service (CPC PPU 030). This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number, which is incidentally received on certain reports. This is in the process of being phased out. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify details such as incident location and date. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees involved in claims, such as drivers of Corporation vehicles and letter carriers, as well as on third parties making claims or from whom the Corporation is seeking damages. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the resolution of Corporation and third-party claims. **Consistent Uses:** Records are used to determine liability for motor vehicle, fire and other accidents involving third parties; to approve damage settlements, such as payments by and to the Corporation (as postal vehicles are insured, claims are handled by outside adjusters); to support claims by Canada Post against insurance policies in force; and to facilitate loss control and other measures to prevent recurrences. Note that certain information may be provided to insurance companies, lawyers acting on behalf of either party and the police, to facilitate resolution of the claim. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after the fiscal year during which the claim by or against the Corporation is settled, unless a minor was involved, in which case the records are retained for six fiscal years after the minor's age of majority (varies from province to province). **TBS Registration:** 001335 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 050

### ■ General Counsel

#### Access Control Systems

**Description:** This bank contains identification card applications, temporary pass applications, photographs, visitor registers and occasional incident reports as well as related correspondence. Limited information exists in automated form. This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number of postal inspectors, which will continue to be used as an employee identifier until such time as it can be replaced by a CPC employee numbering system. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify employment location and dates. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees and contractors who have authorized access to Corporation facilities. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to control access to certain facilities, to provide for the security of Canada Post employees and property and anything in the course of post. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to issue and cancel identification cards or building passes, and to maintain building security. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after expiry of the cards and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001340 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 080



## Board of Directors

**Description:** This bank contains such records as Orders-in-Council appointing directors, statements of qualifications, brief biographies, fees and expense documents and related correspondence. (Note that payment records also are stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060.) This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number which is obtained from board members for the purposes of reporting Canada Pension Plan deductions. **Class of Individuals:** Existing and recently terminated members of Canada Post's board of directors. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the nomination and remuneration of members of the board of directors. **Consistent Uses:** The records in this bank assist in the preparation of appointments to the board and in the administration of the affairs, business and activities of the board; they are also used with respect to payments and for other purposes pertaining to the board and its individual members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for seven years after the fiscal year during which the director ceases to hold office and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002007 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 105

## Crown Debt Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests from and responses to such federal institutions as Revenue Canada and Employment and Immigration, seeking to locate individuals owing Crown debts (e.g., overdue income tax, unemployment insurance overpayments, customs duties, defaulted student loans) or to whom the Crown payments are due. This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number, which is provided, unsolicited, by the federal institutions. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals owing Crown debts, or to whom Crown payments are due, who are the subject of an inquiry. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to ensure Canada Post can properly account for disclosures of this sort. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the year of response and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002157 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 120

## Investigative Body Requests – Public

**Description:** This bank contains requests made by investigative bodies, as well as records of disclosure (if the request is granted), occasional legal opinions and related material. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide their full name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are the subject of, or party to, lawful investigations. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to ensure that requests by law enforcement agencies for personal information held by Canada Post are properly authorized. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to monitor information requested and/or provided to law enforcement agencies, and to ensure compliance with the Privacy Act, the Canada Post Corporation Act and corporate policy. The records may be viewed by the Privacy Commissioner or delegate, when investigating complaints. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for two years after the year of their last administrative use (which is normally the decision

to grant or refuse the request, or the processing of subsequent requests or complaints relating to the original request), and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001342 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 090

## Legal Affairs

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to potential and actual claims by or against the Canada Post Corporation, contracts and agreements, arbitrations, memoranda, opinions and advice and other legal matters involving the Corporation. Note that copies of opinions and other legal documents may also be stored in other personal information banks. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in legal matters. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a record of legal opinions and advice to, as well as representation on behalf of, the Corporation. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to provide legal opinions and advice to the Corporation and to represent the Corporation and protect its interests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years after the year of termination of the contract or disposal of the property and then destroyed. Claims by or against the Corporation, labour arbitrations and related legal matters are retained for twenty-one years after the year of settlement. Memoranda (citing authority), opinions and advice are retained permanently. **TBS Registration:** 002076 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 110

## Postal Related Crimes/Offenses

**Description:** This bank contains information gathered during investigations and contains details of the crime(s) committed. For example, information on employees involves such offenses as theft of mail or embezzlement. Information on members of the general public involves national or international crimes, burglary of post offices and street box equipment, forgery of money orders, theft of mail, the illegal transportation of explosives and other dangerous substances and mail vehicle robberies. In addition, intelligence is collected regarding individuals or firms suspected of using the mails for an illegal purpose. This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number which will continue to be used as an employee identifier until such time as it can be replaced by a CPC employee numbering system. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees, contractors and members of the general public who are suspected or known to be involved in the above-noted postal related crimes/offenses as defined by the Canada Post Corporation Act and Regulations, as well as Criminal Code offenses involving the mail. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to help solve and reduce postal related crimes and offenses. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to support investigative and intelligence activities designed to solve or reduce crimes against Canada Post Corporation. Certain information may be shared with the security branches of other postal administrations, other federal investigative bodies, police agencies and, where warranted, with the Department of Justice for possible prosecution. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years after completion of the investigation or judicial or quasi-judicial proceedings and then destroyed. Records of proceedings

dealt with under subsection 41 of the Canada Post Corporation Act, when a prohibitory order has been issued, are retained for three years after the year the order ceases to have effect and are then transferred to National Archives of Canada. If the records are judged by the National Archivist to be of historical/archival value, they are retained permanently. **TBS Registration:** 001341 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 085

### Privacy Act Requests/Complaints

**Description:** This bank contains the request forms submitted by individuals seeking access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing, including exempt material and legal opinions. It also includes records of complaints to the Privacy Commissioner of Canada and their resolution, and exceptional third-party requests referred to privacy co-ordination staff for advice or decision. This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number of some applicants, only because the old Treasury Board request forms used by applicants contained a SIN field. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the approximate date(s) of the request(s) concerned. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees, contractors and customers who have submitted formal access, correction or notation requests under the Privacy Act to the Corporate Privacy Coordinator or complaints to the Privacy Commissioner; or who are the subject of exceptional third-party requests.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the processing of requests and complaints submitted by individuals under the Privacy Act, and to retain an audit trail of actions taken. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to process access, correction and notation requests, to respond to Privacy Commission complaints, and to report annually to Parliament on their disposition. Annotations regarding exemptions, corrections and disclosures to third parties may be attached to the records requested. Records may be disclosed to the Privacy Commissioner and to the Federal Court, to facilitate the resolution of complaints or court actions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the year of last administrative use (which is normally the provision of records requested under the Privacy Act, the processing of correction or notation requests or the resolution of complaints), and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001344 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 115

### Reliability Checks

**Description:** This bank contains criminal record name checks and, if applicable, fingerprints, criminal records, recommendations, decisions, appeals and related correspondence. Limited information may exist in automated form as a data element of the Human Resource Information System (CPC PPE 804). Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify employment location and dates. **Class of Individuals:** Prospective and existing Canada Post employees and contractors who do not have security clearances, but who require reliability checks because of their ready access to mail, cash and other valuable assets. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to help ensure the security of Canada Post employees and property and anything in the course of post.

**Consistent Uses:** The records are used to help determine an individual's reliability. Identifying information is disclosed to the RCMP in order to determine whether individuals have criminal records. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after last administrative use (which is usually upon transfer, promotion or termination of employment), and then destroyed. If notified that a pardon has been granted, the criminal records in questions are destroyed immediately. **TBS Registration:** 001339 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 075

### Security Clearances

**Description:** This bank contains such records as personal history forms, criminal record name checks and, if applicable, fingerprints, criminal records, summaries of RCMP and Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) investigations, adverse findings, appeals, updates, cancellations, pardons and related correspondence. Limited information may exist in automated form, as data elements of the Human Resource Information System (CPC PPE 804). Data elements include name and clearance level granted versus level required for the position and whether it is due for renewal. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify employment location and dates. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees and contractors who occupy or are about to occupy positions involving access to financial and other assets and sensitive information and systems. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to help determine the suitability of employees and contractors being considered for or in security-risk positions. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to determine the level of security clearance, and to support decisions on transfers, promotions and termination of employment. Monthly computer printouts are used to ensure the security clearance level of individuals is adequate for the positions they occupy. A notation of level of clearance may be attached to the Employee Personal File (CPC PPE 802). Details of RCMP and CSIS investigations that may have taken place are stored in those agencies' security clearance banks. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained for two years after termination of employment or contract and then destroyed. If notified that a pardon has been granted, the criminal records in question are destroyed immediately. Monthly computer printouts are destroyed when superseded, while the automated data is retained in accordance with the schedules described in Personnel Database, CPC PPE 803. **TBS Registration:** 001338 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 070

## ■ Human Resources and Administration

### Human Rights

**Description:** This bank contains confidential letters of complaint and interview notes with complainants, those alleged to have harassed or discriminated against the complainant and witnesses, as well as investigation and analysis reports and records of decisions taken. Background information varies with the complaint, but could include grievances, medical reports, personal



appraisals and correspondence. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the name of the complainant and the location and date of the incident.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals submitting discrimination complaints and individuals alleged to have harassed or discriminated against complainants.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the resolution of allegations of discrimination based on prescribed grounds set out in the Canadian Human Rights Act, and allegations of personal harassment in the workplace. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to help determine whether or not harassment or discrimination has occurred (note that records of complaints are not stored on the complainant's Employee Personal File, CPC PPE 802); and to recommend and support management decisions on the transfer and discipline of employees or other corrective action, e.g., when the source of the complaint is a Canada Post policy or procedure. Individuals found to have harassed or discriminated may have a disciplinary notice to that effect placed on their Employee Personal File. Information may be disclosed in confidence to relevant Corporation officials and to the Canadian Human Rights Commission to facilitate resolution of the complaint. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the fiscal year of the last administrative use, which is usually resolution of the complaint. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the name of the complainant and the location and date of the incident.

**TBS Registration:** 001761 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 096

## Parking

**Description:** This bank contains permit applications for parking, waiting lists and related correspondence about parking of motor vehicles on property owned or leased by Canada Post. Records of transactions also exist in automated form. Individual seeking access to this bank should specify employment location and dates. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post employees and contractors who have applied for or received parking permits.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the control of parking at certain Canada Post facilities.

**Consistent Uses:** The records are used to control the issue and revocation of parking permits and the prosecution of parking violators (by the RCMP). The records may also be used to help co-ordinate car pools and to facilitate the deduction of parking fees from salaries. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the fiscal year in which the permit expired and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001334 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 045

## Staffing and Employment

**Description:** This bank contains such records as solicited and unsolicited job applications, acknowledgement of receipt letters, staffing action requests, job descriptions, salary ranges, selection profiles, competition posters, transfer requests, seniority, surplus, lay-off, re-call and eligibility lists, human resources inventory printouts, resumés of work experience and education, reference letters and checks, official languages knowledge examination papers, tests and results, lists of candidates,

interview notes and rating board assessments, eligibility lists, offers of employment, notices to candidates of right to appeal, other appeal documents and related correspondence. This bank also contains the Social Insurance Number which will continue to be used as an employee identifier until such time as it can be replaced by a CPC employee numbering system. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the competition number and date, if applicable, as well as position title and location. **Class of Individuals:**

Individuals who apply for or are hired to fill temporary and permanent positions with Canada Post Corporation.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support internal staffing and external recruitment activities. **Consistent Uses:** Job applications are screened when vacancies arise. Staffing records are used to provide impartial information to match new and vacant positions to the most qualified candidates (notations of staffing decisions may be stored in the Employee Personal File, CPC PPE 802; in Payroll and Attendance, CPC PPE 815; and in the Human Resource Information System, CPC PPE 804); to assist in succession planning and career development; to conduct reference checks, provide feedback to candidates regarding their applications and job interviews; and to process complaints, appeals and grievances concerning appointments and promotions (see Grievances, CPC PPE 813). Limited personal information regarding seniority, surplus and layoffs may be posted, as well as provided to collective bargaining agents. Personal information about successful candidates may be disclosed to unsuccessful candidates under strict conditions of confidentiality, to better explain decisions taken. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after last administrative use (which is usually the expiration of the appeal period for competitions), and then destroyed. Layoff/transfer lists are updated continuously and destroyed when superseded. **TBS Registration:** 001343 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 095

## ■ Mail Operations

### Delivery Control Systems

**Description:** This bank contains delivery records for signature services (Registered and Security Registered, Cash on Delivery, Insured Mail with Proof of Delivery, Priority Courier); change of address notifications/hold mail request forms; directories or lists of customers used to ensure the accurate delivery of mail and the provision of related services (e.g., Community Mailbox, Group Mailbox and Rural Mailbox Delivery and Electronic Mail) and related correspondence. These records contain such information on customers as name, fees paid, present address, previous address, effective dates, signature and proof of identity (when needed in picking up mail and when filing a change of address notification). Limited account information exists in automated form in the Priority Courier Track and Trace and Electronic Mail systems. **Class of Individuals:** Customers who subscribe to, or receive, postal signature services, submit a redirection/hold mail application or reside in areas requiring name/address lists to effect postal delivery.

**Purpose:** The records are used to support the provision of



postal services, including signature mail services; to control the redirection or holding of mail; to ensure accurate mail delivery where delivery service has changed or is difficult; to facilitate the reconciliation and audit of accounts; and to respond to inquiries or claims (see also Customer Service, CPC PPU 030). Electronic name and address lists and related information received from volume mailers are used in creating and addressing automated volume mail pieces for subsequent delivery.

**Consistent Uses:** Redirection records are also used to correct the mailing lists of large volume mailers where such mailers are using a previous or incorrect address. Address information is also disclosed to government institutions under certain circumstances in order to facilitate the collection of Crown debts or the making of Crown payments (see CPC PPU 120 and CPC PPU 090).

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Signature service records are retained for a maximum of two years after the year of delivery and are then destroyed, with the exception of certain financial records, which are retained for seven years. As a convenience to customers, Electronic Mail data are retained under strict security for six months and are then deleted. Change of address/hold mail records are retained for six months after the termination of service and are then destroyed. Directories and lists are updated continuously and destroyed when superseded or obsolete. **TBS Registration:** 002558 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 001

## ■ Marketing and Sales

### Corporate Correspondence

**Description:** This bank contains letters addressed or referred to the Minister, Chairman and President, background material compiled in the preparation of responses and the responses. Certain information, such as current draft replies and an index, exists in automated form in the Correspondence Unit System. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the date and subject matter of the previous enquiry. (Note that stamp suggestions may also be stored in Designer References, CPC PPU 025.) **Class of Individuals:** Customers, employees, Members of Parliament, other elected officials and the general public. The records may contain personal information on other individuals, where they are the subject of the enquiry (e.g. regarding Canada Post Corporation employees and contractors). **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the preparation of responses to Ministerial, Chairman and Presidential enquiries pertaining to the operations and administration of Canada Post Corporation. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to support the correspondence system, to monitor the preparation of responses, for reference purposes when subsequent or similar enquiries are received, and for subsequent mailings, when new developments warrant a follow-up letter to correspondents who have expressed an interest in particular subjects.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Draft replies stored in automated form are deleted when the correspondence is signed. Paper records and the automated index are retained for seven years after the year of the response and then destroyed and deleted, respectively. Disposal of

records retained in the subject files of organizational units drafting responses is governed by the retention schedules for those files. **TBS Registration:** Registration Number: 002075 **Consistent Uses:** **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 030

### Customer Service

**Description:** This bank contains such records as enquiries, complaints or claims, declarations (in the case of claims) and information relating to their processing. Certain information exists in automated form in the Customer Claims Information System (CCIS). Data elements include the names and addresses of the sender and addressee, the nature of the shortcoming (delay, loss, damage), the type and value of the item, any special services purchased (registry), dates of mailing and claim, insured amount, result of investigation and amount paid. Individuals seeking access to this bank should specify the date and subject matter of their previous enquiry, as well as the names and addresses of the sender and addressee on the article. **Class of Individuals:** Customers who have submitted written enquiries or complaints to Customer Service regarding delayed, lost or damaged mail; or who have applied for indemnification. Generally, no records are kept of telephone enquiries. (Note that payment records also are stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060; that enquiries and complaints also are processed through the Corporate Correspondence system, CPC PPU 100; and that Risk Management Claims, CPC PPU 050, also includes claims records.) **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the preparation of responses to customer enquiries, as well as the resolution of complaints and claims regarding delayed, lost or damaged mail. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to analyze and resolve complaints and claims regarding delayed, lost or damaged mail; to respond to enquiries about mail services, regulations and rates; and for audit and market research purposes. Certain information may be disclosed to Transport Canada, Revenue Canada (Customs and Excise), foreign postal authorities, law enforcement agencies and others, where necessary, to resolve the claim or enquiry.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after last administrative use (which is normally the issue of a response to an enquirer or indemnification), and then destroyed. Disposal of payment records stored in Accounts Payable is governed by the retention schedule for that bank. **TBS Registration:** 001331 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 100

## ■ Merchandising

### Designer References

**Description:** This bank contains such information as subject suggestions and enquiries, general correspondence, resumés, samples of work (usually reproduced on 35mm slides) and, if applicable, letters of commission. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide name and date of previous submission. (Note that stamp subject suggestions may also be stored in Corporate Correspondence, CPC PPU 100, and payment records concerning commissioned designs are also stored in Accounts Payable, CPC PPU 060.) **Class of**

**Individuals:** Canadian designers, artists, illustrators, photographers and others who have indicated their interest in being considered for a postage stamp design commission and whose work has been judged suitable by the Stamp Advisory Committee. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a visual reference file of the work of Canadian designers and professional artists who could be considered for a postage stamp design commission.

**Consistent Uses:** The records are used to consider possible designers to be commissioned to submit design proposals for new stamp issues. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Samples of work are returned to designers upon request. Records regarding rejected solicitations are retained for two years after the year of rejection and then destroyed. Records relating to commissioned stamp designers are retained for ten years and then transferred to National Archives of Canada. If the records are judged by the National Archivist to be of historical/archival value, they are retained permanently. **TBS Registration:** 001330 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 025

## Philatelic Customers

**Description:** This bank contains information in both paper and automated form such as customer enquiries and mailing lists, coded to include special areas of interest, as well as invoices, funds on deposit, credit card numbers, order history and other sales records. A list of former customers who have issued bad cheques is also retained. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide as many details as possible, such as name, address, subject matter, dates and account numbers. **Class of Individuals:** Canada Post's national and international customers of philatelic products, sponsors of stamp clubs and those who have expressed an interest. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the sale and distribution of philatelic products and related promotional material.

**Consistent Uses:** The records are used to support philatelic sales and subscription services; to assist in the presentation of philatelic exhibits; to generate particular lists of customers/subscribers (for example, by area of interest); to control inventory; and for market research purposes, such as the identification of promotional needs and opportunities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Financial records are retained for six years after last administrative use, which is usually payment for and mailing of philatelic products. Mailing lists are updated continuously, verified annually and retained until superseded or obsolete (for example, when customers submit change-of-address cards or requests to be deleted from the list; or move, leaving no forwarding address). General correspondence is retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001327 **Bank Number:** CPC PPU 010

## Classes of Personal Information

### Administrative Records

Certain information provided by or about individuals may also be found in administrative records, such as general correspondence and organizational planning files, minutes of committee meetings, library loan and

distribution lists, fixed asset inventory control reports, audit reports and evaluations, video recordings and records relating to visits and conferences involving officials of other postal authorities.

### Marketing and Sales

This class includes Postage Meter Services and marketing information such as market research studies, various coded mailing lists, market surveys and test reports concerning householders and other Canada Post customers (for example, large volume mailers). The records include correspondence, reports, accounts of sales calls and other meetings with customers, which may contain the names, titles and business addresses of company representatives, as well as profiles of key executives. These records are used for business purposes only, namely to identify customer needs and perceptions and to help make marketing decisions related to product and service mix, price and promotion. Canada Post also temporarily retains certain records which may contain personal information under arrangements with customers and business partners. Such records are not under the Corporation's sole control and may not be accessed without the prior consent of the customer or business partner involved. Note also that claims and enquiries related to collection and delivery services have been indexed and described as a Canada Post information bank (see Customer Service, CPC PPU 030). Certain records are held in electronic form in the following systems: Cash Receipts, Money Order Information, Canadian Wildlife Service, Major Account Sales and Marketing Mailing List.

### Security and Investigation Services

This class includes information detailing complaints received by Security and Investigation Services (S&IS) and the remedial action undertaken. The records are chronologically ordered and thus not retrievable by individual identifier. They include occurrence reports which contain the name, address and phone number of the complainant, the names of the other parties involved, the name of the investigating officer and details concerning causes and remedial action. Should the enquiry result in a suspicion of a postal-related crime or offence, or a Criminal Code offence involving the mail, a file number is added to the occurrence report which is transferred to personal information bank Postal Related Crimes/Offences (see CPC PPU 085, or CPC PPE 824). Otherwise, the occurrence reports are retained for two years, at which time they are destroyed. The purpose of such retention is to allow for statistical analyses and quality control.

### Undeliverable Mail

This class of records includes mail that, for any cause, cannot be delivered to the addressee or returned to the sender. This includes mail that cannot be delivered for legal reasons, and mail that is refused by the addressee or on which postage due is not paid by the sender on demand. The treatment of this mail is governed by the Undeliverable Mail Regulations. Undeliverable mail is opened to facilitate delivery to addressee or return to



sender. Undeliverable direct mail advertising is not returned to the sender or forwarded to an addressee unless it bears a specific request for return or redirection to another address, or has obvious value. Undeliverable international mail is returned to the country of origin unless marked abandoned, in which case it is treated in the same manner as domestic mail. When undeliverable mail of no obvious value does not contain sufficient information to permit the mail to be returned to the sender or forwarded to the addressee, it is destroyed. Where the mail contains cash or merchandise the cash is deposited to the credit of Canada Post Corporation and the merchandise is sold or otherwise disposed of in a manner approved by the Corporation.

## Additional Information

Records contained within information banks are limited to relevant data subjects. For example, if an individual has never bid on nor been awarded a contract with Canada Post, no record of that individual would exist in the applicable contract bank.

To facilitate access and record retrieval, specific details should be provided, such as those outlined in individual bank descriptions.

If Canada Post exempts any information, the individual refused access is provided with the precise reasons for the exemption and the applicable appeal procedures.

Records are routinely destroyed when their useful life expires; thus, access requests for older records may prove unsuccessful. Individuals are encouraged to seek informal access to their records – employees via their supervisors, and customers, contractors and others via the Canada Post officials with whom they have been dealing.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Canada Post Corporation and its various functions may be directed to:

Corporate Affairs  
Canada Post Corporation  
Station 235  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0B1  
(613) 734-6872



# Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board

## Chapter 13

### General Information

#### Background

The Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board was established jointly by the Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation Act, Chapter 3 of the Statutes of Canada, 1987, and by the Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation (Newfoundland) Act, Chapter 25 of the Statutes of Newfoundland, 1986.

#### Responsibilities

The Board administers as a regulatory body all petroleum activities within the Newfoundland Offshore area in accordance with the provisions of the Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation Act as enacted by the Parliament of Canada and the Legislature of Newfoundland and Labrador, and other relevant legislation.

#### Legislation

- Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation Act
- Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation (Newfoundland) Act

#### Organization

The Board consists of seven members. Three members are appointed by the federal government, three by the provincial government and the chairman is appointed by both the federal and the provincial governments. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Acts allow for the joint appointment of any member or alternate member by both governments. Three members of the Board serve full-time and constitute the Executive Committee. Four members of the Board serve part-time.

##### ■ The Executive Committee

The Executive Committee manages the day-to-day activities of the Board. It comprises the Chairman and two vice-chairmen.

##### ■ Administration Department

This Department provides administrative, financial, human resource, and computer services to the Board.

##### ■ Canada-Newfoundland Benefits Department

This Department provides advice to the Board concerning the administration of the Canada-Newfoundland benefits plan provisions of the legislation, including provisions related to domestic procurement, employment, project

management, research and development, education and training, and employment equity.

##### ■ Legal Services Department

This Department is responsible for providing legal advice and services to the Board.

##### ■ Public Affairs Department

This Department is responsible for the Board's external communications, including publications, media and public relations; and advertising, educational and informational programs and materials.

##### ■ Exploration Department

This Department is responsible for evaluating the undiscovered petroleum resource potential of the Board's area of jurisdiction; recommending lands for disposition through calls for bids (including terms and conditions applying thereto); administering exploration, significant discovery and production licences; evaluating results of exploratory drilling; determining significant discovery areas; and keeping well history reports, cuttings, cores and fluid samples.

##### ■ Operations and Safety Department

This Department is responsible for reviewing and providing recommendations regarding the approval of offshore petroleum exploration, development and production activities; reviewing operators' emergency response plans; monitoring offshore petroleum activities; conducting safety audits and inspections related to procedures, training and equipment; administering and making recommendations regarding the drafting of regulations, their standards and guidelines; monitoring any conditions of approval; coordinating with other agencies as required; and providing status reports of offshore petroleum activities.

##### ■ Environmental Affairs Department

This Department assesses environmental effects; administers and advises on environmental protection regulations and guidelines; establishes and monitors compliance with physical environment and effluent treatment requirements; coordinates with other environmental agencies; and reviews operators' environmental emergency contingency plans.

##### ■ Reservoir Engineering Department

This Department is responsible for oil and gas conservation; assessing discovered resources and productive capacities; administering regulations concerning exploitation schemes for depletion of oil and gas pools, reservoir data acquisition and production rate limitation; reviewing and providing recommendations on well evaluation programs, development plans for oil and gas fields, production accounting procedures and testing programs; maintaining the reservoir database; evaluating

conservation and enhanced recovery projects; monitoring field performance; and conducting reservoir performance studies.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Administrative Services

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of policies, procedures, and systems required to support the general administration of the Board. Aspects include purchasing policy, the establishment and maintenance of the central library, central records, equipment inventory, word processing, central mail, and forms design and maintenance systems. Property management aspects such as leasing of office space and leasehold improvements and access to information requests are also included. **Program Record Number:** CNP ADM 010

#### Basin Analysis and Resource Evaluation

**Description:** Information relating to the results of geophysical and geological surveys and exploratory and development drilling, such as seismic, gravimetric, magnetic and geochemical surveys and well histories. This data includes well materials (cuttings, cores, and fluids) sampled during the drilling. **Program Record Number:** CNP EXD 051

#### Board Management

**Description:** Information relating to the internal organization and operations of the Board. Aspects include liaison with federal and provincial government departments; correspondence with oil and gas operators; records of Board, executive and management meetings; internal policies; memoranda of understanding; frontier lands regulatory framework; and other related general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** CNP EXE 005

#### Canada-Newfoundland Benefits

**Description:** Information relating to the review, approval and implementation of Canada-Newfoundland benefit plans submitted by oil and gas operators. **Program Record Number:** CNP CBD 030

#### Computer Services

**Description:** Information on the analysis, design, development, implementation and maintenance of software; and coordination between technical and administrative groups in planning for hardware/software acquisition. **Program Record Number:** CNP ADM 025

#### Corporate Files

**Description:** General information including annual reports, corporate brochures, etc. for oil and gas industry suppliers, contractors and consultants. **Program Record Number:** CNP CBD 035

### Development and Production Activities

**Description:** Information relating to development and production activities including: operating licences; engineering research, feasibility studies or experimental projects; development applications for offshore petroleum projects; status of development or production operation activities; diving program approvals; production operation authorization; certificates of fitness; and letters of compliance. **Program Record Number:** CNP OPS 065

#### Drilling Activities

**Description:** Information relating to exploration and development drilling activities including: Drilling Program Approvals, Authorities to Drill a Well, Final Well Reports (well history documents), and daily and weekly status of drilling operation activities. **Program Record Number:** CNP OPS 060

#### Environmental Matters

**Description:** Information relating to the protection of offshore operations from physical environmental risks, and to the protection of the environment from the effects of offshore oil and gas activities, including: offshore environmental assessments and reviews; environmental contingency planning; physical environmental data; environmental protection exercises; marine pollution incidents; and environmental research and development projects. **Program Record Number:** CNP EAD 075

#### Financial Services

**Description:** Information relating to financial administration budgeting and accounting systems, analysis of expenditures and revenue trends, payroll, fee collection, royalty collection and remittance, and the maintenance of financial accounting and reporting systems. **Program Record Number:** CNP ADM 015

#### Human Resource Services

**Description:** Information relating to human resource matters throughout the Board, including human resource planning, staffing, training and development; organization and classification; staff relations; medical insurance; pension plan; compensation and benefits; the development and direction of policies; correspondence; memoranda; reports; and statistics on general personnel activities within the Board. **Program Record Number:** CNP ADM 020

#### Land Management

**Description:** Information relating to the issuance and administration of oil and gas exploration and production rights on offshore Newfoundland and Labrador, including the terms and conditions of exploration, significant discovery and production licences; registration of interests held and transferred; calls for nominations; calls for bids; security and bid deposits and allowable expenditure schedules; work expenditure reports; rental reports; and significant discovery declarations and areas. **Program Record Number:** CNP EXD 055



## Legal Services

**Description:** Information relating to the Board's corporate procedures, financial security required by the operators, legislation affecting the Board, contract documents, recommendations and advice respecting legal or policy matters, and the registration of documents relating to interests and instruments. **Program Record Number:** CNP LSD 040

## Public Affairs

**Description:** Information relating to the Board's external communications including publications; media and public relations; and advertising, informational and educational programs and materials. **Program Record Number:** CNP PAD 045

## Reservoir Engineering

**Description:** Information relating to discovered oil and gas resource estimates; results of the well evaluation program, including core analyses, well logs, fluid analyses and well test data; conservation and enhanced recovery projects, reservoir performance and productive capacity. **Program Record Number:** CNP RED 080

## Safety Activities

**Description:** Information relating to the occupational health and safety of workers employed in the exploration, production, conservation, processing or transportation of petroleum, including procedures, training requirements and safety equipment; operations, inspections and audits on MODUs and standby vessels; accident/incident reports, investigations and analyses; contingency plans arising as a result of exploration, development and production activities; safety committee meetings; and exercises and drills. **Program Record Number:** CNP OPS 070

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to formal access requests made pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public or employees of the Board who request access to personal information contained in the Board's records. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of requests under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also used to respond to formal requests made under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **TBS Registration:** 002312 **Bank Number:** CNP PPU 015

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves as a reference for any applications received from individuals seeking employment with the Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board. These requests usually include a letter to which a curriculum vitae is attached. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** To maintain applications for prospective position openings. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also used to evaluate

employees for positions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The applications are retained for one year and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002311 **Bank Number:** CNP PPU 005

## Personal Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals hired under personal service contracts by the Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board. The bank contains contracts placed, services rendered, length of contracts, money expended and the contracts and supporting documents. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of contracts placed, services rendered, length of contracts, money expended and the contracts and supporting documents. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also used to control contracts issued. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are transferred to a dormant file after two years, and destroyed after 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 002310 **Bank Number:** CNP PPU 010

## Manuals

- Emergency Response Plan
- Geophysical and Geological Guidelines
- Guidelines for the Hiring of Consultants

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Public Affairs Department  
Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board  
5th Floor, TD Place  
140 Water Street  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 6H6  
(709) 778-1446

## Reading Room

The Board's library has been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The library is located at:

Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board  
TD Place, 140 Water Street St., 5th floor  
St. John's, Newfoundland.

# Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women

## Chapter 14

### General Information

#### Background

Established in 1973, the Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women (CACSW) is composed of 30 members appointed by the federal government to bring before the government and the public matters of interest and concern to women, and to advise the Minister responsible for the Status of Women on such topics.

The Council has 27 members appointed for specific terms, with representation from all the provinces and territories, plus a full-time president and two vice-presidents. Council meetings are held at least twice a year in Ottawa.

#### Responsibilities

In addressing itself to the concerns of all Canadian women, the 30 members of the Council bring forward the particular problems of their regions. Research and background material provide the base upon which Council recommendations are made following deliberation by members at general meetings.

Recommendations for change in legislation and for other measures to improve the status of women are presented to the government through the Minister responsible. The Council has the unique right and responsibility to inform the public of its recommendations at the same time as it reports to Parliament. Council activities – briefs, speeches, responses to current events, open communication with the public. Maintain an awareness of the inequalities facing women in Canadian society today.

#### Legislation

- Order in Council PC 1976-781

#### Organization

The Council's vice-presidents are responsible for specific regions, while the president retains overall responsibility for the operations of the Council. There are regional offices located in Calgary and Montreal. At the central office in Ottawa, three directors have specific responsibilities for research, public affairs, publications and administration and, along with their staff, support ongoing Council activities across the country.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Concerns of Women at Home

**Description:** Information on issues of particular concern to women who choose to be homemakers. **Topics:** The role of homemakers; volunteer work; shared pensions; matrimonial property laws. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 020

##### Discrimination in the Workplace

**Description:** Information on obstacles to women's equal participation and advancement in the workforce. **Topics:** Application of the Unemployment Insurance Act; parental benefits; part-time work; re-entry into the work force; unions; sexual harassment; equal pay for work of equal value; affirmative action; employment equity. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 015

##### Economic Situation of Women

**Description:** Information on women's economic position. **Topics:** Inequities in matrimonial property laws; inclusion of women in the Canada Pension Plan; taxation; private pensions; the contribution of women to different sectors of the economy; the impact of free trade. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 010

##### General Social Issues

**Description:** Information on social issues of particular concern to women. **Topics:** Rights of Indian women; specific problems of immigrant women; sex stereotyping in advertising and the media; women in politics; one-parent families; women and aging; disabled women; planning resources for adolescent women; child care; rural women; housing; women, work and stress. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 005

##### Government

**Description:** Information on employment of women in government and appointment of women to government bodies. **Topics:** Women in the Public Service; women in the armed forces; appointments to the Senate and judiciary; appointments to boards and commissions. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 030

##### Health Issues

**Description:** Information on women's health and their role in health care. **Topics:** Health services for women; women working in health care; birth planning; occupational health hazards. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 035

##### Justice

**Description:** Information on legal issues of particular concern to women. **Topics:** Battered women; sexual offenses; female offenders; family court; divorce law



reform; common-law relationships; prostitution; alimony and maintenance; human rights; the Constitution; pornography. **Program Record Number:** ASW RES 025

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Canadian Advisory Council may be directed to:

### Ottawa

Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women  
110 O'Connor Street, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5M9  
(613) 992-4975

### Montreal

Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women  
Suite 875, 2021 Union Avenue  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3A 2S9  
(514) 283-3123

### Calgary

Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women  
220 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Box 1390, Station M  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 2L6  
(403) 292-6668

## Reading Room

The Advisory Council's Documentation Centre has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room where the public can inspect Council publications. The address is:

110 O'Connor Street,  
9th Floor, Room 937,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety

## Chapter 15

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety (CCOHS) is a corporation under Schedule II of the Financial Administration Act, created by Parliament in April 1978 to promote the rights of Canadians to a healthy and safe working environment. It is governed by a Council of Governors representing labour, employers and federal, provincial and territorial governments.

#### Responsibilities

CCOHS promotes a healthier and safer workplace by providing a free occupational health and safety inquiries service to Canadians in both official languages while achieving self-sufficiency through the revenue generating services as a not-for-profit organization. The revenue generating service includes publications, training packages, an online electronic service (CCINFO) that connects users to CCOHS' computer in Hamilton and a compact disc service (CCINFODisc). CCINFODisc, which is updated quarterly, contains material safety data sheets of trade name chemicals, other chemical and general health and safety data sheets of trade name chemicals, other chemical and general health and safety databases, full text publications complete with graphics and videotext information packages.

A customized service is offered as a Memberships package to organizations which consists of a combination of existing products and consulting services. Facilitation is provided through workshops in which stakeholders in workplace health and safety define and enlarge the common ground on issues connected with workplace health and safety. Promotion of occupational health and safety issues and solutions is provided through "At The Centre", CCOHS's magazine and Ramazzini's corner articles. The newsletter is distributed free nationally to working Canadians. It is published bi-monthly to over 40,000 working Canadians and to over 42 countries internationally.

Ramazzini's Corner is a question and answer article of 800 words in length, is provided free to newsletters and magazines in Canada and promotes knowledge and understanding of occupational health and safety issues. It is distributed to over 2 million readers annually through a network of magazines, house publications, health and safety organizations, unions and others with an interest in promoting occupational health and safety in Canada.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety Act

- Financial Administration Act, Schedule II

#### Organization

CCOHS is a corporation under Schedule II of the Financial Administration Act. Its policies are established by the Council of Governors, which consists of a chairman and 39 representatives from labour, employers' organizations and the federal, provincial and territorial governments. It meets three times a year in various parts of Canada. The Executive Board of the Centre, chaired by the President and Chief Executive Officer, consists of nine governors elected annually from among its members by the Council of Governors, on a representative tripartite basis. The Executive Board is authorized to carry out the business of the Council between Council meetings. It is required by statute to meet at least six times a year. The President and Chief Executive Officer supervises and directs the work and staff of the Centre.

The program is delivered on an inter-disciplinary project team system. There are five directorates through which the program is delivered.

**Inquiries Service:** Responds directly to oral or written inquiries from the public.

**Project Development and Coordination:** The market-driven project teams that constitute the driving force of the products and services offered by the Centre.

**Marketing and Communications:** Designs, directs, coordinates and monitors the national marketing and sales plan. It also designs, prints and distributes the Centre's publication "At The Centre", Ramazzini's Corner and organizes workshops.

**Operations Support:** Provides the support services and other services necessary for the effective operation of the Centre.

**Comptroller:** Provides centralized planning and financial control.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### CCINFO

CCINFO is CCOHS' computerized information service which consists of two distinct modes of delivery - CCINFODisc and CCINFOline: CCINFODisc the delivery through CD-ROM (compact disc read-only memory); provides databases, videotext information packages, and full-text publications, complete with graphics; CCINFOline



- the delivery through a telecommunications link to CCOHS' central computer, provides access to databases.

There are five chemical information databases which respond to the right to know about the hazards posed by chemicals in the workplace. They are:

(1) TN (TRADE NAMES) focuses on trade-named products;

(2) CHEMINFO (Chemical Information) supplies detailed information on trade name ingredients and safe usage;

(3) RTECS is a computerized version of the NIOSH Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances, an annual compendium of toxicity data extracted from the scientific literature by NIOSH;

(4) REGULATORY INFORMATION ON PESTICIDE PRODUCTS identifies and describes products registered in Canada under the Pest Control Products (PCP) Act, and is produced by Agriculture Canada;

(5) TRANSPORTATION OF DANGEROUS GOODS is a database giving regulatory information for the packaging and shipping of substances with recognized shipping names.

Two additional databases also contain chemical information:

(1) PRIS (PEST MANAGEMENT RESEARCH INFORMATION SYSTEM) consists of six databases covering many aspects of pest control product development, from first introduction in Canada for research up to registration; produced by Agriculture Canada.

(2) CESARS (Chemical Evaluation Search and Retrieval System) contains information on chemicals of environmental concern; jointly produced by the Michigan Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) and the Ontario Ministry of the Environment (MOE);

Three databases on resources describe people and organizations active in Canadian occupational health and safety, and current research projects in the field:

(1) CANADIAN STUDIES is a directory of recent Canadian studies in the field of occupational health and safety;

(2) RESOURCE ORGANIZATIONS lists Canadian organizations involved in the field of occupational health and safety;

(3) RESOURCE PEOPLE provides a directory of Canadians involved in the field of occupational health and safety.

Two other databases contain Canadian legal information on occupational health and safety:

(1) CASE LAW, a collection of summaries of occupational health and safety cases and decisions from jurisdictions across Canada;

(2) FATALITY REPORTS, a database containing information from reports on occupationally related fatalities.

Other databases accessible through CCINFO:

- CANADIANA is a bibliographic database of documents on occupational health and safety produced in Canada, by Canadians or on Canadian topics.

- ESSENTIALS provides references to publications selected as essential to answer questions on a specific topic in occupational health and safety.

- NOISE LEVELS is a direct-information database providing numerical data on noise levels relating to different types of machinery used for specific occupations in various industries.

- NON-IONIZING RADIATION LEVELS is a database containing non-ionizing radiation measurements of specific types of equipment used in a variety of industries and occupations.

- MINING INCIDENTS describes occupational health and safety incidents in mining; developed in co-operation with the Chief Inspectors of Mines Association.

- AIDSCAN for Health Care Workers, created by Ryerson Polytechnical Institute, is a bibliographic database of documents on working safely with AIDS patients; the physical and psychosocial aspects of care; and the educational or other special projects in which health care workers might be involved.

- DIRECTORY OF OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH LEGISLATION lists occupational health and safety legislation as made available to the Federal-Provincial Relations Branch of Labour Canada, and is provided by Labour Canada.

- INRS-BIBLIOGRAPHIE, a French-language bibliographic database covering the international scientific and technical literature available on occupational health and safety; provided by the Institut national de recherche et de sécurité (INRS) in France.

- DIDS (Document Information Directory System), a listing of NIOSH publications and reports which can be ordered from NIOSH, the US Government Printing Office (GPO) or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS); provided by NIOSH.

- STANDARDS AND DIRECTORIES is a directory of standards, certified products' directories, PLUS products and other miscellaneous information products published by the CSA (Canadian Standards Association).

- CIS/ILO was created by the Centre international d'informations de sécurité et d'hygiène du travail of the International Labour Office in Geneva. CIS/ILO is a bilingual, bibliographic database on publications in occupational health and safety worldwide.

- NIOSHTIC, developed by the U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, is a bibliographic database with international coverage of publications in occupational health and safety.

- VIDEOTEXT INFORMATION PACKAGES: AN INTRODUCTION TO ASBESTOS. Contains basic information on asbestos, its use, work practices, protective equipment, related diseases and preventive measures.

– **EXCAVATION SAFETY:** A learning program which outlines potential dangers associated with excavation work and necessary safety precautions to avoid them.

– **FORMING AN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE WHERE YOU WORK:** Contains information for newly formed or about-to-be-formed committees with questions and comments highlighting areas which should be considered during preliminary discussions. For committees of long standing, it can be used as an audit guide to examine the existing structure and function of the committee.

– **OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURES TO SPIRIT-DUPPLICATOR OPERATIONS:** Contains information about some potentially hazardous substances used with these machines.

– **HOW WORKPLACE CHEMICALS ENTER THE BODY:** Information on ways in which chemicals can enter and harm the human body, including effects on the respiratory and digestive systems, the skin and the eyes.

– **HAZARDS OF PHOTOCOPIERS:** A description of various potentially harmful chemicals used in photocopying.

– **ASSESSING CLIENTS FOR LIFTS AND TRANSFERS:** Designed to teach health care workers how to determine whether a client should be lifted or transferred and to help find the proper type of lift or transfer.

– **AN INTRODUCTION TO CCOHS:** An introduction to the Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety and its services.

– **DUST AND THE LUNGS:** Describes how the respiratory system is affected by exposure to dust, the effects of dust on the lungs, diseases related to dusty workplaces and methods of worker protection. **Program Record Number:** OHS ISS 055

## Inquiries

**Description:** Information on specific occupational health and safety questions. **Topics:** Chemical hazards, physical hazards, occupational diseases, biological hazards, psycho-social issues, occupational safety, ergonomics, occupational health and safety administration. **Program Record Number:** OHS IRS 041

## Material Hazards

**Description:** Files on adverse effects caused by workplace exposure to chemicals and health and safety problems of selected industries or occupations. **Topics:** Chemical, physical and toxicological properties of industrial chemicals. **Program Record Number:** OHS TES 010

## Occupational Medicine

**Description:** Information on the relationship between occupation and disease and occupational medical services. **Topics:** Occupational diseases; employee health services. **Program Record Number:** OHS TES 015

## Physical Hazards

**Description:** Information on adverse effects associated with occupational exposure to radiation, vibration, light, and temperature and pressure extremes. **Topics:** Ionizing radiation, non-ionizing radiation, light, temperature, pressure, noise and vibration. **Program Record Number:** OHS TES 025

## Safety

**Description:** Information on workplace safety hazards, accident and disease rates among workers and health experiences of selected occupations. **Topics:** Safe work practices, equipment, workplace design, accident statistics, disease statistics and occupational epidemiology. **Program Record Number:** OHS TES 020

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Manuals

- Basic Training Course Manual
- CCINFOdisc User Manual
- DataBase User Manual
- On-line User Instructions for CCINFOline
- Quality Assurance Procedures



- On-screen User Instructions for CCINFOdisk itself and its installation
- Technical Requirements for Accessing CCINFO

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Centre and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Inquiries Service

Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety

250 Main Street East,

Hamilton, Ontario

L8N 1H6

(416) 572-4400 (English) (416) 572-2981 (French)

1-800-263-8466 (English) 1-800-263-8276 (French)

Facsimile: (416) 572-4500 (English and French)

## Reading Room

Facilities in Documentation Resources have been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

250 Main Street East,

Hamilton, Ontario.

# Canadian Commercial Corporation

## Chapter 16

### General Information

#### Background

A Crown corporation established in 1946, Canadian Commercial Corporation (CCC) is wholly owned by the Government of Canada. It reports to Parliament through the Minister for International Trade. The board of directors is comprised of Canadian business executives and the President of CCC.

#### Responsibilities

The Corporation's mandate is to assist in the development of trade between Canada and other nations. Its principal activity is to facilitate sales to foreign governments and international agencies on behalf of Canadian suppliers. In all transactions it assumes the role of prime contractor, undertaking to deliver a product or service to the foreign customer with a "back-to-back" obligation from a Canadian supplier. The work to be done is subcontracted to private sector firms and/or other government departments or agencies.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Commercial Corporation Act

#### Organization

The board of directors is comprised of Canadian business executives, and the President of the Corporation.

##### ■ Corporate Affairs

This unit is responsible for planning, communications, management, information systems/data processing, security and administration, and personnel services. The latter includes such items as access to information and privacy, the Employment Equity Program and the Official Languages Program.

##### ■ Finance

This unit is responsible for ensuring sound financial management practices for all policies and programs of the Corporation, from conception to implementation.

##### ■ Operations

Two distinct operational groups facilitate government-to-government export contracts, in keeping with the Corporation's responsibilities. The groups are United States and Overseas. The latter includes deals with United Nations purchasing agencies and international financial institutions.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Canadian Commercial Corporation Files

**Description:** The Corporation's files contain information related to foreign governments and international trade procurement and contracting. **Topics:** Exports; contracts; defence industry; developing countries; foreign governments; foreign posts; foreign trade; international trade; supplier listings and contracts; trade development; international financial institutions. **Program Record Number:** CCC CCC 005

#### Manuals

- Supply Policy Manuals (SSC)

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation and its various programs and functions may be directed to the following:

Corporate Communications Officer  
Canadian Commercial Corporation  
11th Floor, 50 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0S6  
(613) 995-6612

#### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

50 O'Connor Street, 11th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario.

Hours of operation are 09:00 to 16:00, Monday to Friday.

# Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board

## Chapter 17

### General Information

#### Background

The Cultural Property Export Review Board was established through the Cultural Property Export and Import Act on September 6, 1977. The duties of the Review Board as set out in section 20 of the Act are: pursuant to section 29, to review applications for export permits; pursuant to section 30, to make determinations respecting fair cash offers to purchase; and pursuant to section 32, to make determinations for the purpose of subparagraph 39(1)(a) (i.1) or 110(1)(b.1) of the Income Tax Act.

Administrative services to the Review Board are provided through the Department of Communications by the Movable Cultural Property Secretariat. All Review Board files are housed with the Secretariat. The personal information they contain pertains to members of the Review Board, applications for grants, loans, cultural property export permits, appeals against the refusal of cultural property export permits and applications for the certification of cultural property submitted on behalf of donors or vendors. Application forms are filed by number but can be accessed through a manual cross-index or automated system containing the name of the appellant (in the case of an appeal) or the donor/vendor (in the case of certification). Review Board member files are maintained in alphabetical order.

#### Responsibilities

The Review Board is responsible for preserving in Canada significant examples of Canadian heritage in movable cultural property, reviewing applications for export permits, making determinations on fair cash offers to purchase and making determinations for the purposes of the Income Tax Act. It also provides advice to the Minister of Communications on matters affecting the preservation in Canada of the heritage in movable cultural property. In particular, it recommends to the Minister, pursuant to section 35 of the Act, grants and loans to designated institutions and public authorities in Canada for the purchase of objects for which permits have been refused under the Act, or for the purchase of cultural property outside Canada that is related to the national heritage. The grants and loans are made out of monies appropriated annually by Parliament.

In reviewing an application for an export permit the Board must determine whether the object in question: is included in the Canadian Cultural Property Export Control List; is of outstanding significance by reason of its close association with Canadian history or national life, its aesthetic qualities or its value in the study of the arts or sciences; is of such a

degree of national importance that its loss would significantly diminish the national heritage.

Where the Review Board determines that the cultural property subject of an application meets the criteria of outstanding significance and national importance, and the cultural property qualifies for certification for income tax purposes, the Review Board issues a Cultural Property Income Tax Certificate to the designated institution or public authority making such an application. It should be noted that objects proposed for certification need not be included in the Canadian Cultural Property Export Control List. Thus objects less than 50 years old and made by a living person may qualify. It should also be noted that a certified cultural property subject of a Cultural Property Income Tax Certificate is exempt from tax on taxable capital gains when disposed of (by gift or sale) to an institution or public authority in Canada designated for the purpose and, in the case of a donation, also qualifies for the 100 percent tax credit provision under the Income Tax Act.

#### Legislation

- Cultural Property Export and Import Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Movable Cultural Property Secretariat

The Secretariat provides administrative services to the Review Board and coordinates the export control system.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Cultural Property Exports and Imports

**Description:** Information on the export of cultural objects in the National Treasure category and the transfer of ownership of such objects to public institutions through the provisions of grants and tax incentives as set out under the Cultural Property Export and Import Act.

**Topics:** Implementation of the Cultural Property Export and Import Act; export permits and control; expert examiners; permit officers; certification; designation; grants and loans; case files on illegal exports and imports; consultants and special advisors. **Bank Number:** CPE CPI 005



## Personal Information Banks

### Appeals

**Description:** An applicant for a cultural property export permit, whose permit is refused by an expert examiner, may appeal this decision to the Cultural Property Export Review Board. The process of appeal, including the disposition of the relevant information, is set out in paragraph 22 of the Cultural Property Export and Import Act. The information in this bank includes the original permit application, the advice of the expert examiner and any other experts consulted, and administrative correspondence related to the conduct of the appeal. In each case, the information contained in an appeal file is shared with all interested parties. Files are kept for five years. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking to export cultural property which is subject to control. **Purpose:** To determine if an export permit should be granted. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000116 **Bank Number:** CPE PPU 005

### Certification

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to enable the Review Board to make determinations concerning the certification of cultural property for income tax purposes, and to issue cultural property income tax certificates. The application files contain information concerning the fair market value of objects being transferred to designated institutions by individual donors or vendors. Material held in the bank includes the application, appraisals, declaration of authenticity, information on provenance, significance of the object and, in the case of a sale, the purchase price. Copies of any advice from experts consulted and a copy of the tax certificate are also included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who donate or sell cultural property to designated Canadian cultural institutions. **Purpose:** Certification of cultural property for income tax purposes and the issuance of cultural property income tax certificates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for five years. **TBS Registration:** 000117 **Bank Number:** CPE PPU 010

### Export Permits

**Description:** In accordance with section 4 of the Cultural Property Export and Import Act, an export permit must be obtained for cultural property which is more than 50 years old and made by a person who is no longer living. The permit application procedures are set out in the Act and the regulations. This bank contains original permit applications and supporting documentation, including correspondence and photographs. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for export permits and general export permits. **Purpose:** The information was compiled in accordance with the regulations established under the Cultural Property Export and Import Act for export controls affecting cultural property. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for ten years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002588 **Bank Number:** CPE PPU 015

### Permit Officers, Expert Examiners and Applications for Grants and Loans

**Description:** This bank contains information about individuals designated as permit issuing officers and expert examiners for the purposes of export controls affecting cultural property. Permit issuing officers are employees of Revenue Canada (Customs and Excise) who issue the permits, while expert examiners are employees of curatorial institutions who make determinations about the objects being exported. Grants for the purchase of cultural property are available for objects for which export permits have been refused, or which are located outside of Canada and are related to the Canadian national heritage. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of Revenue Canada (Customs and Excise); museum curators; dealers and collectors of cultural property. **Purpose:** The information has been compiled to maintain listings of permit issuing officers and expert examiners responsible for ensuring the efficient operations of the export control system. Information about individuals selling cultural property is required to establish their eligibility for a grant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for ten years and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002587 **Bank Number:** CPE PPU 020

### Review Board Members

**Description:** Section 18 of the Cultural Property Export and Import Act establishes the Cultural Property Export Review Board and defines the composition of its membership. Information in this bank includes the curricula vitae of members, Orders-in-Council appointing them to the Board, correspondence, travel expense claims, press releases and articles by and about members. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public; curators; dealers and collectors. **Purpose:** The information was compiled to determine the professional qualifications of individuals and their eligibility for membership on the Board. Some information is also used in the completion of travel documentation and for remuneration of members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for ten years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002589 **Bank Number:** CPE PPU 025

## Manuals

- Canadian Cultural Property Export Control List
- Cultural Property Export Guide
- Introduction to the Cultural Property Export and Import Act
- Regulations Respecting the Export from Canada of Cultural Property

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board  
Room 500, Journal Tower North  
300 Slater Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C8  
(613) 990-4161

## Reading Room

The library of the Department of Communications has been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

300 Slater Street, 14th Floor,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canadian Dairy Commission

## Chapter 18

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Dairy Commission was established by the Canadian Dairy Commission Act in October 1966. The Commission consists of a chairman, a vice-chairman and one other member appointed by the Governor-in-Council; it is accountable to Parliament through the Minister of Agriculture. To assist the Commission with advice on production and marketing matters, there is a consultative committee of nine members, appointed by the Minister, who represent a variety of interests.

#### Responsibilities

The objectives of the Commission are to provide efficient producers of milk and cream with the opportunity of obtaining a fair return for their labour and investment, and to provide consumers with a continuous and adequate supply of dairy products of high quality.

The Commission, under its authority to purchase and sell dairy products, supports the market price of major processed products, principally butter and skim milk powder. The prices that producers receive for industrial milk and cream are related to these product support prices.

The Commission operates a major export marketing program for skim milk powder and whole milk products such as evaporated milk, cheese, whole milk powder and other specialty products.

The Commission makes direct payments to producers from funds provided by the government to supplement returns from the market. These payments are made on qualifying milk and cream shipments produced within a market share quota system to meet domestic market requirements, and a special export program.

The supply of industrial milk and cream is managed nationally through a market share quota program administered under the federal-provincial Comprehensive Milk Marketing Plan. The Commission, as chairman of the Canadian Milk Supply Management Committee (CMSMC), directs the development of policy and coordinates the administration of the national quota and provincial market shares, which are determined by the CMSMC, and individual producer market shares which are determined and administered by the provincial milk marketing agencies.

#### Legislation

- Agricultural Stabilization Act
- Canadian Dairy Commission Act

### Organization

#### ■ Policy and Economics Section

This Section provides analysis and advice on dairy-related issues.

#### ■ Subsidy Operations Section

This Section administers the payment of subsidies on qualifying shipments of industrial milk and cream to producers in order to make dairy products more affordable to consumers. This involves processing applications for registration of producers' permits, maintaining records of provincial and individual producer market share quotas and milk and cream production, paying subsidies on the basis of those records, and directing and controlling the levy program.

#### ■ Marketing Operations Section

This Section involves both domestic and export activities, including the purchase, sale, transport, warehousing, financing and payment of assistance on the export of dairy products and animal feed under the Commission's domestic price support and special export program. Products involved are butter, skim milk powder, cheese, evaporated milk, whole milk powder and specialty products.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Administrative Policies

**Description:** The administrative policies for the entire Commission. **Program Record Number:** CDC COM 015

##### Animal Feed Assistance

**Description:** Information on the use of dairy farmer levy funds to make skim milk powder available for animal feed when the domestic market is short of such supplies.

**Access:** Files arranged chronologically by company.

**Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 095

##### Canadian Milk Supply Management Committee

**Description:** Information on the Commission's activities as chairman of the Canadian Milk Supply Management Committee, which administers the federal-provincial agreement, the Comprehensive Milk Marketing Plan.

**Topics:** National industrial milk and cream supply management systems. **Access:** Files arranged chronologically, by subject and by province. **Program Record Number:** CDC COM 025



## Commission Rules of Procedure

**Description:** Corporate rules of procedure describing how the Commission operates and the specific responsibilities of the three commissioners. **Program Record Number:** CDC COM 005

## Consultative Committee

**Description:** Information regarding this nine-member advisory body to the Commission, which represents a variety of interests – farmers, processors, wholesalers, retailers and consumers. **Access:** Files arranged chronologically by subject. **Program Record Number:** CDC COM 020

## Domestic Product Promotion, Product and Market Research

**Description:** Commission-funded product and market research, and product promotion. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, product and project (research reports are available). **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 100

## Export Assistance

**Description:** Information on the payment of dairy farmers funded export assistance on dairy products marketed by exporters. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Access:** Files arranged chronologically by company and product. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 090

## Inventories

**Description:** Inventories of dairy products held by the Commission. **Access:** Files arranged by product and warehouse. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 085

## Levies

**Description:** Information on funds collected by provinces from producers and remitted to the Commission to cover costs of exporting dairy products, surplus to domestic needs. **Access:** Files arranged by subject matter and province. **Program Record Number:** CDC SOP 060

## Liaison with Federal and Provincial Agencies

**Description:** Communications, agreements, etc., between the Commission and federal and provincial departments and agencies, and representatives of the industry and interest groups. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, individual, and province. **Program Record Number:** CDC COM 010

## Plants and Provincial Agencies

**Description:** Listing of milk processing plants in Canada which report shipments of industrial milk and cream, provincial milk marketing agencies and the records of milk shipments and levies by province only. **Access:** Files arranged by product, province and plant. **Program Record Number:** CDC SOP 040

## Policy

**Description:** Information on policy development; consultations with other federal agencies and provincial, producer and processor agencies, boards and

organizations, on income support, price stability, research on price determination, statistical data, reports, forecasts, trends, related correspondence. **Topics:** Milk and milk-product production, demand, sales, costs of milk product and processing, market share quotas, stocks, levies, targets, federal support and product prices.

**Storage Medium:** EDP systems and subject files.

**Program Record Number:** CDC PEC 030

## Producers

**Description:** Information on each producer. **Topics:** Monthly milk production; market share quotas; monthly subsidy payments; communications with either the producer or provincial agency. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, microfilm. **Access:** Files arranged by individual and province. **Program Record Number:** CDC SOP 035

## Production of Milk and Cream

**Description:** Information on industrial milk and cream production by producer, by province (and in some cases by plant) and a variety of summary tables such as summer-winter milk production by province, and degree of integration by province. **Access:** Files arranged by product, individual, and province. **Program Record Number:** CDC SOP 045

## Purchases

**Description:** Tenders, negotiations and contracts of purchases of dairy products by the Commission. **Access:** Files arranged by product, country and company. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 070

## Sales

**Description:** Quotes, negotiations and contracts of dairy products marketed by the Commission. **Access:** Files arranged by product, country and company. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 065

## Subsidy Payments

**Description:** Information on payments made to producers for qualifying shipments of industrial milk and cream. **Access:** Files arranged by registration number sequence and province. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, microfilm. **Program Record Number:** CDC SOP 055

## Subsidy Rules

**Description:** Rules and regulations on the eligibility for and payment of subsidy to milk producers on their qualifying shipments of industrial milk and cream. **Program Record Number:** CDC SOP 050

## Transport

**Description:** Tenders, negotiations and agreements for the truck, train and boat transport used by the Commission to move dairy products. **Access:** Files arranged by mode, commodity, country, province, company, and product. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 080

## Warehousing

**Description:** Tenders, negotiations and contracts for storage facilities used by the Commission to store dairy products across Canada. **Access:** Files arranged by province, port, company, and city. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** CDC MOP 075

## Personal Information Banks

### Milk Producers' Records

The records contain farmland location, memoranda, financial reports, summary of interviews, production data, amount of subsidy paid and the production data. This bank exists to register and furnish information and data necessary for payment of federal dairy subsidies. This bank is used for the administration of the dairy policy and operation of the dairy program. These files are retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** CDC PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Canadian Dairy Commission, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information includes, for example, candidates for appointment to advisory bodies such as the Consultative Committee to the Commission, which are stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by names of individual or other personal identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if requests include general background on the circumstances under which an individual contacted the Commission and an approximate time-frame. The retention period for these classes of personal information is controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- CDC Administrative Policy Manual (under review)

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Commission and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Information Services  
Canadian Dairy Commission  
2197 Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0Z2  
(613) 998-9490

## Reading Room

The library of the Canadian Dairy Commission has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. It is located at:

Canadian Dairy Commission  
6th floor, 2197 Riverside Drive,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canadian Film Development Corporation

## Chapter 19

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Film Development Corporation was established by an Act of Parliament (R.S.C. 1970, Chapter C-8) in March, 1967. The Corporation, publicly known as Telefilm Canada, is responsible for fostering the growth and development of the private sector of the Canadian film, television and video industry.

#### Responsibilities

Through Telefilm Canada, the Government of Canada provides support, as a partner, to the private sector for the production of film and broadcast material, either in the form of investment funds or through a variety of resources at the Corporation's disposal.

The Corporation meets the diverse needs of this industry through a wide range of funds. Support is available at all stages of the process, from screenplay development to final production and beyond to the distribution and marketing of the finished product in Canada and abroad.

Telefilm Canada is a Crown corporation that reports to Parliament through the Minister of Communications. It is headed by a board of directors and a chairman appointed by the Governor in Council. The Governor in Council, on the recommendation of the Corporation's board, also appoints an executive director who acts as chief executive officer and is responsible for day-to-day operations. Headquarters is located in Montreal with offices in Toronto, Vancouver, Halifax, Los Angeles, Paris and London.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Film Development Corporation Act, 1970, R.S.C. chapter C-8.

#### Organization

##### ■ Planning and Policies

This sector is responsible for the formulation of policies and strategies for the administration of Corporation funds. The sector is also responsible for establishing formal liaison with industry representatives and federal and provincial institutions, and for the evaluation of the cultural and industrial impact of Telefilm Canada policies.

##### ■ Production and Development

This sector has overall responsibility in the administration of the Feature Film Fund, the Canadian Broadcast Program Development Fund and the Interim Financing Fund. It coordinates decision-making and production and development activities among the Canadian offices of the Corporation.

##### ■ Financing and Administration

This sector is responsible for: financial planning; monitoring spending and commitments; financial tracking; personnel; computer systems; legal affairs; and contract management.

##### ■ Distribution, Marketing and International Affairs

This sector is responsible for the overall administration of marketing, distribution and export activities and funds, in order to promote the visibility and competitiveness of Canadian productions in Canada and abroad, and to foster growth in distribution-related sectors. The sector is also responsible, on behalf of the Minister of Communications, for the administration of Canada's co-production treaties with Algeria, Belgium, China, Czechoslovakia, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, Hungary, Israel, Italy, Morocco, New Zealand, Spain, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, Yugoslavia, Argentina, Australia, Ireland, the Netherlands and the USSR. It also evaluates applications made under these treaties and makes recommendations to the Minister regarding provisional and final approval.

##### ■ Research and Analysis

This sector is responsible for studies concerning the impact of the Corporation's various programs and the evolution of the industry in general, in order to promote better long term planning and ensure the Corporation's activities effectively meet the needs of the industry.

A Human and Material Resources sector and a Communications sector complete the organizational structure of the Corporation.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Co-production Treaties

**Description:** Information on the maintenance or renegotiation of current co-production treaties, relevant correspondence and negotiation of possible treaties and projects which have been submitted for official co-production status. **Topics:** Treaties; policies; projects.

**Access:** Files arranged by country or project. **Program Record Number:** CFD PPO 010

##### Distribution and Marketing

**Description:** Information on transactions carried out under the Corporation's distribution and marketing funds, as well as on the distribution or marketing of films. **Topics:** Contracts; revenues; distributors; agents; territories; and markets. **Access:** Files arranged by country, company, market or project title. **Program Record Number:** CFD DAM 025



## Industry Support

**Description:** Information on transactions carried out under the Corporation's industry support fund. **Topics:** Festivals; markets; seminars and workshops. **Access:** Files arranged by event or organization. **Program Record Number:** CFD DAM 020

## Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information on internal Corporation policy and the evaluation and response to policy planning of other government departments and agencies, as well as professional interest groups. **Topics:** Financial planning; internal policy and planning; federal government; general industry policy; industry relations. **Access:** Financial planning files arranged according to date; all other files arranged alphabetically by issue or organization. **Program Record Number:** CFD PPO 005

## Production

**Description:** Information on transactions carried out under the Corporation's production fund. **Topics:** Readers' reports; contracts; financial information; subsidiary documents. **Access:** Submissions accepted or rejected, arranged by project title. **Program Record Number:** CFD PRO 015

## Personal Information Banks

### Application for Funds File

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of the applications and assessment records of individuals applying for funding of projects by Telefilm Canada (CFDC). It contains the application form and supporting data presented by the applicant; the project proposal; financial data; critical assessments of the project and the decision of the Corporation. This information is used for future reference in decision-making processes. In the case of a funded project, financial and administrative data are maintained. These data are used as a basis for generalized industry statistics as well as for future reference. Information in the bank is retained indefinitely for projects that are funded, for proposals that do not receive funding information is retained for two years. **Bank Number:** CFD PPU 005

## Manuals

- Policy Manual – The Canadian Film Development Corporation

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

General information on current Corporation funds or activities may be obtained in person, by telephone, or by writing to one of the Corporation's offices listed below:

### Montreal – Head Office

Telefilm Canada National Bank Tower  
600 de la Gauchetière Street West, 14th Floor  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3B 4L2  
(514) 283-6363

### Toronto

Telefilm Canada  
2 Bloor Street West, 22nd Floor  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4W 3E2  
(416) 973-6436

### Vancouver

Telefilm Canada  
350 – 375 Water Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 5C6  
(604) 666-1566

### Halifax

Telefilm Canada  
Artillery Place  
Suite 220  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1J2  
(902) 426-8425

### United States

144 South Beverly Drive, Suite 400  
Beverly Hills, California 90212  
U.S.A.  
Tel: (213) 859-0268  
Telex: 673-688  
Fax: (213) 276-4741

### France

15, rue de Berri  
75008 Paris, France  
Tel: (1) 45.63.70.45  
Telex: 42-648082F  
Fax: (1) 42.25.33.61

### England

55/59 Oxford Street, Fourth Floor  
London, W1R 1RD England  
Tel: (1) 437-8308  
Telex: 923-753  
Fax: (1) 734-8586

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of the Corporation has been designated as a public reading room. The addresses of the Corporation's offices are listed above.

# Canadian Human Rights Commission

## Chapter 20

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Human Rights Commission was given its mandate with the passage in July 1977 of the Canadian Human Rights Act. The Act became operative on March 1, 1978.

#### Responsibilities

The Commission's mandate is to foster the principle that every individual should have an equal opportunity to participate in all spheres of Canadian life, consistent with his or her duties and obligations as a member of society.

This mandate is carried out in two ways. First, it deals with complaints of discrimination in employment or in the provision of goods, services, facilities or accommodation based on ten prohibited grounds of discrimination: race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, age, sex, marital status, family status, disability, or conviction of an offence for which a pardon has been granted. Its jurisdiction includes federal government departments and agencies, Crown corporations and institutions such as chartered banks, airlines, interprovincial transportation systems as well as the federally regulated portions of the private sector. In order to deal with complaints of discrimination, the Commission must collect personal information about the complainant, employees of the respondent, and third parties. The information could include race, age, marital status, medical or educational history, and is used in order to determine whether there has been a violation of the Canadian Human Rights Act.

Secondly, the Commission conducts information programs in the field of human rights, provides advice, issues guidelines, conducts research, reviews regulations and other instruments, maintains close liaison with the provinces and endeavours to reduce discriminatory practices.

#### Legislation

- Age Guidelines (SI/78-165, October 25, 1978)
- Canadian Human Rights Benefit Regulations (SOR/80-68, January 11, 1980; amendment: SOR/82-783, August 19, 1982; SOR/83-615, July 28, 1983; SOR/85-512, May 31, 1985)
- Customs and Excise Human Rights Investigation Regulations (SOR/83-196, February 25, 1983)
- Equal Wage Guidelines (SOR/86-1082, November 18, 1986)
- Human Rights Tribunal Appeal Regulations (SOR/80-394, May 27, 1980; SOR/86-294, March 19, 1986)
- Immigration Guidelines (SI/80-125, July 23, 1980)

- Immigration Investigation Regulations (SOR/80-686, August 27, 1980)

#### Organization

The Commission is headed by the Chief Commissioner who has deputy minister status, and is supported by the Deputy Chief Commissioner and the Secretary General. There are six administrative operational branches at headquarters: Legal Services, Corporate Services, Complaints Procedures, Employment and Pay Equity, Policy and Communications and Regional Operations. The Commission also maintains seven regional offices in Halifax, Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Winnipeg, Edmonton and Vancouver.

##### ■ Legal Services Branch

This Branch provides legal advice to Commission members and staff on all legal matters which come under the jurisdiction of the Commission, and information and advice on the administration of legal matters pertaining to legal proceedings by or against the Commission in a Human Rights Tribunal or in a court of law. Staff of the Branch are responsible for the conduct of cases

##### ■ Policy and Communications Branch

This Branch is responsible for implementing and evaluating programs to enhance public awareness of the provisions of the Canadian Human Rights Act and the role of the Commission in preventing discrimination and encouraging compliance with the Act. Its activities include the production and distribution of materials such as the annual report, the Dossier newsletter, news releases, speeches, policy papers and special publications informing Canadians on how they can avail themselves of the protection provided by the Act. This Branch is also responsible for supporting the Commission's decision-making by undertaking applied research, developing policies and guidelines on human rights issues as well as positions on Government initiatives affecting human rights. These activities support the work of other branches of the Commission as well as the work of the commissioners. The Commission library is part of this Branch.

##### ■ Complaints Procedures Branch

This Branch is responsible for ensuring that complaints of discrimination filed with the Commission are investigated in an efficient and timely manner consistent with the principles set out in the Canadian Human Rights Act. The Branch is responsible for the development and implementation of policies and standards for all compliance activities. The Branch is also responsible for conciliation and adaptation plans. In addition, the Branch plays a preventative role by providing advisory services to organizations coming under the jurisdiction of the Commission, in order to help them review and modify their systems and practices so that they comply with the Act.



### ■ Employment and Pay Equity Branch

This Branch is responsible for the enforcement of pay and employment equity. Employment equity analyses the data generated by the Employment Equity Act in order to initiate complaints or to take other appropriate action to ensure compliance with the Canadian Human Rights Act. Regional Operations Branch.

### ■ Regional Operations Branch

This Branch coordinates and manages the work of the seven regional offices relating to complaints and public information programs. The Branch is responsible for translating the Commission's strategic plan into regional goals and measuring regional performance. The Branch provides line supervision to regions and represents regional interests at headquarters.

### ■ Corporate Services Branch

This Branch provides all administrative support services such as finance, personnel, secretariat, accommodation, records management and material management.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Administrative Services

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, reports, statistics on the general administration and operation of the Commission. **Topics:** Associations, directives committees, conferences and meetings, records of proceedings, management systems, records management, security, accommodation, office equipment and supplies, maintenance and repairs. **Program Record Number:** HRC AFP 045

#### Employment Equity

**Description:** Information on employment equity policy, compliance procedures under the Employment Equity Act and the Commission's review and analysis of employment equity data. **Program Record Number:** HRC EPE 060

#### Employment Systems

**Description:** Documentation, correspondence and information on the employment policies and practices of federally regulated and provincially regulated employers; also CHRC policies on the application of the Canadian Human Rights Act to employment policies and practices (i.e. employment systems). **Topics:** Policies and procedures on employment systems in federal departments, Crown corporations and agencies, chartered banks, communication organizations, land transportation organizations, air transportation organizations, navigation organizations, manufacturing industries, employee associations, provincially regulated employers. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** HRC CCB 020

### Financial Services

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, reports, statistics on the financial management of all programs and activities within the Commission. **Topics:** Accounts, audits, budget, contracts, hospitality, grants, signing authorities, travel. **Program Record Number:** HRC AFP 050

### General Liaison

**Description:** Co-operative liaison on administrative and operational subject matters with various governments, agencies and institutions. **Topics:** Federal departments and agencies; international governmental organizations; provincial and territorial governments and agencies; provincial human rights commissions; universities, colleges, schools and institutions. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** HRC RPB 040

### Human Rights/Discrimination/Amendments

**Description:** Information on human rights and discrimination of a general nature; Canadian Human Rights Act amendments; committees; conferences. **Topics:** Human rights; discrimination; Canadian Human Rights Act amendments, government and non-government organizations, accessibility standards, adaptation plans; committees – general, government and non-government organizations; conferences. **Access:** Files arranged by subject or organization. **Program Record Number:** HRC CCB 015

### Information and Production

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Commission's public affairs and relations. **Topics:** CHRC publications; advertising; displays, lectures, conferences and other community activities; library services; miscellaneous enquiries; press clippings and press releases. **Program Record Number:** HRC RPB 030

### Legal Matters

**Description:** Information on the administration of legal matters, regulations and guidelines established for operational purposes; legal research on various subjects. **Topics:** Regulations and guidelines as identified under Laws and Regulations above, legal research on issues such as jurisdiction, judicial review, remedies, evidence, primacy; legal opinions by ground of discrimination. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** HRC LEG 005

### Personnel Services

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, reports, statistics on the general personnel management activities within the Commission. **Topics:** Appointments, official languages, classification, employment and staffing, health/medical services, insurance, resource planning, salaries/wages, superannuation/pension plans, staff relations, training/development. **Program Record Number:** HRC AFP 055



## Program Delivery

**Description:** Information on contacts and activities with employers, unions and non-governmental organizations; education programs; community and outreach activities and CHRC meetings. **Topics:** Education programs; consulting activities; information programs. **Access:** Files arranged by organization and project. **Program Record Number:** HRC RPB 035

## Research and Policy

**Description:** Reports by CHRC researchers and by contract organizations, survey questionnaires and data, background materials and policy analysis in human rights. **Topics:** Surveys, research on various grounds of discrimination; discriminatory practices; international organizations and foreign governments; federal interdepartmental committees; provincial governments; relevant correspondence. **Access:** Files arranged by report title or subject matter. **Program Record Number:** HRC RPB 010

## Special Programs and Arrangements

**Description:** Documentation, correspondence and information on special programs, plans or arrangements undertaken by federally regulated employers or service providers; also CHRC policies on the application of the Canadian Human Rights Act to special programs and arrangements. **Topics:** Policies and procedures in CHRC, provincial human rights commissions, foreign governments and agencies, contract compliance, consultants; special programs related to employment including studies and research, federal departments, Crown corporations and agencies, chartered banks, communications organizations, land transportation organizations, air transportation organizations, navigation organizations, manufacturing industries, employee associations; special programs related to services in federal departments, Crown corporations and agencies, chartered banks. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** HRC CCB 025

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Complaints Procedures Branch

#### Complaints Received Under the Canadian Human Rights Act, Part III

**Description:** The files consist of complaints lodged by individuals or groups from March 1, 1978, to the present day, dealing with discrimination on the grounds of race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, age, sex, marital status, family status, disability, or conviction for an offence for which a pardon has been issued; complaints of discrimination concerning pensions and insurance; hate messages; equal pay, and with complaints received because of threats or intimidation for having filed a complaint of discrimination (section 59 of the Canadian Human Rights Act). They contain statements from individuals and groups, and correspondence with and reports about complainants, respondents and witnesses dealing with the complaint and other facts relevant to the

investigation or conciliation. **Class of Individuals:**

General public; complainants, respondents, witnesses.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record, enquire into and resolve complaints of discrimination in connection with the application of Part III of the Canadian Human Rights Act, and where necessary to provide evidence for the hearing of a complaint by a Human Rights Tribunal, the Federal Court of Canada and/or the Supreme Court of Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The paper media information in this bank is retained for microfilming selection, then destroyed after microfilming verification. The microfiches have a 10-year retention period, and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 001504 **Bank Number:** HRC PPU 005

### ■ Legal Services Branch

#### Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains formal and informal requests sent by individuals requesting access to any personal information about them held by the Canadian Human Rights Commission, replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** General public; applicants. **Purpose:** This material is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is retained for two years after the date of correspondence and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001506 **Bank Number:** HRC PPU 015

### ■ Corporate Services Branch

#### Litigation Files

**Description:** Information on legal proceedings of specific complaints of discrimination before a Human Rights Tribunal or a court of law, and legal opinions regarding specific complaints. **Class of Individuals:** General public; complainants, respondents, witnesses. **Purpose:** The material in this bank is retained to enable the Branch to carry out its mandate as legal advisor to the Commission and in proceedings before Tribunals and the courts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for 10 years, then destroyed. Some of this information may be transferred to the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 001505 **Bank Number:** HRC PPU 010

#### Professional and Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains basic data such as social insurance number, educational qualifications, employment history, appointment and termination dates, amount of fees paid and other allowable expenses and payments. **Class of Individuals:** General public; contractees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record concerning professional and personal service contracts by individuals who contract with the Commission. The information is used to assist in selecting qualified individuals to provide contractual services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in

this bank is retained for six years and then destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001507 **Bank Number:** HRC PPU 025

## Classes of Personal Information

### Complaints Procedures Branch Files

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Complaints Procedures Branch, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information may include an individual's race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, age or marital status, views or opinions of another individual about the individual, etc., which are stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning personnel/employment policies and practices of, or special programs, plans or arrangements undertaken by federally regulated employers or service providers, or concerning Commission policies about the application of the Canadian Human Rights Act to employment policies, practices and special programs/arrangements. The retention period for these classes of personal information is controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Enquiries Received Under the Canadian Human Rights Act, Part III

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Complaints Procedures Branch, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. Such personal information is accumulated in the course of responding to complaints of discriminatory practices and policies on various grounds which may or may not be prohibited by the Act. This form of personal information is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the nature of the complaint, the date, and the office to which it was addressed. The files are retained for one year from date of correspondence and then destroyed.

### Policy and Communications Branch

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Policy and Communications Branch, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information may include an individual's race, national or ethnic origin, colour, religion, age or marital status, views or opinions of another individual about the individual, etc., which are stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning research related to the duties and responsibilities of the Commission, including policy analysis and development, surveys to monitor current public opinion, socio-economic studies of human rights problems, preparation and analysis of statistics, bibliographies, and other data.

The retention period of these classes of personal information is controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- CHRC Compliance Manual
- CHRC Interpretation Manual
- The Commission and Legislative Authority Manual
- Administrative Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Canadian Human Rights Commission and its different publications can be obtained by contacting:

Information and Production Services  
Policy and Communications Branch  
Canadian Human Rights Commission  
13th Floor, Place de Ville  
320 Queen Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1E1  
(613) 995-1151

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of the institution and its regional offices have been designated as public reading rooms. The addresses are:

Canadian Human Rights Commission  
13th Floor, Place de Ville  
320 Queen Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

### Atlantic Region

5670 Spring Garden Road, Room 300  
Halifax, Nova Scotia

### Quebec Region

1253 McGill College Avenue, Room 330  
Montreal, Quebec

### National Capital Region

270 Albert Street, Room 915  
Ottawa, Ontario

**Ontario Region**

Arthur Meighen Building  
55 St. Clair Avenue East, Room 623  
Toronto, Ontario

**Prairie Region**

275 Portage Avenue, Room 718  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

**Alberta and Northwest Territories Region**

Liberty Building  
10506 Jasper Avenue, Room 401  
Edmonton, Alberta

**Western Region**

609 West Hastings Street, Room 600  
Vancouver, British Columbia



# Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security

## Chapter 21

### General Information

#### Background

The Institute was established in 1984. Its purpose is to increase knowledge and understanding of the issues relating to international peace and security from a Canadian perspective, with particular emphasis on arms control, disarmament, defence and conflict resolution.

#### Responsibilities

The objective of the Institute is to foster, fund and conduct research on matters relating to international peace and security; to promote scholarship in matters relating to international peace and security; to study and propose ideas and policies for the enhancement of international peace and security; and to collect and disseminate information on, and encourage public discussion of, issues concerning international peace and security.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security Act (R.S.C., 1984, C-32)

#### Organization

##### ■ Research Division

This Division directs and conducts research on matters pertaining to international peace and security. It also supports the production of background papers and newsletters and responds to enquiries from the public.

##### ■ Public Programs Division

This Division concerns itself with informing the non-expert public on issues of peace and security by publishing a magazine and papers, and by organizing workshops, conferences and seminars.

##### ■ Information Systems

The Institute has a collection of books, journals and other materials and data bases comprising an in-house resource centre available to the public.

##### ■ Peace and Security Competitions Fund, Awards and Bursaries

This Division administers a programme of responsive grants, scholarships and bursaries. Separate funds are allocated to each. Responsive grants for research or public programmes activities are awarded biannually. Scholarships are offered once a year. Bursaries may be awarded at any time.

##### ■ Administration Division

This Division provides financial, personnel, administrative and secretarial services for the efficient operation of the Institute.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Funding Proposals

This bank contains applications for grants from individuals or organizations. Files contain personal information, occupational and professional background, description of proposal, assessment of proposal, committee evaluation and board approval. The files also contain schedule of payment and financial reports. The information relates to individuals or groups who have an interest in peace and security. This information is compiled to evaluate the merits of proposals from individuals or organizations requesting funding, to monitor their progress and payment schedule, and to record the final report. **Bank Number:** CIP PPU 005

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Institute and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security  
360 Albert Street, 9th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 7X7  
(613) 990-1593

#### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the Institute has designated the library as a public reading room. Its address is:

360 Albert Street, 9th Floor,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canadian International Development Agency

## Chapter 22

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) has as its objective the support of the efforts of developing countries in fostering their economic growth and the evolution of their social systems in a way that will produce a wide distribution of the benefits of development among the population of these countries.

#### Responsibilities

The Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) is the principal federal entity responsible for implementing Canada's Official Development Assistance Program. CIDA's assistance to Third World countries is delivered through several channels. The overall system is designed to allow many Canadians – companies, universities, voluntary agencies, individuals and public institutions – to play their part in responding to a complex set of needs and development partners around the world: multilateral institutions, banks, research bodies, governments, co-operatives, schools and colleges.

#### Legislation

- Department of External Affairs Act
- Financial Administration Act
- International Development (Financial Institutions) Continuing Assistance Act

#### Organization

The Agency is headed by the President who reports directly to the Minister for External Relations and International Development and the Secretary of State for External Affairs.

##### ■ Policy Branch

Policy Branch's mandate is to serve the President, Senior Vice-President and other CIDA branches in the following areas. Some of these areas involve shared responsibility with other branches: (1) Aid Policy Coordination: Facilitates the coordination of policies within the Agency. The Branch also serves as the focal point for international aid coordination efforts including CIDA relations with the OECD Development Assistance Committee (DAC), the IMF, and various key aid donors. (2) Aid Policy Analysis: Formulates and analyses policy options for senior management and the President's Committee. A key part of this work involves analysis of macroeconomic issues, including debt, stabilization and adjustment policy. (3) Input on Non-Aid Policies Affecting Development: Serves as the focal point for CIDA interdepartmental input on Canadian policies which affect later developing countries,

such as trade policy and international financial issues.

(4) Strategic Planning and Budget: Provides analyses and advice to senior management on ODA strategic planning, the ODA budget, and the shares of the various ODA programs. (5) Evaluation: Provides leadership on evaluation issues and work to ensure that lessons learnt in evaluations are brought to the attention of the relevant program units. (6) Policy Information: Collects, analyzes and manages corporate information relevant to CIDA's mandate. Information responsibilities include the Development Information Centre, the Corporate Memory and the Corporate Statistical Unit.

The Branch is comprised of five Divisions and is headed by a Vice-President and Director General.

**Strategic Planning and Research:** Responsible for matters relating to the Official Development Assistance (ODA) budget eligibility, the Agency's corporate planning cycle and relations with the ODA crown Corporations (IDRC, PCIA, ICOD, etc.). Conducts a program of research activities related to the international aid environment.

**Policy, Coordination and Development:** Responsible for coordinating Agency policies in such areas as human rights, sustainable development, trade with developing countries (DCs) and strategy priorities. A major function is to serve as a secretariat for the Policy Coordination Committee. The division is also responsible for coordination with other bilateral donors, and for relations with the Development Assistance Committee of the OECD.

**Corporate Information:** Collects and analyses statistical information on Canadian ODA and prepares a variety of reports including the CIDA Annual Report; manages the Development Information Centre.

**Program Evaluation Division:** Implements the Agency's annual evaluation plan; provides support to the program branches in evaluation matters and manages the Corporate Memory.

**International Economic Analysis Unit:** Advises on issues pertaining to economy policy in developing countries, including structural adjustment, debt and poverty reduction. It coordinates CIDA views on structural adjustment and other policy issues for input into discussions at the IMF Executive Board.

##### ■ Business Co-operation Branch

The Branch coordinates and expands the Agency's working relations with the Canadian business community, by encouraging business to increase investment and the technological capacities of these countries.

**Industrial Co-operation Division:** Attempts to stimulate increased participation by the Canadian private sector in the industrial development and growth of the Third World through joint ventures and other forms of business initiatives beneficial to developing countries and Canada.



**Policy and Systems Division:** Formulates and coordinates policies as they relate to the Canadian business sector's participation in projects in the developing countries which fall within the development objectives of recipient countries. The Division also plans, develops, maintains and evaluates the systems related to the operations of the Business Co-operation Branch.

**Consultant and Industrial Relations Divisions:** The first point of contact for firms and individuals who want to participate in CIDA programs. The Division registers consultancy firms or individuals, contractors and trading houses in order to be eligible for contracts. It informs manufacturing firms, suppliers and consultants offering their services on how CIDA operates, what the Agency's program priorities are, how contracts are awarded and how the procurement of goods process works within CIDA. It liaises with provincial governments and regional DIST offices. Also, CIDA regional information centres have been opened in Montreal, Vancouver Winnipeg and Calgary to allow firms in the regions to have ready access to advice and information on CIDA and thus overcome the problem of distances. Other centres may be opened in the future.

#### ■ Multilateral Programs Branch

CIDA funds for multilateral programs are channelled through United Nations agencies and other international development organizations. In addition, CIDA and the Department of Finance provide funds to international financial institutions such as the regional development banks and the World Bank. Most of these organizations operate a variety of programs, so that CIDA contributes to some 65 programs in all. While the organizations are responsible for the administration of projects, Canada participates in their governing bodies to ensure that the organizations are operating within appropriate policy and operational guidelines, and that they meet Canada's interests and those of the international community as a whole. The Multilateral Branch is composed of the following four divisions.

**Multilateral Technical Co-operation Division:** Funds some 35 international programs engaged in a wide variety of development-related areas, particularly technical co-operation in key areas such as human resource development, agricultural research, health, population and women in development. In addition to the development programs in the United Nations (e.g. UNDP, UNICEF, UNFPA, WHO), programs related to the Commonwealth, the various institutions of la Francophonie and the Consultative Group for International Agricultural Research are also administered by the Division.

**Food Aid Centre:** Responsible for the CIDA food aid program. It prepares and processes submissions seeking project approval from the food aid budget; coordinates the planning of food aid activities in consultation with other operating branches; initiates discussions on and participates in the process of food aid budget reallocations when necessary during the course of the fiscal year, in consultation with other operating branches. The Centre serves as a coordinating centre within the

Agency in policy and program discussions concerning food aid with Treasury Board, the Department of External Affairs, the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Finance, the World Food Program, the Canadian Wheat Board, the Canadian Dairy Commission, and food producers and processors. The Centre also acts as team leader on the Food Aid Program Team.

**Financial Institutions Division:** Develops and maintains the international financial institutions as mechanisms for development financing. It provides guarantees (i.e., callable capital) to facilitate the recycling of private capital resources for development financing, and in so doing multiplies the availability of such financing. The funds are provided to regional development banks. The Division also participates with other departments in the management of Canadian assistance provided through the Department of Finance to the World Bank Group. It ensures that the international financial institutions (IFIs) are managed in a manner to maintain their credit worthiness in the international capital markets. The Division fosters policies within the IFIs that are consistent with the developmental and humanitarian principles of Canadian foreign policy.

#### The International Humanitarian Assistance Program:

Provides financial support for efforts to alleviate human suffering caused by natural and man-made disasters abroad. This assistance is normally channelled through international institutions and Canadian and international non-governmental organizations involved in such work. Grants are given primarily in support of the regular programmes of three major institutions: the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestinian Refugees (UNRWA), and the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC). Grants are also given in support of special country appeals or for projects launched by these and other humanitarian institutions. To ensure the flexibility needed by an emergency response mechanism, a policy of providing largely untied IHA programme grants is maintained.

#### ■ Special Programs Branch

##### Programming, Planning and Evaluation Division:

Participates in the strategic overview, program reviews, the Agency's work plan and the multi-year operational plan, and coordinates the Branch's programs of assistance with the activities of other CIDA units. It also coordinates country focus activities by non-governmental organizations, institutions and area branches of CIDA. As well, the Division establishes policies and plans to assist the vice-president in the management of operations, manages Branch audit and evaluation operations, and establishes and maintains Branch information systems.

**Non-governmental Organizations Division:** Makes matching contributions for international development projects/programs of Canadian non-governmental organizations (NGOs), religious groups, development agencies, service clubs, women's organizations and youth associations. In addition, it contributes to Food Aid projects of organizations involved in that type of work. It



also supports overseas development projects being carried out by provincial governments.

### **Institutional Co-operation and Development Services**

**Division:** Contributes to the programs of non-governmental institutions sending volunteers overseas or to youth exchange programs, educational institutions, co-operatives, unions and professional associations. It is organized in three programs: Educational Institutions; Development Services; and Co-operatives, Unions and Professional Associations. The Educational Institutions Program promotes the efforts of Canadian post-secondary educational institutions in co-operating with counterpart institutions in developing countries to improve their curricula and provide staff development. It provides for international co-operation between universities and colleges in technical, vocational and scientific sectors. It also supports scholarship programs initiated by Canadian post-secondary educational institutions as well as a program of university-based centres of excellence for the promotion of international development. The Development Services Program supports the volunteer-sending and youth exchange activities of Canadian non-governmental agencies. The Co-operatives, Unions and Professional Associations Program supports co-operation between co-operatives, labour organizations and professional associations in co-operating with similar groups in developing countries.

**International NGO Programs Division:** Supports the activities of non-governmental organizations which are of international scope. Its focus is strengthening Third World INGO's and promoting women in decision-making positions in key development co-operation areas.

**Public Participation Program:** Supports the activities of non-governmental organizations and institutions working to make the Canadian public aware of the issues and problems of developing countries with a view to promoting participation in international development activities.

**Management for Change Program:** Stimulates and supports innovative ways to help senior executives in developing countries to manage the process of social and economic change. It does so by bringing together key executives from Canada and counterparts in the public, private and non-profit sectors from developing countries to explore new approaches to management problems. Acting as a catalyst for short-term initiatives, the program concentrates on practical problem-solving, and gives preference to regional rather than national activities. It also seeks to improve the management capacity of key development groups, such as women and NGO managers, who often do not benefit from established programs.

**Initiative Africa 2000:** Is a commitment by the Government of Canada to the recovery and long-term development of Africa, in the wake of the 1984-1985 famine crisis. Most of the initiatives are already well underway. Commitments to date include: Partnership Africa Canada; Africa 2000 Network/UNDP; Women in Development Initiatives, the Multilateral Initiatives; and the Municipal Twinning Response. A major public

awareness/development education programme centred on Africa has been undertaken.

**Youth Initiatives Program:** The Youth Initiatives program seeks to help young Canadians gain a better understanding of issues in international development. The essence of a Youth Initiatives project is the active participation of youth in a development related assignment abroad or a development education activity in Canada. By supporting these initiatives from non-governmental organizations, educational institutions, cooperatives, associations, development services agencies and youth groups, the program also promotes the development of a growing community in Canada with an informed knowledge of the developing world.

### ■ Asia Branch

The principal objective of Asia Branch is to plan, develop and implement Canada's aid program (currently directed to some nine countries of concentration and 14 other countries within Asia); and to integrate Canadian development activities to these countries.

Under the direction of the Vice-President, Asia Branch is composed of nine program units; Asean/Thailand; Philippines; India/Nepal; Pakistan; Indonesia; Peoples' Republic of China; Bangladesh; and Sri Lanka. Each unit is responsible for the management of aid programs to recipient countries, as well as the relationship of these programs to Canadian interests.

The program is composed of projects throughout Asia under implementation by contractors, consultants, non-governmental organizations and individual co-operators. There are approximately 300 ongoing projects, primarily concentrated in the agriculture, rural development, energy, institution building, human resource development and social development sectors, at various stages of development.

### ■ Americas Branch

The administrative grouping of the Latin American and Commonwealth Caribbean makes it possible to take the whole continent into account when formulating a development strategy for the region's developing countries. They face five major problems: poor distribution of income; low agricultural productivity; rapid urbanization; acute unemployment and increasing debt aggravated by negative terms of exchange. Despite their merger, the two programs are distinct in structure and evolution.

#### **Latin American and Central American Region**

**Program:** Focuses mainly on poverty alleviation, human resource development, women's participation in development, structural adjustment and balance of payment support, environment protection. The main sectors of involvement are agriculture and food, forestry, transport, energy, health and drinking water, and telecommunications. Activities in the area of social development for the poorest people are mainly implemented by Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and Non-Governmental Institutions (NGIs) and through counterpart funds developed with lines of credit. CIDA also supports numerous small development projects

through the Canada Fund for Local Initiatives in almost all countries of the Region. In addition to bilateral programs, CIDA finances many projects implemented by NGOs, NGIs and private enterprises in the areas of social development, institutional support and industrial co-operation.

**Commonwealth Caribbean Region Program:** Provides Canadian bilateral assistance to the Caribbean to encourage economic growth and stability. Food production, energy generation, and responses to the increasing balance of payments and human resource constraints are of critical concern. The bilateral program has thus focused on the agriculture (including forestry and fisheries), public services, transportation, education, and energy sectors. In 1978, under the auspices of the World Bank, a mechanism was set up known as the Caribbean Group for Co-operation in Economic Development (CGCED). It comprises recipients, donors and multilateral institutions and serves as a consultative group on long-term economic development in the region. CIDA provides support to local initiatives through the Canada Fund for Local Initiatives, NGOs and institutional co-operation in Commonwealth Caribbean countries. Under the Joint Trade and Economic Agreement, CIDA also has a program of industrial co-operation to promote private sector development in the region.

#### ■ Anglophone Africa Branch

The Anglophone Africa program at CIDA covers 30 African countries, plus regional organizations. Major sectors of involvement have been energy, transportation, human resource development and agriculture. The key trend is the new focus on structural adjustment as many countries, with deeply troubled economic situations, seek to reverse a deteriorating financial and policy situation with the aid of multilateral and bilateral donors. The continuing complexities of the South African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC) region, including the destabilization of many of the economies adjoining South Africa, is a key regional focus. Decentralization of programming to Dar es Salaam and Harare began in 1989. Two trends have become apparent during the past few years. The first is an increasing emphasis on projects directed to the agriculture sector, particularly ones which will support food production. The second trend is a greater use of economic support mechanisms such as lines of credit and commodity grants. Under these mechanisms, priority is given to the provisions of goods and services which will improve the use of existing infrastructure, production facilities and essential social services. The major recipients of Canadian assistance are Egypt, Ghana, Kenya, Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe and SADCC.

#### ■ Francophone Africa Branch

The Francophone Africa Branch has been defining its policy directions or priority development activities for a number of years. It will support the socio-economic development of recipient countries, giving priority to the poorest countries, by developing grassroots projects to increase farm productivity and thereby fight poverty. The

Branch will take part in rehabilitation efforts undertaken by African countries by cooperating in a significant way in structural adjustment programs. It will stress resource development in order to increase the general level of education, health, food security, energy supply, and environmental protection. It will promote new initiatives to provide support to local populations and regional research institutes in the form of microprojects and land base development initiatives. It intends to develop a strategy to fight desertification and drought. Finally, the Branch will move towards program aid and concentrate further on subjects such as the environment, urbanization, and regional integration in a perspective of sustainable development.

#### ■ Operations Services Branch

The Branch provides services to the Agency in general and the four Geographic Branches in particular in the areas of program coordination, systems, development of operational policies and procedures, contracting and procurement.

The Branch is also responsible for the corporate planning and management systems common to the four geographic programmes, i.e. bilateral programmes. This function includes management of the bilateral planning and financial cycle, responsibility for developing guidelines related directly to management of the bilateral programme, and a catalytic role in stimulating innovations and improvements in programme and project planning and management.

The Branch currently consists of three separate divisions: Contract Division, Procurement Division, and the Area Coordination Group. A small unit established to coordinate the Decentralization Program is attached to the Office of the Director General.

#### ■ Professional Services Branch

The Branch provides professional and technical services to the Multilateral Programs and Special Programs Branches, and particularly to the Area Branches, in the planning and implementation of CIDA aid programs and projects through an analysis of the Canadian industrial and professional resource base. It also develops and updates, in co-operation with the Policy Branch, the sectoral policies for the orientation of these programs and projects. It monitors projects to ensure that the technical quality of work being performed by Canadian consultants, contractors and technical assistants meets a high standard of proficiency and that these services are dispensed economically.

**Infrastructure Division:** Provides advice and related technical services in policy formulation and in the identification, planning, implementation and operation of projects in transportation, energy, water supply and sanitation, and telecommunications, including associated studies on viability and operational feasibility training and institutional development.

**Natural Resources Division:** Provides advice and related technical services in the identification, planning and implementation of programs and projects in



agriculture, forestry, mining, fisheries, enterprise and resource inventories.

#### **Social and Human Resource Development Division:**

Provides advice and related technical services in the development of policy and in the identification, planning and implementation of projects in education, training, development communication, health and population, human settlements, informatics, institutional development, social sciences and integration of women in development. It also provides services to the Agency for cross-cultural orientation of co-operants and trainees, the management of certain aspects of co-operant programs, the implementation of several student and trainee programs, the provision of audio-visual services, collection of technical co-operation data, and coordination of Agency policy on women in development.

**Policy and Programming Division:** Ensures the programming of Branch activities and defines the systems and procedures supporting their implementation. It is responsible for: the coordination of the development of sectoral policies and input from the Professional Services Branch (PSB) to CIDA programs and projects; the coordination of PSB input into Country Program Review preparation; the coordination of PSB input into decentralization; and the communication of PSB policy and program activity.

#### **Management Services and Consultant Selection Division:**

Carries out the selection of consultants, individuals, firms, institutions, contractors and trading houses required in the planning and implementation of CIDA aid or in-house projects, and maintains an appropriate data bank. The assignment of specialists to project teams and the development and maintenance of the resource allocation system are coordinated through this division. It also develops computerized management information and sectoral systems, and provides financial and administrative support for the Branch's activities.

#### ■ Comptroller's Branch

The provision of financial management and control, related systems and services, as well as informatics and telecommunications support to ensure the Agency's responsibilities for financial administration are discharged as specified by Parliament and the Central Agencies. This includes the provision of guidance and support to management through the analysis of issues and the proposal of policy, as well as system or process innovations to improve the Agency's ability to respond to a larger ODA budget and increasingly sophisticated aid programs and delivery mechanisms. Administrative support for internal auditing is also provided.

#### ■ Personnel and Administration Branch

This branch includes the Planning and Systems Division, the Personnel Operations Division, the Organization Planning and Development Division, the Official Languages Division, the Documentation Management Division, and the Administrative Services Division.

#### ■ Public Affairs Branch

This branch has four sections: Media Relations and Information; Development Information; Creative Services; and Systems and Planning. The Branch has two principle activities: corporate communications support for the Agency and its activities; and development information to raise awareness of development and global issues.

In terms of corporate communications, the Branch advises the Agency and the Minister on communications and public relations matters, develops and implements communications strategies, monitors and assesses public opinion through media analysis and public opinion polling; and produces and delivers information products and services.

In terms of development information, the Branch produces material developed specifically for youth. Products include an extensive series of publications, audio-visual co-productions, and exhibits and displays. Supporting these products are a range of materials designed for educators.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Business Co-operation Branch

##### Canadian Sector

**Description:** Information on Canadian private sector organizations, with the Industrial Co-operation Program.

**Program Record Number:** IDA AVP 110

##### Developing Countries

**Description:** Information on countries served by the Industrial Co-operation Program. **Program Record**

**Number:** IDA AVP 105

##### International Organizations

**Description:** Information on international financing institutions, aid agencies and regional institutions.

**Program Record Number:** IDA AVP 115

##### Projects

**Description:** Information on specific projects as proposed and undertaken by applicant companies. **Program**

**Record Number:** IDA AVP 100

#### ■ Multilateral Programs Branch

##### African Development Bank and Fund

**Description:** Information on the African Development Bank (AfDB) and its concessional arm, the African Development Fund (AfD), which are the major regional financial aid institutions in Africa. The Bank/Fund Group represents an important source of development finance, especially for the poorest developing member countries, and acts as a unique mechanism for policy dialogue, technical support and institutional development, and has



a special capacity for playing an important role in the coordination and coherence of development efforts in the continent. **Topics:** Administration; budget; Board of Directors; Canadian line of credit; Canadian technical assistance; recruitment of Canadian personnel; evaluation; financial statements; payments and encashments; loans; operations; pipelines; general policies; financial policies; procurement; establishment and organization; Canadian accession; Board of Governors; constituency; replenishment of resources and other related topics. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 195

### Asian Development Bank and Fund

**Description:** Information on the Asian Development Bank (ASDB), which together with its concessional Asian Development Fund (ASDF), is the major regional financial institution serving the countries of Asia and the South Pacific, in particular the poorest countries of the region where a large part of the world's population lives. **Topics:** Administration; finance; ordinary capital operations; concessional funds operations; technical assistance. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 210

### Associations, Societies and Institutes

**Description:** Information on CIDA participation in or relations with voluntary and non-government Canadian and international associations, societies and institutes. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 135

### Canadian and International NGOs and United Nations Institutions Specialized in Humanitarian Assistance

**Description:** Information on operations and Canada's funding of organizations and institutions responsible for providing assistance to victims of natural and man-made disasters, including refugees. **Topics:** United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees; UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestinians in the Near East; Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Coordinator; International Committee of the Red Cross; League of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies; NGOs and umbrella organizations. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 217

### Canadian Food Aid Policy and Programs

**Description:** Information on the policy of CIDA and other government policies related to the Canadian food aid policy. **Topics:** Budget; distribution channels; procurement; Multi-Year Operational Plan (MYOP); main estimates; food aid agency policy. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 180

### Caribbean Development Bank

**Description:** Information on the Caribbean Development Bank (CDB), which is a major financial development institution serving the Commonwealth Caribbean. **Topics:** Administration; finance, ordinary capital operations; Special Fund operations; Caribbean region in general; Caribbean Division. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 205

### Committees

**Description:** Information on Canadian participation in international committees for the pursuit of Canadian foreign policy. **Topics:** Federal interdepartmental committees; federal-provincial committees; international committees; UN committees. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 140

### Common Fund for Commodities

**Description:** Information on the Common Fund for Commodities, a new international financial institution established in June, 1989, and based in Amsterdam, Netherlands. The Common Fund will be able to provide two types of operations: financing at commercial rates through the First Account for buffer stock operations of International Commodity Organizations (ICOs) to stabilize commodity prices; and financing at concessional rates of complementary commodity development measures (research and development, productivity improvements, etc.) through the Second Account. **Topics:** Information on constitution and organization. **Bank Number:** IDA MVP 212

### Commonwealth Countries

**Description:** Information on Canada's funding and administration of Commonwealth programs as well as participation in meetings of heads of government, Commonwealth finance ministers, the board of representatives of the Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation and the board of directors for the Commonwealth of Learning. **Topics:** Commonwealth countries; Organization of Commonwealth countries —colleges, schools, universities and churches. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 145

### Conferences

**Description:** Information on annual and special-purpose international meetings in which Canada was a participant. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 125

### Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research (CGIAR)

**Description:** Information on meetings concerning policy and overall financial support for the international agricultural research centres supported by the CGIAR. **Topics:** Annual International Centres Week, technical meetings and reports; economic and social development; farm cropping systems; agricultural research. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 155

### Countries Receiving Food Aid

**Description:** Information on countries receiving Canadian bilateral food aid. **Topics:** Bangladesh; Egypt; Ethiopia; Ghana; Haiti; India; Jamaica; Mali; Mozambique; Nicaragua; Pakistan; Rwanda; Senegal; Peru; Morocco; Sudan; Angola; Tunisia; Ecuador; Zaire. A complete list is available on request. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 165

## Disaster Preparedness and Prevention

**Description:** Information on projects funded by Canada and aimed at providing support to disaster prone countries so as to help them to better prepare for disasters. **Topics:** Pan Caribbean Disaster Preparedness and Prevention Project; Health Sector preparedness project for Central American and Latin American countries; WHO preparedness project; League of the Red Cross Preparedness Projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 219

## Disaster Relief

**Description:** Information on the type of response provided by Canada in cases of natural and man-made disasters. **Topics:** Countries affected; population affected; type of disaster; projects funded; costs. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 218

## Family Planning and Population Control

**Description:** Information on Canada's policy on general population matters. **Topics:** Human resources, research and development; family planning and population control. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 150

## Food Aid Commodities Basket

**Description:** Information on food aid commodities supplied by Canada in Canadian Food Aid Program. **Topics:** Commodities: fish; skim milk powder; vegetable oil; wheat; wheat flour; beans; peas; lentils; corn. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 170

## Inter-American Development Bank

**Description:** Information on the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB), and its concessional arm, the Fund for Special Operations (FSO). The IDB is the major regional financial aid institution in Latin America and Caribbean region. The Bank represents an important source of development finance for its member countries, including its poorer members, and acts as a unique mechanism for policy dialogue, technical support and institutional development, and has a special capacity for playing a coordinating role in the overall development effort on the region. **Topics:** Administration; finance; operations of seventh General Resource Increase (1990-1993); Fund for Special Operations; regional institutions; other funds. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 200

## International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)

**Description:** IFAD was established in 1977 to fund programs and projects to increase food production, reduce undernourishment and alleviate rural poverty in developing countries. **Topics:** IFAD constitution and organization; analysis of needs of developing countries; operations; finance; geographic and social programs; reporting documentation; annual meeting. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 216

## International Wheat Council (IWC)

**Description:** Information on Canadian participation in IWC. **Topics:** Food Aid Convention. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 190

## Other International Food and Agricultural Organizations

**Description:** Information on international organizations with an interest in food aid. **Topics:** World Food Program (WFP) Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO); World Food Council (WFC); International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI); Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 175

## Private Investments and Incentives

**Description:** Information on Canada's participation in international meetings aimed at developing incentives for industry and labour to invest in underdeveloped countries. **Topics:** Canadian and international companies and corporations. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 130

## Producer Groups – Food and Commodities

**Description:** Information on producer groups supplying commodities to Canada's Food Aid Program. **Topics:** Canadian Dairy Commission; Canadian National Millers' Association; Canadian Wheat Board; Canola Crushers of Western Canada; Association of Bean Growers; Canadian Association of Fish Exporters; Ontario Wheat Producers. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 160

## United Nations and International Agencies

**Description:** Information on Canada's funding and administration of the development programs of the United Nations, of the Commonwealth, of la Francophonie and of international agricultural research centres, as well as funding of the UN Education and Training Program for Southern Africans and the UN Fund for Namibia. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 120

## World Bank Group

**Description:** Information on the World Bank, which is seen by many as one of the leading international development institutions, given the size and scope of its programs. The Bank acts as a forum for the discussion of key development policy issues and implements innovative assistance projects and programs in sectors such as rural development and agriculture, and water supply and sanitation. **Topics:** Information on the constitution and organization of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD); analysis of the needs of less-developed countries; operations; finances; IBRD-IDA (International Development Association) geographic programs; sectors; reporting documentation; annual meetings; IDA; International Finance Corporation (IFC); Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA). **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 215



## World Food Program (WFP)

**Description:** Information on the policies and programs of the WFP and Canada's participation. **Topics:** Documents related to sessions of the WFP governing body and Canadian pledges to the WFP. **Program Record Number:** IDA MVP 185

## ■ Special Programs Branch

### Contacts

**Description:** Information and correspondence on contacts with Third World countries. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 240

### Developing Countries

**Description:** Information on countries served by the Industrial Co-operation Program. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 260

### Institutional Co-operation and Development Services

**Description:** Information on organizations seeking financial support from the Division. **Topics:** Associations, clubs, institutes, societies, colleges, universities, co-operatives, labour organizations, training hospitals – organization structure, mandate, financial situation; contacts and correspondence with Third World countries; subsidized projects – organization, type of assistance, grant amount. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 250

### International Non-governmental Organizations (INGOs)

**Description:** Information and correspondence on INGOs, projects, CIDA grants, and political conditions within Third World countries or regions where the projects are located. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 245

### International Organizations

**Description:** Information on international financing institutions, aid agencies and regional institutions. **Program Record Number:** Bank Number: IDA SVP 265

### Management for Change (MFC)

**Description:** Information on all projects for which a CIDA contribution has been approved. **Topics:** Non-governmental organizations, description of project, budget and requested CIDA contribution; organizational files on organizations; MFC Operation Manual. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 235

### Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs)

**Description:** Information on non-governmental organizations dealing with CIDA's NGO Division and seeking CIDA financial assistance for their development programs and projects in Third World countries. **Topics:** Organizational structure and mandate; financial situations; board members; constituency. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 220

## Overseas Development Projects

**Description:** Information on all overseas projects for which a CIDA contribution has been approved. **Topics:** Name of NGO; description of projects; budget and requested CIDA contribution. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 225

### Projects

**Description:** Information on specific projects as proposed and undertaken by applicant companies. **Access:** Files arranged by country, year and project. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 255

### Public Participation Program Projects

**Description:** Information on all public education projects in Canada for which a CIDA contribution has been approved. **Topics:** Non-governmental organizations; description of project; budget and requested CIDA contribution. **Program Record Number:** IDA SVP 230

## ■ Asia Branch

### Association of South East Asian Nations

**Description:** The program is concentrated on human resource development and institutional support. This covers projects in fisheries and forestry with increasing focus on short-term training and scholarships, particularly in areas of technology and public sector management. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 310

### Bangladesh

**Description:** CIDA's program in Bangladesh includes food aid, commodities (industrial raw materials and potash) and a variety of projects concentrated in the agriculture, rural development, rail transportation, energy and population sectors. Specific project activities include assistance to women's groups for population planning and income generation; financial and technical support for landless co-operatives; construction of small-scale irrigation structures; ongoing assistance to Bangladesh Railways; and support for the development of natural gas reserves. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 270

### China

**Description:** CIDA's program in China is concentrated mainly on technology transfer through human resource development. Bilateral projects concentrate on the following sectors: human resource development and educational institutions, agriculture, forestry, hydro power, petroleum development, and transportation and telecommunications. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 335

### India

**Description:** CIDA's assistance to India emphasizes energy, agriculture and human resources development. Current major projects include assistance to major hydro power projects: India's National Hydroelectric Power Corporation (to undertake the installation of the 540Mw Chamera hydroelectric dam and power transmission system) and a power transmission enhancement system for the Kerala State Electricity Board. In addition, a line of



credit is in place for requirements in the oil and gas sector. Food aid, in the form of Canola oil, is being provided to support the development of oilseed processing co-operatives in India; potash is being provided to generate counterpart funds for a major agricultural extension project; contribution funds are being used to support a social forestry project in the state of Andhra Pradesh, a Professional Development and Training Facility Project and a computer project, providing institutional building and human resource development. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 275

### Indochina/Malaysia

**Description:** In the short term, Canadian assistance to Indochina (Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam) will be limited to small humanitarian and community-based projects funded mainly through Canada Funds and with NGOs. Over the longer term, Canadian development assistance to Indochina will be expanded at a pace dictated by the peace process, the level of stability in the region and budgetary situation of CIDA. Canadian aid to Malaysia focuses on developing industrial and business linkages between the private sectors of the two countries. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 320

### Indonesia

**Description:** Canada's assistance program to Indonesia (i) strengthens Indonesia's planning and institutional base for sustainable management, human resource development and regional development; (ii) facilitates the creation and implementation of networks and partnerships between Indonesian and Canadian organizations; (iii) contributes to the implementation of Indonesia's policies on women's participation in development, and the environment; and (iv) supports Indonesia's macro-economic adjustment process with program assistance. The program comprises the full range of bilateral, Special Program Branch projects and commodity assistance. Projects include initiatives in higher education, environmental management development, water resources, regional development and training, technical assistance related to both program goals and sectors of activity. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 330

### Myanmar

**Description:** CIDA's program in Myanmar consists of Phase II of the vector borne disease control project being implemented by the World Youth Organization. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 325

### Nepal

**Description:** The focus of Canadian programs in Nepal is on human resource development and institution-building in poverty alleviation, energy planning and domestic civil aviation. Current projects include integrated rural and health development and potash and vitavax being provided to generate counterpart funds for agricultural extension activities in Mid-West Nepal, institution-building for national water and energy resources planning, and maintenance and operational support for Nepal's domestic civil aviation sector. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 280

### Pakistan

**Description:** CIDA's priority sectors in Pakistan are: Energy (power generation and transmission, and the development of national oil and gas production capacity), Social Development (primarily through community development and health services) and Agriculture. In energy the emphasis is gradually shifting from infrastructural support towards institution-strengthening, including training. In the social sector, activities focus on sustainable socio-economic development through community development, and on basic health care through initiatives supporting immunization and the training of traditional midwives and nurses. In agriculture the priority activities have been the reclamation of land damaged by waterlogging and salinity, and research into increasing agricultural production in poorer unirrigated areas. There is a Canada Fund administered by the Canadian High Commission. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 290

### Philippines

**Description:** The program concentrates on structural adjustment and poverty alleviation. Projects fall into three distinct areas of priority: support to the Philippine macro-economic adjustment process in the form of commodity assistance and selective import support in telecommunications; strengthening of the capacity of national, regional and local government authorities to develop and implement policies and programs in support of Philippine government decentralization; and strengthening of public and private organizations which are critical to enabling the poor to gain access to assets and services. Throughout, special consideration is given to the role played by women in development, to the environment, to the private sector, and to NGOs. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 305

### Regional Institutions

**Description:** CIDA's Asia Regional Institutions Program supports both inter-governmental and non-governmental institutions with particular emphasis on regional education and management of public policy issues. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 321

### South Pacific

**Description:** A \$10 million initiative was approved in 1987/1988 which will channel assistance to six regional organizations in the area of ocean resource management. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 315

### Sri Lanka

**Description:** The Sri Lanka Program focuses on support to the rural poor population, and includes projects in agricultural development. Assistance for research in the use of fertilizer, honey and soya production, food aid, rural credit, human resources development, inland fisheries, environmental rehabilitation, and urban and rural health. The Program also includes support to income-generation activities and basic social services provided by NGOs as well as assistance to Sri Lanka's reconstruction and

rehabilitation program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 285

## Thailand

**Description:** Canadian Development Assistance has two strategic goals: to assist in Thailand's transition from an agricultural to an industrialized society; and to build a base for a long-term economic relationship between Canada and Thailand. Strategic principles are institution-building and human resource development. The program will increasingly involve institutional (private sector) linkages to foster long-term relationships and to strengthen Thailand's capability in managing its development process. Development priorities will be economic management, natural resources/environment, energy, and women in development. With the acceleration of Thailand's economic restructuring, the program's focus is changing from community development to a transfer of technology, knowledge and financial assistance/resources, that more actively support Thailand's industrial development, including the rural areas. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 300

## Turkey

**Description:** Canadian assistance to Turkey is limited to the various services provided by CIDA's Special Programs and Business Co-operation Branches, and a Canada Fund administered by the Embassy. **Program Record Number:** IDA BSD 295

## ■ Americas Branch

### Argentina

**Description:** The objective of Canadian assistance is to promote the economic and institutional development of Argentina, within the context of Canadian global interests in that country. CIDA's program has concentrated its efforts in agriculture, human resource development and distance education. The program also promotes exchanges of professionals between Argentina and Canada. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 400

### Barbados

**Description:** There is now only one bilateral project in Barbados which is almost complete, the Land Mapping and Registry Project. Barbados also benefits from certain CIDA regional projects such as Maritime Training Assistance and the Caribbean Airports Project. In addition, CIDA's Industrial Cooperation Program and IDRC provide a modest level of support. CIDA is in active consultation with the Government of Barbados to determine future bilateral assistance. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 425

### Belize

**Description:** Canada's development assistance program includes the provision of a water and sewage system for Belize City and preparation for a Human Resources Development Project. In addition, CIDA's Special Programs Branch has been relatively active in Belize with projects for fisheries co-operative training and rural water

development of particular note. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 410

## Bolivia

**Description:** Canada's development assistance program to Bolivia has become more active. New projects such as food aid and lines of credit provide balance of payments support and generate counterpart funds for the Bolivian government's Emergency Social Fund (EFS), which has become the country's primary vehicle for addressing the high social costs of austerity measures imposed by economic structural adjustment programs. CIDA is also supporting country focus projects with Canadian NGOs that support improved social programs and complement the substantial Canadian NGO activity in Bolivia. Two new health/water sanitation sector projects with UNICEF and CARE CANADA have just been approved to improve the quality of primary health care. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 350

## Brazil

**Description:** The objective of Canadian assistance is to promote the economic and institutional development of Brazil, within the context of Canadian global interests in that country. CIDA's program is concentrating its efforts in agriculture, telecommunications, the social sector, human resource development, public administration and environment. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 395

## Caribbean Region

**Description:** Canada's bilateral assistance to the Caribbean Region involves projects with regional institutions such as CARICOM and the University of the West Indies as well as projects of a regional nature including core and non-core countries. The largest project currently being implemented, worth \$87 million, is to upgrade the safety and operations of 22 Caribbean airports in 13 countries. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 440

## Colombia

**Description:** CIDA provides assistance through the use of lines of credit and social programming. Areas of concentration are forestry, hydro-electric generation and distribution, human resource development, health, housing, micro-enterprise development, and education. Major projects involve a general financing project that has been used to provide Canadian equipment for hydro generation and distribution and projects directed to human resources development, forestry development and watershed management project, seismic and volcanic monitoring project, a community development, and housing. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 340

## Costa Rica

**Description:** The principal objective of CIDA's bilateral program is to support Costa Rica's structural adjustment efforts through improving socio-economic conditions of the poor (with emphasis on rural areas), supporting efforts in the housing and human settlements sector, and stimulating small business development. Ongoing projects include a line of credit, a counterpart fund for



development, a technical assistance project aimed at improving the institutional capabilities of the Ministry of Housing and Human Settlements, and a scholarship program for post-secondary agricultural training in Canada. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 360

### Eastern Caribbean (Leeward and Windward Islands)

**Description:** The following Eastern Caribbean islands comprise this program unit: Anguilla, Antigua, Barbuda, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia and St. Vincent, and the Grenadines. CIDA's program focuses on economic infrastructure such as airports, ports, and roads; tourism development; agriculture, forestry, fisheries, water supply and watershed management; industrial development and human resource development. Major projects now in the implementation stage include Canada Training Awards (all islands), coconut expansion and water sector development (Dominica), forest management and conservation (St. Lucia and St. Vincent), cocoa rehabilitation (Grenada), water system expansion (St. Kitts and Nevis) and Nelson's Dockyard National Park tourism development (Antigua). **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 435

### Ecuador

**Description:** Until recently, CIDA's bilateral assistance to Ecuador was very limited, consisting primarily of the Canada Fund for Local Initiatives program. In 1987/88, however, the Human Resource Development project, which will provide \$3.8 million to fund scholarships and/or training in Canada over a five-year period, was approved. The bilateral program for Ecuador is being expanded significantly to help Ecuador to alleviate poverty and to achieve the structural adjustment goals of economic stabilization and recovery. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 345

### El Salvador

**Description:** In December 1984, the Secretary of State for External Affairs announced the restoration of bilateral aid to El Salvador after a five-year period of suspension. The first project, a line of credit for fertilizer with a counterpart fund for non-governmental organization projects to assist the displaced and most disadvantaged, began in 1986. Phase Two of this project was launched in January 1988 with the same objectives. Later in 1988, a Canadian Co-operation Office opened in San Salvador to support CIDA activities in the country. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 365

### Guatemala

**Description:** In November 1987, the Secretary of State for External Affairs announced the reinstatement of bilateral aid to Guatemala, which had been suspended in 1981 due to internal social and political conditions. The first project in the renewed program began in March 1990. Its objective is to strengthen the delivery of basic services at a decentralized level, in response to urgent economic and social needs of disadvantaged rural groups. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 370

### Guyana

**Description:** CIDA's program has primarily focused on forestry and fisheries. New lines of credit have been put in place for the provision of fertilizers and industrial inputs in order to assist in balance of payments support. Such assistance is conditional on Guyana's implementation of a structural adjustment program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 415

### Haiti

**Description:** Since Sept. 13, 1988, government-to-government negotiations with Haiti for the provision of new aid projects have been terminated. Currently, all bilateral assistance to Haiti is channelled through non-governmental organizations and institutions, and multilateral organizations. The principal objective is to reinforce the self-development capacities of the most disfavoured target groups. Bilateral interventions in Haiti include: funding of economic activities at the grass-roots level; assistance to Applied Maize Research and Seed Production; improvement of the self-development capacity of co-operatives; community development projects for the improvement of agriculture, health and nutrition; AIDS prevention programs; technical assistance to higher education institutions; and emergency food aid. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 390

### Honduras

**Description:** CIDA's bilateral programming in Honduras concentrates on four sectors: agriculture, forestry, energy and social development. The general objectives of this program are the development and conservation of renewable resources, and support to employment, nutrition and health in rural areas. Major projects currently operational include assistance for hardwood forestry development, electricity substation upgrading and an agricultural development program in the Guayape Valley. Other projects are underway in the areas of potable water, rural health clinics, the strengthening of local co-operatives and rural housing. A Canadian co-operation office opened in Tegucigalpa in 1988 to support CIDA's activities in Honduras. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 375

### Jamaica

**Description:** Over the past several years, the Jamaican economy has been under severe strain. In order to assist in the developmental recovery of Jamaica and to assist in short-term balance of payments difficulties, CIDA has recently provided commodity assistance, food aid and assistance in improving key institutional capabilities. At present, the main areas of CIDA assistance are agriculture, infrastructure of small-scale enterprises, food aid, and human resource development. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 420

### Latin American Region

**Description:** Canada's bilateral assistance to the Latin American region includes support for regional organizations which promote rural, social and human development and which have a natural link to other



divisional projects. Currently the program is supporting activities with regional agencies in agriculture, education, demography, public administration and the status of women. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 445

## Nicaragua

**Description:** The Nicaragua program is based in the short-term on helping to meet basic human needs and in the long-term on promoting the recovery of the Nicaraguan economy. Sectors of concentration are energy, potable water and food security. Major projects include a line of credit for potable water systems, a geothermal project, and dairy herd management.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 380

## Peru

**Description:** CIDA's program objective is to promote balance of payment support through lines of credit for the purchase of equipment and commodities essential to sustaining Peru's productive capacity. Counterpart funds (funds generated through the sale of equipment and commodities) and non-governmental organizations funds are made available for poverty alleviation projects. Major projects include a mining equipment facility; a telecommunications equipment facility; rural valley cooperative development; water and sanitation; improvement of Peruvian macro-economic policy research and remote sensing capacities; a research program for the cultivation of high-altitude cereals within the Puno-Juliac region; and support for breeding alpacas.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 355

## Trinidad and Tobago

**Description:** CIDA's only active project in this country is to assist in the upgrading of facilities at the PIARCO Airport. This project is being carried out by Transport Canada on behalf of CIDA. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 430

## Uruguay

**Description:** The objective of Canadian assistance is to promote the economic and institutional development of Uruguay, within the context of Canadian global interests in that country. CIDA's program has concentrated its efforts in agriculture, human resource development, and in social and community development. **Program Record Number:** IDA BMD 405

## ■ Anglophone Africa Branch

### Angola

**Description:** A Canada Fund is established for small projects. Assistance is also offered through CIDA's involvement in the energy sector which is coordinated by Angola. There is considerable involvement by Canadian non-government organizations. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 540

### Botswana

**Description:** The CIDA assistance program focuses on human resource development and improvement of human resource skills in the mining sector, and has involved support to Botswana's transportation sector through

provision of locomotives. Project assistance is provided to the University of Botswana and the Departments of Mines and Geological Survey as well as a scholarship fund.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 455

## Egypt

**Description:** Energy, agriculture/food security and human resource development are the major activities for CIDA in Egypt. Principal projects include power transmission and distribution, Nile River Protection and Development Plan, Integrated Soil and Water Project, Mini-Hydro Power Station, as well as training in the energy and agriculture sectors. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 550

## Ethiopia

**Description:** Major projects in Ethiopia include food aid and rural water supply. A Canada Fund has been made available to projects in the sectors of adult education, technical training, public health, agriculture and transportation. Special Programs Branch supports a variety of non-governmental organizations in Ethiopia. Industrial Co-operation is supporting private Canadian companies. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 560

## Ghana

**Description:** The provision of basic human needs and short- and medium-term economic support for Ghana's structural adjustment program are the main goals of CIDA's program in Ghana. The program's concentration in northern Ghana with projects in integrated rural development, potable water supply and community education and development is complemented, on a national basis, by projects in agricultural research, human resource development, energy and appropriate technology, as well as program food aid in support of Ghana's structural adjustment program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 465

## Jordan

**Description:** Jordan was made eligible to receive bilateral project assistance in June 1986. Consultations with Jordanian authorities have resulted in the identification of several projects: engineering services for the design of a jetty at the Port of Aqaba and for the supervision of its construction; a Multi-Sector Program Grant for the purchase of Canadian goods and associated services, and a scholarship program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 461

## Kenya

**Description:** The goal of Canadian assistance to Kenya is to assist in the improvement of the well-being of Kenyans through improved distribution of increased economic growth. The program emphasis is on energy, agriculture/rural development and human resource development. Projects include hydroelectric generation, thermal plant rehabilitation and technical assistance to the Ministry of Energy; rural access roads; training of Kenyans involved in agriculture research; establishment of a technical teachers' college; a general scholarship program; locomotive spare parts; and long-range planning in the Ministry of National Planning. Support is also being

provided to agro-forestry, rural water supply, and pastoralist development. Recently, a small fund administered by the Canadian High Commission in Nairobi was established to support specific women-in-development initiatives. Special Program Branch and Industrial Co-operation Division support a variety of non-governmental and private sector activities in Kenya. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 470

### Lesotho

**Description:** CIDA's assistance program focuses on three key sectors in Lesotho: human resource development, sites and service development, and agriculture. Project assistance is provided for scholarships, urban upgrading programs in Mafeteng and Teyateyaneng and the construction of a dairy plant to assist Lesotho in achieving self-sufficiency in dairy products. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 475

### Liberia

**Description:** A Canada Fund is established for small projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 491

### Malawi

**Description:** CIDA assistance is focused in HRD and assisting Malawi in its structural adjustment program. A scholarship fund has been established; a tied Program Assistance Project provides fertilizer and pharmaceuticals. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 480

### Mauritius Island

**Description:** CIDA's assistance includes a Canada Fund for small projects, as well as a project aimed at improving the Rodrigues water supply. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 485

### Mozambique

**Description:** A Canada Fund is established for small projects and considerable assistance is provided through the SADCC program in transportation and communications which is coordinated by Mozambique. In addition, Canada supports a village water supply program and provides balance of payments support through tied program assistance. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 545

### Namibia (Southwest Africa)

**Description:** CIDA is establishing a bilateral programme which will fund the initiatives of multilateral agencies and Canadian non-governmental organizations. Canada is supporting UNICEF's Expanded Program of Immunization in the northern region and will be contributing to projects in rural agriculture, health and education. A Canada Fund is also established to support small projects of local non-governmental organizations. (Note: This country is no longer called Southwest Africa, except by South Africans). **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 510

### Nigeria

**Description:** The Nigeria Program is primarily responsive in nature. Bilateral projects are implemented where

feasible to facilitate Nigerian developmental objectives while strengthening its long-term commercial and political ties with Canada. A Canada Fund is employed for small projects, and funds are provided to support non-governmental organization activities. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 490

### Regional Program

**Description:** CIDA supports a number of regional projects (i.e., simultaneously involving two or more countries). Two of these are international in scope: AIDS control and an institutional support program in the technical field. Most of CIDA's activities at the regional level are concentrated in human resources development. Furthermore, NGO projects and cooperation with the business world are priority areas of development. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 565

### Seychelles

**Description:** A Canada Fund is established for small projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 486

### Sierra Leone

**Description:** A Canada Fund has been made available for health projects, the provision of equipment for the school improvement program, on agriculture and women in development. Other projects have been to help Sierra Leone develop the human resources required to implement its community health program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 495

### Somalia

**Description:** A Canada Fund is available for small projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 500

### South Africa

**Description:** CIDA's program concentrates on human resource development through promotion of small-scale educational initiatives, scholarships in South Africa and Canada, adult literacy, and labour education. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 505

### Southern African Development Coordination Conference (SADCC)

**Description:** Assistance is provided to the group of nine southern African countries that are members of SADCC. Aid is channelled to individual countries for projects that have regional development implications. CIDA assistance is concentrated in four sectors: transportation and communications, energy, agriculture and human resource development. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 450

### Sudan

**Description:** CIDA is involved in different sectors: agro-forestry, agriculture/food security, water and health. The major bilateral projects are the Sim Mechanized Dryland Farming Project and food aid. CIDA also is making extensive use of non-governmental and multilateral agencies such as World University Services Canada, CARE CANADA and UNICEF in the areas of health, water, agro-forestry and food security. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 555



## Swaziland

**Description:** CIDA's assistance program focuses on two key sectors in the Swaziland economy; human resource development and water resource management. Project assistance is directed at the provision of scholarships, at technical and vocational training as well as towards the University of Swaziland. Assistance is also provided for a ground water survey and the training of water technicians.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 515

## Tanzania

**Description:** Agriculture, transportation, energy, commodities and spares are the main areas of CIDA's program in Tanzania. Major thrusts include the rehabilitation of the Tanzania rail system to increase capacity for agricultural input and output distribution, the development of wheat farming in northern Tanzania, support to small farmers in the South, assistance to extension of the national electrical grid, and the provision of commodities and spare parts. Programs generally include a major technical assistance and training component along with provision of equipment and materials. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 520

## Uganda

**Description:** Water facilities in rural areas are being provided through United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). Assistance to rural health clinics, AIDS education, and government health planning is being provided through UNICEF and AUREF (an East African non-governmental organization). The Canada Fund and Special Programs Branch support a variety of smaller non-governmental organizations in Uganda. In addition, a line of credit to support Uganda's economic recovery program is in place. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 525

## Zambia

**Description:** The goals of Canada's assistance are to diversify and revitalize the economy and to improve agricultural productivity. A number of agriculture projects support a range of development activities including the provision of rural infrastructure, training, research and institutional support. In response to Zambia's economic crisis, more assistance is being planned to supply priority agricultural and industrial inputs (in particular spare parts) to improve the economy's balance of payments situation. While most projects include training, a general human resource development program which seeks to address both national and sector specific manpower development needs has begun implementation. A program administrative support unit has been put in place. There is an active non-governmental organization sector in Zambia supported by Special Programmes Branch and Canada Fund activities. **Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 530

## Zimbabwe

**Description:** CIDA's assistance program focuses on three key sectors in the Zimbabwe economy; human resource development, assistance in developing the capacity to manage the responsible exploitation of its natural

resources and support to the private sector through the provision of a line of credit for Canadian goods and equipment. Project assistance is channelled through Salasan Associates Limited, the World University Service of Canada (WUSC), the Ontario International Corporation, Ottawa, Dalhousie and McGill Universities, GPR services of Quebec and through a programme of environmental management initiatives managed by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. Each year, over one hundred Canadian suppliers respond to orders placed by Zimbabwean businesses under the line of credit.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BCD 535

## ■ Francophone Africa Branch

### Algeria

**Description:** CIDA's program in Algeria is focused mainly on agricultural development and human resources development. **Topics:** Establishment of a poultry testing centre; dairy cattle centre; a mechanism for scientific, technical and cultural cooperation; seed potato production; an institutional twinning program; line of credit for the promotion of technological transfer; and a shared cost training program. Finally, many small projects are financed through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 610

### Bénin

**Description:** Our two major efforts are support for the Collège technique universitaire and the PANAFTEL telecommunications project. We will be able to extend our participation to the Centre professionnel universitaire for a few more years. Future assistance will be limited to activities financed through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI) and institutional and NGO activities.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 660

### Burkina Faso

**Description:** Canadian assistance, besides support to multilateral and non-governmental organizations, consists mainly of a bilateral programme whose strategic focus is food balance, energy development, human and water resources development, and the opening up of remote regions. Human resource development, including the integration of women in development, plays a key role. Activities are concentrated in two regions, the Passoré and the Nahouri. Programs include support for crop protection, stabilization of the vegetation cover, opening-up of isolated farming regions, support for the Institut pédagogique du Burkina, land base development, a multipurpose line of credit, and a microprojects program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 585

### Burundi

**Description:** Burundi receives Canadian aid through specialized UN institutions and government organizations (ICSC, EPM) and through small Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI) projects. Over the past few years, there has been greater participation by Canadian institutions.

**Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 670



## Cameroun

**Description:** The aid program for Cameroun emphasizes support for structural adjustments (parallel lines of credit, program aid), support for Cameroun's private sector (multisectorial program aid, small business development centre, and small business support), support for human resources development, and activity in the energy and forestry sectors (technical, vocational and managerial training, forest inventory and development, rural electrification). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 635

## Cape Verde Islands

**Description:** CIDA's program in Cape Verde consists of numerous small projects financed through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI) and NGO projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 605

## Central African Republic

**Description:** Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI) have been made available for small-scale projects, mainly in the rural development, health and education sectors. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 680

## Chad

**Description:** This program is basically limited to Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI) and NGO projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 580

## Congo

**Description:** CIDA's program consists of many small-scale projects financed through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 645

## Gabon

**Description:** Shared-cost technical assistance for education, health and water systems; a rural electrification project financed with the Export Development Corporation (EDC); and Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI) financed activities. As well a \$10 million line of credit with EDC is available for financing other development activities in Gabon (mines, education, communications). Since September 1986, we have participated in a technical assistance program at the University of Masuku as well as in a scientific and technical training project. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 665

## Guinea

**Description:** Priority areas of development in Guinea are food security, human resources development, infrastructures (energy and transportation), and support for the structural adjustment program. **Topics:** Multi-year scholarship program; line of credit; support for rural development; road upgrading; training and development programs; development planning (social dimensions of structural development); and an improved highway network. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 675

## Guinea-Bissau

**Description:** CIDA's program in Guinea-Bissau consists of many small projects financed through Canadian Funds for

Local Initiatives (CFLI) and NGO projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 600

## Ivory Coast

**Description:** Although the aid program in the Ivory Coast has decreased in recent years, CIDA still has many projects there. The strategic focus of the aid program in the Ivory coast is on human resources developments, program aid, rural development, forestry, and urbanization. **Topics:** Development of a technical assistance line of credit; rural electrification program; scholarships; support for rural and institutional development; support program for fertilizer programs; and energy efficiency improvement program. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 615

## Malagasy Republic

**Description:** Our program is currently being developed and consist mainly of activities financed through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). Several Canadian private firms are also active in various sectors through contracts obtained from international organizations such as the World Bank. An institutional cooperation project was launched with the Institut national des sciences comptables et de l'administration d'entreprises (INSCAE) in January 1988. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 630

## Mali

**Description:** CIDA's main strategic focus in Mali is support of macro-economic reforms, stabilization of the vegetation cover, food balance, energy development, human and water resources development, and the opening-up of remote areas. this has led to projects such as KAARTA Phase III, microprojects, land base development, and a major structural adjustment program valued at \$31 million. Furthermore, a multi-year food aid program has been established to help the balance of payments. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 570

## Mauritania

**Description:** CIDA's program in Mauritania consists of supplementary food aid and many small projects implemented through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 595

## Morocco

**Description:** CIDA's program in Morocco has focused primarily on human resources development, the establishment of economic support activities, and agricultural development. **Topics:** Reduction of balance of payments deficit through establishment of lines of credit; shared-cost training; supply of solar technology equipment to provide drinking water; optimization of Casablanca wholesale market; food aid; centre for strategic studies. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 625

## Niger

**Description:** The strategic focus of Canada's cooperation program in Niger is the support of macro-economic reforms, stabilization of the vegetation cover, food balance, energy development, and human resources development. Since the drought in the early seventies, the

program has given priority to food self-sufficiency. CIDA's main focus is crop protection and support for locust control, village water supply, and land base development. The Sahel Phase II windmill project is designed to increase agricultural production through the use of a local renewable energy source. **Topics:** Program for the protection of plants; support to locust control; village water supply; agricultural development; development of rural lands; mining exploration; line of credit for the purchase of Canadian goods; micro-projects; scholarships program (Niger, third country and Canada); institutional support; development of a road network; telecommunications (regional projects); many small projects implemented with Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI); NGO activities (especially in the rural development sector). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 575

### Rwanda

**Description:** Bilateral aid to Rwanda is focused on rural development, human resources development, energy development, and economic support. Major projects underway include: Assistance to the Université nationale du Rwanda (UNR); development of the Mutara wetland valleys; rural development in Ruhengeri; modernization and maintenance of the telecommunications system; support for civil aviation; and forestry training. Food aid has been provided for the last few years. NGOs and other institutions are also very active in Rwanda (water, community development, health). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 640

### Sao Tomé and Príncipe, Comores, Gambia

**Description:** CIDA's program consists of small projects financed through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 685

### Senegal

**Description:** CIDA's program in Senegal primarily involves bilateral assistance but also includes NGO projects and institutional and industrial co-operation activities. CIDA's strategic focus in Senegal is support of the private sector, financial development, socio-economic and human resources development, protection of natural resources, and support of the structural adjustment program. **Topics:** Assistance program for small fishermen; forest inventory and development; coastal conservation; integrated rural development; energy conservation; locust control; urban management and habitat; social dimensions of structural adjustment; technical assistance for the École Polytechnique de Thiès; multi-year food aid; many small projects implemented through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 590

### Togo

**Description:** The aid program in Togo is limited mainly to the village water project and small projects through Canadian Funds for Local Initiatives (CFLI). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 655

### Tunisia

**Description:** Tunisia has benefited from a wide variety of assistance. **Topics:** CIDA's main actions in Tunisia are the

establishment of a line of credit for goods and services; a line of credit for basic and semifinished products; shared-cost cooperation; shared-cost training; projects in the area of institutional support; food aid; and support for small business. Institutional and industrial cooperation takes an important place in CIDA's program in Tunisia. **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 620

### Zaire

**Description:** Bilateral aid to Zaire is concentrated on forestry (technical assistance, training, logging, inventories and appropriate technology), rural development in the northeastern region (animal husbandry, co-operatives, community projects, SMBs, improved seeds) and support for industry and for the balance of payments (food aid, commodities). NGOs and other private Canadian institutions are also very active in Zaire (health, co-operatives and rural development). **Program Record Number:** IDA BFD 650

## ■ Operations Services Branch

### Area Coordination Group

**Description:** Arrangement between the Agency and the Bureau of Management Consulting (BMC); updating of Bilateral Handbook 8; Project Management by Activity Pilot Program (PMBA); Post Planning Exercise; Annual Aid Plan. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 715

### Contracts

**Description:** Handbook for Contracting for Services; information on all services contracts signed by CIDA or recipient countries; information on policies and procedures related to services contracts. Files arranged by name of firms/individuals in alphabetical order.

**Access:** By subject. DataBank – AIDIS contract module; access to data related to all contractual agreements for services. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 690

### Decentralization Unit

**Description:** Coordinates the decentralization program with bilateral branches in cooperation with External Affairs and International Trade Canada. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 710

### DSS Procurement and Transportation

**Description:** Procurement of materials and equipment financed under contribution and procured through the Department of Supply and Services. **Access:** Files arranged by project and geographical area. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 701

### Food Procurement and Transportation

**Description:** Implementation of projects associated with the bilateral and multilateral aid. **Topics:** Purchasing and delivery schedules; modes and transportation of food commodities. **Access:** Files arranged by fiscal year, by recipient country and by commodity. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 700



## Material and Specifications

**Description:** Files covering section non-project activities such as quality assurance, maintenance and Canadian content; copies of reports and studies. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 705

## Procurement

**Description:** Guidelines on procurement. **Program Record Number:** IDA RDG 695

## ■ Professional Services Branch

### Agriculture

**Description:** Development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of programs and projects in the agricultural disciplines. **Topics:** Land and water development; crops; livestock; agricultural support services and rural development; agriculture policy; agro-industries. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 750

### Audiovisual Services

**Description:** Support services, production. **Topics:** Film, video, audio. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 825

### Briefing Centre

**Description:** Administration, standards, research. **Topics:** Cross-cultural orientation, support services. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 820

### Co-operant Services

**Description:** Administration standards, data bank. **Topics:** Co-operant selection and support, roster of experts. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 810

### Communication

**Description:** Studies. **Topics:** Development communication, mass media and informatics, project planning and management. Social-cultural and economic analyses; rural development; integration of women in development. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 790

### Data Bank Services

**Description:** Data analysis, input and management, development and implementation of a data collection and analysis system, preparation of reports for OECD and the Commonwealth. **Topics:** Technical co-operation. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 817

### Education and Training

**Description:** Studies. **Topics:** Formal and non-formal education, management of educational projects. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 780

### Energy

**Description:** Sectoral policy, identification, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of projects, feasibility studies and training. **Topics:** Development of energy resources; power generation; power transmission and distribution; oil and gas. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 730

## Enterprise

**Description:** Sectoral policy, development, planning and implementation of programs and projects on non-agricultural employment generation and small and medium size enterprise development. **Topics:** Industrial development (including agro-industries), enterprise development (including co-operatives and informal sector), non-farm income generation, employment creation, private sector-financing, investment and export promotion. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 770

## Environment

**Description:** Review of CIDA projects in all its programs to ensure sound environmental consideration and protective measures. **Topics:** Environmental screening of all CIDA programs, environmental impact assessment, institutional creation, proactive measures, donor coordination, environment law. Aerial geophysics surveys, remote sensing, photogrammetry, geographic surveys, cartography and geodetics. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 776

## Fisheries

**Description:** Development, implementation and evaluation of programs and projects in the fisheries disciplines. **Topics:** Fishing methods and gear, stock management, fresh water and sea water fish products technology; fisheries policy development. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 765

## Forestry

**Description:** Development, implementation and evaluation of programs and projects in the forestry disciplines. **Topics:** Forest management, reforestation, social forestry and forest product processing industries; forestry policy development. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 755

## Health and Population

**Description:** Studies. **Topics:** Demography; family planning and nutrition; public health; control of water and airborne diseases; epidemiology; parasitology; staff training; establishment of facilities, standards for the operation and maintenance of these facilities, material and equipment. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 785

## Human Settlements

**Description:** Studies and project implementation. **Topics:** Demography and human settlements. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 795

## Institutional Development

**Description:** Studies and project implementation. **Topics:** Organization development and development of management. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 800

## Mining

**Description:** Development, implementation and evaluation of programs and projects in the mining disciplines. **Topics:** Exploration, development, production and processing of minerals, mining policy, planning and



administration; mining policy development. **Program**

**Record Number:** IDA RVP 760

### Policy

**Description:** Policy analysis, development and implementation. **Topics:** Human and social resource development, intersectoral and thematic aspects, education through corporate memory, development.

**Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 805

### Registration for CIDA Services

**Description:** Information on potential contractors registered with CIDA to provide services. **Topics:** Procedures and information related to the registration of contractors and maintenance of Consultant Selection System data bank. **Storage Medium:** Micro-computer.

**Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 830

### Social Science

**Description:** Studies, project management, evaluation.

**Topics:** Social and economic situation, demographic structures and demographic change, socio-economic indexes. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 816

### Student and Trainee Services

**Description:** Project implementation, standards. **Topics:** Scholarships, awards, support services. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 815

### Telecommunications

**Description:** Sectoral policy, identification, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of projects, feasibility studies and training. **Topics:** Telephony, data, broadcasting and electronic navigation systems; remote sensing; associated technical assistance. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 720

### Transportation

**Description:** Sectoral policy, identification, planning, implementation, monitoring, evaluation of projects, feasibility studies and training. **Topics:** Intermodal and unimodal transportation; air, surface and marine transportation. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 725

### Water

**Description:** Sectoral policy, identification, planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of projects, feasibility studies and training. **Topics:** Multi-purpose water resources development and control, domestic water supply and sanitation. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 735

### Women in Development

**Description:** Development, implementation and monitoring of WID policies within CIDA, development of mechanisms to incorporate WID into CIDA management and planning systems, participation in conferences on WID, management of information on WID issues, particularly the lessons drawn from WID policy implementation in developing countries. **Program Record Number:** IDA RVP 777

## Personal Information Banks

### Accounts Payable and Receivable

The bank contains a copy of the contract and information needed to initiate and control fee payments and tax deductions, and documentation on payments made. The purpose of this data bank is to monitor and control all payments, as well as recoverable items and payments made to co-operators under contract to CIDA. Any individual's files dealing with a particular contract and computerized data are kept for six years after the contract is terminated. **Bank Number:** IDA AVP 100

### Applicants for and Holders of CIDA Awards for Canadians

This data bank contains a record of Canadians who have applied for or been granted an award under the CIDA Program for Canadians. The file includes personal and professional references, proposed program of study and career intentions. Individuals may access their file. The information relates to Canadians who have applied for or been granted an award. This bank is used to select candidates for awards and for scholarship holders. The personal information and the school papers may be used for recruitment purposes in CIDA projects, private sector projects within Canada and organizations outside of Canada. CIDA files are maintained for two years for review of applications and for 15 years for file of granted awards. **Bank Number:** IDA PPU 015

### Consultants Registration Data Bank (No. 7510)

This data bank contains names, addresses and telephone numbers of consultants (firms, organizations or individuals) as well as an adequate description of their resources, professional expertise, specialization, general experience and language capabilities. Any particular file is kept in the data bank and is up-dated on a regular basis (every two years). The purpose is to provide the Consultant Selection Committee and, ultimately, CIDA senior management and the Minister, within the framework of the decisional process, with information on the qualifications and experience of individuals and firms wishing to obtain contracts to undertake CIDA projects in developing countries overseas. The information is used to produce statistical data for internal management and information purposes. **Bank Number:** IDA PPU 010

### The Human Resources Inventory of Persons Serving or Prepared to Serve Overseas

The record consists of personal data, academic qualifications and experience. This data bank is used as a current inventory of individuals with appropriate skills wishing to participate in CIDA projects, as well as those presently on assignment overseas with CIDA. The information is used to maintain and to build a computer inventory enabling CIDA to respond to needs of developing countries. The inventory is also used to identify suitable candidates who have expressed a desire to serve with international development organizations. Other uses include the production of statistical data for CIDA purposes. The completed form is kept for two years and

the staffing file is kept for 35 years and after last correspondence the computer inventory is kept for two years. **Bank Number:** IDA PPU 005

## Manuals

- A Methodology Guide for Project Teams Responsible for Managing Evaluations
- Criteria, Terms and Conditions
- Directives for Branches and Divisions (describes the operational procedures of sections)
- Guide for the Use of the Logical Framework Approach in the Management and Evaluation of CIDA's International Development Projects
- Handbook 3 – Documentation Management
- Handbook 4 – Financial Management, AIDIS Coding Manual, AIDIS End User Manual, CIDA's Financial Standards for Local Costs
- Handbook 5 – Administrative Services, Administrative Bulletins, Administrative Notices
- Handbook 6 – Safety
- Handbook 7 – Security
- Handbook 8 – Bilateral Programmes, Workbook for the Preparation of Plans of Operation, Guidelines on Procurement (Goods and Associated Services) for Canadian Executing Agencies
- Handbook 9 – Personnel, Organization Charts
- Handbook 10 – Multilateral Programs, Food Aid Programming Issues
- Handbook X – Business Co-operation
- Handbook 11 – Resources Management
- Handbook 11 Professional Services (in preparation: will replace the existing Handbook 11 – Resources Management)
- Handbook 12 – Contracting for Services (in preparation)
- Handbook 13 – Institutional Co-operation and Development Services
- Handbook 14 – Non-Governmental Organizations (in preparation)
- Main Estimates
- Material from International Financial Institutions (IFIs)
- Memoranda to Cabinet: A Drafter's Guide
- Orders-in-Council for Crown Corporations
- Policy Compendium Issues (Human Rights, Nuclear Energy, etc.)
- Policy Manual Issues (derived from statements by Ministers, Central Agencies and the President's Committee, on topics such as Volume, Allocation, Eligibility, Sectoral Issues)
- Reports by Development Banks (World Bank, Inter-American Development Bank, African Development Bank, etc.)
- Reports by the Development Assistance Committee (DAC)

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Canadian International Development Agency and the various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public Inquiries  
Public Affairs Branch  
Canadian International Development Agency  
Place du Centre, 200 Promenade du Portage  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0G4)  
(819) 997-5006

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Development Information Centre,  
8th Floor of Place du Centre,  
200 Promenade du Portage,  
Hull, Quebec.

# Canadian International Trade Tribunal

## Chapter 23

### General Information

#### Background

Bill C-110, which established the Canadian International Trade Tribunal (CITT) and dissolved the Canadian Import Tribunal, the Tariff Board and the Textile and Clothing Board, received Royal Assent on September 13, 1988. Sections of the Canadian International Trade Tribunal Act establishing the corporate structure of the CITT were proclaimed on September 15, 1988. Sections of the Act giving the CITT operational responsibilities and dissolving the Canadian Import Tribunal, the Tariff Board and the Textile and Clothing Board came into force on December 31, 1988.

#### Responsibilities

The CITT is a quasi-judicial tribunal responsible for conducting the general economic trade, injury and tariff-related inquiries previously carried out by the three predecessor organizations. It is also responsible for hearing, determining and ruling on appeals, primarily of customs and excise decisions made by the Minister or by the Deputy Minister of National Revenue, previously carried out by the Tariff Board; and for hearing and determining issues pursuant to other acts, primarily injury determinations resulting from anti-dumping and countervail actions previously carried out by the Canadian Import Tribunal. In addition, the Tribunal will consider injury complaints from all Canadian goods producers and conduct safeguard inquiries as provided for by the Act. This producer-requested "Direct Access" to import safeguard inquiries was formerly available only to the textile and clothing industries through the Textile and Clothing Board. The duties and/or functions of the Tribunal are set out in the Customs Act, the Excise Tax Act, the Energy Administration Act, the Special Import Measures Act, and the Canada United States Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act.

#### Legislation

- International Trade Tribunal Act, 1988
- Customs Act (R.S.C., 1985, C-54)
- Energy Administration Act (R.S.C., 1985, C-E6)
- Excise Tax Act (R.S.C., 1985, C-E14)
- Special Import Measures Act (R.S.C., 1985, C-515)
- Canada/United States Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, 1988

#### Organization

The Tribunal consists of the Chairman, two vice-chairmen, and not more than six other permanent members to be appointed by the Governor in Council. The Governor in

Council may also appoint up to five temporary members, as required. The Tribunal is supported by the Research Branch, the Legal Services Branch and the Secretariat.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Administration Files

**Description:** General subjects and information relating to the administrative responsibilities of the Canadian International Trade Tribunal. **Topics:** Administration; buildings and properties; equipment and supplies; finance and personnel. **Program Record Number:** CTT CTT 005

##### General Counsel Files

**Description:** Information relating to legal advice, interpretation, research and assistance on the legislation or regulations, legal precedents and international agreements relevant to the responsibilities of the Tribunal. **Topics:** Rules and regulations; legal advice and opinions; legal precedents; agreements and acts and legislation. **Program Record Number:** CTT CTT 020

##### International Trade Research Files

**Description:** Information relating to the design, management, direction, implementation and timeliness of research and investigations undertaken in connection with Tribunal responsibilities. **Topics:** Statistical research; statistical database design and systems; economic research, economic models and project management. **Program Record Number:** CTT CTT 015

##### Operational Files

**Description:** General subjects and information relating to the operational responsibilities of the Canadian International Trade Tribunal, including specific economic, trade, tariff and appeal studies and hearings. **Topics:** References under the Canadian International Trade Tribunal Act by the Governor in Council on any economic, trade or commercial matter, including injury to Canadian producers of goods and services, or by the Minister of Finance on any tariff-related matter; serious injury complaints by Canadian goods producers under the Canadian International Trade Tribunal Act; appeals of decisions by the government – in particular the Minister or Deputy Minister of National Revenue, Customs and Excise – under the Customs Act, the Excise Tax Act and the Special Import Measures Act; and in response to other acts of Parliament or related regulations including references, injury inquiries, public interest determinations, reviews and importer rulings of anti-dumping and countervailing duty cases under the Special Import Measures Act. **Program Record Number:** CTT CTT 010



## Personal Information Banks

### Personal Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains a copy of each personal services contract, amendments and relevant correspondence. It may include personal resumes. **Class of Individuals:** Persons employed by the Tribunal under a personal services contract. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of personal services contracts. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to back up financial records and invoices. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for one year after comprehensive audit and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002553 **Bank Number:** CTT PPU 010

### Temporary Help Agencies

**Description:** This bank contains a list of calls made for temporary help services. It includes the names of the agencies contacted, the name of the person referred, the hourly salary charged by the agency, the approximate duration of employment, the name of a contact person at the agency and a description of the selection criteria. It also includes correspondence concerning individual terms of employment of a duration greater than eight weeks. **Class of Individuals:** Personnel referred by the agencies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of temporary help personnel. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to back up financial records and invoices. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for one year after comprehensive audit and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002552 **Bank Number:** CTT PPU 005

## Manuals

- Canadian Import Tribunal Rules of Procedure

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Request for further information about the Tribunal and its functions may be directed to:

The Secretary  
Canadian International Trade Tribunal  
365 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G7  
(613) 993-3595

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Journal Building, South Tower,  
365 Laurier Avenue West,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Canadian Museum of Civilization

## Chapter 24

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Museum of Civilization (CMC), a Crown Corporation, was established in 1990 by the Museums Act.

#### Responsibilities

The purposes of the Corporation, as defined in the Act, are to demonstrate the products of nature and the works of human beings, with special but not exclusive reference to Canada, so as to promote interest in and disseminate knowledge of these throughout Canada.

#### Legislation

- The Museums Act, 1990

#### Organization

##### ■ Directorate of the Canadian Museum of Civilization (CMC)

This Directorate is responsible for the direction of the museum and the management of all its activities, resources and outputs.

##### ■ Collections and Research Branch

This Branch develops and maintains collections of material representative of the works of people with special but not exclusive references to Canada for the purpose of demonstrating these works through museum programs.

##### ■ Exhibitions and Programs Branch

This Branch delivers a broad range of programs in support of the CMC's goals which are client responsive and sensitive to community concerns as well as to groups with special needs.

##### ■ Marketing and Business Development Branch

This Branch plans, establishes and manages guest services to reflect the CMC client-oriented approach to the public. These services include facilities rental, fundraising from the private sector and the development of a discrete lobby in order to promote the cause of the Museum. This Branch is also responsible for the marketing activity of the Museum, a publishing program, and the coordination of museum volunteers and the liaison with the Association of Friends of the Museum.

##### ■ Finance and Museum Services Branch

This Branch is responsible for the provision of management and financial services. These include materiel and facilities management, as well as protection and informatics services.

##### ■ Personnel Services Branch

This Branch provides managers with the advice and services required to manage the human resources of the Museum.

##### ■ Canadian War Museum (CWM)

The Canadian War Museum is an affiliated museum of the CMC. It is autonomous in its public programming and collections functions; it obtains most of its administrative services from CMC. The mission of the Canadian War Museum is to share in the remembrance of, and serve as a memorial to, those Canadians lost in, or as a result of, war; to examine the war and war-related history of Canada and its effect upon Canada and Canadians; and to document Canada's continuing commitment to peacekeeping and the maintenance of international security.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### ■ Director's Office

##### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges.

**Topics:** Policy; prints and drawings; collections. **Program**

**Record Number:** CMC MCA 475

##### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts and collections of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research. **Topics:** Crozier collection; Peruvian collection; Inuit prints. **Program Record**

**Number:** CMC MCA 480

##### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling and special exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; permanent exhibitions; openings; credits; planning and scheduling; international, travelling, special and temporary exhibitions; proposed exhibitions. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCA 470

##### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, government residences and buildings.

**Topics:** Policy; school loans program; Pearson Building; Prime Minister's residence; insurance; fine art in leased buildings. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCA 495

##### Publications

**Description:** Information on research publications, manuscripts and book reviews. **Topics:** Policy; Tenth Anniversary Book; Guidebook – Victoria Memorial

Museum; bilingualism in publications; Oracles; book reviews; Canadian Museum of Civilization – National Museum of Natural Sciences brochure; the Canadian Museum of Civilization tourist brochure. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCA 490

## Research

**Description:** Research information on artifact collections. **Topics:** Log cabin – arsenic report; Ginsberg report; rock art – petroglyphs; environment and deterioration. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCA 485

## ■ Archaeological Survey of Canada

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and the policy for their acquisition through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges. **Topics:** Policy; acquisitions and information on artifacts; casts and replicas; totem and house posts; rock art; petroglyphs; PWNHC repository. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCB 505

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research. **Topics:** Policy; storage. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCB 510

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling and special exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; proposed exhibitions; travelling exhibitions; Ethnology Hall; Canada before Cartier – Ontario prehistory; Discovery Train; Inuit Community exhibits; foyer cases; International Museums Day; EXPO '86. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCB 500

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; recovery of loans and collections (by name). **Program Record Number:** CMC MCB 525

### Publications

**Description:** Research publications and manuscripts; also book reviews and theses. **Topics:** Mercury series; Oracles; Canada's Visual History; gallery guides; popular series; video and film production; Edukits. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCB 520

### Research

**Description:** Research on archaeology and artifacts for the benefit of government and the general public. **Topics:** Policy; research proposals; foreign research; reports of completed research projects; Northern Oil and Gas Action Plan; underwater archaeology. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCB 515

## ■ Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges. **Topics:** Policy; purchase of artifacts by year; offer to museum to purchase; musical instruments; enquiries about artifacts; inventories. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCC 535

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research. **Topics:** Policy; research on the deterioration of artifacts due to poor environmental condition of buildings. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCC 540

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, temporary, travelling and special exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning and proposed exhibitions; Outdoor Museum; Orientation Hall; procedures for implementation; musical instruments. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCC 530

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, government residences and buildings. **Topics:** Policy; loans to other museums, divisions, and displays; loans from other museum divisions, museums, galleries or individuals. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCC 555

### Publications

**Description:** Research publications, manuscripts, book reviews and theses. **Topics:** Policy; inventories; fact sheets; Canadian Studies reports; Canada's Visual History; Music for Many a Year; Mercury series; Oracle series; Popular series. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCC 550

### Research

**Description:** Information on research on artifacts for the benefit of government and the general public. **Topics:** Policy; research plans and programs; field notes; culinary anthropology; archives; ethnomusicology; visual anthropology. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCC 545

## ■ Canadian War Museum

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, gifts and donations, and exchanges. **Topics:** Policy; acquisitions – Army, Navy, Air Force, miscellaneous (tattoo); war art; Cafcap; exchanges of artifacts. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCD 565

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research. **Topics:** Policy; research on the deterioration of artifacts due to poor environmental conditions; research into the



best methods of conservation. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCD 570

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, special and travelling exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; planning and openings; texts; security; permanent galleries; proposed exhibitions; five history presentations. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCD 560

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, Armed Forces messes, government buildings, schools, theatrical groups, publishers, other museums, as well as other educational institutions. **Topics:** Policy; loans – in progress, final, rejections; war art. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCD 585

### Publications

**Description:** Information on various publications, manuscripts, catalogues. **Topics:** Historical series; Mercury series; Canada's Visual History; exhibition catalogues. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCD 580

### Research

**Description:** Research on artifacts for the benefit of government and the general public, as well as historical research for the preparation of storylines. **Topics:** Policy; material research. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCD 575

## ■ History Division

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges. **Topics:** Policy; boundaries of acquisition between the Canadian Museum of Civilization and the Museum of Science and Technology; exchanges of artifacts for exhibitions; rejections of purchases; gifts and donations. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCE 595

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research. **Topics:** Policy; internships for training; research on deterioration of artifacts due to the poor environmental condition of buildings. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCE 600

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling and special exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; special exhibition halls during the renovation of the Victoria Memorial Museum building; proposed exhibitions; travelling exhibitions; mobile exhibits; Discovery Train. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCE 590

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, government residences and buildings. **Topics:** Policy; loans – in progress, final and rejected;

Prime Minister's residence; Parliament Buildings, East Block; Pearson Building and other government buildings. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCE 615

### Publications

**Description:** Research publications, manuscripts, book reviews and theses. **Topics:** Mercury series; Oracles; Urban Biography series; Canada's Visual History; Urban History Review. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCE 610

### Research

**Description:** Research on artifacts for the benefit of government and the general public. **Topics:** Policy; research proposals; reports of completed research projects. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCE 605

## ■ Canadian Ethnology Service

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges. **Topics:** Policy; Potlatch Collection; donations to collections; collections for sale; Cowan Collection and the C.C.I.; documentation of the Canadian Ethnology Service collections. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCF 625

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research. **Topics:** Policy; research on deterioration of artifacts due to poor environmental conditions of buildings. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCF 630

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling and special exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; proposed exhibitions; permanent exhibitions at the Victoria Memorial Museum; Orientation Hall; temporary exhibitions; invitations to openings; requests and enquiries. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCF 620

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions. **Topics:** Requests for loans; lists of forthcoming loans; approvals or rejections; loan to Cape Mudge – rattles. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCF 645

### Publications

**Description:** Research publications and manuscripts, as well as book reviews and theses. **Topics:** Permission to publish; Mercury series; Oracle series; Popular series; Activity series; Indian Art; Canadian Studies report; Canada's Visual History; Odyssey series; Facsimile series; Jenness Tribal series. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCF 640

### Research

**Description:** Research on artifacts for the benefit of government and the general public. **Topics:** Policy; unsolicited proposals; Canadian register of research and researchers in the social sciences; staff research program

– five year projection. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCF 635

## ■ Exhibitions Division

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges.

**Topics:** Policy; cookbooks; the Curatorial Package.

**Program Record Number:** CMC MCH 655

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure their preservation for future use and research.

**Topics:** Research policy. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCH 660

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling, special and temporary exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; insurance; publicity; films, texts, labels; Brockville documents; proposed exhibitions.

**Program Record Number:** CMC MCH 650

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, government residences and buildings.

**Topics:** Policy; condition reports; insurance; loans.

**Program Record Number:** CMC MCH 675

## ■ Education and Cultural Affairs Division

### Publications

**Description:** Research publications and manuscripts, as well as book reviews and theses. **Topics:** Policy; Canadian War Museum publications; Activity series; Mercury series; copyright policy; Odyssey series; Pitselook publications; scientific publications; guide books; brochures; Vis-à-vis; popular publications; Canadian Studies report; the Victoria Memorial Museum Building Map; Colouring Book; Teacher's Guide; Who We Are, What We Do; Oracles; Visual History; Across Canada.

**Program Record Number:** CMC MCG 670

### Research

**Description:** Research on artifacts for the benefit of government and the general public. **Topics:** Research policy. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCG 665

## ■ National Postal Museum

### Collections and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on artifacts and their acquisition through purchases, donations, exchanges and as gifts.

**Topics:** Artifacts used in postal communications and in stamp production, e.g. uniforms, mail processing equipment, scales and balances, post office counter equipment, forms and ledgers, novelty items with postal theme, architectural components, personal writing implements. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCI 677

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling and special exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; proposed exhibitions. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCI 676

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, public buildings, heritage organizations and institutions, publishers, and other museums. **Topics:** Loan of objects used in postal communications and stamp production (for details on objects see CMC/MCI-677). **Program Record Number:** CMC MCI 679

### Research

**Description:** Research on artifacts or the collection of artifacts as well as historical research for the preparation of exhibition storylines, educational programming and publications. **Topics:** Postal communications and stamp production. **Program Record Number:** CMC MCI 678

## Personal Information Banks

### Collections

**Description:** This bank has complete information pertaining to the collection of objects by the Canadian Museum of Civilization. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals with which the Canadian Museum of Civilization Canada deals, in relation to collecting. **Purpose:** To maintain complete information about objects collected or collectable by the Canadian Museum of Civilization. The information is classified by objects. **Consistent Uses:** Determination of value of objects for income tax or insurance purposes. **Bank Number:** CMC PPU 005

### Contract Files

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to keep a record of all personal and professional service contracts entered into by the National Museums Corporation. It contains information such as the request for service by the manager, the original contractual document, and reasons for not authorizing payment if the terms of the contract have not been met. Active files are kept within the Contracts Management Section. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals from the private sector under contract for services to CMC. **Purpose:** For contracting services. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain information on all service contracts entered into by CMC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years, then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CMC PPU 010

### Individual Requests Under the Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act for access to personal information about them, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Privacy Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** For

processing such requests and for compiling statistics relating to them. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** CMC PPU 030

### Requests from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** Contains requests for personal information made pursuant to paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies, the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals being investigated by federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** To meet the requirements of the Act.

**Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** CMC PPU 025

### Requests Under the Access to Information Act

**Description:** Contains formal requests made under the Access to Information Act by individuals for access to records, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, interventions of third parties, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Information Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** To process requests.

**Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** CMC PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

Some CMC files summarized in the program records contain personal information which is not used in a decision-making process directly affecting the individual to whom it relates. Examples are inquiries about CMC collections, programs and services, information and advice given to individuals by CMC employees about museums and museum objects, and information about individuals in documents relating to grants or proposed grants to institutions.

These classes of personal information are kept on the relevant subject files and are not identifiable by name of the individual or other personal identifier. To retrieve these classes of personal information, the CMC would need as much detail as possible about the subject matter, the geographic location and the time the information would have come to the CMC.

The retention periods for these classes of personal information are the same as those for the subject files containing the information.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation, its components, and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Division  
Canadian Museum of Civilization  
P.O. Box 3100, Station B  
Hull, Quebec  
J8X 4H2  
(819) 776-7160

## Reading Room

The Corporation's libraries have been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The addresses are:

Library  
100 Laurier Street  
P.O. Box 3100, Station B  
Hull, Quebec  
J8X 4H2

Library  
Canadian War Museum  
330 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M8



# Canadian Museum of Nature

## Chapter 25

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Museum of Nature (CMN), a Crown Corporation, was established in 1990 by the Museums Act, and reports to parliament through the Minister of Communications. It is administered by its own directorate under the authority of a Board of Trustees. The Director is the Chief Executive Officer of the CMN.

#### Responsibilities

The purposes of the Corporation, as defined in the Act, are to establish and maintain for research and posterity a collection of natural history objects, with special but not exclusive reference to Canada, and to use the collection, the knowledge derived from it and the understanding it represents, to increase throughout Canada and internationally, interest, knowledge, appreciation and respect for the natural world.

#### Legislation

- The Museums Act, 1990.

#### Organization

The Museum is comprised of five branches;

##### ■ Directorate

The Directorate provides overall direction, guidance and management of operational and administrative divisions within the Museum.

##### ■ Collections and Research Branch

The Collections and Research Branch consists of three divisions (botany, earth sciences, zoology). It provides a national source of expertise in the natural sciences through a process of discovery, collection, research and preservation of specimens and knowledge. The collections are acquired to serve as a comprehensive reference representing the flora, fauna, and geological material that are studied by scientists and the general public.

##### ■ Public Programs Branch

The Public Programs Branch consists of three divisions (exhibits, design and technical operations, education). It prepares exhibitions, and related public education and programming which explain the scientific principles represented in the collections to specialized and general publics in the National Capital Region, as well as nationally and internationally.

##### ■ Museums Services Branch

The Museums Services Branch consists of five divisions (computer, library, security, architecture and planning, publishing). It provides services relating to: computerized information and data communications systems; the preservation of library collections of bibliographic and archival material; the protection of the Museum's collections, staff and visitors; building and accommodation planning and management; and, publishing services for trade and scientific publications.

##### ■ Comptroller's Branch

The Comptroller's Branch consists of four divisions (administration, personnel, finance, marketing and Communications). It develops and implements management policies, procedures and systems; cultivates and maintains a network with the media and other sources to effectively market and promote the Museum's profile and image at the regional, national and international level; and provides support services in financial, personnel, material management, procurement, contracts, and records and mail management areas.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### ■ Directorate

##### Acquisitions and Collections

**Description:** Information on acquisitions through purchases, gifts, donations and exchanges; also on the specific collection of artifacts. **Topics:** Policy and General correspondence; Decoys – W.D. Paul; Reynolds Oligochaete Collection; Duesberry Duck Decoy Collection; T.H. Manning Collection; Florida Fish – mollusks; Wood Bison; Pinch Mineral Collection. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSA 005

##### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent in-house exhibits, as well as travelling, special, temporary and international exhibitions; includes exhibit planning, proposed exhibitions and specific information on each. **Topics:** General correspondence; plant life; animal life; birds of Canada; mammals in Canada; International Arctic Oasis; Old Fourlegs; Gemstones exhibit; Whales – Fragile Giants of the Sea; Minerals and Gemstones; Food from the Sea; Teddy Bear exhibit; R.E. Phinney exhibit; Wolves and Humans. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSA 010

##### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, education and extension. **Topics:** General

information, school loans programme. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSA 015

## Public Programs and Publications

**Description:** Information on books and publications generated by scientific research, by scientists and others; excursions and tours. **Topics:** Publications policy and general correspondence; scientific publications; book reviews; Flora of Canada; Handbook on Canadian Mammals; Syllogeus publications; Natural History Notebook series; Birds of Canada; A Vanished World – Dinosaurs of Western Canada; The Dinosaurs of North America; school tours of exhibits to the Victoria Memorial Museum; whale watching tours. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSA 020

### ■ Public Program

#### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, in-house, travelling, special, temporary and international exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; proposed exhibitions; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSB 025

#### Loans

**Description:** Information on loans of artifacts to Museums across Canada for exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; incoming and outgoing loans of artifacts – for exhibitions and for school education purposes. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSB 030

#### Publications

**Description:** Information on brochures and other publications by museum staff. **Topics:** Biome; brochures; catalogues; Neotoma. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSB 035

### ■ Earth Sciences

#### Acquisitions and Collections

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of collections and artifacts by purchases, gifts and donations, exchange or transfer. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; dealers for artifacts; National Mineral Collection; gemstones; rock collection; Pinch Mineral Collection; Sternberg Library; Grayson Library (gifts and donations); Ely Kish paintings (originals); S. Swibols photographs (originals); B. Baker dinosaur drawings (originals); field notebooks, maps, photographs, drawings; dinosaur specimens; pollen and spores; Devonian fish specimens; Tertiary and Quaternary mammal specimens; Arnold Arboretum (Boston, Mass.); exchanges – Cornell University (Ithaca, NY); Ellesmere Island Project; Kew Gardens Project; Canada-China Dinosaur Project; Missouri Botanical Gardens. **Access:** Files are arranged by section (paleoherpetology, quaternary zoology, palynology-paleobotany, and paleomycology). **Program Record Number:** CMN NSC 040

#### Conservation

**Description:** Information on conservation, preservation and preparation of specimen methods and related subjects. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; specific files by collection or specimen; fossils – by section (paleoherpetology, quaternary zoology, palynology-paleobotany, paleomycology); Devonian fish and tertiary mammals. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSC 045

#### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent in-house exhibits, as well as travelling, special and temporary, and international exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; permanent – Life through the Ages, artifacts for Earth Hall at the Victoria Memorial Museum (VMM); travelling – A Dinosaur; A Vanished World; Minerals, Metals and Man; Museomobiles; Pinch Mineral Collection; artifacts for various displays at mineral shows; special and temporary – International Museums Day, the Giant Beaver, Fossil Walruses, Fossil Screwvines (Pandanus), Birthstones exhibit, VMM lobby exhibits of gems. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSC 050

#### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing short and long term loans of specimens and artifacts, and the Director's approval for these transactions. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; loan approvals; loans of photographs and slides; identification of specimens for the general public; specimens for exhibit in Museomobiles, Canadian museums and galleries, Prime Minister's Office, federal government offices, international loans. **Access:** Files are arranged by names of individuals or specimens. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSC 055

#### Publications

**Description:** Information on manuscripts published in various journals and publications generated through scientific research. **Topics:** Publication Policy; general correspondence; K-TEC and K-TEC II Cretaceous-Tertiary Extinctions and Possible Terrestrial and Extraterrestrial Causes (paleoherpetology); The Whole Fungus (paleomycology and mycology); The Pollen and Spore Reference Collection (Palynology); Palynology of Dinosaur Provincial Park, Alberta (campanian); Catalogue of the Pollen and Spore Exchange Collection, CMN (palynology); Climatic Changes in Canada, numbers 1-5 (related to quaternary); Quaternary Vertebrate Faunas of Canada and Alaska and their Suggested Chronological Sequence; The Dinosaurs of North America. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSC 060

#### Research

**Description:** Scientific Research files. **Topics:** General correspondence; vertebrates; fossil fungi; fossil plants; pollen and spores; conservation. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSC 065



## ■ Invertebrate Zoology

### Acquisitions and Collections

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of collections and artifacts by purchase, gift, donation and exchanges.

**Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; tax receipt information for gifts and donations; identifications; specific collections and artifacts by collector's name or the name of the artifact; voucher specimens. **Program Record**

**Number:** CMN NSD 070

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation and preservation of specimens through care and maintenance; the provision of a suitable physical environment for storage; correct handling and packaging procedures for their transportation. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; information for invertebrate specimens, both wet and dry. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSD 075

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans of artifacts and specimens to other museums, individuals and educational institutions. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; loan forms for specific specimens and artifacts; collection and procedures; voucher specimens. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSD 080

### Publications

**Description:** Publications and books on research by various scientists and curators within the division. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; Syllogeus; book reviews; Freshwater Mollusks; Natural History Notebook series; Publications in Natural Sciences. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSD 085

### Research

**Description:** Information on research in invertebrate zoology. **Topics:** General correspondence; research and curatorial needs and priorities; northern research questionnaire; museum data bank research reports; taxonomic research in invertebrates; station lists; archives. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSD 090

## ■ Vertebrate Zoology

### Acquisitions and Collections

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of collections through gifts, donations, procurements, purchases and exchanges. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; gifts and donations; procurement and purchases; exchanges.

**Access:** Files are arranged by section (herpetology, ichthyology, mammalogy, ornithology, and ethology).

**Program Record Number:** CMN NSE 095

### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent, travelling, special and international exhibitions. **Topics:** Mammal Hall; Bird Hall; Animal Life Hall; Arctic Oasis; Arctica; International Museums Day. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSE 100

### Loans

**Description:** Information on loans of incoming and outgoing specimens. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; loans to be returned; loan approvals by the Director. **Access:** Files are arranged by section (herpetology, ichthyology, mammalogy, ornithology, and ethology). Loans within the vertebrate ethology section refer to slides and photographs. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSE 105

### Publications

**Description:** Information on various research publications, manuscripts and book reviews. **Topics:** Policy; Nature Handbook; Natural History Notebook; individual listing of research publications, manuscripts, referees, book reviews and reprints by author(s). **Program Record Number:** CMN NSE 110

## ■ Botany

### Acquisitions and Collections

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of collections. **Topics:** Exchanges, donations, gifts; herbarium equipment and supplies; identification requests; annotation of specimens; determination and index; techniques; types; microfilms; fumigation; transaction summaries. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSG 115

### Exhibitions

**Description:** General information on exhibitions and displays. **Topics:** Hall of Plant Life. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSG 120

### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans to other groups, institutions and universities. **Topics:** Loans in; loans out; vascular plants; bryology; lichenology; phycology. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSG 125

### Publications

**Description:** Research publications in botany (vascular plants, bryology, lichenology, phycology). **Program Record Number:** CMN NSG 130

### Research

**Description:** The research files of each curator in the division. **Topics:** Dr. Aiken — taxonomy of grasses, aquatic plants, use of computers for key generation; Dr. Argus — taxonomy of Salix, rare and endangered plants of Canada; Dr. Haber — systematics of Pyrola; Dr. Ireland — some common bryophytes of Eastern Canada, moss flora of the maritime provinces, moss flora of arctic North America, endemic mosses of North America, Dicranaceae of Mexico; Dr. Brodo — taxonomy of Lecanora and other general lichens of eastern Canada, lichens of British Columbia, especially of the Queen Charlotte Islands; Mr. Wong — lichens of southern Ontario; Mr. A. Dugal lists of French, English and Latin names of plants. **Program Record Number:** CMN NSG 135



## Personal Information Banks

### Collections

**Description:** This bank has complete information pertaining to the collection of objects by the Canadian Museum of Nature. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals with which the Canadian Museum of Nature deals, in relation to collecting. **Purpose:** To maintain complete information about objects collected or collectable by the Canadian Museum of Nature. **Access:** The information is classified by objects. **Consistent Uses:** Determination of value of objects for income tax or insurance purposes. **Bank Number:** CMN PPU 005

### Contract Files

**Description:** This bank contains records of all personal and professional service contracts entered into by the Canadian Museum of Nature. The records contain information such as the request for service, the original contractual document, contract payments, and reasons for not authorizing payment if the terms of the contract have not been met. Active files are kept within the Contracts Management Section. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals from the private sector under contract for services to CMN. **Purpose:** For contracting services legal and financial references. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain information on all service contracts entered into by CMN. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years after termination of contract, then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CMN PPU 010

### Individual Requests under the Privacy Act

**Description:** Contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act for access to personal information about themselves, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Privacy Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** To process such requests. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last administrative use or request action completed. Then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CMN PPU 030

### Requests from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** Contains requests for personal information made pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies, the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals being investigated by federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** To meet the requirements of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last administrative use or request action completed. Then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CMN PPU 025

### Requests Under the Access to Information Act

**Description:** Contains formal requests made under the Access to Information Act by individuals for access to records, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, interventions of third parties, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Information Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under ATI Act. **Purpose:** To process such requests. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last administrative use or request action completed. Then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CMN PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

Some CMN files summarized in the program records contain personal information which is not used in a decision-making process directly affecting the individual to whom it relates. Examples are inquiries about CMN collections, programs and services, information and advice given to individuals by CMN employees about the museum and museum objects, and information about individuals in documents relating to grants or proposed grants to institutions.

These classes of personal information are kept on relevant subject files and are not identifiable by name of the individual or other personal identifier. To retrieve these classes of personal information, the CMN would require as much detail as possible about the subject matter, the geographic location and the time the information would have been sent to or received by the CMN.

The retention period for these classes of personal information are the same as those subject files containing the information and may be subject to the retention and disposal schedules set down by the National Archives of Canada (GRDS)

## Manuals

- Collection Policy
- Conservation Policy
- Print Publications Policy
- Public Programming Policy

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Museum, its branches, and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Media and Community Relations Division  
Canadian Museum of Nature  
4th floor, 219 Argyle Street  
P.O. Box 3443, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6P4  
(613) 990-6416

## Reading Room

The Museum's library has been designated, under the Access to Information Act, as a public reading room. The library's address is:

Library  
Canadian Museum of Nature  
2086 Walkley Road  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Canadian Patents and Development Limited

## Chapter 26

### General Information

PLEASE NOTE: CANADIAN PATENTS AND DEVELOPMENT LIMITED IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Background

Canadian Patents and Development Limited was incorporated in 1947 to make available to the public, through industry, the industrial and intellectual property which results from publicly funded research and development. CPDL is in the process of being wound up.

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.



# Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission

## Chapter 27

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) is an independent public authority established by Parliament in 1968 as a successor to the Board of Broadcast Governors, an earlier regulatory agency. Its mandate was to regulate and supervise all aspects of the Canadian broadcasting system. These responsibilities were enlarged in 1976 by the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission Act, under which the Commission assumed responsibility from the Canadian Transport Commission for regulating telecommunications carriers within federal jurisdiction.

#### Responsibilities

In broadcasting matters, the CRTC regulates both the public and private broadcasting sectors. It has the power to issue, renew, amend, suspend or revoke licences and to set any conditions of licence it feels necessary. With respect to federally-regulated telecommunications carriers, the CRTC has the power to ensure that the rates charged by the carriers are just and reasonable, and not unjustly discriminatory. The Commission's approval is also required for traffic agreements and capital stock issues.

In order to fulfil its mandate, the CRTC collects a variety of information on applicants and existing licensees operating broadcasting undertakings (cable, radio and television) across the country. Financial and operating information is collected on a yearly basis in Annual Returns filed under the Statistics Canada Act. Programming on radio and television is monitored: television stations must submit detailed program logs monthly and radio stations must submit their program logs upon request. In the course of the public hearing process, information concerning the applications being heard is made available for public examination, as outlined in the CRTC Rules of Procedure. These public files include the text of any intervention made by anyone wishing to express their views with respect to particular applications or issues raised in public hearings. In telecommunications hearings, interrogatories and other more formal practices may be carried out, as outlined in the CRTC Telecommunications Rules of Procedure. The Commission receives complaints and enquiries from specific individuals or corporations regarding both broadcasting and telecommunications.

#### Legislation

- Railway Act (1903)
- Broadcasting Act (1968)

- Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Act (1976)
- Cable TV Regulations (1986)
- Radio Regulations (1986)
- Television Broadcasting Regulations (1987)
- National Telecommunications Powers and Procedures Act (1988)
- Pay Television Regulations (1990)
- Specialty Services Regulations (1990)

#### Organization

##### ■ Broadcasting Sector

The broadcasting component is composed of three sectoral activities – Radio, Television, Cable, Pay and Specialty Services.

##### ■ Radio, Television, Cable, Pay and Specialty Services

These Directorates are responsible for content policy development, as well as operational compliance, monitoring and analysis of applications. They provide advice on operational, policy and regulatory aspects of the radio, television and cable industries respectively and assist in determining priorities and plans regarding future broadcasting developments.

##### ■ Information Services Directorate

The Information Services Directorate formulates and evaluates communications strategies, policies and initiatives and is responsible for all public relations activities, as well as for the production and distribution of CRTC publications. The Directorate also responds to briefs, letters, written inquiries and complaints received by the Commission.

##### ■ Strategic Planning Branch

The Strategic Planning Branch implements a strategic planning system within the CRTC to determine the Commission's priorities and allocate resources to meet these priorities. It also coordinates strategic planning activities in the Broadcasting Sector and the Telecommunications Directorate and conducts environmental scanning and analyses.

##### ■ Corporate Management/Secretary General

This Sector is the official point of contact between the Commission and the public. It coordinates Commission activities commonly utilized by both the broadcasting and telecommunications sectors.

##### ■ Secretariat Operations Branch

This Branch oversees the Planning and Scheduling Branch, the Proceedings Section, the Public Hearings Branch, the Decisions Branch, and the Licensing Sector.

The Branch also exercises functional direction over the four regional offices with respect to regional intelligence gathering activities in the broadcasting and telecommunications fields and to federal-provincial relations. The Branch also administers the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

### ■ Regional offices

They are four in number and provide an official CRTC presence in the various regions of Canada to advise headquarters of the concerns of interested parties in their region. They provide information to provincial governments, the industry, the academic community and the public.

### ■ Corporate Analysis Branch

This Branch is responsible for the Commission's marketing, financial and ownership analysis policies as well as ownership compliance and control and market success of the broadcasting industry.

### ■ Technical Policy, Planning and Analysis Branch

This Branch monitors new technical developments in the broadcasting field and provides day-to-day advice on the technical operations of the broadcasting system.

### ■ Finance and Management Services Branch

This Branch provides financial, program planning, management and administrative services to ensure the most effective operation of the Commission and the most cost-effective and efficient development and use of new services and facilities. It collects broadcast licence fees and helps to formulate licence fee regulations. The Branch also coordinates data processing activities for the Commission; maintains a library for communications industry information in Canada; and administers the Commission's records management, mail room and fleet management services.

### ■ Personnel Branch

This Branch advises the chairman and branch directors on all aspects of personnel and special program administration, including employment equity. Responsibility also entails the administration of the CRTC's security function.

### ■ Audit and Evaluation Branch

This Branch performs internal audits (financial, compliance, operational), and evaluates program effectiveness. It also studies and reviews regulatory reform.

### ■ Telecommunications Directorate

The principal mandate of this directorate is to ensure that the rates and tariffs charged by the carriers under federal jurisdiction are just and reasonable and not unjustly discriminatory. The Directorate assesses tariffs and agreements filed for approval by carriers; assists the Commission in the development of regulatory policies, decisions and orders; and identifies and analyzes regulatory issues stemming from individual applications or major hearings.

### ■ Economic, Social and Technical Analysis Branch

This Branch analyzes and provides advice to the Commission on rates and tariffs, market structure, current and future regulatory issues, technical issues, service quality and socio-economic aspects of regulatory issues. The Branch is responsible for assessing the carriers' construction programs and for advice to the Commission regarding the depreciation, renewal and amortization of carrier equipment.

### ■ Financial Analysis Branch

This Branch is concerned with the financial aspects of rate regulation and the carriers' inter-corporate activities; statistical analysis; accounting; and auditing carrier activities. The Branch is also responsible for the implementation of the inquiries into carrier costs.

### ■ Operations Branch

This Branch plans and coordinates telecommunications staff agendas; receives and schedules applications; advises applicants on proper procedure; and formulates, drafts and edits public notices, orders and decisions issued by the Commission. The Branch is also responsible for the resolution of subscriber complaints and enquiries.

### ■ Legal Directorate

The CRTC's general counsel and staff provide legal services to the Commission concerning the interpretation and implementation of the CRTC Act and the Broadcasting Act, the various acts on telecommunications, statutory instruments made pursuant to these acts, and the related federal and provincial legislation. Counsel advise the Commission of the legal implications of policy matters, conduct questioning, and advise on procedural matters at public hearings. They also make recommendations and carry out legal proceedings instituted by or against the Commission.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Advertising Practices

**Description:** Information on media advertising practices that contravene CRTC policy and regulations. **Topics:** Children's advertising; food and drugs; balanced programming; commercial production; beer, wine and cider advertising. **Access:** Files arranged by public notices. **Program Record Number:** CRT LEG 150

#### Applications

**Description:** Information on telecommunications proceedings from the application to the final decision. **Topics:** Applications; interventions; interrogatories; public hearing transcripts; exhibits; public notices; decisions. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant and date and location of public hearing. **Program Record Number:** CRT TEL 125



## Broadcasting Decisions

**Description:** Complete computerized index of all applications to the CRTC; also broadcasting and cable decisions. **Access:** Files arranged by decision number, licensee name, public hearing location can also be available from the Public Examination Room. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 055

## Broadcasting Technical Database

**Description:** Technical information on operating television and radio stations. **Topics:** Coverage areas; frequency; power; other technical parameters. **Access:** Files arranged by location and licensee. **Storage Medium:** Computer media and hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 100

## Commission Proceedings

**Description:** Information on Commission proceedings dealing with broadcasting and telecommunication matters. **Topics:** Public notices; public announcements; decisions; circular letters; telecommunications orders; and public hearing transcripts. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant, date, and location of public hearing. **Storage Medium:** Public hearing transcripts available on microfilm (1968-1981) and hardcopy. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hardcopy are retained for 15 years. The retention and disposal periods are subjects to be approved by the National Archives of Canada. **Program Record Number:** CRT SEC 080

## Correspondence on Programming

**Description:** Correspondence on programming between broadcasters, cable operators, the public and the Commission. **Topics:** Complaints, program schedules; applications, equipment surveys; community programming on cable; correspondence on programming in general including political broadcasts and advertising. **Access:** Files arranged by call sign (broadcasting) and location (cable). **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 045

## Correspondence on Telecommunications Regulation

**Description:** Correspondence and agreements between the regulatory agencies and independent telephone companies and other telecommunications carriers. **Topics:** Tariff agreements; general regulations; related correspondence. **Access:** Files arranged by carrier or company. **Program Record Number:** CRT TEL 130

## Inquiries and Complaints

**Description:** Inquiries and complaints dealing with services provided by federally regulated telecommunications carriers. **Topics:** Quality of telephone service; construction programs. **Access:** Files arranged by telecommunications carrier or complainant. **Program Record Number:** CRT TEL 120

## Interventions

**Description:** Information on interventions received by the CRTC to support, oppose or modify an application. **Topics:** Name, address and telephone number of

intervener (or agent); text of intervention; and related correspondence. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant name or by date and location of public hearing can also be found in the licensee public file. **Program Record Number:** CRT SEC 050

## Legal Advice on Broadcasting Issues

**Description:** Information on internal legal advice on major issues of concern to the Commission in the area of broadcasting. **Topics:** Educational broadcasting; political broadcasts; multilingual and religious broadcasting; communications satellites; pay television; balance in programming; unauthorized broadcasting; obscenity. **Program Record Number:** CRT LEG 145

## Legal Correspondence on Broadcasting

**Description:** Information on legal issues involving correspondence between a licensee and the CRTC, as well as advice given to the licensing branch on legal matters. **Topics:** Complaints; share transfers; regulation; commercial deletion and substitution; non-compliance. **Access:** Files arranged by medium and licensee name. **Program Record Number:** CRT LEG 140

## Licensing, Planning and Control Database

**Description:** Information on the processing of applications, scheduling of public hearings and licensed radio, television and cable undertakings. **Topics:** Licensees, applications, decisions, public hearings. **Access:** Files arranged by public hearing date, location, applicant, type of application and date in the case of processing of applications; licensee information retrievable by location, name, decision number, expiry date, public hearing, language, program source, network affiliation; public hearing information filed by date and location. **Storage Medium:** Computer media and hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** CRT SEC 110

## Ownership of Broadcasting Undertakings

**Description:** Information on the ownership history of radio, television and cable television undertakings. **Topics:** Principal shareholders and holdings; control; multiple ownership; administrators and executives; and security companies. **Access:** Files arranged by licensee. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 025

## Processing of Applications

**Description:** Information on broadcasting and cable applications. **Topics:** Public hearing decisions, notices; programming evaluations; program schedules; media visit reports and Factum Books. **Access:** Files arranged by call sign (broadcasting) and location (cable). **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 040

## Prosecution Cases

**Description:** Case documentation, court documents and correspondence during litigation. **Topics:** Canadian content violations; unlicensed systems; excessive commercialism; offensive programming; and other violations of regulations. **Access:** Files arranged by licensee. **Program Record Number:** CRT LEG 155



## Radio – Broadcasting Profile

**Description:** General information relating to individuals and/or companies authorized to operate radio broadcasting undertakings (AM or FM) in Canada.

**Topics:** Call sign; licensee name; band; format; address and telephone number; region; language; frequency; power of transmission; system number; licensee number; affiliation; first year of operation; market; class; general manager; program director; expiry date; audience information. **Access:** Files arranged by call sign. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 165

## Radio – Canadian Content Contribution

**Description:** Canadian content contribution commitments for radio broadcasters in Canada. **Topics:** Commitments by call signs, by province, by region, by ownership; national statistics. **Access:** Files arranged by call sign. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 170

## Radio Music Hits

**Description:** A record of all Canadian selections and any selection that appeared on a recognized Canadian and/or American chart (Billboard 100, Billboard AC). **Topics:** Musical selection and authors. **Access:** Files are arranged by title or author. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 175

## Research Grants and Contributions

**Description:** Information on applications for research grants and contributions. **Topics:** Name and address of applicant; outline of objectives of project; operational plan for carrying out the project; breakdown of total resources required; other sources of funding; period over which project extends; ultimate benefits to be derived from the project; referee report prepared by a research branch member. File inactive since 1984. **Program Record Number:** CRT SEC 070

## Statistical Information

**Description:** Information on all aspects of broadcasting and telecommunications in Canada. **Topics:** AM and FM radio; television and cable television; advertising; licensing; programming; pay television; telephone services; telecommunications carriers; communications satellites; demographics. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 085

## Tariff Applications

**Description:** Information on tariff applications by federally regulated telecommunications common carriers. **Topics:** Tariff applications; rates; new tariff items and revisions. **Access:** Files arranged by carrier. **Program Record Number:** CRT TEL 135

## Technical Briefs

**Description:** Technical information supplied to the Commission in the form of engineering briefs concerning the establishment of new, or modification to existing, radio and television stations. **Topics:** Applicant name, station identification; location of transmitter; population and households covered by signal; channel frequency and

power; signal interference; other relevant engineering data. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 030

## Telecommunications Issues

**Description:** Information on legal issues involving federally regulated telecommunications carriers. **Topics:** Rates; tariffs; interconnection; equity issues; toll sharing; agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by telecommunications common carrier. **Program Record Number:** CRT LEG 160

## Television Advertising Logs

**Description:** Information on commercial messages, public service announcements, program promotions and station identification messages. **Topics:** Date and time of broadcast, duration, title of commercial announcement or message. **Access:** Files arranged by station, by year and month. **Storage Medium:** Computer media and hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 110

## Television Program Logs

**Description:** Information on television programs. **Topics:** Data and time of broadcast; duration; program title; production source; country of origin; program category; other data obtained from station logs. **Access:** Files arranged by station, by month and by year. **Storage Medium:** Computer media and hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** CRT BRO 105

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

**Salaries and Wages****Staff Relations****Training and Development****Utilities****Vehicles****Personal Information Banks****Access Request Data Bank**

**Description:** This bank contains the access r/request forms sent by individuals, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Members of the public who have made access requests to the Commission. **Purpose:** The bank is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. Files are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS**

**Registration:** 001820 **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 060

**Annual Returns**

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of financial analysis and ownership information relating to individuals and/or companies authorized under the Broadcasting Act to own and operate broadcasting undertakings (cable, AM, FM or TV) in Canada. Some of the financial data contained is used in the assessment of annual licence fees to be paid by licensees. Assessments and a record of payments are maintained. The annual returns are filed alphabetically on a national basis and are used in (a) compiling and analyzing the broadcasting industry, e.g. growth trends and industry performance; and (b) preparing financial analysis comments for the various public hearings held across the country with respect to the granting or renewing of licences for broadcasting undertakings. Files are retained for 12 years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 015

**Applicants File**

The purpose of this bank is to provide information on individuals, partnerships, and individuals doing business under a registered name, relative to obtaining, renewing and amending a licence for broadcasting undertakings. This bank contains identification of the applicant; investment (equity and/or securities) held by the applicant in a Canadian Radio-television Telecommunications Commission licence holder, newspaper or other media publisher, theatre or cinema, advertising agency, broadcasting sales representative, broadcasting program material producer or distributor, music recording producer or music publisher, lessor of property, plant or equipment of the licensee, company owning securities in any of these categories, potential advertising client of the undertaking; staff information; service information; capital costs and facilities; and financial operations. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 035

**Complaints and Representations File**

The purpose of this file is to maintain a record of any person who wishes to lodge a complaint with or make any representation to the Commission, with respect to any

matter within the powers of the Commission that is not directed to any application. The file contains the name, address, and telephone number of the person and agent, if any, lodging the complaint or making a representation. Files are retained for 15 years. The retention and disposal periods are subject to approval by the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 005

**Contributions and Grants**

The purpose of this bank is to keep a record of payments made to universities, associations and individuals to reimburse them for certain types of disbursements made by the recipients in relation to research in broadcasting. Disbursements by universities and associations include remuneration to individuals who have worked on the project. This information is mainly used for control of expenditures. The bank contains a resume of the research consultant and an assessment of the proposed study and its cost. File has been inactive since 1984. Files are retained for six years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 030

**Interveners File**

The purpose of this file is to maintain a record of any person who is interested in an application and who wishes to file with the Commission an intervention for the purpose of supporting, opposing or modifying an application. The file contains the name, address and telephone number of the intervenor and his or her agent, if any. Details accompany the interventions on most occasions. Interventions are public documents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 15 years. The retention and disposal periods are subject to approval by the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 040

**Legal Branch**

The purpose of this bank is to provide a record of legal opinions and advice given to the Canadian Radio-television Telecommunications Commission by this branch and other sources and to retain some of the material upon which such advice was given. The bank provides a record of prosecutions and investigations conducted by this branch and retains some of the material upon which such prosecutions and investigations were contemplated or carried out. It also provides a record of cases in which the CRTC is involved and some other material relevant to such cases. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 045

**Ownership Profiles**

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of ownership profiles relating to individuals authorized under the Broadcasting Act to own and operate broadcasting undertakings in Canada. The bank contains the name of the individual ownership shareholding, together with the location and type of undertaking (cable, AM, FM or TV). The bank is established on a national basis and is used in preparing ownership comments (Factum Book) for the various public hearings held across the country, with respect to the granting of licences for broadcasting undertakings. Files are retained for 15 years. The retention and disposal periods are subject to approval by the



National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 010

### Personal Service Contracts

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of individuals who have been engaged under contract by the Commission. It contains basic data such as social insurance number, educational qualifications, employment history, appointment and termination dates, amount of fees paid and other allowable expenses and payments. The information is used to determine taxable income and to issue the T-4 Supplementary for income tax purposes, and as source data for personnel required to carry out special studies from time to time. Files are retained for six years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 050

### Programming Correspondence Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a correspondence with licensees, including AM and FM radio, television and cable TV, concerning programming matters such as logs, tape records of programs, commercials, and Canadian content. Comments, enquiries, and complaints cover a wide range of topics, most of which are related to the Broadcasting Act, 1968, and regulations under the Act. Files are retained for 15 years. The retention and disposal periods are subject to approval by the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 020

### Telecommunications Complaints, Inquiries and Briefs

The purpose of this bank is to provide a depository for case files pertaining to complaints and/or inquiries from customers or users of telecommunications services, furnished by the telecommunications companies under the Commission's jurisdiction. Such files contain all information relevant to the submission, processing, investigation and disposition of such complaints or inquiries, and include correspondence between the individual originating the complaint or inquiry and the Commission, as well as investigative material and correspondence between the Commission and the telecommunications company against which the complaint or inquiry is directed. Complaints and inquiries deal with such matters as quality of service, rates and charges, credit and collection practices. The information in this bank deals only with the federally-regulated telecommunications companies, e.g. Bell Canada, British Columbia Telephone Company, CNCP Telecommunications, Northwestel Inc., Telesat Canada and Teleglobe Canada. The files in this bank are active only during the period of investigation or inquiry, normally 30 to 60 days, after which they are closed. Files are retained for 10 years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** CRT PPU 025

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

General information can be obtained either in person, by telephone, or by writing to CRTC headquarters at:

Central Building,  
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,  
1 Promenade du Portage,  
Hull, Quebec

Please specify the appropriate CRTC service and floor:

Library, 2nd Floor  
Phone: (819) 997-4484

Public Examination Room  
2nd Floor  
Phone: (819) 997-2429

Information Services, 5th Floor  
Phone: (819) 997-0313  
TDD: (819) 994-0423  
Telex: 053-4253  
Telecopier: (819) 994-0218

## Additional Information

The CRTC maintains four regional offices to establish the Commission's presence across the country. These offices provide a link between the head office and the licensees, provincial and municipal governments, local groups, and the public.

In addition to searching out areas needing new broadcasting services, and assessing existing services, the regional offices are available to provide general information and assistance to the public, applicants, interveners and licensees in the regions.

### Atlantic Region

Director General  
Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission  
Bank of Commerce Building, Suite 1007  
1809 Barrington Street,  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K8  
Phone: (902) 426-7997  
TDD: (902) 426-7268  
Telecopier: (902) 426-2721

### Quebec Region

Director General  
Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission  
Complex Guy Favreau, East Tower  
200 René-Lévesque Blvd. West, Room 602  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4



Phone: (514) 283-6607  
TDD: (514) 283-8316  
Telecopier: (514) 283-3689

**Midwest Region**

Director General  
Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications  
Commission  
Kensington Building  
275 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 2B3

Phone: (204) 983-6306  
TDD: (204) 983-8274  
Telecopier: (204) 983-6317

**Pacific Region**

Director General  
Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications  
Commission  
Suite 1380, 800 Burrard Street  
P.O. Box 1580  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2G7

Phone: (604) 666-2111  
TDD: (604) 666-0778  
Telecopier: (604) 666-8322

**Reading Room**

The Commission's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

2nd Floor, Central Building,  
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,  
1 Promenade du Portage,  
Hull, Quebec.

# Canadian Saltfish Corporation

## Chapter 28

### General Information

#### Background

The Saltfish Act, 1970, gives the Corporation a monopoly on the inter-provincial and export trade in cured codfish (Gadidae family) produced in the province of Newfoundland and Labrador and on the lower north shore of the province of Quebec. The Corporation is listed in Schedule III, Part 1, of the Financial Administration Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Canadian Saltfish Corporation is mandated to improve the earnings of primary producers of cured saltfish.

#### Legislation

- Saltfish Act (1970)

#### Organization

The board of directors of the Corporation is composed of a chairman, a president, one director from each participating province, as well as five other directors. Each director is appointed by the Governor in Council to hold office for a period not exceeding three years. The chairman and the president hold office at pleasure. Provincial directors are recommended by the lieutenant-governor of the province concerned.

Some saltfish processing companies in the region specified in the Corporation's mandate have become its agents for the purchase, handling and preparation of products.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Fishermen's Assistance Programs

**Description:** Case files on fish grade, fish size and catch value (weight and dollars). **Program Record Number:** SFC SFC 005

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

##### Accounts and Accounting

##### Acts and Legislation

##### Administration

##### Audits

##### Budgets

##### Buildings and Properties

##### Classification of Positions

##### Co-operation and Liaison

##### Employment and Staffing

##### Finance

##### Furniture and Furnishings

##### Human Resources

##### Lands

##### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

##### Office Appliances

##### Official Languages

##### Pensions and Insurance

##### Personnel

##### Procurement

##### Salaries and Wages

##### Staff Relations

##### Training and Development

##### Utilities

##### Vehicles

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Fishermen's Records

This bank contains data on purchases of fish by the Corporation in the area it serves. The data are detailed as to quantities and values for each fisherman. This information relates to fishermen from whom the Corporation has purchased fish, and is used for administrative and statistical purposes. Information is also used as a basis for distribution of additional payments to fishermen as a result of the Corporation's operations. The bank provides reports to the Corporation on areas, grades, sizes and values of fish purchases. **Bank Number:** SFC PPU 005

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation and its functions may be addressed to:

The Comptroller  
Canadian Salfish Corporation  
P.O. Box 9440  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1A 2Y3  
(709) 772-6069

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act an area on the premises of the Corporation will be made available as a public reading room. The address is:

Torbay Road,  
St. John's, Newfoundland



# Canadian Security Intelligence Service

## Chapter 29

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) operates pursuant to the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. It collects, analyzes and retains information and intelligence respecting activities that may on reasonable grounds be suspected of constituting threats to the security of Canada, and reports to and advises the Government of Canada in relation to these matters.

The Service also plays a role in providing security assessments to departments of the Government of Canada (in accordance with section 13 of the CSIS Act and government security policy) and may provide security assessments to the government of a province or any department thereof, any police force in a province, and to the government of a foreign state or institution thereof or an international organization of states or institutions thereof when a security clearance is a required condition of employment. As well, CSIS may advise any Minister of the Crown on matters relating to the security of Canada, or provide any Minister of the Crown with information relating to security matters or criminal activities that is relevant to the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty or function by that Minister under the Citizenship Act or the Immigration Act, 1976. It may also conduct such investigations as are necessary in order to provide security assessments or advice to Ministers.

Further, CSIS may, in relation to the defence of Canada or the conduct of international affairs, assist the Minister of National Defence or the Secretary of State for External Affairs, within Canada, in the collection of information or intelligence relating to the capabilities, intentions or activities of any foreign state or group of foreign states or any person other than a Canadian citizen or permanent resident, or corporation.

#### Responsibilities

The Canadian Security Intelligence Service is responsible for investigating and advising the government on threats to the security of Canada and providing security assessments to government departments, pursuant to the authority of the Canadian Security Intelligence Services Act.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act

#### Organization

A breakdown of organizational units within the Service is not provided, for security considerations. Information

holdings on all program records are within the functional activity of the Deputy Director, Administration and Services.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Communications Security

**Description:** Information on the evaluation and need for secure communications and the selection, installation and maintenance of communication security equipment.

**Topics:** Planning and research of cryptographic equipment; training of personnel; liaison with other government departments and countries; acquisition, installation and maintenance of cryptographic and other high security communication equipment; technical standards and operational procedures of communications security (Comsec) equipment; electromagnetic interference (EMI) evaluations and specifications; and Comsec Policy and Guidelines. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy and microfiche. **Access:** By activity, program or project. **Storage Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 015

##### Corporate Planning

**Description:** Information on matters relating to policy planning and coordination of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) activities prepared for the Director and senior management. **Topics:** Planning and accountability reporting of CSIS activities; briefing for CSIS meetings held internally, interdepartmentally and internationally; ministerial correspondence; Housebook cards; special projects and correspondence as required by the Director; creation and amendment to CSIS policy and directives. **Access:** By subject matter. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy and/or EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 040

##### Counter-intelligence and Counter-terrorism

**Description:** Information on past, current and projected threats to the security of Canada as defined in the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act; briefly, espionage or sabotage that is against or is detrimental to the interest of Canada; or, activities directed toward or in support of such activity; foreign influenced activities within or relating to Canada that are detrimental to the interest of Canada, and are clandestine or deceptive, or involve a threat to any person; activities within or relating to Canada directed toward or in support of the threat or use of acts of serious violence against persons or property for the purpose of achieving a political objective within Canada or a foreign state; and, activities directed toward undermining by covert unlawful acts, or directed toward intended ultimately to lead to the destruction or overthrow by violence of the constitutionally established system of government in Canada. **Topics:** Organizations and

groups engaged in the above activities, threat assessments, emergency measures and contingency plans. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy, EDP or microfiche.

**Access:** By topic, group or organization. **Storage**

**Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 010

## Disclosures

**Description:** Information on requests for access, correction or annotation, complaints, consultation between federal departments over release of information, policies and procedures governing access. **Topics:** Access requests under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act; assistance to other departments or agencies; policies and procedures governing access; and the application of exemptions and release procedures in general. **Access:** By subject matter. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 045

## Internal Security

**Description:** Information on all aspects of administering a security program, including management, supervision, coordination and audit of personnel and physical security programs to ensure that standards are established and maintained. **Topics:** Policy; security reports; statistics; security surveys; security briefings; personnel and property security; investigations and breaches of security. **Access:** By topic. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy and/or EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 025

## Policy and Research – Access to Information and Privacy Acts

**Description:** Information on policy and research for existing and proposed legislation in the areas of record collection, use, disclosures, disposal and exemptions.

**Topics:** Access to Information Act and Privacy Act (chapter 111, Revised Statutes of Canada); general correspondence; foreign and provincial privacy and access legislation; liaison with other government institutions; and statistics. **Access:** By subject matter.

**Storage Medium:** Hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 035

## Scientific, Technical and Operational Support

**Description:** Information on matters affecting the administration, policy, statistics and management functions regarding technical, electronic and telecommunications support to CSIS investigations, through the provision of equipment and expertise in the field of audio, visual or physical surveillance, and also the voice identification program. **Topics:** Research, development and acquisition of technical equipment; voice identification analysis and multilingual translation services; the procedures and documentation necessary to the obtaining of warrants, pursuant to section 16 of the Official Secrets Act and section 21, 22 and 23 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. There may be limited information regarding security engineering and security systems. **Access:** By project or topic. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, hardcopy and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 030

## Security Assessments

**Description:** Information on the administration, policy, statistics and management functions of the security assessment programs of the Service, conducted under section 13 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act and government security policy. This includes policy development, research and statistics relating to the programs where an appraisal is made of an individual's loyalty and reliability; arrangements with the government of a province or a department thereof, or any police force in a province to provide security assessments; arrangements with the government of a foreign state, international organization of states or any institution thereof to provide security assessments. Information is also held in respect to policy and procedures to provide advice for citizenship and immigration programs in accordance with section 14 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. **Topics:** Policy development, co-operation and liaison with government agencies (domestic and foreign).

**Access:** By topic. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy and/or EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 005

## Sources of Information

**Description:** Information on the administration, policy and management functions of all human source operations.

**Topics:** Policy development and management of sources.

**Access:** By topic. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy, microfiche or EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SIS DDS 020

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have submitted a request form for CSIS information banks under the Privacy Act or Access to Information Act. Included are corrections, notations, consultations with other government institutions or third parties; exemptions, exclusions, disclosures, complaints and summation of records for Court. Documents pertaining to the processing of the request are included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals or authorized agents who have submitted a "Personal Information Request Form" or an "Access to Information Request Form." to a federal or provincial institution. **Purpose:** Information may be used to enable CSIS to comply with the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act and to process Personal Information Request Forms and requests under the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** Personal information may be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** As a requirement of the Privacy Act Regulations, information is retained until all avenues of legal appeal have been exhausted with a minimum retention of two years. **TBS Registration:** 001681 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 020

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This personal information bank contains recruitment documents or applications for employment with CSIS and any related correspondence. This bank



may also contain personnel or staffing interviews, psychological tests, test results and analysts' reports.

**Class of Individuals:** Potential CSIS candidates.

**Purpose:** To meet the human resource needs of CSIS.

**Consistent Uses:** Information may be transferred to an employee bank if the individual is offered and accepts employment. This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained a minimum of two years. However, unsolicited applications are destroyed after six months. **TBS Registration:** 000839

**Bank Number:** SIS PPU 025

## Canadian Security Intelligence Service Records

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals whose activities may, on reasonable grounds, be suspected of directly relating to espionage or sabotage that is against or is detrimental to the interests of Canada; or activities directed toward or in support of such activity; foreign influenced activities within or relating to Canada that are detrimental to the interests of Canada, and are clandestine or deceptive, or involve a threat to any person; activities within or relating to Canada directed toward or in support of the threat or use of acts of serious violence against persons or property for the purpose of achieving a political objective within Canada or a foreign state; and, activities directed toward undermining by covert unlawful acts, or directed toward or intended ultimately to lead to the destruction or overthrow by violence of the constitutionally established system of government in Canada. This bank may also contain personal information that, in relation to the defence of Canada or to the conduct of the international affairs of Canada, pertains to the capabilities, intentions; or activities of any foreign state or group of foreign states; of any person other than a Canadian citizen or permanent resident; or, any corporation except one incorporated pursuant to the laws of Canada or of any province. **Class**

**of Individuals:** Individuals suspected of espionage or sabotage against Canada or to the interests of Canada; foreign influenced activities within or relating to Canada that are clandestine or deceptive or involve a threat to any person; activities within Canada directed toward the use of serious acts of violence to achieve a political objective within Canada or a foreign state; or activities directed toward the unlawful covert undermining, or the overthrow by violence, of the constitutionally established government system in Canada. **Purpose:** Collected under section 12 of the CSIS Act with respect to threats to the security of Canada; and under section 16 concerning the collection of information or intelligence relating to the capabilities, intentions or activities of foreign states and certain persons. **Consistent Uses:** CSIS may only disclose information it obtains if it does so in accordance with the controls of subsection 19(2) of the CSIS Act. First, it may disclose information for the purposes of the performance of its duties and functions under the CSIS Act or the administration or enforcement of that Act, or as required by any other law. The Service may thus disclose personal information to the Government of Canada, for example, as part of its duty to report, and give advice, thereto in relation to activities suspected of constituting threats to the

security of Canada. Secondly, where the information in its possession may be used in the investigation or prosecution of an alleged contravention of the law, or where it relates to the conduct of Canada's international affairs or to the defence of Canada, then it may be disclosed to the appropriate police officials and Attorney General; to the Secretary of State for External Affairs, and to the Minister of National Defence, respectively. Thirdly, information may be disclosed where, in the opinion of the Minister, disclosure to any Minister of the Crown or person in the Public Service of Canada is essential in the public interest and that interest clearly outweighs any invasion of privacy that could result from the disclosure. Pursuant to sections 13 and 14 of the CSIS Act, CSIS may also disclose information in the preparation of a domestic or foreign security assessment, or in providing advice under the Citizenship Act, or Immigration Act. Personal information may also be disclosed to the Inspector General and to the Security Intelligence Review Committee. This bank may be used as a source of information or for linking with other information sources for the purposes of fulfilling CSIS's legislated mandate. All linkages are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank may be retained from two years to thirty years, subject to the retention and disposal schedules approved by the National Archivist. When files have been designated as historical, they may be transferred to the custody and control of the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000836 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 010

## Canadian Security Intelligence Services Records

**Description:** This bank consists of dated, less sensitive information on individuals who came to the attention of the former RCMP Security Service while carrying out its responsibilities pertaining to informing the government of national security concerns. This bank may also contain similar information on individuals who incidentally came to the attention of the CSIS Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, the nature of whose actions or activities caught the attention of CSIS or of its predecessor, the former RCMP Security Service, while investigating: espionage or sabotage against Canada detrimental to the interests of Canada; foreign influenced activities within or relating to Canada that were clandestine or deceptive or involved a threat to any person; activities within Canada that were directed toward the use of serious acts of violence to achieve a political objective within Canada or a foreign state; or activities that were directed toward the unlawful covert undermining, or the overthrow by violence, of the constitutionally established government system in Canada. **Purpose:** Collected and obtained by the former RCMP Security Service and by CSIS under section 12 of the CSIS Act concerning threats to the security of Canada. **Consistent Uses:** CSIS may only disclose information if it does so in accordance with the controls of subsection 19 (2) of the CSIS Act. First, it may disclose information for the purposes of the performance of its duties and functions under the CSIS Act or the administration or enforcement of that Act, or as required by any other law.



The Service may thus disclose personal information to the Government of Canada, for example, as part of its duty to report and give advice to the government regarding activities suspected of constituting threats to the security of Canada. Secondly, where the information in the Service's possession may be used in the investigation or prosecution of an alleged contravention of the law, or where it relates to the conduct of Canada's international affairs or to the defence of Canada, then the information may be disclosed to the appropriate police officials and to the Attorney General, the Secretary of State for External Affairs, and the Minister of National Defence, respectively. Thirdly, information may be disclosed where, in the opinion of the Minister, disclosure to any Minister of the Crown or person in the Public Service of Canada is essential to the public interest and that interest clearly outweighs any invasion of privacy that could result from the disclosure. Personal information may also be disclosed to the Inspector General and to the Security Intelligence Review Committee. This bank may be used as a source of information or for linking with other information sources for the purposes of fulfilling CSIS's legislated mandate. All linkages are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is under continuous review and files are disposed of in accordance with the retention and disposal schedules as approved by the National Archivist. When files have been designated as historical, they may be transferred to the custody and control of the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000837 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 015

### Complaints Against CSIS or Its Employees

**Description:** This bank contains complaints communicated to CSIS, the Security Intelligence Review Committee (SIRC) or the Office of the Solicitor General of Canada against CSIS or its employees, and any record generated to resolve such complaints that is under CSIS control. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide the location where the complaint was reported and the nature of the complaint to retrieve the information of interest for processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in complaints against CSIS or its employees. **Purpose:** To determine the validity of complaints and to record any corrective measures taken, including recommendations for disciplinary or misconduct proceedings. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank may be used in disciplinary and misconduct processes under the CSIS Act. The SIRC or the Inspector General may also use information in this bank to conduct investigations of CSIS. Information in this bank may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** A minimum of two years after the last documentation on the individual complaint file. However, letters of complaint may be destroyed after one year. **TBS Registration:** 002762 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 035

### Information Requested From Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains copies of the written requests or Treasury Board Forms 350-56 (83/2) (Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies) forwarded by investigative bodies, listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Regulations, to CSIS under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. This bank contains the replies to such requests and particulars related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals under investigation, or individuals who have been investigated, and for whom personal information was requested from CSIS. **Purpose:** This information was compiled to comply with the Privacy Act to enable CSIS to account for the number of requests it has replied to under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. The information will allow the Privacy Commissioner to audit the procedures utilized as set out in Treasury Board Guidelines .3.7.5 **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to verify the conditions of disclosure and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the number of requests received annually. This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Personal information in this bank will be kept a minimum of two years or until all legal processes have been completed. **TBS Registration:** 001682 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 030

### Security Assessments/Advice

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who are or have been the subject of a request for a security assessment for pre-employment/employment with federal government departments and the private sector working under federal government contracts, when a security clearance is a required condition of employment. Similar records are held in respect to security assessments required by a provincial government, a foreign state, or an international organization of states. This bank may also contain criminal records, security analyses, security assessments and investigative reports, related correspondence and a notation of the level of security clearance granted. In addition, this bank may hold information on persons who have been the subject of security screening under the Citizenship Act or Immigration Act. **Class of Individuals:** Persons for whom CSIS was asked to provide a security assessment or advice, including CSIS employees; and individuals seeking citizenship, permanent residence or refugee status in Canada. By virtue of the screening process, personal information may be held on individuals who are not themselves the subject of the security assessment. **Purpose:** Collected under section 15 of the CSIS Act to provide security assessments pursuant to section 13 or advice pursuant to section 14, of the Act. **Consistent Uses:** Pursuant to sections 19(2), 13 and 14 the CSIS Act, CSIS may disclose information or may match information in the preparation of a domestic or foreign security assessment or in providing advice pertinent to the Citizenship Act or Immigration Act. It may also be used for data matching. All linkages for the purposes of conducting lawful investigations in matters which may on reasonable grounds, be suspected of constituting threats to the security of Canada and in other

lawful investigations are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. In addition, information may be provided to the Inspector General and the Security Intelligence Review Committee. This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Information in this bank may be retained from two years to twenty years, subject to the Retention and Disposal schedules approved by the National Archivist. When files have been designated as historical, they may be transferred to the custody and control of the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000835 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 005

### Unlawful Conduct Investigations

**Description:** This bank contains allegations, investigational reports, interviews, reports to the Solicitor General of Canada and related correspondence collected, pursuant to subsection 20(2) of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) Act, of activities by CSIS employees who may have acted unlawfully in the purported performance of the duties and functions of the CSIS under the CSIS Act. **Class of Individuals:**

Individuals involved in investigations conducted under subsection (20)2 of the CSIS Act. **Purpose:** To determine the validity of allegations of unlawful conduct by CSIS employee and to take appropriate corrective measures if required. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank may be disclose to the Attorney General of Canada and to the Security Intelligence Review Committee for further investigation. Information in this bank may be used in disciplinary and misconduct processes under the CSIS Act. This information may also be used for research, planning evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Personal information in this bank will be kept for a minimum of five years. The National Archives of Canada is required to be consulted before disposal of this information. **TBS Registration:** 002761 **Bank Number:** SIS PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of carrying out the daily investigative activities and functions of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service, personal information may be accumulated such as in the security assessments program which is not described in the specific personal information banks. This information is not used for an administrative purpose affecting an individual, and can include names, addresses and other identifying data. This information is stored as part of the other general subject files. Such information is only retrievable if full specifics are provided concerning the subject matter. The retention period for this form of information is in accordance with the retention and disposal schedules associated with the subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Administration Manual
- Operational Manual
- Technical Aids, Policy and Procedures Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information on the Service should be directed to:

Canadian Security Intelligence Service  
Communications Branch  
P.O. Box 9732  
Ottawa Postal Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 4G4  
(613) 782-0100

## Reading Room

The reading room of the Ministry of the Solicitor General of Canada has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

340 Laurier Avenue West (Street Level),  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board

## Chapter 30

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Aviation Safety Board that was created in 1984 changed its name on March 29, 1990 when Bill C-2 was promulgated. This legislation created the new Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board (also known as Transportation Safety Board of Canada) and amalgamates the Canadian Aviation Safety Board, the Rail and Pipeline Investigation Unit from the National Transportation Agency, and the Marine Casualty Investigation Unit from Transport Canada. This legislation is an expansion of the mandate of the previous Board, the CASB, as envisaged by the Cabinet when the Canadian Aviation Safety board Act was proclaimed in May 1984. The CASB legislation followed acceptance by Cabinet of the recommendations made in the Dubin report concerning aviation safety in Canada which was published in May 1981.

#### Responsibilities

The Transportation Safety Board has the exclusive jurisdiction to investigate transportation occurrences, in the civil aviation, marine, rail and commodity pipeline modes of transportation. The objective of the Board is to advance transportation safety and this is accomplished by reporting publicly on its investigations and public inquiries and on the related findings and recommendations.

In making its findings as to causes and contribution factors of a transportation occurrence, it is not the function of the Board to assign fault or determine civil or criminal liability. But, the Board shall not refrain from fully reporting on the causes contributing factors merely because fault or liability might be inferred from the Board's findings. No finding of the Board shall be construed as assigning fault or determining civil or criminal liability. The findings of the Board are not binding on the parties to any legal, disciplinary or other proceedings.

The Board reports to Parliament through the President of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act.

### Organization

The Transportation Safety Board is made of a maximum of five Board members, one of which is appointed Chairperson and Chief Executive Officer of the Board.

The organizational structure of the Board had not been finalized at the time of publication. It will be based on the investigation of transportation occurrences, the conduct of public inquiries into transportation occurrences and of transportation safety related problems and the conduct of transportation safety studies.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Investigation Files – Air, Marine, Rail, Pipelines

**Description:** Accident/incident files contain information gathered during the course of an investigation, and may contain personal information on individuals gathered during the course of an investigation. During the field phase, all basic information is documented. Safety deficiency notifications are prepared, laboratory examinations are requested to test and analyze material and metallurgical component failures and, when required, specimens from surviving or deceased crew are analyzed at a medical laboratory. The investigative information is then sent to headquarters where a public report is prepared and released. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in transportation accidents. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to enhance existing transportation safety programs by identifying contributing causes of accidents, by identifying trends and by making recommendations designed to eliminate or reduce safety deficiencies. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for 20 years. **Bank Number:** TSB PPU 005

#### Manuals

The Board is currently updating the list of manuals for the new organization.

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.



Requests for further information about the Board and its investigative functions may be directed to:

Transportation Safety Board (Marine)  
280 Torbay Road, Ground Floor  
Bally Rou Place  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1A 3W8

(709) 772-4008

Transportation Safety Board (Marine)  
46 Portland Street,  
West Tower, Suite 200  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4H8

(902) 426-2348

Transportation Safety board (Rail/Pipeline)  
770 Main Street, Room 1028  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 9L5

(506) 851-7179

Transportation Safety Board (Aviation)  
175 Edinburgh Drive  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1E 2K9

(506) 851-7141

Transportation Safety Board (Marine, Rail/Pipeline)  
112 rue Dalhousie, Suite 003  
Québec, Québec  
G1K 4C1

(418) 648-3576

Transportation Safety Board (Aviation)  
185 Dorval Avenue, Suite 403  
Dorval, Quebec  
H9S 5J9

(514) 633-3246

Transportation Safety Board (Aviation)  
5075 Yonge Street, 8th Floor  
Willowdale, Ontario  
M2N 6C6

(416) 224-3445

Transportation Safety board (Marine)  
P.O. Box 66, Station Q  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 2L7

(416) 973-1518

Transportation Safety Board (Rail/Pipeline)  
200 Town Centre Court, Suite 218  
Scarborough, Ontario  
M1P 4X8

(416) 973-6791

Transportation Safety Board (Aviation)  
355 – 550 Century Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3H 0Y1

(204) 983-5548

Transportation Safety Board (Rail/Pipeline)  
702 – 433 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 1B3

(204) 983-7293

Transportation Safety board (Aviation, Rail/Pipeline)  
14220 Yellowhead Trail, Suite 12  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5L 3C2

(403) 495-3865

Transportation Safety Board (Rail/Pipeline)  
4555 Rundleville Drive, N.E.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T1Y 2S5

(403) 285-5844

Transportation Safety Board (Aviation)  
8-3071 Number Five Road  
Richmond, British Columbia  
V6X 2T4

(604) 666-5826

Transportation Safety Board (Marine)  
100 Park Royal South, Room 409  
West Vancouver, British Columbia  
V7T 1A2

(604) 666-4956

Transportation Safety Board (Rail/Pipeline)  
800 Burrard Street, Suite 1300  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2J4

(604) 666-1998

Transportation Safety Board  
Engineering Lab  
Building U-100 Uplands Airport  
Box 9120, Alta Vista Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3T8

(613) 998-8230

## Reading Room

The Board's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Place du Centre, 4th floor  
200 Promenade du Portage  
Hull, Quebec

# The Canadian Wheat Board

## Chapter 31

### General Information

PLEASE NOTE: THE CANADIAN WHEAT BOARD IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Background

The Canadian Wheat Board was established by the Canadian Wheat Board Act in 1935 to provide for the orderly marketing of wheat, and since 1949, oats and barley, produced in the area designated by the Act. The marketing of oats was removed from the Board in 1989.

### Responsibilities

The Board is obliged by law to purchase wheat and barley offered to it for sale by producers at an elevator or railway car and to pay an initial payment for same in accordance with the Act. The Board is then obliged to market this grain in interprovincial and international markets. The surplus proceeds received upon sale and available for distribution are divided equitably among the producers delivering grain to the Board after the initial payment made to the producers and the Board's operation costs are deducted. The Board is also responsible for administering a delivery quota system which is designed to ensure equality of delivery opportunity among producers wishing to deliver grain for sale in interprovincial and international markets to elevators and railway cars. The Board also administers the Prairie Grain Advance Payments Act pursuant to which advance payments are made to producers undertaking to deliver wheat and barley as quotas permit.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Grain Growers Advance Payment Records

This bank is used to record the value of cash advances issued and refunds received from grain growers under the Prairie Grain Advance Payments Act. The information gathered is used to monitor the grower's repayment of monies advanced. Repayment is conditional on the grower's delivery and sale of grain as soon as he or she is able to do so. The information is shared with grain companies that act as agents of the Board in making and collecting cash advances. The information is summarized and controlled as required by the federal government. As of August 1990, it will be shared with those lending institutions specified by the producer which have a lien against the grain. Files are retained for three years following the retirement of the advance payment. **Bank Number:** CWB PPU 010

##### Grain Growers Delivery Records

This bank contains a record of each producer certificate issued to a grower by a grain company, in payment for the grower's delivery of grain to the Board account. The growers delivery records are the basis for equitable distribution of profits realized from the sale of grain by the Canadian Wheat Board. The information produces statistical statements by district(s), grain company and type of grain. It is shared with Revenue Canada, Employment and Immigration Canada for unemployment insurance purposes and provincial crop insurance organizations. Files are retained for seven years. **Bank Number:** CWB PPU 015

##### Grain Growers Payment Records

This bank contains a record of each payment made to grain growers which resulted from an increase in the price paid for grain or from the profits realized from the sale of grain by the Canadian Wheat Board. The information is maintained to control the value of payments and monitor bank cashings, lost cheques, uncashed cheques, etc. Statements are produced showing the value of payments by district(s), kind of grain, date of issuance, date of bank clearance and for other control purposes. Information in this bank is shared with Revenue Canada, the Western Grain Stabilization Administration, and in the case of non-resident producers with their representatives in Canada and the Bank of Montreal. Files are retained for seven years. **Bank Number:** CWB PPU 005

##### Grain Growers Permit Records

This bank is used to establish and maintain a record of each grain growers' entitlement to market grain under the quota system. Under the authority of the Canadian Wheat Board Act, this bank may contain the Social Insurance Numbers of those producers who chose to supply them. The permit book application information is used to monitor and record grain growers' delivery and sale of grain to Board Account and verify grain growers' entitlement for Cash Advances under the Prairie Grain Advance Payments Act. The grower's name and address are used to distribute profits realized from the sale of grain. Summary statements are produced by district(s) and type of grain for planning purposes. Information in this bank is used to prepare voters' lists for Canadian Wheat Board Advisory committee elections. Various components of the information are also shared with Revenue Canada, Agriculture Canada (including its Special Canadian Grains Program and the Drought Assistance Program), the Western Grain Stabilization Administration, Canada Customs for inter-provincial and export licences, the Manitoba Agriculture Producers' Organization Certification Agency, provincial crop insurance organizations, various other provincial institutions and the grain companies who are agents of the Board. Files are retained for seven years. **Bank Number:** CWB PPU 020

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

For further information about the policies and activities of the Board, please contact:

Information Department  
The Canadian Wheat Board  
P.O. Box 816  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2P5  
(204) 983-3421



# Communications Canada

## Chapter 32

### General Information

#### Background

The role of the Department of Communications is to encourage the growth of national and international telecommunications, broadcasting networks and facilities, and to anticipate and plan for change by conducting research into communications and space technology. It manages and regulates the airwaves, ensuring the efficient use of the radio spectrum. In recognition of the increasingly close link between culture and communications, the Department was given responsibility in 1980 for the federal government's arts and culture program, and for a number of cultural agencies.

#### Responsibilities

In the field of telecommunications, the Department is concerned with the electronic means of creating, processing, storing, distributing, displaying, accessing and exchanging information. Its activities are focused on broadcasting, communications research, spectrum control, the promotion and development of the telecommunications industry and on Canada's role in satellite communications. Its clientele consists largely of private and public sector institutions that either manufacture equipment or provide services. In the cultural field, the Department is concerned with a host of public and private institutions and with the cultural content that flows through electronic and non-electronic channels of communications. It includes among its clients the creators and administrators of cultural content.

#### Legislation

- Bell Canada Act
- British Columbia Telephone Company Act
- Broadcasting Act
- Canada Council Act
- Canadian Film Development Corporation Act
- Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission Act
- Copyright Act
- Cultural Property Export and Import Act
- Department of Communications Act
- Investment Canada Act
- National Archives of Canada Act
- National Arts Centre Act
- National Film Act
- National Library Act
- National Museums Act
- National Telecommunications Powers and Procedures Act
- National Transportation Act and Railway Act (telegraphs and telephones)

- Radio Act
- Teleglobe Act
- Telegraphs Act
- Telesat Canada Act

#### Organization

The Department of Communications is headed by the deputy minister and supported by one senior assistant deputy minister responsible for Corporate Policy and five assistant deputy ministers who are responsible for the following sectors: Technology, Research and Telecommunications, including the Government Telecommunications Agency; Spectrum Management and Regional Operations; Corporate Management; Cultural Affairs and Broadcasting; and Quebec Sector.

Eleven agencies in the communications and cultural field report to Parliament through the Minister of Communications. The Minister of Communications is also responsible to Parliament for the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC), which regulates broadcasters, cable services and national telecommunications services.

#### ■ Corporate Policy Sector

This Sector coordinates federal-provincial-territorial activities in communications and culture; develops Canada's policy on international aspects of communications and culture; integrates and harmonizes policy within the Department; develops and disseminates policy, program and regulation information to the communications and cultural industries and the general public; and provides legal advice to the Department.

**International Relations:** Develops and implements policies, programs and strategies required at the international level to promote, protect and achieve national communications and cultural interests and objectives. It is responsible for ensuring that significant international developments and factors are taken into account in the formulation of national communications and cultural policies; and for the effectiveness of the Department's representation in all bilateral and multilateral negotiations and activities affecting Canadian communications and cultural interests. This involves preparing and negotiating film and video co-production agreements with key foreign countries; promoting the international marketing of Canadian cultural products; and coordinating Canadian presentations to such international organizations as the International Telecommunication Union and UNESCO, including preparation of Canadian proposals and negotiating strategies in consultation with the private sector and provinces, in order to ensure that future Canadian requirements can be achieved within established international conventions. In addition, it provides policy guidance regarding international trade and aid to developing nations; participates in international

space communications activities such as INTELSAT and INMARSAT; and provides spectrum coordination with the United States in border areas.

**Federal-Provincial Relations:** Responsible for advancing the federal government's interests in communications and culture through bilateral and multilateral meetings, information exchange, coordination, consultation and negotiation with provinces and territories. The Branch provides strategic advice on federal-provincial considerations respecting policy development and program delivery. It leads the Department's negotiations with the provinces on economic and regional development subsidiary agreements in the areas of communications and cultural industries and provides secretariat services for certain federal-provincial agreements. The Branch also initiates and coordinates special multilateral and bilateral activities with the provinces designed to further departmental priorities.

**Information Services Branch:** Plans and implements information activities to facilitate communications between the Department and the public, as well as communications within the Department. It provides information on the policies, programs and activities of the Department and informs departmental managers of the interests and concerns of the public and client organizations as expressed in the media and through correspondence, public meetings and direct contact with information officers. Methods include planning communications programs and activities.

**Strategy and Plans Branch:** Responsible for ensuring coherence and consistency with overall government priorities, for all departmental endeavours, including policies, programs, regulations and legislation. It provides direction in the development of policy in the fields of communications and culture. The Branch also provides briefings to the Minister on all major departmental and agency proposals submitted to Cabinet as well as those of other departments which have implications for the Department of Communications. This involves the implementation and management of the corporate strategic and policy planning for the Department; the management and coordination of departmental parliamentary business including legislative initiatives; the management of Cabinet business for the Department, including liaison with central agencies; the conduct of medium to longer term strategic planning, environmental scanning and forecasting, the development and coordination of corporate statistics; and the conduct of fiscal analysis and special projects with cross-sectoral implications.

**Telecommunications Policy Branch:** Formulates and recommends policies and programs governing and promoting the establishment, development and efficiency of national and international telecommunications facilities and services. This includes policy initiatives for institutional, corporate and inter-corporate structures and relationships (carrier competition, terminal attachment, conditions of service); the optimal development of telecommunications networks (integration of satellite and terrestrial networks, standards of service to remote areas

of Canada) as well as the development and management of telecommunications standards policies and initiatives; allocation and use of the radio frequency spectrum and the geostationary orbit resource. The Branch develops and recommends policies and strategies to foster new telecommunications services. In addition, it monitors and analyzes the activities of telecommunications corporations with federal government investment. The Branch makes recommendations on financial and regulatory matters concerning telecommunications entities within federal jurisdiction. It is responsible for telecommunications standards policies and programs as well as all Canadian input and participation in the ITU/CCITT study activities.

**Program Evaluation:** Conducts comprehensive, objective and timely evaluations of departmental programs and their results, develops evaluation frameworks for new programs and responds to additional requests from senior management for evaluation information in order to support the corporate priority-setting process and to conform to the requirements of the Office of the Comptroller General.

**Internal Audit Directorate:** Undertakes independent and systematic reviews and assessments of organizational components, operations, activities and programs of the Department, so that it may provide objective information to senior management on the degree of efficiency, and cost-effectiveness of management policies, practices and controls. It also assesses the extent of compliance with government acts and regulations, central agency and departmental policies and policy guidelines and ensures that public funds and assets are adequately protected.

## ■ Technology, Research and Telecommunications Sector

The overall objective of the Sector is to foster the orderly development and use of communications, information and broadcast systems, services and infrastructure to meet Canadian economic, social and cultural needs. Communications services are improved and extended by appropriate policies and efforts to increase the scientific and technical expertise of government, industry and the scientific community in the fields of telecommunications and informatics. In addition, communications services are enhanced through the development and exploitation of advanced technologies in the fields of telecommunications and informatics by Canadian industry, for both the domestic and international markets. Other activities intended to improve communications services involve the planning, coordination and management of telecommunications services and facilities that satisfy the requirements of federal departments and agencies at the lowest possible cost through a revolving fund. The Sector has undertaken a project to electronically link all members of the management category and to provide them with access to information in support of their collective strategic mandate.

**Communications Development and Planning Branch:** Relies on its own specialists and co-operates with other departments and agencies to foster the orderly and efficient development and application of advanced



information and communications technologies in Canadian industries creating, manufacturing and marketing those technologies for domestic and foreign markets. The Branch also:

- provides early information on the opportunities and threats for Canada resulting from new developments in communications-related sciences and technologies, and from changes in the regulatory, industrial, social and economic environments, in Canada and abroad;
- is responsible to develop and maintain departmental policies and plans based on this knowledge in the field of advanced communications and information technologies;
- assists the communications and informatics industries in exploring opportunities at home and abroad for goods and services through in-house economic analysis, marketing support, technological expertise and research and development;
- is responsible for the development, procurement and implementation of new or improved communications products and services developed by government research laboratories and in industry. These products and services are intended to meet user requirements in areas and regions of Canada; and
- is responsible for the establishment of appropriate institutes for the application of such technological innovation across Canada.

#### **Government Telecommunications Agency (GTA):**

Provides shared and customized voice and data telecommunications services and facilities to federal departments and agencies. It is responsible for planning, establishing, and managing telecommunications facilities and services to economically satisfy the needs of federal departments and agencies. Designated as a mandatory common service organization providing telecommunications facilities and services for federal government users, the GTA is financed through a revolving fund and is managed on a fully cost revenue dependent basis. The Agency is included in the Telecommunications and Technology Sector to facilitate a careful assessment of the role that the federal government market should play in the development of the Canadian industry. It will implement, as appropriate, communications and information handling technologies in the government environment.

#### **Communications Technologies Research Branch:**

Brings together the research activities relevant to two major techniques used to transport information, i.e. satellites and radio. The Branch also supports other areas of the Department of Communications in carrying out its statutory responsibilities to define telecommunications policy and to carry out radio spectrum management. It meets both civil and military needs through the management of a major recoverable military communications program on behalf of the Department of National Defence. This activity also includes the Mobile Satellite (MSAT) Program.

#### **Communications Devices and Components Research**

**Branch:** Concerned with the generic electronic technologies needed to process, structure and manipulate signals in civil and military communications and information systems. The Branch is also committed to ensuring the timely availability of these technologies in an effort to meet Departmental objectives in telecommunications, information management, broadcasting and culture.

**Broadcast Technologies Research Branch:** Carries out research and development into advanced broadcast and related technologies, systems and services to support the Department of Communications in discharging its mandate in defining standards, regulating the spectrum and developing communications and cultural policies. This work is frequently carried out in collaboration with industry and academia, with the results available for commercial exploitation.

**Informatics Management Branch:** Provides assistance regarding information systems and computer services to other sectors within the Department.

**Management and Plans Branch:** Has the mandate to prepare, implement and control all programs, activities and plans that fall under the authority and accountability of ADMTR, including budgetary, personnel and administrative matters.

#### ■ **Spectrum Management and Regional Operations Sector**

This Sector assigns radio frequencies to various users; sets technical standards for the radio equipment and systems; provides technical support to the CRTC; coordinates frequency planning and assignment with the United States and other countries; and sets standards for spectrum pollution control. It analyzes and evaluates technical submissions for the use of the radio spectrum; issues, renews, and amends radio station licences; collects licence fees; issues radio operator certificates; monitors and inspects radio stations; investigates interference complaints; and initiates legal proceedings against suspected offenders.

**Regional Operations:** Involves five regional offices, 43 district and sub-offices and three monitoring stations. The regions and their associated districts are the delivery points for the Department's spectrum management activity. In addition they develop and manage the regional dimension of departmental programs such as the Museums Assistance Program (MAP), the Cultural Initiatives Program (CIP) and the Economic Regional Development Agreements (ERDA) as well as other regional activities of the Government Telecommunications Agency (GTA), Public Affairs and Communications and Culture. They provide an interface with the public, industry, governments at all levels and universities on any matter that flows from the Department's mandate.

**Radio Regulation Branch:** Develops regulatory and operational policies as well as regulations governing the orderly use of the spectrum, in view of the changing needs of Canadians and technological advances.



Through the Emergency Telecommunications Planning program, the Branch plans and prepares to ensure that Canada's telecommunications resources are able to provide essential communications for government, industry and the public during national emergencies, including war.

**Broadcast Regulation Branch:** Responsible for the management of the broadcast frequency spectrum; certification of broadcasting stations; the preparation of broadcasting technical regulations, procedures, and standards; and the development and maintenance of computer systems needed to support the technical regulation of broadcasting. It is also responsible for the establishment of standard broadcast engineering methods and practices; the technical aspects relating to broadcasting in International Telecommunication Union activities; the negotiation of bilateral broadcast spectrum sharing arrangements and operational procedures with the USA and other countries; and the support of policy development.

**Engineering Programs Branch:** Responsible for standards development activity; the establishment of standard engineering methods, procedures and practices; frequency allocation plans, providing specialized engineering support for unusual or innovative application of radio; development of regulations for radio interference, and the terminal attachment program. It is also responsible for engineering support to policy formulation; the development of the necessary computer tools for spectrum management assistance systems; carrying out the Department's type approval certification; the technical aspects of international activities associated with the International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR) and the World Administrative Radio Conferences (WARC); other international activities such as negotiating bilateral sharing arrangements with the United States and other countries, and the transfer of spectrum management technology to Canadian industry in support of promotion of exports.

**Terminal Attachment Program:** Ensures the orderly introduction of customer-owned telecommunications terminal equipment designed for connection to the telecommunications carriers' networks. More specifically, it develops technical standards for terminal attachments, certifies equipment and lends technical support to the CRTC to resolve associated technical disputes.

### ■ Corporate Management Sector

This Sector is responsible for providing essential support services to the programs of the Department. These include the following: financial services, administrative and technical services, official languages, personnel services and security, and communications support services.

### Security and Communications Support Services

**Branch:** In addition to the services provided to the Department in the areas of security education, enforcement and clearances, health, safety and fire prevention, the Branch provides support to other departments and agencies that do not possess their own

expertise in the area of communications and electronic security. It works closely with other divisions of the Department, other government institutions and industry to promote security technology in general, and the development of security in information technology.

### ■ Cultural Affairs and Broadcasting Sector

The Cultural Affairs and Broadcasting Sector is responsible for the formulation of policies and design of programs in the fields of broadcasting and cable, film, video, sound recording, publishing, copyright, museums, heritage and the performing, literary and visual arts; advising the Minister on policies and programs across the federal cultural portfolio; administering programs and regulations assigned to the Department; and providing support to cultural industries and organizations.

**Broadcasting Branch:** Responsible for the formulation of policies and programs and for the shaping of strategies to develop public and private broadcasting in a way that contributes to the realization of Canadian social, cultural and economic objectives. The Branch also develops, coordinates and implements comprehensive financial and economic trend analyses in the field of broadcasting. In addition, it develops policies and legislative measures related to the regulation of radio, television and cable television, and the extension of services to under-served areas and special audiences.

**Cultural Industries Branch:** Responsible for developing policies, strategies and programs and proposing legislation in the area of film and video, sound recording and publishing with an emphasis on production, distribution, marketing and consumption of cultural products. The Branch is responsible for recommending measures to enhance the access of Canadians to the products of the domestic cultural industries, to promote their competitive position on the international markets and to foster Canadian ownership and control of these industries. The Branch works in co-operation with Investment Canada, the Export Development Corporation, National Film Board, Telefilm Canada, the Canada Council and FACTOR/MUSICACTION Canada.

### Museums and Heritage Policy and Programs Branch:

Responsible for the development and coordination of national museums and heritage policies, and for the development and management of the Department's heritage programs. The Branch is also responsible for the revision of the National Museums Policy and for encouraging and supporting the preservation of the national heritage and increasing public access to that heritage. These responsibilities are assumed through the following organizations and programs: the Canadian Conservation Institute, the Canadian Heritage Information Network, the Museum Assistance Program and the International Program. It is also responsible for the administration of the Cultural Property Export and Import Act, as well as the Insurance Program for Travelling Exhibitions.

**Arts and Policy Planning Branch:** Responsible for providing support to the Sector by developing long-term strategic policies; for strategic policy analysis and

specialized policy support on issues which are cross-sectoral in nature and for directing the conduct of research programs involving data collection and analysis. It is also responsible for the development of a comprehensive arts policy and the development of the Department's support programs in the field of the performing, visual, literary and media arts. In addition, responsibility for revision of the copyright policy, including protection for artists, creators and the industries engaged in the production and distribution of cultural products falls within its mandate. As well, the Branch implements and delivers certain cultural support measures such as legislative proposals and financial assistance programs, e.g. Copyright Reform and Cultural Initiatives Program. The Branch, through the Cultural Initiatives Program, ensures the establishment and improvement of Canada's cultural infrastructure.

### ■ Quebec Sector

The Quebec Sector is responsible for providing adequate access to Canadian cultural and communications products and services and promoting the orderly development of communications systems essential to the integrity and social, cultural and economic development of Canadians. It participates in the development and utilization of the broadcast frequency spectrum; it promotes new communications and informatics technologies and provides federal departments and agencies with telecommunications services.

It administers services and programs relating to broadcasting, cable, sound recording, book publishing, copyright, museums and heritage, performing arts, literature and the visual arts.

**Regional Development Branch:** Responsible for the operational management of all programs relating to communications and culture in the province of Quebec. It implements the departmental mandate by developing programs, activities and projects for the various client groups in the province of Quebec. It also represents the department in its dealings with other governments, business and the public at large.

### Workplace Automation Research Directorate:

Responsible for research and development on automation in the workplace. It works closely with other directorates within the department, other departments, private industry, and the Canadian scientific community to develop a solid base of skills and expertise in Canada. The directorate's activities relate to technological, socio-economic, behavioural, organizational and international aspects. Through national and international joint projects which foster co-operation between various groups of specialists, this directorate provides a forum for exchanging information on workplace automation.

### Quebec Region Spectrum Management Directorate:

Housed in one regional office, four district offices, two satellite offices and one monitoring station. Services relating to spectrum management are made available to the public through these locations. The directorate designs and administers the regional aspects of

departmental programs, and advises the assistant deputy minister on regional issues and concerns. The district and satellite offices provide public liaison for the department in all aspects of its mandate. While their primary role is to ensure the orderly development and utilization of telecommunications in Canada, they also provide liaison with the general public, industry, governments and universities in matters relating to the departmental mandate.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Corporate Policy Sector

#### Bilateral Relations

**Description:** Information on Canada's bilateral relations with other nations in the field of communications to ensure the successful pursuit of Canada's multilateral and bilateral interests, and the promotion of Canadian trade and industry. **Topics:** Canada-U.S. trade relations; spectrum coordination matters; cable and satellite retransmission rights; communications development in developing countries; satellite services – mobile, direct broadcasting satellites (DBS); implementation of ITU conference decisions; domestic and international communications policies; comparative policy analysis of Canadian communication policies versus those of other countries and regions. **Program Record Number:** DOC PLI 015

#### Federal-Provincial-Territorial Relations

**Description:** Information on relations between the Department and the provincial or territorial departments responsible for communications and cultural affairs. **Topics:** Bilateral relations with provinces and territories; broadcasting; carriage; committees; conferences; co-operation and liaison; division of powers and constitutional matters; legislation and regulations; multilateral and bilateral meetings; research; space; spectrum management; cultural affairs – provinces and territories; cultural industries; federal cultural agencies; heritage; economic regional development agreements with provinces. **Program Record Number:** DOC PLR 065

#### Information Services

**Description:** Information on the planning, management and activities of Information Services. **Topics:** Public affairs; publications and creative services; audio-visual and exhibitions services. **Storage Medium:** Files, slides, photos, films, video cassettes. **Program Record Number:** DOC PLS 070

#### Internal Audit

**Description:** Please see the description of "Internal Audit" in the Standard Program Records in the INTRODUCTION to this publication. **Program Record Number:** DOC PIA 916



## International Cultural Relations

**Description:** Information dealing with Canada's bilateral and multilateral involvement in the field of culture such as the provision of expertise and support on the international aspects that influence the establishment and implementation of cultural and artistic policies, activities and programs; formulation of recommendations for participation in international cultural meetings and conferences; preparation of briefs on international cultural matters and follow-up action and implementation of international cultural programs. **Topics:** International aspects of cultural policy, programs and activities; international protection of Canada's cultural interests; United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Agence de coopération culturelle et technique (ACCT); Council of Europe (cultural matters); Commonwealth (cultural matters); cultural visits and missions; bilateral cultural joint commissions; international marketing support of Canadian cultural products; negotiations of bilateral film and video co-production agreements; comparative policy analysis of Canadian cultural initiatives versus those of other countries and regions. **Program Record Number:** DOC PLI 020

## International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Activities

**Description:** Information pertaining to Canada's involvement in the International Telecommunication Union activities in consultation, management, regulation, development, standards setting and technical assistance. **Topics:** Administrative Council annual meetings; World Administrative Radio Conferences (WARC); mobile services, space (use of the geostationary-satellite orbit), medium-frequency broadcasting (western hemisphere), high-frequency broadcasting; International Frequency Registration Board (IFRB); International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR); national and international study group meetings, plenary assembly meeting (every four years); International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT); national and international study group meetings, plenary assembly meeting (every four years); plenipotentiary conference. **Program Record Number:** DOC PLI 005

## Legislation, Cabinet Liaison and Planning

**Description:** Information on legislative and Cabinet liaison processes, parliamentary activities and strategic policy planning. **Topics:** Communications and cultural initiatives and legislation; Crown corporations and agencies within the portfolio; regulatory reform; strategic planning. **Program Record Number:** DOC PLP 075

## Multilateral Relations

**Description:** Information pertaining to Canada's involvement in international organizations with responsibilities for international telecommunications services, for the elaboration of international guidelines for such services, or for the discussion of communications issues. **Topics:** International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (INTELSAT); International Maritime Satellite

Organization (INMARSAT); International Committee on Space Research (COSPAR); Search and Rescue Satellite (SARSAT); Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMO); International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO); Commonwealth Telecommunications Organization (CTO); Conference of Inter-American Telecommunications Commission (CITEL); United Nations Committee on Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (UNCOPUOS); United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). **Program Record Number:** DOC PLI 010

## Program Evaluation

**Description:** This class of documents contains reports, studies, surveys, case studies and interviews involving corporate and individual views, opinions, attitudes and reactions related to the assessment of departmental policy or program effects and impacts. The evaluation and research studies themselves, published or unpublished, reflect aggregated information which cannot reveal personal or corporate identity. Third-party information obtained in the process of preparing an evaluation or research report, and given in confidence, is normally retrievable only with the permission of the party involved. Information relating to government operations is exempted from access according to the relevant provisions of the Access to Information Act. The retention of information depends on the length of time it is needed for related research or program or policy decision purposes. **Program Record Number:** DOC PRL 285

## ■ Cultural Affairs and Broadcasting Sector

### Archaeology Policy Unit

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports on archaeology policy. **Topics:** Archaeological resource management. **Program Record Number:** DOC APU 281

### Book Publishing Industry Development Program

**Description:** Separate files are maintained for each application under the program's components. Files contain information on the corporate and financial status of the book publisher or industry group involved. Project specifications and all correspondence are included on file. The program also maintains an automated data bank with financial information on each applicant. **Topics:** Assistance programs – aid to individual firms, educational publishing fund, aid to industry and cooperative projects, aid to professional associations, international marketing assistance; studies related to program performance. **Program Record Number:** DOC ACI 250

### Broadcasting Policy

**Description:** Information on the formulation of policies and programs and on implementation strategies to develop broadcasting in a way that contributes to Canadian social, cultural and economic objectives. Information on the development and implementation of comprehensive analyses in the field of broadcasting, including the operational monitoring of the Canadian



Broadcasting Corporation and broadcast-related activities of Telefilm Canada. **Topics:** Broadcasting (radio) – projects, reports, policies and programs; broadcasting (television) – projects, reports, policies and programs; broadcasting (cable television) – projects, reports, policies and programs; Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; International Broadcasting Policy; new and specialized broadcasting services; pay television; program production; Canadian Broadcast Program Development Fund; Telefilm Canada (broadcast-related activities); Broadcasting Distribution Program. **Note:** Database: radio, television and cable micro database containing information on broadcasting and cable industries that can be retrieved quickly for statistical analysis; telecommunications macro database containing information on broadcasting, cable television, telephony and telecommunications industries that can be retrieved quickly for statistical analysis. **Program Record Number:** DOC B21 026

### Canadian Audio-visual Certification Office

**Description:** An automated information bank containing information on applications from producers for certification of their film and videotape productions. An additional manual and automated filing system exists containing individual application forms and supporting documentation. Special requests for statistics are accommodated whenever possible. **Topics:** Numbers of certified shorts and features by year as well as total budgets; percentages of Canadians performing key creative functions by year; percentages of remuneration paid to Canadians; individuals performing key creative functions; percentages of Canadian costs; location and time of shooting, as well as such confidential information as budgets, prospectuses and audited statements. This class of documents contains personal information of creative personnel, such as name, address and citizenship. **Program Record Number:** DOC ACI 255

### Canadian Conservation Institute

**Description:** Information on the provision to Canadian museums of specialized conservation services, conservation research, training through internships, publications and information services on the institute's conservation research projects and other related technical areas. **Topics:** Operations; fine arts and polychromes; textiles; works of art on paper; archaeology and ethnology; furniture and wooden objects; conservation processes research; environment and deterioration research; analytical research services; photographic services; documentation; publications; internships; workshops and seminars; library. **Storage Medium:** 35-mm slides. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 276

### Canadian Cultural Agencies: Museums and Heritage

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to the following Canadian cultural agencies: National Library of Canada, National Museums of Canada, Canada Museums Construction Corporation, and National Archives of Canada. **Topics:** National Library – mandate, policies, programs, facilities. National Gallery, Canadian

Museum of Civilization, Canadian Museum of Nature, and National Museum of Science and Technology) – mandate, policies, programs, facilities. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 231

### Canadian Cultural Agencies: Performing, Visual and Literary Arts

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to the Canada Council and National Arts Centre. **Topics:** Canada Council – organization and legislation, programs and development, requests for information and assistance. National Arts Centre – facilities, organization and legislation, financial policy, resident companies. **Program Record Number:** DOC APP 232

### Canadian Heritage Information Network

**Description:** Information on the development of comprehensive and meaningful standards for the documentation of museum collections, the provision of services designed to assist museums in managing their collections, and the application of EDP techniques to alleviate some of their collection management problems. **Topics:** Policy; procedures; general correspondence; museum services; documentation; liaison data; artifact documentation for Canadian museums; research information pertinent to conservation, archaeology, material culture and museums; directories of museums, Canadian artists and exhibition space; suppliers of material used in museums; bibliographic information pertinent to museum activities; information on stolen works of art. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 274

### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation of artifacts to ensure preservation. **Topics:** Conservation reports; conservation and refurbishment. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 273

### Copyright Policy Development

**Description:** Information on the formulation and recommendation of departmental copyright policy and associated legislative development at departmental and inter-departmental levels. **Topics:** Criteria for copyright protection; subject matter of protection; economic and moral rights of copyright owners; ownership of copyright; exceptions to protection; term of protection; infringement of copyright and remedies; briefs and submissions relating to the above; copyright-based industries; interfacing of communications; copyright policies. **Program Record Number:** DOC APP 245

### Cultural Initiatives Program: Applications for Financial Support

**Description:** Information concerning projects for which financial support has been requested from the program. **Topics:** Management and viability of cultural organizations; special activities and events; capital projects. **Program Record Number:** DOC APP 265

## Extension of Services and Special Audiences Policy

**Description:** Information on policies, programs and proposals related to the extension and improvement of broadcasting, cable, telecommunications, and new programming and non-programming services for Canadians who are inadequately served by the broadcasting system because of their geographic location or their special cultural, social or physical requirements.

**Topics:** Extension of services; northern communications; native communications; Northern Native Broadcast Access Program; National Reading Service Assistance Program; communications and the handicapped; broadcasting and social applications of satellites; multilingual broadcasting. **Program Record Number:** DOC BCI 041

## Film and Video Policy and Programs

**Description:** Information on cultural industries in general, their markets, industry participants, related departmental and agency programs, industry associations and policy issues. **Topics:** Canadian ownership; imports and exports; federal cultural agencies – Telefilm Canada, National Film Board; foreign investments/FIRA; tax issues; financial assistance; training and development. **Program Record Number:** DOC ACI 221

## Movable Cultural Property: Policy and Activities

**Description:** This class of documents contains information about the departmental activities related to the Cultural Property Export and Import Act. It includes files on the administration of the Cultural Property Export and Import Act, the applications for designation of institutions and public authorities as eligible recipients of cultural property grants, loans and tax certificates, applications for grants and loans, and files on applications for export permits. **Topics:** Purpose of the Act, amendments and associated instruments; policy concerning patriation of cultural objects, certification for tax purposes, export and import control; case files of illegal imports and exports; designation of eligible institutions; cultural property grants and loans; export permits; cultural property export control; cultural property protection in other countries. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 275

## Museum Assistance Program

**Description:** Information on the provision of financial and technical assistance to museums, art galleries and other non-profit institutions across Canada wishing to participate in the accomplishment of the National Museum's policy's dual objectives of increased accessibility to, and enhanced preservation of, Canada's cultural heritage; also the information and coordination mechanisms required to ensure the effective use of the financial assistance available. **Topics:** Associate Museum Program; National Exhibition Centre Program; Exhibitions Assistance Program; Registration Assistance Program; Upgrading and Equipment Assistance Program; Special Activities Assistance Program; Training Assistance Program; Conservation Assistance Program; International

Exhibits; Exhibit Transportation Service. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 278

## Museums, Libraries and Archives Policy

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to museums, libraries and archives policy issues.

**Topics:** Heritage; historical resources; libraries; museums; archives. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 225

## Performing, Visual and Literary Arts Policy

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to performing, visual and literary arts policy issues. **Topics:** Arts; performing arts; Capital Grants Program; music; theatre; dance; taxation – Canadian artists, tax issues and treatment of the artists; federal sales tax; tax expenditures; tax incentives and fiscal measures; Trade-in-Services (task force); visual arts; crafts; exhibitions and fairs; literary arts. **Program Record Number:** DOC APP 235

## Policy Planning and Special Projects

**Description:** Information on policies, statistics, programs and proposals related to socio-economic conditions in the cultural sector, cross-sector policy issues and non-programming services including broadcasting and related communication technologies. **Topics:** Training and professional development, design, marketing, computer courseware, trade negotiations, performing arts and visual arts. **Program Record Number:** DOC APP 215

## Publishing Policy and Publications Distribution Assistance Program

**Description:** Information on the development of policies related to books and periodicals as well as information related to concessionary postal rates. **Topics:** Canadian ownership; import and export; foreign investments; tax policy; financial assistance; postal subsidies. **Program Record Number:** DOC ACI 251

## Regulatory Policy

**Description:** Information on the development of policies and legislative measures related to the regulation of broadcasting, specifically radio, television and cable television. **Topics:** Legislation; regulations; directives to the CRTC; appeals to the Governor-in-Council (section 23 of the Broadcasting Act); status of cable television; copyright law and cable retransmission of broadcasts. **Program Record Number:** DOC BCI 036

## Sound Recording Policy and Programs

**Description:** Information on the industry in general, its market, industry participants, related departmental and agency programs, industry associations and policy issues. **Topics:** Canadian ownership; imports and exports, copyright, customs and immigration; federal cultural agencies – Canada Council and CRTC; foreign investments/FIRA; tax issues; financial assistance; training and development. **Program Record Number:** DOC ACI 222



## Travelling Exhibitions: Applications for Insurance

**Description:** This program maintains separate files on each application for insurance coverage from a Canadian museum, gallery, archive or library. The files contain information regarding the facilities of the applying institution, details of the materials making up the travelling exhibition in question and their value, and correspondence relating to the application. **Topics:** Insurance for travelling exhibitions; museums; galleries; archives; libraries. **Program Record Number:** DOC MHP 270

## ■ Technology, Research and Telecommunications

### Advanced Devices and Reliability

**Description:** Information pertaining to research and development of new microelectronic devices and circuits, particularly those based on compound semiconductor materials such as gallium arsenide (GaAs), and the evaluation of these materials in regard to their suitability for device and circuit fabrication. **Topics:** Device and circuit fabrication processes and evaluations; GaAs high-speed logic optoelectronic devices and circuits for data processing; and broadband switching applications. **Program Record Number:** DOC COM 141

### Behavioural Research

**Description:** This bank contains reports, studies, field trial evaluations, surveys and interviews involving individual reactions, views and opinions related to the intellectual, creative and productive capabilities of human beings in information communication and related processes, especially human perceptual and cognitive processes, human behaviour, and the interaction between people and communications technology. The reports themselves, published or unpublished, reflect collective human behaviour and not personal information about an individual. Personal information may be obtained in the process of preparing a report to establish the identity and credibility of the source. This information is not used for administrative purposes and is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the report involved. The retention of information depends on the length of time it is needed for related research. It is active for the fiscal years that the project is active; otherwise, active for the current fiscal year and thereafter inactive but retrievable for the next two years, after which it is stored in archives. **Program Record Number:** DOC BRT 155

### Broadcast Technologies Research and Development

**Description:** Information on research and development in broadcasting and related technologies, systems and services. **Topics:** Television; sound (radio); datacasting; imagery; video and film generation; interactive home-services; behavioural research; broadcast standards and networks. **Program Record Number:** DOC BRT 151

## Canadian Workplace Automation Research Centre

**Description:** This class of documents contains information about the programs carried out at the Centre. **Topics:** Advanced technology, integrated systems, organizational research, external co-operation, systems interconnection. **Program Record Number:** DOC WKP 190

### Communications Application Research

**Description:** Information on the implementation of new or improved communications products and services to meet user requirements for industrial and economic development. This involves the development and management of projects resulting from the applications of research technologies. **Topics:** Informatics applications and communications applications. **Program Record Number:** DOC DGI 191

### Components and Subsystems

**Description:** Information pertaining to research and development on the design, testing and application of GAAS monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMIC), miniature hybrid microwave integrated circuits (MHMIC), components for use in the EHF frequency band, and the design and application of silicon very large scale integrated circuits (VLSI). **Topics:** MMIC components and devices; EHF MHMIC components; high speed digital components; and phased array antennas (for communications, radar and microwave landing system application). **Program Record Number:** DOC COM 142

### Financial and Regulatory Policy

**Description:** Policies relating to the regulation of the telecommunications industry. **Topics:** Telecommunications regulation; financial statistics. **Program Record Number:** DOC TIP 061

### Government Telecommunications Program

**Description:** The Government Telecommunications Agency provides a full range of telecommunications facilities and services for federal departments and agencies, including shared and customized voice and data systems, government of Canada telephone directories, and consulting and advisory services. In addition, the agency discharges functions for the overall planning and coordination of telecommunications services on behalf of the federal government. **Topics:** Systems: data, dedicated, voice, shared, inter-city network consolidation, teleconferencing; coordination: guidelines and standards, inter-departmental coordination; telecommunications projects, research, policy and planning; surveys on voice-messaging. **Program Record Number:** DOC TIT 120

### Industry Development Program

**Description:** Involves the complementary activities of economic development, industry development and marketing support to promote effective government leadership in support of the satellite, informatics, and telecommunications industries. **Topics:** Program planning; policy reports and studies; industrial objectives



and opportunities; industrial capabilities and requirements monitoring; government support; technology transfer coordination; marketing support; industrial research and development statistics, reports and studies on information technologies, radio communications, satellites and mobile communications. **Program Record Number:** DOC DGI 111

### Industry Structure and Services

**Description:** Policies relating to corporate relations and services in the telecommunications carriage industry. **Topics:** Legislation; competition; terms and conditions of service; terminal attachment. **Program Record Number:** DOC TIP 046

### Management and Plans

**Description:** Information on ADMTR sector management and planning activities. **Topics:** Budgets, financial accountability reports, person-year reports, staffing, Treasury Board submissions, contracts, Main Estimates Science Addendum, data bases on international travel, conference attendance and personal computer usage. **Program Record Number:** DOC DMG 196

### Mobile Satellite Program

**Description:** The Mobile Satellite (MSAT) Program, begun in the latter part of 1980, exists to foster development of new mobile telecommunications services in Canada. The program has changed from a government demonstration system to a commercially led Canada-U.S. joint venture supported by both the Department and NASA. Under the revised program Telesat Canada is to seek agreements with an American commercial operator to be licensed by the FCC. Telesat is to design the system and procure the spacecraft. The Department's responsibilities during the implementation phase include supporting technology development for the spacecraft and ground terminals, supporting Telesat in negotiation of business arrangements in Canada and the United States, ensuring adequate spectrum allocation and sharing arrangements with the United States, issuing supportive telecommunications policies, and supporting Telesat by the sharing of technological and market risk in the first generation system. **Topics:** Program and project control; system and service description; committees and working groups; international liaison; domestic and international agreements; program development; contracts and studies plan; spectrum sharing and allocation; policy and regulatory issues. **Program Record Number:** DOC CTR 090

### Network Policy and Standards Management

**Description:** National policies related to the orderly development and implementation of telecommunications networks and standards, and management of the Canadian national effort in the CCITT or the ITU. **Topics:** Network development; standards policy; northern communications. **Program Record Number:** DOC TIP 056

### Optical Communications Technologies

**Description:** Information pertaining to research and development on optical communications and

electrophotonics that have application in communications and informatics. **Topics:** Research on standards; field trials; optical computing and switching; optical and passive waveguides; military applications; fibre optics local networks. **Program Record Number:** DOC COM 140

### Radio Communications Technologies

**Description:** Research and development in the area of radio communications technology, and the performance of radio communications equipment in its operating environment for military and civil applications. **Topics:** Radio communications technology; radio frequency environment, radio systems techniques; radio communications surveillance; high-frequency radio findings, military communications. **Program Record Number:** DOC CTR 135

### Radio Propagation

**Description:** Information on the transmission of radio waves in the very low-frequency (VLF) through the extra high-frequency (EHF) bands and the design and management of analog and digital communication systems for both civilian and military applications. **Topics:** VHF/UHF propagation studies, experiments and modelling; International Satellites for Ionospheric Studies; Space Shuttle/Waves in Space Plasmas project; VLF/LF/MF/HF studies and models; microwave propagation studies and wireless environment local area networks; military communications technology, military communications systems; UHF/VHF prediction Program and Topographic Database. **Program Record Number:** DOC CTR 130

### Satellite Communications

**Description:** Information on the research and development of communications and other space systems and subsystems. **Topics:** Space communications systems research; military satellite communications; search and rescue satellite (SARSAT); mobile satellite communications; communications signal processing; low-cost satellite telephony terminals. **Program Record Number:** DOC CTR 170

### Spectrum and Orbit Policy

**Description:** Domestic telecommunications policies on spectrum and orbital allocations and radio systems. **Topics:** Frequency allocation policy; spectrum utilization policy; radio system policy; orbit policy. **Program Record Number:** DOC TIP 051

### Technology and Policy Planning

**Description:** Information about technological trends and priorities and the technical, economic, institutional, regulatory and social impacts of those key technologies. **Topics:** Technology assessment, research environment, telecommunications program design and assessment; artificial intelligence, new video technologies, electronic publishing, information technology; Vision 2000 Project. **Program Record Number:** DOC DGI 081

## ■ Spectrum Management and Regional Operations Sector

### Broadcast Engineering Database

**Description:** This bank contains technical and administrative information related to the technical construction and operating certificates (TCOCs) of broadcasting stations. The information is used in the issue, renewal and amendment of TCOCs under the Radio Act and in providing technical certification to the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) to permit the issue of broadcast licenses under the Broadcasting Act. It is also used in meeting the technical criteria in bilateral agreements with the U.S.A. and agreements administered by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU). Some of this information is shared with: the Department of Transport to ensure that transmission of FM broadcasting stations do not interfere with aircraft communications; Energy, Mines and Resources Canada in preparing topographical maps; CRTC; Federal Communications Commission of the U.S.A. (FCC) related to the above agreements. **Program Record Number:** DOC SMB 201

### Communications Electronic Security

**Description:** Information on the Communications Electronic Security (COMSEC) program in relation to the Department's mandate to provide advice and guidance to most federal departments and agencies, the development of COMSEC doctrine and policy formulation, and the provision of engineering support and coordination of equipment acquisition. **Topics:** COMSEC policy, COMSEC equipment and COMSEC support. **Program Record Number:** DOC SCS 280

### Community Antenna Television

**Description:** This bank contains technical and administrative information related to the technical construction and operating certificates (TCOCs) of cablevision distribution systems. The information is used in the issue, renewal and amendment of TCOCs under the Radio Act and in providing technical certification to the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) to permit the issue of licenses under the Broadcasting Act. Parts of this information are shared with: the Department of Transport to ensure that transmission towers do not interfere with aircraft communications and navigation, and with the CRTC. **Program Record Number:** DOC SMB 202

### Emergency Telecommunications

**Description:** Information on emergency telecommunications planning in support of the Department's mandate summarized in Emergency Planning Order PC 1981-1305 dated May 21, 1981. **Topics:** Emergency preparedness and crisis management; interdepartmental, intergovernmental and international committees on civil emergency planning; emergency telecommunications programs and contingency plans; national warning system emergency planning and support by regions; NATO and U.S./Canada

military and civil exercises. **Program Record Number:** DOC RDR 205

### Engineering

**Description:** This class of documents contains information on technical standards and procedures for radio equipment and systems, the development and implementation of radio frequency plans and frequency assignment criteria. It also contains the Terminal Attachment Program standards and procedures. **Topics:** Equipment type approval; technical methods, practices, procedures and standards; development and engineering. Spectrum management: assignment and licensing subsystems, research, special projects, pilot projects, spectrum surveillance system, automated systems development. **Program Record Number:** DOC SMG 210

### Spectrum Management Operations

**Description:** This class of documents contains information on the application of the Radio Act and the development and administration of regulations. **Topics:** Call signs; procedures; standards and practices; regulations; spectrum management. Computer system operation: data management, Assignment Licensing System (PIB 2004), General Radio Service Licensing System. Interference: complaints and suppressions; prosecutions for unauthorized installations; Radio Operator Certification Records. Frequencies: coordination, amateur, experimental, private and public commercial, radio telephone, ships; monitoring (spectrum surveillance). **Program Record Number:** DOC RDR 195

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Spectrum Management and Regional Operations Sector

#### Complaints and Suppressions – Interference

This bank contains records pertaining to the investigation of complaints and recommended actions for suppression of radio interference. Each file contains the complainant's name and address and the nature of the complaint. Information was obtained to document the manner in which complaints are handled and to provide management with information and technical statistics of radio interference complaints. Only the technical information is released to the Canadian Standards Association and Comité internationale de standardisation des perturbations de radio as per international arrangements. These records are retained for 10 years (active for three and dormant for seven years). **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 015

#### Prosecutions – Illegal Radio Installations

This bank holds records pertaining to prosecution for illegal radio installations. It contains the name and address of the individual or firm being prosecuted and the nature of the violation. This information relates to persons being prosecuted for Radiocommunication Act offenses. Information is collected in order to obtain authority to



initiate legal actions. The information is shared with police agencies for the purpose of Radiocommunication Act prosecutions. Records in this bank are retained for 10 years (active for five and dormant for five years). **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 020

### Radio Operator Certificate Bank

This bank contains a listing by name of amateur and professional radio operators. It may contain operator examination results, citizenship, date and place of birth, class of certificate, certificate number and the date of issuance of the certificate. It may also contain a physical description of the certificate holder. This information relates to radio operators. Information was obtained in order to establish eligibility for radio operator certificates and to maintain a list of amateur and professional radio operators holding certificates of proficiency for the appropriate type of service. For amateurs, files are retained two years after the licence is invalid, for professionals – 20 years (five active and fifteen dormant). Operators examination results are retained five years (active for two and dormant for three). Radio Operator Certificate records are retained for 20 years (active for five and dormant for fifteen). **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 005

### Radio Station Licensing Data Bank

This bank contains non-broadcasting radio station licensing information, derived from applications submitted by applicants for radio station licences. It contains information such as radio frequencies, call signs, emissions, station location and personal data of applicants. This information relates to holders of radio licences. Information was obtained in order to license and control the use of all non-broadcasting radio station systems in Canada for the planning and management of the radio frequency spectrum. In particular, this bank is used in the frequency selection process for new or existing stations and in associated electromagnetic compatibility studies. It also provides information needed for the identification of sources of interstation interference, policy formulation, and frequency utilization study purposes. The licensee and licence-fee-accounting information is used as a basis for the collection of annual licence renewal fees. Information such as names and addresses of licensees, assigned radio frequencies, call signs, emissions, band width and power is provided to selected government bodies, persons or companies in connection with frequency coordination procedures for station or system planning, for reference or for similar purposes. Part of this information is shared with the following organizations, agencies and government departments: the Department of Transport for licensing information on the invoicing of ship board radio traffic; the Canadian Coast Guard, to ascertain whether a vessel has a valid radio equipment licence prior to placing telephone calls or passing traffic; a call sign and or name is provided to the Search and Rescue Coordination Centre so that vessel/aircraft routes may be established to facilitate the location of lost vessels or aircraft; various agencies and organizations in Canada and the U.S. for coordination of frequencies and system parameters; Amateur organizations for membership surveys and drives;

publishers of the Radio Amateur Call Book (Canada and the U.S.) for the name, address, level of certificate and call sign for the purpose of pursuing activities related to amateur radio; law enforcement agencies for investigations relating to offenses under the Radiocommunication Act; organizations providing radio services to the public in order to establish that their clientele is licensed; equipment suppliers to facilitate the commissioning of their clients' communications systems; and the Department of Transport, National Defence and other organizations to provide information on privately operated non-directional navigation beacons in the interest of safety. Finally, the Department releases certain information concerning amateur radio operators because it wishes to: promote the orderly handling of volunteer emergency communications; adhere to its international commitments as a member of the International Telecommunications Union; and foster the efficient communication between all amateurs. **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 010

## ■ Corporate Management Sector

### Access to Information and Privacy Request Data Bank

This bank contains the access to information and personal information request forms sent by individuals requesting access to departmental files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. It is used for processing requests only, and to report on the number of access and personal information requests received annually. The information was obtained in accordance with the Access to Information Act in order to facilitate the provision of access to departmental records. The information is used to produce the annual report to Parliament and quarterly reports to Treasury Board. It may also be requested through the Access to Information Act by the general public. In all cases, personal information is consistently protected. These records are retained for two years, and then forwarded to National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 035

### Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable

**Description:** This bank contains information on all monetary transactions between the Department and the public. This will also include information from the agencies collecting money on behalf of the Department. **Class of Individuals:** Private sector. **Purpose:** This information is used to account for all monies paid to or received from individuals or businesses. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 002070 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 046

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications for employment with the Department. These requests usually consist of a letter and curriculum vitae. Applications are examined and considered for available or future positions. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This information was not solicited but was provided voluntarily by individuals seeking employment with the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are



retained in the Department for one year, then destroyed.  
**TBS Registration:** 001177 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 025

### Applications for Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains applications from individuals seeking consideration for contractual arrangements with the Department. It may contain personal characteristics, professional qualifications and assessments of the individuals' work. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This information was not solicited, and was provided voluntarily by individuals seeking contractual arrangements with the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept in the Department for two years (active for two – dormant for four). **TBS Registration:** 001178 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 030

### CNO/CCI Membership Lists

This bank is a computerized listing of Canadian members in the CNO/CCI (Canadian National Organization for the International Consultative Committees) and national study groups. The CCIs are technical consultative committees of the International Telecommunication Union. This information relates to the public and private sector individuals who participate in the CNO/CCI. This bank was compiled to maintain up-to-date membership lists of CNO/CCI committees and national study groups for mailing purposes. This file may be used in order to distribute the CNO/CCI manual and CCIR/CCITT study group documents, and correspondence. Records are retained for 15 years (active for five – dormant for ten). **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 055

### ITU Headquarters and Field Staffing Data Bank

This bank contains applications and curricula vitae sent by individuals seeking employment in the International Telecommunications Union (ITU). In some cases the applications are submitted to the ITU and copies are retained on file. In other cases where the applications are not forwarded to the ITU, they are kept in an inventory for possible future submission to the ITU. This information relates to the public with specialized knowledge of telecommunications. All applications for employment at the ITU are channelled through the International Relations Branch of the Department for transmission to the Public Service Commission, External Affairs and ultimately the ITU. The information is used, at the request of the applicants, for position application purposes. If requested by the general public through the Access to Information Act, personal information is protected. These records are retained for 15 years (active for five – dormant for ten), then forwarded to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 060

### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** In accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act, this bank has been established to retain copies of requests received from authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information

have been received, pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, from federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a Canadian law or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made (under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act) to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a Canadian or provincial law or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained two years after the last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 002264 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 036

### Telecommunications

**Description:** This bank contains information regarding telecommunication equipment and services, long distance usage, telecommunication service orders, location of equipment and services, and the cost associated with this equipment and services. It includes lists of employees who are authorized to use long distance call codes for the government network. It also includes call detail recording information for all long distance calls placed from government telephones, or using governmental authorization codes, including originating number, number dialed, time call started, time call ended, duration of call, long distance route, and whether call was placed during business hours. Telephone numbers dialed may include any member of the general public who might be called by a government employee or from a government telephone. Since many government telephone numbers are identified with specific employees, the call patterns and numbers dialed may reveal information about a specific government employee. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the Department. **Purpose:** The information is compiled in order to facilitate telecommunications management and the control of usage and accounting information. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used for expenditure forecasting and control, and day-to-day telecommunications management. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for three years, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001179 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 040

### Unsolicited Proposals

**Description:** The Department receives a wide variety of unsolicited proposals for projects. In those cases where a contract is awarded, the information is forwarded to the Accounts Payable personal information bank. In many cases, when funds are not available to entertain the proposal, the submission is retained in case funding should become available. Unsuccessful bids in response to a request for proposal may also be retained in case additional requirements arise. Submissions may contain names, addresses, resumés, and original ideas of the applicants. **Class of Individuals:** General public, scientific community, arts community. **Purpose:** Information was provided in order to facilitate the evaluation of proposals for funding, research grants and contracts, field trials, or cultural activities. **Consistent Uses:** Submissions may be forwarded with permission to other departments or agencies which may be interested.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for six years after completion and non-renewal (active for two – dormant for four). **TBS Registration:** 001181 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 050

## ■ Cultural Affairs and Broadcasting Sector

### Sound Recording Development Program

**Description:** This class of documents contains separate files for each application for funding under the Sound Recording Development Program. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and private firms. **Purpose:** This information is compiled to help manage the Sound Recording Development Program. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to determine eligibility for funding under the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for seven years. **TBS Registration:** 002073 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 052

## ■ Technology, Research and Telecommunications Sector

### Telephone Call Detail Information

This bank contains details of all commercial long distance calls and government intercity network calls placed from government telephones which are provided as part of GTA's Local Shared Service and all calls placed on the GTA intercity network using government authorization codes. For calls originating from GTA Local Shares Service telephones, the information includes the originating number, the number dialed, the intercity route taken, the date and time the call started and the duration of the call. For calls placed using authorization codes, the authorization code is added to the above information and the originating number will be replaced by an incoming trunk number. Telephone numbers dialed may include any telephone which is accessible on the commercial long distance network, the government intercity network or other dedicated departmental networks. People placing the calls include government employees, anyone who subscribes to GTA Local Shared Service, and anyone having access to a GTA-provided telephone. This includes Members of the House of Commons, Senators and their staffs; employees of agencies and Crown corporations included under Schedules A and B of the Financial Administration Act. Since many of the GTA-provided Local Shared Service Telephone numbers can be identified with a specific individual and call authorization codes are assigned to a specific individual by departments, the calling patterns and numbers dialed may reveal information about that individual. It can also reveal information about calls to a third party. GTA does not maintain in the call-detail files either the names to whom telephone numbers have been assigned or a list of which individuals have been assigned specific call authorization codes. Maintenance of this information, if necessary, is the responsibility of the department/agency which pays for the usage charges. GTA does maintain a separate directory database which is public knowledge and is published in government telephone directories either semi-annually or annually. The information is collected and processed to provide a basis for the billing

of government departments/agencies for the charges incurred by GTA in providing the government intercity network; to provide particulars needed by departments/agencies to manage and control their use of GTA-provided network facilities and the resulting costs; to allow GTA to monitor, manage, control, forecast and plan the government intercity network. It is also used to monitor the performance of the network so that GTA can judge whether value has been received from the suppliers of the network. The information is provided to all GTA regional offices and to all government department/agency telecommunications officers or their authorized representatives so that they may manage and control their organization's use of the GTA intercity network, further allocate the costs within their department and ensure that the intercity network facilities are being used appropriately. Retention period for records in this bank is yet to be determined. **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 070

### Telephone for the Speech Impaired

**Description:** The information in this bank describes people with severe speech impairment, including its primary cause, the person's place of residence, ability to use augmentative communications systems such as symbols and other means, the availability of and ability to use computers, and access to telephone lines. **Class of Individuals:** Speech-impaired individuals, including the following: cerebral palsy victims, mentally handicapped, hearing impaired (where adult reading comprehension is at or less than a Grade 4 level), aphasics (due to stroke, etc.) and those with emotional or behaviour disorders, including autism. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to determine the number of Canadians with a severe speech impairment, the percentage using augmentative communications systems and the percentage using or having access to personal computers and telephone lines. Information received will enable the department to determine the best type of computers and telecommunications methods to use, and to identify possible test sites, based on needs and location of respondents. **Consistent Uses:** Information will be used to set up a trial of the BLISSCOM "telephone for the speech impaired". Disclosure of names will only be made with permission of the respondent, when that individual is invited by the Department of Communications to take part in the trial. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed two years after the most recent administrative activity related to an individual case. **TBS Registration:** 002104 **Bank Number:** DOC PPU 075

## Classes of Personal Information

### ■ Technology, Research and Telecommunication Sector

#### Behavioural Research

(Technology, Research and Telecommunication Sector)  
This bank contains reports, studies, field trial evaluations, surveys, and interviews involving individual reactions, views and opinions related to the intellectual, creative and productive capabilities of human beings in information



communication and related processes, especially human perceptual and cognitive processes, human behaviour and the interaction between people and communications technology. The reports themselves, published or unpublished, reflect collective human behaviour and not personal information about an individual. Personal information may be obtained in the process of preparing a report, to establish the identity and credibility of the source. This information is not used for administrative purposes and is not arranged by or retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the report involved. The retention of information depends on the length of time it is needed for related research. It is active for the fiscal years in which the project is active; otherwise, it is active for the current fiscal year; thereafter it is inactive but retrievable for the next two years, after which it is transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

## ■ Cultural Affairs and Broadcasting Sector

### Arts and Culture Organizations Inventory/EDP

This class holds records pertaining to organizations identified on a regional basis. The information at present consists of name, address, contact and phone number. The class is to be up-dated on an ongoing basis and used for making announcements, organizing meetings and preparing correspondence, as well as possibly identifying eventual recipients to be sent survey questionnaires. These files are retained for seven years.

### Book Publishing Industry Development Program

This class of documents contains separate files for each application for funding under the Book Publishing Industry Development Program. Files contain information about the corporate and financial status of the book publishers or industry groups involved. Personal information retained could include citizenship, nationality and other personal and financial information of company presidents, vice-presidents and shareholders. The information is used to determine eligibility for funding under the program. Files are retained for seven years and are then forwarded to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. (See also Program Records: DOC ACI 250 – Book Publishing Industry Development Program).

### Canadian Audiovisual Certification

This class of documents contains personal information pertaining to the creative personnel employed in productions which have been submitted for certification to determine the eligibility of the production for the capital cost allowance program. It contains names, addresses, citizenship and remuneration paid. Information is not filed by personal identifier, but is filed with application forms for the production. Files are retained for five years and then transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. (See also Program Records: DOC ACI 255 – Canadian Audio-visual Certification Office).

### Canadian Heritage Information Network

This class of personal information is pertinent to the collection of museum objects by Canadian museums. The purpose of the information is to create a national inventory of museum collections and to assist museums in managing their collections. The documents may contain references to individuals with whom Canadian museums deal in relation to collecting. Also contained is basic biographical information on Canadian artists. The records are created and supplied by Canadian museums and are maintained as long as is necessary for their management.

### Cultural Initiatives Program

This class of personal information contains applications and supporting documentation submitted by cultural organizations seeking financial assistance for their activities. These documents may contain personal information pertaining to the directors and officers of cultural organizations including names, addresses and earnings. As well, the curricula vitae of participants and/or expert advisors to the proposed activity may be held on file. This information is not filed by personal identifier but rather by cultural organization or activity title. This information was compiled to assess applications for funding of special projects under the program including management development projects, capital projects and special events such as festivals or conferences, etc. Records are retained for seven years, then transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention.

### Insurance Program for Travelling Exhibitions

This class of personal information contains applications and supporting documentation submitted by museums, galleries, archives and libraries seeking insurance coverage for exhibitions which they organize and host. These documents contain the names and addresses of lenders of objects to the exhibition, as well as a description and the monetary value of the objects being loaned. This information is not filed by personal identifier, but rather by title of the exhibition. This information is used to determine the eligibility of the exhibition for insurance coverage through the program and for the preparation of insurance certificates for lenders to the exhibition. Records are retained for seven years, then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. (See also Program Records: DOC MHP 270 – Travelling Exhibitions: Applications for Insurance).

### Labour Market Study

Part 1 of this bank contains personal information on approximately 1200 employees of the museums across Canada and responses to questions on training and professional development opportunities, employment conditions, educational and training background, and some demographic data. Part 2 contains data on 500 museums and responses to questions on the museums labour market such as number of full-time and part-time positions; number of people employed for each job and their classifications; current budgets, etc. Records will be kept for five years (plus two years dormant).



## Manuals

### Corporate Policy Sector

- International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR)
- 1982 International Telecommunication Union Convention International Telecommunication Union (ITC) Radio Regulations
- International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT)

### Spectrum Management and Regional Operations Sector

- Policy Manual (PM) – PM-1 Radio Licensing
- Radio Inspectors Manual (RIM) – RIM-1-General; RIM-1-1-Consolidation of legislation and regulations on telecommunications; RIM-2-Licensing procedures; RIM-3-Inspection-Aeronautical, Maritime Land Stations; Interference; RIM-4-Certificates-Examinations; RIM-7-Prosecutions.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for news releases, speeches and general information on departmental policies, programs and activities, including publications, annual reports, and audio-visual materials, should be directed to:

Distribution Office  
Information Services  
Department of Communications  
Journal Tower North  
300 Slater Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C8  
(613) 990-4842/990-4900

## Reading Room

The Department's libraries have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. Their addresses are:

Room 1420  
Journal Tower North  
300 Slater Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

### Atlantic

Terminal Plaza Building  
1222 Main Street, 7th Floor  
P.O. Box 5090  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 8R2  
(506) 857-6505

### Quebec

Rasco Hotel  
295 St. Paul Street East  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Y 1H1  
(514) 283-7737

Canadian Workplace Automation Research Centre  
1575 Chomedey Blvd.  
Laval, Quebec  
H7V 2X2  
(514) 682-3400

### Ontario

9th Floor, 55 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M2  
(416) 973-8215

### Central

200-386 Broadway Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 3Y9  
(204) 983-3166

### Pacific

Suite 1700, 800 Burrard Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2J7  
(604) 666-5424

# Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada

## Chapter 33

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs was created in 1967 by the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs Act.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada is to promote the fair and efficient operation of the marketplace in Canada. This is achieved primarily by establishing and administering rules and guidelines for business conduct; assuring accurate information for informed consumer decisions; maintaining and encouraging competition among businesses; establishing, administering and enforcing standards for trade in commodities and services; providing protection from product-related hazards; and encouraging the disclosure and diffusion of technological information.

#### Legislation

- An Act Respecting the Use of the Expression "Parliament Hill", R.S.C., 1985, c. P-1
- Bankruptcy Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. B-3
- Bills of Exchange Act (sections 188-192), R.S.C., 1985, c. B-4
- Boards of Trade Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. B-6
- Broadcasting Regulations (Pre-approval of Food Advertising)
- Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act (Regulations applicable at the retail level of trade), R.S.C., 1985, c. A-7
- Canada Business Corporations Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-44
- Canada Co-operative Associations Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-40
- Canada Corporations Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-43
- Competition Act
- Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-46
- Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-38
- Cooperative Credit Association Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. 41
- Copyright Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-42
- Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act (section 14), R.S.C., 1985, c. C-43
- Defence Production Act (section 6), R.S.C., 1985, c. D-11
- Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. C-37
- Electricity and Gas Inspection Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. E-4
- Energy Supplies Emergency Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. E-9
- Excise Tax Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. E-14

- Feeds Act (Net Contents), R.S.C., 1985, c. F-9
- Fertilizers Act (Net Contents), R.S.C., 1985, c. F-10
- Fish Inspection Act (Regulations applicable at the retail level of trade), R.S.C., 1985, c. F-12
- Food and Drugs Act (Economic fraud in foods), R.S.C., 1985, c. F-27
- Government Corporations Operation Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. G-4
- Hazardous Products Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. H-3
- Industrial Design Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. I-9
- Insurance Companies, Canadian and British (subsections 4(1), 4(3), 4(5)), R.S.C., 1985, c. I-12
- Interest Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. I-15
- Investment Companies Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. I-22
- Loan Companies Act (section 102), R.S.C., 1985, c. L-12
- Lobbyists Registration Act
- National Trade Mark and True Labelling Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. N-18
- National Transportation Act (section 31), R.S.C., 1985, c. N-20
- Patent Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. P-4
- Pension Fund Societies Act (sections 4, 6, 7), R.S.C., 1985, c. P-8
- Pest Control Products Act (Net Contents), R.S.C., 1985, c. P-9
- Precious Metals Marking Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. P-19
- Public Documents Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. P-28
- Public Officers Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. P-31
- Public Servant Inventions Act (section 4), R.S.C., 1985, c. P-32
- Seals Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. S-6
- Seeds Act (Net Contents), R.S.C., 1985, c. S-8
- Shipping Conferences Exemption Act (section 12), R.S.C., 1985, c. S-10
- St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. S-2
- Tax Rebate Discounting Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. T-2
- Textile Labelling Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. T-10
- Timber Marking Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. T-11
- Trade Marks Act (section 8), R.S.C., 1985, c. T-13
- Trade Unions Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. T-14
- Urea Formaldehyde Insulation Act
- Weights and Measures Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. W-6
- Winding-Up Act (Part 1), R.S.C., 1985, c. W-11

#### Organization

The Department is organized into four bureaus: Consumer Affairs, Competition Policy, Corporate Affairs and Legislative Policy, and Corporate Policy and Strategic Planning. Their work is supported by three service bureaus and field staff in the Atlantic, Quebec, Ontario, Prairie and Pacific regions. The Deputy Minister, who is also the Deputy Registrar General of Canada, is responsible for the finance and administration directorates and the departmental secretariat. The Director of Investigation and Research is a statutory appointment

under section 5 of the Competition Act that is independent and autonomous from the Department and the Minister.

### ■ Bureau of Consumer Affairs

The Bureau promotes and protects the consumer interest in the marketplace by enforcing legislation respecting fraud, safety, measurement accuracy and product labelling. The Bureau is also responsible for consumer information, advocacy within government and with industry, and financial and technical support of consumer groups.

**Consumer Products Branch:** Administers acts and regulations affecting the packaging, labelling, advertising, quality, quantity and composition of textiles, precious metals and all prepackaged food and non-food products. It also administers some provincial statutes respecting the grading and sale of agricultural and fish products at the retail level.

**Consumer Policy Services Branch:** Responsible for developing policy on a broad range of matters arising from the Minister mandate as expressed in the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs Act and not specifically related to legislation administered by other bureau sub-activities. It recommends, initiates and coordinates programs in the government, businesses and voluntary sectors that promote and protect the interest of Canadian consumers. It also administers the Tax Rebate Discounting Act and a grants and contributions program for consumer and voluntary organizations.

**Legal Metrology Branch:** Administers the Electricity and Gas Inspection Act and the Weights and Measures Act to minimize inaccurate measurements and ensure equity at all levels of trade of commodities and services bought and sold on the basis of measurement. The Branch conducts approval examinations and inspections of devices, maintains and calibrates standards, and inspects goods and services. It also coordinates Canada's participation in the Organisation internationale de Métrologie légale.

**Product Safety Branch:** Administers the Hazardous Products Act to ensure adequate safety standards for consumer products and chemicals used in the workplace, and to promote consumer and trader understanding of health and safety regulations and standards. It conducts product testing for regulatory development purposes and for compliance with regulations. Inspectors designated under the Act have powers of search and seizure.

### ■ Bureau of Corporate Affairs and Legislative Policy

The Bureau seeks to provide a legal and regulatory framework for the orderly conduct of business. It incorporates federal, business and non-profit corporations, regulates bankruptcy proceedings for insolvent companies and individuals, licenses and supervises trustees in bankruptcy and enforces standards of conduct for corporations in the treatment of shareholders and the disclosure of relevant corporate information. The Bureau also grants exclusive property rights for inventions (patents), trademarks, industrial designs and copyright of original literary, dramatic, musical and artistic works and maintains the Registry of

Lobbyists. The Bureau also plays the lead role in the preparation of all proposals for the amendment of departmental statutes.

**Bankruptcy Branch:** Administers the Bankruptcy Act by providing assistance in the filing of consumer bankruptcies; by protecting both bankruptcy creditors' and debtors' rights; by licensing and supervising trustees-in-bankruptcy; by detecting abuses of the bankruptcy process both before and after bankruptcy; by maintaining and disseminating general and statistical bankruptcy and insolvency information; and by acting as a depository for any documents to be filed pursuant to any intellectual property legislation.

**Corporations Branch:** Administers the Canada Corporations Act, the Canada Business Corporations Act, and several other statutes, through the examination of applications for incorporation, continuance, amalgamation and dissolution of corporations; the management of a database on federal corporations; and the collection, assessment and verification of information made available to the public. It issues exemptions from various requirements of the Canada Business Corporations Act; and conducts enquiries and investigations into corporate misconduct.

**Lobbyists Registration Branch:** Administers the reporting and disclosure requirements of the Lobbyists Registration Act.

**Legislative Review Directorate:** Responsible for all research and policy development activities which lead to legislative and regulatory reform of the Department's statutory and program base. The Directorate also develops and directs research activities, and participates in international and intergovernmental negotiations. The Directorate is composed of two branches: the Consumer and Corporate Review Branch and the Intellectual Property Review Branch.

**Intellectual Property Directorate:** Administers legislation dealing with patents, trade marks, copyright, industrial designs, and timber marks. The Directorate includes the Copyright and Industrial Design Office, the Patents Office and the Trade Marks Office.

### ■ Bureau of Competition Policy

The Bureau of Competition Policy promotes competition and efficiency in the Canadian economy through the administration of the Competition Act. The Bureau concentrates on enforcement, public awareness and inputs into public policy matters.

The Director of Investigation and Research has the responsibility for administering and enforcing the Competition Act. The Director is the head of the Bureau of Competition Policy, which consists of a number of Branches.

**Mergers Branch:** Responsible for the administration of the merger provisions of the Act, including the notifiable transaction requirements, in all sectors of the Canadian economy.



**Services Branch:** Responsible for enforcement, policies, priorities and standards related to the criminal and non-criminal (excluding mergers and marketing practices) provisions of the Competition Act in the services sector of the economy, as well as the provision of corporate direction to ensure uniformity in their interpretation, application and appropriateness across Canada.

**Resources and Manufacturing Branch:** Responsible for enforcement, policies, priorities and standards related to the criminal and non-criminal (excluding mergers and marketing practices) provisions of the Competition Act in the resources and manufacturing sectors of the economy, as well as the provision of corporate direction to ensure uniformity in their interpretation, application and appropriateness across Canada.

**Marketing Practices Branch:** Enforces the misleading advertising and deceptive marketing practices provisions of the Competition Act. The Branch functions in a decentralized fashion, with 12 offices across Canada.

**Economics and International Affairs Branch:** Provides economic analysis and advice to the Director of Investigation and Research and to the other branches of the Bureau which deal with enforcement and policy. It also participates in departmental and interdepartmental development of government policies and legislation interfacing with the Competition Act, and is responsible for Canada's participation in and contribution to the work of international organizations such as Organization for Economic Development and Cooperation (OECD) and United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) in the field of competition policy.

**Regulatory Affairs Branch:** Responsible for the preparation of interventions before federal and provincial regulatory boards and tribunals under the provisions of the Competition Act.

### The Compliance Policy and Management

**Coordination Directorate:** This Directorate is comprised of two branches –

**Compliance and Coordination Branch:** Coordinates the Bureau's public information program, assists in the development and dissemination of Bureau policies and procedures and provides research assistance to the line Branches described above, all with a view to promoting compliance with the Competition Act.

### Management Systems and Services Branch:

Responsible for Bureau strategic, operational, and resource planning and reporting; operational review; information systems and support; and financial, administrative and personnel services.

### ■ Bureau of Corporate Policy and Strategic Planning

The Bureau assists in increasing departmental emphasis on management objectives. These objectives include research and support to policy initiative and fostering the development and integration of strategic planning in the department.

The Bureau is responsible for the Personnel Directorate, the Communications Branch, and the Strategic Planning and Corporate Services Branch. The Bureau is also responsible for strategic planning at the departmental level and for identifying emerging issues requiring inter-bureau coordination. It chairs a Human Resource Management Committee and makes recommendations to the Deputy Minister on the most effective use of departmental resources.

### Strategic Planning and Corporate Services Branch:

Responsible for coordinating the Department's strategic planning activities, including the preparation of environment assessments, coordination of all departmental federal-provincial activities, and representation in selected intergovernmental fora. It also houses the ministerial briefing unit, which prepares and coordinates briefings in support of the Minister's participation at Cabinet Committees. It performs periodic reviews of ongoing programs to improve operations and to provide a basis for strategic planning and regulatory review, and ensures effective interaction with central agencies on all planning activities.

**Communications Branch:** Ensures that government policies are taken into consideration in structured communication activities; designs and implements communications strategies to gain public understanding and support for the interests of the Department; provides expert advice on communication policies and logistics support through production; and provides distribution and liaison services.

**Personnel Directorate:** Responsible for personnel policies and activities including staffing, classification, human resources planning, training, staff relations, compensation, official languages, counselling and a personnel information system.

### ■ Office of the Assistant Deputy Registrar General

The Assistant Deputy Registrar General administers the government's Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code for public office holders and provides policy advice to the government, the Privy Council Office and deputy heads.

### ■ Departmental Secretariat

The Secretariat is responsible for coordinating activities and communications between the Minister, the Deputy Minister and the Department, as well as with other government departments and central agencies, private associations and the general public. Located within the Secretariat, the Access to Information and Privacy Unit has the responsibility for applying the legislation on access to information and privacy, the information collection policy and for responding to requests for UFFI homeowner information.

### ■ Finance and Administration Directorate

The Finance and Administration Directorate is responsible for coordinating financial, administrative and informatics, (EDP) policy and services, including library services. It also coordinates corporate level financial and operational

planning and control. The Directorate is responsible for the development and maintenance of policies, procedures, systems and services required to support the general administration of the government policy on the management of information holdings (M.G.I.H.). The Registration Division, Office of the Registrar General within the Directorate is responsible for the issuance and registration of formal documents as well as the deposit of other instrument pursuant to other legislation.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Bureau of Consumer Affairs

##### Consumer Policy and Services – General

**Description:** Information on consumer issues, prosecution, policy, marketplace trends and correspondence. **Topics:** Liaison with associations, organizations, compliance and enforcement policies, reports and returns. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 031

##### Consumer Policy and Services – Government Sector

**Description:** Information on government programs, policies and legislation affecting the marketplace, and the administration of the Tax Rebate Discounting Act. **Topics:** Government programs and liaison projects; consumer advocacy, consumer resource exposition and guide; intervenors representation, consumer issues, Tax Rebate Discounting. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. Tax rebate system – established to control data-report information, to reduce data storage space requirements of system, and to monitor tax discounter transactions for violations of the Tax Rebate Discounting Act. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 046

##### Consumer Policy and Services – Private Sector

**Description:** Information relating to consumer issues and the involvement of business. **Topics:** Liaison with associations, boards, councils, commissions and companies; complaints and enquiries; projects; government meetings, conferences, seminars and symposia. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. Consumer services mailing labels system – established to print labels and alphabetical lists for mailing purposes. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 036

##### Consumer Policy and Services – Voluntary Sector

**Description:** This class covers information on technical assistance to new consumer groups, training, financial assistance in the form of grants and contributions to consumer groups. **Topics:** Conferences, meetings, seminars, symposia; liaison with associations, institutes, councils and organizations; reference material; reports and returns; funding, contributions and grants. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 041

### Consumer Products – Packaging and Labelling

**Description:** This class covers information on regulations, interpretations and rulings, complaints and enquiries, correspondence, inspections, seizures, prosecutions, statistical data, and sampling and testing concerning non-food products. **Topics:** Commodity regulations; surveillance and enforcement programs; liaison; companies, other departments, provinces, boards, Canadian General Standards Board; importation; surveys; test work, special products. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with a case file arrangement for company enquiries by name. **Storage Medium:** A system on magnetic tape is used to evaluate the compliance of various commercial establishments with the different consumer protection laws. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 015

### Consumer Products – Precious Metals and Fur Garment Marking

**Description:** This class covers information on regulations, interpretations and rulings, complaints and enquiries, correspondence, inspections, seizures, prosecutions, statistical data, sampling and testing concerning precious metal products and fur garments. **Topics:** Fur: garment marking, liaison, surveillance and enforcement, companies; precious metals marking: surveillance and enforcement – companies, foreign government marks, national mark, trade marks. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with a case file arrangement for company enquiries by name. **Storage Medium:** A system on magnetic tape is used to evaluate the compliance of various commercial establishments with the different consumer protection laws. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 020

### Electricity and Gas

**Description:** Information on the electricity and gas program. **Topics:** Electricity – approvals, imports and exports, statistics, inspection regulations and reports, calibrations, registration applications; gas – inspection regulations, approvals, calibrations, technical information, inspection reports, metric conversion standards and equipment, and registration applications. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 055

### Foods

**Description:** Information on food inspection programs. **Topics:** Inspection agreements and reports; legislation; surveys; studies; technical and statistical information; advertising; liaison with associations; councils, companies; labelling and advertising approvals; liaison with CRTC; content and date marking packaging; processed products; surveillance; prosecutions; reference material; complaints; enquiries; sampling and testing concerning food products. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 010

### General Product Safety

**Description:** Information on compliance and enforcement, statistical data and programs within product safety, and correspondence. **Topics:** Standardization



control; statistical data; correspondence; associations; societies; institutions; boards; councils; commissions; committees; Hazardous Products Act and Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) legislation; cooperation and liaison; reference material; exclusion review; current issues; interpretations and reference manual; injury date and statistics; Canadian accident injury reporting and evaluation (CAIRE); labelling; publicity; projects; regulations; reports. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 070

### Legal Metrology

**Description:** Information on metering, specifications, symbols and standards, metric conversion and international measurement. **Topics:** Calibrations; liaison with associations, councils and international organizations; technical enquiries; metric conversion; misleading advertising and standards. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 050

### Legal Metrology OIML (Organisation internationale de métrologie légale) Programs

**Description:** Information on international standards, Canada's participation in international working groups and Canada's comments and votes. **Topics:** Organisation internationale de métrologie légale – general, international recommendations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 065

### Products

**Description:** Information on regulations, company liaison, complaints and enquiries, reference materials, sampling and testing, and enforcement concerning specific products. **Topics:** Alarm and protective devices; artist supplies and stationery; appliances; entertainment; furnishings; furniture care supplies; garden and yard equipment; home fuels; home structures and building material; insulation; housewares; infant and children's products; maintenance products; paper products and containers; personal use items; recreation equipment; sports and protective equipment; textiles; tools and workshop equipment; toys; compliance. **Access:** Files are arranged by product. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. Complaints analysis – established to analyze product-related complaints received by the Branch. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 075

### Testing

**Description:** Information on testing and test methods for specific products. **Topics:** Equipment design; fabrication and modification; legislative matters; test methods; chemical flammability; mechanical, electrical and textile testing of specific products. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic Disk or drum (testing and sampling tracking system). **Access:** Files are arranged by test and product. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 080

### Textile Labelling

**Description:** Information on regulations, interpretations and rulings, complaints and enquiries, correspondence, company registration, inspections, seizures and prosecutions, and sampling and testing of textile

products. **Topics:** Textile labelling and legislation; liaison with the Canadian General Standards Board; Canada standards size program; care labelling program; liaison with other departments, provinces, boards, councils; identification numbers; importation; laboratory compliance program; surveillance and enforcement; surveys; testwork; upholstered and stuffed articles. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 025

### Weights and Measures

**Description:** Information on the measurement of volumes, linear and cubic area, and mass; includes interpretations, specifications, prosecutions, standards, testing and international measurement. **Topics:** Linear and cubic area – approvals, calibrations, statistics; mass and volume – approvals, calibrations, technical information, metric conversion, tests and test methods. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCA 060

## ■ Bureau of Corporate Affairs and Legislative Policy

### Bankruptcy

**Description:** Information on investigations, licensing, assets and liabilities, enquiries, discharges, legal actions, control and audits, enquiries on civil and common law, and correspondence on bankruptcies. **Topics:** Audits and auditing; student loans; examination; fraudulent bankruptcies; enquiries – civil law, common law; bonds and bonding; claims; conferences; liaison – foreign governments, provinces, etc.; costs and taxation; dividends; estates; fees and expenses; instruction bulletins; investigations, legal; licences; offenses; petitions; projects; prosecutions; reports and statistics; trustees; central registry information system; investigation of bankruptcies; trustees-in-bankruptcy; bankruptcy estate control files; retired or rejected applications. **Access:** Trustee files are arranged by name of individual or corporation. **Storage Medium:** Information systems (EDP) contain insolvency data used by bankruptcy offices to publish bankruptcy notices. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 085

### Copyright and Industrial Design

**Description:** Information on legislation, registration and revision, enquiries, surveys, consultation with provinces, the private sector, and other departments; registration, and complaints and enquiries about authors' and designers' works. **Topics:** Copyright Act and legislation. Industrial Design Act and legislation; copyright and industrial design case files; Timber Marking Act. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with cases filed numerically by applicant name. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 095

### Corporations

**Description:** Information on applications, charters, financial statements, annual returns, enquiries, liaison with companies, enforcement and surveillance concerning incorporation of federal companies. **Topics:** Exemptions; take-over bids; enquiries; boards of trade; investigations; corporations. **Access:** Files arranged by corporation name with a numeric case file arrangement. **Storage**



**Medium:** Microfiche and EDP systems. Corporate integrated information system (CIIS) – contains data on federal corporations which are used for internal record keeping and information dissemination via Canada Corporations Bulletin. The master file also contains data used for the issuance of certificates of incorporation and corporate changes, and for the administration of Branch programs dealing with compliance enforcement activities. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 090

## Legislation and Regulations

**Description:** Information on policy, research, consultations, studies, briefing materials, reports and studies. **Topics:** Consumer legislation; anti-corrosion code; economics of regulation in consumer protection; electricity and gas inspection; legal framework tableau; product liability; professional groups; regulation activity and reform in government; consumer research: Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada activities, programs – energy research and development panel; surveys, studies and evaluations; systems – management information.

**Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 130

## Lobbyists Registration

**Description:** Information on legislation, regulation, policies and procedures, and administration concerning the registration of lobbyists. **Topics:** Lobbyist registration, information systems, forms. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 096

## Market Structure

**Description:** Information on problem recognition and assessment, policy, studies, consultations research, and reports on marketing issues. **Topics:** Market structures; distribution systems; education; environment; transportation – air, automobiles' roles; access to financial services – credit programs survey; status of women; credit counselling; deposit calculations; electronic funds transfer; preliminary bibliography review, universal product code and automated checkout system; financial security – life insurance, registered retirement savings plan, registered home ownership savings plan, indebtedness; legislation – action plan, Bank Act, financial tables for rate calculations and mortgage prepayment penalties; Small Loans Act, tax rebate discounting; money management; health and welfare; federal drug price reduction program; retail drug pricing and advertising; housing. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 135

## Patents

**Description:** Information on application, registration, licensing, legal actions, studies, surveys, correspondence, regulation, complaints and enquiries, and research and technical data concerned with inventive works. **Topics:** Liaison with universities, associations, departments, foreign governments, provinces; information retrieval; caveats; court actions, licenses; legislation; agents; application; classification; complaints and enquiries; public servants' inventions; surveys and studies; technology. **Access:** Files arranged by subject

with a large case system by applicant name. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 100

## Trade Marks

**Description:** Information on applications, registrations, licensing, regulation, correspondence, and enquiries concerned with trade marks and their uses. **Topics:** Trade marks interpretations; abandonments; appeals, applications, oppositions, registered users, trade mark agents and examinations; appellation of origin. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with case filing by trade marks. **Program Record Number:** CCA COA 105

## ■ Bureau of Competition Policy

### Combines

**Description:** Information on enquiries, legalities, surveys, and interpretations of the Competition Act. **Topics:** Program of compliance, international agreements; interdepartmental committees; conferences; co-operation and liaison; enquiries; exports; imports; investments; textiles labelling; merchandising; mergers and pre-notifications; monopolies; patents; price fixing; research; sales; services; tariffs; identical tenders; trade; trade practices; trademarks; transportation; warranties; guarantees. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tape (locator system). **Program Record Number:** CCA BCP 110

### Consumer Choice

**Description:** Information on review, assessment, consultation, policy and research, surveys and media coverage. **Topics:** Consumer choice; advertising; access to consumer information; consumer information search; consumer products information review; consumer (dis)satisfaction and post-purchase behaviour; evaluation criteria formulation; information labelling project – Cantag; consumer choice in problem markets. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. National Consumer Satisfaction/ Dissatisfaction Study – data includes detailed information on consumer satisfaction or dissatisfaction, and their reasons for dissatisfaction. A representative national sample of consumers and over two hundred products and services were studied. Technical Assessment of Energuide Program – provides an analysis of trends in energy consumption of appliances, and describes the estimates of the market values of product features and energy efficiency from information obtained from a survey of retail outlets, Energuide directories, and manufacturer's product literature. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA BPC 125

### Marketing Practices

**Description:** Enquiries, complaints, investigations, legal proceedings, interpretations of the Competition Act, and correspondence on misleading advertising and deceptive marketing practices. **Topics:** Advertising enquiries; misleading advertising complaints (National, Pacific, Ontario, Quebec, Atlantic and headquarters); program of compliance. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company and individual name. **Storage Medium:** Use of magnetic tapes (listing complaints that have been closed

for two years or more) commenced in 1984. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCP 120

### Standard Industrial Classification

**Description:** Information on enquiries, complaints, legal proceedings and prosecutions under the Competition Act.

**Topics:** Industries; agricultural and retail services; fishing and trapping; logging and forestry; mining; manufacturing; construction; transportation and storage; communications and other utilities; wholesale and retail trade; finance and insurance; real estate and operating insurance agents; business services; government services; educational services; health and social services; accommodation; food and beverage services. **Access:** Case files are arranged under the 18 major groups of the standard industrial classification system. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, magnetic tape. **Program Record Number:** CCA BCP 115

### ■ Bureau of Corporate Policy and Strategic Planning

#### Communications

**Description:** Information on the preparation of all communications projects planned and carried out to support departmental policies and programs. **Topics:** Communications service – publications, advertising, exhibits, displays, enquiries, mailing lists; programs and projects – departmental, competition policy, consumer affairs, corporate affairs, metric conversion, UFFI; media materials; speeches. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems used to create mailing labels, microfilm. **Program Record Number:** CCA BRD 155

#### Economic Policy

**Description:** Information on economic and industrial policies; trade; credit card issues; financial institutions; the environment. **Topics:** Federal-provincial relations; foreign; monetary; prices – indexes and surveys regional situation; regulations; taxes; unemployment; industries; Canada, distribution, industry, legislation and programs, prices and indexes, processing, retailing, United States; agreements on tariffs and trade, United Nations Committee on Trade and Development; tariffs – imports, quotas; trade – agreements, extra-territoriality. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA BRD 140

#### Personnel Development

**Description:** Information relating to the development of human resource policies and programs. Activities include employee surveys, policy and program development, human resource management. **Topics:** Knowledge of staff relations issues, previous staff relations courses, applications of staff relations training, staff relations subject areas. **Program Record Number:** CCA BRD 185

#### Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information on all program evaluations planned and carried out. **Topics:** Traded goods; weights and measures; electricity and gas; corporations; bankruptcy; copyright and industrial design; patents;

trademarks; metric conversion; deceptive marketing practices; competition; regulatory interventions; consumer assistance; support of consumer groups; product safety; communications; research and policy analysis; regulatory plans; administration. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA BRD 150

### Strategic Planning

**Description:** Information on economics, development of international policies, including trade; also correspondence, research and technical data; and surveys, studies, and statistical data. **Topics:** Economic research. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** CCA BRD 145

### ■ Office of the Assistant Deputy Registrar General

#### Conflict of Interest

**Description:** Information on conflict of interest provisions, reports, and appointments; and correspondence with federal government departments, agencies, councils and commissions. **Topics:** Conflict of interest responsibilities – trusts, measures for Lieutenant Governors, Ministers, their exempt staff, Parliamentary Secretaries, Governor in Council appointees, full-time ministerial appointees and public servants; supplementary measures for members of government departments, corporations, agencies, boards, commissions and other tribunals; liaison and co-operation. **Program Record Number:** CCA DRG 165

### ■ Finance and Administration Directorate

#### Registration

**Description:** Information on formal documents, regulations, studies, enquiries, correspondence with other federal and provincial government departments, certified copies, deeds, land grants, railway mortgages and letters patent of incorporation. **Topics:** Expropriations, land grants, railway mortgages, pardons, proclamations, warrants of extradition. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** CCA FAD 170

### ■ Departmental Secretariat

#### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Records relating to the administration of the access to information and privacy legislation, information collection and public opinion research policy, and information management practices and inventories. **Topics:** Policy; procedures; reports; studies; audits; legal advice; training; surveys; personal information banks; classes of non-personal information; disclosures to investigative bodies; automation; delegation of authority; consultations; requests; complaints and correspondence. **Access:** Information is filed by subject. Individual requests are filed by name and sequential number by fiscal year. Statistical reports and summaries are also available in machine-readable form. **Program Record Number:** CCA DST 180



## Urea Formaldehyde Foam Insulation (UFFI)

**Description:** Information on regulations, grant applications, complaints, procedures and methods for testing, and related research. **Topics:** Federal government departments and agencies; federal-provincial relations – conferences, groups and associations; compensation and assistance; management information systems; claims; legal; medical; technical research; company enquiries; laboratory accreditation; bidders; contracts; removal devices and proposals; testing – pilot and main projects, UFFI II. **Access:** Case files are arranged by name of individual. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. Urea formaldehyde insulation system – established to control and monitor amount of money requested by homeowner and the amount spent to provide information on homeowners, contractors and statistical analysis; to provide information on what stage the homeowner is at in the program. **Program Record Number:** CCA DST 175

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Departmental Secretariat

#### Application Request Files

**Description:** The computer files of this bank contain the names and addresses of individuals who have requested UFFI information bulletins or application forms. Files are maintained in surname sequence at headquarters in Hull, Quebec. The individual's name is required to access this information. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank was established under the UFFI Assistance Program and was used to send out UFFI assistance applications. The Program is no longer operating. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files will be destroyed in 1996. **TBS Registration:** 000119

**Bank Number:** CCA PPU 006

#### Ministerial Correspondence

**Description:** Correspondence received from external organizations and individuals including requests for information or assistance, complaints, opinions and submissions related to a broad range of policy issues pertaining to departmental activities. Incoming correspondence and replies are indexed by subject matter, name of correspondent and date. **Class of**

**Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is maintained to ensure that ministerial replies are prepared in a timely and responsive fashion. **Consistent Uses:** Correspondence may be transmitted to other ministers for reply if the subject matter falls within their jurisdiction.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. Machine readable. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Correspondence is retained during the term of a minister and the correspondence from the previous minister is retained for a six-month period.

**TBS Registration:** 002706 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 011

#### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** In accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act, this bank has been established to retain copies of requests received from authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) for enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records are retained for two years after completion of the request. **TBS Registration:** 001874 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 009

#### Request for Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** This bank contains request forms received by the Department for access to information, including personal information, requests for corrections, answers to requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The

purpose of this bank is to answer requests received under



the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and to prepare annual reports in accordance with the provisions contained in these acts. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be transmitted to other departments for consultation purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are arranged in numerical order and classified alphabetically on a card index and in machine-readable form. Records are retained for a minimum period of two years at headquarters, in Hull, Quebec. **TBS Registration:** 000118 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 005

### UFFI Contractor File

**Description:** Each record of this branch contains the candidate's name, address, contractor identification number (if applicable) and information about whether or not the person has passed the registration test. The files are maintained in candidate number sequence as well as surname sequence at headquarters in Hull, Quebec. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank was established under the Contractor Registration Program and was used to supply Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation and UFFI homeowners with lists of registered contractors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The individual's name or candidate number is required to access this information. The files will be destroyed in 1996. **TBS Registration:** 002810 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 007

### UFFI Homeowner File

**Description:** This bank was established under the UFFI Assistance Program. The information includes personal and property data such as name, mailing and property address, foam installation information, as well as whether or not the home has been tested and who performed the test. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank was used to administer the UFFI Assistance program and the files are maintained in identification number sequence at headquarters in Hull, Quebec. Either the individual's name or the identification number is needed to access this information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files will be destroyed in 1996. **TBS Registration:** 002109 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 008

## ■ Finance and Administration Directorate

### Deposit Trust Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals who are regular users of departmental services. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank serves as an accounting record for those individuals who wish to prepay for services provided by the Department. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to determine whether sufficient funds are available before a service is rendered. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are arranged in numerical order by account number, which is necessary to access this information. Records are retained for six years at headquarters. **TBS Registration:** 000118 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 010

## Payments to Contractors – General

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae and agreements for individuals under contract. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank serves as a record of pay and benefits to individuals employed on a personal service contract. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used for post-audits by the Auditor General. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are arranged in numerical order and are retained for six years at headquarters. **TBS Registration:** 000119 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 015

## Bureau of Consumer Affairs

### ■ Management Services Branch

#### Claims By and Against the Crown (Motor Vehicle Accidents)

**Description:** This bank contains police reports of accidents that occur between departmental employees and the general public, supervisor's reports of accidents, statements by departmental employees on the accidents, and Department of Justice decisions on liability. **Class of Individuals:** General public and employees. **Purpose:** To house all relevant data on accidents to determine liability and make settlements. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used for the purpose of analysis to determine common recurrent causes of accidents and initiate corrective training programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years in the five regional offices after settlement of claims. **TBS Registration:** 000120 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 020

### ■ Product Safety Branch

#### Canadian Accident Injury Reporting and Evaluation (CAIRE)

**Description:** This bank includes the chart number, institution, age of victim, admittance date, number of days hospitalized, injury nature and cause, place of occurrence, disposition and product involved. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank was established to assist in the setting of priorities within the Product Safety Branch and is used for internal and external data retrievals and regular publications. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a minimum of two years. **TBS Registration:** 002110 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 025

### ■ Consumer Policy Services Branch

#### Consumer Complaints and Enquiry Assistance

**Description:** This bank contains individual complaints and enquiries about goods and services, the results of mediation, solutions and replies. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to assist the individual in obtaining satisfaction for a particular consumer problem. **Consistent Uses:** Details of the complaint and identity of the complainant are forwarded to provincial governments or private companies, as appropriate, to facilitate resolution of the dispute. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records

are retained for two years after expiry of fiscal year, after which period the records are destroyed. **TBS**

**Registration:** 001873 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 021

### Tax Rebate Discount Files

**Description:** The bank contains statements of discounting transactions submitted by discounters, and information (including complaints) processing and verification. It contains names, addresses, and social insurance numbers (obtained pursuant to the Tax Rebate Discounting Regulations) for persons using tax discounting services, as well as the year and amount of refund. It also contains the names, identification codes, phone numbers and addresses of discount proprietors. Personal information is filed by discount company, province and year. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** Information was compiled for the administration and enforcement of the Tax Rebate Discounting Act.

**Consistent Uses:** Bank information is required to administer and enforce the Act. It is shared with Alberta, Manitoba, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Revenue Canada Taxation and the RCMP.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention period is for a minimum of four years and varies according to subject. **TBS Registration:** 001945 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 026

## Bureau of Competition Policy

### ■ Marketing Practices

#### Misleading Advertising Complaints

**Description:** The bank contains records of complaints made by the public concerning misleading advertising and deceptive marketing practices. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The Bureau receives and record complaints as part of its administration and enforcement of the Competition Act. Specific complaints are not necessarily investigated but are used to identify areas of concern which require further investigative activity. Accordingly, the Bureau does not issue a report on each complaint received but rather summarizes its activities in the Annual Report of the Director of Investigation and Research. **Consistent Uses:** Specific investigation files may be disclosed to the Attorney General for the purpose of laying charges and to the federal and provincial law enforcement agencies for carrying out investigations. **Storage Medium:** Paper. Machine readable.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Being developed. In the interim all records have been retained in storage. **TBS Registration:** 002709 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 150

## Bureau of Corporate Affairs and Legislative Policy

### ■ Bankruptcy Branch

#### Bankruptcy Central Registry Information System

**Description:** This bank is the master index of all bankruptcy proceedings in Canada. The information content, which is a matter of public record, includes

personal or business characteristics such as names and addresses, assets and liabilities, name of bankruptcy trustee, dates of the first meeting of creditors, dates of the bankrupt person's and the estate trustees' discharges, and the dividends paid on the bankruptcy. Also included are the names of officers and/or directors of bankrupt companies. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank is used to facilitate the regulatory control of the bankruptcy process and for trustee audit purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The files are arranged alphabetically by individual name and numerically by numbered corporations. The system is accessible through any of the 15 Bankruptcy Branch offices across Canada.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are held for 25 years after trustee discharge. All records relating back to 1923 are held in card files located in the Bankruptcy Branch head office in Hull, Quebec. **TBS Registration:** 000121 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 030

#### Bankruptcy Detection/Investigation Files

**Description:** The content of this bank includes the name of the person being complained against or investigated, the initial complaint or the detection assignment, RCMP investigation reports, investigation results, court decisions, and the fines or jail terms imposed. The name and the special investigation number are needed to access this information. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to facilitate the monitoring of the relative propriety of all proceedings under the Bankruptcy Act both before and after the declaration of bankruptcy. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to monitor the progress, results and backlogs of complaint and detection assignments undertaken by bankruptcy branch personnel, and investigations carried out by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police under the authority of the Bankruptcy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information will be available until the end of the program. Records of closed investigations are microfilmed and retained in alphabetical and numerical order at headquarters with a copy kept in the field office where the investigation took place. Microfiche files are kept 20 years after investigation has closed. **TBS Registration:** 000122 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 035

#### Bankruptcy Estate Control Files

**Description:** Each file contains information relating to the assignment into bankruptcy, or the affidavit of execution of assignment, or the proposal or receiving order, as the case may be; certificate of official receiver of appointment of trustee, the statement of affairs, the examination by the official receiver, minutes of the first meeting of administration, any bond files pursuant to section 12 of the Bankruptcy Act, certificates or orders issued by the official receiver and/or the court, minutes of inspectors' meetings, statement of receipts and disbursements and any correspondence relating to the estate. The social insurance number is collected pursuant to the Income Tax Act to enable the trustee to administer the estate. The individual's name and file number are required to access this information. **Class of Individuals:** General public and bankruptcy trustees. **Purpose:** These files contain information necessary for the proper administration of all



estates under the Bankruptcy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The files are arranged by the bankruptcy estate control number and are used as a source of information for the central registry information system. Information is shared with the RCMP for enforcement purposes and with Revenue Canada Taxation for administration purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for five years after trustee discharge. **TBS Registration:** 000124 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 045

## Trustees in Bankruptcy

**Description:** This bank contains a record of the initial issue of a trustee license, the renewal and extension of the license, any restrictions applied to the trustee license and any removal of license. The information content of this bank includes the personal history of each trustee relating to his/her education financial portfolio, professional status, character enquiries made prior to the issuance of a license and any complaints and investigations against the individual. **Class of Individuals:** Bankruptcy trustees.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a repository for data used for the licensing of trustees in bankruptcy. **Consistent Uses:** The information content of this bank is used to assess the qualifications of all applicant trustees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** In accordance with section 5-3B of the Bankruptcy Act, these records are retained by the Department for 25 years after trustee licences are no longer granted or renewed. **TBS Registration:** 000123 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 040

## Unclaimed Dividends/Undistributed Assets

**Description:** This bank contains records of all funds that are distributed to creditors but which, for whatever reason, remain unclaimed by the creditors. This particular fund also includes trust funds in the possession of the estate that are not estate and are available to the particular creditors providing appropriate identification. Files are maintained by bankruptcy title, not by individual creditor.

**Class of Individuals:** Creditors with unclaimed assets from bankruptcy proceedings. **Purpose:** The information is obtained pursuant to the legislative requirements of the Bankruptcy Act, the Winding-Up Act and the Canada Business Corporations Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information on unclaimed dividends and assets is publicly available. **Storage Medium:** Paper **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for five years after trustee discharge. **TBS Registration:** 002707 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 051

## ■ Patent Office

### Inventor and Applicant Index

**Description:** This bank contains an inventory of inventors who have applied for patents under the patent program. Records in the bank contain the names of inventors and applicants, titles of inventions, application serial numbers and filing dates. These indexes are available for public inspection once the patent applications have been published. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank constitutes a public inventory of inventors who have applied for patents. **Consistent Uses:**

The bank is used to search for relevant prior documents and corresponding applications for foreign patents when new applications are received. The individual's or applicant's name is required to access this information.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is arranged in alphabetical order. This bank will continue to be of operational use until such time as the program ceases to exist. The bank for current applicants is kept at headquarters while earlier records are stored at the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002111 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 055

### Inventor, Assignee and Patentee Index Cards

**Description:** This bank contains an inventory of names of individuals who have either invented, acquired by assignment, or been granted patents of inventions under the patent program. The information content includes names of inventors, assignees, or patentees; titles of the inventions; patent serial numbers and assignment registration numbers. Index cards cover the period from 1927 to date. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank constitutes a complete inventory of names of individuals who have either filed an application for patent that is now open for public inspections, invented, acquired by assignment or been granted patents under the patents program. **Consistent Uses:** The derivative use of this bank is to verify patent numbers of individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained at headquarters for an indefinite period. **TBS Registration:** 000126 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 060

### Patent Agent Records

**Description:** This bank, established under the patent program, contains histories of all persons registered to practice before the Canadian Patent Office. Contents include application document, supported by such personal data as education and work experience, other qualifications, patent examination results, complaints and other related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Patent agents. **Purpose:** The bank is used to provide an official historical record of all registered patent agents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are arranged in numerical order by registration number and are retained in the Department. They are kept for 10 years after last correspondence or failure to re-register. **TBS Registration:** 002113 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 070

### Register of Patent Agents

**Description:** This bank includes the names of registered patent agents, their addresses and the number under which they are registered to practice before the Canadian Patent Office. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank was established to maintain a public record of all persons registered to practice before the Canadian Patent Office. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to maintain an up-to-date list of persons recognized as patent agents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are arranged alphabetically and retained in headquarters. They are kept for 10 years after last correspondence or failure to re-register. **TBS Registration:** 002112 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 065



## ■ Copyright and Industrial Design Office

### Copyright Name Index

**Description:** This bank consists of index cards containing the name and address of the applicant, the title and nature of the work for which registration of copyright is being requested and the application number. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank, established under the Copyright Act, provides public access to the copyright register by applicant name. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information bank contains copyright registration from 1841 to date and is retained at headquarters indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000127 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 075

### Industrial Design Name Index

**Description:** This bank contains industrial design registrations from 1861 to date. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank, established under the Industrial Design Act, provides the public with access to the register. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are arranged alphabetically by name, and are retained in headquarters indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002114 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 080

### Timber Mark Name Index

**Description:** This bank contains registrations of all timber marks. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank, established under the Timber Marking Act, constitutes a public inventory of timber marks. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is arranged alphabetically by name and is retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002115 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 085

## ■ Trade Marks Office

### Register of Trade Marks Agents

**Description:** Since 1954, the Trade Marks Branch has maintained a public register of trade marks agents. This bank contains registration numbers, names, addresses, nationalities and dates, and is arranged alphabetically. **Class of Individuals:** General public and trademark agents. **Purpose:** This register serves to verify registration and provide addresses for correspondence. **Consistent Uses:** The bank serves as an official historical file on trade mark agents. The agent's registration number or name is required to access this information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for two years after the last date of correspondence or upon failure to register. **TBS Registration:** 000128 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 090

### Trade Mark Information System

**Description:** This bank consists of registers containing information pertinent to each particular trade mark registered in Canada such as company name, trade mark name, wares and services, and date of use. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting registration of a trade mark, as well as owners of trade marks, trade mark agents and registered users. **Purpose:** This bank provides public access to trade mark usage details register in Canada. It

also assists the owner of a product, as well as the Trade Mark Branch, in determining whether a particular trade mark name or logo has already been registered or is registrable. **Consistent Uses:** Information is entered after a trade mark has been registered. The registration page is completed by departmental staff and inserted in the Trade Marks Register. Details are normally researched through index cards prior to consulting the registers. All information is available for public viewing. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** National Archives of Canada maintains a hardcopy of the bank. Microfilm is retained in the Department until it is no longer responsible for retention of the information under the Trade Mark Regulations, a minimum of 15 years. **TBS Registration:** 001872 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 091

## ■ Corporations Branch

### Insider Trading Reports

**Description:** The bank contains the names and addresses of individuals, the corporation(s), the capacities in which the individual or corporation qualifies as an insider, and the designation, amount and control of securities of the corporation involved. Personal information is stored and referenced by corporate file. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is obtained to comply with the reporting requirements of the Canada Business Corporations Act. **Consistent Uses:** A summary of the collected information is published in the Canada Corporations Bulletin. Copies of reports filed are made available to the public upon request. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for a minimum of six years. **TBS Registration:** 001946 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 092

### Notices of Directors of Corporations

**Description:** The bank records the identities of persons who became or ceased to be directors of boards of trade and corporations in accordance with the Canadian Business Corporations Act and the Canadian Corporations Act (Part II). Names and residential addresses of current directors are available to the public via Corporate Integrated Information System (CIIS). Copies of the CIIS database are available to the public in microfiche format or through commercial electronic publishing firms and are also provided to interested federal and provincial institutions. Copies of notices filed are made available to the public upon request. Other information is available through the corporation file. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is obtained in compliance with the reporting requirements of the Canada Business Corporations Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Standards for defunct corporations are under review, but all records are retained for a minimum of six years. **TBS Registration:** 001947 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 093

## ■ Lobbyists Registration Branch

### Lobbyist Registry

**Description:** The database contains the names, addresses and telephone numbers of individuals carrying

out lobbying activities. It also contains the names and addresses of Tier II lobbyists' employers and the names and addresses of Tier I lobbyists' clients, the clients' parents and subsidiaries including the subject matter of their undertakings. **Class of Individuals:** General Public – Lobbyists. **Purpose:** The information is collected pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Lobbyists Registration Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** The information submitted pursuant to the Lobbyists Registration Act is maintained in a Registry of Lobbyists which is open to public inspection at the departmental headquarters. Copies of the information provided by lobbyists are available to the public upon payment of fees. **Storage Medium:** Paper. Machine readable. Optical disk.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. Personal information is retained for a minimum of two years. **TBS Registration:** 002708 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 100

## Bureau of Human Resources and Corporate Development

### ■ Corporate Services and Research Branch

#### Surveys – Business Representatives

**Description:** This bank contains business representatives' opinions on the need for activities falling under CCA's mandate. In addition, the surveys provide information on the extent to which CCA's operations affect the conduct of business in Canada and promote the existence of a competitive economy and integrity of the marketplace. The surveys are also intended to provide data on the costs and benefits to be derived from CCA's different programs. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank was created to obtain information on the relevance of CCA's Programs and the extent to which program objectives were achieved, as perceived by their various target groups, one of which consists of all types of businesses in all sectors of the economy. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a minimum of two years. **TBS Registration:** 002120 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 130

#### Surveys – Consumers

**Description:** This bank contains consumers' opinions on the degree of relevance of CCA's programs in relation to consumers' needs, and the extent to which their behaviour and attitudes are affected by the existence of CCA's programs. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The bank was created to obtain information on the relevance of CCA programs and on the extent to which program objectives were met, as perceived by their various target groups, one of which consists of consumers. The results of the data collection projects will be used to provide statistics which will assist the Corporate Services and Research Branch to assess the relevance and impact of CCA's programs and the extent to which these have succeeded in achieving their objectives. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a minimum of two years. **TBS Registration:** 002119 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 125

## Unsolicited Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank maintains an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with the Department. The files include completed application forms, letters, and curricula vitae of persons seeking employment with the Department. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Department. **Purpose:** The bank is used to review applications of individuals requesting employment with the Department when positions become available. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six months and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002559 **Bank Number:** CCA PPU 135

## Classes of Personal Information

### Complaints, Investigations and Inquiries Class (Bureau of Competition Policy)

This class contains personal information relating to the administration and enforcement of the Combines Investigation Act and the Competition Act. The material may relate to the legislation in general, or to any category of product or service. Most filing is done according to standard industrial classification coding; the key reference for retrieval purposes is the industry or company involved. There is limited cross-referencing to and recording of incoming correspondence which may contain personal information. (Such correspondence includes complaints and requests for information as well as information obtained from the Canadian Police Information Centre, U.S. Department of Justice and from O.E.C.D. anti-trust authorities.) Personal information held by the Bureau may be provided to federal or provincial departments and agencies to ensure a proper level of service to the person identified.

### Inquiries (Bureau of Consumer Affairs)

This class contains inquiries concerning the following Acts, which are administered in whole or in part by the Department: Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act; Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act; Electricity; Gas and Inspection Act; Fish Inspection Act; Food and Drugs Act; Hazardous Products Act; National Trade Mark and True Labelling Act; Precious Metals Marking Act; Textile Labelling Act; Weights and Measures Act. This class contains records on establishments that have been inspected with respect to the requirements or the legislation listed above. It contains inspection and incident reports, complaints, warning letters and other correspondence, and reports of prosecution. The names of individuals who are sole owners of companies appear in the files. These files are kept for several years in order to plan inspection visits and monitor the compliance level in relation to the regulatory requirements of the legislation administered by the Department.

### Mailing Lists (Bureau of Human Resources and Corporate Development)

This class of personal information contains the names and addresses of individuals who are on a mailing list to receive specific information or publications on



departmental programs and activities. The lists are used by all bureaus to distribute departmental information and to respond to requests by individuals. The lists are updated on a continuing basis. The lists are maintained for a minimum of two years.

### Program Evaluation (Bureau of Human Resources and Corporate Development)

This class of personal information contains data collected from departmental employees for departmental program evaluation studies. The aggregate data are used to support program evaluation, policy analysis and program development activities. All data are retained at headquarters with study files retained for a minimum of two years. Files are retrievable by study only. The names of individual participants are not retained.

### Technological Information Services Requests (Intellectual Property Directorate)

This class includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of individual inventors and entrepreneurs who have submitted requests for technological information. Also included is background information relating to the requests, the purposes of the requests and the specific areas of interest. The purpose of this service is to provide a technology search to assist in the development of new or improved products and processes and to avoid duplication of research and development. Requests are received via intermediary agencies (such as provincial research councils), and files are maintained by agency, not by name of individual. Requests are retained for a minimum of two years.

## Manuals

### Consumer Affairs

- Administrative Manual for Project Contributions
- CA Identification Number Microfiche Index on Textile Dealers
- Calibration and Certification Procedures
- Canadian Participation in OIML (BIL)
- Consumer Bureau Policy Manual
- Consumer Bureau Prosecutions Manual
- Consumer Packaging and Labelling Policy and Procedures Manual
- Consumer Products Inspectors' Procedures Manual
- Consumer Products Management Information System Manual
- Criteria and Procedures for the Accreditation of Electricity and Gas Meters
- Departmental Instructions for Inspection of Gas Meters and Auxiliary Devices
- Departmental Motor Vehicle Fleet Management Manual
- Enforcement Policy for Weights and Measures Devices
- General English-French Glossary of Food Terms
- Guide for Food Manufacturers and Advertisers
- Hazardous Products Reference Manual
- Inspection Procedures Manual
- Inspectors' Training Manual Electricity, Vols. I and II
- Manuals of Electrical Procedures and Policy
- Practical Guide to Project Contributions

- Precious Metals Marking Procedures Manual
- Prosecution Training Manual for Field Inspectors
- Recommendations and International Documents of OIML
- Specifications for Approval of Type for Gas Meters and Auxiliary Devices
- Specifications for Approval of Type of Electricity Meters, Instrument Transformers and Auxiliary Devices
- Standard Drawing for Electricity Metering Installations
- Statistical Sampling Plans for the Verification and Reverification of Electricity and Gas Meters
- Textile Policy and Procedures Manual
- Tax Rebate Discounting Act – Procedures Manual for Discounters
- Weights and Measures Approval Index
- Weights and Measures Interpretation and Policy Manual

### Corporate Affairs and Legislative Policy

- Bankruptcy Branch Training Modular
- Bankruptcy Officer Training Program
- Corporate Integrated Information System (CIIS) User Manual
- Corporations Branch Policies and Procedures
- Dictionary of Shapes and Terms Thereof
- Handbook of Patent Examination (HOPE)
- Handbook of Classification
- Information Statements and Directives of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy
- Insolvency Bulletin
- Instruction Manual for Field Offices
- Manual of Directives for the Centralized Receipts and Disbursements System (CRDS)
- Manual of Patent Office Practice
- Patent Examiners' Report Manual
- Policy Statements of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy
- Trade Mark Information Systems Manual
- Trade Marks Examination Manual
- Trustee Licence Insurance Procedures

### Competition Policy

- Administrative Support Manual
- Information Bulletin – The Merger Provisions
- Information Bulletin – Advance Ruling Certificates
- Information Bulletin – Program of Compliance
- Misleading Advertising Bulletin

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communication Services  
Place du Portage, Phase I  
50 Victoria Street, 22nd Floor  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C9)  
(819) 997-2938



## Reading Room

The library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room under the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Place du Portage,  
Phase 1, 14th Floor, 50 Victoria Street,  
Hull, Quebec.

# Copyright Board Canada

## Chapter 34

### General Information

#### Background

The Copyright Board came into existence on February 1, 1989 upon proclamation of sections 12 to 15, 17, 20 and 25 of the Act to amend the Copyright Act (S.C. 1988, chapter 15) assented to on June 8, 1988.

#### Responsibilities

The Board has jurisdiction over a number of matters. It is responsible for the fixing of royalties payable to licensing bodies for the performance of musical and dramatico-musical works and for the fixing of royalties payable to collecting bodies for the retransmission of distant television and radio signals. The Board also fixes royalties payable to licensing bodies for all other acts mentioned in subsection 3(1) of the Act. This applies when there is a disagreement between the collecting body and the users, or when the Director of Investigation and Research, appointed under the Competition Act, considers that an agreement filed with the Commission is contrary to the public interest and requests the Board to examine the agreement. The Board is equally responsible for issuing non-exclusive licences for any act mentioned in subsection 3(1) with respect to published works, where the owner of the copyright cannot be located. Also, the Board may be required to conduct studies regarding the exercise of its powers as requested by the Minister.

#### Legislation

- Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter C-42
- Act to amend the Copyright Act, S.C. 1988, chapter 15
- Act to implement the Free Trade Agreement between Canada and the United States of America, S.C. 1988, chapter 65

#### Organization

The Board consists of a maximum of five members, including a chairman and a vice-chairman, appointed by the Governor in Council to serve either full-time or part-time, for a term not to exceed five years. Each member is eligible to be reappointed once only. The chairman directs the work of the Board. The vice-chairman, who is the chief executive officer of the Board, supervises and manages the Board and its staff.

The Secretary to the Board provides administrative services to the Board and acts as its registrar.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Board Administration

**Description:** All files required to administer the business of the Board. **Topics:** Administrative files relating to personnel and finance; contract administration; library, etc. **Program Record Number:** CBC SEC 030

##### Examination of Agreements Filed with the Board

**Description:** Files dealing with the examination of agreements at the request of the Director of Investigation and Research. **Topics:** Register of agreements filed with the Board; requests from the Director of Investigation and Research; Board notices; exhibits filed by the parties; Board decisions. **Program Record Number:** CBC SEC 020

##### Non-Exclusive Licences – Copyright Owners Who Cannot Be Located

**Description:** Files dealing with the issuance or the refusal to issue such licences. **Topics:** Requests and declarations from persons submitting requests regarding research done to locate the copyright owner; Board decisions. **Program Record Number:** CBC SEC 025

##### Other Acts Protected by the Copyright Act

**Description:** Files dealing with the fixing of royalties with respect to other acts protected by the Copyright Act. **Topics:** Requests for determination of royalties made to the Board; Board notices; exhibits filed by the parties; Board decisions. **Program Record Number:** CBC SEC 015

##### Performing Right – Musical Dramatico-Musical Works

**Description:** Files dealing with the fixing of royalties with respect to the performing right. **Topics:** Proposed royalties; board notices; objections; exhibits filed by the parties; Board decisions. **Program Record Number:** CBC SEC 005

##### Retransmission Right – Distant Radio and Television Signals

**Description:** Files dealing with the fixing of royalties with respect to the retransmission right. **Topics:** Proposed royalties; Board notices; objections; exhibits filed by the parties; Board decisions. **Program Record Number:** CBC SEC 010

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various activities, programs and publications may be directed to:

Secretary to the Board  
Copyright Board Canada  
Suite 501, Vanguard Building  
171 Slater Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C9  
(613) 952-8621  
(613) 952-8630 (Facsimile)

## Reading Room

The Board's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Suite 501, Vanguard Building  
171 Slater Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario



# The Correctional Investigator Canada

## Chapter 35

### General Information

#### Background

The Office of the Correctional Investigator was established by Part II of the Inquiries Act. The office investigates complaints from inmates as defined in the Penitentiary Act and reports upon problems of inmates that fall within the responsibility of the Solicitor General of Canada and meet the following conditions:

- (1) The subject matter of the complaint concerns an incident occurring within twelve months of the lodging of the complaint;
- (2) The complainant has taken, in the opinion of the Commissioner, all reasonable steps to exhaust legal or administrative remedies;
- (3) The subject matter of the complaint does not involve the preparation of material for consideration by the National Parole Board.

The Commissioner need not investigate if the subject matter of a complaint has previously been investigated, or in the opinion of the Commissioner, a person complaining has no valid interest in the matter.

#### Responsibilities

The Correctional Investigator investigates and reports on the problems of inmates that come within the responsibility of the Solicitor General of Canada (other than those problems raised on complaint in certain defined circumstances). Investigations are undertaken at the request of the Solicitor General, on the Investigator's own initiative, or upon complaint from or on behalf of inmates as defined in the Penitentiary Act.

#### Legislation

- Parole Act and Regulations
- Penitentiary Act
- Penitentiary Service Regulations
- Prison and Reformatories Act

#### Organization

The Office of the Correctional Investigator comprises three secretarial/administrative positions, a director of investigations and five investigators.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Inmate Affairs – Case Files

**Description:** All correspondence on individual inmate complaints; also reports of interviews with complainants.

**Access:** Files arranged chronologically with an alphabetical index and cross-reference system. **Program Record Number:** OCI CIN 030

##### Inmate Affairs – General Topics

**Description:** Information on certain policies of the Correctional Service of Canada; press clippings on the Correctional Service of Canada. **Topics:** Policy on inmate disciplinary boards; claims against the Crown; inmate pay; family visiting. **Program Record Number:** OCI CIN 025

##### Inmate Affairs – Special Enquiries and Reports

**Description:** Special reports compiled on the initiative of the Office or at the request of the Solicitor General of Canada. **Topics:** Enquiry at Millhaven into an incident in 1975; incident at Dorchester in 1980. **Program Record Number:** OCI CIN 020

##### Inmate Affairs – Statistics and Reports

**Description:** Information and statistics to be included in Annual Report. **Access:** Files arranged by year of report. **Program Record Number:** OCI CIN 015

##### Penal Institution Organizations, Committees and Groups

**Description:** Information on contact with inmate committees and other groups both inside and outside the institutions. **Access:** Files arranged by institution or name of group, and by region. **Program Record Number:** OCI CIN 010

##### Penal Institutions

**Description:** Correspondence advising institutions of visits by the Office of the Correctional Investigator; also requests for information on the administration of that institution. **Access:** Files arranged by institution and by region. **Program Record Number:** OCI CIN 005

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Complaints

A file is maintained on each inmate who has complained to the office and contains correspondence and interview reports with the complainant as well as information concerning action taken. All information is collected for the purpose of dealing with and attempting to resolve matters of complaint and reporting problems to the Solicitor General of Canada on an annual basis. Information is kept

for a period of two years after completion of an investigation. **Bank Number:** OCI PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

The class contains personal information which does not qualify as a bank of information but has reached the Office of the Correctional Investigator as a result of such activities as visits by Correctional Investigator staff to institutions, requests for particulars concerning administrative policies at all levels, minutes of meetings with various inmate committees, or with institutional and volunteer groups. When requesting access, an individual must provide the name of the institution about which information is requested and the approximate date of the event prompting the information held.

## Manuals

- Commissioner's Directives
- Institutional Standing Orders
- Regional Instructions

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Office of the Correctional Investigator  
P.O. Box 2324, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5  
(613) 990-2692

## Reading Room

The Office of the Correctional Investigator shares a public reading room with other agencies of the Solicitor General. The address is:

340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Correctional Service Canada

## Chapter 36

### General Information

#### Background

In 1977, the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC) was formed through the amalgamation of the Canadian Penitentiary Service and the National Parole Service.

#### Responsibilities

The Correctional Service of Canada, as part of the criminal justice system, has as its mission to contribute to the protection of society by exercising safe, secure and humane control of offenders while helping them become law-abiding citizens. The CSC provides programs for offenders from pre-admission until the expiration of their sentence. In order to carry out its responsibilities, the Correctional Service creates files to hold information on prisons, organizations and occurrences that affect or may affect it in the carrying out of its mandate. Information must be collected from and shared with numerous sources, such as the community at large, with special consideration for victims of crime, as is explained in the section "General Information on Data Matching", at the end of this chapter.

#### Legislation

- Criminal Code RSC, 1985, c. C-46
- Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1976
- Criminal Records Act RSC, 1985, c. C-47
- Parole Act RSC, 1985, c. P-2
- Penitentiary Act RSC, 1985, c. P-5
- Prison and Reformatories Act RSC, 1985, c. P-20
- Young Offenders Act RSC, 1985, c. R-1

#### Organization

##### ■ Administration Policy and Services Sector

The Sector provides finance, personnel and administrative services that are common to all government departments.

**Management Advisory Services Branch:** Responsible for providing analytical, developmental and advisory services dealing with management problems. It provides departmental studies and advice on organization and methods and is responsible for the publication of internal communication documents.

##### **Accommodation and Inmate Services Branch:**

Responsible for the functional direction and control of policies and services relating to the following activities: construction, including institutional planning services and construction program and services coordination; engineering, including electronic engineering and maintenance; and food services and support.

**Materiel and Administration Branch:** Responsible for the functional direction and control of materiel management and administration, including access to information and privacy.

**Systems Branch:** Responsible for the functional direction and control of system planning, policy and administration, data and computer operations, and applications development and maintenance.

##### ■ Executive Secretary Branch

**Inmate Affairs Division:** Responsible for providing advice to senior management on matters pertaining to the treatment of inmates and overall inmate affairs. This division also represents the Correctional Service of Canada in its dealings with the Correctional Investigator.

**Public Affairs Division:** Responsible for developing and implementing the Correctional Service's communication strategies aimed at increasing public understanding and acceptance of its goals, practices and policies.

##### **Correspondence and Ministerial Liaison Unit:**

Responsible for coordinating, preparing and vetting all matters relating to the preparation of executive correspondence to the Commissioner, the Minister's Office, and other members of Parliament and assemblies.

##### ■ Inspector General's Sector

This sector is responsible to the Commissioner for the accreditation of institutions, for the convening of certain administrative and security inquiries, and for the conduct of management, financial, staffing and classification audits.

##### ■ Corporate Policy and Planning Sector

This sector is responsible for the development and formulation of a comprehensive corporate policy framework.

##### **Corporate Policy and Strategic Planning Branch:**

Responsible for developing a correction policy framework, reviewing all policy proposals, and forecasting offender populations and the way in which those populations will change. It is also responsible for federal/provincial relations and for liaison on correctional policy issues with the agencies of the Ministry of the Solicitor General and with other external groups involved in the criminal justice system.

**Evaluation and Research Branch:** Responsible for the development and management of the Correctional Service's program evaluation and correctional research programs. This branch is also responsible for ensuring that resource allocations are made to programs consistent with the priorities of the Department, and for ensuring that program and operational management information can be related to and integrated with resource information.



**Planning Branch:** Responsible for developing the Correctional Service's planning system which includes long, medium and short range planning. It is also responsible for the development of the Accommodation Plan for the Correctional Service of Canada, the preparation of the Statement of Institutional Performance Specifications, and for providing advice to senior management on accommodation issues in light of the Department's policies and programs.

## ■ Offender Policy and Program Development Sector

This sector is responsible for the development of operational policy and programs which impact upon offenders from date of sentence until warrant expiry.

**Correctional Operations Branch:** Responsible for policy development, planning, operational monitoring and evaluation of the following correctional services: offender management, custody and control, community release and support services, inter-jurisdictional and private sector relations.

**Health Care Branch:** Responsible for developing policies, program objectives and standards focusing on the medical, psychiatric, dental, surgical and nursing care of offenders.

**Offender Programs Branch:** Responsible for the policy and program development of the following correctional programs: occupational development programs (including Agribusiness), Education and Personal Development, Chaplaincy, and Native and Female Offenders.

**Program Planning and Management Services Branch:** Responsible for the coordination and management of the planning, personnel, financial, administrative and systems development functions as they relate to the Offender Policy and Program Development Sector.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Executive Secretary Branch

##### Books and Publications

**Description:** Information on the management of books and publications, including their printing, binding, editing, compilation, sale and distribution. **Topics:** Books and publications – printing and binding, editing, sale and distribution, requests for publications; individual – compilation, printing, distribution; Let's Talk, prison newspapers, Public Affairs Courier, Social Developer, Monday Morning Highlights, Inside/Outside, Telecom, Intercom. **Program Record Number:** CSC CML 015

##### Correspondence Management

**Description:** Information on policy and procedures in the handling of correspondence. **Topics:** Correspondence management – channels of communication, preparation of

Treasury Board submissions and ministerial correspondence; signing authorities other than financial; processing of Commissioner's and Senior Deputy Commissioner's mail; inmate and anonymous correspondence; parliamentary matters – questions asked in the House of Commons, Minister's house book, ministerial enquiries, employment enquiries, liaison with Minister, Cabinet submissions, Minister's issues book and Personnel Branch input. **Program Record Number:** CSC CML 005

##### Enquiries

**Description:** Enquiries made by members of the public, press or Parliament on the Correctional Service of Canada. **Topics:** Requests to interview officials or offenders; correspondence received on persons thought to be offenders or awaiting transfer to an institution. **Note:** Access requests for information on persons awaiting transfer to an institution should be made under the Privacy Act. All other access requests for this bank should be made under the Access to Information Act. **Program Record Number:** CSC CML 020

##### Information Services

**Description:** Information on the administration of public affairs and relations. **Topics:** Address, mailing and distribution lists; biographies – media relations, press clippings, press releases, photographs, radio and television broadcasts, slides and films, corpus, administrative index, list of coming events; advertising – newspapers, magazines, periodicals, radio and television; articles, bulletins, guides, newsletters and manuscripts for publication; COMREP, exhibitions and fairs – displays and models; lectures and lecturers – Solicitor General, CSC personnel, officials of other government departments and agencies, Speakers Bureau. **Program Record Number:** CSC CML 010

#### ■ Administrative Policy and Services Sector

##### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Records on the implementation of the regulations governing access to the Department's recorded information on the following: policies, procedures, interpretations and regulations relating to the privacy of and access to the Department's recorded personal and administrative information. **Topics:** Info Source; statistics; decentralization; recentralization; reading rooms administration; Privacy Commissioner's enquiries – complaints; preparation for compliance; procedures; collection of information; delegation of authority; disclosure – under paragraph 8(2) (m) of the Privacy Act, exemptions; time limits; language; reading rooms; investigative bodies; review of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 121

##### Accommodation

**Description:** Information on all aspects of accommodation. **Topics:** Accommodation – offers of space, planning and requirements, office, staff colleges, staff housing, armouries, warehouses; contingency

planning; recreation and training areas – baseball diamonds, handball and tennis courts, outdoor hockey arenas, shooting ranges, swimming pools; reports and statistics – cell accommodation reports, monthly project reports, departmental accommodation utilization reports, accommodation status reports. **Program Record**

**Number:** CSC AIS 050

## Buildings

**Description:** Information on building administration and upkeep. **Topics:** Buildings – floor directives, bulletin boards, elevator services, use of facilities; alterations and repairs – requisition for services, Public Works Canada; handicap access; damages; maintenance – hygiene and sanitation, painting program, spring and fall clean-up, preventive maintenance, roofs; maintenance standards.

**Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 055

## Buildings – Fire Safety

**Description:** Information on all aspects of fire safety.

**Topics:** Fire safety awards program and fire prevention week; fire investigation reports; fire protection agreements; fire protection engineering standards; fire tests; automatic sprinklers alarm system; fire loss analysis; Regional Fire Commissioners' inspection reports; Correctional Service of Canada fire inspection reports. **Program Record**

**Number:** CSC AIS 060

## Electronics and Telecommunications – General

**Description:** Description Information on the provision of electronics and telecommunications services. **Topics:**

Communications – Government Telecommunications Agency (GTA), call code cards, intercom and public address, automated office communications; radio and television – control radio, inmate radio and television (departmental and personal), two-way radio; telephone – directories, emergency directories, installations and relocations, commercial and departmental telephone system, long distance, intercity direct lines, conference telephone; teletype and Telex – facsimile, telegraphs.

**Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 030

## Electronics and Telecommunications – Security

**Description:** Information on the acquisition and installation of security electronics equipment. **Topics:** Integrated Communication and Control System – sub-systems, acceptance test procedures, standard operation procedures (SOP), main communication and control posts (MCCPs); institutional detection and alarm call system – closed-circuit television (CCTV) switching logic, fire-smoke alarm, nurse call system, intrusion detection, STELLER system; electric-field fencing; Digital Automatic Video Intrusion Detection (DAVID), personal portable alarm, panic alarm, inmate cell call; technical surveillance – counter-technical intrusion inspection. **Program Record**

**Number:** CSC AIS 035

## Engineering, Architecture and Properties

**Description:** Information on buildings and properties, accounting and inventories, real property, including acquisition and disposal, and the environmental protection program. **Topics:** Buildings and properties – signage

program, heritage buildings and properties, photographs; accounting and inventories – Central Real Property Inventory, site plans; acquisition of real property – leases, expropriation, mobile trailers, proposed new sites; disposal of real property – notification of excess Crown property, report of surplus lands and buildings; environmental protection program – air pollution, water pollution, noise control, environmental assessment and review process, clean-up program. **Program Record**

**Number:** CSC AIS 045

## Equipment

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of equipment.

**Topics:** Equipment on loan; photographic equipment; farm equipment and machinery; kitchen equipment; laundry equipment; physical education and recreation; audio-visual; fire safety; electronic equipment inventory; micrographic equipment products data; health care equipment; drugs and medical devices; inventory of fire fighting equipment; boiler equipment; data processing equipment – computers, computer terminals; maintenance and repairs – office appliances, electronics equipment, electronics maintenance test equipment, preventive maintenance; films, nursing equipment; office appliances – calculating machines, tape recorders, typewriters, photocopying equipment, word processors.

**Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 100

## Facilities Planning

**Description:** Information on the planning of facilities.

**Topics:** Public awareness program; five-year construction program; accommodation standards; accommodation program 1980-90; chapel; community release centres; female accommodation; health care centres; maximum, medium and minimum security; psychiatric centres; reception centres; special handling units; workshops; construction systems and materials – materials, plumbing, heating, ventilation, water supply, sewage and garbage disposal system and equipment, kitchen planning and equipment, cell design and furnishing; security and control systems – electric locking, manual locking and communication systems, security windows, screens, grills and barriers, perimeter security systems. **Program**

**Record Number:** CSC AIS 040

## Food Services

**Description:** Information on the supply of foodstuffs and the administration of the Food Services Program. **Topics:** Foods – canned goods, fruits and vegetables, meat, fish and poultry, dairy products (includes milk, butter, cheese and eggs); Food Services Program – ration scale, menu sheets, messing, Christmas bags, religious diets, Food Service Manual, Diet Manual, ration control system, food testing, recipes, approved product list. **Program Record**

**Number:** CSC AIS 090

## Health Care Equipment

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of health care equipment. **Topics:** Dental, optical, physiotherapy, first aid kits; X-ray facilities and equipment; psychiatric and health care centres – beds (other than cell, dormitory, and household), X-ray, operating room; drugs and medical



devices – narcotics and controlled drugs, inspections by the Department of National Health and Welfare; drug formularies; drug utilization reviews; monitored drug distribution systems; patient compliance and counselling; pharmaceutical services. **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 105

## Heating

**Description:** Information on the provision of heating utilities. **Topics:** Heating fuels – coal, diesel oil, fuel oil; natural gas; propane gas; wood; heating plants – boiler and furnace, monthly performance statements, boiler and pressure vessel inspection, boiler feed water treatment, boiler tune-up retrofit program, buried piping and tunnels, heating plant equipment; heating ventilation and air conditioning – heat distribution system, monitoring and control systems, ventilation, building environment control. **Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 075

## Institutional Services

**Description:** Information on the procurement services required by institutions. **Topics:** Clothing – officer clothing, inmate clothing, report on stock of cloth for officers' uniforms; furniture and furnishings – kitchen smallware; cell and dormitory – beds and bedding, lighting fixtures, lockers, chairs, sofas; household – beds and bedding, chesterfields, chairs, sofas; office – filing cabinets and security shells, desks, tables and chairs, drapes and venetian blinds, wall furnishings (pictures, plaques). **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 110

## Lands

**Description:** Information on the administration of lands. **Topics:** Lands – burial grounds and cemeteries, quarries, trespassing; concessions – easement, rights-of-way, cattle grazing privileges, lease-backs; letting of farmland; development – site grading and levelling, farm land, reforestation; fencing, walls and towers; flood control; parking areas; roads, streets, sidewalks – snow removal. **Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 065

## Materiel Management

**Description:** Information on overall materiel management. **Topics:** Equipment and supplies – agreements and guarantees; accounting and inventories – boards of survey, overages and shortages, stock-taking; electronic equipment inventory; catalogues, manuals, price lists – office equipment and supplies, tool and equipment manual; Technical Services Manual; disposal and surplus – condemnation, transfer of material to other government departments, write-offs; drawings and specifications – buildings; industrial drawings; Canadian General Standards Board. **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 095

## Procurement

**Description:** Regulations, instructions and procedures relating to procurement. **Topics:** Procurement – purchasing and requisitioning procedures and methods, Supply and Services Canada customer manual, scale of issue – drugs and medical devices, medical supplies; tender lists; contracts; local purchase orders; requisitions;

standing offer agreements. **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 115

## Recorded Information

**Description:** Records on the development and implementation by Records Management of a plan to organize the Department's recorded information as well as the related procedures, work instruments, and systems; and records on the development and approval of retention and disposal schedules for the Department's recorded information. **Topics:** Records Classification and Scheduling Plan for administrative records, dealing with distribution, improvement writing group, administration generally, buildings and properties, equipment and supplies, finance, personnel, operations in general, programs for offenders, inmate education, training and employment, security, health care and medical services; Offender Records System – Working Group; personnel records system; records procedures; Parker Plan; retention and disposal schedules; accessions and disposal authorizations – historical records, statistics; personnel records; offender records – pardons. **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 122

## Supplies

**Description:** Information on the purchase of supplies. **Topics:** Badges, emblems, crests, flags; training aids; supplies; returnable containers; building materials – hardware and paint, lumber and plywood, electrical, plumbing and pipefitting; cleaning and personal hygiene supplies – institutional cleaning supplies, inmate hygiene supplies; forms; requisitions; heating and cooking fuels – coal, furnace or stove oil, gas; motor fuels – gasoline, diesel fuel, oil and lubricants, antifreeze; shop supplies – cloth textiles, leather and bindings, hardware and paints, lumber and plywood, metals, welding supplies and chemicals; stationery. **Program Record Number:** CSC MAB 120

## Technical Services

**Description:** Information on the management of technical services, including major construction projects and the provision of electronic and telecommunication services. **Topics:** Construction – codes and regulations; contracts – projects, individual contracts, design change requests; institutional performance specifications – educational facilities; programs – Accelerated Construction Program, capital projects authorization and implementation system. **Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 025

## Utilities

**Description:** Information on the provision of utilities. **Topics:** Utilities – refrigeration; conservation of energy – reports, solar energy, wood and waste products (biomass); electric power – electrical distribution system, emergency stand-by generators, flood-lighting; garbage disposal – garbage dumps, incinerators; water and sewage – filtration and water treatment plant, plumbing systems, water mains, sewers and drains; water towers and reservoirs; wells; bacteriological examination of water and milk. **Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 070



## Vehicle Parking

**Description:** Information on vehicle parking. **Topics:** Regulations; application; permits. **Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 085

## Vehicles

**Description:** Information on the management and provision of government-owned vehicles. **Topics:** Fleet management information system; credit card system; licence registration and insurance; maintenance and repairs; operating standards; recall notices; technical bulletins; Propane Conversion Program; vehicle entitlement; procurement; use of government vehicles; leasing. **Program Record Number:** CSC AIS 080

## ■ Inspector General Sector

### Penal and Correctional Inquiries

**Description:** Inquiries held to identify operational deficiencies in the Canadian Correctional System and to make recommendations for changes. **Topics:** Canadian Committee on Corrections – Mr. Justice Ouimet; Commission of Enquiry into the Non-medical use of Drugs; Correctional Planning Committee; Doukhobor problems; Fauteux Committee; Joint Committee of the Senate and House of Commons 1965; Justice and Legal Committee of the Senate and House; juvenile delinquents; Provost Commission on the Administration of Justice; Royal Commission on the Toronto Jail of Custodial Services; narcotics addiction; study of sexual and dangerous offenders; inquiry by Joseph E. Nuss into the presentation of live entertainment performances at Archambault Institution and other federal institutions; Report of Correctional Investigator on Allegations of Mistreatment of Inmates at Archambault: 82-07-12; murders and assaults in the Ontario region. **Program Record Number:** CSC IGS 140

### Inspector General

**Description:** Information on liaison with the Correctional Investigator, management of audits and management of the accreditation program. **Topics:** Correctional Investigator's inquiries; special projects; management review – regional checklists; financial audits – annual financial audit report, quarterly report on financial audits; management services – audits (personnel and administrative); correctional standards – Commission on Accreditation for Corrections Inc. (U.S.), institutions, parole offices, community correctional centres, regional psychiatric centres, health care centres; administrative enquiries – Inspector General. **Program Record Number:** CSC IGS 125

### Investigative Inquiries

**Description:** Records on investigations conducted by the Inspector General's or Policy, Planning and Administration branches, on incidents that have an adverse effect on the security or administration of an institution. **Topics:** Terms of reference for each incident including facts and recommendations; police reports; intelligence assessments; and information provided by offenders, staff, visitors and external organizations. **Note:** Used to

prevent incident recurrences and to process claims against the Crown. **Program Record Number:** CSC IGS 135

## ■ Corporate Policy and Planning Sector

### Operations

**Description:** Information on the operations of CSC in general. **Topics:** Youth Services crime prevention; relocation of federal female offenders. **Program Record Number:** CSC ERB 130

### Research

**Description:** Research, including public opinion research, into medical, psychiatric, psychological and socio-behavioral matters, and into matters involving the operation and delivery of correctional programs and services generally, such as, but not limited to, food services, education, employment, social and cultural development and visiting programs. **Topics:** Research Advisory Council; medical; psychiatric; psychological; nursing, etc. **Program Record Number:** CSC ERB 145

## ■ Offender Policy and Program Development Sector

### Academic Training

**Description:** Information on schools, university training, extramural courses. **Topics:** Correspondence courses; special education; university degree program; computer-assisted learning; native studies. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 170

### Agriculture

**Description:** Information on the operation of CSC institutional farms, the management of animals, cannery operations and storage of fruits and vegetables, slaughter of cattle and the storage and distribution of meat. **Topics:** Agribusiness – enterprise operations – dairy, poultry, beef, pork, grain and forage, field vegetables, greenhouses, trout, abattoirs, processing, storage, transportation; inspection – dairy, eggs, meat and abattoir, horticulture, trout; reports. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 155

### Automated Data Processing

**Description:** Information on automated data processing installations, customers and proposed customers, and production reports. **Topics:** Automated data processing; customers; contracts; reports – data capture, microfilm, packaging and distribution, programming, videotex, word processing, privatization. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 160

### Benefits, Incentives and Pay Administration Plan

**Description:** Information on inmate pay, work incentives and the pay administration plan. **Topics:** Incentives; Inmate Employment and Pay Administration Plan – operations, classification and compensation, overtime, Inmate Employment Board reports, Inmate Employment and Pay Administration Manual, monitoring, regional budgets, position placement guidelines, conference calls minutes and agendas, forfeiture of pay for damages;

classification and compensation; pay plan system – employment and pay information system, attendance, inmate pay procedures, education and training, pay plan, automated document processing pay plan, inmates on construction projects, hourly pay planning framework, newsletter/staff bulletin, zero pay, enhancement to inmate pay reports; Special Handling Units; post-release – bonding, employment services for ex-offenders, employers of ex-offenders. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 220

### Case Management

**Description:** Information on the development of a program plan for the offender. **Topics:** Pre-sentence and post-sentence report; classification of inmates – classification questionnaire, cascading of inmates, individual program planning. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 230

### Chaplaincy

**Description:** Information on programs designed for the spiritual well-being of inmates. **Topics:** Interfaith Committee on Chaplaincy; special diets; chaplaincy – Protestant, Roman Catholic, relations with diverse faith groups, retreats, Chaplain's Manual. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 265

### Citizens' Advisory Committee

**Description:** Information on policy formulation, planning, minutes and recommendations of the Citizens' Advisory Committee. **Topics:** Draft CD 216; memberships and appointments; national conference of Citizens' Advisory Committees (CACs) – constitution; minutes, recommendations; progress reports; National Executive Committee of CACs – minutes; newsletters; orientation program for CAC, pamphlet. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 285

### Community Relations and Special Projects

**Description:** Information on working relationships with private sector agencies such as the John Howard and Elizabeth Fry societies for services such as parole supervision and residential services. **Topics:** Associations – aftercare services contracts; grants to aftercare agencies. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 280

### Community Residential Centres

**Description:** Information on the operational aspects of community correctional centres and community residential centres for parole supervision; includes provincial liaison. **Topics:** Guidelines for community residential centres (CRCs); directory; report on CRC usage; national standards for CRC Task Force; use of Parole Board seal; annual evaluation of CRC and agencies; community assessment and parole supervision – provincial. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 290

### Contingency Emergency Plans

**Description:** Information on action to be taken in the event of any emergency causing a disruption of the institutional routine and operational activity. **Topics:** Civilian assistance; military assistance; RCMP assistance;

emergency response teams; riots and major disturbances; bomb threats; procedures during labour disputes; Operations Centre, National Headquarters; crisis management development. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 355

### Contraband and Dangerous Substances

**Description:** Information on the entry into or discovery of unauthorized material in institutions, and the control of dangerous substances within the institution. **Topics:** Dangerous substances; drugs; searches (inmates, staff, visitors); body cavity searches; butane lighters; gerbil drug detection; reports and bulletins from other agencies; statistics; tool control; weapons; shaving razors. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 360

### Dental Services

**Description:** Information on dental laboratories and dental care provided to offenders. **Topics:** Dental service, dental laboratories. **Program Record Number:** CSC HCB 330

### Discipline, Punishment, Segregation

**Description:** Information on segregation, dissociation and disciplinary measures to be taken in order to maintain institutional routine. **Topics:** Bulletins and publications – foreign jurisdictions; corporal punishment; dissociation; study groups; recording and reporting system; sensory deprivation; use of force; segregation; segregation – monthly administrative review; independent chairpersons – workshops, appointments, resignations, fees; offence and punishment summary reports. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 365

### Education and Training

**Description:** General information on programs designed to improve the inmates' occupational skills. **Topics:** Academic and vocational training contracts; teachers; educational testing – academic and vocational; development plan; evaluation; calendar of studies; privatization. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 165

### Emergency Planning

**Description:** Information on policies and plans for the continuation of the Department's operations in the event of an emergency. **Topics:** Accommodation; national shelter program; nuclear survival; snow emergencies; training; Exercise Wintex; Exercise Bold Step 82; nominated officials; circulars, publications, reports. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 370

### Female Offenders

**Description:** Information on special programs to meet the needs of the female offender. **Topics:** Relocation of female offenders; provincial co-operation – administration of Prison for Women, Elizabeth Fry societies, federal female inmate relocation project-advisory group, federal-provincial Committee on the Female Offender, National Advisory Committee on the Female Offender, National Planning Committee on the Female Offender, female accommodation, programs for female offenders; women



in conflict with the law. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 310

## Health and Hygiene

**Description:** Information on general matters pertaining to the cleanliness and physical well-being of inmates.

**Topics:** Accident reports – inmate; barbering; bathing; change room; laundry; occupational therapy; hygiene and sanitation. **Program Record Number:** CSC HCB 325

## Hostage Taking

**Description:** Information on the management of hostage-taking situations. **Topics:** Guidelines for the behaviour of hostages; services to families of hostages; statistics.

**Program Record Number:** CSC COB 385

## Incidents

**Description:** Information on incidents in institutions.

**Topics:** Assaults; contraband; death; fires; major incidents; statistics – summaries, double-bunking related incidents; escapes and recaptures – escapes from escort, plans apprehended, Operation Earthworm, reports, statistics, studies; Operation Focus; Operation Garrot; Operation Depart; injuries – accidental, attempted murder, attempted suicide, self-inflicted; use of force – gas, physical, weapons. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 405

## Industries

**Description:** General information on industrial operations.

**Topics:** Automation; Industries Operation Manual; privatization; proposals; warehouses. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 190

## Information and Intelligence

**Description:** Information on activities considered to have intelligence significance in the maintenance of good order within the institutions; also intelligence information of benefit to law enforcement and correctional agencies.

**Topics:** Inmate witnesses from foreign jurisdictions; interrogations; organized crime; organized crime – Quebec; profiles – inmate; staff labour problems; special cases; terrorism; threats and demonstrations; fictitious records; bulletins, publications – bulletins and reports from law enforcement agencies, inmate newsletters, radical books and publications, security bulletins, SINTREP – daily and weekly, summaries, synopses, evaluations.

**Program Record Number:** CSC COB 410

## Inmate Affairs

**Description:** Information on the management of inmate affairs. **Topics:** Welfare – counselling; inmate organizations; legal affairs – legal aid; ombudsman;

inmate rights and responsibilities; administrative boards; United Nations general principles for persons in prisons; inmate affairs – inmate participation in management; inmate committees; grievances – individual grievances, group grievances, reports, Grievance Manual, Inmate Manual. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 270

## Inmate Employment

**Description:** Information on general matters pertaining to the employment of inmates both within the institution and externally while they are serving a sentence. **Topics:** Work assignment boards – grading; internal employment; external employment; employment proposals; master job inventory; work sector guidelines/work standards; inmate requirement per program; monthly reports on employment of inmates; inmate labour on construction projects; performance measurement indicators; Inmate Employment Branch Manual; employment strategy; Special Handling Unit. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 150

## Inmate Population Management

**Description:** Information on procedures for managing the inmate population. **Topics:** Escorting of inmates; transportation of inmates by air; protective custody units; special handling units; weekly reports; dangerous offenders – most dangerous, weekly report, murderers, sex offenders. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 390

## Institutional Library Service

**Description:** Information on the administration of institutional library services. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 180

## Living Unit

**Description:** Information on regulations and implementation of the living unit program. **Topics:** Therapeutic community; living unit and human relations – “The Owl Grid/la Grille Hibou”, living unit class proposal. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 235

## Marketing

**Description:** Information on the development of markets and products. **Topics:** Marketing; market development – cataloguing of products, development and distribution of literature, after-sales service, non-customer complaints, product promotion – showroom, product coding, promotional aids; product development – product costing, price change requests, drawings and specifications, packaging, safety, identification; Correctional Service of Canada products; furnishings; maintenance equipment; modular housing; Post Office equipment; recreation and sports equipment; services; specialized equipment; storage and packaging of products; aids for the handicapped; container – waste. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 195

## Medical Services

**Description:** Information on the medical care of inmates.

**Topics:** Medical insurance for parolees and ex-inmates; medical statements; Medical Services Manual; Nursing Manual; nursing; Canadian Hospital Directory; immunization of inmates; drug abuse testing; transsexuals; reception; chest X-rays; contagious and communicable diseases – acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS); hunger strikes; privatization. **Program Record Number:** CSC HCB 335



## Native Offenders

**Description:** Information on special programs to meet the needs of the native offender. **Topics:** Associations; native offenders – Inuit, placement in camp locations, Burwash Native People's Project, alcohol and drug abuse by natives, Native Crime and Justice Commission; native counselling service – Ontario, Alberta; Native Courtworker Services of Saskatchewan; spirituality; Native Brotherhood. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 315

## Operational Security

**Description:** Information on general operational security of the institutions. **Topics:** Inmate count; patrol dogs; Dress and Deportment Manual; institutional security requirements for construction projects; supervision of inmate leisure time activities; Security Manual; flying over institutions; preservation of evidence at the scene of a crime; shift briefing; duty rosters; post analysis; team concept; security post in health care centres; surveillance of inmates in community hospitals; hand-over of security posts; inmate movement control. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 350

## Operations and Quality Control

**Description:** Information on quality control, quantitative and qualitative performance in district offices and application of policy and procedures in the region.

**Topics:** Quality control and procedure review – audits, board complaints, concerns and comments, inmate enquiries and issues on case management, community enquiries and issues on case management, warrant control records; quality control checklists; NPS Procedures Manual – proposed amendments, Case Management Manual. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 255

## Personnel Security Program

**Description:** Information on the administration of the personnel security program involving clearances of personnel and individual security clearance case files.

**Topics:** Clearance of personnel; criminal indices check; employment of homosexuals. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 415

## Policy and Procedures

**Description:** Information on the development of general policies and procedures. **Topics:** Co-operation and liaison with the provinces – deportation; Case Management Manual. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 240

## Policy and Procedures – Community Release

**Description:** Information on the development of policies and procedures in preparation for community release.

**Topics:** Community Correctional Centre directors' conference; Inmate Manual; community banking; parolee assistance loan fund; deportation; parole – parole offices as releasing institutions, medical insurance for parolees and ex-inmates; programs – Case Management Manual, Chapter 17. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 245

## Preventive Security

**Description:** Information on preventive security. **Topics:** Security in the Public Service – Cabinet Document 35; building security – access control, fire and emergency evacuation, locks, locking devices and issuing of keys; protection services – Corps of Commissionaires; identification – ID cameras, inmates, parolees, staff, damage, loss and recovery, fingerprinting, inmate name tags. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 400

## Production Program

**Description:** Information on manufacturing, inventory control, quality control and quality assurance of products manufactured by CSC. **Topics:** Production control – inventory of manufactured goods, advance orders, purchase of materials, order forms, manufacturing authorities, notice of shipment; manufacturing program; inspections – inspection plans, in-process inspections, final inspection, customer complaints; guarantees and warranties. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 205

## Programs

**Description:** Information on parole supervision programs.

**Topics:** Private homes; services to families of offenders; Square One. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 295

## Provincial Liaison and Accreditation

**Description:** Information on liaison with provincial governments on accreditation and issue of trades certificates, work placement. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 175

## Psychiatric Services

**Description:** Information on psychiatric care of inmates.

**Topics:** Certification procedures for admission; sex offender treatment. **Program Record Number:** CSC HCB 340

## Psychological Services

**Description:** Information on psychological programs testing and treatment of inmates. **Topics:** Drug addiction; psychological testing; mentally and behaviourally disordered inmates; dance therapy. **Program Record Number:** CSC HCB 341

## Release

**Description:** Information on case preparation for release and case supervision after release. **Topics:** Absences – temporary, festive season, escorted, unescorted; discharge; parole – release of inmates, community release, temporary detainees, post-release programs – temporary absence, day parole, parole, mandatory supervision, signing authority for warrants, Case Supervision Procedures Manual; pre-release programs – intensive pre-release project, temporary absence, day parole, parole, mandatory supervision, Case Preparation Procedures Manual. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 250

## Reports and Statistics

**Description:** Administrative reports and statistics on industrial operations. **Topics:** Inspection reports – quarterly; progress reports on industrial orders; progress reports on clothing and footwear; reports of industrial capacity; sales reports; program situation report; monthly activity report; late delivery reports; work shortage reports.

**Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 210

## Sales

**Description:** Information on the sale of products made by inmates. **Topics:** Marketing sales; product samples; authorized individuals; federal departments and agencies; municipal governments; non-profit organizations; provincial departments and agencies; religious organizations; schools. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 200

## Security

**Description:** General information on the security of institutions. **Topics:** Correctional officer field notebook; key control; monthly security briefing; penitentiary officer's handbook; Security Branch issues book; Security Manual; tool control; classification of CSC institutions. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 345

## Security Equipment

**Description:** Information on the selection and use of security equipment. **Topics:** Restraint equipment; scale of issue; regional and institutional emergency response teams; theft or loss of security equipment; Security Equipment Manual; contraband screening – X-ray, metal detectors, narcotics identification kits; concealed person detectors; integrated communication and control system – subsystem, acceptance test procedures, standard operation procedures; main communication and control posts; institutional detection, alarm and call systems – closed-circuit television (CCTV) switching logic, fire/smoke alarm, nurse call system, intrusion detection, STELLER system, electric field fencing, Digital Automatic Video Intrusion Detection (DAVID), personal portable alarm, panic alarm, inmate cell call; technical surveillance – counter technical intrusion inspection; weapons – registration of firearms, ammunition, rifles and revolvers, riot tear-gas, shields. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 375

## Security of Information

**Description:** Information on the administration of security regulations for the handling and storage of documents, as well as the exchange and release of information. **Topics:** Classification of correspondence and documents; release of information; breaches of security; confidentiality of medical and psychiatric reports; medical information administrative summary; EDP security; document storage; secure message service. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 420

## Sentence Administration

**Description:** Documentation of inmates on admission and release, computation of sentences and remission. **Topics:**

Admissions – admission of foreign nationals; Sentence Administration Manual; documentation of inmates received from provincial prisons; scar notification; interpretation of sentence; auditing of inmate files; numbering of inmates; fingerprinting and photographing of inmates; expiration of sentence; earned remission; statutory remission; discharge; death – suicides; recidivism; pre-sentence report; post-sentence report.

**Program Record Number:** CSC COB 260

## Shops

**Description:** Information on the organization, administration and layout of industrial shops. **Topics:** Shops – wood, paint, metal, textile, automotive, print.

**Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 215

## Social and Community Programs

**Description:** Information on special programs to meet the needs of specific groups of offenders and on the administration of financial programs. **Topics:** Finance – community banking, monetary assistance to inmates and dependents, parolee assistance loan fund, trust fund, welfare fund, travelling and living expense allowance, allowances to offenders; recreation deductions; hospital and medical services insurance plan; benefits entitlement; programs – long-term offenders, regional reception centre, diversion, contact, husband and wife offenders, senior citizen offenders, sexual offender program. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 275

## Social and Cultural Development

**Description:** Information on programs designed to enhance the inmate's social, cultural and physical development. **Topics:** Associations; entertainment – concerts and shows put on by inmates, hobbycraft, movies and television, sports activities put on by visiting athletes, concerts put on by visiting groups; physical education and recreation – physical fitness testing, standards, minimum security institutions, medium and maximum security institutions, inter-institutional sports day, exceptional people's olympiad; social development programs – transcendental meditation, resource exchange project, life skills, long-term offender project (SSEAP); social and cultural development – draft CD. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 320

## Special Projects

**Description:** Information on special projects for the development of programs. **Topics:** Brantford community team; Correctional Employment Related Services (CER); outreach project; Converse; colloques des ressources communautaires; coordinated computerized Community Residential Centre (CRC) programs; program evaluation; Citizen Action Group (Hamilton) employment project; Détenus bénévoles; Exdeltra Inc.; Family Visiting Programs; HELP Program – Frontier College; life skill project – Prairies; inmate employment service – Prince Albert film; parolees – supervision cases – John Howard Society of Metropolitan Toronto. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 300



## Surveys and Reviews

**Description:** Information on inadequacies in security operations. **Topics:** Security functional review. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 380

## Transfers

**Description:** Information on the actual movement of inmates or groups of inmates. **Topics:** Insane inmates; transfer to community correctional centres (CCCs) and community residential centres (CRCs); transfer between regions; transfer to and from provinces; international transfer to and from Canada; international transfers of provincial inmates; institutional monthly flow charts; monthly report on inmate population movement. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 395

## Visits and Correspondence

**Description:** Information on inmate visitors, the censorship and monitoring of inmate correspondence, reading material, telephone communication. **Topics:** Censorship; conjugal visits; correspondence and gifts; telephone communication; visiting; screening of visitors. **Program Record Number:** CSC COB 425

## Vocational Training

**Description:** Information on commercial training, manufacturing trades, small business courses. **Topics:** Commercial courses; apprenticeship and training; pre-employment training; horticultural training; computer technology and data processing; cooking and hospitality occupations; micrographics; word processing; correspondence courses. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 185

## Volunteers

**Description:** Information on the general public and inmates as volunteers. **Topics:** Awareness program; Hamilton volunteer project; insurance; policy development; recognition of volunteers as sponsors in temporary absence and pre-release; Family Visiting Project – accommodation, female offenders, international programs, review board, statistics, steering committee and consultation group, comments from outside organizations; handbook for volunteers, volunteer conference, federal/provincial seminar on volunteers in corrections, Ontario Ministry of Correctional Services volunteer programs. **Program Record Number:** CSC OPB 305

## Work Opportunities

**Description:** Information on the administration of work opportunities for inmates. **Topics:** Inmate labour on construction projects; joint ventures – projects involving private sector; forestry – tree nursery reforestation; Employment and Immigration Canada economic growth component; firms operated by inmates – maintenance, food services, laundry, stores. **Program Record Number:** CPS OPB 225

## Personal Information Banks

### Public Information

This category of Personal Information Banks encompasses personal information held on members of the general public. This information is also contained in CSC PPU 080: Visits and Correspondence. When applying for personal information, the requester must fill in and sign the Personal Information Request form; moreover, as the bank is retrieved by inmate name and FPS number, the requester must provide: the name of the inmate the requester was visiting or requesting visiting privileges with, the inmate's FPS number, and date of birth, and the name of institution where the inmate is/was held.

### Offender Information

This category of Personal Information Bank encompasses all operational information required on offenders for the Correctional Service of Canada to carry out its mandate as contained in the Penitentiary Act, the Parole Act and other statutes.

### Admission and Discharge

**Description:** This bank contains admission and discharge records and data on the personal effects of incoming and outgoing offenders. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution.

**Purpose:** To compile an inventory listing of an offender's cell and stored effects, monies and securities, valuables and other important documents. **Consistent Uses:** This bank assists in the processing of claims against the Crown and in accessing the personal effects of inmates. Data matching occurs with law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender attains 70 years of age or five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001075 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 025

### Case Management – Community

**Description:** This bank contains records and data on an offender's release programs as well as background information on his/her incarceration. It may contain information provided under expressed or implied confidentiality related to the offender's conduct, such as routine police reports, community investigations and information of a general investigative nature. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution; or individuals who belong(ed) to a provincial jurisdiction but whose case preparation and supervision are (were) effected by the Correctional Service of Canada (Example: provincial offenders serving time in Nova Scotia). **Purpose:** To provide documentation to assist in the decision-making process for parole. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used in the preparation of penitentiary placement and release. Information may be shared with victims or potential victims of offenders, private after-care agencies, government institutions at all levels including foreign governments for the administration of matters such as transfers,



employment, education, corrections, health care and social services; the information may also be shared with accredited domestic and foreign law-enforcement and investigative agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. Data matching occurs with law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001076 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 030

### Case Management – Institution “A”

**Description:** This bank contains sensitive information on all offenders incarcerated in federal institutions. It may contain information provided under expressed or implied confidentiality related to the offender's conduct, such as routine police reports, community investigations and information of a general investigative nature. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To assist in the case management process for the offender.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used in the decision-making process for determining the type of institution in which an offender should be incarcerated and the type of custody; the type and number of escorts required in cases of temporary absences or transfer; plans and progress in regard to preparation for release. Information may be shared with victims or potential victims of offenders, private after-care agencies, government institutions at all levels including foreign governments for the administration of matters such as transfers, employment, education, corrections, health care and social services; the information may also be shared with accredited domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. Data matching occurs with law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001077 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 035

### Case Management – Institution “B”

**Description:** This bank contains applications submitted by an offender as well as notifications given to an offender on case management and financial matters. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To record requests and events of short-term significance, such as escorted temporary absence permit, performance notice, application for transfer (inmate), etc. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used in the day-to-day management of offenders. Information may also be shared with victims or potential victims of offenders. Data matching occurs with law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are

retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001078 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 040

### Claims

**Description:** This bank contains records on claims by and against the Crown, and debt due to and against the Crown, including the nature of the claim and settlement transactions which may result. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To document all claims involving the Crown and federal offenders. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to assess the validity of claims and to determine monetary settlements for compensation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years if the claim is under \$1,000., and six years if the claim is over \$1,000. **TBS Registration:** 002675 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 120

### Discipline and Dissociation

**Description:** This bank contains discipline and dissociation records and data on disciplinary measures taken against the offender as a result of breaches of institutional regulations, or irregularities. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To document disciplinary measures taken against an offender. **Consistent Uses:** To assist in the decision-making process for parole, temporary absence and transfer applications as well as in sentence calculation. Data matching occurs with provincial authorities.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001079 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 045

### Education and Training

**Description:** This bank contains education and training records and data created while an offender is incarcerated in an institution. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document the education and training progress of an offender. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to monitor an offender's education and training progress. Information may be shared with the private sector, other federal departments/agencies, and provincial, regional and municipal levels of government in areas such as corrections, social services, health, education and employment. Data matching occurs with provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until an offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives. **TBS Registration:** 001080 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 050

## Employer Program

**Description:** This bank contains records on individuals, groups, agencies or firms who are involved in creating work opportunities for offenders, such as joint venture projects, or who wish to obtain goods produced and/or services provided by offenders. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are involved in creating work opportunities for offenders. **Purpose:** It is used to manage offender employment programs, to record their expenditures and revenues, to market offender goods and services and to provide statistical and other data about these programs. No data matching occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for ten years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **Note:** Individuals seeking access to information concerning them are requested to indicate the approximate dates and the institution or the region where they offered their services. **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 095

## Employment

**Description:** This bank contains records and data on an offender's employment within the institution and the community. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To evaluate and assess an offender's progress and employability. **Consistent Uses:** To monitor and evaluate employment and pay progress. Information may be shared with the private sector, other federal departments/agencies, provincial, regional and municipal levels of government in areas such as corrections, social services, health, education and employment. Data matching occurs with provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001081 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 055

## International Transfers

**Description:** This bank contains applications for transfer, offender personal data, family data, citizenship data, case histories, offence data, sentence data, warrant(s) of committal and confirmation of judgement. It may also contain other documents specifically required by individual countries. **Class of Individuals:** Canadians who are or have been incarcerated abroad or foreign offenders who are or have been incarcerated in a Canadian federal institution. **Purpose:** To provide documentation in order to assist and support the decision-making process for international transfers. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to prepare international transfer cases. Information may be shared with the Department of Justice, Department of External Affairs and Employment and Immigration. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002681 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 125

## Offender Grievances

**Description:** This bank contains grievances presented by offenders; receipt notices and replies by management; testimony by witnesses; legal opinions; investigation and analysis reports; and all correspondence about grievances. In addition to the requirements specified on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals requesting personal information contained in this bank must provide the grievance number, the location where it was filed, the approximate date it was filed, and any other identifying data that may expedite the processing of their request. **Class of Individuals:** Offenders who have presented a grievance. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information used in the grievance process through all levels. **Consistent Uses:** Information contained in this bank is used exclusively to accommodate and, where possible, resolve grievances through all levels in the grievance process. No data matching occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are disposed of two years following the resolution of grievances. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001584 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 082

## Offender Health Care

**Description:** This bank contains records on an offender's health care within the federal institution and the community; the treatment provided and related information. The records within the bank are segregated into three dockets, namely, medical and surgical, dental, and psychiatric. The dockets contain health care histories, tests results and interpretations, X-rays, treatment provided and related information. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** The bank is used for treatment purposes, and to record and respond to offender health care problems such as illness or injury. **Consistent Uses:** Certain health care records are used for research, evaluation and training purposes, but no decisions directly affecting the individual result from these uses. Information may also be shared with the private sector in the areas of health and social services, and with the public sector in the areas of health and social services, the Employment Accident Compensation Program and corrections. Data matching occurs with NPB and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 060

## Offender Information

**Description:** This bank contains administrative records of a general nature and background information on all aspects of an offender's incarceration in a federal institution. It may contain copies of correspondence retained on other offender banks at the institutional level. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To provide documentation to assist in the decision-making process for sentence administration, institutional program planning



and release on parole. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to prepare ministerial correspondence and to assist in processing claims against the Crown and grievances.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after last action is complete. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002674 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 115

## Open Competitions

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have responded to an open competition notice posted by the Correctional Service of Canada. The information includes requests to staff a position, all information regarding the position, all advertising data, all applications and interview data on applicants, screening and selection board reports, offers of appointment and appointment documents.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have responded to an open competition notice posted by Correctional Service Canada. **Purpose:** It is used to staff positions through open competitions on referral from applicant inventory, and for statistical studies. **Consistent Uses:** Data matching occurs with previous employers (federal, provincial and private) and law enforcement agencies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are disposed of two years after the date of selection of applicant by the competition board. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 100

## Pardons

**Description:** When an offender is granted a pardon under the Criminal Records Act, all personal information banks pertaining to that individual are segregated from the regular records holdings and are not disclosed for any purpose unless the pardon is revoked and the records are returned to the regular records holdings. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been incarcerated in a federal institution or supervised by a federal parole office. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to store and protect records of pardons granted under the Criminal Records Act. **Consistent Uses:** These records cannot be used for any purpose. No data matching occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are normally retained until the offender reaches 80 years of age. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002121 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 110

## Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** In accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act, this bank has been established to retain copies of requests received from, and replies to such requests with related details, to authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal investigative bodies for the purpose of

enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures, and the number thereof, that are made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Consistent Uses:** Information contained in this bank may be shared with federal investigative bodies such as, but not exclusively, the RCMP, the Intelligence Division of the Department of National Revenue (Customs and Excise), the Security Section of the Passport Office in the Department of External Affairs, etc. No data matching occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after completion of the request. **TBS Registration:** 001582 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 089

## Personal Information Request

**Description:** This bank contains the personal information request forms sent by individuals requesting access to their records, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to individuals who have requested access to personal information. **Purpose:** To provide background documentation to assist in decision-making when an exemption is appealed. **Consistent Uses:** It is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests annually. No data matching occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are disposed of two years from the date of request. **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 088

## Personal Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains records on individuals who have entered into a personal services contract with Correctional Service of Canada. It includes the duties, length of service, remuneration and any other approved terms and conditions deemed necessary. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have entered into a personal service contract with Correctional Service of Canada. **Purpose:** To compile all relevant information regarding personal services contracts. It is used to monitor and evaluate performance and to verify entitlements. **Consistent Uses:** Data matching occurs with previous employers (federal, provincial and private) and law enforcement agencies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are disposed of six fiscal years after completion of the contract. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. Individuals seeking access to information concerning them are requested to indicate the number of the contract of interest to them. **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 105

## Preventive Security Records

**Description:** This bank contains records, such as incident reports, police intelligence reports, criminal profiles, modus operandi and any other data related to incidents. **Class of Individuals:** Records are maintained on offenders, staff and external groups who provide information on or are involved or implicated in the incidents. **Purpose:** To prevent, reduce and control various incidents. These records are also used to assist in



the classification, transfer and special handling of dangerous offenders. **Consistent Uses:** The information may also be shared with accredited domestic agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002685 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 065

### Psychiatric Treatment Centres

**Description:** This bank contains psychiatric records and some medical information pertaining to offenders treated in psychiatric treatment centres. **Note:** In addition to the requirements specified on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals requesting information concerning them in this bank must specify the approximate date and the federal psychiatric facility where the treatment was administered, and any other identifying data that would help to expedite the processing of their request. The federal psychiatric facilities are: the Regional Treatment Centre (Ontario Region), the Regional Psychiatric Centre (Prairie Region), and the Regional Psychiatric Centre (Pacific Region). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are, or have been, incarcerated in a federal psychiatric treatment centre. **Purpose:** This bank is used for treatment purposes and to record offenders' mental health problems. **Consistent Uses:** The information recorded in this bank can be used for the transfer of the offender to a provincial psychiatric treatment centre after the last warrant expiry date. Information may also be shared with the private sector, and with the public sector in the areas of health, social services and corrections. Data matching occurs with NPB, law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001585 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 061

### Psychology

**Description:** This bank contains psychological records and data such as psychological assessments, test results, and correspondence related to the offender's treatment. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To provide a psychological profile of an offender and to determine any treatment required. **Consistent Uses:** The bank assists in individual program planning, classification of an offender and transfers; and allows the monitoring of psychological treatment received. Information may be shared with the private sector, other federal departments and other levels of government in the areas of corrections and social services, health care, education and employment. Data matching occurs with law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last

warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001082 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 070

### Sentence Administration

**Description:** This bank contains records and data related to the administration of an offender's sentence such as records of earned remission, sentence computation and transfer warrant. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To ensure that policies and procedures on the administration of the offender's sentence are followed. **Consistent Uses:** To control the administration and legal documents pertaining to an offender's incarceration. Information may be shared with victims or potential victims of offenders, private after-care agencies, government institutions at all levels including foreign governments for the administration of matters such as transfers, employment, education, corrections, health care and social services; the information may also be shared with accredited domestic and foreign law-enforcement and investigative agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. Data matching occurs with law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001083 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 075

### Visits and Correspondence

**Description:** This bank contains records and data on an offender's visits and correspondence, such as applications for participation in visiting programs, declaration of common-law union, and listing of visitors. **Note:** Individuals who wish to access personal information concerning them in this bank must include the name, FSP number and place of incarceration of the inmate whom they wish to visit or correspond with. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are or have been incarcerated in a federal institution. **Purpose:** To administer the offender's visits and correspondence privileges. **Consistent Uses:** To control the entrance of visitors or contraband into an institution. Information may be shared with victims or potential victims of offenders, private after-care agencies, other government institutions at all levels including foreign governments for the administration of matters such as transfers, employment, education, corrections, health care and social services; the information may also be shared with accredited domestic and foreign law-enforcement and investigative agencies, the NPB and provincial authorities in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the offender reaches 70 years of age or until five years after the last warrant expiry date, whichever is longest. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001084 **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 080

## Volunteers

**Description:** This bank contains records of individuals offering their services on a voluntary basis. Information includes addresses, telephone numbers, biographies, resumé, and security clearances. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to individuals (excluding offenders) who are, or have been, volunteers. **Purpose:** It is used to maintain an inventory of volunteers, and to monitor and control volunteers' activities and achievements. No data matching occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for ten years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **Note:** Individuals seeking access to information concerning them are requested to indicate the approximate dates and the institution where they worked as volunteers. **Bank Number:** CSC PPU 090

## General Information on Data Matching

### Data Matching – Data Sharing

Within the mandate of the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC) is the requirement to share data with other areas of the Criminal Justice Community, to ensure that offenders are appropriately managed in a safe, secure and humane environment, and to ensure the safety of the offender, other inmates, staff and the community at large. Also, in order to accomplish its mandate the Service needs the information provided by other agencies and therefore a match is conducted.

### Data Matching with Law Enforcement Agencies

(Municipal, provincial, international, federal police forces or another law enforcement body).

Following an offender's sentence to a federal institution, CSC requests a Criminal record (history information from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)). This information is used to assess the impact of the offender's criminal behaviour and to alert staff to deal effectively with the offender. CSC also requests a police report from the arresting and/or investigating law enforcement body in order to have a full understanding of the events surrounding the offence.

When an offender is released to the community, there is a requirement to notify the RCMP and/or the local police force of the offender location and the terms and conditions of the release. If an offender violates conditions of release, or is considered to be a risk, CSC will issue a warrant for the apprehension of the offender. The warrant is transmitted to the local police and entered into the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC) system, and also the police are requested to locate and apprehend the offender.

### Data Matching with the National Parole Board

CSC data is matched with the National Parole Board (NPB). With the implementation of the OMS (Offender Management System) there will be one integrated system to meet the demand of both agencies.

While it is CSC's responsibility to manage the offenders for the duration of their sentence, it is the NPB's responsibility

to assess the offender's progress during incarceration, their risk to society, and their potential for successful reintegration into the community as law-abiding citizens. CSC information is shared with NPB pertaining to all aspects related to the offender prior to and during incarceration. Once NPB has assessed the information, and through a hearing process, makes their decision, CSC is notified. If the Board makes a decision to conditionally release an offender, it is CSC staff who are responsible for the supervision and control of the offender in the community and keeping NPB informed of the offenders' progresses.

### Data Matching with Provincial Authorities

An offender who is sentenced to a period of incarceration of two years or more, will serve this sentence under the jurisdiction of CSC. Offenders sentenced to less than two years will serve their sentence under a provincial jurisdiction. However, the Service is doing the case preparation and supervision for some provinces who do not have a Parole Board.

Often an offender will have a history of provincial incarceration, further, prior to sentencing the offender could be held in a provincial institution or a remand centre. Information collected during any period of incarceration is deemed significant and sometimes crucial to the successful management of that offender. It is for these reasons that information is routinely shared and matched between CSC and provincial authorities which include also the Boards of Education and Hospitals.

Information is also requested from the sentencing judge and could also be requested from the Crown Attorney, from Provincial Parole and Probation Services. This information is used by CSC in the management of the offender and decision-making process.

### Method of Data Matching/Sharing

In the preceding descriptions of CSC data matching/sharing, every effort is taken to ensure that the data matched/shared concerns the same individual. In order to validate that the different agencies are dealing with the same individuals, a number of personal identifiers are matched. These included Name, Sex, Date of Birth, Finger Print Series Number (FPS) and in some cases physical features.

CSC may conduct or assist others in conducting ad hoc data matching for the purpose of the enforcement of any law (i.e. Criminal Code).

## Classes of Personal Information

### Administrative Inquiries

This group is a class of records on incidents involving offenders, staff or members of the public regarding injury sustained while on institutional property, damage or loss of personal property or departmental property and other unusual incidents such as fires which might result in a claim against the Crown. This class of records is used to process claims for and against the Crown, to establish the nature and length of disabilities and to determine the need



for establishing or revising internal operating procedures. Records are retained for ten years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

### **Appreciation, Complaints, Inquiries**

This group is a class of records generated by members of the public, or staff such as: letters of appreciation, complaints and general inquiries. The data contained in this class of records is only used for an administrative purpose in cases where a complaint or inquiry is acted upon. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the approximate date that the letter of appreciation, complaint or inquiry was initiated. These records are retained for two years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

### **Complaints and Criticisms**

This group is a class of records on complaints or criticisms received from staff regarding conditions of employment, including those from the Human Rights Commission and the Anti-discrimination Branch of the Public Service Commission. This class of records is used to record information dealing with complaints or criticisms involving staff and to make specific decisions to resolve the matter. Records are retained for three years.

### **Correctional Investigator Inquiries Records**

This group is a class of records on inquiries initiated by the Correctional Investigator. This class of records is used to analyze and make action recommendations resulting from these inquiries conducted by the Correctional Investigator. These records are retained for ten years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. Data matching occurs with the correctional investigator.

### **Disciplinary Court Hearings**

This group is a class of records on disciplinary court hearings. For each session of disciplinary court, audio recordings are made which contain the transcripts of the hearings on offenders who have been charged while incarcerated in an institution. This class of records is used to make decisions on the discipline of offenders resulting from the disciplinary court and during the grievances process. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the name of the institution in which they were charged and the date of the disciplinary hearing. It should be noted, however, that records may be obtained by the offender by sending a written request directly to the warden of the institution where the disciplinary hearing occurred. These records are retained for two years following the suspension of all actions relating to the disciplinary hearing. No data matching occurs.

### **Information Services – Inquiries**

This group is a class of records on miscellaneous inquiries received from the public, outside organizations and other government departments on services performed by the Department. This class of records is used to respond to requests to interview employees and offenders from external sources such as the media and provincial organizations. Individuals seeking access to these

records must provide the approximate date that the inquiry was initiated. These records are retained for two years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

### **Institutional Security Threats**

This group is a class of records on national and international groups, organizations and criminals. This class of records is used to provide background information on threats to institutional security and to provide reports on all security investigations to aid in preventing recurrences. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the location and approximate date of the threat or investigation. These records are retained for ten years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. Data matching occurs with NPB, law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities.

### **Ministerial Inquiries**

This group is a class of records on inquiries received from the public, outside organizations and other government departments on parliamentary matters, and material agendas and decisions of Cabinet. This class of records is used to prepare ministerial correspondence resulting from these inquiries. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the subject matter, and approximate date the inquiry was initiated. Records are retained for five years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

### **Research/Public Opinion Research**

This is a class of records generated by research subjects, offenders or staff who participate in research, including public opinion research, on a vast spectrum of topics, conducted in the Correctional Service of Canada. Retrievable records consist of data gathering instruments such as, but not exclusively, questionnaires containing personal information that reveals the identification of the research subject. Data contained in this class of records are not used for administrative purposes. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the title of the research project in which they participated, the location and date of the research, and any other data that may help to identify and locate the personal information they are seeking. No data matching occurs.

### **Security Inquiries**

This group is a class of records on serious security incidents. For each incident, the report includes the inquiry terms of reference, facts gathered and recommendations. This class of records also encompasses police reports and intelligence assessments and is used to provide documentation to prevent recurrences of security incidents. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the type of incident, the location and approximate date of the incident. These records are retained for ten years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. Data matching occurs with NPB, law enforcement agencies and provincial authorities.



## Special Investigations

This group is a class of records on special investigations performed by the Audit and Investigations Sector on a wide variety of operational matters. The reports of the investigations include the terms of reference, facts gathered and recommendations. This class of records is used to resolve incidents involving offenders or employees and to correct, where required, methods of operation and internal procedures. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the investigation, the location and approximate date it was initiated. Records are retained for five years. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

## Manuals

- Case Management Manual
- Corcan Code Book
- CSC Directives
- CSC Guidelines
- Forms Catalogue
- Grievance Manual
- Inmate Pay Manual
- Medical and Health Care Services Manual
- Records Classification and Scheduling Plan
- Records Management Manual
- Sentence Administration Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Enquiries from the media or public for information about the organization of the Correctional Service of Canada, its policies and programs should be directed to:

Public Affairs Division  
The Correctional Service of Canada  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P9  
(613) 992-8420

### ATLANTIC REGION

Correctional Service of Canada  
Terminal Plaza, 2nd Floor  
1222 Main Street  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
H1C 1H6

### QUEBEC REGION

Correctional Service of Canada  
3 Place Laval, 2nd Floor  
Laval, Quebec  
H7N 1A2

### ONTARIO REGION

Correctional Service of Canada  
440 King Street West  
P.O. Box 1174  
Kingston, Ontario  
K7L 4Y8

### PRAIRIE REGION

Correctional Service of Canada  
2002 Quebec Avenue  
P.O. Box 9223  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
S7K 3X5

### PACIFIC REGION

Correctional Service of Canada  
32315 South Fraser Way  
P.O. Box 4500  
Abbotsford, British Columbia  
V2T 4M8

A list of Correctional Services institutions, community correctional centres and parole offices is available from CSC headquarters or any of the regional offices listed above.

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

340 Laurier Avenue West,  
Ottawa, Ontario

Reading rooms are also available at each of the regional headquarters mentioned above.

# Defence Construction Canada

## Chapter 37

### General Information

#### Background

Defence Construction (1951) Limited is a Crown corporation as defined in Part VII of the Financial Administration Act and listed in Schedule III Part 1 to Schedule 2, to that Act. The company is the contracting and supervisory agency for the major military construction and maintenance projects required by the Department of National Defence. The company is also known as Defence Construction Canada. It reports to Parliament through the Minister of Public Works.

#### Responsibilities

The corporation is the contracting and supervisory agency for the major military construction and maintenance projects required by the Department of National Defence. Its principal functions are to obtain tenders, make recommendations on proposed awards, and to award and administer contracts.

#### Legislation

- Defence Production Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Office of the President

The overall operations of the corporation are directed by the President.

##### ■ Contracts Division

This Division consists of the Consultant Contracts Section, the Tender Call Section and the Technical Services Section. It is responsible for consulting services; calling and reviewing tenders; preparing recommendations for the award of contracts; preparing contracts and issuing related documentation.

##### ■ Operations Division

This Division is responsible for the supervision and control of Regional Operations and the North American Air Defence Modernization Program.

##### ■ Secretary-Treasurer's Division

This Division is responsible for corporate functions such as external relations and internal corporate matters.

##### ■ Personnel Division

This Division is responsible for the overall management of Human Resources.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Administration of Construction, Repairs and Maintenance Contracts

**Description:** Information on contracts for construction, maintenance and repairs. **Topics:** Request for contract from National Defence; tender forms and associated documents; contracts; change orders; progress claims; correspondence; shop drawing approvals; equivalent product certificates; completion and final payment forms.

**Access:** Files arranged by location and type of project (construction or repairs and maintenance). **Program**

**Record Number:** DCL OPR 005

##### Consultant Contracts

**Description:** Information on consultant contracts. **Topics:** Request for contract from National Defence; correspondence on contract negotiations; contracts; change orders; progress claims. **Program Record**

**Number:** DCL OPR 010

##### Unsolicited Information

**Description:** Documents submitted by consultants on the services they provide. **Topics:** Professional record forms, brochures and letters giving details on experience, names of staff, examples of projects completed; pamphlets demonstrating design quality. **Access:** Files arranged by company name. **Program Record Number:** DCL OPR 015

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Construction, Repairs and Maintenance Contract Files

The purpose of this bank is to provide a complete record of all matters relating to the administration of each contract. Data contained in this bank includes requests for contracts from National Defence, tender form and associated documents, contracts, change orders, progress claims, correspondence, shop drawing approvals, equivalent product certificates, completion and final payment forms. This bank is used as a reference so that all transactions between the contractor and Defence Construction Limited are carried out in accordance with the terms of the contract. Access will be permitted with adequate proof of identification and/or authority and will be limited to contracts with unincorporated companies only. Records are retained for six years following completion of contract. **Bank Number:** DCL PPU 005

##### Consultant Contract Files

The purpose of this bank is to provide a complete record of all matters relating to the administration of each



contract. Data contained in this bank include requests for contracts from National Defence, correspondence on contract negotiations, contracts, change orders, progress claims and other correspondence. This bank, which contains the contract documents, is used as reference so that all transactions between the consultant and Defence Construction Limited are carried out in accordance with the terms of the contract. Access will be permitted with adequate proof of identification and/or authority and will be limited to contracts with unincorporated companies only. Records are retained for six years following completion of contract. **Bank Number:** DCL PPU 010

### Unsolicited Information Files

The purpose of this bank is to retain information submitted by contractors, consultants and suppliers on the services they provide or the products they manufacture. Data contained in this bank include brochures giving details on experience, names of principals, staff, projects completed, letters giving similar information and pamphlets on manufactured products or equipment. This bank is used for internal reference purposes. Access will be permitted with adequate proof of identification and/or authority. **Bank Number:** DCL PPU 015

### Manuals

- Defence Construction (1951) Limited Employees Guide
- Defence Construction (1951) Limited Procedures Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the corporation and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Director of Personnel  
Defence Construction Canada  
Sir Charles Tupper Building  
A Wing, 3rd Floor  
Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K3  
(613) 998-9539

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Plans Distribution Section  
Sir Charles Tupper Building,  
A Wing, 3rd Floor  
Riverside Drive,  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Department of Finance Canada

## Chapter 38

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Finance was formed in 1867 and received legislative authority pursuant to section 14 of the Financial Administration Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Department is responsible for advice to the federal government on the economic and financial affairs of Canada. It oversees all government initiatives affecting the economy and monitors external factors that may have a bearing on domestic economic performance. The Department's most visible output is the federal budget. The Minister of Finance's budget speech reviews the government's accounts and presents fiscal projections for the coming years, including expenditures, revenues, tax changes and debt levels. In addition, the Minister is responsible for the management of the Consolidated Revenue Fund.

#### Legislation

- Bank Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. B-1
- Bank of Canada Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. B-2
- Bills of Exchange Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. B-4
- Bretton Woods & Related Agreements Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. B-7
- Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-3
- Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporations Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-7
- Canada Pension Plan, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-8
- Canadian National Railways Refunding Act, S.C. 1955, c. 31
- Canadian Payments Association Act, S.C. 1980, c. 40
- Currency Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-52
- Customs Excise Offshore Application Act, S.C. 1984, c. 17
- Customs Tariff, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-54
- Diplomatic Service (Special) Superannuation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. D-2
- Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. F-8
- Financial Administration Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. F-11
- Garnishment Attachment and Pension Diversion Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. G-2
- Income Tax Conventions Interpretation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-4
- Insurance Companies Canadian and British Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-12
- Insurance Companies Foreign Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-13
- Interest Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-15

- International Development (Financial Institutions) Assistance Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-18
- Investment Companies Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-22
- Loan Companies Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. L-12
- Members of Parliament Retiring Allowances Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. M-5
- Newfoundland Additional Finance Assistance Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-23
- Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Act, S.C. 1987, c. 23
- Pension Benefits Standards Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-7
- Prairie Grain Loans Act, S.C. 1960, c. 1
- Prince Edward Island Subsidy Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-26
- Provincial Subsidies Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-26
- Public Service Superannuation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-36
- Quebec Savings Banks Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. B-4
- Residential Mortgage Financing Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. R-6
- Small Businesses Loans Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-11
- Special Import Measures Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-15
- Tariff Board Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. T-1
- Trust Companies Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. T-20
- Winding-up Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. W-11

#### Organization

##### ■ Access to Information and Privacy Division

This division is responsible for administering the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act for the Department. It processes requests submitted under the legislation, handles complaints lodged with the Information and Privacy Commissioners and responds to informal enquiries. The Division also provides advice and guidance to departmental officials on matters which concern the legislation.

##### ■ Consultations and Communications Branch

This branch is responsible for maintaining a comprehensive communications and consultations program for the Department.

**Consultations Division:** Responsible for developing a long-term approach to the consultative process so that consultations with the private sector are a permanent feature of economic policy development.

**Communications Policy and Strategy Division:** Role is to research and write major ministerial speeches, prepare departmental communications plans and strategies for economic initiatives, and monitor and analyze media coverage of economic affairs.

##### Information Services and Media Relations Division:

Prepares announcements and departmental publications. The Division also carries out media and public relations programs.

**Visits and Conferences Division:** Provides coordinating expertise and service for the Department in the areas of official conferences and meetings.

### ■ Fiscal Policy and Economic Analysis Branch

This branch analyzes and appraises all factors affecting Canada's economic and financial situation and recommends measures to meet the requirements of appropriate fiscal policies. It also analyzes and forecasts the financial requirements of the government of Canada.

**Fiscal Policy Division:** Advises on all aspects of fiscal policy and analyzes its current and forecasted effects on the economy.

#### **Economic Studies and Policy Analysis Division:**

Undertakes research to assist in the development of policy initiatives.

#### **Special Projects and Policy Analysis Division:**

Undertakes research to assist in the development of economic projections and policy initiatives.

#### **Economic Analysis and Forecasting Division:**

Keeps the developing economic situation under review by analyzing economic developments and preparing forecasts of such economic variables as production, employment, national income, consumption, the balance of payments, capital spending and changes in the price level.

#### **Computer and Analytic Services Division:**

Maintains the state-of-the-art in-house computing facility for the analytic, processing office automation, financial control and systems development needs of the Department of Finance.

### ■ Financial Sector Policy Branch

This branch provides policy analysis and advice with respect to the financial sector.

**Financial Institutions Division:** Analyzes and develops policies respecting the functioning and regulation of Canadian financial institutions and markets.

**Financial Markets Division:** Provides policy analysis and recommendations with respect to the management of the federal government's borrowing program, the public debt and debt issues in both domestic and foreign markets, borrowings of and borrowing policy relating to Crown corporations, loan guarantees, analysis and policy advice on matters respecting the exchange rate, international reserves and balance of payments, and trends and developments in Canada's financial markets.

**Debt Management Division:** Provides policy analysis and recommendations with respect to the management of the federal government's borrowing program, the public debt and debt issues in both domestic and foreign markets.

**Financial Analysis Division:** Provides analysis of monetary policy and its interaction with fiscal policy, as well as analysis and advice on the exchange rate, international reserves and balance of payments matters.

### ■ Federal-Provincial Relations and Social Policy Branch

This branch is responsible for providing policy advice on federal-provincial fiscal arrangements and social policy programs.

**Federal-Provincial Relations Division:** Provides advice and develops, in consultation with the provinces, legislation respecting fiscal arrangements, including revenue sharing, conditional and unconditional transfers to provincial governments, and financial and tax harmonization.

**Social Policy Division:** Advises on the development of the federal government's social policies as well as on specific proposals in the major functional areas of labour market, income security and socio-economic programs.

### ■ Economic Development Policy Branch

The major role of this branch is to develop policies and programs for Canada's natural resources and other sectors such as industry, regional economic development and transportation.

**Energy and Resource Policy Division:** Examines and evaluates proposals made by other government departments on energy and resource related policies including nuclear and hydro-electric energy, renewable energy, oil and gas, minerals, northern development, fisheries and the environment.

**Economic Development Division:** Provides advice on program and policy formulation of other departments in the areas of industrial and service policy, business framework, regional development, transportation, communications, agriculture and forestry.

**Crown Corporations Directorate:** It is co-managed by the Treasury Board Secretariat. It provides a focal point for the government's relations with Crown corporations by advising on the financial requirements of Crown corporations and their subsidiaries for the development of policy and legislation.

### ■ International Trade and Finance Branch

This branch has the responsibility for international trade, investment and economic co-operation; the Canadian customs tariff and other legislation governing imports; the international monetary system, defence programs, international development assistance and export financing.

**International Economic Relations Division:** Assists in the development of Canada's policies on international trade by monitoring and evaluating the international trading environment.

**International Finance and Development Division:** Responsible for all aspects of international monetary and financial issues, as well as defence issues.

**Tariffs Division:** Investigates and conducts economic assessments on proposals for amendments to the customs tariff and related matters.



## ■ Tax Policy and Legislation Branch

This branch undertakes analysis of and makes recommendations on tax policy issues and prepares appropriate legislation for passage through Parliament.

**Tax Policy – Legislation Division:** Provides advice on income tax related issues applicable to persons, corporate entities and tax-exempt entities.

**Personal Tax Analysis Division:** Carries out economic and quantitative analysis of the personal income tax and other tax matters that have a bearing on the social policy objectives of the government.

**Sales and Excise Tax Division:** Analyzes and develops federal sales and excise tax policy.

**Business and Resource Tax Analysis Division:** Undertakes economic and quantitative analysis of tax policy issues in the areas of corporate, business and resource sector taxation.

**Tax Measures Evaluation Division:** Evaluates selected tax incentives independently from line management responsible for these incentives.

## ■ Administration Branch

The role of this branch is to assist the Deputy Minister of Finance in the internal administration of their organizations and to provide financial, personnel, administrative and management advice to branches and divisions. The Branch consists of five divisions: Administrative Services, Financial Services, Personnel, Security Services and Systems.

# Information Holdings

## Program Records

### ■ Access to Information and Privacy Division

#### Information Collection Policy Administration

**Description:** Records relating to the administration of the Treasury Board policy on information collection and departmental procedures for administration of the policy.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN AIP 010

#### Information Collection Review Files

**Description:** Records on proposed departmental information collections, including collection notices, plans, notices of approval and registration and related correspondence.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN AIP 015

### ■ Consultations and Communications Branch

#### General Information on the Department of Finance

**Description:** General information on the Department of Finance, including publications and other public material produced for the Department and/or Minister of Finance; letters from individuals to the Minister of Finance and Minister of State (Finance).  
**Topics:** Economic policy;

federal budgets; publications; speeches.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN CAC 030

### ■ Fiscal Policy and Economic Analysis Branch

#### Data Processing and EDP

**Description:** Information on computer hardware and software systems in the Department, and technical aspects of computer systems development and model specifications.  
**Topics:** Computers, systems development; data processing; local area networks; graphics; model development; operations.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 140

#### Economic Analysis

**Description:** General information on analyses of past, present and future economic conditions in Canada.  
**Topics:** Associations, outside agencies; committees; budgets; conferences; private sector newsletters; fiscal and monetary policies; federal-provincial considerations; seminars.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 110

#### Economic Forecasting

**Description:** Information on the forecasting of the short-term quarterly performance of the Canadian economy.  
**Topics:** Econometric models; private sector forecasts; national accounts forecasts; personal expenditures; business investment; housing; foreign trade; labour market; prices; quarterly forecast model simulations and business cycles.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 130

#### Economic Studies and Policy Analysis Division

**Description:** General information on the work of the Division: conducts applied research on structural and macroeconomic issues.  
**Topics:** The Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement; multilateral trade negotiations; economies of agricultural policies; business subsidies; regional disparities; demographic changes; economies of environment; tax reform; labour market adjustment; competitiveness; productivity; general equilibrium models (GET0; intermod; OECD EPC/WP1; OECD structural surveillance.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 100

#### Energy

**Description:** Forecasts and studies on the effects of policies, programs and initiatives in the energy sector of the economy and material gathered during their preparation.  
**Topics:** Financing; assumptions; investments; strategies; prices – world and domestic; pipelines; supply and demand; petroleum incentive payments; Atomic Energy of Canada Limited.  
**Program Record Number:** FIN SPA 085

#### Fiscal Forecasting and Budgetary Analysis

**Description:** Information on federal government expenditure planning, the forecasting of the government's fiscal position, the fiscal implications of the federal budget and the government's main estimates drawn up in conjunction with the Treasury Board of Canada.  
**Topics:** Budgets; expenditures and estimates; fiscal forecasts;

revenues and taxes. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPD 055

### Macro and Policy Analysis Section

**Description:** Conduct research studies on macroeconomic issues and policies. **Topics:** Demographic changes; tax reform; unemployment; productivity; investment and saving; competitiveness; balance of payments; labour force; labour market adjustment; interest rates; compensation; debt and deficits; monetary policy; inflation; geographic mobility; income distribution; prices and wages; INTERMOD. **Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 137

### Macro-Analysis Section

**Description:** Information and analysis of past and present economic conditions in Canada and forecasting of short and medium-term quarterly performances of the Canadian economy. **Topics:** Consumer price index; inflation; economic assessment and review; government and foreign sectors; consumer credit; econometric models; model simulations; private sector forecasts; personal expenditures; business investments; housing; labour market; prices; costs and productivity; general economic conditions; national accounts; economic assessment and review; business cycles. **Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 120

### Macroeconomic Model Development

**Description:** Information on macroeconomic model development. **Topics:** Econometric modelling; consumption models; investment models; inventory models; trade models; balance of payment models; exchange rate models; expectations models; comparative models. **Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 135

### National Commission on Inflation

**Description:** Information on the operations of the Commission, established in 1979. It includes the remaining files and material previously held by the Commission. **Topics:** Complaints; consumer bulletins; enquiries; food price index; monitoring. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPD 075

### Policy Analysis

**Description:** Information on economic impact studies of potential fiscal measures and the preparation of macroeconomic policy recommendations. **Topics:** Fiscal policy; policy simulation; cyclically adjusted budget balances; international fiscal comparisons; econometric models; macroeconomic theory and policy. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPD 065

### Provincial and Local Government Forecasting and Analysis

**Description:** Information on the ongoing fiscal situation and prospects of the provinces and their local governments. **Topics:** Federal transfers to provinces; fiscal forecasts; inter-governmental fiscal relations; provincial and local fiscal situation and outlook. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPD 060

### Regional and Sectoral Analysis

**Description:** Information on studies and analyses of past, present and future developments in specific sectors of the national economy and in provinces or regions of Canada. **Topics:** Federal-provincial relations; regional and sectoral analysis - provinces, regions, industries and sectors; labour market developments. **Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 125

### Special Projects and Policy Analysis

**Description:** General information on the work of the division; forecasts and studies for the Department of Finance. **Topics:** Budgets; national unity; provincial programs; equalization; medium-term projections - assumptions; productivity; investment and savings; inflation; wages; population; labour force; unemployment; balance of payments; aviation - long-range patrol aircraft; committees; conferences and meetings; demography; economy; post-secondary education; macro models; CANDIDE; RDX2; Statistics Canada - Institute for Policy Analysis; manpower and social development; monetary. **Program Record Number:** FIN SPA 080

### Structural Analysis Section

**Description:** Conduct research studies on structural and sectoral problems. **Topics:** Economic effects of Can-U.S. free trade and multilateral trade liberalization; industrial subsidies; economies of scale; government support programs for agriculture; regional disparities; general equilibrium models; tax incidence; automotive trade policy; lumber industry; interprovincial trade barriers; structural adjustment. **Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 136

### United States Analysis Section

**Description:** Information on economic developments in the United States and their likely impact on Canadian trade and other important economic variables. **Topics:** Econometric models; private sector forecasts; business cycle analyses; model simulations and forecasts of Canadian trade and economic conditions in the United States. **Program Record Number:** FIN EAD 115

### ■ Financial Sector Policy Branch

#### Balance of Payments

**Description:** Information on Canada's balance of payments. **Topics:** Reports; policies; capital flows, forecasts; United States. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 180

#### Bank of Canada

**Description:** Information on the administration, policies and programs of the Bank of Canada. **Topics:** Currency; director and officer appointments; financial matters; returns to the Minister of Finance. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 155

#### Bonds and Securities

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on the issue and cancellation of Government of Canada bonds and treasury bills. **Topics:** Bonds; cancellation of



securities; Government of Canada bonds; perpetual bonds 3% – 1936; securities deposit matters; treasury bills; wartime loans and bonds. **Access:** Information on specific Government of Canada bonds is filed by date of issue. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 165

## Canada Savings Bonds

**Description:** General information on the development of policies on the sale and redemption of Canada Savings Bonds and specific issues related to Canada Savings Bonds. **Topics:** Advertising; series; legal matters and claims. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 170

## Capital Markets

**Description:** General information on the federal government's involvement in capital markets. **Topics:** Capital markets; financial markets – money, bond and equity. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 145

## Debt Management

**Description:** Information on the development of policies relating to the management of the public debt, including Crown corporation borrowings and loan guarantees. **Topics:** Financial operations; government contracts and procurement; policy; Interest Act; Canadian Dollar Interest Rate Swap program; Consolidated Revenue Fund loans; loan guarantee programs; Crown corporations – borrowing, major borrowers. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 171

## Financial Developments

**Description:** General information on financial developments in Canada. **Topics:** Financial markets – Canada; interest rates – analysis and forecasts. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 190

## Financial Institutions

**Description:** General information on Canadian financial institutions such as banks, investment companies, trust and loan companies and insurance companies, as well as the development of policies and the revision of Acts relating to financial institutions. **Topics:** Chartered banks – the Bank Act; trust and loan companies – legislation; insurance companies – legislation; co-operative credit associations – legislation; Investment Companies Act, securities subsidiaries; foreign financial institutions; the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions – legislation; prudential regulations; deposit insurance – Canada Deposit Insurance Corporations Act; federal-provincial issues; consumer issues; money laundering; Estey Commission. **Program Record Number:** FIN FID 150

## Financial Modelling

**Description:** Subject headings related to the various aspects of financial modelling and policy analysis on the economies of Canada and the United States. In particular, these include data and material on macro policies, domestic and international financial flows, and financial models and forecasts for the two economies. **Topics:** Interest rates; money demand; general research. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 195

## Financial Services

**Description:** General information on the structure and operation of financial services industry and related statutes. **Topics:** Commercial and mortgage lending; consumer credit; deposit taking and annuities; pension – Pension Benefits Standards Act; mutual funds and RRSPs; leasing; financial innovations; merchant banking; small business financing; competitiveness; EFT (electronic funds transfer); payments, clearing and settlement system – Canadian Payments Association Act; foreign exchange and securities netting and clearing systems; Bills of Exchange Act; Interest Act; Bank of Canada Act. **Program Record Number:** FIN FID 160

## Financing Abroad

**Description:** Information on the borrowing of money in other countries by the federal, provincial and municipal governments and by Canadian corporations. **Topics:** Government financing in Japan, the United States, Germany, and Switzerland; provincial, municipal and corporate direct and guaranteed financing bond issues – domestic and foreign. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 175

## Official International Reserves and Exchange Rates

**Description:** Information on official reserves, the external value of the Canadian dollar and associated policies. **Topics:** The Currency Act; Official International Reserves; Exchange Fund Account; gold; Canadian dollar – analysis reports; international financial and exchange markets. **Program Record Number:** FIN FMD 185

## Trade in Financial Services

**Description:** General information on foreign access to domestic financial markets, Canadian access to foreign financial markets and Canada's participation in international trade negotiations relating to financial services. **Topics:** Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement on financial services; MTN (Multilateral trade negotiations); OECD Committees relating to financial services (CMF, CMIT, CIME Insurance). **Program Record Number:** FIN FID 161

## ■ Federal-Provincial Relations and Social Policy Branch

### Conferences, Committees and Meetings

**Description:** Information, such as agendas, briefing material, background papers, summary notes of discussions and statements on conferences, committees and meetings pertaining to federal-provincial relations. **Topics:** Continuing Committee on Fiscal and Economic Matters; Continuing Committee subcommittees – economic and financial data, income tax allocation formula, inter-governmental taxation, equalization, fiscal arrangements; First Ministers; health; interprovincial; ministers of finance and provincial treasurers; welfare. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 235



## Education

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial shared-cost programs for post-secondary education. **Topics:** Post-secondary – associations; financial assistance and grants; fiscal transfers; studies; student aid. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 220

## Equalization

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of formulae for the equalization of provincial revenues. **Topics:** Formulae (1967-72); Formulae (1972-77); Formulae (1977-82); Atlantic Provinces Adjustment Grants. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 210

## Established Programs

**Description:** Information on certain aspects of established programs such as Quebec Youth Allowances, contracting-out and others. Information on the main components of these programs, namely medical, hospital insurance and post-secondary education, is to be found under other classes. **Topics:** Quebec; financing. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 215

## Federal-Municipal Relations

**Description:** Information on relations between the federal government and municipal authorities. **Topics:** Grants in lieu of real estate taxes; National Capital Region; Municipal Development and Loan Board; Municipal Improvement Assistance. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 245

## Federal-Provincial Relations

**Description:** General information on federal-provincial relations and topics not covered in specific program records. **Topics:** Royal Canadian Mounted Police; provincial revenue stabilization; official languages; the Constitution of Canada – committees; inter-governmental liaison for fiscal and economic matters; national unity; implementation of the multicultural policy; Subcommittee on Joint Programs; conditional grants and shared costs programs; expenditure reductions of 1978; Halifax Relief Commission; Northwest Territories and Yukon – financial matters; offshore mineral rights; miscellaneous provincial matters; succession duties and gift tax. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 200

## Fiscal Arrangements

**Description:** Information on the development leading up to fiscal arrangements for programs such as revenue guarantee, tax rental agreements, equalization, established program financing and tax collection agreements between the federal and provincial governments; the fiscal arrangements and the tax collection agreements themselves; and the subsequent administrative duties. **Topics:** The 1947 Tax Rental Agreements; 1952 Tax Rental Agreements; 1957 Tax Sharing Agreements; 1962 Equalization and Tax Collection Agreements; revenue guarantees; 1967 Equalization and Tax Collection Agreements; 1972 Equalization and Tax Collection Agreements; 1977

Equalization and Tax Collection Agreements and Established Program Financing arrangements; 1982 Equalization and Tax Collection Agreements and Established Program Financing arrangements. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 205

## Income Security

**Description:** Information on the development of policies relating to income security programs. **Topics:** Canada Assistance Plan (CAP); child benefits; elderly benefits; government annuities programs; pensions – Canada Pension Plan (CPP) – benefits, financing, Pension Benefits Standards Act (PBSA), public service pension; Task Force on Retirement Income Policy, tax issues; Tax Transfer Integration Task Force; veterans. **Program Record Number:** FIN SPD 296

## Inter-governmental Taxation

**Description:** Information on the taxation of one level of government by another and the payments of grants in lieu of taxes. **Topics:** Reciprocal taxation agreements with provinces regarding commodity taxes and motor vehicle registration fees; conferences, committees, meetings, and correspondence. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 285

## Labour Markets

**Description:** Information on policies and programs relating to the labour market. **Topics:** Canada Employment and Immigration Commission – immigration, job creation and training programs, unemployment insurance program, financing, Department of Labour; industrial relations; labour adjustment; labour costs; status of women; youth program. **Program Record Number:** FIN SPD 301

## Regional Allocation

**Description:** Information on the allocation of funds for certain projects in various regions of Canada, including proposals for federal-municipal equalization and contributions under such programs as the Community Services Contributions Program. **Topics:** Public finance. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 270

## Social Policy

**Description:** General information on the development of social policies. **Topics:** General social research and policy. **Program Record Number:** FIN SPD 290

## Socio-economic Development

**Description:** Information on the development of policies relating to socio-economic programs. **Topics:** Communications and culture; disability; education – post-secondary education, students; environment; granting councils; health – Health and Welfare Canada; housing – Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, corporate finance, mortgage insurance, mortgage market, programs; justice – acts and regulations; multiculturalism; native programs and activities – claims and master agreements, financial; official languages; Solicitor General; Secretary of State; sports/fitness. **Program Record Number:** FIN SPD 306

## Taxation

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial taxation issues, including mechanisms by which the federal government pays its portion of provincial taxes. **Topics:** Corporate income tax; oil and gas; sales tax; federal income tax initiatives; reports. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 280

## Unconditional Grants and Transfers

**Description:** Information on grants and transfers of funds without conditions from the federal to the provincial governments. **Topics:** Confederation debt payments; Public Utilities Income Tax Transfer Act. **Program Record Number:** FIN FPR 230

## ■ Economic Development Policy Branch

### Agriculture

**Description:** General information on the development of agricultural policies in Canada and the allocation of federal financial resources through certain programs.

**Topics:** Dairy industry; financial situation of farms; federal-provincial and regional issues; general farm lobbies; grains and oilseeds – Canadian Wheat Board, Western Grain Stabilization Act; horticulture and special crops; international issues; marketing; poultry and eggs; red meat; resource base issues; spending levels and budget cuts; stabilization and support; food policy.

**Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 480

### Conservation and Renewable Energy

**Description:** Information on policy initiatives and programs in the field of renewable energy and conservation. **Topics:** Conservation programs; renewable energy programs. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 400

### Corporate Analysis

**Description:** Information on issues affecting the corporate sector and industrial corporations in Canada, including institutional issues and policies, and economic and financial issues. **Topics:** Economic issues; financial issues; industrial corporations. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 520

### Crown Corporations and Agencies

**Description:** Information on the general administration, organization, programs, projects and financial management (budgets, estimates, financing of Crown corporations and agencies). **Topics:** Estimates; meetings; programs; administration – corporate plans, capital and operating budgets, annual reports, quarterly reports to Parliament. **Program Record Number:** FIN CCD 535

### Economic Development

**Description:** General information on the development of sectors of the economy. **Topics:** Board of Economic Development Ministers; computer communications; economic councils; regulatory policies; forestry – industrial development, forest products. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 430

## Electrical Power

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on hydro-electrical power, electricity trade and specific projects. **Topics:** Lower Churchill Development Corporation; projects. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 390

## Energy Resources Policy

**Description:** General information of the energy and resources policies of the federal government. **Topics:** Canada/United States relations; conferences, committees and meetings; relations with provinces; research and technology. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 425

## Environment

**Description:** General information on the environment, including conferences, committees, material originating with Environment Canada, and all forms of air, industrial and water pollution; international relations; tax and fiscal issues; designation of sites as historically important, including documents on specific sites and on Heritage Canada; designation and administration of national parks; water as a Canadian resource; international negotiations and agreements between Canada and the United States on water resources; flood prevention measures; ocean resource management; and specific projects, committees and studies dealing with water management in all regions of Canada. **Topics:** Environment Canada – committees; historic sites; national parks; industrial pollution; research programs; water – international, International Joint Commission, pollution, national, regional, Prairies. International relations; tax and fiscal issues. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 405

## Fisheries and Oceans

**Description:** General information on the harvesting and processing of fish and seafood, including reviews, associations, crown investments, federal-provincial relations, international relations, legislation, regulations, and subsidy and support programs as well as information on ocean issues. **Topics:** General series; Department of Fisheries and Oceans; oceans; policy and programs – Atlantic; policy and programs – Pacific; regulations; relations; resources and industry; subsidy and support programs; tax and fiscal policy issues. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 495

## Industrial Development

**Description:** Information on government policies and programs to promote industrial development and related issues, including government procurement of goods and services. **Topics:** Companies; government procurement; major projects; programs; sectors – aerospace (Canadair, de Havilland Aircraft of Canada Limited), automotive, shipbuilding; small business; technological innovation. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 435

## Minerals

**Description:** General information on mining and the production and marketing of minerals, including reviews, associations, missions to other countries, federal and



provincial legislation, specific minerals, the sale of gold to the Royal Canadian Mint and agreements on the sale of uranium to foreign countries. **Topics:** Legislation; coal; commodities; companies; gold; policy review; task forces; uranium – legislation, production and sales; fiscal tax issues. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 410

### Northern Development

**Description:** General information on all aspects of development in the Northwest and Yukon Territories and the extreme northern parts of provinces, including committees, native land claims, programs for Indians and Inuit and the establishment and maintenance of transportation systems. **Topics:** Advisory Committee; Inuit and Indians; financial support; resources; land claims issues; minerals; oil and gas; senior policy committee on northern resources development projects; transportation – railways, roads. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 415

### Nuclear Power

**Description:** General information on electrical power generated by nuclear means: includes the Atomic Energy Control Act and Board, liability in case of accidents, building of nuclear reactors in Canada, sale of nuclear reactors and heavy water plants to foreign countries, production and sale of heavy water in Canada and construction of plants to produce heavy water in Canada. **Topics:** Domestic projects; liability; non-proliferation and safeguards; heavy water; plants; foreign relations; research and development programs. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 395

### Oil and Gas

**Description:** Information on oil and gas policy, including initiatives and legislation, federal-provincial negotiations, particular energy projects (e.g., tar sands plants, pipelines) and proceedings of intergovernmental and interdepartmental committees. **Topics:** Natural gas; Arctic Islands liquified natural gas; Canada lands; exports; heavy oil and tar sands; imports; industry; legislation; Petro-Canada; sector and policy; taxation issues; pipelines; Deputy Ministers' Committee, gas; substitution programs; Task Force on Northern Oil Development. **Program Record Number:** FIN ERP 420

### Policy and Coordination

**Description:** General information on policy development and financial resource management issues related to the operations of the Cabinet Committee on Economic and Regional Development (CCERD). **Topics:** Cabinet Committee on Economic and Regional Development; economic and regional development envelope. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 432

### Regional Development

**Description:** Information on policies and programs to promote the development of the economies of Canada's regions, and on issues related to such measures. **Topics:** Economic and regional development and general development agreements; programs; regions – Atlantic (New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island), Northern, Ontario, Quebec, Western

(Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Saskatchewan). **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 450

### Science and Technology

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on scientific and technological innovation activities in Canada and the federal government's programs for encouraging these activities. **Topics:** Granting councils and related programs; space program; technological innovation and related programs. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 460

### Telecommunications

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on telecommunications, including radio and television, cablevision, licences, satellites and cellular phone services. **Topics:** Industry, radio and television; regulations and services; satellites. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 465

### Transportation

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on air, surface and marine transportation systems in Canada. **Topics:** Air mode – airports; National Transportation Agency; civil aviation; harbours and ports; highways and roads; highways and bridges; marine mode; motor vehicle; rail mode; shipping; urban. **Program Record Number:** FIN EDD 470

## ■ International Trade and Finance Branch

### Agreements

**Description:** Information on the negotiations and the development of policies on international agreements between Canada and other countries, and between other countries. **Topics:** Automotive agreement; cultural, defence, space research, air, shipping and miscellaneous agreements with other countries; miscellaneous agreements between other countries. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 565

### Anti-Dumping

**Description:** Information on anti-dumping actions taken, including statements of reasons and decisions. **Topics:** Canadian – commodities, cases other than steel, cases steel; international – European Economic Community (EEC), United States of America (USA). **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 551

### British Commonwealth Relations

**Description:** Information on the administration, programs and policies of the British Commonwealth and its organizations and the Canadian government's position on these policies and programs. **Topics:** Commonwealth; committees; developmental assistance; Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation; meetings and conferences of Commonwealth officials; meetings – heads of government, ministers, finance, food production and rural development, trade and economic; Commonwealth organizations; Commonwealth Secretariat – administration, committees, education, education liaison, finance; Commonwealth Telecommunications Council –

world development. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 630

## Canada – United States Trade

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of policies affecting trade relations between Canada and the United States. **Topics:** Anti-trust and business acquisition; chapter 19 panel; contingency protection; customs and tariffs; sectoral matters – agriculture, automotive and aerospace, energy and the environment; mining and metals. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 553

## Canada-United States – Oil and Gas

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on the importation and exportation of oil and gas between Canada and the United States. **Topics:** Petroleum leasing; mandatory oil import; West Coast Environmental Protection Agreement; strategic oil storage; Pipeline Treaty. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 580

## Canadian and Foreign Countries Trade

**Description:** General information and reports on trade relations with foreign countries, including information on the negotiation and content of trade agreements. **Topics:** Anti-trust and business acquisition; chapter 19 panel; contingency protection; customs and tariffs; sectoral matters – agriculture, automotive and aerospace, energy and the environment; mining and metals. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 552

## Canadian Development Assistance

**Description:** General information on the financial programs and other developmental assistance given to foreign countries by Canada and the federal government agencies that administer these programs. **Topics:** Bilateral and multilateral allocations; Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA); Canadian International Development Board; committees; conferences and meetings; energy crisis and aid; financing; private sector; reviews. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 620

## Canadian Development Assistance Programs

**Description:** Information on the Canadian government's programs of developmental assistance to specific foreign countries. **Topics:** Africa – Commonwealth, francophone; Caribbean; export market development; Latin America; Middle East; South and Southeast Asia – Association of Southeast Asian Nations – India – Pakistan, projects. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 625

## Defence Programs

**Description:** Information on the Canadian government's defence policies and programs. **Topics:** Defence budget and funding arrangements; defence budget and funding practices in other countries; defence agreements with other countries; procurement; international competitive bidding; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) – agreements, conferences and meetings, committees, defence expenditures, Group of Fourteen, financing, civil

and military budgets. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 618

## Economic, Political and Statistical Reports

**Description:** Information on international economic and other activity, and miscellaneous financial information. **Topics:** Japan; United Kingdom; United States; statistical information; other countries. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 610

## European Economic Communities

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of trade policies affecting trade relations between Canada and the EEC. **Topics:** Agriculture policy; external economic relations; policies; tariff and trade issues; 1992 foreign countries – response – Canada, non-EEC countries. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 554

## Export Finance Programs

**Description:** Information on the administration, policies and programs of the Export Development Corporation, set up by the federal government to facilitate and develop trade between Canada and other countries. **Topics:** Export Development Corporation; board of directors; committee of directors; countries; long-term export financing and financing projects; insurance and investment; Nuclear Power Projects Committee; postwar loans and guarantees – countries, China; practices of other export credit institutions. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 635

## Foreign Ownership and Control in the Canadian Economy

**Description:** Information on the extent of foreign ownership and control in sectors of the Canadian economy and the development of policies in this area. **Topics:** Foreign ownership and control of the Canadian economy – industries; international policies. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 555

## Francophone Relations

**Description:** Information on meetings held inside and outside Canada. **Topics:** Meetings. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 633

## General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

**Description:** Information on the preparation of detailed positions on tariff matters, customs valuation and the conduct of negotiations on multilateral and bilateral trade issues under the GATT. **Topics:** Multilateral and bilateral trade negotiations; consolidations of, and rectifications and modifications to, Canada's GATT schedule on tariff bindings. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAR 690

## General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

**Description:** Information on the development of policies, negotiations, decisions, reports, meetings on the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). **Topics:** Articles of Agreement; GATT and United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) Centre; administration; committees and conferences; Kennedy Round – 1963;



Tokyo Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations – 1973; Multilateral Trade Negotiations II (Uruguay). **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 570

### International Economic and Financial Relations

**Description:** General information on international economic and financial relations, including conferences and meetings. **Topics:** Financial relations with other countries; economic summits; Bank for International Settlements; units of accounts. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 605

### International Economic Relations

**Description:** Information on the conduct and formulation of specific trade policies. **Topics:** Agreements – automotive agreement, relations with other countries; Canadian customs and tariffs; Canadian International Trade Tribunal (CITT) – references/studies; commodities – textile – footwear, foreign countries; conferences, committees and meetings – bilateral trade and economic committee; countervailing duties – Canadian, international, United States; economic sanctions; emergency surtaxes; generalized system of preferences – foreign countries; international commodity group; Investment Canada – foreign direct investment, countries, review process; relations with External Affairs; Special Import Measures Act; visits and tours. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 550

### International Energy Matters

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on international relations, projects and organizations dealing with energy. **Topics:** International energy conferences; International Energy Agency (IEA); Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC). **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 585

### International Financial Institutions

**Description:** General information on the administration, policies and programs of international financial institutions and the Canadian government's position on their policies and programs. **Topics:** International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID); multilateral projects. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 640

### International Financial Institutions – Individual Institutions

**Description:** Information on the administration, policies and programs of individual institutions and the Canadian government's position on these policies and programs. **Topics:** African Development Bank (AFDB); African Development Fund (AFDF); Asian Development Bank (ASDB); Asian Development Fund (ASDF); Caribbean Development Bank (CDB); Inter-American Development Bank (IDB); International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD); International Development Association (IDA); International Finance Corporation (IFC). **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 645

### International Monetary Fund (IMF)

**Description:** Information on the administration, operation and policies of the International Monetary Fund and

Canada's participation in it. **Topics:** Bretton Woods Institutions – annual meetings; policy; administration; directors; financial operations (including the Enhanced Structural Adjustment Facility); facilities of the IMF; gold; quotas; special drawing rights; interim committee; Group of Ten; international liquidity; publications and reports; relations with Canada and other countries. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 600

### International Organizations

**Description:** Information on the policies, programs and reports on the activities of international organizations and the Canadian government's position on their policies, programs and reports. **Topics:** Intelligence reports – Africa, Caribbean and Latin America, Eastern Europe and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Middle East, non-Communist Europe, Southern Asia, Southeast Asia; International satellite communications; Organization of American States (OAS) – conferences and meetings. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 650

### International Organizations

**Description:** Information on the administration, operations and policies of international organizations dealing with international economic relations. **Topics:** United Nations Commission on International Trade Law; European Communities; Eurotom; European Free Trade Area; European Coal and Steel Community; European Economic Community; common markets; free trade areas; Community of Three; North Atlantic Free Trade Area; Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) – administrative matters, financial matters, Financial Support Fund, general policy matters, committees and agencies; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) – agreements, conferences and meetings, committees, defence expenditures, international competitive bidding, Group of Fourteen, financing, civil and military budgets, International Board of Auditors. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 560

### International Programs

**Description:** General information on programs and events in other countries. **Topics:** Allocation strategy – multi-lateral debt rescheduling; Paris Club. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 615

### International Trade

**Description:** General information on the conduct of trade between Canada and other countries. **Topics:** Trade of other countries; trade reports on other countries; trade with other countries; trade with individual countries. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 575

### Military Assistance

**Description:** Information on the development of policies on the provision of military assistance, including training and material, to foreign countries and the administration of programs to provide this assistance. **Topics:** Programs. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 655

## Multilateral Coordination of Aid and Financing

**Description:** Information on international programs and projects to furnish financial and other help to countries to develop their industries and resources. **Topics:** Development assistance programs – inter-governmental groups, United States of America; Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) – Development Assistance Committee (DAC), Development Centre, meetings, private flow, programs, working parties and groups, Export Credits and Credit Guarantees (ECCGs), documents; OECD export credit arrangement.

**Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 660

## Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)

**Description:** Information on the activities of the OECD, including reports, analysis and positions of Canada and of the parties with respect to activities of specific committees. **Topics:** Conferences, committees and meetings – agriculture committee, economic and development review, economic policy committee, trade committee. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 556

## Other Import Measures

**Description:** Other information on the importation of goods into Canada, including information on the preferential treatment accorded to some countries, specific commodities, customs tariffs and duties and the government agencies which administer these tariffs and duties. **Topics:** International Commodity Group; Canadian customs; Canadian customs tariff; tariff board; generalized system of preferences – country files. **Program Record Number:** FIN IER 595

## Special Import Measures

**Description:** Information on the importation of goods at less than their market value, or which may cause serious injury to domestic procedures. **Topics:** International anti-dumping; international countervailing duties; Special Import Measures Act; emergency surtaxes; Canadian International Trade Tribunal; commodities; Canadian countervailing duties; low-cost imports; quota consultations; commodities – textiles, by country.

**Program Record Number:** FIN IER 590

## Tariff Items

**Description:** Information such as representations from industry for specific changes in rates of duty for individual tariff items or classes of items; information on the harmonized systems conversion. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAR 700

## Tariffs

**Description:** General information on the development of policies on customs tariffs and trade, including acts, legislation and agreements. **Topics:** Bilateral trade agreements; surtaxes and drawbacks; preferences for developing countries; budgets; Canadian Trade and Tariff Committee (CTTC); Tariff Board; Canadian International Trade Tribunal. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAR 675

## United Nations

**Description:** Information on the administration, policies and programs of the United Nations and the Canadian government's position on these policies and programs.

**Topics:** Economic Commissions – Europe, committees; United Nations General Assembly committees – ad hoc, economic and social, Fifth Administrative and Budgetary – sessions; United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR); International Economic Order; Law of the Sea and Ocean Dumping Convention; peacekeeping operations; programs; United Nations Secretariat; Security Council; specialized agencies; financial operations.

**Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 665

## United Nations Agencies

**Description:** Information on the administration, policies and programs of the agencies of the United Nations and the Canadian government's position on these policies and programs. **Topics:** United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) – administration, committees and conferences, financial operations; UNCTAD Trade and Development Board – Permanent Committee, sessions, transfer of technology; United Nations Development Programs (UNDP) – administration, financial operations, Governing Council; Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) – commissions, standing committees, Science and Technology; subsidiary bodies – Transnational Corporation; United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP) – Governing Council; Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) – administration, committees, conferences and meetings, Council, financial operations, publications; United Nations Fund; United Nations Fund for Africans; United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control (UNFDAC); United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA); United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) – administration, conferences and meetings, Industrial Development Board; Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) – administration, committees; International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) – administration, conferences and meetings, financial operations, nuclear power; United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF); International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO); International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD); International Labour Organization (ILO) – administration, conferences, financial operations, governing body, programs; International Telecommunications Union (ITU); Pan-American Health Organization (PAHO); United Nations Relief and Works Administration (UNRWA); Universal Postal Union (UPU); World Food Program (WFP) – committees; World Health Organization (WHO) – administration, financial operations; World Health Assembly; World Meteorological Organization (WMO) – administration; World Tourism Organization (WTO) – transformation. **Program Record Number:** FIN IFD 670



## ■ Tax Policy and Legislation Branch

### Budgets

**Description:** Information on the preparation and tabling of the federal government's budget. **Topics:** Bills; black books; Minister's briefing notes; complaints and enquiries.

**Note:** Specific years should be requested by date and calendar year. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 710

### Capital Cost Allowances

**Description:** Information on the capital cost allowances in the federal income tax system, including material dealing with the development of policies and proposals from companies, groups, associations and individuals. **Topics:** Equipment – transportation and construction; resources; Review of 1976. **Program Record Number:** FIN CRT 760

### Commodity Taxes

**Description:** Information on advice and recommendations for changes, the development of detailed policy proposals and the drafting of amendments to legislation in the area of federal excise and sales taxes as they apply to goods manufactured or produced in Canada or imported into Canada, including proposals from the public or other government departments or agencies. **Topics:** Budgets; Export Tax; Commodity Tax Review Group submissions; compliance and collection; Excise Act and Excise Tax Act; federal-provincial considerations; international considerations; liability for tax; licensing and registration; studies; valuation of goods; wholesale tax project 1980-83; business transfer tax; marketing and distribution cash measure; motive fuel taxes; telecommunications taxes. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAC 740

### Federal Sales Tax

**Description:** Information on the federal sales tax charged on goods and services. **Topics:** Base Federal Sales Tax; clothing and footwear; construction materials and equipment for buildings; coverings and containers; educational, technical, cultural, religious and literary items; energy conservation products; farm and forest products; foodstuffs; fuels and electricity; gasoline and diesel fuel; goods affected by metric conversion; goods enumerated in customs tariff items; goods manufactured in institutions; health goods; marine products and fisheries; municipalities; purchases by manufacturers; sports equipment; transportation and construction equipment. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAC 745

### Income Tax

**Description:** General information on the Federal Income Tax Act, including material dealing with the development of policies, briefs and submissions from companies, groups and associations, and proposals from the public. **Topics:** Assessments, payments and returns; oil, gas and mining resource projects; briefs and submissions; capital gains and losses; charities – Review of 1976; deferred and other income arrangements; excess profits tax; office or employment; partnerships; pensions and retirement plans; political contributions; resources – forestry, oil and gas oil

sands; trusts – estates and gifts. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 715

### Income Tax on Business and Property

**Description:** Information on the federal income tax on business and property, including material dealing with the development of policies and proposals from companies, groups, associations and individuals. **Topics:** Deductions; land and real estate; special cases. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 720

### International Taxation

**Description:** Information on all aspects of international taxation such as tax agreements with other countries and international organizations, taxation matters within other countries, privileges and immunities. **Topics:** Canadian tax agreements with other countries; Canadian tax agreements with the United Kingdom and the United States; international organizations; privileges and immunities within other countries and within the United States; Canada-U.S. comparisons. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 731

### Non-resident Taxes

**Description:** Information on the federal income tax on persons, businesses and corporations that are not residents of Canada, including material dealing with the development of policies and proposals from companies, groups, associations and individuals. **Topics:** Business and corporations; personal; withholding tax. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 725

### Personal Income Tax

**Description:** Information on federal personal income taxes, including material dealing with the development of policies and proposals from companies, groups, associations and individuals. **Topics:** Deductions; education; exemptions; income maintenance; special groups. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 730

### Refunds, Credits, Drawbacks and Remissions

**Description:** Information on the refund and remittance of overpayments of federal excise and sales taxes. **Topics:** Transportation and construction equipment. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAC 750

### Remissions of Taxes

**Description:** Information on the remission of estate taxes, corporation income taxes, personal income taxes and all other forms of federal taxes, except sales and excise taxes. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAC 735

### Special Excise Tax

**Description:** Information on the excise taxes charged on imported goods. **Topics:** Air transportation; alcohol and tobacco products; energy; Oil Export Tax. **Program Record Number:** FIN TAC 755

### Tax Measures Evaluation

**Description:** Information on evaluation of selected tax and tariff measures and on consultations and discussions on the subject of tax expenditures. **Topics:** Committees;

conferences, meetings, seminars; publications. **Program**

**Record Number:** FIN TME 770

## Tax Policy

**Description:** General information on tax policy and legislation, including reports from Revenue Canada-Taxation, statistics, Royal Commission reports and studies on the subject of taxation; also information on indexing rates of taxation. **Topics:** Royal Commission on Taxation – briefs and submissions, reports and studies; White Paper on Tax Reform – studies; tax expenditures; personal income tax indexing; inflation indexing; Tax-Based Incomes Policy. **Program Record Number:** FIN TPL 705

## Taxes on Corporations and Shareholders

**Description:** Information on the federal income tax on corporations and shareholders, including material dealing with the development of policies and proposals from companies, groups, associations and individuals. **Topics:** Deductions; investment income; reorganizations; securities; special rules; white paper on tax reform – 1987. **Program Record Number:** FIN CRT 765

## ■ Administration Branch

### Canadian Pension Plan Investment Fund

**Description:** Information on the investment of excess monies in the Canada Pension Plan as provided by the Canada Pension Plan Act. **Topics:** Forecasts of funds available; purchase of securities; interest on operating balance; audit confirmations; consolidation of provincial debentures; reports to the Canada Pension Plan Advisory Committee. **Program Record Number:** FIN ADM 785

## Loans

**Description:** Information on the authorization and transactions of major loan programs of the Department of Finance and other miscellaneous loans. **Topics:** Authority for loans; repayment schedules and payments received; federal-provincial employment; Municipal Development and Loan Board; special development; Winter Capital Project Fund; foreign countries. **Program Record Number:** FIN ADM 790

## Public Debt

**Description:** Information on the authorization of borrowings and transactions related to said borrowings. Borrowings are categorized as Government of Canada marketable bonds, Canada Savings Bonds, treasury bills, Canada Pension Plan Bonds and foreign currency borrowing. **Topics:** Unmatured debt; accrued interest; interest due and outstanding; interest expense; matured debt; redemption of interest and principal; annuities; claims; deposit and trust accounts; marketable bonds; non-marketable bonds; securities investment account. **Program Record Number:** FIN ADM 795

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests under the Access to Information Act submitted by individuals to access records under the control of the Department of Finance, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have exercised their rights under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** This information is compiled to process requests submitted under the Access to Information Act.

**Consistent Uses:** The information may also be used to compile statistics in relation to reporting requirements or in relation to studies on developing trends on the use of the legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Information is retained for two years from the date of the most recent action on file, after which the records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001888 **Bank Number:** FIN PPU 020



## Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves as a reference for any applications received from individuals seeking employment with the Department of Finance. These requests usually consist of a letter to which a curriculum vitae is attached and which contain such information as the name, address, education and experience of the individual. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Department of Finance. **Purpose:** These applications are considered as positions become vacant. This personal information relates to individuals seeking employment with the Department. Information is compiled so that it can be referred to when considering a candidate for a vacated position. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to store information on these individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001886 **Bank Number:** FIN PPU 010

## Goods and Services Tax (GST)

**Description:** Names and addresses of individuals and companies requesting information from the Department of Finance regarding the Goods and Services Tax (GST); includes information on the type of documentation requested and the data source of the request (GST Infoline, direct mail campaign). **Class of Individuals:** Primarily people representing Canadian businesses; also members of the general public requesting general information on the GST. **Purpose:** In the course of processing information requests, the names and addresses of companies or individuals are recorded as well as the pamphlets they have requested. When new information becomes available that pertains to an individual's request, updated material can be sent to that individual on a selective basis. **TBS Registration:** 002757 **Bank Number:** FIN PPU 025

## Minister's Correspondence

This bank contains letters addressed to the Minister of Finance or Minister of State (Finance). It relates to individuals who write to Minister of Finance and Minister of State (Finance). Its purpose is that letters are sent to Minister from persons desiring comments on issues of the day. **Bank Number:** FIN PPU 030

## Personal Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the contracts placed, types of services rendered, length of contracts, money expended, the social insurance number of individuals on contract, the actual contracts and supporting documents. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under personal service contracts by the Department. **Purpose:** The bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001885 **Bank Number:** FIN PPU 005

## Privacy Request Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests submitted under the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the

requests. **Class of Individuals:** The general public or employees of the Department who have exercised their rights of access under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This information is compiled to process requests submitted under the Privacy Act and to allow individuals to exercise their rights under the legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used in the compilation of statistics in relation to reporting requirements of the Privacy Act or in relation to studies on the developing trends of requests submitted under the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years from the date of the most recent action on file, after which the records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001887 **Bank Number:** FIN PPU 015

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department of Finance, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. This information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files of the Department. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are normally retrieved by the name of the individual or other personal identifier. This form of information is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related departmental activity, as well as the date at which the information was received by the Department and to whom it was addressed.

The personal information contained in the subject files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and disposed of according to the appropriate record schedules.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department of Finance and its programs and functions may be directed to:

Information Services  
Department of Finance  
140 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G5  
(613) 992-1574

## Reading Room

Pursuant to the Access to Information Act, the Access and Privacy Office has been designated a public reading room. The address is:

Access and Privacy Division  
21st floor, East Tower  
L'Esplanade Laurier, 140 O'Connor Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario,

# Department of Justice Canada

## Chapter 39

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Justice was created by the Department of Justice Act, passed at the first session of Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, and assented to on May 22, 1868. This Act outlined the responsibilities of the Minister of Justice and the Attorney General of Canada and, with a few exceptions, these responsibilities have remained substantially unchanged.

#### Responsibilities

The work of the Department consists of litigation, provision of legal advice and opinions to the federal government of Canada on a very wide range of matters, and the drafting of legislation, contracts and other legal documents. The Department is also concerned with the legal aspects of developing government policy, and prepares recommendations or reviews recommendations, for reform of the law. To carry out these responsibilities, the Department uses federal Statutes and Regulations. In addition, contributions are made to provide financial assistance to organizations conducting studies and legal research and to other law-related programs. A limited number of grants is made in connection with legal education, and cost-sharing agreements are entered into with provincial governments in connection with young offenders, compensation of victims of violent crimes, Legal Aid in criminal cases for adults and young offenders, native court worker programs, and access to legal information.

The role of the Federal Department of Justice does not include the provision of legal services or advice to members of the public.

#### Legislation

- Access to Information Act, R.S., c. A-1
- Annulment of Marriages (Ontario) Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. A-14
- Bills of Lading Act, R.S., c. B-5
- Canada Evidence Act, R.S., c. C-5
- Canada Prize Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-24
- Canada-United Kingdom Civil and Commercial Judgments Convention Act, R.S., c. C-30
- Canadian Bill of Rights, S.C. 1960, c. 44
- Canadian Human Rights Act, R.S., c. H-6
- Commercial Arbitration Act, R.S., c. 17 (2nd Supp.)
- Criminal Code, R.S., c. C-46
- Crown Liability Act, R.S., c. C-50
- Department of Justice Act, R.S., c. J-2
- Divorce Act, R.S., c. 3 (2nd Supp.)
- Escheats Act, R.S., c. E-13
- Extradition Act, R.S., c. E-23

- Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act, R.S., c. 4 (2nd Supp.)
- Federal Court Act, R.S., c. F-7
- Food and Drugs Act, R.S., c. F-27
- Foreign Enlistment Act, R.S., c. F-28
- Foreign Extraterritorial Measures Act, R.S., c. F-29
- Fugitive Offenders Act, R.S., c. F-32
- Garnishment, Attachment and Pension Diversion Act, R.S., c. G-2
- Identification of Criminals Act, R.S., c. I-1
- Interpretation Act, R.S., c. I-21
- Judges Act, R.S., c. J-1
- Law Reform Commission Act, R.S., c. L-7
- Marriage Act, R.S., c. M-2
- Mutual Legal Assistance in Criminal Matters Act, R.S., c. 30 (4th Supp.)
- Narcotic Control Act, R.S., c. N-1
- Official Languages Act, R.S., c. 31 (4th Supp.)
- Official Secrets Act, R.S., c. O-5
- Postal Services Interruption Relief Act, R.S., c. P-16
- Privacy Act, R.S., c. P-21
- Revised Statutes of Canada, 1985 Act, R.S., c. 40 (3rd Supp.)
- Security Offenses Act, R.S., c. S-7
- State Immunity Act, R.S., c. S-18
- Statute Revision Act, R.S., c. S-20
- Statutory Instruments Act, R.S., c. S-22
- Supreme Court Act, R.S., c. S-26
- Tax Court of Canada Act, R.S., c. T-2
- Tobacco Restraint Act, R.S., c. T-12
- United Nations Foreign Arbitral Awards Convention Act, R.S., c. 16 (2nd Supp.)
- Young Offenders Act, R.S., c. Y-1

#### Organization

##### ■ Deputy Minister's Office

This office provides essential support services to the Deputy Minister. It ensures appropriate communication and liaison on policy and operational issues between the Deputy Minister and the Minister's Office, the Department and other government departments and agencies.

##### ■ Corporate Management Sector

This branch provides services to the Department related to such areas as corporate planning and policy development, program evaluation and internal audit, communications and public affairs, federal-provincial relations, liaison with external associations and groups, and various corporate services. The Branch performs a substantive function in areas that do not fall within the specialized responsibilities of the other branches. It administers certain programs and is involved in the coordination of departmental activities and programs. The Branch also provides administrative support services related to finance, personnel, library, legal information retrieval, accommodation, security, telecommunications,



computer systems and all other logistical elements common to government departments.

### ■ Legislation Branch

This branch prepares, in both official languages, all bills the government plans to introduce in Parliament. It also drafts motions to amend bills and examines all bills introduced by ministers in the House of Commons to ascertain whether they are consistent with the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms or the Canadian Bill of Rights.

### ■ Public Law Sector

This sector advises the government on legal and policy issues in the public law field. Specifically, it advises on constitutional, international, administrative, native and human rights law, as well as on matters relating to the machinery and operation of government and to statutory instruments.

#### **Constitutional and International Law Section:**

Provides policy and legal advice to the government on constitutional issues and international law. It participates in federal-provincial negotiations, the legislative process, the development and implementation of international instruments and litigation involving constitutional questions.

**Advisory and Administrative Law Section:** Particularly concerned with areas of law relating to the machinery and operation of government. It is actively engaged in developing proposals for administrative law reform, assisting other branches of the Department on such subjects as amendments to the Federal Court Act and preparing legal opinions on a variety of administrative and other legal matters.

**Human Rights Law Section:** Gives legal opinions to the Crown on the interpretation and application of constitutional provisions, federal legislation and international instruments having human rights implications.

**Native Law Section:** Provides legal and policy advice on native affairs, especially on the development of aboriginal self-government, on comprehensive claims policy, and in support of native litigation issues. As a specialist resource, it advises on constitutional and international issues affecting natives, and carries out legal and policy research on many native issues.

**Federal-Provincial Relations Office Section:** Provides legal and policy advice to the Federal-Provincial Relations Office, primarily in the areas of constitutional and native affairs. In particular, it is involved in constitutional reform discussions with the provinces, constitutional discussions with aboriginal peoples, and tripartite discussions on Métis self-government.

**Privy Council Office Legal Section:** Functions in regard to the Department's responsibilities under the Statutory Instruments Act and reviews all proposed regulations. Counsel in this section also serve as legal advisers to officers of the Privy Council Office and in particular to the Assistant Clerk of the House of Commons responsible for Orders-in-Council.

**Statute Revision Commission:** Engages in the revision, consolidation and indexing of federal laws and regulations and prepares administrative consolidations of federal laws.

### ■ Civil Litigation

This branch represents the Attorney General of Canada in civil litigation involving the federal government.

**Civil Litigation (Common Law) Section:** Handles litigation for or against the Crown which arises everywhere in Canada, except out of the province of Québec.

#### **Civil Litigation and Real Property Law (Québec)**

**Section:** Handles litigation for or against the Crown arising out of the province of Québec and is also responsible for providing services in property law matters in the province of Québec.

### ■ Criminal Law

This branch discharges, on behalf of the Attorney General of Canada and the Minister of Justice, the obligations, duties and responsibilities imposed on the Minister by legislation and under the common law.

**Criminal Prosecutions Section:** Responsible for prosecution of infractions under federal statutes (other than the Criminal Code over which the provincial Attorneys General exercise prosecutorial authority) and related matters including the implementation of Canada's obligations under the Extradition Act and the Fugitive Offenders Act. The Section also reviews applications under the Criminal Code for the mercy of the Crown by or on behalf of persons who have been convicted in proceedings by indictment or who have been sentenced to preventive detention, and makes recommendations to the Minister as to their disposition.

### ■ Tax Law

This branch is responsible for providing functional direction to all lawyers in tax law matters. It also acts on behalf of the Attorney General of Canada in all civil appeals from assessments of income tax and some litigation pursuant to the Unemployment Insurance Act and the Canada Pension Plan. The litigation work is divided between the tax litigation sections at headquarters and the Halifax, Montreal, Toronto, Edmonton and Vancouver regional offices.

### ■ Admiralty and Maritime Law

This branch is responsible for admiralty litigation, maritime legislation, maritime commercial law, marine casualty investigations and marine international law, and provides specialized legal advice and expertise in these fields.

### ■ General Counsel Group

This group conducts, on behalf of the Attorney General of Canada, litigation which requires counsel of particular seniority and expertise. Members of the group often participate in legal education, such as panel discussions and seminars arranged by the Department or by provincial and local bar associations.

## ■ Policy, Programs and Research Sector

This sector plans, develops and implements government justice policies dealing with criminal and family law, and administers programs to promote access to justice, some of which are cost-shared with the provinces. It also administers the Department's grants and contributions programs.

**Criminal and Family Law Policy Directorate:** Identifies and analyzes emerging legal and related issues, and develops policies to address them in furtherance of the responsibility for criminal justice and family law. The Directorate monitors the development of the law, provides advice to the Minister and senior officials and proposes changes, where necessary, to the statutes for which the Minister is responsible in these two areas.

**Programs and Policy Directorate:** Responsible for the development of sectoral policies with respect to the administration of criminal justice and the management of programs, notably those established to facilitate federal financial contributions to provinces/territories, voluntary sector organizations, private sector groups, and individuals delivering services or performing other activities encompassed by justice program mandates. The Directorate also provides advice to the Minister and senior officials with respect to sectoral issues and the programs established to respond to them in the justice system.

**Research and Development Directorate:** Responsible for research and development in relation to policy development and implementation. For these purposes, the Directorate designs and conducts empirical socio-legal research and satisfies departmental statistical information requirements. It also develops and assesses programs and demonstration projects, supports legal information initiatives, and liaises with other federal departments, provincial/territorial governments, international and national agencies and with community organizations. From a substantive point of view, the research and development activities focus on the identification and articulation of policy issues, the testing of policy options, and on providing feedback on the results of the specific activities.

**Criminal Law Review Project:** Provides the Deputy Minister of Justice with advice regarding fundamental reform, as distinct from house-keeping amendments or emergency amendments to the Criminal Law and allied fields. Most of the review group's work involves responding to proposals of the Law Reform Commission in the areas of the Criminal Law and Protection of Life, however it is also frequently called upon to respond to issues raised by other groups and individuals in these areas.

**Federal Regulatory Remedies Project:** Concerned with modernizing implementation policies and practices associated with approximately 200 federal statutes. The project studies and advises on departmental and agency programs designed to influence public behaviour and to obtain compliance with the law.

## ■ Legal Services Sector

This sector provides a variety of in-house legal services to federal departments and agencies, as well as specialized legal advice on property, commercial, access to information and privacy law, and environmental and trade law matters.

**Commercial and Property Law and Advisory Services Section:** Generally responsible for providing functional direction to all lawyers in commercial and property law matters, as well as the provision of policy and legal advice to federal departments and agencies in matters of commercial and property law.

**Information Law and Privacy Section:** Deals with a wide range of legal issues relating to information held by the government and is a centre of legal expertise in respect of access to information, privacy legislation and related areas.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

The following categories of records are held by headquarters, regional offices and legal services units of the Department and are not necessarily specific to any particular departmental sector.

#### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information on requests sent by individuals for access to departmental records under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Statistical and other reports. **Program Record Number:** JUS CMB 045

#### Administrative Law Resource Material

**Description:** The Administrative Law Digest and papers presented at the annual Department of Justice Administrative Law Seminar. **Topics:** All matters falling within the area of administrative law. **Program Record Number:** JUS PLB 070

#### Contributions and Grants

**Description:** Information relating to grants and contributions for the improvement of the administration of justice in Canada. **Topics:** Memoranda and contribution agreements, financial documents and correspondence concerning monies voted by Parliament for contributions to provinces, individuals or organizations. **Program Record Number:** JUS JUS 035

#### Drafting

**Description:** Information pertaining to instructions for drafts of legislation. **Topics:** Background papers and treatises; memoranda to Cabinet; drafts of all Bills presented to Parliament; regulations, orders, proclamations and commissions. The information includes property and commercial documents, agreements of all



kinds, waivers, licences and formal contracts. **Program Record Number:** JUS LPB 020

## Federal-Provincial-Territorial Relations and Liaison with Organizations

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial conferences of ministers and deputy ministers responsible for justice; intergovernmental committees; liaison with federal and provincial government departments and national and international organizations. **Topics:** Meeting agendas; documentation for meetings; minutes of meetings. **Program Record Number:** JUS JUS 065

## Fund – Other Native Projects

**Description:** This fund is provided for organizations or individuals who administer conferences, workshops or specific projects designed to assist native people in understanding their rights and responsibilities, and in obtaining equality before the law. The fund also provides financial assistance to organizations which play a valuable coordination role in the development of federal policy in relation to the law and the administration of justice as it affects native people. **Topics:** Federal – provincial agreements; evaluations and reviews conducted on the program; terms and conditions of the fund. **Program Record Number:** JUS PPR 090

## Legal Advice

**Description:** Information providing legal advice to any department or agency of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Formal opinions, by memoranda of law or letter; correspondence requesting legal opinions, and memoranda and correspondence providing legal advice. **Program Record Number:** JUS JUS 015

## Legal and Operational Files (General)

**Description:** Information on an aggregate set of records pertaining to legal matters which come under the jurisdiction of the Department. **Topics:** Legal opinions, requests to institute civil and legal proceedings, by or against the Crown or its agents or servants in a court of law or in any administrative board or tribunal; collection files; approval of Power of Attorney; and other such documents. **Program Record Number:** JUS JUS 010

## Legal Files (Prosecution and Extradition Matters)

**Description:** Information on the administration of legal matters pertaining to prosecutions under federal statutes, and matters under the Extradition Act and the Fugitive Offenders Act. **Topics:** Reports from Canadian and foreign law enforcement agencies pertaining to investigations in relation to such matters. It also contains internal correspondence with provincial governments and foreign governments. **Program Record Number:** JUS JUS 005

## Native Courtworker Program

**Description:** The Native Courtworker Program is directed toward Canadians of aboriginal descent, including status and non-status Indians, Inuit and Métis. Under the program, native people trained as court workers are present in the criminal courts to assist native defendants

by explaining their rights under the law, by acting as liaison between the defendants and the criminal justice system, and by making referrals to social, legal, educational, employment, medical and other services as required. The program is cost-shared with the provinces and territories on a 50/50 funding formula. It is currently implemented in all the provinces and territories with the exception of Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Saskatchewan which withdrew from the program in 1987. The federal, provincial and territorial Native Courtworker Agreement was amended in 1987 to permit the cost-sharing of services to Native Young Offenders. (Other non-financial amendments were made at this time.) **Topics:** Federal – provincial agreements; evaluations and reviews conducted on the program. **Program Record Number:** JUS PPR 085

## Policy Development

**Description:** Information on policy and policy development. **Topics:** Memoranda of law and fact, interdepartmental memoranda and correspondence, communications and media policies, official languages policy, distribution policy, personnel policy, evaluations of statistical studies and surveys in socio-legal matters. **Program Record Number:** JUS PPR 030

## Private International Law Harmonization

**Description:** Information concerning Canadian participation in organizations directed toward the harmonization of private international law and trade law. **Topics:** Material related to the work of the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT) and the Hague Conference organizations which involve states seeking to harmonize national laws pertaining to matters such as leasing and factoring, forms of wills, international child abduction, recognition of trusts, and taking of evidence abroad; material related to the efforts of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) to achieve greater harmonization among states in their trade laws. **Program Record Number:** JUS PLB 075

## Property

**Description:** Information related to the acquisition of real property by purchase or expropriation, and the disposition of real property by letters patent. **Topics:** Various agreements, leases, deeds, licences, title abstracts, letters patent, and related correspondence and memoranda. **Program Record Number:** JUS JUS 025

## Systems Development Fund – Young Offenders

**Description:** Information on documentation supporting projects submitted to the System Development Fund for financial assistance. **Topics:** Correspondence; memoranda and information on proposed projects; financial statements and reports of approved projects; information on government agencies that have submitted proposals to the Fund. **Program Record Number:** JUS PPR 080

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Finance

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains information on access requests sent by individuals requesting access under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act to departmental records, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to records under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

**Purpose:** The information in this bank is used for processing access requests only. **Retention and**

**Disposal Standards:** Material is retained for two years after the last action on file. **TBS Registration:** 001659

**Bank Number:** JUS PPU 090

### Access to Legal Information Fund

**Description:** This bank contains information on supportive documentation for projects of public legal education submitted to obtain financial assistance from the fund. It contains correspondence, memoranda and information on the proposed projects as well as financial statements and reports on approved projects. **Class of Individuals:**

Information relates to individuals who have submitted proposals to the fund. **Purpose:** Information is used to evaluate the merits of proposals and to observe the progress of funded projects. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded, rejected or terminated, as applicable. **TBS Registration:** 002381 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 110

### Applicant Inventory Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on members of the general public who have exercised an interest in employment with the Department of Justice. Complete files include application forms giving educational and personal histories, interview appraisal forms, letters of reference, correspondence and memoranda. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Members of the general public who have expressed an interest in employment with the Department of Justice. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to assess individuals for positions that are to be filled through open competitions. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Material is retained for one year. **TBS Registration:** 001658 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 085

### Central Divorce Registry

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from the Registration of Divorce Reports received from the various divorce registries in respect of the Petitioner and the Respondent, and includes all relevant personal information. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who filed for divorce in a Canadian court. **Purpose:** The information in

this bank is maintained for the purpose of informing the District Registrar of the various divorce court offices of the existence or otherwise of pending divorce applications, thus setting jurisdictional issues pursuant to section 3 of the Divorce Act, 1985 and providing statistical information to Statistics Canada for the purpose of compiling marriage and divorce statistics for publication. **Retention and**

**Disposal Standards:** Textual records are retained for five years after divorce registration and machine-readable records are maintained actively for the life of the Divorce Registry program or for the length of time the Divorce Registry is administered by the Department of Justice.

**TBS Registration:** 002274 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 005

### Civil Law/Common Law Students Exchange Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on individual law students who apply to participate in the Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programs. It contains information on the students' academic records, students' letter of interest to join the program and other documents pertinent to the administration of the program. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Information relates to students who have requested to join the exchange program. **Purpose:** Information is used to evaluate the merits of the students requesting to participate in the exchange program.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded or terminated, as applicable. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002380 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 100

### Consultation and Development Fund

**Description:** This bank contains information on contributions made, or considered, by the Department relating to legal research, the publication of materials to educate the public about the law, and/or the examination of the recommendations of the Law Reform Commission of Canada in the civil/common, public and administrative law areas. It also contains information which assists the



Department in awarding contributions to individuals and private and government agencies who have submitted requests for financial assistance. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and members of private and government agencies who have submitted requests for financial assistance. **Purpose:** This information is required for reviewing project proposal applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also coordinated with other requests from the same individual or group pertaining to other discretionary funds. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years after the project has been superseded, rejected or completed, as applicable. **TBS Registration:** 002383 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 075

### Criminal Law Reform Fund

**Description:** This bank contains information on contributions made, or considered, by the Department concerning projects submitted for financial assistance to the Criminal Law Reform Fund. It also contains information which assists the Department in awarding contributions to individuals, and private or government organizations who have submitted requests for financial assistance in the general area of criminal law reform. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and members of private and government organizations who have submitted requests for financial assistance. **Purpose:** This information is required for reviewing project proposal applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also coordinated with other requests from the same individual or group pertaining to other discretionary funds. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years after the project has been superseded, rejected or completed, as applicable. **TBS Registration:** 002382 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 050

### Duff-Rinfret Scholarship Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on graduates of Canadian law schools who have applied for a Duff-Rinfret Scholarship in Canada. More especially, it contains the candidates' academic records, curricula vitae and letters of reference. **Class of Individuals:** Graduates of Canadian law schools who have applied for a Duff-Rinfret scholarship. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to select the winners of scholarships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded, rejected or completed as applicable. **TBS Registration:** 001657 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 040

### Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who are in default of family support orders or agreements. It contains identifying information, as well as applications for tracing such persons submitted by provincial authorities and for the garnishment of federal payments to them. It also contains records of federal payments to such individuals that have been diverted in compliance with a garnishee summons. The application form includes a request for the social insurance number (SIN) of the person being traced or garnished. Since the

form is part of the Regulations, this is a use authorized by statute and regulation. The Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act and regulation also provide for the search of designated federal data banks for matching and compiling data. The designated banks are from the Department of National Health and Welfare – Canada Pension Plan – Record of Earnings, Retirement Benefits, Survivors Benefits, Social Insurance Number Validator, Computer Master Data, Disability Benefits and International Social Security-Domestic and Foreign Benefits – Computer Master Benefit Data (NHW/P-PU-140, 146, 147, 150, 155, 166 and 170); and from the Canadian Employment and Immigration Commission – Record of Employment, Benefit and Overpayment Master file (PAYDAC File) and Social Insurance Number Registration (EIC/P-PU-385, 180 and 390). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are in default of family support orders or agreements, or who are in violation of a custody or access rights. **Purpose:** This is the administrative and operational activity required to carry out the Government of Canada's responsibilities under the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to obtain addresses for use by authorized organizations and to comply with legal garnishee summonses served on the Crown. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained at the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Unit Office for a period of 30 calendar years. **TBS Registration:** 001870 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 125

### Fellowships in Legislative Drafting

**Description:** This bank contains information on applicants for Fellowships in Legislative Drafting at the University of Ottawa. It includes their law school transcripts, letters of reference and completed application forms. The social insurance number (SIN) is required for recipients of Fellowships, since they must be issued with a T-4 taxation form. The SIN is collected only when necessary in order to comply with the Income Tax Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply for Fellowships in Legislative Drafting at the University of Ottawa. **Purpose:** The information is used by the Selection Committee to determine which of the applicants should be offered fellowships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 002379 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 030

### Grants Program to Encourage Native Students to Enter the Legal Profession

**Description:** This bank contains information on students of native ancestry who have received financial assistance to enter the legal profession. A number of bursaries are provided to Métis and non-status Indian students in order to achieve this goal. The bank contains names, curricula vitae, reports of academic performance and payments made to students. **Class of Individuals:** Students of native ancestry who have received financial assistance to enter the legal profession. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to select successful candidates, determine amounts of payments and evaluate the program. It also provides an inventory of legally trained

native people. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded or completed as applicable. **TBS Registration:** 001656 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 035

### Human Rights Law Fund

**Description:** This bank contains information on supportive documentation related to projects on human rights law submitted to obtain financial assistance from the Fund. It contains correspondence, memoranda and information on the proposed projects as well as financial statements and reports on approved projects. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals who have submitted proposals to the fund. **Purpose:** Information was compiled to evaluate the merits of proposals and to observe the progress of funded projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded, rejected or completed, as applicable. **TBS Registration:** 002384 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 105

### Judges Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to federally appointed judges. The information includes, among other things, complaints initiated against judges. The complaints files contain complainant's name, nature of complaint and the name of the federal judge against whom the complaint was made. Included in the information are correspondence and memoranda pertaining to the complaint. The information is recorded manually, by the name of the judge only (not by the name of the complainant). **Class of Individuals:** Federally appointed judges. **Purpose:** The information is maintained as a record of correspondence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Administrative records are retained for ten years after cessation of payments to judges or their widows. Complaint files are retained for ten years after recommendation by the Minister of Justice. Some records are retained permanently for precedent purposes. **TBS Registration:** 002385 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 060

### Lawyers Appointed Agents of the Minister of Justice

**Description:** This bank contains information on lawyers appointed as agents of the Minister of Justice to assist client departments. The bank contains information on these lawyers. **Class of Individuals:** Lawyers appointed as agents for the Minister of Justice. **Purpose:** Records in this bank are used for internal accounting and to monitor status of cases. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 001655 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 025

### Litigation

**Description:** This bank contains information on legal proceedings of a civil nature in which the Crown in right of Canada, a crown agency or a Crown servant is a party, including proceedings before administrative boards and tribunals. It includes pleadings, briefs, appeal books, transcripts and statements of evidence, writs, opinions and related correspondence. The greater part of the information contained in the bank is obtained from other

federal institutions, as authorized by sub-section 8(2)(d) of the Privacy Act. Considering the sources of the personal information compiled, the social insurance number (SIN) is in some cases part of the information transmitted by institutions authorized to collect it, such as in cases involving Revenue Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who have been involved in civil litigation involving the Federal Government. **Purpose:** The material in this bank is retained to enable the Department to carry out its duties as legal advisor to the federal government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Civil litigation files are retained for 21 years after cessation of the legal action; records pertaining to other legal matters are retained for 30 years; and material of precedent value is retained for 35 years after a legal opinion is rendered and the file is closed. Files will be microfilmed and the copy kept permanently at the Department of Justice. **TBS Registration:** 002704 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 010

### Program Development Fund – Young Offenders

**Description:** This bank contains information on supporting documentation of projects submitted for financial assistance to the Program Development Fund. It contains correspondence, memoranda and information on the proposed projects, as well as financial statements and reports of approved projects. This bank also has information on individuals, and private or governmental agencies, who have submitted these proposals to the Program Development Fund. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who submit proposals to be considered for funding by the Program Development Fund – Young Offenders. **Purpose:** Information held in this bank is used to evaluate the merits of proposals and to observe the progress of funded projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Material is retained at headquarters in Ottawa for ten calendar years. **TBS Registration:** 001884 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 115

### Prosecution and Related Criminal Matters

**Description:** The bank contains information on prosecutions for infractions of federal statutes, prosecutions under the Criminal Code in the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories only; and extradition cases. It includes briefs and pleadings at both trial and appeal stages, subpoenas and other writs, transcripts of evidence and related memoranda of law, summaries, statements, memoranda and correspondence. The information is compiled from a number of sources both Canadian and foreign. **Class of Individuals:** Canadians and persons present in Canada who have been the subject of prosecution or extradition proceedings. **Purpose:** The material in this bank is used for the purpose of enforcing federal statutes as well as for the implementation of Canada's obligation under the Extradition Act and the Fugitive Offenders Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years, unless there is material of precedent value, in which case the file is kept for 35 years after a legal opinion is rendered and the file is closed. Files will be microfilmed and the copy kept permanently in the Department of Justice. **TBS Registration:** 002705 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 015



## Service Contractors Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains information on the qualifications and experience of firms and individuals wishing to obtain contracts or already contracting with the Department. Information includes contracts, questionnaires, requisitions for service contracts, evaluations of contractors performance, geographic location of the firms, and pertains to ownership principals and associates, resources, professional competence, fields of expertise, experience and language capabilities.

**Class of Individuals:** Firms and individuals wishing to obtain contracts or already contracting with the Department.

**Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to assist in awarding contracts.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are deleted from the bank six months after the firm or individual has failed to re-apply for inclusion. **TBS Registration:** 001660 **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 095

## Summer Job Corps Program (Phase I, II and III of Public Legal Information)

This bank contains information on project leaders who received funds to operate public legal information projects under the Summer Job Corps Program. It includes names of all students hired, financial reports and materials produced. The data is used to determine whether the project has met its objectives and helps in planning new public legal information projects. This program is no longer operative. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded or completed, as applicable. **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 045

## Summer Youth Employment Program (Phase IV of Public Legal Information)

This bank contains information on project leaders who hire students through Canada Employment Centres under the Summer Youth Employment Programs. It contains the names of all students hired on projects, financial reports and materials produced. The data is used to determine whether the project has met its objectives and helps in the planning of new public legal information projects. This program is no longer operative. Records are retained for 10 years after the project has been superseded or completed, as applicable. **Bank Number:** JUS PPU 080

## Classes of Personal Information

### Subject Files and Routine Correspondence:

Some departmental programs and activities result in the accumulation of personal information which is not contained in the personal information banks described above. This personal information is stored within subject files described as part of department's Information Holdings where records are not normally retrieved by the name of the individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information consists of enquiries concerning particular justice matters, as well as requests for publications and reports. The information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter. Retention of this form of personal

information is controlled by the records schedules of the subject files in which the information is stored.

## Manuals

- Access to Information and Policy Administrative Procedures Manual
- Administrative Records Manual
- Administrative Services Manual, Volumes I and II
- Civil Litigation Desk Book
- Correspondence Manual
- Department of Justice Desk Book
- Financial Management and Accounting Procedures Manual
- Legislation Desk Book
- Personnel Administration Manual
- Security Services Manual
- Tax Litigation Desk Book
- Contracting for Services Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The headquarters of the Department is located in Ottawa, where additional information about the Department may be obtained:

Departmental Inquiries Centre  
1st Floor, Justice Building  
239 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H8  
(613) 957-4222

### Regional Offices

There are nine regional offices, one in each of Vancouver, Edmonton, Saskatoon, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal, Halifax, Yellowknife and Whitehorse where further information may be obtained.

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a reading room. The address is:

4th Floor, Justice Building  
239 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Department of the Secretary of State of Canada

## Chapter 40

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of the Secretary of State of Canada was established in 1868 as the official channel of communications between the new Dominion of Canada and the United Kingdom.

#### Responsibilities

The Department of the Secretary of State's present responsibilities are divided between the Department and Multiculturalism and Citizenship Canada.

The Department of the Secretary of State of Canada is responsible for the following areas: Official languages and translation – to encourage the use of the two official languages in Canadian society, reinforce the equal status of both languages, and provide translation and interpretation services in all languages in accordance with the needs of Parliament, the government and its agencies; state ceremonial – to advise in matters of state protocol and to manage state ceremonial and events; the status of disabled persons – to promote the integration and quality of life of disabled citizens; Native citizens – to support Canada's Aboriginal peoples in their efforts to resolve social, cultural, political and economic issues; the women's program – to provide advice, information and financial help to voluntary organizations working to promote women's equality; and youth participation – to promote young people's involvement in Canadian society with particular emphasis on exchanges that bring together youth from both official language groups and different ethnocultural backgrounds, as well as economically disadvantaged youth.

Multiculturalism and Citizenship Canada, for its part, is responsible for the Canadian Multiculturalism Act, for a multiculturalism secretariat to coordinate the cross-government commitment to multiculturalism, and for programs designed to meet the needs of ethnocultural communities across the country. It is also responsible for a national literacy secretariat encouraging joint federal/provincial programs to improve the level of Canadian literacy; for increasing the awareness, knowledge and enjoyment of human rights and fostering compliance with Canada's domestic and international human rights' obligations; and for encouraging and promoting volunteerism in Canada. Multiculturalism and Citizenship Canada's responsibilities also include citizenship registration which involves welcoming and advising future citizens, helping them acquire prerequisites of citizenship, and helping them to develop a Canadian identity and effective Canadian citizenship.

#### Legislation

- Appropriation Act No.3, 1976, Vote 65 (Re: Advisory Council on the Status of Women) S.C. 1974-75-76, c. 102 An Act to incorporate the Jules and Paul-Emile Léger Foundation, S.C. 1980-81-82-83, c. 25
- An Act to provide for the recognition of the Beaver (*castor canadensis*) as a symbol of the sovereignty of Canada, S.C. 1974-75-76, c. 35
- Canada Student Loans Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-23, and Regulations
- Canadian Multiculturalism Act, S.C. 1988, c. 31
- Citizenship Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-29 and Regulations
- Corrupt Practices Inquiries Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-45
- Department of State Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-17
- Disfranchising Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. D-3
- Dominion Controverted Elections Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-39
- Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. F-8, section 20, 21 (re: Post-Secondary Education Financing Program)
- Financial Administration Act, R.S.C. 1985, F-11, section 2 (Secretary of State, appropriate Minister with respect to the Public Service Commission and the Office of the Coordinator, Status of Women)
- Holidays Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. H-5
- Laurier House Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 163
- National Anthem Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-2
- National Flag of Canada Manufacturing Standards Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-9
- Official Languages Act, S.C. 1988, c. 38 (Part VII Advancement of English and French)
- Public Service Employment Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-33
- Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-12
- Translation Bureau Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. T-16, and Regulations

#### Organization

##### Official Languages and Translation

The Official Languages and Translation Sector fosters a better appreciation among Canadians of the linguistic duality of Canada by contributing to effective communication in both official languages within the federal public service, and between the public service and the general public. It assists in the implementation and the delivery of adequate services to official minority groups by provincial, territorial and municipal authorities as well as by the private sector.

##### ■ Promotion of Official Languages Branch

The Branch fosters and supports the development of the official language minorities in Canada, and promotes the recognition and the use of French and English in Canadian society. It assists official language minorities to



establish and maintain their own organizations and institutions in order to help them participate, in their own language, in every aspect of Canadian society. It co-operates with the provincial, territorial and municipal governments, as well as other Canadian institutions, to promote the progress of both official languages as well as the development of official language communities by offering French and English services. It favours and encourages a wider acceptance and appreciation of both languages by all Canadians, as well as a better understanding among the Canadian official language communities. In addition, it co-operates with the private and voluntary sectors to offer French and English services and to foster the recognition and use of both official languages.

### ■ Translation Operations Branch

The Branch provides translation and interpretation services in both official languages and in over sixty other languages, including sign language, to Parliament, the courts, official conferences and government departments.

### Terminology and Linguistic Services Directorate:

Responsible for terminology, translator training and translation quality evaluation.

### ■ Planning, Management, and Technology Branch

The Branch provides management services including planning, policy evaluation, management information and administrative services. It also provides advice in the field of technology and assists in implementing appropriate technology in the sector.

## Education Support

### ■ Policy, Analysis and Liaison Branch

The Branch administers post-secondary education payments to the provinces and territories under the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act and the Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act (1977). It co-operates with the Department of External Affairs in ensuring the effectiveness of Canada's participation in international educational activities. It conducts research and analysis in support of the development of a national education policy. It develops responses to questions from institutions related to education, from Parliament and from the public. It works with Statistics Canada to collect statistics concerning education, maintains a database on information relevant to education, consults with federal and provincial departments, and produces an annual report to Parliament on Federal and Provincial Support to Post-Secondary Education in Canada. The Branch consists of three directorates: Policy and Analysis, Liaison and Canadian Studies:

**Canadian Studies Directorate:** Provides advisory and financial assistance to individuals, organizations, and Canadian businesses and corporations working to advance the field of Canadian studies. The Directorate administers a series of programs designed to increase the public's knowledge of Canada by the development of Canadian studies learning materials on a number of

specific content areas and by encouraging greater private sector funding of Canadian studies projects.

**Student Assistance Branch:** Manages the Canada Student Loans Program (CSLP). Established in 1964, the program is designed to make post-secondary education more accessible to Canadians by providing loans to full-time students, an interest relief program for unemployed and temporarily disabled ex-borrowers, and a provision to allow the forgiveness of loans to permanently disabled borrowers. The Branch also conducts research and analysis on the needs of Canadian post-secondary students for financial assistance. The Branch answers questions on student assistance from members of Parliament, interest groups and the public. It consults with interest groups (through a national advisory group) and provincial directors of student aid (through the Intergovernmental Consultative Committee).

**Official Languages in Education Directorate:** Promotes, encourages and assists the development and provision of education in the language of the official language minority community of each province and territory, and provides opportunities for Canadians to learn their second official language. Under the broad framework of a Protocol of Agreements signed between the Government of Canada and the Council of Ministers of Education, Canada, bilateral agreements are concluded with each province and territory. Under the agreements, support is provided for four program expenditure categories: Infrastructure Support, Program Expansion and Development, Teacher Training and Development, and Student Support. The Protocol of Agreements also provides for the funding of two national programs: The Summer Language Bursary Program and the Official- Language Monitor Program. Through the Language Acquisition Development Program, financial assistance is provided to institutions and organizations for projects designed to compile and disseminate information on the learning and teaching of the official languages, or to develop and improve teaching methods and techniques related to minority official language education and second official language instruction. This assistance supplements the agreements on official languages in education. Through the Queen Elizabeth Silver Jubilee Endowment Fund, scholarships are awarded to university students who wish to pursue studies in their second official language.

## Citizenship

The Citizenship Sector comprises major activities that help individuals and organizations participate more fully in our society and enjoy the benefits of Canadian citizenship. It includes Citizenship Coordination, Citizenship Registration and Promotion, Citizenship Development, Human Rights and National Literacy.

### ■ Citizenship Coordination

The Policy Coordination, Analysis and Management Systems Branch provides executive and coordination support to the Citizenship Sector activities:

**Policy and Planning Directorate:** Provides advice on policy directions as well as executive and coordination

support on policy matters. It maintains liaison with other sectors of the Department, with central agencies and with other departments, thereby facilitating the decision-making process on policy and expenditures relating to citizenship.

**Social Trends Analysis Directorate:** Gathers information on major social trends in Canadian society and undertakes new research in support of policy development, or develops joint research projects with program directorates. It collaborates with national or international organizations conducting social science or statistical research.

**Secretariat and Systems Unit:** Responsible for the development and administration of systems and procedures for the Department's grants and contributions funding process.

### ■ Citizenship Registration and Promotion

The Branch is responsible for the administration of the Citizenship Act and Regulations. It also provides a national service for the granting of Canadian citizenship and the issuing of certificates of proof of citizenship; a service for record searches, the registration of births abroad, the retention, resumption and renunciation of citizenship; and self instructional materials to help citizenship applicants acquire a knowledge of Canada. It also promotes public awareness and understanding of Canadian citizenship and its privileges and responsibilities through the development of promotional programs and materials. The organizational structure of the Branch includes a headquarters located partly in Hull, Quebec (executive direction, advisory services and quality control) and partly in Sydney, Nova Scotia (processing and maintenance of more than 5,000,000 records), and 32 courts which are managed by the Regional Operations Sector, but which are under the functional direction of the Registrar of Canadian Citizenship.

### ■ Citizenship Development

Citizenship Development assists Canadians to achieve more equitable and equal access to all spheres of activity in Canadian society and to fully participate in shaping the social, cultural, political and economic environment that affects them. Emphasis is on the provision of financial, technical and advisory assistance through the following programs:

**Women's Program:** Responsible for providing financial and technical assistance to voluntary organizations working towards equality for women. Its objectives are: To increase public understanding in order to encourage action on women's equality issues; to promote the organizational development of women's groups in order to increase their effectiveness in working towards equality for women; and to promote action by institutions to incorporate women's equality issues in their decision-making structures, policies and programs.

**Status of Disabled Persons Secretariat:** Promotes a collaborative partnership among federal and provincial governments, business, labour, religious institutions, academics, service providers and disabled persons. It

plans and coordinates federal government initiatives, such as the national action plan in response to the United Nations World Program of Action concerning Disabled Persons, and the response to reports of the Special Committee on Handicapped and Disabled Persons. It promotes the abilities of disabled persons to participate fully in Canadian economic and social life.

**Disabled Persons Participation Program:** Offers financial and technical assistance in support of the activities of voluntary organizations of disabled persons. It consists of three distinct elements: representation, access and community options.

**Native Citizens Directorate:** Coordinates and administers programs that serve organizations of Status Indians, Non-Status Indians, Métis and Inuit. A consistent feature in all programs is that projects are community-based, initiated and managed by aboriginal people. The Directorate provides assistance through the Native Friendship Centre Program, the Native Communications Program, the Northern Native Broadcast Access Program, the Aboriginal Representative Organizations Program, the Aboriginal Women's Program, the Native Social and Cultural Development Program and the Canada-Northwest Territories Official and Aboriginal Languages Program.

**Youth Participation Directorate:** Encourages and facilitates the participation of young people in Canadian society. The Open House Canada program provides opportunities to young Canadians aged from 14 to 22 years to increase their knowledge about a different Canadian community and to increase mutual understanding through reciprocal exchange projects. Grants are available for exchanges organized directly by the Department of Secretary of State of Canada. Contributions are available for exchanges organized by non-government organizations. The Directorate is also responsible for coordinating Canada's participation in the Commonwealth Youth Program.

**Voluntary Action Directorate:** Encourages active citizenship by supporting the participation of Canadians in community affairs. It provides technical, professional and financial support to national, regional and local voluntary organizations in carrying out citizenship activities. (Voluntary associations are non-profit, community-oriented and concerned with public issues.)

**Human Rights Directorate:** Achieves its objectives through a program of support for education, research and development work by non-governmental organizations, as well as by operating a secretariat for the two major governmental human rights committees chaired by the Department: the Federal Interdepartmental Committee on Human Rights, which facilitates the coordination of the federal government's human rights responsibilities; and the Continuing Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee of Officials Responsible for Human Rights, which provides a mechanism for liaison and consultation on matters relating to Canada's international human rights commitments. The Human Rights Directorate coordinates the preparation of Canada's reports to the United Nations on human rights.



The activities of the program include the provision of both financial aid and technical support to non-governmental organizations concerned with human rights education, development and research, and assisting and coordinating the progress of human rights in Canada.

**National Literacy Secretariat:** Established in 1987 to work with the provinces and territories, the private sector and voluntary organizations to develop resources to ensure that Canadians have access to the literacy skills that are required to participate in our advanced economy. The Secretariat helps the Minister of State (Multiculturalism and Citizenship), the lead Minister in the development and implementation of a strategy to improve the level of Canadian literacy. The Secretariat acts as coordinator within federal government departments. It also liaises with the provincial and territorial governments, the private sector, labour and media organizations, and establishes close contacts with national voluntary organizations working to improve the literacy of Canadians. The Secretariat works with international organizations such as the United Nations to respond to international dimensions of literacy. It provides developmental assistance to a number of major literacy organizations and undertakes joint literacy initiatives, on a partnership basis, with the provinces and territories. The Secretariat is composed of the following elements: Voluntary sector; international, federal-provincial, territorial and interdepartmental coordination; private sector, labour unions and promotion; policy and research.

## Multiculturalism

The role of this sector is to promote multiculturalism for all Canadians in order to preserve and develop, to its full potential, the multicultural character of Canadian society.

### ■ Programs Branch

Three programs provide financial help and advice to community groups, to Canadian institutions and, in some cases, to individuals. They are:

#### **Race Relations and Cross-Cultural Understanding**

**Program:** Promotes, among Canadians and in Canadian institutions, appreciation, acceptance and implementation of the principles of racial equality and multiculturalism. The program supports public education, institutional change, community advocacy, research and information, and joint efforts with other levels of government.

**Heritage Cultures and Languages Program:** Helps Canadians preserve, enhance and share their cultures, languages and ethnocultural group identities. This program supports heritage languages supplementary schools; promotes the importance of heritage languages, the training of instructors and the development of Canadian materials for heritage language teaching; contributes to scholarly research, fellowships, chairs of study and conferences about Canadian multiculturalism; and assists performing and visual arts, as well as writing, publishing, and film and video projects which portray Canadian multiculturalism in creative ways.

#### **Community Support and Participation Program:**

Promotes the full and equitable participation in Canadian

life of individuals and communities from Canada's racial and ethnocultural minorities. There are two components of this program. The Community Support (CS) component helps ethnocultural groups maintain a sense of community and develop a stronger voice. It does this by assisting representative community organizations to serve community development needs such as leadership and volunteer training, and youth participation, and to identify and present community concerns on issues that affect them. The Citizenship and Community Participation (CCP) component of the program helps non-profit, voluntary organizations in the community to deliver programs to improve the ability of first-generation Canadians (those born in other countries) to participate as citizens and to promote action on the needs and concerns of first-generation Canadians, including immigrant and visible minority women.

### ■ Multiculturalism Secretariat – Cross-Government Commitment

The Secretariat encourages and assists federal institutions to implement the Multiculturalism Policy of Canada, within their mandates, and to monitor and report on progress in this area. It consists of:

#### ■ Policy and Research Directorate

The Directorate conducts research and analysis to identify issues, and contributes to policy development.

#### ■ Canadian Multiculturalism Advisory Committee

As stated in the Canadian Multiculturalism Act, the committee advises and assists the Minister on the implementation of this Act and any other matter relating to Multiculturalism.

## Management Practices

The sector is charged with developing and maintaining a management system that serves the needs of the Department. It consists of two branches and two directorates.

### ■ Finance Branch

The Branch is responsible for financial controls and for providing services and advice to management to ensure that the financial directives and regulations are respected. It is also responsible for operational planning.

### ■ Informatics and Administrative Policies and Services Branch

The Branch is responsible for developing, implementing and monitoring departmental administrative and informatics policies. The Branch provides the following departmental services: contract services, records management, data processing, telecommunications, office automation systems, security, library, mail and accommodation. It administers the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

### ■ Internal Audit Directorate

The Directorate carries out periodic, objective reviews of all departmental programs, operations and management

systems to determine their efficiency and cost-effectiveness. It recommends, to the Under Secretary of State and departmental managers, corrective measures likely to improve operations.

### ■ Management Improvement Directorate

The Directorate provides senior management with management analysis services for initiatives of departmental concern.

### ■ Personnel Administration

The Branch provides personnel services and advises managers on all matters involving human resource management.

## Corporate Policy and Public Affairs

This sector is responsible for corporate policy, strategic planning, coordination of departmental research, liaison and policy functions associated with federal-provincial relations and international affairs, communications, legal services to the Department, evaluation of policies and programs, state ceremonial functions, and the provision of services such as ministerial correspondence and briefing notes, through the Corporate Secretariat.

### ■ Corporate Policy Branch

The Branch carries out its responsibilities for policy development and analysis of social policy issues. It prepares the Environmental Size-up, Strategic documents as well as Cabinet proposals and substantive analyses for the Secretary of State and the Under Secretary of State on numerous policy issues and proposals. It also coordinates research and projects involving multilateral and bilateral coordination, either between departments or at the international level.

### ■ Corporate Secretariat

The Secretariat provides a range of services to the offices of the Secretary of State and the Under Secretary of State, as well as to the Department's senior management. These include writing and advisory services in the area of ministerial correspondence, analysis and advisory services relating to policy development activities, parliamentary liaison and briefings, coordination of briefings for ministerial travel and meetings, and the provision of secretariat services to the Executive Committee of the Department.

### ■ Program Evaluation Directorate

The Directorate reports on the efficiency and effectiveness of the Department's activities in order to provide the Department with timely and objective information useful in making decisions about program continuance, resource allocation and accountability, and to recommend improvements in planning, program design and policy development.

### ■ Legal Services

Legal services are provided by lawyers from the Department of Justice who offer program managers a wide range of services, including preparing opinions on the laws administered by the Department, editing

regulatory texts and giving advice on policies being developed. In addition to serving managers, lawyers participate in legal training sessions for newly appointed citizenship judges.

### ■ Communications Branch

The Branch develops, coordinates, manages and implements corporate public affairs and communications plans for all sectors of the Department. Its services include strategic and tactical communications counsel, advice and planning, full-service public relations consulting, writing, editing, graphic design, publishing, audio-visual presentations, exhibitions, advertising and internal communications. It is responsible for media relations, distribution of information about the Department, responses to public enquiries, national distribution of public information materials, special events and communications support of all types.

### ■ State Ceremonial Branch

The Branch promotes national symbols (Canadian flag, national anthem) to increase their visibility through the development and distribution of brochures and through the administration of a gift bank containing gifts which reflect Canadian crafts, to be used by Ministers and Deputy Ministers when receiving guests from abroad or when travelling internationally. It participates in the organization of ceremonies and celebrations to commemorate events of national significance such as provincial, territorial and national anniversaries and Canada Day. It also supports the role of the Crown in Canada through the organization of visits to Canada by Members of the Royal Family, the administration of the obligations of the federal government to the offices of the lieutenant governors including salaries, travel and hospitality expenses, and the provision of advice on the exercise of royal prerogatives; and it administers the Canada Exhibit Program to coordinate the participation of the Government of Canada in national and regional exhibitions.

## Regional Operations

Regional Operations manages the Department's programs in all regions, focusing special attention on the individual needs of each region. It manages the resources and activities of nine regional offices, one provincial office, seventeen local offices, seven translation services and thirty-two citizenship registration offices. Under agreements signed with departmental programs, Regional Operations manages citizenship promotion and registration activities, including the operations of the Canadian citizenship courts; administers grants and contributions to provincial, regional or local associations for all departmental programs administered at the regional level, and ensures certain translation services in liaison with provincial and local governments.



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Administration

**Description:** Information concerning the administration of the Department. Planning, audit, etc. **Program Record Number:** SSC ARO 095

#### Canadian Studies

**Description:** Information concerning the activities of the Canadian Studies program as well as technical and financial support provided to individuals, organizations, Canadian businesses and corporations aimed at promoting Canadian Studies. **Topics:** Canadian Studies – general; Canada as a sovereign nation; the media in Canadian society; Canadian comparisons; Canada in the world; science in a Canadian context; film and audio-visual learning materials development; computer-based and assisted learning materials development; public education through open learning; investments in the future of Canadian studies; Canadian Studies publications. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 085

#### Citizenship Registration and Promotion

**Description:** Information concerning citizenship legislation, promotion, policies and procedures relating to the granting of, and the issuing of, proof of Canadian citizenship. **Topics:** Application of citizenship legislation; natural-born Canadian citizens; Canadians other than natural-born; loss of citizenship and exemptions; resumption of citizenship; acquisition of Canadian citizenship; residence requirement; status of Canadian citizens and recognition of British subjects; citizenship appeal court; authority of Governor in Council; regulations; violation and penalty for offence against acts or regulations; repeal of Naturalization Act and Canadian Nationals Act; declaration of intention; naturalization; diplomatic relations; documentary evidence; hearings; language requirements; national registration; statelessness; dual nationality; manuscripts, pamphlets and publications; manuals; applications and notices; certificates of citizenship; claims to Canadian citizenship; Citizenship Act; citizenship judges; citizenship courts; grant of citizenship; liaison with other departments; oaths and declarations; privacy; prohibitions; promotion; statistics. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 045

#### Human Rights

**Description:** Information concerning the policies and programs relating to human rights, as well as interdepartmental and international activities dealing with human rights. **Topics:** Human rights – general; human rights – Court Challenges Program; 25th Anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; 35th Anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; Canadian Constitution; Canadian Human Rights Commission; committees; conferences and seminars – general; conferences and seminars – federal/provincial; conferences and seminars – international; discrimination –

general; discrimination – Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women; Fellowships in Human Rights; freedom of information; human rights cases; Human Rights Day; International Covenant on Human Rights – general; International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights; International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights; Supplementary Report of Canada on Application of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights; International Year of Disabled Persons (1981); International Youth Year (1985); International Year for Peace (1986); legislation; racial discrimination – general; racial discrimination – Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination; racial discrimination – Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination; racial discrimination – International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination; racial discrimination – ethnic tensions; racial discrimination – research; audio-visual recordings and films; reports of human rights; United Nations – general; United Nations – General Assembly; United Nations – related intergovernmental agencies, general; United Nations – related intergovernmental agencies, UNESCO; United Nations – communications; United Nations – Economic and Social Council; United Nations – Commission on Human Rights, general; United Nations – Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; Yearbook on Human Rights. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 035

#### Japanese Canadian Redress Secretariat

**Description:** Information concerning the verification of eligibility for payments, Canadian citizenship and pardons. **Topics:** Japanese Canadians – general; payments. **Program Record Number:** SSC MUL 100

#### Multiculturalism

**Description:** Information concerning the application of the federal multiculturalism policy and program activities involving the multicultural and multiracial nature of the country. **Topics:** Multiculturalism Canada – general; program management; race relations and cross-cultural understanding – public education; institutional change; community advocacy; research and cross-cultural training; heritage cultures and languages – performing and visual arts; broadcasting; film and audio-visual projects; chairs of ethnic studies; fellowships; visiting lectureships; Canadian ethnic studies and research; heritage language school support; promotion of heritage languages and resource development; community support and participation – English/French second language acquisition; immigrant women; community development; intercultural communications; multicultural centres; organizational development; communications – advertising and public relations activities; research and analysis for the Minister of State for Multiculturalism and Citizenship and federal departments and agencies on the implication and application of multiculturalism as a federal policy. **Program Record Number:** SSC MUL 050

#### National Literacy Secretariat

**Description:** Information relating to illiteracy in Canada and the social, cultural and economic factors underlying it.

**Topics:** Grants and contributions, federal-provincial-territorial arrangements, voluntary organizations, reports and studies, other government departments, collection of data and information on literacy as it affects communities, business, labour, educational institutions and governments, social action, promotion, liaison with international institutions. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 090

### Native Citizens

**Description:** Information concerning grants, advice and the administration of six support programs dealing with social, cultural, political and economic issues and research offered to native organizations. **Topics:** Native citizens – general; agreements and treaties; committees; conferences and meetings; communications; discrimination and human rights; education, health and welfare; employment; summer job corps; evaluation and review; friendship centres; funding; health services; housing; land claims; constitutional issues; laws; urban and migrating native peoples; non-government native organizations; policy development; reports and studies; research; language retention; social and cultural development; sports; statistics and surveys; women; youth. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 070

### Official Languages Communities

**Description:** Information on the services provided to official language community groups, including funding to voluntary organizations, to establish and maintain their organizations. **Topics:** Development of institutional services for the minority; redress activities and promotion for access of minority groups to educational, health, sports, leisure and telecommunications services; maintenance and development of services provided directly by minority community organizations. **Program Record Number:** SSC OLP 025

### Official Languages in Education

**Description:** Information pertaining to education in the language of an official language minority community and the teaching of the second official language. **Topics:** Development of bilingualism; Bilingualism and Biculturalism Royal Commission; provincial francophone associations; information – program and publicity; Official Languages in Education; summer language bursary program; official language monitor program; development of bilingualism in education; educational forum; correspondence with the public and educational institutions; provincial bilingual studies; private schools policy; elementary and secondary levels – federal-provincial conferences; post-secondary and teacher training levels; adult education language programs; specific projects and activities, cost-shared by province and territory; language research – general, conferences, co-operation with institutions and organizations, projects, general enquiries, relations with national and inter-provincial organizations; protocol of agreements between the Government of Canada and the Council of Ministers of Education Canada (CMEC) and bilateral agreements between the government of Canada and provincial and territorial governments, for minority

official language education and second official language instruction. **Program Record Number:** SSC ESP 030

### Post-Secondary Education Support

**Description:** Information on the federal government's education policies and programs, including fiscal arrangements and communication with the provinces and territories, post-secondary educational institutions and non-government organizations; information on Canada's participation in international educational activities. **Topics:** Education – general; acts, bills, legislation and regulations; adult education; centres of specialization; commissions, committees, conferences, OECD, UNESCO; education policy, accountability, equalization, organizations; financing and funding – general; educational grants; established program financing; Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act; provincial-territorial liaison (by province and territory); federal liaison (other departments); international liaison; research; studies and surveys; statistics; student summer employment. **Program Record Number:** SSC ESP 005

### Promotion of Official Languages

**Description:** Information on the Promotion of Official Languages Program, which provides funding and technical support to organizations in the private sector and to provinces and territories. **Topics:** Promulgation and implementation of laws recognizing the equal status of both official languages; fostering a national awareness of linguistic duality; introduction of linguistic reforms within the activities carried out by organizations, voluntary and private sector establishments and the provinces and territories. **Program Record Number:** SSC OLP 020

### State Ceremonial

**Description:** Information concerning State Ceremonial activities. **Topics:** State Protocol and Special Events – general; anthems; patriotic songs; arms; arms of Canada; ceremonies and celebrations; deaths, burials and state funerals; emblems and seals; Maple Leaf emblem; flags; gifts from Canada; gifts to Canada during centennial year; Governor General; Parliament; Parliament Hill; provincial matters, provincial administrators; provincial speeches from the Throne; provincial statutes; lieutenant-governors; royalty; royal visits; use of Crown as a symbol; royal patronage; royal photographs; use of prefix royal; use of names of members of the Royal Family; salute and saluting; titles; statues of former Prime Ministers; portraits of former Prime Ministers. **Program Record Number:** SSC CPP 040

### Status of Disabled Persons

**Description:** Information relating to the planning of federal initiatives and activities coordinated by the Status of Disabled Persons Secretariat. **Topics:** Disabled persons – general; employment; equipment and technical aids; non-government organizations; hearing disabilities; physical disabilities; sight disabilities; psychiatric disabilities; mental disabilities; learning disabilities; Directory of Federal Services for the Handicapped and Disabled; Obstacles Report; World Program of Action



concerning disabled persons. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 080

### Student Assistance

**Description:** Information on assistance to students at the post-secondary level through the Canada Student Loans Program. **Topics:** Student Assistance – general; Canada Student Loans (C.S.L.); legislation; federal-provincial co-operation on student assistance correspondence; publications; reports and returns; forms; financial; statistics; procedures; committees; studies; C.S.L. criteria; scheduling; guaranteed loans full and part-time studies; interest relief; aid to disabled students. **Program Record Number:** SSC ESP 010

### Translation Bureau

**Description:** Information on translation services, simultaneous interpretation, sign language service and other linguistic services, notably terminology, training and language quality evaluation provided to government institutions. **Topics:** General; associations and organizations; bilingualism; conferences and seminars; Translation Operations Branch; Departmental Translation and Interpretation Services Directorate; Central Services Directorate; Quebec Services Directorate; Parliamentary Translation and Interpretation Directorate; Multilingual Translation Directorate and Management Services Directorate; Strategic Planning and Communications Directorate; Human Resources Directorate; Planning, Management and Technology Branch; Terminology and Linguistic Services Directorate (Terminological information, training, development and linguistic quality, research and language advisory services). **Program Record Number:** SSC OLP 015

### Voluntary Action

**Description:** Information concerning technical, financial and professional assistance to national or local voluntary organizations. **Topics:** Voluntarism – general; reports, research and studies; conferences, meetings and seminars. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 060

### Women's Program

**Description:** Information concerning the promotion of women and financial assistance to voluntary associations working to improve the status of women in Canada. **Topics:** Women's Program – general; communications and media relations; consultants and consultations; conferences, meetings and seminars; discrimination and human rights; employment – affirmative action; International Women's Year – general, conferences and seminars, Interchange 75; non-government women's organizations, associations, centres and groups; regional grants; regional offices; reports and studies; Status of Women – general, plan of action, other government departments, municipalities and agencies, action research. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 055

### Youth Participation

**Description:** Information relating to policies and programs aimed at young Canadians. **Topics:** Youth – general; Open House Canada; Commonwealth Youth Program;

International Youth Year (1985); Youth Employment Programs – general. **Program Record Number:** SSC CCP 065

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Administration and Central Services

#### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the request forms sent by individuals requesting access under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act to departmental records, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public. **Purpose:** The information contained in this bank is used for processing requests for departmental records and for administering the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act within the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000482 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 015

#### Competition Files

**Description:** This bank exists to record and provide information relating to any competition which is open to persons outside the Public Service of Canada and is administered by the Public Service Commission for the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada. The data includes job description, request to staff, job profile, candidate's application, statement of qualifications, notices to candidates, offers of employment, board reports, eligibility lists and competition papers. **Class of Individuals:** Persons outside the Public Service of Canada. **Purpose:** The bank is used to provide information relating to all competitions administered by the Public Service Commission so that the most meritorious candidate is selected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years following the year in which the board was held. **TBS Registration:** 000481 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 010

#### Contractors Inventory

This data bank is used to provide information on the qualifications and experience of firms and individuals wishing to obtain contracts with the Department. Firms and individuals are required to complete an application for the Contractors Inventory before a contract can be awarded. Information contained includes: Firm-ownership, principals and associates; geographical location; resources; professional competence; fields of professional expertise; experience; and language capabilities. Records also include evaluations of the quality of work. Information pertains to contractors dealing with the Department. The bank enables the Service Contracts Directorate to select contractors who specialize in the area appropriate to the work to be performed. The list of firms and individuals may be made available to other federal government institutions for the purpose of awarding contracts. Files are deleted from the data bank two years after they become inactive. **Program Record Number:** SSC PPU 005

## Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank was established in accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act. It contains the requests received from authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act, replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Requests are considered only from investigative bodies specified in the Privacy Act regulations, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom personal information has been requested pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The information contained in this bank is used for processing requests for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act and for administering this aspect of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000483 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 020

## ■ Education Support

### Canada Student Loans Claims Files (Individual)

**Description:** This bank serves as a manual control file on borrowers who have defaulted on their student loan and where the government has paid the lender in accordance with the Canada Student Loans Act, or on any individual who has written to the program for any reason. Data content includes original loan documentation, correspondence, and information on the personal circumstances related to the default of the borrower. Individuals seeking access to this information bank must provide name, social insurance number and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** To provide legal basis for collecting debts due to the Crown. Social insurance numbers may be verified with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. **Consistent Uses:** For the purpose of administering the Canada Student Loans Act, information may be made available to provincial authorities, chartered banks and authorized lenders. Information may also be made available to designated agents of the Student Assistance Directorate (e.g. collection agencies, Department of Justice, federal departments and others) to assist in the recovery of debts owed to the Crown. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the file is no longer active. **TBS Registration:** 000484 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 025

### Canada Student Loans (Full-time) Computer Loans Master File

**Description:** Under the Canada Student Loans Act, the federal government guarantees repayment of and pays interest subsidies on loans made by chartered banks and other authorized lenders to qualifying full-time students at post-secondary institutions. Canada Student Loans are authorized by all provinces except Quebec and the Northwest Territories which have chosen to operate their own loans programs. Data include name, social insurance

number, date of birth, sex, marital status and loan information. Individuals seeking access to this information bank must provide name, social insurance number and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to monitor loan disbursements and repayments to enable interest subsidies to be paid. Social insurance numbers may be verified with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. **Consistent Uses:** For the purpose of administering the Canada Student Loans Act information may be made available to provincial authorities, chartered banks and authorized lenders. Information may also be made available to designated agents of the Student Assistance Directorate (e.g. collection agencies, Department of Justice, federal departments and others) to assist in the recovery of debts owed to the Crown. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Input documents are retained for 10 years and computer records are retained for 60 years from the date of entry to the database. **TBS Registration:** 000485 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 030

### Canada Student Loans Computer Claim Master File

**Description:** The bank serves as a control file for borrowers who have defaulted on their student loan and where the government has paid the lender in accordance with the Canada Student Loans Act. Data include social insurance number, name, date of birth, sex and detailed information concerning the default. Individuals seeking access to this information bank must provide name, social insurance number and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** The bank is used to monitor activity on a defaulted borrower's account. Social insurance numbers may be verified with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. **Consistent Uses:** For the purpose of administering the Canada Student Loans Act, information may be made available to provincial authorities, chartered banks and authorized lenders. Information may also be made available to designated agents of the Student Assistance Directorate (e.g. collection agencies, Department of Justice, federal departments and others) to assist in the recovery of debts owed to the Crown. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained 10 years after activity ceases. **TBS Registration:** 000486 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 035

### Canada Student Loans (Part-time) Computer Loans Master File

**Description:** Under the Canada Student Loans Act, the federal government guarantees repayment of loans made by chartered banks and other authorized lenders to qualifying part-time students. Part-time Canada Student Loans are authorized by all provinces except Quebec and the Northwest Territories. Data includes name, social insurance number, date of birth, sex, marital status and loan information. Individuals seeking access to this information bank must provide name, social insurance number and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** The information



bank is used to monitor loans disbursements. Social insurance numbers may be verified with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. **Consistent Uses:** For the purpose of administering the Canada Student Loans Act, information may be made available to provincial authorities, chartered banks and authorized lenders. Information may also be made available to designated agents of the Student Assistance Directorate (e.g. collection agencies, Department of Justice, federal departments and others) to assist in the recovery of debts owed to the Crown. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Input documents are retained for 60 years from the date of entry to the database. **TBS Registration:** 000487 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 040

### Canada Student Loans Interest Relief Computer Database

**Description:** Under the Canada Student Loans Program, students who are unable, because of unemployment or illness, to repay their Canada Student Loans without financial hardship may apply for up to 18 months interest subsidy which is paid by the federal government. Data includes name, social insurance number, date of birth, sex, marital status, address, family income and size, reasons for application and loan data. Individuals seeking access to this information bank must provide name, social insurance number and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** This information bank is used to assess eligibility for the plan and to monitor payments to lenders. Social insurance numbers may be verified with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. **Consistent Uses:** For the purpose of administering the Canada Student Loans Act, information may be made available to chartered banks and authorized lenders. Information may also be made available to designated agents of the Student Assistance Directorate (e.g. collection agencies, Department of Justice, federal departments and others) to assist in the recovery of debts owed to the Crown. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Input documents are retained for 10 years and computer records are retained for 60 years from the date of entry to the database. **TBS Registration:** 000488 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 045

### ■ Citizenship Registration and Promotion

#### Application and Assessment for Canadian Citizenship

This bank is maintained to process applications for the granting of Canadian citizenship or to issue proof of Canadian citizenship. It contains a record of persons who have been issued a naturalization or citizenship certificate, a Registration of Birth Abroad, a renunciation certificate, or a letter clarifying citizenship status. It also contains a record of persons whose citizenship has been revoked. Those seeking access to citizenship registration records must provide the name, date and place of birth of the subject of the inquiry and, where applicable and obtainable, the certificate number and date. The information in this bank pertains to Members of the public. For the purpose of administering the Citizenship Act and

Regulations, information may be shared with the RCMP, the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS), the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission, the Federal Court and the Department of External Affairs. Lists of names and addresses of new citizens may be supplied to the Prime Minister, to their respective members of Parliament and provincial legislatures for the sole purpose of sending congratulatory letters. Upon formal request, genealogical information concerning deceased Canadian citizens may also be supplied for legitimate research purposes. Records are retained indefinitely on microfilm. Historical records are available back to 1854, although they are not complete prior to 1918. **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 050

### ■ Japanese Canadian Redress Secretariat

#### Japanese Canadian Redress Applicant Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals of Japanese ancestry such as name, sex, citizenship status, date and place of birth, parents' names, registration number of individual and/or parents, physical description, convictions, nature of discriminatory action taken by the Government of Canada and place of residence. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply for Canadian citizenship, a pardon and/or a symbolic payment under the terms of the Japanese Canadian Redress Agreement. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information relating to individuals who request and/or receive a grant of Canadian citizenship, a pardon and/or a payment under the terms of the Japanese Canadian Redress Agreement. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be used to verify that the individual is entitled to receive Canadian citizenship, a pardon and/or a payment under the Japanese Canadian Redress Agreement. Information will be shared with Supply and Services Canada for the purpose of issuing payments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of ten years after payment. **TBS Registration:** 002314 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 055

#### Japanese Canadian Registration Record

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals of Japanese ancestry, such as name, marital status, sex, year of birth, address, family and individual registration numbers and information on family members. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals of Japanese ancestry who were registered during World War II. **Purpose:** The information in this bank was compiled during World War II and was obtained from the National Archives of Canada. The listing will be used to assist with the verification of an individual's eligibility for a payment under the terms of the Japanese Canadian Redress Agreement, Canadian citizenship and/or a pardon. **Consistent Uses:** This bank will be linked with the Japanese Canadian Redress Applicant Inventory bank (SSC PPU 055). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of ten years after payment. **TBS Registration:** 002315 **Bank Number:** SSC PPU 060

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks previously described in this entry. Such personal information includes requests for information and publications, research proposals, expressions of public support, comments and suggestions, requests for funding and assistance, and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, the records of which are not normally retrievable by name of individual or other personal identifier. Specifics must be provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Department and to whom it was addressed.

The personal information contained in these subject files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and is disposed of according to the appropriate subject records schedules.

## Manuals

### Education Support

- Canada Student Loans Program: Guide for Lenders
- Canada Student Loans Program: List of Eligible Institutions (Official Languages)
- Translation Bureau Manual (Citizenship)
- Citizenship Registration Manual
- Grants and Contributions Manual(Administration)
- Administrative Services Manual
- Audit Manual
- Departmental Access to Information and Privacy Acts Policies and Procedures Handbook
- Departmental File Classification Manual
- Departmental Information Collection and Public Opinion Research Policies Handbook
- Departmental Library Policies and Services Handbook
- Departmental Records Management Policies and Procedures Handbook
- Department Users Guide to the File Classification System
- Financial Coding Manual
- Financial Management Guide
- Health and Safety Manual
- Personnel Manual
- Security Policy Manual

Publications/Enquiries  
Communications Branch  
Department of the Secretary of State of Canada  
25 Eddy Street, 10th floor  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa K1A 0M5)  
(819) 997-0055

## Reading Room

The Departmental Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. Its address is:

2nd Floor, 15 Eddy Street,  
Hull, Quebec

It is open weekdays from 08:30 to 17:00.

Departmental manuals are available for consultation in regional offices at the addresses listed below. Manuals are also available at local offices in these regions – addresses and telephone numbers can be obtained from the appropriate regional office. A Telephone Device for the Deaf (T.D.D.) telephone number is listed where this service is available.

### Newfoundland and Labrador Region

Regional Office:  
215 Water Street  
Atlantic Place,  
Box 75  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 6C9  
(709) 772-2483

### Nova Scotia Region

Regional Office:  
5281 Duke Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3M1  
(902) 426-4334  
(902) 426-9522 (T.D.D.)

### New Brunswick and P.E.I.

Regional Office:  
860 Main Street, Suite 504  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 1G2  
(506) 857-7066  
(506) 857-6988 (T.D.D.)

### Quebec Region

Regional Office:  
Guy Favreau Complex  
West Tower, 10th floor  
200 René-Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
(514) 283-5797

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the department and its programs and activities may be directed to:



**Ontario Region**

Regional Office:

25 St. Clair Avenue East, Suite 200

Toronto, Ontario

M4T 1M2

(416) 973-8204

**Manitoba Region**

Regional Office:

303 Main Street, Room 201

Winnipeg, Manitoba

R3C 3G7

(204) 983-6061

(204) 983-0050 (T.D.D.)

(204) 983-3782 (court)

**Saskatchewan Region**

Regional Office:

2101 Scarth Street, Room 200

Regina, Saskatchewan

S4P 2H9

(306) 780-5543

(306) 780-7289 (T.D.D.)

(306) 780-5535 (court)

**Alberta and Northwest Territories Region**

Regional Office:

Canada Place

9700 Jasper Avenue, Suite 220

Edmonton, Alberta

J5J 4C3

(403) 495-3350

(403) 495-3355 (court)

**Pacific Region**

Regional Office:

1525-8th Avenue West, Room 207

Vancouver, British Columbia

V6J 1T5

(604) 666-0176

# Economic Council of Canada

## Chapter 41

### General Information

#### Background

The Economic Council of Canada is an independent research and advisory body established by Parliament in 1963 with broad terms of reference to study and report on a wide range of matters relating to Canada's economic development.

The Act stipulates that the Council is to advise the government on "how Canada can achieve the highest possible levels of employment and efficient production in order that the country may enjoy a high and consistent rate of economic growth and that all Canadians may share in rising living standards."

By mid-1966 the Council had developed a staff of about 100, including some 40 research officers drawn from federal and provincial departments and agencies, business firms, labour organizations, universities and international institutions. The Council itself was comprised of 28 members representing all regions of Canada and most socio-economic interest groups, with three acting in a full-time capacity – the Chairman and two deputy chairmen. The size of staff has varied over the years, with the introduction and termination of special references to the Council playing a major influence. As well, the in-house capacity of the Council to model, monitor and analyze the workings of the economy has been built up over time. The net result has been to increase the size of staff to about 122 individuals at present. Council membership currently numbers 23, including the three full-time members. The Council has three principal functions, namely:

- to conduct economic analyses and undertake studies with a view to providing a greater understanding of the workings of the Canadian economy and its prospects for the future;
- to make recommendations to government and the private sector on economic policy measures to improve Canada's economic performance;
- to educate and inform the Canadian public on economic problems and to stimulate, through the media and other forums, public discussion of policy solutions and economic strategies.

#### Legislation

- Economic Council of Canada Act, 1963
- By-laws of the Economic Council of Canada

#### Organization

The Council is made up of an appointed board of three full-time members and up to twenty-five other members.

The full-time members, the Chairman and two deputy chairmen manage a staff of economists and research support personnel. There are two organizational aims: research operations, subdivided on a project team basis to manage ongoing research, and research support, which includes all publications activities, informatics, library services, public affairs, planning and coordination, finance, administration and personnel. The research support units (with the exception of Public Affairs) report, through the Council Corporate Secretary, to the Chairman. Each research project team reports to the Chairman through the deputy chairman. In special circumstances, certain research initiatives may be placed under the direct responsibility of the Chairman.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Competitiveness and Trade Performance

**Description:** This study exploits a comprehensive new world trade database in order to analyze the historical evolution of Canada's trade by country and by commodity. It compares the competitiveness of Canadian industry with that of other industrialized countries and of some of the newly industrialized economies. This requires new and more comprehensive measures of competitiveness. The study also examines the trends in Canada's international commercial relations. As well, it analyzes the extent of tariff and non-tariff barriers by country and by commodity.

**Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 111

##### Education

**Description:** The project focuses on the ability of our education and training systems to meet a critical challenge and on Canada's ability to pursue vigorously a range of actions to enhance productivity and competitiveness and thereby ensure survival and prosperity in the global economy. While it is clearly understood that the goals of education are extremely broad, this project concentrates primarily, although not exclusively, on economic factors. The quality and efficacy of the education system constitutes a primary focus.

**Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 136

##### Employment and the Service Economy

**Description:** The focus is on the changing industrial structure and its implications for the labour market and employment policy. **Topics:** Employment growth in service industries; the quality of new jobs; earnings distribution trends; training and education issues; and unionization in service industries. **Program Record**

**Number:** ECC CRA 170



## Energy

**Description:** Research and unpublished material relating to the Council consensus document, Connections: An Energy Strategy for the Future. **Topics:** World and domestic supplies of, and demand for, various forms of energy; the policy setting in which energy is produced and consumed; energy conservation and substitution; and designs for new energy strategies. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 265

## Explorations

**Description:** Preliminary investigation of various economic issues to determine their nature, scope and pertinence to the Council's future research program and organization of colloquia to address major economic, social and environmental issues not currently being researched in depth by ongoing research groups. **Topics:** Mergers and acquisitions; health care in Canada; financial regulations; environmental policy; agriculture; industrial policy and work and family. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 120

## Financial Institutions

**Description:** Research and background material concerning the efficiency of the financial sector as it relates to the sector's contribution to economic growth and social development. **Topics:** Solvency and stability; concentration; ownership; investment powers; organization; conflict of interest; self-dealing; supervision; deposit insurance; contribution to economic growth and regional development; operations; and regulatory aspects. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 201

## Future of the Prairie Grain Economy

**Description:** At the request of the Prime Minister, the Economic Council of Canada is undertaking a comprehensive review of the issues and options confronting Prairie agriculture in view of the current severe problems besetting the western grain economy. **Topics:** The management of resources for grain production; the feasibility of developing policies to handle price and income instability; the type of farming which will be needed in future to cope with trade uncertainties; and the future of Prairie agriculture and the development and streamlining of policies to deal with that future. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 290

## Government Enterprises

**Description:** Research and unpublished material on all government enterprises engaged in the production of generally marketable goods and services. **Topics:** The appropriate role to be played by such enterprises and ways in which the system of incentives and controls affecting them may be altered so as to make them more desirable instruments of public policy; performance of government corporations; ability of such enterprises to effectively provide various goods and services. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 210

## Growth and Productivity

**Description:** Research and background material concerning a number of sensitive policy issues, such as the effect of pollution controls on productivity; the tax structure and its interaction with inflation and the production costs of firms; the impact of industrial concentration and tariffs, particularly as they affect both the domestic and international competitiveness of Canadian industry; and the ability of firms to take advantage of economies of scale. Most of the research material of this project has been incorporated into the Twenty-second Annual Review. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 215

## Immigration

**Description:** Research and background material examining the advantages and disadvantages of increasing immigration into Canada as a means of postponing or even reversing the expected decline in population in the next century. It will pose both economic and social questions, including the impact of immigration on living standards, employment and unemployment, provincial revenue and expenditure, as well as the effect of a culturally more diverse society on both racial and cultural harmony. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 180

## International Finance

**Description:** Research and background material concerning recent developments in international finance and their impact on Canada. **Topics:** Shifting pattern of capital flows; trade in financial services; future of Canadian securities market; innovation, fragility of the international financial system; regulatory frameworks and third-world debt. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 285

## Local Regional Development

**Description:** Research and unpublished material on Canadian regional development policy. **Topics:** The ways in which Canadian regional development policy can be changed in order to reduce disparities between regions; the appropriate role for government, vis-à-vis the private sector, in formulating and executing such policy. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 160

## Manufacturing Firm Adjustment

**Description:** Research and background material concerning the adaptation of firms to trade pressures and opportunities in the manufacturing sector. **Topics:** Effects of bilateral and multilateral trade arrangements, international price changes, technological innovations and changing consumer preferences. Examinations of different adaptation responses: In Canadian-owned, compared to foreign branch, plants; in firms operating without tariff protection, compared to those which are protected; and in firms engaged in Canada-United States trade, compared to those which are not. Case studies which question whether federal policies promote or retard adjustment and what guidelines are appropriate to assist adaptation and

to promote innovation. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 275

## Pacific Rim

**Description:** A joint study with the Thailand Development Research Institute (TDRI) focused on Canada's economic relations with the Asia Pacific region. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 140

## Performance and Outlook

**Description:** Analysis and unpublished documents on the Council's views related to the economic outlook for Canada, the United States and other OECD countries, derived from the use of a variety of analytical tools, including econometric models and personal computers. The models allow measurement of current performance and simulation of future performance under various scenarios and policy options. The simulations are designed to assess the impact of changes in economic performance that may result from changes in public policy or in economic conditions in Canada and abroad. The process of updating the analysis and assessing the influences of changing economic conditions is continuous. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 110

## Perspective 2000

**Description:** The focus of "Visions of Canada in the Year 2000" is both global and multidisciplinary, placing Canada within an international context that has economic, political, and physical dimensions, the latter including demography, science and technology, and the physical environment. This project marked the 25th anniversary of the Economic Council of Canada. The project served a number of purposes: it systematically identified future policy issues and possible future directions for Council research; it focused national attention on emerging issues of concern; and it stimulated intellectual debate both in the Council and among outside policy-makers at senior levels in both the private and public sectors. There are three primary ways in which these goals were achieved: First, some of the best scholars in their respective fields were engaged to prepare papers on 12 topics; second, a major, high-level conference was planned for late 1988; and third, based upon the papers given at the conference, the contributions of the commentators, and the general discussion, a book of conference proceedings was prepared. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 295

## Regional Development – Western Study

**Description:** Research and unpublished documents prepared as background to the Council consensus document, Western Transition. **Topics:** Problems and prospects facing Canada's four western provinces; the constitutional and economic settings in which western development will take place; elaboration of prospects for development in the resource-based industries, transportation, the service sector and manufacturing; and the impact and opportunities associated with urbanization. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 260

## Social Policy

**Description:** Research and background material concerning the effectiveness, efficiency and adequacy of social policy in meeting expressed social objectives and the side effects of social programs on the functioning of the economy, particularly in the context of significant adjustment and adaptation. **Topics:** The highly-fragmented and complicated nature of social programs; conflicting objectives between tax structures and transfer programs; links between economic and social policy; complexities introduced as a consequence of responsibility-sharing between levels of government; reform options to simultaneously meet social objectives and minimize constraints to required work force adjustment. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 135

## Taxation of Capital Income

**Description:** Research and unpublished material on the taxation of capital income. **Topics:** Consequences of present and alternative tax treatments of capital incomes for the allocation of resources and in the distribution of income; developing recommendations for improved capital income tax structures; specification of transitions necessary to implement the recommendations; specification of related changes in capital markets and financial instruments that may be called for. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 205

## Technological Change and Labour Markets

**Description:** Research and unpublished material on developments in technology and the implications thereof for labour markets. **Topics:** The growth, change and other occupational and industrial shifts in employment arising from technological change; institutional adaptations, such as industrial relations, patterns of working time, compensation, and the quality of working life that may be associated with technological change; education and mobility required by the adjustment process; social measures required to contribute equitably the benefits and costs resulting from technological change. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 270

## Trade Policy Options and Structural Adjustment in Canada

**Description:** Research and background material concerning the output and employment effects of trade liberalization, by 40 industrial sectors, by occupation and by province. **Topics:** Nature and volume of trade among the industrialized and developing countries; output and employment of Canadian industries; shifts in output, investment, employment and occupations that should be anticipated under various scenarios of more liberalized trade; alternative stances and strategies that should be considered in negotiations leading to freer trade; policy options for dealing with dislocations that are bound to arise with more open trade. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 280

## Twentieth Annual Review

**Description:** Background research and unpublished documents related to the Twentieth Annual Review, 1983.



**Topics:** Changes in the demographic and structural nature of the economy with special references to the social services' "safety net" and the role of women in the work force; consideration of performance targets set as challenges to policy makers; policies designed to attain elaborated targets in a period of change. **Program**

**Record Number:** ECC PRA 221

### Twenty-first Annual Review

**Description:** Background research and unpublished documents related to the Twenty-first Annual Review, 1983. **Topics:** The medium-term economic outlook; government in the economy including consideration of the public debt; the business and international debt situation; employment and unemployment; technological changes; and targets for economic performance. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 222

### Twenty-second Annual Review

**Description:** Background research and unpublished documents related to the Twenty-second Annual Review, 1984. **Topics:** Medium-term targets for economic performance, including deficit control and social programs; projections of performance under alternative assumptions concerning international conditions and domestic policies; special analyses of investment, productivity and interest rate performance; and recommendations respecting tax reform, more rapid adoption of technical change, renewed effort in skill training, use of modern management techniques and approaches to freer trade negotiations. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 223

### Twenty-third Annual Review

**Description:** Background research and unpublished material related to the Twenty-third Annual Review. **Topics:** Opportunities and challenges arising from widening international markets; the need for risk-taking and adaptation to create and sustain growth; values and priorities with respect to social, environmental and economic objectives; fundamental changes in demographic patterns; and consideration of policy options for attainment of performance targets in all major economic goal areas. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 224

### Twenty-fourth Annual Review

**Description:** The Council's Twenty-fourth Annual Review of the Canadian economy, published in the fall of 1987, examines some of the important structural changes, both domestic and international, that will influence Canada's long-term economic performance. These include fundamental changes in demographic patterns; the actual and potential widening of international financial and trading markets; the competitive opportunities thereby created; the growth, employment and inflation prospects for Canada, and the uncertainties that should be considered in any medium-run planning environment. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 225

### Twenty-fifth Annual Review

**Description:** A central component of the review is its assessment of the performance of the Canadian economy and the medium-term outlook. In addition to an overview of international trends and developments, there is a longer term view of emerging policy issues and a theme chapter dealing with labour market adjustments to change.

**Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 226

### Twenty-sixth Annual Review

**Description:** A central component of the review is its assessment of the performance of the Canadian economy and the medium-term outlook. In addition to an overview of international trends and developments, there is a longer term view of emerging demographic and intergenerational issues and a chapter dealing with changes in jobs and income. **Program Record Number:** ECC PRA 227

### Twenty-seventh Annual Review

**Description:** A central component of the Review is an assessment of the performance of the Canadian economy and the medium-term outlook. In addition to an overview of international and domestic developments, emerging new trading patterns in Asia, North America and Europe are analyzed. The impact of these new trading patterns on labour markets and the Canadian policy framework are dealt with in detail. **Program Record Number:** ECC CRA 176

### Unemployment Issues

**Description:** Research and unpublished studies on Canadian unemployment issues. **Topics:** Canadian unemployment history (including our commitments to full employment); natural rate estimates for Canada and the regions; cyclical fluctuations in the labour market – employment and unemployment in recessions and recoveries; dynamics of unemployment inflow and outflow to the unemployed pool; impact of wage flexibility on employment; wage differentials across industries structure, allocation and determinants. **Program Record Number:** CC CRA 165

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

**Equipment and Supplies****Finance****Furniture and Furnishings****Human Resources****Lands****Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare****Office Appliances****Official Languages****Pensions and Insurance****Personnel****Procurement****Salaries and Wages****Staff Relations****Training and Development****Utilities****Vehicles****Personal Information Banks****Applicant Inventory**

This bank contains applications/curricula vitae and letters from persons interested in working for the Council. This information relates to the general public and is obtained to maintain a record of applications for employment received by the Council from the general public. It is used to identify suitable candidates for employment with the Council. Files in the bank are retained for two years after which they are destroyed. **Bank Number:** ECC PPU 015

**Membership of Council**

The bank contains the curricula vitae, photographs and Governor in Council Appointment documents of members of the Economic Council of Canada. The membership of the Council is made public. This information relates to current and former members of the Economic Council of Canada. Members are selected from among leaders of various regional and socio-economic sectors of Canadian society. The purpose of this bank is to document information on Council members. The information in this bank dates back to 1963. **Bank Number:** ECC PPU 010

**Personal Services Contracts**

The purpose of this bank is to document individuals who have signed personal service contracts with the Council. The information may be used to determine terms of payment, contract extension or renewal and other decisions pertaining to the contract. The bank may contain information on the qualifications and work experience of the contractor, letters of reference, details of the contract and assessments of the contractor's performance. The information relates to individuals who currently have or formerly had a contract with the Economic Council of Canada. Information was obtained to document names of individuals who have signed personal service contracts with the Council. Files are destroyed six years after completion of contract. **Bank Number:** ECC PPU 005

**Manuals**

- Treasury Board Administrative Policy Manual
- Treasury Board Guide on Financial Administration
- Treasury Board Personnel Management Manual

**Access Procedures**

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

The Economic Council of Canada  
Public Affairs Division  
Tower A, Place de Ville  
320 Queen Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 5A3  
(613) 952-1716

**Reading Room**

The Council's Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

16th Floor, Tower A,  
Place de Ville, 320 Queen Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Employment and Immigration Canada

## Chapter 42

### General Information

#### Background

The Employment and Immigration Reorganization Act, passed in 1977, created the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission (EIC) by integrating the former Unemployment Insurance Commission and the former Department of Manpower and Immigration. The legislation also created the Department of Employment and Immigration, which provides services to the Commission and the Minister.

#### Responsibilities

The specific federal mandate assigned to the Minister of Employment and Immigration under this Act encompasses all matters not assigned by law to other departments, branches or agencies of government, relating to the development and utilization of labour marketing resources in Canada, employment services, unemployment insurance and immigration.

Two major objectives dominate the work of the Commission/Department: To realize the full productive potential of Canada's human resources, while supporting the initiatives of individuals to pursue their economic needs and, more generally, their self-fulfilment through work; and to administer the admission of immigrants and non-immigrants in accordance with the economic, social and cultural interest of Canada.

#### Legislation

- Adjustment Assistance Benefit Regulations (Clothing and Textile Workers), C.R.C. 1978, Volume III, c. 316
- Adjustment Assistance Benefit Regulations (Footwear and Tanning Workers), C.R.C. 1978, Volume III, c. 317
- Employment and Immigration Reorganization Act, R.S.C. 1976-77, c. 54, including Part I – Employment and Immigration Department and Commission Act, and Part II – Canada Employment and Immigration Advisory Council Act
- Employment Equity Act, R.S.C. 1986, c. 31 and Regulations
- Government Annuities Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. G-6 and Regulations
- Government Annuities Improvement Act, R.S.C. 1974-75-76, c. 83
- Immigration Act, R.S.C., C-85, c. 1 and Regulations
- Labour Adjustment Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1980-81-82-83, c. 89
- Labour Mobility and Assessment Incentives Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Volume III, c. 330
- Manpower Mobility Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Volume XIV, c. 1323

- National Training Act, R.S.C. 1980-81-82-83, c. 109 and Regulations
- Reinstatement in Civil Employment Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 236
- Unemployment Insurance Act, R.S.C. 1970-71-72, c. 48 (excluding Parts IV and VIII) and Associated Regulations, i.e. Unemployment Insurance Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Volume XVIII, c. 1576, and National Employment Service Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Volume XVIII, c. 1573

#### Organization

The Commission/Department's National Headquarters is made up of eight major groups. Of these, three are directly concerned with services to the public. They are: Employment, Insurance and Immigration. These groups collect, generate and use the bulk of personal information on clients.

##### ■ Youth Affairs Group

The Youth Affairs Group is the organizational branch of EIC which supports the office of the Minister of State for Youth by providing a broad advisory and coordination role for youth issues and concerns. During 1989-90 the Youth Affairs Group identified, researched and analyzed youth issues, particularly federal employment and social policy programs as they related to youth.

##### ■ Insurance Group

This group develops and executes legislation, policies, programs and systems with respect to benefit payments and control of payments according to the Unemployment Insurance Act, administered by the Commission, including regular unemployment insurance benefits, benefits paid to claimants referred to approved training, benefits paid to claimants in approved work sharing and job creation projects, and labour adjustment benefits. The Group represents the Commission in submitting or contesting appeals with respect to decisions concerning such benefits. It is also responsible for the development of financial parameters under the Unemployment Insurance Act as well as for policy development with respect to the Social Insurance Number Program, the Government Annuities Program and the Unemployment Insurance Premium Reduction Program.

##### ■ Employment Group

This group develops and disseminates policies, guidelines and procedures for the delivery of employment services and programs to regional and field offices. It also provides programs, services and information to workers, employers, industries and other persons or groups in order to promote the efficient functioning of the Canadian labour market. The group also develops and promulgates policies, guidelines and procedures to meet the needs of particular client groups such as women, natives, disabled

persons, visible minorities and other individuals who are considered employment-disadvantaged. Other responsibilities include the administration of employment equity programs and the monitoring and analysis of all services offered by EIC and responding to ministerial enquiries.

It also designs and administers Canadian Jobs Strategy programs to improve employment opportunities in the Canadian labour market. Programs – either operated directly by the group or purchased from provincial governments through negotiated agreement – deal with skills training; apprenticeship courses; technical or financial assistance; community-based employment incentives; and job creation schemes for student, adult, community or disadvantaged workers.

The Canadian Jobs Strategy announced at the First Ministers Conference in February 1985 is founded on five basic principles which are: Training and job creation that is economic in orientation with emphasis on small business and support of entrepreneurship; programming that is innovative, flexible and responsive to regional and local needs; a recognition that responsibility for training and employment development has to be shared between governments and the private sector; a commitment to equality of access to training and employment development programs; programs that are simple, understandable and avoid wasteful duplication.

These principles take shape through six major thrusts which are the cornerstone of federal policy for job creation and training: Skill Investment – to enable workers to obtain new skills in response to technological market change; Job Entry – to help individuals who have difficulty in entering or re-entering the labour market; Job Development – to provide those unemployed for a long time with new opportunities in the labour market, and with private sector support whenever possible; Skill Shortages – to encourage training in areas of critical occupational shortages, when these exist; Community Futures – to extend new opportunities to workers in declining communities through community action, training and mobility; and Innovations – to stimulate innovation, pilot programs, and experimentation by the private sector, the provinces and their educational institutions.

Targets and means of monitoring are established to ensure the equitable participation by women in all labour market programs. There are also special approaches tailored to the needs of individuals with employment disadvantages, and to the special needs of Canada's aboriginal peoples.

### ■ Immigration Group

This group is responsible for the development, implementation and assessment of immigration policies and services. Its activities include the recruitment and selection of immigrants and the regulation of the entry of refugees, temporary workers, foreign students and visitors to Canada. (Responsibility for processing applications from prospective immigrants and for issuing various types of visas resides with employees of External Affairs posts abroad when the request is initiated outside Canada.)

Other responsibilities include assisting Canadian residents on their return to Canada and assisting with the adaptation of recently arrived immigrants. The work of the group also encompasses the exclusion, control or expulsion of persons whose admission or stay in Canada is prohibited by law.

The activities of the above groups are supported by the seven remaining groups.

### ■ Public Affairs Branch

This branch is responsible for all information activities to promote EIC's objectives.

### ■ Strategic Policy and Planning Group

This group has broad responsibility for developing and maintaining statistical information banks which may be used for research, evaluation, policy and program analysis, and development in support of the various EIC programs and services. The data are frequently extracted from the personal information banks described in the previous sections and they may be supplemented by questionnaires, surveys or other research tools. These data may be of interest to several groups within EIC.

### ■ Systems and Procedures Group

This group is responsible for the development and operation of the manual and electronic data processing systems required to execute EIC's programs.

### ■ National Services

National Services is responsible for the administration of the Social Insurance Number, the Canadian Government Annuities and the Unemployment Insurance Premium Reduction programs.

### ■ Personnel Services

This group provides a full range of personnel services to EIC.

### ■ Finance and Administration Group

This group provides financial and administrative management services to EIC, including the management and maintenance of all EIC records.

### ■ Corporate Secretariat

The Secretariat consists of Briefing, Cabinet and Parliamentary Affairs, Executive Services, Information and Correspondence Management, Stakeholders and Intergovernmental Relations, Public Rights Administration Directorate and the Special Advisor, Corporate Initiatives. It is responsible for support services to the Commission and the senior management, the coordination of corporate issues and activities, federal-provincial and international relations, the administration of the privacy, Human Rights and Access to Information Acts.

### Regional Organization

EIC maintains an extensive field organization, comprising some 900 local and district offices across Canada, which is divided into 10 regions, corresponding to the provinces (with the Yukon and Northwest Territories included in the



British Columbia and Alberta regions, respectively). Canada Immigration Centres deliver the programs of the Immigration Group and Canada Employment Centres deliver the programs of Employment and Insurance. Local activities are directed by a regional office in each province.

**EIC National Office**

140 Promenade du Portage  
Place du Portage, Phase IV  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0J9

**EIC Regional Offices****Newfoundland:**

167 Kenmount Road  
P.O. Box 12051  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1B 3Z4

**Nova Scotia:**

Metropolitan Place  
99 Wyse Road  
P.O. Box 1350  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4B9

**Prince Edward Island:**

85 Fitzroy Street  
P.O. Box 8000  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
C1A 8K1

**New Brunswick:**

615 Prospect Street West  
P.O. Box 2600  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5V6

The Regional Public Rights Adviser for New Brunswick is situated at:

1133 St. George Boulevard  
P.O. Box 6044  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5V6

**Quebec:**

1441 St. Urbain Street, 9th Floor  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3C 3L4

**Ontario:**

4900 Young Street, Suite 800  
Willowdale, Ontario  
M2N 6A8

**Manitoba:**

Eaton Place, Room 710  
330 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4B9

**Saskatchewan:**

Financial Building  
600-2101 Scarth Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 2H9

**Alberta and Northwest Territories:**

Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue, Suite 1440  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4C1

**British Columbia-Yukon Territory:**

Royal Centre  
P.O. Box 11145  
1055 West Georgia Street  
Vancouver, B.C.  
V6E 2P8

**EIC Immigration Adjudication Offices**

(For Adjudication Case File) Quebec/Atlantic Adjudication:

Director, Immigration Adjudication  
1200 Papineau Street, First Floor  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2K 4H2

Montreal Adjudication (Backlog):

Director, Immigration Adjudication Backlog Office  
420 De LaGauchetière West, 2nd Floor  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1E1

Toronto/Other Ontario Adjudication:

Director, Immigration Adjudication  
136 Edward Street, 2nd Floor  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5G 2H8

Toronto Adjudication (Backlog):

Director, Immigration Adjudication Backlog Office  
250 Davisville Avenue, First Floor  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4S 1H2

Mississauga Adjudication:

Director, Immigration Adjudication  
Toronto International Centre, Unit 81  
6900 Airport Road, Suite 277  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L4V 1E4

Mississauga Adjudication (Backlog)

Director, Immigration Adjudication Backlog Office  
77 City Centre Drive, 7th Floor, Box 13  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5B 1N5

Pacific/Western Adjudication:

Director, Immigration Adjudication  
Canada Immigration Centre  
800 Helmcken Street, Fifth Floor  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2N4

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Internal Audit Bureau

##### Internal Audit

**Description:** Information available on policies and procedures relating to audit plans. **Topics:** Guidelines for evaluating financial and human resources operational systems; long-range audit plans; assessments of materiality, risks and other operational concerns; objectives of individual audit assignments; types of audits conducted; special audits requested by management covering unemployment insurance, employment services, Canadian Jobs Strategy, immigration, systems and procedures and such internal support function areas as financial, administrative and personnel services. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IAB 005

##### National Audits

**Description:** Policies, procedures and guidelines for conducting national audits. **Topics:** Control and assessment reports on public property revenues; expenditure reports on unemployment insurance, employment services, immigration, Canadian Jobs Strategy, special programs and internal financial, administrative and other support services; efficiency and effectiveness reports on all operational and financial procedures. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IAB 015

##### Regional Audits

**Description:** Policies, procedures and guidelines relating to regional audits. **Topics:** Control and assessment reports of program and service delivery through local offices, including reception and enquiries services, Social Insurance Number applications and processing of unemployment insurance claims, as well as reports on the recruitment, selection, enforcement, exclusion and removal processes conducted by Canada Immigration Centre officers. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IAB 020

##### Working Papers

**Description:** Support and reference documents used by auditors in compiling audit reports. **Topics:** Procedures and guidelines for conducting an audit; tests performed, such as predetermined questionnaire format and content; information obtained from audits, conclusions and recommendations. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IAB 010

#### ■ Corporate Secretariat

##### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Policy and guidelines on Access and Privacy; statistical and other non-personal information provided by requestors in their access requests. **Topics:** Policies and procedures for each component of the

legislation; background on legal interpretations of access rights; statistical data on requests and complaints; documents concerning jurisprudence and records of policy decisions made by the Information and Privacy Commissioners; appeals and decisions; EIC policies, procedures and measures encouraging access generally; administrative costs of public rights management.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 040

##### Commission Secretariat

**Description:** Correspondence, documentation and decisions concerning corporate issues and planning activities. **Topics:** Commission meeting agendas, minutes and documents (policy and legislation); procedures for Governor in Council submissions and safekeeping of Orders-in-Council; procedures for and safekeeping of EIC agreements; corporate level briefings and committee meetings; EIC's annual regulatory plan and EIC's annual paper burden reduction plan. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 030

##### Conference Secretariat and Corporate Services

**Description:** Policy, correspondence and documentation concerning corporate strategy and planning activities. **Topics:** Background documents for Executive Committee; reports, agendas, minutes, records of decisions and briefing notes. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 032

##### Corporate Secretariat

**Description:** Correspondence and policy on general activities. **Topics:** Enquiries on public rights management; policies governing corporate strategies, international relations and federal-provincial liaison; committee reports and minutes of meetings; association briefs, cabinet submissions and institutionally produced papers; proposals on corporate policy formulation, philosophy of management and quality of service; minutes of Commission decisions and records of decisions of Executive Committee meetings; administration of the Secretariat. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 025

##### Executive Management Information Services – EMIS

**Description:** Guidelines on the handling of ministerial correspondence and information on computer technology. **Topics:** Processing and routing of correspondence; formatting and presentation of documents; instructions on entering data in the various computer systems developed by EMIS; available computer hardware and software; technology evolution; EDP training. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 031

##### Human Rights

**Description:** Information on policies, guidelines, complaints and other human rights matters. **Topics:** Policies and procedures relating to implementation of legislation; reports on the human rights field; background



information relating to complaint activities. **Storage**

**Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 045

## Intergovernmental Affairs and External Liaison

**Description:** Information, briefings, policy and analysis of legislation and programs administered by EIC; policy, guidelines and strategies on federal-provincial relations and coordination. **Topics:** Analysis of federal-provincial relations and strategies; negotiation of bilateral and multilateral agreements on legislated issues and programs; analysis of reports and briefs from parliamentary committees, task forces, other levels of government and NGOs on issues related to EIC's mandate or that of other federal departments; analysis of federal-provincial repercussions of Cabinet documents and proposed agreements on a variety of social and economic issues; background analysis and briefings on domestic and international issues and relations; analysis of decisions and input into Canadian declarations in international fora, such as the OECD. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SEC 035

## ■ Finance and Administration Group

### Emergency Planning

**Description:** Information on legislation, policy, correspondence and contingency plans relating to local, regional, national or international emergencies that affect EIC peacetime operations and its role within the National Emergency Agency for Human Resources (NEAHR).

**Topics:** Policy, legislation, publications and manuals concerning peacetime planning, national emergencies (as outlined in the Emergencies Act 1988) and administration of emergency planning organizations; committee reports, briefs, submissions and plans of action on international or interdepartmental liaison and measures; regional contingency plans in the event of flood, famine, war or other disasters; references for other departments' emergency plans, as well as those of their committees and agencies; NATO liaison and wartime planning; specific plans (local office) for localized disasters (natural or technological); training courses and civil and military exercises; administration of NEAHR; the "EIC Readiness Plan" on a two-year revision cycle. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC FIN 050

### Security

**Description:** Policy guidelines and general correspondence on security and co-operation with the RCMP, CSIS and provincial bodies. **Topics:** Policies and procedures on personnel, physical, communications, EDP and administrative security; RCMP-EIC co-operation; CSIS-EIC co-operation; minutes of meetings; briefs, reports, plans. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC FIN 055

## ■ Immigration Group

### Admission of Applicants to Canada

**Description:** Information on policies and programs concerning the admission of applicants to Canada.

**Topics:** Policies and programs for the orderly and planned admission of immigrants according to component groups (economic, social and humanitarian immigrants) and of visitors including tourists, temporary workers and foreign students. Related background information including labour market and demographic data. Policies on federal-provincial relations concerning immigration. Description of selection criteria and processing systems. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 120

### Data Systems

**Description:** Information on systems used for gathering or amending statistics and other types of information necessary for the operational support of the immigration function and programs. **Topics:** Information systems generally; standard statistical coding for completing forms; information-gathering systems (employment clearance, occupation, transportation tables, native language); data systems (immigrants processed abroad and in Canada, permanent residents, monthly program reports, special information retrieval procedures, foreign nationals visiting Canada). **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, magnetic tape or disk. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 110

### Detention – Adjudication

**Description:** Information on guidelines and procedures with respect to provisions pertaining to detention. **Topics:** Correspondence and other documents relating to policies and procedures on the various statutory provisions pertaining to arrest and detention; jurisdiction of an adjudicator to review detention; form and content of bonds, terms and conditions, retaking into custody and legislative requirements for periodic review of detention. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 145

### Enforcement

**Description:** General correspondence relating to enforcement activities. **Topics:** Policies and procedures concerning arrest or detention of persons in violation of the Immigration Act and Regulations; escape from custody by those detained or arrested; co-operation amongst law enforcement agencies in matters related to enforcement provisions of the Immigration Act and Regulations; sharing of information with the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service under an agreement or an arrangement. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 075

### Enforcement Intelligence

**Description:** Information on illegal immigration patterns including information on the denial of entry to Canada of persons known to have been involved with criminal or other illegal activities. **Topics:** Exchange of intelligence information about persons who may try to enter Canada illegally to pursue unlawful activities. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 105

## Examination of Persons – Visitors and Immigrants

**Description:** Information on the conduct of immigration examinations by customs officers on behalf of the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. **Topics:** Policies and procedures relating to the examination of potential immigrants and other persons seeking entry to Canada; activities of the International Air Passenger Traffic Sub-committee; project methodology regarding transit studies (passenger traffic at Canadian airports); medical examinations of persons applying for admission to Canada; "security" and "criminal" screenings for clearance of persons seeking temporary admission.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 095

## Exclusion and Removal

**Description:** Information on the policy and correspondence relating to the examination of persons refused entry to Canada or ordered to be removed.

**Topics:** Procedures related to immigration inquiries; discussion of appeals and litigation submitted to the Immigration Appeal Board and Federal Court of Canada; Enforcement Information Index: ("Lookout Index" for alerting examining officers of inadmissible persons who might attempt to enter or remain in Canada; inadmissible classes of immigrants; background material regarding immigration inquiries; matters relating to the Special Advisory Board, such as the examination of criminal intelligence reports concerning immigrants involved in criminal or subversive activities. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 080

## General

**Description:** Policy and correspondence on general immigration and demographic activities. **Topics:** Enquiries on adopting foreign children, such as refugees or orphans; refugee status and permanent residence requested by foreign nationals in Canada who wish to remain for political, ideological, economic and/or social reasons; bonds or security deposits for visitors by "guarantors" such as transportation companies, churches or relatives; association briefs and submissions, including suggestions and proposals for amending immigration policies or procedures; federal-provincial relations regarding immigration policies and procedures, such as reciprocal agreements, exchange of information or amendments to policies and procedures; Minister's permits authorizing the entry to Canada of persons who wish to immigrate but who do not qualify under normal selection criteria; comments or questions from individuals and/or associations on the application of the Immigration Act and Regulations; tracing of individuals, including requests from individuals or organizations seeking to locate persons who have immigrated to Canada. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 065

## Grounds for Admissibility or Removal

**Description:** Information on guidelines and procedures pertaining to grounds for removal and admissibility.

**Topics:** General correspondence and other documents relating to policies and procedures pertaining to grounds

for removal and admissibility, port of entry cases, inland cases, criminal offenses cases, eluding enquiry cases, admission by misrepresentation or improper means cases; general correspondence and other documents relating to employment and student authorizations.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 150

## Identification and Travel Documents

**Description:** Information concerning documents required to identify and admit persons who want to enter Canada.

**Topics:** Description of regulations concerning identification and travel documents (such as passports, visas, crew lists and manifests, identification documents, immigration forms IMM-1000); and standards and procedures governing the validation or endorsement of such documents. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 070

## Immigration and Demographic Analysis

**Description:** Immigration research and policy analysis and studies of demographic trends. **Topics:** Longitudinal studies of adaptation; work experience of immigrants to Canada; foreign academics in Canada; settlement and integration experiences of family class immigrants; family class workers – sources, occupations and skills; an historical review of emigration from Canada; demographic issues; refugee studies; business immigration studies; review of the current immigration selection criteria to ensure they remain in accordance with labour market requirements, as well as immigration needs and objectives. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 126

## Inquiries – Adjudication

**Description:** Guidelines and procedures with respect to conducting Immigration inquiries, hearings, presentation of evidence and decisions under the Immigration Act and Regulations. **Topics:** Correspondence and other documents relating to policies and procedures with respect to conducting Immigration inquiries, hearings, presentation of evidence and decisions under the Act and Regulations; correspondence and other documents relating to procedures concerning the adjournment and resumption of inquiries, the nature and form of evidence at inquiries, the appointment of representatives pursuant to section 29(5) of the Immigration Act and their role at inquiries; correspondence and other documents relating to substantive and procedural issues concerning an adjudicator's jurisdiction; permanent resident issues and removal of persons found at inquiry to be in violation of the Immigration Act. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 140

## Legislation and Application – Adjudication

**Description:** Information on the Immigration Act and Regulations and related legislation, and on adjudication functions and activities. **Topics:** General correspondence and other documents relating to the Act and Regulations and related legislation, and to adjudication policy, functions and activities; correspondence and other documents relating to various legislation which may



impact on Immigration policies and procedures, including the effect of the Charter on the Immigration Act; correspondence and other documents relating to natural justice, bias, fairness, the role of the adjudicator; correspondence and other documents relating to appeals and appeals procedure to the Supreme Court of Canada (SCC), the Federal Court of Canada (FCC) and the Immigration Appeal Board (IAB); correspondence and other documents from the Operations Branch relating to policy concerns of interest to Adjudication; correspondence and other documents relating to the refugees and displaced persons, the refugee claims and the refugee determination process. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 135

## Records of Entry

**Description:** Vital statistics (surname, given names, date of birth, Canadian port of entry) of all persons entering Canada as permanent residents and certain categories of visitors that must be documented (See also EIC PPU 230 Permanent Resident Data System). **Topics:** Definition of a permanent resident; of a Canadian citizen; of a deemed resident; of a returning resident; of an unregistered child born abroad of Canadian parents; of a visitor; of a student; of a temporary worker; of a ministerial permit; of a ship deserter; of deportation (expulsion orders, deportation orders, deportation reports, departure notices, confirmations of departure). **Access:** Master index files arranged by surname; ships' names by port of entry; port of entry (arrivals). **Note:** Records of entry dated before January 1919 are in the custody of the National Archives of Canada. **Storage Medium:** Microforms. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 115

## Refugee Determination

**Description:** Policies, procedures and general information on the process of making a claim for refugee status in Canada and its disposal by the competent authority. **Topics:** Policies and procedures related to the documentation and control of persons claiming refugee status in Canada, the terms and conditions of their stay in Canada, including welfare, legal aid and employment and the procedures for judicial review. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 151

## Refugees and Displaced Persons

**Description:** Policies, procedures and general information on the admission of refugees and displaced persons. **Topics:** Policies and procedures on emergency situations in which large numbers are displaced from their homes or homeland because of war, revolution or natural disaster; descriptions and policy on promises and guarantees for sponsorship, medical aid and settlement programs by churches, organizations, institutions or individuals on behalf of refugees; background on information exchange programs between CEIC and provincial or international governments and agencies, such as the International Institute of Humanitarian Law, the Annual Refugee Plan, the United Nations High Commission for Refugees and the Refugee Status Advisory Committee. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, country, organization or group.

**Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 125

## Settlement Assistance and Transportation Loans

**Description:** Policy, operations and correspondence on programs designed to help immigrants adjust to Canadian life. **Topics:** General settlement assistance; adjustment assistance for accommodation, clothing, medical services, education and training, emergency assistance; co-operation with ethnic organizations; government funding for voluntary immigrant agencies; reception and counselling services in Canada and abroad; transportation loans provided to those persons accepted as immigrants. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 130

## Special Events – Entry to Canada

**Description:** Information on how to conduct examinations, and on the admission and control of persons seeking temporary entry to attend or participate in special events taking place in Canada. **Topics:** Policies and procedures on special events generally; championships and contests; the Commonwealth Games; expositions; the Olympic Games. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 090

## Transportation

**Description:** Information on the transportation of persons to, from or within Canada. **Topics:** Transportation by air, land or sea; companies' obligations for the provision of examination facilities; payment of detention, removal and medical costs; deposit of security bonds for persons conveyed in companies' vehicles; responsibilities and regulations of travel agencies. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company, committee or organization. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC IMM 085

## ■ Insurance Group

### Actuarial Services

**Description:** Policy, legislation and actuarial criteria for determining financial parameters and analyzing the experience under the Unemployment Insurance and Government Annuities Programs. **Topics:** Actuarial Services policy and correspondence; advisory committee reports; operations of the Annuities Program; budgets, expenses and administration; contributions; premium reductions and benefits; cost estimates and premium revenue estimates; Unemployment Insurance Act and Regulations (assessment and development of amendment proposals to the Unemployment Insurance Program), statistical reports and labour force data; interface of Unemployment Insurance Program with guaranteed income proposals; other agencies (briefs, views and proposals from public and private sectors); background on the Society of Actuaries and miscellaneous internal working files; public relations and special briefings; supplementary survey from Statistics Canada; Supplemental Unemployment Benefit plans; Wage Loss Registration (WLR) plans (planning, development, operational activities and employer appeals under the registration program of qualified WLR plans);

program evaluation; comprehensive review of Unemployment Insurance in 1980s. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 160

### Ancillary Policies on Benefit Entitlement

**Description:** Policies and correspondence on issues not classified under program record number EIC INS 190 (Benefit Entitlement). **Topics:** Work-sharing arrangements; job creation; courses of instruction; entitlement to benefits for teachers; overpayments resulting from retroactive decisions; quality control; National Voluntary Services; Youth Training Option. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 195

### Appeals Directorate

**Description:** Policies, procedures and correspondence on the national appeals system. **Topics:** Policies and programs relating to appeals to the Board of Referees, the Umpire and the Federal Court of Appeal; procedures for each level of the appeal process; appeal files containing documentation relating to the point at issue; files containing decisions handed down; analyses of the Umpire's decisions; publication and distribution of Umpire's decisions; individual requests for guidance; activity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 210

### Automated Earnings Reporting System

**Description:** System used by employers to report earnings information to the Commission by computer tape or diskette. **Topics:** General information on the computerized subsystem; problems and revisions of the subsystem; testing procedures; systems interface with the computer group; reports on possible overpayments of unemployment insurance benefits. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 245

### Benefit Entitlement

**Description:** Policies and correspondence concerning entitlement. **Topics:** Eligibility for benefits; interruption of earnings; antedating of an application; week of unemployment; earnings; voluntarily leaving an employment; misconduct; labour disputes; refusal of employment; availability; making application in the prescribed manner; inmates of prisons; residence outside Canada; sickness; maternity; entitlement at age 65; fishermen; other benefits (such as supplemental unemployment benefits); retroactivity of decisions; financial penalties under section 47 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Note:** For more information on the above, consult the Digest of Benefit Entitlement Principles. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 190

### Briefs and Representations

**Description:** Information on recommendations for change in the Unemployment Insurance Program and legislation. **Topics:** Views and reaction to Unemployment Insurance legislation; briefs on amendments to programs or legislation received from interested parties. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 170

### Claims Analyses

**Description:** Case files containing recommendations and decisions on complex or unique situations. **Topics:** Legislative and regulatory basis for the area of concern; background and jurisprudence; relevant data of the case; decisions and rationale. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 200

### Comprehensive Tracking System

**Description:** Information on operating policies and procedures pertaining to the review of claim files for the Comprehensive Tracking System. **Topics:** Correspondence with the regions and with the Auditor General's Office; guidance to the regions on the review of claim files; quarterly reports and analysis; copies of claim files reviewed. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 285

### Control Policy

**Description:** Policies, recommendations, correspondence on investigations, prosecutions, administrative penalties, exchanges of information and co-operation in the area of investigations and control. **Topics:** Analysis of problems and issues; analysis of institutional and operational impact; policies regarding investigations and prosecutions; also includes policies and strategies in areas such as agriculture, fishing and fur trapping; policies governing the conduct of investigators, the exchange of information with federal departments, the provinces or law enforcement agencies; liaison with internal organizational components. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 215

### Control Programs

**Description:** Procedures, correspondence on control programs, investigations and prosecutions. **Topics:** Correspondence, publicity, evaluations on control programs such as Report on Hirings; guidelines, procedures, correspondence on investigations; authority of investigators; third-party or anonymous information; liaison with law enforcement agencies; financial penalties provided for under section 33 of the Unemployment Insurance Act; guidelines and procedures for prosecutions; operational and statistical reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 225

### Control Programs – Payment of Unemployment Insurance Benefits

**Description:** Information on guidelines and strategies for the development of control programs. **Topics:** Voluntary disclosures; research projects; control program proposals; approved programs and lead-gathering initiatives for detecting and preventing fraud and abuse; control programs for certain industries, occupations or special classes, e.g. agriculture, fur trapping, forest fire fighters, multiple Unemployment Insurance claims, undeliverable T4Us, Record of Employment. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 230



## Control Programs – Social Insurance Numbers

**Description:** Information on the development of controls for the Social Insurance Number (SIN). **Topics:** General correspondence; discussion papers; enquiries; investigations concerning the issuance of SINs to immigrants who are not permanent residents; issuance of distinctive SINs (commencing with a "9") to Canadian citizens; persons with multiple SINs; possible fraud involving SINs of deceased persons; transmission of questionable SINs. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 235

## Coverage and Premium Policy

**Description:** Policies on the insurability of employment. **Topics:** Correspondence on the insurability of employment; policy and legislative proposals; operational guidelines; agreements on the insurability of certain classes of workers; matters dealing with formal coverage rulings; insurability appeal; liaison with Revenue Canada Taxation (RCT); minutes of EIC/RCT Appeal Review Committee; review of RCT rulings; minutes of coverage committee meetings; activity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 175

## Forms Development

**Description:** Information on the development and control of forms. **Topics:** Individual files containing requests for creating or revising forms, specifications; related correspondence. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 275

## Inquiries

**Description:** Inquiries to the Minister and senior Commission officials. **Topics:** Guidelines for handling inquiries; individual files showing the receipt, processing and preparation of replies; analyses of correspondence received; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 155

## Insurance Management Services

**Description:** Information on planning, monitoring and analysis of unemployment insurance activities and strategies. **Topics:** Operation planning activities; operations assessment and monitoring; trend analyses and other reports of workload; resource utilization; productivity; quality and speed of service; reports on operational impact of proposals for legislative, policy and procedural change. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 280

## Insurance Program Services

**Description:** Operational policies on the delivery of insurance services and programs; project files including pertinent statistics on a variety of claimant service issues. **Topics:** Procedures and guidelines pertaining to claims for benefit-variable entrance requirements, back-dating of claims, fishing benefits, entitlement at age 65, work-sharing arrangements, assignment of benefits, processing of appeals, claimant interview program, advance payment of benefits, recovery of overpaid benefits; legislative and regulatory proposals and policy for the Social Insurance

Number and Government Annuities programs; impact of postal disruptions on claims processing; monitored payment of benefits; representatives of claimants; transfer of claims; liaison with union hiring halls; guidelines on processing claims enquiries; hiring and remuneration of unemployment insurance contract agents; guidelines for the quality monitoring of claims; liaison with claimant groups, union representatives and industry; activity reports; correspondence with both national and regional responsibility centres on topics related to claimant services such as operational guidelines, project activity and levels of performance. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 260

## Interstate Benefits

**Description:** Coordination of the interstate benefit activity and other special arrangements. **Topics:** Correspondence with regions; correspondence with individual states of the United States; reciprocal agreements; liaison with U.S. Railroad Retirement Board, United Kingdom Department of Health and Social Service; operational procedures; activity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 265

## Labour Adjustment Benefit

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Labour Adjustment Benefit Program. **Topics:** Policies, procedures and correspondence pertaining to labour adjustment benefits; activity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 185

## Manual and Automated Report on Hirings

**Description:** System used by employers to report hirings, manually or by computer tape or printout. **Topics:** General information on the manual and automated subsystems; problems and revisions of the subsystem; guidance to participating employers; interface with Systems and Procedures. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 240

## Medical Advisory Services

**Description:** Information on operating policies pertaining to sickness and maternity claims. **Topics:** Correspondence with the medical profession at large or with medical associations; independent medical examiners; schedule of medical fees by provinces; fees for independent medical examiners; operational procedures; copies of documents relating to medical claims; activity and statistical reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 255

## Planning and Analysis of Control Activities

**Description:** Information on overall planning, coordination and analysis of activities and strategies. **Topics:** Consultations on national and regional goals and objectives; operational planning activities; project outlines; general matters dealing with control of abuse and fraud; analysis of operational statistics; prosecutions and fines; monetary penalties under section 33 of the Act; criminal activities. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tape or disk. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 220

## Policy and Legislation Development

**Description:** Policies, draft legislation, correspondence related to the Unemployment Insurance Program and other benefits provided by CEIC. **Topics:** Legislative reviews, procedures, information and policy papers on eligibility for sickness, maternity and adoption benefits; entitlement to benefit; payments to certain classes of individuals, such as students and teachers; deceased or incapacitated claimants; monies considered as earnings for benefit purposes; payment of benefits to persons undertaking approved training or involved in job creation or work-sharing programs; coverage and insurability of employed workers. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 165

## Premium Reduction Program

**Description:** Information on policies and audits pertaining to premium reduction. **Topics:** Legislative and regulatory proposals; policy statements; appeals; development of an approach to auditing employers; audit reports; the granting of UI premium reductions to employers. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 205

## Record of Employment (ROE)

**Description:** Information on the processing of Record of Employment forms. **Topics:** Procedures, guidelines and correspondence on processing ROE forms and maintaining the ROE information bank. **Storage Medium:** Paper, magnetic tapes and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 270

## Supplemental Unemployment Benefits

**Description:** Information on the approval of Supplemental Unemployment Benefits plans. **Topics:** Policies and guidance; approval of Supplemental Unemployment Benefits plans; activity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC INS 180

## ■ Canadian Jobs Strategy (now part of the Employment Group)

### Allowances and Programs

**Description:** Information and correspondence on various institutional training programs. **Topics:** Applicability of criteria, policies and procedures on training allowances and programs; correspondence on National Training, Basic Job Readiness and Basic Training for Skills Development. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 325

### Canada Works

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on the Canada Works Program. **Topics:** General correspondence; development and management of projects including Unemployment Insurance Act, Section 38 and Summer Canada Works projects; job creation projects in diverse areas; documentation and financial data on projects. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 395

## Career-Access

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on the Career-Access Program. **Topics:** The Career-Access Program generally; documentation and financial data on agreements. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 400

## Challenge '87

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on Challenge '87. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Challenge '87 program; description of Challenge '87; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 306

## Community Futures

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on Community Futures program. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Community Futures program; description of Community Futures program; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 303

## Critical Trade Skills

**Description:** Policy and correspondence on critical trade skills training. **Topics:** Policies and procedures on developing specific training programs to alleviate critical trade skills shortages; background on design and delivery of programs; descriptions of specific programs, both current and researched, on problems of chronic shortages. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 305

## Employment Development

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on employment development. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing employment development programs; description of job creation programs. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 390

## Industrial Training

**Description:** Policy and correspondence on training contracts, applicability and program criteria. **Topics:** Policies and procedures concerning applicability of criteria; background on employer training centres and delivery of training programs according to regional needs; descriptions of training and results; reports and minutes of committees such as the labour needs committees; operational planning. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 300

## Industry and Labour Adjustment

**Description:** Policies, correspondence, agreements and results on assistance measures designed to support industrial restructuring and community and worker adjustment. **Topics:** Various assistance measures involving programs of three separate departments: Employment and Immigration, Regional Industrial Expansion and Labour Canada. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 345



## Institutional Training

**Description:** Information and correspondence on criteria applicability, institutional training, allowances and agreements with institutions. **Topics:** Policies and procedures on applicability of criteria; background on Training Allowances and Apprenticeship Training under the National Training Act; background on Basic Training, Job Readiness and other programs; description and results of all training programs; and reports and documentation on institutional training generally. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 320

## Job Corps

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on the Job Corps Program. **Topics:** The Job Corps Program generally; the development and management of projects; projects in diverse areas; documentation and financial data on projects. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 405

## Job Development

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on the Job Development Program. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Job Development Program; description of Job Development program; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 296

## Job Entry

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on Job Entry. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Job Entry program; description of Job Entry program; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 294

## Labour Market Development

**Description:** Policy and correspondence on general programs and activities. **Topics:** Correspondence relating to labour market policies, priorities, guidelines and programs; briefs, submissions, reports and other documentation relating to labour market strategies, policies and programs; documentation concerning federal-provincial negotiations and agreements on training programs and strategies; minutes of operational meetings, standing or other committees, conferences, task forces, and seminars conducted in consultation with other government institutions, associations, private sector firms and community bodies; certification of educational institutions and accreditation of training courses. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 290

## Local Employment Assistance Development

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on the Local Employment Assistance Development Program. **Topics:** Local Employment Assistance Development Program generally; development and management of projects and corporations in diverse areas; documentation and financial data on projects and corporations. **Storage**

**Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 410

## Management Information System

**Description:** Policy and correspondence on managing program data and statistics. **Topics:** Specifications on program data requirements, nationally and by program; policy and guidelines on reporting statistics; cumulative information on industrial training; plans and models of alternate or adapted reporting systems. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 310

## Skills Growth Fund

**Description:** Policies, procedures and correspondence on applicability of criteria and applicant files. **Topics:** Background on training facility expansion and costs, project proposal assessment and disposition, agreements with provinces and non-profit organizations. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 330

## Skill Investment

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on Skill Investment. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Skill Investment Program; description of Skill Investment Program; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 292

## Skill Shortages

**Description:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Skill Shortages Program; description of Skill Shortages Program; reports. Policies, guidelines and correspondence on Skill **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 298

## Summer Employment Experience Development and Work Orientation Workshops

**Description:** Policies, guidelines, documentation and correspondence on SEED and WOW. **Topics:** Operational guidelines for implementing SEED and WOW; internships documentation; correspondence relating to summer student employment programming generally. (All similar records pertaining to the former summer student components of Career-Access and Canada Works.) **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 415

## Training

**Description:** Information on the development of legislation, regulations, national strategies and policies relating to employment training programs. **Topics:** Negotiations and agreements at the federal-provincial level; policies and procedures concerning training agreements; courses and certifications; course evaluations and costs; background on training and employment development. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 295

## Youth Projects

**Description:** Information and correspondence on training programs for disadvantaged youth. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines on youth training projects such as Youth Training Options; contracts with employers who provide training centres for disadvantaged youth; description and results of training projects relating to youth employability and/or reintegration into the labour market. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC CJS 315

## ■ Employment Group

### Agriculture Employment Programs and Services

**Description:** Policies, documentation and correspondence on the development of strategies, action plans and negotiations with the agricultural industry and associations, organizations and companies. **Topics:** Associations, organizations, companies; Canada Agricultural Employment Services Program; Agricultural Employment Services; Caribbean seasonal workers; federal-provincial agreements; seasonal workers' housing; local agricultural employment boards; Mexican seasonal workers; European student tobacco workers; Canadian Rural Transition Program; day-haul transportation assistance for seasonal workers. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 365

### Canada Employment Centre (CEC) Employer Records

**Description:** Documentation on services offered by CEC to employers in each centre's jurisdiction; decisions regarding referral of workers to employers; statistics and internal audits. **Topics:** Employer's name, address and telephone number; human resource requirements; past job vacancies; key personnel and their responsibilities; comments on hiring and selection practices and other observations by counsellors; records of actions taken to fill employers vacancies; reports on visits to employers. **Storage Medium:** Paper, magnetic tapes and microforms. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 422

### Canada Employment Centre Employer Order

**Description:** Information includes employer's name and location, wages offered, duties, experience required, referrals and results. **Topics:** Employers' requests to the Canada Employment Centre (CEC) for staff and any actions taken; statistics and internal audits; administration of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Storage Medium:** Paper, magnetic tapes and microforms. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 417

## Career Counselling

**Description:** Policies, methods and materials for employment counselling and testing. **Topics:** Correspondence on the counselling function; development of job search techniques (CJST) and supporting publications; correspondence relating to the testing of clients (General Aptitude Test Battery) in connection with counselling; purchase of diagnostic

services to assist counsellors in the counselling function.

**Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 450

## Clearance

**Description:** Information on the administration of the National Job Bank clearance system. **Topics:** General correspondence; liaison with other national headquarters components to discuss program requirements; operational procedures; guidance to the regions; management and statistical reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 435

## Construction Industry

**Description:** Documentation on labour market enhancement, job benefits and human resource development strategies which include both management and labour organizations. **Topics:** Negotiations with other governments and the construction industry on human resource development; exchange of information with associations, councils, institutions and labour unions on construction industry activities; negotiations in economic and employment benefits, skill/technology transfer, training and human resource planning activities pertaining to management, engineering, and procurement for major construction projects; exchange of information with individual firms on construction industry activities and national housing construction; studies and other aspects of the construction industry as it relates to unions and industrial organizations. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 360

## Disabled Persons

**Description:** Information on the development and coordination of policies and strategies to ensure equality of employment opportunity for disabled Canadians. **Topics:** Liaison and correspondence with national organizations of disabled people and other government departments, such as the Advisory Committee to the President of the Treasury Board, the Status of Disabled Persons Secretariat, and Secretary of State, Health and Welfare Canada and major national consumer organizations of/for disabled persons; policies, plans and strategies relating to the employment of disabled persons; activity reports; specific program and project files. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 475

## Employment Equity – General

**Description:** Policy, general information and correspondence pertaining to employment equity. **Topics:** Correspondence relating to employment equity policies, proposals, priorities and guidelines; briefing notes, speakers' notes, ministerial communiqués, technical training manuals, designated groups' training packages; public relations material; directorates' operational plans, regional consultants' quarterly reports; internal tracking system; minutes from workshops, meetings and conferences; designated group proposals and correspondence. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 481



## Employment Equity – LEEP

**Description:** Employment equity legislation; inquiries and representations; memoranda; policies and procedures, methodologies, guidelines and technical reference papers; directorate's operational plans and studies; activities reports; general correspondence. **Topics:** Employment Equity Act, Regulations and Schedules; consultation with employer groups, worker representatives and unions, designated groups, designated group organizations (consultants, individuals, etc.); industrial sectors; employers' reports; availability data; annual report to Parliament 1988. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 496

## Employment Operations

**Description:** Information on operational policy on the delivery of employment services and programs. **Topics:** General information on employment services and programs developed in order to promote the efficient functioning of the labour market. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 425

## Energy Industry

**Description:** Documentation on the development of policies and strategies concerning labour market benefits/ labour adjustment action plans and negotiations with governments and the oil and gas industry, associations, organizations and companies. **Topics:** General information on energy projects, negotiations with oil and gas firms and governments (joint ventures) concerning labour market benefits, human resource development activities, technology transfers and succession plans; studies on oil and gas exploration and development; policy coordination with other federal departments, such as the departments of Energy, Mines and Resources, Industry, Science and Technology and Indian and Northern Affairs, as well as with provincial ministries. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 355

## Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity

**Description:** Information on the implementation of employment equity by contractors with 100 employees or more and who seek to provide goods and services to the federal government. **Topics:** Guidelines for contractors; interdepartmental correspondence; minutes of interdepartmental committees on employment equity; directorate operational plans and studies; review and assessment reports; ministerial communiqués; general correspondence; goals and objectives of the Federal Contractors Program. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 484

## Foreign Workers Policy

**Description:** Policies and correspondence relating to foreign workers. **Topics:** Recruitment of foreign workers; recruitment and utilization of foreign workers in specific occupational groups; employer's name and address; job and salary offers; locations of employment; demographic

data. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 385

## Industrial Adjustment Service

**Description:** Correspondence, information and agreements on assessment and minimization of specific human resource problems. **Topics:** Documentation on specific problems such as plant expansion, results of technological changes, low productivity, plant closure and layoffs. **Storage Medium:** Paper, magnetic tapes and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 340

## Labour Market Services

**Description:** Policies and procedures, information and correspondence on labour market services. **Topics:** Strategies, action plans and negotiations with firms and industries in labour market planning; background information and documentation on new development; correspondence and reports on development initiatives, such as northern activities and major industrial projects. **Storage Medium:** Paper, magnetic tapes and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 335

## Manufacturing – Labour Market and Employment Issues

**Description:** Policies and procedures, information and correspondence on manufacturing activities primarily at the national level. Information highlights labour market and employment issues, and human resource planning. It is also used in the implementation of appropriate labour adjustment responses to support growth or minimize economic downturns on the Canadian labour force. **Topics:** Strategies and negotiations with the manufacturing industry; human resource planning activities in the manufacturing industries such as shipbuilding, automotive and automotive parts, clothing, textiles, electrical and electronics, chemical, plastics, and food, beverage and processing industries as well as the primary and metal industries. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 380

## Monitoring, Assessment and Analysis of Operational Activities

**Description:** Information on the monitoring, assessment and analysis of operational activities. **Topics:** Goals, objectives and plans of the Branch; minutes of the Performance Measurements Steering Committee; trend analyses; reports on operational performance; reports on monitoring and assessment projects. (The Branch makes use of the many narrative and statistical reports emanating from the program and support areas.) **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 495

## Native Employment

**Description:** Information on employment programs and strategies to meet and improve the employment needs of native people. **Topics:** Liaison with councils, brotherhoods, bands, associations representing native people; reports on the needs and migration of natives;

liaison with other government departments; impact of human rights legislation on native employment; discussion papers; policies, programs and strategies pertaining to the employment of natives generally, native women and native youth; marketing and advertising native skills; activity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 465

### Occupational and Career Information

**Description:** Classification of occupations in the labour market. **Topics:** Analysis of information concerning occupations, trades, crafts and professions; preparation and distribution of publications such as the series on Occupational Trade Analyses, and the Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations (CCDO). Career information systems such as CHOICES. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 455

### Outreach

**Description:** Information on personalized employment-related services supported by community-based agencies. **Topics:** General correspondence; project files containing descriptions of clientele and activities, estimate of human and financial resources, analysis and evaluation by the Regional Review Committee, approval of continued funding; activity, statistical and financial reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 440

### Primary Resource Industries

**Description:** Policies, procedures and information on labour market planning and adjustment activities in the resources sectors. **Topics:** Human resource planning and labour adjustment with the fishing, trapping, forestry, mines, transportation (land, sea, and air) and communications sectors. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 370

### Services Sector

**Description:** Policies, procedures and activities focusing on the labour market and labour market adjustment in the services sector. **Topics:** Strategies and negotiations with the services sector including tourism/hospitality services; retail and wholesale distribution; banking, finance and insurance; arts, heritage and cultural industries; education services; health and social services; electronic data processing; business services; government services. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 375

### Services to Employers

**Description:** Information on the development of policies and programs to support the management of services to employers. **Topics:** Correspondence on the identification of human resource needs of employers; systems and guidelines supporting the labour exchange services; development of training needs analysis of CEC staff; training policies and contractual arrangements for the development of the competency-based training program; guidelines on the management of services to employers; guidelines on the utilization of labour market information.

**Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 445

### Special Groups

**Description:** Information on policies and strategies to improve the employability of members of special groups. **Topics:** Policies, strategies, guidelines and activities to meet the employment needs of special groups such as older workers and welfare recipients; liaison with government and non-government agencies having a specific interest; activity and statistical reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 480

### Technical Services

**Description:** Development and dissemination of data on designated groups, formatting and dissemination of availability data; design and operation of micro-computer programs to analyze employment equity reports submitted annually by federally regulated employers; development of operational definitions of designated groups, technical training, maintenance of research centre. **Topics:** General correspondence, information on research relating to the employment of target groups, data on target groups, development and maintenance of a resource centre and of a number of repositories across Canada of employment equity reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 490

### Visible Minorities

**Description:** Information on policies, strategies and programs to improve employment opportunities for visible minorities. **Topics:** Correspondence with Canadian Human Rights Commission, Treasury Board Secretariat, Department of the Secretary of State, visible minorities organizations, visible minority and immigrant women's organizations. Liaison with other government and non-government organizations; impact of legislation, policies, strategies, programs and special studies relating to visible minorities employment. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 476

### Women's Employment

**Description:** Information on policies and strategies to improve the employment opportunities of women. **Topics:** Correspondence with national women's organizations; liaison with women's groups; policies, plans and strategies relating to the employment needs of women; activity reports, occupational integration of women into non-traditional roles; federal/provincial/territorial collaboration with Status of Women Canada. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 470

### Youth Employment

**Description:** Information on employment programs to meet the needs of youth. **Topics:** Development of national policies, strategies and guidelines related to the employment of youth, e.g. Canada Employment Centres on Campus, Canada Employment Centres for Students, and Specialized Youth Units. **Storage Medium:** Paper,



magnetic tapes and microforms. **Program Record Number:** EIC EMP 460

## ■ Systems and Procedures Group

### Advanced Systems

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of advanced technology systems. **Topics:** Research and correspondence on advanced technological systems; operational problems, performance reports on the employment and insurance on-line systems; Treasury Board submissions; correspondence with users on software requirements for CHOICES (Computerized Heuristic Occupational Information and Career Exploration Systems). Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following title: National Employment Services System (NESS) – provides, via computer terminals, data on jobs available, employers, job seekers, referrals to employment and related data. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 535

### Annuities

**Description:** Systems supporting administration of the Canadian Government Annuities program. **Topics:** Correspondence; status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following title: Annuities Program – produces payments, T4 slips for annuity contracts in payment, related financial, actuarial and administrative reports; data bank for contracts not yet in payment – includes premium collection, related reports and micrographic listings. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 545

### Benefit Pay (Insurance)

**Description:** Information on systems supporting administration of the UI benefit program. **Topics:** Correspondence, status reports. The following is available on EDP System: Benefit Pay Systems – processes applications for claims under the Unemployment Insurance Act and Regulations; processes the claimants' report cards, produces UI payments; updates status of claims; maintains a history of overpayments; produces daily, monthly and quarterly statistical reports on operations, overpayments and UI fund accounting; produces T4U/TP4U showing benefits paid and income tax deducted for each claimant; supports associated enquiry functions in local and regional offices. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 515

### Computer Operations

**Description:** Development and application of policies, standards and procedures for EDP installations. **Topics:** Policies and standards; training plans; EDP operational procedures; call reports, operational emergencies, computer back-up by EDP installation; contingency plans; security; correspondence with suppliers, service bureaus; liaison with regional computer centres concerning site hardware specifications, production software, related operational support; reports on EDP and associated clerical processing operations. **Storage Medium:**

Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 565

### Control (Insurance)

**Description:** Information on systems supporting EIC control activities. **Topics:** Correspondence, status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following titles: Record of Employment Systems, Overpayment Detection Systems, Employer-Registration (Premium Reduction) Program, Tracking EIC Debtors from Employment Records, Comparison of Claimant Data to Detect Possible SIN and UI Abuse, Micrographic Listings for the General Control of UI Programs, Record of Offenses, Benefit Pay Extracts, Statistics, Merges, Microfiche, Document Control System, Comprehensive Tracking System, Family Orders and Agreements; Tracking System, Employer Master File System. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 525

### Employment Client Services

**Description:** Information on systems supporting administration of Employment Client Services. **Topics:** Correspondence, status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following titles: Canada Mobility Program, Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations, Canadian Jobs Strategy Participant Follow-up Survey Information, Client/Claimant Index, National Job Bank. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 510

### Employment Development

**Description:** Information on systems supporting the administration of employment development programs and related programs of the Canadian Jobs Strategy. **Topics:** Correspondence; status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following titles: Jobs Development, Innovations, Community Futures, Challenge Program, Coordinating Group Contracts, Canada Community Development, Canada Community Services, Canada Works – 1984, Canada Works/Young Canada Works, Career-Access, Employment for the Disadvantaged, Employment Tax Credit Program, Job Corps, Local Employment Assistance Program, Local Employment Assistance Development, New Employment Expansion and Development Program, Portable Wage Subsidy Program, Summer Career-Access 1984, Summer Employment/Experience Development 1985. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 500

### Employment Training

**Description:** Information on systems supporting administration of Employment Training programs and related programs of the Canadian Jobs Strategy. **Topics:** Correspondence; status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following titles: Job Entry, Skill Shortages, Skill Investment, CJS Direct Purchase Training Option, Coordinating Group Trainees, Course Purchase Notice Information, Critical Trades Skills Training, Institutional Training/UI Payment Immigration Loans Cross-match System, Institutional Training

Wait-Listed Clients, National Industrial Training Program, National Institutional Training, Youth Training Option and Job Entry Information, General Accounts Receivable – EIC Programs, Follow-up Survey Information (Training Programs). **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 505

### Forms Design and Control

**Description:** Information on the development and control of forms. **Topics:** Individual files containing requests for creating or revising forms, specifications; related correspondence. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 580

### Forms Management

**Description:** Information on policies and procedures on forms management. **Topics:** Correspondence; bulletins on departmental forms, use of the departmental logo, bilingual format in forms; unauthorized forms; information brochures; minutes of meetings of the Forms Management Committee and the Forms Coordination Committee; obsolete forms survey; activity reports and statistics. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 575

### Immigration

**Description:** Systems supporting administration of the Immigration Program. **Topics:** Correspondence; status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following titles: Enforcement, General Immigration Data, Landed Immigrant Data, Stock Inventory Control System, Visitor Data. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 550

### Liaison and Procedures (Insurance)

**Description:** Information on clerical procedures in CECs and regional computer centres. **Topics:** Correspondence; policy and systems changes that impact on clerical procedures; reports of visits to regions; training plans for new or revised procedures and ongoing training requirements. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 520

### Management Data

**Description:** Computerized information systems of a financial, personnel, administrative and operational performance measurement nature. **Topics:** Correspondence; status reports; minutes of meetings. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following titles: Immigration Program: (Accounts Receivable) – provides for the accounting, control and billing of loans granted to immigrants; Employment and Immigration Information System (EIIS) – financial position of commitments, advances, overall non-salary items within EIC; year-to-date financial, person-month, performance measurement information; employee information that allows production of certain personnel reports and reports for management and central agencies. Personnel Management Information System (PMIS) – contains details of organization, positions, salaries and personnel. **Storage**

**Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 555

### Social Insurance Number Registration

**Description:** Systems supporting administration of the SIN program. **Topics:** Correspondence; status reports. Information held in EDP systems is organized under the following title: Social Insurance Number Registration Program – data bank of all SINs issued in Canada, used to validate SIN data; produces reports and micrographics. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 540

### Support (Insurance)

**Description:** Information on support for the implementation of Employment and Benefit EDP systems, including micrographics. **Topics:** Correspondence; evaluation reports. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 530

### Technical Support

**Description:** Information on the development and design of hardware, software, database, information centre, administration of data, EDP Policy, Training, EDP Standards, and contracts. **Topics:** Correspondence; tenders and contracts; security of EDP installations; study on radiation from terminal screens; computer activity reports; systems and programming standards; software master control programs and utilities for all systems, EDP policy, database studies, schedules and information, EDP standards and contracting documentation. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes and paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SYS 560

### ■ National Services Directorate

#### Annuities Program

**Description:** Information on the administration of Canadian government annuities contracts. **Topics:** Correspondence on legislative and regulatory proposals; operational procedures; activity, statistical, actuarial and financial reports; surveys, and studies on the program. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC NSB 605

#### Record of Employment

**Description:** Information on the processing of the third copy of the Record of Employment (ROE). **Topics:** Procedures, guidelines and correspondence on the processing of the third copy of the ROE forms and maintaining the ROE information bank. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC NSB 595

#### Release of Information

**Description:** Information on the release or exchange of SIN information. **Topics:** Guidelines and correspondence on the release of SIN information to individuals, other government departments or agencies; exchange of information and data with other government departments. (Details on the release of SIN information may be obtained by referring to the Personal Information Index.) **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC NSB 590



## Social Insurance Number Registration

**Description:** Information on applying for Social Insurance Numbers. **Topics:** Correspondence on legislative and regulatory proposals; processing SIN applications; supporting documentation (proof of identity) for Canadian citizens, permanent residents and individuals who are neither Canadian citizens nor permanent residents; replacement SIN cards; amendments to SIN records; mass applications; internal control and issuance of individual SINs; production and activity reports; studies on the SIN program. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC NSB 585

## Tax Inquiries (T4U/TP4U)

**Description:** Requests for information on the T4U/TP4Us. **Topics:** Procedures for handling inquiries; issuing duplicate T4U/TP4Us; general correspondence. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC NSB 600

## Unemployment Insurance Premium Reduction Program

**Description:** Information on the granting and control of unemployment insurance premium reductions for employers with qualified salary replacement plans. **Topics:** Operational procedures; employer files containing applications, documentation, enquiries, complaints, appeals and audit reports; general enquiries; internal control of quality; monthly microfilm or microfiche listings of employers with qualified or non-qualified salary replacement plans; operational and statistical reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper, microfiches and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC NSB 610

## ■ Strategic Policy and Planning Group

### Canadian Occupational Projection System (COPS)

**Description:** Development of occupational labour market supply and demand related analyses and projections in the light of historical, current, and projected labour market conditions, using survey and other data gathered for these purposes. **Topics:** Analysis of economic, industrial and occupational employment growth projections and their implications; analysis of trends and projections in enrolments and graduations from educational and training institutions and subsequent labour market experiences of graduates; analysis of private sector training and recruitment activities and in-depth sectoral studies focusing on anticipated human resource developments in individual sectors; assessments of the impacts of technological change on occupation/skill needs on a sectoral and economy-wide basis; analysis of labour market adjustment; in-depth analysis of individual occupational groups; assessment of related administrative data (immigration, unemployment insurance claimant data by occupational group aggregates, National Job Bank data) from an occupational labour-market analysis viewpoint. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 635

## Census

**Description:** Statistical surveys relating to EIC programs. **Topics:** Statistical surveys developed for collecting census data on EIC programs and activities for Statistics Canada. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 625

## Data Development

**Description:** Information on projects associated with developing CEIC program data sources. **Topics:** Studies and projects on the development and maintenance of existing data systems such as the Longitudinal Labour Force Tracking File, Labour Force Survey Data, training files, benefit overpayment files and the National Job Bank; Strategic Policy and Planning inputs to Access to Information and Privacy; description of agreements on information exchange; co-operative agreements with provinces on developing new labour market databases. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 650

## Evaluation of Immigration Programs

**Description:** Information on the efficiency and effectiveness of the Immigration Program. **Topics:** Studies and projects on the assessment of the overall impact of the Immigration Program including an evaluation of refugee programs; evaluation of refugee sponsorship programs; study of the impact of refugee programs on Canada Immigration Centre (CIC) and Canada Employment Centre (CEC) operations; examination of visa officer and port-of-entry officer decision-making processes; evaluation of the entrepreneurial immigration program and its impact on the Canadian economy; evaluation of the effectiveness of Primary Inspection Line (PIL) at airports; information on immigration recruitment and selection activities and subsequent labour market performance by class. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 665

## Evaluation of Job Creation and Employment Services

**Description:** Information on the efficiency and effectiveness of job creation programs and the employment services. **Topics:** Studies and projects on assessment of the overall impact of employment services, including consideration of the effectiveness of Canada Employment Centres' human resource development, placement and labour market information services. Evaluation studies also include the assessment of the overall impact of job creation measures, specialization services units and Adjustment Services. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 675

## General

**Description:** Analyses and assessments of EIC policies. **Topics:** Overall development of policies; analysis of plans and programs; assessment of policies for Benefit, Immigration and Labour Market Programs. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 620

## General Planning

**Description:** Activities associated with intra-departmental development and coordination of short-term planning requirements. **Topics:** Coordination or development of Strategic Policy and Planning and Commission/departmental inputs into the Planning and Accountability Process, including short-term corporate priorities; operational plans, managerial contracts and budgets; performance measures and resource allocation; monitoring of corporate and program/service/regional activities; analysis of the Planning and Accountability Process. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 645

## Human Resource Development Programs

**Description:** Reports, supporting analyses and other documents related to evaluations of EIC human resource development programs. **Topics:** Evaluations of programs under the Canadian Jobs Strategy; programs under the National Training Act and the Adult Occupational Training Act; youth training programs; programs for the employment-disadvantaged. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 680

## Innovations

**Description:** Policies, guidelines and correspondence on Innovations. **Topics:** Policies and guidelines for implementing the Innovations program; description of Innovations program; reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 301

## International Analysis and Regional Relations

**Description:** Information on projects associated with regional economic services and international organizations and conferences. **Topics:** Liaison with regional economic services and national conferences; projects relating labour market information and local planning strategies; and information on international labour market programs and services. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 655

## Labour Market Policy Analysis

**Description:** Development, analysis and assessment of labour market strategies and policies in the light of current and forecast labour market conditions. **Topics:** Analysis of labour market needs of individuals and employers; development and analysis of data pertaining to specific labour force participants such as youth, women, the long term unemployed, aboriginals and others; analysis of strategies, policies and programs relating to such groups and others. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 710

## Labour Market Program Analyses

**Description:** Analysis of the needs of various groups for training or employment and of the adequacy of existing programs. **Topics:** Analysis of needs and program participation of target groups; design and analysis of

labour market surveys to monitor the impact of programs; advice on labour market surveys; operation of models on program participation; selected short studies on timely labour market issues. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 711

## Labour Market Studies

**Description:** Policy-oriented analytical studies on the structure and operation of the labour market in Canada and other countries for labour market policy and program development in EIC. **Topics:** Studies related to the analysis of unemployment and structural labour market problems; analysis of labour market dynamics; development of quantitative models for policy making, and provision of special studies and analytical advice to EIC operational and policy branches; analysis and simulation of the effects of structural change on labour adjustment (including Canada-U.S. bilateral trade policy); development of models to assess the employment implications of changes in wage and non-wage labour costs (including issues related to income tax reform); analysis of training in industry and technological change; longitudinal studies and projects relating to labour market dynamics including examination of the flow of labour into and out of the labour force; special projects such as labour market experience of women, male-female wage differentials, trends in long-term unemployment, the impact of technological change on female employment; Social Assistance Recipients (SARs), New Brunswick file. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 705

## OECD Manpower and Social Affairs Committee

**Description:** Information on projects associated with Canada's involvement in the activities of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) manpower and social affairs committee. **Topics:** Studies and projects addressing the analysis of papers and the preparation of briefing material for the manpower and social affairs committee ministerial-level conference; revision of the Canadian inventory of federal employment and manpower measures; papers and reports on the manpower and social affairs committee and the working party on employment. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 660

## Research

**Description:** Non-program or policy specific EIC research. **Topics:** Reports on general EIC research not related to particular policies or programs. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 630

## Strategic Planning

**Description:** Projects associated with Commission/Department preparation of medium and long-term plans. **Topics:** Ongoing scanning of broad long-term socio-economic developments to assess their potential impact on human resources, labour market, income maintenance and immigration policies; identification of broad strategic options to address gaps between current departmental operations and environmental trends; preparation of a planning environment assessment document, and the



Commission/Department strategic planning framework/strategic overview. **Storage Medium:** Paper, magnetic tapes, slides and video. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 640

### Surveys

**Description:** Surveys relating to EIC policies, programs and services. **Topics:** Survey data and related analyses used for the development of communications strategies. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 619

### Unemployment Insurance Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information on the efficiency and effectiveness of the Unemployment Insurance Program. **Topics:** Evaluation of the overall impact of the Unemployment Insurance Program including consideration of the effectiveness of the following components: Regular benefits, sickness benefits, adoption/maternity benefits and fishing benefits. Evaluation of the effectiveness and consideration of alternatives to the following components: Premium Reduction Program, Work Sharing Program, Appeal System. Evaluation of Investigation and Control components including automated unreported earning detection systems and assessment of their prevention, detection and deterrence capabilities. Evaluation of Regional Computer Centres and Social Insurance Numbers. Evaluation of the effectiveness of the Control Strategy, including a measurement of the abuse rate. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 670

### Unemployment Insurance Program Impact Analysis

**Description:** Information on the analysis of the effects of unemployment insurance on claimants, their dependants, the unemployed and the economy in general. **Topics:** Analysis of income protection for unemployed persons not receiving unemployment insurance benefits; studies of the extent to which the UI Program facilitates labour market adjustments; assessment of financial hardships experienced by UI benefit exhaustees; studies of the UI economic stabilization effects; assessment of the utility and appropriateness of unemployment insurance coverage for various groups of labour force participants. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer diskettes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 695

### Unemployment Insurance Program Policy Development and Analysis

**Description:** Information on the analysis and development of unemployment insurance policy to accommodate changing socio-economic and other influences affecting the labour market. **Topics:** Studies and projects on the assessment of the economic and labour market effects of unemployment insurance; consideration of the adequacy of unemployment insurance benefit levels in relation to such factors as family composition and size, multiple-income families and different income classes; assessment of labour market efficiencies in light of such influences as an experience rating system; examination and forecasting of

unemployment insurance benefit expenditures and revenues; analysis of the maternity benefit program; assessment of the developmental uses of UI including training, job creation and work sharing. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer diskettes. **Program Record Number:** EIC SPP 690

### ■ Public Affairs Branch

#### Organization and Planning

**Description:** Information on organization, objectives and operational plans. **Topics:** Information plans; organization charts; the current corporate planning cycle; the operational budget; operational plans; financial reports; the EIC communications strategy. **Storage Medium:** Paper and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** EIC PAF 615

### Personal Information Banks

#### ■ Employment Group

The collection and use of the Social Insurance Number by this Group are authorized by the Unemployment Insurance Act, the Immigration Act and the Income Tax Act. All personal information banks under its control contain the Social Insurance Numbers of individuals except Canada Employment Centre Client's Counselling Case File, Canadian Jobs Strategy – Community Futures Program (CFP), National Institutional Training Program Follow-up Survey and Canadian Jobs Strategy Follow-up Surveys.

#### Canada Employment Centre Client's Counselling Case File

**Description:** Information on file contains some or all of the following: The individual's name and address, counsellor's comments on employment barriers, diagnostic services report, criminal record summaries, comments on and results of aptitude and interest tests, provincial government rehabilitation reports, information from social services agencies, correspondence relating to enquiries from national headquarters and Members of Parliament. Individuals seeking access to this information should provide date of birth and CEC where last registered. **Class of Individuals:** Information contained in the bank concerns identified registered clients in the Canada Employment Centre (CEC) area whose employment-related needs are such that particularly sensitive information is required. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist in administering employment-related services such as counselling and in determining a client's suitability for job referral or other services. **Consistent Uses:** Uses of information from this file may include sharing with co-operating agencies in the human resources or social service fields, sharing with employers to demonstrate the client's employment strengths and barriers in order to facilitate entry or re-entry into the labour market, and for assistance in selection and placement, and with educational institutions concerning the results of aptitude and interest tests. Releases of information are subject to the provisions of section 96 of

the Unemployment Insurance Act. Information may also be used for internal audit purposes. It may also be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information is destroyed two years after last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 001995 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre where last registered (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 010

### Canadian Jobs Strategy (from July 1, 1988)

**Description:** This bank may include the following types of information regarding participants in Job Development, Job Entry, Skill Investment, Skill Shortages and Community Futures: name, address, Social Insurance Number, telephone number, occupational and demographic data, labour force status, self-identified special interest group membership, training and wage information, date of termination and other project-specific information. **Class of Individuals:** Clients who have participated in the programs identified above. **Purpose:** This bank is used to retain information on and monitor clients, in the above-mentioned programs of the Canadian Jobs Strategy, who started after July 1, 1988. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, planning, research, internal audit and evaluation purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for these purposes. It is used by Statistics Canada for evaluation and survey purposes. These disclosures have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files on paper at the CEC are destroyed two years after participant completion of the programs. Machine readable records are maintained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002412 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 078

### Canadian Jobs Strategy – Community Futures Program (CFP)

**Description:** This bank may contain correspondence relating to the projects as well as curricula vitae of the committee chairpersons and members of the Board of Directors of the Business Development committees. **Class of Individuals:** Members of a Community Futures Committee who have received assistance under the Program. **Purpose:** This bank is used to administer the Community Futures component of the Canadian Jobs Strategy. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, planning, research, internal audit and evaluation purposes. It may also be provided to private sector research firms for the planning, statistics, research and evaluation functions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files on approved projects are kept at the CEC for six fiscal years after the project terminates; those records are maintained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002409 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 071

### Canadian Jobs Strategy Follow-up Surveys

**Description:** This bank includes post-training labour market status of participants and information on the impact of training on their employability and, if they are employed, their occupation. **Class of Individuals:** Participants in the Community Futures, Skill Shortages, Skill Investment, Job Entry and Job Development programs, and any future Canadian Jobs Strategy programs, who have completed or discontinued training or work experience with an employer, or in a public or private institution. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to determine the effectiveness of the training/work experience and to budget for future courses. The results for the individual courses, agreements or occupations, etc., in terms of post-training labour market status of the participants, are frequently used to isolate problem areas and to determine whether training/work experience in certain fields should be discontinued, maintained or expanded, or if certain aspects of the programs should be modified. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit and by Statistics Canada for survey and evaluation purposes. It may also be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The computer files are maintained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002411 **Contact:** Chief, CJS MIS, Planning and Coordination, Employment, National Office, (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 101

### Canadian Jobs Strategy – Income Support

**Description:** This bank may contain the following types of information regarding participants in Institutional Training (1981-1987), Youth Training (1984-1986), Job Entry (1986-89), Direct Purchase and Coordinating Group options (from 1986): Name, Social Insurance Number, address, telephone number, sex, self-identified special interest group membership, number of dependants, marital status, education, pre-training labour force status, occupation, training course information and income support entitlement data; course test results, course termination or discontinuation notices, unauthorized absences and other income support transactions. **Class of Individuals:** Clients who have participated in the programs identified above. **Purpose:** This bank is used to inform participants and to provide them with income support either from Unemployment Insurance or in the form of allowance cheques issued by Supply and Services Canada. It is also used to monitor participation and to produce T4/relevé 1 documents at year end. **Consistent Uses:** (1) The information is used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, planning, research, internal audit and evaluation purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for this purpose. (2) The information is also shared with other federal, provincial and municipal social agencies such as Health and Welfare, Veterans Affairs and social welfare and education departments for the coordination of services to clients. Justice Canada uses information for family orders enforcement where authorized by law, and Statistics Canada for evaluation and survey purposes.



These disclosures have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act, the Taxation Act or the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. (3) The RCMP uses the information for the investigation of offenses against the Unemployment Insurance Act. Revenue Canada (Taxation) uses it for cross-audit and for income tax purposes, where authorized by law. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files on paper at the CEC are destroyed two years after the client's participation has ended. The computerized records at Supply and Services Canada are destroyed after the client's T4 has been issued, and those at NHQ are maintained for 25 years either at EIC or the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002405 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 074

### Canadian Jobs Strategy – Project-based Programs

**Description:** This bank may contain the following types of information regarding participants in Job Development 1985-July 1988, Challenge '85, Challenge '86, Challenge '87, Challenge '88, Community Futures, Self-Employment Incentive and Skill Shortages programs and Community Futures Relocation option (1985-1989); name, address, Social Insurance Number, telephone number, occupational and demographic data, labour force status, self-identified special interest group membership, training and wage information, date of termination and other project-specific information. The computerized information in this bank is maintained at the EIC Facilities Management site. **Class of Individuals:** Clients who have participated in the programs identified above. **Purpose:** This bank was used to retain information on and monitor clients in Canadian Jobs Strategy from 1985 to July 1988 and to provide a comparative database for analyses.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, planning, research, internal audit and evaluation purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for this function. It is used by Statistics Canada for evaluation and survey purposes. These disclosures have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information on paper at the CEC is destroyed two years after participants' completion of programs. Machine-readable records are maintained for 25 years to provide a comparative database for the analysis of long-term participation in various programs.

**TBS Registration:** 002404 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 076

### Canadian Jobs Strategy – Work-based Programs

**Description:** Information in this bank may include the following types of information regarding participants in the National Industrial Training Program, the Skill Shortages and Skill Investment Programs (1985-88), and Critical Trade Skills Training Programs (1975-85): Name, address, Social Insurance Number, telephone number, occupational and demographic information, notice of training termination and other course-related and contract

information. **Class of Individuals:** Clients who participated in the National Training Program, the Critical Trade Skills Program from 1975-85 and the Skill Shortage and Skill Investment Programs of the Canadian Jobs Strategy between 1985 and July 1988. **Purpose:** This bank was used to retain information on and monitor clients in the training programs and is now used as historical records on program activities. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, planning, research, internal audit and evaluation purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for this objective. It is used by Statistics Canada for evaluation and survey purposes. These disclosures have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information on paper at the CEC is destroyed two years after participants' completion. Machine-readable records are maintained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002406 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 073

### Canadian Rural Transition Program

**Description:** This bank contains the application forms showing the applicant's name, address and Social Insurance Number. The forms are placed in applicants files for reference purposes, as well as relevant documentation, including financial information on the applicants, presented with the application form. **Class of Individuals:** Operators of agricultural farm businesses who apply for assistance when they are forced to leave this business because of financial difficulties. **Purpose:** Information requested on the application form will be utilized to determine the applicant's eligibility for program assistance, as well as to establish what members of the applicant's family may be entitled to program assistance.

**Consistent Uses:** Information provided on the application form will enable the Canadian Employment and Immigration Commission to confirm the applicant's eligibility. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purpose of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. The Social Insurance Number will be utilized to verify that the applicant is a Canadian citizen, and is not collecting unemployment insurance or social assistance. The documents provided with the application will contain the bank's (or other) confirmation of the applicant's financial status. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept by Canada Employment Centres for the duration of the program and forwarded to the regional office and National Headquarters for later transfer to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001824 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 430

### Caribbean-Mexican Seasonal Agriculture Workers

**Description:** Information on the worker may include name, address, Social Insurance Number, previous experience, sex, height and work history, as well as the name of the employer. More detailed information about the employee may be contained in EIC PPU 295 and the Landed Immigrant Data System. Details governing wages,

hours of work, living conditions and employer/employee wages, hours of work, living conditions and employer/employee rights and obligations may be found in the employer/employee agreement. Persons seeking access should provide their approximate dates of employment and the name and location of the employer. **Class of Individuals:** Persons temporarily in Canada under the Commonwealth Caribbean or the Mexican Seasonal Agricultural Workers Program who are employed as seasonal labourers in the agricultural and food processing sectors during peak periods when Canadians are not available in sufficient numbers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information on persons temporarily in Canada as seasonal workers in the agricultural and food processing sectors and to identify employers participating in either the Commonwealth Caribbean or the Mexican Seasonal Agricultural Workers Program. **Consistent Uses:** Employer information is provided to the provincial Ministry of Health for certification of the premises, and to foreign government representatives in Canada who assist in filling the order. Employee information may be shared with the Immigration Enforcement Branch and statistical information is provided to Statistics Canada and Agricultural Canada. These uses have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. Releases of information are subject to the provisions of section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. The information may be used for internal audit purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained in the local Canada Employment Centre for two years after the last action. **TBS Registration:** 001999 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 110

### Contractors, Agricultural Employment Services (AES)

**Description:** This bank may include the following types of information: Name and address, experience, work history (curriculum vitae), a copy of the agreement with EIC, reports of on-site visits by EIC staff and related correspondence. In the Province of Quebec, this agreement is between the Commission and "La Corporation du service de la main-d'oeuvre agricole of l'Union des producteurs agricoles du Québec" (UPA), and covers all AES points of service in that province. Information is held primarily in regional offices. Requests for access must be made to the appropriate regional office, giving name and location of the AES office. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who are serving as Agricultural Employment Services Contractors under an agreement with the Employment and Immigration Commission. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to maintain contracts and related information on those persons who are serving as AES Contractors. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used by Employment Services and Legal Services of EIC. It may also be used for internal audit purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** The material is retained for two years following termination of the agreement. **TBS Registration:** 001998 **Contact:** Agriculture Employment Consultant, EIC Regional Office **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 105

### Employment Development Programs up to 1985

**Description:** Information in this bank may include name, address, Social Insurance Number, occupation and demographic data, wage subsidy information on clients who participated in the following programs: Local Economic Development Assistance, Canada Community Services projects, Canada Community Development projects, Work Sharing Program, Portable Wage Subsidy Program, Program for the Employment-Disadvantaged, Local Employment Assistance and Development Program, Canada Works, Career Access, New Employment Expansion and Development, Job Corps and Unemployment Insurance (section 25). These programs were the forerunners of the Canadian Jobs Strategy. **Class of Individuals:** Clients who participated in the above-mentioned programs. **Purpose:** This bank was used to retain information on and monitor clients in the programs, and it now provides a comparative database for analyses. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, planning, research and evaluation purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for these uses. It may be used for internal audits. It is used by Statistics Canada for evaluation and survey purposes. The disclosures have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Machine readable records are maintained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002407 **Contact:** Regional Office (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 077

### National Institutional Training Program Follow-up Survey

**Description:** This bank includes information on the post-training labour market status of trainees and on the impact of training on their employability and, if they are employed, their occupation. **Class of Individuals:** Trainees in the Skill, Job Readiness, Work Adjustment and Occupational Orientation programs and in Language and Basic Training for Skill Development who withdrew from or completed a full-time training course in a public or private training institution prior to March 1987. **Purpose:** This bank was used to determine the effectiveness of the training and to budget for courses prior to 1987. The results of individual courses or occupations, in terms of post-training labour market status of trainees, are frequently used to isolate problem areas and to determine which training courses should be discontinued, maintained or expanded. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used for internal audit and by Statistics Canada for evaluations and surveys. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The computer files are maintained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002410 **Contact:** Director, Planning and Coordination, Employment and Immigration Canada,



National Office, (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 100

### National Training Program Master Trainee Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains a record of courses taken, their location and starting and finishing dates. It also contains clients' Social Insurance Number, age, sex and marital status, as well as information on income support accorded and on course completion and results.

**Class of Individuals:** Clients who were enrolled in the institutional training program from 1968 to 1981 when the new institutional training information system, with CEC inquiry capabilities, was implemented. **Purpose:** This information bank serves as a reference file to permit identification of EIC training courses taken by clients over many years. **Consistent Uses:** The information may also be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The microfilm will be kept for 30 years to serve as reference for courses taken by clients. **TBS Registration:** 002408 **Contact:** Head Operations, Management Information Services Employment, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 060

### Registration for Employment File

**Description:** This bank may contain some or all of the following information: The individual's name, address and Social Insurance Number, demographic data, the individual's employment preference, education and qualifications, disabilities, employment history, self-identification of a designated group, citizenship status and general comments on the client. These comments include employment barriers, as well as reason for not being able to work. **Class of Individuals:** Persons registering for employment with a Canada Employment Centre.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist worker-clients in establishing themselves in the labour market and in finding suitable employment and to assist employers to find suitable workers. It can also be used in the administration of other employment related services such as counselling, testing, and may also assist in establishing entitlement to UI benefits. It may also be used in the administration of immigration programs within EIC.

**Consistent Uses:** The bank is a source of information used by Employment and Immigration Canada for purposes of research, planning, statistics, evaluation and internal audit and may be provided to private sector research firms for this purpose. Other uses of this information include sharing with federal, provincial and municipal departments and social agencies (such as Health and Welfare, Revenue Canada/Taxation, Veterans Affairs, Indian Affairs, Workers Compensation Boards, social welfare, and education departments) for the coordination of services to clients. Information may also be shared with the RCMP for investigation of offenses against the Unemployment Insurance Act. Releases of information are subject to the provisions of section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed two years after last action. **TBS Registration:** 001994 **Contact:**

Manager, Canada Employment Centre where last registered (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 005

### Student Registration for Summer Employment

**Description:** This bank may include the following information: name, Social Insurance Number, address, telephone number, language, date of birth, self identification of designated groups, education, employment qualifications, work history, employment preference, record of referrals and other comments on client. Individuals seeking access to this bank should provide their date of birth and level of education completed at the time of registration. **Class of Individuals:** Students seeking summer employment who have registered at a Canada Employment Centre for Students. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist students in finding suitable summer employment and to assist employers in finding suitable summer student workers. It may also be used in other employment-related services such as counselling and may assist in establishing entitlement to unemployment insurance benefits. The bank serves as a source of information used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistics, evaluation, planning and research as well as for internal audit purposes. **Consistent Uses:** Information in the bank may also be shared with other federal or provincial departments, subject to formal agreement, for research, planning, statistics and evaluation purposes and may also be provided to private sector research firms for this purpose. Other uses include sharing information with employers for assistance in selection or placement. The information may also be shared with the RCMP for investigation of offenses against the Unemployment Insurance Act. Release of information is subject to section 96 and subsection 120(2) of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed two years after the last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 002003 **Contact:** From February to August: Officer in Charge Canada Employment Centre for Students (Address can be obtained from local Canada Employment Centre). During other months: Manager, Local Canada Employment Centre (Consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 040

### Electronic Data Processing (EDP)

**Systems**The Employment Group uses an integrated clerical, manual and EDP system to deliver its programs and services. The systems support the various employment programs. These systems may support information banks already described and include computer systems, associated databases and documentation as well as providing a source of historical information on the programs associated with the former Labour Market Development Group.

(1) Employment Systems – Employment Client Services (EDP-1): This system supports the administration of Employment Client Services. Information is held on magnetic tape/disk.

(2) Information Systems – Advanced Systems (EDP-2): This system uses data from the former EIC PPU 020 to

make client data available via computer terminals located in local and regional offices and to run National Employment Services System (NESS). NESS is a computerized information system to provide faster service and more accurate information for our worker and employer-clients.

(3) Canadian Jobs Strategy Programs – Job Development, Job Entry, Skill Shortages, Skill Investment, Innovations and Community Futures.

(4) Labour Market Development Programs – Canada Community Development Projects; Canada Community Services Projects; Canada Works/Young Canada Works; Employment of the Disadvantaged; Local Employment Assistance Program; Portable Wage Subsidy Program; Summer Youth Employment; Summer Canada; Local Employment and Development Program; Canada Works Program (83-84) (84-85); Career-Access Program; Summer Career Access; New Employment Expansion and Development (NEED) Program; Jobs Corps; Summer Employment/Experience Development Program 1985; Critical Trades Skills Training; National Industrial Training Program; Institutional Training; and the Youth Training Program. Information is held on magnetic tape/disk.

#### ■ Insurance Group

The collection and use of the Social Insurance Number by this group are authorized by the Unemployment Insurance Act. All personal information banks under its control contain the Social Insurance Number of individuals except Contract Agents List and List of Chairpersons and Members of Boards of Referees.

#### Automated Earnings Reporting System

**Description:** This bank contains information collected from magnetic tape or disk files received by the Commission from employers. Each record may contain the employee's name, Social Insurance Number, the date of the week worked and the salary received, and the employer's name, address and Revenue Canada (Taxation) number. **Class of Individuals:** Employers participating in the control program and individuals who have received unemployment insurance benefits.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer the Unemployment Insurance Act. The information is used at the national headquarters Computer Centre to produce monthly reports on potential abuse of the unemployment insurance fund. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal audit purposes and may be provided to find Commission debtors whose whereabouts are unknown. It may be provided to private sector research firms for evaluations, research, planning and statistics.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The observation is retained on the claim file until three years after the last action on the claim. At that time, the entire file is destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002366 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 215

#### Benefit and Overpayment Master File

**Description:** This bank is a computerized record of benefit information based on documents used to establish

first and continuing entitlement. The documents are retained in the Unemployment Insurance Claim File (Local Office), (EIC PPU 150) or at regional offices. (Under exceptional circumstances, the information in the bank may be held manually.) This bank may also contain information from the Revenue Canada PAYDAC and Taxation Taxpayer Master Files. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have received unemployment insurance benefits. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to determine the status of a claim, whether UI benefits are payable or not, the amount payable. It is also used to keep a record of each payment or adjustment made during the life of the claim. Data from Revenue Canada PAYDAC File are used by EIC in the administration of the Unemployment Insurance Act and control activities.

**Consistent Uses:** Data from Revenue Canada PAYDAC File are used by EIC for evaluation, statistical, internal audit and planning purposes. Some selected information is duplicated in an income tax system for issuance of T4U's and related statements, and is provided to Revenue Canada (Taxation) and, where applicable, to Revenue Quebec for taxation purposes. Information may be shared with Statistics Canada for statistical, analytical and planning purposes. Information may also be shared with the Ontario Ministry of Housing for purposes of establishing eligibility for subsidized housing. Other uses may include the sharing of information with provincial, federal and municipal social agencies, such as welfare and education departments, for the administration of their programs and the coordination of payment of benefits. Information may also be shared with employers for the purpose of assisting them in fulfilling their responsibilities under the Unemployment Insurance Act. It may be shared with the Department of Justice for the purpose of administering the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. Information is also shared with authorized parties in order to obtain information to assist the Commission in the collection of overpayments. Some of the information may be provided to private sector survey companies for EIC-related evaluations, research, statistical and planning purposes. These uses comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act and have been approved under section 96 of the Act by the Minister of Employment and Immigration. Releases of information obtained under the Unemployment Insurance Act are subject to the provisions of section 96 of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for seven years. **TBS Registration:** 002362 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 180

#### Contract Agents List

**Description:** This bank may include information on the agent such as name, address, qualification and work experience and information pertaining to the individual's activity as an agent. **Class of Individuals:** Claims-taking agents under contract with Employment and Immigration Canada. **Purpose:** Information is used to identify and monitor the activities of claims-taking agents under contract with Employment and Immigration Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for audit purposes. It may also be provided to private sector



research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is kept for three years after the individual ceases to be a contract agent. **TBS Registration:** 002363 **Contact:** Director General Insurance Services, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) or Regional Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 185

### Interstate Unemployment Insurance Claims

**Description:** The files contain statistics relative to Liable and Agent State claims. Individuals seeking access to this bank must supply their Social Insurance Number or their social security number (whichever is appropriate). **Class of Individuals:** The unemployment insurance claimants identified in this bank are divided into two groups: (a) agent state claimants who are Canadians or non-Canadian residents in each of the unemployment insurance regions of Canada; and (b) Liable State claimants with working visas or U.S. citizenship, or landed immigrants residing in the United States, Puerto Rico or the Virgin Islands. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to facilitate payment of unemployment insurance benefits to persons in the United States of America, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands and Canada, residing outside the state in which their entitlement to unemployment benefits was earned. The information is used to create, maintain and control claim files when Canada is the agent state and to provide administrative assistance to Liable States concerned, as well as to create, maintain, control, adjudicate and provide payment of benefit when Canada is the Liable State. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank may be used by Employment and Immigration Canada for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, internal audit and statistics and may be provided to private sector research firms for these purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is kept for five years after the last action. **TBS Registration:** 001990 **Contact:** Interstate Coordinator for Canada, c/o Director, Insurance Program Services, National Office, (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 170

### Labour Adjustment Benefits Claim File Local Office

**Description:** This bank may contain the following: Summary employment data for up to 35 years (e.g. employer identification, confirmation of employment, period worked, hours worked per year), proof of age, notification of qualification and non-qualification, correspondence regarding overpayments, entitlement information on certification and other related matters. The bank may also record the weekly payments, deductions, date on which the person will be 65 years old, and any information concerning interviews held with EIC staff (e.g. investigations by investigation and control officers, interviews by agents and employment counsellors). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals claiming labour adjustment benefits. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used for the administration of the Labour Adjustment Benefits Program and may be used within Employment and Immigration Canada for statistical, internal audit and planning

purposes at the regional and national levels. It may be provided to private sector research firms for these functions. **Consistent Uses:** Information may also be shared with Labour Canada, the Labour Adjustment Review Board and with the RCMP in cases of labour adjustment benefits fraud investigations. It may also be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for six years after termination of benefits. **TBS Registration:** 002368 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 220

### List of Chairpersons and Members of Boards of Referees

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, experience and work histories (curricula vitae), attendance records and availability status. Information is organized according to geographical location, in the board centre. **Class of Individuals:** Chairpersons and members of the Boards of Referees selected by the Commission from panels of employers and representatives of employers, insured persons and representatives of insured persons. **Purpose:** This bank provides a list of chairpersons and members of Boards of Referees who hear appeals against Commission decisions to deny the payment of unemployment insurance benefits. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank may be used to determine the terms of appointments to the Boards and for other related decisions. Information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on individuals is retained for two years after the termination of the period of appointment. **TBS Registration:** 002364 **Contact:** Director, Appeals, Insurance Policy Branch, National Office, (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 195

### Report on Hirings

**Description:** Each record includes the employee's Social Insurance Number, the date of the first day worked and badge or payroll number if applicable, and the employer's name, address and Revenue Canada (Taxation) number. Individuals may gain access to the printout by giving their Social Insurance Number at the local office where their claim is filed. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have received unemployment insurance benefits and appear to have been overpaid. **Purpose:** This bank is used in the administration of the Unemployment Insurance Act. Information is used to control unreported work and earnings of claimants. **Consistent Uses:** Information may also be used for internal audit purposes and to find Commission debtors whose whereabouts are unknown. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. The data received from employers are computer-matched against benefit records to discover possible overpayments against the account. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hiring data on claimants are

retained for two years. Hiring data on persons who are not recipients are erased as soon as the match is completed.  
**TBS Registration:** 0002367 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 210

### Unemployment Insurance Claim File (Local Office)

**Description:** This bank may include the following type of information: name, Social Insurance Number, age, date of birth, sex, address and telephone number, preferred official language, income tax exemption level, summary of employment data for up to three years (e.g. employer identification, period worked, type of work, salary and insured weeks, earnings and union affiliation), possible information relative to farming, self-employment, educational instruction currently being received, participation in employment development programs such as Work Sharing or Job Creation, incarceration, medical certificates, appeals to Boards of Referees, disentitlement notices, disqualification notices and correspondence regarding overpayment, entitlement and other related matters. The bank may also record the amount and duration of unemployment insurance benefits payable, any interviews or investigations conducted by EIC staff relative to protect the unemployment insurance fund from abuse, and any penalties or criminal prosecutions undertaken for fraud in connection with offenses related to the Unemployment Insurance Act. Information in this bank is largely duplicated on the Benefit and Overpayment Master File (EIC PPU 180) kept at regional pay centres and national headquarters. Some information related to medical files is duplicated at national headquarters. All requests for access must include date of birth. This bank may also contain information from the Revenue Canada PAYDAC and Taxation Taxpayer Master Files. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for unemployment insurance benefits. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used in the administration of the unemployment insurance program. **Consistent Uses:** Information from this bank is used within Employment and Immigration Canada for the administration of all EIC programs (Insurance, Immigration, and Labour Market Policy) and for statistical, planning and internal audit purposes at the regional and national levels and may be provided to private sector research firms for these purposes. Information can also be shared with the RCMP for investigation of offenses against the Unemployment Insurance Act. Information may be shared, subject to formal agreement, with departments of welfare and education for the administration of their own programs; with Revenue Canada (Taxation) and, where applicable, with Revenue Quebec (for taxation purposes), with Statistics Canada for follow-up surveys carried out on the Commission's behalf; and with provincial Workers' Compensation Boards. Information may also be shared with employers for the purpose of assisting them in the carrying out of their responsibilities under the Unemployment Insurance Act. These uses comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act and have been approved by the Minister under section 96 of the Act. Releases of information obtained under the Unemployment Insurance Act are subject to the provisions of section 96 of the

Unemployment Insurance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed three years after the last action. **TBS Registration:** 001989 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 150

### Unemployment Insurance Claimant's Bi-weekly Report Card

**Description:** This bank may include the following types of information regarding claimants: Name, address, telephone number, Social Insurance Number, dates covered, the individual's signed declaration of the dates available for work, as well as any earnings, illness or medical condition, during this two-week period. Information in this bank is largely duplicated on the Benefit and Overpayment Master File (EIC PPU 180) kept at regional pay centres and national headquarters. Individuals seeking access to this file must specify the two-week period covered by the report card they wish to consult. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals on claim for unemployment insurance benefits. **Purpose:** This bank provides a record of claimants' eligibility for benefits during the two-week period to which the bank refers. **Consistent Uses:** The information from this bank may be used by EIC for purposes of research, planning, evaluation and statistics and for control and internal audit purposes and may be provided to private sector research firms for these reasons. Information may be shared with the RCMP for fraud investigations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Report cards are retained for four years. **TBS Registration:** 002361 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 155

### Voluntary Disclosure Log

**Description:** This bank contains information collected up to September 1, 1989, regarding individuals including name, Social Insurance Number, date of disclosure, regional or local office where disclosure was made, life of claim, number of offenses disclosed and amount of overpayment. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for unemployment insurance benefits and have voluntarily disclosed that they have knowingly made false statements to obtain benefits. **Purpose:** This bank serves to maintain a central repository of persons who voluntarily reveal to the Commission that they have knowingly made false statements to obtain unemployment insurance benefits. Information is used to ensure that a person benefits from the voluntary disclosure only once. Use of the log was discontinued on September 1, 1989. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for 50 years. **TBS Registration:** 002365 **Contact:** Supervisor, Investigation and Control, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 205

### Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Systems

The Insurance Group uses integrated clerical, manual and EDP systems to deliver its programs and services. The



following systems support the various insurance programs. These systems may support several of the information banks already described; the numbers of the corresponding banks are given in all instances.

#### BENEFIT SYSTEMS.

(1) Benefit Pay (EDP-1): These systems support the administration of the unemployment insurance benefit program and may be used to produce payments, update status of claims, maintain a history of overpayments, produce monthly and quarterly statistical reports on operations, overpayments and accounting, produce T4U/TP4Us showing benefits paid and income tax deducted for each claimant, and support associated enquiry functions in local and regional offices. Information is held on magnetic tape/disk. (EIC PPU 150; 155; 170; 180).

(2) Employment and Benefits Systems (EDP-2): These systems use data from the above banks to make available claimant benefit and overpayment data via computer terminals located in local and regional offices. (EIC PPU 005; 150; 155; 180).

(3) Benefit Systems – Control (EDP-3): These systems support the Insurance Group Control activities and may be used for detection of unreported work and earnings by unemployment insurance beneficiaries; to track debtors from EIC records; to compare Social Insurance Numbers issued/used to identify misuse; and for micrographic listings for the general control of insurance programs. Information is held on magnetic tape/disk. (EIC PPU 210; 215).

#### ■ Immigration Group

The collection and use of the Social Insurance Number by this group are consistent with the Privacy Act and have been approved by Treasury Board. The Social Insurance Numbers of individuals are contained in EIC PPU 235 and EIC PPU 305.

#### Adjudication Case File

**Description:** The files contain only those documents brought forth at an immigration inquiry hearing or at a detention review hearing, so that both the individual concerned and the representative of the Commission have knowledge of the material before it is entered on file. Persons seeking access to this information bank must supply the location of the office in which the inquiry was held. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information, recorded by name, relates to an individual's case file when an adjudicator is called upon to conduct either an inquiry or a detention review. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information used in the conduct of immigration inquiries and detention reviews pursuant to the Immigration Act and Regulations. The material on file, which is adduced at the inquiry, is used by the adjudicator in making the decision on the allegations that were raised at the inquiry. It may be matched with information of the Immigration Refugee Board. **Consistent Uses:** It may also be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention period for case

files is two years after the conclusion of the inquiry. **TBS Registration:** 001981 **Contact:** Director, Immigration Adjudication (for the area in which the hearing was conducted and whose address is listed earlier in the Chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 280

#### Enforcement Data System

**Description:** The bank contains information from the enforcement records of persons who have come under examination at a port of entry or at an inland Canada Immigration Centre. The bank includes a report from an immigration officer and a record of the enquiry, appeal and removal process. Records may include name, address, birth date, country of birth, Social Insurance Number, enforcement action undertaken (i.e. a report, arrest, inquiry or removal under the Immigration Act), and the date and place of each event in the process. The deportation order is available on persons subject to the removal process from January 1, 1973. Some of the information may be duplicated in the Immigrant Case File (EIC PPU 225) and the Permanent Resident Data System (EIC PPU 230). Persons seeking access to this information must supply their name, date of birth, approximate date of entry to Canada and port of entry. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who have been subject to the enforcement provisions of the Immigration Act of Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to help determine the admissibility of persons to Canada or the right of persons to remain in Canada, and to produce statistical reports in support of the enforcement function. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used by the Insurance and Labour Market Programs of the EIC and by the Immigration Appeal Board. Other uses may include sharing information with the department of Secretary of State (Citizenship Branch), External Affairs, Justice and the Solicitor General. Information is shared with Statistics Canada for statistical purposes and with the Department of External Affairs for statistical and planning purposes, as well as in the administration of the immigration program abroad. It may also be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. The information is also shared with Revenue Canada (Customs and Excise) to aid the officers at the Primary Inspection Line (PIL) in referring persons to Immigration for further examination. Selected fields may be extracted from this bank and used to produce reports necessary as a backup to the FOSS online system. (See Electronic Data Processing Systems). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained two to ten years after last administrative action. Automated information is retained for 15 years and microfilmed information is retained for 50 years at Immigration headquarters in Ottawa. **TBS Registration:** 001980 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 270

#### Enforcement Information Index System

**Description:** This bank contains summary information gathered by Canadian or foreign law enforcement agencies or investigative bodies on persons whose entry and re-entry to Canada would be dangerous to Canadian

security. **Class of Individuals:** Persons seeking admission to Canada, and some permanent residents of Canada. **Purpose:** This bank is used for identifying the above individuals and subjecting them to a more detailed immigration examination. Information may be used for internal audit purposes. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be shared with Revenue Canada (Customs and Excise). It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Automated and microfilmed information is retained for 50 years in the case of known or suspected terrorists; information regarding all other individuals is kept for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 002370 **Contact:** Executive Director, Immigration Operations, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 265

### Foreign Student Records and Case File

**Description:** The bank may contain information such as name, birth date, country of citizenship, sex, marital status, accompanying family members, nature and duration of studies, name and address of institution being attended and availability of funds. The file may also contain details concerning health and criminality. Depending upon circumstances of issue, information may be held at a Canada Immigration Centre and/or at External Affairs posts abroad and may be found in EIC PPU 295 and 300. Persons seeking access to this bank must supply their name, date of birth and approximate date of temporary admission to Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Persons temporarily in Canada who are lawfully engaged in any recognized academic, professional or training course. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information pertaining to persons temporarily in Canada who are lawfully engaged in any recognized academic, professional or training course. Information issued in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation with respect to the length and purpose of stay in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The information may also be used in investigations by the RCMP and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service where these uses are pursuant to law. Uses may include sharing information with the Department of External Affairs, Statistics Canada, with provincial departments responsible for education or immigration, and for statistical and planning purposes. It may also be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. The information may also be shared with the U.S. Immigration Service pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement. Information may be disclosed to a Member of Parliament for the purpose of assisting the person in resolving a problem. Information may also be disclosed to law enforcement agencies to administer and enforce immigration legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is kept at EIC offices for the duration of the student's temporary stay or for two years from the date of last action on the case, whichever is longer. At External Affairs posts abroad the period of retention is one year from last action. Machine readable records are kept 15 years; microfilms are kept 65

years. **TBS Registration:** 001983 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 290

### Guarantors of Assisted Relatives

**Description:** Data on the guarantor include name, date of birth, sex, marital status, citizenship, address, telephone number, labour force status, status in Canada, occupation, annual revenue and debts. Data on the immigrant being assisted include name, relationship to guarantor, date and place of birth, marital status and citizenship. Details concerning health and past criminality may also be included. The bank may contain all or some of the same information on dependants of the immigrant who are included in the application. Information may form part of the immigrant case file (EIC PPU 225). Individuals may gain access to this bank by providing their date and place of birth. The information may be held at a Canada Immigration Centre or at an External Affairs post abroad, or both. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens or permanent residents who apply to sponsor members of the Family Class for admission to Canada. **Purpose:** This bank exists to record information pertaining to a Canadian citizen's or permanent resident's application for the purpose of assisting relatives to come to Canada. Information is used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be disclosed to designated provincial authorities for assessment under the terms of a formal agreement. The information is also used internally for Management Information System purposes and for research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may be provided to private sector research firms for this purpose. It may also be used in investigations by the RCMP or other law enforcement bodies in cases pursuant to the law. Other uses include sharing the information with federal, provincial and municipal departments and agencies such as External Affairs Canada, Health and Welfare Canada, workers' compensation boards and social welfare and education departments to administer their programs. It may also be disclosed to a Member of Parliament who wishes to assist an individual in resolving a problem. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is normally held for two years after last administrative action. Machine readable information is held for 15 years. **TBS Registration:** 001977 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 245

### Host Program for Refugees

**Description:** This bank may contain names and other information pertaining to individual members or representatives of groups involved in the Host Program. Access to this bank may be gained by providing the name and address of the group. **Class of Individuals:** Members of voluntary non-government organizations who provide assistance to newly arrived refugees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a list of the Host Program groups. Some of the information may be duplicated at headquarters and used for monitoring purposes. The information may be used in decisions regarding the effectiveness of the Program. **Consistent**



**Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Information on members or representatives of Host Program groups may be held for up to two years after termination of the contract or last administrative action.

**TBS Registration:** 001973 **Contact:** Director, Settlement, Refugee Affairs and Settlement Branch, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 226

## Immigrant Adjustment Assistance Contribution Record

**Description:** This bank may include the following types of information: Name, date and place of birth, mother tongue, authorization number (visa, transportation or admissibility number), address, Social Insurance Number, occupation, marital status, financial situation, date and port of arrival, name of spouse and number of dependants, date and amount of cheque, payee and purpose. Access to this bank may be gained by providing place of birth, date of birth and place and date of admission to Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Newcomers to Canada who require financial assistance, which they receive under the Immigrant Adjustment Assistance Program, until they have sufficient income to meet their needs or for one year, whichever comes first. **Purpose:** The bank serves as a record of adjustment assistance granted to newcomers in need. The information is used in the administration of financial assistance loans.

**Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank may be used by Employment and Immigration Canada for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics, internal audit and control, and may be provided to private sector research firms for this purpose and for Management Information System purposes. This information may be shared with provincial welfare agencies for the purpose of determining entitlement to provincial programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is normally kept from two to six fiscal years depending on the status of the recipient of the contribution. **TBS Registration:** 001975 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Employment Centre or Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 235

## Immigrant Case File

**Description:** This file may contain some or all of the following types of information: Applications for permanent resident and refugee status, assessments by immigration officers, details concerning health, past criminality, financial status, education and professional experience, removal documentation and Minister's permits. The file may contain information on an immigrant's earlier status in Canada (e.g. employment authorization information, etc.) It may include all or part of the same information regarding any other person named in the application. It may include information on the sponsor and information from EIC PPU 290. Persons seeking access to this information bank must supply their date of birth, approximate date of entry into Canada and port of entry. **Class of Individuals:** Persons applying for permanent residence in Canada.

**Purpose:** This personal information relates to the immigrant's applications for permanent resident status and subsequent decisions for which purpose the bank was established. Information is used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation, as required.

**Consistent Uses:** The information may be disclosed to the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) for the purpose of conducting security reviews or investigations related to immigration legislation. Uses also include the sharing of information with the Solicitor General, CSIS, the Minister of Justice and the RCMP where these uses are pursuant to the law. Information may also be disclosed to various law enforcement bodies and detaining authorities with respect to the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation. Some information may also be disclosed to transportation companies within the terms of their responsibilities under immigration legislation. It may also be disclosed to provincial authorities for assessment under the terms of an agreement or arrangement. Other uses may include the sharing of information with the Insurance and Employment programs of EIC, the Department of the Secretary of State (Citizenship Branch), External Affairs Canada, Health and Welfare Canada, Veterans Affairs Canada as well as with provincial government departments responsible for assisting in immigration settlement for the purpose of administering their programs (e.g. social welfare, education, and human resource planning). Information may also be shared with Statistics Canada and External Affairs Canada for statistical and planning purposes. It may also be shared with U.S. immigration authorities under the terms of an agreement or arrangement. It may be disclosed to a Member of Parliament who wishes to assist a person in resolving a problem. It may also be shared with EIC Financial Services to assist in the recovery of financial assistance that was provided to the individual. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. Information obtained from the Secretary of State (Citizenship Branch), External Affairs Canada, Health and Welfare Canada, the Immigration and Refugee Board (that contained in IRB PPU 105 (Immigration Appeal Board Records) and IRB PPU 110 (Immigration Appeal Division Records)), CSIS, the RCMP and some provincial government departments may be matched for the purpose of administering or enforcing the immigration legislation and to administer and conduct the appeals process under the Immigration Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are normally retained two to ten years after last administrative action. Information on persons ordered deported is retained on microfilm for 50 years at Immigration Headquarters. **TBS Registration:** 001972 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 225

## Immigration Security and Intelligence Data Bank

**Description:** This bank may include information gathered by Canadian or foreign investigative bodies or law enforcement agencies on persons whose entry would be dangerous to Canadian security. **Class of Individuals:**

Persons seeking admission to Canada, as well as those already in Canada as visitors, permanent residents of Canada and Minister's Permit holders who are known to engage or are suspected of engaging in activities contrary to the Immigration Act. **Purpose:** Information may be used in refusing entry to Canada or in expelling persons from Canada. It may also be used for internal audit purposes. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be shared with the Department of External Affairs, the Secretary of State (Citizenship Branch), Revenue Canada (Customs and Excise) and the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service pursuant to an agreement or arrangement. Information may also be used for investigations by the RCMP and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information regarding known and suspected terrorists is retained for 50 years unless the information is deleted by the originating office. Information regarding persons known to have committed war crimes or crimes against humanity is retained for 50 years. **TBS Registration:** 002369 **Contact:** Executive Director, Immigration Operations, National Office, (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 260

### Longitudinal Survey of Indo-Chinese Refugees

**Description:** The data bank contains the responses to the questionnaire "Life in Canada" received in 1981, 1982 and 1983, and selected corresponding data (e.g. age, sex) from the immigration application forms (Immigration Visa and Record of Landing and Immigrant Assessment Record). **Class of Individuals:** Indo-Chinese refugees, heads of households or single persons who arrived in Canada between August and December, 1979. **Purpose:** The bank is used to evaluate programs and to plan policies regarding the settlement of refugees in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal audit purposes, but may not be used for administrative purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The survey files will be kept for ten years in order to report the findings and to allow various secondary data analyses. **TBS Registration:** 002372 **Contact:** Director, Policy Development Directorate, Policy and Program Development Immigration, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 375

### Minister's Permit Case File

**Description:** The bank serves as a repository for detailed and summary documentation on permit holders. It may include the following types of information: Applications for permanent residence and visitor visas; assessments by immigration officers; immigration inquiry and removal documentation; financial documentation; name, date and place of birth; citizenship; address in Canada and abroad; date and place of issue and validity of permit; details on the person's inadmissibility grounds; details on the person's present or earlier status; and information from EIC PPU 290. Persons seeking access to this information

must supply their date of birth, approximate date of permit issuance and office of issue. **Class of Individuals:** Inadmissible or removable persons according to the Immigration Act, who are allowed to come into or remain in Canada for humanitarian or national interest reasons.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information pertaining to permit holders. Information may be used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used internally by the Insurance and Labour Market Programs of the EIC and for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. Other uses may include sharing information with the Secretary of State of Canada (Citizenship Branch), with the Departments of External Affairs, Justice, the Solicitor General, National Health and Welfare and with Statistics Canada as well as the various provincial ministries of health. Information may also be used in investigations by the RCMP and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service where these uses are pursuant to law. It may also be shared with the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement. Information may be disclosed to a Member of Parliament for the purpose of assisting the person in resolving a problem. Information may also be disclosed to law enforcement agencies and detaining authorities to administer and enforce immigration legislation. Some information may also be disclosed to transportation companies within the terms of their responsibilities under the legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained for two years after cancellation or expiry of permit. Machine readable files are kept for 15 years; microfilmed files for 65 years. **TBS Registration:** 001985 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 300

### Permanent Resident Data System

**Description:** Records in this bank contain such data as demographics, birth date and place, citizenship, language, accompanying family members, passport number and country of issue, immigration category, country of last permanent residence, education, intended occupation, money in possession on arrival in Canada, destination address and person willing to help, assisted passage warrant number, visa or letter of pre-examination data, authorization number, office of issue and date, medical data, admission date and other information pertaining to admission. To access this bank the individual's name at entry, date of birth and year of entry are required. To access data concerning landing years 1919 to 1921 additional information is required, such as country of birth, port of entry, vessel (if applicable) and names of accompanying family members. Landing records prior to 1919 are in the custody and control of the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who have been granted permanent residence in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to record the legal permanent admission of immigrants to Canada. It is used to verify the right of persons to remain in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is



used by the Insurance and Labour Market Programs of the EIC and the Immigration Appeal Board and it is used to issue Social Insurance Numbers, to confer citizenship and to determine eligibility for family allowances, old age security and other social benefits. It is also used internally by the EIC for statistical, reporting internal audit and control purposes. It may be provided to private sector survey companies for evaluations, statistics, planning and research. Uses may include the sharing of information with the Department of the Secretary of State (Citizenship Branch), the Department of External Affairs, Statistics Canada, the Department of National Health and Welfare Canada, provincial departments such as social welfare and education. EIC is also under an agreement to share information with the Canadian Red Cross and the Salvation Army. Information may also be used in investigations by the RCMP and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service where these uses are pursuant to law. Under an agreement, information is shared with the Ontario Ministry of Revenue to verify residency requirements for eligibility to various benefit programs.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Duplicates of some individual records may be kept in Canada Employment Centres for two years, where they are used to establish eligibility for programs and services of Employment and Immigration Canada. Records are maintained on magnetic tape as well as on microfilm images of source documents and are kept for 65 years. **TBS Registration:** 001974 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 230

### Records of Immigrant Settlement and Adaptation Program Contracting Agencies

**Description:** The bank may contain names, addresses and other information pertaining to individual members or representatives of such contracting agencies and clients enroled with these agencies' job-finding clubs. The clubs help find employment for newly arrived immigrants.

Access to this bank may be gained by providing the name and address of the organization. **Class of Individuals:**

Members or representatives of voluntary non-government organizations that provide immigrant settlement and adaptation services for the Commission on a contract basis and participating members of these organizations' job-finding clubs. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a list of the contracted non-government agencies and their job-finding clubs. Some of the information may be duplicated at headquarters and used for monitoring purposes. The information may be used in decisions regarding the terms of such contracts, their renewal and the evaluation of services provided to the newly arrived immigrants on a complimentary basis. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is held for two years after termination of the contract or last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 001978

**Contact:** Director, Settlement, Refugee Affairs and Settlement Branch, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 250

### Refugee Claim Tracking System

**Description:** This bank contains some or all of the following information: Name, date of birth, citizenship, country of last permanent residence, sex, details of enforcement action taken, passport or travel documents, marital status, dates for the various stages of the refugee determination process and the decisions of the Minister's delegate and the Special Review Committee. Individuals seeking access to this information must supply their name, date of birth and the approximate date when the refugee claim was made. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who, during the course of the inquiry stage of the enforcement process, have claimed that they are Convention Refugees, and individuals in Canada with valid visitor status who have requested that they be considered as Convention Refugees. **Purpose:** The short-term purpose of this bank is to establish the extent of the refugee claims backlog. The long-range purposes are to maintain a record of the processing stages to establish where backlogs are likely to occur in the future, and to provide information on individuals who make refugee claims and on their progress through the refugee claim process. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used by headquarters staff of EIC, Canada Immigration Centres, the Immigration and Refugee Board, the Post Claims Review Committee, Canada Immigration Centres and the federal courts. It also may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. The information in this bank may be matched with IRB PPU 115 (Convention Refugee Division Records) to administer and conduct the appeals process under the Immigration Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Manual records are retained at Canada Immigration Centres for up to five years. Magnetic tape and microfilm records are maintained for 15 years at headquarters in Ottawa. **TBS Registration:** 002360 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 320

### Returning Resident Permit Case File

**Description:** This bank may include the following types of information: Name, date of birth, country of birth, sex, marital status, citizenship, date and place of landing in Canada, permanent address in Canada, telephone number as well as reason for and length of absence from Canada. Persons seeking access to this bank must supply their date of birth, approximate date of permit issuance and office of issue. **Class of Individuals:**

Permanent residents who, according to the Immigration Act, have valid reasons for remaining outside Canada for extended periods of time. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information which will facilitate the return to Canada of a permanent resident. The information is used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be disclosed to the RCMP and to the Canadian Security Intelligence Service for the purpose of investigating offenses under the Immigration Act, provided such use is in accordance with the law. Information may also be released to a Member of Parliament for the purpose of

assisting the individual to whom the information relates in resolving a problem. Information may also be shared with the U.S. Immigration Services pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement. Information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. The information contained in this bank may be matched with IRB PPU 105 (Immigration Appeal Board Records) and IRB PPU 110 (Immigration Appeal Division Records) to administer and conduct the appeals process under the Immigration Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is kept for one year after the issuance of the permit. **TBS Registration:** 002371 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 275

### Sponsors of Immigrants

**Description:** Data on the sponsor include name, date of birth, sex, marital status, citizenship, status in Canada, address, telephone number, labour force status, occupation, annual revenue and debts. It may contain all or some of the above information on any other individual who may support the sponsorship. Data on the immigrant being sponsored include name, relationship to sponsor, date, place, and country of birth, marital status, address and may include details on health and past criminality. It may contain all or some of the same information regarding any dependants of the immigrant who are included in the application. A copy of the information may form part of the immigrant case file (EIC PPU 225). Individuals may gain access to the bank by providing the date and place of their birth. The information may be held at a Canada Immigration Centre or at an External Affairs post abroad, or both. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens or permanent residents who apply to sponsor the admission to Canada of members of the Family Class. **Purpose:** This bank's purpose is to record information pertaining to a Canadian citizen's or a permanent resident's application to sponsor immigrants coming to Canada. Information is used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be disclosed to designated provincial authorities for assessment under the terms of a formal agreement. The information is used internally for Management Information System purposes and for purposes of research, planning, evaluation and statistics. It may be used in investigations by the RCMP or other law enforcement bodies where these uses are pursuant to law. Other uses include sharing the information with federal, provincial and municipal departments and social agencies such as the Department of External Affairs, the Department of National Health and Welfare, workers' compensation boards, and social welfare and education departments for the purpose of administering their programs. It may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluation. The information on the immigrant may also be shared with the U.S. Immigration Service pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement. Information may be released to a Member of Parliament who wishes to assist an individual in resolving a problem. The information in this

bank may be matched with that in IRB PPU 105 (Immigration Appeal Board Records) and IRB PPU 110 (Immigration Appeal Division Records) to administer and conduct the appeals process under the Immigration Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is normally held for two years after last administrative action. Machine readable information is held for 15 years. **TBS Registration:** 001976 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 240

### Sponsors of Refugees and Other Special Classes - Constituent Groups of National Organizations

**Description:** The bank contains the group's name and address, a letter of approval from the national organization, and the number and names of refugees whom the group wishes to sponsor. Information relating to these sponsorships may be held at the local Canada Immigration Centre or at regional or national headquarters. Access may be gained by providing the name and address of the sponsoring group. **Class of Individuals:** Members of constituent groups of national or major organizations that have signed a master agreement with the Minister of Employment and Immigration to sponsor Convention Refugees and members of special classes designated by the Governor in Council under section 6(2) of the Immigration Act, 1976. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of the applications by members of constituent groups of national organizations or other major organizations. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used internally for statistical purposes. Internal audits and selected information may be shared with the Department of External Affairs posts abroad to process the sponsored individuals. It may also be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The documents are held for two years from the date of arrival of the sponsored refugee. **TBS Registration:** 001987 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 310

### Sponsors of Refugees and Other Special Classes - Local Groups and Incorporated Organizations

**Description:** The bank contains the names and addresses of members of the sponsoring group or organization; information on financial resources available to support their sponsorship application; experience in assisting refugees or immigrants; and the number or names of refugees whom the group wishes to sponsor. In the case of groups of individuals, information includes the members' occupations and citizenships. Information relating to these sponsorships may be held at the local Canada Immigration Centre or at regional or national headquarters. Access may be gained by providing the name and address of the sponsoring group. **Class of Individuals:** Local groups of five or more individuals and incorporated organizations that sponsor Convention Refugees and members of special classes designated by the Governor in Council under section 6(2) of the Immigration Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to



maintain a record of applications by local groups of five or more individuals and incorporated organizations.

**Consistent Uses:** Information is used internally for statistical purposes and for internal audit. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. Selected information may be shared with the Department of External Affairs posts abroad to process the sponsored individuals. Information may also be provided to provincial authorities involved in the administration of the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The documents are held for two years from the date of arrival of the sponsored refugee. **TBS Registration:** 001988 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 315

### Temporary Worker Records and Case Files

**Description:** The bank may contain information such as name, birth date, country of citizenship, sex, marital status, accompanying family members, address in Canada, personal qualifications, experience, nature of work, name and address of employer and Social Insurance Number. The file may also contain details concerning health and criminality and information from EIC PPU 290. Persons seeking access to this bank must supply their date of birth and approximate date of temporary admission to Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Persons temporarily in Canada who are lawfully employed. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information pertaining to persons temporarily in Canada who are lawfully employed. Information may be used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation with respect to the length and purpose of the visitors' stay in Canada as well as any conditions governing the nature and locale of their employment. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses may include sharing information with the Department of External Affairs, the Secretary of State of Canada (Citizenship Branch), Statistics Canada, and with provincial departments responsible for immigration and employment. The information may also be used in investigations by the RCMP and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service where these uses are pursuant to law. It may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. The information may be shared with the U.S. Immigration Service pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement. It may also be shared with workers' compensation boards or Unemployment Insurance. Information may be disclosed to Members of Parliament for the purpose of assisting the person in resolving a problem. Information may also be disclosed to law enforcement agencies to administer and enforce immigration legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are maintained for two years after last administrative action at EIC offices. Employment authorizations are microfilmed and retained for 15 years at Immigration Headquarters. At External Affairs posts abroad, the period of retention is one year after last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 001984 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult

telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 295

### Transportation, Admissibility and Assistance Loans Programs

**Description:** This bank may contain the following information: Name, birthdate, visa number, transportation warrant number, admissibility warrant number, undertaking to repay assistance number, address, Social Insurance Number, occupation, name and address of employer, marital status, date and port of arrival, name of spouse and number of dependants, status and amount of outstanding loan and credit reports of the individual's financial status, and payee and purpose. Access to this bank may be gained by providing date of birth, date of admission to Canada, as well as file number and transportation warrant number. **Class of Individuals:** Only individuals who have received transportation, admissibility or assistance loans are identified. They are immigrants in need of relocation, who do not have disposable assets for themselves or their families to pay the cost of their transportation to Canada, or from their port of arrival to their final destination in Canada; Convention Refugees or Designated Classes to establish their admissibility to Canada (medical costs overseas); and those newcomers in need of financial assistance who are not eligible for adjustment assistance contributions. **Purpose:** This bank serves as a record of the amount of loans issued and repaid and is used for the administration of the programs. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by the EIC for management information purposes and for purposes of research, planning, internal audit, evaluation and statistics and may also be provided to private sector research firms for these purposes. The information is shared with the Secretary of State of Canada (Citizenship Branch) and the Department of External Affairs (Passport). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is held from two to six fiscal years after the loan has been repaid or later, depending on the status of loan. **TBS Registration:** 001986 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre or Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 305

### Visitor Case File

**Description:** Records in this file may include the following information: Name, date and country of birth, country of citizenship, marital status, address in Canada and abroad, accompanying family members, details concerning health, past criminality, details of financial status, length of authorized stay and date of original entry, name and address of bond depositor, sum deposited, terms and conditions imposed, name of person signing bond, name of persons bonded, terms and condition which they must meet, and acknowledgement of terms and conditions. Information is held at Canada Immigration Centres and at Immigration headquarters in Ottawa in cases receiving specific further consideration. Persons seeking access to this information bank must supply their date of birth, approximate date of permit and office of issue. **Class of Individuals:** Visitors to Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information pertaining to documented visitors to Canada, except those authorized

to participate in employment or training under section 10 of the Immigration Act. Information may be used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation.

**Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses may include sharing information with the Insurance and Labour Market Programs of the EIC. Information may also be shared with the Departments of Secretary of State (Citizenship Branch), of External Affairs, Justice, Statistics Canada, the Solicitor General, Canadian Security Intelligence Service, RCMP and with provincial departments responsible for immigration or health, where these uses are pursuant to law. This information may be shared with the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement. It may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. Information may be disclosed to a Member of Parliament for the purpose of assisting the person in resolving a problem. Information may also be disclosed to law enforcement agencies and detaining authorities to administer and enforce immigration legislation. Some information may also be disclosed to transportation companies within the terms of their responsibilities under the legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is normally kept from two to five years. Machine readable records are kept indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001982 **Contact:** Manager, Canada Immigration Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 285

### Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Systems

The Immigration Group uses an integrated clerical, manual and EDP system to deliver its programs and services. The following sub-systems support the various immigration programs and services. These sub-systems may support several of the information banks already described; the numbers of the corresponding banks are given in all instances. All sub-systems are linked to each other, either by a full computer connection (interface), or by information enabling a physical check of the systems. Therefore, actions in one sub-system can and do effect the smooth running of others. Approximately 25 separate immigration forms, with a total volume of 1,000,000 documents, are processed through these sub-systems each year.

(1) Immigration Data System Overseas (IDSO) (EDP-1); Immigration Data System Canada (IDSC) (EDP-2); IDSO and IDSC maintain a record of all applications for permanent resident status either at an overseas office or from within Canada. The systems produce information in support of the recruitment and selection function. The data are case-oriented and can only be accessed by providing the case serial number recorded on the landing record. Files, including microfilm records, date back to 1975. Records are kept for 15 years. (EIC PPU 225)

(2) Landed Immigrant Data System (EDP-3): The Landed Immigrant Data System retains a permanent record of the granting of permanent residence to individuals. Its main purpose is to create an official name index which is used by immigration officers in Canada and abroad to verify an individual's status in Canada as well as legal proof of

residence for citizenship, Old Age Security, Family Allowance, welfare, etc. In addition, information from the system is the sole source for all Commission reports on permanent residents. (EIC PPU 230)

(3) Visitor Data System (EDP-4): The Visitor Data System retains a permanent record of all persons who have been granted permission to enter or remain in Canada for a temporary period either as a visitor, student, temporary worker or permit holder. Its main purpose is to create an official name index which is used by immigration officers in Canada to verify an individual's status in Canada. In addition, information from this system is the sole source for all Commission reports on visitors and Minister's permit holders. Data to produce the annual report to Parliament on Minister's permits are retained in this system. (EIC PPU 285; 290;295;300)

(4) Enforcement Information Index (EII)(EDP-5): See EIC PPU 265 for details.)

(5) Enforcement Data System (EDS) (EDP-6): (See EIC PPU 270 for details.)

(6) Field Operational Support System (FOSS) (EDP-7): FOSS is designed to extract relevant information from other Immigration sub-systems in order to allow status checks by field offices via computer terminal or microfiche. It is the basic support of the enforcement function. The feeder systems are: Enforcement Information Index (EII); Enforcement Data System (EDS), the Landed Immigrant Data System, and Visitor Data System (VIDS). The integrity of FOSS is dependent upon the other sub-systems. FOSS output is available through an on-line terminal system in Canada.

A set of EDS (EIC PPU 270) and EII (EIC PPU 265) cases produced on microfiche and in book form is distributed to Canada Immigration Centres across Canada and to posts (embassies and consulates) abroad.

### ■ Strategic Policy and Planning Group

The collection and use of the Social Insurance Number by this group are for statistical and research purposes and are therefore permissible under section 7 and 8 of the Privacy Act. All personal information banks under its control contain the Social Insurance Numbers of individuals except EIC PPU 326 (now under EIC PPU 324), 330, 350 and 355.

All queries of banks of this group are to be made using the title of the officer for the particular bank together with the EIC National Office address shown under Key Addresses at the beginning of the chapter.

### Employment Services Evaluation

**Description:** This bank contains information drawn from the following sources: Employment Services administrative forms and banks, Increased Interview Activity data from the Benefit and Overpayment file (EIC PPU 180), surveys and studies conducted as part of evaluations. This personal information relates to new hires (employees) and job-seekers (including those who have and have not used employment services provided in the network of Canada Employment Centres (CECs) and other specialized



services); and may include the person's name, address, telephone number, occupation, sex, age, work and training history, job search history and methods used, family composition, education level, special group status, self-identification of employment barriers, record of use, opinions on quality of services. **Class of Individuals:** Employees and job-seekers who use and who do not use employment services provided at Canada Employment Centres and other specialized services. **Purpose:** The information will be used in the evaluations of the program effectiveness delivered under the National Employment Services. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for ten years or until the program is re-evaluated. **TBS Registration:** 002002 **Contact:** Director, Job Creation and Employment Services Division, Program Evaluation Branch **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 330

### Evaluation of Direct Job Creation Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from administrative forms and evaluation follow-up surveys of participants in direct job creation programs before the Canadian Jobs Strategy (excluding youth programs) and in direct job creation/adjustment programs under the Canadian Jobs Strategy. These include socio-economic characteristics, information on the employment situation following project participation and opinions on the degree of satisfaction with the programs or project constituents. Persons seeking access to this information bank must supply both their project and their client number. **Class of Individuals:** Participants in direct job creation/adjustment programs excluding youth programs. **Purpose:** The data are used in the evaluation of various job creation/adjustment programs. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations and may be used for internal audit purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is normally kept for three years. **TBS Registration:** 002004 **Contact:** Director, Job Creation and Employment Services Division, Program Evaluation Branch **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 355

### Evaluation of Employment Programs for Youth

**Description:** This bank contains information from administrative forms and follow-up surveys of participants in youth employment programs (students and non-students), on registered and non-registered clients and on job orders in Canada Employment Centres for students. The data include socio-economic characteristics and services CEC-registered clients received from CEC counsellors, and employment outcomes. Persons seeking access to the information bank should supply their project number and their employee number. **Class of Individuals:** Participants in youth employment programs. **Purpose:** The data will be used for the evaluation of the various youth employment programs. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention**

**and Disposal Standards:** Information is normally kept for three years. **TBS Registration:** 002005 **Contact:** Director, Job Creation and Employment Services Division, Program Evaluation Branch **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 350

### Labour Market Survey 1986

**Description:** This bank contains information gathered on former unemployment insurance claimants in a labour market survey conducted in 1986. Information in this bank includes labour market activities, family composition, educational and training activity and educational background, individual and family income from employment, financial and labour market difficulties encountered while unemployed, details regarding relocation within Canada in search of employment, and labour market activities at the time of the survey. **Class of Individuals:** Former unemployment insurance benefit claimants. **Purpose:** Information in this bank was obtained for the purpose of statistical analysis in support of policy research activity undertaken within the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission and the Department of Employment and Immigration. However, data held in this bank are used exclusively to permit respondents to gain access to their own records upon request. In no instance will information be used to make administrative decisions affecting individuals who have provided the information. Authority for the collection of this information is provided by the Unemployment Insurance Act, the National Training Act, and the Employment and Immigration Reorganization Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Forms are retained for a period not exceeding 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 002401 **Contact:** Chief, Technical Support Services, Unemployment Insurance Analysis Directorate **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 327

### Longitudinal Labour Force File

**Description:** The bank contains all of the following information: Social Insurance Number, sex, date of birth, name and initials of the person. It may contain information on income, periods of employment and of unemployment, eligibility for unemployment insurance, family situation, education and National Training Program courses taken. The information is drawn from the National Training Program banks, Canadian Jobs Strategy banks, unemployment insurance administrative files (EIC PPU 180 and EIC PPU 385), SIN registrations and T4-S and T4-F slips issued for income tax purposes. This information is updated annually, a practice begun in 1971. **Class of Individuals:** All persons whose SIN ends in the number 5. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to maintain information on the work history of individuals in a form useful for research and analysis. It is also used for the evaluation of employment and insurance programs in EIC and to elaborate or modify policies related to these programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses for the information include it being used by government and non-government organizations to conduct research into the labour force, the labour market and selected fields. It may also be used for internal audit purposes. It may be

provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is kept for 25 years after the last official use in order to undertake longitudinal analyses and studies. **TBS Registration:** 002009 **Contact:** Director, Data Development Division **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 335

### National Training Program Participant Follow-up

**Description:** This bank contains information collected from surveys to monitor participants in training, including work history and post-training pay, retention and use of skills after training, and satisfaction with the Program. The bank also contains administrative data on participants such as name, sex, date of birth, marital status, education level and course description. **Class of Individuals:** A sample of participants in institutional training courses purchased under the program, participants in on-the-job training and, for comparison, a small number of CEC clients and unemployment insurance claimants. **Purpose:** The data were used in the evaluation of the effectiveness of the National Training Program. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The computerized database is retained for five years after completion of the evaluation. **TBS Registration:** 002400 **Contact:** Director, Human Resource Development Programs Division, Program Evaluation Branch **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 340

### Social Assistance Recipients

**Description:** This bank contains monthly data on a sample of provincial social assistance recipients. Included are data describing the basic characteristics of the applicants, i.e. age, sex, family status, number of dependants, as well as case-related information such as total benefit and other sources of income. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who receive or have recently received social assistance benefits under provincial laws. The file contains a 10% sample of those individuals. **Purpose:** Information is used for carrying out studies, analysis and evaluations to ensure that federal labour market, labour market-related, income support and immigration policies and programs are developed and implemented in a manner consistent with national economic and social goals. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The data will be kept until the end of the agreements with the provinces. **TBS Registration:** 002398 **Contact:** Director, Data Development Division, Planning Branch **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 383

### Survey of Ex-Clients of the Unemployment Insurance Program

**Description:** This bank contains data collected through surveys of former unemployment insurance benefit claimants. Information in this bank concerns the circumstances of claimants' becoming unemployed, methods used to secure employment, relocation from one

location in Canada to another in search of employment, financial difficulties while unemployed, educational and training activities, family composition, individual and family income, and other labour market activities. This bank currently contains the following surveys: Exhaustee Surveys of August 1982, October 1982, June 1984, and the Labour Market Survey of 1985. Individuals seeking access to the information provided by them in response to a labour market survey must provide their name, the year they participated in the survey and their address and telephone number at the time of the survey. The very least amount of information required is the Social Insurance Number of the individual and the year of participation in the survey. **Class of Individuals:** Former unemployment insurance benefit claimants. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is obtained for the purpose of statistical analysis in support of policy research activity undertaken within the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission and the Department of Employment and Immigration. Data from the surveys are used to tabulate aggregated statistics. These statistics are to be used in reports, research, and evaluation studies. In no instance is information used to make administrative decisions affecting individuals who have provided the information. Authority for the collection of this information is provided by the Unemployment Insurance Act, the National Training Act, and the Employment and Immigration Reorganization Act. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses include merging with the Benefits and Overpayment Master file (EIC PPU 180), and may include merging with the Longitudinal Labour Force file (EIC PPU 335), the Record of Employment file (EIC PPU 385) and T4-S files for the purpose of statistical analysis only. In no instance is the resulting merged information used for administrative purposes, and all merged records are stripped of personal identifiers. The information may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Bank data are retained for a period of no more than 10 years in order to allow for the possibility of follow-up studies. **TBS Registration:** 002397 **Contact:** Chief, Technical Support Services, Unemployment Insurance Analysis Directorate **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 324

### Unemployment Insurance Program Evaluation

**Description:** This bank contains information from various surveys done as part of the unemployment insurance program evaluation activities. The information concerns situations that precede or follow the use of the program. Workers, the unemployed and unemployment insurance claimants must provide identification and their Social Insurance Number to obtain access to these files. **Class of Individuals:** Workers, unemployed people and unemployment insurance claimants. **Purpose:** This bank helps to determine the effectiveness and efficiency of the unemployment insurance program, whether or not its objectives are being attained and how it affects claimants. It also provides information about the behaviour, expectations and perceptions of users and participants involved in the program. In no instance is this information used to make administrative decisions affecting



individuals who have provided the information.

**Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit purposes and linked to other evaluation studies. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. Each record of a surveyed person is also matched with the Benefits and Overpayments Master File (EIC PPU 180) or with the Longitudinal Labour Force File (EIC PPU 335).

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The questionnaires are kept for three years from the date the survey was completed. Personalized data are kept on magnetic tapes for five years or until the completion of a new evaluation study on the same subject matter. **TBS Registration:** 002399 **Contact:** Director, Unemployment Insurance Program, Program Evaluation Branch **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 371

### ■ National Services

The collection and use of the Social Insurance Number by this group have been authorized by the Unemployment Insurance Act. All personal information banks under its control contain the Social Insurance Numbers of individuals.

### Government Annuities

**Description:** This bank contains the contract number, name, Social Insurance Number, sex, date of birth, beneficiary, address, records of employment with group policy holders, bank account number as well as premiums, annuity purchased or being paid, contract terms and conditions and taxation information. The bank may be accessed by use of a contract number if it is known. **Class of Individuals:** Person who bought government annuities as private individuals or through pension fund contributions. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to administer annuity contracts entered into by employers and individuals. **Consistent Uses:** The information is shared for administrative purposes with the departments of Veterans Affairs, Health and Welfare and Supply and Services. It also may be used for internal audit purposes. The information is also shared with Revenue Canada (Taxation) and provincial taxation services, these being uses authorized by law. These agencies may use selected information for statistical purposes. It may also be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed five years after all benefits from the annuities have been paid. **TBS Registration:** 002395 **Contact:** Manager of Annuities, P.O. Box 12000, Bathurst, New Brunswick E2A 4T6 **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 395

### Record of Employment (Third Copy)

**Description:** This bank consists of copies of individual Record of Employment forms received by Employment and Immigration Canada's head office from employers. Each record may contain employee's name, address, Social Insurance Number and occupation; employer's name, address and RC/T number; data pertaining to the length of employment, date and reason for separation, expected date of recall, and insurable weeks and earnings of the employee. All requests for access must

identify the period of employment covered by the record of employment. **Class of Individuals:** Unemployment insurance claimants as well as those people who changed jobs but did not claim unemployment insurance benefits. **Purpose:** This bank is used in the administration and enforcement of the Unemployment Insurance Act.

**Consistent Uses:** The information may be used by Employment and Immigration Canada for statistical, planning and internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. Subject to formal agreement, selected information may be shared with other federal or provincial departments for research, planning and evaluation purposes. Information may also be shared with the Department of Justice for the purpose of administering the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. It may also be released to the issuing employer in exceptional circumstances. Releases of information are subject to the provisions of section 96 of the Unemployment Insurance Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for seven years. **TBS Registration:** 001971 **Contact:** Manager, Central Index, P.O. Box 7000, Bathurst, New Brunswick E2A 4T1 or Manager, Canada Employment Centre (consult telephone directory for address) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 385

### Social Insurance Number Registration

**Description:** Information in the individual records includes the applicant's first name, middle name, surname, date of birth, surname at birth, other surnames formerly used, sex, whether the applicant is a twin, place of birth, father's full name, mother's maiden name; it also shows the Social Insurance Number (SIN) issued or re-issued, marital status, status in Canada, telephone number, mailing address, and may include the name and address of the employer. The microfilm image also shows the date of application, the applicant's signature and witnesses when required. This bank contains a microfilm image of each approved application for issuance of a Social Insurance Number, for issuance of a replacement Social Insurance Number card, or for amendment of social insurance register records. All requests for access by individuals must include the Social Insurance Number, name and place and date of birth of the individual. Also required is the maiden name of the individual's mother, as well as the documentary proof of identity required in submitting an original application for a Social Insurance Number. Particulars of the documentary evidence required can be obtained by contacting any Canada Employment Centre. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents and individuals who are neither Canadian citizens nor permanent residents. **Purpose:** The purpose for which the information is obtained is to register persons pursuant to section 107 of the Unemployment Insurance Act and subsection 100(1) of the Canada Pension Plan Act to record persons in respect of whom an application has been made to the Commission, and to identify accurately all persons so registered. It is also for use in the administration of certain Acts of Canada, such as the Unemployment Insurance Act, the Canada Pension Plan Act and the Old Age Security Act. Exchange of

information with Revenue Canada (Taxation) and other federal departments is also provided for under the Canada Pension Plan Act, the Family Allowance Act and the Unemployment Insurance Act. Information may also be shared with the Department of Justice for the purpose of administering the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. Similarly, special Social Insurance Numbers are issued for immigration and other purposes to persons who are neither Canadian citizens nor permanent residents pursuant to the Unemployment Insurance Regulations in conjunction with the Immigration Act. Therefore, information on the Social Insurance Number Register is exchangeable with EIC officials administering the immigration program. **Consistent Uses:** Subsection 108(4) of the Unemployment Insurance Act provides for the use of Social Insurance Register data for the accurate identification of individuals and for the effective use by such individuals of their social insurance cards and numbers. On this basis, the Central Index will, if an authorized enquirer presents data about a Social Insurance Number holder sufficient to identify that holder on the Social Insurance Registers, divulge the holder's Social Insurance Number to the enquirer. This is known as "give the SIN" and is extended to employers or former employers to meet the requirements of the Unemployment Insurance Act and the Income Tax Act. This service is also extended to other government departments, and to organizations in other levels of governments, where the Commission has approved such an exchange with the enquiring organization. Examples are: Department of National Defence (the Social Insurance Number is used as a service number by armed services personnel), Department of Veterans Affairs, Prince Edward Island Medical Care Plan (administration of Health Insurance Plan), Secretary of State – Student Loans (administration of Canada Student Loans Program), Impôt Québec (administration of Québec Income Tax), Commission de la santé et la sécurité au travail (administration of the Québec workmen's compensation plan), Régie des rentes du Québec (administration of the Québec Pension Plan), and Régie de l'assurance-maladie du Québec (administration of the Québec Health Insurance Plan). Moreover, an employer or former employer who has lost contact with an employee and who needs his/her Social Insurance Number to meet legal requirements, can obtain it through the Central Index. The RCMP may request data from the bank when they are required for the purposes of investigations under the Unemployment Insurance Act, the Canada Pension Plan Act, Family Allowance Act and the Income Tax Act. Data may also be released to the RCMP to assist the Force to identify deceased persons and to inform their next of kin, where the circumstances of death would otherwise make such identification and notification difficult. Finally, the RCMP may request the identity of the person whose Social Insurance Number appears inscribed upon an item of property believed stolen, where it appears that the owner intended his/her Social Insurance Number to be used this way. The RCMP may also request information from the Social Insurance Registers for the purposes of accurate identification of individuals. Other police forces may request similar information, but only through the RCMP. **Retention and**

**Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for one hundred years after the Social Insurance Number has been issued. **TBS Registration:** 002396 **Contact:** Manager, Central Index, P.O. Box 7000, Bathurst, New Brunswick E2A 4T1 **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 390

### Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Systems

National Services uses integrated clerical, manual and electronic data processing systems to deliver EIC's services. The following systems support the administration of the Social Insurance Number program and the Government Annuities program, which are administered by the group, as well as the Record of Employment (third copy) program.

- (1) Information Systems – Social Insurance Number Registration (EDP-1): These systems support the administration of the Social Insurance Number (SIN) program by maintaining a database of all SINs issued in Canada which is used to validate SIN data, produce reports and micrographics. Information is held on high-speed cartridges. (EIC PPU 390)
- (2) Information Systems – Annuities (EDP-2): These systems support the administration of the Government Annuities Program, and are used to produce payments; T4 slips for annuity contracts in payment; related financial, actuarial and administrative reports; and a database for contracts not yet in payment. Information is held on magnetic tape. (EIC PPU 395)
- (3) Insurance Systems – Control (EDP-3): These systems support the insurance control activities by using information from the Record of Employment, Report on Hirings, Wage Loss Insurance Program and other EIC control systems to identify fraud and abuse of insurance programs. (EIC PPU 385)

### ■ Corporate Secretariat

#### Access to Information Requests

**Description:** This bank contains Access Request Forms sent by individuals pursuant to the Access to Information Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exclusions or exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included, as well as information on right of access by virtue of being a Canadian citizen, permanent resident or in a class created by order-in-council. Requests for immigration records may include immigration-related correspondence containing immigration file numbers, date and country of birth and status in Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents and other persons approved by the Governor in Council who have requested access to information held by EIC, as well as persons who have authorized Canadian citizens or permanent residents to request access to their personal information on their behalf. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to process requests under the Access to Information Act and to report on the number and type of requests received, fees collected, administration costs and complaints handled. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be



provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The request forms are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002393 **Contact:** Director, Public Rights Administration, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 410

### Human Rights Case Files

**Description:** This bank contains copies of documents, correspondence and other forms of communication or information relating to complaints filed by individuals under the Canadian Human Rights Act against Employment and Immigration Canada and with the Canadian Human Rights Commission. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who have filed complaints against EIC under the Canadian Human Rights Act. **Purpose:** The information was collected in order to retain copies of all material relevant to complaints so that they may be analyzed and resolved. **Consistent Uses:** Summary complaint data are used for management information purposes, and depersonalized individual case data are used for training purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The personal information is retained for three years after the last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 002394 **Contact:** Director, Public Rights Administration, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 415

### Privacy Act Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply under the Privacy Act for their personal file. **Purpose:** The bank is used for processing privacy requests only and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001783 **Contact:** Director, Public Rights Administration, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) or Regional Privacy Advisor (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 405

### ■ Personnel Group

#### Application for Employment

**Description:** Information in the bank includes curricula vitae and related correspondence of persons interested in working for Employment and Immigration Canada and requests for transfers from employees of other departments within the federal government. **Class of Individuals:** All applicants for employment with EIC are identified in the bank. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to maintain a record of applications for employment with

EIC. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for the purposes of planning, statistics, research and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for a period of two years. **TBS Registration:** 001970 **Contact:** Director, Headquarters Personnel Services, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) or Regional Personnel Managers (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 420

### ■ Finance and Administration Group

The collection and use of the Social Insurance Number by this group are authorized by the Unemployment Insurance Act, the Privacy Act and the Income Tax Act. All personal information banks under its control contain the Social Insurance Numbers of individuals except EIC PPU 425.

#### General Accounts Receivable System

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to accounts receivable, other than unemployment insurance overpayments or immigration loans which are owed by individuals to the Commission and the Receiver General for Canada. It is a computerized record of accounts receivable and all the transactions affecting those accounts. Each record contains the name, address, age, sex, marital status, Social Insurance Number and preferred language of the debtor, together with information relating to the reason for, the amount and the repayment method of the account receivable. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals who have received overpayments under Employment and Immigration Canada programs, other than unemployment insurance overpayments or Immigration Transportation loans, or who have accounts receivable, other than overpayments, such as unemployment insurance fines. **Purpose:** This information was compiled and obtained to facilitate the collection of accounts receivable in compliance with Treasury Board directives on maintaining records of all such accounts owed to Canada. Information is also collected in compliance with the requirements of the Public Accounts of Canada and with various directives from the Auditor General of Canada and the Receiver General for Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Accounts receivable are reported in the Public Accounts of Canada. The General Accounts Receivable System (GARS) is linked with the Training Allowance Payment System at Supply and Services Canada which passes records of overpayments and recoveries of training allowances back to GARS from the former Documentation for the National Institutional Training Program (EIC PPU 045, now under EIC PPU 074). This bank is linked with the Record on Hirings (EIC PPU 210) for the purpose of recouping the accounts receivable from overpayments of UI benefits and to trace the individual. It is also linked with Unemployment Insurance Overpayment (EIC PPU 161) in order to trace the individual. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistics, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Statements, vouchers, ledgers and registers on paper are retained for six years. Magnetic tape records are retained for three years. **TBS Registration:** 002403 **Contact:** Director, Accounting

Policy and Information Systems Directorate (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 164

### Information Disclosures to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** The bank contains copies of requests for disclosure of personal information in letter form or Treasury Board form 350-56 (83/2) (Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies) submitted to EIC under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by investigative bodies listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Regulations and where agreements exist under paragraph 8(2)(f) of the Privacy Act by investigative bodies carrying out lawful investigations. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and particulars related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Persons under investigation by federal or provincial investigative bodies pursuant to law. **Purpose:** The bank is used to record disclosures of personal information to federal law enforcement bodies under paragraph 8(2)(e) or 8(2)(f) of the Privacy Act and to report to the Privacy Commissioner on the number of these requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is retained for two years after the date of last entry. **TBS Registration:** 002373 **Contact:** Director of Security, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 400

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** The bank may contain information on the qualifications and work experience of the contractor, letters of reference, details of the contract and assessments of the contractor's performance. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have signed personal service contracts with Employment and Immigration Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document individuals who have signed personal service contracts with Employment and Immigration Canada. The information may be used to determine terms of payment, contract extension or renewal, and in other decisions pertaining to the contract. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal audit purposes. It may be provided to private sector research firms for planning, statistic, research and evaluations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed six fiscal years after termination of contract. **TBS Registration:** 001785 **Contact:** At National Headquarters: Director, Materiel Management, National Office (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) or Regional Chiefs of Materiel Management (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 425

### Immigration Program Accounts Receivable

**Description:** This bank includes the following information: Name, address, telephone number and Social Insurance Number of individuals against whom fines have been levied or to whom loans have been made and also includes amounts paid, repaid and outstanding, credit reports, tracing actions, and comments of immigrants and collecting officers and related correspondence.

Information is duplicated in part on the Transportation, Admissibility and Assistance Loans Programs file. **Class of Individuals:** Immigrants, Convention Refugees or Designated Classes and new arrivals without sufficient assets to pay transportation costs, establish admissibility (medical costs overseas) or who are in need of financial assistance upon arrival and have received transportation, admissibility or assistance loans. **Purpose:** This bank is used to record and monitor the collection of outstanding loans and fines. It is a computerized record of loans and fines. A manual file is also maintained on overpayment recovery activity. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also matched with the Report on Hirings (EIC PPU 210), the General Accounts Receivable System (EIC PPU 164) and the Individual Income Tax Return (RCT PPU 005) in order to trace individuals and pursue the collection of debts due the Crown. Information from this bank may be used by Employment and Immigration Canada for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics and internal audit and may be provided to private research firms for this purpose. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for five years after the loan or fine is paid, repaid, recouped or written off. **TBS Registration:** 002760 **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 435

### Unemployment Insurance Overpayment

**Description:** This bank includes the following information: name, address, telephone number and Social Insurance Number of individuals to whom financial penalties and/or overpayments have been made, and may also include amounts repaid and outstanding, present claim status, credit reports, tracing actions and comments of claimants and collecting officers, and related correspondence. Information is duplicated in part on the Unemployment Insurance Claim File (EIC PPU 150), and on the computerized Benefit and Overpayment Master File (EIC PPU 180). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have received unemployment insurance benefits in excess of entitlement. **Purpose:** This bank is used to record and monitor the collection of outstanding unemployment insurance overpayments. This bank is a computerized record of overpayment information based on documents used to establish and record overpayment recovery activity. **Consistent Uses:** Information from this bank may be used by Employment and Immigration Canada for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics and may be provided to private sector research firms for these purposes. The information may be used for internal audits. This bank is also matched with the Record on Hirings (EIC PPU 210), the General Accounts Receivable System (EIC PPU 164) and the Individual Income Tax Return (RCT PPU 005) in order to trace individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for three years after the overpayments are repaid, recouped or written off. **TBS Registration:** 002402 **Contact:** Director, Accounting Policy and Information Systems Directorate (See Key Addresses at beginning of chapter) **Bank Number:** EIC PPU 161



## Classes of Personal Information

### Unemployment Insurance/Employment/Immigration/Youth Affairs

Letters written by the general public asking for information on the programs and responses to these letters are placed on EIC program files and are not retrievable by personal identifiers. They may, however, contain personal information. Any questions relating to benefits are referred to the Insurance Group and letters from claimants will be found in the banks relating to the unemployment insurance program (EIC PPU 005, EIC PPU 150, EIC PPU 161). Mailing lists may be found by consulting the Public Affairs Branch.

## Manuals

### Immigration

- Immigration Manual (IA)
- Immigration Manual (IC)
- Immigration Manual (ID)
- Immigration Manual (IE)
- Immigration Manual (IH)
- Immigration Manual (IL)
- Immigration Manual (IS)
- Immigration Examination Directives
- Transportation Directives

### Insurance

- Insurance Services Policy Manual
- Digest of Benefit Entitlement Principles
- Benefit Policy Circulars
- Umpire's Decisions (Canadian Umpire Benefits – CUB)
- Index of Umpire Decisions
- Investigation and Control Manual
- Dictionary of Medical Yardsticks

### Canadian Jobs Strategy and Employment Services

- Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations (CCDO)
- Canadian Jobs Strategy – MIS (EC)
- Canadian Jobs Strategy Operational Procedures (ED)
- CJS Reporting Sub-System User's Guide
- Employment Manual
- Federal-Provincial Training Agreements
- Position Description System
- Reception and Enquiries Handbook
- National Employment Services Plan
- Non-National Employment Services System Offices Manual
- Occupational Demand and Area Report

### Systems and Procedures

- Benefit Manual
- Computer Operations – Policy and Procedures – Systems and Procedures
- Informatics Policy
- Manual Pay System
- On-line Manuals
- Regional Computer Centre (RCC) Manual

### National Services

- Central Index Manual
- Handbook on SIN Registration

- Annuities Manual
- Premium Reduction Manual

### Corporate Secretariat

- Guidelines for Drafting and Processing Agreements
- Guidelines for the Preparation of Ministerial Correspondence

### Finance and Administration

- Delegation of Authority
- Directives Services – Policy and Procedures
- Directory of Offices
- Emergency Operational Centre
- Emergency Planning Guidelines
- EIC Readiness Plan
- Facilities Management Policy and Procedures
- Finance and Administration Correspondence
- Financial Coding
- Forms Management
- Mail Services – Policy and Procedures
- Materiel Management Policy and Procedures
- Moveable Assets Inventory System – Operations Manual
- NHQ Guide to Administrative Services
- Performance Measures Reference Manual
- Physical Security – Policy and Procedures Manual
- Recorded Information Management Policy and Procedures
- Signage Improvement
- Subject File Classification
- Telecommunications Management Policy and Procedures
- Word Processing Policy and Procedures
- Writing Guide – Policies and Systems

### Internal Audit

- Guide for the Operational Review of a Canada Employment Centre
- Guide for the Operational Review of a Canada Immigration Centre
- Internal Audit Manual

### Personnel

- Personnel Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Since the bulk of personal information collected by EIC is held locally, access has been decentralized to the extent possible. The full addresses for regional access are identified in the preceding pages under Key Contacts, with the exception of local and district office addresses, which are listed in telephone directories. Access requests should be directed to the address for the regional, district or local office in which the file is held.

Requests for further information about the Commission and the Department and their various programs and functions may be directed to:

Inquiries Centre  
Public Affairs Branch  
Employment and Immigration Canada  
Place du Portage, Phase IV  
140 Promenade du Portage  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0J9

(613) 994-6316

Questions about the policies and procedures of Employment and Immigration Canada relating to the Privacy Act may be directed to the above address, or to the appropriate Regional Office as indicated in the ORGANIZATION section at the beginning of this chapter.

## Reading Room

The Department's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. Its address is:

Place du Portage, Phase IV  
140 Promenade du Portage, 1st Floor  
Hull, Quebec.



# Energy, Mines and Resources Canada

## Chapter 43

### General Information

#### Background

Previously known as the Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources (EMR) was created in 1966 by the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources Act. Some branches of the Department have been in existence for more than a century.

#### Responsibilities

Energy, Mines and Resources' objective is to advance the development of Canada's economy, in a manner consistent with federal environmental and social objectives, by contributing to the timely and efficient development and use of Canada's mineral and energy resources and augmenting knowledge and understanding of the Canadian landmass.

#### Legislation

- Access to Information Act
- Alberta-British Columbia Boundary Act
- Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act
- Atlantic Accord Implementation Act
- Atomic Energy Control Act
- British Columbia Act
- Canada Act, 1982
- Canada Business Corporation Act
- Canada Explosives Act and Regulations
- Canada Lands Surveys Act
- Canada-Nova Scotia Oil and Gas Agreement Act
- Canada Oil and Gas Act
- Canada Petroleum Resources Act
- Canada-Saskatchewan Heavy Oil Development Agreement
- Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program Act
- Canadian Exploration Incentive Program Act
- Canadian Home Insulation Program Act
- Canadian Income Tax Act – section 248
- Canadian Ownership and Control Determination Act
- Cooperative Energy Act
- Crow's Nest Pass Rate Agreement
- Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act
- Emergencies Act, 1988
- Emergency Preparedness Act, 1988
- Energy Administration Act
- Energy Monitoring Act
- Energy Supplies Emergency Act
- Export and Import Permits Act
- Financial Administration Act
- Government Organization Act
- Home Insulation (Nova Scotia and PEI) Program Act

- Human Rights Act
- Interconnection Agreement with Nova Scotia and New Brunswick
- International Boundary Commission Act
- International Boundary Demarcation Treaty
- Manitoba Act
- Memorandum of Understanding, Lloydminster Upgrader Project Motor
- Vehicle Fuel Consumption Standards Act
- National Energy Board Act
- National Film Act, 1939
- Nelson River Transmission Agreements
- Northern Pipeline Act
- Nuclear Liability Act
- Official Languages Act (C-72)
- Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Act
- Oil Substitution and Conservation Act
- Petro-Canada Act
- Petroleum Administration Act
- Petroleum Incentives Program Act
- Prince Edward Island Act
- Privacy Act
- Public Lands Grants Act
- Public Service Employment Act
- Public Service Staff Relations Act
- Representation Commissioner Act
- Territorial Lands Act
- Transport of Dangerous Goods Act
- Treaty of Washington
- Union of Newfoundland Act
- Yukon Placer Mining Act
- Yukon Quartz Mining Act

#### Organization

Three Crown corporations report to Parliament through the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources: the Atomic Energy Control Board, Atomic Energy of Canada Limited and Petro-Canada Limited. Five autonomous agencies also report to Parliament through the Minister: the Board of Examiners for Canada Lands Surveys, the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, the Energy Supplies Allocation Board, the National Energy Board and the Petroleum Monitoring Agency.

#### Corporate Services

In support of the Energy, Mines and Resources program, the Corporate Services component is responsible for the following functions: managerial direction, informatics, strategic policy coordination and planning, financial and administrative support, environmental policy, legal counsel, human resources support, central agency and parliamentary liaison, internal audit and program evaluation activities, communications support.

## ■ Direction and Coordination

Direction and Coordination is responsible for the administration of federal and departmental program objectives. Through pursuit of the departmental mission, it is also responsible for the achievement of federal government goals and for managing allocated resources in an effective and efficient manner.

## ■ Corporate Policy and Communications Sector

This Sector is responsible for the Department's strategic policy and plans, the integration of strategic and operational plans, intergovernmental relations, communication, the provision of advice to the Minister on Cabinet and Parliamentary matters, the coordination of central agency liaison, the development of programs, advice and analysis on departmental operations and management issues, and for the administration of EMR's environmental activities.

## ■ Human Resources Sector

This Sector is responsible for the development, implementation and provision of a full range of personnel policies, programs and services to meet the current and future personnel management needs of the Department.

## ■ Finance and Administration Sector

This Sector provides financial, administrative, informatics, and support services to departmental operations so as to ensure accountability and control (including the preparation of Treasury Board Submissions).

# Energy

The Energy component develops appropriate strategies, policies and programs to ensure that Canadians are supplied with, use and conserve energy resources efficiently, in the context of other social and economic goals.

## ■ Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration (COGLA)

In 1981, COGLA was established by a Memorandum of Understanding between the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources and the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. The prime responsibility of the organization is to regulate the exploration for and the development and production of oil and gas on Canada's frontier lands in a manner that ensures safety of the worker, effective resource conservation, protection of the environment and full and fair access by Canadians to the benefits arising from activities related to the development of hydrocarbon resources.

## ■ Energy Sector

This Sector is responsible for enhancing the broad economic policies of the Government of Canada by advising on and establishing and maintaining effective federal energy policies, strategies, emergency plans and activities, with due regard to their economic, regional, international and environmental implications and by providing information and other services which promote the efficient use of energy in Canada, and the orderly

development and efficient allocation of an adequate, secure and cost-effective spectrum of energy sources to meet Canada's foreseeable domestic requirements and export opportunities.

## Minerals and Earth Sciences Program

The Minerals and Earth Sciences component is responsible for the availability of mineral policies, strategies and programs designed to maximize the contribution of the minerals and metals sector to the Canadian economy, and for providing scientific knowledge, data technologies and expertise in the earth-and mineral-related sciences, with emphasis on the mineral and energy resources of the Canadian landmass and offshore areas.

## ■ Geological Survey of Canada Sector

This Sector is responsible for ensuring the availability of the geoscientific knowledge base for all of Canada including the offshore. This Sector provides a wide range of information and expert advice necessary for: exploration and discovery of minerals and fossil fuels; mineral and fossil fuel resource assessment; environmental impact assessment; geological engineering including earthquake and landslide hazards; planning and policy formulation; and logistics for scientific investigations in the high Arctic.

## ■ Surveys, Mapping and Remote Sensing Sector

This Sector is responsible for national geodetic surveys, property surveys on Canada Lands, the maintenance of the international boundary, the preparation and distribution of topographic, geographic, electoral and aeronautical maps and related digital files, and for the acquisition and use of remote sensing data.

## ■ Mineral and Energy Technology Sector

This Sector is responsible for the formulation and development of research and development programs in mineral and energy technology and for the administration of the Canada Explosives Act. The Sector strives to enhance the role and contribution of the minerals and energy sectors to the Canadian economy through mission-oriented R&D in the mining and recovery, processing, conversion, extraction and utilization of metals, industrial minerals and fossil fuels; also, R&D in energy efficiency, renewable energy and alternative transportation fuels. The Sector is also responsible for the coordination of energy R&D for the Government of Canada. Research programs serve government responsibilities in areas of policy, health and safety, protection of the environment, and economic and regional development. A major portion of the research and technology development related to energy, minerals and metals is responsive to the needs of users and includes the latter's involvement on a full- and shared-cost basis, but part of the program is driven by the requirements of the federal energy R&D policies. An important objective of the Sector is the development of technologies that are safe and environmentally compatible as well as economically competitive.



## ■ Mineral Policy Sector

This Sector evaluates, recommends and implements specific policies, strategies and delivers incentives programs for EMR which foster the development of the minerals and metals sector and which ensure its maximum contribution to the Canadian economy. These activities are carried out in consultation and close cooperation with the provinces, territories, industry and labour.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Corporate Services

#### ■ Direction and Coordination

##### Administration

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the provision of managerial direction, and on financial, administrative, electronic data processing, human resources and communications support for the achievement of federal and departmental objectives in the fields of energy, minerals and earth sciences. **Topics:** Administration; finance and administration; Auditor General; Office Technology Research Group; interdepartmental liaison on financial and administrative issues; committees on financial and administrative issues; financial management; accounting applications; foreign travel; expenditures; financial authorities; departmental financial information; financial information on Crown corporations; financial information on Petro-Canada; management processes; administrative services; facilities planning and management; materiel management; information management; departmental support services; information technology; corporate policy and communications; corporate policy; corporate affairs; environmental affairs; liaison on environmental affairs; nuclear environmental affairs; communications; human resources management; management category and human resources planning programs; official languages; employment equity; human resources planning and management; management category personnel; personnel program operations; staffing; employment. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 028

##### Administration of Frontier Oil and Gas Lands

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the development of oil and gas resources on frontier lands. **Topics:** Administration of frontier oil and gas lands; frontier oil and gas policy development and implementation; Canada benefits; coordination of resource management agreements; occupational and operational frontier oil and gas safety; environmental protection on frontier lands; environmental studies on frontier lands; resource development and conservation on frontier lands; rights and revenues administration on frontier lands; technological oil and gas

research and development; international liaison on frontier land issues; project development funds; oil and gas management boards. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 065

##### Corporate Executive

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the activities of Energy, Mines and Resources programs. **Topics:** Corporate executive; departmental liaison; Canadian sovereignty; legal services; regulatory reform; Canada – United States Free Trade Agreement; reaction to Canada – United States Free Trade Agreement; Earth Sciences Sector; – Communications, Earth Sciences Federal/Provincial Liaison, Earth Sciences International Bilateral Relations, Earth Sciences international bilateral relations cases; Energy Options Secretariat; Siting Task Force for Low-Level Radioactive waste in Ontario. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 001

##### Energy Commodities

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the orderly development and efficient allocation of adequate, secure, and cost-effective sources of petroleum, non-petroleum (excluding coal) and alternative transportation fuels. **Topics:** Energy commodities; petroleum resources; oil; oil reports; oil pipelines; petroleum prices; inquiries on pricing of petroleum commodities – cases; natural gas; natural gas associations; natural gas pricing and marketing; natural gas export; natural gas export pricing; natural gas export licences; natural gas export licences – cases; natural gas pipelines; natural gas pipelines – cases; international natural gas; electrical energy; provincial electrical energy; provincial electrical energy – cases; international electrical energy; uranium and nuclear energy; international uranium and nuclear energy; international uranium and nuclear energy – cases; uranium mining; uranium mining – cases; nuclear reactors; heavy water plants; nuclear waste management; high level radioactive waste management; low level radioactive waste management; transportation energy; alternative transportation fuels; energy emergency planning. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 021

##### Energy Policy

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the analysis and development of major energy policy initiatives and strategies; information on the negotiation and coordination of Canadian energy policy in both the domestic and international areas. **Topics:** Energy policy; energy strategy; federal/provincial liaison on energy strategy; oil and gas development and energy accords; privatization of Crown corporations; acquisition and investment in the petroleum industry; acquisition and investment in the petroleum industry – cases; financial and market analysis; oil and gas project analysis; heavy oil upgraders; international energy relations; Petroleum Monitoring Agency (PMA). **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 020

## Energy Programs

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the development, implementation and delivery of incentive programs for oil and gas exploration in Canada; and on energy conservation and renewable energy development programs, including the monitoring of conservation and renewable energy technological development. **Topics:** Energy programs; energy conservation; business and government energy management; home energy programs; new housing; renewable energy; conservation and renewable energy regional operations; conservation and renewable energy coordination and strategic planning; petroleum ownership, control and incentives; Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Program; Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP); applications for payments under the Petroleum Incentives Program Act; Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP); Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP); Management Services. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 022

## Geological Surveys

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives regarding the availability of comprehensive knowledge, technology and expertise concerning the Canadian landmass, as required for effective estimation and exploitation of mineral and energy resources. **Topics:** Geological Surveys; Energy, Mines and Resources Research Agreements Program; Research Agreements Program for Canadian Universities; Research Agreements Program for Canadian Universities - cases; Research Agreements Program for research institutes and societies; Research Agreements Program for provincial and territorial research councils; Research Agreements Program Departmental Grants Review Committee; Geological Surveys liaison; Geological Surveys interdepartmental liaison; Cordilleran and Pacific geoscience; Atlantic geoscience; sedimentary and petroleum geology; lithosphere and Canadian Shield; mineral resources; geophysics; geodynamics; geomagnetism; gravity; seismology; terrain sciences; geoscience information; Geological Surveys Program coordination and planning; Geological Surveys Canada policy and international relations; Polar Continental Shelf; logistics. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 026

## Mineral and Energy Technology

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives regarding the availability of technology needed for the extraction, processing and utilization of mineral and energy resources. **Topics:** Mineral and energy technology; unsolicited proposals – cases; international mineral and energy technology liaison; interprovincial mineral and energy technology liaison; Mineral Development Agreements (MDAs); interdepartmental mineral and energy technology liaison; mineral and energy technology associations; mineral and technology companies; mineral and energy technology institutes; mineral and energy technology universities; mineral and energy technology conferences; mineral and

energy technology committees; Minister's National Advisory Council to CANMET (MNACC); mining; coal mining and preparation; mineral processing; fuels technology; metals and materials; technology information services; technical services; energy research and development; international energy research and development; explosives; explosives licensing inspection and authorization; explosives testing and research.

**Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 024

## Mineral Industry Development

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the establishment of policies and strategies for minerals and metals; the effective utilization of these resources; the provision of advice on the implications of international development; and the assessment of the economic, social, fiscal, corporate, regional and environmental impacts of alternative policies and strategies. **Topics:** Mineral industry development; minerals and metals associations; minerals and metals conferences; mineral policy and program development; minerals and metals strategy; international mineral relations; foreign countries' mineral profiles; foreign countries' mineral profiles – cases; mineral profile of the United States; regional mineral development; Mineral Development Agreements (MDAs); non-ferrous commodities; ferrous commodities; industrial commodities; asbestos; international liaison on asbestos; coal; foreign countries' coal profiles; resource strategy and information; mineral and metal corporation information; human affairs in the mining industry; economic and financial policy analysis in the mineral and metal industry; tax policy analysis in the mineral and metal industry; flow-through shares. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 015

## Surveys, Mapping and Remote Sensing

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the establishment of policies, strategies and programs for national surveying and mapping, and for remote sensing. **Topics:** Surveys, mapping and remote sensing; surveys, mapping and remote sensing committees; surveys, mapping and remote sensing interdepartmental liaison; surveys, mapping and remote sensing liaison with associations and institutes; surveys and mapping; geodesy; topographic mapping; Canada Lands surveying; international boundary; geographical mapping; map publishing; remote sensing; Canadian Space Agency (CSA); European Space Agency (ESA); European Space Agency Programs; European Space Agency Committees; satellite data; Airborne Program; RADARSAT; data applications; application services and technology transfer. **Program Record Number:** EMR DEX 027

## ■ Corporate Policy and Communications

### Communications

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of information to be communicated to the public on federal policies, strategies and programs affecting energy, minerals, earth sciences and selected research and



technology endeavours. **Topics:** Communications' automated systems and electronic equipment; associations, conferences and committees; contracts; evaluation studies; marketing; regional communications; client services; publishing; publications design contracts; press clippings and releases; publications; EMR annual report; "Entre-nous"; GEOS; advertising; advertising campaigns; exhibitions and displays; photographs; strategic communications planning; ministerial coordination; news and public opinion surveys analysis; 14th World Energy Conference. **Program Record Number:** EMR CPC 620

### Corporate Policies/Corporate Affairs

**Description:** Information relating to the direction and coordination of federal and departmental program objectives, to the achievement of federal goals by pursuing the departmental mission and to the management of allocated resources. Specific activities include departmental management and support, corporate planning, program evaluation and internal audit. **Topics:** Corporate policies evaluation; management consulting services; management consulting services projects; internal audit; internal audit methodology; Auditor General audits; Treasury Board Comptroller General; co-operative audits; exclusive audits; follow-up audits; strategic planning; A-Base Review; Finance and Administration Sector A-Base Review; Personnel and Management Practices Sector A-Base Review; Energy Sector A-Base Review; Mineral Policy Sector A-Base Review; Research and Technology Sector A-base Review; Earth Sciences Sector A-Base Review; management accountability and control; program activity structure; program planning; strategic planning; strategic overview; program long-term plans; activity approval documents and reviews; operational work plans; program evaluation; departmental program evaluation; coordination and liaison; coordination of cabinet documents; coordination of cabinet committee briefings; coordination of Cabinet Committee on Economic and Regional Development (CCERD) briefings; coordination of Cabinet Committee on Priorities and Planning briefings; coordination and liaison with departmental organizations; coordination and liaison with other departments and agencies; coordination and liaison on provincial issues; coordination and liaison on provincial issues – cases; coordination of background material for briefings. **Program Record Number:** EMR CPC 605

### Environmental Affairs

**Description:** Information relating to the coordination of departmental participation in environmental assessment review. Includes advice and recommendations to senior management on environmental matters as they pertain to Energy and Mineral policy. **Topics:** Associations and organizations; environmental conferences; liaison; environmental committees; air emissions; acid rain; lead in gasoline issues; long range transport of air pollutants; Arctic environmental issues; climatic issues; energy research and development; energy sources; environmental assessment and review process; mineral

industry issues; nuclear issues. **Program Record Number:** EMR CPC 610

## ■ Human Resources Sector

### Human Resources Management

**Description:** Information relating to the development of human resources policies and programs to deliver personnel management services to all departmental employees in order to meet the current and future personnel management needs of the Department. Activities include the provision of complete and comprehensive services in the areas of staffing, organization and classification, pay and benefits, counselling services, staff relations, human resources planning, training and development, affirmative action and official languages. **Topics:** Human resources management. **Program Record Number:** EMR HRS 650

### Management Category and Human Resources Planning Programs

**Description:** Information relating to the coordination of personnel services for the Management Category and the development of departmental policies and procedures for the improved management of human resources to achieve equitable representation in the employment of women, disabled persons and other minorities, including the development of official languages policy and programs on services to the public, language of work and equitable representation of anglophones and francophones, and the delivery of classification services to management. **Topics:** Management category and human resources planning programs; affirmative action; human resources planning; management category personnel; senior management inventory system; downsizing senior management positions. **Program Record Number:** EMR HRS 660

### Personnel Program Operations

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of personnel administrative services and programs and to the provision of personnel advice to management and employees of the Department. Aspects include information relating to training and development, official languages, personnel management information systems and services, staffing, classification and organization, staff relations, compensation and benefits program, work force adjustment, and employee assistance and counselling. **Topics:** Departmental training; long-term training; Treasury Board Secretariat – training; Public Service Commission – training; non-departmental training; investigations; harassment; Personnel Management Information Systems and Services (PMISS); Central Agency Human Resources Systems; Human Resources Systems Development; Human Resources Sector Systems; Personnel Administrative and Reporting System; Operational Tracking System (OTS); Incentives Awards Program; Suggestion Awards Program; Merit Awards Program; staffing; Student Employment Programs; special employment programs; staffing actions; staffing resources training and development; staffing selection standards; monitoring and review; appeals; employment; transfers;

competitions; National Joint Council; collective bargaining; managerial and confidential exclusions; grievances; Employee Assistance Program; unions; strikes and work stoppages; disciplinary action; hours of work and overtime; pay and benefits; superannuation; performance pay plan; scientific research pay plan; senior merit pay plan; pension plans; insurance; income tax; garnishment of pay; work force adjustment; unemployment insurance; staff relations. **Program Record Number:** EMR HRS 655

## ■ Finance and Administration Sector

### Assets Management

**Description:** Information relating to the planning, management and organization of buildings, properties, lands and sites owned or leased by the Department. **Topics:** Property management; property management liaison with Department of Public Works; property management strategic planning; property management work plans; property management work plan reporting system; property management work accommodation – cases; Crown-owned living accommodation; property management accounting and inventories; buildings and properties; buildings and properties – Prince Edward Island – cases; buildings and properties – Newfoundland – cases; buildings and properties – New Brunswick – cases; buildings and properties – Nova Scotia – cases; buildings and properties – Quebec – cases; buildings and properties – Ontario – cases; buildings and properties – Manitoba – cases; buildings and properties – Saskatchewan – cases; buildings and properties – Alberta – cases; buildings and properties – British Columbia – cases; buildings and properties – Yukon – cases; buildings and properties – Northwest Territories – cases; conservation and health issues in buildings; emergency and safety procedures in buildings; parking administration; parking administration – cases; streets and sidewalks; telecommunications; telephones and intercoms; tenant services. **Program Record Number:** EMR FAS 730

### Energy, Mines and Resources Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of management direction, policy, advice and comprehensive management support functions, systems and services to the two operational programs. **Topics:** Energy, Mines and Resources administration; legislation; regulatory reform legislation; associations and organizations; departmental authorities; campaigns and canvassing; ceremonies and celebrations; committees, task forces, working groups; Corporate Management Committee; Mines and Resources Management Committee; corporations; conferences, meetings and seminars; consultants; correspondence procedures; executive correspondence procedures; inventions, patents and copyrights; legal documents; legal documents – cases; legal matters; Orders-in-Council; circulars and directives; departmental organization; interdepartmental organizations; Parliament; parliamentary enquiries; parliamentary Cabinet committees; reports; status of women; Treasury Board submissions; domestic visits; library services; translation

services; graphic services. **Program Record Number:** EMR FAS 700

### Financial Management

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of a decentralized financial management service to organizations throughout the Department, including the preparation of departmental operational plans and the distribution by allotment of appropriate funds from Treasury Board. **Topics:** Financial management; Financial Management Branch operational plans; accounts and accounting; accounts payable; accounts receivable; accounts receivable aging reports; advances; allotment and transfer of funds; banks and banking; cheques and chequing; claims; financial commitment control; cost recovery; debts due to the Crown; estimates and budgets; capital budgets; supplementary estimates; supplementary “A” estimates; supplementary “B” estimates; supplementary “C” estimates; supplementary “D” estimates; expenditures; expenditure forecast and variance analysis; provincial expenditures; expenditures for scientific activities; fees; financial authorities; financial encumbrances; funds and funding; grants and contributions; hospitality expenses; investments; loans; multi-year operational plans; budget year operational plans; public accounts; financial reporting and information systems; financial reports, statistics and statements; financial reports, statistics and statements for computer; revenue control; taxes; travel allowances and expenses; credit cards; conference allowances and expenses; travel and relocation expenses; travel and relocation expenses – cases. **Program Record Number:** EMR FAS 720

### Information Management

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of policies, procedures, systems and services required to support the general administration of government information management policies. Aspects include the administration of the access to information and privacy legislation, the coordination of information collection, the maintenance of a departmental information inventory and the management of records regardless of physical form or characteristics. **Topics:** Information management; accidents; information management training administration of Access to Information Act and Privacy Act (ATIP); information collections – cases; departmental reports on administration of ATIP Acts; interdepartmental reports on administration of ATIP Acts; ATIP consultations by government institutions – cases; requests for access to information – cases; requests for access to personal information – cases; requests for access to personal information by investigative bodies – cases; requests for access to personal information by federal investigative bodies – cases; requests for access to personal information under section 8 (2) (m) – cases; personal information collections; personal information collections – cases; manuals management; security of information; automated systems and electronic equipment; informatics policy and planning secretariat, standards and guidelines; computer services; informatics applications division; office communications field trial manuals and directives project; forms management; forms



management projects; personnel forms management; departmental forms; Energy Supplies Allocation Board (ESAB) forms; non-departmental government forms; Canadian Government Standard Board forms (CGSB); licences and permits; mail and messenger services; management consulting services; photocopying and printing services; passports and visas – cases; information inventory; departmental central index; essential records program – cases; information systems – design, implementation and maintenance, operations and evaluation; information evaluation and scheduling; transfer of departmental historical records. **Program Record Number:** EMR FAS 710

## Information Technology

**Description:** Information relating to the development, coordination and monitoring of departmental policies, plans, standards and guidelines for electronic information systems. **Topics:** Operation of the Computer Services Centre; training; information technology applications; systems analysis; development services; programming services. **Program Record Number:** EMR FAS 750

## Materiel Management

**Description:** Information relating to the procurement, leasing and inventory control of materiel and services for organizations throughout the Department. **Topics:** Materiel management; Materiel Management Division operational work plans; materiel management accounting and inventories; accounting and inventories for field equipment; accounting and inventories for materiel in stores; accounting and inventories for materiel in use; catalogues, annuals and price lists for materiel and equipment; disposal of materiel; loan and transfer of equipment; northern logistics; procurement of materiel and services; sources of supplies and services – cases; procurement of materiel; procurement of furniture and furnishings; procurement of office machines and equipment; procurement of stationery and forms; procurement of services; procurement of services – cases; procurement of services for legal surveys – cases; vehicles. **Program Record Number:** EMR FAS 740

## Energy

### ■ Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration

#### Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of oil and gas exploration and production rights on frontier lands which include the Yukon and Northwest Territories, Hudson Bay and Canada's offshore areas. Also includes the regulation and monitoring of the operational, occupational and environmental safety of oil and gas exploration, development and production on frontier lands. **Topics:** Canada oil and gas lands administration; associations, societies and institutions; committees and working groups; oil and gas companies; supply and service companies and consultants; conferences; information systems; frontier lands and public lands legislation; Public Lands Grants Act, and Territorial Lands Act; Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Act; Arctic

Waters Pollution Prevention Act and Regulations; Canada Oil and Gas Act; Canada Petroleum Resources Act; Canada – Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation Act; Canada – Nova Scotia Oil and Gas Agreement Act; federal legislation; provincial and territorial legislation; internal liaison with EMR; internal liaison with IAND; interdepartmental liaison; provincial and territorial liaison; incidents and marine emergencies; maritime boundaries; research and development; Panel on Energy Research and Development (PERD); foreign offshore oil and gas; international treaties, United Nations. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 065

## Engineering Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of the engineering aspects of oil and gas activities on frontier lands, and to the management of the Engineering Branch. **Topics:** Engineering administration; guidelines and notices for operators; engineering activities and statistics on frontier lands; diving; regulatory control of diving; diving activities on frontier lands; marine safety; marine operations; marine activities on frontier lands; Mobile Offshore Drilling Units (MODUs); ships and vessels; drilling; drilling operations; drilling engineering activities on frontier lands; drilling units; drilling bases/structures; drilling equipment and materials; production structures; structures activities on frontier lands; production facilities and pipelines; regulation of facilities and pipeline activities on frontier lands; reservoir and production; regulation of reservoir and production activities on frontier lands. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 095

## Environmental Protection Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of the environmental safety, environmental protection and environmental assessment role of COGLA respecting frontier lands offshore and in the North; and the management of the Environmental Protection Branch in COGLA. **Topics:** Environmental protection administration; Environmental Protection Branch projects; offshore operations; development of technical guidelines for operators; Environmental Protection Branch technical reports on environmental issues; ocean mining (environment); environmental aspects of development plans (environmental protection plans); biological environment; contingency planning for oil and gas; liability and compensation for spills and debris; physical environment offshore; codes and communications; data collection; data archiving; forecasts; instrumentation; ocean currents; wave climatology; wind climatology; extreme environmental conditions; storms; ice conditions; ice-structure interactions; remote sensing; oil spills; regional environmental assessments (regulatory and EARP); search and rescue. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 075

## Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the administration and programs of the Environmental Studies Revolving Funds (ESRF), established under section 49 of the Canada Oil and Gas Act. **Topics:** Environmental Studies Revolving

Funds – Administration, other proposals, bottom sediment transport PSC, effects monitoring PSC, icebergs PSC, oil spill research and countermeasures PSC, sea bottom ice scour PSC, social issues north PSC, social issues east PSC, waves PSC, social issues west PSC, northern terrestrial and freshwater PSC. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 076

## Northern Operations

**Description:** Information on northern operations in the Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Mackenzie Delta, Beaufort Sea, Arctic Islands, Arctic Lowlands and Eastern Arctic Offshore (Baffin Bay, Davis Strait, etc.) areas relating to offshore programs. **Topics:** Drilling operations on conventional landings; ice platforms; artificial islands; caissons (MAC); jack-up types and floaters; geophysics including combined geophysical surveys; air and sea magnetometer measurement; gravity; seismic reflection and refraction; shallow seismic measurement, processing and interpretation and onshore geophysical surveys; geology including combined geological surveys; offshore geological surveys, paleontological/palynological studies (biostratigraphic); geochemistry; petrography (lithology); purchase of geological studies, in-house geological studies and onshore geological surveys; research involving environmental feasibility studies; physical, biological and socioeconomic studies; engineering feasibility studies and geotechnical research. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 105

## Offshore Programs

**Description:** Information on industry activities in the East Coast, Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait, and West Coast areas relating to offshore programs. **Topics:** Drilling operations on the Scotian Shelf, Grand Banks, Labrador Shelf, Gulf of St. Lawrence, and other offshore and onshore drilling; geophysics including combined geophysical surveys, air and sea magnetometer measurement, gravity, seismic reflection and refraction, shallow seismic measurement, processing and interpretation, and onshore geophysical surveys; geology including combined geological surveys, offshore geological surveys, paleontological/palynological studies (biostratigraphic), geochemistry, petrography (lithology), purchase of geological studies, in-house geological studies and onshore geological surveys; research involving environmental and feasibility studies, physical, biological and socio-economic studies, engineering feasibility studies and geotechnical research. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 100

## Policy Analysis and Coordination Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of industrial and employment benefits from oil and gas activities on the frontier lands, and to the management of the Policy Analysis and Coordination Branch. **Topics:** Policy analysis and coordination administration; benefits plans; benefits correspondence and annual reviews; supply and development; development projects. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 070

## Resource Evaluation Administration

**Description:** Information relating to industry's geological and geophysical work on frontier lands, and to the management and operation of the Resource Evaluation Branch. **Topics:** Resource evaluation administration; resource evaluation data management for oil and gas; ocean mining; Canadian geoscientific research; foreign geoscientific research; geological and geophysical equipment and procedures; assessment of oil and gas resources. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 090

## Rights Management Administration

**Description:** Information relating to the issuance, negotiation and administration of oil and gas exploration and production rights on frontier lands and public lands, and to the management of the Rights Management Branch. **Topics:** Rights management administration; nominations for frontier lands; direct issuance of frontier lands; calls for proposals for frontier lands; negotiations respecting frontier lands; exploration agreements; significant discovery licences; production licenses; frontier lands registration; public lands administration; public lands titles and descriptions. **Program Record Number:** EMR CGA 080

## ■ Petroleum Incentives Administration

### Canadian Ownership and Control Determination

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of policies, systems, procedures and regulations to administer the Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Act. Includes receiving, processing and certifying applications for the Canadian Ownership Rate and Control Status Program. **Topics:** Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) corporate information; COCD guidebook; COCD operations; COCD committees; COCD conferences; COCD operations reports; Canadian ownership rate and control status programs (COR/CS); COR/CS documentation; COR/CS certificates; COR/CS guidelines; COR/CS operating procedures. **Program Record Number:** EMR PNA 115

### Canadian Ownership and Control Determination Policy

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of policies, precedents, and special studies in administering the Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Act and Regulations in order to encourage increased Canadianization of the petroleum industry. **Topics:** Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) policy committees; COCD policy conferences; COCD policy reports; COCD Act; COCD Act interpretation; COCD Act qualified applicants; Canadian ownership rate and control status determination; COCD Act applications, certificates and administration; COCD Act disclosure of information; COCD Act regulation-making authority; COCD Act enforcement; COCD Act judicial review and transmission provisions; Canadian ownership and control determination regulations; COCD Regulations interpretation and applications; specified



Canadian ownership rates; Canadian ownership rates other than specified rates and rates of insurance companies and trust; COCD regulations administration; Canadian ownership rates of insurance companies; Canadian ownership rates of trust; COCD regulations schedules. **Program Record Number:** EMR PNA 120

### Petroleum Incentives Administration

**Description:** Information relating to administering both the Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Act and the Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP) Act in order to actively contribute to the federal government's energy policy by increasing Canadian ownership and control of the petroleum industry and energy security in Canada. **Topics:** Committees; conferences; energy issues; oil and gas issues; Petroleum Incentives Administration reports; liaison; interdepartmental, international and provincial liaison. **Program Record Number:** EMR PNA 110

### Petroleum Incentives Program

**Description:** Information on the development and maintenance of policies, systems, procedures and regulations related to the provision of the eligible costs and Crown share incentives to applicants. Includes receiving, analyzing and processing company applications for incentive contribution and issuing payments. **Topics:** Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP); petroleum incentives committees; petroleum incentives information management system; petroleum incentives research, analysis and forecasting; petroleum incentives operations; petroleum incentives applicant documentation; petroleum incentives processing procedures; petroleum incentives case assessment; petroleum incentives financial payments and controls; petroleum incentives data control and operations; petroleum incentives case control; well and geochemical; geological and geophysical data analysis; quality control and standards; petroleum incentives reviews and audits; reviews and audits standards and practices. **Program Record Number:** EMR PNA 125

### Petroleum Incentives Program Policy

**Description:** Information relating to development and interpretation of the Petroleum Incentives Program legislation and regulations to increase Canadianization in the petroleum industry and to increase exploration and development in Canada. Includes assessment of case precedents and the development of policy, consistency of application of the PIP Act and Regulations, and the conduct of research, analysis and forecasting of demand in the oil and gas industry. **Topics:** Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP) Act; PIP Act interpretation; Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP); PIP administration; PIP disclosure of information; PIP enforcement and general sections; PIP regulations; interpretation of the PIP regulations; interpretation of PIP regulations Part 1 (general) and Part 2 (adjusted eligible cost or expense). **Program Record Number:** EMR PNA 130

## ■ Energy Sector

### Business and Government Energy Management

**Description:** Information relating to the development of policies and programs to provide energy conservation assistance to the industrial, commercial, institutional and agricultural sectors; and to the development of internal energy conservation programs for the efficient use, conservation and reduction in energy consumption by federal government departments. **Topics:** Business and government energy management; energy conservation task forces; industrial energy Enerdemo Program; Company Tax Incentives Program; federal energy management programs; regional delivery of federal energy management programs. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 313

### Conservation and Renewable Energy

**Description:** Information relating to the planning and management of activities in support of the promotion of energy conservation and the development of renewable energy resources in order to meet Canada's energy requirements and other economic, social, regional and environmental objectives. **Topics:** Conservation and renewable energy; regional operations; regional operations – cases, liaison, provincial liaison, management information system (MIS) monthly reports, MIS consolidated monthly reports, MIS consolidated monthly reports – cases, residential /transportation energy activities, promotional activities, publications, publications – cases, industrial/commercial activities, liaison with federal economic and development coordination on industrial/commercial activities, delivery of the National Conservation and Alternative Energy Initiative (NCAEI), delivery of the NCAEI – cases. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 310

### Conservation and Renewable Energy Coordination and Strategic Planning

**Description:** Information relating to the planning and coordination of programs and policies on energy conservation and renewable energy development in Canada. **Topics:** Conservation and renewable energy coordination and strategic planning; Regional Municipality of Ottawa-Carleton (RMOC) Waste Management Task Force; RMOC Waste Management Task Force meetings. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 314

### Electrical Energy

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of analysis and policy advice regarding all aspects of electrical energy to effectively and efficiently implement policies relating to electrical energy, provide effective information services to the public and manage the federal government's contribution to the Canadian Electrical Association's (CEA) research and development program. **Topics:** Electrical organizations and associations; Canadian Electrical Association (CEA); research and development; international electrical energy; electricity exchanges between Canada and the United States; Canadian electrical energy; economics and finance;

supply and demand; technology; regional and interprovincial electrical energy; Lower Churchill Electricity Development; Annapolis River Tidal Project; Coleson Cove Conversion Study; Lepreau One nuclear project; Churchill Falls dispute between Quebec and Newfoundland; electrical energy. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 215

### Energy Commodities

**Description:** Information relating to the overall management of energy commodities activity to ensure the orderly development and efficient allocation of adequate, secure and cost-effective sources of petroleum, natural gas, uranium and nuclear energy, electricity and transportation fuels to meet Canada's foreseeable energy requirements and export opportunities on an economically viable basis, consistent with national energy policy and fiscal and trade goals, and to prepare contingency plans for responding to energy emergencies. **Topics:** Energy commodities; energy commodity committees; energy commodity legislation and regulations; liaison on energy commodity issues; international liaison on energy commodity issues; provincial liaison on energy commodity issues; energy commodity research and development. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 291

### Energy Emergency Planning

**Description:** Information relating to the preparation, testing and maintenance of contingency plans for the control and relation of energy production, distribution and use in an emergency, including the Energy Supplies Allocation Board (ESAB). **Topics:** Energy emergency planning; International Energy Agency(IEA); allocation systems tests; liaison on energy emergency planning issues; crude oil and petroleum products allocation planning; petroleum products rationing program; Energy Supplies Allocation Board (ESAB); compliance and audit; stand-by organization; National Emergency Agency for Energy (NEAE); departmental emergency planning; federal government emergency planning; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 140

### Energy Policy

**Description:** Information relating to the overall management of energy policy, programs and conservation activity to establish federal energy policies, strategies and activities and to promote energy conservation and the development of renewable energy resources to meet Canada's energy requirements, with due regard to the economic, social, regional and environmental impact of these policies, strategies and activities, as well as to Canada's international energy relations. **Topics:** Regional operations delivery of the national conservation and alternative energy initiatives; regional operations liaison with federal economic and development coordination on industrial/commercial activities; industrial/commercial activities; publications; promotional activities; transportation/residential energy activities; Management Information System consolidated monthly reports; M.I.S. monthly reports; provincial relations and liaison; regional operations; energy policy, programs

and conservation; energy research and development; petroleum energy resources; non-petroleum energy resources; energy policy issues; energy conservation issues; liaison on energy conservation issues; energy policy and conservation committees. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 161

### Energy Policy Coordination

**Description:** Information relating to the planning and implementation of energy programs and services in support of the Minister's parliamentary functions, including the development and execution of program planning, evaluation and information functions directed towards national energy policy objectives. **Topics:** Energy policy coordination. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 196

### Energy Strategy

**Description:** Information relating to coordination of the review and analysis of policy objectives and instruments and the analysis, development and coordination of new policy recommendations. This includes the planning, development and implementation of policies on Canadianization of the petroleum industry, economic analyses of energy initiatives and the evaluation of governmental policies in the uranium and nuclear areas. **Topics:** Energy strategy; energy policy planning; economic analysis; federal energy planning. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 171

### Financial and Market Analysis

**Description:** Information relating to the planning, development and maintenance of an effective federal energy taxation and incentive system; the evaluation of the interaction of federal and provincial royalty/taxation and incentive systems; the development of forecasts of energy revenues; and the encouragement of new petroleum incentive projects. Also included are the analysis of new policy recommendations on energy supply/demand and price issues, analysis of the impacts of energy policies on the economy and the development and dissemination of energy statistical databases. **Topics:** Financial and market analysis; fiscal analysis; energy market analysis; energy statistics. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 176

### Home Energy Programs

**Description:** Information relating to the development of policies and programs to encourage energy conservation and oil substitutes in the residential sector. **Topics:** Home energy programs; housing technology and industry development; liaison; Heatline service; regional delivery of the Heatline service; home energy technical product information; consumer education programs. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 311

### International Energy Relations

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of analysis and advice for the effective management of Canada's energy relations with other countries and international organizations. This includes analysis and advice on international energy issues, policies and developments of interest to Canada. **Topics:** International



energy relations; energy relations with foreign countries, the United States and international organizations; international relations on Canadian energy. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 195

## Natural Gas

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of analysis and advice on the supply, demand, transmission, distribution, pricing and marketing of Canadian natural gas resources in domestic and export markets in order to ensure that governmental policies and programs support and are responsive to optimal market development, consistent with overall energy, economic and fiscal goals.

**Topics:** Natural gas; organizations and associations; Canada Lands; exports; fiscal regime; industry; international natural gas; natural gas major projects; export pricing; domestic natural gas marketing; pricing; supply and demand; provincial natural gas activities; liquids; market development; transmission and distribution systems expansion. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 305

## New Housing

**Description:** Information relating to the development and delivery of policies and programs for the optimization of energy efficiency in Canadian new housing design, construction, marketing and operation. **Topics:** New housing; liaison; liaison with organizations and associations; international liaison; new housing technology and standards; R-2000 Home Program; R-2000 Home Program – committees, builder education and training, institutionalization of R-2000 Home Program builder education and training, builder education and training contracts, delivery, regional operations delivery, delivery issues, builder grants and contributions, marketing and information, advertising, publications, exhibits, regional marketing plans, marketing and information contracts, technical support; Canadian Home Builders Association (CHBA) – R-2000 builder education and training initiatives, contract management, year one subcontracts, national reports, claims, Task I – project planning and management, Task II – regional delivery, Task III – education and training, Task IV – marketing, Task V – technology development and refinement; residential technology and industry development contracts; medium- and high-rise apartment buildings. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 312

## Oil

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of analysis and advice regarding the supply, transportation, processing, utilization and pricing of crude oil, petroleum products, gas liquids and petrochemicals to ensure that governmental policies and programs respond to current and future domestic and international market conditions. **Topics:** Oil; emergency oil inventory; liaison on oil issues; domestic oil; international oil; petroleum utilization; petroleum products marketing; downstream petroleum technology; oil price review and analysis. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 300

## Petroleum Resources

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of analysis and policy advice for the optimal development of Canada's petroleum resources and to ensure that governmental policies and programs respond to the need for future petroleum supplies. This is done through technical and economic reporting on oil and gas exploration, conventional reserves, enhanced recovery, oil sands and undiscovered resources, drilling and production engineering, management of heavy oil agreements and implementation of related programs.

**Topics:** Petroleum resources; economic analysis of petroleum resources; petroleum resource organizations and associations; environmental impact of petroleum activities; federal and provincial petroleum resource acts and legislation; liaison on petroleum resource issues; liaison with petroleum resource industries; petroleum engineering; petroleum engineering costs and expenditures; ownership of petroleum resources; pricing of petroleum resources; petroleum resource research and development; petroleum reserves; oil reserves; gas reserves; transportation of petroleum; upstream petroleum activities. **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 295

## Renewable Energy

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion, through research, development and demonstration, of the orderly development and commercialization of renewable energy technologies to ensure long-term energy supply for Canada. **Topics:** Renewable energy; liaison on renewable energy; interdepartmental liaison on renewable energy; international liaison on renewable energy; international liaison on renewable energy – cases; provincial liaison on renewable energy; energy conservation technology; alternative energy sources; task four of the Panel on Energy Research and Development (PERD); Solar Energy Development Program (SEDP); regional delivery of SEDP; regional delivery of the National Conservation and Alternative Energy Initiative (NCAEI) component of SEDP; SEDP technology transfer; Canadian Solar Industries Association (CSIA); Solar Energy Society of Canada (SESCI); SEDP committees; SEDP conferences and seminars; Small and Low Head Hydro Technology Research and Development Project; Small and Low Head Hydro Technology Research and Development Project – cases; Geothermal Technology Research and Development Project; Geothermal Technology Research and Development Project – cases; Active Solar Technology Research Development and Demonstration Projects; Active Solar Technology Research and Development Project – cases; Active Solar Technology Special Projects Demonstration – cases; Active Solar Technology Commercial/Industrial Solar Demonstration Project – cases; Active Solar Technology Commercial/Industrial Solar Demonstration Project – rejected proposals – cases; Active Solar Technology Commercial/Industrial Solar Demonstration Project monitoring – cases; Active Solar Technology Commercial/Industrial Solar Demonstration Small Projects component; Passive Solar Technology Research Development and Demonstration Projects; Passive Solar Technology Research and

Development Project – cases; Passive Solar Technology Special Projects Demonstration – cases; Photovoltaics Technology Research and Development Project; Photovoltaics Technology Research and Development Project – cases; Wind Technology Research and Development Project; Wind Technology Research and Development Project – cases; Solar Domestic Hot Water (SDHW) Program inspections; SDHW Program inspections – cases; SDHW Program monitoring; Canadian Solar Industries Association SDHW systems warranties; SDHW Program, Phase seven; SDHW Program, Phase eight; biomass energy sources; biomass equipment; gaseous fuels from biomass; solid fuels from biomass; solid fuel supply and availability studies; peat; liquid fuels from biomass; ethanol from biomass; Bioenergy Development Program (BDP); Bioenergy Development Program (BDP) – cases; PEI Alternative Energy Development Program (AEDP); regional delivery of the PEI AEDP; Remote Community Demonstration Program (RCDP), Phase two; regional delivery of the RCDP, Phase two; regional delivery of the RCDP, Phase two – cases; RCDP, Phase two program and project planning; RCDP, Phase two communications; BC Remote Community Demonstration Program (RCDP), Phase two; BC RCDP, Phase two information transfer projects; BC RCDP, Phase two demonstration projects; Alberta RCDP, Phase two; Saskatchewan RCDP, Phase two; Saskatchewan RCDP, Phase two information transfer projects; Manitoba RCDP, Phase two; Ontario RCDP, Phase two; Ontario RCDP, Phase two demonstration projects; Quebec RCDP, Phase two; Quebec RCDP, Phase two demonstration projects; Newfoundland RCDP, Phase two; Newfoundland RCDP, Phase two demonstration projects; NWT RCDP, Phase two; NWT RCDP, Phase two information transfer projects; NWT RCDP, Phase two demonstration projects; Yukon RCDP, Phase two; Yukon RCDP, Phase two demonstration projects; alternative energy Endermo Program; regional delivery of the Endermo Program; regional delivery of the Endermo Program – cases; Endermo Management Committee; Endermo planning and priorities; Newfoundland Endermo projects; Newfoundland renewable Endermo projects; PEI Endermo projects; PEI biomass Endermo projects; NS Endermo projects; NB Endermo projects; Quebec Endermo projects; Quebec renewable Endermo projects; Ontario Endermo projects; Ontario renewable Endermo projects; Manitoba Endermo projects; Saskatchewan Endermo projects; Alberta Endermo projects; Alberta renewable Endermo projects; BC Endermo projects; BC transportation Endermo projects; BC renewable Endermo projects; NWT Endermo Projects; Yukon Territory Endermo projects; National Capital Region Endermo projects.

**Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 245

## Transportation Energy

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of analysis and advice to encourage the development and adoption of cost effective transportation-energy technologies and alternative fuels through co-operative information and research activities with the private sector in order to ensure that Canada acquires the technical and economic capability to supply future requirements for

transportation fuels under varying conditions of oil price and availability. **Topics:** Transportation energy; transportation fuels; gaseous hydrocarbon; propane and natural gas vehicle development; liquid hydrocarbon fuels; liaison on transportation-energy issues; transportation systems; outreach programs; regional operation delivery of the transportation energy outreach programs; ridesharing; vehicles; exhaust emission standards; Motor Vehicle Fuel Consumption Standards (MVFCs) Program; Government Industry Motor Vehicle Energy Committee (GIMVEC). **Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 240

## Uranium and Nuclear Energy

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of advice and policy formulation in order to ensure that the uranium and nuclear industries make optimal contributions to Canada's economic development by providing a secure and economic source of energy and by realizing export opportunities. **Topics:** Uranium and nuclear energy; heavy water production; uranium and nuclear industries and Crown corporations; international uranium and nuclear activities; International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA); uranium and nuclear liaison; Canadian Nuclear Energy; nuclear power systems exports; generation; nuclear waste management; uranium and nuclear research and development; uranium resources; exports; foreign ownership of uranium resources; uranium mining; pricing; processing and refining; supply and demand.

**Program Record Number:** EMR ENS 220

## Minerals and Earth Sciences

### ■ Geological Surveys of Canada

#### Arctic Science

**Description:** Information relating to scientific investigations of Canada's Polar Continental Shelf, Arctic Ocean and mainland region in maintaining effective policies, and coordination of scientific activities relating to Arctic paleoclimate and climate forecasting. **Topics:** Climatology; glacier physics. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 440

#### Atlantic Geoscience Centre (AGC)

**Description:** Information relating to management and operations of Atlantic Geoscience activities to ensure a comprehensive knowledge, technology and expertise on the geology of the Atlantic and Arctic offshore regions of Canada and the sedimentary basins of the Appalachian region not filed elsewhere by specific subject. **Topics:** Environmental marine geology; Atlantic Geoscience publications – cartography; oil and gas resources and exploration; Program for Industry Laboratory Projects (PILP); Atlantic Geoscience surveys; United States international liaison; USSR international liaison; eastern petroleum geology; liaison – universities and colleges; Atlantic Geoscience field work; provincial liaison; international liaison; departmental liaison; interdepartmental liaison; liaison – companies, societies, institutes, associations and organizations; conferences; committees; Canadian Geoscience Council liaison;



Atlantic Geoscience Centre (AGC); liaison; research and development; Panel on Energy Research and Development; Atlantic Geoscience unsolicited proposals; boundary disputes; frontier geoscience program; Atlantic Geoscience research projects; ocean mining and research; Atlantic Geoscience publications. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 385

### Cordilleran and Pacific Margin

**Description:** Information relating to management and operations of the Cordilleran and Pacific Margin Geology activities to increase the knowledge of the composition, age, distribution and origin of regionally mappable rock units to better access the mineral and hydrocarbon potential in Canadian Cordilleras and adjacent offshore regions not filed elsewhere by specific subject. **Topics:** Juan de Fuca geoscience studies; liaison – companies; research and development; Cordilleran and Pacific Margin library; Cordilleran and Pacific Margin unsolicited proposals; Canadian Geoscience Council liaison; field work; universities and colleges liaison; liaison – provincial, international, departmental, interdepartmental, societies, institutes, associations and organizations; conferences; committees; Cordilleran and Pacific Margin; boundary disputes; frontier geoscience program; Cordilleran and Pacific Margin research projects; publications; marine geology. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 390

### Geological Surveys

**Description:** Information relating to the management of the geological surveys activity to ensure the availability of comprehensive knowledge, technology and expertise pertaining to the geology of the Canadian landmass and offshore areas for the identification, exploration and exploitation of Canadian mineral and energy resources. Aspects include studies and research on the earth's surface deposits, crust and upper mantle. **Topics:** New technology and international programs; liaison with companies; federal-provincial mineral development agreements – Department of Regional and Industrial Expansion (DRIE); universities & colleges liaison; Geological Survey of Canada field work; research & development; Industrial Research Agreements Program; Program for Industry Laboratory Projects; Panel on Energy Research & Development; Geological Survey unsolicited proposals; Geological Survey Agreements; federal-provincial mineral development agreements (MDA); boundary disputes; frontier geoscience program; research projects; ocean mining and research program; oil and gas resources and exploration; liaison with societies; interdepartmental liaison; departmental liaison; international liaison; USSR international liaison; United States international liaison; international liaison – associations and organizations; provincial liaison; geological survey; committees; conferences; Canadian Geoscience Council liaison; liaison with institutes; Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) geoscience aid projects; Memorandums of Understanding. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 350

### Geophysics

**Description:** Information relating to the management and operations of the Geophysics Division whose mandate is to ensure the availability of geophysical data, information, technology, standards and expertise concerning the configuration, evolution, structure and dynamic processes of the solid earth and the hazards associated with natural and induced geophysical phenomena. **Topics:** Geophysics; committees; conferences; Canadian Geoscience Council – liaison; liaison – associations and organizations, institutes, societies, companies; interdepartmental, departmental, international, provincial liaison; liaison – universities and colleges; Geophysics field work; research and development; Industrial Research Agreements Program (IRAP); Program for Industry Laboratory Projects; Panel on Energy Research and Development; Geophysics unsolicited proposals; federal-provincial agreements; federal-provincial mineral development agreements; boundary disputes; frontier geoscience program; Geophysics research projects; ocean mining and research programs; oil and gas resources and exploration; nuclear fuel waste management program; lithosphere studies; seismology; geophysics publications; Canadian seismograph networks; seismograph network standard stations; eastern Canadian telemetered (SEISMIC) network; western Canadian telemetered (SEISMIC) network; strong-motion seismograph network; Yellowknife geophysical observatory; geoscience of nuclear explosions; geomagnetism; Canadian magnetic observatory network; paleomagnetism; gravity; gravity standards; Canadian gravity standardization network; international gravity standardization network; geodynamics; global dynamics; crustal dynamics; geothermics; aeromagnetism; seismology data centre; earthquake and seismic hazards; meteorite impact processes and studies. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 360

### Geoscience Information

**Description:** Information relating to the management and operations of the Geoscience Information Division whose role is to ensure that the results of the Branch's scientific programs are made available to industry, other government agencies and the general public. **Topics:** National Geoscan hardware/software operations; geoscience information library technical services; liaison with other libraries; exchange agreements; geoscience information; Geoscience Information – cartography services, editing services, library requests; geoscience information library international exchange agreements, United States exchange agreements, provincial exchange agreements; national geoscan; federal/provincial contributing agencies; publication production; publication services; technical photography services; technical information collection. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 365

### Lithosphere and Canadian Shield

**Description:** Information relating to management and operations of the Lithosphere and Canadian Shield Division activities ensuring the availability of

comprehensive knowledge, technology and expertise on the bedrock geology and mineral resources of the Canadian Precambrian Shield, and also plutonic and igneous rocks in Atlantic Canada. **Topics:** Petrology; lithosphere and Canadian Shield; publishing and editing; geochronology; paleomagnetism. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 370

### Logistical Support

**Description:** Information relating to provision and coordination of annual logistical support by the Polar Continental Shelf Project for field parties from federal departments, foreign governments and their agencies, Canadian and foreign universities and groups from the private sector. Includes such aspects as safety, living and working conditions, transportation, equipment and communications. **Topics:** Base camp operations; land use permits; field activities; fuel issues; procurement; aircraft procurement; materiel procurement; scientific services; vehicles; radio and navigation systems frequencies. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 445

### Mineral Resources

**Description:** Information relating to the management and operations of Mineral Resources activities which are to provide scientific and technical support services for Geological Survey of Canada and to maintain a national information base of Canada's non-hydrocarbon mineral resources and deposits. **Topics:** Regional metallogenic studies; uranium resources information bank; evaluation; rock and mineral information services; national collections; international strategic minerals inventory; mathematical applications in geology; mineral resources; mineral resources – publishing and editing, information systems, special projects; mineral deposits geology; mineralogy and analytical chemistry; regional mineral resource assessments; exploration geophysics instrumentation research and development; radiation geophysics; borehole geophysics; exploration geophysics; special projects; exploration geochemistry; national geochemical reconnaissance surveys; exploration geophysics skyvan aircraft equipment and use. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 355

### Polar Continental Shelf Project

**Description:** Information relating to management and functions of the Polar Continental Shelf Project. Includes the study of scientific problems unique to Arctic Canada, provision of coordinated logistic support to public and private sector groups, provision of information on scientific operations to the scientific community and local inhabitants. **Topics:** Appreciation for support and services; associations and organizations; scientific committees; communications; photography; conferences; expeditions; information services; liaison; research agreements; unsolicited proposals. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 435

### Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

**Description:** Information relating to the overall activities, management and operations associated with the sedimentary and petroleum geology activity which

specifically entails the provision of a geological knowledge base for Canada and arctic sedimentary basins. **Topics:** Oil and gas resources and exploration; sedimentary and petroleum geology publications – cartography, books; industrial research agreements program; regional geology – curation and technical services, mainland, arctic islands; paleontology; frontier energy geoscience program; federal-provincial agreements; sedimentary and petroleum geology unsolicited proposals; field work; liaison – associations and organizations, companies, societies, institutes, Canadian Geoscience Council, universities and colleges; conferences; sedimentary and petroleum geology; committees; interdepartmental liaison; departmental liaison; international liaison; provincial liaison; research and development (R&D); Panel on Energy Research and Development (PERD); research grants; federal-provincial mineral development agreements; boundary disputes; sedimentary and petroleum geology research projects; ocean mining and research; coal geology; petroleum geology; petroleum geology – geochemistry, petroleum geology – resources; petroleum resources appraisal secretariat; calibration testing and facilities. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 395

### Terrain Sciences

**Description:** Information of a general nature relating to the management and operations of Terrain Sciences activities to ensure the availability of comprehensive knowledge and expertise on surface materials, natural terrain hazards, and the capabilities of the terrain to support human activities. **Topics:** Quaternary environments; paleoecology and radiocarbon laboratories; sedimentology research; terrain sciences; environmental studies, publishing and editing; nuclear fuel waste management program, committees, external involvement, EMR/AECL coordinating program; terrain dynamics; terrain dynamics – permafrost research; geothermics; geothermal energy. **Program Record Number:** EMR GSC 380

### ■ Surveys, Mapping and Remote Sensing Sector

#### Air Operations

**Description:** Information relating to utilization, operations, maintenance and calibration of aircraft and of electrical and electronic equipment engaged in remote sensing activities. **Topics:** Airborne data acquisition; aircraft operations and maintenance; aircraft systems support. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 475

#### Automated Systems and Methods

**Description:** Information relating to research and development in computer systems and methods for the processing, analyzing and storing of remotely sensed data acquired from satellites and airborne platforms and the provision of technical assistance and advice for hardware procurement and software development. Also includes the provision and operation of facilities for processing satellite and airborne remotely sensed data. **Topics:** Synthetic aperture radar digital processor; digital storage technologies; the Digital Image Correction



System; image analysis systems; visible infra-red spectroscopy; image processing systems; instrumentation laboratory; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) satellite systems; Digital Image Analysis system; Multi-observation Satellite Image Correction system; standard computer compatible tape format. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 480

### Canada Centre for Mapping (CCM)

**Description:** Information relating to the overall management of the topographical mapping program, used to formulate and maintain national standards for mapping, to produce aeronautical information products as well as the National Atlas. **Topics:** Canada Centre for Mapping (CCM); grants and contributions; status reports; associations and organizations; Canadian Institute of Surveying and Mapping (CISM); United Nations; Pan American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH); Pan American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH) – commissions; committees; Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN); Canadian Council on Surveying and Mapping (CCSM); National Advisory Committee on Control Surveys and Mapping (NACCSM); conferences; liaison – interdepartmental, provincial, international; foreign aid projects; research and development; operations; Arctic and Northern Program. **Bank Number:** EMR SMR 415

### Canada Centre for Remote Sensing

**Description:** Information relating to coordination and administration of research and development activities to improve remote sensing technology and facilitate the acquisition, dissemination and analysis of remotely sensed data from aircraft and satellites for resource management and environmental monitoring. **Topics:** Associations; committees; Canadian Advisory Committee on Remote Sensing; conferences; program management; provincial and international liaison; National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA); research and development programs. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 470

### Canada Centre For Surveying (CCS)

**Description:** Information relating to the overall management of the Canadian Standards for Surveying and the Legal Surveys of Canada Lands, as well as to the maintaining of the Canada – US land and water boundary. **Topics:** Canada Centre for Surveying (CCS); grants and contributions; grants and contributions cases; status reports; associations and organizations; Pan American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH); committees; conferences; Mineral and Earth Science Program (MESP) liaison; departmental liaison; interdepartmental liaison; provincial liaison; international liaison; foreign aid projects; operations; projects; research and development; unsolicited proposals; Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) on co-operation in surveying, mapping and remote sensing; memorandum of agreement on surveying, mapping and remote sensing; geodetic survey issues; legal survey issues; International Boundary Commission (IBC) issues. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 409

### Canada Lands Surveying

**Description:** Information relating to management and regulation of all surveys carried out in Canada Lands, as stipulated in the Canada Lands Surveys Act. Canada Lands include all land in the Yukon and Northwest Territories that is not privately owned, Indian reserves, national parks and the lands offshore. **Topics:** Board of examiners for Canada Lands surveyors; survey contracts; coordinated survey areas; boundary surveys; electoral districts legal surveys; federal government surveys; Indian reserves; legal survey monument coordinate file; national and historical parks and sites; offshore surveys; survey information procedures; survey records; territories surveys; territorial resources base mapping; mining surveys; rights of way; settlement site surveys. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 405

### Data Applications

**Description:** Information relating to research and development in remote sensing information extraction techniques and the development and demonstration of applications of remotely sensed data to resource management and environmental monitoring problems. **Topics:** Applications development and demonstration; agriculture; forestry; geology and cartography; hydrology. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 485

### Data Applications Services

**Description:** Information relating to provision of analysis facilities, and information and advisory services to assist users in applying remote sensing technologies. **Topics:** Marketing; image analysis services; library services; publications; transfer of remote sensing technologies to industry; technology enhancement program. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 490

### Geodetic Surveys

**Description:** Information relating to the overall management of a national geodetic survey network which is fundamental to all forms of surveying. Aspects include research and development of standards, measurements of latitude, longitude, elevation and geometry of the earth's surface and its physical anomalies. **Topics:** Geodetic survey; geodetic survey operations; status reports; associations and organizations; Canadian Council on Surveying and Mapping (CCSM); Pan American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH); geodetic survey committees; National Advisory Committee on Control Surveys and Mapping (NACCSM); geodetic survey conferences; liaison and information services; corporation liaison; departmental liaison; interdepartmental liaison; international liaison; USA liaison; provincial liaison; Newfoundland liaison; Canada – Newfoundland land surveying and mapping agreement; Prince Edward Island liaison; Nova Scotia liaison; New Brunswick liaison; Quebec liaison; Ontario liaison; Manitoba liaison; Saskatchewan liaison; Alberta liaison; British Columbia liaison; Northwest Territories liaison; Yukon liaison; Maritimes land registration and information services; territorial land use regulations; geodetic data management; national geodetic database; geodetic data

analysis and adjustment; geodetic data services; North American Datum and Adjustment (NAD83); North American Vertical Datum and Adjustment (NAVD 88); NAVD88 symposia; US national geodetic survey involvement in NAVD88; geodetic secondary integration; geodetic field surveys; surveying equipment and instruments; initial surveys; Inertial Survey System (ISS); levelling systems; global positioning system; primary horizontal control; primary vertical control; satellite Doppler; supplementary control; geodetic systems development; contracting out; contracting out cases; source list for control survey contractors; geodetic projects; internal research projects. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 410

### Geographic Information Systems

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of national geographic information systems (GIS) and geographic information databases across Canada in order to improve GIS technology. This includes information to promote and coordinate the development and application of GIS within governments and to support the development of a Canadian GIS industry. **Topics:** Geographic information systems; status reports; associations and organizations; committees; Inter-Agency Committee on Geomatics (IACG); conferences; liaison – departmental, interdepartmental, provincial; international; foreign aid projects; operations; land information management; research and development. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 418

### Geographical Information

**Description:** Information relating to the acquisition and generation of geographical information and knowledge on Canada comprising scientific and scholarly research and surveys on the geography of Canada and the cartographic design, compilation, preparation and completion of maps, publications, computerized information and display systems containing the results of geographical investigations. **Topics:** National atlas information system – liaison; information services, systems development; physical geography research; human geography research; historical geography research; economic geography research; national toponymic database; Gazetteers of Canada; Canadian permanent committee on geographical names; geographical names organizations; aeronautical charts planning and development; aeronautical charts automated system; physical geography; human geography; historical geography; economic geography; geographical research; international map of the world; cartographic services; geographical mapping; Canadian permanent committee on geographical names; geographical terminology; historical information and publications; decisions, proposals and enquiries; liaison; principles and policies; Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN); Visual Flight Rules (VFR) products; Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) products; flight information; aeronautical charting; geographical information – liaison, services, contracts, committees. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 408

### International Boundary Commission

**Description:** Information relating to maintenance and regulation of the land and water boundary between Canada and the United States. Aspects include positioning of boundary line points, settlement of disputes and jurisdictional questions, regulation of construction and removal of boundary obstructions. **Topics:** Canadian boundary; boundary regulation; field operations; liaison; geographical coordinates; reports; United States boundary. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 425

### Map Publishing

**Description:** Information relating to the publication of maps, aeronautical charts, air photographs and related publications, and the maintenance of an adequate supply of these materials for sale to governments, industry and the public through a national network of dealers in the private sector. **Topics:** Associations; committees; liaison; aerial photographic services; National Air Photo Library; map distribution; map reproduction; map marketing. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 420

### Radarsat

**Description:** Information relating to Radarsat projects for the development of a radar satellite capable of supplying sea ice information; research and development in spaceborne radar technologies; administration and coordination of the Radarsat projects. **Topics:** Economic studies; concept design studies; mission (user) requirements; technology development; spaceborn synthetic aperture radar; scientific liaison. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 495

### Satellite Data

**Description:** Information relating to the Satellite Data sub-activity ensuring the availability of data from satellites. Aspects include satellite operations and products, the acquisition of data, and research and development of new remote sensing techniques. **Topics:** European Space Agency (ESA) ERS-1 satellite program; National Aeronautics and Space Administration's (NASA) Landsat satellites; Landsat products; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Landsat-D satellites; Landsat-D receiving stations upgrade; receiving stations; NASA seasat and sursat program and projects; satellite pour l'observation de la terre (SPOT). **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 500

### Sensors Research and Development

**Description:** Information relating to development and evaluation of new and novel remote sensors for use from airborne and satellite platforms. **Topics:** Airborne sensors; airborne laser sensors; microwave radiometer and scatterometer; visible and infra-red sensors. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 505

### Surveys and Mapping

**Description:** Information relating to management of the Surveys and Mapping activity to ensure geodetic, topographic and selected geographic information required for effective resource management, land use and



demarcation, engineering works, urban development, transportation, defence and public safety. The program includes a national network of horizontal and vertical positional reference monuments; topographical and geographical information on the Canadian landmass; preparation, publication and distribution of maps, charts, publications, aerial photographs, gazetteers, and the National Atlas of Canada; boundary and property surveys on federal land and international boundaries. **Topics:** Surveys and mapping associations; organizations; committees and conferences; liaison; projects; research and development. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 400

### Topographical Mapping

**Description:** Information relating to mapping of the Canadian landmass in detail, showing relief elevation, lakes, rivers, roads, buildings, airports and canals, including names of features and places. **Topics:** Aerial survey database; associations; committees; contract mapping; digital mapping; nomenclature and toponomy; cartographic monitor system; Gestalt photo mapper; national digital topographic mapping standards; new mapping; remote sensing; research development; revisions mapping; standards and specifications; survey control; air profile recorder; photo identification. **Program Record Number:** EMR SMR 430

## ■ Mineral and Energy Technology Sector

### Authorization and Testing of Explosives

**Description:** Information relating to the coordination of testing and authorization by the Canadian Explosives Research Laboratory of explosives which are imported, sold or used in Canada. **Topics:** Explosives Act and Regulations; fireworks; incidents; accidents. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 515

### Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology

**Description:** Information relating to the coordination, promotion and administration of research and development activities in the explosives, energy and minerals field. **Topics:** Associations and organizations; committees; conferences; environmental issues; industrial and economic analysis; inventions, patents, copyrights; Panel on Energy Research and Development (PERD); program management; contracts administration; project selection; project monitoring and review; liaison; international liaison; research and development programs; technical information; electronic data systems; energy issues; international energy; metallurgy; mineral processing; mining; publications; technical services; technology evaluation; technology transfer. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 450

### Canada Explosives Act Administration

**Description:** Information relating to administration of the Canada Explosives Act by testing and confirming the new explosives submitted for authorization, providing technical advice and investigating accidents. **Topics:** Liaison; testing and research; international liaison; certification and technical advice; research and development of new

technical standards. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 455

### Energy Research and Development

**Description:** Information relating to the development of federal research and development policies to ensure that Canada has the necessary research resources to support nation energy strategies. **Topics:** Office of Energy Research and Development (OERD); OERD planning; OERD information coordination; OERD library services; associations and organizations; International Energy Agency (IEA); IEA Committee on Energy Research and Development (CERD); CERD working party on end use technologies; CERD working party fossil fuels; CERD working party on renewable energy; committees; conferences; provincial liaison; Alberta -Canada Energy Resources Research Fund (ACERRF); federal-provincial demonstration agreements; liaison with industry; universities and colleges liaison; international liaison; liaison with USA; Interdepartmental Panel on Energy Research and Development (PERD); PERD meetings; PERD tasks and programs; proposals and funding for PERD tasks and programs; departmental proposals and funding for PERD tasks and programs; interdepartmental proposals and funding for PERD tasks and programs. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 545

### Energy Research and Development Tasks and Programs

**Description:** Information relating to the development and implementation of plans for research and development activity in response to energy research policy and strategy, and to the coordination and administration of the interdepartmental research and development program. It includes the management and allocation of resources for projects that will help achieve and sustain domestic energy self sufficiency. **Topics:** Energy efficiency – Task 1; industrial energy research and development (IERD) – program 1.1; IERD advisory board meetings; energy efficiency – industry program 1.2; Development and Demonstration of Resources and Energy Conservation Technology (DIRECT); national incinerator testing and evaluation program (NITEP); industrial process electro-technology; agriculture and food – subprogram 1.3.1; energy efficiency – buildings – program 1.4; energy efficiency – transportation – program 1.5; energy efficiency – energy systems – program 1.7; coal – task 2; international coal liquefaction; coal technologies – program 2.1; coal environment – program 2.2; fusion – task 3; renewable energy and generic environment – task 4; hydraulics – program 4.1; active solar – program 4.2; bioenergy – program 4.5; wind – program 4.6; geothermal – program 4.7; alternative transportation fuels – task 5; hydrocarbons enhancement – program 5.1; fuel use – program 5.5; hydrogen and energy storage – program 5.6; alternative transportation fuels – environment – program 5.7; oil, gas and electricity – task 6; geoscientific research and development – program 6.1; marine engineering – program 6.2; offshore geotechnics – program 6.3; materials – program 6.5; transportation of oil and gas – program 6.6; environment – program 6.7; electrical research and development – program 6.8;

Canadian Electrical Association (CEA) research and development – subprogramme 6.8.1. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 550

## Energy Technology

**Description:** Information relating to energy research and development to ensure the availability to Canada of adequate technology for the extraction, processing, use and conservation of energy resources, such as oil, gas, coal and uranium. **Topics:** Coal: carbonization; coal-liquid mixtures; combustion technologies for pollution abatement; conventional combustion; co-processing; co-processing pilot plant; fine coal beneficiation; fluidized-bed combustion; gasification; liquefaction processes; materials for utilization and conversion; mine atmospheres; mining; novel liquefaction and pyrolysis; preparation techniques; international and provincial liaison; reserve assessment; safety certification of equipment; strata mechanics; conservation: industrial processes; industrial mineral processes; plasma technology; road vehicle fuel economy; residential heating systems; nuclear: geomechanics in nuclear waste disposal; uranium extraction; alternate and conventional uranium extraction; uranium mine evaluation; uranium reserve assessment; petroleum supply: treatment of bitumen/oil emulsions and effluent waters; catalytic refining to transportation fuels; characterization of synthetic crudes and distillates; disposable catalysts; extraction of bitumen from oil sands; hydrocracking; in-situ recovery of bitumen and heavy oil; materials for hydrocarbon processing; tar sands; materials for offshore structures; materials for oil and gas pipelines; conversion of natural gas to liquid fuels; separation processes for synthetic fuels; thermal oil shale/catalytic residuum conversion; renewable energy technology: biomass; materials for advanced energy conversion; photo-electrochemical cells; liaison; wood-fired residential heating. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 460

## Explosives

**Description:** Information relating to administration of the Canada Explosives Act, in the interest of public and worker safety throughout Canada through the manufacture, storage, sale, transportation and use of explosives and the coordination of testing of explosives by the Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology. **Topics:** Committees; interdepartmental, provincial and international liaison; model rocketry; explosives types and classification. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 510

## Licences

**Description:** Information relating to policy development, enquiries regarding licences and preparation of forms for explosive licenses. **Topics:** Factories; fireworks magazines; magazines; temporary magazines. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 530

## Manufacturing and Production

**Description:** Information relating to the manufacture and production of all types of explosives. Aspects include safety certificates; information on companies producing or manufacturing explosives. **Topics:** Manufacturing; production; safety certificates; factory sites. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 520

## Minerals Technology

**Description:** Information relating to mineral resource policies and the support and monitoring of research and development in the minerals field in order to ensure the availability to Canada of adequate technology for the extraction, processing, use and conservation of mineral resources. **Topics:** Mineral technology; cost recovery; conservation and resource assessment; environmental technology for mining and processing; pollution control in industrial processes; uranium tailings technology; research and development in health and safety in the mine environment; noise and vibration in mines; materials development technology: advanced materials and instrumentation; failure control of materials; non-metallic minerals; aggregate technology; properties of engineering alloys; metals processing; transportation materials; heat-treated rail; marine materials; naval materials; metal casting; degradable sand and core binders; improved iron melting practice; low pressure mould casting, mobile foundry laboratory; ultra-clean steels; metal working; welding; mineral processing; by-product recovery of valuable metals; silver recovery in the zinc industry; metal extraction from concentrates or residues; hydrometallurgical lead process; microbiological leaching; mineral beneficiation; iron ore processing; mineral processing plant simulation; mining methods and equipment; rock mechanics; standards and specifications in analytical methods; chemical standards; materials testing; certification of non-destructive personnel; technology transfer. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 465

## Permissions

**Description:** Information relating to policy development, enquiries and preparation of forms for explosives permissions. Also includes two-components permissions. **Topics:** Ammonium nitrate, fuel oil permissions; re-loading ammunition permissions. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 535

## Permits

**Description:** Information relating to policy development, enquiries and preparation of forms for explosives permits. **Topics:** Annual importation permits; general importation permits; transportation permits. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 540

## Safety Standards

**Description:** Information relating to policy development and management of safety standards for explosives. **Topics:** Equipment; magazines; packaging, labelling and marking; transportation. **Program Record Number:** EMR MET 525



## ■ Mineral Policy Sector

### Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP)

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian and exploration Development Incentive Program (CEDIP) established to encourage oil and gas exploration and development activities on Canada lands and offshore areas including the development of policy and regulations and the determination of individuals' and qualified corporations' eligibility for reimbursement of approved expenditures in this area. **Topics:** Automated Incentive Management System (AIMS); acts and regulations; status reports; committees; conferences; liaison activities; communications; operations; quality control; financial payments and controls; monitoring; forecasting of expenditures; evaluation; application assessment; annual expense limit control; technical services; audits; interpretation and rulings of act and legislation; training and development; consultations and inquiries. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 596

### Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP)

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP) established to encourage mining, oil and gas exploration and development activities on Canada lands and offshore areas including the development of policy and regulations and the determination of individuals' and qualified corporations' eligibility for reimbursement of approved expenditures in this area. **Topics:** Automated Incentive Management System (AIMS); Automated Exploration Incentive System (AXIS); acts and regulations; status reports; committees; conferences; liaison activities; communications; operations; quality control; financial payments and controls; monitoring; forecasting of expenditures; evaluation; annual expense limit control; technical services; interpretations on rulings for CEIP act and regulations; audits; training and development; policy; consultations and inquiries. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 595

### Ferrous Commodities

**Description:** Information relating to ferrous commodities in order to assess and analyze Canadian and world supply, demand, development and production. Aspects include development of ferrous commodity strategies, private sector liaison, domestic and international commodity-specific committees and commodity-oriented projects and studies. **Topics:** U.S. coal environmental issues; rare earths; Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Steel Committee; European Economic Communities (EEC) Iron and Steel; U.S. iron and steel; Latin American countries iron ore; European countries iron ore; Australia iron ore; Asian and Pacific countries iron ore; African countries iron ore; Quebec Task Force on Iron Ore; shipping of iron ore; transportation of iron ore in the Great Lakes/St. Lawrence Seaway System; direct reduction of iron ore; agglomeration of iron ore; United Nations Economic Commission for Europe Steel committee; coal utilization;

transportation of coal; coal resources; coal research and development; Canadian Electrical Association research and development; coal; ferrous commodities; iron ore; iron and steel; Coal Association of Canada; CEA Generation Research and Development Committee; CEA Advisory Panel on Flue Gas Desulphurization (FGD); ferrous commodities information requests; OECD International Energy Agency. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 581

### Human Affairs in the Mining Industry

**Description:** Information relating to the analysis and development of strategies and programs in order to ensure the availability of human resources and enhance the quality of work life in mining communities. **Topics:** Mining community remote area development; human affairs in the mining industry; human affairs liaison; trade unions liaison; health and safety in metals and minerals; minerals and metals job creation programs; minerals and metals labour markets and issues. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 565

### Industrial Minerals

**Description:** Information relating to the assessment and analysis of domestic and foreign mineral and metal commodities for the development and promotion of policies and programs. Aspects include annual and monthly mining and mineral surveys. **Topics:** Mineral and metal commodities; minerals and metals transportation; industrial commodities; domestic industrial commodities; industrial commodities committees, associations and organizations; Baie Verte Mining Corporation; Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (CIM); industrial commodities information requests. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 580

### International Mineral Relations

**Description:** Information relating to bilateral and multilateral mineral relations, discussions and negotiations. **Topics:** International mineral relations; international mineral conferences, meetings and seminars; domestic associations and organizations; international mineral relations interdepartmental liaison; international organizations; Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); United Nations; United Nations Committee on Trade and Development (UNCTAD); United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS); mineral trade analysis; mineral tariff structure analysis; foreign countries mineral profiles; African countries mineral profiles; Asian and Pacific countries mineral profiles; Caribbean countries mineral profiles; East European countries mineral profiles; Latin American countries mineral profiles; Middle Eastern countries mineral profiles; United States of America mineral profile; Union of Soviet Socialist Republic mineral profile; West European countries mineral profiles; United Nations Committee on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) Committee on Tungsten (COT); domestic mineral conferences, meetings and seminars; Korea mineral profile; General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (UNCLES); General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (UNCLES) Tokyo Round; South Africa mineral profile; world mineral notes; North Atlantic Treaty Organization

(NATO); Japan mineral profile; Japan international mineral relations; Australia mineral profile; China mineral profile; European Economic Community (EEC); Romania mineral profile; France mineral profile; Federal Republic of Germany (FRG) mineral profile. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 575

## Mineral Economic Analysis

**Description:** Information relating to the assessment of economic and fiscal factors affecting the competitiveness of Canadian minerals and metals industry. **Topics:** Mineral economic analysis; associations and organizations; contracts; data systems; economic prospects; federal policy analysis; federal micro policy analysis; financial and corporate analysis; financial and corporate analysis of mining companies; mining costs; mineral industry forecasting; foreign country economics; foreign ownership; mining equipment; mine and profitability models; taxation models; mining project analysis; non-ferrous smelter study project analysis; Queen's Centre for Resource Studies; regional economic analysis; tax policy analysis; federal tax policy analysis; federal income tax policy analysis; foreign tax policy analysis; provincial tax policy analysis. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 560

## Mineral Policy

**Description:** Information relating to mineral development activities for the establishment, promotion and assessment of impacts of mineral policies and strategies and the provision of advice to senior officials on the implications of international mineral development. **Topics:** Environmental issues; mineral policy operations – personnel issues; mineral policy liaison – provincial; mineral policy liaison – interdepartmental; Mining Association of Canada (MAC); conferences; committees; mineral policy; associations and organizations; earth sciences; mineral policy liaison; mineral policy sector operations; research agreements program. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 555

## Minerals and Metals Information Services

**Description:** Information relating to the production, distribution, management and operation of minerals and metals information services. **Topics:** Mineral and metal information services, corporation information; information requests for; mineral statistics; information requests for mineral statistics; mineral statistics – provincial relations; mineral and metal survey program; annual mineral and metal surveys; census of mines, quarries and sand pits annual surveys; lightweight aggregates annual surveys; mineral and metal operators annual surveys; monthly mineral and metal surveys; production of mineral commodities monthly surveys; national mineral inventory; minerals and metals publications. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 570

## Non-ferrous Commodities

**Description:** Information relating to the overall analysis and assessment of non-ferrous commodities supply, demand, development and production. **Topics:** Lead policies; lead demand; lead prices; lead marketing; United Nations Conference on Nickel; International Nickel Company of Canada (INCO); domestic nickel mining;

provincial negotiations; non-ferrous commodities; non-ferrous smelter modernization/pollution; abatement program; company negotiations; Intergovernmental Nickel Discussion Group (INDG); precious metals; zinc uses; Emergency Gold Mining Assistance (EGMA); copper supply; aluminium uses; copper trade policy; non-ferrous commodities information requests. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 582

## Regional Mineral Development

**Description:** Information relating to the regional mineral development strategies and policies in order to contribute to the mineral economic development of Canadian regions. **Topics:** Nova Scotia Mineral Investment Stimulation Program (MISP); Northern Land use planning; Saskatchewan planning agreement; Co-operative Mineral Development Programs; regional analysis; northern development; northern development – native land claims; infrastructure; regional mineral development; regional mineral development liaison; federal regional programs; mineral development agreements (MDA); regional mineral land use; regional mineral ecological issues. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 585

## Resource Supply Analysis

**Description:** Information relating to the analysis of mineral resource supply to ensure adequate supplies of minerals and metals for Canada. **Topics:** Canadian resource supply research and development; resource supply analysis; Canadian resource supply; exploration activity survey; mine monitoring liaison; surveys and analysis; reserves; foreign mineral supply; import dependence of strategic minerals; international strategic minerals inventory; ocean minerals; emergency planning and stockpiling, supply shortages; import studies on strategic minerals; geological information and mineral discoveries; mining exploration expenditures and mineral economy. **Program Record Number:** EMR MPS 590

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests Data Bank

**Description:** Information relating to formal access requests such as notices and copies of documents pertaining to the processing of requests for access made pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, including complaints and investigations involving individuals, third parties, Access to Information and Privacy Commissioners, and the Court. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada. **Purpose:** Information is used for processing access requests and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** Transmittal of information to investigative bodies when required under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Access requests retained for two years after case is resolved. **TBS Registration:** 000403 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 030



### Board of Examiners for Canada Lands Surveyors

**Description:** Information relating to formal applications to write Canada Lands Surveyor exams including applicants' names, addresses, date of birth, country of birth, academic qualifications and work experience, copies of diplomas and certificates, statements of marks, names of special examiners and individuals' exam papers. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying to qualify as Canada Lands Surveyors. **Purpose:** Information is used by the Board of Examiners for Canada Lands Surveyors in the examination process to qualify candidates as Canada Lands Surveyors. **Consistent Uses:** Marks forwarded to provincial governments at request of candidates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Examination papers retained for two years after correction. Files retained two years after individual reaches age eighty. **TBS Registration:** 000399 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 010

### Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP)

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP) and the Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP). The CEIP incentive is available to any corporation that incurs an eligible exploration expense for mineral or oil and gas exploration in Canada using funds raised through the issue of flow-through shares. The CEDIP incentive is available to any individual, corporation or trust that incurs an eligible expense for oil and gas exploration in Canada. Applicants are required to complete forms on which they must provide their identification, the amount of incentive claimed and the eligible expenses of each well, program, or project claimed. Applicants must also provide a certification confirming the completeness and accuracy of the information submitted. Applicants will be required to submit technical data and detailed expense summaries for each well, program or project claimed when this information has not been submitted previously. If an applicant shares the \$10 million annual expense limit with another person or persons, a form specifying the amount allocated to each person must be completed. **Class of Individuals:** Under CEIP, individuals who are partners in a partnership that has acquired flow-through shares and individuals who are associated with applicant corporations. Under CEDIP, individuals who apply for incentives for oil and gas exploration and development in Canada. **Purpose:** The objective of collecting this information is to determine the eligibility of claimants and expenses for the purpose of making incentive payments. **Consistent Uses:** This information will also be used to determine cost norms for expenses; to track and control outstanding and completed applications; to facilitate recovery of incentives paid in error; to audit claimants' expenses and eligibility; and to establish internal effectiveness of the incentive payment process. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for 10 years after program termination. Information is then transferred to Federal Archives Division, National Archives of Canada, for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 001868 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 055

### Canadian Home Insulation Program (CHIP) Grants

**Description:** Cases relating to individual applications, invoices, inspection reports and pertinent correspondence pertaining to grants provided to householders for insulation materials and labour costs. **Class of Individuals:** Grant applicants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to control the administration of taxable insulation grants provided to eligible applicants under the Canadian Home Insulation Program (CHIP). It permits the issue of income statement forms in the name of the applicant, provides information requested by provincial governments considering further assistance to applicants, and also assists in evaluation studies associated with the program. **Consistent Uses:** Information is shared with Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, which answers specific enquiries regarding program applications through regional offices located across Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** After program termination in March 1986, individual grant information existing in all media will be copied onto approximately 70-100 tapes which will then be retained another six years in a federal records centre. **TBS Registration:** 000401 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 020

### Certification in Non-Destructive Testing

**Description:** Information relating to the certification, on a national basis, of non-destructive testing personnel in accordance with CGSB standards. Aspects include examination in industrial radiography, ultrasonics, magnetic particle, liquid penetrant, and eddy current methods. Includes names, addresses, medical certification on eyesight, original application forms, examination copies and results, date(s) of certification and methods, and data on annual certification renewal of individuals who undergo examination. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals desiring certification in non-destructive testing. **Purpose:** Information is used to certify individuals in non-destructive testing and answer queries from outside organizations on an individual's certification status. The information is also used to prepare a list of certified personnel in good standing which is published annually and made available to the public. **Consistent Uses:** Information regarding an individual's marks may be provided to an employer when the employer provides the testing fee. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained ten years after expiry of certification. **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 015

### Emergency Fuel Rationing Program

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the implementation of an emergency fuel rationing program in Canada required in the event of a severe oil shortage and pursuant to the Energy Supplies Emergency Act (1979). Ration coupons would be issued to eligible applicants who would be required to provide various discrete personal data elements such as name, address, vehicle plate number and driver's license number. Business applicants would be required to provide information on the nature of their business and fuel consumption over specific periods in order to enable calculation of their ration share. Individuals would be hired under contract to

collect this information and issue the ration coupons.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who purchase gasoline and diesel fuel at retail outlets during rationing and individuals hired under contract to issue coupons.

**Purpose:** The data would be collected in order to administer the various aspects of the fuel rationing program and only in the event that such rationing is necessary. **Consistent Uses:** Information would be used to substantiate applicants' eligibility to obtain fuel coupons. Selected samples of vehicle registration data will be checked for accuracy with the Motor Vehicle Registrars in each province. Information relating to individuals hired under contract will be used for processing payments. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** The Emergency Fuel Rationing personal information bank will be retained for two years after the discontinuance of the rationing program, then transferred to federal Archives Division, National Archives of Canada, for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 002833 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 050

### Energy Conversion Grants Program

**Description:** Information relating to individuals applying for Canada Oil Substitution Program (COSP) grants through Canadian Renewable Energy Office (CREO) and utility companies including applications, correspondence, invoices and financial information. **Class of Individuals:** Homeowners. **Purpose:** The information is used to control, justify and process payment of the grant. Information is also used to capture statistical information by geographic location, type of conversion, volume of conversions in each province, and type of fuel. This aggregate data and some personal information is used for planning and program evaluation purposes over the lifetime of the program. **Consistent Uses:** Information is shared with provincial utility companies who deliver some aspects of the program. This information may be used to qualify applicants for further grants by provincial governments or agencies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual applications will be retained eight years after program termination (until March 31, 1993). **TBS Registration:** 000402 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 025

### Explosives Licenses and Permits

**Description:** Information relating to the issue and control of licenses and permits granted for storage, transportation by road, importation, manufacture and sale of explosives. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals with a need to store, transport, or handle explosives. **Purpose:** To fulfil the responsibility of the Explosives Branch as the federal licensing and inspection agency for explosives in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Transmittal of information to investigative bodies when an infraction or incident concerning explosives occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Licenses and permits are retained for seven years after expiry date. **TBS Registration:** 000398 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 005

### Natural Gas Vehicle Program

**Description:** Contains information and applications from individual private use vehicle owners and fleet operators for a contribution of up to \$500 for each vehicle converted

to a natural gas fuel system or for a new factory-equipped vehicle purchased by the applicant, including copies of vehicle ownerships, invoices, purchase orders and work orders substantiating the application for each vehicle.

**Class of Individuals:** Private use vehicle owners and corporations and businesses operating vehicles eligible under the program. **Purpose:** The information is used to substantiate applications, the cost of conversions, to determine the amount to be paid to applicants and for statistical and audit purposes relative to the program.

**Consistent Uses:** Natural gas utilities in the provinces, accept and process applications on behalf of the department under a Memorandum of Agreement.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The natural gas utilities maintain one copy of each application and any supporting documentation submitted by the applicant during the term of the program and for a period of up to two years following termination of the program. All such records are subject to review or audit by representatives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002776 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 060

### Offshore Operations – Divers

**Description:** Cases relating to an individual diver's diving history. The information consists of the names, addresses, birthdates, birthplaces, physical condition and training of divers. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals – divers.

**Purpose:** Main use is to provide rapid access to a diver's history to expedite certification and provide data required for annual certification. Diving program approval is contingent upon knowledge of an individual diver's qualifications and work history in order to prevent accidents caused by lack of experience in unusual circumstances. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used to develop statistical profiles of the diving population, and to otherwise identify areas of diving regulations requiring updating and improvement for increased diver safety. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained until the diver reaches 65 years of age, and for two years thereafter, after which the data will be transferred to the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 000406 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 045

### Service Contracts

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of services by individuals and firms in the private sector to assist in departmental activities and programs. **Class of Individuals:** Contractors. **Purpose:** To provide information relative to contracts awarded by the Department. Contracts awarded by the Department of Supply and Services on behalf of EMR are not included. **Consistent Uses:** To compile statistical information with respect to numbers of contracts awarded by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed six years after completion and non-renewal of contract. **TBS Registration:** 000404 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 035

### Unsolicited Proposals Program

**Description:** Information relating to the executive level coordination of unsolicited proposals for research and development contracts received from Supply and



Services Canada that relate to departmental missions, programs and operations. Copies of the proposals are forwarded to the branch having the relevant expertise to assess the project. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, companies, and universities engaged in scientific research. **Purpose:** The information is used to assess the projects and the unique capability of the performer.

**Consistent Uses:** To compile general statistics of interest to the Department with respect to the program as a whole.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Proposals are retained for two years after acceptance or rejection. **TBS**

**Registration:** 000405 **Bank Number:** EMR PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

Personal information concerning departmental employees and individuals employed under contract is held for personnel and other administrative functions as described under Employee Personal Information Banks. Some departmental programs and activities result in the accumulation of personal information which is not contained in the personal information banks (PIBs) described in this index. This personal information is stored within subject files where records are not normally retrieved by the name of the individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information consists of: requests for publications, reports, etc.; enquiries for information of a general nature, enquiries concerning energy, minerals and earth sciences technology. It is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter. Retention of this form of personal information is controlled by the records schedules of the subject files in which the information is stored.

### Explosives Safety and Accident Statistics

Explosives Branch. The purpose of this class is to provide a record of statistics on safety measures in the explosives industry as well as on all accidents related to explosives. The files contain information on the nature of the accident as well as the victim's name, age and address, if applicable. Records are retained for 25 years after the date of the incident and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention.

### Human Resources Planning and Management

Personal information about employees is also maintained in other departmental files and data bases held by various organizations involved in the human resource planning and management functions. Such systems are used to provide aggregated reports for the purpose of human resource planning and management and to assist in analysis of trends or developments. Although some of the information may be retrieved by a personal identifier, the data bases are not used to provide information about individual employees nor to make any administrative decisions affecting individual employees.

### Mailing Lists

This class includes correspondence and request cards from individuals regarding departmental mailing lists for publications, maps and charts, reports, catalogues, and

indexes. The information is used for amending addresses and to add or delete individual names on mailing lists which are retained permanently. The correspondence and request cards are retained until the mailing list has been amended.

### Research Agreements Program

This class contains applications for grants submitted to the Department from candidates affiliated with Canadian research institutions. Applications contain information on the description and budget for the proposed project and the applicant's curriculum vitae. The information is used to select and award grants in the natural, physical and social sciences and engineering which can contribute to the department's purpose. The information is also used to compile general statistics of interest to the department with respect to the program as a whole, and not in relation to individual applicants. Accepted applications are destroyed after a period of six fiscal years and those not accepted are destroyed after two fiscal years.

### Technical Enquiries

Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology (CANMET). This class includes technical enquiries, comments and opinions of individuals corresponding with the Department regarding issues related to energy (coal and alternative energy sources), mining and mineral technology. The information is used for reference purposes regarding any subsequent enquiry by an individual. Correspondence is retained for a minimum of two years.

## Manuals

### Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration

- Accounting Procedures Manual for Oil and Gas Permits
- Procedures Manual for Offshore Mineral Rights
- Procedures Manual for Order-in-Council

### Petroleum Incentives Administration

- Case Assessment Criteria Manual – Petroleum Incentives Program
- Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP) Information Kit
- Policy and Precedents Manual – PIP Program

### Energy

- Domestic and Foreign Petroleum and Petroleum Products
- New Petroleum Resources Compensation Program Procedures Handbook
- Oil Import Compensation Program Procedures Handbook
- Standard Procedures for Petroleum Measurement at Seaports
- Crude Oil Allocation Manual
- Gasoline Rationing Manual
- Petroleum Emergency Allocation System Manual
- Petroleum Products Allocation Manual

### Geological Survey of Canada Sector

- Catalogue of Scientific Projects
- Instrument Operations in the Field and Laboratory
- Regional Station Operator's Manual
- Standard Seismograph Station Operator's Manual

**Surveys, Mapping and Remote Sensing Sector**

- Digital Mapping Standards
- ER 18 Inertial and Gyro Systems
- ER 19 Field Reports
- Manual for Operation of Photographic Analysis System
- 15-Year Long-Range Plan – International Boundary Commission Field Manual

**Mineral and Energy Technology Sector**

- Analytical Method of Waste Water
- Guide for the Preparation of CANMET Publications
- Procedure Manuals for X-Ray Analysis of Mine Dust
- User Manual for Computer Applications
- X-Ray Operations

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

General information about the Department's programs, activities and various publications may be obtained at the addresses listed below:

**Nova Scotia**

Atlantic Geoscience Centre  
Geological Survey of Canada  
Bedford Institute of Oceanography  
P.O. Box 1006

Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4A2

(902) 426-2367 or 2730

Canada Benefits Branch  
Cogswell Tower 2000  
Barrington Street, Suite 102  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K1

(902) 426-8570

Explosives Branch  
Cogswell Tower  
2000 Barrington Street, Suite 102  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K1

(902) 426-3559

Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration  
Cogswell Tower  
2000 Barrington Street, Suite 102  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K1

(902) 426-8570

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
Government of Canada Building  
40 Havelock Street  
P.O. Box 368  
Amherst, Nova Scotia  
B4H 3Z5

(902) 667-7249

Coal Research Lab (CANMET)  
210 George Street  
Sydney, Nova Scotia  
B1P 1J3  
(902) 564-7673

**Quebec**

Quebec Geoscience Centre  
Geological Survey of Canada  
2700 Einstein Street  
P.O. Box 7500  
St. Foy, Quebec  
G1T 2R8

Explosives Branch  
1262 Maguire Avenue  
P.O. Box 463  
Sillery, Quebec  
G1T 2R8

(418) 648-7702

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
2144 King Street West  
Sherbrooke, Quebec  
J1J 2E8

(819) 564-5871

**Ontario**

Communications Branch  
Energy, Mines and Resources  
8th Floor

580 Booth Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E4

(613) 995-0947

Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration  
355 River Road, 15th Floor  
Vanier, Ontario  
K1A 0E4

(613) 993-3760

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
25 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M2

(416) 973-7503

Elliot Lake Laboratories  
(CANMET)  
P.O. Box 100  
Elliot Lake, Ontario  
P5A 2J6

(705) 848-2236

**Manitoba**

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
Kensington Building  
275 Portage Avenue, Room 305  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 2B3

(204) 949-4954



**Saskatchewan**

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
1730 Avord Tower  
2002 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 0R7  
(306) 780-5401

**Alberta**

Institute of Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology  
Geological Survey of Canada  
3303-33rd Street Northwest  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2L 2A7

(403) 292-5376

Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration  
P.O. Box 2638, Station M  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 3C1

(403) 292-5631

Departmental Information Office  
Room 355  
220 Fourth Avenue East  
P.O. Box 2918, Station M  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 3M2

(403) 292-4488

Canadian Exploration Incentives Program Office  
630 Fourth Avenue Southwest  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 0J9

(403) 292-4055

Western Research Laboratories (Coal)  
(CANMET)  
1 Oil Patch Drive  
P.O. Box 1280  
Devon, Alberta  
T0C 1E0

(403) 987-8217

Western Research Laboratories (Coal)  
(CANMET)  
4500 16th Avenue Northwest  
Calgary, Alberta  
T3B 0M6

(403) 286-5540

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Suite 610  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4C3

(403) 420-2496

Explosives Branch  
Inspector of Explosives  
220 Fourth Avenue Southeast  
P.O. Box 2868, Station M  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 3C2  
(403) 292-4766

**British Columbia**

Geological Survey of Canada  
Cordilleran Geology Division  
100 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 1R8

(604) 660-0529

Pacific Geoscience Centre  
Geological Survey of Canada  
9860 West Saanich Road  
P.O. Box 6000  
Sydney, British Columbia  
V8L 4B2

(604) 656-8438

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
800-1500 Alberti Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2J4

(604) 666-5316

Explosives Branch  
Inspector of Explosives  
Sun Tower Building, 7th Floor  
100 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 1R8

(604) 666-0366

**Yukon**

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
204 Range Road, Room 208  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 3A1

(403) 668-2638

**Northwest Territories**

Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration  
4914 50th Street  
P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2R3

(403) 920-8175

Regional Surveyor  
Canada Centre for Surveying  
8th Floor  
50th Street  
Bellanca Building  
P.O. Box 668  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2N5

(403) 920-8295

## Additional Information

Maps are available at the following address:

Information and Sales Centre  
Department of Energy, Mines and Resources  
130 Bentley Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E4

Local area maps may be purchased at:

615 Booth Street  
Ground Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E4

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act the library at Energy, Mines and Resources has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

580 Booth Street  
2nd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario



# Environment Canada

## Chapter 44

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of the Environment was established by the Government Reorganization Act, 1970-71-72, ch. 42 on June 10, 1971. The Department, also known as Environment Canada, has as its primary duties renewable resources management and the protection of Canada's air, water and land resources. The departmental organization has three principal components: Atmospheric Environment Service; Conservation and Protection (inland waters, wildlife and lands); and the Parks Program. In addition to these three, there is a combined Finance and Administration Service.

The National Battlefields Commission, a separate agency, also reports to the Minister of the Department.

#### Responsibilities

The primary objective of the Department of the Environment is to preserve and enhance the quality of the environment for the benefit of present and future generations of Canadians. Departmental programs are designed to promote the establishment or adoption of objectives and standards relating either to environmental quality or pollution control, ensure the wise management and use of renewable resources and to provide Canadians with environmental information in the public interest. As well, the department ensures that new federal projects, programs and activities are assessed early in the planning process for potentially adverse effects on the environment and ensures the preservation of nationally significant natural and cultural heritages.

#### Legislation

- Ambient Air Quality Objectives, Nos. 1 and 2
- Asbestos Mining and Milling National Emissions Standards Regulations
- Canada Water Act RSC, 1985, c. C-11
- Canada Wildlife Act RSC, 1985, c. W-9
- Canadian Environmental Protection Act
- Chlor-Alkali Mercury National Emissions Standards Regulations
- Chlor-Alkali Mercury Liquid Effluent Regulations
- Department of Transport Act RSC, 1985, c. T-17
- Fisheries Act RSC, 1985, c. F-14
- Fuels Information Regulations
- Game Export Act RSC, 1985, c. G-1
- Government Organization Act
- Heritage Canals Regulations
- Historic Sites and Monuments Act RSC, 1985, c. H-4
- International River Improvements Act RSC, 1985, c. I-20
- International River Improvements Regulations
- Lac Seul Conservation Act
- Leaded Gas Regulations
- Lead-Free Gasoline Regulations
- Meat and Poultry Liquid Effluent Regulations
- Metal Mining Liquid Effluent Regulations
- Metallurgical Industries Arsenic Information Regulations
- Metallurgical Industries Mercury Information Regulations
- Migratory Birds Convention Act RSC, 1985, c. M-7
- Migratory Birds Regulations
- Migratory Birds Sanctuary Regulations
- National Battlefield Act of Quebec
- National Parks Regulations
- Ocean Dumping Control Regulations
- Parks Policy
- Phosphorus Concentration Control Regulations
- Potato Processing Liquid Effluent Regulations
- Pulp and Paper Effluent Regulations
- Secondary Lead Smelter National Emissions Standards Regulations
- The Lake of the Woods Control Board Act, 1921
- Vinyl Chloride National Emissions Standards Regulations
- Weather Modification Information Act and Regulations
- Wildlife Area Regulations

#### Organization

##### ■ Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office

The Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO) administers the federal environmental assessment and review process (EARP) for the Minister of the Environment. The process is used to predict and mitigate, early in the planning stages, the potential environmental and directly-related social impacts of government or other proposals requiring a federal decision. The process has two possible phases: an initial assessment of proposals by departments and/or an independent panel review. FEARO advises departments and provides secretariats to panels and to the Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

##### ■ Policy

**External Relations Directorate:** Made up of the National Affairs Branch and the International Affairs Branch, it oversees the Department's external relations and provides advice to program managers in dealing with other federal departments and agencies, provincial governments, governments of other nations and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

**Policy and Coordination Directorate:** Provides support to senior management in policy development and coordination, particularly for acid rain, the environment-economy thrust, science and energy and the environmental partnership fund.

**Planning and Evaluation Directorate:** Made up of the Planning Branch and the Program Evaluation Branch, the

Planning Branch manages the corporate planning system and provides staff support to senior management in negotiations with central agencies. The Program Evaluation Branch conducts studies to provide periodic independent reviews and assessments of the impact and effectiveness of departmental programs and the efficiency with which they are being administered. The Systems and Administration Branch administers support for Corporate Policy Group.

## ■ Canadian Parks Service

**Program Management Directorate:** Responsible for the overall management of program planning and evaluation for Canadian Parks Service functions; the preparation of multi-year forecasts and estimates; the development and implementation of policies, programs and standards related to general administration, information services, liaison and co-operation at the national and international level; marketing management consultation; reviews and audits; socio-economic research; townsites management; realty policy and engineering and architectural activities.

**Realty Services Branch:** Provides direction and guidance on the management of real property administered by the Canadian Parks Service (CPS). It administers leases, licences, agreements, rentals, acquisitions, disposals and titles.

**Socio-Economic Branch:** Provides advice and research to the Canadian Parks Service program; maintains a research data accumulation and analysis capacity; and develops research methods to meet recurring CPS needs and to maintain a socio-economic information program.

**Marketing Branch:** Provides strategic orientation and corporate direction to the marketing function throughout the Canadian Parks Service; develops and implements comprehensive national market plans, and manages the marketing management process. It also monitors progress against market plans and develops and directs program marketing strategies accordingly.

## **Architectural and Engineering Services Branch:**

Responsible for establishing technical policies, standards and guidelines for engineering and architectural services and for providing direction and support to the Canadian Parks Service in historic restoration, engineering, building and landscape architecture. This includes the development of comprehensive systems to effectively manage CPS contemporary and historical physical assets.

**National Parks Directorate:** Responsible for the development and operation of a system of national parks which protect significant natural areas, the development of a system of natural landmarks, the development of co-operative heritage areas through federal-provincial agreements, participation in the Canadian Heritage Rivers System, and the development of the Canadian Heritage Trail System in co-operation with the provinces/territories. The Directorate is also responsible for the development and implementation of policies, procedures and legislation for planning and managing these systems to enable their use and enjoyment by the public.

## **National Historic Parks and Sites Directorate:**

Concerned with the preservation, development, maintenance, operation and interpretation of national historic parks and sites and heritage buildings and canals. The activities of the Directorate include archaeological, historical and architectural research; interpretation through live animation, exhibits, films and slide programs; conservation of artifacts and provision of curatorial services for period furniture, costumes and apparel.

**National Battlefields Commission:** A Crown corporation responsible for the preservation, management and operations of the national battlefields in Quebec. It is funded through the annual appropriations of the Department of the Environment and is responsible to Parliament through the Minister of the Department.

## ■ Conservation and Protection

**Policy and Programs Directorate:** Develops and implements national environmental conservation and protection policies and strategies, evaluates and controls the effectiveness and efficiency of Conservation and Protection programs; and develops, implements and coordinates integrated Department-wide programs.

**Canadian Wildlife Service:** Carries out the federal government's responsibilities for wildlife and wildlife habitat, promotes sustainable development and reports to Canadians on the state of their environment.

**Sustainable Development Branch:** Develops and assists in the establishment of sustainable development strategies; develops and implements methods and tools for the realization of sustainable development; provides information necessary to support integrated, environmentally sound development; develops and coordinates an integrated Canadian Wildlife Service climatic change impact response program; leads the development and implementation of a federal policy on wetland conservation; develops and implements a national habitat program; and develops and applies ecological and land use information in support of sustainable development initiatives.

**State of the Environment Reporting Branch:** Provides leadership and coordination of the federal State of the Environment (SOE) Program which includes: publication of the five-year national SOE report, fact sheets and reports, identification of emerging priority environmental issues, strategic planning, development of methods and techniques for SOE reporting including the use of indicators, and collaboration in the creation and management of an environmental database and referral system. The Branch also provides scientific and technical publication support to the other branches of the Canadian Wildlife Service.

## **Program Analysis and Coordination Branch:**

Responsible for all Canadian Wildlife Service corporate program planning, evaluation and policies, human resource and financial management control, as well as communicating the importance of wildlife to Canadians and the need for wildlife conservation in Canada. The Branch is active as liaison and in the coordination of



wildlife conservation objectives, both nationally and internationally, through participation in various international standing committees, as well as the Latin American Program and federal-provincial-territorial wildlife conferences.

**Migratory Birds and Wildlife Conservation Branch:**

Responsible for population and habitat enhancement of migratory birds, the enforcement and coordination of regulations under the Migratory Birds Convention Act and Canada Wildlife Act, and for endangered species recovery plans and transboundary wildlife. It is also responsible for the administration of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), the secretariat of the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) and coordination of the Department of the Environment's program on humane trapping systems.

**Wildlife Toxicology and Surveys Branch:** Responsible for migratory bird surveys, research on effects of toxic chemicals on wildlife, and management and interpretation of a national database of chemical residues in wildlife.

**North American Waterfowl Management Plan**

**Implementation Branch (NAWMP):** Responsible for the planning, management, implementation and coordination of the NAWMP, federally (Environment Canada and other government departments), nationally (provinces and non-governmental organizations), and internationally (U.S.A.).

**Inland Waters Directorate:** Promotes sound management and development of Canada's water resources in keeping with federal responsibilities and national objectives. It meets federal responsibilities under the Canada Water Act, the International Boundary Waters Treaty Act and the International River Improvements Act. It is responsible for administering 37 federal-provincial agreements negotiated under the Canada Water Act concerning flood damage reduction, river-basin planning and implementation, and water quantity and quality surveying activities. It undertakes research in support of water management activities in order to provide expert advice on water issues of national significance. This research includes necessary initiatives for activities carried out under the Canada-Ontario Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement.

**Environmental Protection Program Directorate:**

Responsible for protecting the quality of the environment through the prevention or reduction of the harmful effects of pollutants on health and the environment. The Directorate develops and implements regulations and guidelines, and consults with and provides environmental advice to other federal departments, provincial governments, industry, and non-government organizations.

**Industrial Programs Branch:** Its major goal is to reduce to a minimum the negative effects of industrial and urban activities and the transportation sector on the environment. To this end, the Branch conducts and coordinates studies for the development and promotion of preventive and remedial measures for identified environmental problems and for assessing their cost effectiveness.

**Commercial Chemicals Branch:** Evaluates and assesses for hazard priority chemicals existing in Canada. The Branch is also responsible for the notification and evaluation process for all substances that are new to Canada as well as environmental impact analysis of new and existing pesticides. Regulatory and non-regulatory approaches for controlling the manufacture and marketing of these chemicals are developed and implemented.

**Technology Development and Technical Services**

**Branch:** Promotes and undertakes development, demonstration, and transfer of environmental technology to enable cost effective attainment of improved environmental quality. It also provides technical services, primarily involving pollution measurement, and develops training materials to promote environmental protection.

**Management and Emergencies Branch:** Manages the planning and implementation of environmental protection programs in general (such as environment assessment, compliance and enforcement) and is responsible for specific programs, including ocean dumping and environmental emergencies. The Branch also: develops and provides information on the sources and releases of pollutants; performs socio-economic analyses in support of regulations and other intervention strategies; and documents and communicates the environment- economy linkage.

**■ Atmospheric Environment Service**

**Atmospheric Research Directorate:** Responsible for the management of atmospheric and related environmental research and development projects, the Directorate conducts research in the areas of monitoring and depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer, solar radiation instrumentation, cloud and precipitation processes, precipitation scavenging of pollutants, weather modification and weather radar. It also carries out research on sea-state observing and forecasting systems, meteorological and ice problems related to surface transportation, aeronautics, wind energy, building construction and the utilization of satellite data. It also administers the U.S.-Canada Weather Modification Information Act and is responsible for the provision of an efficient and effective federal program in air quality and technology transfer.

**Weather Services Directorate:** Responsible for the coordination, national implementation and on-going development of the following four main activities or systems within Field Services: data acquisition, meteorological communications, forecasting, and the provision of weather services. These activities are integrated to provide timely data, weather warnings, forecasts and advice to users.

**Canadian Meteorological Centre:** Responsible for forecast operations, computer operations and operation development.

**Canadian Climate Centre:** Conducts research into climate predictions, man's impact on climate and cause-and-effect relationships between the climate system, society and the environment. The Centre provides

climate data, information, applications services and consultations to federal departments and national organizations, and supports regional offices in serving regional and provincial needs. The Centre is also responsible for the documentation, quality control and archiving of all official Canadian climate data.

**Central Services Directorate:** Responsible for providing ice information as well as consultation and advice on the use of the information. It also provides computing services, technical and professional training, long-range planning and network maintenance for data acquisition networks and expertise for the development and implementation of atmospheric instruments and systems.

## ■ Communications

**Communications Directorate:** Composed of three branches: Operations, Policy and Planning, and Creative Services.

**Operations Branch:** Provides advice and support to the Minister's Office and to the headquarters and regional operations of the three line services: Atmospheric Environment Service, Canadian Parks Service, and Conservation and Protection Service. The Branch serves the needs of some corporately managed projects, such as Environment Week and State of Environment reporting. A media relations group within the Branch at headquarters coordinates all national announcements, ministerial speeches and press conferences. It prepares guidelines and provides training and advice to departmental spokespersons. Communications Directorate staff are assigned to each of the services at headquarters to advise the Assistant Deputy Ministers and their managers on the communications aspects of their programs. A similar arrangement exists in each of the five regional offices.

**Policy and Planning Branch:** At headquarters, develops departmental communications policies, prepares an annual strategic communications plan and coordinates the preparation of operational communications plans for the Department. The state of the environment analysis required by this planning and the management of these issues are conducted in collaboration with the Corporate Planning Group, which is responsible for coordinating public opinion studies by the Department. The Policy and Planning Branch works closely with the Corporate Planning Group on a range of policy issues and assists with the communications aspects of inter-governmental affairs, such as meetings of the Canadian Council of Resource and Environment Ministers.

**Creative Services Branch:** Provides advice and services in film, display and advertising. The Branch is responsible for the development and administration of publications policy and other guidelines and standards. It monitors compliance with government policies relating to official languages, stereotyping and depiction of minorities. The Branch is responsible for producing the Department's annual report and internal and external publications.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Canadian Parks Service

##### Environmental Protection

**Description:** Information on environmental protection in the National Parks, including pollution of air, land and water, as well as regulations, studies and reports compiled on environmental protection. **Topics:** General correspondence and reports on environmental protection; pollution and pollutants; regulations; reports and returns; surveys and studies; water supplies and wildlife. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 040

##### Flora

**Description:** Information on botany, ecology and forestry management in the National Parks. **Topics:** General correspondence and reports; forest fires; regulations; silviculture; pest control; statistics; surveys and studies; timber cutting. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 045

##### Health and Social Services

**Description:** Information on the various health and social services provided to people in a park. **Topics:** Health services for park visitors; ambulance, hospital and nursing stations; health and welfare services for Park residents by the provincial governments. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 050

##### Historical and Contemporary Technical References

**Description:** Plans, drawings, specifications, standards, guidelines and reports on historical and contemporary engineering and architectural projects in Parks. Also historical records and training material on historical preservation. **Topics:** Plans, drawings, specifications (contract, construction and manufacturing), standards and guidelines, "as-found" information, archaeological reports, feasibility studies, recording field notes, general information and training packages. **Storage Medium:** EDP and microforms. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 030

##### Justice and Law Enforcement

**Description:** Information on justice and law enforcement in the National Parks, and the National Historic Parks and Sites. **Topics:** Justice and law enforcement, crimes and violations, judiciary, police services, reports and returns, statistics, surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 055

##### Management Information and Outreach

**Description:** Information on the general management and operational responsibilities of the Parks Program. **Topics:** Policy and program activities; information exchange with foreign countries; hours of operation; levels of service; awards and honours; co-operative activities with public and private organizations; capital development projects and planning systems; operational planning; management



improvement; central system program evaluation; public consultation and participation; general resources – inventories, management and research; park signs; general surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 005

### Marine National Parks

**Description:** Information on marine environments (both salt and fresh water) which merit protection because of their natural phenomena. **Topics:** General development and planning, surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 060

### Mineral Resources

**Description:** Information on mining, oil and gas activities at or near Parks facilities. **Topics:** Mineral exploration and development; mineral claims; quarrying and various mining activities; oil and gas exploration and development; leases and permits. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 065

### National Battlefields Commission

**Description:** Responsible for the preservation, management and operation of the National Battlefields Park, Quebec. **Topics:** Administration; policy; planning studies and reports. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 095

### National Historic Parks and Sites

**Description:** Information on the preservation, development, management, interpretation, operation and maintenance of the National Historic Parks and Sites of Canada. **Topics:** Monuments and plaques; Canadian Inventory of Historic Buildings; proposed parks and sites; heritage canals; public participation; permits; heritage conservation and building programs; other heritage agencies; historic resources in other countries; seasonal closing; archaeology and artifacts; identification, inventory and recording of historic buildings; cemeteries; development and planning, including management plans; interpretation planning; programs for the acquisition, development and control of lands and facilities within national historic parks and sites; interpretive services – exhibits, interpretive routes, costumes, period ordnance and furnishings, personal interpretive contracts, theatres, guided tours, extension programs, special events and interpretation centres; documentary, archaeological and architectural research; restoration; statistics, surveys and studies; tourist activities and tourism, souvenirs and handicrafts and Register of Federal Heritage Buildings. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 090

### National Landmarks

**Description:** Information on potential National Landmarks which merit protection of specific natural phenomena without requiring large land holdings in order to preserve and interpret them. **Topics:** Development and planning; surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 070

### National Parks

**Description:** Administration, management and control of National Parks. **Topics:** Archaeology and artifacts; camp sites; cemeteries; development and planning; management plans; interpretive planning; townsite planning; regional planning; ski areas; day use areas; interpretive services; nature trails; signs; talks and tours; special events; extension services; interpretive centres; permits to collect specimens; public participation; research; sports; statistics; surveys and studies; tourists and tourism – accommodation, bath houses, hot springs, catering and restaurants, souvenirs and handicrafts. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 075

### Projects

**Description:** Information on engineering and architectural projects carried out in the Parks Program, including the project authorization form, project brief, design data, cost estimates, management reports and project schedules. (See also DOE/PKS-Management Information and Outreach) **Topics:** Planning; design; construction; operation; maintenance; equipment; services; utilities; facilities; claims and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 035

### Public Use Database

**Description:** Information on the collection of data on attendance and use of specific facilities and services for National Parks and National Historic Parks and Sites; collection of information on interpretation, camping and gateways at National Parks; vessel movement data on the Heritage Canals. **Topics:** Attendance data for National Parks and National Historic Parks and Sites; interpretive facility and services data collection; campgrounds utilization, volume of vehicular traffic at National Park gateways; vessel movement data on the Heritage Canals. **Access:** These records are located at Parks headquarters, regional offices and park offices. A report is issued annually and distributed widely (300 copies) to government agencies, universities and libraries. Monthly attendance reports (300 copies) are also distributed widely in a similar manner. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems and hard copy. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 020

### Realty

**Description:** Information on the management of real property including National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites, Heritage Canals and Corridors, Admiralty, Dominion and Ordinance lands. Involves the acquisition of land by the Crown, the leasing, licensing and granting of concessions on Crown-owned land, the sale or disposal of Crown-owned land, and other related land matters. **Topics:** General agreements; agreements for bridges and causeways; roads, walks and highways, wharves and docks; boundary lines and encroachments; freehold lands; lettings and concessions; franchises; lease of land; licences of occupation; use of electric power, water power, surplus water; land acquisition; sale and disposition of land; utilities – land use, rental setting. **Access:** The general realty records are arranged by subject. Individual

leases, licences of occupation and concessions are arranged by location, the number of the lot and block and by the name of the individual. **Storage Medium:** EDP and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 010

## Socio-economic Research

**Description:** Information on socio-economic surveys and studies carried out by Parks in support of the planning, development and operation of National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites and Heritage Canals. **Note:** These records are located at Parks headquarters and regional offices. Final reports available to the public through departmental libraries and specialized document collections located at headquarters and regional offices.

**Topics:** Research review process, information enquiries from internal and external sources, research projects, surveys and studies, historical data. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems and hard copy. Special **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 015

## Water Resources

**Description:** Information on the use of water resources in the Parks. **Topics:** Water levels; water rights; hydrological surveys; hydro power development within a park for park use only; hydrometric networks; regulations; reports; surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 080

## Wildlife

**Description:** Information on all types of wildlife in the National Parks and National Historic Parks, including the management and protection of wild animals, birds, fish and insects. **Topics:** Diseases; rare and endangered species; census; licences and permits; hunting; regulations; surveys and studies; trapping; immobilization drugs; live capture; gifts of animals; preserves; furs and hides; fish culture; hatcheries and stocking; sport and commercial fishing in National Parks; insects and their control; use of insecticides. **Program Record Number:** DOE CPS 085

## ■ Conservation and Protection Service

### Abatement and Compliance

**Description:** Information on inventories of pollution services and cost of abatement; state of the art of pollution abatement by industry; regulations development; policy and technical advice on enforcement programs; technical audits of incentives programs; energy-related studies.

**Topics:** Pulp and paper industry; mining and metallurgical processes; petroleum and industrial organic chemicals, inorganic chemical processes; toxic chemicals emission/release controls; control options, evaluation of their costs and effectiveness; food and allied industries; municipal waste and miscellaneous industries; power generation; legal services; pulp and paper modernization program. **Access:** Files are arranged by company, product. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 260

### Biometrics

**Description:** Information on the biometry of migratory birds. **Topics:** Migratory game birds hunting permits;

waterfowl surveys; data processing. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 105

## Canada-United States and Interjurisdictional Waters

**Description:** Information on all activities carried out under specific Canada-United States agreements or arrangements such as investigative, control, or surveillance board activities for the International Joint Commission (IJC) or in other bilateral Canada-United States situations; studies and implementation programs under formal federal-provincial arrangements; and Canada-United States activities on shared river basins. Policy development, data collection and research carried out as a part of any of these formal arrangements are included as well as specific federal-provincial agreements required to carry out Canada's obligations in boundary waters (the Canada-Ontario Agreement on Great Lakes Water Quality) and interprovincial arrangements (Prairie Provinces Water Board). Information is also available on water use for selected years and geographic areas.

**Topics:** Great Lakes connecting channels, Great Lakes programs and studies, International and Interprovincial Waters, Prairie Waters, Lake of the Woods, Ottawa River Regulations. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and project title; many reports are referenced in AQUAREF. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 175

## Chemical Process Sources

**Description:** Information on chemical industry pollution; producers, emissions, products, development of industrial studies questionnaires, guidelines and codes and regulations. **Topics:** Chemical products; pulp, paper and wood products; forest products operations; pulp and paper processes; textiles and related manufacturers; woods and allied products manufacturing; petroleum, petrochemical, polymers and plastics; surface coating industry. **Access:** Files are arranged by name of company and product. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 220

## Combustion Sources

**Description:** Studies and surveys; assessments; questionnaires; analytical reports; information on emissions and emission controls; investigations; codes and regulations. **Topics:** Interdepartmental programs; thermal power-fuel; thermal power-fuel processing and storage; combustion systems; internal combustion engine; emission calculation and analysis; emission data; air quality surveillance; air quality criteria; incinerators; investigations, studies and surveys. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 235

## Contaminants Control

**Description:** Information on predicting and evaluating environmental effects of new chemical substances; determining amounts and end uses of chemicals in Canadian commerce; regulating substances which pose a significant threat to human health and environment; reviewing pesticide registrations; and coordinating tests of chemicals for environmental effects. **Topics:** Studies and surveys; chemical elements compounds; Environmental Contaminants Act; toxicology assessment and ecological



protocols; regulation development; enforcement and compliance; transportation of dangerous goods; response to notices; mandatory reporting; automated information system; pesticides-control programs – registration, re-evaluation, research and trade information; research permits; compendium; non-chemical pesticides; mercury program. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company and product. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 275

## Data Analysis

**Description:** Information on air pollutants; emissions source categories; industrial questionnaires; studies and surveys and air pollution costs. **Topics:** Emission inventory; air pollutants, source categories; effects of regulations; socio-economic impact studies and surveys; industrial, geographical; economy impact studies and surveys – pollutants; analytical concepts and methodology – statistical and economic. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 240

## Ecological Applications Research

**Description:** Information on production of nationally consistent spatial data on the ecological characteristics and resource potentials of land; dissemination of scientific knowledge, methods and techniques used for surveying and classifying land, including wetlands, by ecological characteristics, for assessing resource potentials, impacts and hazards and for increasing knowledge of land and land/water process linkages of concern in environmental management; the assessment of potential climate change of the vegetative and land base of Canada and consequent implications for resource management.

**Topics:** General correspondence; public awareness; inter-regional projects; wetlands and acid rain sensitivity; climate change; land use information mapping series; Canada Committee on Ecological Land Classification; Canada Committee on Ecological Areas. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 160

## Enforcement

**Description:** Information on the enforcement of Migratory Bird Convention Act, Migratory Bird Regulation, Migratory Bird Treaty. **Topics:** General correspondence; authority to purchase migratory birds; authority to issue permits; payments of fines; Migratory Birds Conviction List, report convention; legal fee; appointment of game officer; appointment of agents; protocol with U.S.A.; enquiries and questions; Indians and Inuit; treaties and letters of understanding with foreign governments. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 110

## Environmental Emergency

**Description:** Information on environmental accidents; emergency teams; reporting and alerting operating procedures; special studies; research and development; contingency plans; pollution clean-up agents for collection and dispersal. **Topics:** Environmental emergency teams; operations and procedures; resource inventory; accident prevention; transportation; accident detection; pollution abatement; pollution containment; disposal; restoration; analysis – prediction, research and development projects;

information. **Access:** Files are arranged by individual environmental accidents. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 285

## Environmental Information Systems and Services

**Description:** Information on the development, maintenance and operation of a computerized Canada Geographic Information System (CGIS) capable of storing, processing and retrieving geographic-specific bio-physical, socio-economic and ecological data on land capability, land use, resource management and environmental issues of national or regional significance; the development, assessment, improvement and recommendation of computerized technologies designed to enhance the performance and efficiency, while promoting greater use, of spatial information systems in State of the Environment planning and management; the provision of data on processing and advisory services in support of the establishment of a national Environmental Informatics System and the solution of environmental planning and management problems; and the provision of a training program on the use of the CGIS for existing and potential clients. **Topics:** Canada Land Inventory, Canada Geographic Information System projects. Storage Medium: EDP systems and maps. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 170

## Federal Activities

**Description:** Information on the regulation of emissions/effluents from federal departments and agencies as well as on waste management at these institutions; information on the evaluation of federally funded pollution control projects; demonstration of technology at federal facilities; environmental impact assessment of nuclear facilities, and radioactive waste facilities. **Topics:** Federal projects; clean-up program; methods, techniques and refinements; nuclear programs. **Access:** Files are arranged by company, subject and project. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 295

## Flood Damage Reduction

**Description:** Information on all activities under federal-provincial flood damage reduction agreements, including flood risk mapping, construction of physical flood control works, and flood forecasting. It also includes policy development, data collection (hydrometric and other data collection programs and research for many water management purposes) carried out as an integral part of these agreements, or in support of anticipated new agreements, and guidelines or methodology development and information programs directly in support of the program. **Topics:** Conservation and floods, flood damage reduction. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, geographic location and project title; many reports are referred to in AQUAREF. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 180

## Fuels

**Description:** Information on fuel types, composition and use. **Topics:** Fuel producers; types; composition; resources marketing and processing; pollution investigations; pollution control equipment, and

regulations on fuels and components of fuels; guidelines development; synthetic fuels, gasoline; natural gas; coal; petroleum producers; petroleum marketing; energy conservation; sulphur and by-products; fuels and fuel additives composition; fossil fuel resources. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company and product. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 230

### Habitat and Land Use Research

**Description:** Information on habitat strategies, plans and data banks; research on habitat impacts from toxic substances, climate changes and land use changes; remote sensing techniques and methodologies to monitor habitat changes/impacts; provision of land management services and advice to federal departments and agencies responsible for administering federal lands located in the provinces or specially dedicated lands located in the territories. **Topics:** General correspondence; habitat planning and management; resource management data; federal land data; public awareness; policy research and coordination. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 165

### Land Use Policy

**Description:** Information on the development and assessment of federal land use objectives, policies and guidelines; the coordination of interdepartmental and intergovernmental activities on land use policy and program matters; the analysis of land use policy instruments with recommendations on their effectiveness in addressing sustainable development and land use issues of national significance; the identification and assessment of the impact of federal programs on the sustainable use and management of Canada's land resources, and the recommendation of mitigating measures to offset any adverse effects; the provision of advice and policy positions on sustainable development concerning land quality, land use and other related environmental issues; the provision of advice and assistance in developing or assessing policies in which land resources and environmental matters are important considerations; the representation of Environment Canada on the Treasury Board Advisory Committee/Federal Land Management and the coordination of the discharge of the Department's responsibilities under the Federal Policy on Land Use; assistance in representing Canada's land resource interest in bilateral relations with other countries and international organizations; and assistance in foreign aid technical exchange and advisory programs. **Topics:** General correspondence; environment/economy integration; public awareness; Canada land use policy research and coordination; policy advice to federal departments and agencies; and sustainable development. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 155

### Mining, Mineral and Metallurgical Industries

**Description:** Information on mining and metallurgical production, refining, and smelting operations and the significance of such processes in terms of pollution; mineral, and metallurgical industry studies; and emission control requirements such as codes and regulations. **Topics:** Mining operations and processes; mineral products processing; primary metallurgical industries;

secondary metallurgical industries. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, product and plant type. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 225

### Mobile Sources

**Description:** Information on vehicle emission data; test methods and procedures; test results; studies and surveys; standards and regulations. **Topics:** Abatement programs; engineering and evaluation; fugitive emissions; fleet programs; mobile source compliance; special studies. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company, and project. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 215

### National Wildlife Areas

**Description:** General correspondence on policies and regulations as they affect land use in designated areas. **Topics:** Agreements; policy; regulations; rentals; leases. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 135

### Native People

**Description:** Information on correspondence on native harvest surveys and native land claims. **Topics:** Hunting and fishing rights, treaties, acts and regulations, Council of Yukon Indian, Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, Northern Quebec Cree, Inuit, Naskaps, Western Arctic Inuit-COPE. **Access:** Files are arranged by name of individual. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 115

### North American Waterfowl Management Plan (NAWMP)

**Description:** Information on the development, coordination and planning of the North American Waterfowl Management Plan (NAWMP). **Topics:** Joint ventures; implementation agreements (multilateral, internal); NAWMP committees; long-term and annual work plans; funding arrangements; communications and general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 173

### Ornithology

**Description:** Information on all aspects of waterfowl. **Topics:** North American Waterfowl Management Plan; bird banding programs; reports, studies and surveys; sanctuaries; migratory bird sanctuaries regulations; permits for bird sanctuaries; delegation; agreements; leases; damage to crops by birds; agreements with provincial governments on compensation for crop damage; diseases and parasites; effects of sprays; predation; use of drugs; lead poisoning repellents; ornithology permits; taxidermist licences; propagation and agriculture; research on species; use of birds; commercial shooting of birds; plumage of birds; public shooting grounds; waterfowl kill statistics; waterfowl populations; breeding ground survey; breeding bird survey; brood production survey; waterfowl status reports. **Access:** Files are arranged by name and geographic locations. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 120

### Planning, Assessment and Policy

**Description:** Information on the development of an environmental protection strategy; program, planning and systems development; socio-economic analysis of



proposed major regulations. **Topics:** Program planning system development; activity program development; operational plans; activity management reports; policy development and analysis; program evaluation; program development; organization and systems project; economics; socio-economic program; socio-economic impact analysis – Clean Air Act, Environmental Contaminants Acts, Fisheries Act. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 290

### Program Activity Structures and Objectives

**Description:** Information on systems for strategic and operational planning and program evaluation, management practices and controls, performance measurement, priority settings, resource-based economic strategy and perspective, socio-economic and scientific development studies, implementation of integrated programs. **Topics:** Program activity structures and objectives, surveys and studies, Improvements in Management Practices and Controls (IMPAC), toxic substances, Co-operative Projects with Industry (COPI), Pilot Industry Laboratory Program, Shore Zone Program, Biomass. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 100

### Program Coordinator

**Description:** Information on regulations development; monitoring of agreed implementation schedules, program evaluation and acid rain control strategies. **Topics:** Acts and legislation; regulations enforcement; federal/provincial programs; international activities; international organizations; intradepartmental activities; long range transport of air pollutants. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 245

### State of the Environment Reporting

**Description:** Information and interpretive reports on significant conditions and trends related to environmental components (air, water, land and wildlife) and human activities (agriculture, forestry, fisheries, etc.) to meet the requirements of the Federal Environmental Quality Policy Framework and Canadian Environmental Protection Act; development, assessment and recommendations for selecting and utilizing key environmental indicators; development and dissemination of scientific methods and techniques for State of the Environment (SOE) Reporting, identifying emerging issues; development of methods and guidelines for storage, manipulation and transfer of environmental data vis-à-vis the SOE centralized database and referral system. **Topics:** General correspondence; SOE publications; state of the environment data; scientific methods; indicator research; inter-regional projects; publication guidelines; Canada Land Inventory and a wide range of land, water and other resource data. Storage Media: Files, maps, EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 167

### Surveillance

**Description:** Information on national air pollution surveillance monitoring equipment; monthly and annual summary reports; source testing methods. **Topics:** National air pollution surveillance; operations and maintenance; equipment testing and evaluation; source

testing procedures; studies, surveys and investigations; specific pollutants. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, location and specific pollutants. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 250

### Sustainable Development

**Description:** Program for implementation of sustainable development within the government; development of federal conservation strategy; coordination of federal-provincial links on conservation strategy development; coordination of intergovernmental activity on land policy and program matters; development of sectoral resource management policies (e.g. wetlands); assessment of impact of federal programs on environment and economy; analysis of links between environment, resources, and economic development; development of means to build environmental criteria into economic development policies and programs; assessment of the value of environmental resources; analysis of success stories of sustainable development as models for further implementation; application of sustainable development criteria to federal land transactions; development of means of measuring success towards sustainable development. Responsibilities include provision of scientific and technical advice to other departments, other countries and international organizations with respect to sustainable development implementation. **Topics:** Sustainable development; wetlands policy; federal policy on land use; environment/economy integration; federal program impact; Sustainable Development newsletter; success stories of sustainable development. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 156

### Technology Development – Pollution Abatement

**Description:** Information on development and demonstration of pollution abatement technology (DPAT); instruction in air pollution control; pollution analysis and instrument testing. **Topics:** Development and demonstration of pollution abatement technology; educational activities; chemistry files. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 255

### Technology Development – Waste Water

**Description:** Information on development and demonstration of waste water pollution control technology; technology development assistance programs; technical training; technology transfer; program planning and evaluation. **Topics:** Program planning and evaluation; technology assistance program; waste water technology. **Access:** Files are arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 265

### Toxic Chemicals

**Description:** Information on toxic chemical management. **Topics:** Inventory; assessment of DSL substances for toxicity; control throughout the life cycle of toxic chemicals; regulations; guidelines; codes of practice. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 300

## Waste Management

**Description:** Inventory of commercial and industrial hazardous wastes; technology development; studies and surveys; handling, storage and environmentally safe transportation; disposal of industrial and hazardous wastes; inventory sources and amounts of hazardous wastes; regulations development. **Topics:** Wastes and types; waste management and disposal; waste management systems – disposal; resource recovery and reclamation, materials; information and training; solid waste information retrieval system, inventory; regulations; guidelines and codes of practice; consultation services; technical evaluation. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company and project. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 280

## Water Management Research

**Description:** Information on water resource research, including the study of the impact of pollutants and nutrients on the environment, sediment composition, water quality and quantity modelling, groundwater quality and sub-surface disposal of wastes, pathways, fate and effects of pollutants, dispersion and energy transfer processes in lakes and rivers, urban runoff processes, ice dynamics, hydrological forecasting, groundwater movement, biological and chemical techniques for water quality analysis, snow and ice hydrology, glacier dynamics, sociological, geographical, legal, institutional and economic aspects of water management. Also included is research management and coordination and research contracts. **Topics:** Ground water; ground water quality; ice river breakup; new analytical techniques; improved methodologies for aquatic studies; predictive technique on models for toxic substances; pathways and fate of pollutants; hydraulic variables; drought; floods; climatic changes; restoration of lakes and polluted waters. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and location. Most information is readily available. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche, magnetic tapes, computer printouts, punchcards. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 205

## Water Pollution Programs

**Description:** Information on federal/provincial programs; pollution control in coastal areas; International Joint Commission programs; data management; Arctic water programs coordination; program evaluation; interservice and interagency program coordination; program planning and development. **Topics:** Program coordination and evaluation; coastal zone; data management and analysis. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 270

## Water Quality Management Data

**Description:** Information and interpretive reports on the quality of surface and ground waters based on analysis of samples; information on field surveys and analytical methods, and on quality control; water quality guidelines for protection of uses, and water quality objectives for specific surface waters. It does not include water quality objective work done under specific international or federal-provincial basin studies, nor research related to water quality management. **Topics:** Water pollution, water

quality surveys, analytical methods, quality of surface waters, rain water and snow water quality, water quality guidelines, water quality monitoring programs. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, geographic location and title; water quality parameters are accessed on-line through NAQUADAT. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 185

## Water Quantity Management Data

**Description:** Information on data collection, hydrometric and water levels, and sediment, as well as the management and operation of data systems and interpretive reports. These data include data collection under specific international or federal-provincial water management or planning studies and data collection carried out as an integral part of other studies. **Topics:** Gauging stations, international gauging stations, gauging stations inventory, hydrometric investigations, hydrologic interpretive and analytical reports, sediment links to water quality, sediment surveys, remote sensing, watershed research, tidal gauge records, tidal surveys. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, geographic location, river and site location. **Storage Medium:** Computer printouts, magnetic tapes, microfiche, interactive on-line access to the national database known as HYDAT. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 200

## Wildlife Management

**Description:** Information on the federal participation and responsibilities in the management of wildlife. **Topics:** Hunting performance program; transboundary wildlife; bird hazard to aircraft; problems at airports; restricted material on birds and aircraft; correspondence from Air Canada; bird strike bulletins; bird strike field notes; bird strike reports; reports on visits to airports; RCMP reports; application for species; Eastern Arctic-Scientific Research; scientific collection of specimens; transplant. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 150

## Wildlife Toxicology

**Description:** Information on toxic substances and their effects on birds and mammals; also related research and studies. **Topics:** Advice to outside agencies on chemicals and pesticides; National Registry of Pesticide Residues; registration of agricultural chemicals; toxic substances program; analytical data quality program; chemical analytical services; forest spray operations; heavy metals; Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); wildlife sampling program; study of fish-eating birds; LRTAP – Toxic Substances. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** DOE CAP 145

## ■ Atmospheric Environment Service

### AES Headquarters – Projects Research

**Description:** Information on computerized and man-machine mix system; module component development and design; research data set development; also implementation and joint projects with forecast operations. **Topics:** Systems design for automated weather forecasting procedures; creation of research data sets for



weather forecasting research. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 400

### AES HQ – Forecast Project

**Description:** Information on the development of forecast methods and techniques for AES forecast systems (including models – numerical, statistical). **Topics:** Weather prediction methodology; snow squall modelling; ice and sea state models; oil spill trajectory models; freezing spray; investigations. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 420

### AES HQ – Projects

**Description:** Information on satellite activity reports; data collection platforms; SDL Staffing; SDL GOES; Meso-met Network; Wind Energy Field Studies investigations. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 370

### AES, Research Management and Policy

**Description:** Meteorological, atmospheric, air quality, ice in navigable waters, remote sensing and other related environmental and technological research and development; research and related support activities of a general management nature – decisions and large-scale agreements; training for research and grants for research outside the federal government which support the goals, objectives and policies for atmospheric research in Canada; mechanisms for better transfer of technology to and from government research laboratories, contracting-out of federal research and development. **Topics:** Agreements; treaties; studies; projects; federal activities; committees; plans and programs; fellowships; training and development; grants; unsolicited proposals; contracting; technology transfer. **Note:** Files are located at 4905 Dufferin St., Downsview, Ontario. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 310

### AES – Wind Tunnel

**Description:** Information on wind tunnel experiments, operations and maintenance. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 395

### Air Quality Research Projects

**Description:** Information on research dealing with the quality of air. **Topics:** Field studies; wind energy; LRTAP Programs (Acid Rain); federal-provincial co-operative projects; IFYGL; Alberta Oil Sands; hazardous and toxic chemicals; air quality assessment processes; regional and international studies of meteorological potential for air pollution; boundary layer processes; experiments; analyses; scientific papers; program planning and international co-operation; air quality sampling; siting; analytical methodology for ambient atmospheres; workspace atmospheres and instream emissions. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 315

### Atmosphere – High Atmospheric Vehicles

**Description:** Information on weather ice and other related environmental satellite research and development, ground receiving stations, data processing and distribution, and related hardware, instrumentation technology; aeronautical meteorology, aviation studies, marine

meteorology and meso-meteorology, wind energy, weather radar and radar satellite combined system; wind tunnel experiments, related field experiments and wind engineering. **Topics:** Canadian space policy; repairs of satellite receivers; high atmosphere vehicles; satellite data lab operations; satellite meteorology research and development projects (TOVS, RAINSAT, ICE STATUS); Aeromet Facility; Rockcliffe STOL project; Meso-met Network; data collection platforms; GOES Wind Energy Field Studies; radar satellite system; ICS Submission; AES Satellite Program; NOSS; SURSAT; wind tunnel experiments, operation and maintenance. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 325

### Atmospheric Research

**Description:** Information on weather modification, cloud physics, weather radar, ozone monitoring, stratospheric pollution, solar radiation and energy. Activities aimed at increasing precipitation (rain, snow) or suppressing hailfall; research in the physics of clouds and precipitation and in the detection of precipitation by weather radar; research conducted into the processes of the stratospheric ozone layer and its depletion by trace constituents (typically chlorofluorocarbons); calibration of solar radiation instruments and development of new solar radiation instrumentation and development of specialized solar radiation database. **Topics:** Weather Modification Policy; Agreement (with U.S.) and co-operative projects; WMO PEP program; weather radar and cloud physics; ozone instruments; World Ozone Data Centre; stratospheric pollution; solar radiation. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 320

### Climatology

**Description:** Information on applied climatology; climatological data and studies; information and requests; monitoring and prediction; numerical modelling. **Topics:** General climatology; climatology normals; recreation and tourism; station history system; National Parks; agrometeorology; ice accretion studies; biometeorology; energy; Canadian Climate Program; climatic change. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, magnetic tape. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 455

### Communications – Computing Services

**Description:** Information on communications and communications-programming. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 470

### Communications – Facsimile

**Description:** Information on Satellite Data Laboratory Operations. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 330

### Contracts – Satellites

**Description:** Information on contracts for satellite systems; also contracts for satellite research and development – TOVS, RAINSAT, ICE STATUS. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 335

## Contracts – Sea State

**Description:** Information on contracts for ice, oil spills on water and sea state models. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 405

## Data Acquisition

**Description:** Information on land surface networks; upper air and aerological networks; Voluntary Observing Ship Program; remote sensing; environmental network. **Topics:** Station classification; site information; meteorological and aerological instruments; codes; data standards; data reduction; quality assurance; equipment supply; development and testing; lists of ships participating; satellite ground stations; APT, weather radar; signal processing; data transmissions; maintenance; plans and policies. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 440

## Data Acquisition Networks

**Description:** Information on atmospheric environment operations, overall policy, operational performance, procedures and standards. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 480

## Forecast Procedures

**Description:** Information on meteorological models, procedures and techniques in support of forecast production. **Topics:** Maps, charts and forms; professional training and development; satellite operations; plans and programs. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 430

## Hemispheric Observations

**Description:** Observed data, hemispheric surface synoptic reports. **Storage Medium:** Coded forms. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 450

## Hydrometeorology

**Description:** Information on development of hydrometeorological techniques for measurements and analysis; application of meteorological techniques and data to hydrology and marine problems (hydrology, water resources, oceans, lakes and reservoirs); hydrological time series data; climatology of water temperature. **Topics:** International Hydrological Decade; hydrometeorological projects; investigations, research, studies and surveys; wind wave studies, evaporation. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tape. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 460

## Ice

**Description:** Information on regional ice models. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 410

## Ice Information, Consultation and Advice

**Description:** Information on ice forecasting and services, ice research, climatology and Observing Program (reconnaissance). **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 465

## Ice Observing Programs – Reconnaissance

**Description:** Information on verification of satellite data. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 340

## Instruments

**Description:** Information on Aeromet Facility Instrumentation. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 345

## Instruments and Instrument Systems

**Description:** Information on instruments; general, humidity, evaporation, precipitation, marine, physical phenomena, pressure, radiation, atmospheric sounding wind. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 485

## Marine Meteorology

**Description:** Information on TOVS. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 355

## Meso-meteorology

**Description:** Information on the Meso-met Network. **Topics:** Operation; data. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 360

## Meteorology Aviation

**Description:** Information on the Rockcliffe STOL Project. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 350

## Meteorology Training

**Description:** Information on professional training, development, technical training in meteorology. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 475

## Meteorology Training

**Description:** Information on satellite meteorology. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 365

## Oil and Gas Exploration and Development

**Description:** Information on oil spill trajectories, freezing spray, ice and sea state models. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 415

## Policy – Private Sector Meteorology

**Description:** Information on initiatives and policies related to the development of private sector meteorology. **Topics:** Atmospheric Environment Service activities related to private sector meteorology. **Note:** Files available at 4905 Dufferin Street, Downsview, Ontario. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 313

## Radar

**Description:** Information on the MOT Radar and Satellite System. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 375

## Satellites

**Description:** Information on satellite programs. **Topics:** Cost recovery; staffing the SKL; ICS Submission; AES Satellite Programs; SDL Operations; NOSS; SURSAT. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 380



## Telecommunications

**Description:** Operational, alpha-numeric and facsimile information distributed by dedicated or dial-up communication lines. **Topics:** Facsimile contracts; installations; procedures; traffic; teletype contracts – installations, procedures, traffic; computer aspects.

**Program Record Number:** DOE AES 425

## Weather Forecast

**Description:** Information on analyses and forecasts; hemispheric analyses, heights (pressure) temperature, moisture, winds from surface to 100 mbs; analyses of surface, 850, 700 and 500 mb levels from 1957 to date; historical data; verification statistics. **Storage Medium:** Computer files – grid point data, microfilm, printed WX charts, charts and teletype message forms, written and graphic forms. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 445

## Weather Service

**Description:** Information on RAINSAT. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 385

## Weather Service – Air Transportation

**Description:** Information on MOT Radar and Satellite System. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 390

## Weather Services

**Description:** Information on policies, standards, procedures and guidance concerning the provision of weather services. **Topics:** General weather services; public weather services; air, marine and road transportation; agriculture; forestry; climatology; preflight weather information service; radio and television broadcasting; scientific support units; weather service outlets. **Program Record Number:** DOE AES 435

## ■ Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office

### Environmental Assessment Projects

**Description:** Information on projects undergoing review by environmental assessment panels. **Access:** Files are arranged by project. **Program Record Number:** DOE FRO 490

### FERO – Policy

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of the EARP process. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** DOE FRO 495

### FERO – Research

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council. **Program Record Number:** DOE FRO 500

## ■ Environment – General

### Acid Rain

**Description:** Information on Canada's domestic, bilateral and international acid rain initiatives, including committees, negotiations, controls and effects. **Topics:**

Canada's joint federal-provincial abatement program, federal-provincial LRTAP Steering Committee meetings and reports; Canada-U.S. bilateral negotiations, and general information on U.S. initiatives; international European Economic Community LRTAP conventions and protocols; files dealing with acid rain effects, communications, and the Special Parliamentary Committee on Acid Rain. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject in a central registry. **Program Record Number:** DOE POL 525

## Communications

**Description:** Information on communications in general and on communications-programming. **Program Record Number:** DOE COM 530

## Environment Economy

**Description:** Information on departmental policies, programs, economic instruments and activities related to the integration of environmental considerations into economic decision-making; associated information on events, reports, studies, announcements, expertise and other agency involvement; preliminary information on the characteristics and capabilities of environmental industries, related associations and the nature of market availability within and outside Canada; and related information from the Groups of Economic Experts (GEE) of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). **Topics:** The departmental environment/economy strategic direction, action plans and activities carried out by the Department; sustainable development; events, agreements, mechanisms, announcements, reports and expertise; statistics on the environmental industry (employment, economic impact, number of firms, market potential, promotion); various subject areas such as risk assessment, technologies to control and prevent pollution, etc.; OECD reports which are available for public distribution. **Access:** Information is available by subject area in soft-cover copies. **Program Record Number:** DOE POL 515

## Federal-Provincial Relations

**Description:** Information on the broad policy aspects of the relationship between the federal and provincial governments on environmental issues. **Topics:** Federal-Provincial Agreements and Accords; Canadian Council of Resource and Environment Ministers; Sustainable Development. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** DOE POL 505

## Northern Affairs

**Description:** Information on the policy aspects of the management of the northern environment and federal-provincial-territorial co-operation on environmental issues. **Topics:** Circumpolar co-operation; wildlife; endangered species; migratory birds. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** DOE POL 510

## Program Evaluation

**Description:** Evaluation frameworks, assessments and studies of departmental components, and related data. **Topics:** Departmental components that have been

subject to one or more of these evaluation activities.

**Access:** Reports are classified by evaluation component.

**Storage Medium:** Hardcopy. (In many cases, only single copies exist.) **Program Record Number:** DOE POL 520

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Atmospheric Environment Service

#### Applications for Research Grants Science Subventions

**Description:** Each entry in the bank contains information of the following type: educational, financial support for research, new scientific concepts, personal statement of productivity, third party evaluation of the entry. All assessments and grants are processed at Atmospheric Environment Service headquarters from Canadian university faculty members. **Class of Individuals:** Faculty members of Canadian universities in the environmental sciences or faculties related thereto. **Purpose:** To provide information used in the annual selection of research proposals to be funded by this institute. **Consistent Uses:** To assess research proposals in order to award research funds. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records kept less than five years, usually two years. **TBS Registration:** 001394 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 010

#### Applications for Studentship in Meteorology or Atmospheric Science

**Description:** To provide personal and academic information used in the annual selection for the provision of studentships at Canadian universities. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have graduated with 3.5 courses in physics and 4.5 courses in mathematics with a 66% average. **Purpose:** To assess potential recipients of studentships. **Consistent Uses:** To assess applications for AES Studentships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. If the applicant becomes an employee, the application is placed on his/her personnel file. **TBS Registration:** 001397 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 025

#### Applications for Visiting Fellowship Awards

**Description:** Contains information of the following types: demographics, employment, educational, personal references, third party evaluations. All assessments are processed at Atmospheric Environment Service headquarters. Awards are granted to visiting fellows for their work at headquarters. **Class of Individuals:** Generally restricted to environmental scientists who have recently completed their doctoral degrees. **Purpose:** To provide personal and academic information used in the annual selection of visiting fellows to this institute. **Consistent Uses:** To assess potential candidates for visiting fellowship awards. The file is shared with NSERC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for less than five years, usually for three years. **TBS Registration:** 001395 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 015

### Post-graduate Fellowships

**Description:** Post-graduate fellowships are intended to provide financial assistance to Canadian citizens and permanent residents who are enrolled in an MSc or PhD program in Meteorology and Atmospheric Services. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have completed undergraduate degrees. **Purpose:** To provide information in the annual selection of candidates for post-graduate fellowship awards. **Consistent Uses:** Primary use is to assess fellowship applications. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records kept less than five years, usually two years. **TBS Registration:** 001396 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 020

### ■ Conservation and Protection

#### University Research Support Fund

**Description:** Contains evaluations of proposals submitted by researchers at Canadian universities for funding consideration through the Canadian Wildlife Service. This bank contains an outline of projects, names of professors and personal data. **Class of Individuals:** Researchers at Canadian universities. **Purpose:** To evaluate and select proposals submitted by Canadian university researchers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The unfunded project files are kept for two years. Approved project files are retained for six years after completion of project. **TBS Registration:** 001399 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 035

#### Water Resources Research Support Program (WRRSP)

**Description:** Contains project details including research plan, state-of-the-art reviews, budgetary requirements, progress reports, project reviews and assessments as well as personal data such as name and curriculum vitae. All files relate to scientists at Canadian universities. This bank is established and maintained at headquarters and is restricted to management personnel and research scientists within the directorate, but is occasionally extended to the service level, other services of the Department and to other departments. **Class of Individuals:** Scientists at Canadian universities. **Purpose:** To evaluate proposals submitted by researchers at Canadian universities for funding consideration. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Unfunded project files are retained for two years, then discarded; funded project files are retained for six years after completion of project. The program was discontinued in 1986. Bibliographic data on funded reports are stored in Environment Canada's WATDOC. **TBS Registration:** 001398 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 030

#### Wildlife Permit Information

**Description:** This bank contains information gathered from permits required by Act of Convention for the purposes of protecting, managing, and regulating the use of certain species of birds or animals and their habitat. Specific information includes the Migratory Birds Permit information, which is gathered under the legal requirements of the Migratory Birds Convention Act such as avicultural permits, taxidermists permits, scientific



permits, migratory bird damage permits, airport permits, eiderdown permits, Cap Tourmente hunting permits, Migratory Birds Convention Act permits; banding and collecting permits, migratory game birds hunting permits and special permits. Information gathered by permits for the import, export or transit of endangered species is also contained in this database. **Class of Individuals:**

Information such as names, addresses, telephone numbers, occupations, and type of permit requested are kept on individuals applying for Migratory Birds Permits in the five Canadian regions (Pacific and Yukon, Western and Northern Ontario, Quebec, and Atlantic Regions).

**Purpose:** To compile information under the Migratory Birds Convention Act if any enquiries are made for legal or other purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Retention of 15 years; active for five years and dormant for ten years, then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001393

**Bank Number:** DOE PPU 005

## ■ Canadian Parks Service

### Back Country Use Permits

**Description:** The bank contains information used to identify persons, vehicles and missing persons. **Class of Individuals:** Park visitors. **Purpose:** To provide records for monitoring Park use and identifying vehicles left at trail heads or road sides in emergency cases such as missing persons or bear problems; to control back country sites and facilities; to protect visitors. **Consistent Uses:**

Provides an analysis of use of the back country, statistics, planning and rehabilitation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year after expiry or when obsolete. **TBS Registration:** 001751 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 067

### Campground Registration

**Description:** The bank contains listings of campgrounds and campers. **Class of Individuals:** Campers. **Purpose:**

To control campground allocation, provide revenue accountability, statistics, future planning and aid to visitors. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics, revenue, maintenance decisions and future planning. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for a period of five years. **TBS Registration:** 001752 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 068

### Collecting Permits

**Description:** Contains copies of collecting permits which have been issued to individuals (professionals) who require specimens for research purposes. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals (professionals) who require specimens for research purposes. **Purpose:** To allow a controlled amount of access to material which will help in research. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 001749 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 061

### Compensation for Loss of Fishing Rights, Kouchibouguac National Park

**Description:** This bank contains copies of correspondence from individuals, the replies and official findings of the arbitrator and data supporting the decision

to allow or disallow the claim for fishermen resident in the Kouchibouguac area. The purpose of this bank is to establish records of persons who have requested compensation for their loss of fishing privileges and income created by the establishment of Kouchibouguac National Park. It is used as a reference when new claims are received. Records are retained for approximately ten years. **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 050

### Consultant, Contractor and Supplier Inventory

**Description:** This bank includes a list of individuals, firms and institutions and may include work previously performed or underway, financial transactions, and the name of the principal. The bank's purpose is to maintain a record of consultants, contractors and suppliers with whom the Department has contracted or may potentially contract. It serves as an aid to selection and retention of consultants, contractors and suppliers. Retention periods have not yet been established. **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 055

### Creel Census/Survey

**Description:** Information collected is not specific, i.e. name, address. It is generic i.e. sex, age group. Of interest to the Parks for fish management purposes only.

**Purpose:** For research, evaluation and stocking and/or limits for fishing season. **Consistent Uses:** Provides information on fish catches and species for statistical use, fish stocking programs or fishing limits. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 10 years – National Archives of Canada selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001746 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 052

### Duck Hunting – Point Pelee

**Description:** Information collected on duck hunting in Point Pelee. Activity terminated 1990. **Class of Individuals:** Duck hunters. **Purpose:** For duck management purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 10 years – National Archives of Canada selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001747 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 053

### Eligible Status for Domestic Wood Cutting and Rabbit Snaring

**Description:** The bank contains a list of names and addresses of persons eligible for resident status for domestic wood cutting and rabbit snaring within Gros Morne National Park. The information relates to all heads of households within the area of the proposed Gros Morne National Park. The purpose of this information bank is to establish a list of persons eligible to cut wood and snare rabbits within the (proposed) Gros Morne National Park boundary. The list is to be used in making decisions regarding the granting of individual permits. The information will be used for administration purposes related to individual data subjects. It will also be used in the development of the forest management plan for the park. The information is retained in the park. Disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 070

## Fishing Licence

**Description:** This bank identifies licence holders. **Class of Individuals:** Park visitors (fishermen). **Purpose:** Information in this bank relates to the issuing of fishing licences. It is used to identify licence holders, to control the number of individuals fishing in the park, to restrict fishing to authorized areas, to support fish management and to ensure revenue accountability. **Consistent Uses:** Control use, set limits, set seasons, statistical purposes, fish stocking and Creel census/surveys. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for one year after they expire or become obsolete. **TBS Registration:** 001745 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 051

## Hazardous Activities

**Description:** The bank contains information on persons involved in hazardous activities, defines location, activity, number in group, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Park visitors. **Purpose:** To provide a record of Park visitors in case of overdue registration. **Consistent Uses:** Provides up-to-date information on use, locations, frequency, accidents, loss, or missing persons. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year. **TBS Registration:** 001753 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 069

## Hut Permits

**Description:** The bank contains information used to identify permit holders and verify reservations. **Class of Individuals:** Park visitors. **Purpose:** To maintain information relating to the use, periods of stay, numbers and length of season. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions for maintenance, monitor and control use and ensure the safety of visitors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year. **TBS Registration:** 001750 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 066

## Information Disclosures to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains copies of privacy requests and replies as well as requests for disclosure to federal investigative bodies, forwarded by investigative bodies as listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the same Act. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and gives information related to their processing. It is used to verify the conditions of disclosure to federal law enforcement bodies which are stated in paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, and to report to the Privacy Commissioner on the number of access requests received annually. This bank is comprised solely of requests concerning persons for the purpose of law enforcement, and the replies to such requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records are retained for five years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002326 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 072

## Law Enforcement – Investigations

**Description:** Contains names and addresses of persons charged with offenses in Parks, including details of investigation, litigation and court decisions. It includes information collected by Park employees and the R.C.M.P. during the course of investigations. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who are charged with offenses, officers who conduct investigation, lawyers, judges and witnesses involved in trials, if held. **Purpose:** For use in bringing offenders to justice; for Crown defence purposes; for compiling statistical information for reporting purposes; and for corrective action to prevent or reduce recurrence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after which the information is transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001755 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 074

## Mailing Lists

**Description:** Mailing lists with names and addresses. **Class of Individuals:** The private sector, government officials (MPs and MLAs) and associations. **Purpose:** For mailing of Management Plan Newsletters as part of the Management Planning Process. **Consistent Uses:** Used for public participation programs and public relations purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six months or when superseded or reduced to machine operations. **TBS Registration:** 001748 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 056

## Park Visitor Surveys

**Description:** This bank contains information on visitors to National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites and Heritage Canals. The information is collected by means of questionnaires or interviews administered to visitors at the time of their entry to or exit from the site. **Class of Individuals:** The survey population is made up of visitors to National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites and Heritage Canals during the survey period. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to compile a representative sample of visitors to heritage sites. **Consistent Uses:** The sample is used to identify a population from which to elicit more detailed profile information on visitors. The profiles of the actual visitors are compared with those of target groups within the Canadian public for whom the Parks Service's facilities and programs are designed. The information gathered will be used to contribute to formulating policy, planning and operation decisions related to the development and management of the government's National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites and Heritage Canals. The addresses of the visitors may be used to link information in this bank with another containing detailed visitor activity and experience information, where the securing of the information is consistent with the purpose for which this information was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a total of ten years (active three years, dormant seven years), then transferred to the National



Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001944 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 065

### Realty Register Computer System

**Description:** This bank contains information on the various realty agreements with the Parks Program: the type of lease, licence, permit, etc., term, appraised land value, rent and/or fee chargeable under the agreement against the property. The bank contains the land address, legal description, name and address of the document agreement holder. Another section of the bank holds information on transactions, assignments and mortgages. The purpose of this information is to maintain a registry of all such agreements to help administer such lands with respect to appraised land value, rents, use and lease renewal. Records are maintained for the period during which the lease, permit, etc. is held. **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 045

### Resource Use Permits

**Description:** The bank identifies resource use and/or harvest activities permitted under regulation. **Class of Individuals:** Visitors, researchers and residents. **Purpose:** To identify permit holders using Park resources, and set restrictions. Examples include hunting, wood cutting and grazing. **Consistent Uses:** Monitor and control activities, compile statistics, survey use and plan future changes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year after expiry or when obsolete. **TBS Registration:** 001754 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 071

### Socio-economic Research

**Description:** This bank contains information on visitors to National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites, and Heritage Canals as well as information regarding the general public. The information is collected by means of surveys by questionnaire or interview, either at the entry to or exit from the site, or in off-site market research. Specific topics collected include visitors' names and addresses, user status, indices of social and economic activity and indices of social and economic impact. **Class of Individuals:** Cross-section of populations, Canadian and others, visiting National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites and Heritage Canals. Members of the national and international public, as part of market research activities. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of information gathered in the course of socio-economic surveys and studies carried out by the Parks Program in support of the planning, development and operations of National Parks, National Historic Parks and Sites and Heritage Canals. **Consistent Uses:** To provide background information on visitors and potential visitors relating to site and facility planning and market research. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Total ten years, active three years, dormant seven years, then transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001400 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 060

## ■ Finance and Administrative Service

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** Contains the access request forms sent by persons requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests, and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals making Access to Information Act and Privacy Act requests. **Purpose:** To process access requests only, and to determine the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **TBS Registration:** 001401 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 075

### Employment Applications

**Description:** This bank can contain employment applications, personal information and curricula vitae from people wishing to work for the Department. All the applicants are registered in the bank. It is established on a regional basis, by service. The bank is used to hold information sent by the candidates. **Class of Individuals:** Anyone applying for employment with the Department. **Purpose:** The information contained in this bank is used for staffing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** Limited to present and future staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Maximum five years, normally destroyed after two years. **TBS Registration:** 001402 **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 080

### General Permit

**Description:** This bank contains information which is used to identify the permit holder, the authorized activity, the location and the period. This information relates to visitors and employees. The information was obtained to control park activities. Consistent uses are to allow special activities in the park which require authorization, but for which there is no specific permit. Records are retained for one year. **Bank Number:** DOE PPU 085

## Manuals

### Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office

- Environmental Assessment and Review Process Guidelines Order of June 1984
- Environmental Assessment Panel Reports
- Occasional Papers Series
- Scientific and Research Publications

### Canadian Parks Service

- Act on National Battlefields of Quebec
- Heritage Canals Regulations
- Historic Sites and Monuments Act
- National Battlefields of Quebec
- National Historic Parks General Regulations
- National Historic Parks Wildlife and Domestic Animals Regulations
- National Parks Act
- National Parks Regulation
- Parks Administrative and Management Directives (Volumes 1-6)
- Parks Policy
- Policy on Federal Heritage Buildings

## Conservation and Protection

- Analytical Methods Manual (for water quality)
- AQUAREF (database of references to scientific and technical literature on water resources)
- Canada Migratory Birds Convention Act and Regulations
- Canada Wildlife Act
- Canadian Wildlife Service Sign Manual
- CITES Reports
- DREF (on-line reference to water resource numerical databases)
- Federal Guidelines for the National Flood Damage Reduction Program
- Federal Policy on Land Use
- Guidelines for Joint Federal-Provincial River Basin Planning Projects
- Guidelines for Wildlife Policy in Canada
- Hydrodynamic Model Documentation Manual
- Water Management Model Manual
- Hydrologic Design Methodologies for Small Scale Hydro at Ungauged Sites
- Hydrometric Surveys – Field and Office Manual (approximately 45, including manuals on HYDAT – a database for streamflow and water level data)
- Migratory Bird Sanctuary Regulations
- Migratory Birds – Bird Banding Manual
- Monograph Series
- NAQUADAT – Guide to Interactive Retrieval (for water quality data)
- Occasional Papers Series
- Progress Notes Series
- Sampling for Water Quality
- Scientific and Technical Publications Report Series
- Small-Hydropower Handbook for British Columbia
- Transactions of Federal-Provincial Wildlife Conferences
- Water Supply Constraints to Energy Development – Users' Manual
- Water Use Analysis Model Manuals
- Wildlife Area Regulations

## Atmospheric Environment Service

- Aviation Weather Services Booklet
- Abstracting Recorded Precipitation
- Conversion Tables
- Data Acquisition Reference Manual (METNET/RESMET)
- Evaporation
- General Operations Reference Manual
- Manual of Aviation Weather Information (MAWIS/GAMA)
- Manual of Climatological Observations
- Manual of Marine Weather Observing (MANMAR)
- Manual for Port Meteorological Officers (MANPORT)
- Manual of Presentation Standards, 1987 (MANPRES)
- Manual of Procedures for Recovering Cost of Providing Specialized Services and Products (MANREV)
- Manual of Standard Procedures for Issuing Aviation Forecast Bulletins, Advisories and Messages (MANAIR)
- Manual of Standard Procedures for Public Weather Services (MANPUB)
- Manual of Surface Weather Observations (MANOBS)
- Manual of Upper Air Observations (MANUPP)
- Manual of Weather Observing for Auxiliary Ships Operating on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River (MANLAKE)

- Manual of Word Abbreviations (MANAB)
- Meteorological Radiofacsimile Broadcast for Mariners
- Offshore Weather Observing Stations (no longer published, 1987)
- Radar Handbook
- Scale of Issue Manual (METSCAL)
- Snow Surveying
- Soil Temperature
- Solar Radiations
- Sunshine
- Supplementary Aviation Weather Observations
- The Transmission of Ships' Weather Reports to Coastal Radio Stations
- Users' Guide to Autostations
- Wind

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department's programs and functions may also be directed to the following addresses:

### Conservation and Protection Service

Environment Canada  
16th Floor, Place Vincent Massey,  
351 Saint-Joseph Boulevard  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H3)  
(819) 953-1100

### Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office

Environment Canada  
13th Floor, Fontaine Building  
200 Sacré-Coeur Boulevard  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H3)  
(819) 997-1000

### Atmospheric Environment Service

Environment Canada  
4905 Dufferin Street  
Downsview, Ontario  
M3H 5T4  
(416) 739-4147

### Canadian Parks Service

Environment Canada  
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière,  
4th Floor, 10 Wellington Street  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H3)  
(819) 994-5073



**Regional Offices – Conservation and Protection Service****Pacific and Yukon Region**

Environment Canada  
Kapilano 100, Park Royal  
West Vancouver, British Columbia  
V7T 1A2  
(604) 666-5890

**Western and Northern Region**

Environment Canada  
4999 - 98 Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6B 2X3  
(403) 468-8065

**Ontario Region**

Environment Canada  
25 St. Clair Avenue East, 6th Floor  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M2  
(416) 973-8636

**Quebec Region**

Environment Canada  
1141 Route de l'Église  
P.O. Box 10100  
Ste-Foy, Quebec  
G1V 4H5  
(418) 648-4077

**Atlantic Region**

Environment Canada  
Queen's Square, 5th Floor  
45 Alderney Drive  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 2N6  
(902) 426-7648

**Regional Offices – Canadian Parks Service**

Director General  
Atlantic Region  
Historic Properties  
Upper Water Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1S9

(902) 426-8951

Director General  
Ontario Region  
111 Water Street  
Cornwall, Ontario  
K6H 6S3

(613) 938-5782

Director General  
Quebec Region  
3 Buade Street  
P.O. Box 6060  
Haute Ville, Quebec  
G1R 4V7

(418) 648-4042

Director General  
Prairie and Northern Region  
Confederation Building, 4th Floor  
457 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 3E8

(204) 983-2912

Director General  
Western Region  
220 Fourth Avenue Southeast, Room 552  
P.O. Box 2989  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 3H8

(403) 292-4534

**Reading Room**

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, our departmental libraries have been designated as public reading rooms: The addresses are:

Departmental Library  
Chaudiere Branch  
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, Mezzanine  
10 Wellington Street  
Hull, Quebec

Departmental Library  
Place Vincent Massey, 2nd Floor  
351 Saint-Hoseph Boulevard  
Hull, Quebec

# Export Development Corporation

## Chapter 45

### General Information

PLEASE NOTE: THE EXPORT DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Background

The Export Development Corporation (EDC) was established on October 1, 1969, by the Export Development Act. The Export Development Corporation is an agent of Her Majesty in right of Canada and is a Crown corporation whose shares may be owned only by Canada. It is accountable for its affairs to Parliament through the Minister for International Trade. Both the Export Development Corporation and its predecessor, the Export Credits Insurance Corporation which commenced operations in 1944, were created to facilitate and develop trade between Canada and other countries.

The Corporation achieves this through a wide range of insurance, guarantee and financing services not normally provided by the public sector.

The Export Development Corporation's services are provided to help Canadian exporters who offer products competitive in price, quality, delivery and service, to compete internationally.

### Personal Information Banks

#### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting information about themselves held by the Corporation; the replies to such requests and information related to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** Current and former employee and the general public. **Purpose:** For processing access requests only and to report on the number of requests received annually. Records are maintained in chronological order under the name of the individual requesting the information. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records retained for two years or until such time as the individual has had the opportunity to exercise all his or her rights under the Privacy Act. **TBS**

**Registration:** 000150 **Bank Number:** EDC PPU 005

### Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Export Development Corporation, categories of personal information not used for administrative purposes may be accumulated. Such personal information includes, among other things, general biographies of individuals in relation to EDC's program services. This form of personal information is retrievable if specifics are provided concerning transactions filed e.g. names of exporters, countries and projects, rather than by name of individual or other personal identifier.

Other information provided by or about individuals may also be found in corporate record holdings such as information services, telecommunications, accounts payable and library files. This class of personal information is retrievable only if the requestor identifies, in sufficient detail, the subject of the information that they wish to access. The retention periods are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the department and its programs and activities may be directed to:

Privacy Coordinator  
Export Development Corporation  
151 O'Connor Street  
P.O. Box 655  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5T9  
(613) 598-2899



# External Affairs and International Trade Canada

## Chapter 46

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada was established by an Act of Parliament in 1909 to deal with Canada's relations with other governments within the British Empire and with foreign states. In 1981, the foreign operations of the immigration service were brought into the Department. In January 1982, there was a fundamental reorganization to include the foreign trade operation. Since then, two additional cabinet ministers, a Minister for International Trade and a Minister for External Relations have been appointed. The new Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada Act came into force on December 7, 1983. The name change to External Affairs and International Trade Canada (EAITC) was effected in 1989.

#### Responsibilities

The Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada has the primary responsibility for the promotion and protection of Canada's interests abroad and the conduct of Canada's relations with other countries. Its main functions are to ensure the effective representation of Canada in other countries and in international organizations including close contact, communications and negotiation with other governments and organizations through Canada's extensive network of representatives abroad; to evaluate information about political, economic and other developments likely to affect Canada's interests; to give advice to the government, often in consultation with other departments, on the formulation and implementation of policies and programs with international dimensions; to ensure the coordination of the external aspects and application of national policies for export trade promotion, defence and security, development assistance, immigration, and cultural and scientific exchanges; to reflect to peoples abroad the bilingual and multi-cultural character of Canadian society; and to provide protection and assistance to Canadian citizens abroad.

#### Legislation

- Asia-Pacific Foundation of Canada Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter A-3
- Canada-United States Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, S.C. 1988, chapter 65
- Canadian Commercial Corporation Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter C-14
- Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter C-18
- Cultural Property Export and Import Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter C-51

- Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter E-22
- Diplomatic and Consular Privileges and Immunities Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter P-22
- Export Development Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter E-20
- Export and Import Permits Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter E-19
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter F-26
- Forgiveness of Certain Official Development Assistance Debts Act, S.C. 1987, chapter 27
- Foreign Extraterritorial Measures Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter F-29
- Fort-Falls Bridge Authority Act, S.C. 1970-71-72, chapter 51
- Geneva Conventions Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter G-3
- International Boundary Waters Treaty Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter I-17
- International Development (Financial Institutions) Assistance Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter I-18
- International Development Research Centre Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter I-19
- Meat Import Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter M-3
- Mutual Legal Assistance in Criminal Matters Act, S.C. 1988, chapter 37
- Privileges and Immunities (International Organizations) Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter P-3
- Privileges and Immunities (North Atlantic Treaty Organization) Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter P-24
- Prohibition of International Air Services, R.S.C. 1985, chapter P-25
- Rainy Lake Watershed Emergency Control Act, S.C. 1939, chapter 33
- Roosevelt Campobello International Park Commission Act, S.C. 1964-65, chapter 19
- Skagit River Valley Treaty Implementation Act, S.C. 1984, chapter 11
- Softwood Lumber Products Charge Act, S.C. 1987, chapter 15
- State Immunity Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter S-18
- Territorial Sea and Fishing Zones Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter T-8
- Treaties of Peace (Italy, Romania, Hungary and Finland) Act, S.C. 1948, chapter 71
- Treaties of Peace (Japan) Act, S.C. 1952, chapter 50
- United Nations Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter U-2

#### Organization

PLEASE NOTE: In 1990, the Department underwent a Corporate Review which altered reporting relationships and groupings among headquarters units. There changes have not been made to this text at the time of publication but will be included in the next revision. No substantive change has been made to the databank information.

Department headquarters in Ottawa supervises regional passport offices in Canada and missions abroad bearing

different names and performing varying functions. Within Canada, the international trade centres co-managed by the Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada and the Department of Industry, Science and Technology support the export promotion program of the Department.

The Department headquarters in Ottawa is organized into the Office of the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs and International Trade Canada and 12 branches, each under an assistant deputy minister, which supervise the work of the Department on a geographic, functional or administrative basis. Each branch is divided into two or more bureaus, each under a director general. The bureaus in turn are separated into divisions, each under a director. There are two autonomous bureaus that report directly to the Associate Under-Secretary: Policy Development Bureau and Corporate Management Bureau.

Autonomous agencies reporting to Parliament through the Secretary of State for External Affairs and International Trade Canada include the Foreign Claims Commission, the International Boundary Commission, the International Joint Commission, the Roosevelt Campobello International Park Commission, the Canadian International Development Agency, the International Development Research Centre, the Asia-Pacific Foundation and the Canadian Institute for International Peace and Security. With the restructuring of the Department, the Export Development Corporation and the Canadian Commercial Corporation have been added, and ministerial responsibility for these corporations has been delegated to the Minister for International Trade.

### ■ Office of the Under-Secretary

The Under-Secretary, as deputy head, bears general responsibility for departmental policy and objectives. There is an associate under-secretary, who shares the management and direction of the Department, and a deputy minister for international trade. The 12 branches are each under an assistant deputy minister. There are also special ambassadors, based in Ottawa, for multilateral and Canada-United States trade negotiations, and for disarmament.

### ■ Missions Abroad

The Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada Act defines "head of mission" in broad terms. There are at present 60 ambassadors resident abroad, 18 high commissioners to Commonwealth countries, 17 consuls-general, one commissioner and eight resident heads of mission to international organizations giving a total of 104 posts abroad, a figure which may vary slightly from time to time. Many ambassadors and high commissioners are doubly accredited, which adds 79 more countries to the list of those where Canada is represented. There are, in addition, 48 honorary consuls in cities with no other resident representative of Canada. Full details may be found in the publication *Canadian Representatives Abroad*, issued annually. One hundred and three countries have diplomatic missions in Ottawa and another 48 have non-resident accreditation. Many

countries have consulates in principal cities throughout Canada.

### ■ International Organizations

Canada has permanent missions to international organizations. There are missions to the United Nations (UN) in New York and in Geneva, the latter also accredited to the Secretariat of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and to the five UN specialized agencies located there. There are permanent representatives to the UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) and to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), both in Vienna; to the UN Centre for Human Settlements (HABITAT) and to the UN Environment Program (UNEP), both in Nairobi; and to the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) in Rome. There is also a permanent delegation to the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) in Paris.

There are permanent missions to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in Brussels; to the European Communities (EC), also in Brussels; to the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) in Paris; and to the Organization of American States (OAS) in Washington. There are delegations to the Negotiation on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) and to the Negotiations on Confidence- and Security-Building Measures, both in Vienna. There is a representative to the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), with headquarters in Montreal.

### ■ Office for Multilateral Trade Negotiations

The Office for Multilateral Trade Negotiations, headed by an Assistant Deputy Minister, is responsible for the conduct of the present round of multilateral trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). It is located at 125 Sussex Drive, C-3, Ottawa, K1A 0G2.

### ■ Office of the Inspector General

The Inspector General provides information and advice to senior management practices and performance. He is responsible for the Department's inspection and internal audit services. Supported by internal auditors, the Inspector General visits posts abroad and provides independent assessments of the efficiency and effectiveness of their programs. Upon request, he undertakes inquiries on selected issues of concern or interest to senior management, at posts abroad or at Headquarters.

### ■ Office for Federal-Provincial Relations

The Office is responsible for providing policy advice and coordination on federal-provincial relations generally. It works closely with senior management and with other units in the Department to support their relations with the provinces and to ensure that the international interests and activities of the provinces are compatible with the Department's general responsibility for the conduct of Canada's foreign relations. The coordinating role of the Office includes overseeing the Department's information service to the provinces, which keeps the latter informed



of important Canadian foreign policy and operational developments. It also involves providing assistance with regard to specific provincial activities abroad, e.g., opening of offices, negotiation of administrative arrangements, visits of premiers and delegations, as well as making arrangements for visits of foreign visitors to the province. In addition, it acts, when necessary or appropriate, as point of contact for provincial requests for departmental services.

#### ■ Office of Access to Information and Privacy

This unit, headed by a coordinator, is responsible for the Department's compliance with the Access to Information Act, which provides access to information under the control of the Government of Canada, and with the Privacy Act, which protects the privacy of individuals and provides individuals with a right of access to personal information about themselves.

#### ■ Office of Protocol

The Chief of Protocol, through the Office of Protocol, handles the accreditation and appointment of foreign diplomatic and consular representatives to Canada, and that of Canadian heads of diplomatic and consular missions to other countries. This involves questions of diplomatic and consular privileges and immunities, respecting both foreign representatives in Canada and Canadian representatives abroad. The Chief of Protocol is the principal liaison between the Department and the Diplomatic Corps accredited to Canada. This office plans, organizes and manages state and official visits to Canada and participates in the logistical planning and conduct of travel abroad by the Governor General, the Prime Minister, the Secretary of State for External Affairs and International Trade Canada, the Minister for International Trade and the Minister for External Relations. In addition, the Office organizes, arranges, and manages official hospitality functions for the ministers and senior officials of the Department.

#### ■ Corporate Management Bureau

This bureau is concerned with the overall planning, evaluation and improvement of the Department's operations and management, including the allocation of resources. The Bureau includes the Cabinet Liaison and Coordination Secretariat which ensures that the three ministers of the Department receive full information and briefing on the international and departmental implications of submissions to Cabinet. It also coordinates departmental submissions to Cabinet. As a secretariat it serves principal committees of the Department; coordinates official visits abroad, visits by foreign representatives to Canada, and representation at major international meetings; and provides the departmental liaison for parliamentary relations.

#### ■ Policy Development Bureau

The divisions of the Bureau provide advice to senior management of the Department on medium- and long-term policy and on new policy options and directions. They provide advice in both political/strategic and trade/economic policy areas.

#### ■ COSICS Project Office

The COSICS Project Office is responsible for the implementation of the Canadian On-line Secure Information Communication System (COSICS). COSICS will permit desk-to-desk secure communications across External Affairs and International Trade Canada's world-wide network. Phase I includes site preparation, planning, and installation of COSICS in 14 American missions, as well as selected areas of headquarters. The Project Office is responsible for ensuring that the prime contractor delivers a system that meets the Department's requirements and that departmental procedures and practices are compatible with the new system.

#### Legal, Consular and Immigration Affairs Branch

In addition to the Bureaus listed below, the Legal, Consular and Immigration Affairs Branch includes a unit that gives advice on domestic law.

#### ■ Legal Affairs Bureau

The Bureau is divided into the following three divisions:

**Legal Operations Division:** Handles legal issues related to the UN and other multilateral institutions, peace and security, maritime boundaries, the environment, fisheries, the law of the sea and humanitarian law.

**Economic and Trade Law Division:** Provides advice on subjects such as investment, transport and communication, energy, intellectual property, extraterritoriality, science and technology, as well as the Free Trade Agreement, the GATT and other trade agreements. It is also concerned with the protection of Canadian citizens' property interests abroad and with claims arising from the nationalization of property by foreign governments.

**Legal Advisory Division:** Provides services related to private international law, such as the authentication of Canadian certificates and documents, and advice on federal-provincial aspects of international relations, sovereign immunity, recognition of states, protection of Canadian citizens, and diplomatic and consular privileges and immunities. The Treaty Section of this division provides advice on the drafting of treaties and treaty-making procedures and it maintains a registry of all Canadian treaties and international arrangements. The Bureau houses an extensive international law library.

#### ■ Consular and Immigration Affairs Bureau

Since April 1981, the Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada has been responsible for the delivery of the Immigration Program abroad. The Canada Employment and Immigration Commission (CEIC) sets overall policy and administers the Immigration Act and the Immigration Program in Canada.

**Immigration and Refugee Affairs Division:** Provides guidance to posts abroad on the delivery of both the Immigration and Refugee programs and humanitarian assistance. The programs divisions in the geographic bureaus are responsible for the day-to-day management

of immigration programs in the countries of their regions. Visa sections located in many Canadian missions abroad handle the selection and processing of immigrants and visitors.

**Policy and Operations Divisions:** Responsible for the protection of, and assistance to, Canadian citizens abroad who encounter difficulties or require government services. In some countries there are honorary consuls to assist Canadians.

## Geographic Branches

For the conduct of external relations, the world has been divided into five geographic regions, each constituting a branch under an assistant deputy minister. These are: Africa and the Middle East, Asia and the Pacific, Europe, Latin America and the Caribbean, and the United States. Each branch is divided into sub-regional bureaux, with further separation into divisions. The responsibilities and activities of the geographic bureaux have much in common and are best described together.

Each bureau is responsible for the management and coordination of the full range of relations with its region. Included are the operations of the Canadian posts abroad in their area, their guidance and instruction, and the provision and allocation of resources to them. Under the Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada Act, a head of mission, as defined, has the management and direction of the mission and the supervision of the official activities of the various Canadian departments and agencies in the country in question.

The work of the geographic bureaux is distributed among three types of divisions: relations, trade development, and programs. The relations divisions handle bilateral political and economic relations; country, sub-regional and regional analysis and policy; and, where appropriate for Third World countries, aid relations. All the trade development divisions handle export promotion. Most of them deal in tourist promotion in conjunction with Tourism Canada, fairs and trade missions, and some are concerned with investment development. The trade development divisions are the main point of contact for the business community. The programs divisions are concerned with immigration and, in some cases, refugees and family reunification, cultural and academic relations, public affairs, including information activities, and the management of visits to and from the area in question.

The structure of the three United States bureaux differs somewhat from that of the other bureaux, as they handle a large number of additional issues and problems. Some of these relate to the size and importance of our trading and investment relationship and the need to resolve trade disputes. Others are of a transboundary character, such as air and water pollution, the export of energy, trucking and broadcasting, and the work of the International Joint Commission and of the International Boundary Commission.

## International Trade Development Branch

### ■ Trade Development Policy and Liaison Secretariat

The Secretariat acts as a coordinating body for trade development policy and liaison issues. It provides strategic planning and evaluation for trade development programs and initiatives; formulates trade consultation strategies; and provides support to senior management and ministers in these areas. The Secretariat also coordinates the Department's contact with the private sector regarding trade development programs and initiatives via trade and export associations, the provinces and other government departments. It supports senior management and Ministers through the organization of federal-provincial consultations and meetings on trade issues. The Secretariat is also responsible for the financial management of the International Trade Development Branch including budgets, payments and procedures.

### ■ Export Development Programs and Services Bureau

The Bureau is the locus of management of a broad number of programs and services which are provided to support the International Trade, Investment and Tourism programs in Canada and in missions throughout the world. Areas of activity consist of the management of the Program for Export Market Development which assists Canadian firms to undertake market development activities abroad; the functional management of International Trade Centres in all provinces of Canada; the management of the Investment Development Program; the operation of Canada Export Trade Month and other exporter education and awareness programs as well as the management of the Centres for International Business Studies. The Bureau undertakes evaluation and analysis of the International Trade program through the operation of the Trade Tracking System, and the Export and Investment Promotion Planning System. WIN Exports, the principal sourcing system of the Department, has been developed and is managed by the Bureau, which is also responsible for transportation and trade service matters, including support for the process of Canada's international air negotiations.

### ■ Agri-Food, Fish and Resource Products Bureau

The Bureau acts as a focal point for the Canadian agriculture, food, fisheries, fish processing and resource industries. Bureau Trade Commissioners counsel exporters on programs and services, identify export opportunities and buyers for Canadian products, assist in the development of export marketing plans, provide guidance on regulatory export market requirements, visit exporters in Canada, recruit participants for trade fairs and missions, and sponsor specialized seminars and trade events. Financial assistance may be provided under the Program for Export Market Development (PEMD) to reduce risks in developing new export markets. The Bureau's Trade Commissioners also keep track of access conditions in export markets to facilitate the export



activities of individual firms and the programs of international trade negotiations.

### ■ Capital Projects and Secondary Industries Bureau

This bureau provides programs and services to the export community through two sector-oriented divisions, Machinery Transportation and Consumer Goods, and one service division, Export Finance and Capital Projects.

The sector divisions provide sourcing services to posts abroad, formulate policies and programs to expand exports on a sectoral basis, and act as a focal point for firms, associations and other government departments. They also disseminate marketing information for a wide range of activities including secondary machinery (environment, forestry, power, oil and gas, and automotive), transportation equipment, apparel, footwear, health care equipment, cultural industries and sporting goods.

#### **Export Finance and Capital Projects Division:**

Responsible for coordinating the export programs for capital projects, countertrade and Canada Account export financing. The Division is the departmental contact point for the Export Development Corporation and the Canadian Commercial Corporation. It also monitors the activities of International Financial Institutions and administers the Cost Recoverable Technical Assistance Program.

### ■ Defence Programs and Advanced Technology Bureau

This bureau was created to advance Canadian international interests in science and technology, and to provide advanced technology companies with export marketing assistance in order to facilitate the establishment of strong links with foreign customers and governments, thereby enhancing Canadian access to international markets. The Bureau exists to support companies in their efforts to take advantage of the enormous potential offered by defence contacts for finished products, and for research and development. Bureau trade commissioners specializing in these important sectors provide Canadian business interests with advice and guidance in support of their international activities.

## **Economic and Trade Policy Branch**

### ■ Trade Policy Bureau

This bureau consists of the Services and General Trade Policy Division, the GATT Affairs Division, the Agricultural Trade Policy Division, the Industrial Trade Policy Division, and the Resources and Commodity Trade Policy Division. The Bureau is responsible for the development and review of general trade policy, including import policy, the coordination and management of Canada's participation in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, international aspects of agricultural trade policy and industrial policy, and the development of domestic

policies in the resource sector to ensure that full advantage is achieved in the multilateral trade framework.

### ■ Economic Policy Bureau

The Bureau is responsible for the coordination and development of policy on international economic issues and the advancement of Canadian economic interests in the international sphere. It consists of: the International Economic Relations Division, the International Financial and Investment Affairs Division, the Economic Relations with Developing Countries Division, and the Energy and Environment Division.

### ■ Special Trade Relations Bureau

This bureau is responsible for policy development, and implementation and administration of import and export control measures under the authority of the Export and Import Permits Act and Regulations. It also handles international nuclear issues. The Bureau consists of: the Import Controls I Division (textiles and clothing), the Import Controls II Division (agricultural goods, steel and other commodities) the Export Controls Division (military, nuclear and strategic goods), the Nuclear Division, and the Administration and Data Processing Division.

## **Political and International Security Affairs Branch**

### ■ International Organizations Bureau

This bureau coordinates Canada's general participation in the United Nations and most of the specialized agencies, and institutions that form part of the UN system. It also includes the Commonwealth Division which coordinates Canada's multilateral relations with the Commonwealth countries.

### ■ Summit and Francophone Affairs

This unit, headed by a federal coordinator for la Francophonie, has responsibility for the coordination of Canada's role and activities in La Francophonie, particularly for ensuring the implementation of Canadian contributions to the decisions taken at the Summits, and for the overall participation by Canada in existing Francophone intergovernmental or non-governmental institutions.

### ■ International Security and Arms Control Bureau

The Bureau consists of the Arms Control and Disarmament Division and the Defence Relations Division. It is responsible for the preparation of policy on arms control and disarmament, in liaison with the Department of National Defence and other departments and agencies, for briefing Canadian delegations attending arms control and disarmament meetings, and for the coordination and preparation of policy proposals on the defence aspects of Canada's foreign policy, including NATO; NORAD and other bilateral defence relationships; peacekeeping; and military training assistance.

### ■ Foreign Intelligence Bureau

This bureau produces current and long-term political and economic intelligence assessments and has contacts with other departments and governments for the exchange and dissemination of intelligence. The Bureau also conducts a program of interviews to obtain first-hand knowledge from Canadian residents about certain foreign countries.

### ■ Security Services Bureau

The Bureau consists of the Security Division and the Emergency Coordination Division. It is responsible for the personal safety of the Department's personnel abroad, the security of property and sensitive information in Ottawa and abroad, and for liaison with other departments and governments on national security questions involving foreign relations. It is also responsible for Canadian government policy and countermeasures to deal with international terrorism, contingency planning and crisis management.

## Communications and Culture Branch

### ■ International Cultural Relations Bureau

The Bureau consists of: the Academic Relations Division (including the Historical Section), and the Arts Promotion Division. It is responsible for the development of a sustained interest in Canada among members of the academic community abroad, especially in certain countries; the promotion of tours abroad by Canadian performing artists; the exhibition of Canadian art; the encouragement of the presence of international students in Canadian post-secondary institutions; the support of cultural and educational industries in capturing markets abroad; the promotion of international exchanges for post-secondary students and young workers; international cultural policy issues and historical research.

### ■ Foreign Policy and General Communications Bureau

The Bureau is responsible for fostering an understanding of Canada's foreign policy, answering enquiries from Canadians on external relations, and determining policies and activities to support the public information programs of Canadian missions abroad. It consists of the Domestic Communications Division, the External Communications Division, and Library Services, which operates the Department's library in Ottawa and provides an International Trade Data Bank that Canadian exporters can access to learn about international trade flows. It also promotes Canada's interests abroad through sports.

### ■ Trade Communications Bureau

This bureau is responsible for developing and implementing, in close collaboration with other trade development sections of the Department, export information programs for Canadian business and communications support for trade policy and trade development initiatives. It publishes CanadExport, a bi-weekly newsletter that circulates widely in the business community, and operates the trade information centre,

InfoExport, on the main floor of the Pearson Building in Ottawa. The Trade Communications – Abroad Division provides communications support to trade and investment policies and programs which will assist foreign audiences in identifying Canadian commercial and economic opportunities. A division of this bureau handles Canadian participation in world expositions registered by the Bureau International des Expositions in Paris.

### ■ Media Relations Office

The Media Relations Office maintains a continuing working relationship with Canadian journalists and with foreign journalists appointed in Canada, in order to promote public awareness of Canadian foreign policy issues and initiatives. As the departmental focal point for contacts with the media, it provides information on all aspects of Canada's foreign policy and departmental operations. It participates in the planning of media-oriented activities and in developing communications strategies on high-visibility issues. The Office arranges press conferences for ministers, at home and abroad, and briefings by departmental officials. It issues press releases for the Department and ministers containing formal announcements from the Department and texts of statements and speeches by ministers. It assists Canadian journalists going abroad on assignment and makes arrangements for journalists accompanying ministers when they visit other countries or attend international conferences. It also organizes programs for members of the press accompanying foreign leaders on official visits to Canada.

## Finance and Administration Branch

This branch serves the Department in Ottawa and Hull and the missions throughout the world through four bureaus.

### ■ Passport Bureau

The Bureau issues passports to Canadian citizens in Canada and provides guidance and operational support to Canadian missions issuing passports abroad. The main passport office in Hull has a public counter and there is also a counter in Ottawa. There are 21 regional offices: Calgary, Edmonton, Fredericton, Halifax, Hamilton, Jonquière, London, Montreal, Quebec, Regina, Saint Laurent, St. John's, Saskatoon, Scarborough, Toronto, North York, Thunder Bay, Vancouver, Victoria, Windsor and Winnipeg. The Bureau also issues Certificates of Identity and United Nations Refugee Convention travel documents to non-Canadian residents who are eligible to receive them.

### ■ Finance and Headquarters Administrative Services Bureau

This bureau directs the Department's expenditure accounting operations at home and abroad. It designs, develops and operates the Department's financial planning and analysis system, including the preparation and presentation of the departmental budget estimates and plans.



**Headquarters Administrative Services:** Support the Department by providing office space and the delivery of services such as furniture, equipment and supplies and inventory data.

#### ■ Information Resource Management Bureau

This bureau is responsible for providing support services to the Department at home and abroad through three divisions: Telecommunications, Records Information Management and Information Systems. Major activities are: a global, secure, common communications service for all government departments represented abroad; diplomatic courier, mail management and messenger services; automated information storage and retrieval; records management and guidance; EDP coordination, systems analysis and project management; centralized word processing and office automation services; publishing and printing; telephones and audio-visual technical support; and technical and communications security coordination and audit.

#### ■ Physical Resources Bureau

This bureau is responsible for the Department's Long Range Capital Program directed at increasing Crown ownership of properties abroad; and for the provision of chanceries and official residences through lease, purchase or design and construction. In addition, the Bureau is responsible for interior design services for accommodation abroad; the acquisition of all material assets; and supervision of maintenance of overseas government properties. It performs a number of administrative functions relating to staff quarters at missions, and administers the Department's display collection of Canadian works of art.

#### Personnel Branch

The Branch, which is concerned with the whole range of the Department's human resources, handles recruitment, training and development, staffing and service abroad, appraisal, promotion and remuneration of officers and administrative staff, as well as, to some extent, locally engaged employees abroad. Some headquarters personnel are classified as non-rotational but many of the bureaux' functions relate specifically to the operations of the Foreign Service, such as assignment to missions and conditions and compensation of service outside Canada. One division is responsible for all aspects of the Department's official languages program. The Branch is also responsible for personnel policy and planning.

a round of multilateral trade negotiations under the GATT.

**Topics:** GATT; investment issues; procurement; provincial involvement; reports and statistics; multilateral trade negotiations; conferences; issues; markets; regions; sectors. **Program Record Number:** DEA TNO 002

#### ■ Office for Federal-Provincial Relations

##### Federal-Provincial Relations

**Description:** Information on provincial involvement in international activities; provincial or federal-provincial implications for Canadian relations with foreign countries and groupings; the national unity issue as it affects Canada's foreign policy and international relations; provincial aid projects under CIDA; and visits abroad by provincial representatives as well as visits of foreign representatives to the provinces. **Topics:** Policy; surveys and reports; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation; flow of information to the provinces; visits abroad of provincial personalities; foreign visitors to Canadian provinces; provincial representatives abroad; foreign representatives in Canadian provinces; implications for Canadian relations with other countries and groupings; agriculture; aid; consular affairs and visas; cultural affairs; economic affairs; finance and trade; education; health; human environment; immigration; information and public relations; labour; natural resources; science; social affairs; telecommunications; tourism; transportation; emergency plans; civil defence. **Program Record Number:** DEA CFX 003

#### ■ Office of the Protocol

##### Office of Protocol

**Description:** Information on the accreditation and appointment of foreign and Commonwealth representatives to Canada and of Canadian representatives to other countries; diplomatic privileges and immunities; and the planning, organization and management of state and official visits to Canada. **Topics:** Diplomatic representation; policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; status and precedence; accreditation; privileges and immunities; privileges and immunities abroad; Canadian representatives abroad – heads of post, consular officers, special envoys; foreign representatives in Canada – heads of post, political advisors, military advisors, commercial advisors, special advisors; consular officers and trade commissioners; provincial representatives abroad; diplomatic and consular lists; ceremonies; honours and awards; hospitality and security of foreign diplomatic missions in Canada. **Program Record Number:** DEA XDX 005

#### Legal, Consular and Immigration Affairs Branch

##### Consular Operations

**Description:** Information on Canadian consular operations. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Office for Multilateral Trade Negotiations

##### Office for Multilateral Trade Negotiations

**Description:** This class contains information on multilateral trade agreements, principally the negotiation of

conferences; legislation and regulations; fee collection and control; services on behalf of other countries; services as a protecting power; registration of nationals; emergency evacuation; government benefits and services; assistance to nationals; assistance through local authorities; offenses, arrests, detentions, conscription of Canadians abroad; merchant vessels and seamen, commercial aircraft and airmen, military personnel, veterans; social security; prisoners of war and civilian internees; death and estates, reunification of families; and visa registration. **Program Record Number:** DEA JFB 024

### Consular Policy

**Description:** Information on Canadian consular policy matters. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; extension of services abroad; social security plans; immigration and citizenship matters; enquiries and complaints; consular conventions and understandings; diplomatic and official visas; coordination of consular programs for posts abroad; consular training; honorary consuls; shipping and seamen; transfer of offenders; deportation; and travel industry. **Program Record Number:** DEA JFB 023

### Economic and Trade Law

**Description:** Information on legal aspects of Canada's international economic relations, trade and commodity agreements and related matters. **Topics:** Trade agreements; commodity agreements; constitutional law; dispute settlement; international organizations; investment; industrial policy; commercial arbitration; energy issues; jurisdictional issues; sanctions and boycotts; transport and communications; bankruptcy issues; foreign claims; international development; international finance; International Law Commission. **Program Record Number:** DEA JFB 015

### Immigration Affairs

**Description:** Information on matters relating to Canadian immigration services. **Topics:** Policy, plans and programs; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; adoption; asylum; employment authorizations; bonds and security deposits; briefs and submissions; citizenship; complaints; data system; death of immigrants; demography; education and training; enforcement; examinations; exclusion and removal; federal-provincial relations; identification and travel documents; illegal entry; marriage and divorce; military personnel; Minister's permits; posts and posts' operations; recruitment and selection; convention and other refugees and designated classes; organizations including ICM, UNHCR and UNRWA; voluntary agencies refugee centres and re-establishment; humanitarian assistance; religious groups and sects; settlement; special events; terrorism; transportation; accommodation; repatriation of immigrants; emigration; research projects. **Program Record Number:** DEA JFB 022

### Legal Advice and Treaties

**Description:** Information on questions of public and private international law and treaties. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; judicial and legal services; authentication and notarial acts; diplomatic and consular privileges and immunities; consular questions; sovereign immunity; recognition of states and governments; provincial participation in international arrangements; passport matters; defence regulations; security matters; transfer of offenders; narcotics control; transborder police operations; immigration legislation and regulations; extradition; kidnapping; private international law; maintenance orders; letters rogatory; depositions; service of documents; treaty negotiation, interpretation, registers, procedures and publication. **Program Record Number:** DEA JFB 020

### Legal Operations

**Description:** Information on maritime legal questions, international legal activities in the environmental field and UN legal issues. **Topics:** Territorial and high seas matters; fishing zones; fisheries agreements; fishing treaties; fisheries regulations; fisheries exports; international fisheries commissions; fish stocks; maritime boundaries; transboundary fish stocks; fisheries negotiations; fisheries conservation; marine scientific research; marine mammals; Law of the Sea; continental shelf; international seabed area; compensatory financing; transfer of technology; Arctic sovereignty; deep-seabed enterprise; seabed authority; nickel production; marine environmental protection and preservation; marine vessel traffic agreements; navigation safety; admiralty law; marine pollution control; bonding arrangements; oil and hydrocarbon exploration; transportation regulations; environmental law; environmental relations; offshore mining and drilling; air pollution control; weather modification; aviation organizations; outer space law; international space committees; space agreements and treaties; human rights; refugees; terrorism; hijacking; disarmament; direct broadcast satellites; nuclear-powered satellites. **Program Record Number:** DEA JFB 010

### Geographic Branches

#### Geographic Branches

**Description:** Information on the formulation and conduct of Canadian policy; the supervision of operations of the diplomatic and consular posts and Canada's relations with the country in which it is situated; bilateral matters involving diplomatic missions of other countries in Canada and policy advice; information on the activities of the branches and involvement with the public and private sectors in Canada's trade relations; the drawing up and negotiating of bilateral and multilateral agreements, acts, regulations, quotas and standards pertaining to Canada's foreign trade. **Topics:** Policy and background; trends in global, international and national affairs; Canadian external policy and relations; foreign policy trends; internal policy trends; guidance to heads of post; reports and statistics; periodic reports; tour reports; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; laws;



national historical outlines; nationalism; visits; neutralism and non-alignment; peace and non-aggression; intervention and non-intervention; dependent territories; colonialism and imperialism; interim control and surveillance; independence and recognition; political asylum; government, constitution, head of state, cabinet, legislature, judiciary, administration; national symbols; church-state relations; political parties, non-party groups and elections; provincial and municipal affairs; communism; internal security forces; political prisoners; subversion and espionage; demonstrations and riots; coups d'état; disputes and incidents; economic relations; development assistance; bilateral environmental and energy questions; transboundary issues such as pollution; trade relations; immigration consultation and research; exchange of information for the trade sector; international trade relations; associations; clubs and societies; commodities; companies; conferences, seminars, conventions and meetings; committees; co-operation and liaison; economic and political conditions; environmental conditions; international organizations; statistics; taxation and taxes; tourism; transportation; acts, legislation and regulations, food and drug regulations; immigration acts and regulations; marketing and labelling acts; standards; agreements; customs and tariffs; export and import controls; financing and aid; Canadian banks and financial institutions; Canadian Commercial Corporation; contracts and tenders; development banks; foreign banks and financial institutions; government financing and aid; investment; international trade; assistance to exporters and importers; Canadian capabilities and competitiveness; Canadian trade; industrial co-operation; joint ventures; international economic boycotts; programs; selective identification systems for multilateral project opportunities; overseas projects; third country operations; fairs and exhibitions; missions and visitors. **Access:** The records of the Programs Divisions, in fields such as immigration, cultural relations and information activities, form part of the records of the general functional bureaux of the Department, described elsewhere. **Program Record Number:** DEA FGB 025

## International Trade Development Branch

### Agri-Food, Fish and Resource Products

**Description:** This class covers information relating to the production and marketing, nationally and internationally, of agricultural, fish, processed food, forest, mining and chemical products, including world market situations and the general economic development of such Canadian industries. Also included is the Bureau's involvement with various associations and organizations from the public and private sectors and other countries; trade missions, visits, trade fairs, grants, loans and contributions and programs designed to assist the industries in the development and marketing of their products. **Topics:** Agricultural products; feed; fresh fruits and vegetables; pulses; seeds; tobacco; livestock; meat; dairy products; grocery products; baked goods; beverages; processed foods; fur products; international commodities; lumber; plywood; panel products; timber frame construction; log homes; pulp and paper; ferrous and non-ferrous metals;

peat moss; ceramic materials; metal powders; asbestos; potash; chemical fertilizers; pesticides; pharmaceuticals; biological reagents; synthetic resins; polymers; industrial chemicals; adhesives. **Program Record Number:** DEA TFB 035

### Capital Projects and Secondary Industries

**Description:** Information on international financing activities, Canada Account financing, capital projects, countertrade and the Cost Recoverable Technical Assistance Program; federal policies and issues relating to international marketing and export trade development for transportation, machinery and consumer goods sectors; and information on the development of export marketing strategies for particular foreign country markets. **Topics:** Capital projects; Program for Export Market Development (PEMD); co-operation and liaison; foreign market intelligence; federal/provincial governments; associations; Canadian Commercial Corporation; investment; Export Development Corporation; export financing; international financial institutions; OECD; Cost Recoverable Technical Assistance; visits; countertrade; equipment – environmental, secondary and service industries, agriculture, construction, resource, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, automotive, energy, marine systems, urban and rail systems; consumer products – clothing, fur apparel, footwear, textiles, jewellery, giftware, musical instruments, cultural industries, houseware, hardware, toys and games, sporting goods, furniture, appliances, medical equipment, health care products, educational equipment. **Program Record Number:** DEA TFB 040

### Defence Programs and Advanced Technology

**Description:** This class covers information concerning the policies and procedures on the industrial and trade aspects of high technology and defence programs. **Topics:** Marine Products and Services; onboard electronics; aircraft; civilian and military aircraft components systems; missile systems; avionics; space-based radar; satellites; 'Build to print'; security; nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) defence products; cold weather clothing; vehicles; weapons and ammunition; aircraft R & O and finishing; civilian and defence applications for computer-based technologies, telecommunications/datacommunications; remote sensing; industrial process controls; electronic components; geological and geophysical instrumentation; test and laboratory equipment; electronics; Canada/U.S. Defence Production and Development Sharing Agreements; Research, Development, and Production Agreements with European countries; Defence Economic Relations; Access to U.S. Defence Procurement; Assistance to Canadian companies in defence-related exports; North American Defence Industrial Base Organization; NATO industrial Advisory Group and other infrastructure procurement; Bilateral science and technology (S&T) agreements; liaison with U.N. Agencies, OECD, IIASA, and other multilateral organizations on science; space policy collaboration and marketing; international aspects of S&T related to telecommunications, information technologies, advanced

industrial materials; Arctic science and biotechnology; international activities on large science projects; administration of the 'Technology Inflow Program'.

**Program Record Number:** DEA TFB 046

## Export Development Programs and Services

**Description:** Information on issues in the international marketing area. Also included is information on federal government programs of export education assistance to business and to export education activities and international business studies at Canadian universities; information on the activities of the federal government in gathering and disseminating market intelligence; information on the development of export marketing strategies for particular foreign country markets; federal government incentive and assistance programs related to export marketing; information on the activities of trading houses; information on international transportation services; information on the development of export marketing strategies. **Topics:** International marketing strategy, co-operation and liaison; export marketing education; foreign market intelligence; export marketing planning and co-operation; market strategy; programs; Export Trade Month, Export Awards Program, trading houses; policies and plans in the field of transport; activities related to export development; trade development; International Trade Centres; trade information systems including WIN Exports and PEMD.

**Program Record Number:** DEA TFB 032

## Trade Development Policy and Liaison

**Description:** Information on policies and special issues on trade development that are generally non-recurring, as well as details of liaison activities with provincial governments, other government departments, and private sector associations. Financial records relating to the International Trade Development Branch are also included in this class. **Topics:** Reports on federal/provincial consultations; briefing books for consultations, ministerial and non-ministerial federal-provincial meetings; provincial export assistance summary; Branch financial records; reports and statistics; private sector associations; trade development; evaluation of actual or potential trade development programmes and activities. **Program Record Number:** DEA TFB 030

## Economic and Trade Policy Branch

### Agriculture and Commodity Policy

**Description:** Information on international aspects of agricultural trade policy and international commodity agreements. **Topics:** Agricultural industry; food and agriculture; commodity trade; policy and plans; organizations and conferences; treaties and agreements; schools and training; visits. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 070

### Economic Relations with Developing Countries

**Description:** Information on international economic development, Canada's policy on development assistance and North-South issues. **Topics:** Policy, plans and programs; reports and statistics; treaties and

agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation; international coordination; project assistance; non-project assistance; technical assistance; food aid; export development; relief; volunteer services. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 090

## Energy and Environment

**Description:** Information on questions and negotiations concerning conventional and new forms of energy; international energy policy coordination; economic and commercial developments; and Canadian and international policy and activities in the field of the environment. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements, organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; electricity; petroleum and natural gas; conservation; coal; energy research and development; environmental research and development; protection of nature; wildlife and aquatics; prevention of diseases; social development; pollution; pollution by industry; pollution by radiation; land spoliation; air, water and transportation pollution. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 095

## GATT Affairs

**Description:** Information on the coordination and management of Canada's participation in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. **Topics:** Policy; charter; relations; membership; secretariat; financing; public relations; documents; sessions; council meetings; multilateral trade negotiations. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 065

## Industrial Trade Policy

**Description:** Information on trade relations and policies as they relate to domestic industrial policy. **Topics:** Transportation equipment including the importation of automobiles, capital and consumer goods, pharmaceutical and health care products. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 075

## International Economic Relations

**Description:** Information on international and domestic studies; trends and conditions; discussions on international economic policy and relations; macro-economic questions; OECD activities and Economic Summits; East-West multilateral economic issues, including Basket II of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe and the Economic Commission for Europe. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; budgets; industrial organizations; regional economic groupings; scientific and technical co-operation in industry; joint ventures. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 080

## International Finance

**Description:** Information on international finance and monetary matters, the activities of public and private agencies in the field of banking, investment and insurance. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; taxation;



public debt; currency; foreign exchange and payments; capital movements; banking; gold; insurance; domestic investment; foreign investment; control of assets; companies and co-operatives; industrial property; multinational enterprises. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 085

## Nuclear

**Description:** Information on questions and negotiations concerning nuclear energy, safeguards, international nuclear energy policy coordination, and economic and commercial development. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics, co-operation and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; IAEA co-operation; technical assistance and information; research and development; safeguards; export and import; safety standards. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 100

## Resources Policy

**Description:** Information on trade relations and policies as they relate to resources industries; information on export markets and marketing strategies for these industries. **Topics:** Coal and petrochemicals, metals and minerals, industrial materials and forest products. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 105

## Special Trade Relations

**Description:** Information relating to government administration of the Export and Import Permits Act and any other related acts and regulations; the Bureau's activities and involvement with individual companies in the area of export and import quotas and market restraints; the Bureau's activities in the control of imported and exported commodities; and its dealings with concerned government and non-government agencies. **Topics:** Legislative acts; consultations and negotiations, country agreements, permits and certificates, violations and prosecutions; companies; general correspondence; commodities; policy, injurious imports; textiles, clothing, footwear; agricultural products; electronic products; other exported items; associations and general economic data; countries; general correspondence; government departments and agencies; associations, statistics and correspondence. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 110

## Trade Policy

**Description:** Information on international trade, customs tariffs, international trade conferences, trade promotion, policies and restrictions, trade agreements, export controls, strategic controls and embargoes, trade in services. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; tariff negotiations; customs; low-cost imports; surplus disposal; subsidies; quantitative restrictions; state trading; commercial relations; trade promotion; trade fairs; tourism; quarantine regulations; strategic trade controls. **Program Record Number:** DEA EFB 060

## Political and International Security Affairs Branch

### Arms Control and Disarmament

**Description:** Information on various issues involved in formulating advice and recommendations on policy and positions intended to control the arms race. **Topics:** Policy and positions; reports and statistics; public opinion in Canada, public opinion abroad; treaties and agreements; international organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; measures; plans and proposals; control and verification; cut-off, use and transfer of fissionable material; reduction and elimination of nuclear weapons and nuclear weapons carriers; reduction and elimination of chemical and biological warfare (CBW) weapons; reduction of conventional armaments and armed forces; military budgets; foreign bases; transition from stage to stage of disarmament; outer space; reduction of the risk of war; disengagement and denuclearized zones; comprehensive test ban and disarmament studies and research; suspension of nuclear tests – policy and positions, treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences, plans and proposals; nuclear war; legal aspects; economic and social consequences; publication of the periodic Disarmament Bulletin. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 125

### Commonwealth

**Description:** Information on Canada's participation in Commonwealth programs and activities. **Topics:** Policy; development; membership; Prime Ministers' meetings; inter-governmental conferences; organization of Royal visits; Queen and Royal Family; Commonwealth ministerial meetings and conferences; functional co-operation and the activities of non-governmental organizations. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 120

### Defence Relations

**Description:** Information on the development and coordination of Canadian foreign and defence policies on issues such as NATO, NORAD and other North American defence issues. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; visits; Canadian forces, foreign forces, defence authorities; visiting forces; bilateral relations – Canada; bilateral relations – other countries; armed forces – policy and procedures, coordination personnel, navy, army, air force, paramilitary forces, uniforms and insignia, decorations, colleges and courses, commemorations and war graves, welfare and entertainment, non-military activities; conventional and nuclear armaments; peacekeeping; defence research; military information; air defence systems; manoeuvres and exercises; bases, installations and related activities; arms sales; military transportation; communications; aircraft clearances; military assistance; mobilization for war; outer space; service attachés; civil defence and emergency planning. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 130

## Foreign Intelligence

**Description:** Information on the collection and analysis of foreign political and economic intelligence from other federal departments and agencies, the public media, foreign governments, international organizations and other sources that provides a basis for policy formulation on matters affecting Canada's interests. **Topics:** Political affairs; policy and plans; reports and studies; agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; visits; international associations and private organizations; release of information; foreign political parties; foreign personalities; special clearances; liaison arrangements; interviews with Canadian residents.

**Access:** Major case files are arranged by country, international organization or individual. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 135

## Security

**Description:** Information on matters concerning the physical security of documents, communications and buildings, and the safety of personnel both at posts abroad and in Ottawa; personnel security; and issues affecting national security. **Topics:** Policy and coordination; reports and information; treaties and agreements; legislation and regulations; visits; arrangements; conferences and delegations; assistance to foreign missions; the Vienna Conventions; passport security; immigration security; foreign intelligence activities in Canada; communist and pro-communist parties and organizations; vulnerability; exchange and release of information; travel by Canadian residents; threat assessments; foreign representatives in Canada; visitors; communications services; documents and information; violations; inspections; education and training; responsibility of staff; guard protection; personnel debriefing; physical, technical, equipment, security clearances. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 140

## Summit and Francophone Affairs

**Description:** Information on the multilateral aspects of Canada's relations with French-speaking countries; formulation and implementation of Canadian policy; coordination of the Canadian contribution to their aid programs; establishment and coordination of Canadian participation in various meetings of an official or semi-official nature; intergovernmental conferences; international associations and private organizations. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; orientation and development; admission and participation; attitudes of non-member countries; international conferences; secretariat; intergovernmental agencies and private associations; programs and activities; documentation and studies; aid and development; culture and information; science and technology; education and youth exchange. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 121

## United Nations Affairs

**Description:** Information on the organization, structure, administration, relations and sessions of the United Nations; including the Security Council, the General Assembly, and other UN organizations such as the United

Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the International Labour Organization (ILO), Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), World Health Organization (WHO), International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (HABITAT), United Nations Environment Program (UNEP), International Telecommunications Union (ITU), Universal Postal Union (UPU), and International Maritime Organization (IMO); information on Canada's participation in United Nations human rights, status of women, minorities and race relations, social and humanitarian activities. **Topics:** Policy and programs – UN Charter, relations with countries, specialized agencies, inter-governmental organizations, non-governmental organizations, membership; Secretariat – finance and administration, privileges and immunities, public relations, documentation, personnel; General Assembly – rules and procedures, sessions, agenda, delegations, credentials, general committee, main committees, Canadian statements; Security Council – rules of procedure, delegations, membership, reports to General Assembly; Economic and Social Council – sessions; United Nations system, including above agencies; policy; plans; programs; international, national and non-governmental human rights organizations and conferences; reports and statistics; international coordination; promotion of human rights; status of women; minorities and race relations; drugs and crime prevention; human rights violations; treaties and agreements; multilateral human rights matters and policies. **Program Record Number:** DEA IFB 115

## Communications and Culture Branch

### Academic Relations

**Description:** Information on awards, scholarships, fellowships and exchange programs offered by the Canadian government to nationals of certain countries; teaching, historical research and relations with foreign and Canadian academics and universities. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; exchange of persons; visits; universities; education associations; awards, scholarships, fellowships; assistance to research scholars; teaching, research and publications. **Program Record Number:** DEA BCB 150

### Arts Promotion

**Description:** Information on the promotion of cultural relations between Canada and other countries and on international cultural policy issues and programs. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; international sports; visits; fairs and exhibitions; cultural centres; cultural information; book presentations; libraries and literature; architecture; visual arts; performing arts; culture and history. **Program Record Number:** DEA BCB 155

### Domestic Communications

**Description:** Information on activities and materials used to inform Canadians about Canada's foreign policy, international relations and the role of the Department of



## External Affairs and International Trade Canada. **Topics:**

International affairs awareness; issue and program support; communications plans and strategies; reports and statistics; agreements; visits; requests for information on foreign policy; distribution and special mailings; External Affairs publications; publications of non-governmental organizations; Annual Report; ministerial speeches; news feature articles; videos; news radio features; ethnic, smaller regional and weekly press; UN model conferences; departmental speakers; press/information kits; study tours of multilateral institutions in Europe; International Drug Awareness Campaign; Canadian Action Plan to Counteract South African Propaganda and Censorship. **Program Record Number:** DEA BCB 170

## External Communications

**Description:** Information materials on Canada sent to other countries, including information on Canadian government policies and programs. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; conferences and seminars; visitors to Canada programs; requests for information; foreign press; External Affairs publications; exhibits and displays; films, recordings, transcripts, radio and television programs; promotion and publicity; timely information to posts; and celebrations of anniversaries and international events. **Program Record Number:** DEA BCB 175

## International Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on liaison and representation at the International Bureau of Exhibitions in Paris and world exhibitions. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; organizations and conferences; visits; exhibits and displays. **Program Record Number:** DEA SFB 180

## Library Services

**Description:** Ensures that externally generated information relevant to the Department is accessible to its personnel and the general public; the Department's collection contains more than one million volumes and government documents. **Topics:** Reference/research (manual and automated); lending service (including interlibrary loans); routing and/or distribution of periodicals, documents and newspapers; on-line research service to access literature and statistical data from databases; newspaper clipping service; acquisitions of, and cataloguing support for, library materials in Canada and overseas. **Program Record Number:** DEA BCB 172

## Trade Communications

**Description:** Information on programs and activities to promote exports and to inform the export business community about policies and programs for the development of overseas markets. **Topics:** Export information; regional and provincial programs; conferences, conventions and meetings; federal programs, Canada Export Trade Month program; evaluations, associations, organizations and institutes; promotion; media relations; private companies; government departments and agencies; communications; advertising; trade fairs. **Program Record Number:** DEA BCB 176

## Finance and Administration Branch

### Passport Bureau

**Description:** Information on the issue of passports to Canadian citizens in Canada and abroad, Certificates of Identity and United Nations Refugee Convention travel documents. **Topics:** Policy and plans; reports and statistics; treaties and agreements; organizations and conferences; legislation and regulations; surveys and studies; information activities; public relations; legal affairs and services; citizenship; visa and travel; fee collection and control; passport accountability, application, eligibility, issue, validation and amendment, and categories; emergency certificates; certificates of identity; control lists; lost or stolen passports; denial of services; fraudulent activities; security precautions. **Program Record Number:** DEA MCB 215

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to departmental records and personal information, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. It is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of requests received annually. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, landed immigrants, or others authorized by Order-in-Council who have made requests under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to store information related to requests made under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after completion of the request. **TBS Registration:** 000348 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 035

### Consular Affairs: Assistance to Canadians

**Description:** This bank contains information on Canadians resident in foreign countries registered with a Canadian mission, and Canadians who sought or received assistance from a Canadian mission who have been arrested or detained abroad, or if Consular Affairs advice or assistance has been sought to obtain visas, permits, etc. of foreign countries. The information is in the form of applications, registration cards, memoranda, correspondence, reports and telegrams. The information is received from the individuals themselves, Canadian and foreign agencies, and international organizations. **Class of Individuals:** Canadians resident in foreign countries who have registered with the nearest Canadian mission; Canadians who have sought or received assistance from Canadian missions; Canadians who have been arrested or detained abroad. **Purpose:** The information contained in this bank is used to provide consular assistance to Canadian nationals abroad. It may be used, where necessary, to contact, protect, rescue or evacuate registered Canadians and their family members. **Consistent Uses:** This information may also be used for the development of consular policy and the preparation of advice to missions abroad. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Information on registration of nationals and completed individual consular cases may be retained on departmental files up to five years; other information may be retained up to 15 years then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000343 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 010

### Consular Affairs: Citizenship

**Description:** This bank includes topics such as registration of births abroad, dual nationality, loss, retention, acquisition, or extension of citizenship, marriage, divorce, and other family-related aspects of citizenship; organizations and conferences; liaison with other government departments and agencies in Canada. Information is in the form of memoranda, reports, correspondence with the public and other government agencies, as well as application forms. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have dealt, outside Canada, with the Canadian citizenship authorities through consular services or External Affairs and International Trade Canada, or have claimed Canadian citizenship for themselves or their dependants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain administrative correspondence relating to the assistance rendered by consular officials to Canadians and to those claiming Canadian citizenship on their own behalf or on behalf of a dependant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information may be retained on departmental files up to 10 years, then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000342 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 005

### Immigration Affairs: Immigration Case Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on persons who apply at posts abroad for permanent resident or visitor status, or persons who attempt or are suspected of seeking to enter Canada illegally or counsel or assist any persons seeking to enter Canada by any means. Records in the bank may contain some or all of the following: applications; certificates of birth, death, marriage, divorce, separation, adoption, and education; employment experience and references; statements of assets and bank, trust, and brokerage statements; property holdings; business investments, and medical reports. Persons seeking access to this information bank should provide their date of birth and, if possible, their Visa Office file number. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for permanent resident, returning resident or visitor status at posts abroad. Individuals who are known to or are suspected of seeking to enter Canada illegally or participating in illegal entry activities. **Purpose:** The information contained in this bank may be used in the administration and enforcement of immigration legislation. The bank serves as a repository for detailed and summary documentation on those persons wishing to visit or immigrate to Canada and persons involved in the facilitation thereof. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses may include sharing information with the Canadian Employment and Immigration Commission, the Immigration and Refugee Board, the Department of the Secretary of State, the Department of Justice, the Solicitor General, Health and Welfare, and departments of provincial governments with an input into Immigration

Affairs, the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, and the Intergovernmental Committee for Migration. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records containing routine material are retained for two years; selective material is retained for 10 years and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000344 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 015

### Passport Office Control Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on persons whose requests for passport services might be subject to denial or restriction. The information is in the form of a master control list, reports, memoranda, correspondence, telegrams and application forms. Information is supplied by individuals applying for a passport or assistance abroad, by federal, provincial and municipal agencies and security authorities, by External Affairs and International Trade Canada missions abroad and by foreign governments and international organizations. Persons seeking access to this information bank should provide their date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are the subject of a ministerial denial; who have fraudulently acquired Canadian citizenship; who have fraudulently acquired or misused a passport, or have lost more than one passport; who have applied on behalf of, but do not have legal custody of, a child; who have submitted fees for service in some form of NSF or fraudulent cheque; or who are wanted by Canadian law enforcement agencies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist passport and consular officials in determining whether an individual applicant is the subject of a ministerial denial; has lost or fraudulently acquired Canadian citizenship; has fraudulently acquired or misused a passport, or lost more than one passport; applied on behalf of, but does not have legal custody of, a child; has submitted fees for service in some form of NSF or fraudulent cheque; or is wanted by Canadian law enforcement agencies. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent use may include disclosure to police agencies in order to determine whether a false statement has been made which could lead to a prosecution under the Criminal Code. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in the bank up to 10 years, except for cases of special interest which are retained for an indefinite period. **TBS Registration:** 000345 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 020

### Passport Office: Certificates of Identity and Refugee Travel Documents

**Description:** This bank contains applications for certificates of identity and refugee travel documents. Individual records include the application form and an alphabetical and numerical index to facilitate file retrieval; demographic and personal characteristics which describe the applicant, his children and custody arrangements; nationality status, and immigration status in Canada. Information contained in the bank is in the form of application forms and correspondence with other federal departments and agencies. Persons seeking access to this information bank should provide their date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are residents of Canada but not Canadian citizens and who cannot obtain passports from their countries of origin. **Purpose:** The



purpose of this bank is to store completed applications for certificates of identity and refugee travel documents submitted by those residents of Canada who are not Canadian citizens and who cannot obtain passports from their countries of origin. The application forms are used to establish the identity of applicants and their entitlement to a travel document in accordance with Canadian and international conventions. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent use may include disclosure to police agencies in order to determine whether a false statement has been made which could lead to a prosecution under the Criminal Code. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hard copy records are retained for five years; microfilm records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000346 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 025

### Passport Offices: Regular and Official Travel Passports

**Description:** This bank contains applications for regular and official travel passports. Individual records include the application form and an alphabetical and numerical index to facilitate file retrieval. The data content of each record includes demographic information and the personal characteristics of family and children, custody provisions concerning children, and address and employment information concerning the applicant's guarantor. Most of the information is supplied by the applicant. Some is received from local, provincial or federal authorities. Persons seeking access to this information bank should provide their date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens and government employees who have applied for regular or official travel passports. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to store completed applications for regular and official travel passports submitted by Canadian citizens and government employees travelling on official business, on their own behalf and on behalf of their dependants. Information on the application forms is used to verify the identity and citizenship of an applicant, to confirm entitlement to a Canadian passport and to enable the Consular Bureau to provide assistance where necessary to travelling Canadians. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent use may include disclosure to police agencies in order to determine whether a false statement has been made which could lead to a prosecution under the Criminal Code. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hard copy records are retained in the bank for 10 years; microfilm records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000347 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 030

### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** In accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act, this bank has been established to retain copies of requests received from authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal investigative bodies for the purpose of

enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after completion of the request. **TBS Registration:** 000349 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 040

### Spousal Employment Data

**Description:** This bank contains information submitted by spouses (of employees of External Affairs Canada) who are actively seeking employment in Canada and abroad. Information is in the form of a résumé or a completed Spousal Employment Profile form. Information includes name, address, telephone number, citizenship, education, employment experience, and career interests. Information is filed under the employee's social insurance number until it is replaced by an alternative designator. Information in this bank is in common with that in DEA/P-SE-901, Employee Personnel Record. **Class of Individuals:** Spouses of External Affairs Canada employees who seek employment at home and abroad. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to assist spouses of departmental employees in finding work in the Ottawa/Hull area or abroad. When job opportunities arise, a search is made to find suitably qualified candidates. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide names, telephone numbers, and employment experience to employers, on request. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained ten years, unless updated or deleted by the person concerned. Records are deleted in the event of divorce, separation, retirement or departure of the employee from the Department. **TBS Registration:** 002506 **Bank Number:** DEA PPU 045

### Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department of External Affairs and International Trade Canada, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. This information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files of the Department, which are described in the program records. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of information is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related departmental activity, the date on which the information was received by the Department and to whom it was addressed. The personal information contained in these subject files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and is disposed of according to the appropriate subject record schedules. The classes of personal information listed below describe particular program records which, because of their nature, are more likely to contain personal information.

## International Security and Arms Control Bureau

The two divisions in this bureau, the Arms Control and Disarmament Division and the Defence Relations Division responsible for the preparation and implementation of departmental policies concerning defence, arms control and disarmament. Personal information may be held by the bureau concerning individuals who have been involved in defence activities with NATO, NORAD, or other international defence or arms control organizations, or in conferences or visits. Personal information might include personal biographies, tours of defence colleges, military travel and training, and nominations of Canadians for positions in international defence organizations concerned with defence or arms control. Persons seeking access should specify the subject of the enquiry, country and/or city, contacts, incident, conference/organization, visits, dates and circumstances which may have led to the establishment of a record.

## Legal Affairs Bureau

The three divisions of the Legal Affairs Bureau handle a number of important functions including multi-lateral legal issues, peace and security law, humanitarian law, economic law, trade agreements, treaties, international law and individual legal and legal-protocol cases. Personal information held by the bureau may include enquiries from Canadian residents seeking advice about international and foreign legal systems, and claims by Canadian citizens for possible support by the Canadian government. Other personal information would relate to specific issues handled by the bureau. Persons seeking access must specify the subject of the enquiry, as well as country and/or city, legal firm, contacts, incidents, dates and circumstances which may have led to the development of a record.

## Office of Protocol

The Office of Protocol is responsible for the administration of protocol-related programs of the Department and for the development of policies and procedures which direct the administration of protocol programs. Personal information in this class would pertain to individuals who have participated in, or have been the subject of protocol-related activities within programs such as accreditation and ceremonies, privileges and immunities, government hospitality, protection of foreign representatives and foreign decorations, and awards and honours to Canadians. Persons seeking access should specify the subject of the enquiry, country and/or city, contacts, incident, visits, conference, delegation, dates and circumstances which may have led to the establishment of a record.

## Manuals

### General

- Foreign Service Directives and Instructions, Guidelines and Comments
- Manual of Post Administration
- Manual of Procedures

- Manual of Regulations
- Manual of Visits Procedures

### Consular and Immigration

- Manual of Consular Instructions
- Immigration Manual (Examination and Enforcement)
- Immigration Manual (Legislation)
- Immigration Manual (Selection and Control)

### Export and Import Controls

- Export and Import Permits Act Handbook
- Handbook of S.T.R.B. Import Codes
- Notices to Exporters, Instructions
- Notices to Importers, Instructions
- Summary of Canada's Bilateral Restraint Arrangements – Textiles and Clothing

### Passport

- Passport Office Administrative Procedures Manual
- Passport Office Operating Procedures Manual
- Passport Office Policy and Examining Practices Manual

### Administration

- Finex Manual
- Fire Safety at Posts Abroad
- Manual of Correspondence and Communications
- Manual of Financial Management
- Manual of Materiel Management
- Manual of Service Contract Administration
- Mission Administration Diary
- Property Management Manual
- Property Management Technical Guides
- Records Classification Guide
- Security Classification Guide (First Supplement)

### Personnel

- Personnel Administration – Appraisals and Promotion Systems
- Personnel Administration – Locally Engaged Staff
- Personnel Management – Manager's Guide

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Information may also be obtained from the addresses listed below:

### Trade Information Centre (InfoExport)

Main Floor, Pearson Building

(613) 993-6435 or

1-800-267-8376

1-800-267-8527-FTA Hot Line

Hours 09:00 to 16:30 weekdays

(Recorded Message after hours)

### Domestic Communications Division

C-2, Pearson Building

(613) 996-3709

Hours 08:30 to 16:30 weekdays



An extensive list of publications on external relations can be obtained free by communicating with this division.

**Media Relations Office**

C-5, Pearson Building

(613) 995-1874

Hours 8:30 to 18:00 weekdays

**Historical Section****Academic Relations Division**

C-2, Pearson Building

(613) 992-4349

Hours 09:00 to 17:00 weekdays

**Reading Room**

The library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room under the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Main Floor, Lester B. Pearson Building,  
125 Sussex Drive,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Farm Credit Corporation Canada

## Chapter 47

### General Information

#### Background

The Farm Credit Corporation was established in 1959 as a Crown agency reporting to Parliament through the Minister of Agriculture. Its objective is to provide long-term mortgage credit to farmers and to syndicates of farmers.

#### Responsibilities

The Corporation makes and administers farm loans under the authority of the Farm Credit Act and the Farm Syndicates Credit Act to enable Canadian farmers to establish, develop and maintain viable farm enterprises. As well, it administers programs as directed by the federal government and provides counselling and assistance in the planning, organization and development of farm businesses to all applicants and borrowers.

#### Legislation

- Farm Credit Act
- Farm Syndicates Credit Act
- Land Transfer Plan

#### Organization

In order to fulfil its mandate, the Corporation has established a network of offices to serve the farming community. Corporate headquarters is located in Ottawa. Regional offices correspond geographically with provincial boundaries except for Atlantic Canada, where the four provinces are served by a Regional Centre located in Moncton, N.B., and the Yukon, which is served by the Alberta/British Columbia regional office located in Edmonton, Alberta. The regional offices are functionally organized into a lending services group, including all field operations, and a loan administration group. In addition to the six regional offices, the Corporation has 100 district and field offices.

Corporate headquarters is organized into six component groups.

##### ■ Executive Office

This Office consists of the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman. The Chairman is Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation and is responsible for the supervision and direction of all work and staff of the Corporation. The Vice-Chairman is a member of the Board of the Corporation and exercises all of the powers and duties of the Chairman in his absence. As Chief Operating Officer, he directs the business of the Corporation and exercises all other powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the Chairman or the Board of the Corporation.

##### ■ Lending Operations

Lending Operations is responsible for the Corporation's overall lending activities, which include the making and administration of loans, client services, and regional operations.

##### ■ Financial Services

Financial Services is responsible for the overall financial management of the Corporation including financial risk management corporate finance and accounting, financial reporting, and internal controls. It also ensures that the financial provisions of the Farm Credit Act and the financial management provisions of the Financial Administration Act are effectively employed by the Corporation.

##### ■ Research and Planning

Research and Planning directs, controls, and advises on economic information, liaison, and corporate planning and research and development.

##### ■ Corporate Audit

Corporate Audit directs financial, operational and management audits of the head office and regional operations. Corporate Audit is also responsible for assisting the Audit Committee in the coordination of internal audits and special examinations.

##### ■ Administration Services

Administration Services directs, controls, and advises on management information, communications, administrative and human resources services.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Advisory Services

**Description:** Information on Advisory Services policy, procedures, reports and meetings. **Topics:** Correspondence; supervision policy and procedures.

**Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 030

##### Agricultural Statistics and Economics

**Description:** Statistical data, reports, forecasts, trends, related correspondence. **Topics:** Agricultural statistics and economics; economic and market outlook; agricultural statistics and economic data from the 1981 census; interest rate trends; farm product prices; farm income and costs; forecasting on Farm Credit Corporation lending; land values; financial markets; financial instruments; quota values. **Access:** Files arranged



numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper and publications. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 045

### Ancillary Agreements

**Description:** Information on rulings, reports, directives, forms, procedures, contracts and instructions related to ancillary agreements. **Topics:** Correspondence; grazing leases; crop share agreement; instalment postponements; advisory service agreements; re-amortization agreements; waiver and consent; mortgage postponement; provincial interest rebates; monthly and irregular payment schedules; marketing board agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 100

### Chattel Mortgages

**Description:** Information on chattel mortgage matters, including directives, rulings, legal actions, procedures and reports. **Topics:** Policies; correspondence; administration; monitoring; renewals and releases. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 115

### Collections

**Description:** Information on collection matters including policies, directives, rulings, reports, instructions, legal procedures, statistics, taxes, acquisition and disposition of property, analyses, estimates. **Topics:** Policies; correspondence; collection procedures; taxes on security; arrears reports; foreclosures, power of sale, quit claims; bankruptcies; legal action reports; recovery action summaries; forecasts of losses. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 105

### Conferences

**Description:** Working papers, reports and correspondence on conferences. **Topics:** Research conferences, FCC and non-FCC; federal-provincial relations. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 065

### Farm Appraisal System and Benchmarks

**Description:** Correspondence, copies of reference material, requests for aerial photographs, and instructions on the Corporation's appraisal system. **Topics:** Benchmarks and economic guides – British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, Québec, the Atlantic Region; aerial photographs; appraisals – other departments and agencies. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 020

### Farm Credit Act Lending Policy

**Description:** Policy directives, rulings and reports on the Farm Credit Act lending policy. **Topics:** Correspondence; guidelines; specialized enterprises; two-province loans; capital restrictions; low-income farmers; Indian loans; Department of Regional Economic Expansion (DREE); capital monitoring; eligibility; vertical integration; Hutterites

and Mennonites; co-operatives; corporations; partnerships; security, production and marketing; purposes, amount, terms and conditions of loans; interest rates; appraisal fees; forms and procedures; loan monitoring; flood risk areas. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 010

### Farm Credit Act Loan Administration

**Description:** Information on policy, rulings, fire insurance, forms and procedures, disbursements, notices, statements, security, legal opinions, suspense and liaison related to administration of loans under the Farm Credit Act. **Topics:** Correspondence; policy; fire insurance; new loan documentation; retained funds; instalment notices; activity statements; retired and assumed loan documentation; collateral security; partial interest, surface leases and easements; legal opinions; suspense funds disbursements; liaison. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 090

### Farm Syndicates Credit Act

**Description:** Information on rulings, legal opinions, security, disbursement, identification and administration related to the Farm Syndicates Credit Act. **Topics:** Correspondence; policies; new loan documentation; loan administration. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 085

### Farm Syndicates Credit Act Lending Policy

**Description:** Policy directives, rulings, reports and analyses on the Farm Syndicates Credit Act policy. **Topics:** Policy; correspondence; eligibility; purpose of loan; amount of loans; terms and conditions of loans; forms and procedures; operational analyses. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 015

### Financial Model

**Description:** Information on the financial model used to develop interrelated balance sheet, income statement and financial ratios. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 075

### Identification of Accounts

**Description:** Information on directives and reports concerned with the identification of accounts. **Topics:** Correspondence; change of field, district and geographic areas; change of address and account numbers. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 120

### Indian Loans

**Description:** Information on loans to native people, including directives, instructions, rulings and reports. **Topics:** Agreements, policies, administration; recoveries from the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 125

### Land Transfer Plan Loan Administration

**Description:** Information on policies and directives concerning loan management under the Land Transfer Plan Loan Administration and the Commodity-based Loan Program and Shared Risk Mortgage Program. **Topics:** Land Transfer Plan Loan Administration and CBL and SRMP. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 080

### Legislation, Organization and Policy

**Description:** Information on legislative drafts and amendments, organizational changes, policy development, and system procedures development. **Topics:** Farm Credit Act and Farm Syndicates Credit Act – interest rate and regulations; loans to Indians on reserves; small farm development; land transfer plan terms and conditions; acts and regulations amendments; conferences (general, regional, agricultural and appraisal); policy and procedural manuals; annual reports; committees – general, advisory, executive, standing and senior management; appeal boards; circulars; Task Force on Agriculture; agents and solicitors; management audits. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject and by province. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 005

### Life Insurance

**Description:** Life insurance studies, tenders, operations, rulings, interpretations, reports and claims. **Topics:** Correspondence; life insurance program; Equitable Life, Metropolitan Life; life insurance reports; outstanding death claims. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 095

### Operational Staff Training

**Description:** Policy, instructions and general correspondence on operational staff training. **Topics:** Operational training policy; operational training – British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, Québec, the Atlantic Region; special training; appraisal training; case studies and demonstrations; appraisal courses (ASFMA); loan counselling and farm management. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 025

### Projects and Reports

**Description:** Information on reports, marketing boards, and quotas; correspondence. **Topics:** Farm Survey Report; Study of Marketing Boards; study of credit for low income farmers; 1971 Arrears Analysis Report; Manitoba Survey; 1980 and 1984 Farm Survey Reports. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper and publications. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 070

### Real Estate Mortgages

**Description:** Information on directives, rulings, instructions and documentation concerning real estate security. **Topics:** Policies; correspondence; partial discharges; assumption of mortgage; exchange of security; leasehold and equity mortgage. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 110

### Research

**Description:** Research reports, studies, data and correspondence. **Topics:** Management assessment; farm size analysis; capital situation; production cost analyses; farm family living costs; special assignments; capital allocation and monitoring data; borrowers' age analysis; financial model study. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 050

### Research Policy

**Description:** Information on policy, meetings, farm management, projects, case studies and training. **Topics:** Canadian farm management committee; Canadian farm management sub-committee on research; Canadian farm management committee – training modules; financial management course. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 040

### Special Programs

**Description:** Policy, documentation, instructions, rulings, agreements and reports concerning the Land Transfer Plan, purchases and sales grants. **Topics:** Policy; correspondence; Land Transfer Plan – operational policy, special credit eligibility, Corporation purchase and resale to provinces, vendor grant eligibility, provincial agreements, forms and procedures; Small Farm Development Program – evaluation, National Advisory Committee, Coordinating Committee, Interdepartmental Committee. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 035

### Statistical Information and Programs

**Description:** Statistical information, new program developments, listing of computer programs, loan summary and review coding, reports, summaries and correspondence. **Topics:** Coding instructions; time lapse analysis; solicitors' time; purpose of loans; appraisal; benchmark and budget analyses; national lending summary; application and appraisal workload; land transfer program; federal farm credit statistics; documentation; standing committee; advisory committee; retired and assumed loan analyses; characteristics of borrowers; interview log summary; National Appeal Board summaries; annual report; terminal special reports; bankruptcies; branch appeal board reports; number of accounts; financial and lending data; selected statistics programs; special programs. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 055



## Technical Information

**Description:** Technical information and reports for subject areas not previously specified. **Topics:** Canadian Socio-economic Information Management (CANSIM); monthly and quarterly production runs – AGDATA (commodity prices, bond market). **Access:** Statistics Canada (codes available at FCC). **Storage Medium:** Statistics Canada computer. **Program Record Number:** FCC ADM 060

## Personal Information Banks

### Regional Registry of Customer Files

**Description:** The information contained in the files consists of loan application forms, farm appraisal reports, and financial and legal data. Each regional office holds a bank which is limited to individuals who have active loans within the province(s) or the regional office services, or who have applied unsuccessfully for assistance in that province within the past two years. Requests for data must include full name, address and file or account number if applicable. The information in this bank relates to farmers. The purpose of this bank is to record and store documentation pertaining to applications for assistance and loans made under the provision of the Farm Credit Act and the Farm Syndicates Credit Act. Documentation is used to determine the viability of the applicant's enterprise for lending, and for loan administration and statistical purposes. Records on approved loans are retained for a maximum period of 32 years, or two years from the date the loan is fully repaid, whichever is the lesser period, and then destroyed. Files for abortive/cancelled loans, or withdrawn/rejected applications are kept a maximum of two years from date of such action and then destroyed.

**Bank Number:** FCC PPU 005

## Manuals

- Advisory Services Policy and Procedures
- Farm Credit Act Policy and Procedures – Lending
- Farm Credit Act Policy and Procedures – Loan Administration
- Farm Syndicates Credit Act Policy and Procedures – Lending
- Farm Syndicates Credit Act Policy and Procedures – Loan Administration

The public may direct enquiries for information about the Corporation and its policies and procedures to:

Communications  
Farm Credit Corporation  
434 Queen Street  
(P.O. Box 2314, Postal Station D)  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6J9

(613) 996-6606

### Alberta/British Columbia Regional Office

Suite 1550, 10250-101 Street  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 3P4

(403) 495-4488

### Saskatchewan Regional Office

110-2401 Saskatchewan Drive  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 4H9

(306) 780-5610

### Manitoba Regional Office

400-5 Donald Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3L 2T4

(204) 983-4039

### Ontario Regional Office

201-450 Speedvale Avenue West  
Guelph, Ontario  
N1H 7G7

(519) 821-1330

### Quebec Regional Office

2700 Laurier Boulevard, Suite 2000  
P.O. Box 3600  
Sainte-Foy, Quebec  
G1V 4C7

(418) 648-3993

### Atlantic Regional Office

Suite 230  
1133 St. George Boulevard  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1E 4E1

(506) 851-6595

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

## Reading Room

The Corporation's board rooms and libraries have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. They are located in the head office and regional offices at the addresses listed above under Access Procedures.

# Federal Business Development Bank

## Chapter 48

### General Information

#### Background

The Federal Business Development Bank (FBDB), a Crown corporation, was established by the Federal Business Development Act (proclaimed in force on October 2, 1975) to succeed the Industrial Development Bank (IDB), which was formed in 1944.

While the IDB was primarily concerned with the provision of financial assistance, the Federal Business Development Bank was created to promote and assist in the establishment and development of business enterprises in Canada by providing financial assistance, management counselling, management training, information and advice, with particular consideration to the needs of small businesses. The Bank provides small business enterprises with a single source from which both financing and information suited to their unique requirements may be obtained. A network of branches across Canada provide the full range of the Bank's services to small businesses located in each branch territory.

#### Responsibilities

The Bank is responsible for acting as a supplemental lender, providing funds by means of loans and equity financing to independent businesses that cannot obtain the funds elsewhere on reasonable terms and conditions. It often caters to the needs of firms that may be either too small, too far from commercial centres, or too specialized to be able to attract the attention of conventional lenders. Through its Venture Capital Division, the Bank is also responsible for providing equity capital in addition to, or in place of, loans and guarantees.

#### Legislation

- Federal Business Development Bank Act

#### Organization

The Bank has a network of branches across Canada organized into five regions: British Columbia and the Yukon, Prairies and Northern region, Ontario, Quebec, and Atlantic. The Bank's head office is located in Montreal and there are regional offices in Vancouver, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal, and Halifax.

The regional offices provide guidance to branches with respect to the application of established Bank policy and procedures. They also process financing applications for amounts exceeding branch limits. They are responsible for all management services activities in the region, and for ensuring that the general public within the region has access to the Bank's management training services,

management counselling and financial and strategic planning services.

The branches provide financing, counselling and management training services to small businesses located within their particular territory. Enquiries and applications for financing are received by branch personnel and processed in accordance with established policy and procedure. The branches are also responsible for the efficient operation of management services activities in their geographical area, and for ensuring that the general public has access to the Bank's services.

The various departments at head office include the following:

#### ■ Financial Services

**Loans Division:** Establishes and oversees policies and procedures with respect to the provision of financial assistance to small and medium-sized businesses. In addition, the Division oversees the management of the Bank's loan portfolio for the entire life of all accounts. Most financing is provided in the form of loans for such purposes as purchasing fixed assets, replenishing working capital, refinancing, and financing a change of ownership. Guarantees may be provided to other financial institutions to enable a business to obtain an adequate line of credit.

**Venture Capital Division:** Responsible for all equity and venture capital financing. Its role is to act as a catalyst in stimulating the formation of risk capital for companies with high growth potential. It ensures that all proposals satisfy Bank policy and are financially viable. This division assesses, on a continuing basis, the adequacy and suitability of investment policy and procedures and, when necessary, recommends changes. The services of this division include direct purchase of a minority ownership interest, underwriting of private placements, joint ventures, syndication of proposals to other venture capitalists and financial institutions, as well as assistance in mergers and acquisitions.

#### ■ Management Services Division

The Management Services Division is responsible for promoting and assisting the establishment and development of small business in Canada by providing management counselling, management training and financial and strategic planning services.

**Management Counselling Service:** Counsels business persons on how to engage in small business in Canada through the facilities of the Counselling Assistance to Small Enterprises (CASE) program. Strategic Planning is a service designed to help businesses methodically plan each stage of their development. The Packaging service involves the Bank undertaking an analysis of business proposals and completing a report to be used by financial



institutions and government agencies to properly assess the entrepreneur's application for funding.

**Management Training Service:** Presents a continuing program of small business and management seminars to the general public across Canada. In conjunction with business associations and small businesses, the Service presents management seminars oriented toward specific industries to groups of business people. It also writes, publishes and distributes a series of adult education courses on small business management (owner/manager courses) for provincial and territorial ministries of education. Finally, it organizes and supports workshops, conferences, and clinics for the promotion of good management practices with small businesses. It also writes, publishes and distributes to the public a continuing series of booklets on small business topics.

**Corporate Secretariat:** Responsible for the Board of Directors, its Committees, and responses to Parliament.

**Legal Services:** Provides legal advice to the Bank in connection with its specific program activities and support departments.

**Planning:** Responsible for short and long-term strategies, analysis of existing activities and corporate development.

**Public Affairs:** Responsible for advertising and public relations to promote the role and activities of the Bank. It is also responsible for official languages.

**Finance:** Responsible for funding of corporate cash requirements, monitoring of cash flow, deposit and investment of corporate funds and interest rate forecasts.

**Insurance:** Responsible for insurance related to loan security and corporate insurance.

**Controller:** Responsible for all accounting in the Bank.

**Economics:** This department provides information on economic conditions and the impact of the Bank's activities upon the economy.

**Internal Audit and Inspection:** Conducts periodic reviews of systems of internal control over Bank operations.

**Government Relations:** Responsible for the coordination of communication between the Bank and the Minister, the government and members of Parliament, and has responsibility for international relations.

**Human Resources and Administration:** Provides the Bank with corporate-wide human resources management as well as with the overall administration support services.

**Information Systems:** Develops and maintains business systems (manual and computerized) to support the operational functions and management information needs of the Bank.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accounts History File

**Description:** Statistical information on all (past and present, dormant and active) loans, guarantees, investments and customer accounts since 1944. **Topics:** Account number; date authorized; geographical code; industrial code; original maturity date; actual maturity date. **Storage Medium:** Computer tape. **Access:** Files are arranged by customer number. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 030

#### Dead Loan File

**Description:** Statistical information on all loans. **Topics:** Account number; name; type of financing; zone codes; modifier; interest rate; statistical codes; authorization date; maturity date; gross authorized; net authorized and write-offs. **Storage Medium:** Computer tape. **Access:** Files arranged by customer number. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 035

#### Investments and Venture Capital

**Description:** Correspondence, policy, procedures, and records related to the disbursement and monitoring of funds where there is an investment or venture capital factor. **Topics:** Enquiries; submission and authorization procedures; policy and procedures on superseding and supplementary proposals; disbursements; monitoring of investments; under-writing; mergers; acquisitions and divestitures; arrears; category classification; write-offs. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 045

#### Loan Accounting and Processing System (LAPS)

**Description:** Database containing accounting and statistical information on Bank loans, investments and guarantees. The initial data are entered from the loan authorization form and are continually updated throughout the administration of a customer account. **Topics:** Customer identification – name, address, branch, industry code; category code and zone code; loan information – type of loan, loan category, investment, guarantee, disbursement, payment and write-off information. **Access:** Files arranged by customer number. **Storage Medium:** Computer disk or tape. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 025

#### Loans, Guarantees and Other Types of Financing

**Description:** Information on submission and authorization procedures, disbursements and category classification, as well as policy, procedures and correspondence related to other forms of financing. **Topics:** Superseding and supplementary credits; closely related accounts; leasing; interim bridge financing; conditional sales contracts; joint loans; disbursements; category classification and write-offs. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 020

## Management Counselling

**Description:** Information on policy matters governing the administration of CASE, accounting procedures and related correspondence. Information on policy matters and activities of financial and strategic planning services and related correspondence. **Topics:** Engagement of coordinators; contract administration; coordinator conferences; recruiting of counsellors in each region; engagement of outside consultants; legal liability of counsellors; type of assignments; counsellor training; accounting and administration records; and the history of CASE. Evaluations of planning programs; conferences; activity reports; budgets; general administration. **Program Record Number:** BDB MTS 055

## Management Services

**Description:** Basic administrative records of management services, including publicity for the various services, budgets, costs, and financial statements; reports and operating statistics for each activity, as well as miscellaneous information, copyright data, and correspondence with other organizations. **Topics:** Complimentary letters; CASE and management training; budgets; operational plans; strategic overviews; accounting; auditors; systems development; activity reports – head office, regional and branch statistical reports, evaluations and related correspondence; Small Business Week; Business Management Awards. **Program Record Number:** BDB MTS 050

## Management Training

**Description:** Information on audio-visual aids, courses, federal-provincial conferences and relations, joint seminars with other organizations, seminars, Small Business Institute program, training of trainers, management training workshops, research and development and graphic design. **Topics:** Audio-visual aids pertaining to joint seminars; workshops; owner-manager courses and advertising; owner-manager course development and curriculum; FBDB provincial conferences; joint seminars with other associations or organizations; seminar development; Minding Your Own Business (MYOB) Series; publications. **Program Record Number:** BDB MTS 065

## Other Sources of Financing

**Description:** Information on sources of financing other than that provided by the Bank. **Topics:** Federal and provincial sources of financing; chartered banks; insurance companies; sales finance and leasing companies; trust companies; venture capital companies; factoring companies. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 015

## Policy

**Description:** Information on Bank lending policy and, in particular, its policy with respect to the availability of funds elsewhere, commitment and standby fees, prepayment indemnities, interest rates, and refinancing of funds. **Topics:** Availability of funds; change of ownership; types of business; commitment and standby fees; interest rates;

refinancing; prepayment indemnity; working capital; credit bureaus. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 010

## Reports

**Description:** Activity reports prepared by Financial Services at head office, the regions and branches, including reports of accounts in arrears, equity investments, write-offs, and disbursements. **Topics:** Reports – from head office, regions and branches on accounts (over \$500000) in arrears for more than one month; progressive reports; estimate of possible losses; equity investments report (monthly and semi-annually); summary of write-offs and review report; applications declined; report on operations; regional activity schedule; report analysis of accounts by category; report on loan authorizations; liability reports; loans partially disbursed; recoveries expected on accounts written off; monthly report on loans fully undisbursed; and semi-annual investment return reports. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 005

## Support Groups

**Description:** Correspondence on support groups which provide analysis and research on credit submissions. **Topics:** Project Research Services; the Project Analysis Group, and Special Services. **Program Record Number:** BDB FLS 040

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Lands

### Office Appliances

### Procurement

### Utilities

### Vehicles



## Personal Information Banks

### Regional Register of CASE Counsellors

**Description:** This bank contains information on retired business and professional people who are registered as counsellors under the CASE counselling program. The purpose for which the information was compiled or obtained was to provide information to coordinators on the qualifications and experience of counsellors with a view to matching them with the needs of the applicant business. Records are retained for six years from the date they become inactive. **Bank Number:** BDB PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Loans, Venture Capital, and Management Services Divisions, some personal information may be accumulated within the Federal Business Development Bank's client files. Information may include such items as an individual's name, age, marital status, employment or managerial history, or information relating to financial transactions in which the individual is or has been involved. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specific information concerning the name of the enterprise or the number of the account concerned is provided.

Loans and Venture Capital Division client enquiries and applications are retained for two years, while client files are retained for a total of six years from the date the loan is cancelled, fully repaid, withdrawn, declined or written-off and inactive. Management Services client files are retained for six years from the date the files become inactive and enquiries are retained for two years.

## Manuals

- CASE Operating Manual
- FBDB Circular Manual
- Modules and resource books for Credit Personnel Training Program (CPTP)
- Standard File Classification Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Bank and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public Affairs Department  
Federal Business Development Bank  
800 Victoria Square, Suite 1100  
Montreal, Quebec  
H4Z 1L4  
(514) 283-7515

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of each of the institutions listed below has been designated as a public reading room:

### Head Office

800 Victoria Square,  
Suite 1100  
Montreal, Quebec

### Atlantic

Cogswell Tower,  
Suite 1400, Scotia Square  
Halifax, N.S.

### Quebec

800 Victoria Square, Suite 4600  
Montreal, Quebec

### Ontario

777 Bay Street, 29th Floor  
Toronto, Ontario

### Prairies and Northern

155 Carleton Street, Suite 1200  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

### British Columbia and the Yukon

700-601 Hastings Street West  
Vancouver, British Columbia

# Fisheries and Oceans

## Chapter 49

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Fisheries and Oceans was created in April 1979 by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Act. The Fisheries Act was enacted in 1867 in accordance with the responsibility for "sea-coast and inland fisheries" placed on the federal government by section 91(12) of the Constitution Act, 1867.

#### Responsibilities

The Department of Fisheries and Oceans is responsible for a wide range of fisheries activities, including fisheries management and research in coastal and inland waters, fisheries economic development, international fisheries negotiations, oceanographic research, hydrographic surveying and charting, and the development and administration of fishing and recreational harbours.

#### Legislation

- Atlantic Fisheries Restructuring Act
- Coastal Fisheries Protection Act
- Department of Fisheries and Oceans Act
- Fisheries Act
- Fisheries Development Act
- Fisheries Improvement Loans Act
- Fisheries Prices Support Act
- Fisheries and Oceans Research Advisory Council Act
- Fish Inspection Act
- Fishing and Recreational Harbours Act
- Freshwater Fish Marketing Act
- Great Lakes Fisheries Convention Act
- Northern Pacific Halibut Fishery Convention Act
- North Pacific Fisheries Convention Act
- Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Convention Act
- Pacific Fur Seals Convention Act
- Saffish Act
- Territorial Sea and Fishing Zones Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Science

The Science Sector includes an extensive range of programs which contribute to the management and development of renewable and non-renewable ocean resources, and to the understanding of ecological processes within the aquatic and marine environment. It also includes precautions and remedies required to restore and protect that environment and the resources associated with it.

##### **Fisheries and Biological Sciences Directorate:**

Provides a scientific basis for the management and

development of Canada's fisheries and biological resources. Research programs are focused on resource assessment, aquaculture and resource development, and biological oceanography.

##### **Physical and Chemical Sciences Directorate:**

Responsible for the study of physical properties, processes and phenomena in marine waters, and the study of the flux, distribution and behaviour of organic and inorganic materials on fish and on the pathways of pollutants throughout the ecosystem. Technology development is carried out not only in support of the research activities but also for transfer to Canada's ocean industry. In addition to physical and chemical oceanographic research, activities include the operation of a Marine Environmental Data Service which collects and distributes oceanographic and wave climate information, tide and water level measurements, and related data.

**Canadian Hydrographic Service:** Mandated to carry out all necessary hydrographic surveys and to publish, maintain and distribute the navigational charts, sailing directions and tide tables needed to permit safe and efficient navigation in all Canadian navigable waters.

##### ■ Atlantic Fisheries

This Sector is responsible for the planning, direction and coordination of field operations relating to fisheries management in Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island and Quebec. The Sector is also responsible for the development and implementation of commercial and recreational fisheries policies and programs in those areas. The work involves resource allocation, implementation of development programs, fulfilment of foreign arrangements, and the conservation, protection and enhancement of fishery resources and fish habitat on the Atlantic coast.

**Atlantic Operations Directorate:** Responsible for providing advice and support to the Assistant Deputy Minister (Atlantic Fisheries) on issues related to fisheries management in the various regions of the Atlantic coast. This involves coordinating policies and programs on a national basis and working with the regions towards the surveillance and management of the 200-mile exclusive fisheries zones. Specifically, these programs include the design and administration of a licensing system, resource allocation, including yearly fishing plans, and the coordination of enforcement activities. The Directorate also works towards quality improvement and the provision of assistance to fishermen and processors in the development of new methods of harvesting and processing.

**Atlantic Fisheries Licence Appeal Board:** Was established to hear appeals from fishermen dissatisfied with departmental licensing decisions. The Board also considers general problems on licensing policy, and



makes recommendations to the Minister and the Atlantic Regional Council, an advisory body to the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans.

### ■ Pacific and Freshwater Fisheries

This Sector is responsible for the planning, direction and coordination of field operations related to the marine and anadromous fisheries in British Columbia and all fisheries in the Yukon and Northwest Territories. Work in these areas includes resource allocation, implementation of development programs and fulfilment of foreign arrangements. In Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, the federal government supports a strong research program, carries out inspection of fish and fish products and enforces federal fisheries regulations. The provinces are responsible for all other aspects of fisheries management, although the federal government develops and implements commercial fisheries policy for the short- and medium-term in these areas. The Sector also has national responsibility for fish habitat (including enhancement activities).

**Fisheries Operations Directorate:** Responsible for providing advice and support to the Assistant Deputy Minister (Pacific and Freshwater Fisheries) on issues related to fisheries management in the various regions of western Canada. This involves coordinating and working with the regions for the surveillance of the 200-mile exclusive fisheries zones, conservation programs, fish and fishery products upgrading, and assistance to fishermen and processors in the development of improved and new methods of harvesting and processing.

**Fish Habitat Management Branch:** Provides advice on fish habitat management issues in all regions of Canada. This involves the preparation of national policy guidance on habitat affairs and the coordination of work with the regions. Related activities include habitat protection, conservation, compliance with legislation, restoration and development. The Branch also advises on research in support of departmental protection of fish and fish habitat.

**Arctic and Inland Fisheries Branch:** Provides the focus for all departmental policy and program coordination and delivery in the Arctic and Inland Fisheries sector of the Department. These programs include marine mammal stock assessment and surveys, inland fisheries management, monitoring of fish habitat disruption, and conservation and protection of fishery and marine mammal resources in the Northwest Territories.

### ■ Policy and Program Planning

The Sector is responsible for strategic policy and planning, economic and commercial analysis and communications.

**Strategic Policy and Planning Directorate:** Includes corporate policy development and coordination, strategic planning, federal/provincial relations and Native fisheries policy.

**Economic and Commercial Analysis Directorate:** Encompasses analysis in support of policy development, market analysis and intelligence, and the administration of

the Fishing Vessel Insurance Program and the Fisheries Improvement Loans Act. It also provides policy analysis and advice with respect to the Fisheries Prices Support Board, the Canadian Saltfish Corporation and the Freshwater Fisheries Marketing Corporation. It is also responsible for policy development regarding oceans and recreational fisheries.

**Communications Directorate:** Responsible for the Department's corporate communications activities. It develops communications strategies and supports the initiatives of all sectors as well as scientific publications.

### ■ International Directorate

This Directorate encompasses the conduct of international relations to advance Canada's fisheries conservation and trade interests in co-operation with the Department of External Affairs and other government departments. This includes the negotiation and administration of international treaties and agreements affecting bilateral and multilateral fisheries relations with other countries, as well as the formulation and representation of fisheries trade positions. The International Directorate focuses on three main subject areas: Atlantic fisheries, Pacific fisheries and trade policy. The Directorate is accountable for policies, strategies and programs aimed at advancing, developing and protecting Canada's fisheries conservation and trade interests through international fisheries relations and the settlement of maritime boundary disputes with countries bordering on or near the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. These endeavours include lowering tariffs and removing non-tariff barriers, expanding access to foreign markets and providing advice to the Trade Negotiations Office in current Canada/U.S. talks.

The Department participates in nine multilateral fisheries commissions involved in scientific and conservation activities. Financial contributions to these organizations are non-discretionary obligations on behalf of Canada pursuant to various treaties.

### ■ Corporate and Regulatory Programs

The Sector is responsible for corporate financial and administrative services and human resource planning, for directing the acquisition and management of capital assets, for developing the Department's national regulations and enforcement activities, and for developing and implementing policies, regulations and programs to ensure that fish and fish products meet appropriate inspection standards.

**Inspection Directorate:** Responsible for providing assurance that fish and fish products in export, import and interprovincial trade do not present a health hazard, are of acceptable quality and are not fraudulently marketed. The program also provides the focus for departmental involvement in quality improvement initiatives, such as dockside and final product grading, designed to improve the consistency of fish quality, reduce wastage of the fishery resource and improve processing yields. It is a comprehensive program carried out nationally in all regions of the Department for inspection of fish and fish

products, fish processing establishments, and vessels and facilities used in handling and transporting fish.

#### **Regulations and Enforcement Directorate:**

Responsible for developing and promulgating the Department's national regulations and directing the Department's enforcement activities.

**Capital Assets Directorate:** Includes the management of the capital asset inventory of the Department, which consists of small craft harbours and all other departmental assets such as special-purpose buildings and other facilities, vessels and a wide range of equipment.

**Finance and Planning Directorate:** Provides financial and planning advice and services to the departmental executive, program managers and regional finance officers.

**Informatics and Administration Directorate:** Provides corporate leadership in the development and implementation of national information and administrative systems. The Directorate's major objective is to ensure that the Department is provided with well-designed, efficient and cost-effective systems to meet operational, research, administrative and management information needs.

**Internal Audit Directorate:** Advises on the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of internal management policies, practices and controls, and identifies areas where improvements are needed.

**Program Evaluation Directorate:** Responsible for undertaking specific evaluation studies and making recommendations for the discontinuation, modification or confirmation of policies and programs.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Arctic and Inland Fisheries

**Description:** Information on policy and program coordination and delivery in the Arctic and Inland Fisheries sector of the Department. **Topics:** Marine mammal stock assessment and surveys; inland fisheries management; fish habitat disruption; conservation of fishery and marine mammal resources in the Northwest Territories. **Program Record Number:** DFO PFF 033

#### Atlantic Fisheries Licence Appeal Board

**Description:** Information on Atlantic fisheries licences. **Topics:** Appeals from fishermen dissatisfied with departmental licensing decisions; licensing policy; recommendations to the Minister and the Atlantic Regional Council. **Program Record Number:** DFO AFS 018

#### Atlantic Operations

**Description:** Management, conservation and protection of the fisheries, including their habitat; resource rehabilitation and inspection, provision of services and

developmental programs to the fishing industry. **Topics:** Resource management; offshore surveillance and enforcement; inshore surveillance and enforcement; inland surveillance and enforcement; allocation; gear and vessel development; licensing; inspection. **Access:** Records are arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Records in paper, microfiche and EDP format. **Program Record Number:** DFO AFS 015

#### Capital Assets

**Description:** Information on the design, construction, purchase and operation of the departmental fleet, and on the development, construction and operations of small craft harbours, and other capital assets. **Topics:** Ship acquisition; berthing and wharfage; certificates; licences and acceptance papers; navigation; repairs; refit; harbour management and property administration; commercial fishing harbours; recreational harbours. **Storage Medium:** Paper, micrographics, and EDP format. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 120

#### Economic and Commercial Analysis

**Description:** Information on policies, programs and activities in the areas of socio-economic research and analysis. **Topics:** Socio-economic research and policy; statistics; bank of information relating to Survey of Atlantic Fisheries, 1984. **Program Record Number:** DFO PPP 045

#### Federal-Provincial Relations

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial-territorial consultations and deliberations and on strategies and negotiations adopted by the Department relating to the conduct of federal-provincial-territorial affairs. **Topics:** Economic and regional development agreements; frameworks for federal-provincial consultation and liaison; federal-provincial-territorial economic and constitutional issues. **Program Record Number:** DFO PPP 055

#### Finance and Planning

**Description:** Finance and Planning Directorate records. **Topics:** Financial advice and services; planning services. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 125

#### Fish Habitat Management

**Description:** Information on the enforcement of regulations under the Fisheries Act and activities related to habitat management, protection enforcement, restoration and development. **Topics:** Habitat protection and operations; habitat planning; habitat restoration and development; resource rehabilitation and enhancement. **Program Record Number:** DFO PFF 025

#### Fish Inspection

**Description:** Inspection of fish products in export, import and interprovincial trade for safety, quality, and fairness of marketing. **Topics:** Product inspection and certification for export; monitoring of industry processing and grading practices; inspection of fish harvesting, handling, transportation, storage and processing facilities; introduction of quality improvement initiatives; development and testing of grade standards; development and enforcement of regulations. **Access:**



Records are arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Records in paper, micrographics and EDP format. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 070

## Fisheries and Biological Sciences

**Description:** Acquisition of the knowledge base and provision of scientific advice relative to the management and development of fisheries and biological sciences.

**Topics:** Resource assessment; aquaculture and resource development; habitat assessment and development; and the many scientific disciplines included in research related to the above topics. **Program Record Number:** DFO SCI 010

## Fisheries Operations

**Description:** Management conservation and protection of the fisheries, including habitat resource rehabilitation and inspection. **Topics:** Resource management; offshore surveillance and enforcement; inshore surveillance and enforcement; inland surveillance and enforcement; allocation and regulations development; licensing; inspection; native affairs – food fisheries; land claims and agreements; employment; band by-laws. **Program Record Number:** DFO PFF 030

## Hydrographic Service

**Description:** Bathymetric data, navigational charts and other information on Canada's navigable waters and geophysical-hydrographic surveys. **Topics:** Navigation charts – surveys, production; tides, currents and water levels; sailing directions; ocean mapping; navigation. **Storage Medium:** Micrographics and EDP format. **Program Record Number:** DFO SCI 080

## Informatics and Administration

**Description:** Informatics and Administration Directorate records. **Topics:** Development and implementation of national information and administrative systems to meet operational, research, administrative and management information needs. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 130

## Internal Audit

**Description:** Internal Audit Directorate records. **Topics:** Advice on the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of internal management policies, practices and controls; improvements required. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 135

## International Relations

**Description:** Development and implementation of policy and provision of expertise on matters involving international fisheries and fisheries trade relations. **Topics:** International relations; international trade and development. **Access:** Files arranged numerically by subject. **Storage Medium:** Micrographics and EDP format. **Program Record Number:** DFO INT 065

## Physical and Chemical Sciences

**Description:** Studies which support the management of renewable and non-renewable marine resources. **Topics:** Physical oceanography; chemical oceanography; marine

ecology; freshwater ecology; ocean dumping; university subventions; ocean engineering and technology transfer. **Storage Medium:** EDP format and data files. **Program Record Number:** DFO SCI 075

## Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information relating to program evaluation policies, mandate, objectives, and guidelines. It also covers individual program evaluations conducted by the Branch. **Topics:** Subjects covered include departmental programs which have been reviewed. A five-year program evaluation plan is prepared and updated regularly. Some surveys of clients of federal fisheries and ocean science programs have been conducted and are included as banks of information. **Storage Medium:** Computer and paper files. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 050

## Regulations and Enforcement

**Description:** Regulations and Enforcement Directorate records. **Topics:** Fisheries management regulations; enforcement activities. **Program Record Number:** DFO CRP 115

## Strategic Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information on departmental and government-wide priorities, directions and initiatives; information on native policies, programs and issues. **Topics:** Departmental priorities and strategies; native issues and programs; land claims. **Program Record Number:** DFO PPP 040

## Personal Information Banks

### Atlantic Commercial Fishing Licence Database

The bank contains an alphabetical listing of Atlantic commercial fishermen with complete licensing and fishing vessel profiles for each. The data are supplied to the Department by fishermen on their licence application forms. The key data elements are name, address, homeport, fishing category (full-time or part-time), fees paid, vessel name, vessel specifications, licence entitlements and fisheries identification number. The data are used in developing fishing plans and some information is provided to the Canadian Coast Guard for vessel safety inspections and in cases of emergency. This bank may be used as a source of information for other banks such as Surveys (DFO PPU 075), Catch and Effort Data (DFO PPU 055), Fishing Vessel Insurance Plan (DFO PPU 015). For the purposes of enforcement and conducting investigations in accordance with Canadian fisheries legislation, data from Catch and Effort (DFO PPU 055) and DFO Violations (DFO PPU 060) are linked with this bank. Data from this bank is also shared with various provincial departments under s. 8 (2) (f) of the Privacy Act, for the purposes of administering a law or conducting a legal investigation. The purpose of this bank is to contribute to the process of establishing annual fishing plans. Retention standards are to be established. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 010

## Catch and Effort Data

The Department collects "Catch and Effort Data" through fish sales slips and fishing logbooks from commercial fish buyers and vessel skippers. The information identifies individual vessel and commercial buyer, species sold/purchased, amount paid, area of catch and fishing effort where applicable, on a trip by trip basis. For various purposes, including enforcement and conduct of investigations in accordance with Canadian fisheries legislation, data is linked with the Commercial Fishing Licence Database (DFO PPU 010) and DFO violations (DFO PPU 060). The Department's catch and effort data system is a decentralized one operated in five coastal regional offices. Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation and Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources are responsible for catch statistics on inland fisheries in Prairie Provinces (including N.W.T.) and Ontario, respectively. Information in this bank relates to commercial fish buyers and vessel owners/skippers. The catch and effort data are used by the Department primarily for fish stock assessment purposes. These data are also needed for economic analyses and program evaluations of various segments of the fisheries and for fisheries management purposes as authorized by the Fisheries Act and other acts of Parliament under the responsibility of the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans. Some personal information maintained in the bank is shared with the Nova Scotia Department of Fisheries with the written consent for disclosure from the individual to whom the information relates. In all the above areas, data are produced in reports containing no personal information. However, personal information is maintained in the bank. Information in this bank will be held indefinitely due to the historical value of the information. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 055

## DFO Violations

The bank contains statistical data on individuals/companies plus detailed information of offences committed under Canadian fisheries legislation. The information in this bank relates to individuals with or without a fisherman's licence, and companies. The bank is used for enforcement action with respect to violations of Canadian fisheries legislation. For various purposes, including enforcement and conduct of investigations in accordance with Canadian fisheries legislation, data is linked with Catch and Effort (DFO PPU 055) and Commercial Fishery Licence Database (DFO PPU 010). The information is also used to compile various statistics to determine compliance and surveillance levels, to have an historical database to help identify problem areas for planning purposes and for use in court proceedings. The length of retention is to be established with Departmental Records Manager and National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 060

## Fish Health Officials

The bank contains personal files with information submitted in support of applications for recognition as Fish Health Officials under the Fish Health Protection Regulations. Applicants include federal and provincial government employees as well as persons in the private

sector in Canada, and from other countries. The bank also contains lists with names, addresses, and specimen signatures of Fish Health Officials. Based on the information provided by individuals, and personal references obtained from third parties, decisions are made whether to accept or reject applicants requesting recognition as Fish Health Officials. Lists of recognized Fish Health Officials are prepared, with specimen signatures. Lists with individual specimen signatures of Fish Health Officials are sent to Local Fish Health Officers (LFHO's) who administer the Fish Health Protection Regulations in each province/region of Canada. LFHO's use the lists to verify signatures on Fish Health Certificates that are required before import permits can be issued for importation or transfer between provinces of cultured salmonid fish. The bank relates to professionals with specific education and experience in fish disease diagnostics. Personal files of Fish Health Officials (FHO's) and master copies of lists of FHO's will be held in a central registry in the Fisheries Research Directorate. FHO files will be destroyed five years after cancellation as an FHO.

**Bank Number:** DFO PPU 040

## Fisheries and Oceans Science Subvention Program

The primary use of the bank is to record receipts and decisions concerning applications for grants. It contains personal and professional histories supplied by applicants, evaluations of proposals and ongoing assessments of project success, relevance and the desirability of continued support prepared by departmental liaison officers. Basic project data is supplied to Statistics Canada and the National Research Council for statistical analyses. The files are required to properly administer the granting of funds for individuals. Information is disclosed to reviewers and members of the Review Committee. Successful applications have name, university, project award and liaison officer disclosed in an annual publication. Retention standards are to be established. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 025

## Fisheries Improvement Loan Information

The bank contains individual loan files on borrowers with defaulted outstanding loans that have been guaranteed under the program. Information relates to fishermen with loans guaranteed by the federal government. The purpose of the bank is to administer the Fisheries Improvement Loans Program and to safeguard the interest of the Crown by collecting debts still outstanding. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 035

## Fishing Licence Appeal Board

This bank contains information on past fishing history and on fishermen appealing the Department's decision not to issue, re-issue or transfer a fishing licence. The information relates to Canadian fishermen wishing to renew, transfer or obtain a specific fishing licence. The information is obtained to process an appeal sought by fishermen, through the appropriate licence appeal board.

**Bank Number:** DFO PPU 090



### Fishing Vessel Assistance Program Applicants

The bank contains the name and address of applicants; a description of vessels assisted; the amounts of subsidies approved; and a description of vessels replaced. Information relates to fishermen who apply for assistance under the program. The purpose of this bank is to determine whether applicants are eligible to receive assistance. The records are retained for ten years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 030

### Fishing Vessel Insurance Plan – Insured Vessels

The purpose of this bank is to determine whether applicants are eligible to have their vessels insured under the plan; to record details of insured vessels and all other necessary data on premiums, indemnities and claims made against the plan. This bank acquires information from the Commercial Fishing Licence Database to verify vessel and vessel ownership. The bank contains names and address of owners of insured vessels; descriptions of insured vessels; and details of premiums paid and indemnities paid. The records are retained for 15 years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 015

### Harbour Managers

This bank contains information on Harbour Managers appointed by the Minister. File on each Harbour Manager contains information as to name, address, education, social insurance number, experience and references. It also contains information as to the date of appointment (and cancellation) and remuneration for services performed. Note: With the exception of 30 PY's in the Pacific Region, Harbour Managers receive remuneration based on a percentage of the revenue collected at the harbour. This information relates to Harbour Managers, appointed by the Minister, in accordance with the Fishing and Recreational Harbours Act. Active and historic information from this bank is required for administration purposes. Harbour Managers are also designated as Enforcement Officers, in accordance with the Act. They provide on-site management, collect revenue and enforce the Act and Regulations. The information is used for audit purposes and occasionally for Court action, resulting from clients disobeying directions or not paying for berthing or other services. The retention and disposal information in this bank is to be determined with departmental records management and the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 070

### Manuscript Reviews

The data bank contains a list of qualified referees (specialists in a variety of disciplines), and records the receipt, review and appraisal of manuscripts selected for publication or rejection. The purpose of this bank is to record receipt, review and appraisal of manuscripts selected for publication or rejection, and to maintain a list of qualified referees. Retention standards are to be established. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 020

### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** In accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act, this bank has been established to retain copies of requests received from authorized federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. The bank also contains the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8 (2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 001741 **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 085

### Prices Support Programs

The Fisheries Prices Support Board is authorized from time to time to make deficiency payments to fishermen on specific species. When programs are approved, fishermen are invited to complete an application form requesting deficiency payments on the approved species. Application forms include: name, address, social insurance number, sealing licence number of each applicant and the volume and value of the approved species sold during a given period. Currently there are no approved programs for species other than seal. This information is compiled to make deficiency payments on seal pelts because of depressed market prices for seal skins. The retention and disposal standards are to be established. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 005

### Real Property Records

This bank contains leases, licences and agreements issued in accordance with the Fishing and Recreational Harbours Act and Regulations, for the occupancy and use of harbour property. Names, addresses, description of property, length of term, rental and other considerations are included. The information contained in this bank relates to provincial governments, municipalities, commercial entities and private individuals. The information in the bank is used for administrative purposes, to ensure controlled use of harbour property, accounting records and audit purposes. Records are retained in accordance with departmental records management and the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 065

## Requests for Oceanographic Data

This bank contains data concerning requests for services and information. Information relates to government departments, universities, consultants, general public, construction firms, publishing houses and regional offices. The bank is used as a measure of services to the public, to evaluate the type of service required by users, and to trace requests when necessary. **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 045

## Requests Made Under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts

**Description:** This bank contains request forms sent by individuals to the Department under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act. The bank also contains replies made to such requests, and all records related to the processing of these requests, including, if applicable, exemptions claimed, intervention of third parties, complaints received and reports and recommendations of the Information or Privacy Commissioners. **Class of**

**Individuals:** All applicants, under the Access to Information or Privacy Act, for information controlled by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to store information about requests made under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act.

**Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last administrative action.

(Note: This retention period has not yet been definitively established by National Archives of Canada.) **TBS**

**Registration:** 001740 **Bank Number:** DFO PPU 080

## Surveys

From time to time, surveys are carried out by the Department to obtain information. These surveys are Commercial Fishing Registration and Licensing Data; Domestic Quota System; Permis-pêcheur-bateau; Commercial Fishing Licence Data; Tidal Water Sport Fishing Licence Data; Licensing; Foreign Licensing and Surveillance System Flash; Aquaculture Licence; Complaint Control System; Import Rejection; Plant Capacity Survey; Vessel Performance Studies; Angler Diary; Coûts et revenus des entreprises de Pêche; Costs and Earning Survey of Commercial Fishermen; Survey of Pacific Costs and Earnings; Atlantic Canada Sport Catch Data. Other similar surveys may occur as the need arises. Information in this bank relates to clients of departmental programs and sports fishermen. The information is compiled to provide the department with the statistical or economic information it requires to manage its programs effectively. Information may be gathered through the Catch and Effort Data (DFO PPU 055) and Commercial Fishing Licence Database (DFO PPU 010) banks. Much of this data is published in a statistical format, with all personal identifiers removed. For example, Newfoundland region publishes annually its "Costs and Earnings" Survey; and the Pacific region publishes the "Recreational Mail Surveys". The length of retention varies for each survey.

**Bank Number:** DFO PPU 075

## Manuals

- Standard Procedures for Bacteriological Analysis
- Cartographic Standing Orders
- Chemical Methods
- Departmental Fleet Instructions and Guidelines
- Fish Health Protection Regulations – Manual of Compliance
- Fish Products Policies and Procedures Inspection Manual
- Fisheries Officers Enforcement Policy Manual
- Fisheries Officers Training Manuals
- Fishery Officers Field Enforcement Manual
- Fishery Officer's Guide for Fish Habitat Management and Protection
- Fishing and Recreational Harbours Administrative Instructions
- Fishing Vessel Insurance Plan Operations Manual
- Foreign Observer Program Operations Manual
- Guide for Diving Safety
- Harbour Managers Manual
- Hydrographic Tidal Manual
- Laboratory Manual for Chemistry
- Laboratory Safety
- Lake Classification Inspection Procedures Manual – Western Region
- Metal Container Defect Identification and Classification Manual
- Observer Program Training Manual – Newfoundland Region
- Observer Training and Operations Manual
- Observers' Field Manual Domestic/Foreign Fishing Vessels
- Occupational Health and Safety Manual – Western Region
- Officers' Manual for Interpretation and Enforcement of the Fisheries Acts and Regulations
- Pacific General Ships' Orders
- Pisces IV Manual
- Pisces IV Standard Operations Procedures
- Plant Inspection Procedures Manual – Western Region
- Quality Improvement Program Procedural Manual
- Survey Standing Orders
- Users Guide – Marine Environmental Data Service



## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its functions may be directed to:

### Head Office

Communications Directorate  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E6  
(613) 993-0999

### Regional Offices

#### Gulf Region

Fisheries and Oceans  
234 Halifax Street (Warehouse)  
P.O. Box 5030  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 9B6  
(506) 857-6227

#### Newfoundland Region

Fisheries and Oceans  
Building 302  
Pleasantville Park  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 5X1  
(709) 772-4417

#### Pacific Region

Fisheries and Oceans  
1090 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 2P1  
(604) 666-6098

#### Quebec Region

Fisheries and Oceans  
P.O. Box 15,500  
Quebec, Quebec  
G1K 7Y7  
(418) 648-4014

#### Scotia-Fundy Region

Fisheries and Oceans  
P.O. Box 550  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 2S7  
(902) 426-2581

#### Central and Arctic Region

Fisheries and Oceans  
501 University Crescent  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3T 2N6  
(204) 949-5117

## Reading Room

The Department's libraries have been designated under the Access to Information Act as reading rooms. They are the main repository for publications, reports and studies pertinent to the management of the fisheries and oceans of Canada. They are information resource centres where access forms are available and assistance can be obtained to ascertain if the information requested is already available in the public domain and does not require formal access procedures. The addresses of departmental regional libraries are:

### Western Region

Institute of Ocean Sciences Library  
9860 Saanich Road West  
P.O. Box 6000  
Sidney, British Columbia  
V8L 4B2

Pacific Biological Station Library  
Hammond Bay Road  
Nanaimo, British Columbia  
V9R 5K6

West Vancouver Laboratory Library  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
4160 Marine Drive  
West Vancouver, British Columbia  
V7V 1N6

Fisheries Management Regional Library  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
1090 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 2P1

Freshwater Institute Library  
501 University Crescent  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3T 2N6

### Atlantic Region

Biological Station Library  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
St. Andrews, New Brunswick  
E0G 2X0

Atlantic Fisheries, Gulf Region Library  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
P.O. Box 5030  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 9B6

### Regional Library

Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Centre  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
P.O. Box 5667  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 5X1

Scotia-Fundy Regional Library  
1649 Hollis Street  
P.O. Box 550  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 2S7

Bedford Institute of Oceanography Library  
P.O. Box 1006  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4A2

**Central Region**

Library Services  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E6

Library Maurice Lamontagne Institute  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
850 route de la Mer  
P.O. Box 1000  
Mont-Joli, Quebec  
G5H 3Z4

Arctic Biological Station Library  
Department of Fisheries and Oceans  
555 St. Pierre Street  
Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec  
H9X 3R4



# Forestry Canada

## Chapter 50

### General Information

#### Background

Since the appointment in 1899 of a chief inspector of timber and forestry within the Department of the Interior, the federal government has directly supported the forest sector. Over the years, a world-class research capability has been established. Federal forest policies have been developed and programs implemented in partnership with the provinces and territories, industry, labour, the universities, and the general public. This collaboration is attained through a wide range of institutional mechanisms such as the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers, the Forest Sector Advisory Council, and the Forest Research Advisory Council.

In recognition of forestry's importance to the Canadian economy and environment and of the need to more coherently coordinate the federal government's impact on and contribution to the sector, a separate Department of Forestry (previously called the Canadian Forestry Service) was established by the Department of Forestry Act in 1989. In a landmark step, which acknowledges the close relationship between the economic and environmental aspects of forestry, the principle of sustainable development has been incorporated into the legislation.

#### Responsibilities

Forestry Canada's mandate is to promote and enhance the sustained economic utilization of Canada's forest resource through environmentally sound forest management, and to enhance the social and economic benefits derived from publicly and privately owned forests and from forest-related activities in Canada.

#### Legislation

- Department of Forestry Act
- Forestry Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Corporate and Public Affairs Directorate

The Corporate and Public Affairs Directorate manages and coordinates departmental communication activities; provides executive support services in terms of Ministerial correspondence, Parliamentary Relations, the coordination of briefings and other related secretariat services.

##### ■ Audit and Evaluation Directorate

The Audit and Evaluation Directorate is responsible for the systematic review and assessment of the economy,

efficiency and effectiveness of departmental programs and their operations.

##### ■ Finance and Administration Directorate

The Finance and Administration Directorate provides advice, guidance and services in the following areas: finance, administration, informatics and management.

##### ■ Personnel

The Personnel Directorate provides services in Staffing, Human Resources Planning, Official Languages, Training and Development, Classification, Staff Relations, Compensation, Management Category Services and Staffing Policy.

##### ■ Economics and Statistics Directorate

The Economics and Statistics Directorate has significant input in national policies on science, technology, regional economic development, industry and trade, allowing Forestry Canada to play a leading role in developing national strategies for the forestry community as a whole. The directorate conducts in-depth economic studies and provides statistics and economic information to user groups in the forestry sector. It is also responsible for producing Forestry Canada's annual report to Parliament on the state of forestry in Canada as well as setting up and maintaining a comprehensive national forestry data base program.

##### ■ Forest Development Directorate

The Forest Development Directorate is responsible for the implementation and administration of the federal/provincial forest development agreements, federal forest land management and forest sector labour market development as well as Indian land forestry.

##### ■ Industry, Trade and Technology Directorate

The Industry, Trade and Technology Directorate is responsible for a wide range of issues, including: promoting sound forest industry development, encouraging more efficient industrial utilization of Canada's forest resource, the enhancement of research and development in industrial processes and forest products, improving access to international markets for Canada's forest products and assisting the Canadian forest industry in identifying and capturing export market opportunities.

##### ■ Policy, Planning and International Affairs Directorate

The Policy, Planning and International Affairs Directorate fosters the development of strategic plans and policies related to national and federal-provincial forestry. For example, it supports Forestry Canada's participation in the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers, and monitors and manages issues related to federal and non-governmental forestry questions. It also provides services in support of

corporate accountability and operational planning. Finally, it coordinates the strategic planning of corporate international affairs, and acts as the focal point for corporate international activities.

### ■ Forest Science Directorate

The mission of the Forest Science Directorate is to foster excellence in forestry science in Canada, to ensure that its value becomes better known nationally, and to enhance its use through cooperation with other agencies. The Science Directorate is the national focal point for forestry science and technology activities. The Science Directorate provides functional direction, planning and coordination for the Forestry Canada R&D program in forest management, forest protection, and the forest environment. The Science Directorate's specific responsibilities include developing policies, strategies, and priorities for Forestry Canada research and technical science activities; reviewing, assessing and evaluating Forestry Canada research programs; providing national coordination of Forestry Canada R&D programs; and providing central management and coordination of special external and inter-agency programs funded by or through Forestry Canada (e.g. ENFOR, LRTAP).

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Cabinet and Executive Support Division

**Description:** Coordinates briefing material for the Minister and Deputy Minister, reports on major current issues of concern to the Department, acts as the focal point for all Cabinet business related to Forestry Canada and provides secretariat services to departmental decision-making committees. This Division also coordinates Access to Information and Privacy requests. **Program Record Number:** FOR CPA 140

#### Forest and Plant Ecology

**Description:** Information on the processes of change in the forest and plant communities found in Canada and the related research carried out by Forestry Canada. **Topics:** Biology; forest types; forest ecology and productivity; fire ecological effects; forest succession, silviculture – silvices of species, weed management; soils. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 130

#### Forest Environment Research

**Description:** Information on the effect of forestry practices on the environment; includes harvesting practices, road building, clear cutting, and other management systems used for production forestry; also effects of LRTAP (acid rain) and other pollutants on forests. **Topics:** Conservation; energy; environmental concerns; prescribed burning; forest-fire management; harvesting; forest management; multiple-use management; land-use planning, acid rain, forest decline, surveillance for acid rain damage to forest (Acid Rain National Early Warning

system); pollution; pollution abatement; salvage operations; silviculture – herbicides, site preparation; soils; hydrology; baseline studies; watershed research. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 125

#### Forest Fire Research

**Description:** Research into fire control (suppression), management, behaviour, ecology and prevention, information relating to the development, testing and evaluating of forest fires, fire fighting equipment. **Topics:** Management; behaviour; ecology; environment risk danger; damage and appraisal; weather; detection; prevention; bombing (air attack); retardants and suppression equipment; and prescribed burning. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 115

#### Forest Genetics Research

**Description:** Information on the selection and improvement of the various commercial tree species of Canada, and the evaluation of exotic species for use in Canada's and on development and application of biotechnological techniques in tree improvement. **Topics:** Provenance, genetic variation, adaptation, genetic management, quantitative genetics, breeding, tissue culture, molecular genetics, genetic engineering. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 100

#### Forest Science

**Description:** Scientific and technical forestry advisory service to federal ministers and departments, provincial governments, universities, private forestry concerns, forestry associations and members of the public. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 075

#### Forestry Initiatives and Relations

**Description:** Bilateral and multilateral forestry agreements on behalf of the federal government and Forestry Canada with provincial governments, universities, private forestry concerns and forestry associations. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR DEV 070

#### Forestry Legislation and Policy

**Description:** Information on the analysis, interpretation and application of economic and scientific forestry principles to the identification, clarification or solution of forestry and forestry-related problems. **Topics:** Policies of Forestry Canada, Federal Outdoor Recreation Policy, National Forest Policy, Forestry Canada Policy, Provincial Forest Policies, Federal Forest Policy, Forest Protection Assistance Policy, Transportation Policy, International Forest Policy, International Forest Strategy, National Forest Sector Strategy for Canada, Environmental Legislation, Policies and Regulations, Strategic Planning, Department of Forestry Act, House and Senate Committees. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR PPI 055

#### Forestry Subvention Program

**Description:** Information on external research and development through contracts, contributions and grants, supported through membership in appropriate technical



committees and associations, for vital forestry activities where corresponding in-house research and development facilities do not exist. Also maintenance of forestry expertise centres in Canadian universities. **Topics:**

Energy from forest resources; wood-anatomy; bonding; chemistry; chemical use; chippers and chips; composites (wood with other materials); construction; dielectric and nondielectric heating; glues and gluing; grades, codes and standards; identification; wood logs and logging equipment; logging-quality studies; lumber – wood manufacturing secondary conversion, secondary products; miscellaneous wood products; wood packaging; wood paints and codes; wood physics; plywood and veneer; wood preservation; pulp and paper; wood sawmilling equipment; wood seasoning; wood supply; wood testing services; timber engineering – fasteners; timber engineering, physics; under-utilized and problem species. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 085

### Forstats Program

**Description:** Quantitative information on the extent, location and condition of forest lands in Canada and the wood volumes and biomass they support; the extent and location of forest depletion through fire, insects, diseases and harvesting in Canada; and the extent and location of silviculture and forest protection in Canada. **Topics:** National forest inventory; forest management statistics; forest resource dynamics data; general forestry statistics; federal-provincial agreements. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 080

### Identification of Problems and Opportunities

**Description:** Information on the world and domestic supply and demand for forests and the products of the forest industry, and the impact of these activities on the environment. **Topics:** Forest economic and technical statistics, information files of forests, forestry and the forest industry and other uses of the forest. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR ECO 065

### Industry, Trade and Technology

**Description:** This Directorate is responsible for federal contributions and assistance to central industry research organizations, e.g. FORINTEK Corp., FERIC (Forest Engineering Research Institute of Canada) and PPRIC (Pulp and Paper Research Institute of Canada); fosters continuing dialogue between forest sector unions and management; acts as the lead agency in consultations with companies and associations; coordinates activities of the Minister's Forest Sector Advisory Council (FSAC); interacts with provinces on matters involving industrial development issues. **Topics:** Corporate profiles; intercorporate linkages; forest sector development studies; industrial research and development projects and studies; trade and market information; labour-management and labour adjustment issues; sectoral information (pulp and paper, wood products, further manufactured wood and paper products); export issues (tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade); Light Frame Structures Program; Forest Sector Advisory Council; ECE

Timber Committee; OECD Pulp and Paper Working Party; GATT and MTN. **Storage Medium:** Paper and Electronic. **Program Record Number:** FOR ITT 145

### Insects and Disease Research

**Description:** Information on extent of damage and historical patterns of major insect, pests and diseases (any variation to the normal physiology or anatomy of the tree caused by agents other than insects), the biology of forest pests and control methods. **Topics:** Listing of specific forest insect pests – spruce budworm, winter moth, bark beetles, gypsy moth, balsam woolly aphid, birch casebearer, birch leafminer, European pine sawfly, European pine shoot moth, fall webworm, larch casebearer jack pine budworm, larch sawfly, mountain ash sawfly, satin moth and pathological problems. Biological control through CIBC; biological control with bacillus thuringiensis; pinewood nematode and other virus insect parasites; chemical control; scleroderis canker – Dutch elm disease, dwarf mistletoe, pesticides, pheromones; pinewood nematode. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 120

### International Forestry Relations

**Description:** Information on international forestry programs to share resource management knowledge and to provide scientific and technical advice on forestry management and forest products development; and on Canada's international organization; individual countries. **Topics:** International programs, agreements and memoranda of understanding with foreign countries. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR PPI 050

### Management Systems for Production Forestry

**Description:** Information on forest management practices such as thinning; forest inventory through conventional and remote sensing methods; mechanized silviculture and harvesting; and research on long-term predictions of forest productivity. **Topics:** Forest productivity; forest inventory; economics; fire management; harvesting; land classification and mapping; forest land management; multiple use management; remote sensing; salvage operations; silviculture – cutting, effects of mechanized logging, fertilization, thinning and stand tondings, herbicides, statistics, prescribed burning, inventory and measurements. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 110

### Planning

**Description:** Information on planning departmental activities. **Topics:** Workplans; work-planning system; operational plans; progress reports; expenditure plan; conference and foreign travel plans. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR PPI 060

### Program Communications

**Description:** Communications establishes dialogues with designated publics in Canada and abroad on the forest resource and its management and on Forestry Canada programs; promotes national policies and programs in

cooperation with government agencies (federal and provincial) and the private sector; develops public awareness and educational programs in cooperation with regional offices and related agencies; maintains internal communications. **Topics:** Policies, programs, forest management, industry trade research, forest science, biotechnology, sustainable development, the natural resource, publications, audio visuals, advertising, exhibitions, news releases, ministerial speeches. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR CPA 135

### Reforestation Research

**Description:** Information on the preparation of cutover areas and other sites for natural seeding or artificial reforestation; the production of bareroot or container seedlings; and direct seeding or planting by hand or machine; also nursery establishment and seedling production statistics. **Topics:** Site preparation by prescribed burning or mechanical scarification; natural regeneration including seed dispersal, germination and germinant establishment; production and handling of bareroot seedlings or transplants, or of container seedlings; direct seeding methods and operations; seedling planting methods and operations; regeneration surveys; seedling physiology stock quality and standards. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 095

### Tree and Stand Growth Research

**Description:** Information on the growth, physiology and development of various tree species grown in Canada for the production of wood fibre or energy. **Topics:** Tree growth; stand growth; biology; physiology; reproduction – growth and yield; site requirements of forest tree species – fertilization, soils, etc. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 105

### Tree Seed – Improvement Research

**Description:** Research on tree reproductive structures and seeds in support of the production procurement and processing of seed forestation. Information on the management of seed orchards and seed production areas. Information on the selection and improvement of the various commercial tree species of Canada, the development of the various commercial tree species of Canada, the development of exotic species for use in Canada, and in-depth genetic exotic species for use in Canada, and in-depth genetic characterization and utilization of these tree species. **Topics:** Tree cone and seed physiology; cone crop periodicity and forecasts; cone collection and handling; seed processing physiology, storage testing and certification; seed orchards and seed production areas, seed certification; seeds legislation and rules; requests for seeds; tree genetics; forest genetic, tree improvement – Canadian Tree Improvement Association. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and Paper. **Program Record Number:** FOR FSD 090

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health and Safety

### Office and Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information Request Data Bank

**Description:** Contains the Access to Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to departmental files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions or exclusions claimed, on complaints handled, or on fee waivers may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens residents of Canada. **Purpose:** To administer access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** To record the processing of requests under the Access to Information Act, to report the processing of requests under the Access to Information Act, to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and completed, and for the purposes of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002773 **Bank Number:** FOR PPU 030



## Forestry Canada Consultation List and Related Profiles

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, make-up objectives, activities and concerns of persons and firms who have agreed to be on the Forestry Canada consultation list. **Class of Individuals:** Forestry sector stakeholders. **Purpose:** To provide a list of persons, companies and agencies willing to be consulted by the Minister of Forestry or one of his representatives when critical forest sector issues come under review.

**Consistent Uses:** The information other than names, addresses and telephone numbers is to be used to determine who should be contacted for specific consultations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years and then destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 002775 **Bank Number:** FOR PPU 035

## Privacy Request Data Bank

**Description:** Contains Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply under the Privacy Act for access to their personal files, including employees of Forestry Canada. **Purpose:** To administer access to personal information requests in accordance with the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** To access personal information requests; to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and completed under the Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requestors; and for the purpose of consultants with other government institutions.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002772 **Bank Number:** FOR PPU 025

## Public Awareness of Forest Sector

**Description:** This bank contains information on the general public's knowledge and awareness of economic, social and cultural aspects of the forest sector. **Class of**

**Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** To verify effectiveness of the National Forest Awareness Campaign by determining the increase in awareness. **Consistent**

**Uses:** To establish increased awareness during the campaign and to improve the message if needed. In addition, the bank is also used to establish the base of the tracking survey, and to see the final results of the campaign. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after the entire collection is completed. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002774 **Bank Number:** FOR PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

### General Correspondence and Enquiries

Personal information in this class relates to routine correspondence concerning the forest sector or forestry related subjects. The personal information contained in this class normally includes the name and address of the enquirer, but is neither arranged nor retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files

controlled by the Department and is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject and the date of the correspondence. The retention period for this class of personal information is controlled by the retention period of the files in which they are stored.

## Ministerial Correspondence

This class of information contains correspondence received by the Correspondence Unit of the Corporate and Public Affairs Directorate from external organizations and individuals in the form of requests for information, complaints, opinions and other submissions related to a broad range of policy issues pertaining to Forestry Canada's activities, wherein some unsolicited personal information has been provided by the correspondent. This form of information would be retrievable only if specifics of name, date of communication and subject were to be provided; it is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. The retention periods of these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department's various programs and functions may be directed to Forestry Canada headquarters or regional offices, at the following locations:

Forestry Canada  
Program Communications  
Place Vincent Massey  
351 St. Joseph Blvd.  
19th floor  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 1G5  
(819) 997-1107

### Pacific and Yukon Region

Forestry Canada  
Pacific and Yukon Region  
506 West Burnside Road  
Victoria, British Columbia  
V8Z 1M5  
(604) 388-0600

### Northwest Region

Forestry Canada  
Northwest Region  
5320-122nd Street  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6H 3S5  
(403) 435-7210

**Ontario Region**

Forestry Canada  
Ontario Region  
P.O. Box 490  
1219 Queen Street East  
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario  
P6A 5M7  
(705) 949-9461

**Quebec Region**

Forestry Canada  
Quebec Region  
P.O. Box 3800  
1055 du P.E.P.S. Street  
Sainte-Foy, Quebec  
G1V 4C7  
(418) 648-5850

**Maritimes Region**

Forestry Canada  
Maritimes Region  
P.O. Box 4000, Regent Street  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5P7  
(506) 452-3500

**Newfoundland and Labrador Region**

Forestry Canada  
Newfoundland and Labrador Region  
P.O. Box 6028  
Building 304, Pleasantville  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 5X8  
(709) 772-6019

**Reading Room**

The library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room under the Access to Information Act. The address is:

75 Albert Street  
Fuller Building, 5th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario



# Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation

## Chapter 51

### General Information

#### Background

The Freshwater Fish Marketing Act, 1969, gives the Corporation a monopoly on the interprovincial and export trade in designated products of the freshwater fisheries supplied from the Northwest Territories, the Prairies and part of northern Ontario. The Corporation is listed in Schedule C, Part 1 of the Financial Administration Act.

#### Responsibilities

The objective of the Corporation is to unify the trade in freshwater fishery products in response to economic distress among primary producers caused by fragmentation of assembling, processing and exporting operations. Some 20 companies had previously been involved, as compared with three major importers in the U.S., where 90 per cent of the production was sold. The Corporation has responsibility for the orderly marketing of fish, the promotion of interprovincial and export trade, and an increase in returns to fishermen. To accomplish this, it has powers to purchase, process, store and ship fishery products, employ agents, enter into agreements, and borrow, lend and invest money.

#### Legislation

- Freshwater Fish Marketing Act (1969)

#### Organization

The board of directors consists of 11 members: The chairman, the president of the Corporation, one member from each participating province and four members appointed by the federal government. There is also an advisory committee composed of 15 fishermen.

The Corporation has a main plant at Transcona, Manitoba, and processing plants at Hay River, Northwest Territories, The Pas, Manitoba, Edmonton, Alberta, and La Ronge, Saskatchewan.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Fishing Statistics

**Description:** Case files on fish species; fish grade; catch value (weight). **Program Record Number:** FWF FWF 005

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

##### Accounts and Accounting

##### Acts and Legislation

##### Administration

##### Administration and Management Services

##### Audits

##### Budgets

##### Buildings

##### Buildings and Properties

##### Classification of Positions

##### Cooperation and Liaison

##### Employment and Staffing

##### Equipment and Supplies

##### Finance

##### Furniture and Furnishings

##### Human Resources

##### Lands

##### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

##### Office Appliances

##### Official Languages

##### Pensions and Insurance

##### Personnel

##### Procurement

##### Salaries and Wages

##### Staff Relations

##### Training and Development

##### Utilities

##### Vehicles

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Fishermen's Records

**Description:** This bank contains data on purchases of fish made by the Corporation from fishermen in the areas it serves. The data include the quantity and monetary values of fish purchased from each fisherman. **Class of Individuals:** Fishermen from whom the Corporation has purchased fish. **Purpose:** This information is used for administrative and statistical purposes and as a basis for distribution of additional payments to fishermen as part of the Corporation's responsibilities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years and is then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002566 **Bank Number:** FWF PPU 005

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation may be directed to:

Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation  
1199 Plessis Road  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R2C 3L4  
(204) 983-6600

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

1199 Plessis Road,  
Winnipeg, Manitoba.



# Great Lakes Pilotage Authority Canada

## Chapter 52

### General Information

#### Background

As a result of recommendations made by a Royal Commission on Pilotage in Canada, the Pilotage Act was assented to by Her Majesty and the Governor-in-Council and proclaimed in force February 1, 1972.

The Pilotage Act created four pilotage regions with specific authorities, thereby replacing a large number of local pilotage districts. The four Pilotage Authorities – Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific – are Crown corporations, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

The Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Limited was established and incorporated in 1972 as a subsidiary of The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority. For the purpose of the Financial Administration Act, the Authority is a Crown corporation specified in Schedule III, Part I of that Act.

#### Responsibilities

The role and objectives of the Authority are to establish, operate, maintain and administer, in the interest of safety, an efficient and economical pilotage service within its geographical boundaries; all waters in the Province of Quebec south of the northern entrance to St. Lambert Lock and all Canadian waters in and around the provinces of Ontario and Manitoba. (Pilotage in the international waters within the boundaries is shared with United States of America Pilot Corporations, which are under the direction of the United States Coast Guard, as agreed under a memorandum of arrangements between Canada and the United States.) Further, the Authority prescribes tariffs of pilotage charges that are to be fair, reasonable and consistent with providing revenues sufficient to permit the Authority to operate on a self-sustaining financial basis.

#### Legislation

- Authority By-Laws
- Canada Shipping Act, RSC, 1985, c. S-9
- General Pilotage Regulations
- Great Lakes Pilotage Regulations
- Memorandum of Arrangements between the Minister of Transport, Canada and the Secretary of Transportation, U.S.A.
- Pilotage Act, RSC, 1985, c. P-14

#### Organization

The Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Limited consists of a chairman and six members appointed by the Governor in Council. The Authority's head office is located in Cornwall, Ontario. The Eastern District operations office is located at

headquarters and the Western District operations office in St. Catharines, Ontario. All management, administrative, personnel, financial contracts and purchasing services are provided by the Cornwall office. The Authority is a Crown corporation, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

#### ■ Administration Branch

This Branch provides administrative and financial services as required to operate within accepted corporate business procedures.

#### ■ Operations Branch

This Branch provides pilotage service by assignment, and dispatches qualified pilots to ships navigating within the boundaries of the Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Limited.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Pilotage Services

**Description:** Information on provision of pilotage services within the Great Lakes region. **Topics:** Dispatching records; pilotage licences; tariff charges; assignments of pilots to vessels; collective agreements; international shipping affairs. **Program Record Number:** GLP OPE 005

##### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on setting of tariffs for the provision of pilotage services; also conduct and results of negotiations on setting of tariffs in various districts throughout the region as well as results of Canadian Transport Commission hearings. **Program Record Number:** GLP OPE 010

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Accounts Payable Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts to firms or individuals for services or products provided to the Authority. Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, invoices for services rendered or products provided, detailing the amount owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, are maintained in hard copy and are filed by date of payment. The retention period for original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, is seven years. Access to this bank will require a name, address and the date of the account. **Bank Number:** GLP PPU 020

## Accounts Receivable Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on monies owing to the Authority. Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, details of the amount owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. The retention period is six years. Access to this bank will require a name and address. **Bank Number:** GLP PPU 015

## Application for Employment File

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of information relating to applications for employment received from the general public. This bank contains completed application forms, letters and curricula vitae of persons interested in working for the Authority. The retention period for this bank is two years. Access to this bank will require a name, address and date of birth. **Bank Number:** GLP PPU 025

## Procurement

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on quotations/tenders received and the award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. Files contain a requisition describing the items to be purchased, quotations/tenders received, an analysis of the prices received, documentation leading up to the award of an order, delivery follow-up and correspondence on price escalation. The files may be used as research for future purchases. The retention period for purchase orders and supporting documentation is five years. Access to this bank will require purchase order number and the name and address of supplier. **Bank Number:** GLP PPU 010

## Register of Pilots

The purpose of this bank is to retain a register of certificates and qualifications for pilots required under the Pilotage Act. This bank contains information on physical characteristics, licences and certificates. The retention period for this bank is yet to be determined. Access to this bank will require a name and address. **Bank Number:** GLP PPU 030

## Service Contracts

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the tenders and award of contracts for the supply of such services as land transportation and water transportation. The files contain the list of prospective tenderers, the tenders submitted, an analysis of the tenders received, documentation leading to the award of the contract and the signed contract between the contractor and the Authority. The files may be referred to for future contracts. The retention period for service contracts is ten years. Access to this bank will require the contract number and description of the service. **Bank Number:** GLP PPU 005

## Manuals

### Administration

- Accounting Procedures
- Administrative Directives
- Pilotage Tariffs

### Operations

- Collective Agreements
- Dispatching Procedures
- Pilot Licence Register
- Service Contracts
- Working Rules

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Authority and its functions may be directed to:

Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Limited  
132 Second Street East, 4th Floor  
P.O. Box 95  
Cornwall, Ontario  
K6H 5R9  
(613) 933-2995

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

132 Second Street East, 4th Floor  
Cornwall, Ontario.



# Health and Welfare Canada

## Chapter 53

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of National Health and Welfare was established in 1944 by the Department of National Health and Welfare Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Department of National Health and Welfare is generally responsible for all matters relating to the promotion or preservation of the health, social security and social welfare of the people of Canada over which the Parliament of Canada has jurisdiction, and in particular for (1) the administration of Acts of Parliament relating to health, social security and welfare of the people of Canada, such as the Food and Drugs Act, Narcotic Control Act, Family Allowance Act, Old Age Security Act, Canada Pension Plan, Canada Assistance Plan, Canada Health Act, and others; (2) investigation and research into public health and welfare; (3) the inspection and medical care of immigrants and seamen, and the provision of medical services for, and in conjunction with, the Canadian Coast Guard Service; (4) the supervision of public health aspects of railway, water and all other forms of transportation; (5) the enforcement of regulations of the International Joint Commission relating to public health; (6) the promotion and conservation of the health of public servants and other government employees; (7) the collection, publication and distribution, subject to the provisions of the Statistics Act, of information relating to public health, improved sanitation, and social and industrial conditions affecting the health and lives of Canadians; and (8) co-operation with provincial authorities with a view to coordinating efforts made to preserve and improve the public health and to provide for the social security and welfare of the people of Canada. More detailed information on the operations of this Department is given in the federal Access to Information Register.

#### Legislation

##### Deputy Minister

- Department of National Health and Welfare Act

##### Health Protection Branch

- Atomic Energy Act and Regulations
- Environmental Contaminants Act
- Food and Drugs Act and Regulations
- Hazardous Products Act
- Narcotic Control Act and Regulations
- Occupational Safety and Health Regulations

##### Medical Services Branch

- Aeronautics Act
- Immigration Act and Regulations
- Indian Health Regulations

- Order-in-Council 1302, Emergency Services
- Potable Water Regulations for Common Carriers
- Public Works Health Act
- Quarantine Act and Regulations

##### Health Services and Promotion Branch

- Excise Tax Act
- Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs
- Health Resources Fund Act
- Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act
- Medical Care Act

##### Income Security Programs Branch

- Canada Pension Plan
- Family Allowances Act
- Old Age Security Act

##### Social Services Programs Branch

- Alcohol and Drug Treatment and Rehabilitation Agreements
- Blind Persons Act
- Canada Assistance Plan
- Disabled Persons Act
- Divorce Act of Canada (1986)
- Excise Tax Act (section 45)
- Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing (EPF) Act, 1977 and Regulations
- Indian Welfare Agreement
- National Welfare Grants
- New Horizons Program
- Nursing Home Care Benefits Regulations
- Unemployment Assistance Act
- Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act
- Young Offenders Agreements

##### Fitness and Amateur Sports Branch

- Fitness and Amateur Sports Act

### Organization

#### National Council of Welfare

The National Council of Welfare was established by the Government Organization Act, 1969 as a citizens' advisory body to the Minister of National Health and Welfare. Its mandate is to advise the Minister on matters pertaining to welfare. The Council consists of 21 members drawn from across Canada and appointed by the Governor in Council. All are private citizens and serve in their personal capacities rather than as representatives of organizations or agencies.

#### National Advisory Council on Aging

The 18-member National Advisory Council on Aging is a citizens' advisory body charged with counselling the Minister of National Health and Welfare on matters relating to the quality of life of Canada's aging population. In addition to advising on programs and policies, the Council reviews the needs and problems of older people and recommends remedial action, consults with institutions

and groups involved in aging or representing the aged, publishes reports, helps in information dissemination, and stimulates public discussion on aging.

### **Principal Nursing Officer**

The principal nursing officer advises the Deputy Minister on all matters related to nursing in the Department, as well as nationally and internationally.

### **Senior Advisor, Status of Women**

The Senior Advisor, Status of Women, coordinates, monitors and advises on departmental policies and programs as they relate to women.

## **Corporate Management Branch**

### **■ Departmental Planning and Financial Administration Directorate**

Responsible for: ensuring that policies and systems of planning and financial administration are established, maintained and operated, including systems for operational planning, acquisition and control of resources; exercising financial and budgetary controls and coordinating departmental operations; and advising senior departmental management on operational planning and financial management matters.

### **■ Facilities Planning and Management Directorate**

Responsible for the development, implementation and maintenance of all policies, guidelines and standards related to the facilities management, including the management of Crown-owned and Crown-leased accommodations; of capital planning and capital projects for the Department; and of departmentally owned property.

### **■ Administration Directorate**

Responsible for the development and implementation of effective internal policies, guidelines and systems. It is responsible for the provision of functional direction throughout the Department and for the delivery of services in the National Capital Region, encompassing Material Administration, Document Management, Security and Occupational Health and Safety.

### **■ Informatics Directorate**

Responsible for the development, implementation and maintenance of all policies, guidelines, and standards related to electronic data processing, office automation and related telecommunication. It also monitors their application throughout the Department, on an ongoing basis.

### **■ Program Audit and Review Directorate**

Responsible for providing advice to management on the effectiveness of programs, on the efficiency and economy of the operations and activities necessary for their delivery, and on the compliance of such activities and operations with policies and directives. To this end, the Directorate plans and implements systematic reviews, appraisals, audits and evaluations.

## **The Intergovernmental and International Affairs Branch**

The Branch has responsibility for the coordination, monitoring and, where required, initiation of departmental policies and strategies on international and federal-provincial-territorial issues in the health, social security and social affairs fields, where those issues affect more than one branch or require interdepartmental consultation. It is composed of three organizational units: the Health Affairs Directorate, the Social Affairs Directorate, and the International Information and Planning Directorate.

## **Personnel Administration Branch**

This Branch assists all departmental managers in achieving their overall program objectives and in fulfilling their responsibilities in the areas of personnel management and official languages, by providing services and advice in personnel matters and by promoting the fair and equitable treatment of employees. The Personnel Administration Branch develops and administers personnel policies and programs, and provides staff training and other related services for over 10,000 employees of the Department, in six categories of employment, operating out of approximately 1,200 facilities across the country and 35 facilities in overseas regions.

## **Policy, Planning and Information Branch**

The Branch provides advice and support to the departmental executive and to program branches in the areas of policy development, communications, information and strategic planning. Research is undertaken on health, social, income and economic policy issues. Policy proposals are developed and analyzed, and recommendations are made to the Deputy Minister and the Minister.

### **■ Policy Development Directorate**

Initiates and coordinates research and analyses of health, income and social service policy issues in support of the policy development responsibilities of the Department. It also assesses options for program change, coordinates departmental policy initiatives and takes the lead role in coordinating departmental strategic plans.

### **■ Information Systems Directorate**

Plans, develops and operates information systems that support the development, management and evaluation of social policies and programs. It also coordinates the planning and development of national health and welfare information systems, and provides technical and financial assistance to provinces, territories and nationally recognized associations and agencies directly involved in health and welfare programs for the development of information systems which contribute to national objectives. The Directorate also coordinates the application of the Access to Information and Privacy legislation in the Department.



## Communications Branch

The Branch is responsible for public awareness of the Department's objectives and programs and for development of departmental communications objectives and plans. It also provides communications advice, coordinates departmental communications activities and provides technical services in support of the Department's communications responsibilities.

## Health Protection Branch

The responsibility of the Branch is to reduce illness and untimely death associated with hazards in the environment, both man-made and natural. Specific programs protect the public from any present or potential health hazards in foods, drugs for humans and animals, cosmetics, medical devices, radiation-emitting devices and environmental contaminants. Other programs carry out disease surveillance services, standardize laboratory methods and control psychoactive and psychotropic drugs and tobacco. There is close co-operation and assistance between the federal and provincial governments and liaison with international governments and agencies.

The Health Protection Branch publishes information for the public, industry and specific groups and also warns of dangers through the media.

### ■ Food Directorate

Conducts programs to ensure the safety and nutritional value of food. These include laboratory research, the development and standardization of analytical methods for use by regional laboratories and the development of standards and regulations based on the assessment of monitoring and surveillance data.

### ■ Drugs Directorate

Engaged in a wide spectrum of regulatory and research programs aimed at promoting the judicious use of drugs as well as providing assurance to Canadians that the drugs sold in Canada are safe and effective and that cosmetics do not pose safety hazards.

### ■ Laboratory Centre for Disease Control

Provides epidemiological, laboratory surveillance and diagnostic systems for communicable and other diseases, integrated national programs for a microbiological reference service, quality assurance systems in laboratory medicines, and options for the control of nosocomial, community and laboratory-acquired infections.

### ■ Environmental Health Directorate

Composed of two bureaus which collectively serve to identify, assess and reduce health hazards in the environment, in consumer products and in medical devices.

### ■ Field Operations Directorate

Acts as the inspection and enforcement arm of the Branch in order to reduce health hazards in marketed products. It also provides other government agencies with technical assistance.

### ■ Federal Centre for AIDS

Plans, directs, and coordinates federal government activities under the National AIDS Program.

## Medical Services Branch

The objective of the Branch is to promote, improve and preserve the health of Canadian citizens whose care, by legislation or custom, is the responsibility of the Department. The clients include the status Indians and Inuit, all residents of the Yukon, federal public servants, immigrants, refugees and temporary visitors, international travellers, civil aviation personnel, and disaster victims.

### ■ Indian and Northern Health Services Directorate

Responsibilities of the Directorate include the provision of community health services, hospital and dental services, a national native alcohol abuse program, and an environmental health and nutrition program.

### ■ Health Advisory Services Directorate

Responsible for centralized health-care services in civil aviation medicine and emergency services. It also provides specified advice in the fields of public service health, quarantine and regulatory and immigration medical services to the Department and other federal government departments and agencies.

## Health Services and Promotion Branch

The responsibilities of the Branch are to develop, promote and support measures designed to preserve and improve the health of Canadians by encouraging and assisting them to adopt a way of life that enhances their physical, mental and social well-being. The Branch also provides leadership and coordination in assisting the provinces and territories to bring their health services to, and maintain them at, national standards. This includes the administration of federal contributions to the provinces with respect to hospital insurance, medical care and extended health care services programs.

General information on the operation and programs of the Branch may be obtained from the Communications Branch, where a Branch Directory of Publications is available.

### ■ Seniors Secretariat

Was established to serve as a focal point for seniors activities and to provide support to the Minister of State for Seniors. The Secretariat is responsible for conducting a communications program to ensure that seniors are kept informed of federal programs and services of benefit to them and to heighten public awareness of issues affecting seniors.

### ■ Health Services Directorate

Develops, in co-operation with provinces, territories and other federal departments, guidelines and standards for health-care services and facilities. It also provides consulting services to provincial governments and other federal departments, financial assistance and consulting services to provinces and voluntary health organizations, as well as training, supply and distribution requirements of

health personnel. The Directorate also manages programs concerned with health technology, institutional and professional health services, health assessment, and community and mental health

#### ■ Health Promotion Directorate

Develops and implements programs which promote health and encourage the avoidance of health risks. Its focus encompasses risk reduction issues (alcohol, drug and tobacco use; nutrition; cardiovascular health), population groups (family; children and youth; women; seniors; the disabled) and delivery settings (schools; workplace). Programs are delivered through social marketing, education and training, intersectoral coordination, research and evaluation, and funding. With respect to funding, the Directorate administers seven funding streams to encourage national organizations and community groups to become involved in health promotion. Health promotion programs are developed and implemented in co-operation with provincial and territorial governments, professional and voluntary organizations, and community groups.

#### ■ Extramural Research Programs Directorate

Administers the National Health Research and Development Program (NHRDP) which supports health research, demonstration projects, symposia, workshops and conferences, and health research personnel training and development, in order to provide scientific information needed by the Department to fulfil its responsibilities.

### Income Security Programs Branch

The objective of the branch is to maintain and improve the social security of Canadians. The Assistant Deputy Minister, supported by Finance and Administration, directs four major components: the Programs Policy, Appeals and Legislation Directorate, the Programs Operations Directorate, the Income Security Programs Systems Directorate and the International Liaison Directorate.

#### ■ The Canada Pension Plan (CPP)

A compulsory, contributory social insurance program which provides members of the Canadian labour force with a basic level of protection for themselves and their families against the loss of income due to retirement, disability or death.

#### ■ Old Age Security Program (OAS)

Provides a basic level of income for older Canadians through a basic pension which is supplemented by the income-tested Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) for pensioners who have little or no income as well as by an income-tested Spouse's Allowance (SPA) for spouses, ages 60 to 65, of pensioners in receipt of the Guaranteed Income Supplement. Under the authority of the Old Age Security Act and the Canada Pension Plan, benefit payments are also made to those individuals who are eligible under the terms of international social security agreements concluded with other countries.

#### ■ Family Allowances Program (FA)

Supplements the income of families with dependent children in order to help meet the additional costs associated with raising children. It also provides for the payment of an allowance to welfare and government agencies and other institutions which maintain children.

#### ■ Programs Policy, Appeals and Legislation Directorate

Through three divisions, is responsible for ongoing Old Age Security, Family Allowances and Canada Pension Plan legislative reviews and updates, for related policy planning and development, for the application of legislation and the administration of appeals, for the review and analysis of information programs. An additional responsibility is the secretariat service provided to the Canada Pension Plan Advisory Committee.

**Policy and Legislation Division:** Responsible for providing policy advice on, and analysis of, income security programs for use by senior management and the Minister; for the development of legislative changes to the three Acts administered by the Branch, Canada Pension Plan, Old Age Security Act, and the Family Allowances Act; and for information activities.

#### **Data Development and Analysis Division:**

Responsible for forecasts of program expenditures, for the development of specialized data banks through survey activities, and for program costs and beneficiary estimates for various policy initiatives and branch planning activities.

**Appeals Division:** Develops operational policies and guidelines related to the payment of income security programs benefits, and administers the appeals system. It is also responsible for the preparation of ministerial and other correspondence related to the income security programs.

#### ■ International Liaison Directorate

Responsible for developing, drafting and negotiating social security agreements with other countries, as well as administrative arrangements to implement those agreements. The Directorate also coordinates the Department's activities related to bringing the agreements into force.

#### ■ Canada Pension Plan Advisory Committee

Appointed by Order-in-Council, reviews the operation of the Canada Pension Plan Act, the status of the Canada Pension Plan Investment Fund, and the adequacy of benefits under the Plan.

#### ■ Programs Operations National Operations Directorate

Through national operations and a network of regional offices and client service centres, is responsible for the administration of the Old Age Security, Canada Pension Plan and Family Allowances programs and for all aspects of client services.

**Regional Offices and Client Service Centres:** Located in major cities across Canada and in 150 small towns.



These centres provide information and services to the public in all matters relating to income security program benefits, including the distribution of applications for such benefits. Each regional office provides administrative and operational support for the network of client service centres under its control. Applications for Income Security Program benefits, with the exception of Canada Pension Plan disability benefits, from residents within its area of jurisdiction are adjudicated and processed in the regional offices. The resulting benefit accounts are also maintained in the regional offices.

**Disability Division:** Responsible for determining, through the evaluation of an applicant's medical history and profile, eligibility for Canada Pension Plan disability benefits. It is also responsible for the processing and maintenance of all disability benefit accounts, including benefits to dependent children of disabled contributors.

**Canada Pension Plan Central Operations Division:**

Processes as a part of the National Strategy on Child Care, dual accounts (those whose contributions were made to both the Canada Pension Plan and the Quebec Pension Plan), Quebec residents' accounts (those whose contributions were made to the Canada Pension Plan only but who now reside in Quebec), division of unadjusted pensionable earnings (credit splitting) accounts, those accounts affected by the child-rearing drop-out provision, and all accounts which require manual processing of benefits. Central Operations' other responsibilities include the provision of administrative and data management services to the two sections for which it is responsible.

**International Operations Division:** Established in 1978, participates in the development and negotiation of administrative arrangements and operational accords, and produces the relevant procedures, application forms and booklets for the administration of international social security agreements. The Division also adjudicates and processes all applications which are covered by an international agreement.

■ **Income Security Programs Systems Directorate**

This directorate is responsible for systems improvement and maintenance of the benefits and calculations delivery systems of the Old Age Security, the Canada Pension Plan and the Family Allowances programs. This includes the coordination and the integration of the three programs, the overseeing of changes to equipment, systems and procedures, all designed to improve and streamline service to clientele.

**Social Service Programs Branch**

The focus of the Branch is on persons whose economic circumstances are inadequate to meet their basic needs or whose social circumstances expose them to the risk of poverty, isolation or dependency. The role of the program is to subsidize assistance and services for these people, primarily by sharing the cost of provincial and municipal programs directed to them, including programs of vocational rehabilitation for the disabled. Other methods of support and advice include financial aid for programs that encourage seniors to remain independent and active in

the community, coordination of international and interprovincial adoptions, as well as grants and consulting services for voluntary and professional organizations, for research and for training.

General information on the operation and programs of the Social Services Programs Branch may be obtained from the Communications Directorate at Headquarters in Ottawa.

■ **Cost-shared Programs Directorate**

Is a cost-sharing program through which Canada pays 50 per cent of the cost to provinces and municipalities of providing social assistance, welfare services of a preventive, supportive or rehabilitative nature, and work activity projects intended to improve the employability of persons who have employment difficulties.

The Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act is a cost-sharing program through which Canada pays 50 per cent of the costs incurred by the provinces in providing a comprehensive program for the vocational rehabilitation of physically and mentally disabled persons. The Act also enables Canada to make direct contributions to individuals and non-governmental organizations for vocational rehabilitation research.

The Alcohol and Drug Treatment and Rehabilitation (ADTR) program is a new federal-provincial cost-sharing program through which Canada pays 50 percent of certain costs incurred by provinces in providing treatment and rehabilitation to persons requiring such services because of addiction.

■ **Program Development Directorate**

Has been established to develop and implement two major government initiatives, the Family Violence Prevention Program and the Child Care Programs.

**Family Violence Prevention Division:** Created in December 1986, is responsible for coordinating all federal initiatives in the area of family violence, elder abuse, child abuse and child sexual abuse. It is also mandated to: liaise with the provinces, other federal departments and national non-governmental organizations; develop national policies and programs, provide information services to government officials and the public; promote the development of services relative to the prevention of family breakdown; provide financial assistance in support of pilot and research projects on family violence and child sexual abuse.

**Child Care Programs Division:** Created in December 1987 as a part of the National Strategy on Child Care, is committed to enhancing and sustaining high-quality child care in Canada. It is responsible for administering the \$100 million Child Care Initiatives Fund for innovative research and development projects and public awareness programs; and providing consultation and information services on child care (through the National Day Care Information Centre) to government and non-government offices, associations, professionals, individuals, and the daycare community at large.

## ■ Social Development Directorate

Supports and promotes the development of social infrastructures, expertise and services aimed at enhancing the autonomy, social integration and quality of life of individuals, families and communities.

**New Horizons Program:** Provides opportunities for older and retired persons to plan, operate and participate in meaningful activities of their own choice which will prove beneficial to themselves and their community.

**National Welfare Grants Division:** Promote improvements in welfare services and self-help activities by providing financial assistance, consultation, information and advice to governmental and non-governmental welfare agencies (including citizen organizations) for short-term research, demonstration and other project activities, and to individuals for advanced studies in social work.

**Seniors Independence Program:** Provides financial assistance to eligible applicants for health, education and social welfare projects designed to enhance the quality of life and the independence of seniors.

**National Adoption Desk:** Coordinates international and interprovincial adoptions with other government departments and the provinces.

## Fitness and Amateur Sport Branch

The responsibility of the Branch is to promote, encourage and develop fitness and amateur sport in Canada. Through the activities of three major program directorates, Fitness Canada, Sport Canada and International Relations, Sport and Fitness, Fitness and Amateur Sport operates primarily by providing financial contributions, consultative assistance and policy leadership to national sport and fitness-oriented organizations in Canada. The Branch also enhances the international dimension of Canada's sport and fitness policies and relationships.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Corporate Management Branch

#### Program Audit and Review

**Description:** Information on the establishment and operation of the audit and evaluation functions. **Topics:** Compliance with the Office of the Comptroller General (OCG) Guidelines and the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat (TBC) Policies; committees; training seminars; departmental and branch plans; evaluation and audit assessments and studies; methodologies; consultants; organization; and U.S. evaluations. **Program Record Number:** NHW CMB 005

#### Regulatory Reform Liaison

**Description:** Files on correspondence with counsel for the Standing Joint Committee; internal memoranda;

reports; and records of committee meetings. **Topics:** Amendments to regulations; regulatory reform; socioeconomic impact analysis. **Program Record Number:** NHW CMB 020

## Status of Women

### Status of Women

**Description:** Information on health and social issues of concern to women. **Topics:** Policies; reports; committee meetings and conferences; National Plan of Action; Departmental Implementation Plan; International Women's Decade; women, health and development; occupational health; maternity; family; family violence; reproductive health; adolescent health; visible minority and immigrant women; rural women; women's health research; pensions and income security; poverty; aging; handicapped women; social and support services. **Program Record Number:** NHW SOW 015

## Principal Nursing Officer

### Nursing

**Description:** Information on co-operation and liaison with national, provincial and territorial nursing groups and development of standards of nursing practices. **Topics:** Co-operation and liaison with associations, clubs, societies, the Canadian Nurses Association, provincial registered nurses' associations; committees, conferences, meetings; program areas; federal departments; agencies, universities, colleges and schools. **Program Record Number:** NHW PNO 035

## Intergovernmental and International Affairs Branch

### Federal-Provincial-Territorial and Interdepartmental Liaison

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial conferences of health ministers, federal-provincial conferences of welfare ministers, intergovernmental committees and co-operation and liaison with federal and provincial government departments. **Program Record Number:** NHW IIA 060

### International Health

**Description:** Information on international relations by country and by organization. **Topics:** United Nations Commission on Narcotic Drugs; World Health Organization (WHO) and WHO fellowships; Pan-American Health Organization (PAHO); the Commonwealth; bilateral and tripartite agreements; Advisory Committee on International Health Affairs; interdepartmental relations in the international relations field; miscellaneous committees, conferences and meetings. **Access:** By country and by organization. **Program Record Number:** NHW IIA 040

### International Social Affairs

**Description:** Files on international relations by country. **Topics:** United Nations General Assembly, Economic and Social Council, Commission for Social Development;



International Years and Conferences; miscellaneous committees, conferences and meetings. **Access:** By country and by organization. **Program Record Number:** NHW IIA 045

## Management Information

**Description:** Documentation on other countries in the fields of health, welfare and social affairs; exchange of information between Canada and international organizations; personnel exchanges and visits between Canada and other countries. **Access:** By country and by organization. **Program Record Number:** NHW IIA 065

## Non-governmental Organizations

**Description:** Information on health and welfare organizations. **Topics:** Health organizations, such as the Canadian Medical Association and the Canadian Nurses Association; welfare organizations, such as the International Council on Social Welfare; and social affairs organizations, such as the International Social Security Association. **Program Record Number:** NHW IIA 050

## Policy, Planning and Information Branch

### Health Information

**Description:** Descriptive and quantitative information on Canadian conditions and programs in the health sector. **Topics:** Determinants of health; health status; hospital services; medical care services; health personnel; health expenditures. **Program Record Number:** NHW PPI 089

### Health Policy

**Description:** Information on research undertaken on health issues and on analyses of proposed initiatives in the health field. **Topics:** Hospital care; medical care; cost containment; health regulations; health policy; health financing. **Program Record Number:** NHW PPI 085

### Information Access and Coordination

**Description:** Information on support for, and coordination of, information planning, development, Access to Information and Privacy, and information collection activities. **Topics:** Information planning; national information systems development; Access to Information and Privacy; information collection; informatics coordination. **Program Record Number:** NHW PPI 092

### Library Services

**Description:** Library holdings in the Brooke Claxton Building. **Topics:** Full range of health and welfare topics. **Program Record Number:** NHW PPI 093

### Social Policy

**Description:** Information on federal social concerns, on research undertaken on income and employment issues, and on analyses of proposed initiatives in the economic and employment field. **Topics:** Social services; social environment; population aging; special interest groups, including seniors, the homeless, victims of family violence, families and disabled persons; income security; employment policy; pensions; economic and income trends. **Program Record Number:** NHW PPI 076

## Social Security Information

**Description:** Descriptive and quantitative information on Canadian conditions and programs in the income security/social welfare sector. **Topics:** Income distributions; income security benefits; social services; social security statistics; social environment. **Program Record Number:** NHW PPI 091

## Communications Branch

### Communications Planning and Operations

**Description:** Information on the Departments's policies and programs, and on issues concerning the public environment within which the Department operates. **Topics:** Strategic Communications Plan; Operational Communications Plan; communications strategies; communications plans for Cabinet memoranda; media analysis reports; environmental scans. **Program Record Number:** NHW COM 087

### Media and Public Relations

**Description:** News releases, speeches, inquiries from media and general public, production and distribution of departmental publications, conferences and special events. **Topics:** All departmental programs and activities. Note: Most information is already in the public domain, available on request from headquarters and five regional communications offices. **Program Record Number:** NHW COM 088

## National Council of Welfare

### Welfare

**Description:** Reports by the Council. **Topics:** Income security; taxation; the working poor; children in poverty; single-parent families; social employment; social services; community organization; nutrition; legal aid/legal services; low-income consumers; poor people's groups; poverty coverage in the press. **Program Record Number:** NHW NCW 090

## National Advisory Council on Aging

### Aging

**Description:** Information on subjects related to the quality of life of older Canadians. **Topics:** Policy statements; reports; writings in gerontology; quarterly newsletter. **Program Record Number:** NHW ACA 095

## Health Protection Branch

### ■ Food Directorate

### Chemical Safety

**Description:** Information on the development of legal standards to ensure food safety. This involves research evaluation of chemicals and food additives, as well as related factors in foods. **Topics:** Food additives; chemical contaminants; agricultural chemicals; mycotoxins; packaging materials; incidental additives; natural food components. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 110

## Food

**Description:** Files on the development of regulatory policy; regulatory review and reform; liaison with industry; international and domestic food standards; and processing of regulatory amendments. Also, they include records on programs relating to the nutritional quality of the food supply and to nutrition. **Topics:** Compliance; codex alimentarius; food standards; food ingredients; statistical analysis. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 105

## Microbial Hazards

**Description:** Files on the microbial hazards in the food supply, including the development of a methodology to determine the type and extent of microorganisms and extraneous matter in foods; the evaluation of the significance of contamination; the setting of standards for microbial quality of foods; and the promotion of voluntary compliance by manufacturers. **Topics:** Microorganisms; microbial toxins; paralytic shellfish poisoning; contaminated foods; food poisoning; extraneous matter; submission; potentially hazardous foods. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 115

## Nutrition

**Description:** Information on the regulations respecting the nutritional qualities of foods, including research and evaluation; the voluntary compliance by manufacturers with standards; and the promotion of consumer selection and use of food that takes account of all nutritional considerations. **Topics:** Nutrients; nutritional quality of food; nutritional surveillance. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 120

## ■ Drugs Directorate

### Biological Drugs

**Description:** Information on the licensing of biological drugs. **Topics:** Licensing; testing; plant inspections; submissions; plant master files. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 145

### Cosmetics

**Description:** Information on imports, exports, regulations and rulings as well as files on contamination, additives, preservatives, adverse reactions, sale and enquiries regarding product safety, availability and ingredients. **Topics:** Cosmetics; additives; preservatives; contamination; cosmetic notification. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 135

### Human Prescription Drugs

**Description:** Files on the overall drug regulations and policy guidelines, as well as the safety, efficacy, quality and control of prescription drugs, manufacturing facilities and marketing practices. **Topics:** Drug analysis; research; testing; colouring; exports and imports; distribution; quality control; vaccines; remedies; in vivo diagnostics; treatments; additives; research projects; studies; surveys; non-medical use of drugs; emergency drugs; reagents; statistical analysis. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 130

## Narcotics, Controlled and Restricted Drugs

**Description:** Contains information on the medical and scientific use of psychoactive drugs; misuse and abuse; monitoring of distribution; diversion of legal drugs. **Topics:** Co-operation and liaison with provincial licensing bodies and professional associations; purchase records of hospitals, licensed pharmaceutical companies, provincially registered practitioners, pharmacists; analysts and researchers, transportation and shipment; illicit use and trafficking; hospitals and penitentiaries; military medical establishments; enforcement investigating and prosecution; United Nations Narcotic Commission; legal agents; co-operating liaison with other federal and provincial departments, foreign countries, educational institutions; prescribing of narcotics and controlled drugs by foreign-registered health professionals in Canada, nurse practitioners, podiatrists and others. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 150

## Non-prescription Drugs

**Description:** Information on applications for the registration of proprietary medicines. Also, a review of the safety, efficacy and quality of other over-the-counter drugs and their availability. **Topics:** Disinfectants; vitamins; minerals; advertising; labelling; drug identification numbers. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 125

## Veterinary Drugs

**Description:** Information on the safety and effectiveness of veterinary drugs available in Canada; the cause and treatment of animal diseases; adverse reactions; drug residues in food derived from livestock; medicated feeds requests; and authorization for research, testing and treatment. **Topics:** Veterinary medicines; chemotherapy of animal disease; medication of livestock feeds; advertising; labelling. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 140

## ■ Laboratory Centre for Disease Control

### Epidemiology

**Description:** Timely, reliable, epidemiological information on disease incidence and mortality surveillance programs, including epidemiological research, development and training and infection control. **Topics:** Communicable diseases; non-communicable diseases; epidemiology; product-related diseases; disease surveillance and control; congenital anomalies; community-acquired infection; nosocomial-acquired infection; laboratory infection. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 165

### Medical Biochemistry

**Description:** Information on standardization in laboratory medicine, especially clinical chemistry and immunochemistry; neonatal screening for hypothyroidism; research into definitive and reference methods in clinical chemistry and immunochemistry; and monitoring of performance of clinical diagnostic methods to promote uniformity and excellence of laboratory results in laboratory medicine on a national scale. **Topics:** Neonatal screening; quality assurance in laboratory medicine; definitive and reference methods; reference standard materials; clinical chemistry; routine diagnostic methods;



immunochemistry; research. This program no longer exists, effective November 1987. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 180

### Microbial Diseases

**Description:** Information on diseases produced in humans in response to infections by microbial agents and the immune response. **Topics:** Enteric infections; respiratory infections; parasitic infections; fungus infections; bacterial infections; sexually-transmitted diseases; antibiotic resistance; tropical diseases; viral infections; infectious disease surveillance; influenza; hepatitis; tuberculosis; arbovirus infections; viral and bacterial antigens. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 185

### Poison Control

**Description:** Files on the provision of advice to poison control centres and provincial departments of health; the collection and distribution of information on hazardous substances; and the prevention and treatment of poisoning. **Topics:** Poison control; promotion; prevention; reports. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 170

### Quarantine Services

**Description:** Files on the monitoring of outbreaks of exotic, dangerous, communicable diseases emerging on the international scene in order to forewarn, prevent and intercept their importation into Canada; provision of information to prospective travellers on immunization requirements and prophylactic measures to conserve their health while abroad and provision of specific immunizations or arrangements for such immunizations; maintenance of a contingency plan to prevent entry into Canada, or the establishment in Canada, of dangerous exotic diseases. **Topics:** Surveillance program and diseases. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 240

### Suspected Adverse Drug Reactions

**Description:** Information volunteered in confidence on suspected adverse drug reactions and on alerting and surveillance programs. **Topics:** Suspected adverse drug reactions. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 175

### Tobacco

**Description:** Files on the development of control policies regarding the social use of tobacco, by working co-operatively with other federal departments, provincial departments and the tobacco industry to promote the development of legislation, practices and products to minimize the health consequences of tobacco. **Topics:** Tobacco – monitoring of use and attitudes, health effects, chemical properties, sale, and legislation. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 155

## ■ Environmental Health Directorate

### Chemical Hazards

**Description:** Information on hazards associated with chemicals and microbiological agents in the workplace, the indoor and ambient environment; and consumer products. **Topics:** Air; water; consumer products;

industrial chemicals; pest control products; acid rain. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 190

### Consumer and Clinical Radiation Hazards

**Description:** Files on the assessment of radioisotope licences; testing and evaluation of X-ray devices; consumer products; inspections, assessment and compliance of radiopharmaceuticals; occupational exposure and surveys. **Topics:** Radioisotopes; licences; X-rays; non-ionizing radiation; radiation medicine; radiopharmaceuticals; applications for the use of radionuclides in humans. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 210

### Environmental Radioactivity Hazards

**Description:** Information on radioactivity emissions from nuclear reactors; population exposure to radioactive fallout; and natural background radiation. **Topics:** Reactors; population exposure; uranium mining; uranium refining; environment; radioactive waste storage. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 205

### Medical Devices

**Description:** Files on the safety and effectiveness of device inventions; the development of essential performance and safety standards; and the corrective prevention or regulatory action in response to evidence of device failures. **Topics:** Device recalls and problems, performance and test data; class studies; standards; notification; media broadcast scripts; interactions with provincial departments and associations; advisory committees; coroners' inquests; regulations; international transactions. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 195

### Occupational Radiation Hazards

**Description:** Information on the measurement of occupational exposure of workers and control of all types of ionizing and non-ionizing radiation which may affect the health of the population of Canada. **Topics:** National Dose Registry. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 200

### Psychoactive Drugs

**Description:** Information on the development of control policies regarding the social use of psychoactive drugs (cannabis), by working with other federal and provincial departments to develop legislation to minimize illegal use of psychotropic drugs. **Topics:** Cannabis, psychoactive drugs – monitoring of use and attitudes, health effects, and legislation. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 160

## ■ Field Operations Directorate

### Field Activities – Food, Drugs, Cosmetics and Devices

**Description:** Files on co-operation and liaison with federal-provincial and foreign agencies; inspection, analysis and enforcement programs; consumer education; and grants and contracts. **Topics:** Consumer product complaints; plant inspection; analysis; sampling; imports and exports; educational activities; surveys; compliance promotion. **Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 215

## ■ Federal Centre for Aids

### Federal Centre for AIDS

**Description:** Timely, reliable, epidemiological information on AIDS incidence and mortality surveillance programs, including epidemiological research. **Topics:** AIDS.

**Program Record Number:** NHW HPB 218

## Medical Services Branch

### ■ Indian and Northern Health Services Directorate

#### Indian and Northern Health Services

**Description:** Information on operations of health programs and services provided to or arranged for Indians, Inuit and northern residents. **Topics:** Community health services, including treatment and public health activities; alcohol and drug abuse programs; dental services; hospital services; environmental health and surveillance; native involvement; administration. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 220

### ■ Health Advisory Services Directorate

#### Civil Aviation Medicine

**Description:** Files on medical assessment and medical standards, air accident and incident investigation, safety promotion and research and development. **Topics:** Air traffic; aircraft accidents or incidents; research and development project; contentious cases; international liaison. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 250

#### Emergency Services

**Description:** Files on the functions of this planning and coordinating body for cases of national emergency. Central capability is achieved by interdepartmental orientation and the continual updating of the national emergency health and welfare plan; coordination with the plans of other departments is effected through Emergency Planning Canada and the Privy Council Office; coordination with provincial plans is achieved through an annual federal-provincial meeting. Ongoing training and education programs provide for implementation of changes and continuity. **Topics:** Establishment, development and maintenance of national capability to provide essential health and social services in an emergency; establishment and maintenance of a stockpile of health and welfare supplies as part of the Department's responsibility for war planning and for assistance to provincial and municipal governments; development and operation of training courses on emergency planning and survival. Programs to ensure office procedures are followed and accounting practices are maintained. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 255

#### Immigration

**Description:** Information on the assessment of prospective immigrants to Canada by direct medical examinations or assessments of medical examinations to ensure compliance with the Immigration Act and Regulations; provision of, or arrangement for, medical and

hospital care for certain groups under the provisions of the Immigration Act and various Orders-in-Council; and provision of medical advice to Employment and Immigration Canada on all matters pertaining to the health of immigrants and certain classes of visitors to Canada.

**Topics:** Co-operation and liaison; medical examination of immigrants; diseases in immigrants; passed cases; immigration medical review board; immigration medical records. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 235

#### Prosthetic Services

**Description:** Files on the rehabilitation of physically handicapped persons by providing custom-made, medically prescribed prosthetic and orthotic appliances, orthopaedic boots and other devices. This includes fitting, production, manufacturing, purchasing, warehousing and distribution of these devices, providing consultation to the clinical teams and training of technical staff. **Topics:** Transfer of prosthetic services; individual patients (personal and medical); sales, manufacturing, fitting, warehousing and training. Note: Prosthetic services are no longer provided by the Department. Records under NHW MSB 230 will be maintained for two years or until such time as the service is transferred to provincial control. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 230

#### Public Service Health

**Description:** Information on occupational health programs in the public service, including environmental surveillance of workplaces, medical examinations of public servants and other persons, counselling and advisory services, the Employee Assistance Program and first aid and emergency treatment. **Topics:** Environmental surveillance: methods, requirements, reports of inspections carried out; medical examinations: pre-employment and periodic, examinations for superannuation purposes, techniques, requirements, special examinations; correspondence relating to individuals, including medical review board proceedings; counselling and advisory services – Employee Assistance Program: policies, training, techniques, conferences, first aid and emergency treatment. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 225

#### Regulatory Services

**Description:** Information on regulatory function of ensuring that organizations under federal jurisdiction, not covered by other legislation, conform to established health and sanitary standards. **Topics:** Surveillance program. **Program Record Number:** NHW MSB 245

## Health Services and Promotion Branch

### ■ Seniors Secretariat

#### Seniors Secretariat

**Description:** Information on federal programs, services and organizations of benefit to seniors. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 259



## ■ Health Services Directorate

### Abortion

**Description:** Information on abortion studies; eligibility; and distribution of therapeutic abortion committees in hospitals. **Topics:** Studies and reports; abortion committees in hospitals and agencies. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 305

### Community Health

**Description:** Files on collaboration with the provinces in the development of programs in the community that emphasize primary prevention, early detection, secondary prevention, support services to maintain physical and social functions and primary care. **Topics:** Community Health Services; Provincial Health Centres; Commissioned Papers; the Hastings Report. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 265

### Dental Health

**Description:** Information on promoting dental health through development, printing, and distribution of guidelines on dental hygiene, preventive dental service, and radiological services and the review of surveys related to oral health; reviews of provincial dental care plans; and representation of the federal government to professional associations and provincial governments. **Topics:** Demand for dental services; dental personnel; dental hygienists; fluoridation. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 295

### Health Technology

**Description:** Information on the evaluation and dissemination of appropriate information on diagnostic and therapeutic health technologies in order to improve the delivery, quality and cost-effectiveness of health services. **Topics:** Dental; breast cancer; cervical cytology; coronary artery surgery; hysterectomy; hypertension; multiphasic screening; nomenclatures. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 260

### Mental Health

**Description:** Information on consulting services on the development and provision of mental health services; national resource bank of information; and assistance to the provinces. **Topics:** Psychology; suicide; mental health nursing; social work; mental diseases; hospitals, clinics, community centres; consultations with provincial governments and voluntary agencies; manuscripts (Canada's Mental Health). **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 270

### Rehabilitation

**Description:** Information on encouraging and facilitating the development of programs in the community that emphasize primary care, primary prevention, early detection and rehabilitation services, together with support services essential for the maintenance of physical and social functions. **Topics:** Diseases and anomalies; hospitals; treatment centres; rehabilitation; personnel. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 290

## Training of Health Personnel

**Description:** Files on the development of standards for training and licensing accreditation of health personnel.

**Topics:** Physicians; nursing; dental personnel. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 285

## ■ Health Promotion Directorate

### AIDS

**Description:** Information concerning various information collections and related studies dealing with AIDS. **Topics:** Public attitudes concerning AIDS, health promotion, AIDS prevention, and related issues. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 334

### Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse

**Description:** Files on education, training and research on alcohol and other drug abuse; public information and community projects promoting moderation in the use of alcoholic beverages, and information on drug abuse. **Topics:** The Long Term National Program on Impaired Driving and the "Play it Smart" campaign; the National Drug Strategy and the "Really Me" campaign; the Advertising Code; federal-provincial liaison regarding alcohol and drug abuse. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 320

### Family and Child Health

**Description:** The Family and Child Health Program addresses some of the factors that affect the health of individual family members through comprehensive educational projects that are designed to support healthy family functioning. Program areas emphasize children's developmental skills and safety, adolescent health and parental stress. **Topics:** Perinatal health; children's development; childhood accidents; newborn and infant nutrition; sexually transmitted diseases; parent education; integration of work and family responsibilities. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 275

### Health Promotion Contribution Program

**Description:** Information on grants and contributions to voluntary and professional agencies to support community-based activities. **Topics:** Self-care, mutual aid and the creation of healthy environments; special health needs of groups, including women, children and youth, the elderly and the disabled; and support for health promotion policy implementation. Projects focus on disadvantaged populations and health issues of national concern including AIDS, alcohol and other drug abuse, impaired driving, tobacco use, child sexual abuse and the independence of seniors. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 330

### Health Promotion in the Workplace

**Description:** Information on health promotion in the workplace, and on employer/employee and labour awareness concerning health promotion in the workplace, as well as on the Corporate Challenge, Eval-u-Life, Health Promotion – Employee Health and Assistance and the Small Business Health projects. **Topics:** Risk assessment; workplace models; needs assessment instruments;

workplace health and environment issues; various employee populations and their preferences and needs.

**Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 326

### Health Promotion Knowledge Development

**Description:** Information on projects intended to develop knowledge of health promotion, including studies, evaluations and literature reviews. **Topics:** Health Promotion Survey; smoking habits of Canadians survey; national alcohol and drugs survey; national impaired driving survey; media tracking survey; health promotion framework literature reviews. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 333

### Heart Health

**Description:** Implementation of the Federal-Provincial Strategy on the Prevention and Control of Cardiovascular Disease, including the promotion and support of heart health programs and demonstration projects in provincial jurisdictions, and the development of databases on risk factors. **Topics:** Blood cholesterol; high blood pressure; socio-economic differences in heart health and integrated approaches to cardiovascular disease prevention.

**Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 332

### Nutrition

**Description:** Information on initiatives for the public and professionals to increase awareness and adoption of nutrition practices which include eating a variety of food, eating less fat, sugar and salt, and reaching and maintaining a healthy body weight. **Topics:** Nutrition guidelines for the general public, for pregnant women, and for preschoolers; promoting healthy weights.

**Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 310

### Tobacco

**Description:** Information on smoking prevention and cessation programs. **Topics:** Public awareness and information campaigns; educational materials; surveys; collaboration with provinces; voluntary health agencies.

**Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 315

### Women and Health

**Description:** Information on health issues of concern to women, and on environmental factors that affect their well-being. **Topics:** Mental health; drug abuse; tobacco use; reproductive health concerns; medical services for women; women's roles; economic status of women.

**Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 331

### ■ Extramural Research Programs Directorate

#### National Health Research and Development Program (NHRDP)

**Description:** Information (i.e. final reports, statistics and manuals) on contributions in support of health research activities. **Topics:** Research activities supported by the NHRDP fall into the following topic categories: organization and delivery of health care; environmental health hazards, primary and secondary illness prevention; habilitation and rehabilitation; and the health status of

native populations. **Program Record Number:** NHW HSP 335

## Income Security Programs Branch

### Agreements – International Social Security

**Description:** Information on Canada's objectives in social security agreements; information on the process for developing and implementing social security agreements; information on model provisions for agreements and administrative arrangements; information on the social security systems of other countries. **Topics:** Social security agreements in effect and administrative arrangements related to them by country; correspondence concerning agreements in effect or under negotiation; model provisions and explanatory notes. **Access:** By country. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 350

### Canada Pension Plan Advisory Committee

**Description:** Information on the Committee's administrative aspects. **Topics:** Appointments to the Advisory Committee; sub-committee and committee reports. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 360

### Canada Pension Plan Benefit Administration – National Operations

**Description:** Information on the record of earnings and contributions of Canada Pension Plan contributors; contributor information project; entitlement, payment level and maintenance data of dual contributors; division of unadjustable pensionable earnings and (credit splitting) accounts; child rearing drop-out accounts; assignment accounts; continuous manual cheque issue accounts.

**Topics:** Internal memoranda, directives, procedures and guidelines on the documentation, adjudication, entitlement, processing and maintenance of above-mentioned accounts. For individual applicant and beneficiary records, application should be made under the Privacy Act. Procedures on the maintenance of record of earnings and contributors; accounting data and T4 issuance data. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 385

### Disability Operations – Benefit Administration

**Description:** Information on the determination of disability (medical) for purposes of administering the Canada Pension Plan disability benefits. **Topics:** Historical information on development of medical aspects of the plan; liaison with medical groups, associations and disability programs other than Canada Pension Plan. For individual applicant and beneficiary records, application should be made under the Privacy Act. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 380

### EDP Programs Coordination and Maintenance

**Description:** Information on EDP programs and systems used in the administration of Income Security Programs; information on administrative aspects of regional programs coordination related to delivery of Family Allowances, Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan benefits. **Topics:** Internal memoranda, directives procedures and guidelines on regional programs



operations; Canada Pension Plan and International Agreements EDP systems; Family Allowances cheque issue system and on-line index retrieval system; Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement cheque issue system and on-line index retrieval system; Guaranteed Income Supplement and Revenue Canada Taxation Discrepancy Verification system. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 370

### International Operations

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of administrative arrangements and operational accords related to International Social Security Agreements; the entitlement, payment and maintenance of International Agreement Accounts for Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan benefits. **Topics:** Administrative arrangements and operational accords; internal memoranda, directives, procedures and guidelines on the documentation, adjudication, entitlement, processing and maintenance of accounts for the Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan programs; International Social Security Agreement booklets. For individual applicant and beneficiary records, application should be made under the Privacy Act. **Access:** By country. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 390

### Legislation – Interpretation; Application; Appeals Administration

**Description:** Information on legislative interpretations and related administrative policy; appeals administration; public information programs; federal-provincial agreements and access to information and privacy legislation; policies and procedures. **Topics:** Income Security Programs legislative interpretations and related administrative policies and directives; information programs and advertising; annual reports; appeals administration; federal-provincial agreements; access to information and privacy. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 365

### Policy, Legislation and Planning

**Description:** Information on the review and update of legislation, and the development and analysis of policy. **Topics:** Historical and background documents; public and private pension plans; Social Security review; Canada Pension Plan/Quebec Pension Plan; Income Security Statutory Legislation. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 340

### Regional Operations – Client Services

**Description:** Information on the entitlement, payment and maintenance of accounts for the Family Allowances, Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan benefits. **Topics:** Internal memoranda, directives, procedures and guidelines on the documentation, adjudication, entitlement, processing and maintenance of accounts for regular Family Allowances and Special Allowances; Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowances; Retirement, Survivors', Orphans' and death benefits. For individual applicant and beneficiary records, application should be made under the Privacy Act. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 375

### Statistics and Trends Analysis

**Description:** Research information used in program review and development. **Topics:** Data sources and statistical information; studies, surveys, reports on public and private pension plans; client sample surveys; disability protection survey. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 345

### Systems Development

**Description:** Information on the review and redesign of the Income Security Programs delivery systems and procedures, including information related to the telecommunications system. **Topics:** Systems studies; projects; reports and recommendations; EDP telecommunications system. **Program Record Number:** NHW ISP 355

### Social Service Programs Branch

#### Canada Assistance Plan

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Canada Assistance Plan, Part I and Part III, Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act, Blind Persons Act, Disabled Persons Act, Nursing Home Care Benefits Agreements, Indian Welfare Agreement (Ontario), Young Offenders Agreements, and section 44.25 of the Excise Tax Act; shareability of provincial program initiatives; changes and provincial costs; and accountability for annual transfer payments. **Topics:** Disabled Persons Allowance; Blind Persons Allowance; grants and welfare organizations; nursing home care; young offenders; vocational rehabilitation of disabled persons; research in vocational rehabilitation; welfare services and work activity; old age assistance; unemployment assistance; remission orders. **Program Record Number:** NHW SSP 395

#### Child Care and Family Violence

**Description:** Consultation and information services and policy development activities in the areas of child care, family violence, elder abuse, child abuse and child sexual abuse; files on the distribution of funds to community groups, professional associations, union locals, educational institutions, etc., through the Child Care Initiatives Fund and the Family Violence and Child Sexual Abuse Initiatives. **Topics:** All of the above subjects. **Program Record Number:** NHW SSP 399

#### New Horizons

**Description:** Files on the distribution of New Horizons funds to groups of older retired Canadians. **Topics:** Information and liaison; program development; and operations. **Program Record Number:** NHW SSP 400

#### Seniors Independence Program

**Description:** Files containing information on applications and funded projects submitted by groups and organizations. **Topics:** Health, education and social welfare projects. **Program Record Number:** NHW SSP 414

## Social Services Development

**Description:** Consultation and information services and policy development activities in the areas of disabled persons and international and interprovincial adoptions.

**Topics:** All of the above services. **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW SSP 405

## Welfare Grants

**Description:** Information on the funding of fellowships and research projects and national voluntary social service organizations. **Topics:** National welfare fellowships; welfare research fellowships; welfare research projects; pilot projects; national non-profit organization projects; special projects; human resource development project; Welfare Research Advisory Committee; and national voluntary social service organizations. **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW SSP 410

## Fitness and Amateur Sport Branch

### Fitness Canada

**Description:** Information on financial and technical support and services to national organizations and individuals to raise the fitness level of Canadians through increased participation in physical activity, thus encouraging a healthy lifestyle. **Topics:** Provincial and federal liaison; local/regional liaison; consulting firms; educational institutions; national fitness organizations; strategic plans, models and policies; research, planning and evaluation; discussion papers; target-group-specific leadership initiatives; women in sport leadership; financial and technical support to services and programs; promotion/education; requests for fitness publications and Fit-Kit; Canadian Standardized Test of Fitness (CSTF); PARTICIPaction; Canada's Fitweek; Youth Fitness; Fitness and Older Adults; Employee Fitness; Canada Fitness Survey; Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute; Secretariat for Fitness in the Third Age; Program for the Disabled; Canada Fitness Award; Skills Program for Management Volunteers; Professional Development Practicum; Fitness Leadership; Canadian Fitness Challenge; Youth Marketing Study; Conférence des ministres de la jeunesse et des sports des états d'expression française; Federal-Provincial-Territorial Fitness Committee; consultations with the fitness milieu; fitness publications. **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW FAS 420

### International Relations

**Description:** Information on developing and implementing a strategy and program to enhance the international dimension of Canada's sport and fitness policy and relationships in order to assist Canada in maintaining a high level of success and visibility in international sport and fitness circles (both governmental and non-governmental), and to ensure that Canada provides leadership in the international sport and fitness community. **Topics:** International liaison; sport and fitness technical aid program; sport and fitness policy and relationships; sport and fitness technical and

administrative assistance programs. **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW FAS 421

## National Advisory Council on Fitness and Amateur Sport

**Description:** The National Advisory Council on Fitness and Amateur Sport was established by The Fitness and Amateur Sport Act in 1961 as an advisory body of non-public servants to the Minister of State, Fitness and Amateur Sport. The Council consists of up to 30 members, with at least one representative, appointed by Governor in Council, from each province and Territory. The mandate of the Council is to advise the Minister on matters of a program and policy nature and to provide grass-roots feedback on government activities. **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW FAS 430

## Other Programs

**Description:** Fitness and Amateur Sport operates programs that are supported with funds allocated jointly by Fitness Canada/Sport Canada, another that is designed to promote the activities of Fitness and Amateur Sport generally, and another that assists in the design, implementation and follow-up of the Official Languages Plan. **Topics:** Women's Program; Sport Action Program; Bilingualism Initiatives Program; Marketing Support Program; Program Support (Promotion and Communications; Finance and Administration; Personnel; EDP Systems). **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW FAS 425

## Sport Canada

**Description:** Information on financial and technical support and services to national agencies and individuals to encourage, promote and develop activities directed toward the pursuit of excellence in amateur sport. **Topics:** Canadian Sport and Fitness Administration Centre; National Sport Organizations (single sport); Multi-sport Organizations; Canadian Olympic Association; provincial-federal liaison; Games and meets (Olympic Games; Canada Games; Pan-American Games; World Student Games; Maccabiah Games; Francophone Games; Commonwealth Games; Arctic Winter Games); Terry Fox Humanitarian Award Program; Anti-doping Control Program; Best Ever Program (Summer and Winter); Tribute to the Champions; conferences; corporate sponsorship; sport publications and reports; sport policies and papers; research and evaluation papers; discussion papers, planning guidelines, agreements and/or Memorandum of Understanding on the development of an integrated sport system; financial and technical support, liaison and consultative services to national sport organizations; program guidelines and information; funding to athletes and national sport organizations; violence in sport; research; Fair Play materials; future development of the Canadian sport system. **Program Record**

**Number:** NHW FAS 415



## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Human Resources

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

## Personal Information Banks

### Medical Services Branch

#### ■ Public Service Health

#### Technical Support Files

**Description:** This bank contains environmental health surveillance reports, as well as results of tests performed on biological samples (blood, hair, urine) of individuals. Persons seeking access to this bank must supply their full name, the date the sample was submitted and the community where tested. Natives should provide their Band Number. **Class of Individuals:** Exposed Native populations and federal government employees.

**Purpose:** This bank is used to monitor the health of individuals exposed to a wide variety of environmental and occupational hazards such as dust, mercury, PCB's, arsenic and lead. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used internally for program management purposes and for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics and for internal audit purposes. Information may also be shared with provincial/territorial departments of health.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years. Upon expiry of the retention period, some of these records will be preserved by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes and the remainder destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002722 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 005

#### ■ Health Advisory Services

#### Immigration Medical Records

**Description:** This bank contains some or all of the following types of information: applications, medical reports, medical examination findings, medical and psychological assessments, laboratory reports or x-rays. Persons seeking access to this bank must supply their full name (including alias), date of birth and date and place of medical examination. **Class of Individuals:** Persons applying for permanent and temporary residence in Canada – visitors, students, temporary workers and persons in Canada on a Minister's permit. **Purpose:** The bank is used to assess the medical status of persons applying for permanent and temporary residence in

Canada or for refugee status. The information is used in the administration and enforcement of the Immigration Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used internally for program management purposes and for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics and for internal audit purposes. Other uses may include the sharing of some information with Employment and Immigration Canada, and External Affairs Canada as well as with provincial/territorial government departments responsible for assisting in immigration settlement and for the purposes of administering their public health program or enforcing the immigration legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained according to the various assessment categories. Upon expiry of the retention period, some of these records will be preserved by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes and the remainder destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002723 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 010

#### ■ Indian and Northern Health Services

#### Federal Hospital Files

**Description:** This bank contains some or all of the following types of information: Admission and separation records, medical history, laboratory tests and reports, diagnostic services reports, requisitions, doctor's orders, nursing notes, counselling notes, accounting statements, x-rays, operating room reports, pharmacy, social services and other patient and treatment and services records. The records are accessible through the hospital administrator or superintendent. Persons seeking access to this bank must supply their full name, date of birth and location of the record sought. **Class of Individuals:** Status Indians, Inuit and residents of the Yukon. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records for departmentally operated hospitals for inpatients and outpatients.

**Consistent Uses:** Information may be used internally for program management purposes and for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics and for internal audit purposes. Information may also be exchanged with provincial health facilities, provincial and private medical insurance plans, and provincial and municipal health and welfare agencies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 25 years after the last entry in the file. Upon expiry of the retention period, some of these records will then be preserved by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes and the remainder destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002724 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 015

#### Federal Nursing Stations and Health Centres Files

**Description:** This bank contains treatment and preventative nursing services records. **Class of Individuals:** Status Indians, Inuit and residents of the Yukon. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records for departmentally operated nursing stations and health centres files. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used internally for program management purposes and for purposes of research, planning, evaluation, statistics and for internal audit purposes. Information may also be exchanged with provincial health facilities, provincial and private medical insurance plans, and provincial and

municipal health and welfare agencies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 25 years after the last entry in the file. Upon expiry of the retention period, some of these records will then be preserved by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes and the remainder destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002725 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 020

## Health Protection Branch

### ■ Environmental Health Centre

#### Child Acute Respiratory Effects Study

**Description:** This bank contains information on the respiratory illnesses and pulmonary function measures and the ages of 100 females aged 7 to 15 years attending a girl guide camp (Camp Kiawa) in July and August of 1986. Data on parental smoking habits, education and other home characteristics were collected. Allergy test and heart rate monitoring results are also recorded. **Class of Individuals:** Girls aged 7 to 15 years who attended Camp Kiawa from July 1 to August 10, 1986. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to examine the relationship between transported air pollution and respiratory health in children. **Consistent Uses:** There will be no disclosure of any personal information from this data bank. Only summary statistics and conclusions drawn from the study will be publicly disclosed. There will be no linking and matching of information in this data bank with any other information or data bank presently existing. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information will never be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001822 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 036

### ■ Bureau of Dangerous Drugs

#### Amphetamine Control

**Description:** This bank contains diagnostic and other information from physicians on the perceived medical needs, for designated amphetamines. **Class of Individuals:** Only patients for whom designated amphetamines have been prescribed for non-listed conditions are included. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to regulate the non-approved uses of a restricted class of drugs. The bank is part of the monitoring of the use of this class of drugs in conformity with the Food and Drugs Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** Information from this bank may be released to provincial licensing authorities of the health professions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Practitioner files are kept two years after the death of a doctor; five years after the last correspondence or last record of registration if there is no history of drug-related problems; and ten years after the last correspondence or last record of registration if there is a history of drug-related problems. **TBS Registration:** 002731 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 065

#### Drug Investigation (Users and Distribution) Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on people investigated under the Narcotic Control Act and Regulations, and the Food and Drugs Act and Regulations. It consists of reports prepared by the police

departments, the Department of Justice, the Department of the Solicitor General, Crown counsel and lawyers on investigations concerning persons involved in illicit drug use and distribution. It also consists of information received as a result of the monitoring of drug importation, manufacture, distribution and prescription. It includes the following personal information: name, address, date of birth, fingerprints, sex, occupation, drug involvement, and details of the investigation, arrest and the case disposition, details of drugs, things, and assets seized and their disposition. **Class of Individuals:** In addition to the requirements indicated on the Record Access Request Form, requesters must provide their full name, date of birth and place of birth. In cases where the information is deemed to be of a sensitive nature enquirers will be required to provide appropriate identifying information about themselves at the time of access to ensure the personal information relates to them and not to another person of similar name and description. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to ensure that the use of narcotic and controlled drugs is limited exclusively to medical and scientific purposes, to prevent diversion of those drugs to other uses and to facilitate administration of asset disposal. The information in the bank is used in making decisions in enforcing the regulations concerning the prescribing and dispensing of narcotic and controlled drugs by practitioners and pharmacists and the receipt and use of such drugs by individuals; in making decisions in connection with the disposition of drugs and things (including money, conveyances and other assets) seized under the authority of the Narcotic Control Act and Food and Drugs Act; to prepare statistics (drug use and conviction) for health planning purposes, on drug use in Canada and in the preparation of the annual report required by the United Nations Narcotic Commission. This information is not used for any administrative purpose and is not retrievable by the name of the individual.

**Consistent Uses:** Information from this bank may be released to provincial licensing authorities of the health professions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Cannabis cases where assets or other drugs are seized are kept five years from the date of final disposition or last correspondence, whichever is later. Cannabis cases with international implications which are reported to the United Nations are kept until a final report is submitted to that organization. Such reports are kept for two years after the last action taken. Offence reports dealing with cannabis-only offenses, where no assets are seized, are kept for only two months or until the information has been extracted on a depersonalized basis and recorded for statistical purposes. Reports are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002729 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 055

#### Methadone Program

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of practitioners authorized to purchase, prescribe or dispense methadone. **Class of Individuals:** Practitioners. **Purpose:** It is used to monitor those physician practices where methadone is administered, including the treatment of narcotic addicts and to develop a profile of narcotic addiction treatment in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information from this bank may be



released to provincial licensing authorities of the health professions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Practitioner files are kept two years after the death of a doctor, five years after the last correspondence or last record of registration if there is no history of drug-related problems, and ten years after the last correspondence or last record of registration if there is a history of drug-related problems. **TBS Registration:** 002730 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 060

### Practitioner and Pharmacist Files

**Description:** This bank contains information concerning the prescription, utilization and distribution of narcotic and controlled drugs by practitioners and pharmacists. It also contains reports prepared by Drugs Directorate inspectors and enforcement agencies concerning the misuse and abuse of drugs by health professionals, and investigations with respect to such diversion. **Class of Individuals:** Practitioners and pharmacists. **Purpose:** It is used in connection with drug control programs to ensure that narcotic and controlled drugs are used for legitimate medical purposes and are not diverted to illicit avenues.

**Consistent Uses:** It is also used as a basis to make decisions concerning notifications to pharmacists and licensed narcotic and controlled drug dealers not to supply narcotic and/or controlled drugs on the strength of orders issued by certain pharmacists and orders and prescriptions issued by certain practitioners. It also serves as a basis for decisions concerning prosecution action relating to health professionals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Practitioner files are retained for two years after death; if retired or lapsed registration, for five years with no history of drug-related problems; and for ten years with a history of drug-related problems. Pharmacist files are retained for two years after death; if currently registered for five years after last correspondence if retired or lapsed registration; and for ten years after the last date of correspondence or registration. **TBS Registration:** 002728 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 050

### Purchase Records of Hospitals, Licensed Pharmaceutical Companies, and Provincially-Registered Practitioners and Pharmacists

**Description:** This bank contains purchase records of narcotics and controlled drugs made by licensed pharmaceutical companies and hospitals as well as currently registered practitioners and pharmacists who are entitled to purchase and/or prescribe narcotic and controlled drugs under the "Narcotic Control Act" and "Food and Drugs Act". **Class of Individuals:** Pharmacists, physicians, dentists, veterinarians, hospitals and licensed pharmaceutical companies. **Purpose:** This bank is used to ensure that licensed narcotic and controlled drugs dealers supply narcotic and controlled drugs only to authorized persons. **Consistent Uses:** It is also used to monitor and assess purchases of narcotics and controlled drugs made by pharmacists, physicians, dentists, veterinarians, hospitals and licensed pharmaceutical companies. Information from this bank may be released to provincial licensing authorities of the health professions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records on individual cases are held for two years for pharmacy sales reports and for three years for licensed dealers sales reports. **TBS Registration:** 002727 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 045

### Record of Researchers

**Description:** This bank provides a list of persons authorized to use, and who are using narcotic, controlled and restricted drugs in research work. **Class of Individuals:** It is primarily concerned with scientists and medical and paramedical professionals. **Purpose:** The bank is used to ensure that persons using narcotic, controlled and restricted drugs for research purposes have been authorized to do so. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in individual cases are held for ten years. **TBS Registration:** 002726 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 040

### ■ Administration

#### Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank includes contract details with individuals and institutions, financial data related to contracts, and certificates of satisfactory performance. **Class of Individuals:** Only persons under contract to the Health Protection Branch are included. **Purpose:** This bank is used primarily to control commitment of funds and to ensure that payments are made in accordance with contract terms. The information is used to monitor contracts of personal service and to make decisions regarding timing and amount of payments in relation to the contract terms and satisfactory performance. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for six fiscal years after completion and no renewal of contract. **TBS Registration:** 002732 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 070

### ■ Disease Control

#### Cancer Risks Among Laboratory Workers

**Description:** This bank contains personal information, work history information (including area of work, job assignment, chemical, biological and physical agents handled), information from medical records and information related to personal environmental exposure of workers in laboratories. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of biology, chemistry and hospital laboratories. **Purpose:** The information was collected for use in a multi-national study of cancer incidence among laboratory workers. The study is coordinated by the International Agency for Research on Cancer and was initiated after preliminary findings among laboratory workers in three European locations showed significant increases in brain, prostate and lymphatic cancer. **Consistent Uses:** The information collected will be used to determine the rate of cancer incidence and general morbidity among laboratory workers, as well as congenital anomalies among their offspring. Morbidity will be studied in relation to work exposure factors as well as personal environmental factors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for 10 years. Upon expiry of the retention period, the files are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002750 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 077

## The Canadian Congenital Anomalies Surveillance System (CCASS)

**Description:** The bank contains information on incidence of birth defects in Canada. Participating provinces provide machine-readable information including the infant's name, date of birth, sex, nature of birth defects, parent's name and dates of birth, municipality of residence and a provincial registration number. The system was initiated in 1966. **Class of Individuals:** All infants born in participating provinces and diagnosed as having a birth defect in the first year of life since January 1966.

Information also collected on parents. **Purpose:** The purpose of this data bank is to provide a database to monitor the incidence of birth defects in Canada and to serve as a register for epidemiological research studies.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** To date no individual records have been discarded. It is expected records will be retained for 100 years from birth date. Requests for information which might identify individual persons are directed to the province in question where original documents are retained. **TBS Registration:** 002733 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 075

## ■ Radiation Protection

### National Dose Registry for Occupational Exposures

**Description:** This bank currently includes information on occupational exposures to radiation. Records are kept on an individual basis and include, in addition to personal identifying information, cumulative radiation exposures and a record-by-record account of the entries into the Registry. Exposure records are input from the National Dosimetry Service and from organizations that have their own radiation monitoring programs. Persons requesting records should include their SIN on their request form.

**Class of Individuals:** Occupationally-exposed radiation workers. **Purpose:** To keep records for individuals whose occupational radiation exposure has been monitored. The records are used for epidemiological and statistical studies, informational purposes, and in support of the regulatory control of occupational radiation exposures.

**Consistent Uses:** The Registry is designed and used primarily for epidemiological and informational purposes. It is also used to advise the individual, his or her employer and the appropriate regulatory authorities when the record shows that the maximum permissible dose has been exceeded or is about to be exceeded, as described in relevant provincial Acts, the Canada Labour Safety Code or Treasury Board recommendations for federal employees, and the Atomic Energy Control Act. Information is supplied to federal and provincial authorities responsible for the control of occupational radiation exposure and upon request to the Workers' Compensation Board in relation to a compensation claim. Information may be given to a third party upon authorization from the individual. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Kept for 80 years. **TBS Registration:** 000038 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 080

## Health Services and Promotion Branch

### Service Contracts With Individuals

**Description:** This bank contains information on the background and experience of contractors, expected results, budgetary commitments and payment methods.

**Class of Individuals:** Only persons under contract with the Health Services and Promotion Branch and past contractors are included. **Purpose:** The bank is used in the day-to-day administration of the contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information is retained on branch files for one year. It is then retained at Central Registry for 6 years; 2 years active and 4 years dormant. At the end of this period the files are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000039 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 085

## ■ Health Research Programs

### Applications for Contributions Files

**Description:** This bank contains a full description of the research to be undertaken as well as the curriculum vitae of each person responsible for the execution of health-related scientific activities approved under the National Health Research and Development Program (NHRDP), the assessment made by members of the Review Committee and the external reviewers and the internal evaluation by departmental officers. **Class of Individuals:** Persons involved in health research are included in this bank. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to administer the review of applications for funds from the National Health Research and Development Program for research projects, conferences, and related scientific activities and to administer the approved funds. In future, it may be used in the internal evaluation of NHRDP activities.

**Consistent Uses:** The information gathered in this bank is used only for the assessment of the scientific merit of the research proposals, and the suitability of research personnel to carry out proposals submitted under the National Health Research and Development Program information is shared with the Medical Research Council.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for one to six years. At the end of this period, the files are destroyed. Final report files are held for 50 years at the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000043 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 105

### Committee Files

**Description:** This bank contains the curriculum vitae, education, employment and publications of each member of the advisory and review committees. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian health researchers, health professionals and some representatives of interest groups promoting health research are included in this bank.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record the background of each member of the advisory and review committees for the purpose of verifying, if requested, that the membership is representative of the health research community. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered is used only for obtaining internal departmental approval of committees memberships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for one to five years. At the



end of this period, the records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000044 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 110

### Personnel Award Application Files

**Description:** This bank contains the address, marital status, health-related employment history, educational background, publications, research and career plans, confidential assessments of candidates and letters of reference, and review committee members' comments on the application. **Class of Individuals:** Health researchers – Canadian or landed immigrant, university graduates or applicants for graduate studies planning to begin or continue careers in health research are included in this bank. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer the review of applications for funds from the National Health Research and Development Program for training, career development, and career support and to administer the approved funds. In future it may be used in the internal evaluation of the awards program. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered in this bank is used only for the assessment of candidates in carrying out their proposals under the National Health Research and Development Program (NHRDP). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are held for one to six years. At the end of this period, the files are destroyed. Final report files are held for 50 years at the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000042 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 100

## Income Security Programs Branch

### ■ Program Operations Directorate

#### Appeals Regarding the Canada Pension Plan

This bank contains records of those applications for the determination of eligibility for Survivors, Disabled Contributor's Child Benefit, Orphans Benefit, Retirement Benefits, Disability Benefit and Division of Unadjusted Pensionable Earning under the Canada Pension Plan, which have resulted in an appeal under sections 81, 82 or 83 of the Canada Pension Plan. It includes the initial decision of the Minister of National Health and Welfare, documentary evidence supporting each decision and any subsequent appeals. Access will be provided upon proof of identification consisting of name, address and social insurance number and/or proof of authority by a representative. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 176

#### Canada Pension Plan Cheque Payment History

This bank maintains a computerized payment history of Canada Pension Plan benefit cheques. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are beneficiaries who were or are presently in receipt of Canada Pension Plan benefits. The data in this bank provides financial control and an audit trail for Canada Pension Plan benefit payments. The information is used for issuing T4AP slips for income tax purposes. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to

the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 160

#### Canada Pension Plan Computer Master Data

This bank contains personal data as well as information on benefit calculations. It also contains beneficiaries' and/or dependents' payment history. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who were or are presently in receipt of Canada Pension Plan benefits. The information compiled in this bank supports the payment and control activity functions related to the administration of the Canada Pension Plan Program. Data in this bank is shared with the Department of Supply and Services for cheque-issue purposes. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 155

#### Canada Pension Plan – Disability Benefit File (Individual)

This bank contains Canada Pension Plan Disability applications, birth, marriage and death evidence, social insurance number, school attendance declarations, earnings evidence and related correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or are in receipt of disability benefits. The information in this bank is used to establish eligibility to a disability pension under the Canada Pension Plan. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 166

#### Canada Pension Plan – Disability Medical File (Individual)

This bank contains medical and employment information concerning persons who receive or have applied for a pension, a copy of the disability application and related correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or are in receipt of disability benefits. The information in this bank is used to determine the disability of an applicant under the Canada Pension Plan and to establish entitlement to a disability pension. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 165

#### Canada Pension Plan – Division of Pensionable Earnings (Individual)

This bank contains Canada Pension Plan applications for the division of pension credits submitted by individual applicants, supporting documentation (e.g. birth, marriage, death evidence, social insurance number, school attendance declarations, T-4 slips, etc.) and correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or have been granted a division. Applications and supporting documentation are obtained for purposes of administering the Canada Pension Plan program.

Personal information contained in this bank may be matched with information contained in NHW PPU 130 for purposes of confirming personal data necessary for accurate calculations related to the child-care drop-out provision. The information may also be matched with information contained in banks NHW PPU 116, 117, 118, 119, 121 and 175 to confirm date of birth, marital status and date of death. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada.

**Bank Number:** NHW PPU 148

### Canada Pension Plan – Record of Earnings Enquiries

The bank contains information pertaining to inquiries received from Canada Pension Plan contributors as well as internally-generated inquiries concerning the unadjusted pensionable earnings reported on individual Statement of Earnings. The bank also contains earnings evidence and related correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. The only individuals identified in this bank are Canada Pension Plan contributors whose earnings as posted to the Canada Pension Plan Record of Earnings, form the basis of an inquiry. The information in this bank is used to amend an individual's record of earnings; the latter is used in calculating individuals' benefit levels. The information in this bank is also used to administer requests made under Part I of the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 180

### Canada Pension Plan Record of Earnings

This bank contains information relating to employment/self-employment earnings of individuals and the history of contributions made to the Canada Pension Plan. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Social insurance numbers are issued to contributors pursuant to section 100 of the Canada Pension Plan, and are used for identification purposes. Individuals identified in this bank are Canada Pension Plan contributors only. Earnings and contributions, for each individual identified in this bank, are compiled for purposes of administering the Canada Pension Plan program. The information is used to determine individual benefit entitlement and to calculate the amount of Canada Pension Plan benefits payable. Data contained in this bank is released on request to the Office of the Auditor General for audit purposes. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 140

### Canada Pension Plan – Retirement (Individual)

This bank contains Canada Pension Plan Benefit applications submitted by individual applicants, supporting documentation (e.g. birth, marriage, death evidence, social insurance number, school attendance declarations, T-4 slips, etc.) and correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or are in receipt of the above-mentioned Canada Pension Plan Benefit. The Canada Pension Plan

Benefit applications and supporting documentation are obtained for purposes of administering the Canada Pension Plan program. Personal information contained in this bank may be matched with information contained in NHW PPU 130 for purposes of confirming personal data necessary for accurate calculations related to the child-care drop-out provision. The information may also be matched with information contained in banks NHW PPU 116, 117, 118, 119 and 121 to confirm date of birth, marital status and date of death. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 146

### Canada Pension Plan Social Insurance Number Validator

This bank contains information related to each social insurance number issued and/or for issuance of a replacement number approved by the Department of Employment and Immigration. Access to this bank requires name, date of birth, sex code and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for and been issued a social insurance number (or a replacement number) by the Department of Employment and Immigration. The data contained in this bank is obtained from the Department of Employment and Immigration for purposes of administering the Canada Pension Plan program. The information is used to validate the social insurance number found on Canada Pension Plan Benefit applications and to ensure that the contributory earnings posted to the record of earnings are attributed to the correct SIN number in order to guarantee accurate benefit calculations. Social insurance numbers contained in the bank are used to validate those recorded in NHW PPU 115 (OAS). Retention and disposal standards are under review. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 150

### Canada Pension Plan – Survivors Benefits (Individual)

This bank contains Canada Pension Plan Benefit applications submitted by individual applicants, supporting documentation (e.g. birth, marriage, death evidence, social insurance number, school attendance declarations, T-4 Slips, etc.) and correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or are in receipt of the above-mentioned Canada Pension Plan Benefit. The Canada Pension Plan Benefit applications and supporting documentation are obtained for purposes of administering the Canada Pension Plan program. Personal information contained in this bank may be matched with information contained in NHW PPU 130 for purposes of confirming personal data necessary for accurate calculations related to the child-care drop-out provision. The information may also be matched with information contained in banks NHW PPU 116, 117, 118, 119, 121 and 175 to confirm date of birth, marital status and date of death. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 147



### Family Allowances (Appeals – Individual)

This bank contains records of those applications for the determination of eligibility for Family Allowances which have resulted in an appeal under the Family Allowances Act. It includes the initial decision of the Minister of National Health and Welfare, documentary evidence supporting each decision and any subsequent appeals. Access will be provided upon proof of identification consisting of name, address and social insurance number or, in the case of a representative, proof of authority. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 131

### Family Allowances (Individual)

This bank contains applications for Family Allowances, supporting documentation and correspondence. Some files may also contain eligibility assessment reports. Access to this bank requires name, address, social insurance number and/or account number. Identified in this bank are those who have applied for Family Allowances or Special Allowances benefits. The information found on Family Allowances and Special Allowances applications obtained from individuals, agencies or institutions is used to administer the Family Allowances Program. Information contained in this bank may be matched with information banks NHW PPU 146, 147, 148 and NHW PPU 165 in order to ensure accuracy of children's date of birth and names of beneficiaries listed on various Canada Pension Plan application forms. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 130

### Family Allowances – Master Database

This bank contains personal data on Family Allowances payees and children. The bank holds information on the payment history of Family Allowances accounts. Access to this bank requires name, address, social insurance number and/or account number. Social insurance numbers contained in this bank are collected pursuant to sub-section 5 (1) (f) of the Family Allowances Regulations and are used in administering the program. Individuals identified in this bank are Family Allowances beneficiaries only. The data compiled in this bank supports the payment and control activity functions related to the Administration of the Family Allowances program. The payment history data is used for the issuance of TFA-1 forms for income tax purposes. Data in this bank is passed to the Department of Supply and Services for cheque-issue purposes and to Revenue Canada, Taxation, to support payment of the advanced Child Tax Credit. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 125

### Family Allowances On-line Alpha Index – Ontario and Quebec

This bank, computerized in Ontario and Quebec only, contains account identifiers (specific personal data) on family allowances beneficiaries. Access to this bank

requires name, address, social insurance number and/or account number. The only individuals identified in this bank are Family Allowances recipients. The information compiled in this bank is used to prevent the duplication of accounts. It is also used to identify individuals who, when corresponding with the branch, fail to give appropriate identifiers. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 135

### Guaranteed Income Supplement (Individual)

This bank contains Guaranteed Income Supplement applications as well as supporting documentation and correspondence. Some files may contain program officers' reports relating to benefit entitlement assessments. Access to this bank requires name, address, account number and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or are presently in receipt of benefits. Guaranteed Income Supplement applications are used to administer the Guaranteed Income Supplement program. Information contained in this bank may be used to confirm periods of residence in support of applications retained in NHW PPU 170 and 175 for purposes of determining an applicant's eligibility to receive benefits in accordance with International Social Security Agreements. The information is also used to confirm date of birth, marital status and date of death reported on Canada Pension Plan application forms contained in NHW PPU 146, 147, 148. The information is also matched with microfiche records contained in NHW PPU 160 to determine Old Age Security and Spouse's Allowance entitlement. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 117

### International Social Security – Domestic and Foreign Benefits – Computer Master Benefit Data

This bank contains information on benefit calculations and payment history of Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan benefits paid to beneficiaries and/or their dependents. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number. Individuals identified in the bank are those who were in receipt of or who are presently receiving one of the above-mentioned benefits. The computer master benefit system supports the Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan payment activity function. Information is disclosed to the Department of Supply and Services for cheque-issue purposes. The retention and disposal standards have been submitted to the National Archives of Canada and are under review. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 170

### International Social Security – Domestic and Foreign Benefits (Individual)

This bank contains applications related to the above-mentioned benefits, supporting documentation and correspondence. Access to this bank requires name, address, social insurance number or account number. Individuals identified in this bank are persons who have applied for the above-mentioned benefits and those who were or are presently in receipt of benefits. The

information found on foreign and/or domestic applications and supporting documentation is obtained for purposes of determining applicants' and/or dependents' and survivors' eligibility for domestic and/or foreign benefits. Information contained in this bank may be matched with information contained in NHW PPU 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 147, 148, 165 and 166 for purposes of determining an applicant's eligibility to benefits payable as a result of international social security agreements. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 175

### Old Age Security (Individual)

This bank contains Old Age Security applications as well as supporting documentation and correspondence. Some files may contain program officers' reports relating to benefit entitlement assessments. Access to this bank requires name, address, account number and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for or are presently in receipt of benefits. Old Age Security applications are used to administer the Old Age Security program. Information contained in this bank may be used to confirm periods of residence in support of applications retained in NHW PPU 170 and 175 for purposes of determining an applicant's eligibility to receive benefits in accordance with International Social Security Agreements. The information is also used to confirm date of birth, marital status and date of death reported on Canada Pension Plan application forms contained in NHW PPU 146, 147, 148. The information is also matched with microfiche records contained in NHW PPU 160 to determine Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowance entitlement. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 116

### Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Spouse's Allowance Data (Appeals – Individual)

This bank contains records of those applications for the determination of eligibility for Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowance which have resulted in an appeal under the Old Age Security Act. It includes the initial decision of the Minister of National Health and Welfare, documentary evidence supporting each decision and any subsequent appeals. Access will be provided upon proof of identification consisting of name, address and social insurance number and/or proof of authority by a representative. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 119

### Old Age Security – Master Database

This bank contains personal data as well as information on the payment history of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement, and Spouse's Allowance benefits. Access to this bank requires name, address, account number and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are persons who were or are presently in receipt of the above-mentioned benefits. The

data compiled in this bank supports the payment and control activity functions related to the administration of the Old Age Security program. The payment history data is used for the issuance of T4A slips for income tax purposes. Data matching takes place between this bank and NHW PPU 150 (CPP) in order to ensure that applicants are using the same social insurance number when applying for Old Age Security and Canada Pension Plan benefits. Data are also shared with the Department of Supply and Services for cheque-issue purposes. The information in this bank is also used to administer requests made under Part II of the Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 115

### Old Age Security On-Line Alpha Index

This bank contains account identifiers (specific personal data) on Old Age Security beneficiaries. Access to this bank requires name, address, social insurance number and/or account number. The only individuals identified in this bank are Old Age Security recipients. The information compiled in this bank is used to prevent the duplication of accounts. It is also used to identify individuals who, when corresponding with the Branch, fail to give appropriate identifiers. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 121

### Spouse's Allowance Data (Individual)

This bank contains Spouse's Allowance applications as well as supporting documentation and correspondence. Some files may contain program officers' reports relating to benefit entitlement assessments. Access to this bank requires name, address, account number and social insurance number. Individuals identified in this bank are those who have applied for, or are presently in receipt of, benefits. Spouse's Allowance applications are used to administer the Spouse's Allowance Program. Information contained in this bank may be used to confirm periods of residence in support of applications retained in NHW PPU 170 and 175 for purposes of determining an applicant's eligibility to receive benefits in accordance with International Social Security Agreements. The information is also used to confirm date of birth, marital status and date of death reported on Canada Pension Plan application forms contained in NHW PPU 146, 147, 148. The information is also matched with microfiche records contained in NHW PPU 160 to determine Guaranteed Income Supplement and Old Age Security entitlement. The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 118

## Policy, Planning and Information Branch

### ■ Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator's Office

#### Access Requests – Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank contains requests received from individuals wishing access to their personal files, related



correspondence, as well as other information pertaining to the processing of the request. Access to this bank requires name, address and social insurance number.

**Class of Individuals:** The only individuals identified in this bank are those who have requested access to their personal file as identified in the Index. **Purpose:** The information is compiled as a result of the receipt of access requests. The information is used for statistical purposes, for responding to the Privacy Commissioner's investigations, as well as for any other related administrative purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention and disposal schedule has been submitted to National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001784 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 181

## Social Service Programs Branch

### ■ National Welfare Grants

#### National Welfare Fellowships

**Description:** This bank records information provided by applicants for National Welfare Fellowships to enable the selection committee to decide on the successful candidates in the competition and to administer the awards of the winners. Contents include educational and employment history, study plans and the amount of the award. Only those who have made application for a National Welfare Fellowship are included. The bank is used by the selection committee once a year to assess applications and grant awards, which are determined on the basis of actual costs. The names of successful candidates are made public. **Class of Individuals:** General public; individuals wishing to continue their university studies. **Purpose:** The information is compiled by the individuals themselves in order to obtain a National Fellowship award according to the appropriate program criteria. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by the selection committee once a year to assess applications and grant awards. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are maintained for three fiscal years for unsuccessful applicants and six fiscal years for successful applicants. **TBS Registration:** 000046 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 190

#### National Welfare Fellowship – Human Resource Inventory

**Description:** The Human Resource Inventory is a database of individuals who have received doctoral fellowships from the Department. Will principally contain information regarding professional expertise. **Class of Individuals:** Past and current recipients of the National Welfare Fellowship (1975-1990). **Purpose:** To be able to access highly trained, professional human resources. **Consistent Uses:** Contract work dealing with project review, proposal development, project monitoring, committee work, recruitment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Biannual update. **TBS Registration:** 002667 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 285

#### Welfare Research Advisory Committee

**Description:** This bank records information provided by prospective members of this Research Advisory

Committee, an external committee set up to review welfare research grant applications, senior welfare research fellowships and research group development grants. The bank includes the curriculum vitae of each member or prospective member, providing details about education, employment, and publications. Only experienced researchers in the social welfare fields are included. The bank is used as a pool of prospective and actual members of the Research Advisory Committee. Invitation to become a member is made by the Minister. **Class of Individuals:** General public; prospective members of the Research Advisory Committee. **Purpose:** To compile information on prospective members of the committee. **Consistent Uses:** The selection of members for the Advisory Committee by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for two years in an active storage area and three years in a dormant storage area. **TBS Registration:** 000049 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 205

#### Welfare Research Fellowships

**Description:** This bank was created for the administration of the review of applications for research funds from the National Welfare Grants Program by senior welfare researchers and the administration of funds to those approved. Contents include the curriculum vitae of each applicant, education, employment, publications and the review committee members' comments on the research application. Only experienced researchers in the social welfare field are included. The bank is used by an external committee of social welfare researchers for the assessment of the competence of applicants to carry out their proposal and to assess the quality of the proposal. The names of successful applicants are made public. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to permit the Department to pass judgement on the capacity of the applicant to undertake the proposed project. **Consistent Uses:** Research applications are assessed by an external research committee. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are maintained three fiscal years for unsuccessful applicants and six fiscal years for successful applicants. **TBS Registration:** 000047 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 195

### ■ Canada Assistance Plan

#### General Assistance – Approval of Items of Special Need

**Description:** This bank records requests for federal approval of items of special need for provincial, municipal or territorial social assistance recipients. It includes name, address, provincial file number, the type and cost of the items for which approval is requested. Only recipients of provincial, municipal or territorial social assistance payments with special needs are included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are recipients of provincial, municipal or territorial social assistance. **Purpose:** The bank is used to approve costs in excess of \$5000 under the special needs cost-sharing provisions of the Canada Assistance Plan Act. This information is also required for audit and review purposes. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** The retention period is currently being amended to a six year period. Pending approval of the Dominion Archivist, records will be active for two years and dormant four years. **TBS Registration:** 000050 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 210

### Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons – Records of Approval – Individual Costs

**Description:** This bank records requests for federal approval of cost-sharing in goods and services required by disabled persons covered under the Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act. It includes name, provincial file number, description of disability, outline of planned vocational rehabilitation process, and vocational rehabilitation services provided to date, items required, cost and the relation of expenditure to vocational goal and the date of obtention of employment. Only persons who because of physical or mental impairment are incapable of pursuing regularly and substantially gainful occupation and who receive certain vocational rehabilitation services from provinces are included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who, because of physical or mental impairment, are incapable of regularly pursuing any substantially gainful occupation and who receive certain vocational rehabilitation services from provinces.

**Purpose:** The bank is used to approve cost-sharing of these provincial expenditures and to monitor program developments. **Consistent Uses:** Departmental staff use the information to approve federal cost-sharing in the provision of certain items or services provided by provincial authorities, under the VRDP program and to monitor program developments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention period is currently being amended to a six year period. Pending approval of the Dominion Archivist, records will be active for two years and dormant for four years. **TBS Registration:** 000051 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 215

### ■ Child Care Programs

#### Child Care Initiatives Fund – Review Committee

The bank records the names of potential Review Committee members. The information relates to the general public. The information is used to compile information on prospective members of the committee. The information is also used by the department to select members of the Review committee. The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 219

### Fitness and Amateur Sports Branch

#### Applications for Approved Research Projects

**Description:** This bank contains applications/proposals for research projects, project titles, biographical notes/information on the principal researcher and/or co-researcher, the budget, a detailed description of the project and correspondence relating to the application decisions, the approved budget and financial accounting reports. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to each principal researcher and co-researcher who applies for consideration in the program. **Purpose:** The

purpose of this bank is to support the administration of the Research Contribution Program and the financial accounting within Fitness and Amateur Sport. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in accordance with the schedule of general records disposal for central registry files (seven years) and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002737 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 235

#### Association Staffing

**Description:** This bank contains candidate applications for employment, curricula vitae, position descriptions, selection profiles, lists of candidates, rating assessments, including evaluation notes from staffing boards, offers of employment and other correspondence concerning staffing. Records in the bank contain a variety of personal information which may include age, sex, social insurance number, education levels, work experience and performance appraisals. It also contains correspondence on the work-related interests of the employee such as abilities, aptitudes, accomplishments and interests. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to candidates applying for positions of executive directors, technical directors, coaching and program personnel in national sport and recreation associations. **Purpose:** The bank provides a record of information used in staffing positions such as executive directors, technical directors, national coaches and/or other administrative positions within national sport and recreation associations. It is used by Fitness and Amateur Sport officers participating in hiring committees of national sport and recreation associations to determine eligibility of candidates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in accordance with the schedule of general records disposal for central registry files (five years) and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002735 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 225

#### Athlete Assistance Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on federal financial assistance to top Canadian athletes. It includes biographical data, performance results and academic information on each recipient. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information related to top Canadian athletes. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory on eligible athletes receiving federal financing. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained while recipients are in receipt of financial support, and in accordance with the schedule of general records disposal for Central Registry files – 5 years. **TBS Registration:** 002734 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 220

#### Order of Canada Nominees

**Description:** This bank contains recommendations and biographical information, as well as related correspondence, on persons recommended as nominees for an Order of Canada Award. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information on persons in sport or recreation who are nominated for the Order of Canada Award. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of recommendations on persons in sport or recreation who may be nominated for an Order of Canada Award. The inventory of unsuccessful candidates is used for



reconsideration of Award nominations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years and are then forwarded to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002738 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 240

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains personal service contracts, invoices and records of payment for individuals under personal service contracts. It also includes job descriptions, as well as contract employee policies **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to individuals under personal service contract to the Fitness and Amateur Sport Branch. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of individuals under personal service contract, as well as records of payment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in accordance with the schedule of general records disposal for central registry files (6 years) and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002736 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 230

### Intergovernmental and International Affairs Branch

#### WHO Fellowship Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on only successful applicants for World Health Organization (WHO) fellowships, either Canadian health professionals undertaking short-term studies abroad or foreign health professionals coming to study in Canada. Fields of studies are environmental health, health care systems, or in medical, para-medical or other health related fields. Contents include the curriculum vitae of each professional, educational and employment history, study programs and reports prepared by Canadian fellows. **Class of Individuals:** Successful applicants for the WHO fellowships. **Purpose:** To monitor the progress of each fellow during the course of his or her program and advise WHO on the degree of success achieved by foreign fellows in Canada and to disseminate reports prepared by Canadian fellows to various governmental and non-governmental associations on request. The names of the candidates, the nature and the amount of fellowship may be published. **Consistent Uses:** Information is shared with Canadian or foreign universities, hospitals, professional organizations or health departments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records on Canadian applications are held for four years and then sent to National Archives of Canada, while records on foreign applications are held for three years, and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002739 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 245

### Communications Branch

#### The Canada Volunteer and Thérèse Casgrain Awards

**Description:** This bank was established in 1979 for the administration of the review of nominations for the Canada Volunteer Award and the Thérèse Casgrain Award. It

contains a nomination form and a statement about the volunteer services rendered by, and the education, training, occupation and work experience of, each nominee for these awards, together with the names, addresses, telephone numbers and signatures of the sponsors of each nominee. **Class of Individuals:** Only persons nominated for these awards are included.

**Purpose:** The information is used for the annual conferral of these awards and for the preparation of press releases about the recipients. **Consistent Uses:** The forms and statements are used only by the members of the National Selection Committee and the staff of the Awards Secretariat of National Health and Welfare. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for three years for successful candidates and two years for unsuccessful nominees. **TBS Registration:** 002740 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 250

### Policy, Planning and Information Branch

#### ■ Access to Information and Privacy

#### Request for Information Pursuant to 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank records all requests submitted to the Department pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by an investigative body specified in the regulations to the Act for the purpose of enforcing any law of Canada or a province or carrying out a lawful investigation, if the request specifies the purpose and describes the information to be disclosed to the investigative body. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to those individuals who are being investigated by an investigative body specified in the regulations to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This information serves to record such requests and disclosures pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Requests submitted to the Department by an investigative body specified in regulations to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act are mandatorily required to be retained pursuant to subsection 8(4) of the Act and are retained for two years as specified in paragraph 7(a) of the Privacy regulations and destroyed at the termination of this period. **TBS Registration:** 002741 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 255

#### Requests for information submitted by Canadians under the provisions of the Access to Information and the Privacy Acts

**Description:** The bank records information provided by the applicants for information under the control of the Department pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act which meets the definition of Personal Information specified in section 3 of the Privacy Act and in accordance with section 10 of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to those individuals who have a right to request information pursuant to section 4 of the Access Act and subsection 12(1) of the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This information is compiled for the purposes of the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. The information contained in the bank is used or is available for use for the

administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act and is organized to be retrieved by name.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention and disposal schedule is within the framework specified in the Treasury Board Interim Policy Guide. **TBS Registration:** 002742 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 260

## Personnel Administration Branch

### Complaints

**Description:** Language complaint files document the nature, extent and scope of the complaints investigated.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who file complaints with the Commissioner of Official Languages and the Department. **Purpose:** The information in these files is used to investigate conclusions made for the Commissioner of Official Languages in the performance of his or her duties pursuant to the Official Languages Act.

**Consistent Uses:** In accordance with the requirements of the Official Languages Act, to reply to the Commissioner on matters which he or she considers to be of significance arising out of the investigations and audits conducted in the performance of his or her statutory mandate.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002744 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 280

### Language Training File

This bank contains personal data and aptitude and placement test results. The bank exists in accordance with section 5 (b) of the Public Service Employment Act to record information relating to the person's knowledge of and ability to learn the second official language prior to language training. Records are retained for a period of three years, and are then destroyed. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 275

### Personnel Selection Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests to staff, job descriptions, statements of qualifications, official languages input forms, competition notices, application forms or résumés, selection rating guides, board reports, letters of reference, eligibility lists, all other documents used in establishing candidates' order of merit, and notification of appointment. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are being considered for appointment to the department. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 10 of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information related to any process of personnel selection with or without competition. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to staff positions and to provide related documentation for PSC Investigations as a result of the selection process. The information on under-represented groups is used for statistical purposes by the Public Service Commission, Treasury Board and the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the eligibility list expires or two years after it has been used for administrative purposes, and then destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 02743 **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 265

## Second Language Evaluation (SLE) Test Requests and Results

This bank contains basic personal information, SLE requests and record of results forms. Individuals completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to quote their social insurance number. This bank exists in accordance with sections 16 and 20(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to record SLE and language knowledge examination (LKE) scores and language assessment results for the purpose of appointment. SLE for Oral Interaction are kept for four months before they are erased. SLE test results are kept for three years and are then destroyed. **Bank Number:** NHW PPU 270

## Manuals

### Policy, Planning and Information Branch

- Administrative Directives – ATI – NHW 404-11
- Administrative Directives – Privacy NHW 404-11
- General Guidelines for the Application of Exemptions under ATI
- Interim Departmental Procedures on AT1
- Quick Reference Guide to Exemptions and Exclusions

### Health Protection Branch

- Analytical Methods for Pesticide Residues in Foods
- Analytical Methods for the Regulatory Analysis of Foods
- Bacteriology of Tuberculosis
- Canadian Drug Identification Code
- Chemistry and Manufacturing Guidelines for New Drugs (1981)
- Code of Practice – General Principles of Food Hygiene for Use by the Food Industry in Canada
- Diagnostic Reference Testing of Selected Viruses
- Field Operations Directorate Information Booklet
- Field Operations Directorate Operational Policy Directives
- Food, Drug, Cosmetic and Medical Device Projects to Be Conducted During Program Year
- General Guidelines for Preparing and Filing New Drug Submissions – Drugs for Use in Humans (1983)
- General Guidelines for the Use of Methadone in Narcotic Addicts
- Good Manufacturing Practices for Drug Manufacturers and Importers
- Guide for the labelling of drugs for human use (1983)
- Guide for the labelling of drugs for veterinary use
- Guide for the Preparation of Plant Master Files and Imported Drug Submissions
- Guidelines for Developing a Pesticide Toxicology DataBase
- Guidelines for Evaluation of Safety and Efficacy of Antimastitis Intramammary Infusion Drugs
- Guidelines for Evaluation of Safety and Efficacy of Teat Dip Formulations
- Guidelines for Infection Control
- Guidelines for Product Monographs – Drugs For Use in Humans (1979)
- Guidelines for the Development of Efficacy Data to Support the Use of Animal Drugs in Feeds



- Guidelines for the Preparation of Submissions on Veterinary New Drugs
- Guidelines for the Preparation of Toxicity and Residue Submissions for the Human Safety of Veterinary Products Intended for Use in Food Producing Animals
- Guide to Consumer Drug Advertising
- Guide to Immunization for Canadians
- Guidelines to Manufacturers on Obtaining Drug Identification Numbers (DIN) and for making Drug Notifications
- Inspection Procedures for Food Plant Inspectors
- Laboratory Guidelines for Serotyping and Biotyping *Campylobacters*
- Laboratory Methods for the Diagnosis of Legionnaire's Disease
- Laboratory Methods for *Neisseria Gonorrhoea*
- Laboratory Quality Assurance Standards
- National Enforcement Reports (Prosecutions, Recalls, Imported Products Unacceptable for Sale in Canada, Seizures forfeited)
- Ontario Region – Procedures for Conducting Compliance Activities
- Plasmid Biology and Recombinant DNA Methodology
- Preclinical Toxicologic Guidelines (1981)
- Product Recall Procedures
- Protocols for Identification of *Neisseria* Species
- Radiation Protection Bureau Policy Respecting the Use of Radionuclides in Humans
- Staphylococcal Phage Typing of Staphylococcal Microorganisms
- Viral, Rickettsial, Chlamydial, Mycoplasma Reagents

#### Medical Services Branch

- Advanced Treatment Centre
- Blood Donor Pack
- Blood Shadow Depot
- Branch Directives
- Casualty Collecting Unit
- Casualty Simulation
- Clinical Guidelines for Medical Services Personnel
- Community Health Nursing (Saskatchewan region)
- Course Manual – Emergency Health/Social Services Planning
- Course Manual – Special Care Facility, Emergency Planning
- Design Guidelines – Part 1, Space and Furnishings
- Development of Community Emergency Welfare Services
- Directives to help personnel meet operational requirements such as glasses, dental, fuel and container reports (Quebec region)
- Drug Distribution Manual
- Emergency Hospital (Operating Manuals)
- Emergency Blood Services
- Emergency Clothing in Operations
- Emergency Feeding Manual
- Emergency Lodging Manual
- Emergency Planning Manual for Special Care Facilities
- Emergency War Surgery (NATO)
- Emergency Welfare Manual
- Environmental Health in Disaster

- Equipment Inventory Control, Computer System "User's Guide"
- Explanation of Modes of Payment (Quebec region)
- 50-60 Bed Emergency Hospital
- Foreign Service Directives
- Guidelines for conducting Post Occupancy Evaluation
- Hospital Disaster Supplies
- Hospital Emergency Planning Manual
- Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS)
- Management of Emergency Delivery
- Management of Human Behaviour in Disaster
- Matériel Management Manual
- Medical Officers' Handbook (Immigration Medical Services)
- Native Alcohol Abuse Program (Manitoba region)
- National Alcohol and Drug Treatment Centres – Design 2 costs guidelines
- Nursing Manual
- Nursing Manual – a reference book for Indian Health Nurses (Atlantic, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan regions)
- Occupational Health Nurses (Overseas region)
- Occupational Health Nurses Overseas and National Capital Region
- Organisation Chart Manual
- Patient Care in Flight
- Personal Services Manual
- Physicians' Guide
- Physicians' Guide, Medical Examinations
- Procedures Manual (Quebec region)
- Program Guidelines
- Public Service Health Manual for Environmental Health Officers
- Regional Interim Directives Manual (Manitoba region)
- Regional Tuberculosis Manual (Saskatchewan Region)
- Registry and Inquiry Manual
- Regulatory and Quarantine
- Resources Catalogue (Quebec region)
- Sanitation and Environmental Health Manual for CHR's
- School Health Curriculum
- Secretarial Manual
- South Zone Field Administrative Manual (Manitoba Region)
- Standard NATO Number Catalogue
- The Welfare Centre Kit in Operations
- Tuberculosis Manual

#### Health Services and Promotion Branch

- Career Awards Guide
- Health Promotion Contributions Program Guide for Applicants
- Projects Guide
- Terms and Conditions for Grants to National Voluntary Health and Social Service Organizations
- Training Awards Guide

#### Income Security Programs Branch

- Branch Administrative Directive on Privacy
- Canada Pension Plan Appeals Manual
- Canada Pension Plan Benefit Administration Manual
- Canada Pension Plan Benefit Procedures Manual (Systems)

- Canada Pension Plan Claims and Benefits Procedures, Volumes 1-3
- Canada Pension Plan Record of Earnings and Contributions Data Handbook
- Canada Pension Plan Record of Earnings Procedures Manual
- Canada Pension Plan Teleprocessing User Operating Procedures Manual (Systems)
- Canada Pension Plan Trusteeship Manual
- Client Service Centre Manual
- Family Allowances Operations Manual
- Family Allowance Policy Manual
- Family Allowances Procedures Manual (Systems)
- International Operations Client Service Centre Manual
- International Operations Procedures Manual
- International Operations Procedures Manual (Systems)
- Old Age Security, Canada Pension Plan and Family Allowances Operational Bulletins
- Old Age Security Policy Manual
- Old Age Security Procedures Manuals (Systems)
- Policy, Liaison and Development Manual
- Proof of Age Manual
- Renewal Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowance Operational Guidelines

#### **Social Services Programs Branch**

- Child Care Initiatives Fund – Guidelines for Applicants
- Family Violence and Child Sexual Abuse Initiatives – Interim Guide
- Guidelines on Assistance under CAP
- Guidelines on Cost-Sharing under CAP as Modified by Extended Health Care Services under EPF
- Guidelines on Work Activity Project Submissions under Part III of CAP
- Guidelines on Likelihood of Need under CAP
- Guidelines Relating to Cost-Sharing under the Vocational Rehabilitation of Disabled Persons Act
- National Welfare Grants Reference Manual
- New Horizons Program Policy and Procedures Manual
- Notes on Homes for Special Care under CAP
- Notes on Welfare Services under CAP
- Seniors Independence Program Interim Guide for Applicants

#### **Fitness and Amateur Sport Branch**

- A Guide to Fitness Canada Contributions Program
- Applied Sport Research Program: Policy and Guidelines
- Athlete Assistance Program: Policy and Guidelines
- Canada Fitness Award: Information
- Canada Games Handbook: An Outline of Policies and Organizational Procedures
- Drug Use and Doping Control in Sport: A Sport Canada Policy
- Fair Play: Integrity, Fairness and Respect
- Fitness and Amateur Sport – Annual Report
- Fitness Canada: Program Planning and Proposal Writing
- Fitness... the Future: Canadian Summit on Fitness (June 1989, Ottawa)
- Guidelines for the Training and Recognition of Fitness Leaders in Canada
- High Performance Sport Centres
- Human Resource Management: Staffing and Performance Appraisal – Policy and Guidelines

- Physical Activity for Canadians with Disability: Blueprint for Action
- Sport Canada: Core Support Program
- Sport Canada: Hosting Policy
- Sport Canada: Human Resource Management and National Coaches – Staffing, Performance Appraisal: Policies and Guidelines
- Sport Canada Policy on Women in Sport
- Sport Science Support Program: Policy and Guideline
- Task Force on National Sport Policy Report – Toward 2000: Building Canada's Sport System

## **Access Procedures**

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Enquiries concerning the various programs and activities of the Department, as well as Program Records and Personal Information Banks, should be addressed to the appropriate responsibility centres, as follows:

### **Medical Services Branch**

#### **■ Public Service Health**

Director  
Occupational Medicine and Hazards Investigation  
Public Service Health  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Room 1150, Jeanne Mance Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L3

#### **■ Health Advisory Services**

Director  
Immigration and Overseas Health  
Health Advisory Services  
Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
301 Elgin Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L3

(for the Province of Quebec)  
Regional Medical Officer  
Immigration Program (Quebec Region)  
Public Service Health, Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Suite 202, 2nd Floor  
East Tower, Place Guy Favreau  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard, West  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4



## ■ Indian and Northern Health Services

### Yukon Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Yukon Manor, No. 2 Hospital Road  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory  
Y1A 3H8

### Pacific Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Suite 540  
Federal Buildings  
757 West Hastings Street,  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6C 1A1

### Alberta Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Suite 730  
Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4C3

### Saskatchewan Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
1855 Smith Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 2N5

### Manitoba Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Room 500, 303 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0H4

### Quebec Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Suite 202, 2nd Floor  
East Tower  
Place Guy Favreau  
200 René-Lévesque Blvd. West  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4

### Atlantic Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Room 439, Ralston Building  
1557 Hollis Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1V6

### Ontario Region

Medical Services Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
3rd Floor  
1547 Merivale Road  
Nepean, Ontario  
K1A 0L3

## Health Protection Branch

### ■ Environmental Health Centre

Chief, Biostatistics and Computer Applications Division  
Environmental Health Directorate  
Environmental Health Centre  
Health Protection Branch  
De la Colombine Blvd., Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L2

### ■ Bureau of Dangerous Drugs

Assistant Director  
Bureau of Dangerous Drugs  
Room 306, Jackson Building  
122 Bank Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1B9

### ■ Administration

(Service Contracts)  
Director, Central Services  
Health Protection Branch  
National Health and Welfare  
Health Protection Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L2

### ■ Disease Control

Chief, Disease Surveillance and Risk Assessment  
Laboratory Centre for Disease Control  
Health Protection Branch  
National Health and Welfare  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L2

### ■ Radiation Protection

Director, Bureau of Radiation and Medical Devices  
Brookfield Road, Confederation Heights  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1C1

## Health Services and Promotion Branch

(Including information on the Health Research Programs)

Director  
Management Services Directorate  
Health Services and Promotion Branch  
Health and Welfare Canada  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1B4

## Income Security Programs Branch

### ■ Family Allowances and Old Age Security

Any enquiries regarding the Family Allowances and Old Age Security personal information banks can be made to the Regional Director, Income Security Programs, in the province of residence, at the following addresses:

Newfoundland  
310 Pleasantville  
P.O. Box 9430  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1A 2Y5  
(709) 772-4560

Prince Edward Island  
P.O. Box 1238  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
C1A 7M9  
(902) 566-7860

Nova Scotia  
P.O. Box 1687, Postal Station M  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3J4  
(902) 426-2342

New Brunswick  
633 Queen Street  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 4Z6  
(506) 452-3306

Quebec  
330 rue de la Gare du Palais  
Quebec, Quebec  
G1K 7L5  
(418) 691-2940

Western Ontario  
65 William Street South  
P.O. Box 2020  
Chatham, Ontario  
N7M 6B2  
(519) 436-3100

Mid-Ontario  
200 Town Centre Court, 11th Floor  
Scarborough, Ontario  
M1P 4X8  
(416) 973-4181

Northern Ontario  
70 Cedar Street South  
P.O. Box 2013  
Timmins, Ontario  
P4N 8C8  
(705) 267-8560

Manitoba  
330 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4C8  
(204) 983-2310

Saskatchewan  
Dominion Government Building  
1975 Scarth Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 3K4  
(306) 780-5654

Alberta, Northwest Territories and the Yukon  
Suite 715, Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4C2  
(403) 495-2740

British Columbia  
1230 Government Street  
Federal Building  
Victoria, British Columbia  
V8W 2P1  
(604) 388-3287

### ■ Appeals under the Family Allowances and the Old Age Security Acts

Individuals who have appealed a decision not to grant a benefit under the Family Allowances Act or the Old Age Security Act and wish to obtain access to their file should quote the appropriate personal information bank number and address their request to:

Director  
Appeals and Ministerial Enquiries Division  
Income Security Programs  
Place Vanier, Tower B  
355 River Road, 5th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L1

### ■ Canada Pension Plan

Requests for access to information contained in Canada Pension Plan personal information banks should be addressed to the Regional Director in the province of residence except for requests which fall in the categories listed below:

(a) Individuals who have applied for the Division of Pensionable Earnings under the Canada Pension Plan and individuals who have contributed to both the Canada Pension Plan and Quebec Pension Plan should address their requests for access to:

Director  
National Operations  
Canada Pension Plan  
Tower A, Place Vanier  
333 River Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L1

(b) Individuals who have applied for a Canada Pension Plan Disability Pension and wish to obtain access to their medical or benefit file should quote the appropriate personal information bank number and address their request to:

Director  
Disability Division  
Canada Pension Plan  
Tower A, Place Vanier  
333 River Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L1



(c) Individuals who have appealed a decision not to grant a benefit under the Canada Pension Plan and wish to obtain access to their file should quote the appropriate personal information bank number and address their request to:

Director,  
Appeals and Ministerial Enquiries Division  
Income Security Programs  
Place Vanier, Tower B  
355 River Road, 5th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L1

### ■ International Social Security

Requests for access to information contained in the International Social Security, Domestic and Foreign Benefits personal information banks should be addressed to:

Director  
International Operations  
Income Security Programs  
Tower A, Place Vanier, 10th Floor  
355 River Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L1

For general information only:

Ottawa  
c/o Office of the Director, Appeals  
Income Security Programs Branch  
Place Vanier, Tower B  
355 River Road, 5th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L1

(613) 954-4935

### Social Service Programs Branch

(Including information on the National Welfare Fellowships)

Management Services Division  
Social Service Programs Branch  
Room 302, Brooke Claxton Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1B5

### Fitness and Amateur Sports Branch

Fitness and Amateur Sports Branch  
Department of National Health and Welfare  
10th Floor, Journal Tower South  
365 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0X6

### Intergovernmental and International Affairs Branch

(Including information on the WHO Fellowship Program)

Director  
International Information and Planning  
Intergovernmental and International Affairs Branch  
National Health and Welfare  
Room 994, Jeanne Mance Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K9

### Personnel Administration Branch

Personnel Administration Branch  
Room 238, Jeanne Mance Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K9

### Communications Branch

#### ■ General Information

General departmental and branch information is provided by the Communications Branch in Ottawa. Contact may be made in person, by telephone or by writing to the Communications Branch, Department of National Health and Welfare at:

Brooke Claxton Building, 5th Floor  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K9

(613) 957-2991

The Communications Branch publishes a Directory of Publications, available from headquarters. The Directory is also available in public and university libraries.

### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the departmental libraries have been designated as public reading rooms. They are located at Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa.

The Policy, Planning and Information Branch Library  
Brooke Claxton Building, 2nd Floor

(613) 957-1546

The Banting Research Centre Library  
Health Protection Branch  
Sir Frederick G. Banting Research Centre

(613) 957-1028

The Laboratory Centre for Disease Control Library  
Health Protection Branch  
Laboratory Centre for Disease Control Building

(613) 957-1362

The Environmental Health Library  
Health Protection Branch  
Environmental Health Centre

(613) 957-1725

The Medical Services Branch Program Aids and  
Resources Centre  
Jeanne Mance Building, Room 1884

(613) 990-7612

The Health Services and Promotion Branch Library  
Jeanne Mance Building, Room 500

(613) 996-4513



# Immigration and Refugee Board

## Chapter 54

### General Information

#### Background

The Board is an independent administrative tribunal created by a series of amendments to the Immigration Act, 1976. It consists of two divisions: The Convention Refugee Determination Division (CRDD), which deals exclusively with refugee claims, and the Immigration Appeal Division (IAD), which hears appeals relating to removal orders and to refusals of applications for landing from sponsored "family class" members.

#### Responsibilities

The two divisions of the IRB are independent of each other in their decision-making, but they are affiliated administratively. Between them, the two divisions thus take on all the functions of the former Refugee Status Advisory Committee and Immigration Appeal Board.

#### Legislation

- Immigration Act, R.S.C. 1985 (4th Supp.), c. 28
- Convention Refugee Determination Division Rules, 1988
- Immigration Appeal Board Rules (Appellate), 1981
- Immigration Regulations, 1978

#### Organization

The Chairman is chief executive officer of the Board. One member from the Refugee Division and another from the Appeal Division are designated as Deputy Chairmen. Assistant Deputy Chairmen head both divisions of the IRB in its regional centres. Members are appointed to cover all major centres across Canada as required by workflows. CRDD members are ex-officio members of the IAD, but the reverse is not the case.

##### ■ The Immigration Appeal Division (IAD)

The former Immigration Appeal Board had a dual responsibility for immigration appeals and refugee redetermination. The new Board's Appeal Division is a court of record which has jurisdiction to deal with immigration appeals only.

##### ■ The Convention Refugee Determination Division (CRDD)

Refugee determination in Canada was formerly a prerogative of the Minister of Employment and Immigration, acting upon the advice of an advisory body, the Refugee Status Advisory Committee (RSAC). Under the amended Immigration Act, the RSAC has ceased to exist and the Refugee Division of the IRB, which is an independent quasi-judicial body, assumes responsibility for adjudicating refugee claims in Canada.

##### ■ Operations

The support organization for Board operations is highly decentralized. While a Director General, Operations, Policy and Planning at IRB headquarters provides overall supervision of administrative support to both the Appeal and Refugee Divisions, each regional operation is headed by a regional director, who has direct responsibility for all facets of the administrative support provided by that region.

##### ■ Documentation, Research and Information

The Immigration and Refugee Board Documentation Centre supplies the information needs of both the Immigration Appeal Division and the Convention Refugee Determination Division, and serves as a public affairs and education resource in refugee and migration matters. The Documentation Centre also assists IRB spokespersons in promoting knowledge of the functions and responsibilities of the Board and actively develops and implements training programs. Its resources are open and accessible to the public.

##### ■ Legal Services

The Legal Services Unit compiles and maintains an index of the Board's jurisprudence for the use of the members and staff of the Board and the general public. The index contains case law from the Federal Court and the Supreme Court of Canada. The unit provides advice or opinion in matters of procedure, substantive issues of law, or the interpretation of legislative provisions. Legal Services files and serves Notices of Intention to participate in the argument of appeals and applications before the Federal Court, as *amicus curiae* in appropriate cases.

##### ■ Finance, Personnel and Administration

This branch consists of three major components.

**Financial Section:** Responsible for the application of financial policies, systems and procedures in accordance with government acts, regulations and central agency directives. This section provides training and information to management, members and support staff at head office and regional offices.

**Personnel Section:** Ensures that the IRB is appropriately staffed with qualified people and that problems associated with remuneration and staff relations are managed efficiently and fairly.

**Administration Section:** Provides all elements of administrative services and is responsible for the adherence to and/or development of policies, procedures and systems in accordance with central agency directives and Board policy.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Appeals Process

**Description:** Information on the conduct of hearings into appeals and related matters before the former Immigration Appeal Board or the Appeal Division of the IRB. **Topics:** Practices and procedures for court administration; practices and procedures for court reporters and interpreters; practices and procedures related to preparing cases for hearings; judgments and orders; detained persons; reasons; and transcripts. **Access:** Records arranged in alphabetical order. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 025

#### Convention Refugee Claims (CRDD)

**Description:** The record of claims to convention refugee status made before the Board's Convention Refugee Determination Division. **Topics:** Information, evidence, exhibits, arguments and submissions upon which the Board makes its decisions; system for scheduling and tracking cases and reporting statistics. **Access:** Records arranged by individual. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 015

#### CRDD Reasons for Decisions

**Description:** Selected reasons from the Convention Refugee Determination Division (CRDD) of the IRB. **Topics:** CRDD decisions, reasons, abstracts. **Access:** Records arranged in numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 060

#### Immigration Appeal Board Case Files

**Description:** The record of appeals and applications for refugee status determination made before January 1, 1989, to the former Immigration Appeal Board. **Topics:** Information, evidence, exhibits, arguments and submissions upon which the Board makes its decisions. **Access:** Records arranged by individual. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 005

#### Immigration Appeals (IAD)

**Description:** The record of all appeals made to the Board's Immigration Appeal Division. **Topics:** Information, evidence, exhibits, arguments and submissions used by the Board to make decisions; system for scheduling and tracking cases and reporting statistics. **Access:** Records arranged by individual. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 010

#### Immigration Refugee Board Index

**Description:** Information on the jurisprudence of the Board. **Topics:** Precedents and significant decisions of Immigration Appeal Board, Immigration Appeal Division and Convention Refugee Determination Division of the IRB, Federal Court, Supreme Court. **Program Record Number:** IRB LEG 040

#### Judicial Information

**Description:** Information on the application of related legislation, interpretations and decisions of other courts, legal processes and rules of procedure. **Topics:** Acts; orders and regulations; enquiry proceedings; administrative law organizations; interpretations and decisions of the Federal and the Supreme Court. **Program Record Number:** IRB LEG 045

#### Public Affairs Information

**Description:** Information given on the functions and responsibilities of the IRB, refugee questions and migration matters. **Topics:** Press releases; videotapes; brochures; annual reports and speeches. **Access:** Records arranged in alphabetical order. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 055

#### Refugee Determination Process

**Description:** Information on the refugee determination process that is carried out before the Convention Refugee Determination Division of the IRB. **Topics:** Practices and procedures for hearing room administration; practices and procedures for interpreters and refugee hearing officers; practices and procedures related to preparing cases for hearings; orders, decisions and reasons; detained persons; and transcripts. **Access:** Records arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 020

#### Research Information

**Description:** Canadian-produced information on the human rights conditions in the country of origin of refugee claimants to Canada. **Topics:** Country profiles; issue papers, compendium of information requests; selected CRDD decisions database; and bibliographic database of Documentation Centre holdings. **Access:** Records arranged in alphabetical and numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 050

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Administrative and Management Services

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Human Resources

#### Office Appliances

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel



## Procurement

## Salaries and Wages

## Staff Relations

## Training and Development

# Personal Information Banks

## Convention Refugee Division Records

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to the processing of any action before the Convention Refugee Determination Division of the Immigration and Refugee Board, including all of the papers, submissions, evidence and exhibits provided by the parties to the action before, during and after the hearing. Decisions of the Division, reasons for decisions, notices of any proceeding before a higher court and decisions of higher courts also form part of the record.

**Class of Individuals:** Persons whose claim to Convention Refugee status has been referred to the Convention Refugee Determination Division. **Purpose:** This bank records the proceedings before the Convention Refugee Determination Division of the Immigration and Refugee Board. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to schedule and track cases before the CRDD, and to report statistics on cases being processed by the CRDD. Information is received from Employment and Immigration Canada to be used in the Convention Refugee Determination Division proceedings. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The case file is maintained in the regional office where the case is heard for six months after the final action is taken; it is then transferred to the National Archives of Canada, where it is retained for a further twenty years. **TBS Registration:** 002342 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 115

## CRDD Reasons for Decisions

**Description:** The records contain selected reasons for decisions from the Convention Refugee Determination Division (CRDD) of the IRB. **Class of Individuals:** Persons whose claim to Convention Refugee status has been referred to the Convention Refugee Determination Division. **Purpose:** To provide precedent cases from the Convention Refugee Determination Division of the IRB. **Consistent Uses:** Tracking precedent cases from the CRDD available through IRB Regional Documentation Centres. Abstracts are prepared by the Refugee Law Research Unit, Osgoode Hall, on contract for the IRB on selected reasons for decisions which are provided to them. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The CRDD reasons for decisions are maintained in the Documentation Centre, Headquarters, for three years after the decision date, then referred to the National Archives of Canada, to be retained for a further twenty years. **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 120

## Immigration Appeal Board Records

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to the processing of any action before the former Immigration Appeal Board, including all the papers, submissions, evidence and exhibits provided by the parties to the action before, during and after the hearing. Decisions of the Board, the reasons for the decisions, notices of any proceeding before a higher court and decisions of higher courts also form part of the record.

**Class of Individuals:** Permanent residents of Canada, Convention Refugees or persons lawfully in possession of a valid returning resident permit, who have been ordered deported; persons holding a valid visa who are refused entry into Canada; Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have sponsored an application for permanent residence in Canada of a relative, after that application is refused; persons whose claims to refugee status were referred to the former Immigration Appeal Board. **Purpose:** This bank records the proceedings before the former Immigration Appeal Board of Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information from Employment and Immigration Canada (EIC) is used in the Immigration Appeal Board proceedings. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The case file is maintained in the regional office where the case is heard for six months after the final action is taken; it is then transferred to the National Archives of Canada, where it is retained for a further twenty years. **TBS Registration:** 002340 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 105

## Immigration Appeal Division Records

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to the processing of any action before the Immigration Appeal Division of the Immigration and Refugee Board, including all the papers, submissions, evidence and exhibits provided by the parties to the action before, during and after the hearing. Decisions of the Board, the reasons for the decisions, notices of any proceeding before a higher court and decisions of higher courts also form part of the record. **Class of Individuals:** Permanent residents of Canada, Convention Refugees or persons lawfully in possession of a valid returning resident permit, who have been ordered deported; persons holding a valid visa who are refused entry into Canada; Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have sponsored an application for permanent residence in Canada of a relative, after that application is refused. **Purpose:** This bank records the proceedings before the Immigration Appeal Division of the Immigration and Refugee Board of Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to schedule and track cases before the IAD, and to report statistics on cases being processed by the IAD. Information from EIC is used in the Immigration Appeal Division proceedings. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The case file is maintained in the regional office where the case is heard for six months after the final action is taken; it is then transferred to the National Archives of Canada, where it is retained for a further twenty years. **TBS Registration:** 002341 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 110

## Manuals

- Briefing Book for Members
- CRDD Member's Handbook
- Finance and Administration Manual
- IRB Procedures: Case Processing
- Personnel Manual
- Procedures Manual for Refugee Hearing Officers
- "STAR" (System for Tracking Appeals and Refugees) User Manual
- RHO Training Manual
- Quick Reference Book for RHOs

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Immigration and Refugee Board, its programs and functions, may be directed to:

Director, Documentation Centre  
Immigration and Refugee Board  
2nd Floor, 240 Bank Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K1  
(613) 996-5364

## Reading Room

The Board's Documentation Centres have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. Their addresses are:

### Headquarters

240 Bank Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K1

### Quebec

1st Floor, East Tower  
Guy Favreau Complex  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4

### Ontario

5th Floor, 1 Front Street West  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5J 1A5  
7th Floor, 70 University Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5J 2M5

### Manitoba

3rd Floor, 185 Carlton Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 3J1

### British Columbia

800 Burrard Street, Suite 1600  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2J9

### Alberta

9th Floor, Natural Resources Building  
205 – 9th Avenue S.E.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 0R3



# Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

## Chapter 55

### General Information

#### Background

The department was established under section 15 of the Government Organization Act, 1966, now the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Act (RSC 1985 c. I-6, as amended). The Department is, in effect, an amalgamation of the responsibilities of the then Department of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, and the then Department of Citizenship and Immigration pertaining to Indian people in Canada.

#### Responsibilities

The federal government's legislative responsibilities for Indian and Inuit derive from section 91 (24) of the Constitution Act (1867) which gives the federal government the exclusive authority to pass laws relating to "Indians, and lands reserved for Indians". On the basis of this authority, the Indian Act, which remains the major expression of federal jurisdiction in this area, was passed and a series of treaties was concluded between Canada and various Indian bands across the country. Federal jurisdiction for Indian people under the B.N.A. Act was subsequently (in 1939) interpreted by the courts to apply to Inuit as well.

Within this legislative framework, the Department has a number of interlocking responsibilities and objectives: to initiate, encourage and support measures that will respond to the needs and aspirations of Indian people and Inuit, and that will improve their social, cultural and economic well-being; to encourage the orderly economic and political development of the Northwest and Yukon Territories, and to coordinate all federal activities in the two territories; to ensure that lawful obligations to Indian people are met and to settle native claims relating to traditional native use and occupancy of land in those areas of Canada where this traditional use has not been extinguished by treaty or superseded by law. Increasingly, though, the Department is devolving its powers and responsibilities to the native peoples and territorial governments directly concerned.

#### Legislation

- Alberta Natural Resources Act
- Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. A-12
- British Columbia Indian Cut-Off Lands Settlement Act
- British Columbia Indian Reserves Mineral Resources Act
- Canada Lands Surveys Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. L-6
- Canada Petroleum Resources Act
- Caughnawaga Indian Reserve Act
- Condominium Ordinance Validation Act
- Cree-Naskapi (of Quebec) Act

- Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-6
- Dominion Water Power Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. W-4
- Fort Nelson Indian Reserve Minerals Revenue Sharing Act
- Grassy Narrows and Islington Indian Band Mercury Pollution Claims Settlement Act
- Indian Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-5
- Indian Lands Agreement (1986)
- Indian Lands, Settlement of Differences Act
- Indian Oil and Gas Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-7
- Indian (Soldier Settlement) Act
- James Bay and Northern Quebec Native Claims Settlement Act
- Land Titles Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. L-5
- Manitoba Natural Resources Act
- Manitoba Supplementary Provisions Act
- Natural Resources Transfer (School Lands) Amendment Act
- New Brunswick Indian Reserves Agreement Act
- Newfoundland National Park Act
- Northern Canada Power Commission (Share Issuance and Sale Authorization) Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-24
- Northern Canada Power Commission Yukon Assets Disposal Authorization Act
- Northern Inland Waters Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-25
- Northwest Territories Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-27
- Nova Scotia Indian Reserves Agreement Act
- Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. O-7
- Public Lands Grants Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-30
- Railway Belt Act
- Railway Belt and Peace River Block Act
- Railway Belt Water Act
- St. Peter's Indian Reserve Act
- St. Regis Indian Reservation Act
- Saskatchewan and Alberta Roads Act
- Saskatchewan Natural Resources Act
- Sechelt Indian Band Self-Government Act
- Songhees Indian Reserve Act
- Territorial Lands Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. T-7
- Waterton Glacier International Peace Park Act
- Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act
- Yukon Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. Y-2
- Yukon Placer Mining Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. Y-3
- Yukon Quartz Mining Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. Y-4

#### Organization

##### ■ Self-Government Sector

The objective of the Self-Government Sector is to implement the Government's intentions to alter fundamentally the relationship between the native people and the government of Canada through community-specific self-government models which recognize the cultural, organizational and regional difference among native people.

The Sector provides a focus for development of constitutional proposals, new legislation, legislative amendments and policy adjustments required for self-government. It investigates, researches and consults on major government initiatives to restructure the administrative contact between Indian communities and the government of Canada. It provides advice and functional direction on matters relating to federal-provincial relations and legislation.

The Sector is divided into two main branches and a policy directorate. The branches are: Community Negotiations and Implementation; Constitution, Legislation and Federal-Provincial Relations.

**Community Negotiations and Implementation Branch:**

Is the focal point for negotiations between Indian communities and the federal government leading to legislatively-based self-government arrangements which go beyond the Indian Act. These negotiations are tailored to the diverse needs and traditions of Indian people and are conducted in response to community initiatives. The branch manages the implementation of self-government arrangements. It is responsible for developing, negotiating and administering financial transfer arrangements with Indian and Inuit communities who have self-government agreements and manages the on-going operational relationships between the department and self-governing communities ensuring that government commitments are honoured.

**Constitution, Legislation and Federal-Provincial Relations Branch:**

Responsible for providing support respecting constitutional issues and international activities relating to aboriginal peoples, including consideration of human rights issues. It provides a centralized source of information on federal-provincial matters and provides support to tripartite discussions or negotiations involving the department, provinces and First Nations. It is also responsible for the department's legislative priorities established by the Minister.

**Policy Directorate:** Provides policy support to self-government negotiations.

■ **Economic Development Sector**

The mandate of the Sector is to support Indians, Inuit and Innu in their communities to achieve economic growth and self-reliance.

The activities of the Economic Development Sector are directed towards improving access to private capital and other federal economic programs; instituting legal and structural measures which promote community-based growth; building capacity and strengthening Indian, Inuit and Innu Community Economic Development Organizations; enabling community control over economic development and the management and exploitation of natural resources; increasing employability and local labour market participating; and optimizing federal, provincial and territorial support for community economic development.

The Economic Development Sector Headquarters operation consists of six organizational units: Policy and

Coordination, Indian Oil and Gas Canada, Resource Development, Commercial Development, Taxation and Planning and Systems.

**Policy and Coordination Branch:** Responsible for Sector policy development, research, economic analysis and communications. It works with other DIAND Sectors and with federal/provincial and territorial departments to ensure that their programs fully accommodate the special economic development needs of Indian, Inuit and Innu Communities. This Branch also takes the lead in ensuring that community-based and DIAND staff capacity is of sufficient quality to ensure that community and government goals for the Canadian Aboriginal Economic Development Strategy (CAEDS) are met, particularly in respect to community economic development and labour force development. The Branch is divided into the following directorates: Community Economic Development; Labour Force Development; Policy Coordination and Communication; and Economic Policy Analysis.

**Indian Oil and Gas Canada (IOGC):** Responsible for the identification, administration, management and timely disposition of oil and gas resources on Indian reserves through Canada. It tenders land for permit or lease and enacts agreements setting royalty rates and terms and conditions under which oil and gas activity may proceed. The terms and conditions recognize the competitiveness environment vis-a-vis provincial Crown lands. This work is done in consultation with individual bands. IOGC conducts engineering and geological studies to assess oil and gas potential and to ensure that on-reserve wells are produced to the maximum benefit of the bands with no drainage of oil and gas to off-reserve non-Indian interest wells. The organization is also responsible for calculations, verifications, collections and auditing of all royalty revenues. The operating environment is one in which increased Indian involvement in all phases of oil and gas exploration, drilling and development is fully encouraged. Indian Oil and Gas Canada comprises four distinct but interlocking divisions: Oil and Gas, Lands, Royalties and Data Systems and Administration.

**Resource Development Directorate:** Responsible for developing national strategies for implementing the resource development component of CAEDS. Establishing in consultation with Indians the appropriate legal and regulatory framework for managing forestry, fisheries and mineral resources is an essential element of these responsibilities. The Directorate works proactively with Regional Economic Development Directors to foster community employment, business and financial benefits from renewable and non-renewable resource development activities on and near reserves. The Directorate also represents the Sector on environmental and sustainable resource development issues.

**Commercial Development Directorate:** Responsible for managing the national operations of the Indian Economic Development Direct and Guaranteed Loan Programs. These debt financing instruments are an important aid to Indian businesses seeking loans to become established or to expand. The Directorate is also responsible for



advising the Indian and Inuit business community about new commercial development opportunities, and for helping to establish profitable relationships with the mainstream business and investment communities. It plays another key business development role for the department by ensuring close and productive operational and policy relationships with the staff and the Aboriginal Management Board of the Aboriginal Economic Programs of Industry, Science and Technology.

**Taxation Directorate:** Provides analytical and professional service to assist the Indian Taxation Board to carry out its role in advising the Minister on property taxation policy and the approval of Band taxation by-laws. The Directorate also advises on other applications of these authorities affecting economic development, as well as on general taxation policy issues, including Indian tax exemptions.

**Planning and Systems Directorate:** Provides the staff support required to manage the Sector's national and regional budgeting, expenditure management and computer systems. The Directorate determines program authorities, establishing and reporting on results and on informatics issues.

### ■ Indian Services Sector

The objectives of this sector, in keeping with the principles of self-development, access to opportunity, responsibility and joint participation within Canadian society, is to assist and support Indians and Inuit in achieving their educational, cultural, social and community development needs and aspirations. The Indian Services Sector includes the three following branches.

**Band Support and Capital Management Branch:** Provides assistance for Indians living on reserves by providing funds for the construction, operation and maintenance of capital facilities on reserves, and for technical support and training to bands. The Branch encourages and financially supports local control of, and accountability for, Indian programs and services. The Branch is divided into four directorates: Housing, Band Support Programs, Capital Management and Indian Management Support.

**Education Branch:** Ensures that on-reserve Indian children have access to elementary and secondary schooling throughout the ordinary school years. It supports Indian students in post-secondary education, supports counselling services, and assists cultural educational centres.

**Social Development Branch:** Provides funds for social assistance and related services, funds for administering and purchasing child and family welfare services, and for adult care rehabilitation services. Advice and training are provided to assist Indian communities in administering their own services. The Branch includes the Social Services Directorate, the Social Assistance Directorate, the Policy Directorate and the Program Resources Analysis Directorate.

### ■ Lands, Revenues and Trusts Sector

The Sector's mandate is to fulfil the legal obligations of the Government of Canada in matters regarding Indians and the lands reserved for Indians (not including the development of natural resources), and to analyze, negotiate and settle specific Indian land claims. The Lands, Revenues and Trusts Sector consists of three branches and four directorates.

**Lands and Environment Branch:** Develops national policies for the management of reserve lands and negotiates, as well as administers and maintains records of leases, permits and various other contracts for the rights to use or occupy these lands. The Environmental Directorate develops national Indian environmental policies and ensures compliance with federal environmental legislation and guidelines. It also ensures that Canada's obligations under the Manitoba Northern Flood Agreement are met.

### Registration, Revenues and Band Governance

**Branch:** Ensures that obligations and responsibilities set out in the Indian Act, treaties and other agreements between bands and the Department are met by providing for the management and control of Indian monies and the administration of responsibilities regarding elections, estates, by-laws, treaty obligations and entitlement to Indian status.

**Treaty Policy Branch:** Develops policy and guidelines for the interpretation and clarification of Indian treaties to support the federal government/treaty nation process of resolving treaty issues; develops policy and programs for resolving Indian fishing issues and develops policy that clarifies and gives practical and legal expression to treaty and aboriginal fishing rights to facilitate and strengthen the role of Indians in the beneficial management and use of the fisheries resources.

**LRT Review Directorate:** Provides the forum for Indian people and the Department to work together to develop a legislative base that will ensure greater Indian control of local affairs.

**Liaison Support Directorate:** Provides policy and research support in response to a rising incidence of litigation cases involving Indian issues. Funds may be provided by the Test Case Funding Program for test cases, at the appeal level, in order to obtain judicial resolution of difficult Indian-related legal issues. An additional component of this program provides for funding of test cases, including those at the trial level, related to Bill C-31 issues.

**Specific Claims Directorate:** Reviews specific claims that have been presented to the government to identify the historical and factual elements of the claims, and secures advice from the Department of Justice regarding federal obligations and the basis for compensation. Specific claims are based on complaints from Indian people about the federal government's past administration of Indian lands and other assets under various acts, treaties or other agreements. The Directorate represents the Minister and the federal government, in the negotiation

of specific claims settlements with Indian bands across the country.

### **Planning and Policy Coordination Directorate:**

Responsible for overall resource planning and reporting, for Lands, Revenues and Trusts, and the coordination of sector wide policy initiatives.

### ■ **Northern Affairs Program**

The Northern Affairs Program, directly or in collaboration with the territorial governments, focuses its activities in the North towards developing fully responsible political and social institutions, promoting sustained economic development, effectively managing the renewable and non-renewable northern natural resources, and protecting the northern environment. It also coordinates all federal government activity in the two territories.

The Program has regional offices in the Yukon and in the Northwest Territories and consists of the three following branches.

### **Constitutional Development and Strategic Planning Branch:**

Responsible for the formulation, review, coordination and implementation of national priorities and strategies for the North; federal/territorial relations; special federal programs for the social, cultural and economic development of northern native people; the formulation and coordination of federal positions on northern claims; and the fostering of northern science and research and circumpolar activities. The Branch is comprised of three directorates: Constitutional Development, Circumpolar and Scientific Affairs and Strategic Planning. The Branch is also responsible for administering the Northern Oil and Gas Action Program (NOGAP), and maintains a northern socio-economic data base.

### **Natural Resources and Economic Development Branch:**

Responsible for economic planning and development, and for administering the Economic Development Agreements in each territory. It encourages exploration and development of non-renewable resource projects, promotes native businesses, and plans for the development of a northern transportation infrastructure, including the construction of northern roads. It is responsible for the coordination of federal government review and regulation of major resource development projects. The Branch is accountable for the conservation and orderly development of the water and land resources of the North, the forests in the Yukon, and provides for the protection of the northern natural environment.

The Branch is comprised of six directorates: Northern Renewable Resources, Economic Development and Land Use Planning, Northern Environmental Protection, Socio-economic Agreements and Native Economy, Mining Management and Infrastructure, and Northern Oil and Gas Management and Major Projects. The Branch is also responsible for administering the Northern Environmental Studies Revolving Fund (ESRF).

### **Comprehensive Claims Branch:**

Assesses comprehensive claims submitted by aboriginal groups, develops negotiating mandates, conducts negotiations and prepares settlement implementation plans on behalf

of the Department and the Government of Canada, all according to the Comprehensive Land Claims Policy. It also provides services to native people and departmental officials regarding native claims research and analysis through the Treaties and Historical Research Centre.

### ■ **Finance and Professional Services Sector**

This Sector is responsible for strengthening internal accountability; satisfying parliamentary and central agency requirements; and providing financial, administrative, management, technical, systems and contract services facilitating the efficient and effective management and operation of departmental programs.

The following areas make up the Sector: Access to Information and Privacy Secretariat, Quantitative Analysis and Socio-demographic Research, Finance Branch, Management Services Branch, Departmental Audit Branch, Technical Services, and Contract Policy and Services Directorate.

### **Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Secretariat:**

Oversees the administration and policy development of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act as related to the Department. It processes formal requests, advises senior management on the administration and interpretation of the legislation, and promotes awareness of the legislation within the Department.

### **Quantitative Analysis and Socio-demographic Research:**

Responsible for ensuring the use of reliable and uniform socio-demographic statistics through the Department. It conducts research on Indians, Inuit and Northerners to strengthen the Department's policy development and program management activities.

**Finance Branch:** Responsible for resource planning, financial reporting, accounting operations, funding mechanisms and the general departmental management process. Its functions include the development and implementation of resourcing and accounting policies, systems and procedures; advice to senior management and regional financial staff on all financial and general management matters; the operation and maintenance of financial systems; and the provision of financial management training.

**Management Services Branch:** Responsibilities include promoting, fostering and maintaining sound managerial practices, processes and systems within the Department, as well as their assessment, development or integration by undertaking projects and special assignments identified by senior management. The Branch is also mandated to develop the tools that will provide more effective and efficient management. As well, it provides the Department's central information systems and data processing services. It is also responsible for the provision of central administrative services throughout the department as well as the Indian Art Centre.

**Departmental Audit Branch:** Carries out a systematic review and appraisal of all departmental operations for purposes of advising management as to the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of internal management policies and controls. The Branch develops and implements



departmental audit policies and programs: coordinates and executes all departmental audit operations (except band audits); and coordinates all audit matters emanating from the offices of the Auditor General, Comptroller General and other central agencies.

**Technical Services:** Operates as a Public Works Canada, Architectural and Engineering Services product sector supplying dedicated services to Indian and Northern Affairs Canada in areas pertaining to the delivery of the capital program, asset management, fire protection and prevention, and technology transfer and advisory services to First Nations.

**Contract Policy and Services Directorate:** Responsible for the provision of operational and advisory services related to the development and delivery of the contracting process, including such activities as tender calls, requests for proposals, review of responses, contract awards, claims, disputes and contract administration for professional and non-professional services type contracts.

### ■ Communications Branch

The Communications Branch is responsible for promoting a better understanding of the Department's policies and programs to the general public and various special interest groups. It provides advice to the Minister, the deputy minister and senior management. It also provides a full range of communications services to the operating programs, which include communications planning, media relations, special events, public enquiries, publications, exhibits, and films. At the same time, the Branch is responsible for an internal communications program directed towards departmental employees, for defining departmental communications objectives, and for developing and maintaining communications standards within the Department.

### ■ Human Resources Branch

The main responsibilities of the Human Resources Branch are to advise the deputy minister with regard to the management of the department's personnel resources, to formulate the personnel administration program in the Department, and to develop policies and programs designed to enhance the Department's performance in personnel administration and human resources utilization. It also provides support, advice and functional guidance to senior managers and regional personnel officers in relation to the implementation of personnel administration policies, programs and procedures, monitors and evaluates personnel administration activities within the Department, and ensures the quality, effectiveness and statutory compliance of the personnel administration services provided to managers throughout the Department.

### ■ Executive Support Services Branch

The Executive Support Services Branch is mandated to direct strategic planning, evaluation, correspondence, briefing and analytical services in support of the Minister, the deputy minister, and the departmental executive generally. This includes coordinating the Department's relations with Parliament, Cabinet and the central agencies, as well as managing evaluations in accordance

with the Office of Comptroller General (OCG) policy, the executive correspondence and briefing system, and special policy or program analyses assigned by the deputy minister.

### ■ Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration

The Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration (COGLA) has been established to administer the federal regulation relating to oil and gas exploration and the development on frontier lands. It is the principal point of contact for proponents respecting operational matters. COGLA, on behalf of the Minister, negotiates exploration licences, grants permits for drilling work, inspects drilling operations and negotiates related Canadian benefits plans for northern activity. The administrator of COGLA reports to the deputy ministers of Energy, Mines and Resources and Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Self-Government Sector

##### Constitutional Process and Self-Government

**Description:** Records relating to Indian/Aboriginal self-government, equality, lands and resources, aboriginal title/rights, treaties/treaty rights, funding (constitutional/Indian self-government/framework legislation), discrimination.

**Topics:** Committees, procedures and meetings; FMC aboriginal participants; provincial and territorial organizations; native associations; provinces and territories; aboriginal and treaty rights; self-government; land claims; land and resources; service delivery; legal and constitutional issues; briefings. **Program Record Number:** INA SGP 006

##### Quebec Claims Implementation

**Description:** Records relating to Inuit economic development, training and relocation; Cree/Naskapi relocation, band creation, education, economic development, capital and infrastructure development.

**Topics:** Killiniq; Great Whale; Economic development – Inuit; Economic development – Cree/Naskapi; Kawawachikamach; electricity; schools and housing – Inuit; five-year plan – Cree Indians; Cree/Naskapi Act. **Program Record Number:** INA SGP 011

#### ■ Indian Services

##### Band Management and Funds

**Description:** Band local services; legal opinions; Orders-in-Council; Cabinet documents, Treasury Board submissions, contribution arrangements; association support; community-based planning, band support funding and band employee benefits. **Topics:** Policy; eligibility; program descriptions; terms and conditions; funding formula/criteria; administrations; and operational guidelines. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 021

## Community Services and Facilities

**Description:** Community services and facilities for Indian and Inuit communities. **Topics:** Community health and safety needs such as sewers, water, electricity, garbage collection, fire prevention services, road development, and school facilities. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 031

## Cultural Contributions

**Description:** Contributions to Inuit organizations and individuals for the advancement of the Inuit culture. **Topics:** Exhibit opening and catalogues; arts and crafts; study tours and workshops; arts; music; theatre; dance; films; literature; languages; newspapers; anthropological, sociological studies and tours. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 044

## Education

**Description:** Subjects relating to educational programs for meeting the educational needs of Indian and Inuit people. They include assistance to students, educational programs, surveys and studies, development of curriculum. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 041

## Housing

**Description:** Housing assistance for Indian band councils. **Topics:** Housing policy; construction or renovations of houses on reserves or designated Indian settlements. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 026

## Management Development Training

**Description:** Provides resources and assistance for management development activities to three groups: Indian and Inuit individuals, bands and communities; post-secondary educational institutions; and Indian/Inuit management training institutes. **Topics:** Training; management support and advice; orientation and information dissemination. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 036

## Social Development

**Description:** Records covering subjects related to social development of Indians including assistance and welfare services provided to Indian individuals, namely income maintenance, family and children's services and community social services. **Program Record Number:** INA ISP 046

## ■ Economic Development

### Commercial Development

**Description:** Records are kept on the financial, technical and managerial assistance provided to Indians and Inuit through business lending programs for the development and expansion of businesses. **Topics:** Indian Economic Development Fund direct and guaranteed loans; Farm Credit Corporation guaranteed loans; Eskimo Loan Fund direct and guaranteed loans. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 066

## Community Development

**Description:** Records are kept on the financial and technical support provided by Economic Development programs to Indian and Inuit communities and economic development institutions. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 081

## Economic Policy and Analysis

**Description:** Records are kept on surveys, studies and research designed to identify and demonstrate the importance of certain factors in the promotion of economic development affecting Indian and Inuit communities. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 086

## Labour Force

**Description:** Records are kept on federal employment, training, literacy and adult basic education programs. **Topics:** Employment-related training and mobility; labour force development. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 071

## Oil and Gas

**Description:** Oil and gas resources on Indian lands. **Topics:** All matters relating to the control, development and management of oil and gas. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 096

## Resource Development

**Description:** Records are kept on renewable and non-renewable resource development activities on and off-reserve. **Topics:** The identification, development and management of mineral, forestry, fishing, agriculture and tourism resources. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 076

## Taxation

**Description:** Records are kept on tax related matters affecting Indian people. **Topics:** All matters relating to Indian taxation. **Program Record Number:** INA EDP 091

## ■ Lands, Revenues and Trusts

### Environmental Impacts

**Description:** Social-economic-ecological impacts of renewable and non-renewable resource activities such as hydro development, oil and gas extraction: coal and metal mining; pipelines, structural mineral; pollution and pollutants of air, land and waters; pollution causes – garbage, industry, radioactive material, waste disposal; licensing and regulatory hearing interventions; regulations, reports, surveys and studies; offenses and violations of environmental laws and regulations. **Topics:** Advice and assistance to Indian and Inuit people on environmental occurrences. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 131

## Indian Band Membership

**Description:** Records relating to the transfer of control of band membership to Indian bands, the amalgamation of two or more Indian bands to form a single band, the division of existing bands into two or more bands, and the constitution of new bands from registered Indians and/or members of existing bands. **Topics:** Subjects include



determination of the entitlement to claim Indian status, Indian enfranchisement protests, marriage to non-Indians, transfer between bands, legitimization of births and divorces. **Note:** The name of the band concerned should be included with each request. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 121

### Indian Lands Registry

**Description:** Contains information and documentation pertaining to agreements; individual land holdings; land sales; leases; permits; rights-of-way; survey; and reserves. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 111

### Legislation, Policy and Program Development Information

**Description:** Resource data and relevant federal, provincial and private sector program and policy information which might affect or influence the administration and management of natural resources on Indian lands. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 106

### Manitoba Northern Flood Agreement

**Description:** Advice and assistance to Manitoba Indian Bands on the Northern Flood Agreement and related developments of the Churchill Nelson Rivers Division Project. **Topics:** Flood and water control; resource development impacts, negotiations. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 136

### Natural Resources

**Description:** The control, development and management of natural resources, such as forests and furs; the rights of Indians to fishing, hunting, and trapping. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 116

### Policy Coordination and Band Government

**Description:** Coordination of Indian band government policy and implementation of land claims settlement, Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (IIAP) input to the drafting of Indian band government legislation and revision of the Indian Act. **Topics:** Local Indian government policy coordination (e.g., district councils); Indian Act revision; Indian band government legislation; implementation of claims settlement coordination (e.g., James Bay). **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 126

### Specific Claims

**Description:** Information on specific processing and negotiations. **Topics:** Claims issues and negotiations; policy positions; compensation of claims; the claims process; rulings, decisions and precedents. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 141

### Statistics and Reference Documents

**Description:** Statistics and information on the history of the Canadian Indian. **Topics:** Statistical information; in-house reports; unpublished research documents and papers; policy statements; procedures and guidelines; Orders-in-Council; Treasury Board minutes and circulars; program delegations of authority relating to the Indian and Inuit Affairs Program and annual reports. **Program Record Number:** INA LRT 109

## ■ Northern Affairs Program

### Advisory Committee on Northern Development

**Description:** The support of the Advisory Committee on Northern Development. **Topics:** Sub-committees on communications, science and technology, transportation, finances, employment of native northerners, northern training programs, agendas, minutes. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 156

### Comprehensive Claims

**Description:** Records relating to undertaking and supporting research related to the claims settlement process, comprehensive claims processing and negotiations. **Topics:** Research contracts; research projects; studies; research services and advice on specific historical or claims situations; financial arrangements to enable Indian participation in the federal government's claim resolution; claims issues and negotiations; policy positions; compensation of claims; the claim process; the eligibility of groups submitting claims; obligations; rulings; decisions and precedents; the hiring of consultants to conduct various services related to native comprehensive claims. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 016

### Comprehensive Land Use Planning for the Yukon and Northwest Territories

**Description:** Compiled since the 1981 announcement of the Northern Land Use Planning Policy, this material covers the development and implementation of the program. **Topics:** Structure and organization; northern land use planning publication; planning appraisals; plan implementation; government/native/industry liaison; agreements, commissions; planning areas. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 261

### Cultures and Customs

**Description:** The cultures and customs of Inuit people are outlined. **Topics:** Arts and crafts – production, trademarks, Inuit artists' biographies. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 171

### Economic Development

**Description:** Records contained outline the planning and development of programs to encourage economic development in the north. **Topics:** Agriculture; boating industries; northern businesses and co-operatives; employment and labour; fishing; forestry; industrial development – funds, loans; recreation and tourism; taxation and royalties; energy regulation, distribution and consumption; population growth and structure; northern native employment and relocation, and the social aspects of employment. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 266

### Education

**Description:** Educational programs designed to raise the educational level of the native people of the north. **Topics:** Adult education – educational assistance; special and vocational training; language training; teachers and teaching; counselling and guidance; facilities and transportation. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 181

## Employment

**Description:** The information include work force information on northern projects; employers; and socio-economic aspects of northern development.

**Topics:** Employment and recruiting; counselling; unions; studies, surveys, reports and statistics; memoranda of understanding. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 276

## Environmental Protection

**Description:** The record contains information on the environmental protection of the Canadian North. It also includes a public register of environmentally-screened projects, which is part of the implementation of the federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process (EARP).

**Topics:** Pollution and pollutants of air, land and waters; pollution causes – garbage, industry, oil and gas, pipelines, radioactive material, waste disposal; recreation areas; water; projects, regulations, reports, surveys and studies; offenses and violations of environmental laws.

**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 231

## Environmental Studies Revolving Fund (ESRF) Studies

**Description:** Records relating to the Environmental Studies Revolving Fund (ESRF) Studies. **Topics:** Physical environmental effects on oil and gas activities; the interaction of such activities with living organisms on the land, in the sea and in the air; the research and development necessary to bring mitigating technologies into effect; the development of long-term biological monitoring; the socio-economic effects of oil and gas activities in terms of employment, training; waves; sea; bottom ice; scour; oil spill research and countermeasures; social issues north; social issues south; effect monitoring; icebergs; bottom sediment transport. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 241

## Exploration and Geological Services

**Description:** Production and dissemination of geological information on both territories. **Topics:** Published maps and reports, open-file maps and reports, including those submitted for representation work requirements. Also, specialized libraries for air photos and drill cores. **Access:** Filed by locality, name and owner of mineral property; publication title, author and publisher. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 296

## Federal-Territorial Agreements and Arrangements

**Description:** Agreements and arrangements with the Yukon and Northwest Territories. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 166

## Forestry

**Description:** Records relating to the control, development, management and protection from fire, of forest resources in the north. **Topics:** Logs and logging; timber – cutting rights, reserves, sawmills, surveys and studies, transportation; accidents and accident prevention and safety programs; forest fires – agreements, behaviour, detection, prevention, suppression and pre-suppression, research, reports; weather forecast and stations. **Access:**

Permit information is available by permit number, name of permittee or location covered by the permit. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 256

## Health and Social Services

**Description:** Health services and social services provided or available to native people in the north. **Topics:** Hospitals and nursing stations. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 176

## Hydrocarbon Development

**Description:** Hydrocarbon development planning and research activities, which are funded under the Northern Oil and Gas Action Program (NOGAP) and which are conducted by the federal and territorial governments.

**Topics:** Oil and gas; environment; socio-economics; hydrocarbon transportation; planning and research.

**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 316

## International Affairs and Relations

**Description:** International affairs and relations with foreign countries. **Topics:** Arctic and Antarctic science co-operation; human rights; marine science; economic development; environmental cooperation. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 191

## Justice and Law Enforcement

**Description:** Appointments of judges; justices of the peace; police magistrates; juvenile delinquents; vandalism; police services; legal aid; prisons and prisoners; studies, surveys, reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 186

## Lands

**Description:** The protection, conservation, management and administration of territorial lands under the control of the Department are described. **Topics:** Territorial lands, legislation, land use – operations, Arctic land use, planning, inventory; surveys, mapping; reservations; roads, highways; airports, airstrips; recreation, parks; game preserves, sanctuaries, International Biological Program ecological sites; transfers; claims, Indian reserves; pipelines; railways; electric power development; transmission lines; communication facilities; sub-surface rights; studies, assessments; granular materials; waste collection; agriculture; townsites, settlements; group/guard (land identifiers); trespass, Northern Land Use Planning; Ports, Harbours. **Note:** Claims arranged by individual claims. Arctic land use projects arranged by project name. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 246

## Major Non-renewable Resource Development Projects

**Description:** Files on the coordination of government activities relating to the assessment and, as appropriate, the implementation of major industrial projects to develop northern non-renewable resources. **Topics:** Oil and gas; mining and other individual development projects. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 311



## Mineral Policy

**Description:** Information on the development of policies to encourage exploration and orderly development of resources in northern Canada. **Topics:** Northern Mineral Policy; native issues; regulatory review; fiscal regime; mineral tax incentives; mineral potential; project assessment and project monitoring; further processing and smelter feasibility studies. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 281

## Mining

**Description:** The disposition and maintenance of mineral rights in the north are outlined. **Topics:** Accidents – prevention and safety; claims; coal; companies; dredging; exploration; exports; geology; inspections; maps and charts; prospecting and prospectors; placer mining (panning); quartz mining; recorders and agents; regulations; research, studies and surveys, reports and statistics; mining leases; territorial coal exploratory licences; mineral production royalties; technical exploratory work reports. **Access:** Prospecting permits are arranged by individual and company name. Placer and quartz dispositions should be identified by claim name and grant number. (Published up-to-date claim reference maps displaying this information are available to the public for this purpose at nominal cost.) Coal and dredging dispositions should be identified by locality and owner. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 286

## Mining Engineering and Inspection

**Description:** The administration and enforcement of mine safety legislation in the Yukon. **Topics:** Inspection reports on mining safety, electrical safety, occupational environment, miners' medical certificates, blasting and magazine permits, and mine rescue certificates. **Access:** Files arranged by name, owner and location of mine. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 291

## Northern Regulatory Review

**Description:** Reports, articles and correspondence about regulatory and approval processes north of 60 degrees. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 321

## Oil and Gas Lands

**Description:** Information on the control, development and management of oil and gas lands in the north. **Topics:** Norman Wells Proven Area Agreement; various oil and gas companies; standard data on expenditures and revenues; oil and gas policy in the north; project files. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 306

## Oil and Gas – Transportation – Pipelines – Norman Wells

**Description:** Information relating to the management and regulation of the Norman Wells project, including policy, environmental and socio-economic terms, conditions and studies. **Topics:** Contribution agreements; surveillance and monitoring studies and reports, committees and company socio-economic plans and business and employment opportunities. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 221

## Pipelines

**Description:** The use of pipelines or tankers in the transportation of oil and gas. **Topics:** Pipeline proposals; Polar Gas Project; Arctic Pilot Project; Norman Wells Project; Esso Beaufort Oil Pipeline. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 201

## Policy Development

**Description:** These records contain policy analysis and development. **Topics:** General range of policy issues relating to the federal responsibility in the north. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 146

## Program Plans and Planning

**Description:** A complete source of information on all aspects of government activity in the Yukon and Northwest Territories. **Topics:** Long-range planning; operational planning and plans; strategic planning, work plans and government activities in the north by departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 151

## Roads

**Description:** Information outlined on the planning and management of a new roads policy in the two territories, taking into account economic, environmental and social impacts. **Topics:** Environmental studies; socio-economic considerations; incentives programs; finance; planning, design and construction; alternative modes of transportation. **Access:** Arranged by road or highway title and subdivided according to construction sub-activity or consideration. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 301

## Scientific Training Grants

**Description:** All applications made since 1963 by the various Canadian universities in the Northern Scientific Training Grants Program. **Topics:** Training grants; northern research. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 211

## Socio-economic Data

**Description:** Collection, compilation and statistical interpretation of socio-economic data pertaining to the territories. **Topics:** Economic accounts; socio-demographic studies; native affairs; industry sector information; general economic development. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 271

## Tankers

**Description:** Records relating to the use of icebreaking tankers to transport oil or liquid natural gas from the Beaufort Sea or Arctic Islands. **Topics:** Dome Petroleum; Beaufort Sea Developments; Arctic Pilot Project; Norman Wells Project; Trans-Canada Liquefied Natural Gas Project. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 206

## Territorial Government Administration

**Description:** Plans and policies for the administration and development of the Yukon and Northwest Territories governments. **Topics:** Councils of the Yukon and Northwest Territories – debates, elections, members, rules, territorial ordinances and legislative programs. **Note:**

Public ordinances arranged by individual ordinance.

**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 161

## Water Resources

**Description:** Control, development and management of water resources in the north are included. **Topics:** Hydro power; hydrometric network; meteorological and water quality networks; licences; regulations; studies and surveys. **Access:** Licences arranged by location.

**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 251

## Western Arctic Claims Implementation

**Description:** Subject files pertaining to the registration of the Western Arctic Inuvialuit Final Agreement and to the implementation of the Western Arctic Inuvialuit claims settlement. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 226

## Wildlife

**Description:** Animals – diseases, furs, hides, hunting, hunting licences and permits, predator control, preserves and sanctuaries, traps and trapping, regulations, studies and surveys; birds – diseases, licences, traps, regulations, studies and surveys; fish – culture, diseases, licences, regulations, studies and surveys, reports; insects.

**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 236

## ■ Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration

### Engineering

**Description:** Information on the operational and occupational safety of drilling and developing activities on Canada Lands as it relates to the regulatory basis that governs equipment and procedures for drilling and production of oil and gas. **Topics:** Offshore operations; statistics; geological and geophysical reports; diving; drilling; pipelines and transportation; reservoir and reserve studies; offshore structures; technological developments; Ocean Ranger accident; investigations; Royal Commission. **Program Record Number:** INA COG 351

### Environmental Protection

**Description:** Information on the protection of oil and gas operations in marine and coastal areas from environmental risks, as well as the protection of the environment from the affects of drilling operations. **Topics:** Environmental protection and marine pollution; contingency planning; in-house; industry; international; environmental assessment; Canada Lands; east coast offshore; environmental assessment and review process; environmental studies revolving fund; research and development; biological environment; northern environment; physical environment; physical oceanography; meteorology and climate studies; financial security. **Program Record Number:** INA COG 331

### Policy Analysis and Coordination

**Description:** Information on the analysis, development and interpretation of policy with respect to the management of oil and gas exploration and development activities on Canada Lands. **Topics:** Provincial oil and gas issues; provincial negotiations; policy review. **Program Record Number:** INA COG 341

## Resource Evaluation

**Description:** Information on the estimation of oil and gas reserves and potential on Canada Lands. **Topics:** Deep seabed resources; deep ocean mining; offshore mining; non-fuel minerals; mineral resource inventory; deep seabed resource management; shelf resources; shelf mining, ocean resources citation retrieval; geoscientific projects; scientific research; offshore; east coast.

**Program Record Number:** INA COG 346

## Rights Management

**Description:** Information on the negotiation, issuing and administering of oil and gas exploration and production rights. **Topics:** Mineral rights on Canada Lands; financial accounting; production reports; oil and gas leases; mineral rights on public lands; mining leases; oil and gas leases; reservation of mines and minerals; royalties; titles; production evaluation; guaranty deposits; rights transfer.

**Program Record Number:** INA COG 336

## ■ Finance and Professional Services

### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information relating to the operation of the Access to Information and Privacy Secretariat. **Topics:** Access to Information and Privacy – general; Infosource and Bulletins; acts and legislation; committees; federal information collection, directives and procedures, Personal information Index and Bulletins; requests – formal requests, informal requests, consultations from other government departments; reports. **Program Record Number:** INA FPS 369

### Construction, Professional and Non-professional Services Contracts

**Description:** Information is included on construction and service contracts and the selection of consultants. **Topics:** Includes all aspects of construction, professional and non-professional services contracts; tender calls; requests for proposals and contract awards; contract claims and disputes and contract training. **Program Record Number:** INA FPS 366

### Management Services

**Description:** Includes files and reports produced during projects to assess, develop or integrate management practices, processes and systems. **Topics:** Management practices; management processes; management systems. **Program Record Number:** INA FPS 376

### Socio-demographic Statistics and Research

**Description:** Information on the demographic and social conditions of registered Indians, Inuit and Northerners. **Topics:** Population projections; social conditions; economic conditions; enrolment projections; community profiles. **Program Record Number:** INA FPS 372

## ■ Communications Branch

### Communications

**Description:** Public (including media), interprogram, interdepartmental, intergovernmental information and



briefing materials; communications planning, evaluation, strategy development and programming. **Topics:** Communications plans, policies, studies, evaluation, programs, meetings and contracts; publications; government/departmental communications guidelines, services, requirements; special communications events; media evaluations; public, media and government requests for information; communications planning for Cabinet; information on departmental mandates, objectives, programs and activities. **Program Record Number:** INA COM 381

## ■ Executive Services Branch

### Evaluation

**Description:** The evaluation of existing departmental programs and the structuring of evaluation criteria for proposed programs. **Topics:** Education; social services; legislation; capital and band management; economic and employment development; community services; cultural programs; renewable and non-renewable resources; northern economic development and environmental protection. **Program Record Number:** INA ESS 390

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Audits

### Finance

### Human Resources

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Indian Services

#### Adult Care

**Description:** The bank contains personal and financial data related to services provided to eligible registered Indian adults for whom the department accepts financial responsibility. It also contains medical and social reports. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information relates to registered Indian adults on reserve eligible for Adult Care Services. **Purpose:** To record information on persons in need of care and support either at home or in an institution and to assist in planning, allocating budgets and monitoring services provided to registered Indian adults. **Consistent Uses:** Statistical purposes within the department for measuring performance indicators and updating ongoing policy papers. Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002715 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 215

#### Applicant Inventories for Teachers

**Description:** This bank contains resumé, applications, work and education histories, and letters of recommendation. **Class of Individuals:** Persons applying

for teaching positions. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of applications from persons wishing to teach. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **Access:** This bank is held in the regional offices. **TBS Registration:** 002518 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 070

## Bill C-31 Fund Management

**Description:** Contains names of status Indians on whose behalf bands have requested funds for authorized programs, or to whom the department provides services directly. **Class of Individuals:** Indians registered under the provisions of sections 6(1)(c), 6(1)(d), 6(1)(e) and 6(2) of the Indian Act R.S., C. 149, S.1 **Purpose:** Management and collection of statistical information related to supplementary funding approved for the implementation of amendments to the Indian Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained until supplementary funding terminated, then transfer to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002717 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 225

## Child and Family Services

**Description:** The bank contains personal and financial data related to services provided to Indian children and their families for whom the Department accepts financial responsibility. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates Indian children and their families resident on reserve. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information on Child and Family Services and other social services to assist in planning, allocating budgets and monitoring services provided to registered Indian children, by provincial/territorial governments or accredited agencies. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for statistical purposes within the department for measuring performance indicators and updating ongoing policy papers. Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002714 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 210

## Cultural Grants for the Advancement of Inuit Culture

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals applying for cultural grants. Information recorded is limited to those items on the application form. Records in the bank relate exclusively to the Inuit. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying for cultural grants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information relating to grants for the promotion of Inuit culture. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the completion of the cultural project and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002530 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 145

## Elementary and Secondary School/Nominal Roll Students

**Description:** This bank contains demographic and general school information on students. **Class of Individuals:** Elementary and secondary Indian and Inuit school students resident on reserve and attending federal, provincial and band-operated schools. **Purpose:** The purpose of the Nominal Roll system is to provide educational statistics of a non-financial nature, for department use. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used for obtaining funding for elementary and secondary education, as justification for the expenditure of capital funds to derive indicators of program achievement and as a source for education statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002515 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 045

## Indian and Inuit Off-Reserve Housing Assistance Program

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information on registered Indians and Inuit who received loans from the Department. **Class of Individuals:** Indians and Inuit participating in the Off-Reserve Housing Assistance Program. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish a record of Indian off-reserve and Inuit housing and to administer the loans within the terms and conditions of the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002508 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 005

## On-Reserve Housing Program

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on subsidies and loan details for which a Ministerial Guarantee has been provided. **Class of Individuals:** Registered Indians and band councils participating in the On-Reserve Housing Program. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish records of loans for housing, from Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) or NHA approved lenders, to registered Indians living on reserves and to band councils, as well as to record subsidies provided to band councils. Loans are then monitored and administered under the terms of the Ministerial Guarantee. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002509 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 011

## Post-secondary Education Management Information System (PSEMS)

**Description:** This bank contains demographic and academic information on students. **Class of Individuals:** Indian and Inuit students attending post-secondary institutions and whose studies are funded directly or indirectly by the Department. **Purpose:** The information is used for regulating, monitoring, evaluating and budgeting the Post-secondary Education Program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These documents are retained for

five years. **TBS Registration:** 002516 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 050

## Social Assistance

**Description:** Contains personal and financial information on eligible recipients and/or dependents of social assistance benefits. Occasionally, the bank may contain medical and social worker reports. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information relates to Indians and Inuit receiving social assistance benefits and certain categories of non-status recipients on-reserve. **Purpose:** To record operational and accounting information pertaining to social assistance and services. The bank is used to regulate, monitor, and evaluate the program, to assist in budgeting and to provide input information to other departmental programs. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for statistical purposes within the department for measuring performance indicators and updating ongoing policy papers. Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002713 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 240

## Students in Departmental Schools

**Description:** This bank contains attendance records and grades of Indian and Inuit students in federal schools. **Class of Individuals:** Indian and Inuit students attending federal elementary and secondary schools. **Purpose:** The information is used to monitor and control the provision of elementary and secondary education in federal schools. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for five years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002517 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 055

## ■ Economic Development

### Farm Credit Corporation Guaranteed Loans

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information on Indians eligible for Farm Credit Corporation loans guaranteed by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Effective November 14, 1989 the Department has terminated the 1969 Agreement with FCC. **Class of Individuals:** Indians, as defined in the Indian Act, engaged in on-reserve agricultural activities. **Purpose:** The information is used for the control and evaluation of loan activity with respect to the Farm Credit Corporation loans guaranteed by the Department. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after repayment of a loan, and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002520 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 085

### Indian Community Human Resource Strategy (ICHRS)

**Description:** Contains personal and financial information on Indians and Inuit who undertook training under components of the ICHRS Program. Information is



collected at the regional level only. **Class of Individuals:** Indians and Inuit who qualify for financial assistance under the ICHRS Program. **Purpose:** Information is used for the control and evaluation of fund transactions under the Program. Records are restricted to native people and used to monitor individual's progress and for evaluation purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after the date that each case file is closed and transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002719 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 235

### Indian Economic Development Fund (Direct and Guaranteed Loans)

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information on Indians, as defined in the Indian Act, or regarding other persons who qualify for financial assistance under the Indian Economic Development Fund. (As of April 1, 1990, direct contributions to businesses are no longer made by the DIAND, but rather by ISTC. **Class of Individuals:** Indians, as defined in the Indian Act, or other persons who qualify for financial assistance under the Indian Economic Development Fund. **Purpose:** The information is used for the control and evaluation of transactions under the Indian Economic Development Fund. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after the date that each case file is closed and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002519 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 075

### ■ Lands, Revenues and Trusts

#### Band Trust Funds and Trust Fund Suspense Accounts

**Description:** This bank contains financial information on Indian monies held in the Consolidated Revenue Fund to the credit of the Indian bands, and in Trust Fund Suspense accounts, pending credit to a specific account. **Class of Individuals:** Indian band members. **Purpose:** This bank is maintained in the Trust Accounting System and records financial transactions made by bands as well as transactions in the Trust Fund Suspense accounts. This bank is used to monitor and evaluate the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention and disposal standards remain to be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002525 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 120

#### Indian Estates

**Description:** This bank contains personal information related to the estates of deceased Indians. **Class of Individuals:** Deceased Indians who were ordinarily resident on reserve during their lifetime. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish official records of Indian estates. The bank is used in the administration and settlement of Indian estates. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after files are closed and are then transferred to the

National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002523 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 105

#### Indian Genealogy

**Description:** Records treaty payments made to Indians and some per capita distributions of band funds. Depending upon the treaty the earliest records available will range from 1850 to the early 1900's. As well, the bank contains census lists for the 1920's and 1930's for a number of bands in British Columbia. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to all persons who are/were treaty Indians as well as some persons who are/were members of non-treaty bands. **Purpose:** The treaty and per capita distribution paylists were compiled to record proof of payments to individuals. The census lists were compiled to record the members of the bands. **Consistent Uses:** Support the compilation of genealogies; permit the production of lists of past band chiefs and councillors; assist federal and provincial governments and individuals on the establishment of ages for purposes such as the procurement of old age security payments, delayed birth registration and passports; support litigation and claims research; provide proof of Indian ancestry; and assist in the identification of heirs to deceased estates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for thirty years from date of payment and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002716 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 220

#### Indian Lands Registry

**Description:** This bank contains instruments and documents which grant or change interests in Indian reserves, designated and surrendered lands, including information about title or status of lands. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals with interests in Indian reserves designated and surrendered lands. **Purpose:** The information provides a permanent record of all transactions affecting Indian lands, as required by sections 21 and 55 of the Indian Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained indefinitely by the Department. **TBS Registration:** 002521 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 090

#### Indian Registration System

**Description:** This bank consists of the Indian Register and departmentally-administered band lists. **Class of Individuals:** Registered Indians and Indian band members in accordance with the Indian Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of the information in this bank is to maintain an official record of all persons who are registered as Indians and recorded on departmentally-administered band lists, in accordance with the Indian Act. This information can be used to prepare lists containing data for administering provisions of the Indian Act, for administering programs for Indian people by this and other departments, and for statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** It can be used, upon request by provinces, to compile lists of Indians who may be selected to serve as jurors in the courts or for the purpose of administering or enforcing any law or carrying out a lawful investigation. Verification of information with other

organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001826 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 110

### Individual Trust Fund Accounts

**Description:** This bank contains information concerning financial accounts maintained on behalf of estates of deceased Indians, Indian minors, missing or absent heirs, mentally incapacitated Indians, and adopted Indian children, as recorded in the Trust Accounting System. **Class of Individuals:** Eligible Indians. **Purpose:** This bank keeps a record of funds held in trust in the Consolidated Review Fund for individual Indians until such time as they have the capacity to receive them or until such time as the estate of a deceased Indian has been distributed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention and disposal standards remain to be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002526 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 125

### Land Transactions Management System

**Description:** This bank contains lease information for band member lands leased to third parties by the Department. **Class of Individuals:** Indians who wish to lease their land and individuals who lease the land. **Purpose:** The information is used for real property management as required to fulfil the Department's responsibilities under the Indian Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for five years after the lease expires. **TBS Registration:** 002522 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 096

### Per Capita Distributions

**Description:** Contains personal and financial information concerning per capita distribution payments made to Indians in accordance with those sections of the Indian Act and Regulations and departmental policies, and directives which are related to Indian monies. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to each individual registered band member within the limits of legislation. **Purpose:** This bank is a record of payment made, or in arrears, to eligible Indians within the limits of legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years then transferred to National Archives of Canada for permanent retention. **TBS Registration:** 002718 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 230

## ■ Northern Affairs Program

### Eskimo Loan Fund

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information about individual applicants. Records in the bank relate exclusively to the Inuit. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information relates to Inuit individuals, groups, companies and corporations (including co-operatives) applying for a loan from the Eskimo Loan Fund. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record applications for loans from the Eskimo Loan Fund. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after the repayment of the loan and then transferred to the National

Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002528 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 136

### Inuit Artists Files

**Description:** This bank contains information regarding exhibits and literature on the work of artists. **Class of Individuals:** Inuit artists and artisans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information on Inuit artists. **Consistent Uses:** The information is available to researchers of Inuit art. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. They are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for permanent retention. **TBS Registration:** 002531 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 146

### On-the-Job Training

**Description:** This bank contains information on the training period, the individual's monthly allowances, and a monthly evaluation by the training agency. **Class of Individuals:** Northern native people. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain training agreements between northern natives and training agencies. Records in the bank are restricted to northern native people and are used to monitor each individual's progress. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002536 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 170

### Prospectors' Assistance

**Description:** This bank contains information about applicants, supplied according to the Prospectors' Assistance Program Regulations. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying for Prospectors' Assistance Program. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record and maintain applications for Prospectors' Assistance Program. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to monitor the Prospectors' Assistance Program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002533 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 155

### Small Business Loan Fund

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals applying for or receiving funds. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying for or receiving funds. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records relating to small business loans in the Yukon Territory. It is also used to monitor the repayment of loans by individuals. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 fiscal years after repayment of the loan and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002529 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 140

### Territorial Lands Registry and Lands Administration

**Description:** This bank contains the Application for Federal Crown Land form and supporting documentation and is held in the regional office. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who submit an Application for Federal Crown



Land. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of transactions dealing with surface rights to federal Crown lands. It is also used to register and monitor the administration of the sale, leasing or other disposition of territorial lands. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention and disposal standards remain to be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002532 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 150

## ■ Executive Support Services

### Inuit Culture and Linguistics Evaluation Study

**Description:** This bank is comprised of two sections: (a) Inuktitut language promotion, containing information on all of the 11 Canadian organizations involved in Inuktitut language promotion; and (b) Inuktitut magazine, containing information on the receipt, use and acceptance of the magazine in Inuit households. The bank contains data on the magazine's content, orthographies, language preference, and the age, education level and area of employment of persons interviewed. **Class of Individuals:** Members of Canadian organizations involved in Inuktitut language development, as well as Inuit, and other persons interviewed. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to identify any gaps or duplication of efforts in order to determine the Department's future role in the area of Inuktitut language development. This information is also used to evaluate the effectiveness of Inuktitut magazine. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002537 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 175

### Survey Data for Program Evaluations

**Description:** This bank contains socio-demographic characteristics attitudes and opinions of the department's clientele, as well as data on how the clientele has used and plans to use departmental and other related federal programs. **Class of Individuals:** Relates to the Indian and Inuit population of Canada and to other Native and Northern population segments. **Purpose:** This information will serve to evaluate departmental programs and policies. **Consistent Uses:** Survey information could be used by affected programs to analyze program design and to forecast demand for services, as well as to carry out statistical analysis directly related to the Department's activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002666 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 205

## ■ Finance and Professional Services

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests for access to information sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. This bank also contains requests submitted by third parties seeking disclosure of personal information under the categories of permitted disclosures to third parties outlined in subsection 8(2) of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply, under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act, for

access to information; or third parties requesting access to information about other individuals. **Purpose:** The information is used to process access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requesters; and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002539 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 186

### Consulting, Professional and Other Services Inventory

**Description:** This bank is a list of firms and individuals from whom consulting, professional and other services may be obtained. The inventory contains the names of firms or individuals, as well as the field of expertise and type of service they offer. **Class of Individuals:** Firms and individual consultants. **Purpose:** The inventory is consulted by departmental managers when a need arises for consulting, professional or other services from the private sector. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002538 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 181

### Indian Art

**Description:** This bank consists of files in the Art Centre relating to artists' biographies, information on exhibitions, the artists and their work. **Class of Individuals:** Indian and Metis artists. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information on Indian artists in order to enhance the understanding of the art in the collection. **Consistent Uses:** The information is available to art curators and researchers of Indian art. In addition, the Indian Art Centre has visual documentation on slides and photos of the art. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for permanent retention. **TBS Registration:** 002540 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 200

### Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains a copy of access request or Treasury Board form 350-68(83/2), Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies, forwarded by investigative bodies as listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act to DIAND under section 8(2)(e) of the same Act. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and gives particulars related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Persons being investigated by federal law investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to verify the conditions of disclosure to federal law enforcement bodies which are met under section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the report on the number of access requests received annually under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for

two years after date of last correspondence. **TBS**  
**Registration:** 001739 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 195

## Manuals

### Economic Development

- Indian Economic Development Fund-Direct Loan Operating Manual

### Indian Services

- Capital Management Manual
- Capital Management Funding and Operational Handbook
- Capital Planning Process
- Classification of Indian Bands by Geographic Zones
- Guidelines for Band Councils (British Columbia)
- Guidelines for Housing (British Columbia)
- How to Get Project Approvals
- Local Government Authorities Manual
- Local Government Finance Manual (British Columbia)
- Local Government Program Development Manual (British Columbia)
- National Housing Act
- National Standards for Child Welfare and Draft Adult Care Standards
- National Standards for the Social Assistance Program, with Corresponding Regional Manuals
- Off-Reserve Housing Regulations
- On-Reserve Housing Operating Manual (British Columbia)
- Program Directive, Indian/Inuit Management Development Program
- Program Circular Appendix D-6-1 on Band Support Operational Guidelines
- Program Circular D-1 on Indian Local Government
- Program Circular D-2 on District Councils
- Program Circular D-4 on Band Operated Local Services
- Program Circular D-5 on Band Employee Benefits Plan
- Program Circular D-5-1 on Band Employee Benefits Operational Guidelines
- Program Circular D-6 on Band Support Funding
- Program Procedure, Indian/Inuit Management Development
- Program Procedures – Ministerial Guarantee Process
- Rental Housing (British Columbia)
- Residential Rehabilitation Assistance Program (RRAP)
- Terms and Conditions for Contribution Agreements
- Terms and Conditions on Housing Regulations – P.C. 1981-810
- Terms and Conditions Respecting the Housing of Individual Indians on Reserves – P.C. 1980-2753

### Lands, Revenues and Trusts

- Land Management and Procedures
- Indian Lands Registration Manual
- A Guidebook for Electoral Officers
- Estates Procedures Manual
- Indian Registration Field Manual
- Indian Registration System User Manual
- Indian Band By-Law Handbook

### Northern Affairs

- Annual Northern Expenditure Plan Procedures Manual
- Environmental Screening Guidelines
- ESRF Guidelines for Applications for Payment
- ESRF Guidelines for Levies
- ESRF Guidelines for Study Proposals
- Fire Management Manual – Yukon Territory
- Guidelines for Claim Settlement Implementation Planning

### Finance and Professional Services

- The Person-Year Control System: User manual
- Strategic Data Analysis Terms of Reference
- 10-2 Financial Management Manuals (Vol. 1, 2 and 3)
- 10-3 Contract Administration (Vol. 1 and 2)
- 10-4 Materiel Management
- 10-5 Administration
- 10-7 Engineering and Architecture Manual
- 10-8 Information Systems Management
- 10-10 Records Management

### Communications

- Communications Standards and Procedures Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The Department encourages requesters to utilize the present lines of communication and to request personal information through informal channels. The intent is to make available as much information as possible through informal channels. Therefore enquiries for personal information should be made directly, where possible, to the departmental office having control of the record(s) concerned. For further information contact the departmental or regional coordinator.

### Indian and Inuit Affairs Regional Offices

#### Atlantic

40 Havelock Street  
 P.O. Box 160  
 Amherst, Nova Scotia  
 B4H 3Z3

#### Ontario

Sir Arthur Meighen Building,  
 Fifth Floor, 25 St. Clair Avenue East  
 Toronto, Ontario  
 M4T 1M2

#### Quebec

320 St. Joseph Street East  
 P.O. Box 3725, Station  
 Saint-Roch  
 Quebec, Quebec  
 G1K 7Y2

#### Manitoba

275 Portage Avenue, Room 1100  
 Winnipeg, Manitoba  
 R3B 3A3



**Saskatchewan**

2nd Floor, South Albert Plaza  
4211 Albert Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4S 3R6

**Alberta**

630 Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4G2

**British Columbia**

1550 Alberni Street, Suite 300  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6G 3C5

**Northwest Territories**

Bellanca Building  
4914 – 50th Street  
P.O. Box 2760  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 1R6

**Yukon**

P.O. Box 4100  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 3S9

**Northern Affairs Regional Offices****Northwest Territories**

P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2R3

**Yukon**

200 Range Road  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 3V1

**Reading Room**

As required under the Access to Information Act, the library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room: The address is:

Room 1400,  
North Tower, Les Terrasses de la Chaudière  
10 Wellington Street  
Hull, Quebec  
(819) 997-0811

# Industry, Science and Technology

## Chapter 56

### General Information

#### Background

The Act of Parliament establishing the Department of Industry, Science and Technology (ISTC) was proclaimed into force on February 23, 1990. ISTC was created from the former Department of Regional Industrial Expansion (DRIE) and the former Ministry of State for Science and Technology (MOSST).

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of the Department of Industry, Science and Technology is to act in full partnership with the private sector, the science community and other levels of government to promote international competitiveness and industrial excellence in Canada; to renew and rebuild our scientific, technological, managerial and production base; and to bring together in a concerted way the talents required to guarantee Canada's place in the first rank of industrial nations. The focus of ISTC policy development, program and service delivery, and its advocacy role inside and outside government can be summed up as building competitiveness.

#### Legislation

- Agricultural and Rural Development Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. A-3
- Atlantic Enterprise Loan Insurance Regulations, SOR/86-524 as amended
- Automotive Manufacturing Assistance Regulations, CRC, Vol. X, c. 966
- Baie Verte Mines Inc. Regulations, SOR/82-896 as amended
- Baie Verte Mines Inc. Regulations, 1985, SOR/86-262
- Baie Verte Special Area Order, SOR/82-880
- Canada Cycle and Motor Company Limited Enterprise Development Regulations, SOR/78-415
- Canadian Industrial Renewal Regulations, SOR/81-850 as amended
- Cape Breton Corporation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-25
- Cape Breton Development Loan Insurance Regulations, SOR/86-539
- Cheticamp/Grand Etang Fishermen's Co-operative Society Limited Regulations, SOR/83-509
- Chrysler Canada Ltd. Regulations, 1982, SOR/82-926 as amended
- Consolidated Computer Incorporated Adjustment Assistance Regulations, CRC, Vol. X, c. 967
- Consolidated Computer Incorporated Enterprise Development Regulations, CRC, Vol. X, c. 968
- Consolidated Computer Inc. Regulations, SOR/81-693
- Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act R.S.C. 1985, c. C-43
- Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Regulations, SOR/84-125 as amended
- Department of Industry, Science and Technology Act, S.C. 1990, c. 1
- Enterprise Development Regulations, CRC, Vol. X, c. 969 as amended
- Federal Business Development Bank Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. F-6
- Fednor Loan Insurance Regulations, SOR/88-503
- Footwear and Tanning Industries Assistance Regulations, CRC, Vol. X, c. 970
- Ford New Holland, Inc. Loan Regulations, SOR/87-220
- GM Loan Regulations, SOR/87-210
- General Adjustment Assistance Regulations, CRC, Vol. X, c. 971
- Industrial and Regional Development Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. I-8
- Industrial and Regional Development Regulations, SOR/83-599 as amended
- Investment Canada Act, S.C. 1985, c. 20
- Investment Canada Regulations, SOR/85-611 as amended
- Maislin Industries Limited Regulations, SOR/82-791 as amended
- Marine Industries Limited Regulations, SOR/86-1127
- Massey-Ferguson Limited Guarantee Regulations, SOR/81-576 as amended
- Nardeaux Canada Ltée. Regulations, SOR/87-272
- National Design Council Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-6
- National Research Council Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-15
- Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-21
- Northern Ontario Loan Insurance Regulations, SOR/88-503
- Pêcheurs Unis du Québec Regulations, SOR/83-549 as amended
- Regional Development Incentives Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. R-3
- Regional Development Incentives Act Regulations, CRC, Vol. XV, c. 1386
- Science Council of Canada Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-5
- Shipbuilding Industry Assistance Regulations, CRC, Vol. III, c. 348
- Shipbuilding Temporary Assistance Program Regulations, CRC, Vol. III, c. 349 as amended
- Ship Construction Subsidy Regulations, CRC, Vol. III, c. 347
- Small Business Investments Grants Act, S.C. 1980-81-82-83, c. 147
- Small Business Investments Grants Act Regulations, SI 84-108
- Small Businesses Loans Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-11
- Small Businesses Loans Act Regulations, CRC Vol. XVII, c. 1501 as amended
- Special Areas Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-14
- St. Anthony Fisheries Limited Regulations, SOR/82-611
- St. Mary's Paper Inc. Regulations, SOR/87-239



- Textile and Clothing Board Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. T-9
- The Lake Group Ltd. Regulations, SOR/82-627
- Trident Aircraft Ltd. Regulations, SOR/80-325
- Versatile Pacific Shipyards Inc. Regulations, SOR/87-95

## Organization

### ■ Industry and Technology

This organization promotes international competitiveness and excellence in industry, science and technology for all industry sectors in all parts of Canada.

#### **Aerospace, Defence and Industrial Benefits Branch:**

Promotes the development and expansion of industry in the aerospace and defence sectors; manages the Defence Industry Productivity Program (DIPP); manages selective major Crown projects to ensure the optimum flow of industrial benefits; maintains operational capability in the Emergency Planning/Industrial Preparedness areas; assembles, analyzes and disseminates sector information and intelligence; co-ordinates, analyzes and develops policy initiatives respecting government procurement; and promotes and supports the application of strategic technologies.

#### **Information Technologies Industries Branch:**

Promotes and assists Canadian-based suppliers of Information Technologies (IT) products and services in the application and diffusion of their expertise domestically and internationally; promotes the development of domestic infrastructure; pursues substantial new investments in IT industries in Canada; supports the application of strategic technologies in the IT area; influences government policies affecting the development, growth, and international competitiveness of the IT industry; and manages the Microelectronics and Systems Development Program (MSDP), the Advanced Manufacturing Technology Application Program (AMTAP), and the Strategic Technologies Program (STP).

#### **Surface Transportation and Machinery Branch:**

Formulates and develops sector policies and makes recommendations on related policy matters; plans and delivers programs, projects and services designed to foster international competitiveness of industry, enhance industrial, scientific and technological development, and improve the productivity and efficiency of industry. The Branch is responsible for the automotive, marine, rail and urban transportation equipment sectors; machinery and electrical equipment; and construction and capital projects. The Branch's responsibilities also include the administration of the Auto Pact, the Machinery Program (duty remission) and the Shipbuilding Industry Assistance Program, as well as specific activities designed to encourage investment and technology transfer, promote entrepreneurship and stimulate trade.

**Special Projects Branch:** Provides comprehensive financial, economic and strategic analysis and financial management of major development, adjustment or investment projects which, because of their size, complexity, sensitivity or urgency cannot be handled solely by the office of primary interest. It also provides

strategic overviews and analyses of various industry sectors as a basis for departmental business planning and policy development. In addition, it is responsible for analytical work on the impact of public subsidies on business investment decisions.

**Resource Processing Industries Branch:** Formulates and develops policy recommendations and delivers programs and projects, either directly or in conjunction with regional offices and other departments, to promote and support opportunities for the growth and development of resource-based industries; liaises with the chemicals, forest products, metals and minerals and health care products industries; provides leadership and administers programs fostering the development and application of strategic technologies (specifically, biotechnology and advanced industrial materials); manages the Acid Rain Abatement Program and the SYSCO Modernization Program and delivers trade, market, technological and industrial development services.

#### **Service Industries and Consumer Goods (SICG)**

**Branch:** Is the focal point for a wide range of industries and sectors including: commercial service industries (e.g., distribution, consultation and financial service industries); textiles, clothing and footwear; fisheries, animal, plant and grocery products; furniture and leisure products; and cultural industries. The Branch formulates sectoral policies, makes recommendations and provides input to the development of other government policies and programs affecting SICG industries; and acts as industry advocate in government. The Branch also provides business and market intelligence, information, products and services designed to promote the adoption and diffusion of technology to stimulate productivity and trade gains, to improve international competitiveness and to foster the entrepreneurship of client industries and firms.

**Planning, Co-ordination and Control Branch:** Provides a policy coordinating and integration function on a cross-sectoral basis for the policy, program development and services outputs of the sector branches; carries out, on the behalf of the Assistant Deputy Minister, an independent monitoring and control function respecting financial management; functions in a special projects capacity for the Assistant Deputy Minister for internal management issues; provides common administrative and functional support services; co-ordinates activities relating to horizontal technology concerns, including innovation, technology acquisition, diffusion and infrastructure support; and manages the Technology Outreach Program (TOP).

### ■ Science Sector

This group promotes and advocates excellence in science and integrates science with technology and industry in national policies and programs to:

- enhance Canada's scientific performance and capabilities;
- support industrial innovation and competitiveness; and
- support the emerging Environment and Education initiatives.

**University Affairs Branch:** Is the primary responsibility centre for policy development, program management, coordination and advocacy relating to university-based research, the training of highly qualified personnel and university-private sector collaboration. It manages the Canada Scholarships program and grants to the Royal Society of Canada and the Canadian Institute for Advanced Research and is responsible for policy relating to the Networks of Centres of Excellence Program.

**Science Strategy and Federal Research Branch:** Has responsibility for policy development, policy and program coordination and policy advocacy on science issues and science priorities. Specifically, the Branch deals with policy issues such as commercialization, technology transfer and Big Science; advises on science and technology policy priorities and the strategic direction and funding levels of the National Research Council; and, develops initiatives in support of government science and technology objectives.

The Branch also coordinates the activities of other science-based departments and agencies through such activities as the Annual Overview process; supports science initiatives in key priority areas; across the government; and, develops incentives to improve performance and capability of federal S&T personnel.

**Secretariat for the National Advisory Board on Science and Technology:** Provides policy advice, coordination and administrative services to the Board. These responsibilities include the coordination, liaison, planning and prioritizing of Board activities, ensuring that the Prime Minister receives the benefit of the advice and counsel on science and technology from a comprehensive cross-section of prominent Canadians. In addition, the Secretariat provides guidance on the implications of Board recommendations, and ensures that effective strategies are developed so that the Canadian government can effectively respond to these recommendations.

**S&T Public Awareness Campaign Secretariat:** Promotes the development of a long-term national effort that involves governments, the private sector, educators and others in initiatives to raise public awareness and understanding of S&T.

**Science Culture Canada program:** Provides funding of \$2.5 million annually for projects and activities designed to increase public awareness of science and technology. Competitions for funding are held twice per year in April and October. Submissions to Science Culture Canada are reviewed by a non-government evaluation committee of experts in S&T awareness which provides recommendations for funding to a management committee chaired by ISTC. The program is currently administered by the Department of Supply and Services under the direction of the management committee.

## ■ Operations

This group is responsible for:

- designing and implementing program procedures, standards and systems for ISTC's financial incentive programs and ensuring their integrity;
- administering ISTC's loan insurance and recovery program and advising on Crown corporations;
- developing and providing functional direction for business service products and promoting and delivering specialized national business services;
- providing functional guidance for ISTC's international activities related to trade, investment and technology;
- providing functional direction to Regional Offices and support to the Deputy Minister for the general management of Regional Offices; and policy, planning and management services for the Sector.

**Program Affairs Branch:** Provides advice and guidance regarding the design, development and delivery of new programs; manages the departmental program information system (PRISM), and provides program policy advice; ensures program integrity through compliance with legislative requirements, policies, directives and guidelines; and provides secretariat services and related administrative support to case boards.

**Crown Investments and Guarantees Branch:** Has responsibility for advising Ministers on business plans and operations of Crown corporations with assets totalling \$2.8 billion (Federal Business Development Bank, Cape Breton Development Corporation, Canadian Patents and Development Ltd.); for management and delivery of programs of credit insurance including loan guarantees to lenders to assist in small business under the Small Businesses Loans Act; credit insurance to regional air carriers purchasing de Havilland DHC-8 aircraft; and recovery action on defaulted contributions under departmental programs.

**Services to Business Branch:** Provides strategic direction and functional management of ISTC's business services, co-ordinates and supports the development of new business services throughout the Department and provides specialized services such as Canada Awards for Business Excellence, Productivity Improvement, Import Market Analysis and the Business Opportunities Sourcing System.

**International Affairs Branch:** Provides strategic direction and co-ordinates international planning for the Department's international trade, technology and investment development activities and is the focal point for ISTC's relations with the Department of External Affairs (DEA), the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) and Investment Canada, and for case-specific advice for the Export Development Corporation (EDC), Finance and Revenue Canada. The branch plans, co-ordinates and facilitates ISTC's international business activities in countries of priority, including relations with foreign governments and international organizations, manages the Department's international co-operation MOU's and maintains relations with DEA's geographic bureaus abroad.



**Planning, Coordination and Regional Affairs Branch:**

Manages business planning for the Operations Sector and for Regional Offices; provides policy advice to the ADM; advises on management information systems, supports the ADM Operations and the Deputy Minister in the general management of the Regional Offices, and provides support to them in areas of liaison and intelligence sharing. In addition, the branch provides administrative, human resource management and financial services to the Operations sector.

**Regional Development in Ontario:** The ADM Operations is also responsible for regional development in Ontario.

There are two responsibility centres – one at headquarters, with province-wide responsibility for policy development, coordination and advocacy; and the other designated as the FEDNOR Secretariat, which administers the programs and services under the FEDNOR initiative for Northern Ontario. In addition, the Operations activity includes ISTC's Regional Offices which report to the Deputy Minister.

**Regional Offices:** The Regional Offices in all provinces and territories are ISTC's front-line delivery points for programs and services, particularly to small and medium-sized businesses. They also serve as the delivery and co-ordination points for the international trade services and programs of DEA through International Trade Centres in each office. A wide range of support is thus provided in the areas of intelligence and business information, trade and market development, technology and industrial development. Regional Offices also offer a window for ISTC on the industrial, technology, investment and market development needs and opportunities within the provinces. They liaise with other federal departments and agencies, manage the Department's relations with provincial governments, administer federal-provincial agreements, and are reasoned advocates for their clients.

**■ Policy**

The Policy Sector is responsible for leading the development of industry and technology policy for the Department, and for influencing policies of other government departments in order to enhance the business climate and to promote Canada's international industrial competitiveness and scientific and technological excellence. The Sector's activities include the analysis of economic factors and trade issues which affect industrial competitiveness and market access, as well as strategic policy and direction setting. The Sector also conducts consultations with client groups, other federal government departments, and provincial governments, and represents industry interests.

**Industrial Competitiveness Branch:** Conducts microeconomic analysis and policy development aimed at improving the international competitiveness of Canadian industry. It develops and maintains industrial, trade, and research and development databases; carries out analytical projects; and leads in the development of the overall policy framework for the Department and for specific industry sector initiatives. The Branch is also responsible for policy analysis and advocacy activities for

programs and regulatory and non-regulatory policies that affect the competitiveness of Canadian industry. This work supports the Department's activities with respect to taxation and business financing, environmental protection, quality of the labour force, competition policy, transportation and consumer protection.

**Technology Policy Branch:** Provides policy advice and strategic direction regarding the integration of technology into the industrial structure of the economy. The Branch's responsibilities include the analysis, development and coordination of domestic and international policies and programs designed to build industrial innovation capacity, as well as capabilities in the enabling technologies that are important for competitiveness. In executing its mandate, the Branch has the lead within ISTC for strategic technologies policy in areas such as biotechnology and advanced materials, technology diffusion policy, and international science and technology policy development, which includes bilateral relations with Japan and Europe and multilateral institutions such as the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) and the Human Frontier Science Program.

**Entrepreneurship and Small Business Office (ESBO):** Besides providing support to the Minister of State for Small Businesses and Tourism, this Office is responsible for developing, formulating and implementing policies for small business; representing small business interests through strong links with the business community, major associations and government departments; and increasing the knowledge base on small business in Canada. The Office also has a mandate to implement Cabinet directives regarding the reduction of unnecessary paperwork, and the initiatives under the National Policy on Entrepreneurship.

**Trade Policy Branch:** Co-ordinates, analyzes and advocates industrial and technology policy and program interests as they bear upon the formulation and execution of trade policy. The Branch is responsible for development of Canadian policy positions regarding multilateral trade negotiations, for implementation of the Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement, for other bilateral trade negotiations, and for meetings of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). As well, the Branch has lead responsibility within ISTC for Inter-provincial trade matters; it participates directly in bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations, and co-ordinates ISTC's trade involvement with other departments.

**Policy Services Branch:** Provides the Policy Sector and the Department with services related to corporate planning, evaluation, cabinet briefings, and federal-provincial relations. These services are aimed at improving the coherence of the Department's formulation and implementation of policy in industry, science and technology.

**■ Finance, Personnel and Administration**

This office advises on policy making and program direction; designs and co-ordinates the Department's

management planning and control process; and provides financial and information services and management support.

**Human Resources Branch:** Responsible for human resource planning; staffing; training and development; employee advisory and career services; organization and classification; staff relations; grievances; pay and benefits; employment equity; official languages; and redeployment.

**Comptroller's Branch:** Provides financial management advice on policy, planning, programming and budget decisions. It develops, implements and maintains financial policies and systems; provides financial training; maintains the accounting records and accounts for the reports on the use of financial resources; develops policies and provides advice on the financial administration of financial assistance projects; and provides financial advisory services.

**Information Management Branch:** Responsible for computer operators and user services; systems development, data and technical services; office systems; and telecommunications and information resource management.

**Administrative Services Branch:** Oversees all matters relating to administrative policy development, passport control, contracting and materiel administration, property administration, teleconferencing, forms management, printing and duplicating, records management, micrographics, library services, mail and messenger services, and safety and security.

**Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Office:** Oversees the administration and policy development of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act as related to the Department. It processes formal requests, advises senior management on the administration of the legislation and the disposition of cases, and promotes awareness of the legislation within the Department.

### ■ The Office of the Corporate Secretary

The Office directs and co-ordinates the organization and analysis of the information and the decision-making systems required by the Ministers, the Deputy Minister and the Associate Deputy Minister.

### ■ Operations Audit

This office provides senior management with an independent assessment of the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of internal management policies, practices and controls.

### ■ Tourism Canada

The Tourism Canada mission is to encourage and support the economic growth, excellence and international competitiveness of the tourism industry in all parts of Canada.

**Product Development Branch:** Maintains a comprehensive knowledge base of tourism products; prepares product analyses; develops strategies, plans, programs and services and promotes and delivers these to the industry and other partners; conducts policy and

program analyses, advocacy and liaison with other federal government departments and agencies to influence their policies and programs impacting on tourism; ensures an effective liaison with industry associations and international organizations (OECD, WTO).

**Market Development Branch:** Develops and implements the federal government policies and programs to market Canada internationally. It works with other federal departments, other governments and the private sector in an attempt to co-ordinate Canada's international tourism marketing activities to increase tourist revenues to Canada. Market Development's programs create awareness internationally of Canada as a travel destination and provides the Canadian industry with assessments of international market opportunities.

**Research Directorate:** Undertakes and contracts for research on Canada's tourism markets, products and competition to facilitate decision-making by governments and the tourism industry. The major activities are core surveys/databases/models; core economic analysis/market surveys; information/intelligence services to the industry; and demand-driven research.

### ■ Aboriginal Economic Programs

The Aboriginal Economic Programs (AEP) Sector is responsible for administering the components of the Canadian Aboriginal Economic Development (CAED) Strategy which relate to business development. The objective of all AEP programming is to foster increased economic self-reliance for Canada's Aboriginal citizens through the establishment of a strong Aboriginal private sector.

Support is available to all Status and non-Status Indians, Métis, and Inuit in all parts of Canada. Specific ISTC programming under the CAED Strategy includes the Aboriginal Business Development Program, Joint Ventures Program, Aboriginal Capital Corporations Program, and the Research and Advocacy Program.

AEP operates in conjunction with a national and two regional Aboriginal Economic Development Boards, composed principally of Aboriginal business persons. Appointed by Order-in-Council, the boards review and advise the Minister of State (Small Businesses and Tourism) on projects, as well as advocate the interests of Aboriginal enterprise.

### ■ Regional Development Quebec

Montreal is the headquarters of the Regional Development Quebec organization headed by the Associate Deputy Minister, to whom two major organizational sub-groups report.

**Program Administration:** Headed by an Assistant Deputy Minister, this responsibility centre is tasked with developing the terms and conditions of programs and negotiating certain specific programs with the Province; analyzing applications received for contributions; administering programs and for facilitating user access to the Department's programs and business services. In addition to its Montreal office, the organization has offices



in eight cities and localities in the province of Quebec (four in the resource regions and four in the central regions). The responsibilities of these offices are primarily in the execution of programs and in facilitating user access to these programs.

**Policy and Liaison:** Is responsible for economic analyses; developing policies and program frameworks, and evaluating programs; monitoring the progress of the Quebec economy; developing strategies for negotiating agreements with Quebec and coordinating such negotiations; providing secretariat services to the Management Committee of the new Sub-agreement on the Economic Development of the Regions of Quebec; coordinating activities under the ERDA; and advocating the interests of the Quebec region, in the development of any federal regional development policy to sectoral departments, central agencies and regional development agencies. Federal interdepartmental liaison responsibilities are handled for the organization by its office in the National Capital Region.

### ■ Communications Branch

The Branch provides a focal point for relaying information about ISTC programs, policies and projects to the business community and the general public; and provides films, visual materials and publications on ISTC programs and services. It co-ordinates the activities of regional communications services and provides specialized assistance to these offices as required; maintains contact with other federal institutions, other levels of government and the private sector.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

The following are the centralized classes of information maintained by Industry, Science and Technology.

#### Industrial Benefits Projects

**Description:** covers subjects relating to industrial benefits strategies for major crown projects. **Topics:** Industrial Benefits Projects – General; Aerospace; Marine; Vehicles. **Program Record Number:** IST IST 620

#### Industry, Science and Technology – General

**Description:** Covers subjects of a general nature relating to departmental activities not shown in any other class. **Topics:** Industry Science and Technology – General; Acts and Legislation; Associations, Clubs and Societies; Briefings; Canada Awards for Business Excellence; Centres of Excellence; Committees, Boards, Panels; Companies, Corporations, Firms, Enterprises; Conferences, Meetings, Symposia; Cooperation and Liaison; Economic and Statistical Analysis; Entrepreneurship and Small Business; Framework Policies; Initiatives; Major Crown Projects; Research and Development; Strategic Technologies; Studies and

Surveys; and Technology Change. **Program Record Number:** IST IST 600

#### International/Industrial Cooperation – General

**Description:** Covers subjects relating to International/Industrial Cooperation. **Topics:** International/Industrial Cooperation – General; Business Opportunities Sourcing System (BOSS); Fairs and Exhibitions; Initiatives; Investment and Technology; Market Information and Analysis; Missions and Visits; Technology Transfer; Trade Agreements Negotiations and Treaties; Duty Remission; European Economic Community; Economic Commission for Europe; General Agreement on Tariff and Trade; Multinational Enterprises; Provincial Trade Development; Sectoral Trade Liberalization Studies; Secure and Enhanced Access to Export Markets and Finance; Tariffs. **Program Record Number:** IST IST 630

#### International/Industrial Cooperation – Industries

**Description:** Covers subjects relating to development and promotion of international competitiveness and excellence in Industry, Science and Technology for all industry sectors in all parts of Canada. **Topics:** International/Industrial Cooperation- Industries – General; Beverage Industries; Chemical Industries; Commercial Service Industries; Consumer Products Industries; Construction Industries; Distribution Service Industries; Electrical and Electronics Industries; Fishing and Trapping Industries; Food Industries; Furniture and Fixture Industries; Leather and Applied Products Industries; Machinery Industries; Metal and Mineral Industries; Non-Metallic Mineral Product Industries; Paper and Allied Products Industries; Retail Trade Industries; Rubber Product Industries; Scientific and Professional Equipment Industries; Textile Industries; Tobacco Products Industries; Transportation Industries; Wood Industries. **Program Record Number:** IST IST 635

#### International/Industrial Cooperation – Tourism

**Description:** Covers subjects relating to the Tourism Industry. **Topics:** Tourism – General; Advertising; Attitude and Awareness; Communications Medium and Services; Complaints; Direct Marketing; Joint Marketing Agreements; Meetings, Conventions and Incentive Travel; Plans and Promotional Activities; Products Development; Products; Program Delivery; Publications; Public Relations and Promotions; Regional Operations and Implementation; Requests and Distribution; Research and Analysis; Research Studies; Services; Tours; Trade Development Program. **Program Record Number:** IST IST 640

#### Programs

**Description:** Covers records relating to departmental programs and includes such material as initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, financial statement review and program evaluation. These programs are: Aboriginal Business Development; Aboriginal Joint Ventures; Aboriginal Business Development Research and Advocacy; Advanced Manufacturing Technology Application Program (AMTAP); Agriculture Marketing Assistance

Program (AGMAP); Atlantic Enterprise Program (AEP); Automotive Components Initiative Program (ACI); Canada Marketing Assistance Program (CANMAP); Canada Scholarships Program; Canadian Industrial Renewal Board (CIRB); Cape Breton Investment Tax Credit Program (CBITC); Cape Breton Topping Up Assistance Program (CBTUA); Central Ontario Tornado Damage Business Assistance Program (COTDB); Co-Operative Overseas Market Development Program (COMDP); Credit Re-Insurance Program; Defence Industry Productivity Program (DIPP); Documents Circuits Inc. (DCI) Assistance Program; DRIE Act #5; Enterprise Development Program (EDP); Entrepreneurship Awareness Program (EAP); Federal Business Development Bank (FBDB); Federal Economic Development Initiative in Northern Ontario (FEDNOR); Footwear and Tanning Industry Assistance Program (FTIAP); Industrial and Regional Development Program (IRDP); Industry and Energy Research and Development (IERD); Industry and Labour Adjustment Program (ILAP); Information and Business Services; Institutional Assistance Program (IAP) – General; IAP – Centres for Advanced Technology Program; IAP – Industrial Innovation Centres; IAP – Industrial Research Association Program; IAP – Industrial Research Institute Program; IAP – Technological Innovation Studies Program; Local Employment Related Initiative Program (LERIP); Magdalen Island Special Area (MISA); Micro Electronics Support Program (MSP); Microelectronics and Systems Development Program (MSDP); Montreal Special Area (MSA); Native Economic Development Program (NEDP); New Employment Expansion and Development Program (NEED); PEI Comprehensive Development Plan; PEI Federal Development Strategy; Program for Export Market Development (PEMD); Regional Development Incentives Act (RDIA); Shipbuilding Industry Assistance Program (SIAP); Small Business Assistance Program (Prince Edward Island); Small Business Investment Grants Act (SBIG); Small Business Loans Act (SBLA); Special Agricultural and Rural Development Act (SARDA); Special Fashion program (SFP); Special Program – Laprade Region; Special Program – Thetford Mines Region; Special Recovery Capital Projects (SRCP); Specialty Shippers Program; St. Lawrence River Environmental Technology Development Program (ETDP); Strategic Technologies Program (STP); Support for Technology Enhanced Productivity (STEP); Technology Inflow Program (TIP); Technology Opportunities in Europe Program (TOEP); Technology Outreach Program (TOP); Tornado Damage Relief Program (TDRP); Tourism Development Program for Bas St-Laurent/Gaspésie; Western Economic Diversification Program; Western Transportation Industrial Development Program; Youth and Summer Jobs Corps. General Development Agreements (GDA) and Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDA) and their Subsidiary Agreements are as follows:

- Alberta – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Alberta North; Northern Alberta Transportation; Northern Transportation 76-79; Nutritive Processing Assistance.
- Alberta – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Tourism Development – General; Tourism Development – Alpine Ski Development; Tourism Development – Facilities and Products Development; Tourism Development –

General Facilities; Tourism Development – Information System Development; Tourism Development – Major Travel; Tourism Development – Opportunity Analysis; Tourism Development – Private Sector Marketing Incentives; Tourism Development – Provincial Targeted Marketing;

- British Columbia – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Agricultural and Rural Development (ARDSA); Evaluate Northeast Coals and Related Development; Industrial Development; Intensive Forest Management; Northern Highways 76; Northern Highways 76-79; Ridley Island Road Access; Tourism Industry Development; Travel Industry.
- British Columbia – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Industrial Development; Scientific and Technological Development; Small Business Incentives; Tourism Industry Development – General; Tourism Industry Development – Destinations and Attractions Development; Tourism Industry Development – Market Development.
- Manitoba – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Gimli Agreement; Industrial Development; Interim Northlands; Interim Water Development and Drought Proofing; Manitoba Northlands; Mineral Exploration and Development; Northern Development; Planning; Tourism; Value-Added Crops Production; Winnipeg Core Area Tripartite.
- Manitoba – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Tourism Development – General; Tourism Development – Administration, Studies, Planning; Tourism Development – Industry Productivity Enhancement; Tourism Development – Marketing Expansion; Tourism Development – Program 1; Tourism Development – Program 2; Tourism Development – Program 3; Tourism Development – Program 4; Tourism Development – Program 5; Tourism Development – Program 6; Tourism Development – Program 7; Tourism Development – Resorts, Attractions and Facilities; Tourism Development – Rural Attractions; Tourism Development – Tourism Events; Tourism Development – Winnipeg Attractions; Urban Bus Industrial Development; Winnipeg Core Area (WCA) – General; WCA – Administration and Development; WCA – Area Enhancement; WCA – Central Administration; WCA – Chinatown; WCA – Core Area Office; WCA – East Yard Redevelopment; WCA – Ellice Avenue; WCA – Employment and Training; WCA – Entrepreneurial Support; WCA – Evaluation; WCA – Exchange District Redevelopment; WCA – Forks Development Corporation; WCA – Housing; WCA – Industrial/Entrepreneurial Support; WCA – Industrial Support; WCA – Inner-City Foundation; WCA – Main Street; WCA – Major Capital Projects; WCA – Marion Avenue I; WCA – Neighbourhood & Community Development; WCA – Osborne Street; WCA – Private Auditors; WCA – Programming; WCA – Provencher; WCA – Public Information; WCA – Riverbank Enhancement; WCA – Sargent; WCA – Sector Incentives; WCA – Selkirk Avenue II; WCA – Small Business Support; WCA – Strategic Capital Projects; WCA – Training and Development; WCA – West Broadway.



- New Brunswick – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Agricultural Development; Developing Regions; Development of Agriculture Resources; Forestry 74-82; Forestry Development 81-84; Highways 74-75; Highways 75-76; Highways 76-77; Highways 77-81; Industrial Development; Kent Region Pilot Project; Kings Landing Historical Settlement; Mineral and Fuels Development; Miramichi Channel Study; Modernization of Consolidated Bathurst Inc.; Northeastern New Brunswick; Planning; Pulp and Paper; Saint John and Moncton Arterial Highways; Saint John Market Square; Sulphation Roast Leach – Pilot Plant; Tourism Development.
- New Brunswick – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Northeast New Brunswick Industrial Development; Tourism Development – General; Tourism Development – International Campaigns; Tourism Development – Investment Incentive; Tourism Development – Market Development; Tourism Development – Product Development.
- Newfoundland – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Agriculture Development; Community Development for Coastal Labrador; Fisheries Marine Services Centre Program; Forestry; Gros Morne; Highways 74-75; Highways 75-76; Highways 76-81; Industrial Development – Phase I Western Newfoundland; Industrial Development – Phase II; Inshore Fisheries; Institute of Fisheries and Marine Technology; Labrador Interim; Mineral Development; Northern Ocean Research and Development Corporation (NORDCO); Planning; Pulp and Paper Mill Modernization – Abitibi-Price; Rural Development; Special Fish Plant Water Supply; St. John's Urban Region; Stephenville Mill Conversion and Reactivation; Tourism.
- Newfoundland – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Burin Development – Cow Head Offshore Facility; Burin Development – Program Management – Evaluation & Information; Burin Development – Regional Development Program; Burin Development – St. Lawrence Fluor Mine; Ocean Industries Development – General; Ocean Industries Development – Assistance; Ocean Industries Development – Business and Community Development; Ocean Industries Development – Innovation and Product Support; Ocean Industries Development – Market Product Enhancement; Ocean Industries Development – Ocean Industries Development Centre; Ocean Industries Development – Opportunities Identification; Pulp and Paper Modernization; Rural Development II; Tourism – General; Tourism – Administration; Tourism – Development Counselling; Tourism – Industry Organization; Tourism – Marketing; Tourism – Tourism Incentives; Tourism – Travel Generators.
- Northwest Territories – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Interim Community Economic Development.
- Northwest Territories – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Domestic Market Development; Small Business; Tourism.
- Nova Scotia – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Agricultural Development; Assistance to Michelin Tires (Canada) Ltd.; Energy Conservation; Forestry; Halifax Panamax Dry Dock; Industrial Development; Interim Cape Breton County Development; Metropolitan Halifax/Dartmouth Area Development; Mineral Development; Modernization of Facilities at Sydney Steel Corporation; Ocean Industry Development; Planning; Pulp and Paper Modernization; Strait of Canso Area Development; Sydney Steel Corporation Assistance Program; Tourism Development.
- Nova Scotia – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Advanced Manufacturing Support (AMS) – General; AMS – Aerotech Business Park; AMS – Computer Support; AMS – Evaluation & Public Information Program; AMS – Technological Training Facility – General; AMS – Technological Training Facility – Building and Equipment; Economic Development Planning (EDP) – General; EDP – Planning Studies; EDP – Public Information & Evaluation; Nova Scotia Museum of Industry and Transportation; Strait of Canso Area Development (SCAD) – General; SCAD – Heavy Industry Location; SCAD – Industrial Development Authority; SCAD – Small Project Assistance; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – General; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Bloom Reheat Furnace; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Caster and Transfers; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Ladle Refining; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Public Information & Evaluation; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Rolling Mills; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Services; SYSCO Stage II Modernization of Facilities – Steelmaking; Technology Transfer and Industrial Innovation (TTII) – General; TTII – Modernization & Industrial Innovation; TTII – Opportunities Research & Promotion; TTII – Super Computer Facility; TTII – Technology Transfer Incentives; Tourism – General; Tourism – Advertising/Promotion; Tourism – Consultants Studies; Tourism – Destination and Product Incentives; Tourism – Development Costs; Tourism – Industry Development; Tourism – Market Development; Tourism – Package Tour Development; Tourism – Planning and Program Development; Tourism – Professional Enhancement; Tourism – Program Development; Tourism – Public Information and Evaluation; Tourism – Research and Analysis; Tourism – Studies; Tourism – Studies and Infrastructure; Tourism – Target Marketing.
- Ontario – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Community & Rural Resource Development; Cornwall Area; Dryden Development Infrastructure; Eastern Ontario; Forest Management; Interim Northlands; Northeastern Ontario; Northern Ontario Rural Development; Northwestern Ontario; Pulp and Paper Industry; Single Industry Resource Communities.
- Ontario – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Tourism Development – General; Tourism Development – Administration; Tourism Development – Evaluation; Tourism Development – Marketing; Tourism Development – Product Development; Tourism Development – Public Information; Tourism Development – Studies; Tourism Development – Visitor Services.
- Prince Edward Island – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Area Industrial Commission – General; Area Industrial Commission – Support Program; Area Industrial

Commission – Development Initiatives Program; Hog, Kill, Chill and Cut Facility – General; Hog, Kill, Chill and Cut Facility – Construction; Hog, Kill, Chill and Cut Facility – Project Evaluation/Public Information; Marketing – General; Marketing – Marketing Division; Tourism – General; Tourism – Conventions; Tourism – Major Development; Tourism – Market Segment Research; Tourism – Off-Island Incentive Advertising Program; Tourism – Package Development; Tourism – Product Studies; Tourism – Targeted Marketing; Tourism – Travel Influencer; Tourism – Visitor Counts and Surveys.

- Quebec – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: agriculture Development; Airport Industrial and Commercial Park (PICA); Establishment of Newsprint Mill at Amos 1980-1983; Forestry Development; Industrial Infrastructure; Mineral Development; Modernization of the Pulp and Paper Industry; Public Infrastructure; Setting Up Bleached Kraft Pulp Mill at St-Felicien; Sidbec; Societe Interport de Quebec; Tourism Development; Transportation Development; Water Treatment Facilities for Montreal Area.
- Quebec – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Agri-Food Development; Communications Enterprises Development; Cultural Infrastructures; ERDA (1988) – Enterprise Development Program – General; ERDA (1988) – Enterprise Development Program – Industrial Assistance; ERDA (1988) – Enterprise Development Program – Tourism Assistance; ERDA (1988) – Industrial Recovery Program for East End Montreal (IRPEEM); ERDA (1988) – Manufacturing Productivity Improvement Program (MPI); ERDA (1988) – Subsidiary Agreements on the Economic Development of the Regions of Quebec; Fisheries Development; Forest Development; Industrial Development B5; Mineral Development; Science and Technology Development; Small Business; Tourism Development – General; Tourism Development – Development Downhill Ski; Tourism Development – Major Tourism Project; Tourism Development – Marketing Development; Tourism Development – Products Development; Tourism Development – Project – Parc Saguenay; Tourism Development – Studies; Transportation Development.
- Saskatchewan – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Expand Facilities Used by Canadian Western Agribition and Mexabition; Forest Development; Interim Mineral Development; Interim Saskatchewan Northlands; Interim Water Development for Regional Economic Expansion of Drought Proofing; Iron Steel and Other Related Metal Industries; Mineral Exploration and Development in Northern Saskatchewan; Northland; Planning; Planning 79-84; Productivity Enhancement and Technological Transfer in Agriculture; Qu'Appelle Valley.
- Saskatchewan – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Advanced Technology; Northern Economic Development; Tourism – General; Tourism – Marketing Enhancement; Tourism – Pleasure Travel Generators; Tourism – Support to Industry Structure; Tourism – Tourism Investment; Tourism – Visitor Reception.
- Yukon – GDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Renewable Resource Development; Interim Tourism Development.

- Yukon – ERDA – Subsidiary Agreements: Small Business Incentives; Tourism. **Program Record Number:** IST IST 610

## Personal Information Banks

### Aboriginal Business Development Program

**Description:** This bank is maintained by program delivery personnel of the department to record information related to the applicants and their projects under the Aboriginal Business Development Program. Information relating to applicants includes name, address, mailing address, telephone number and aboriginal ancestry. Information relating to their projects includes a description of the project, location, cost and financing of the project, employment to be created by the project, other anticipated benefits, and project timing (dates re: receipt of application, start and end of project, contract execution, claims/reports received, contract expiry, etc.). **Class of Individuals:** Aboriginal people of Canada. **Purpose:** This information is used for the purpose of determining eligibility for assistance under the Aboriginal Business Development Program. This bank is also used in the preparation of contracts, receipt and processing of claims, monitoring of projects both during work on projects and follow-up on benefits. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained two years after administrative action has been completed and then are sent to Government Archives Division (GAD) for selective retention. Records are retained for six years after contract completed and then are sent to GAD for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002663 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 100

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests submitted by individuals seeking access to information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; replies to such requests; and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals submitting requests for access to information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The information is used to process formal access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on access requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requesters; and for purposes of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001114 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 065

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves as a reference for any applications for employment submitted directly by individuals to any of the offices of the Federal Economic Development Coordinator (FEDC). These requests usually consist of a covering letter, curriculum vitae, and replies to such requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank is used by the FEDC



offices to store applications for employment submitted by individuals seeking employment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for one year and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001112 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 055

### Canada Awards for Business Excellence

**Description:** The bank contains information submitted by applicants in the entrepreneurship category for the Canada Awards for Business Excellence and may include information on the personal commitment and finances of individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Business entrepreneurs. **Purpose:** The bank is used for the determination of award winners in the Canada Awards for Business Excellence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for six years and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002387 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 080

### Canada Awards for Business Excellence – Young Canadians Category

**Description:** The bank is maintained as a result of a program giving recognition for outstanding achievements by talented young Canadians in science and design. The bank indicates the name, address, age, school, description of the project being considered for recognition and adjudicator's comments. The files are arranged alphabetically by year. **Class of Individuals:** Students in competition for awards for scientific or design related projects with commercial potential. **Purpose:** The information is used to evaluate projects for award under the Canada Awards for Business Excellence Program to young Canadians for their achievements in science and design. The Young Canadians awards category was discontinued in 1987. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for seven years and then transferred to National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001720 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 070

### Canada Scholarships Program

**Description:** The bank is maintained as a result of the introduction of the Canada Scholarships Program in 1988 which encourages outstanding students to pursue undergraduate degrees in natural sciences, engineering and related disciplines. The bank contains information on scholarship recipients as well as on all scholarship applicants and nominations. **Class of Individuals:** All applicants for, and recipients of, Canada Scholarships. **Purpose:** The information is used to administer the Canada Scholarships Program, to monitor scholarship eligibility consistent with program requirements and to award payments. In addition, the information bank is used to analyze, monitor and evaluate the Canada Scholarships Program in terms of program objectives and regional and economic benefits. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered will be used for policy and planning purposes in support of the government's science and technology initiatives. Aggregated statistics on the distribution of scholarships will be made available to public and private sector organizations and individuals who wish to obtain the names of highly qualified personnel. Scholarship recipients authorize the public release of their names. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for five

years and then transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002388 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 015

### Consulting and Professional Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Aboriginal Economic Programs (AEP) to record information on consulting and professional services contracts in compliance with the Financial Administration Act and Treasury Board and internal departmental directives. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals engaged in consulting and professional service contracts with the AEP. **Purpose:** The bank is used to administer contracts, to make payments where required, to collect receivables, and to audit and evaluate contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001113 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 060

### Departmental Boards, Advisory Committees, Task Forces, etc., Reporting to ISTC Minister

**Description:** This bank contains brief details of departmental boards, advisory committees, task forces, etc. Details on members of such groups are limited to: name, affiliation, address, telephone number, commencement and expiry dates of appointment. **Class of Individuals:** Members of above boards, committees, task forces, etc. **Purpose:** To advise the Minister semi-annually of existing and forthcoming vacancies on departmental boards, advisory committees, task forces, etc. for which they have the responsibility to appoint replacements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for five years and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001721 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 075

### Design Canada Scholarship Bank

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Canada Awards for Business Excellence to retain information regarding the education and experience of scholarship applicants. The National Design Council Act provides for the Council to recommend to the Minister the awarding of scholarships to individuals in Canada for research or study purposes. The bank retains biographical information such as educational background, work history, areas of interest, career objectives, and grants and awards. Files are arranged in alphabetical order. **Class of Individuals:** Design Canada scholarship applicants. **Purpose:** The information is used for analysis of educational streams or job histories in order to identify successful design education techniques or methods. The awarding of Design Canada scholarships under the Canada Awards for Excellence Program was discontinued on November 9, 1984, and the last payments on the program were made in 1986-87. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for seven years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001107 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 030

## Directory of Expertise in Environmental Control Technology

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained as a result of a survey undertaken in the winter of 1990. The survey was undertaken to collect information on expertise in Canadian government institutions on environmental control technologies related to the St. Lawrence River clean-up. Information in the bank includes respondent's name, address, area of expertise and their recent papers on reports on environment technology. **Class of Individuals:** Government officials, people in academia and industry. **Purpose:** To provide DRIE/ISTC program officers with a knowledge base on which to assess technical evaluations performed under the St. Lawrence River Environmental Technology Development Program, and to identify expertise in environmental technology related to the treatment of liquid and sludge waste. **Consistent Uses:** The collection will contribute to the information being gathered for the purposes of the Environmental Industry Sector Campaign, an industrial development strategy for this sector. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Record will be retained for six years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002665 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 090

## Labour Force Tracking Surveys – 1977 and 1978

**Description:** This database contains information obtained as a result of two special surveys undertaken in the summers of 1977 and 1978. The surveys were designed to collect data on the employment history of individuals experiencing layoffs from declining sectors. The information collected includes data on the respondents' demographic characteristics, income, education and skill levels. The information is arranged by year of survey, with identification by social insurance number. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who experienced layoffs from selected employers, in selected communities across Canada. **Purpose:** The Labour Force Tracking Surveys were undertaken as a result of the Department's mandate to examine the labour adjustment problems which workers employed in declining sectors faced. The information gathered from the surveys has only been used for analytical and policy-making purposes, the drafting of statistical reports and econometric model development. Because of the historic nature of the data, it is no longer in active use, although there is continued interest in results of analysis. **Consistent Uses:** Since the surveys were a joint project with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission, aggregated data has been shared with that department for research purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for 10 years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001109 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 040

## Professional and Special Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank is maintained by Administrative Services to record information on professional and special services contracts in compliance with the Financial Administration Act and Treasury Board and internal departmental directives. The files are arranged in alpha/numeric order. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals

engaged in professional or special services contracts with the Department through Ottawa, in the regions or the offices of the Federal Economic Development Coordinator (FEDC). **Purpose:** The bank is used to administer contracts, to make payments where required, to collect receivables, to perform accounting and administrative functions for the Department, to facilitate the selection of consultants and to carry out auditing and evaluation.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001102 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 005

## Small Businesses Loans Program (SBLA)

**Description:** This bank contains information submitted to register businesses under the SBLA: Corporations or partnership or entrepreneurs and individuals seeking to start their own business. The registration is done at the request of the lender and information completed by individuals is kept at the financial institution involved and is not submitted to the informatics bank. By legislation all decisions relating to the loan are the sole prerogative of the lender and cannot be influenced by the Department.

**Class of Individuals:** Business people (owners or partners). **Purpose:** The registry is passively maintained as legislated in Section 23 of the Small Businesses Loans Regulations. The financial institutions which request this registration do so to partially offset any risk of losses due to loans made to the business. The registry is only used for administrative purposes after the business borrower has closed and the lender makes a claim for loss.

**Consistent Uses:** Statistical tabulations in order to produce Annual Report as required in Section 11 of the Small Businesses Loans Act and to carry out auditing.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Electronic information is retained for six years after all actions are completed. Transfer of a sample (selected at random) to GAD for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002763 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 115

## Survey of Scientists and Engineers to Identify Areas of Cooperation Between Canada and Japan

**Description:** This bank contains information on the innovation spectrum from basic research to applied research to risky development where Canada is in the best position to benefit from cooperation with Japan; and those areas where Canada has a critical mass or network of researchers to be able to absorb and utilize the results of cooperative research between Canada and Japan.

**Class of Individuals:** Scientists and engineers. **Purpose:** The data collected will be used by ISTC in developing the framework for the implementation of a program of cooperation with Japan that is consistent with the recommendations of the "Canada-Japan Complementarity Study", and to assist in the development of a basis for the Government of Canada's support of an initial set of cooperative activities with Japan. **Consistent Uses:** Results are used as described above. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002668 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 095



## Technological Innovation Studies Program

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Office of Industrial Innovation to record the applications received under the Technological Innovation Studies Program. This bank contains the curricula vitae of university professors who apply for grants to carry out studies, and information relating to research project proposals submitted by researchers. The files are arranged in alphabetical order with university affiliation. **Class of Individuals:** Academics and under-graduates. **Purpose:** The information is used to evaluate the qualifications of persons applying to carry out studies; to promote studies of interest to the Department in the field of the technological innovation process in Canada which will give background information used in the development of policies or programs; and to promote the development of a pool of experts in the area.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001111 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 050

## Travel Price/Value Perceptions Study

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Research Branch of Tourism Canada to record information related to the respondents of the American visitor exit survey which is part of the Travel Price/Value Perceptions study. It includes information such as the name, the mailing address and the telephone number of American tourists as well as data on their demographic characteristics and travel price experience. **Class of Individuals:** American pleasure travellers. **Purpose:** This information is used for the purpose of evaluating prices as a factor in influencing travel to Canada. This bank is also used to conduct follow-up mailing to non-respondents in order to enhance the completion rate. **TBS Registration:** 002682 **Bank Number:** IST PPU 105

## Classes of Personal Information

### Enterprise/Industrial Development and Assistance

The Department and its predecessor departments have administered a number of enterprise/industrial development and assistance programs. These programs have been aimed at encouraging enterprise and industrial development in a wide variety of ways. Personal information may be collected in the course of these departmental activities. Programs and activities which may have involved the storage of personal information include the Industrial and Regional Development Program, the Regional Development Incentives Program, the Enterprise Development Program, the Tourism Destination Program, the Tourism Incentives Program, the Industry and Labour Adjustment Program, the Support for Technology Enhanced Productivity Program, the Program for Export Market Development, the Canadian Industrial Renewal Board Program, the Defence Industry Productivity Program, the Microelectronics and Systems Development Program, the Technology Outreach Program, the Sector Campaigns, the St. Lawrence River Environmental Technology Development Program, the Entrepreneurship Awareness Program, the Advance

Manufacturing Technology Application Program, the Strategic Technologies Program, the Science Culture Program, the Special Fashion Program, the Pharmaceutical Industrial Development Assistance Program, the Credit Reinsurance Program, the Shipbuilding Industry Assistance Program, the Small Business Loans Act Program, the Advanced Technology Program – Waterloo Centre for Process Development, the Small Business Investments Grants, the Government Procurement Projects, the Industry Energy Research and Development Program, the Major Crown Projects, the Aboriginal Business Development and Joint Ventures Program, the Aboriginal Capital Corporations Programs, the (AEP) Research and Advocacy Program, the Western Transportation Industrial Development Program, the Atlantic Enterprise Program (Quebec), the Industrial Recovery Program for East End Montreal, the Enterprise Development Program (Quebec) – Industrial and Tourism Component, the Manufacturing Productivity Improvement Program, the FEDNOR Core Industrial Program, the Rural Small Business Program – FEDNOR, the FEDNOR Loan Insurance Program and the FEDNOR Tourism Program.

Personal information may include particulars such as the names, addresses, social insurance numbers, financial interests, management capabilities, employment histories, remuneration, age, health, marital status and educational background of individuals. Such personal information is stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided such as the program area, the corporate/project name, the location of a facility and the approximate date of submission/award.

### General Development Agreements, Economic and Regional Development Agreements, Subsidiary Agreements and Related Initiatives

The Department has collected data needed for the administration of subsidiary agreements entered into with the provinces, consistent with the terms and conditions of general development agreements previously signed with all provinces, except Prince Edward Island, and the new economic and regional development agreements entered into with the 10 provinces. The general development agreements, which expired on March 31, 1984, established the framework for development and identified development opportunities for implementation under subsidiary agreements. The economic and regional development agreements with the provinces, as well as the subsidiary agreements signed under the economic development agreements with the Territories, provide a framework for co-operation and consultation on matters relating to economic development in each province and territory. As opportunities are identified, individual subsidiary agreements are formulated. These opportunities are normally unique to a province and, as a result, subsidiary agreements cover a broad range of specific programs.

Personal information may be stored in administering a number of subsidiary agreements. This information may include financial, employment, demographic and educational data on individuals. Such data, however, would be stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided such as the name of the project or program that may be related thereto and the approximate date of submission/award.

### Other Programs and Agreements

This class reflects other programs and agreements not specifically covered under the other classes. These other programs and agreements are aimed at resolving specific problems of a limited nature or in specifically defined areas of the country. For example, federal-provincial agreements, such as those under the Agricultural and Rural Development Act (ARDA), are concerned with rural problems of unemployment and social disadvantages. Special ARDA agreements have been used as a vehicle to improve the economic circumstances of native people by providing financial and other assistance to create job opportunities. A Native Economic Development Program was established to increase economic self-reliance and development for Canada's native people. A 15-year development agreement, the Prince Edward Island Comprehensive Development Plan, was signed by Canada and P.E.I. in 1969, under the authority of the Fund for Rural Economic Development Act. The plan has allowed for the design and implementation of a broad range of programs to stimulate economic growth, create jobs and raise per capita income. In addition, under the Federal Development Strategy, the Department has been involved in providing further economic development activities in P.E.I. Special areas have been designated in Canada, such as the Magdalen Islands, in order to deal with special problems of economic expansion and social adjustment. Special programs have been created to deal with temporary economic adjustment problems in the Laprade and Thetford-Mines regions.

Personal information may be stored in administering programs falling within this class. This information may include financial, employment, demographic and educational data on individuals. Such data, however, would be stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided, such as the name of the program concerned, the name of the specific project and the approximate date of submission/award.

### Manuals

- Access to Information and Privacy Manual
- Atlantic Enterprise Program (Quebec) – Policy and Administrative Directives
- Canada-Nova Scotia Tourism Subsidiary Agreement – Destination and Product Incentives Project

- Defence Industry Productivity Program Procedures Manual
- Delegation of Authorities Manual
- Deputy Minister's Directives – Volume I – Administration
- Deputy Minister's Directives – Volume II – Human Resources
- Deputy Minister's Directives – Volume III – Finance
- Guidelines to Shipbuilders – Canadian Content Proposal
- Guidelines to Shipbuilders – Contribution for Performance Improvement
- Guide for Program Delivery
- Iles-de-la-Madeleine Program: Administrative Directives
- Industrial and Regional Development Program (IRDP) – Program
- Legislation and Policy and Administrative Directive
- IRDP Policy Manual for Senior Management
- ISTC Core Program Policy Manual
- Montreal Special Area Program: Administrative Directives
- Policy and Procedures Manual for Microelectronics and Systems Development Program (MSDP)
- Program Authority and Policy Administrative Directive
- Program Evaluation Manual (Native Economic Programs)
- Regional Development Incentives Program (RDIP) – Program Manual (Vol. A1)
- Security Policy and Procedures Manual
- Small Business Loans Act – Procedures Manual and Guidelines for Lenders
- St. Lawrence River Environmental Technology Development Program (ETDP) Policy and Procedures Manual
- Topping-Up Assistance – Policy and Administrative Guidelines
- Tourism Development Program for the Iles-de-la Madeleine Region: Administrative Conditions
- Tourism Development Program for the Lower St. Lawrence-Gaspé Region: Administrative Conditions

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to any of the regional offices listed below:

**St. John's, Newfoundland**  
(709) 772-4782

**Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island**  
(902) 566-7400

**Halifax, Nova Scotia**  
(902) 426-4782

**Moncton, New Brunswick**  
(506) 857-4782

**Montreal, Quebec**  
(514) 283-8185



**Toronto, Ontario**

(416) 973-5000

**Winnipeg, Manitoba**

(204) 983-4782

**Saskatoon, Saskatchewan**

(306) 975-4318

**Edmonton, Alberta**

(403) 495-4782

**Vancouver, British Columbia**

(604) 666-0266

**Whitehorse, Yukon**

(403) 668-4655

**Yellowknife, Northwest Territories**

(403) 920-8578

## Additional Information

The departmental library is the research centre of the Department. The library contains a wide variety of publications and reference works. These include books, periodicals, pamphlets, government documents, and items on microfilm or microfiche. The subject matter covered ranges from the fields of administration and management to those of trade and foreign relations. The library is open, for purposes of research to business people, members of the academic community at the graduate level or higher, and officials of Industry, Science and Technology Canada and other federal government institutions. This facility is located at:

Industry, Science and Technology Canada  
235 Queen Street, 3rd floor West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H5

(613) 954-2792

Media Enquiries:

(613) 995-8900

## Reading Room

The Department of Industry, Science and Technology has designated certain areas as public reading rooms under the Access to Information Act. Their addresses are:

**Headquarters**

Business Service Centre  
1st Floor East  
235 Queen Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

**British Columbia**

Library, 938 C  
900-650 West Georgia Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia

**Alberta**

Suite 540  
Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta

**Saskatchewan and Territories**

Business Service Center  
4th Floor, 1955 Smith Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan

Business Service Center  
Suite 301, 108 Lambert Street  
Whitehorse, Yukon

Business Service Center  
10th Floor, 4922-52nd Street  
Precambrian Building  
Yellowknife, N.W.T.

**Manitoba**

Library  
8th Floor, 330 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

**Ontario**

Library  
4th Floor, 1 Front Street West  
Toronto, Ontario

**Quebec**

Documentation Centre  
800 Victoria Square, Room 3800  
Montreal, Quebec

**New Brunswick**

770 Main Street, 12th Floor  
Moncton, New Brunswick

**Nova Scotia**

1801 Hollis Street, 5th Floor  
Halifax, Nova Scotia

**Prince Edward Island**

Business Service Centre  
Confederation Court, 4th Floor  
134 Kent Street  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

**Newfoundland**

Library  
90 O'Leary Avenue, 1st Floor  
St. John's, Newfoundland

# International Development Research Centre

## Chapter 57

### General Information

#### Background

The International Development Research Centre (IDRC) was established as a public corporation by the International Development Research Centre Act of 1970.

#### Responsibilities

The IDRC initiates, encourages, supports and conducts research into the problems of the developing regions of the world and into the means of applying and adapting scientific, technical and other knowledge to the economic and social advancement of those regions. The Centre's activity is concentrated in six sectors: Agriculture, food and nutrition sciences; health sciences; information sciences; social sciences; earth and engineering sciences; and communications. The IDRC is financed solely by the Parliament of Canada; its policies, however, are set by an international Board of Governors.

#### Legislation

- International Development Research Centre Act, 1970
- General Bylaw of the IDRC

#### Organization

The IDRC's headquarters are in Ottawa where it has an international staff. Regional offices in Asia (Singapore and New Delhi), East Africa (Nairobi), West Africa (Dakar), Latin America (Montevideo) and the Middle East (Cairo) link Ottawa with the researchers and policy makers of the developing countries, encourage and assist the development of research proposals, and monitor ongoing projects within their regions.

The IDRC's 21-member Board of Governors is appointed by the Canadian government. Under the International Development Research Centre Act, the chairman, vice-chairman and nine other governors must be Canadian citizens; the other ten are non-Canadians.

The president of the Centre holds the rank of deputy minister and is responsible to Parliament through the Minister designated for that purpose by the Governor in Council (currently the Secretary of State for External Affairs). A management committee composed of all officers appointed by the Board of Governors and a president's committee composed of two vice-presidents and four officers assist the president in the Centre's operations.

The Centre's research activities are carried out by five program divisions and supported by a communications division and a fellowships and awards division.

#### ■ Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Sciences Division

This division's emphasis is on crops, farming systems, and reforestation in arid and semi-arid lands. It also supports research on food crops that in the past have been neglected, such as root crops, food legumes and oilseeds; agro-forestry, the combination of trees with food crops; multiple cropping systems; improvement of pasture lands; use of agricultural wastes and by-products in animal feed; fish farming and shellfish culture; post-production systems of protection, processing and distribution of cereal grains, root crops, legumes, fish, fruits, and vegetables; and the needs of the rural family.

#### ■ Information Sciences Division

This division co-operates with United Nations agencies to establish worldwide information systems (for agricultural sciences and population policy) and assist developing countries to participate in such systems. It also supports the creation of specialized information centres on subjects of interest for development (e.g., particular crops, irrigation technology and sanitation for rural areas); improvement of industrial extension services; development-related communications research; improvement of library services; and provides an internal library and computerized information service to IDRC and the Canadian development community.

#### ■ Health Sciences Division

This division concentrates its support in three major program areas: Health and the community (human circumstances and behaviour); health systems; and health and the environment. Research areas include biological and environmental control of some major tropical diseases; techniques to improve water supply systems and sanitation in rural areas and peripheral urban squatter settlements; safer and more effective methods of fertility regulation; evaluation of the rural health care delivery system; and occupational health.

#### ■ Social Sciences Division

This division concentrates its research in five major program areas: Economic policy; population, education and society; urban development; women in development; and environment and natural resource management. Specific areas include research to ease the process of modernization and change, especially in rural areas; formation of appropriate science and technology policies; investigation of the effectiveness of traditional and non-traditional education systems; studies of the determinants of population change and its effects on social and economic development; and research leading to more efficient management of development activities.

#### ■ Earth and Engineering Sciences Division

This division has two main programs. The Earth Sciences program concerns hydrogeology and hydrology, geotechnical engineering, agrogeology and small-scale



mining. The Technology for Local Enterprises Program concerns the improvement of traditional employment-creating industries, innovations in the utilization of natural resources and the management of local waste materials.

### ■ Communications Division

The Centre has always placed considerable importance on the publication and dissemination of research results. The Centre's Communications Division produces a wide range of technical and scientific materials for worldwide distribution, particularly in the developing countries. It also produces more general materials to inform the public about the work of the Centre. Catalogues of all current IDRC publications and films are available on request.

### ■ Fellowships and Awards Division

This division works with the program divisions primarily to facilitate and manage further training of researchers in developing countries involved in Centre-supported projects.

All of the activities of the IDRC are supported by the services of the Office of the Secretary and General Counsel, the Office of the Treasurer, the Office for Human Resources, and the Office of Planning and Evaluation.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### External Databases

**Description:** Information on external databases made available through the library. **Topics:** Computerized bibliographic databases created and maintained by the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO), International Labour Office (ILO), UNESCO, United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), or other international organizations. **Program Record Number:** IDR ISD 020

#### Internal Databases

**Description:** Computerized bibliographic information on development issues, socio-economic planning, the delivery of low-cost rural health care, and a record of all IDRC projects. **Topics:** BIBLIO (records of library holdings); DEVSIS (development sciences information system); SALUS (rural health care bibliography); PINS (project information system). **Program Record Number:** IDR ISD 015

### Research Projects in Agriculture

**Description:** Information on development and support of agricultural research. **Topics:** Crop and animal production systems; fisheries; forestry; post-production systems; and agricultural economics. **Program Record Number:** IDR AFN 005

### Research Projects in Earth and Engineering Sciences

**Description:** Information on development and support of research in earth and engineering sciences. **Topics:** Hydrogeology, hydrology, geotechnical engineering, agrogeology, small-scale mining; building industries, materials and construction technologies. **Program Record Number:** IDR EES 035

### Research Projects in Information Science

**Description:** Information on development and support of information systems. **Topics:** Science and technology information; socio-economic information; information tools and methods; co-operative programs; and information activities within the Centre. **Program Record Number:** IDR ISD 010

### Research Projects in Health Sciences

**Description:** Information on development and support of health projects. **Topics:** Water supply and sanitation; maternal and child health; tropical and infectious diseases; and occupational health and environmental toxicology. **Program Record Number:** IDR HSD 025

### Research Projects in Social Sciences

**Description:** Information on development and support of social science research. **Topics:** International, national and regional research institutions; science, technology and energy policy program; economic and rural development program; population and development research; urban policy; and education programs. **Program Record Number:** IDR SSD 030

## Personal Information Banks

### Fellowship Awards

**Description:** This data bank contains a record of all individuals (Canadian and non-Canadian) who have applied for or have been granted an award under one of the several support programs sponsored by the International Development Research Centre's Fellowship Program. The files include the names of applicants, personal information, salaries, proof of citizenship and age, occupational and professional background, proposed program of study, third-party appraisals, committee assessments and career intentions. Limited information about family members, when needed for the administration of awards, may also be contained in the files. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian and non-Canadian professionals having an interest in pursuing research in the field of international development. **Purpose:** The information was compiled to evaluate the merits of those applicants who requested funding support. **Consistent Uses:** This file is used to monitor progress; maintain funding schedule; record final report; and prepare final evaluation of results. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Subject to transfer to the National Archives of Canada after three years following the last administrative action. Electronic data are retained indefinitely for reference purposes. **TBS Registration:** 001151 **Bank Number:** IDR PPU 005

## Manuals

- Authorizations Manual
- Country Procedures Manual
- Management Policy Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For general information, please contact:

Public Affairs Unit  
International Development Research Centre  
P.O. Box 8500  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H9  
(613) 236-6163  
Telex: 053-3753

## Reading Room

In compliance with the Access to Information Act, the Centre's library provides a public reading room. The library is located at:

9th Floor  
250 Albert Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Investment Canada

## Chapter 58

### General Information

#### Background

Section 6 of the Investment Canada Act which came into force on June 30, 1985, established the Investment Canada Agency to advise and assist the Minister responsible for the administration of the Act. The responsible Minister is the Minister of Industry, Science and Technology Canada. Investment Canada's role is one of active promotion of new investment by Canadians and non-Canadians while assisting the Minister in ensuring that significant investments by non-Canadians are beneficial to Canada. Investment Canada has an overall federal coordination role with respect to investment in Canada and is also responsible for policy and research in relation to investment development. The Agency is intended to serve as a federal focal point for services to facilitate investment and is to complement the activities of other departments through a lead role in the preparation and coordination of promotional material and advertising. It is also responsible for the regulatory requirements of the Investment Canada Act.

#### Responsibilities

The program objective of Investment Canada is to contribute to Canada's economic growth by being a catalyst and the focal point for public and private efforts to foster increased investment which benefits Canada. The current investment program consists of one activity, which is broken down into these sub-activities: Encouraging and promoting investment in Canada, including policy development and research; determining the reviewability of investments; assessing proposals and monitoring performance; and administration.

#### Legislation

- Investment Canada Act

#### Organization

##### ■ President's Office

Investment Canada is under the direction of a President who is named by the Governor in Council and who reports to the Minister of Industry, Science and Technology Canada. The President is responsible for the administration of the Investment Canada Act, as well as for the personnel, financial and administrative services of the Agency.

##### ■ Executive Vice-President's Office

The Executive Vice-President is responsible for the Investment Review Division and the Investment Research and Policy Division. As well, the Executive Vice-President

is Chief Operating Officer of the Agency and chairs the operations committee.

##### ■ Investment Development Division

The division is responsible for promoting and facilitating investment in Canada; developing general and targeted promotional strategies and activity plans both domestically and internationally; undertaking proactive, sector-specific investment prospecting activities, with a particular focus on high-technology sectors; and acting as a focal point for federal/provincial and private sector efforts to promote investment. It is also responsible for creating an awareness of Canada's new investment climate and of the services available to investors from Investment Canada and federal trade offices at home and abroad; and providing information, guidance and assistance to potential investors in their efforts to invest in Canada. The Division is composed of four sectors: Investor Services, Investment Promotion, Investment Prospecting and Communications.

##### ■ Investment Review Division

This division is responsible for identifying potentially reviewable transactions; reviewing and assessing investment proposals to determine net benefit to Canada; and ensuring that formal plans and undertakings given by investors are carried out.

##### ■ Investment Research and Policy Division

The Division provides analysis of investment issues and policy advice to the Minister. It is the main source, within the Agency, for strategic information and policy development. The main functions are to evaluate and advise upon Canadian and international policies affecting investment in Canada; monitor national and international investment issues and developments; undertake corporate analysis to assist in investment decisions; create and maintain databases on key investment indicators; and maintain and enhance contacts with the investment research and policy communities.

##### ■ Corporate Secretary Division

The division is responsible for receiving all notifications and applications to ensure conformity with the Act and Regulations, preparing ministerial opinions and responding to enquiries relating to the interpretation and application of the Act. It also coordinates Agency activities under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

##### ■ Corporate Services Division

The division is responsible for providing advice and guidance to Agency management in the areas of human resource management, coordination of strategic and operational planning, financial planning, administrative and computer services and program evaluation.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Investment Review Division

##### General

**Description:** General information and correspondence pertaining to inquiries, meetings, reports and statistics; information pertaining to general and specific projects assigned to the Investment Review Division. **Topics:** Real Estate Survey; Book Publishers and Distributors. **Program Record Number:** ICA REV 125

##### National Identity and Cultural Heritage (NICH)

**Description:** Information concerning the business sectors prescribed by the regulations as being related to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity. **Topics:** General; task force on Canadian film industry; book publishing industry; cultural sovereignty; film and video industry. **Program Record Number:** ICA REV 123

##### Review of Applications

**Description:** Information on the review of non-Canadian investment proposals – a complete record of the review of each non-Canadian investment proposal, from the submission of an application to the Minister's decision whether or not the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada; in the case of investments that the Minister has decided are likely to be of net benefit to Canada, a record of investor performance with respect to plans and undertakings. **Topics:** Application in prescribed form; certificates of receipt; subsequent correspondence with investors, including revised plans and undertakings; consultations with relevant provincial governments and federal departments; third-party representations; statutory documentation to the Minister; advice, including recommended courses of action to the Minister; results of monitoring the performance of investors' plans and undertakings, including the renegotiation of plans and undertakings that have not been fulfilled. **Access:** Files arranged by non-Canadian investor (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign country). **Program Record Number:** ICA REV 120

##### Task Forces and Study Groups

**Description:** General correspondence relating to the establishment, organization, functions, agenda notices, minutes and reports of task forces and study groups. **Topics:** General; assessment compliance interface; deficient applications, expediting the processing of applications; identifying means to simplify legal complexities of compliance; assessment officer development; new forms; renegotiations; representative study – manufacturing; undertakings; review process; improved sector information; computer services sectors; guidelines of conduct of assessment process; notification and review; policy committee; monitoring task force. **Access:** Files arranged by topic. **Program Record Number:** ICA REV 124

#### ■ Corporate Secretary Division

##### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** Access to information and privacy administration files. **Topics:** Requests; reports; Infosource. **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 161

##### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Information on existing and proposed legislation that may have implications for the administration of the Investment Canada Act. **Topics:** Access to Information Act; Privacy Act; Bank Act; Canada Business Corporations Act; Combines Investigation Act; Income Tax Act; Insurance Companies Act; Technology Transfer Agreement Act; Trademarks Act; Canadian Human Rights Act; Financial Administration Act; Competition Act; patent legislation; Public Service Employment Act; Public Service Staff Relations Act. **Access:** Files arranged by Act. **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 156

##### Companies

**Description:** Information on investors whose business activities, plans and intentions may come under the purview of the Investment Canada Act; representations made to the Agency by parties not directly involved in an investment transaction. **Topics:** Draft applications; surveillance activities; review considerations; business activities, including plans and intentions; takeover bids; business information reports; corporate financial statements and annual reports. **Access:** Files arranged by industry sector, individual and company. **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 145

##### General

**Description:** General correspondence pertaining to inquiries, meetings, reports and statistics. **Topics:** General, Requests for Notification and/or Application forms. **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 130

##### Investment Canada Act

**Description:** Background on the Investment Canada Bill; information on the interpretation and application of various sections of the Investment Canada Act and Regulations; information on the development of procedures to implement the provisions of the Act; the development and formulation of guidelines for issue by the Minister under the authority of the Act. **Topics:** Consultations with government departments and agencies and the private sector; parliamentary debates; Bill C-15; proposed amendments to the Bill; administration of the Act (regulations and guidelines); transition stage from the Foreign Investment Review Act to the Investment Canada Act; feedback on the new Bill; terms and conditions for the venture capital exemption; interpretation notes; notification and application forms; statutory time periods; notification of ministerial decision or deemed ministerial decision. **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 155



## Non-status Opinions

**Description:** Views and opinions of the Agency, and related information, on the applicability of the provisions of the Investment Canada Act, regulations and interpretation notes, in response to written requests submitted by one or more parties to an investment. **Topics:** Corporate reorganization; acquisition of control; joint ventures; partnerships; indirect acquisitions; oil and gas properties and mining properties; business and Canadian business; calculation of thresholds; step transactions; absolute rights. **Access:** Files arranged by name of the applicant for the opinion (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign country). **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 140

## Notifications

**Description:** Information concerning the notification of investments by non-Canadians – a complete record of the notification of each non-Canadian investment, from the submission of a notice to the issuance of a receipt by the Agency. **Topics:** Notices in prescribed form; subsequent correspondence with investors; consultations with relevant provincial governments and federal departments concerning investments related to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity; statutory receipts; orders for the review of investments relating to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity. **Access:** Files arranged by non-Canadian investor (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign country). **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 135

## Status Opinions

**Description:** Ministerial opinions and related information as to whether or not an investor is a Canadian as defined in the Investment Canada Act. **Topics:** Status opinions – rules respecting control of entities; trusts; corporations deemed to be Canadian; equal ownership of a corporation; transitory provisions concerning Foreign Investment Review Act eligibility opinions. **Access:** Files arranged by name of the applicants who ask for an opinion (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign corporation). **Program Record Number:** ICA COS 160

## ■ Investment Development Division

### Co-operation and Liaison – Federal

**Description:** Consultations with other federal departments and agencies on matters pertaining to investment and the development and promotion of investment. **Topics:** Procedures for consultation between the Agency and other federal departments; departmental considerations and guidelines for handling reviewable cases; federal industrial and economic policies and initiatives; departmental responses concerning Bill C-15 and the Investment Canada Act; views on federal initiatives that may affect investment or the Agency's activities. **Access:** Files arranged by department or agency. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 165

### Co-operation and Liaison – General

**Description:** Co-operation and liaison activities of an administrative nature with outside organizations, municipalities, corporations, companies and agencies. **Topics:** Proceedings; minutes; annual reports; financial statements and membership fees relating to associations, clubs, federations, etc. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 174

### Co-operation and Liaison – Provincial

**Description:** Consultation with the provinces and territories on matters pertaining to the development and promotion of investment. **Topics:** Procedures for consultation between the Agency and the provinces and territories; provincial and territorial laws and regulations affecting investment; provincial and territorial industrial and economic policies and objectives. **Access:** Files arranged by province or territory. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 170

### Communications

**Description:** General correspondence and information regarding communications and advertising at the foreign and domestic levels. **Topics:** Communications strategies for Canada and abroad; general and sector targeted advertisements in business magazines, trade journals, periodicals and newspapers; publicity through exhibits, fairs and displays; Agency and investment development program publications; speeches; contracts; external publications. **Access:** Files arranged by name of publication and subject. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 195

### Foreign Investment in Other Countries

**Description:** Information on the provisions of foreign countries to monitor, regulate or prohibit foreign investment; the importance of foreign investment in Canada by major exporting countries as well as Canadian investments abroad. **Topics:** Foreign investment laws, procedures and policies of other countries; foreign countries' views on Canada's approach to foreign investment. **Access:** Files arranged by country. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 190

### General

**Description:** General information pertaining to investment development, promotion and services; general and specific projects committees, conferences, meetings, communications and plans relating to responsibilities carried on by the Investment Development Division. **Topics:** Market Guides; Parinvest; Infoplace Data Base; Domestic and International Development Plans; Federal, Provincial, Municipal and International government programs Brokerage/Matchmaking; Alternative Canadian Buyers; Information and Training Sessions; Information Dissemination/Data Base; Contact List/Networking; Seminars, Conventions and Policies and Procedures. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 180

## Investor Services – Inquiries

**Description:** Correspondence, work in progress, memoranda, etc., relating to specific inquiries from Canadian, European, American, Pacific Rim and Middle Eastern companies and companies in the rest of the world. **Topics:** Application of the Investment Canada Act to a particular investment proposal, how to do business in Canada; financial incentive programs; access to capital or transfers of technology. **Access:** Files arranged primarily by name of investor and by location or by topic. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 185

## Promotion – Programs

**Description:** Information on promotional program activities throughout the world. **Topics:** General; Domestic and International Development Program; general programs in Europe, U.S.A., Pacific Rim, Middle East, as well as other areas of the world. **Access:** Files arranged by geographic area. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 200

## Promotion – Specific Events

**Description:** Information on participation by the Minister and officials of the Agency in conferences, meetings, symposia and seminars in which investment in Canada is a topic, including speeches by the Minister and senior Agency officials. **Topics:** Investment in Canada; briefings for ministers and officials visiting foreign countries or meeting with foreign government officials or representatives of foreign companies; interdepartmental briefings on the activities of foreign countries that relate to foreign investment; speaking engagements, seminars, trade fairs and missions in Canada, U.S.A., Europe, Pacific Rim; Middle East, as well as other areas of the world. **Access:** Files arranged by geographic area and subject. **Program Record Number:** ICA DEV 205

## ■ Investment Research and Investment Policy

### Co-operation and Liaison with International Organizations

**Description:** Information on liaison activities and consultations with international organizations, such as the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the United Nations, which have an active interest in the field of investment. **Topics:** OECD committees – International Investment and Multinational Enterprises, including the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises, Restrictive Business Practices, Invisible Transactions, Fiscal Affairs, Science, Technology and Industry, Economic Policy; United Nations – Commission on Transnational Corporations, Code of Conduct for Transnational Corporations; UN Centre For Transnational Corporations. General agreement on tariffs and trade (GATT) and trade related investment measures. **Access:** Files arranged by organization or committee. **Program Record Number:** ICA IRP 220

### Free Trade Negotiations and Agreement

**Description:** Information and correspondence relating to the Canada/United States free trade negotiations, free

trade agreement and implications. **Topics:** Briefings; committees; investment issues; evaluation of foreign investment flows and stocks; free trade implications; cultural industry; formation of positions; barriers to investing in Canada and the U.S.; views from DRIE and External Affairs; thresholds; national security; amendments to the Investment Canada Act; press coverage; procurement review board; communications plan.

**Program Record Number:** ICA IRP 265

### General

**Description:** General information and correspondence pertaining to inquiries, meetings, reports and statistics; information pertaining to general and specific projects assigned to the Investment Research and Policy Division; and correspondence relating to investment environment and policy research issues. **Topics:** The Canadian Edge; pharmaceuticals; joint ventures; investment funds; measures to encourage Canadianization; international business practices; takeover bids; alternative buyers; review of foreign investment policy; foreign takeovers of Canada's high technology firms; globalization and foreign investment slide presentation; research capabilities; SRI International (Canadian Issues Group); contract information; privatization; business incubators; Canadian labour relations climate and investment attitudes; franchising; entrepreneurship; investment framework policy for international competitiveness. **Program Record Number:** ICA IRP 260

### Industrial and Corporate Research

**Description:** Information and correspondence relating to industrial analyses; government policies and initiatives on various industries and industrial sectors. **Topics:** General; minerals; oil and gas; real estate; strategic analysis; energy sector; corporate testimonials; federal provincial task force on investment and international trade barriers; science and technology policy; advanced industrial materials; construction; automotive; taxation issues; finance and banking. **Access:** Files arranged by industry or industrial sector and by topic. **Program Record Number:** ICA IRP 240

### Investment Research and Policy – Research Projects

**Description:** Information and correspondence pertaining to specific research projects. **Topics:** General; Decima studies and reports; joint ventures; venture capital project; scanning model; high tech studies; health care industry in Canada; biotechnology industry; investment flows; strategic alliances; key company analysis; mergers and acquisitions; corporate taxation; Phoenix project; Canada's technological capabilities; Canadian investment to year 2000; portfolio investment project; Gleneagles research project; prospective studies; CDIA and Trims project; Canadian opto-Electronics profile; Canadian minority equity participation; world project mandate; joint venture projects with the University of Western Ontario; ocean industry project; survey on Japanese subsidiaries in Canada; laser study; international investment promotion and Canada's fair share of international direct investment; information technology; Canada's leading companies;



environmental technology; investment activity database; business roundtable discussions on international investment issues (Conference Board of Canada); multi-lateral investment agreement-Strategicon. **Access:** By specific issue of project. **Program Record Number:** ICA IRP 270

## Parliamentary Matters

**Description:** Information and correspondence relating to cabinet material and parliamentary matters. **Topics:** Briefings; orders-in-council; agendas; memoranda; committees; questions and responses in Parliament; royal commissions. **Program Record Number:** ICA IRP 245

## ■ Corporate Services

### Audits and Reports

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the overall administration of auditing matters, methods, procedures and responsibilities for performing required audits. **Topics:** General; Internal Audit Plan; Records Management Audit. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 285

### Delegation of Authority

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the delegation of authorities such as financial and staffing. **Topics:** Policy; General; Delegation of Classification Authority; Delegation of Staffing Authority; Financial Signing Authority; Instrument of Delegation; Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 287

### Employee Assistance

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the administration of the Employee Assistance Program. **Topics:** General; Policy. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 289

### General

**Description:** General information relating to administrative functions and activities such as letters of appreciation, congratulation and greetings; correspondence dealing with unsolicited offer of services from associations, companies, etc., excluding individuals. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 280

### Occupational Safety and Health

**Description:** Correspondence relating to policies and procedures for implementing safety directives, establishing responsibilities for safety procedures governing withdrawal from work in the event of imminent danger. **Topics:** Policy; General; Omnibus Warning System; Smoking in the Workplace; Safety and Health Committee. **Access:** By topic. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 291

### Organization

**Description:** Includes policies and procedures for the execution of departmental responsibilities, creation of and changes in organization, function, etc. **Topics:** Policy;

General; Charts; Transitional Organization; Organization changes. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 293

### Program Evaluation

**Description:** Correspondence relating to program evaluation. **Topics:** General; Framework policy; Program assessment; Study; Newsletter; Steering Committee; Investment Development Division. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 295

### Training and Development

**Description:** Correspondence relating to training and training schedules. **Topics:** General; outside agencies; Public Service Commission; Treasury Board. **Program Record Number:** ICA SER 297

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

#### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Budgets

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Human Resources

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests submitted by individuals seeking access to information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, replies to such requests and information relating to their processing, including copies of information that may have been disclosed and any record of subsequent complaints. Records are maintained in chronological order under the name of the individual requesting the information. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The information is used to process formal access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and to provide a record of all such requests received by the Agency. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used for compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Acts and to

assist in the preparation of the annual reports to Treasury Board and to Parliament on access requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are held for two years after the last administrative action and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002555 **Bank Number:** ICA PPU 020

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains unsolicited applications for employment submitted directly by individuals to Investment Canada. These requests usually consist of a covering letter and a curriculum vitae. Individuals seeking access to this bank must provide their name, address and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to keep a record of unsolicited applications for employment received by the Agency in order to identify individuals, their skills and abilities, work histories and education for possible future employment with the Agency. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002557 **Bank Number:** ICA PPU 015

### Cases

**Description:** Information in this bank is provided by investors when inquiring about possible services to be provided by the Agency and/or in order to notify the Agency of their proposed or actual investments in Canada. This information includes the name, address, telephone number, description of the investor's business activities, description of the project to be undertaken, province of interest, size of proposed investment and the name and telephone number of any intermediaries. **Class of Individuals:** Business community and individual investors seeking to invest in Canada either by acquiring a Canadian business or by establishing a new business. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to identify and assist investors with similar investment intentions; to process notifications and applications in accordance with the Investment Canada Act and to provide a record of all notifications and applications received in the Agency. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used for compiling statistics for use in the preparation of reports to the Minister and to assist in the preparation of the Agency's Annual Report. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Scheduling submission is in draft form to be discussed with management. Once approved it will be submitted to Archives for approval. **TBS Registration:** 002766 **Bank Number:** ICA PPU 005

### Contacts

**Description:** Information in this bank consists of names, addresses, telephone numbers and titles of business contacts and associates. In some instances the information includes dates of meetings and issues discussed. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals from both the private and public sector. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to keep a record of all personal and professional contacts for ongoing and future use by the President of the Agency. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Scheduling submission is in draft form to be

discussed with management. Once approved it will be submitted to Archives for approval. **TBS Registration:** 002767 **Bank Number:** ICA PPU 025

### Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains information such as the request for service by the manager, the original contractual document and reasons for not authorizing payment if the terms of the contract have not been met. Active files are kept within the Financial and Administrative Services Section of the Agency, but further information may be contained in files of the Division administering the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals from the private sector under contract for services to the Agency. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to keep a record of all personal and professional service contracts entered into by the Agency. The bank is used to administer contracting services, to make payments when required, to collect receivables, and to perform accounting and administrative functions. The information is also used to facilitate the selection of consultants and to carry out auditing and evaluation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002556 **Bank Number:** ICA PPU 010

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** Information in this bank is provided by individuals interested in receiving publications and investment information created by the Agency. This information includes individual's name, identification number, address and telephone number, language preference and, where applicable, company name and position held. **Class of Individuals:** Business community, individual investors and students interested in receiving publications and investment information created by the Agency. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to provide individuals with copies of publications requested which originate with Investment Canada. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used for bulk mailing of publications and information created by the Agency. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Scheduling submission is in draft form to be discussed with management. Once approved it will be submitted to Archives for approval. **TBS Registration:** 002768 **Bank Number:** ICA PPU 030

### Manuals

- Personnel Policy Manual
- Policy and Procedures Manual
- File Index/Classification Manual
- Secretarial Procedures Manual



## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for general information about the Agency and its functions may be directed to:

Director of Communications  
Investment Development Division  
P.O. Box 2800, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6A5  
(613) 995-4128

## Reading Room

The Agency's Information Centre has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. Its address is:

240 Sparks Street, 5th Floor West  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Labour Canada

## Chapter 59

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Labour (Labour Canada) was established in 1900 under the Conciliation Act. It now operates under the Department of Labour Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Minister of Labour is responsible for the administration of the Canada Labour Code, the Fair Wages and Hours of Labour Act, the Penitentiary Inmates Accident Compensation Regulations, the Government Employee Compensation Act, the Merchant Seamen Compensation Act and the Labour Adjustment Benefits Act. The Department collects and publishes information on labour conditions and conducts enquiries into important industrial questions.

#### Legislation

- Canada Labour Code, R.S.C. 1985, chapter L-2
  - Part I (Industrial Relations)
  - Part II (Occupational Safety and Health)
  - Part III (Labour Standards)
- Department of Labour Act, R.S.C. 1970, chapter L-2
- Fair Wages and Hours of Labour Act, R.S.C. 1970, chapter L-3
- Government Employee Compensation Act, R.S.C. 1970, chapter G-8
- Hazardous Products Act and Regulations for WHMIS
- Labour Adjustment Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1980-81-82-83, chapter 89, amended by R.S.C. 1980-1981-82-83, chapter 109, 169
- Merchant Seamen Compensation Act, R.S.C. 1970, chapter M-11, amended by R.S.C. 1970, chapter 19, 2nd Suppl.
- Penitentiary Inmates Accident Compensation Regulations
- Non Smoker's Health Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Management Systems and Services

Management Systems and Services consists of Financial and Administrative Services, Corporate Services, Safety and Security Services, and Informatics Branch. It is responsible for the implementation of corporate systems and policies in the general areas of administration, finance, information, audit and evaluation.

##### ■ Communications Directorate

The Communications Directorate informs workers, employers and the general public on a wide range of labour-related matters, including the Department's

objectives, programs and services. It advises the departmental management on all aspects of communications and co-ordinates communications activities. It is also responsible for media relations, audio-visual services, editorial and creative writing services, and publishing. It produces the Department's annual report and its newsletter.

##### ■ Personnel Branch

The Personnel Branch is responsible for the Department's personnel relations: Human resources, classification, pay, staff relations and employee services. In addition, it looks after the Department's official languages plan, language training and employment equity.

##### ■ Merchant Seamen Compensation Board

The Merchant Seamen Compensation Board administers the Merchant Seamen Compensation Act, which provides worker's compensation coverage for seamen who are employed on vessels registered in Canada and who are not covered by a provincial workers' compensation act.

##### ■ Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service

The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service consists of the Technical Support and Operational Research Branch, the Legislative and Special Projects Branch, the Arbitration Services Branch, and the Mediation and Conciliation Branch. It is responsible for the administration of the dispute resolution provisions of the Canada Labour Code.

##### Technical Support and Operational Research Branch:

Carries out specialized research activities and projects pertinent to the resolution of labour-management disputes. It provides operational research support to conciliation officers and mediators in the field and at headquarters. In addition, it analyses developments and trends in industrial relations in Canada, the United States and other countries.

##### Legislative and Special Projects Branch:

Analyses labour board and court decisions to ensure the maintenance of an appropriate framework for labour-management relations. Legislative developments in provincial jurisdiction are also monitored. The Branch provides advice on the labour implications of various government initiatives and policies.

##### Arbitration Services Branch:

Responsible for effecting the ministerial appointment of grievance arbitrators under collective labour agreements, and of adjudicators to hear complaints of alleged unjust dismissal made by non-unionized employees. The Branch also maintains an inventory of all arbitration/adjudication decisions. These decisions are analyzed, indexed and summarized in scope note format in the monthly publication, Arbitration Services Reporter.

**Mediation and Conciliation Branch:** Provides neutral third-party assistance to labour and management to



resolve disputes arising during the negotiation of collective agreements by appointing conciliation officers, conciliation commissioners or boards and mediators under Part I of the Canada Labour Code. It also helps improve labour relations between specific parties through the practice of preventive mediation during the term of a collective agreement, and the general labour relations climate through the appointment of Industrial Inquiry Commissions.

### ■ Policy Program

This Branch consists of the Women's Bureau, the International Relations Branch, the Federal-Provincial Relations Branch, the Policy and Strategic Analysis Branch, the Older Worker Adjustment Branch, the Bureau of Labour Information and the Labour Outreach Secretariat. It is responsible for the management of programs that offer funding or services to groups and individuals, for advising officials on labour policy and for publishing data and discussion papers on policy options. It also co-ordinates the Department of Labour's relations with provincial governments, international organizations and the Canadian private sector.

**Women's Bureau:** Reviews legislation, programs and policies on the employment of women, and recommends initiatives indicated by socio-economic developments which affect women in the workplace. It co-operates with federal, provincial and international agencies to improve the situation of women working for pay and conducts in-depth research on relevant current issues. The Bureau has a regular publication program and is the focal point within and outside the Department for information concerning women in the labour force. Promotional activities are carried out to facilitate the improvement, support and recognition of women's concerns in the world of paid work. The Bureau's Reference Centre is open to the public.

**International Relations Branch:** Responsible for the Department's international labour activities including those connected to the International Labour Organization (ILO) and other international labour bodies in which Canada has strong interest. It also acts as an intelligence unit generating information and suggestions to appropriate centres in the Department, consults with the provinces' labour and employer organizations on ILO matters, and maintains liaison with the Canada Branch of the ILO.

**Federal-Provincial Relations Branch:** Works towards strengthening consultative efforts between levels of government and developing new mechanisms, either on a bilateral or multilateral basis, to assist in the resolution of differences between the federal government and the provincial and territorial governments in the labour field. It also assesses various federal-provincial-territorial labour policy issues, arranges federal-provincial-territorial labour meetings and provides secretariat services to the Canadian Association of Administrators of Labour Legislation. The Branch monitors and analyses the trends and issues pertaining to labour matters in provincial-territorial jurisdictions. It also prepares reports on

Canadian labour legislation and maintains a documentation centre on the subject.

**Policy and Strategic Analysis Branch:** Studies major economic and social issues and ensures that labour concerns are fully integrated into the government's policy-making process. Among its key responsibilities are providing regular briefings for the Minister's use at Cabinet Committee meetings, and providing information and analysis on current issues of importance from a labour perspective.

**Older Worker Adjustment Branch:** Responsible for the policy, planning, management and monitoring of the Department's labour adjustment programs, that is, the Labour Adjustment Benefits Program and the Program for Older Worker Adjustment, which was announced on October 6, 1988. The Branch also contributes to the overall policy, planning and program development work of the federal government in the area of labour and industrial adjustment.

**Bureau of Labour Information:** Collects, processes, publishes and disseminates information on current major collective bargaining settlements, the wage implications of settlements and various provisions in collective agreements, work stoppages due to strikes and lock-outs, labour organizations and union membership. The Bureau also maintains a computerized database containing information on major agreements and an extensive library of collective agreements from all jurisdictions in Canada. The Bureau provides direct service to clients seeking information on the above matters. The Bureau also retains copies of non-confidential labour union returns received under the Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act (CALURA). These are available for public viewing.

**Labour Outreach Secretariat:** Responsible for the operation of three programs: The Labour Assignment Program, the Technology Impact Program and the Labour Issues Assistance Fund. The Branch provides contributions to applicants in the areas of applied research on social and human impacts of technological change, for the participation of organized labour in public policy issues, and for the enhancement of labour-government and labour-management relations and understanding. The Branch also facilitates temporary work assignments of senior officials from trade unions to the federal public service, and senior civil servants to trade unions.

### ■ Operations Program

The Operations Program consists of the Labour Standards and Equal Pay Branch, the Occupational Safety and Health Branch, the Fire Prevention Branch, the Program Services and Systems Branch, and the Regional Operations Branch. The Program is responsible for implementing policies and delivering services designed to foster the economic and social well-being of working Canadians, for administering the labour standards and occupational safety and health provisions of the Canada Labour Code and other legislation under the Department of Labour's jurisdiction that minimizes fire risks to life and property. Its work is conducted at departmental

headquarters in the National Capital Region and across Canada through the Department's 6 regional and 23 field offices.

### **Labour Standards and Equal Pay Branch:**

Concerned with improving working conditions in the federally regulated private sector through the interpretation, application and periodic review of Part III (Labour Standards) of the Canada Labour Code and the development of constructive labour-management relations through the promotion of labour education. As well, the Branch promotes, educates and provides technical advice and guidance to employers and unions and makes inspections for the implementation of equal pay for work of equal value.

**Occupational Safety and Health Branch:** Develops policies and programs to promote safe and healthy working conditions through the application of Part II of the Canada Labour Code (Occupational Safety and Health). It also provides industrial safety and hygiene engineering and laboratory services and is responsible for policy development and claims adjudication in the area of compensation for work-related injury for federal employees and penitentiary inmates.

**Fire Prevention Branch and the Fire Commissioner of Canada:** Provide policies and programs to promote fire prevention. The unit also provides fire protection services to the Treasury Board, as the federal government employer such as building plan reviews, standards development, fire inspections and investigations.

**Regional Operations:** Responsible, through its 6 regional and 23 field offices, for delivering the Department of Labour's programs that cover occupational safety and health, conditions of work, fire protection services, education and injury compensation. They also serve as focal points for information about other Department activities.

## **Information Holdings**

### **Program Records**

#### **Acts and Regulations**

**Description:** Information on compensation and coverage for federal employees who make claims as a result of an accident or work-related injury. **Topics:** Amendments and regulations; reciprocal arrangements; security and insurance requirements; appointment of medical advisers. **Access:** Files arranged by organization, association and company. **Program Record Number:** LAB MSC 025

#### **Acts, Regulations and Legislation**

**Description:** Information on representations, revision, development and amendments of Part III of the Canada Labour Code (Labour Standards), Fair Wages and Hours of Labour Act and the Female Employees Equal Pay Act. **Topics:** Labour Standards – general; representations (for or against) the Code; rules and regulations of the Code;

revision, development and amendments to the Code; hours of work extension orders; interpretation coverage by industry; enquiries on the Code by industry; ministerial orders; enquiries outside the scope of the Canada Labour Code by province; posting of notice of the Code; studies, complaints, investigations, shared-cost program projects, and enquiries. **Access:** Files arranged by industry, province and subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 180

#### **Adjudication (Part III)**

**Description:** Information on the appointments of adjudicators under the Canada Labour Code (Unjust Dismissal). **Topics:** Requests for the appointment of adjudicators to hear unjust dismissal complaints under – Part III of the Canada Labour Code. **Access:** Files arranged by individual and company. **Program Record Number:** LAB ASB 045

#### **Arbitration (Part I)**

**Description:** Information on arbitration under Part I of the Canada Labour Code (Industrial Relations). **Topics:** Arbitration – general; cases under Part I of the Canada Labour Code (Industrial Relations); studies and surveys; awards; inventory of curricula vitae of persons interested in acting as arbitrators. **Access:** Files arranged by province, union and company. **Program Record Number:** LAB ASB 040

#### **Bureau of Labour Information**

**Description:** Information on activities to encourage and facilitate access to the public information required by those involved in the collective bargaining process. **Topics:** Administration; public relations; data system; committees, boards, conferences, meetings, seminars; liaison and co-operation with provincial governments; management; organizations and associations; labour unions; federal departments and agencies; universities and institutions; regional and international offices. **Access:** Files arranged by universities, associations, regional offices, labour unions, federal departments and agencies, conferences, meetings, seminars. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 145

#### **Collective Agreements**

**Description:** All collective agreements under federal jurisdiction and agreements under provincial jurisdiction covering 100 or more employees. **Access:** Files arranged by employer, province, location, industry and union. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche for older agreements, paper files and computer tapes. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 155

#### **Collective Bargaining**

**Description:** Information on major collective agreement settlements, their wage changes and statistics. **Topics:** Collective bargaining settlements; wage changes from settlements; provisions in collective agreements (statistics). **Access:** Files arranged by subject of agreement provisions. **Storage Medium:** Computer and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 160



## Compensation

**Description:** Information on compensation legislation and coverage for federal employees and penitentiary inmates who make claims as a result of an accident or other work-related injury. **Topics:** Terms and conditions to establish coverage; legislation; provincial arrangements; special compensation arrangements for coverage of non-federal employees while on assignments with the Crown; Workers Compensation Board Claim Data. **Access:** Most files are compiled in machine-readable files. Files arranged by departments and agencies, subjects and provinces.

**Program Record Number:** LAB OSH 235

## Complaints

**Description:** Information on complaints, investigations and prosecutions under Part III of the Canada Labour Code (Labour Standards). **Topics:** Complaints; legal options; investigations; reports and prosecutions against individuals, groups and companies; inspection procedures. **Access:** Files arranged alphabetically by individuals and companies. Files are located at regional offices. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 185

## Conciliation and Mediation

**Description:** Information on requests for conciliation or mediation assistance under Part I of the Canada Labour Code (Industrial Relations). **Topics:** Notices of Dispute, requests for conciliation and appointments of conciliation officers, commissioners and mediators. **Access:** Files arranged by bargaining unit. **Program Record Number:** LAB MCB 050

## Conferences and Committees

**Description:** Information on conferences and committees in which the Women's Bureau participates. **Topics:** Minutes; proceedings of conferences; committees; conventions; commissions; International Women's Year and meetings. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB WBA 005

## Conferences and Meetings

**Description:** Information on activities between federal and provincial governments in the labour field, organization, arrangements and other secretariat services for the Canadian Association of Administrators of Labour Legislation, conferences and related matters. **Topics:** Labour Minister's conferences; memberships; annual conference; meetings of the executives; Statistics and Research Standing Committee; Women in Employment Committee; Occupational Safety and Health Committee; Labour Relations Committee; Labour Standards Committee. **Program Record Number:** LAB FPR 120

## Conferences, Committees, Meetings

**Description:** Information on international conferences, committees and meetings in the labour field. **Topics:** Conferences – International Labour Organization annual conferences, preparatory and specialized international conferences, regional conferences. Committees – ILO Governing Body and its committees, industrial committees, Committee of Experts on the Application of

Conventions and Recommendations. Meetings – Specialized meetings of experts; tripartite, international meetings. **Access:** Files arranged by conferences, committees, meetings. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 085

## Consent to Complain

**Description:** Requests for ministerial consent to make complaints to the Canada Labour Relations Board alleging unfair labour practices. **Topics:** Requests for ministerial consent to complain to the Canada Labour Relations Board under Part I section 97 (3) of the Canada Labour Code (bargaining-related complaints). **Access:** Files arranged by bargaining unit. **Program Record Number:** LAB MCB 060

## Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act (CALURA)

**Description:** Copies of the non-confidential part of labour unions returns for public viewing. **Topics:** General; names of unions and organizations; names and addresses of unions; names of officers; number of members; names and addresses of employers with whom union has collective agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by union name. **Note:** There is a nominal charge for public viewing. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 150

## Economic and Industrial Relations Analysis

**Description:** Information on statistical analysis of the labour force and economic conditions in industries. **Topics:** Statistical analysis of the labour market; cost of living; economic conditions and policy; wage analyses in different industries. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and industry. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 125

## Federal Contracts

**Description:** Information on federal contracts by department or agency to individuals and companies. **Topics:** General policy; labour conditions by federal departments and agencies. **Access:** Files arranged alphabetically by departments and agencies. Files located at regional offices. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 190

## Federal Industries

**Description:** Information on labour, industrial relations and collective bargaining with particular reference to the federal jurisdiction. **Topics:** Industrial relations issues and developments, collective agreement negotiations and disputes; federal industries – air and truck transport, railways, shipping and ferries, banks, Crown corporations, St. Lawrence Seaway, feed and flour mills, grain elevators, mining, pipelines, broadcasting, telephones and cable systems, and port operations. **Access:** Files arranged by industry and company, by union, and by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB TSO 030

## Fire Commissioner of Canada

**Description:** Information on the responsibility of the Fire Commissioner of Canada for fire safety in and around government of Canada property. **Topics:** Fire protection;

fire emergency organization; fire orders and drills; inspections and investigations; promotion and development of fire safety; fire loss statistics and reports; false alarms; fire safety, equipment standards and engineering services. **Access:** Files and reports are located in headquarters and regional offices. **Program Record Number:** LAB FPF 270

### General Inquiries on Labour Relations

**Description:** Correspondence and general documentation on labour relations topics. **Topics:** Industrial labour conditions and labour relations – general; strikes and lock-outs; government departments and agencies; trade unions; individual unions; revitalization program railway passenger services (VIA Rail); air transport; banking; fishing; grain elevators; highway transport or trucking; mining and processing; radio and television; railways; shipping; stevedoring and longshoring; telephone and telegraph system; construction; shipbuilding; pulp and paper; metal trades; petroleum products; musicians; textiles; fur industry; meat packing industry; safety, seniority, pensions, hours of work, wages, dismissal. **Access:** Files arranged by industry, union and subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB MCB 065

### Grants

**Description:** Information on financial assistance to individuals or groups of individuals for their studies in industrial relations in the labour field, and to labour organizations and central labour bodies to offset costs for staging educational events related to labour issues. **Topics:** University and departmental grants – policy, application for, and grants; by individual and associations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and organization. **Program Record Number:** LAB LOS 130

### Hazardous Occurrences

**Description:** Information on the reporting and investigation of hazardous occurrences and work-related injuries; also complaints and enquiries by individuals and companies. **Topics:** Hazardous occurrences – general reports of fatalities; employers' annual hazardous occurrence reports; investigations, complaints and enquiries on personal injuries and fatalities. **Access:** Most files are located in regional offices by industry and company. **Storage Medium:** Majority of information compiled in machine-readable files. **Program Record Number:** LAB OSH 230

### Hours of Work

**Description:** Information on hours of work, exemptions and related matters. **Topics:** Hours of work – general; policy; interpretations; application and reports; averaging; regulations; modification; studies, surveys; liaison – internal and provincial committees; individual industry exemptions. **Access:** Files arranged by industry, province and country. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 195

### Industrial Inquiry Commissions, Boards, Task Force on Labour Relations

**Description:** Information on Labour Relations – independent committees established to enquire into specific topics under Part I of the Canada Labour Code (Industrial Relations). **Topics:** Proceedings of the Task Force on Labour Relations (committee minutes, studies, briefs, Cabinet discussions, final recommendations); proceedings of various industrial inquiry commissions and boards established under the Canada Labour Code (minutes, submissions, reports and recommendations). **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB MCB 070

### Inquiry Commissions

**Description:** Information on inquiry commissions pertaining to Part III of the Canada Labour Code (Labour Standards). **Topics:** Inquiry commissions generally; by subject; by industry; by section of the Code. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and by industry. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 200

### International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training

**Description:** Information on the Department's international labour activities. **Topics:** Board meetings; information; bulletins; financial; Canadian membership on staff and advisory board; fellowship training (individual trainees). **Access:** Files arranged by individual, subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 090

### International Institute for Labour Studies

**Description:** Information on the Department's international labour activities. **Topics:** Canadian fellowship program; financial; African regional seminar. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 095

### International Labour Organization

**Description:** Information on the Department's international labour activities involving the International Labour Organization (ILO). **Topics:** ILO – general; constitution; staffing; press releases; financial; reports; statistics; surveys; publications. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and sessions. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 100

### International Labour Organization – United Nations

**Description:** Information on the Women's Bureau involvement in the International Labour Organization (ILO), the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), and the United Nations, with regard to women in the labour force. **Topics:** ILO – general; Government of Canada (Article 22) to ILO; Eighth Conference of American States – Members of ILO; meetings of the deputy minister of Labour on ILO questions; ILO – meetings, conference sessions; United Nations – general; General Assembly of the United Nations (by session); International Committee on Human Rights; Economic and Social Council; Commission on Status of Women (by session, population, commission, conferences); and OECD (various committees). **Access:**



Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB WBA 010

## International Services

**Description:** Information on the Department's international labour activities, including gathering of information.

**Topics:** Sources of information by country, labour counsellors. **Access:** Files arranged by country. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 105

## Jurisprudence

**Description:** Labour board and court decisions impacting on the interpretation of the Canada Labour Code, Part I.

**Access:** Files arranged by style of cause and section number of the Code. **Program Record Number:** LAB LSP 035

## Labour Assignment Program

**Description:** Information on temporary exchanges of individuals between labour organizations and the federal public service. **Topics:** Nature of assignments, curriculum vitae, applications, financial considerations. **Access:** Files arranged alphabetically by individual on assignment.

**Program Record Number:** LAB LOS 132

## Labour Education Program

**Description:** Information on financial assistance to unions, academic institutions, employee associations and individual union members for Labour Education purposes.

**Topics:** Administration; finances; publicity; program evaluation; research and statistics; training; meetings; boards; committees; conferences and seminars; liaison and co-operation with regional offices, government departments and agencies, provincial governments and foreign countries; liaison with associations, organizations, federations of labour, academic institutions; and applications for financial assistance under the Labour Education Support Program. **Access:** Files arranged by province, project, region, department or agency, organization, association, union, academic institution and individual. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 205

## Labour Issues Assistance Fund

**Description:** Information on financial contributions for the promotion of participation of organized labour in public policy issues for the enhancement of labour-government and labour-management relations and understanding.

**Topics:** Conferences, research. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** LAB LOS 133

## Labour Law Documentation

**Description:** Information on labour statutes, bills, acts, regulations, publications, reports which facilitate labour research. **Topics:** Bills; Regulations; Revised Statutes and Gazettes for all jurisdictions in Canada; Canadian and American Labour Law Reports; publications on labour legislation; and special reports. **Program Record Number:** LAB FPR 121

## Laws and Regulations – Safety and Health

**Description:** Information on safety legislation, standards and regulations. **Topics:** Revisions, developments,

amendments, interpretations and jurisdictional matters under Part II of the Canada Labour Code (Occupational Safety and Health); development of safety regulations; federal and provincial legislation, standards and regulations. **Access:** Files arranged by topic, province and country. **Program Record Number:** LAB OSH 240

## Layoffs and Terminations

**Description:** Information on layoffs and terminations.

**Topics:** Group and individual termination – general; interpretations; application policy; unjust dismissal – general and interpretations; redundancy and layoff program – general. **Access:** Files arranged by industry and subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 210

## Leave and Pay

**Description:** Information on general holidays, maternity, bereavement, sick leave, vacation with pay, severance and garnishment pay. **Topics:** Holidays – interpretations; substitution with or without collective agreement, by industry and federal departments; maternity leave, bereavement, and sick leave – interpretations by industry; vacations with pay – interpretation, waive vacation for year of employment, approving vacation for year of employment; severance pay – general; garnishment – interpretations and policy. **Access:** Files arranged by industry and subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 215

## Liaison and Public Relations

**Description:** Information on Women's Bureau liaison with other organizations on women in the labour force. **Topics:** Liaison with provinces, departments, countries, associations and organizations; public relations – general; publications requested and received; suggestions and representations; complaints; and publicity. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, province, department and country. **Program Record Number:** LAB WBA 015

## Older Worker Adjustment

**Description:** Correspondence and general information relating to the administration of the Labour Adjustment Benefits (LAB) Program for designated industries (Textile, Clothing, Footwear and Tanning) and the administration of the Program for Older Worker Adjustment (POWA); research on estimated expenditures; certification of layoffs by the Labour Adjustment Review Board and other administrative data pertaining to both programs. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Statistics on computer tapes. **Program Record Number:** LAB OWB 141

## Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development

**Description:** Information on the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development in which the Department has a strong interest, including minutes and proceedings. **Topics:** Directorates; committees; working parties; committee of experts; seminars; conferences; commissions. **Access:** Files arranged by session and subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 110

## Pensions and Insurance Research

**Description:** Information on the Uniform Statistical Program, communications on federal jurisdiction pension plans and pension plan issues and legislation. **Topics:** Statistics on individual companies; pension submissions by companies and other parties; acts and bills on pensions; and insurance plan legislation in Canada and other countries. **Access:** Files arranged by industry, company, individual and country. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 135

## Post Certification First Contact

**Description:** Information related to Branch contact with parties following the certification of unions by the Canada Labour Relations Board for the purpose of ensuring their understanding of the dispute settlement provisions under Part I of the Canada Labour Code (Industrial Relations). **Access:** Files arranged by bargaining unit. **Program Record Number:** LAB MCB 076

## Preventive Mediation

**Description:** Information on preventive mediation assignments of Branch staff to assist parties in resolving problems during closed period of their collective agreements. **Topics:** Preventive mediation cases. **Access:** Files arranged by bargaining unit. **Program Record Number:** LAB MCB 075

## Quality of Working Life

**Description:** Information on promotional, educational and related activities in support of improvements in the quality of working life. **Topics:** Administration; liaison with resource persons and consultants; universities; professional and trade associations; individual companies and employers; regional offices; labour organizations; foreign governments; federal departments and agencies; provincial governments; municipalities; foreign and international institutions; promotion and communications; training and development research; conferences and seminars. **Access:** Files arranged by universities, associations, regional offices, labour offices, federal and provincial governments, conferences and projects. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 220

## Reports and Statistics

**Description:** Legislation, reports, studies, submissions and projects on women in the labour force. **Topics:** Canada Labour Code, Part I (Fair Employment Practices), now repealed; Canadian Human Rights Act (1978); Canada Labour Code, Part III (Labour Standards); Fair Wages and Hours of Labour Act; reports, studies, submissions and projects. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB WBA 020

## Research

**Description:** Information on wage, operational and policy research for Labour Canada. **Topics:** Research – general; wage determination and changes; Labour Code; fair employment practices; labour standards – wages, working conditions; industrial relations – general, federal jurisdiction wage research by industry, working conditions,

working standards survey; new initiatives – general, projects; directory of industrial relations – courses and questionnaires, union research activities questionnaire, behavioral research – general, and projects. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 165

## Research and Statistics

**Description:** Information on bibliographic research, general surveys and statistics. **Topics:** Part II of the Canada Labour Code (Occupational Safety and Health); Employers' Register; employers' annual hazardous occurrence experience reports; hazardous occurrence investigation reports; fatality reports; serious accident preliminary reports; grain dust medical surveillance data. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Storage Medium:** Majority of information compiled in machine-readable files. **Program Record Number:** LAB OSH 245

## Safety and Health

**Description:** Information on safety and health surveys (in automated form), studies on hazards to workers in various sectors, and other activities to assist in the development of improved safety for workers. **Topics:** Occupational safety and health topics; inquiry commissions and boards; provincial inspection agreements; monitoring studies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Program Record Number:** LAB OSH 250

## Safety and Health Committees/Representatives

**Description:** Information on Safety and Health committees as established under Part II of the Canada Labour Code, sections 136 and 137. **Topics:** Committee minutes; guidelines; monitoring studies. **Access:** Files arranged by province, company and department. **Program Record Number:** LAB OSH 255

## Strikes and Lock-outs and Labour Union Information

**Description:** Data on strikes, lock-outs, union membership, and directory information on labour organizations. **Topics:** Strikes and lock-outs; union membership; labour organization. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer tape. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 170

## Technology Impact Program

**Description:** Information on financial contributions in aid of applied research into the social and human impacts of technological change in the workplace. **Topics:** Impact of technological change on health and safety; ergonomics; labour-management relations; unions and unionism; job satisfaction, productivity and working conditions. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** LAB LOS 131

## Technology Impact Research Fund

**Description:** Information on financial assistance for research or demonstration projects on the human and social aspects of technological change in the workplace. **Topics:** Impact of technological change; health and safety; ergonomics; labour/management relations; job



satisfaction, productivity, and working conditions. **Access:** Files arranged by organization. **Program Record Number:** LAB LOS 123

## United Nations

**Description:** Information on labour activities at the United Nations. **Topics:** Financial, press releases; United Nations development programs; United Nations Economic and Social Council – commissions, specialized agencies, technical assistance board. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB IRB 115

## Wage Rates and Working Conditions

**Description:** Aggregate data on automated form from an annual survey of occupational wage rates, hours of work and certain working conditions in most establishments with 20 or more employees. **Topics:** Surveys – general; special requests for computer work; special surveys; elevator accidents; labour costs survey by industry; liaison and co-operation with provincial governments; outside surveys; working condition matters; annual survey; occupational wage rates; standard hours of work; vacations with pay; paid holidays; selected other benefits (periodic). Survey discontinued (information available for year up to 1985). **Access:** Files arranged by topics, province, community and industry. **Program Record Number:** LAB BLI 175

## Wages

**Description:** Information on minimum wages on deferments, equal wages and payment of wages. **Topics:** Minimum wages – general, interpretations by industry, paid on a basis other than time; reduced wages for the handicapped and trainees; statement of wage exemptions; deferments – general; equal wages – general, interpretation by industry; payment of wages – general and interpretations. **Access:** Files arranged by industry and subject. **Program Record Number:** LAB ERC 225

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Employment Relations and Conditions of Work Branch

#### Complaints Received Under Canada Labour Code Part III

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes complaints dealing with hours of work, overtime pay, minimum wages, equal wages, annual vacations, general holidays, multi-employment, severance pay, group termination, garnishment, maternity leave and unjust dismissal. The files contain statements of complaints from employees and employers, records of employment, correspondence with and reports on employees, employers and witnesses dealing with the complaint. **Class of Individuals:** Employees employed in undertakings under federal jurisdiction. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to record, enquire about and resolve various complaints in connection with the application of the Canada Labour Code Part III (Labour

Standards). **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to determine if a violation exists under the Canada Labour Code, if the violation can be resolved between the parties, or if legal action is necessary. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after settlement of complaint. **TBS Registration:** 000445 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 005

#### Contracts for Professional Services – Quality of Working Life

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes files on individuals, copies of the contract and/or agreement, record of payments made, copies of reports submitted, and related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Professional people qualified to conduct quality of working life programs. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of contracts and/or agreements entered into by the Department of Labour with Canadian residents for the provision of professional services in support of the Department of Labour's quality of working life program. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to ensure terms and conditions of contracts and/or agreements are carried out and reports submitted prior to final payment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years after completion or non-renewal of contract. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to ensure terms and conditions of contracts and/or agreements are carried out and reports submitted prior to final payment. **TBS Registration:** 000446 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 010

#### Resource Persons/Consultants – Quality of Working Life

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes individual files of professors and other teaching personnel, management consultants and employees of work organizations actively engaged in quality of working life experimentation. **Class of Individuals:** Professors, university teaching personnel and management consultants engaged in a quality of working life project. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to compile an inventory of Canadian residents having specialized knowledge and experience in teaching, writing and conducting research in the quality of working life field. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to maintain curricula vitae and related correspondence on individuals available for conducting quality of working life programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years. **TBS Registration:** 000447 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 015

### ■ Occupational Safety and Health Branch

#### Inmate Injury Compensation

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes reports of accidents, claims for compensation, supporting medical documents, correspondence and records of sums of money paid. **Class of Individuals:** Inmates and former inmates of federal penitentiaries. Suitable proof of identification will be required before access is permitted. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record all claims for compensation under the Penitentiary Inmates Accident Compensation Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used to establish validity of claims and to determine

inmates' monetary entitlement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after claim settled, complete file then microfilmed. Microfilm retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 000449 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 025

### Licensing of Provincial Inspectors under Canada Labour Code Part II

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes name, address of applicant, qualifying certificate number of specialization, and name and title of supervisor. Files are located in Moncton, Willowdale, Winnipeg and Vancouver. **Class of Individuals:** Provincial employees holding a licence to carry out safety inspections for the Department of Labour under Canada Labour Code, Part II. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record and maintain applications of provincial employees holding licences to perform safety inspections as required under Canada Labour Code Part II. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to maintain a list of provincial inspectors qualified to perform safety inspections under Canada Labour Code, Part II. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after termination of employment. **TBS Registration:** 000448 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 020

### ■ Merchant Seamen Compensation Board

#### Compensation Claim Files

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes reports of accidents, claims for compensation, supporting medical documents, correspondence and records of monies paid. **Class of Individuals:** Seamen employed on vessels registered in Canada. Suitable proof of identification will be required before access is permitted. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record all claims for compensation under the Merchant Seamen Compensation Act. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used to establish validity of claims and to determine the seamen's monetary entitlement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after claim settled, then complete file microfilmed. Microfilm retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 000450 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 030

### ■ Mediation on Conciliation Branch

#### Conciliation Commissioner or Conciliation Board Members Files

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes names and addresses of non-governmental persons who have either acted for the mediation and conciliation service in the role of conciliation commissioners and board chairmen, or who possess the required experience and qualifications to undertake the third-party work. In some cases the files contain curricula vitae relating to person's involvement in industrial disputes at the provincial level, or in respect of the service. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to assist the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service to select suitable persons to act as conciliation commissioners and board chairmen in reaching settlements of collective bargaining disputes, subject to the jurisdiction of Canada Labour Code, Part I (Industrial Relations). **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used

to maintain a list of persons qualified to act as conciliation commissioners and board chairmen. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after a person advises the Director General of Mediation and Conciliation that he/she no longer wishes to be considered for the position of Conciliation Commissioner and Conciliation Board chairman. **TBS Registration:** 000451 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 035

### ■ Arbitration Services Branch

#### Adjudicators, Sole Arbitrators and Arbitration Board Chairpersons

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes names, addresses, curricula vitae of Canadian citizens used in determining selection of individuals for the positions of sole arbitrators, arbitration board chairpersons and adjudicators. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens. **Purpose:** To assist the Arbitration Services Branch in selecting suitable persons to act as grievance arbitrators and adjudicators, subject to the Canada Labour Code, Part I (Industrial Relations) and Part III (Labour Standards). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after the Department of Labour is notified that the person is no longer available to act as sole arbitrator, adjudicator or as chairperson of arbitration boards. **TBS Registration:** 000452 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 040

### ■ Economics and Industrial Relations Research Branch

#### Application for University Grants

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes application forms, letters of reference, copies of research proposals, general correspondence, notification of grants, budget reviews, working papers, final papers and letters to applicable universities. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens residing in Canada or abroad who are graduate students or members of a university faculty. **Purpose:** To compile an inventory of applicants for consideration in the allocation of research money. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to circulate information on applications to members of the Department of Labour University Research Committee. It is also used to determine the applicants who will be awarded a grant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Rejected applications are kept for two years. Applications accepted are retained for 10 years. Selective retention by the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000453 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 045

### ■ Older Worker Adjustment Branch

#### Labour Adjustment Benefits Program

The purpose of this bank is to assist the Department in monitoring and reviewing the Program for Older Worker Adjustment (POWA). As set out in an amendment to the Department of Labour Act and in agreement with various provinces, the program provides income assistance for eligible workers between the ages of 55 and 64 who have been permanently laid off. Information contained in this bank includes such statistics as age, previous



employment, number of years in the labour force, number of hours worked per year, other sources of income, mobility and benefit rates gathered through applications to the program. The individuals concerned are Canadian residents. The bank is used to determine the eligibility of workers for income assistance as established by the operational plan of the program. The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 050

## ■ Finance

### Accounts Payable

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes names and addresses of firms and individuals, invoices for services rendered or products provided detailing the amount owing, and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts to firms or individuals for services or products provided to the Department of Labour. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to account for all amounts of money paid to firms or individuals, and to authorize cheques. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 000454 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 055

### Application for Financial Assistance – Labour Assignment Program

Information contained in the bank includes application forms, copies of proposals, general correspondence, salaries, working papers, notification of funding to successful applicants and final papers. The information relates to Canadian citizens residing in Canada. The purpose of this bank is to compile an inventory of applicants for consideration in the allocation of funds. This bank is used to access and review applications, to allocate funds and to maintain statistics. The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 062

### Application for Financial Contributions – Technology Impact Program

Information contained in this bank includes application forms, copies of research proposals, general correspondence, budget reviews, working papers, notification of funding to successful applicants and final papers. The information relates to Canadian residents residing in Canada. The purpose of this bank is to compile an inventory of applicants for consideration in the allocation of research money. This bank is used to circulate information to labour organizations, researchers and other interested parties, and to allocate funds and maintain statistics. The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 061

### Application for Financial Contributions – Labour Issues Assistance Fund

Information contained in this bank includes application forms, copies of proposals, general correspondence, budget reviews, working papers, notification of funding to successful applicants and final papers. The information

relates to Canadian citizens residing in Canada. The purpose of this bank is to compile an inventory of applicants for consideration in the allocation of funds. This bank is used to circulate information to labour organizations, researchers and other interested parties, to allocate funds and to maintain statistics. The disposal criteria for this bank are to be established. **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 063

## International Labour Organization Files

**Description:** Information contained in this bank includes recommendations for payment, claims, invoices, contracts, transportation costs or tickets, hotel bills, hospitality claims and correspondence related to their costs, copies of cheque requisitions, proof of claims, journal vouchers with regard to salary changes and standing advances. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens residing in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record all sums of money (accounts payable) to an individual attending International Labour Organization conferences. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to account for all sums of money paid to an individual attending an International Labour Organization conference. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 000455 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 060

## ■ Management Systems and Services

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains access request forms sent by individuals, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian residents. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record on the number of access requests received annually under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for processing access requests under the Privacy Act and Access to Information Act and to report on the number of requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after all action is completed, after which the records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000450 **Bank Number:** LAB PPU 065

## Manuals

### Management Systems and Services

- Departmental Directives Manual
- Electronic Office Management and Technology
- Financial Management Manual
- Foreign Service Meal Rates
- Office of the Controller General of Canada Systems Specifications Manual
- Public Accounts Instructions Manual
- Receiver General Directives and Bulletins
- Treasury Board Administrative Policy Manuals
- Treasury Board Circulars
- Treasury Board Federal Identity Program Design Guide
- Treasury Board Guide on Financial Administration for Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada

- Treasury Board Policy and Expenditure Management System Manual
- Communications Directorate
- Privy Council Office Government Communications Guide

#### **Personnel Branch**

- Personnel Bulletins
- Personnel Management Manuals
- Treasury Board Official Language Circulars

#### **Policy Program**

- A Guide to the Labour Adjustment Benefits Program
- Coding Manual of Collective Agreements
- Labour Adjustment Benefits Program (Brochure)
- Program for Older Worker Adjustment (Brochure)
- Report on the Administration of the Labour Adjustment Benefits Act (Quarterly Report)
- Statistics for Claims Filed under the Labour Adjustment Benefits Act

#### **Operations Program**

- Labour Affairs Officers Training Manual
- Operations Program Directives
- Reference Standards on OSH, Engineering and Hygiene

## **Access Procedures**

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department of Labour and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public Affairs Branch  
Labour Canada  
Phase II, Place du Portage  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0J2)  
(819) 997-2617

#### **REGIONAL OFFICES**

##### **Capital Region**

Regional Director  
Labour Canada  
SBI Building, 7th Floor  
2323 Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1H 8L5  
(613) 990-3597

##### **Atlantic Region**

Regional Director  
Labour Canada  
P.O. Box 2967  
Station A  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 8T8  
(506) 858-2162

##### **St. Lawrence Region**

Regional Director  
Labour Canada  
Guy Favreau Complex  
200 René-Lévesque Boulevard West, Room 101  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
(514) 283-2808

##### **Great Lakes Region**

Regional Director  
Labour Canada  
4211 Yonge Street  
3rd Floor  
Willowdale, Ontario  
M2P 2A9  
(416) 224-3820

##### **Central Region**

Regional Director  
Labour Canada  
Canadian Grain Commission Building  
400-303 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 3G7  
(204) 983-7226

##### **Mountain Region**

Regional Director  
Labour Canada  
750 Cambie Street  
7th Floor  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 2P2  
(604) 666-2344

## **Reading Room**

The Department's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Library  
Phase II, Place du Portage  
Hôtel de Ville Street, 7th Floor  
Hull, Quebec.



# Laurentian Pilotage Authority Canada

Chapter 60

## General Information

### Background

As a result of recommendations made by a Royal Commission on Pilotage in Canada, the Pilotage Act was assented to by Her Majesty and the Governor-in-Council and proclaimed in force February 1, 1972.

The Pilotage Act created four pilotage regions with specific authorities, thereby replacing a large number of local pilotage districts. The four Pilotage Authorities – Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific – are Crown corporations, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

The Laurentian Pilotage Authority, a Crown corporation, was established on June 30, 1971, and became effective as of February 1, 1972, governed by the Pilotage Act and Regulations. For the purpose of the Financial Administration Act, the Authority is a corporation specified in Schedule III, Part I of that Act.

### Responsibilities

The objects of the Authority are to establish, operate, maintain and administer, in the interest of safety, an efficient pilotage service within the region.

The Chairman is the Authority's chief executive officer. The other permanent member is the vice-chairman. The board is composed of a maximum of seven members, appointed by the Governor in Council. The head office is located in Montréal.

### Legislation

- Pilotage Act and Regulations, RSC, 1985, c. P-14

### Organization

#### ■ Board of Directors

The Authority's board of directors is appointed by the Governor in Council, to a maximum of seven members. The chairman is the chief executive officer; the other permanent member is the vice-chairman.

#### ■ Administration Branch

This Branch attends board meetings, keeps minutes and takes care of files and records.

#### ■ Operations Branch

This Branch provides pilotage services by assignment, and dispatches qualified pilots to ships navigating within the Authority's region.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Pilotage Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of pilotage services within the Laurentian region. **Topics:** Dispatching records; pilotage licences; assignments; tariff charges; accident reports; collective agreements; international shipping affairs. **Program Record Number:** LPA OPR 005

#### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the setting of tariffs for the provision of pilotage services; also conduct and results of negotiations concerning the setting of tariffs in various districts throughout the region, as well as results of Canadian Transport Commission hearings. **Program Record Number:** LPA OPR 010

### Personal Information Banks

#### Accounts Payable Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts to firms or individuals for services or products provided to the Authority. Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, invoices for services rendered or products provided detailing the amount owing, and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, are maintained in hard copy and are filed by date of payment. The retention period for original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation is five years. Access to this bank will require the name, address and date of account. **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 020

#### Accounts Receivable Files

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on monies owing to the Authority. Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, details of the amount owing, and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. The retention period is five years. Access to this bank will require a name and address. **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 015

#### Application for Employment File

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of information relating to applications for employment received from the general public. This bank contains completed application forms, letters, and curricula vitae of persons interested in working for the Authority. The retention period for this bank is two years. Access to this bank will require a name and address. **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 025

## Procurement

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on quotations/tenders received and the award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. Files contain a requisition describing the items to be purchased, quotations/tenders received, an analysis of the prices received, documentation leading up to the award of an order, delivery follow-up and correspondence on price escalation. The files may be used as research for future purchases. The retention period for purchase orders and supporting documentation is five years. Access to this bank will require name and address of supplier. **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 010

## Register of Pilots

The purpose of this bank is to retain a register of certificates and qualifications required under the Pilotage Act. This bank contains information on physical characteristics, licences, certificates and accidents. The retention period for this bank is indefinite. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 030

## Service Contracts

The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the tenders and award of contracts for the supply of such services as land transportation and water transportation. The files contain the list of prospective tenderers, the tenders submitted, an analysis of the tenders received, documentation leading to the award of the contract and the signed contract between the contractor and the Authority. The files may be referred to for future contracts. The retention period for service contracts is five years. Access to this bank will require the contract number and description of the service. **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 005

## Manuals

- Accident Reports and Investigations
- Collective Agreements
- Dispatching Procedures
- Pilot Licence Register
- Service Contracts
- Working Rules

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Laurentian Pilotage Authority  
1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Suite 1402  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1S8  
(514) 283-6320

## Reading Room

The Board Room of the Authority has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Suite 1402  
Montreal, Quebec.



# Law Reform Commission of Canada

## Chapter 61

### General Information

#### Background

The Law Reform Commission of Canada was established by an Act of Parliament that came into force on June 1, 1971.

#### Responsibilities

The objectives of the Commission are to study and review, on a continuing and systematic basis, the statutes and other laws comprising the laws of Canada with a view to making recommendations for their improvement, modernization and reform, including the removal of anachronisms and anomalies in the law; the reflection in and by the law of the distinctive concepts and institutions of the common law and civil law legal systems in Canada and the reconciliation of differences and discrepancies in the expression and application of the law arising out of differences in those concepts and institutions; the elimination of obsolete laws; and the development of new approaches to, and new concepts of the law in keeping with the changing needs of modern Canadian society and of individual members of that society.

#### Legislation

- Law Reform Commission Act

#### Organization

The Commission proper comprises five members: the President, the Vice-President and three Commissioners, all full-time and all appointed by the Governor in Council. The President is named in the Law Reform Commission Act as the Chief Executive Officer of the Commission and, accordingly, is responsible for all aspects of policy direction, and execution of the Commission's activities both in the research program and in its administrative functions. All publications and recommendations for reform action are given consideration by the Commissioners, including the President and Vice-President, in plenary meetings. The Commission has direct responsibility for direction and supervision of the specific projects.

**Commission Secretary:** The senior public servant, reports directly to the President. The Secretary acts as adviser to the President on matters of policies and/or the formulation and execution of the research program and related public consultation programs. The Secretary sets and monitors the standard of language used in Commission publications and correspondence, provides expert advice on the Commission's relations with other government organizations and with the public at large, and exercises a general direction over administrative policy matters.

**Director of Operations:** Controls a staff of 28, reports to the Commission Secretary. In consultation with the Secretary, the Director is responsible for formulation of administrative policy; financial planning, control and overall efficiency of the personnel management system; and such supporting facilities as the library, text processing, publication distribution, translation, and information services.

Almost all of the Commission's research endeavours fall within three major categories: Administrative Law, Criminal Law, and Protection of Life. The scope of work in Criminal Law is such that it is handled as two projects; Substantive Criminal Law and Criminal Procedure. In keeping with its mandate, the Commission has a project called Ongoing Modernization of Statutes. Under this general heading, the Commission, from time to time, reviews various federal statutes which may be unfair, obsolete or in need of modernization. Reports to Parliament, which contain the final recommendations of the Commission for reform in a particular area, are submitted to the Minister of Justice who is required by the Law Reform Commission Act to cause each Report to be laid before Parliament.

**Criminal Law (Substantive) Project:** Covers the substance of criminal law, i.e. the rules on definitions of offenses and the rules on liability, jurisdiction, defences, participation and inchoate crimes. This project completed its work in fiscal year 1986-87 and is now merged into the Criminal Law Project.

**Criminal Law (Procedure) Project:** Encompasses legal procedures, police prerogatives and powers provided for the investigation, prosecution, trial, sentencing and appeal in criminal offenses. It specifies the means by which proscriptions are enforced and punishments imposed.

**Protection of Life Project:** Focuses upon environmental pollution and medical law. The role of criminal law in protecting the environment and health is of particular concern.

**Administrative Law Project:** Studies the effectiveness of administrative sanctions as well as procedures before administrative tribunals.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Administrative Law

**Description:** Information on the study of the powers and procedures of federal agencies, and the use of sanctions to enforce compliance with regulations. **Topics:** Administrative law; administrative law appeal; Administrative Review Council; Federal Court; Judicial Review; Guidelines for Administration; federal agencies;

freedom of information; Catalogue of Discretionary Powers in the Revised Statutes of Canada (R.S.C.) 1970; statutory powers of administrative authorities; Study Group of Administrative Tribunals; administrative appointments and procedures; administrative law – suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 010

## Commercial Law

**Description:** Research on the payment process, personal property security, corporate securities, and consumer protection. **Topics:** Commercial law; Canadian payment system; interest on judgment debts; commercial law – suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 055

## Criminal Law

**Description:** Research into the structure and content of the Criminal Code, the role of legislation and the whole process of criminal law. **Topics:** Criminal law; aims and purpose of criminal law; criminal law – towards a codification; corporate criminal liability; equality before the law – native people; poverty and criminal law; general principles and substantive offenses; intoxication; mental elements of the offence; mental illness; mental disorder in the criminal process; criminal responsibility for group action; strict liability; criminal law -suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 015

## Criminal Law – Offenses

**Description:** The study of wilful attempts to obstruct, pervert or defeat the course of justice. **Topics:** Conspiracy; contempt of court; dishonest acquisition of property; empirical event basis of criminal offenses; empirical research on statement admissions and confessions; homicide; obscenity; pre-trial statements; protection of political institutions; sexual offenses; dangerous sexual offenders; theft, fraud and related offenses; criminal law offenses – suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 020

## Criminal Law – Procedures

**Description:** Research into procedures leading to the trial, and the trial process. **Topics:** Criminal law procedure; self-incrimination; assessors; bail reform legislation; charging process discretion; charging process – framing the charge; classification of offenses and the jurisdiction of the courts; control of the process; costs in criminal cases; criminal records – maintenance and disclosure; extraordinary remedies; jury; jury – pattern instructions; jury study – surveys; evidence of identification; minor offenses; plea bargaining; pre-sentence hearings; pre-trial discovery; pre-trial procedures; private prosecutions; retention of stolen goods as exhibits at trial; police powers – general, arrest, search and seizure; police interrogation procedures; criminal procedure – suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 025

## Evidence

**Description:** Studies on methods and procedures in presenting evidence to the court. **Topics:** Evidence; burden of proof and presumptions; character of witness

and similar fact; children's evidence; compatibility of the accused and the admissibility of his statements; confessions; exclusion of illegally obtained evidence; expert witnesses and opinion evidence; authentication and identification; corroboration; hearsay; judicial notice; privileges; evidence witnesses – competency and compellability; evidence – suggestions and opinions.

**Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 040

## Expropriation

**Description:** Information on the study of federal expropriation powers not in the Expropriation Act. **Topics:** Expropriation; communications with non-government agencies; communications with foreign governments and agencies; communications with provincial governments; communications with federal agencies and departments; injurious affections; public hearings; expropriation – suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 050

## Family Law

**Description:** Studies of Parliament's legislative authority in marriage and divorce. **Topics:** Family law; children's legal representation; divorce; Family Court; Unified Family Courts; illegitimacy; maintenance orders; matrimonial property – common law, civil law; nullity of marriage; statistical data; family law – suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 045

## Labour Law

**Description:** Research on the Canada Corporations Act, the Income Tax Act, and the Canada Labour Code. **Topics:** Labour law; arbitration. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 060

## Law Reform

**Description:** Information on Law Reform Commission philosophy and the methodology of study and research in various areas of the law, general administration of research, visits, correspondence with Ministers, outside enquiries, and liaison with Canadian, foreign, and international organizations concerned with research in law. **Topics:** Law reform; court cases; Acts and legislation; federal Acts and legislation – suggestions and opinions; legal drafting; constitution; legal research – references and abbreviations; Community Law Reform Project (East York); law reform co-operation and liaison; federal electoral reform; library – law project; ongoing modernization of statutes; pilot projects; research studies; statistics; reports and returns; a system to classify, retrieve and monitor Law Reform Commission recommendations; law reform – suggestions and opinions; young offenders. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 005

## Military Law

**Description:** Studies on the rules of evidence used in the Canadian Armed Forces. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 035

## Protection of Life

**Description:** Research on the role of the law in the whole area of life and death generally. **Topics:** Protection of life;



consent; death and dying; environmental law; health care rights; human experimentation; mental health care; protection of the person in criminal law; protection of life -suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 065

### Sentencing

**Description:** Studies of procedures surrounding sentencing. **Topics:** Sentencing and disposition; diversion; sentencing and disposition – empirical research; fines; deterrence; hospital orders; information use in sentencing; imprisonment; legal aspects of prison decision-making; magistrates' courts (Winnipeg Study); parole; prisoners' rights; probation; restitution; statistical data; sentencing and disposition – surveys, suggestions and opinions. **Program Record Number:** LRC LRS 030

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. It is used for processing access requests only and to report on the number of access requests received annually. Records in this bank are maintained in chronological order under the name of the individual requesting the information. The retention period is two years. **Bank Number:** LRC PPU 020

### Employment Applications

**Description:** This bank contains information on candidates available for employment at the Law Reform Commission of Canada for reference when vacancies arise. Records contain letters, completed application forms, applicants' resumé, comments of interviewers, letters of reference, and other information supplied by individuals seeking employment. **Class of Individuals:** Public. **Purpose:** Files are used in the selection of staff. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001599 **Bank Number:** LRC PPU 015

### Expenditure Records

**Description:** This bank contains information to support payments made to consultants for expenses incurred or to be incurred in the performance of their functions. It contains documents related to the authorization, and advances and claims for the expenses. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used as supporting documentation for payment of accounts and is retained primarily for auditing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** Claims submitted by consultants can also be used for the calculation of costs of specific legal research projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files and consultants' expenditure records are kept for six fiscal years -two at the Law Reform Commission and four at the National Archives of Canada. The files are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001598 **Bank Number:** LRC PPU 010

### Service Contracts

This bank is used to control commitment of funds and to ensure that payments are made in accordance with legal research contract terms. Data includes contract details with consultants, financial data related to contracts, invoices for payments and requisitions for payments, evaluations of performance and formal signed contracts. Only persons and companies under contract with the Law Reform Commission of Canada are included. The information is used to monitor contracts of legal research services and to make decisions regarding timing and amount of payments in relation to the contract terms and performance evaluations. Social insurance numbers of consultants are kept in order to enable necessary deductions imposed by the Income Tax Act. The files for individuals and companies under contracts are maintained alphabetically by name. Contract files are maintained for ten years – two at the Law Reform Commission and eight at the National Archives of Canada. The files are then destroyed. **Bank Number:** LRC PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the Law Reform Commission of Canada research programs on a variety of legal research topics, personal information may be accumulated that is not contained in a specific personal information bank. Such personal information includes suggestions and opinions from the public, which form part of a specific subject file. These records are used for statistical analysis and are not normally retrieved by name of individual. These records can only be retrieved by providing information on specific subjects. This bank contains information on 131 legal research subjects. The retention periods for information in this class of records are covered by retention schedules associated with each subject file.

## Manuals

- Records Classification Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Commission and its various programs and functions may be directed to any of the following:

The Secretary  
Law Reform Commission of Canada  
Varett Building  
130 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L6

(613) 996-7844

Press Enquiries:

Director of Information Services  
(613) 995-2535

Parliamentary Questions:

Director of Operations  
(613) 996-7844

Publications Office  
(613) 995-5451

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Varetté Building, Eighth Floor,  
130 Albert Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Livestock Feed Board of Canada

## Chapter 62

### General Information

#### Background

The objective of the Canadian Livestock Feed Board is to ensure the availability of adequate feed grain supplies and storage space to meet the needs of livestock feeders in eastern Canada and British Columbia, and to contribute to reasonable price stability for such supplies, as well as to assist in equalizing feed grain prices to livestock feeders in eastern Canada and in British Columbia.

#### Responsibilities

The basic objectives of the Livestock Feed Board of Canada are to attempt to ensure, within the framework of the Act, that livestock feeders in Eastern Canada, British Columbia, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories have available, at the right time and locations and in sufficient amounts, the various categories of feed grains they require for feeding their livestock and poultry. The Board also ensures reasonable stability and fair equalization of feed grain prices within these different regions. This calls for continuous methodical research into markets, transportation developments, flow of grains, utilization of storage space, consumption patterns of feed grains for various livestock, and industrial uses.

#### Legislation

- Feed Grain Transportation and Storage Assistance Regulations
- Livestock Feed Assistance Act, R.S., c. L-9 1976-77, c. 34; 1980, c. 16

#### Organization

The Livestock Feed Board of Canada is a Crown corporation reporting to Parliament through the Minister of Agriculture. The Board consists of not less than three nor more than five members appointed by the Governor in Council.

The Act also provides for the existence of an Advisory Committee consisting of not less than five nor more than seven members, each of whom shall be appointed by the Governor in Council.

The executive staff of the Board consists of a Director General – Program Coordination; a Director of Programs for British Columbia; a Director of Programs for Atlantic Canada; a Director of Economic Research and Secretary to the Board; a Director of Finance; and a Director of Transportation.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Freight Equalization Payment Records

**Description:** Records of payments effected by the Board according to the Livestock Feed Assistance Act and Regulations. **Class of Individuals:** Feed manufacturers and livestock producers located in grain deficient areas of Canada. **Purpose:** For program administration purposes and for statistical purposes related to domestic grain movements to eastern Canada and British Columbia.

**Consistent Uses:** Financial account and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years according to the Board's regulations. **TBS Registration:** 000306 **Bank Number:** CLF PPU 005

#### Manuals

- Feed Freight Assistance Program

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Livestock Feed Board, its program, activities and functions may be directed to:

Information Officer  
Livestock Feed Board of Canada  
P.O. Box 177, Snowdon Station  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3X 3T4

(514) 283-7505

#### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

5180 Queen Mary Road, Room 400,  
Montreal, Quebec.

# Medical Research Council of Canada

## Chapter 63

### General Information

#### Background

The Medical Research Council of Canada is a corporation established by the Medical Research Council Act. Its objective as stated in the Act is to help attain the quality and scale of research in the health sciences essential to the maintenance and improvement of health services. To this end the Council has established a number of types of grants (to support research), awards (to support individuals) and special programs for which individuals may make applications for consideration in peer-reviewed competitions. The personal information in the banks in this chapter consists mainly of assessments of applications obtained by the Council in the peer review process. For grants and special programs, access to this personal information is automatic, that is, copies of all review reports are sent to the applicant along with notification of the Council's decision. For awards, access is available on request, either informally, by letter, or by submission of the Privacy Access Request Form to the Privacy Coordinator.

#### Responsibilities

According to the Medical Research Council Act, the Council's mandate is to promote and support health sciences research in Canada by funding research carried out primarily in faculties of medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy, as well as in affiliated institutions and hospitals. The Medical Research Council is accountable to Parliament through the Minister of National Health and Welfare.

#### Legislation

- Medical Research Council Act, R.S.C., c. M-9 amended 1976-77, c. 24, 34
- Queen Elizabeth II Canadian Research Fund Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. Q-1

#### Organization

The Council comprises a full-time president, who is also the chief executive officer, and 21 members, representative of the scientific and lay communities, who serve without remuneration and are appointed by the Governor in Council. Council meetings are held three times a year to discuss policy issues and to review and approve all program funding.

##### ■ Executive Committee

The Executive Committee comprises seven Council members including the president and the vice-president. It carries out executive powers and functions under delegation from Council. There are usually five meetings

each year. The Council also has standing committees to assist in formulating policies and procedures for priorities and planning, research and personnel funding, public affairs, and ethics in experimentation. Recommendations on grants and awards to be funded are made following an extensive examination of applications through a process of peer review. This peer review process consists of 24 grant and 12 award committees with a total membership of over 340 working scientists drawn chiefly from universities.

##### ■ Secretariat

The Secretariat of the Council consists of 64 employees located in Ottawa. It is under the direction of the president and is divided into six responsibility areas:

**Office of the President:** Includes the Secretary to Council.

**Programs Branch:** Responsible for the delivery of programs approved by the Council.

**University-industry Programs:** Responsible for the delivery of university-industry programs approved by the Council.

**Corporate Management:** Responsible for the provision of central services such as financial, personnel, administrative and computer services.

**Scientific Evaluation:** Responsible for administering the peer review process including site visits and ensuring the process is reflective of the policies and objectives of Council.

**Communications Branch:** Responsible for all aspects of public information including strategy development, public and media relations and a publications program for the Council.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

Alzheimer Society of Canada/Medical Research Council/Price Daxion Fellowships

**Description:** Alzheimer Society of Canada/Medical Research Council/Price Daxion jointly offer Fellowship awards to train individuals in research related to Alzheimer's disease and other neurodegenerative disorders. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence.

**Program Record Number:** MER MER 235



### Baxter/Canadian Society of Nephrology/MRC Fellowships

**Description:** The objective of this program is to provide research training in the field of nephrology. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 230

### Biotechnology Development Grants

**Description:** Grants designed primarily to assist in the recruitment of new faculty members with a major interest in applying the recombinant DNA and related techniques to problems directly relevant to the health sciences.

**Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessments; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 035

### Biotechnology Retraining Awards

**Description:** Awards to enable established investigators to enhance their own research programs by the application of recombinant DNA strategies. These permit them to spend a year at another laboratory in Canada or abroad in order to gain experience with the relevant techniques. **Topics:** Applications; committee assessments; notification and administration of awards; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 095

### Biotechnology Training Centre Awards

**Description:** Awards to support opportunities for training students and post-doctoral fellows in the application of techniques of recombinant DNA and related methods, to a broad range of disciplines and problems. **Topics:** Applications; committee assessments; notification and administration of awards; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 090

### Career Investigators

**Description:** Originally called the Associateship Program, the Career Investigators program was established in 1956 as a means of providing funds for salaries of a limited number of individuals of outstanding ability and training who made research a full-time career. No new appointments are being made by the Council. Career investigators appointed in 1975 and earlier will continue in their appointment, subject to the terms and conditions under which they accepted the award. **Topics:** Individual's career investigator application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 055

### Centennial Fellowships

**Description:** Fellowships designed for outstanding young persons of distinguished academic standing who hold an M.D., D.D.S., D.V.M., Pharm. D., or Ph.D. degree and who wish to broaden their fields of interest and thus equip themselves for independent work in clinical investigation and interdisciplinary research in the health sciences.

Awards are made for one to three years; no more than ten new awards are made in any year. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 070

### Ciba-Geigy/MRC Studentships and/or Fellowships

**Description:** This program offers two research training awards per year beginning with two studentship awards and then two fellowship awards and alternating similarly thereafter. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 220

### Clinical Trials

**Description:** Council will consider the funding of clinical trials which assess, in a rigorous manner the efficacy of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, as well as workshops or meetings of the prospective participants. Council will not provide support for the sole purpose of satisfying regulatory requirements. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 160

### Clinician-Scientist

**Description:** The Clinician-Scientist Award is offered to highly qualified and motivated clinicians who have been identified by a Canadian medical school as having strong potential to become clinician-scientists. At the time of application, candidates will have recently completed their specialty clinical training (or will shortly do so). They should be undertaking, or intend to undertake, research training to be followed by a career as a clinician-scientist. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 165

### Dental Fellowships

**Description:** This program is intended to provide training for Dental Fellows in order to increase the number of dental clinician-teachers well versed in research methods and capable of independent research work. The research training may lead to a PhD degree, although this is not a prerequisite. Nevertheless, the program should be of similar duration and rigour. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 150

### Development Grants

**Description:** Grants designed primarily to assist in recruiting or establishing new faculty members who have the potential for major accomplishments in research. They are intended to provide an impetus for research in those schools of medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy where a more vigorous research program is considered by Council to be necessary to support professional education and health care. **Topics:** Applications of the principal investigator and colleagues; executive and Council decision; administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 050

## Farquharson Research Scholarships

**Description:** Scholarships made available to undergraduates in medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy who wish to gain research experience in a health science department during the summer months. Funds are provided to the dean of each faculty of medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy in accordance with a formula based on undergraduate enrolment. Recipients of the awards are selected locally. **Topics:** Deans' reports; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 085

## Fellowships

**Description:** Fellowships offered in competition to highly-qualified candidates with an M.D., D.D.S., D.V.M., Pharm. D., or Ph.D. degree who wish to take full-time research training in the health sciences. Awards are tenable for a specific term to a maximum of three years and may be renewed under certain conditions. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 075

## Fields of Research

**Description:** Information on areas peripheral to medical research for which the Council has some responsibility. **Topics:** Research in the fields of dentistry; schools of pharmacy; psychology; occupational health and safety; gerontology; surgery and veterinary medicine; space research; mental research; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 115

## Fund for Research in the Fields of Dyskinesia and Torticollis

**Description:** The Medical Research Council has responsibility for administering a fund for research in the fields of dyskinesia and torticollis. The fund was established by an anonymous donor and the income derived from it is to be used for the support of research, either basic or clinical or both, in the broad field of movement disorders known as dyskinesia and more particularly for research in the movement disorder known as torticollis. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the grant; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 111

## General Research Grants

**Description:** Grants made each year to the dean of each school of medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy, to be used for the support of research at the discretion of the dean, except for the stipulation that they not be used for the payment or supplementation of salaries of academic personnel, construction costs or overhead expenses. **Topics:** Notification of the grant to the dean; financial statement; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 045

## I.C.I. Pharma/MRC/University of Toronto Fellowships

**Description:** The Fellowships offered under this program are tenable only in the Department of Medicine of the University of Toronto. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 225

## Industrial Fellowships

**Description:** The Industrial Fellowship Program provides individuals an opportunity to receive research training in an industrial milieu. **Topics:** Applications; committee assessment; notification and administration of the awards; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 130

## Industry-University Visiting Program

**Description:** The Industry-University Visiting Program is offered to facilitate visits of three to twenty-four months by health science researchers to industry and by industrial researchers to Canadian universities and their affiliated institutions. The intent is to enhance research and development in the health sciences in Canada in both universities and industry and to create linkages between industry and universities. **Topics:** Applications; committee assessment; notification and administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 135

## International Scientific Exchange

**Description:** Council participates in a number of exchange programs each with a separate agreement, which are intended to foster collaboration between scientists in Canada and those in Argentina, Brazil, East European Exchange Program, the People's Republic of China, France and Italy. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 185

## Maintenance Grants

**Description:** The costs of maintaining instruments that are not shared facilities should be included as part of an application for operating funds. Council will consider applications for the maintenance of equipment used by a single investigator in a year when an application for operating funds is not being submitted. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 025

## Maintenance Grants for Multi-User Equipment

**Description:** Council will consider applications for Maintenance Grants to cover the costs of maintaining facilities which are shared by groups of researchers within a department, faculty, university or region. The number of investigators is unlimited and it must be clear that multiple research programs will benefit from the maintenance requested. Facilities such as electron microscopes,



analytical ultracentrifuges and gas-liquid chromatography/mass spectrometer systems that are operated under the general supervision of the applicant (but not necessarily requiring the active collaboration of the applicant in the various projects for which the facility is to be used), are appropriate for Maintenance Grants for Multi-User Equipment. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grant; general correspondence.

**Program Record Number:** MER MER 175

### Major Equipment Grants

**Description:** Applications for Equipment Grants will be considered in relation to the proposed science of the project for which the equipment is required. Where equipment is required for a project for which an application is being submitted for an operating grant, the equipment should be included in it. A separate equipment application is required only in a year where an application for operating funds has not been made. **Topics:**

Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 020

### Medical Education

**Description:** Council will consider research proposals on methods of education of health professionals. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 190

### Medical Research Council Groups

**Description:** Medical Research Council groups provide full support for teams of accomplished investigators who wish to develop collaborative programs in what appear to be especially productive areas. The members of a group are expected to devote their entire research effort to the program of the group and to be freed of the ordinary responsibilities of a faculty member. **Topics:** Application of group director and colleagues; executive and Council decisions; administration of the group; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 030

### Medical Research Council Scientists

**Description:** This program provides salary support for independent investigators of outstanding ability who have shown promise of becoming leaders in their respective fields. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 060

### Multi-User Equipment Grants

**Description:** The Council will consider applications for multi-user equipment grants to augment the research capabilities for a large number of funded investigators within an institution or region. The number of investigators is unlimited and it must be clear that multiple research programs will benefit from the equipment requested.

Examples are electron microscope facilities, imaging, spectroscopy, DNA/protein sequence-synthesis capabilities. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence.

**Program Record Number:** MER MER 180

### NHRDP-MRC Joint Program for Development of Research in Nursing

**Description:** As part of its National Health Research and Development Program (NHRDP), the Department of National Health and Welfare, in conjunction with the Medical Research Council of Canada, offers a program designed to develop research in schools of nursing.

**Program Record Number:** MER MER 170

### Operating Grants

**Description:** Information about operating grants to provide support for new or continuing research activities by individuals or small groups of investigators working in collaboration. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence.

**Program Record Number:** MER MER 010

### Program Grants

**Description:** Information about program grants to facilitate the further growth of team research in Canada.

**Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 015

### Queen Elizabeth II Visiting Professorships

**Description:** These awards are designed to enable Canadian departments of paediatrics to invite scientists of international calibre to help strengthen the departments' scientific and research efforts in childhood diseases. Each visiting scientist will be known as the "Elizabeth II Visiting Professor". The recipient will be expected to spend from three to five days in the host department. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 145

### Research Survey

**Description:** Information on surveys established by the Council to gather general statistical data on selected aspects of the research community for use by the Council in determining the research requirements of the health science community across Canada. **Topics:** Graduate students; medical research support; research personnel; research trainees; research costs; health science research funding; academic degrees; fellowships and scholarships from other agencies; tropical and infectious diseases. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 120

### Scholarships

**Description:** Scholarships provide salary support, for a period not exceeding five years, to a limited number of young health science investigators who show particular promise as independent researchers. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the

award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 065

## Special Projects

**Description:** Council will consider projects in those subject areas which do not fall within the terms of reference of the Operating Grants Program. A preliminary proposal, in the form of a letter, should be made, providing the title of the project, a clear description of its objectives, the name(s) of the applicant(s), the amount requested and the anticipated duration of support required. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 195

## Studentships

**Description:** Studentships provided in competition to highly-qualified graduates with a B.Sc. degree who are undertaking full-time training in research leading to an M.Sc. or Ph.D. degree under the supervision of members of departments of schools of medicine, dentistry, or pharmacy, and under certain circumstances, schools of nursing or physical education. Awards are tenable for a specific term to a maximum of three years and may be renewed. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 080

## Subject Research Development Grants

**Description:** Grants designed to help initiate new and focused research programs which have the potential for impact on treatment and diagnosis, and for which there are requirements that cannot readily be met through other programs. At present, perinatology research is the only subject to which this program applies. Grants are awarded only in situations where there appears to be a definite university intention to establish and maintain a new research program in the subject concerned. **Topics:** Applications; Council decision; administration of the grant; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 040

## Support for Workshops and Symposia

**Description:** As part of its program for research in the health sciences, the Council is prepared to support a limited number of applications for the support of workshops and certain types of symposia held in Canada. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the grant; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 112

## The PMAC Health Research Foundation/MRC Career Award

**Description:** This program offers two Career Awards for independent investigators in the fields of clinical pharmacology, therapeutics or drug evaluation. The awards are tenable for a five-year period, subject to satisfactory review during the third year. The awards are valued at \$55,000 per annum. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment;

notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 215

## Travel Grants

**Description:** Limited funds for travel grants are available to Canadian health scientists who wish to spend short periods of time (maximum length of stay is 30 days) in a specific laboratory for the purpose of furthering their research. **Topics:** Applications in form of a letter; committee decision; administration of the grant; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 113

## U.S. National Institute of Health International Research Fellowships

**Description:** Initial screening of Canadian candidates for International Research Fellowships offered by the U.S. National Institute of Health, for which the Council is responsible. **Topics:** Individual's application form; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 110

## University-Industry Clinical Trials

**Description:** Council will consider the funding of clinical trials which assess, in a rigorous manner the efficacy of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, as well as workshops or meetings of the prospective participants. The Council will not provide support for the sole purpose of satisfying regulatory requirements. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 200

## University-Industry Operating Grant Program

**Description:** The objective of this program is to help initiate focused research in the health sciences for which there is an industrial need. The program is designed to help industry collaborate with university-based researchers to solve specific research problems. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 125

## University-Industry Research Chairs

**Description:** The objective of this program is to provide an opportunity for a university to recruit outstanding investigators to add expertise in order to develop and transfer new knowledge from the university to industry. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and administration of grants; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 205

## University-Industry Workshops

**Description:** Council is prepared to share with industry the cost of a limited number of Workshops held in Canada. **Topics:** Applications; reviews by external referees; committee assessment; notification and



administration of grants; general correspondence.

**Program Record Number:** MER MER 210

### Visiting Professors

**Description:** Visiting professorships intended to encourage collaboration and exchange of information among scientists in Canadian universities. Awards are made to the universities on a formula basis, following submission of proposals by the deans of health science faculties. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 105

### Visiting Scientists Awards

**Description:** Awards made in limited numbers each year to enable investigators to spend three to 12 months in laboratories other than their own. Proposals may be submitted by the deans of Canadian health science faculties on behalf of foreign scientists, or by Canadian investigators who wish to spend some time in another university in Canada or abroad in order to advance their research. **Topics:** Individual's application; committee decision; administration of the award; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 100

### Workshops

**Description:** Council is willing to share with industry the cost for a limited number of workshops held in Canada. Council defines a workshop as a meeting of a limited number of persons (10-30) individually invited to address specific questions or problems important to research in the health sciences in Canada, with the purpose of reaching a consensus on recommendations or conclusions. The majority of participants should hold appointments in Canada. **Topics:** Applications; committee assessment; notification and administration of the grant; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** MER MER 140

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains access requests submitted to the Council under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. It also contains replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This information is used for the administration of the above Acts. It is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for two years following the last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 001610 **Bank Number:** MER PPU 035

### Applicants' History Sheets and Notification of Award

This bank contains Applicants' History Sheets for individuals, which are kept in the Programs Branch. These sheets, which are cumulative over the life of the program, are identified by the applicant's name and file number. They also contain information such as the title of the grant application, amount requested and funded or rejected. The Finance Section also keeps copies of notifications of awards, which contain the applicant's name, address, university, grant number and amount awarded. This information relates to investigators holding an academic appointment in a Canadian Health Science Faculty, and Research Trainees. This information is used to maintain a history of the Council's financial support to individuals. Consistent uses are to provide historical data which assist the peer review process. **Bank Number:** MER PPU 045

### Application for Employment File

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of information relating to applications for employment received from the general public. This bank contains completed application forms, letters and curricula vitae of persons interested in working for the Council. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** It is used to select candidates for the Medical Research Council of Canada when vacancies arise. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000669 **Bank Number:** MER PPU 030

### Awards Applicants and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of individual applications for funding under one of several personnel support programs sponsored by the Council. It contains applications, third-party appraisals, committee assessments, training, travel and financial administration details on the support of successful applicants. Individuals identified are those applicants meeting the criteria for each program as amended from time to time and published in the Medical Research Council Grants and Awards Guide. **Class of Individuals:** Research trainees with BSC, MD, DDS, DVM, MSC, PhD, and D. Pharmacy professors holding an appointment in university or affiliated institutions. **Purpose:** Information in this data bank is used to assess the education and other requirements necessary to meet the criteria of the applicable program, and to evaluate the merits of the application for funding. **Consistent Uses:** Information in the bank provides the basis for planning and budgeting of health sciences research activities by the Council, and is useful in the monitoring of the peer review system. Information is shared with the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (SER PPU 015) and the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (SHR PPU 010). The social insurance number is required from the recipients of certain awards to comply with the Income Tax Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files in this bank are retained for eight years: active two years after termination or rejection of award and dormant six years.

They are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000526  
**Bank Number:** MER PPU 010

### Grants Applicants Council of Canada

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of the applications and assessment records of health scientists applying for funding of research projects by the Council. It contains the relevant Medical Research Council application form and supporting data presented by the applicant, referee and committee assessments of the project, the ranking awarded, the decision of Council, and if successful, the financial and administrative data pertaining to its support. Individuals identified are those making project proposals to Council. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Investigators holding an academic appointment in a Canadian School of medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, nursing, optometry, or pharmacy.

**Purpose:** Information in the bank is evaluated to assess the relative merit of the proposal for the purpose of funding or not funding the project. **Consistent Uses:**

Information in the bank provides the basis for planning and budgeting of health sciences research activities by the Council, and is useful in the monitoring of the peer review system. Information is shared with the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (SER PPU 004) and the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (SHR PPU 015, 020). **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Files in this bank are retained for eight years: active two years after termination or rejection of grant and dormant six years. They are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000525 **Bank Number:** MER PPU 005

### Lists of External Referees

**Description:** This bank contains names, affiliation and mailing address of individuals, in Canada and abroad, who are asked by the Council to review proposals for grants and awards. The information is used to select external referees for research proposals. Persons requesting access should provide field of research, name and affiliation. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the health science community in Canada and abroad.

**Purpose:** The information is used to select external referees for research proposals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained until superseded by updates or withdrawals of individuals. Withdrawn referee names are kept for two years (active) and six years dormant for reference purposes and then transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000668 **Bank Number:** MER PPU 025

### Membership of Council and Committees

**Description:** This bank contains letters nominating individuals for service on Council and its committees, letters of invitation and thank you letters. The information is used to assist in the selection and appointment of members. The membership of Council and Committees is made public. Persons requesting access should provide name, affiliation, name of committee and date of membership. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the health science community, federal employees and

members of the public. **Purpose:** The information is used to assist in the selection and appointment of members for the membership of Council and its Committees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files in this bank are retained for eight years: active two years and dormant six years. They are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000528 **Bank Number:** MER PPU 020

### Special Programs Application, Assessment Records and Other Programs

**Description:** The purpose of this file is to provide supporting documentation of proposed projects for funding by the Council. It contains applications, third-party assessments, and administrative correspondence in the funding of successful projects. Some files identify individuals of the health services scientific community making proposals to Council. **Class of Individuals:** Investigators holding an academic appointment in a Canadian School of medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, nursing, optometry, or pharmacy. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to evaluate the relative merits of the proposals with the purpose of funding or not funding and for observing the progress of those that are funded. **Consistent Uses:** Information in the bank provides the basis for planning and budgeting of health sciences research activities by the Council, and is useful in the monitoring of the peer review system. Information is shared with the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (SHR PPU 025) and Health and Welfare Canada (NHW/P-PU-105). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files in this bank are retained for eight years: active two years after termination or rejection of special program and dormant six years. They are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000527 **Bank Number:** MER PPU 015

### University-Industry Grants and Awards Application and Assessment Records

This bank contains supporting documentation of proposed projects and of individual applications for funding under one of the several University-Industry programs sponsored by the Council. It contains applications, third-party assessments, committee assessments, site visit-reports, and training, travel and financial administration details on the support of successful applicants. Individuals identified are those applicants meeting the criteria for each program, as amended from time to time, and published in the Medical Research Council's University-Industry Grants and Awards Guide. This information relates to investigators holding an academic appointment in a faculty of health science in a Canadian university, or employees of a company (the term "company" is understood to mean an organization, industry or consortium which produces health care products or services). This information is used to evaluate the relative merits of the proposals (with the purpose of funding or not funding) and for observing the progress of those proposals that are funded. Consistent uses are to provide information for the peer review process. **Bank Number:** MER PPU 040



## Classes of Personal Information

### Administration

The general administrative and correspondence files of the Medical Research Council contain a certain amount of personal information not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. Such personal information includes suggestions and opinions from the general public which form part of a specific subject file. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics of name, date of communication and subject are provided. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Reports and Surveys

For purposes of program planning and evaluation, the Council requires a variety of reports concerning aspects of medical research in Canada. The reports themselves, published or unpublished, do not contain personal information about individuals. In the process of preparing such a report, personal information is necessarily obtained. This may include current academic position, professional qualifications of individuals, nature of research being undertaken by individuals and present and past funding of an individual's research. This information is not used for administrative purposes and is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the study or report involved. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Grants and Awards Guide
- Policies and Procedures – Finance and Administration
- University-Industry, Grants and Awards Guide

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Information Officer  
Medical Research Council of Canada  
Room 2005, Jeanne Mance Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0W9  
(613) 954-1812

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of the Medical Research Council of Canada has been designated as a reading room. This reading room is located at the following address:

Jeanne Mance Building  
Room 2032  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0W9

# National Archives of Canada

## Chapter 64

### General Information

#### Background

The purpose of National Archives of Canada is the systematic preservation of government and private records of Canadian national significance, in order to facilitate not only the effective and efficient operation of the Government of Canada and historical research in all aspects of the Canadian experience, but also the protection of rights and the enhancement of a sense of national identity based on archives as the collective memory of the nation.

#### Responsibilities

The National Archives of Canada provides three basic services: collecting and preserving public (federal) and private historical records of national importance; organizing, managing, preserving or disposing of the current records of government institutions at the request of Treasury Board; and providing assistance to the archival community. This broad mandate obliges the National Archives to preserve material both from the private sector and federal government institutions. The classes of records described in this publication, however, do not include material placed in the National Archives by persons or organizations other than government institutions. Access conditions for collections acquired from the private sector are normally established by negotiation between the donor and the National Archives of Canada.

#### Legislation

- National Archives of Canada Act, S.C. 1987, c. 1.

#### Organization

##### ■ National Archivist's Office

The National Archivist is ultimately responsible for all activities of the National Archives and also participates nationally and internationally in various committees, associations and councils. The Assistant National Archivist assists the National Archivist, particularly in the policy and informatics and records services areas. The Assistant National Archivist is the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator for the Department and is also responsible for Archival Descriptive Standards.

##### ■ Policy Branch

The Branch is responsible for relations with central policy agencies, other federal cultural institutions, provincial governments and non-government organizations, as well as for international relations. The Branch develops policy proposals related to archives. It also coordinates

departmental planning for the National Archives, and provides for the cyclical and independent review and assessment of departmental programs for both the National Archivist and the National Librarian. The Branch consists of the Program Evaluation and Research Division, Policy Analysis and Development, International Activities, Planning and Monitoring, and the Executive Secretariat.

##### ■ Historical Resources Branch

The Historical Resources Branch is responsible for the acquisition and the optimum custody of government and private records having national significance, in order to provide for their orderly care and maintenance, and in order to make them accessible for consultation, research and other services. There are five divisions in the Branch: Cartographic and Architectural Archives, Documentary Art and Photography, Government Archives, Manuscripts, and Moving Image and Sound Archives.

##### ■ Government Records Branch

The Government Records Branch is responsible for programs and services that facilitate the management of information holdings controlled by federal government institutions. Information holdings include correspondence, computer data, microforms, and graphic works. The Branch controls the process of record destruction throughout the federal government; evaluates for Treasury Board the implementation of directives on information holdings in departments and agencies; provides training courses, technical publications, and advice to federal employees; offers records centre storage facilities to government institutions across the country; and controls the records of former public servants and members of the Armed Forces. There are five divisions in the Branch: Personnel Records Centre, Information Management Standards and Practices Division, Office of Professional Development and Communications, Disposition and Evaluation and Federal Records Centres Division.

##### ■ Public Programs Branch

The Branch is responsible for the development and promotion of public programs (including publications and exhibitions), the provision of reference and researcher services, coordination of public events and media relations, departmental library services, and for assistance to the archival community. There are four divisions in the Branch: Archival Community Programs Division, Communications Division, Reference and Researcher Services Division and Archival Community Relations.

##### ■ Conservation Branch

The Branch is responsible for the effective conservation of the holdings of the National Archives. The Branch plans and directs the implementation of the departmental conservation program, performs restoration and/or preservation functions for all archival media, provides photographic reproductions, arranges contracts for



archival microfilming services, conducts conservation research, and offers advice on optical disc technology. In addition, the Branch provides conservation services upon request to the National Library. There are four divisions in the Branch: Conservation Research Division, Conservation Treatment Division, Moving Image, Data and Audio Conservation Division and Preservation Copying Division. There is also the departmental Conservation Program.

### ■ Informatics and Records Services Branch

The Branch is responsible for forms management and telecommunications for both the National Library and the National Archives, and for computer services and records services for the National Archives only. There are three divisions in the Branch: Records Services Division, Systems Development Division and Computer and Telecommunications Division. There is also the office of the Optical Disc Adviser.

### ■ Management Services Branch

This branch is responsible for personnel policy and programs; official languages; human resources development and employment equity; staff relations; pay and benefits; financial planning, analysis and reporting; systems development and accounting operations; materiel, accommodation and security management for both the National Archives and the National Library. There are three divisions in the Branch: Personnel Services, Financial Services and Administrative Services. There is also the office of Occupational Safety and Health.

### ■ Archives Headquarters Accommodation Project

The Branch is responsible for ensuring that the future accommodation needs of the National Archives are realized. There are three offices in the Branch: Planning and Coordination, Client Relations and Building Program.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Archival Descriptive Standards

##### General Operations

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, conservation and use of historical documents and on the records management function. **Topics:** Correspondence with the Minister, Treasury Board and other central agencies; publications; exhibitions; planning; evaluation and audit; operational training; and Archival Descriptive Standards. **Program Record Number:** PAC DAO 005

#### ■ Policy Branch

##### Federal-Provincial, National and International Liaison

**Description:** Information on participation in various departmental, provincial, national and international organizations. **Topics:** Associations – Association of

Canadian Archivists, Association des archivists du Québec; Societies – Society of American Archivists, Royal Commonwealth Society; Councils – International Council of Archives; and committees – Senior Management Committee, Advisory Committee on Records, Archives Committee for Pan-American Institute of Geography and History. **Program Record Number:** PAC PBR 010

#### ■ Historical Resources Branch

##### Acquisition and Control

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of textual government records and their selection, organization and conservation as permanent historical records of the Government of Canada. Information on the appraisal and acquisition of private and federal government machine-readable data files of historical or long-term research value. **Topics:** Acquisitions (Government and private sectors); liaison (institutions and countries); microfilm submissions; records retention and disposal schedules submissions; negotiations and liaison with departments and agencies; transfer of records and accessioning procedures. **Program Record Number:** PAC FAD 015

##### Government Archives Division

**Description:** Correspondence of a general nature on the operations and activities of the Government Archives Division. **Topics:** Access to material; internal research and projects; EDP hardware (Equipment and machinery); EDP software (development or consideration of systems); studies, surveys and questionnaires; conservation of holdings. **Program Record Number:** PAC FAD 011

##### Historical Records

**Description:** Information on all aspects of the organization and operations of federal government departments and agencies and their predecessors, selected for permanent preservation because of their historical value. **Topics:** Culture and communications; external relations; trade, commerce and statistical matters; fiscal and industrial affairs; judicial and parliamentary activities; state and general government administration; military and wartime activities; minerals and energy; natural resources, the north and scientific research; public works and transportation; social and native affairs. **Access:** The original file classification systems used in creating departments and agencies have been maintained, but the records of each department and agency have been placed into record groups. The EDP files are arranged by EDP file title and government department. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy, microfilm and magnetic tapes. **Program Record Number:** PAC FAD 025

##### Reference and Inquiries

**Description:** Information on the terms, arrangements and provisions for making information contained in historical records available to the general public. **Topics:** Registration of researchers; access and restrictions; microfilm interlibrary loans; photo-duplication services. **Program Record Number:** PAC FAD 020

## ■ Moving Image and Sound Archives Division

### Acquisitions and Accessions

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of films, videotapes and sound recordings of historical value for preservation, cataloguing and storage. **Topics:** Cataloguing; preservation; evaluations, appraisals of collections; purchasing donations; negotiations. **Program Record Number:** PAC FTS 035

### Historical Records

**Description:** Selection of films, videotapes and sound recordings from federal government sources for permanent archival retention. **Topics:** Documentation on Canadian film, television and international cinema; still photographs and transparencies relating to television and films; sound recordings of historical events and broadcasts; biographical sound interviews; fiction and non-fiction films and videotapes. **Storage Medium:** Films, tapes, discs, photographs and transparencies. **Program Record Number:** PAC FTS 045

### Moving Image and Sound Archives

**Description:** General information on the functions of this division. **Topics:** Access to material (restrictions); exchanges and agreements; loans; projects. **Program Record Number:** PAC FTS 030

### Reference and Inquiries

**Description:** Information on reference and inquiries to the Moving Image and Sound Archives for information or copies of holdings. **Topics:** References; cataloguing; permissions to copy; inquiries – individuals, companies, societies and associations, municipal, provincial and federal government institutions. **Program Record Number:** PAC FTS 040

## ■ Cartographic and Architectural Archives Division

### Acquisitions and Accessions

**Description:** Information on the acquisition and accession of cartographic and architectural records from government institutions and the private sector for preservation, cataloguing and storage. **Topics:** Evaluations; negotiations; agreements; auctions; offers of maps. **Access:** These files are arranged by subject, donor, or collection. **Program Record Number:** PAC NMC 055

### Cartographic and Architectural Archives

**Description:** General information on the functions of this division. **Topics:** Loans of maps; microfilming submissions from federal government institutions; access to material; internal research and cataloguing projects; development and participation in the archives course and the seminar on cartographic archives; provision of material for exhibitions. **Program Record Number:** PAC NMC 050

### Historical Records

**Description:** Selection of all cartographic and architectural forms, including maps, plans, charts,

blueprints, atlases, architectural forms from federal government sources and globes for permanent archival retention. **Topics:** Early Canadian cartography; modern cartography (after 1850); government cartographic and architectural records. **Access:** Collections acquired from government institutions and considered public records are filed by record group. Maps transferred to the Cartographic and Architectural Archives from the collections acquired by the Manuscript Division are filed by collection name. Individual maps are filed by geographic classification number. **Program Record Number:** PAC NMC 065

### Reference and Inquiries

**Description:** Information on reference and inquiries to the Cartographic and Architectural Archives for information or copies of holdings. **Topics:** Inquiries – individuals, companies, societies and associations; colleges, universities and schools; municipal, provincial and federal institutions; permissions to copy; redistribution of maps. **Program Record Number:** PAC NMC 060

## ■ Manuscript Division

### Acquisitions and Accessions

**Description:** Information on manuscripts and records acquired from the private sector to be organized, retained and preserved by the National Archives of Canada. **Topics:** Acquisitions (negotiations, some evaluations and agreements with collectors, the public and donors; also exchanges with archival institutions); contacts for acquisition purposes; transfers, organization and control of manuscript collections. **Access:** These files are arranged by subject, donor, collection and institution. **Program Record Number:** PAC MAD 070

### Reference and Inquiries

**Description:** Information on research performed by divisional staff, inquiries, and access to the records in the custody of the Manuscript Division. **Topics:** Research (on historical events and persons, cultural, political, social, economic, scientific and intellectual development of Canada, genealogy, ships, military regiments and other miscellaneous subjects); inquiries – by individuals, organizations and government departments; access to records – lists of access restrictions and requests, including approval or denial of access (listed by year). **Program Record Number:** PAC MAD 075

## ■ Documentary Art and Photography Division

### Acquisitions, Research and Control

**Description:** Information on the acquisition and accession of pictorial and iconographic records such as paintings, medals, drawings, posters and heraldry as well as photographic documents organized for preservation, cataloguing and storage. **Topics:** Evaluations, negotiations and agreements with photographers, members of the public and donors; biographies of historical and contemporary artists and photographers; inventories; research and acquisition projects; contacts in the private sector; accession (the nature, source and



location of each collection); transfers, organization, storage and control of photographic records. **Access:** These files are arranged by subject, donor, collection, by individual accession and by name. **Program Record Number:** PAC NPC 100

### Documentary Art and Photography Division

**Description:** General information on the function of this division. **Topics:** Loans of pictures, transparencies and photographic documents; access to material; internal research projects; provision of material for exhibitions; exchanges and agreements; artist files by name. **Program Record Number:** PAC NPC 099

### Historical Records

**Description:** Photographic documentation transferred to the National Archives of Canada from federal sources illustrating all aspects of national life as well as paintings, drawings, heraldry, medals and posters selected for permanent archival retention. **Topics:** Vary widely from one donor department or agency to another depending on the functions of photography at the institution, such as public relations, scientific or technical recording, or experimentation. **Access:** Pictorial and iconographic records are arranged first by the physical aspects of the materials: paper (posters, fashion magazines, drawings); canvas (paintings); other (medals; heraldry). They are then arranged by name of artist or collection. There is a subject cross-index. Photographs are usually kept in their original arrangements but are accessioned and described by donor, subject, and sometimes, photographer. There is also an illustrated card catalogue of selected items from collections, various finding aids for specific collections, and collection name files created as part of the Guide to Canadian Photographic Archives. **Storage Medium:** Various types of photographic papers; photographic negatives (glass plates and celluloid); early photographic processes on metal or glass bases. **Program Record Number:** PAC NPC 110

### Reference and Inquiries

**Description:** Information on reference and inquiries to the Documentary Art and Photography Division for information, access or copies of holdings. **Topics:** Inquiries from individuals, organizations and government departments; the organization of reference services; the course and completion of exhibitions and publications; the cataloguing of photographs, pictorial or iconographic records; access to records; photo-duplication of records. **Access:** These files are arranged by subject, year, individual, organization and government. **Program Record Number:** PAC NPC 105

### ■ Public Programs Branch

#### Acquisitions and Accessions

**Description:** Information on the acquisition and accession of early Canadian historical documents and their cataloguing for preservation and storage. **Topics:** Indexes, biographies, genealogies, shipping, and directories of cities and townships; purchasing and donations; restriction on acquisitions; exchanges and

agreements; evaluation appraisals of collections.

**Program Record Number:** PAC PPB 140

### Canadian Centre for Information and Documentation on Archives

**Description:** Information and documentation on archival science and records management. **Topics:** Specialized bibliographies, thesaurus, specialized periodicals, articles and holdings of monographs. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** PAC PPB 148

### Canadian Council on Archives (C.C.A.)

**Description:** Includes information on minutes of meetings, agendas and terms of reference for the various committees of the Canadian Council of Archives. Also includes information on applications for funds for programs and projects submitted to the C.C.A. through provincial archival councils by institutions from various levels of government as well as the private sector. **Topics:** General; committees; applications for funding. **Access:** The Committee files are arranged by subject. The applications for funding are arranged by province and year. **Program Record Number:** PAC PPB 146

### Library Services

**Description:** General information on the functions of the library. **Topics:** Loans; special projects; operational relations with other divisions; participation in exhibitions. **Program Record Number:** PAC PPB 135

### London and Paris Offices

**Description:** Information on the acquisition or reproduction of archival material relevant to Canada. **Topics:** Specialized research; enquiries from government officials, scholars, university professors, students and the general public. **Program Record Number:** PAC HRB 151

### Reference and Inquiries

**Description:** Information on reference and inquiries to the library for information or copies of holdings. **Topics:** Archives; records management; cartography; Canadian art; audio-visual archives and Canadian films; reports and journals of Canadian, American, British and French historical associations; permission to copy; research; inquiries – individuals, companies, societies, associations, and municipal, provincial and federal government institutions. **Program Record Number:** PAC PPB 145

### ■ Government Records Branch

#### Automated Information Systems

**Description:** Information relating to advice, assistance, research and training provided to government institutions and other organizations concerning automated information systems and the scheduling of data in these systems. **Topics:** General; training; consultation; research and scheduling. **Program Record Number:** PAC GRC 158

### Federal Records Centres Operations

**Description:** Information relating to provision of safe and economical storage facilities for dormant records,

essential records and active computer tapes. **Topics:** General; accessioning; disposal; micrographic inspection and rebinding; reference services and tape library.

**Program Record Number:** PAC FRC 160

### Micrographic Advisory Services

**Description:** Information relating to advice provided to departments on the technical suitability of micrographic applications, to the dissemination of information on the state-of-the-art in micrographics, and to the training provided to departmental personnel. **Topics:** General; consulting services; micrographic technology course.

**Program Record Number:** PAC GRC 185

### Micrographic Standards and Reprographic Development

**Description:** Information relating to the development of micrographic standards; to national and international reprographic and micrographic organizations; to the provision of advice and assistance on reprographic subjects. **Topics:** General; micrographic standards; national and international liaison; research and reference.

**Program Record Number:** PAC GRC 175

### Personnel Information Files

**Description:** Personnel information collected during the course of an individual's term of employment in the government. **Topics:** Former federal civilian employees and military personnel. **Access:** These files are arranged by locator number. **Program Record Number:** PAC NPR 170

### Personnel Records Centre Operations

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of storage and reference services for personnel and personnel-related records of former civilian and military federal employees. **Topics:** General; accessions; disposal; reference services and enquiries. **Program Record Number:** PAC NPR 165

### Records Management Services

**Description:** Information relating to the advice, assistance, research and training in records management provided to federal government departments and other organizations. Also information relating to the control of requests for authority to dispose of government records and the evaluation of the effectiveness and efficiency of records management operations. **Topics:** General; consulting services; federal records inventory; evaluations; publications; research and development; scheduling and training. **Program Record Number:** PAC GRC 180

## ■ Informatics and Records Services Branch

### Optical Disc Advisory Services

**Description:** General information on optical disc storage and retrieval systems. **Topics:** Research design development; storage and retrieval systems. **Program Record Number:** PAC IRS 190

## ■ Conservation Branch

### EDP Records Preservation

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation, handling and maintenance of EDP archival records in the form of magnetic tape, diskette and optical disc. **Topics:** General; standards; procedures and practices. **Program Record Number:** PAC CON 210

### Photographic Services

**Description:** Information relating to photographic and electrostatic reproductions of materials held in the National Archives of Canada. **Topics:** General; film preservation; photographic assignments; black-and-white reproductions; colour reproductions. **Program Record Number:** PAC CON 195

### Picture Conservation

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation and restoration services for works of art on paper, oil paintings, photographic records, medals and other holdings.

**Topics:** General; water colours; prints and drawings; oil painting conservation; medal conservation; photograph conservation. **Program Record Number:** PAC CON 200

### Records Conservation

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation and restoration services for rare books, manuscripts, maps, atlases, posters and other paper and leatherbound archival material. **Topics:** General; book restoration; map, poster and manuscript restoration; deacidification; conservation training program. **Program Record Number:** PAC CON 205

### Technical Operations

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation of moving image and sound recordings. **Topics:** General; standards; procedures and practices. **Program Record Number:** PAC CON 215

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** Contains the access request forms sent by individuals, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to their files. **Purpose:** To process access requests. **Consistent Uses:** Statistical purposes for quarterly and annual reports. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000548 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 020

### Acquisition Records

**Description:** Contains research on potential archival acquisitions and correspondence with potential sources. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have corresponded with the Archives concerning potential acquisitions. **Purpose:** To develop acquisition priorities and values, to authenticate acquisitions and to trace archival collections. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All of this information



will be retained by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 000549 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 025

### Archival Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations; social insurance numbers (until replaced by an alternative personal identifier). The bank also holds examination results and certificates, and correspondence related to the participation of federal, provincial and municipal government employees, individuals from the private sector and other countries in archival courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial and municipal government employees as well as individuals from the private sector and other countries. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of archival courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. The information is used to approve and register the participation of individuals as well as to certify their achievement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years after the end of the course and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002336 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 045

### Canadians of Alien Parentage – World War II

**Description:** Contains limited personal information which might include, in addition to name, employment status, complaints, camp conditions, escapes, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Canadians of alien parentage who were held in camps during World War II. **Purpose:** Verification of periods of incarceration and settlement of war claims. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the individual reaches 90 years of age. Some of these records will then be preserved by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes and the remainder destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000547 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 015

### Conservation Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations, social insurance numbers (until replaced by an alternative personal identifier), and correspondence related to the participation of federal, provincial and municipal government employees in conservation training courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial and municipal government employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of conservation training courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. It is also used to approve and register the participation of individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years from the date of the end of the course and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002339 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 060

### Federal Investigative Bodies Request Bank

**Description:** Contains copies of requests for disclosure by federal investigative bodies and records of these disclosures. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have

had personal information about themselves disclosed to authorized federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** Allow the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures, investigate complaints and report on any abuse of this disclosure provision. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years from the date of disclosure and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000552 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 040

### Financial Administration Records

**Description:** Contains correspondence, pay and insurance information, equipment and materials information, training and travel information and personal services contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals doing financial business with the National Archives of Canada or the National Library. **Purpose:** To provide information about financial transactions pertaining to all activities of the National Archives of Canada or the National Library. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention period – six years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000545 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 005

### Micrographics Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations, social insurance numbers (until replaced by an alternative personal identifier), examination results and certificates and correspondence related to the participation of federal, provincial and municipal government employees, as well as individuals from the private sector and from other countries in micrographic courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial and municipal government employees, as well as individuals from the private sector and from other countries. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of micrographics courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. It is also used to approve and register the participation of individuals as well as to certify their achievement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years after the end of the course and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002337 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 050

### Prisoner of War Index – German Nationals

**Description:** Contains limited personal information which might include, in addition to name, service number, unit, POW number, employment record, pay sheets, names of camps, etc. **Class of Individuals:** German nationals who were incarcerated in prisoner-of-war camps in Canada during World War II. **Purpose:** Verification of periods of incarceration in POW camps. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the individual reaches 90 years of age. Some of these records will then be preserved by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes and the remainder destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000546 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 010

### Records Management Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations, social insurance numbers (until replaced by an alternative personal

identifier), examination results and certificates and correspondence related to the participation of federal employees, employees of provincial and municipal governments, as well as individuals from the private sector and from other countries in records management courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal government employees, provincial and municipal government employees, individuals from the private sector and from other countries. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of records management courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. The information is used to approve and register the participation of individuals as well as to certify their achievement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years after the end of the course and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002338 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 055

## Research Applications

**Description:** Contains names, addresses and research data of individuals wishing to use the National Archives of Canada research facilities. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who wish to use National Archives of Canada research facilities. **Purpose:** Prepare research passes, survey research use and opinion, create mailing lists and trace archival documents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for five years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000550 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 030

## Research Inquiries

**Description:** Contains requests for research information and the response to these requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information concerning research to be undertaken through National Archives of Canada. **Purpose:** Verify requests for information or financial charges, survey research use and opinion and to provide additional archival references when appropriate. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Inquiries are destroyed after five years; some of this information will be retained by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **TBS Registration:** 000551 **Bank Number:** PAC PPU 035

## Classes of Personal Information

Under the Privacy Act, it is not necessary for records selected from other federal government institutions and transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada for archival or historical purposes to be described as personal information banks. Such personal information, which is contained in a large number of record groups covering a wide range of government program activities from agriculture to urban affairs, includes records from the nineteenth century to more recent years. Information about detailed records inventories for archival records and the regulations for disclosure of personal information under the control of the National Archives of Canada for archival or historical purposes may be obtained by contacting:

Government Archives Division  
Historical Resources Branch  
National Archives of Canada  
344 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N3

## Manuals

### Historical Resources

- Cartographic and Architectural Archives Division Cataloguing Manual
- Documentary Art and Photography Division Cataloguing Standards
- Documentary Art and Photography Division DBase Select Manual (2 volumes)
- Documentary Art and Photography Division Descriptive and Subject Cataloguing
- Documentary Art and Photography Division Reference Service Procedure Manual
- Government Archives Division Procedure Manual
- Manuscript Division Procedures Manual

### Public Programs

- Internal Procedural Manuals on Acquisition, Loans and Cataloguing

### Government Records

- Records Management: Organization and Procedures

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the organization and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Library  
Canadian Centre for Information and Documentation on Archives  
Public Programs Branch  
National Archives of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N3  
(613) 996-7686

## Reading Room

The Department's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

395 Wellington Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario



# National Arts Centre Corporation

## Chapter 65

### General Information

NOTE: THE NATIONAL ARTS CENTRE CORPORATION IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Background

The objectives of the Corporation are to operate and maintain the National Arts Centre (NAC): to develop the performing arts in the National Capital Region; and to assist the Canada Council in the development of the performing arts elsewhere in Canada

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Access Request Data Bank

This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. It is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. Files will be kept for two years. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 070

##### Applicant Inventory

The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of applicants for employment with the National Arts Centre. It includes application for employment, screening and interview data, work history, skills, education and professional qualifications, location preferences, interview results and qualifying level. This bank is used to identify applicants, their skills and abilities, work history, education and basic personal data for recruitment, referral and appointment by the NAC. Records are retained for one year from date of receipt of application form. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 055

##### Artists' Contracts Record

The purpose of this file is to maintain a record of performers' contracts and to enable selection of performers and artists for future operatic performances. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, experience, special talents and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource reference for program development. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 040

##### Box Office Mail Order Records

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of mail order, group sales, student sales and telephone orders. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, credit card information, seat numbers and prices. This bank is

used to ensure proper seat allocation and determination of seats available for general sale. The information on file is destroyed after a two-month period. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 005

##### Box Office Subscriptions

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of box office subscriptions. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, credit card information, seat location and prices. This bank is used to ensure proper seat allocation and determination of seats available for general sale. Information on file is retained for one year. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 010

##### CEGEP (Collège d'enseignement général et professionnel) – Trainees

The purpose of this bank is to record the names, progress and work accomplished by temporaries sent for on-the-job training from CEGEP. This bank is used to report results to CEGEP. Personal records (evaluations) are retained for two years. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 060

##### Lighting Designers' Record

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of specialist lighting designers available for production of operas. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, experience, special talents, and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource reference for program development. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 035

##### Operatic Artists' Record

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of artists who have auditioned for employment with the festival department. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, particular talents and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource reference for program development. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 030

##### Orchestra Musicians' Record

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of musicians who have auditioned for employment with the National Arts Centre Orchestra. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, training, particular talents and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource reference when orchestra vacancies occur. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 025

##### Orchestra Record of Guest Artists

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of guest artists who have performed or are available for performing with the National Arts Centre Orchestra. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, particular talents and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource

reference for program development. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 020

### Orchestra Singers' Records

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of singers who have performed or are available for performing with the National Arts Centre Orchestra. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, audition information and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource reference for program development. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 015

### Professional and Personal Service Contracts

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record concerning individuals who have contracted with the Corporation to render professional and personal services. This bank contains basic information such as names, addresses, social insurance numbers, qualifications and service history. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 075

### Record of Parking Agreements

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of parking agreements between the National Arts Centre, the general public, and employees, for parking privileges in the NAC garage. It contains names, home and business addresses, telephone numbers and description of vehicles. This bank is used for determining the number of parking spaces allocated on a monthly basis, and reconciliation of revenues. Information on file is retained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 050

### Theatrical Artists' Casting Record

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of artists who have made applications to the theatre department. It contains names, telephone numbers, agents, physical descriptions, talents, union affiliation, languages, citizenship, dates of auditions, curricula vitae, photos and related correspondence. This bank is used as a resource reference for program development. Information on file is maintained indefinitely. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 045

### Vendor Sourcing Records

This bank consists of records of suppliers that do business with the National Arts Centre. The purpose of this bank is to identify potential suppliers' capabilities. The bank primarily contains information such as lists of main products, equipment, or services provided and performance records. The principal use of the bank is to aid in the selection of suppliers to the National Arts Centre. **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 065

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

For further information about the programs and activities of the NAC, please contact:

Assistant Director-General  
National Arts Centre Corporation  
P.O. Box 1534, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W1



# National Capital Commission

## Chapter 66

### General Information

#### Background

The National Capital Commission (NCC) was created in 1958 to succeed the Federal District Commission (1927-1958) and the Ottawa Improvement Commission (1899-1927).

The NCC carries out its mandate under authority of the National Capital Act, 1988, S.R. c. N-4. The objectives and purposes of the NCC are to prepare plans for, and assist in the development, conservation and improvement of the National Capital Region, in order that the nature and character of the seat of the Government of Canada may be in accordance with its national significance. The NCC received a new mandate from Cabinet in 1986: to make the Capital a meeting place for all Canadians, to use the Capital to communicate Canada to all Canadians, and to safeguard and preserve its assets.

#### Responsibilities

The National Capital Commission is a Crown Corporation whose mandate is to plan and assist in the development, conservation and improvement of the National Capital Region in keeping with its significance as the seat of the Government of Canada. The NCC's mandate was recently expanded to organize, sponsor and promote public activities and events that enrich the cultural and social fabric of Canada, and foster cooperation among organizations with a stake in the Capital's development.

Its formal mission statement identifies three key objectives. They are to use the Capital to communicate Canada to Canadians; to make the Capital a meeting place for Canadians; and to safeguard and preserve the Capital.

Fulfilment of these objectives will make the Capital more representative of Canada and promote public perception of it as a second home for every Canadian.

#### Legislation

- National Capital Act, R.S.C. 1988, c. N-4

#### Organization

To ensure the National outlook of the NCC, the Act provides for twenty Commissioners from across Canada who function as a Board of Directors, and who must be appointed by Order-in-Council. The Commission is headed by a Chairman who is also its Chief Executive Officer and reports to Parliament through the Minister of Public Works.

#### ■ Corporate Management

**The Chairman and Chief Executive Officer:** Heads a senior management team comprising the General Manager and eight Vice-Presidents. Three divisions report directly to the Chairman: Communications, Management Audit and Program Evaluation, and Legal Services.

**The General Manager:** Acts as the Commission's chief operating officer, providing overall direction and coordination for Branch activities. The Intergovernmental and Community Relations Division, chiefly responsible for coordination and consultation between the NCC and other organizations, reports directly to the General Manager, who also chairs key management committees dealing with corporate planning and evaluation.

#### ■ Policy – Corporate Secretariat

The Branch provides a range of services in support of the Commission's strategic planning and marketing functions. Evaluating medium and long-term trends likely to affect the Capital and developing policies and strategies to position the Capital within this environment is a branch responsibility that contributes to the fulfilment of all other Branch responsibilities within the Commission. The Branch is also responsible for services in support of the NCC Board and Advisory Committees, the processing of Executive Documents, and the application of Access to Information and Privacy legislation.

#### ■ National Programming Branch

This branch develops and stages celebrations of national themes such as Canada Day, Winterlude, historical and natural interpretive programs, and special national or international spectacles culminating in the Capital. With an emphasis on public participation, the Branch seeks ways to communicate Canada and the Capital to Canadians through such means as: major festivals; cultural, artistic and commemorative programs; and the outreach program. A particularly important dimension of its work is volunteer recruitment and private-sector sponsorships – both providing means for Canadians to contribute directly to the development of their Capital.

#### ■ Capital Planning Branch

This branch develops long-range policies for the physical development of federal lands in the Capital, prepares master plans, and provides planning advice to federal departments and other levels of government. Capital Planning also exercises the Commission's review authority for design, land use, demolitions, land sales and permits.

#### ■ Controller Branch

This branch is responsible for all financial and financial planning services, including the function of the Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Administration Officer. The Controller also manages supply administration and the Management Improvement Program.

### ■ Environmental and Land Management Branch

This branch is responsible for the management, conservation and maintenance of all NCC lands, including those in Gatineau Park, the Greenbelt, urban parks and corridors, and the grounds of federal, provincial and local departments and agencies. As the Branch chiefly responsible for the Capital's "clean and green" image, Environmental and Land Management plants thousands of tulips and other flowers each year, maintains Commission parks and gardens, keeps Commission roads, bridges and other structures clear of snow and in acceptable repair, and manages winter operations on the Rideau Canal – the world's longest skating rink.

### ■ Human Resources Branch

This branch is responsible for all personnel services including human resources planning training, staffing, employee relations, classification, compensation and internal communications.

### ■ Information Resources Branch

This branch consolidates a number of services that have the role of information providers, in order to apply strategic planning techniques to the management of information as a corporate resource parallel to financial and human resources. Information management includes planning, organizing and controlling information holdings and applying technology, methods, systems and procedures for creating, collecting, handling, protecting, using and disposing of information within the broad guidelines set out by the Federal government for this discipline, the application of Access to Information and Privacy legislation.

### ■ Realty and Development Branch

This branch is responsible for managing and developing the NCC's real assets. In general terms, this includes acquiring, developing, marketing, maintaining and disposing of property. Specifically, the branch plans, designs and oversees the construction of all NCC capital projects. Further, the branch manages joint development ventures involving NCC real assets. These responsibilities include: architectural, landscaping, engineering and related management services for NCC projects; the management of NCC implemented construction projects; and the monitoring of cost-shared projects. The branch is also responsible for the acquisition and disposal of real property the granting and receiving of easements and licences of occupation, leasing and property management. The Branch also manages Canada's six official residences in the Capital under the direction of the Official Residences Council and administers the assessment and payment of Grants-in-lieu-of-Taxes.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Capital Marketing

**Description:** Information on strategic planning and marketing the National Capital Commission and Access to Information and Privacy Administration. **Topics:** Thematic strategies; socio-economic studies; marketing action plans; outreach programs; visitor services and access requests. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and case files. **Storage Medium:** Standard files, EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC POL 010

#### Construction

**Description:** Information on NCC construction projects; also monitoring of projects cost-shared as a result of agreements with other levels of government in the National Capital Region such as the Rideau Area Project in Ottawa and public utilities in Ontario and Quebec. **Topics:** Bridges, such as the Macdonald-Cartier bridge across the Ottawa River linking Ontario and Quebec; buildings and grounds, such as the Mile of History, Sussex Drive, Ottawa; fencing along roadways and property boundaries; public utilities such as the Lynwood collector sewer in Ontario and the sewage treatment plant in the Quebec portion of the National Capital Region; roadways, including scenic parkways, transitways and highway development; contracts and agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and municipal address. **Storage Medium:** Microform, plans and drawings, EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC RED 080

#### Corporate Communications

**Description:** Public information and services on the National Capital area for Canadians and foreign visitors. **Topics:** News releases; publicity programs; press conferences; publications; public enquiries; audio visual material and exhibitions. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Catalogue of photos. **Program Record Number:** NCC CAF 019

#### Design

**Description:** Information on the NCC design program and review of proposals for location, erection, alteration or extension of a building, structure or undertaking, including engineering works and landscape development on federal lands and properties in the National Capital Region. **Topics:** Architectural, landscape architectural and engineering design plans, proposals, studies, and contract and related documents, for roads, parkways, bridges, buildings and other structures; cost estimates for projects; standards and specifications. **Access:** Files arranged by municipal address and property parcel number. **Storage Medium:** Microform, plans and drawings. **Program Record Number:** NCC RED 082

#### Executive Management

**Description:** Recommendations, decisions and policies of the Commission; legal matters particularly in litigation



and property settlements; press releases, communication plans and public publications; consultation and coordination particularly at the policy development level, with the federal, provincial, regional and municipal governments. **Topics:** Minutes of meetings; Commissioners and Committee members; submissions to Treasury Board, Governor in Council and Cabinet; legal agreements, grants and subsidies; management audit and program evaluation; liaison with various levels of governments. **Access:** Minutes of the principal committees are arranged in bound volumes. Files are arranged by subject and by organization. Executed legal agreements are catalogued separately as are audit reports. **Storage Medium:** Standards files, microform and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC EXE 005

## Finance

**Description:** Information on financial planning and control, financial services and financial management systems. **Topics:** Finance and accounts; agreements; allotments and transfers; banks and banking; expenditures; fees, funds and grants; taxes; travel allowances and expenses; accounts payable and receivable; budgets and estimates; and audit in general. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and by supplier name. **Storage Medium:** Microform and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CON 041

## Gatineau Park

**Description:** Information on the development of the Park, in accordance with the 1980 Gatineau Park Master Plan for a natural environment capable of sustaining a high quantity of public use and promotion and maintenance of public recreational areas, facilities and programs. **Topics:** Conservation of natural features and wildlife; interpretation of natural and human history; recreation areas – beaches, camping, picnic grounds, sugar bush, trails and historical sites; maintenance – service buildings, grounds, roadways and utilities; public surveys; law enforcement and violation records. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and case files. **Storage Medium:** Microform, EDP, plans and drawings. **Program Record Number:** NCC ELM 052

## Management Corporate Holdings

**Description:** Information on management advisory services; management information systems; and data processing services. **Topics:** Computer equipment; system design; programming; data processing; information management; telecommunications; and access to Information and privacy cases. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** EDP and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** NCC INR 070

## Intergovernmental Programs and Community Relations

**Description:** Information on consultation and co-ordination, particularly at the policy development level, with various governments at the federal, provincial, regional and municipal levels as well as with other organizations such as community associations and special interest groups. **Topics:** Co-ordination and liaison on land and property matters, construction, maintenance

and renovations of buildings, grounds and varied structures, programs promoting national understanding, pride and awareness of the capital development of tri-partite agreements and program co-ordination. **Access:** Records are arranged by subject files. **Program Record Number:** NCC IGP 070

## Judicial Affairs

**Description:** Information on legal matters, particularly in litigation and property settlements. **Topics:** Legal aspects of land and property transactions; legal agreements; damage suits for and against the Commission; collection of accounts. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Note:** Request for access to these files may be transferred to the Department of Justice. **Program Record Number:** NCC CAF 015

## Maintenance

**Description:** Information on the maintenance of NCC facilities and service buildings; government grounds including Parliament Hill and Rideau Hall; roads and parks (except Gatineau Park); open spaces under NCC jurisdiction; and horticultural maintenance. **Topics:** Road repairs, paving and striping; nursery operations; tree removal and planting; landscaping; park furniture and services; vehicle operations; snow removal; ice skating surfaces such as the Rideau Canal. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and municipal address. **Program Record Number:** NCC ELM 050

## National Capital Events

**Description:** Information on recreational and cultural activities, events and services for visitors and residents of the National Capital Region. **Topics:** Festivals – Winterlude, a celebration of Canadian winter; the Festival of Spring; and Canada Week; recreational facilities – garden plots, golf, skating, cycling, music-in-the-parks and the Astrolabe theatre; visual arts – sculptures, wall murals; permits and permission for cultural and private events in public spaces and for use of parkways. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** NCC NAP 020

## Personnel

**Description:** Information on personnel resources and career management. **Topics:** Classification of positions; employment and staffing; human resources; occupational health, safety and welfare; official languages; pension and insurance; salaries and wages; staff relations; training and development; and termination of employment. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and position number. **Program Record Number:** NCC HUR 060

## Planning Policy and Research

**Description:** Planning policies and professional planning advice to National Capital Commission branches and other levels of government. **Topics:** Planning the use of federally-owned lands; accommodation of commercial and institutional activities of the private sector and other levels of government; physical-spatial and socio-economic studies; transitways and interprovincial transit assistance. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Note:**

Studies are catalogued separately. **Storage Medium:** Plans and drawings, some in microform. **Program Record Number:** NCC CAP 030

### Procurement and Materiel Management

**Description:** This class covers administrative services; materiel management; and contract administration.

**Topics:** Administration; accidents; procurement; equipment and supplies; contracts; furniture and furnishings; office appliances; vehicles; standards and specifications. **Access:** Files arranged by subjects and contract number. **Program Record Number:** NCC CON 040

### Property Development

**Description:** Recommendations on the suitability or availability of NCC lands and properties for public, semi-public or private purposes; also information on municipal land use and zoning proposals affecting federal properties. **Topics:** Land-use inventories; review and comments on land-use requests for easements; licences of occupation and rights-of-way on federal properties; land-use aspects of approved development master plans.

**Access:** Files arranged by property parcel number and easement number. **Storage Medium:** Ongoing microfilming program and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC ROR 091

### Property Leasing

**Description:** Information on negotiations and arrangements for the leasing of federal lands and properties for industrial, commercial, agricultural, recreational and residential purposes and promotion of entrepreneurial activities. **Topics:** Leasing of a wide variety of properties – heritage buildings, apartments, single-family homes, farms, offices, commercial establishments, institutional facilities and land for recreational and other purposes; proposals and assessments of prospective tenants; leases and covenants; inspection and maintenance; property tenant records and rental collection system. **Access:** Files arranged by property parcel number. **Storage Medium:** Ongoing microfilming program and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC ROR 092

### Property Transactions and Property Management

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, management and disposal of lands and properties to meet the direct accommodation of federal requirements, the provision of parks and open space, transportation rights-of-way and control and direction of urban development by the NCC.

**Topics:** Negotiations and transactions for the acquisition of real properties – purchase, expropriation, transfer, exchange; disposal of real properties; documentation for the transfer of real property and the granting of easements, licences of occupation, encroachments, road widenings, road alignments and the settlement of claims; inspection and maintenance requisitions – construction, repair, alteration and maintenance of buildings and structures, including wells, septic systems, water and sewers; correspondence with lessees concerning tenant satisfaction and compliance with lease terms;

grants-in-lieu-of-taxes to municipalities. **Access:** Files arranged by property parcel number and easement number. **Storage Medium:** Ongoing microfilming program and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC ROR 090

### Regional and Urban Planning

**Description:** Information on project planning to promote integrated physical development of the Ontario and Quebec portions of the National Capital Region. **Topics:** Urban development plans for federal properties in the core area such as the Canlands; detailed land-use plans for specific federal land holdings required for a project; proposals by others affecting the use, development and tenure of federal lands; planning studies and master plans. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Note:** Studies are catalogued separately. **Storage Medium:** Plans and drawings, some in microform. **Program Record Number:** NCC CAP 031

### Surveys and Mapping

**Description:** Information on the surveying and mapping program to support the Commission's property, engineering, landscaping, construction and legal activities. **Topics:** Topographical mapping and mapping contracts throughout the National Capital Region; land surveys for engineering, landscaping and construction works; legal surveys of NCC properties and legal descriptions of lands; current title records system; aerial photography. **Access:** Files arranged by property parcel number. **Storage Medium:** Maps, plans and drawings, aerial and other photographs, EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC INR 071

### The Greenbelt

**Description:** Information on the development and administration of the Greenbelt – an area designed to meet the growing open-space needs of residents and visitors to the National Capital Region – and the maintenance of the productive areas and conservation values. **Topics:** Implementation of master plan and protection of natural resources and man-made structures; conservation and recreation activities; forest management and agreements; negotiations and leasing of rural and farm properties; approvals and rejections of land-use requests. **Access:** Files arranged by property parcel number. **Storage Medium:** Ongoing microfilming program, EDP (property systems), plans and drawings. **Program Record Number:** NCC ELM 053

### Urban Land Management

**Description:** Information on policies, objectives, plans and programmes to ensure the optimal use and effective management of the Commission's land portfolio. **Topics:** Parks and associated structures; parkways, pathways, sidewalks, bridges, turf and flower beds; open spaces; and undeveloped land. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and project. **Program Record Number:** NCC RED 084

### Visitor and Heritage Services

**Description:** Information on interpretation, history, human and natural heritage activities; also events and services



for visitors and residents informing them about the natural and human history of the National Capital Region. **Topics:** Interpretation centres and facilities; interpretation programs for the general public and groups; self-guided nature and human history trails; living history farm; guided bus and walking tours; restoration and preservation – historical sites, buildings, artifacts, exhibits and documents; ceremonies and celebrations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Note:** Heritage register catalogued separately by geocode number. **Program Record Number:** NCC NAP 022

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Information Resources Branch

#### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to Commission records, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all applicants under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to document the activity and to provide statistical reports required under the Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years. **TBS Registration:** 000801 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 010

### ■ Corporate Secretariat

#### Records of Members of the Commission and of Committees

**Description:** Files may contain curricula vitae, letters of recommendation, photographs, submissions to Treasury Board, Orders-in-Council, general correspondence and a record of travel expenses and honoraria. **Class of Individuals:** Professional people. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all commissioners and members of the various corporate and advisory committees within the Commission. **Consistent Uses:** The bank provides an up-to-date status of financial transactions and is also used to help identify personal skill, abilities and suitability of candidates to serve as members of committees or as potential commissioners. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of terms. **TBS Registration:** 000800 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 005

### ■ Controller Branch

#### Catalogue of Contractors

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae, certificates of insurance and worker's compensation, references and declared areas of contractual interest. **Class of Individuals:** Professional and business persons. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of professional and business persons who have offered their services to the National Capital Commission. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to determine who will be chosen to do work or provide services when required. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000803 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 020

#### Claims, General

**Description:** These files may contain police reports, accident reports, witness reports, estimates, amounts paid or received, releases and related particulars. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records of vehicular and other accidents and incidents resulting in claims for and against the Crown. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to determine liability and to negotiate settlements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after settlement of claims. **TBS Registration:** 000802 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 015

#### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** Data may include terms of contracts; performance reports; billings; payments made; and related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an accurate account of all payments made under personal service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** It is used as a basis for negotiations between the National Capital Commission and the individuals concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after completion of terms of contract. **TBS Registration:** 000804 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 025

## ■ Property Branch

### Property Rental Collection System

**Description:** This bank contains the National Capital Commission property number, tenant number, rental charges, rental payments, maintenance allowances, collection and credit reports and related correspondence.

**Class of Individuals:** Tenants of the Commission.

**Purpose:** This bank identifies past, present and prospective tenants of the Commission. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for the collection of rents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after accounts are settled. **TBS Registration:** 000806 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 035

## ■ Human Resources Branch

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications, employment histories, letters of recommendation, career résumés and supporting documentation. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank exists to maintain an inventory of applicants for employment with the National Capital Commission. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to identify the skills and abilities of applicants for possible employment in the Commission. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six months. **TBS Registration:** 000805 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 030

## ■ Realty and Development Branch

### Property Management Records

**Description:** The files contain basic personal information on the owner or tenant of the property and all information pertaining to the leasing of the property, authority to repair, capital improvement to the property and general correspondence on related matters. The records are organized by project parcel number with an alphabetical cross reference system. **Class of Individuals:** Owners and tenants of the properties. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of information relating to the management of NCC properties. **Consistent Uses:** It is used to assist in the administration of properties acquired on behalf of the federal government. Some information may be disclosed to municipalities in which the properties are located for the purpose of tax assessments and administration of the grants-in-lieu of taxes program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are microfilmed and transferred to National Archives annually. **TBS Registration:** 000809 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 050

### Property Tenant Records

**Description:** This bank may contain the names of former, present and prospective tenants, the former address of a tenant, employment background, annual earnings and number of children. **Class of Individuals:** Tenants of NCC properties. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of all National Capital Commission tenants and applicants for tenancy. **Consistent Uses:** It is used to identify past, present and prospective tenants of

Commission properties. Some information may be disclosed for the purpose of collecting debts owed by tenants as a result of their tenancy. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after property is vacated. **TBS Registration:** 000807 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 040

## Property Transaction Records

**Description:** The files contain general correspondence, appraisal reports, description of property and basic personal data on the owner. Also included is the final disposition of the case in the form of an option and copies of minutes of the NCC Advisory Committee on Real Estate. The records are organized by property parcel number with an alphabetical cross reference system.

**Class of Individuals:** Property owners. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record the negotiations leading to property transactions. **Consistent Uses:** It is used to assist in the administration of policies on the acquisition and expropriation of properties in the National Capital Region on behalf of the federal government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are microfilmed and transferred annually to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000808 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 045

## ■ Environmental and Land Management Branch

### Camp Site Registration Records

**Description:** This bank contains the names of campers at Gatineau Park and Lebreton Flats camp sites. It may also contain addresses, telephone numbers, credit card numbers and fees paid for the rental of the sites. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to control the allocation of camp sites and to maintain a record of revenue. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to maintain mailing lists for future reservations, revenue accountability and future planning. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** In process. **TBS Registration:** 002197 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 065

### Gatineau Park Access Permits

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the residents of the municipality of LaPêche who are given free access to Gatineau Park. **Class of Individuals:** Residents of the municipality of LaPêche. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to identify individuals eligible for free access to Gatineau Park. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to control the distribution of permits and to maintain a mailing list. **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 061

### Gatineau Park Skiing Permits

This bank contains the names and addresses of all skiers who have purchased a season permit for cross country skiing in Gatineau Park. It contains information on the general public. The purpose of this bank is to manage a user-fee program for skiers in Gatineau Park. This bank is also used to maintain a mailing list of skiers and to replace lost or stolen season permits. **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 062



## Violation Records – Gatineau Park

**Description:** This bank identifies violators and may contain a description of material seized, identification of witnessing officer and any relevant details. **Class of Individuals:** Violators of laws and regulations. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record particulars of the violation of laws and regulations applicable within the Gatineau Park. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to facilitate the administration of justice within the park. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Case files are retained for 20 years, while the ongoing master computer tape is retained for 10 years. **TBS Registration:** 000811 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 060

## Violation Records – Other Than Gatineau Park

**Description:** This bank identifies violators and may contain a description of material seized, identification of witnessing officer and any relevant details. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record particulars of the violation of laws and regulations applicable to NCC land and properties (with the exception of Gatineau Park). **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to facilitate the administration of justice within Commission-owned land and properties. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Case files are retained for 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 000810 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 055

## Volunteer Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the names of volunteers who have offered to assist in various capacities during National Capital events. Addresses, telephone numbers and personal preferences are also included. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of volunteers. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to select volunteers for suitable placement in support of NCC public events. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** In process. **TBS Registration:** 002196 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 070

## Classes of Personal Information

The National Capital Commission as a whole is involved in activities which tend to generate public response in one form or another. As a result, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in specific NCC banks listed in this index.

Such personal information may consist of compliments, complaints, suggestions, opinions, proposals, agreements, permits and permissions and may include name, address, telephone number and, in some cases, marital status, age and employment.

This form of personal information is stored throughout the general subject files and is not normally retrievable by name or other personal identifier. It can be located only if specific and sufficient details are provided concerning the event or activity of interest such as:

Acquisition, development, management, and disposal of properties.

Planning, construction, maintenance and operation of roads, bridges, parks, pathways and other works.

Joint projects with municipalities.

Construction and operation of concessions.

Grants and subsidies.

Historical sites and buildings.

Plans for federal elements in the National Capital Region.

Public cultural and recreational activities.

Tours and services for visitors.

Promotion of national understanding and awareness of the National Capital of Canada.

Violation of laws and regulations.

## Manuals

- Contract Regulations
- Corporate Administration Manual
- Corporate By-law I-84
- Federal, Provincial and Municipal Codes and Bylaws
- Fish and Game Acts for Ontario, Quebec
- Internal manuals on Design, Signs, Fire, Safety and Maintenance
- NCC Traffic and Property Regulations
- Property Branch Manual
- Safety Manual
- Specifications and Standards

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the NCC and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

ATIP Secretariat  
National Capital Commission  
161 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6J6  
(613) 239-5198

### Library

161 Laurier Avenue West  
14th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(613) 239-5375

### Visitor Reception Centre

14 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(613) 992-5473

### Centre d'accueil touristique de Hull

Maison du Citoyen  
25 Laurier Street  
Hull, Quebec  
(819) 994-6141

**Gatineau Park**

Scott Street  
Old Chelsea, Quebec  
(819) 827-2711

**Information Kiosks (Summer)**

Sparks Street Mall  
Ottawa, Ontario

Place du Portage  
Rue de l'Hôtel de Ville  
Hull, Quebec

**Reading Room**

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. It is open from 09:00 to 16:00 hours Monday to Friday, holidays excepted. Its address is:

6th floor  
161 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# National Defence

## Chapter 67

### General Information

#### Background

The Minister of National Defence has the control and management of the Canadian Forces and all matters relating to National Defence establishments and works for the defence of Canada. The Canadian Forces, besides forming part of National Defence Headquarters, are organized into seven major functional commands and one command with regional responsibilities. The Department is responsible for the administration of the Canadian Forces Superannuation Act, the Defence Services Pensions Continuation Act, the National Defence Act, and the Visiting Forces Act.

#### Responsibilities

The role and function of the Department of National Defence, and its principal component, the Canadian Forces, have historically been to ensure the security of Canada and to contribute to the maintenance of world peace.

Its basic roles and responsibilities are to supplement and support the civilian authorities in maintaining surveillance and preserving control over and security within the national territory of Canada and areas of Canadian jurisdiction, to assist civilian authorities in the event of emergency or disaster, to provide search and rescue services, and to contribute to national development. To enhance the security of Canada against military threat, the Department co-operates with the United States in the defence of North America, and co-operates in collective defence measures under the North Atlantic Treaty. The Department promotes international stability by contributing to peacekeeping activities in co-operation with other members of the international community, and by providing military training assistance to friendly nations. It controls, manages, and administers all activities of, and provides the services necessary to ensure adequate supply and technical support for, both the Department and the Canadian Forces. It also provides all levels of training for the Canadian Forces. Finally, the Department works to maintain and advance Canadian scientific and technological knowledge and analytical capability in the area of defence.

#### Legislation

- Aeronautics Act, R.S.C. 1970; for matters therein relating to defence; otherwise, the designated minister is the Minister of Transport.
- Canadian Forces Superannuation Act, R.S.C.
- Defence Services Pension Continuation Act, R.S.C. 1970
- National Defence Act, R.S.C. 1970
- Visiting Forces Act, R.S.C. 1970

### Organization

#### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Communications and Public Affairs

The Division provides advice and guidance to the minister, deputy minister, chief of defence staff, commanders, and managers on public information and communications matters in support of National Defence and Canadian Forces policies, objectives, programs and activities. It also plans, conducts, and evaluates information programs for groups within and outside the Department; provides the public and media with the maximum amount of information on defence consistent with national and international security; and arranges Canadian Forces participation in exhibitions and displays. The Division maintains a working relationship with communications agencies of federal, provincial, and allied governments.

**Directorate of History:** Is responsible for the production of official histories of the Canadian Forces. The Directorate collects source documents on Canadian military history, acts as an information centre on the history of the Canadian Forces, and provides historical research facilities.

#### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Finance

**Financial Services Branch:** Responsible for controlling and coordinating the financial administration functions of the Department. This involves ensuring the effective functioning of the departmental budgetary system, the internal controls over funds and assets, and accounting systems, procedures and practices. It is also responsible for the interpretation and communication of financial policies and procedures, the provision of costing, military pay, superannuation administration and financial services, and the operation of the Department's financial information system.

#### **Automated Information Services Branch:**

Responsible for controlling the administration of departmental management consulting services, providing a departmental forms management program, and administering the departmental reports control program. It also controls the administration of automatic data processing support to military commanders and departmental managers by formulating appropriate policies, procedures and plans, as well as conducting evaluations. In addition, the Division directs the analysis and design of departmental information systems.

#### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Materiel

#### **Weapons Systems and Equipment Engineering and Maintenance Branch:**

Responsible for providing all aspects of design, engineering, maintenance, and standardization service for all weapons systems, support systems, and related equipment for the Canadian Forces. These functions are carried out by project managers and life cycle materiel managers organized in maritime,

aerospace, land and communications, electronics engineering, and maintenance divisions. It is responsible for providing and managing ammunition design engineering, maintenance, storage, explosive safety, and disposal services for the Department. In addition, it develops and recommends ammunition-related policies and programs, and provides guidance and coordination for their implementation.

**Supply Branch:** Accountable for the provision of materiel for the Canadian Forces.

**Transportation Division:** Responsible for the provision of transportation and postal services. This includes planning, programming, and managing the actual provision of these services, and managing the Department's vehicle accident prevention program.

**Materiel Quality Assurance Division:** Responsible for planning and directing departmental quality assurance policies and activities, compiling and publishing Canadian qualified products lists, and maintaining surveillance over defence contractors and departmental manufacture and repair facilities. It looks after quality control and inspection systems, establishes and ensures the implementation of quality assurance standards for the repair, overhaul, modification, and acquisition of new equipment; and ensures the quality of materiel being procured for the Department of National Defence, other government departments, and foreign governments, as required.

**Construction and Properties Branch:** Responsible for formulating plans and programs for the design, construction, operation, maintenance, protection, and evaluation of accommodations, fixed facilities and utilities. It implements the approved programs, manages real property and utility services, coordinates the disposal of surplus real property and facilities, formulates related policies, and provides the necessary control and guidance for their application.

**Research and Development Branch:** Responsible for the formulation and conduct of the departmental research and development program. It participates in the formulation and implementation of departmental policies for research and development activities, controls and directs the operation of the defence research establishments, and ensures that knowledge and application of actual and anticipated advances in science and technology are brought to bear on all departmental functions.

**Research and Development Services Division:** Exercises control over the administrative functions for those units of the Canadian Forces permanently allocated to the assistant deputy minister materiel, provides administrative support to the defence research establishments, provides documentation and discussion papers for review, administers the departmental inventions and patents program, and coordinates the departmental logistics operations.

**Research and Development Policy Division:** Responsible for planning and directing the Department's position on all NATO matters relating to research,

development and production of defence equipment. It markets defence equipment and participates in all aspects of national and international marketing activities. This includes costing, evaluating, and obtaining necessary approvals for all departmental commitments in support of defence equipment sales. In addition, the Division coordinates export permits, memoranda of understanding, and metric conversion.

**Research and Development Operations Division:** Responsible for the planning, control, and operation of research and development in the maritime, land, air and communications elements, and in the field of human performance.

#### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Personnel

**Personnel Development Branch:** Responsible for developing personnel policies, for officer training and education, and for conducting research in these areas. The Branch is also responsible for the effective overview and administration of special research, planning, and development studies.

**Recruiting, Education and Training Division:** Responsible for the development and implementation of policy with regard to Regular Force recruiting and selection, and individual training and education of military and civilian members of the Department.

**Personnel Services Branch:** Responsible for developing and implementing policies on physical education programs for military personnel and for recreation activities for Canadian Forces members, their dependants, and resident Department civilian employees. The Branch administers all non-public fund operations, programs, activities, and the Canadian Forces Exchange System (CANEX). It determines military standards of dress, drill and ceremonial. The Branch also monitors conditions of service as experienced by service members and their dependants, operates the National Defence Dependants school system, and plans and advises on matters concerning the employment of women in the Forces.

**Compensation and Benefits Division:** Responsible for planning and directing the development of policies and programs for military and civilian compensation, allowances, and personal benefits for personnel employed in a wide variety of environments who require special compensation plans and practices specific to the Department's requirements and equitable with outside compensation policies.

**Dependants Education Programs Division:** Responsible for developing policy on, and administering, organizing, constructing, equipping, and operating the National Defence Dependants school system. This includes teacher establishments and salary agreements; the attendance of children at municipal schools on payment of school fees; and the payment of education allowances, under Privy Council authority or the Military Foreign Service Regulations, 1979, for children of members of the Canadian Forces serving in Canada and abroad.



**Chaplain General Protestant Division:** Responsible for upholding and fostering spiritual values and pastoral care of Protestant Canadian Forces personnel and dependants. This includes the implementation of ecclesiastical and military policy as it affects the ministry of chaplains; administration of chapel-oriented programs that provide a comprehensive pastoral ministry; development of lay participation and leadership; administration of all religious activities, including those involving chaplain service with the reserves and cadets; and the maintenance of a close working relationship with the Canadian Council of Churches, through its committee on chaplain service in the forces and various civilian committees concerned with sponsorship of Protestant chapel stewardship projects.

**Chaplain General Roman Catholic Division:** Responsible for upholding and fostering spiritual values and the pastoral care of Catholic service personnel and dependants. This includes recommending and implementing ecclesiastical and military policy as it affects the ministry of chaplains, and administering programs that provide a comprehensive pastoral ministry to meet the needs of service personnel and their dependants. In ecclesiastical matters, the Chaplain General is responsible to the Roman Catholic military vicar of the Canadian Forces.

**Surgeon General Branch:** Responsible for the organization and administration of the Canadian Forces medical services to conserve military manpower and provide medical support for military operations. This includes the development, review, and evaluation of medical policies, plans and programs relating to operational commitments; therapeutic medicine; preventive medicine; social development services; training and staffing of medical, nursing and medical associate officers, and medical trades personnel; pharmaceutical and financial services; the design and maintenance of medical facilities; and the negotiation of medical agreements with other government departments, civilian hospitals, and affiliated universities in support of Canadian Forces requirements.

**Dental Services Division:** Responsible for formulating dental policies, plans, and programs to ensure the dental health of all members of the Canadian Forces and, in certain areas, their dependants and other civilians. This includes providing treatment, accommodation, equipment and supplies; preparing the budget; coordinating command and dental unit resource allocations for the provision of dental services; determining both the professional and technical training standards and requirements for dental personnel; maintaining liaison; and representing the Canadian Forces to dental services of other nations, federal and provincial dental associations, and educational agencies in Canada.

**Personnel Careers and Senior Appointments Branch:** Responsible for controlling and administering the assignments and career progression of military personnel who have completed basic training; developing, implementing, and interpreting personnel management policies; selecting personnel for career development and

academic upgrading; and administering honorary military appointments.

**Manpower Utilization Division:** Responsible for developing personnel policies and systems through which departmental objectives, both present and forecast, are translated into statements of manpower requirements. It ensures that personnel requirements, establishments, and actual strengths are in accordance with approved policies and budgets; allocates military manpower resources within staffing priorities to fill established positions; and prepares and controls annual personnel estimates for military and civilian personnel pay, allowances, salaries, wages, and pension contributions required by the Department. In addition, the Department forecasts and controls military posting and removal expenses and is responsible for determining the occupational analysis requirements for the Canadian Forces.

**Classification Division:** Responsible for the administration and application of the classification system for all Department civilian employees. In addition, the Division handles employees' classification grievances, audits regional classification offices, and develops policies, directives, methods and procedures.

**Civilian Personnel Services Division:** Responsible for developing policies and plans and implementing programs for the recruitment, promotion, transfer, training and development, career management, and lay-offs of departmental civilian employees. It implements and maintains a complete departmental civilian personnel administrative service, represents the Department in the development of government-wide policies and programs in all of these personnel areas, and provides advice to senior military and civilian officials on personnel administration matters. The Division also plans, coordinates and advises on the Affirmative Action Program.

**Personnel Coordination and Administrative Services Division:** Responsible for the administrative functions of the departmental personnel management information systems. It investigates and replies to personnel enquiries and complaints, including those under the provisions of the Canadian Human Rights Act and the Privacy Act; publishes newsletters for both military and civilian personnel; and provides records management services for personnel and fatal casualties records.

**Official Languages Division:** Responsible for the development of all departmental official languages policies, both military and civilian, while ensuring that they are in accordance with the Official Languages Act, government policies, and departmental requirements. This includes evaluating, monitoring, and amending existing policies; and formulating, when necessary, new directives on terminology, translation, language training programs, and testing. In addition, the Division identifies the language requirements of all civilian positions, maintains an automated information system on civilian personnel, and schedules their language training.

## ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Policy

**Defence Program Branch:** Develops and maintains the defence program management systems, controls and reviews the defence services program, analyzes options to meet the Department's capability goals, reviews and guides the management of major projects, and prepares the defence services program forecast.

**Policy Planning Branch:** Responsible for originating and advising on policy matters, evaluating strategic developments, developing defence policy proposals (including defence objectives) and guidance for the planning of defence capabilities, and coordinating policy planning with external agencies, NATO in particular.

**Policy Coordination Division:** Effects liaison with Cabinet through the Privy Council Office, monitors departmental policy and conducts relations with Parliament.

**Operational Research and Analysis Branch:** Directs the operational research and systems analysis program, and is responsible for the maintenance of scientific quality and support of financial research elements.

**Organization and Manpower Division:** Responsible for generating departmental organizational policy, procedures, structures, changes, and orders; and for identifying current and future military and civilian manpower requirements with the Department. It also controls military rank and occupational code structures, develops and maintains the official position list of continuing civilian employees, controls the casual person-year allocation, develops and maintains manpower scales and standards, manages the on-site manpower evaluation program, and produces and maintains unit establishment documents.

## ■ Chief Review Services Branch

The Branch provides departmental advice and functional authority on review matters. It is responsible and accountable for the planning and conduct at the National Defence Headquarters (NDHQ) level of program evaluations, internal audits, and military reviews of all aspects of departmental and military operations and activities. It also provides independent, objective reports on the effectiveness, efficiency and economy of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces.

## ■ Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff

### **Maritime Doctrine and Operations Branch:**

Responsible for the development of maritime policy and doctrine relating to force structure, capability requirements, equipment requirements, contingency plans, operational employment, resource management, staffing, training standards, and training and employment policy related to the naval reserve.

**Land Doctrine and Operations Branch:** Responsible for army future force development, doctrine (material taught), force structuring, operational training and planning, equipment requirements, and scaling of equipment.

**Air Doctrine and Operations Branch:** Responsible for all air force matters, including the type of air force that is required and how it should be used, equipped, and trained to meet established departmental objectives. This branch also advises on air reserve employment and training policy, and provides representation to meet national and international liaison and representational requirements.

### **Military Plans and Operations Coordination Division:**

Aligns military (sea, land, air) operations and plans so that they are mutually supporting and centrally controlled. The Director General, Military Plans and Operations applies a National Defence Headquarters overview to current national concerns in planning for war and peacetime emergencies. As well, the Division acts as a focal point for operational training and activity planning by assigning and monitoring operations of the Canadian Forces and coordinating Canadian Forces activities on standardization agreements and equipment requirements for nuclear, chemical, and biological defence operations.

### **Military Engineering Operations Division:**

Acts as principal adviser on all military engineering and cartographic matters for both Regular and Reserve Forces. This includes training standards, policy, and doctrine for the employment of military engineering and cartographic units. The Division also provides operational information, advice, and guidance for the military engineering and cartography portion of the departmental force structuring, operational planning, training, and resource management processes. In addition, it meets national and international liaison and representational requirements.

### **Military Communications and Electronics Division:**

Responsible for providing communications and electronics support to National Defence by directing or coordinating all military communications and electronics matters. This includes coordinating communications for exercises and operations, communications security, communications plans and requirements, the management of radio frequencies, coordination of international military communications matters, and electronic warfare.

### **Reserves and Cadets Division:**

Responsible for advising on policy, training standards, and doctrine for the employment of Reserve Force sub-components; operational information; structuring and development; operational training; equipment acquisition; and the implementation of National Defence Headquarters reserve policy. The Division also provides advice on departmental support to cadet programs sponsored by the navy, army, and air cadet leagues.

## ■ Emergency Preparedness Canada

Emergency Preparedness Canada is the federal agency responsible for coordinating the emergency planning and response of the Government of Canada for peacetime and wartime emergency situations.



## ■ Executive Secretariat Division

The Division is responsible for providing and managing administrative services to ensure the effective functioning of the Department in general, and National Defence headquarters in particular. This includes providing departmental administrative support such as library services, records management services, personnel identification services, and National Defence headquarters accommodation management services. The Division also provides departmental policy coordination and review, and secretarial support for senior management meetings. The director general of this division is the corporate secretary for the Department of National Defence.

## ■ National Search and Rescue Secretariat

The Secretariat is an independent body outside the line authority of the Department that has as its central focus the coordination of the national search and rescue program in Canada.

## ■ Office of the Judge Advocate General

The Office provides legal advice to the Department and the Canadian Forces and oversees a system of courts and justice applicable to all members of the Canadian Forces and to civilians subject to the code of service discipline under section 55 of the National Defence Act. The Office also administers and settles damage and injury claims by and against the Department; administers the service estates of all deceased members of the Canadian Forces; and administers the Service Pension Board.

## ■ Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

**Military Intelligence and Security Branch:** Develops policies and plans for the management of National Defence intelligence and security resources, and produces and disseminates timely defence intelligence. It controls the activities of Canadian Forces attachés and advisers, is the point of contact for foreign military attachés and advisers accredited to Canada, and provides security services to the Department.

**Flight Safety Directorate:** Makes recommendations and develops programs that will result in the prevention of accidental losses of aviation resources. This function includes identifying hazardous areas of Canadian Forces air operations and support functions, developing and monitoring the flight safety program, reviewing aircraft occurrences for trend analysis, providing educational information, participating in the development of new aviation resources, conducting flight safety surveys at civil contractor facilities, and exchanging flight safety information with other military and civilian agencies for accident prevention purposes.

**General Safety Directorate:** Responsible for overall development, coordination, and administration of the Department's general safety program and for advising on general safety accident experience, risk and loss control management, and occupational health policy.

**Infrastructure Planning and Coordination Directorate:** Responsible for coordinating base planning activities

within the Department. It prepares base planning guidelines, monitors the implementation of a base development plan, plans for joint use and occupancy of Canadian Forces bases by civil authorities and foreign military powers, provides advice to other staff agencies on base planning matters, and coordinates civil use of military airfields.

# Information Holdings

## Program Records

### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Communications and Public Affairs

#### Exhibitions and Displays

**Description:** Information on Department and Canadian Forces participation in national and international exhibitions, air shows, mobile theatres, and Armed Forces Day. **Program Record Number:** DND ISD 060

#### Historical Matters

**Description:** Specific official and unit histories, access to documents, bilingualism, instructions to historians, printing and distribution, information on annual historical reports and diaries, and the production of official histories.

**Topics:** Land environment; air environment; and sea environment. **Program Record Number:** DND DMH 070

#### Information Services

**Description:** This class covers aspects of information and public affairs activities. **Topics:** Policy; biographies; news releases; press clippings; radio and television; films; photographs; information programs; media visits; ceremonies and celebrations; Armed Forces Day; and national and international public relations activities; as well as administration and general files. **Program Record Number:** DND ISD 065

#### Military History Document Collections

**Description:** Information on almost all activities of the Canadian Forces from the early twentieth century to recent times. Beginning dates vary from the turn of the century to the Second World War. **Access:** Subject and accession number, source, author, or title. **Program Record Number:** DND DMH 075

### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Finance

#### Automated Data Processing

**Description:** Information on automated data processing standards, base automated data processing program, logistic services, and systems applications. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 780

#### Finance and Accounting

**Description:** Files on the overall financial administration of the Department. **Topics:** Accounting; allotments; financial arrangements and agreement; costing; administration of

pay and allowances; and write-offs. **Program Record Number:** DND FSB 765

### Integrated Automatic Data Processing System

**Description:** Information on the system, and files on policy and planning. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 790

### Management Information Systems (Design and Analysis)

**Description:** Automated management information systems. **Topics:** Automated data processing – general; Annual Automated Data Processing Report and Plan; the personnel management information system; the organization and management of management information systems; the technical services of management information systems; and analysis and design of management information systems. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 785

### Management Services

**Description:** Information on management consulting services, projects and scales and standards program studies. **Topics:** Management consulting services project reports; scales and standards studies; and advisory services. **Access:** Fiscal year, file number, title of report, client. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 775

### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Materiel

#### Accidents – Explosives

**Description:** Information on accidents and explosive hazards at the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Accidents – explosives safety; shipboard magazines – explosive hazards; and accident reports. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 695

#### Ammunition and Explosives

**Description:** Information on ammunition and explosives of all calibers, land mines, torpedoes, missiles, pyrotechnics, demolition materials, fuses, design, modification, and storage. **Topics:** Design engineering; maintenance; storage; explosive safety; disposal; technical information; and ammunition restrictions. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 700

#### Applied Research

**Description:** Information on applied research and technology base activities and projects. **Topics:** Military college grants; defence science contracting; surveillance and remote control sensing; and laser technology. **Program Record Number:** DND RDB 725

#### Canadian Forces Mobile Support Equipment Safety Program

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Canadian Forces mobile support equipment safety program. **Topics:** Reports, returns and statistics; and competitions and awards. **Program Record Number:** DND TRD 690

### Communications – Electronics Systems and Equipment (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Correspondence, reports, scaling, and technical information on communications – electronics systems. **Topics:** Telephone and telegraph; teletype and facsimile; radio and television; radio navigation; intercommunication and public address; radar; underwater sound equipment; also components and connectors. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 660

### Construction Engineering

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, disposal, utilization, and management of real property or interest therein; design and construction of works projects; the maintenance of works and buildings; utilities services; and similar functions within the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Accommodation; airfields; construction and maintenance; fire prevention; grounds maintenance; heating systems; janitorial services; natural resources management; real property management; acquisition of works and buildings; lettings; disposal; research and development; sanitation services; and utilities. **Program Record Number:** DND CPB 710

### Environmental Protection and Pollution Control

**Description:** Information on environmental protection and pollution control within the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Air, solid waste disposal, and toxic hazardous waste disposal pollution control; and environmental assessment and review. **Program Record Number:** DND CPB 715

### Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Correspondence files on various stages of acquisition, life of, and disposal of equipment and supplies. **Topics:** Cataloguing and identification; contract demands; disposal; initial provisioning; issues from and restocking; local purchases; packing, packaging and preservation; recovery, recuperation and salvaging; replacement program; sales, transfers and free issues; scales and tables – Canadian Forces scales; spare parts; stocktaking and inventories; storage and warehousing; supply and demand; and surplus and excess stores. **Program Record Number:** DND SUB 670

### Equipment and Supplies (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Information pertaining to equipment and supplies being considered for acquisition, in the course of acquisition, or in service within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Defects and failures; design and engineering changes; drawings and specifications; maintenance techniques; and modifications and alterations. **Access:** Subject, equipment name, contract number, catalogue number. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 645

### Equipment and Supplies – Military Assistance Program

**Description:** Information on the military assistance program. **Topics:** Policy; general; Turkish T33 aid program; and Portuguese aid program. **Access:** By



country and subject. **Note:** Files on specific supply items or categories of equipment, including communications equipment, are common to all agencies dealing in procurement, engineering, and maintenance, and those agencies responsible for its operational employment. Equipment files are not necessarily identified with a specific operational environment (navy, army or air force). Equipment life-cycle management services are fully integrated and common to all three operational environments. **Program Record Number:** DND RDP 760

### Equipment and Supplies – Research and Development

**Description:** Research and development information on equipment and supplies requested by the Department.

**Topics:** Research requirements of the Canadian Forces; industrial research and development; and bilateral arrangements for research and development with other countries. **Program Record Number:** DND RDB 730

### Exports and Imports

**Description:** Information on Department of National Defence export permits. **Topics:** Policy; applications for export; intelligence and security implications; and reports of export permits. **Program Record Number:** DND RDP 750

### Food Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of food services in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** General; staff visits; and unit returns. **Program Record Number:** DND SUB 675

### Inventions and Patents

**Description:** Information on departmental policies on patent administration. **Topics:** Inventions and patents; inventions submitted to the Department; patent applications referred to the Department; patent opinions, validity and infringement; trade mark matters; copyright matters; design matters; and inventions arising from Department contracts. **Program Record Number:** DND RSD 740

### Logistics Operations

**Description:** Information on logistic contingency plans and procedures and coordination of logistics aspects of operations. **Topics:** Logistics operations – national and international, logistic policy and doctrine, and logistic systems evaluation. **Program Record Number:** DND RSD 745

### Machinery, Vehicles, Engines (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Correspondence, instructions and technical information on cataloguing and identification, defects, maintenance, repair, and overhaul, and supply and demand. **Topics:** Ship and boat propulsion components; deck machinery; passenger motor vehicles; trucks and truck tractors (wheeled), by type; trailers; combat, assault and tactical vehicles (tracked); engines by type and application; and turbines by type and application.

**Access:** Class of main system and type. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 655

### Metric System

**Description:** Information on metric conversion at the Department of National Defence. **Program Record Number:** DND RDP 755

### Military Clothing and Personal Equipment

**Description:** Correspondence, reports, scaling, and technical information on military clothing and personal equipment. **Topics:** Flags and pennants; clothing – individual equipment and insignia; outerwear – men's, women's; clothing, special purpose; underwear – men's, women's; footwear – men's, women's; hosiery; and badges and insignia. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 665

### National Defence Publications – Production and Distribution

**Description:** Information on documentation and drawing services (including the design production and management of the Department's publications). **Program Record Number:** DND RSD 735

### Postal Services

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces postal service. **Topics:** Handling of mail; regulations; postal inspections; special arrangements; and financial operations. **Program Record Number:** DND TRD 685

### Technical Co-operation Program

**Description:** Information on co-operation in research and development with defence departments in Australia, New Zealand, Britain and the United States. **Topics:** Guided missiles; undersea warfare technology; electronic devices; military space research; nuclear weapons defence; and behavioral sciences. **Program Record Number:** DND RDB 720

### Transportation – General

**Description:** Information on the Department's transportation services. **Topics:** Material; personnel; programming and requirements; rates and tariffs; reports and returns; special flights; systems development; and vehicles. **Program Record Number:** DND TRD 680

### Weapons and Systems (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Correspondence, instructions, and technical descriptions on weapon systems and primary equipment platforms of maritime and air elements, and guns, missiles, and launchers for all environments. **Topics:** Guns by type; launchers; fire control systems; aircraft by type; ships by class and name; and guided missiles. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 650

### ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Personnel

#### Amenities – Canadian Forces

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces amenity programs. **Topics:** Policy; books, magazines, and

newspapers; entertainment films; live shows; radio and television; spirits, wine and beer; and tobacco and cigarettes. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 390

## Appointments

**Description:** Information dealing with military appointments. **Topics:** Senior appointments; aides-de-camp; commanders; colonel commandants; colonel of the regiment; and honorary. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 430

## Badges and Insignia

**Description:** Information dealing with the badges and insignia of the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Badges and insignia for Canadian Forces; commands; units; branches; ranks; and qualification. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 410

## Bands

**Description:** Information dealing with bands of the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Policy; music and songs; regimental marches and calls; organization; and participation in ceremonies. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 435

## Battle Honours

**Description:** Information dealing with battle honours. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 415

## Canadian Forces Exchange System (CANEX)

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces Exchange System. **Topics:** Organization and management; accounting and finance; communications; facilities; merchandising; operations; personnel; and public support. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 385

## Canadian Forces Personnel Newsletter

**Description:** Information on the production, distribution, and subjects in the newsletter. **Topics:** Dissemination of information on Canadian Forces personnel matters; letters to the editors; and production and distribution. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 615

## Canadian Forces Physical Education and Recreation

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces physical education and recreation programs. **Topics:** Policy; physical education and recreation – sports; and sports competitions and championships – national and international. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 395

## Canadian Human Rights Act

**Description:** Policy, guideline, and correspondence files on the relationship between the Canadian Human Rights Act and present and former military personnel or civilian employees of the Department of National Defence. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 605

## Careers

**Description:** Information dealing with career matters of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Careers, officers;

career development program, other ranks; and careers, men. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 520

## Ceremonies, Celebrations

**Description:** Information dealing with participation, by the Department of National Defence, in ceremonies and celebrations. **Topics:** Ceremonies and celebrations; centennials; and observance of special days. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 420

## Chaplain Services – Protestant

**Description:** Information on chapel and religious activities conducted for, or on behalf of, Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Protestant denominations; religious administrations; moral and religious training; chapel offerings; stewardship; and Sunday school mission project. **Program Record Number:** DND CGP 470

## Chaplain Services – Roman Catholic

**Description:** Information on church and religious activities conducted for, or on behalf of, Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Chancery activities, religious services, religious training, parish organization and administration, pastoral activities, liturgy, religious education, vocations, moral issues, schools, chapels, ecclesiastical equipment, pilgrimages, ecclesiastical terms of reference command, base and officiating chaplains, ecclesiastical monthly reports, and ecumenism. **Program Record Number:** DND CRC 485

## Chaplain Training – Protestant

**Description:** Information on training conducted to increase the effectiveness of chaplains and lay leaders in their ministry to Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Advanced chaplain courses; refresher courses; professional training including lay leadership and post-graduate studies; reserve chaplain courses; and junior and middle management courses. **Program Record Number:** DND CGP 475

## Chaplain Training – Roman Catholic

**Description:** Information on the training of chaplains and seminarians to perform religious activities on behalf of Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Military training; indoctrination courses; special courses; orientation courses; and reserve officer training. **Program Record Number:** DND CRC 480

## Civilian Personnel – Employee Training

**Description:** General guidelines and correspondence files on civilian training within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Employee training and development; apprenticeship training; training agreements; annual training and development review reporting; and civilian training study. **Program Record Number:** DND RET 380

## Civilian Personnel Services

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's civilian personnel activities. **Topics:** General information; general administration; financial administration; staffing; classification; compensation and benefits; staff relations; superannuation; human resources



(planning and training); forms and records; career development; casual labour program; collective bargaining courses; industrial relations and compensation; management trainee program; and manpower. **Program Record Number:** DND CPS 600

### Classification Revision Program

**Description:** General correspondence and document files on the classification audit program. **Topics:** The revision of classification standards and internal classification studies; the Classification Policy Manual; monthly classification activity reports; classification of civilian personnel positions in the Canadian Forces Europe; classification grievances; and the classification audit program. **Program Record Number:** DND CLD 590

### Colours, Flags

**Description:** Information dealing with colours and flags. **Topics:** Flags; pennants; colours; devices; and accessories. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 425

### Dental Treatment Services

**Description:** Information on policy and statistics, and general information on provision of dental care in the Canadian Forces dental services. **Topics:** General policies; entitlement to dental treatment of military and civilian personnel; dental care delivery system; reports and returns; statistical analysis of treatment programs; research and development; and dental treatment accounts and costing. **Program Record Number:** DND DSD 505

### Documentation and Records

**Description:** Information on the requirement for documentation and records for Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Records of service; documents; trade qualification records; statement of ordinary residence; release documentation; certificates; personal documents required for records and pension purposes; and unit employment records. **Note:** See also banks DND PPE 837 and DND PPE 838 in the Personal Information Index. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 630

### Documentation and Records – Medical

**Description:** Information dealing with medical documentation and records, and their release. **Topics:** Medical dental records. **Access:** See also bank DND PPE 810 in the Personal Information Index. **Note:** Permission of individual concerned is required. **Program Record Number:** DND SGB 490

### Dress Instructions

**Description:** Information on dress regulations and clothing requirements in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Ceremonial; environmental; women personnel; design; officers; other ranks; and special purpose. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 440

### Education of Children of Members of the Canadian Forces

**Description:** Information on the provision of education and facilities at the elementary and secondary levels

within Canada and abroad. **Topics:** Overseas (schools); teachers' recruitment and nomination (overseas schools); financial; reports and statistics; non-resident school fees (Canada); and teachers' salaries (in Canada). **Program Record Number:** DND DEP 465

### Employment

**Description:** Information on the employment of personnel in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Military employment of personnel resources; and military reserves employment. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 565

### Engagement and Re-engagement

**Description:** Information dealing with engagement and re-engagement of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; extension of service; vested rights; and liability to serve. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 525

### Enrolment and Recruiting

**Description:** Information dealing with enrolment and recruiting within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Recruiting advertising; enrolment enquiries for Canadians, aliens, and officer applicants, and for regular officer training plan; enrolment applications for officer candidate training plan and for females. **Program Record Number:** DND RET 375

### Exchanges, Loans and Secondments

**Description:** Information on the administration of personnel exchanges, loans, and secondments. **Topics:** United Nations; Commonwealth nations; allied nations; and other government departments. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 570

### Financial Benefits – Pay and Allowances

**Description:** Information on policies and programs for military compensation, allowances, and personnel benefits, as related to comparable benefits available to the Public Service. **Topics:** Pension deductions; contributions and deferred pay; pay allotments and remittances; fines; forfeitures and deductions; transportation and travelling expenses; and miscellaneous entitlements and grants. **Program Record Number:** DND CBD 460

### Honours and Awards

**Description:** Information on honours and awards. **Topics:** Honours; awards; citations; commendations; medals; and decorations. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 445

### Industrial Relations and Compensation

**Description:** Information on military compensation and benefits in relation to comparable benefits available outside the military. **Program Record Number:** DND CBD 455

### Language Training

**Description:** Information on language training in the Department. **Program Record Number:** DND OLD 640

### Manpower

**Description:** Information on manpower programming. **Topics:** Strength and attrition forecasts – officer training

plans; men; enrolment program; financial control program; computer support manning programs; ceilings; manpower requirements (civilian and military); and manning priorities.

**Program Record Number:** DND MUD 575

## Medical, Dental and Veterinary Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Information on the cataloguing, purchasing, storage, disposal, and quality control of medical, dental, and veterinary equipment and supplies. **Topics:** Medical, dental and veterinary equipment and supplies; drugs, biologicals, and official reagents; medicated cosmetics and toiletries; surgical dressing materials; medical and surgical instruments and supplies; dental instruments, equipment, and supplies; X-ray equipment and supplies – medical, dental, and veterinary; hospital furniture, equipment, utensils, and supplies; hospital and surgical clothing and textile special-purpose items; optician's instruments, equipment, and supplies; medical sets, kits, and outfits; instruments and laboratory equipment.

**Program Record Number:** DND SGB 500

## Medical Services

**Description:** Files contain more detailed expansion of the policy, guidelines and procedures as outlined in medical orders, plus correspondence on medical care and treatment. **Topics:** Medical plans and services; anatomy and physiology; medical care and attendance; bacteriology; blood and blood derivatives; cardiology; diseases and conditions; diseases and conditions – tuberculosis, venereal diseases; employment of civilian doctors and nurses; examinations and standards; hearing; human resources and military psychology; hygiene and sanitation; hygiene and sanitation – industrial, pest control; laboratory services; medicine; medicine – aviation, nuclear, bacteriological and chemical warfare, submarine, climatic, diving; nutrition; psychiatry; medical publications; radiation selection and protection; radiology; reports, returns and statistics; research; surgery; and vision.

**Program Record Number:** DND SGB 495

## National Defence Public Service Communiqué

**Description:** Information on the production, distribution, and subjects in the Communiqué. **Topics:** Dissemination of information on civilian personnel matters; letters to the editor; and production and distribution.

**Program Record Number:** DND PCA 620

## Non-Commissioned Members

**Description:** Information on ranks and rank structure of the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Ranks, general; ranks, qualifying examinations; and rank structure.

**Program Record Number:** DND CSA 535

## Non-Public Funds – Canadian Forces

**Description:** Information on Canadian Forces non-public funds. **Topics:** Canadian Forces central funds; benevolent – welfare – trust and assistance funds; and public support to non-public funds.

**Program Record Number:** DND PSB 400

## Officer Classification Structure

**Description:** Information on the officer classification structure. **Topics:** Environment (land, sea, air); revenues; and classification specifications. **Access:** Military occupation code (MOC) numbers.

**Program Record Number:** DND MUD 560

## Officer Development

**Description:** Information on officer development, education, training, and commissioning requirements.

**Topics:** Officer professional development program; the granting of degrees; post commissioning – general; entry and initial training; staff courses – general; and staff college training requirements.

**Program Record Number:** DND PDB 365

## Officer Production

**Description:** Information on the policies and procedures for the production of officers.

**Topics:** Regular officer training plan; officer candidate training plan; and the admission of women to military colleges.

**Program Record Number:** DND PDB 350

## Official Languages

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's official language plans. **Topics:** Official languages; civilian requirements; military requirements; and departmental official language plan.

**Program Record Number:** DND OLD 635

## Personnel Dental Records

**Description:** Dental fitness and treatment records.

**Topics:** Assessment of dental fitness; condition on enrolment; record of dental conditions and past dental treatment; brief medical questionnaire. **Access:** Files arranged by name, rank and social insurance number. See also bank DND PPE 811 in the Personal Information Index. **Note:** Permission of individual concerned is required.

**Program Record Number:** DND DSD 510

## Personnel Insurance

**Description:** Information on policies and procedures for hospital and medical benefits to dependants of military personnel.

**Topics:** Hospital and medical; medicare; service income security insurance plan; etc.

**Program Record Number:** DND CBD 450

## Personnel Management Information Systems

**Description:** Information on the personnel management information systems. **Topics:** Policy; automated system design, development, evaluation, and modifications; sub-systems; system input; data elements and codes; military occupation and specialty qualifications; system output; quality control; personnel management and personnel-related information systems; training management information system; and long-term personnel information project.

**Program Record Number:** DND PCA 625



## Personnel Selection

**Description:** Information on personnel selection policies and standards. **Topics:** Personnel selection policies and standards; research and development of standards for selection of personnel; second career assistance network; attitude surveys; leadership assessments; non-commissioned officer selection; and commissioning plans selection standards. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 355

## Personnel Studies

**Description:** Studies on personnel development research. **Topics:** Various departmental studies on personnel (civilian and military) such as premature release, aircrew – future requirement (1976), and others. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 360

## Position Classification

**Description:** Files on job descriptions, organizational charts, rationales on job evaluation, on-site review reports, grievance reports, and job ratings. **Program Record Number:** DND CLD 595

## Postings

**Description:** Information on postings and transfers of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; postings, officers; postings, other ranks; posting orders and instructions; and postings, temporary duty to courses. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 515

## Privacy Act

**Description:** Information on the Privacy Act with respect to present and former military personnel or civilian employees of the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Privacy Act – policy; information banks; statistical returns; complaints and investigations; and enquiries. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 610

## Promotions

**Description:** Information on promotions of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Promotions, officers; and promotions, other ranks. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 530

## Qualifications

**Description:** Information on the qualifications of officers and other ranks. **Topics:** Qualifications; requirements; officers and other ranks. **Access:** military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 580

## Releases

**Description:** Information on releases of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; officers; and other ranks. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 540

## Remustering of Tradesmen

**Description:** Information on the remustering of Canadian Forces personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 545

## Retirement

**Description:** Information on retirement of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; premature retirement; and compulsory retirement. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 550

## Service Personnel – Occupational Analysis

**Description:** Information on miscellaneous aspects of service personnel activities. **Topics:** Officers; and other ranks. **Access:** Military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 555

## Trade Evaluation and Structure

**Description:** Information on trade evaluation structure and specifications. **Access:** Files arranged by military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 585

## Training – General

**Description:** Information on policy guidelines for coordinating training development activities in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Basic training; courses in-service; courses out-service; management training; post-graduate training; and training technology. **Program Record Number:** DND RET 370

## Welfare

**Description:** Information dealing with the Canadian Forces Welfare Program and Services. **Topics:** Financial counselling, and social work services. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 405

## ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Policy

### Defence Programming

**Description:** Information on the planning, programming, budgeting, and managing of the defence services program. **Topics:** The control and identification of all defence activities. **Program Record Number:** DND DPB 125

### Establishment and Official Position List

**Description:** Policy guidance, procedures, and correspondence files dealing with Canadian Forces establishments and the civilian official position list. **Topics:** Canadian Forces establishments (monthly and quarterly establishment recapitulations); civilian official position list; on-site manpower evaluation reports. **Program Record Number:** DND OMD 160

### Forecasts of Expenditures

**Description:** Information on government expenditures and the expenditure management system. **Topics:** Forecasts of expenditures for all defence services program activities. **Program Record Number:** DND DPB 130

### Manpower Standards

**Description:** Policy guidance, procedures, and correspondence files dealing with manpower standards and establishment criteria. **Topics:** Manpower standards

and establishment criteria. **Program Record Number:** DND OMD 165

## NATO

**Description:** Information on the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. **Topics:** NATO agreement; NATO committees; NATO defence measures and plans; NATO mutual aid; NATO organization and establishment; and NATO defence review. **Program Record Number:** DND PPB 145

## Operational Research and Analysis

**Description:** Correspondence files on the preparation of programs, war game rules and techniques, concepts of operation, and strategic studies. **Topics:** Operational research – land, maritime, air; and research analysis of logistics, manpower, mathematics, and statistics (social, economic, and strategic. **Program Record Number:** DND ORA 150

## Organization

**Description:** Information on departmental organization structure and Canadian Forces Organization Orders. **Topics:** Organization policy and procedures; Canadian Forces Organization Orders; and unit identification codes. **Program Record Number:** DND OMD 155

## Policy Planning with External Agencies (Canadian and Foreign)

**Description:** Information on the integration of all external (international) operations conducted by government, and liaison with foreign agencies regarding UN operations. **Topics:** Integration of government external operations; United Nations; policy; peacekeeping; and International Peace Academy. **Program Record Number:** DND PPB 140

## Strategic Assessment

**Description:** The Department of National Defence strategic assessment files dealing with the study of international political, economic, and military events and trends. **Program Record Number:** DND PPB 135

## ■ Chief Review Services Branch

### Auditing

**Description:** Correspondence on departmental auditing programs. **Topics:** Limited dividend housing; progress reports; special investigations; functional audit program; professional practices; and systems development reviews. **Program Record Number:** DND FSB 770

## ■ Judge Advocate General

### Accidents – Mobile Equipment

**Description:** Information on Department mobile equipment accidents involving possible liabilities by or for the Crown. **Topics:** File on each accident. **Access:** By subject and motor vehicle number. **Note:** Permission of individual involved in particular accident or Department vehicle number required. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 005

## Claims

**Description:** Information dealing with the administration of a claims section and with claims by and against the Crown. **Topics:** Claims – general, by and against the Crown, and against NATO countries; ministerial compensation for loss or damage; and contract settlement. **Note:** Permission of individual to whom claim applies is required. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 010

## Discipline – Courts Martial

**Description:** Information on the administration of Department of National Defence Courts Martial. **Note:** Permission of individual to whom the Court Martial refers is required. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 035

## Legal Matters

**Description:** Information on settlements pertaining to legal matters. **Topics:** General; lease termination liability; citizenship; Department of National Defence personnel testifying as witnesses; military courts; civil courts; Broadcast Musical Industries Canada Ltd. performing right fees; liability for loss and damage; non-military use of Canadian Forces trade marks, designs, titles, names, uniforms; application for incorporation; employment of civilian counsel – drivers of Department vehicles outside Canada; attendance at judicial proceedings; affidavits and statutory declarations; federal role in law enforcement in Canada; research projects, law, Judge Advocate General; and legal opinions, Judge Advocate General. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 015

## Legislation

**Description:** Information on legislation and legislative acts related to the Department. **Topics:** Legislative acts; and Canadian Forces Superannuation Act. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 020

## Municipal Taxes and Charges

**Description:** Information on the administration of Department of National Defence municipal taxes and charges. **Topics:** General correspondence on municipal taxes and charges. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 040

## Politics

**Description:** Information on elections in relation to Canadian Forces electors, public service electors, and dependent electors. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 025

## Treaties, Pacts and Agreements

**Description:** Information on the administration, by the Department of National Defence, of treaties, pacts and agreements. **Topics:** Treaties, pacts, agreements. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 030

## ■ Executive Secretariat Division

### Incentive Award Plan

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's incentive award plan. **Topics:** Suggestion,



merit, long service, and outstanding achievement award programs. **Note:** Permission of individual to whom the award was made is required. **Program Record Number:** DND ESD 045

### Office Services Administration

**Description:** Information on administrative services. **Topics:** Correspondence management; library services; records management; transcribing and typing services; duplicating services; and parking. **Program Record Number:** DND ESD 055

### Regulations and Orders

**Description:** Information on regulations and orders in the Department. **Topics:** Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Forces; and Canadian Forces Administrative Orders. **Program Record Number:** DND ESD 050

## ■ Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff

### Air Defence

**Description:** Information on air defence as it applies to North America. **Topics:** Movement of aircraft; detection and tracking; and deployment of aircraft. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 230

### Air Doctrine and Operations

**Description:** Information on various modes of employment of air vehicles in both the combat and support role. **Topics:** Aerial, tactical and reconnaissance operations; flying rates; ejection; bail-out and parachuting procedures; and doctrine development. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 235

### Air Regulations – Infractions

**Description:** Information on security identification zones, air regulations in general, and investigation of infractions. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 240

### Air Traffic Control

**Description:** Information on matters related to air traffic control, mainly on a day-to-day basis in a peacetime environment. **Topics:** Control of airways; zones; and military flying areas. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 245

### Air Training

**Description:** Information on air training in general. **Topics:** Training flights; flying boats; parachuting; aircrew; packer rigger; weapons instructor; and meteorology, air operational, search and rescue. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 290

### Air Weapons Safety

**Description:** Information on air weapons safety in general, as well as policy and investigations of accidents and incidents. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 250

### Appointments – Colonel Commandant

**Description:** Information on the appointment and activities of colonel commandants for branches of the

Canadian Forces. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 220

### Appointments – Colonel of the Regiment

**Description:** Information on the appointment and activities of colonels of the regiment of the Canadian Forces regiments. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 225

### Auxiliary Fleet Administration

**Description:** Correspondence on the administration of the auxiliary fleet. **Topics:** General administration; docking and undocking reports; finance and accounting; replacement program; equipment; and personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 170

### Cadets

**Description:** Information on the administration, organization, and establishment of cadet corps and schools, cadet training courses, and cadet exchanges. **Topics:** Cadets; and Cadets – Air, Army, Sea. **Program Record Number:** DND RCD 340

### Canadian Forces Commitments to the United Nations

**Description:** Canadian Forces commitments to United Nations operations and plans. **Topics:** United Nations Truce Supervisory Organization; United Nations Forces in Cyprus; and United Nations Disengagement Observer Force. **Program Record Number:** DND MPO 305

### Command and Control – Sea

**Description:** Correspondence on the various maritime systems, generically called command and control systems, which are concerned with the collection, evaluation, display, and dissemination of tactical information to permit effective command of a force at sea. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 180

### Command and Control Systems – Land

**Description:** Information on development and user input to command and control system, development of operational concepts and organization for the land forces, and combat development in Canada. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 205

### Communications and Electronics

**Description:** Information dealing with communications and electronics in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Air traffic control systems; air transportable system; automated data processing (ADP) system; electronic warfare; fixed communications; frequencies; fleet communications; navigation aids; and radar. **Program Record Number:** DND MCE 325

### Communications Equipment

**Description:** Correspondence and directives dealing with the procurement and distribution of certain electronics equipment. **Topics:** Communications security equipment and components; and electronic warfare equipment. **Program Record Number:** DND MCE 335

## Domestic Operational Plans

**Description:** Current national plans dealing with domestic emergencies of military or civil nature. **Topics:** Aid to other federal departments; aid to civil powers, armed assistance, etc; domestic emergency plans; emergency planning; and mobilization planning. **Program Record Number:** DND MPO 300

## Flight Information

**Description:** Notices to airmen, danger and restricted areas, and annual air facility description. **Topics:** International Civil Aeronautical Organization; publications; and aeronautical charts. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 255

## Instructional Material

**Description:** Instructional pamphlets, books, manuals, etc. resulting from the development of land doctrine. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 210

## Land Environment

**Description:** Information on the British Army Training Conference (training in Canada) and British exercises in Canada. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 215

## Land Mines

**Description:** Information on land mines and land mine warfare in the Canadian Forces and allied armies. **Topics:** Anti-tank mines; anti-personnel mines; off-route mines; scatterable mine systems; mine countermeasures; mine dispensing equipment; and mine detection. **Program Record Number:** DND MEO 315

## Mapping and Charting

**Description:** Information on mapping and charting at the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Requirements; formal agreements; operational developments; and requests and issues. **Program Record Number:** DND MEO 310

## Maritime Collisions

**Description:** Correspondence and reports on collisions at sea. **Topics:** Groundings; berthing incidents; and mishaps. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 175

## Maritime Defence

**Description:** Correspondence on maritime defence. **Topics:** Defence of ships; utilization of government-owned vessels during emergency or war; torpedo counter-measures; maritime forces deployment; maritime defence in the Arctic; security of Canadian ports, internal waters, and shipping. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 185

## Maritime Operations

**Description:** Correspondence on maritime operations. **Topics:** Employment of maritime forces; ships' movement reporting system; naval gunfire support; operational readiness; and International Commission on North Atlantic Fisheries – fisheries patrols. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 190

## Maritime Operations – Contingency

**Description:** Correspondence on maritime contingency operations. **Topics:** Civil direction of shipping; naval control of shipping; naval officer-in-charge organization; and fisheries emergency control organization. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 195

## Meteorology

**Description:** Information on all aspects of meteorology in the Canadian Forces, mainly from an organizational and administrative point of view. **Topics:** Communications; publications; secondment of personnel; forecasting; and observing. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 260

## Military Engineering Training

**Description:** Information on military engineering training in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** General; officers; civilians; field engineers; structures; mechanical; and fire prevention. **Program Record Number:** DND MEO 320

## Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defence

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces defence to nuclear, biological, and chemical threats as it relates to training and equipping the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Equipment; and nuclear, biological and chemical training. **Program Record Number:** DND MPO 295

## Nuclear Weapons

**Description:** Information on policy and various administrative procedures and understandings that pertain to the control of nuclear weapons. **Topics:** Administration; accidents and incidents; field activities; safety; storage; and supplementary arrangements. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 265

## Operational Equipment Requirements – Air

**Description:** Information on various air-related equipment requirements including air vehicles, ground support equipment, and some ground installations. **Topics:** Tactical requirement; ground support; and training requirement. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 285

## Organization (Army)

**Description:** Information on development of force structure and unit establishments. **Topics:** Units and formations. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 200

## Overflights

**Description:** Information on overflights of Canada by aircraft of various nations under various circumstances; also overflights of other countries. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 270

## Reserves

**Description:** Information on the administration, training, doctrine for employment, operation, structure and development, and equipment acquisition for the Reserves. **Topics:** Reserves general administration; policy; and equipment policy for the Reserves. **Program Record Number:** DND RCD 345



## Search and Rescue

**Description:** Information on virtually all aspects of search and rescue as it pertains to the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Aircraft; marine; missing persons; and mercy flights. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 275

## Training and Employment

**Description:** Files dealing with the training and employment of communications personnel in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Communications training, including security; electronic warfare; communications officer training and employment; and employment of communications personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND MCE 330

## Warfare – Anti-submarine

**Description:** Information on systems and techniques employed in anti-submarine warfare. **Topics:** Detection systems; and sound surveillance. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 280

### ■ Vice Chief of Defence Staff

## Accident Prevention and Safety

**Description:** Information dealing with the administration of the Department's general safety program. **Topics:** Standards and precautions; and occupational health and safety. **Program Record Number:** DND GSD 100

## Accident Prevention Training

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's general safety training program. **Topics:** Supervisor's safety; safety management; and management and occupational health training courses for military and Department civilian personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND GSD 110

## Aircraft Accidents

**Description:** Correspondence relating to general policy concerning aircraft accidents, investigations, and summaries of accidents in the Canadian Forces and other countries, replies to requests by the public for information, and aircraft salvage and wreckage recovery. Files on each aircraft in the Canadian Forces inventory contain reports of accidents and incidents to that aircraft. **Topics:** Aircraft accidents – general; returns and summaries; aircraft of other countries; investigations; Canadian Forces and Transport Canada coordination; and salvage and wreckage recovery. **Note:** Aircraft designator and serial number required. **Program Record Number:** DND FSD 090

## Aircraft Flight Safety

**Description:** Correspondence dealing with general policy, guidelines, bulletins, posters, publications, awards, operational hazards and foreign object damage associated with flight safety. **Topics:** Statistics; industrial flight safety surveys; and bird hazards. **Program Record Number:** DND FSD 095

## Base Planning

**Description:** Information on base planning and development. **Topics:** Base closures; base consolidations; and base openings. **Program Record Number:** DND IPC 115

## Intelligence

**Description:** Information dealing with intelligence information for the use of the Department. **Topics:** Intelligence requirements; briefing; production; facilities; studies; and publications, plans, and analyses. **Program Record Number:** DND MIS 080

## Request for use of National Defence Facilities

**Description:** Information on the civil use of Department of National Defence aerodromes. **Topics:** Requests; authorization; and coordination. **Program Record Number:** DND IPC 120

## Safety Standards

**Description:** Information on general safety standards and precautions. **Program Record Number:** DND GSD 105

## Security

**Description:** Information on security, education, and information within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Security in an emergency; internal security operations; security education (policy, bulletins, posters); briefings (by country); security information systems (research and development); physical safeguards; release of information (by country); technical security inspections; security of installations (bases/units); security of personnel training; and counter-intelligence. **Program Record Number:** DND MIS 085

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Judge Advocate General

## Accidents – Mobile Equipment

**Description:** This bank contains liability data and settlements and covers civilian, military personnel and the public. Records are accessible by providing full name, date of accident, the Canadian Forces Registration number of National Defence vehicle and date claim settled. **Class of Individuals:** Civilian employees, military personnel and the public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document claims by or against the Crown as the result of motor vehicle traffic accidents involving National Defence vehicles. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for the following periods: Claims under \$100 – one calendar year after final action; claims under \$1,000 – two calendar years after final action; claims over \$1,000 – seven calendar years after final action; and unsettled claims one year after statutory limitation becomes effective. Records are transferred to National Personnel Records Centre, National Archives of Canada, where they are placed in data bank PAC PCE 716. **TBS Registration:** 000162 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 005

## Claims – Bodily Injuries

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, nature of claim, medical records, opinions, etc. for civilian and military personnel and the general public who have registered claims for bodily injury; also names, addresses, nature of claim, opinions, etc. for civilian and military personnel who were driving National Defence vehicles at a time when they were involved in incidents giving rise to litigation, requiring their representation by legal counsel in court. Records are accessible by providing full name and year of claim. **Class of Individuals:** Civilian employees of National Defence, military personnel and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document settlements pertaining to claims against the Crown for bodily injuries and requests for provision of legal counsel at public expense for drivers of National Defence vehicles when involved in criminal or civil litigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five calendar years after settlement of claims and one year after statutory limitation becomes effective in the case of unsettled claims. Records are then transferred to National Personnel Record Centre, National Archives of Canada, where they are placed in data bank PAC PCE 716. **TBS Registration:** 000164 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 015

## Claims – NATO Forces in Canada

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, nature of claim, settlement transactions, etc. for civilian and military personnel and the general public registering claims for property and personal damages. Records are accessible by providing full name, place and year of claim. **Class of Individuals:** Civilian employees of National Defence, military personnel and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document claims against the Crown arising out of incidents involving forces of North Atlantic Treaty Organization countries in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed after the following periods: Claims under \$1,000, two calendar years after final action; claims over \$1,000, six calendar years after final action; unsettled claims, one year after statutory limitation becomes effective. **TBS Registration:** 000165 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 020

## Claims – Property Damage

**Description:** This bank contains addresses, nature of claim, settlement transaction, etc. for civilian and military personnel registering claims. Records are accessible by providing full name and year of claim. **Class of Individuals:** Civilian and military personnel, the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document settlements against the Crown pertaining to property damages. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two calendar years after the settlement of claims under \$1,000, for seven years after the settlement of claims over \$1,000 and, in the cases of unsettled claims, for one year after statutory limitation becomes effective. Files are then transferred to National Personnel Record Centre, National Archives of Canada, where they are placed in data bank PAC PCE 716. **TBS Registration:** 000163 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 010

## ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Personnel

### Enrolment Bank – Applicants

**Description:** This bank contains all enrolment applications, documentation, personal and education histories and records of acceptance or rejection decisions. Files cover approximately 50,000 applicants annually. Records are accessible by providing full name, service number, the year of the application, geographical location of the Recruiting Centre and any specific tests such as Aircrew selection tests (if applicable). **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for enrolment in the Canadian Forces. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain for administrative and statistical purposes, a record of all applicants for a service career. **Consistent Uses:** Test results and CREW survey statistics are provided to data bank DND PPE 815, and documentation concerning successful applicants is transferred to the appropriate Particular Employee (PE) bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records concerning unsuccessful applicants are destroyed after two calendar years. **TBS Registration:** 000166 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 025

### Staffing Program

**Description:** This data bank contains records, starting in 1989, of applicants for trades at Ship Repair Unit (A). The bank consists of information taken from PSC 3000, application for Employment Form which includes applications, supporting documents, trade tests results, screening information, staffing board results. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with the Public Service Employment Regulations to provide for the maintenance of an inventory of candidates who have applied for employment in the Public Service of Canada in Ship Repair Unit trades in Halifax. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify applicants suitable for referral and appointments to positions in Ship Repair trades at Ship Repair Unit (Atlantic). The information is used for retrieval of statistics about the inventory and staff competitions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records have been maintained since 1989 and are destroyed two years after being removed from the inventory. **TBS Registration:** 002764 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 065

## ■ Personnel Coordination

### Canadian Human Rights Act – Discrimination

**Description:** This bank contains individual complaints and inquiries lodged under the provisions of the Canadian Human Rights Act – Part III. Records in this bank contain details of complaints including the results of both departmental and Canadian Human Rights Commission investigations, case analyses, conciliation reports and judicial processes. Records are retrievable by providing full name, year of complaint and the proscribed ground under which the complaint was made. **Class of Individuals:** Civilian employees of National Defence, military personnel and the general public. **Purpose:** Records are used for processing of complaints to determine liability and, where necessary, for review and amendment of departmental policies and practices. They



are also utilized for the compilation of statistical data.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after last administrative action. Records are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000168 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 035

### Privacy

**Description:** Records in the bank consist of access request and correction request forms submitted by individuals requesting access to and correction or notation of their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Records are used for processing such requests only, and to report on the number of requests received annually. Records are accessible by providing full name, year of request and Personal Information Bank number. **Class of Individuals:** Civilian employees of National Defence, military personnel and the general public. **Purpose:** This bank provides a complete record of request activity pertaining to the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed after two calendar years. **TBS Registration:** 000167 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 030

## ■ Communications Security Establishment

### Security and Intelligence Information Files

**Description:** This bank contains personal information relating to sensitive aspects of Canada's international relations security, and defence. This bank is designated by the Governor-in-Council as an exempt bank pursuant to section 18(1) of the Privacy Act, on the basis of section 21 of the Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This information is used to advise the government with respect to international affairs, security and defence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank will be held indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002052 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 040

## ■ Assistant Deputy Minister – Materiel

### Ergonomists Information Bank

**Description:** This bank reflects not only the ergonomic resources available but also the skills and specific experience applicable to the persons listed in the bank. Records are accessible by providing full name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Professional ergonomists. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of professional ergonomists (human factor engineers) offering their services in Canada as contractors and subcontractors. The bank is used to aid National Defence in contracting and subcontracting ergonomic expertise and also indicates those areas where expertise is lacking thus indicating where appropriate training and education might be arranged. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Computer records have been removed and archived. A printed report of the survey results is maintained and amended, as required. The record will be destroyed two years after the last administrative use. **TBS Registration:** 000169 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 045

## ■ National Search and Rescue Secretariat

### Search and Rescue Information System (SARIS)

**Description:** This bank contains information on search and rescue incidents, missing persons searches, medical evacuations and civil aid request which have occurred in Canada's area of responsibility since 1988. It may include data such as names, addresses, aviation and marine licensing, qualifications on experience and vehicle ownership, etc. in addition to operational information on each incident, for persons who were assisted and for persons who were otherwise involved. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who were the objects of a search. **Purpose:** The purpose of the SARIS is to provide the information necessary to manage the National Search and Rescue Secretariat (NSS) and to assist the operational response to incidents. Data may be linked to DOT vessel and aircraft registration data banks during the course of rescue operations. **Consistent Uses:** Persona data may be used during course of responding to distress incidents, missing persons cases, medical evacuations and requests to aid civil authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data are retained indefinitely at the NSS, Ottawa for statistical purposes. **TBS Registration:** 000224 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 050

## ■ Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

### Intelligence and Security Records

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals and organizations whose activities may have been suspected, on reasonable grounds, of constituting a threat to DND personnel, information or material, at home or abroad. Such activities include espionage, sabotage, subversion and terrorism. This bank also contains information on organizations and individuals whose activities may be detrimental to the interests of Canada and may result in a request to DND for Aid of the Civil Power. Records are accessible by providing specific identifiers, such as dates, organizations, events and geographical areas or locations, along with name, initials and social insurance number (not mandatory). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals suspected of, or involved in espionage, sabotage, subversion and terrorist activities in Canada and abroad that may have DND security implications. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used for the following reasons: to assess the threat posed to DND security by organizations or individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversions or terrorism; to brief departmental authorities on situations that may result in a request for aid of the Civil Power; to develop policy and provide advice in relation to provisions of the National Defence Act, Queen's Regulations and Orders, Official Secrets Act and the Criminal Code of Canada, respecting activities by individuals or groups that constitute a threat to DND personnel, information or material; and formulate plans or other measures to counter, or respond to, threats to the security of this department during periods of peace and war. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be disclosed: to the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) for use in the investigation or assessment of the threat to Canada as defined in section 2 of the CSIS Act; to the

Attorney General and the appropriate police officials for the investigation or prosecution of an alleged contravention of the law; and to the Security Intelligence Review Committee. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records in this bank are destroyed after fifty calendar years, however, they may be retained for a longer period if judged to be of archival value or deemed to be of historical value to the Department of National Defence.

**TBS Registration:** 001968 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 060

### Reliability/Security Investigation File

**Description:** This bank contains personal data, such as criminal records, security analyses, investigative reports, credit check reports, related correspondence, notations of the level of security clearance and reliability check granted, and Security Clearance Review Board documentation. Reliability check records apply to pre-employment/employment with the DND and the private sector working under federal government contracts for the DND. This bank contains personal information about the individual, his or her immediate family, the names and comments of past employers, the names and comments of character references, and possibly the names and activities of associates with whom the individual would have contact. Personal information is held on individuals who are or have been the subject of security screening procedures in relation to employment with the DND or the private sector working under federal government contracts for the DND, when access to classified or designated information is a requirement. This information has been obtained to support decisions taken in determining the suitability for a security clearance when an individual will require access to classified information. The reliability check is required to assess the honesty, trustworthiness and discretion of an individual when given access to designated information or government assets; or access to cash, drugs, hazardous or dangerous material; or responsibility for the well-being of persons or control of personnel. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Records are filed by surname, initials and date of birth of the individual. However an individual who has been the subject of security screening procedures prior to 1990 must also include his/her social insurance number with the request.

**Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and some members of other government departments who have applied for a pre-employment/employment security clearance or reliability check such as contractors for the Department of National Defence. By virtue of the clearance process, personal information may be held on individuals who are not themselves the subject of the security assessment or reliability check. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain investigative documentation necessary to assess an individual's loyalty and reliability to Canada from a departmental security clearance viewpoint in order to grant access to classified material and to assess reliability as a condition of employment and for permitting access to designated information or valuable assets. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank may be used in matters which, on reasonable grounds, may be suspected of constituting

threats to the security of Canada or the Department; information may also be used in other lawful investigations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained until the individual reaches the age of 67 and, provided there has been no activity in the last two years, destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001967 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 055

## Manuals

The bilingual publication entitled Defence Canada is published annually by the Department of National Defence. It is designed to provide an overview of current strategic considerations relative to defence planning, and to highlight departmental activities during the preceding year.

Because of the wide range of manuals, regulations and orders used by the Department of National Defence to fulfil its functions, it is impractical to include a complete list of its holdings in this publication. The Department may, on request, provide a list of existing manuals relating to a particular subject or activity.

### Legal Services and Executive Secretariat

- Canadian Forces Administrative Orders
- Department of National Defence Administrative and Staff Procedures Manual
- Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Forces

### Military Intelligence and Security

- Security Orders for the Canadian Forces Manual

### Flight Safety

- Flight Safety for the Canadian Forces Manual
- Occurrence Investigation Techniques Manual

### General Safety

- DND General Safety Precautions Manual
- DND General Safety Program Manual
- DND General Safety Standards Manual

### Defence Program

- Defence Program Management Systems Guidance Manual

### Organization and Manpower

- National Defence Headquarters Organization Book
- Official Position List
- Organization and Establishment Manuals
- Unit Identification Code Manual
- Volume I – Concept and Policy
- Volume II – Establishment Policy and Procedures
- Volume III – Establishment Criteria

### Maritime Doctrine and Operations

- Maritime Commander's Operational Planning Guidance Manual
- Maritime Force Development Guide Manual
- Maritime Strategy Study (1970-2000) Manual

### Land Doctrine and Operations

- Army Ammunition Staff Tables
- Army Doctrine Manuals
- Army Field Force Equipment Tables
- Army Field Scales Manual
- Army Future Force Development Manual



- Army Logistics Guide
- Helicopter Operating Instructions (Army) Manual

#### Air Doctrine and Operations

- Search and Rescue Orders and Procedures Manual

#### Military Plans and Operations

- Current National Operational Defence Plans
- Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Training Manuals
- Provision of Services to Non-Defence Agencies Manual

#### Military Engineering Operations

- Engineers in Battle Manual

#### Military Communications and Electronics

- Land Forces Combat Development Committee – Study on Combat Communications (1986-1995) Manual
- Management of the Radio Frequency Spectrum Manual
- Manuals dealing with the operation and maintenance of communications security equipment and the inventory control of communications security material
- National Defence Frequency List Manual

#### Reserves and Cadets

- Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Cadets Organizations
- Training, weapon, and equipment operator's manuals for the Navy Reserve, Militia Air Reserve, and the Communication Reserve

#### Personnel Development

- Manual of Recruiting
- Personnel Selection Services Manual

#### Personnel Services

- Administration and Operation of Physical Education and Recreation Programs Manual
- Canadian Forces Dress Manual
- Canadian Forces Mess Administration Manual
- Policy Manual Governing the Operation of the Canadian Forces Exchange System
- Policy Manual Governing Operation of Personnel Support Programs in the Canadian Forces
- Policy and Procedures Manual for Non-Public Funds Accounting

#### Protestant Chaplain General

- Chaplain's Handbook
- Contemporary Hymn Book
- Working Resources Manual

#### Roman Catholic Chaplain General

- Chaplain Handbook (RC)

#### Medical Services

- Canadian Forces Health Manual
- Canadian Forces Laboratory Manual
- Canadian Forces Medical Orders
- Canadian Forces Medical Service Catalogue of Medical Supplies
- Canadian Forces Pest Control Manual
- Environmental Standards for Canadian Forces Medical Services
- Medical Assistant Manual, Vol. 1, Canadian Forces Medical Services
- Medical Standards for the Canadian Forces Manual

#### Dental Services

- Canadian Forces Catalogue of Dental Supplies
- Canadian Forces Dental Orders

- Manual of Preventive Dentistry

#### Personnel Careers and Senior Appointments

- Manual of Personnel Evaluating and Reporting, Officers
- Manual of Personnel Evaluating and Reporting, Other Ranks

#### Manpower Utilization

- Canadian Forces Manual of Officers' Classification
- Structure Canadian Forces Manual of Other Ranks
- Trade Structure

#### Classification

- Manager's Classification Handbook

#### Civilian Personnel Services

- Civilian Personnel Administrative Orders

#### Personnel Coordination and Administration Services

- Personnel Management Information System Manual

#### Official Languages

- Administrative and Staff Procedures (Volume 5) Military Terminology – Part one: Military Lexicon; Part two: Military Glossary
- Manual for the Identification of Language Requirements of Military Positions
- Official Languages Plan (Civilian)
- Official Languages Plan (Military)

#### Weapons Systems and Equipment Engineering and Maintenance

- Defence Program Management Systems Guidance Manual
- Life Cycle Management System Guidance Manual

#### Supply

- Canadian Forces Catalogue of Materiel
- Canadian Forces Procedures for the Acquisition of Capital Equipment Manual
- Maintainability – Equipment Maintainability Requirements (Land) Manual
- Packaging and Preservation Manual
- Processing of Invoices Manual
- Supply Instructions Manual
- Supply Policy Manual
- Warehousing Manual

#### Transportation

- Canadian Forces Postal Services Manual
- Drivers' Regulations Manual
- Snow and Ice Control Manual
- The Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Materials by Military Aircraft Manual
- Transportation Manual

#### Material Quality Assurance

- Manual of Department of National Defence Quality Assurance Management

#### Construction and Properties

- Canadian Forces Construction Engineering Manual
- Construction Engineering Technical Orders

#### Research and Development

- Research and Development Manual

#### Financial Services

- Cost Factors Manual
- Financial Administration Manual

**Audit**

- DND Manual of Internal Audit

**Management Services**

- Automated Data Processing Policies and Procedures Manual
- Manual of Management Consulting Services

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Director General – Information, Liaison and Operations  
(DIS 3-2)

National Defence Headquarters  
101 Colonel By Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K2

(613) 996-2353/2354

## Reading Room

A section of the Department's library at National Defence Headquarters has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. Its address is:

101 Colonel By Drive,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

Because of the security classification and the necessity to continually amend an unusually wide range of technical and training manuals, regulations and orders used by the Department of National Defence to fulfill its functions, it was found impractical to put all 90,000 publications on display. However, a complete list of its holdings is available in the AIA Reading Room and the Department may, on request, provide for viewing a copy of existing manuals relating to a particular subject or activity, provided the material is releasable and sufficient time is allowed to retrieve the publication from the depot.



# National Energy Board

## Chapter 68

### General Information

#### Background

The National Energy Board (NEB) was created by the National Energy Board Act of 1959.

#### Responsibilities

The Board has two principal responsibilities under the National Energy Board Act: to regulate specific matters concerning oil, gas and electricity in the public interest (granting authorizations for the export of oil, natural gas, electricity and the construction of international and interprovincial pipelines and international power lines; and setting of tolls and tariffs on pipelines under NEB jurisdiction); and to advise the Government on the development and use of energy resources (keeping under review the Canadian supply of all major energy commodities and the demand for Canadian energy in Canada and in export markets).

#### Legislation

##### National Energy Board

- National Energy Board Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter N-7
- Gas Pipeline Uniform Accounting Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1053, p. 8499
- International Power Line Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1054, p. 8595
- National Energy Board Cost Recovery Regulations
- National Energy Board Order No. MO-62-69, C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1055, p. 8597
- National Energy Board Part VI Regulations (sections 85 and 87), C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1056, p. 8599
- National Energy Board Rules of Practice and Procedures (section 7), C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1057, p. 8619
- National Energy Board Substituted Service Regulations
- Oil Pipeline Uniform Accounting Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1058, p. 8635
- Oil Products Designation Regulations
- Onshore Pipeline Regulations
- Pipeline Arbitration Committee Procedure Rules, 1986
- Pipeline Crossing Regulations, Part I
- Pipeline Crossing Regulations, Part II
- Pipelines Companies Records Preservation Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XI, chapter 1059, p. 8705
- Proclamation Extending the Application of Part VI of the Act to Oil, May 7, 1970
- Toll Information Regulations

##### Energy Administration

- Energy Administration Act, Parts I, 1.1 and III, 1980-81-82-83, chapter 114

- Energy Administration Act, Part I Regulations (sections 13 and 18), C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XIII, chapter 1260, p. 10191
- Energy Administration Act, Part III Regulations (sections 62 and 64), C.R.C. 1978, Vol. XIII, chapter 1261, p. 10195

##### Northern Pipeline

- Northern Pipeline Act, 1977-78, chapter 20

#### Organization

##### ■ Executive Director

The Executive Director is the Board's senior staff member and Chief Operating Officer. His responsibilities include the overall management of the Board, the acquisition and allocation of human and financial resources, the efficiency of Board activities and operations, and the provision of advice on matters deemed appropriate by the Chairman.

**Finance and Administration Branch:** Co-ordinates and administers the financial and administrative policies under which the Board operates; and provides advice and services relating to accounts processing, financial planning and budgeting, and property, materiel, records and mail management. It also provides accounting services for the Northern Pipeline Agency.

**Personnel Branch:** Provides advice and services in the areas of staffing, human resources planning, training, employment equity programs for visible minorities, official languages, classification, staff relations, pay and benefits, safety and health, conflict of interest, employee assistance, merit awards and security.

**Planning and Review Branch:** Responsible for the Board's strategic and operational planning process, program review and evaluation, the internal audit program and the management practices program.

**Information Technology Branch:** Responsible for computer systems services, word processing support, data processing support and telephones. This includes consultative service on computer operations, data management, program design and development, and an advisory service on the latest data processing techniques and applications. Branch responsibilities also include the integration of information and processing systems and services for the Board.

##### ■ Director General, Energy Regulation

The Director General, Energy Regulation is responsible for the integration of all staff activities involving the regulation of energy exports and international power lines. This encompasses planning and coordinating all work affecting the regulation of international power lines, exports of oil, gas, and electricity under Part VI of the National Energy Board Act, and coordinating the analysis of all matters related to energy supply and demand.

**Economics Branch:** Responsible for evaluating the economic worth to Canada of applications before the Board to licence exports and to certify pipeline and international power line projects. The Branch develops, in collaboration with others in the Board, general approaches to energy regulation and pipeline toll and tariff structures which involve considerations of economic efficacy. The Branch is responsible for preparing detailed projections of energy demand in Canada, macro-economic projections for the long-term performance of the Canadian economy, long-term outlooks for Canadian exports of natural gas and electricity to the American market, and long-term scenarios of world oil prices. These activities are largely in support of the Board's supply and demand reports, market monitoring requirements and evaluations of export licence and facilities applications. The Branch also advises on the state of competitive conditions in energy markets, to the extent required for the Board's regulatory mandate.

**Energy Supply Branch:** Responsible for advising on matters relating primarily to the supply of conventional and synthetic crude oil, bitumen, natural gas and natural gas liquids. The Branch prepares both short-term and long-term projections of supplies of these energy commodities from conventional, oil sands and frontier sources, based on its own studies and consultations with industry and other groups. The Branch also prepares estimates of established oil and gas reserves in Canada; conducts analyses of ultimate resource potentials and reserves additions rates; evaluates the supply costs and economics of resource projects; monitors developments in the energy sector, particularly the producing industry; and investigates potential new energy supply sources.

**Electric Power Branch:** Advises on matters relating to regulatory surveillance and electricity export licensing and international power line certification. The Branch prepares supply and demand forecasts for electricity that are used in dealing with electrical and other applications, reviews the American market for electricity, and provides advice on matters under federal jurisdiction that relate to the production, transportation, sale, and exchange of electricity.

**Gas and Oil Branch:** Provides advice to the Board on oil and gas matters including evaluation of oil and gas markets and commercial transactions; transmission, processing and distribution of commodities. It also synthesizes such information into assessments applicable to the Board's regulatory roles. The Branch is responsible for export and import regulation, monitoring, and for matters related to traffic and discrimination in service for gas and oil pipelines. The Branch collects and disseminates data on exports and imports including volumes and prices, and also prepares and supplies data on the consumption and transportation of crude oil, petroleum products, gas products and natural gas, incorporating estimates of short-term domestic and export demand and pipeline throughputs.

## ■ Director General, Pipeline Regulation

The Director General, Pipeline Regulation integrates all staff activities relating to the regulation of gas, oil, and petroleum products pipelines. This encompasses the design, construction, operation, safety, and environmental concerns specified under Part III of the National Energy Board Act and matters regarding tolls and tariffs under Part IV of the Act.

**Environment Branch:** Provides advice on the protection of the environment during the construction and operation of pipeline and power line facilities and on the protection of land-owner rights with respect to land acquisition. It advises on the environmental consequences of energy exports including the impact of the generation, production and end-use of that energy. In addition, Branch staff provide advice on the technical requirements related to third-party crossings on pipeline rights-of-way.

**Pipeline Engineering Branch:** Advises on matters relating to pipeline certificates issued under the National Energy Board Act and for the regulation of the safety of pipeline facilities under the Board's jurisdiction. The Branch is the Board's principal source of advice on technical matters included in applications by pipeline companies for facilities construction. Board staff in this Branch also administer certain portions of the Canada Labour Code relating to pipeline worker safety.

**Financial Regulation Branch:** Responsible for tolls and tariffs, financial regulatory advice and costs of transportation under specific areas of the National Energy Board Act. As such, its main function includes the provision of expert financial advice to the Board and to the hearing panel on all toll applications. It also audits the accounts of pipeline companies under the Board's jurisdiction and monitors the financial performance of pipelines on a regular basis to ensure that tolls are just and reasonable.

## ■ Law Branch

The Law Branch provides legal advice to the Board on all matters relating to the Board's powers and responsibilities, acts as Counsel for the Board at public hearings, and represents the Board in proceedings before the Federal and Supreme Courts of Canada.

## ■ Office of the Secretary

The Office of the Secretary receives all applications and submissions and co-ordinates their consideration by the Board. It advises on the scheduling of hearings, and makes all administrative arrangements for public hearings in Ottawa and across Canada. In addition, it provides media and public relations services, publications services and operates the Board's library. It administers the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act and co-ordinates translation services with the in-house translation unit provided by Secretary of State.



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accounting and Auditing

**Description:** Audit reports and correspondence of companies under the Board's jurisdiction. **Topics:** Annual reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 010

#### Allocation of Oil

**Description:** Correspondence between the Energy Supply Allocation Board and the Oil Branch of the National Energy Board on the allocation of oil resources in an emergency. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 195

#### Associations and Committees on Electric Power

**Description:** Information on liaison with power transmission companies, associations and conferences on electrical matters. **Topics:** Reports on, and agendas of, meetings and conferences; associations; power and transmission companies. **Note:** Some files have been transferred to the Historical Branch of the National Archives of Canada. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 170

#### Associations, Committees and Conferences on Energy Supply

**Description:** Information on applications and supporting documents for hearings held on the energy supply. **Topics:** Supply data originating from energy supply and demand hearings. **Access:** Files arranged by year and company. **Note:** Copies of applications, interventions and transcripts of all hearings are held in the National Energy Board library. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 280

#### Canadian Content in Energy Projects

**Description:** Information on Canadian content and industrial benefits of energy projects. **Topics:** Studies; specific applications. **Access:** Files arranged by application. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 255

#### Canadian Electric Power Projects

**Description:** Information on Canadian electric power projects and studies; also generation of electric power and the transmission of extra-high voltage electric power. **Topics:** Electric power projects and studies – Churchill Falls, James Bay, Fundy Tidal Power Development study; power generation – power potential, load and supply, nuclear, technology for fuel cells, thermal coal-fueled and thermal gas-fueled. **Access:** Files arranged by project or study. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 155

#### Certificates, Licences and Orders

**Description:** Originals of all certificates, licences and orders issued by the Board. **Topics:** Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity – oil and gas pipelines, electric power lines; licences for the export of oil, gas and electric power; safety orders; rates, tolls and tariffs; miscellaneous orders. **Note:** See "Prefix Identification of

Certificates, Licences, Orders and Permits" issued by the National Energy Board (internal reference memo listing document prefixes and references to legislation).

**Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 095

#### Coal

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on coal. **Topics:** Forecasts; coal-gasification, liquefaction, reserves. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 320

#### Construction of International Electrical Power Lines

**Description:** Applications for certificates and supporting documents to construct or modify existing power lines. **Topics:** Policy; environmental guidelines; interventions filed by interested parties. **Access:** Files arranged by power company. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 160

#### Crude Oil Movements by Pipeline

**Description:** Correspondence on pipeline capability and the availability of crude oil; also nomination, by refinery, of crude oil requirements. **Topics:** Pipeline capability – pipeline traffic; nominations by companies for crude oil requirements; allocations of domestic crude, prior to June 1985. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 205

#### Crude Oil Statistics on Refinery Production

**Description:** Statistical information on the amount of crude oil received in refineries, the amount of crude oil processed by refineries each week, the monthly supply survey on Canadian oil products, monthly deliveries of crude oil and condensates under licence, and the amount of products exported each month. **Topics:** Canadian refinery receipt survey of crude oil; crude oil runs (amount of crude processed in refineries weekly or monthly); Canadian oil product monthly supply survey; oil product export return. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Note:** Most of these statistics are supplied confidentially to the National Energy Board by individual companies. Information can therefore be released only as a combined total of all companies. **Storage Medium:** Storage Computer disc or tapes. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 230

#### Economic Benefits of Proposed Energy Projects

**Description:** Analyses of the economic viability of, and benefits from, projects. **Topics:** Viability analyses; cost-benefit – committees, studies, specific applications; licences, orders and exports. **Access:** Files arranged by application. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 260

#### Economic Considerations in Setting Pipeline Tolls

**Description:** Information on the operations of pipeline companies and the economic considerations in setting tolls. **Topics:** Productivity and efficiency of pipeline companies; rates, tolls and tariffs; financial arrangements; certificates and orders. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 270

#### Electric Power Failures

**Description:** Information on selected electric power interruptions. **Topics:** Hydro-Quebec power interruption on January 10, 1978; power interruption on the Maritime

grid, November 14, 1978; Northeast power failure of 1965.

**Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 175

## Energy Cost and Pricing

**Description:** Correspondence on costs and pricing of energy. **Topics:** Cost data; profitability data and studies; royalties. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 315

## Energy Supply and Demand Statistics

**Description:** Information on energy supply and demand and related data for all energy commodities. **Topics:** Information, liaison and data related to co-operation among various associations, committees; statistical energy inquiries; statistical reports and returns; supply and demand data for all energies; international data. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and committee.

**Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 250

## Energy Supply, Surpluses and Reserves

**Description:** Information on the supply side of enquiry hearings, renewable energy, reserves and surpluses.

**Topics:** Energy supply; renewable energy; reserves and surpluses – particular applicants; licences, orders and exports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 275

## Enquiry Hearings on the Canadian Oil Supply and Requirements

**Description:** Submissions of various oil companies and supporting data during public hearings in 1975, 1976 and 1978. **Topics:** Public hearings – Canadian oil supply requirements; submissions by companies on reserves and demand. **Access:** Files arranged by year of public hearing. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 220

## Environmental Aspects of Energy Development

**Description:** Correspondence on oil, gas and electric power development. **Topics:** Arctic hydrocarbon transportation systems; northern oil and gas pipelines; offshore oil and gas transportation; other agency reviews – Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Office (FEARO). **Access:** Files arranged by committee, project. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 030

## Environmental Assessment, Surveillance and Monitoring

**Description:** Published information on the environmental aspects of applications for certificates and orders to build a pipeline or power line, to commence construction, or to cross a pipeline by a facility over or under a pipeline, submitted by a company or by a private citizen; also documentation for interventions and appeals submitted by interested parties, surveillance and monitoring reports.

**Topics:** Applications for certificates and orders; environmental information submitted prior to construction of a pipeline or power line; applications to construct a compressor station, gas plant, meter station, pump station and terminal; crossing of a pipeline by a buried cable, overhead cable, road, ditch, building, parking lot, etc.; crossing of facility by a pipeline; appeals and interventions; environmental assessment of the effects

of pipelines or power lines; environmental surveillance;

**Access:** Files arranged by company and location of pipeline. **Note:** Applications to build a pipeline, transcripts of hearings and reasons for decisions are held in the Board library. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 055

## Environmental Associations and Committees

**Description:** Correspondence between the Board and various pipeline, industry, and environmental associations; information on liaison with various committees, conferences, oil and gas pipeline companies, and environmental agencies. **Topics:** Environmental regulatory matters; co-operation and liaison with oil and gas pipeline companies, interdepartmental committees on environmental matters. **Access:** Files arranged by association, committee, conference and pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 050

## Environmental Implications of Oil and Gas Pipeline Operations

**Description:** Correspondence on environmental aspects of operating pipelines and facilities including storage and processing facilities. **Topics:** Right-of-way conditions, gas plant emissions, tank farms, loading facilities, PCB and hazardous waste storage and disposal, etc. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 035

## Environmental Incidents or Emergencies

**Description:** Reports of environmental inspection of spills of oil, products or other substances and their impact on the environment. **Topics:** Leaks, breaks, spillage, environmental impact, clean-up, restoration. **Access:** Files arranged chronologically by incident and by pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 045

## Exchange Agreements on Crude Oil

**Description:** Information on the exchange agreements on offshore and mid-continent crude oil between Canadian and U.S. oil companies and related correspondence before June 1985. **Topics:** Control of International Oil Exchange; mid-continent exchange agreements; eastern Canada foreign exchange agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by Canadian and United States oil companies. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 225

## Exploration and Development

**Description:** Information on exploration for and development of hydrocarbon resources in Canada. **Topics:** Oil and gas discoveries and development – Western Canada and northern and offshore areas; petroleum industry activity. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 325

## Export Charge for Crude Oil and Oil Products

**Description:** Information on the policy, audit reports, applications for remission of or exemption from export charges and the monthly returns filed by exporting companies. **Topics:** Policy on the export charge; auditing of exporting companies; exemptions and remissions; Form 160, Oil Export Charge Return (monthly); determination of export charges. **Access:** Files arranged



by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 210

### Export Control of Crude Oil, Condensates and Products

**Description:** Information on policy, forms of licences and orders, applications for licences or orders to export crude oil, condensates and products, decisions and reports of the export panel. **Topics:** Policy; instructions to applicants; licence and order forms; Canadian requirements and availability for export; reports on export of crude oil and petroleum products since deregulation; proceedings of Export Panel. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 215

### Export Control of Gas Products

**Description:** Information on licences, orders and applications for the export of gas products; also proceedings of the Gas Panel, which includes reports to the Board and approval of export orders. **Topics:** Policy; instructions to the applicants; forms of licences and orders; proceedings of the Gas Panel; applications for licences and orders; monitoring of export volumes and aggregated prices. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and applicant company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 140

### Financial Reports

**Description:** Financial information on the oil and gas pipeline companies under the Board's jurisdiction; quarterly and annual financial reports. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 025

### Gas and Oil Storage

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on oil and gas storage projects. **Topics:** Province of Ontario; Home Oil Company – Strait of Canso Storage Project. **Access:** Files arranged by province and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 330

### Gas Processing and By-Products

**Description:** Published material on the extraction of by-products from natural gas and the production of synthetic natural gas. **Topics:** Ethylene and ethane; helium; sulphur; hydrogen; processing plants; synthetic natural gas. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 295

### Import and Export Gas Licences and Orders

**Description:** Applications and related correspondence for a licence to export or import natural gas or liquefied natural gas; interventions submitted by interested parties. **Topics:** Emergency orders to export natural gas and liquefied natural gas; licences and orders to export and import natural gas, liquefied natural gas and gas products; interventions; combined hearings (two or more companies applying jointly for a licence). **Access:** Files arranged by subject, company and year of application. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 135

### Inspection of Meters

**Description:** Reports by inspectors from Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada on inspections of export and

import meters on international pipelines. **Access:** Files arranged by meter station. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 081

### Inspection of Meters

**Description:** Reports by inspectors from Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada on inspections of export and import meters on international power lines. **Access:** Files arranged by power line certificate holder. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 165

### Lands and Routing

**Description:** Correspondence on land-use concerns; on complaints of landowners concerning pipeline construction; applications for plan, profile and book of reference approval; applications for right of entry; notices for land acquisition and applications to purchase or sell land, buildings, equipment, or to abandon pipelines. **Topics:** Complaints by landowners; plan, profile and book of reference applications; notices for service, publication and public hearings; cost recovery; right-of-entry applications; land acquisition procedures; application to sell/acquire land and property; applications to abandon pipelines. **Access:** Files arranged by pipeline company for purchases, sales, leases, and abandonments; plan, profile and book of reference and right-of-entry applications. Complaints are filed by name of landowner, location and pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 040

### Legal Cases

**Description:** Decisions rendered by the courts that may affect the work of the Board. **Topics:** Administrative tribunals; American law; Bill of Rights; combines; Pipeline Act. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 120

### Legal Opinions

**Description:** Legal opinions prepared by the branch for the purpose of giving advice to the Board. **Topics:** Duties and powers of the Board under the National Energy Board Act; Board jurisdiction; requirements of natural justice; interpretation of legislation. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 110

### Liaison with United States on Oil Matters

**Description:** Correspondence with United States federal government and agencies on oil matters. **Topics:** Import and export of oil; offshore oil; pricing; pipeline tariffs; refineries; oil reserves; crude oil supply and demand; transportation by tanker; exchange agreements; import regulations; oil import statistics; turbine fuel; U.S. oil pipeline companies; refinery allocations; appeals and decisions; task force on oil imports; reports and returns on pipeline incidents and petroleum matters. **Access:** Files arranged by subject under the United States block of files. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 200

### Licences and Orders for the Export of Electricity

**Description:** Company applications and supporting data for a licence or order to export electricity for a specific period of time. **Topics:** Application to export electricity in an emergency; to Canadian utilities. **Access:** Files

arranged by power company. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 150

## Litigation

**Description:** All documentation, legal opinions and working papers related to court cases with which the Board has been involved as a result of appeals of its decisions. **Topics:** Trial division; Federal Court of Appeal; Supreme Court of Canada; public hearings – reasons for decision; subpoenas. **Access:** Files arranged by style of cause. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 125

## Long-term Energy Demand

**Description:** Information on energy demand hearings, supply and demand forecasts, and demand and disposition projects. **Topics:** Total Energy Supply and Demand Inquiry; energy demand forecasts; demand and disposition. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 240

## Macro-economic Forecasts on the Canadian Economy

**Description:** Macro-economic forecasts on the Canadian economy and their relationship to energy forecasts. **Topics:** Statistical reports and returns; macro-economic forecasting model studies; committees, boards, commissions, etc. related to macro-economic forecasting. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and committee. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 245

## Minutes of Meetings

**Description:** Official minutes of all meetings of the Board and officially constituted panels of the Board. **Topics:** Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity – oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; licences and orders to export oil, natural gas and electricity; safety orders relating to pipelines; environmental matters with respect to oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; rates, tolls and tariffs of pipelines under Board jurisdiction, Energy Administration Act; Northern Pipeline Act; supply, demand, surplus of oil, gas and electric power. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 100

## National Oil Policy

**Description:** Correspondence on the national oil policy with various oil and pipeline companies, federal government departments and the National Energy Board. **Topics:** Policy; National Oil Policy Review, 1969; redefining the Ottawa Valley; imports and transfer – gasoline; control of movements across Ottawa Valley line; petrochemical industry – export and import; oil import and transfer program; crude oil price survey; oil import cost compensation program; deep water facilities; deregulation – June 1985. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 190

## Natural Gas Pricing and Marketing

**Description:** Correspondence on marketing and pricing of natural gas and gas products, and reports of revenue by gas or pipeline companies. **Topics:** Special market research; market value; propane and butanes pricing; revenue flowback by gas and pipeline companies; Energy

Administration Act, Part III (Domestic Gas). **Access:** Files arranged by subject and gas or pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 130

## Nuclear Energy

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on nuclear energy. **Topics:** Heavy water; uranium; fusion. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 310

## Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

**Description:** Information on oil and gas pools, including raw data, Board assessments and published material on reservoir analysis techniques. **Topics:** Gas reserves; oil reserves; decline curve analysis; models and simulation; secondary and tertiary recovery. **Access:** Files arranged by pool; each contains information on reservoir parameters, historical performance and assessments made by the Board staff. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 290

## Oil, Natural Gas Liquids (NGL) and Natural Gas Production

**Description:** Information on historical and current production of hydrocarbons in Canada. **Topics:** Crude oil and equivalent; NGL; natural gas. **Access:** Files arranged by product and province. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 285

## Oil Refining Capacity and Processing

**Description:** Correspondence with refineries and selected oil companies on their forward projections of oil refining capacity and processing. **Topics:** Ontario Refineries' Hearing, 1968; refining survey of Atlantic provinces and Quebec, Region 1 and 2; refining survey of central and eastern Canada, Region 1, 2 and 3; refining survey, Region 5; refining survey of British Columbia; processing and supply survey 1974-85, 1977-83 and 1979-85. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 235

## Operation of Oil and Gas Pipelines

**Description:** Correspondence on the operation and maintenance of pipelines. **Topics:** Corrosion Control Program; letters patent; design factors; safety; signs and markers; schematic drawing of pipelines; sandblasting; line pipe specifications; high energy impact joining of line pipe; reversal of pipeline; negative salvage. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 065

## Parliamentary and Ministerial Enquiries

**Description:** Information on questions raised by Members of Parliament in the House of Commons and correspondence to the Minister that has been referred to the Board for preparation of a reply. **Topics:** Parliamentary enquiries – may cover, but are not limited to, queries on personnel, budgets, advertising, accommodations, equipment, person-years; correspondence to the Minister, usually on energy-related matters for which the Board is responsible – certification of interprovincial and international oil and gas pipelines, international electric power lines, exports of oil, gas and electricity, supply and demand of oil, gas and electricity; complaints against



pipeline companies. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 105

### Pipeline Associations and Committees

**Description:** Correspondence between the Board and various pipeline, oil and gas, and standards associations; also information on liaison with various committees, conferences and oil and gas pipeline companies. **Topics:** Associations dealing with pipelines and engineering matters; institutes for engineering and pipeline matters; committees of the Canadian Standards Association; Task Force on Pipelines; conference on engineering and pipelines; co-operation and liaison with oil and gas pipeline companies. **Access:** Files arranged by association, committee, conference and pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 075

### Pipeline Construction

**Description:** Information on the application for certificates and orders to build a pipeline, to commence construction, leave to open a pipeline (commence operation), or to cross a pipeline by a facility over or under a pipeline, submitted by a company or by a private citizen; also documentation for interventions and appeals submitted by interested parties. **Topics:** Applications for certificates and orders; applications to construct a pipeline; applications to construct a compressor station, gas plant, meter station, pump station and terminal; crossing of a pipeline by a buried cable, overhead cable, road, ditch, building, parking lot, etc.; crossing of a facility by a pipeline; appeals and interventions; environmental assessment and effect on pipelines; routine facility inspection reports. **Access:** Files arranged by company and location of pipeline. **Note:** Applications to build a pipeline, transcripts of hearings and Reasons for Decisions are held in the Board library. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 080

### Pipeline Development Projects

**Description:** Correspondence on northern oil and gas development. **Topics:** Task Force on Northern Oil Development; gas Arctic systems; northern gas pipelines; northern gas transportation; Petro-Canada proposed Arctic power project; polar gas project. **Access:** Files arranged by task force committee. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 060

### Pipeline Incidents or Accidents

**Description:** Reports of leaks, breaks, dents and buckles of oil and gas pipelines, including property damage, injury or death of personnel. **Topics:** Leaks and breaks; dents and buckles; storage and use of lubricants; metallurgical investigations; repair program for the Sarnia-Montreal extension. **Access:** Files arranged by pipeline and location of the leak, break, dent or buckle. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 070

### Public Hearing Process – Applications to the National Energy Board and Reasons for Decision

**Description:** Copies of all applications made to the Board, exhibits and other public hearing documents and reasons for decision. **Topics:** Certificates of Public

Convenience and Necessity for construction and operation of oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; licences for the export of oil, gas and electric power; rates, tolls and tariffs of pipeline companies under Board jurisdiction. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant, company and year. **Note:** Copies of applications and the Board's reasons for decision are held in the library. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 085

### Rates and Tolls

**Description:** Information on the applications and supporting documents for rates and tolls submitted by pipeline companies; also copies of interventions submitted by interested parties, and copies of gas company sales and purchase contracts. **Topics:** Rate applications; interventions; complaints and investigations; price surveillance; sales contracts; purchase contracts; rates for gas. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Note:** Applications, transcripts and reasons for decision are held in the National Energy Board library. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 005

### Renewable Energy

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on renewable energy. **Topics:** Biomass; geothermal; heat pumps; solar; tidal; wind; alcohol; peat. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 305

### Socio-economic Impact of Pipeline Projects

**Description:** Information on the regional economics of pipeline projects and their impact on socio-economic factors. **Topics:** International developments; socio-economic studies; socio-economic impacts of specific applications. **Access:** Files arranged by application. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 265

### Standing Panel Files

**Description:** Copies of documents considered at standing panel meetings, including applications on routine and non-routine matters, staff papers, and final documents approved by the panel including letters, regulatory instruments, etc. **Topics:** Certificates and orders – oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; safety and environmental matters; tolls and tariffs of pipelines under the jurisdiction of the National Energy Board; licences and orders to export (and in some cases, to import) oil, gas, and electricity. **Access:** The documents contained in the standing panel files are duplicated in the Board's subject files. The standing panel files are arranged by panel and by date of meeting and are retained for approximately two years. **Note:** Copies of some applications are held in the Board's library for six months after a decision has been rendered. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 090

### Statistical Reports

**Description:** Statistical reports from provincial agencies and other private agencies on production, demand and forecasts. **Topics:** Long-term energy; energy demand; production statistics. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 300

## Statistics

**Description:** Statistical data on exports and imports of natural gas and gas products, and on supply and disposition of propane and butanes. **Topics:** Propane and butanes supply and disposition, export and import volumes and average prices of natural gas and gas products and authorized volumes. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Note:** Certain statistics are provided by companies on a confidential basis and are available in aggregate form only. Statistics are held in the Board's library. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 141

## Statistics

**Description:** Statistical data on the export of electric power, supply and demand of electricity, forecasts, import of electricity. **Topics:** Monthly reports by power companies on the export of electric power and energy; supply, demand and distribution forecasts; various reports compiled by Statistics Canada; Ontario Hydro's forecasts of power load capacity report; Canadian Electric Utilities: Analysis of Generation and Trends. **Access:** Files are arranged by company and forecast. **Note:** Report on Ontario Hydro forecast of load and capacity is held in the Board library. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 185

## Statutes and Regulations

**Description:** Working papers and other relevant material used by the branch in the preparation of amendments to statutes and regulations. **Topics:** National Energy Board Act and Regulations; Energy Administration Act; Northern Pipeline Act. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 115

## Traffic

**Description:** Applications and related correspondence for orders to obtain access to transportation services on interprovincial and international gas pipelines; complaints about discrimination. **Topics:** Interim orders to receive transport and deliver gas. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 142

## Uniform Accounting Regulations for Oil and Gas

**Description:** Correspondence between companies in Canada, the United States government and the National Energy Board on uniform accounting regulations. **Topics:** Uniform classification of accounts and document retention regulations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, and oil and gas company. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 020

## United States

**Description:** Information on liaison with American federal and state departments on mutual electric and atomic energy problems. **Topics:** Atomic Energy Commission; Acts and Regulations; uranium; nuclear electric power; Hanford Electric Generating Plant; geothermal energy; Jersey City Nuclear Power Project; U.S. Federal Power Commission; North American Electric Reliability Council; U.S. power – failures, projects, shortages, rates and statistics. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 180

## United States Regulatory Agencies for Natural Gas and Gas Products

**Description:** Correspondence between the National Energy Board and U.S. federal and state departments and agencies on natural gas and gas product matters.

**Topics:** Acts and regulations for natural gas; export and imports of natural gas; pricing of natural gas; supply, demand and storage; synthetic natural gas; gas rates; natural gas survey. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 145

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals, the Board's replies and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** All who submitted access reports. **Purpose:** To respond to requests for information, submitted under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** To retain access requests and their replies for future reference, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. Disclosure is on request, but if the request is for someone other than the individual who sent in the original access form, that individual's name and personal data elements are deleted from the reply. There is no linkage or matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000751 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 020

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains all applications received requesting employment with the National Energy Board. The files include completed application forms, letters and curriculum vitae of persons interested in working with the Board. Access to this bank requires a name and the year in which the application was submitted. **Class of Individuals:** All applicants for employment. **Purpose:** For screening whenever openings become available. **Consistent Uses:** To store employment applications for future reference. Disclosure is on request to the original applicant. Other enquirers are provided with statistics only. There is no linking or matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Documents are retained for one year. **TBS Registration:** 000749 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 010

## Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains details of all contracts entered into by the National Energy Board (NEB) for the procurement of services, including personal services. The bank contains basic data such as education qualifications, work-related experience, termination dates, amount of fees paid, etc. Contracts awarded by the Department of Supply and Services on behalf of the Board are included. **Class of Individuals:** Those who have provided the Board with services under contract. **Purpose:** To make a decision on the selection of the most suitable candidate to fill specific requirements. **Consistent Uses:** To record, retain and monitor all contracts. These records are also used during the auditing function. Disclosure is on request. There is no



linkage or matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for six years after completion and non-renewal of the contract. **TBS Registration:** 000750 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 015

### Interventions and Letters of Comment

**Description:** This bank contains the interventions and letters of comment filed with the Board by companies, public interest groups, and individuals who have participated in the Board's regulatory proceedings. All such documents are public and form part of the record of proceeding. Documents may be retrieved by providing the name of the application to which the document relates and the name of the participant. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have participated in the regulatory proceedings of the National Energy Board. **Purpose:** For consideration of these submissions by the Board in arriving at quasi-judicial decisions on applications before it. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain a record of all interventions and letters of comment filed with the National Energy Board, relating to any applications. Disclosure is on request because all these documents are public. There is no linkage or matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after the removal or abandonment of pipeline or international power line, or the authorization of the export of gas, oil or electricity to which the documents relate. On expiry of retention period, files are passed to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 000748 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

### Office of the Secretary Files

In the course of its programs and activities the National Energy Board may accumulate personal information which is not contained in the specific personal information banks listed in this entry. Such information may include an individual's name, address, telephone number, or opinion on a specific matter. These data are stored as part of the general subject files and the records are not normally retrievable by the name of the individual or other identifier.

Such personal information is provided by individuals in requesting publications, general information, funds for projects they are conducting, or in providing their comments or opinions on various topics.

To retrieve this type of personal information, the enquirer must state the specific subject matter of the correspondence, the name of the person, and the approximate date on which the correspondence was forwarded to the Board.

The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Environmental Surveillance Manual
- Environmental Operations Procedure Manual
- General Guidelines for Processing Hearing Applications
- Memorandum of Guidance, Re: Regulation of Group 2 Companies
- Pipeline Construction Inspection Manual, November 1984

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the National Energy Board, its functions and mandate, may be directed to:

National Energy Board  
473 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E5  
(613) 998-7204

## Reading Room

The Board has designated two public reading rooms under the Access to Information Act. In Ottawa the reading room is located in the Board's Library at:

473 Albert Street,  
9th Floor, Ottawa, Ontario

In Calgary, the reading room is located in the Board's office at:

4500 – 16th Avenue N.W.  
Calgary, Alberta

The hours are 08h00 to 17h00, Monday to Friday.

# National Farm Products Marketing Council

## Chapter 69

### General Information

#### Background

The National Farm Products Marketing Council was established in 1972 under the Farm Products Marketing Agencies Act.

#### Responsibilities

The National Farm Products Marketing Council is responsible for supervising the Canadian marketing agencies established under the Farm Products Marketing Agencies Act. The Council works with these agencies, provincial governments and marketing boards to promote an efficient and competitive industry for the products concerned. It is charged with protecting the interests of producers, processors and consumers.

#### Legislation

- Farm Products Marketing Agencies Act, 1972

#### Organization

##### ■ Executive Council

The Council is responsible for policy decisions and for the ultimate objectives and goals of the National Farm Products Marketing Council. All nine council members are appointed by Order-in-Council. Six of the nine members are paid on a per diem basis for those days that they are called upon to work on Council business.

##### ■ Operations

This section is responsible for the day to day monitoring of the agencies' operations and for reporting their findings to Council. The staff is also called upon to perform special tasks or studies regarding existing or possible new agencies which would provide analysis and documentation for Council's decisions.

##### ■ Communications

This section is responsible for media relations, the preparation and diffusion of Council's public information, and for the preparation and publication of annual reports and press releases.

##### ■ Management Services

This section is responsible for records management, property management, material management, Access to Information and Privacy Legislation, general administration and for the financial, personnel and support functions for Council and its components.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Canadian Marketing Agencies

**Description:** Information on Canadian marketing agencies such as the Canadian Egg Marketing Agency, the Canadian Turkey Marketing Agency, the Canadian Chicken Marketing Agency and the Canadian Broiler Hatching Egg Marketing Agency. Records are located at the National Farm Products Marketing Council. **Topics:** Provincial levies; information services; claims; hearings; licensing; penalties and offenses; producer quotas; cost of production; production surveys; programs; reports and statistics; prices; statutory orders and regulations; surplus egg removal; interprovincial and export trade; marketing agencies (organization, minutes of proceedings, administration, finances, etc.). **Storage Medium:** Recordings – council meetings and in-camera hearings. **Program Record Number:** FPM FPM 010

##### Marketing Operations

**Description:** Information on liaison with commodity producers' associations, provincial agricultural departments, provincial marketing boards and other councils on matters related to marketing operations. Records are located at the National Farm Products Marketing Council. **Topics:** Producer quota studies; guidelines for cost of production formulae; interprovincial and export trade; statutory orders and regulations; reports and statistics; commodities – animal and animal products, grains and oilseeds, horticulture and special crops; liaison with organizations concerned with marketing (minutes of proceedings). **Program Record Number:** FPM FPM 005

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Access Requests Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests under the Access to Information Act, submitted by individuals or organizations to access records, the replies to such requests, and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals or organizations. **Purpose:** Records are compiled to process access requests, and for research and statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **TBS Registration:** 000477 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 015

##### Applicants Inventory

**Description:** The purpose of this information bank is to maintain an inventory of candidates seeking employment with the National Farm Products Marketing Council. Applications come from within and outside the public



service. The applications contain personal characteristics and histories describing the educational and working backgrounds of the applicants. Some applications also contain unsolicited performance appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants. **Purpose:** Records are maintained for general administration. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for administrative purposes only.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **TBS Registration:** 000479 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 025

### Expenditure Records

**Description:** This bank contains information to support payments made to the general public and government departments for the provision of goods and services to the Government of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Private companies and government departments. **Purpose:** Supporting documentation for payment of accounts.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 000480 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 030

### Financial Records

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to record program expenditures and revenues. It contains files on payments for travel and relocation, reimbursements for allowable charges and contractual agreements. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the Council. **Purpose:**

Records are compiled for the control and administration of the expenditures of the Council. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 000478 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 020

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank maintains a record of personal service contracts awarded. The bank is comprised of case files which contain the contracts, description of duties, length of service, remuneration, any other approved terms and conditions deemed necessary and other related correspondence. It may also contain the curricula vitae and social insurance numbers of some individual contractors. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants.

**Purpose:** Records are compiled for administration and financial reasons on all personal service contracts for proper control, accounting, substantiations and authority. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for the award of personal service contracts and their controls. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 000475 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 005

### Private Sector Consultants

**Description:** This bank is a record of consultants and consulting firms from the private sector that have requested registration with the Council. The data bank contains individual and/or firm names, addresses and areas of specialization. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants.

**Purpose:** Records are compiled for general administration. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for selection and awarding of personal service contracts.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **TBS Registration:** 000476 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 010

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various functions may be directed to:

Chief, Public Information  
National Farm Products Marketing Council  
13th Floor, Martel Building  
270 Albert Street  
P.O. Box 3430, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6L4  
(613) 995-2297

## Reading Room

An area on the premises of this institution has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

270 Albert Street, 13th Floor,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# National Film Board

## Chapter 70

### General Information

#### Background

The National Film Board (NFB) was established by an Act of Parliament on May 2, 1939, and revised in 1950. The NFB reports to the Minister of Communications. Its mandate is to produce and distribute Canadian film and video, as well as to promote their production and distribution.

#### Responsibilities

The NFB's purpose is to make films which are distinctively Canadian. These films reflect the bilingual, multicultural and regional realities of this country and answer the social and cultural needs of its citizens. NFB productions are distributed on film and videocassette and are available through Canadian theatres, library collections and its own audio-visual centres. Across the country, NFB films are seen on broadcast and specialized television. The NFB also operates an International Commercial Service to sell and market its films abroad. NFB films are also available in some Canadian diplomatic missions abroad.

NFB films are produced by distinct English and French program branches which are also responsible for marketing their films to their respective English and French audiences. In the early 1970's NFB production began to decentralize its production studios and the ensuing years have seen production studios developed in Vancouver, Edmonton, Winnipeg, Toronto, Moncton, and Halifax, as well as in Montreal. There is a permanent creative staff in Montreal, though a large proportion of NFB films are made by freelance independent filmmakers. The NFB is a totally integrated production and distribution house. The average annual production of the NFB is approximately 100 original films and 50 versions and adaptations of existing films. The NFB produces versions of its films in several different languages for foreign distribution. It also produces IMAX films. The Services Division undertakes advanced technical research and development to further the art and technology of film and video.

The NFB also has a mandate to play an active role in training people in all aspects of filmmaking.

#### Legislation

- National Film Act

#### Organization

The Board of Trustees of the National Film Board is composed of the Canadian Government Film Commissioner – who is both the chairperson and chief executive officer of the NFB – and eight other members

appointed by the Governor in Council, three of whom are selected from the Public Service of Canada or the Canadian Armed Forces and five from the public at large. The NFB is managed by the Government Film Commissioner and by the directors of the English Program Branch; the French Program Branch, the Services Branch; the Corporate Affairs Division; the Planning and Evaluation Division; the Administration, Finance and Personnel Division; the Communication Division and the Employment Equity Program Division.

The head office of the NFB is in Ottawa, while its operational headquarters are located in Montreal.

#### ■ Administration, Finance and Personnel Division

This division provides for overall management of NFB resources, financial planning and personnel management and counsel. It also administers data processing services and prepares financial statements.

#### ■ Communications Division

The Communications Division operates programs for NFB staff, public and media; prepares speeches and documents for the Government Film Commissioner; develops the corporate image of the NFB; handles corporate public relations through special projects, public and media visits to the Film Board, and with the media; and is responsible for the NFB's participation in festivals, retrospectives and other film events. It also oversees NFB participation in conferences and corporate projects (internal and external corporate communications).

#### ■ English Program Branch

This branch produces and markets English language films and videos in documentary, animation and fiction forms to reach audiences in Canada and abroad on relevant social and cultural issues. It also produces IMAX films. These programs are produced in five studios in Montreal, and one each in Halifax, Toronto, Winnipeg, Edmonton and Vancouver. English program production uses permanent staff and freelance filmmakers, and also co-produces with outside organizations. The International Commercial Service, which is administered by the English Program Branch, ensures sales of NFB productions in French and English outside Canada.

#### ■ French Program Branch

This branch produces and markets films and videos in French to reach audiences in Canada and abroad on social and cultural issues, and is responsible for marketing its productions in Canada. The Branch produces and co-produces documentaries, fiction and animation from its headquarters in Montreal and from regional production centres in Moncton, Toronto and Winnipeg. It operates the Centre d'animatique which is able to conceive and direct high-quality film sequences using computer generated images. French program



production uses permanent staff and freelancers to produce its films.

### ■ Services Division

This division provides technical production services for the program branches and operates a technical research and development section. It is also responsible for film and video distribution, including the FORMAT database, the publication of Film/Video Canadiana and the operation of Film/Video libraries and deposits in NFB audio-visual centres in Canada. It works jointly with several public libraries in making NFB films and videos more easily accessible to Canadians. It assists and advises the Department of External Affairs regarding the film libraries in many countries which are under the control of Canadian diplomatic missions abroad.

### ■ Employment Equity Program Division

The mandate of this division is based on the principles of sound human resource management and includes two objectives: parity between male and female employees in all permanent and contract positions, in all professional categories and at all levels by the year 1996; and a more equitable place for women in all aspects of Canadian filmmaking, ensured through the creation of training and apprenticeship programs.

### ■ Corporate Affairs Division

The Division's mandate is to represent the NFB before government parliamentary and political authorities, to inform NFB management of the policies, orientations and activities of these authorities and to assist all NFB branches, centres and activities in their relations/contacts with various departments and agencies as well as government, parliamentary and political representatives.

### ■ Planning and Evaluation Division

The Planning and Evaluation Branch is responsible for monitoring the strategic, operating and budgetary process within the NFB, the elaboration of policies and the application of program evaluation policy.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Conferences and Special Projects

**Description:** Information on participation by the NFB in various film-related projects. **Topics:** Exhibits; workshops; corporate participation in film industry events. **Program Record Number:** NFB COM 015

#### Corporate Affairs

**Description:** NFB and television; policies on employment equity; Federal Women's Film Program; overall Corporate policies; and applications for TV Canada/Télé-Canada. **Program Record Number:** NFB CAD 006

### English Program Branch

**Description:** Information on the production and marketing of films and video, including IMAX productions. **Topics:** Scripts; budgets; contracts; financial statement; research material; rights; correspondence; information on marketing of NFB films in Canada and abroad; negotiation of contracts for television and theatres; research-audience surveys; new markets; community, national and international distribution; distribution of private industry films; promotion and publicity. **Access:** Files arranged by film, title and type of distribution. **Program Record Number:** NFB EPB 025

### Festivals, Awards, Special Film Events

**Description:** Information on the various festivals, awards, and film events in which the NFB participates (and awards received). **Topics:** Selection of films; registration for the festival; film event contacts with the press and filmmakers participating in the festival/film event. **Program Record Number:** NFB COM 010

### French Program Branch

**Description:** Information on the production and marketing of NFB French language films and video, including computer animation. **Topics:** Scripts; budgets; contracts; financial statements; research material; rights; correspondence; information on marketing NFB films in Canada; negotiation of contracts for television and theatres; research audience surveys; new markets; community and national distribution. **Program Record Number:** NFB FPB 030

### Laboratory

**Description:** Information on the processing of film and video technology. **Topics:** Quality control; chemistry; timing; sensitometry; printing and development; inspection of printing material; negative cutting; printing material library; stock film and shot library. **Access:** Files arranged by film titles. **Program Record Number:** NFB SED 035

### Planning and Program Evaluation

**Description:** Planning of Commissioner's Office projects. **Topics:** Intervention on copyright revisions 1984; operational plans 1985-86-87-88-89, Part III of estimates 88-89, five year operational plan 1985; strategic planning and program evaluation. **Program Record Number:** NFB PPE 005

### Pre-production

**Description:** Information on technical support for film productions. **Topics:** Camera maintenance; reservations for technicians; lighting; stores, stage reservations; carpentry, props, etc. **Access:** Files arranged by film titles. **Program Record Number:** NFB SED 045

### Sound and Video Recording

**Description:** Information on sound and projection recording. **Topics:** Mixing; transfer; quality control; projection. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tape-sound.

**Access:** Files arranged by film titles. **Program Record Number:** NFB SED 040

### Special Projects

**Description:** Information on NFB communications with the public, NFB staff, and media. **Topics:** Contacts with the news media; publication of press releases; brochures; annual report; internal communications; visits to NFB and filmmakers' visits to educational institutions. **Program Record Number:** NFB COM 020

### Technical Research

**Description:** Information on testing and analysis of new materials for professional cinematography video and audio-visual technology; upgrading of existing pieces of equipment and the publication Perforations on audio-visual technology. **Access:** Files arranged by type of equipment. **Program Record Number:** NFB SED 055

### Visual Effects

**Description:** Information on animation, opticals and titling. **Topics:** Animation photography; film credits; optical and special effects. **Access:** Files arranged by film. **Program Record Number:** NFB SED 050

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Please direct requests for general information about the National Film Board to:

Records Manager (514) 283-9080

Media Director of Communications (514) 283-9253

Parliamentary and Corporate Relations  
Director of Corporate Affairs (613) 992-3615

Library (514) 283-9045

The complete NFB 16mm film and video catalogues are available in English and French, with a PRECIS index. They list films and television productions from the NFB. They also list non-NFB productions which are distributed by NFB.

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

150 Kent Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# National Gallery of Canada

## Chapter 71

### General Information

#### Background

The National Gallery of Canada (NGC), a Crown corporation, was established in 1990 by the Museums Act.

#### Responsibilities

The corporate objects of the national Gallery of Canada are to develop, maintain and make known, throughout Canada and internationally, a collection of works of art, both historic and contemporary, with special but not exclusive reference to Canada, and to further knowledge, understanding and enjoyment of art in general among all Canadians.

#### Legislation

- The Museums Act, 1990

#### Organization

##### ■ Corporate Management

The Museums Act provides for a fourteen member board of Trustees, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Communications. The Act establishes the position of Director who, on behalf of the Board of Trustees, directs and manages the business of the Corporation in all matters that are not, by the Act or by-laws, specifically reserved to the Board, or a committee of the Board.

##### ■ Director's Office, Deputy Director's Office, Comptroller's Branch, Museum Services Branch

These provide overall guidance, direction and common services to the programs and operations of the National Gallery. Included in these common support services are both administrative (financial, personnel, records, etc.) and technical (design, photography, framing, matting and crating) services.

##### ■ Collections and Research Branch

This Branch is responsible for the following operational areas: curatorial, registration, restoration and conservation, and a research library, known as the Canadian Visual Arts Research and Study Centre. The Branch develops a record of visual art, historic, modern and contemporary, situated that record within an international cultural context, and maintains documentary records on the condition and cultural and historical origins of the objects collected. Through the Canadian Visual Arts Research and Study Centre, the Branch provides a major study and teaching resource for Canadian and

international artists, scholars and students, and interested members of the public.

##### ■ Public Programs Branch, Communications and Marketing Branch

These branches make the collection of more than 39,000 works of art and related knowledge accessible to national and international audiences through its displays of the permanent collections and special exhibitions, education services, publications, sales and media relations.

##### ■ Canadian Museum of Contemporary Photography

This museum undertakes a broad range of activities involving contemporary Canadian photographs and photographers. Its activities include acquisition and ordering of photographs, public programs, travelling exhibitions, loans, publications, educational programs, special exhibitions and national service.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Acquisition of Collections

**Description:** Information on the policy for the acquisition of works of art through purchases, gifts and donations; acquisition of historic Canadian art; offers of works of art that have been accepted and rejected; and examination reports for new acquisitions. **Topics:** Gifts proposed, approved and rejected; purchases – paintings, photographs, prints and drawings, sculptures; insurance; major acquisitions; preliminary correspondence with artists, collectors and dealers on acquisitions; correspondence with dealers, donors, collectors and artists; conservation; and examination reports. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGA 005

##### Artists' Files

**Description:** Information on artists – biographies, exhibitions and places where they have exhibited their works; and correspondence. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGH 140

##### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation and preservation of artifacts, including prevention of deterioration through care and maintenance, suitable physical environment for storage and correct handling and packaging procedures for transportation. **Topics:** Conservation of works of art – National Gallery collection; examinations, inspections, restorations, analysis of pigments, varnish and lacquer; damages to paintings and works of art on loan; architectural conservation; L'Assemblée nationale du Québec; conservation

procedures for sculptures, paper-deacidification, thermo paper, ageing; and safety of prints and drawings.

**Program Record Number:** NGC NGI 160

## Exhibitions, Expositions and Fairs

**Description:** Information on: permanent, travelling and special exhibitions, policy, exhibit planning and proposed exhibitions; Ottawa exhibitions; correspondence with lenders and inter-office correspondence dealing with the planning of exhibitions and catalogues; international and travelling exhibitions between 1959 and the present; exhibitions of prints and drawings; and aspects of exhibiting, exhibit planning and proposed exhibitions.

**Topics:** Schedules of exhibition programs; extension services; proposed exhibitions; publicity and advertising; invitations; special exhibitions; offers and suggestions for exhibitions; exhibitions in Canada and foreign countries; National Gallery involvement in exhibitions organized by other organizations; proposed exhibitions refused; in-house collection-generated exhibitions; lighting for exhibitions in galleries; schedules of exhibition programs.

**Program Record Number:** NGC NGB 020

## Loans

**Description:** Information on: incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, government residences, ministers' offices; loans of National Gallery works of art to government departments and museums, universities and institutions in Canada and abroad. **Topics:** Policy; loans approved and rejected to museums and galleries around the world; loans to government; restricted loans list; general correspondence and policy; Canadian loans – approved and rejected; non-Canadian loans – approved and rejected; war art; and loans for exhibitions. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGC 040

## Operations

**Description:** Information on: the general operations of the National Gallery of Canada; on the general operation of the Museum of Contemporary Photography. **Topics:** Movement of works of art; chemicals; lining techniques technical studies; insurance safety; steps used in the preparation of opaque cross-section. Policy; prints and drawings; corporate sponsorship; curatorial operations; special events; movement of photographs. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGD 060

## Photographic Services

**Description:** Information on: the gallery's photographic services; registration; education services; education policy; audio-visual. **Topics:** Technical photography; acquisitions; procedures; colour transparencies. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGF 100

## Publications

**Description:** Information on various aspects of publications activities at the National Gallery of Canada; National Gallery publications for exhibitions and collections during the years before 1958 and between 1959 and the present; general information on books and publications and on various aspects of publication activities at the Canadian Museum of Contemporary

Photography. **Topics:** Policy; permanent catalogue project; copyright and reproduction rights; bilingualism in publications; bulletins; journals; Canadian Artists series; catalogues for National Gallery collections; exhibition catalogues; acquisitions of books and other publications; submissions to outside publications; publications of the National Gallery; Bulletin No. 9; restoration and conservation laboratory journal; exhibitions, photography, printing and typesetting, purchases and sales; discounts; price evaluation; distribution lists; policy; copyright and reproduction rights; regular newsletter; mailing list.

**Program Record Number:** NGC NGG 120

## Research

**Description:** Research files on exhibitions the curators have organized; individual research dossiers for art objects in the collections of the National Gallery; information on: the various processes used in photographic reproduction; on aspects of research and researchers; on collection content and the photographers; and library. **Topics:** Canadian paintings, sculpture, decorative arts; Royal Canadian Academy Diploma works; non-Canadian paintings, sculpture, decorative arts; Asian art; videotapes and films; computer image processing; biographical files; subject card index for photographs in collection; and books, periodicals and catalogues relating to photography. **Access:** These files are located in the office of the Curator of Historic Canadian Art. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGE 080

## Personal Information Banks

### Collections

This bank has complete information pertaining to the collection of objects by the National Gallery of Canada. The information regards individuals with which the National Gallery of Canada deals, in relation to collecting. The purpose is to maintain complete information about objects collected or collectable by the National of Canada. The information is classified by objects. It is used to determine the value of objects for income tax or insurance purposes. **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 005

### Contract Files

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to keep a record of all personal and professional service contracts entered into by the National Gallery of Canada. It contains information such as the request for service by the manager, the original contractual document, and reasons for not authorizing payment if the terms of the contract have not been met. Active files are kept within the Material Management Division. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals from the private sector under contract for services to NGC. **Purpose:** For contracting services. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain information on all service contracts entered into by NGC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years, then destroyed. **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 010



## Individual Requests Under the Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act for access to personal information about them, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Privacy Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** For processing such requests and for compiling statistics relating to them. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 020

## Requests from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** Contains requests for personal information made pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies, the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals being investigated by federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** To meet the requirements of the Act. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 030

## Requests Under the Access to Information Act

**Description:** Contains formal requests made under the Access to Information Act by individuals for access to records, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, interventions of third parties, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Information Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** To process requests. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

Some NGC files summarized in the Program Records contain personal information which is not used in a decision-making process directly affecting the individual to whom it relates. Examples are inquiries about NGC collections, programs and services, information and advice given to individuals by NGC employees about museums and museum objects, and information about individuals in documents relating to grants or proposed grants to institutions.

These classes of personal information are kept on the relevant subject files and are not identifiable by name of the individual or other personal identifier. To retrieve these classes of personal information, the NGC would need as much detail as possible about the subject matter, the geographic location and the time the information would have come to the NGC.

The retention periods for these classes of personal information are the same as those for the subject files containing the information.

## Manuals

- Collection Policy
- Conservation Policy
- Print Publications Policy
- Public Programming Policy

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Gallery, its components, and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public and Media Relations  
National Gallery of Canada  
380 Sussex Drive  
P.O. Box 427, Station A  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1N 9N4  
(613) 990-1935

## Reading Room

The Corporation's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Library  
National Gallery of Canada  
380 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario

# National Library of Canada

## Chapter 72

### General Information

#### Background

The National Library of Canada, created in 1953, operates under the National Library Act (1969) and its amendments, and enforces the Legal Deposit Regulations (1969). It is a branch of government having the rank of a department and reports to Parliament through the Minister of Communications. The National Library serves Canada from Ottawa.

#### Responsibilities

The National Library ensures that the published heritage of Canadian people is preserved and made accessible to everyone through the country's libraries.

To fulfil its responsibilities the Library collects and promotes the Canadian literary heritage in its broadest sense. This includes listing the nation's publications to facilitate their retrieval, availability and use; providing reference, information, referral and document delivery services to support similar services provided by other Canadian libraries, with special emphasis on Canadian-related subjects; making known the written heritage of the nation through a cultural events program; and facilitating the use of the nation's total library resources by coordinating and participating in national and international programs for sharing information on publications and for identifying and supplying needed documents on interlibrary loan.

#### Legislation

- Legal Deposit Regulations (1969)
- National Library Act (1969)

#### Organization

The National Librarian has the status of a deputy head and is advised by the National Library Advisory Board and other specialized committees.

##### ■ Administration Branch

**Federal Libraries Liaison Office:** Serves as the main communication link between the National Library and other federal libraries. It gives the many federal departmental, branch and agency libraries across Canada a continuing contact with the National Library on administrative, operational and planning matters, and promotes joint projects among libraries of the federal government. It also serves as the permanent secretariat of the Council of Federal Libraries, which advises the National Librarian on library services in the federal government.

**Publications and Marketing Services Office:** Assists the National Library staff by advising on communications plans and policies, publicizing the Library's activities through an active publications program; and coordinating an advertising program.

##### Public Programs and Cultural Events Office:

Coordinates a program of cultural events to promote the public image of the National Library and its role in the Canadian cultural heritage. It administers cultural exhibitions in Canada and abroad to make known the National Library collections to the public; conducts visits to the various branches of the National Library; and organizes concerts, lectures, authors' readings and film screenings that are in keeping with the objectives of the National Library. It coordinates welcoming activities and special events related to its participation in international conferences.

**Planning Office:** Responsible for departmental planning, preparation of central agencies planning documents and policy development for the Library.

##### ■ Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch

Under the Book Deposit Regulations of the National Library Act, the Branch receives and registers publications issued in Canada. The Branch also acquires books about Canada or by Canadians published abroad. In addition, it is involved in procuring for the National Library non-Canadian library materials in support of Canadian studies, library development and resource sharing by purchase, gift and exchange. Surplus library materials from Canadian libraries are collected and exchanged through the Canadian Book Exchange Centre in Ottawa. The Canadian Theses Service publishes and sells microform copies of graduate theses accepted by participating Canadian universities.

The Branch compiles and publishes the current and retrospective versions of the national bibliography, *Canadiana*, as well as a bilingual list of headings for corporate and personal authors' names used in the bibliography. It publishes a list of Canadian subject headings in English and co-publishes a list of subject headings in French; coordinates the Canadian Cataloguing-in-Publication program; compiles and publishes a bibliography of Canadian theses; distributes machine-readable cataloguing records for Canadian and foreign publications; and assigns International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSN) and International Standard Book Numbers (ISBN) to Canadian publications. It contributes to the development of national and international cataloguing standards; contributes cataloguing records for Canadian serials to CONSER, a machine-readable database of serial records; publishes CONSER Microfiche, a bibliography of serials; and catalogues material for the National Library's collections.



## ■ Public Services Branch

The Branch is responsible for providing a location and interlibrary loan service and a reference and information service, both automated and manual, to libraries, researchers and the general public. Special advisory services are offered in children's literature, music, library and information science, and library services for disabled persons. The Branch maintains the National Library's Union Catalogue (monographs and serials) on the DOBIS database to support interlending services in Canada, and from this database produces the following products: the Union List of Serials in the Social Sciences and Humanities Held by Canadian Libraries, the Union List of Canadian Newspapers; and the Union Catalogue of Library Materials for the Handicapped. It also provides service from the National Library's collections, including official publications, serials, reference, music, rare books and literary manuscripts, Canadian newspapers and the Canadian Indian Rights Collection. Through the Multilingual Biblioservice, library materials in the non-official languages in Canada are acquired and disseminated through Canadian public libraries. The Branch maintains the secretariat for the Advisory Group on National Library Services for Disabled Persons.

## ■ Information Technology Services Branch

The Branch consists of the following units: Management Services, User Support, Systems Maintenance and Operations, Information Analysis and Standards, Systems Development and Systems and Telecommunications Support.

The Branch plans, develops, and operates information systems to support the program requirements of the National Library. It administers corporate policies for information resource management, provides systems and technology support to external clients, and provides leadership and coordination in the development of nation-wide library and information networking through research, standards development and promotion. The Branch operates and enhances DOBIS (Dortmunder Bibliothekssystem), an on-line library-shared database management system. It also provides leadership in the development of automated systems that can be used widely by Canadian libraries and provides advisory services to Canadian libraries that are developing automated systems.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of Canadian and non-Canadian library material by the National Library; also surplus library materials made available for distribution to Canadian libraries through the Canadian Book Exchange Centre. **Topics:** Compliance with the National Library Act; assignment of International Standard

Book Numbers (ISBN); government publishers; government documents published; Canadian authors; gifts and deposits of library materials; purchase of library materials – order requests and orders received; bookbinding services. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 030

#### Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR)

**Description:** Information on the development and revision of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules and the work of the Joint Steering Committee (JSC) for the revision of AACR. **Topics:** AACR 1st edition; AACR 2nd edition; JSC meetings. **Access:** AACR files arranged by edition and chapter number; JSC meetings by JSC numbering system. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 060

#### Canadian Theses

**Description:** Information on the National Library service of micro-publishing theses accepted at Canadian universities. **Topics:** Acquisition of theses; filing; sales. **Access:** Files arranged by author. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 035

#### Cataloguing Programs

**Description:** Information on the National Library's cataloguing operations. **Topics:** Cataloguing policies; workflow studies; National Library catalogue study project; processing time analysis system; performance measurement system; pre-1950 bio-bibliographical file (information on some pre-1950 Canadian authors and titles). **Access:** Statistical records related to the processing time analysis system and performance measurement system are in machine-readable form. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 050

#### Cataloguing-in-Publication

**Description:** Information on the Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) program whereby Canadian books are catalogued prior to publication and the cataloguing information is printed in the book at the time of publication. **Topics:** CIP agent library contracts; CIP planning documents; foreign CIP programs; CIP statistics; CIP workflow studies; CIP publicity; completed CIP application forms from publishers. **Access:** Application forms arranged by publisher. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 040

#### Children's Literature

**Description:** Information on children's literature and libraries; book lists by country and subject; slide collection of illustrations in Canadian children's books by illustrator, title and date of book; poster collection with access by author, title and subject; archival IBBY (International Board on Books for Young People). **Topics:** Book selection in school libraries; current Canadian children's books; illustrations; bilingual books; other languages; comic books; professional literature; records; braille books; children's writing; periodicals. **Access:** Material filed by subject; children's book collection by author, translator, illustrator, title, series, chronology, children's writings, books in braille, books with records, books in languages other than English or French, and award-winning books;

textbook collection accessed by author, translator, illustrator, title, series, chronology and place; and correspondence files. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 115

### Council of Federal Libraries Secretariat

**Description:** Information on meetings, workshops, projects, publications of the Council of Federal Libraries and its action committees and working groups, and other activities related to its function of assisting the National Librarian in coordinating federal library services. **Topics:** Meetings – Council, steering committee, action committees and working groups; workshops BF copyright, fees for services, automation; elections of steering committee members; publishing plans and publications BF information series packages, liaison newsletters, annual reports. **Program Record Number:** NLC ADM 010

### Federal Libraries Liaison

**Description:** Information on the promotion of co-operative projects, management consulting to evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of library services, promotion of standards for library methods and procedures, and development of integrated federal government library services. **Topics:** Federal library studies; surveys; co-operative projects for the organization of federal libraries; operational problems; indexing systems; cataloguing practices; automation; collections; personnel strength; fees for library services; bulk purchasing; network planning and developments; Federal Libraries Liaison Office publications; and library delivery service. **Program Record Number:** NLC ADM 005

### Indian Rights

**Description:** Manuscripts, theses, research papers, official documents, published and unpublished material necessary for the conduct of original research into the historical and legal basis for Indian claims. **Topics:** Native claims in Canada with comparative materials for the United States, Australia and New Zealand; legislation pertaining to Indian claims. **Access:** Author, title, subject. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 105

### Information Analysis and Standards

**Description:** Information on the development of corporate data models, information architectures, and reference models for information processes; development and maintenance of data definitions and administration of the Library's corporate data policies and procedures; development and maintenance of information technology standards for internal use and for dissemination at national and international levels; dissemination and promotion of information management policies and procedures by the Library. **Topics:** Systems development projects, DOBIS System management standards, network-development. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 160

### Interlibrary Loans

**Description:** Information on interlibrary loan requests and on libraries which use the National Library's interlibrary loan system, including name and type of library, address, interlibrary loan charging policies. **Storage Medium:**

Automated database, tape. All data can be accessed.

**Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 140

### International Standards Organization (ISO)

**Description:** Information on the work of various committees and subcommittees of the International Standards Organization on bibliographic and related standards. **Topics:** Technical committees and working groups concerned with standards for documentation, terminology and bibliographic description (ISO/TC46 and its subcommittees). **Access:** Files arranged by ISO committee and work item number. **Note:** Identify number of ISO committee. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 055

### Library and Information Science Reference Material

**Description:** Information on topics of interest to the Canadian library community: library-related subjects; libraries; librarians; library associations; library schools; meetings; library equipment and monograph; documents drawn from a clipping service, periodicals scanned in the Library Documentation Centre, and a variety of published and unpublished papers. **Topics:** Recent developments in libraries, including Canadian library science research; automation of library operations; development of bibliographic databases; union catalogues; library administration; collections management; microcomputers in libraries; national libraries and systems. **Access:** Files arranged by subject group or by name of librarian, library or association. From January 1986 subject citations are stored on hard disks. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 095

### Library Service for Disabled Persons Reference Material

**Description:** Information on topics of interest to Canadian libraries serving disabled persons. **Topics:** Library services, library programs, physical access to libraries, technical aids. **Access:** Subject, library. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 100

### Library Services in Non-official Languages

**Description:** Correspondence on library services in non-official languages and files of press clippings on multiculturalism and ethnic groups. **Topics:** Library services to ethno-cultural communities; multiculturalism. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and ethnic group. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 130

### Literary Manuscripts

**Description:** Biographical files, mainly composed of clippings on authors whose papers are held by the Library; files on literary papers in other institutions. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 135

### Machine-Readable Cataloguing (MARC)

**Description:** Information on the development of standard formats for machine-readable cataloguing information in Canada and other countries. **Topics:** Canadian MARC (CAN/MARC) format; United Kingdom MARC (UK/MARC) format; Library of Congress MARC (LC/MARC) format, etc. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 065



## Management Services

**Description:** Information on formulating information technology policy and plans; documenting policy decisions, maintaining up-to-date planning documents, developing systems assurance procedures and monitoring their application with ITS. **Topics:** Business and information technology planning, establishment of policies, standards and procedures in the area of information technology, systems assurance, development and maintenance of high level architectures, training requirements in Open System Interconnection (OSI) and merging technology, charging policy, copyright. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 145

## Music Manuscripts, Sound Recordings, Printed Collection and Reference Service

**Description:** Lists of manuscript collections and sound recordings, data sheets for Canadiana sheet music published before 1950, finding aids for selected archival collections, files on many aspects of musical Canadiana, and records of Music Division acquisitions by gift, legacy or purchase; microfiche listings for 78 and 45 rpm discs, binders and card catalogue for 33 1/3 discs to 1978 (post 1978 in DOBIS), and binders for wax cylinders and piano rolls; correspondence replying to reference questions related to music; grey literature and ephemera relating to musical Canadiana. **Topics:** Manuscript collections; sound recordings; early Berliner recordings at the National Library; the Dr. André and Pearl Ross Collection of Spoken Sound Recordings; vertical files on Canadian music and musicians; Encyclopaedia of Music in Canada information sheets; Canadian sheet music, Canadian concert programs; Canadian musical iconography; Canadian music publishers; Percy Scholes vertical files on British and European music; lists of donors and donations; records of purchases and solicitations for the collection.

**Access:** Manuscript Collection – files arranged by collection and finding aids by name of collector; List of Manuscript Collections by name and call number. Recorded Sound Collection – unpublished recordings, pre-1969 LPs, cylinders and piano rolls by recording artist, collection and accession number; 78 rpm and 45 rpm discs by performer, composer, title, label, issue, matrix number and permuted title; early Berliner records by catalogue number of manufacturer; Dr. André and Pearl Ross Collection by language and recording personality. Printed Collection – (Sheet Music) data sheets by composer, title, publisher and date of publication. (Ephemera and Vertical Files) alphabetical index to articles on Canadian music and musicians in Canadian periodicals; vertical files on Canadian music and musicians by name of subject, individual, or collectivity (cross-referenced); concert programs arranged by province, city, organization and date; photos of musical Canadiana arranged alphabetically by subject and/or by accession number; dated address file of Canadian music publishers to 1900. Correspondence – correspondence arranged chronologically within a subject. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 085

## National and International Bibliographic Projects

**Description:** Information on participation in national and international co-operative projects designed to foster the sharing of bibliographic information. **Topics:** ABACUS (Association of National Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada and the United States); Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions; DOBIS (bibliographic database); co-operative projects for name and subject authorities; Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules; International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA); CONSER (Co-operative ONline SERIALs) program; International Serials Data System; Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC). **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 045

## Public Programs and Cultural Events

**Description:** Information on cultural events such as exhibitions, concerts, film screenings and tours. **Topics:** Production steps – planning, implementation, costs. **Program Record Number:** NLC ADM 025

## Publications and Marketing Services

**Description:** Information on publications and information displays. **Topics:** Production steps for publications and information displays – procurement requests, contracts for advertising, printing, requisitions and correspondence on particular projects in these and other areas of the division's work. **Access:** Files arranged by publication and information display. **Program Record Number:** NLC ADM 020

## Rare Books

**Description:** Correspondence and reference files on rare books. **Topics:** Rare books; individual rare books; preservation and conservation of library materials. **Access:** Files arranged by subject or author. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 125

## Reference and Information Services

**Description:** Information on National Library holdings of Canadian official publications, and foreign and international publications; newspapers not catalogued on the National Library's automated system; information on Divisional publications; some unpublished bibliographies up to 1974; reference and information questions and related correspondence (including newspapers and official publications); research documentation in Canadian studies and the social sciences and humanities in both manual and automated form; New Reference Books List (monthly); files of materials in order; kardexes for newspapers and official publications, vertical files; finding aids for the collection. **Topics:** Canadian studies; social sciences and humanities; government structure; official publications and newspaper formats; arrangement of collections of official publications; laws and regulations; genealogical research. **Access:** Card index to government commissions, committees, task forces; newspaper files arranged by place, province, decade; microform masters of serials arranged by titles; microform masters of newspapers arranged by province and city. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 110

## Systems and Telecommunications Support

**Description:** Information on the provision of computing telecommunication environment to carry out the ITS mandate. **Topics:** Capacity planning, systems and telecommunications architectures, proprietary software, technical change management and control, database administration, systems support, telecommunications support. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 170

## Systems Development

**Description:** Information on the design and development of application systems and their interfaces with protocol-based telecommunications support systems and on the negotiation and administration of contracts associated with system and interface development. **Topics:** Development of application systems and production systems, information technology planning (high-level application architecture), maintenance of the NL application architecture, interaction with data administration, systems development methodologies and standards, information technology assessment. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 165

## Systems Maintenance and Operations

**Description:** Information on the operation of systems developed or acquired for use within the National Library; production control, product support, front-line troubleshooting and monitoring of systems performance; operation of network directory systems, protocol testing facilities and maintenance and minor development of National Library Systems. **Topics:** Batch systems control, tape library management, remote job-entry management, National Research Centre liaison, supplier liaison, ITS computing Equipment Support, job performance monitoring, front-line troubleshooting for on-line systems, telecommunications and equipment support, inventory control of telecommunication circuits and equipment, on-line system performance monitoring, maintenance of systems developed by NL, task control and scheduling, troubleshooting batch system, on-line system troubleshooting, and quality control of production programs. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 155

## Union Catalogues

**Description:** Information on the holdings of libraries in Canada of monographs and serials, including foreign and Canadian official publications, Union Catalogue of Canadian Music Publications to 1950, Union List of Canadian Newspapers, Canadian Union Catalogue of Library Materials for the Handicapped and Canadian Works in Progress. **Topics:** Holdings of Canadian libraries; microfilming catalogues of Canadian libraries; locations of Canadian music published up to 1950; Canadian library holdings of special format materials for the disabled; and information on special format works-in-progress. **Access:** Files are arranged by author or title for the pre-April 1980 accessions card form; Canadian music publications are arranged by composer, title, publisher and date. **Storage Medium:** Accessions received after April 1980 are machine-readable. **Program Record Number:** NLC PSB 090

## User Support

**Description:** Information on user documentation, training, set-up, support and communications; coordinating access authorization and service administration for both internal and network system services; promoting ITS services and programs and supporting end-user computing. **Topics:** User liaison, assessment, documentation, training, federal library user-computing support service, promotion of NLC Services and programs, services to NLC. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 150

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Public Services Branch

#### Computerized Information Service Records

The purpose of this bank is to record information related to the computerized information service. It contains correspondence, search profiles and records of service charges. The consistent uses of the records in this bank are to monitor the current awareness and retrospective searching services, to verify service requests and search profiles and to prepare necessary statistics. The records are used only by staff of the Computerized Information Service and are retained for the period of subscription to the service, plus two years after cancellation of the subscription. Records are then sent to the National Archives of Canada. **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 005

#### Reference Enquiries

**Description:** The bank contains requests for reference information and the responses to these requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information concerning research to be undertaken through the National Library. **Purpose:** The bank was established to verify requests for information or financial charges, survey research use and opinion, and provide additional references when appropriate. **Consistent Uses:** The consistent use is to compile statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be negotiated with the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002279 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 015

#### Research Applications

**Description:** The bank contains research applications of individuals who wish to use the National Library research facilities. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who wish to use the National Library research facilities. **Purpose:** The bank was established to prepare research passes, survey research use and compile statistics. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to identify research topics and compile statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be negotiated with the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002278 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 010



## Manuals

### Federal Library Liaison Office

- Council of Federal Libraries By-Laws and Decisions
- Government Library Survey Recommendations, 1974

### Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services

- Bibliographic Searching
- Canadiana Acquisitions Division and Legal Deposit Office
- Canadian Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) Manual for Agent Libraries
- Canadian International Book Numbering Agency
- Canadian Theses Service Procedures
- Guide to the Work of National Library Collection Unit
- National Library Cataloguing Manual
- Serials Control Unit
- UNISIST: International Serials Data System (ISDS) Manual

### Public Services

- Annotations Manual
- Circulation Section Manual
- Communications Manual
- Computerized Information Service Manual
- Desk and Telephone Procedures Manual
- Document Dispatch Section Manual
- How to Search DOBIS: a Guide
- Interlibrary Loan Generic Script User Guide
- Interlibrary Loan Manual
- Level I Location Searcher's Manual
- Level III Location Searcher's Manual
- Library Documentation Centre Procedures Manual
- Location and Lending Services Manual
- Machine Readable Reporting to the Canadian Union Catalogue
- Multilingual Bibloservice General Information and Procedures Manual for Deposit Centres
- Music Division Procedures
- Periodicals Section Manual
- Statistics Manual
- Written Reference Request Manuals

### Information Technology Services

- Conspectus Search Service Manual
- DOBIS Authorities: Data Input Conventions
- DOBIS Cataloguing Manual
- DOBIS Data Administration Manual
- DOBIS Data Input Conventions
- DOBIS Searching Manual
- DOBIS User Guide Series: Operator Specific Default
- DOBIS Tailored Full Information Screen Displays
- DOBIS Error Messages and ABEND Codes
- NLNET User's Guide
- DOBIS File Transfer Service
- UCSS Infosystem Guide
- ITS Link
- Systems Assurance Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for information about the services of the National Library should be addressed to a specific branch or service or to a librarian at any public, academic, government or special library in Canada.

Researchers may use the National Library's services at:

395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4  
(613) 995-9481

Requests for information about tours of the National Library or about its exhibitions and cultural events should be addressed to:

Cultural Events Office  
National Library of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4  
(613) 993-6618

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

395 Wellington Street  
2nd Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# National Museum of Science and Technology

## Chapter 73

### General Information

#### Background

The National Museum of Science and Technology (NMST), a Crown Corporation, was established in 1990 by the Museums Act.

#### Responsibilities

The purpose of the Corporation, as defined in the Act, is to foster scientific and technological literacy throughout Canada by establishing and maintaining a collection of scientific and technological objects, with special but not exclusive reference to Canada, and by demonstrating the products and processes of science and technology and their economic, social and cultural relationships with society. It consists of three interpretive centres: the National Museum of Science and Technology (SAT), the National Aviation Museum (NAM) and the Agriculture Museum (AGR). The Corporation is responsible for the design, fabrication and maintenance of permanent, special and travelling exhibitions and public and educational programming including publications and the coordinator of volunteers. The Corporation also collects, maintains, preserves, restores and documents its collection of scientific and technological objects and other museum material.

#### Legislation

- Museums Act

#### Organization

The National Museum of Science and Technology (NMST) is required by the Museums Act to have a Board of Trustees, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Communications. The Act establishes the position of Director who, on behalf of the Board of Trustees, directs and manages the business of the Corporation in all matters that are not, by the Act or by-laws, specifically reserved to the Board or a committee of the Board.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Acquisition of Collections

**Description:** Information on each individual artifact and its acquisition by purchase, gift, donation and exchanges.

**Topics:** Policy; correspondence; agriculture; astronomy; Aeronautical Collection; aviation and space; communications; fire engineering; ground transportation;

industrial technology; marine technology; forestry technology; photographic technology. **Program Record Number:** STM STA 685

##### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation and preservation of artifacts, prevention of their deterioration through care and maintenance, provision of a suitable physical environment for storage, and control of correct handling and packaging procedures for their transportation. **Topics:** Agriculture; aviation and space; ground transportation; industrial technology; marine technology. **Program Record Number:** STM STA 690

##### Exhibitions

**Description:** Information on permanent in-house, travelling, special and international exhibitions, information collection and public opinion research. **Topics:** Policy; exhibit planning; proposed exhibitions; agriculture; aviation and space; and industrial technology. **Program Record Number:** STM STB 680

##### Loans

**Description:** Information on incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions and for special events. **Topics:** Agriculture; aviation and space; communications; fire engineering; ground transportation; industrial technology; marine technology. **Program Record Number:** STM STB 695

### Personal Information Banks

#### Collections

**Description:** This bank has complete information pertaining to the collection of objects by the National Museum of Science and Technology and the National Aviation Museum. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals with which the National Museum of Science and Technology deals, in relation to collecting. **Purpose:** To maintain complete information about objects collected or collectable by the National Museum of Science and Technology and the National Aviation Museum. The information is classified by objects. **Consistent Uses:** Determination of value of objects for income tax or insurance purposes. **Bank Number:** STM PPU 005

#### Contract Files

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to keep a record of all personal and professional service contracts entered into by the Corporation. It contains information such as the request for service by the manager, the original contractual document, and reasons for not authorizing payment if the terms of the contract have not been met. Active files are kept within the Management Services Record Office. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals from the private sector under contract for services to NMST and NAM. **Purpose:** For contracting services. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain information on all



service contracts entered into by NMST and NAM.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years, then destroyed. **Bank Number:** STM PPU 010

### Individual Requests Under the Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act for access to personal information about them, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Privacy Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** For processing such requests and for compiling statistics relating to them. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** STM PPU 030

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses and telephone numbers, organized by areas of specialities or interest. **Topics:** Public, media, academics, professionals, museological and other associations, etc. **Purpose:** To communicate and promote our Museums programs, services and special activities. **Consistent Uses:** To inform and distribute materials to individuals and groups of interest. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Disposed of when requested to change of address and returned mail no longer meet the purpose for which it was collected. **TBS Registration:** 002769 **Bank Number:** STM PPU 015

### Requests from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** Contains requests for personal information made pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies, the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals being investigated by federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** To meet the requirements of the Act. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** STM PPU 025

### Requests Under the Access to Information Act

**Description:** Contains formal requests made under the Access to Information Act by individuals for access to records, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, interventions of third parties, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Information Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** To process requests. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Bank Number:** STM PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

Some NMST and NAM files summarized in the program records contain personal information which is not used in a decision-making process directly affecting the individual to whom it relates. Examples are inquiries about NMST and NAM collections, programs and services, information and advice given to individuals by NMST or NAM employees about museums and museum objects.

These classes of personal information are kept on the relevant subject files and are not identifiable by name of the individual or other personal identifier. To retrieve these classes of personal information, NMST and NAM would need as much detail as possible about the subject matter, the geographic location and the time the information would have come to the SAT or NAM.

The retention periods for these classes of personal information are the same as those for the subject files containing the information.

## Manuals

- Collection and Research
- Communications and Marketing
- Public Programmes

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Corporation, its components, and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications and Marketing  
National Museum of Science and Technology  
1867 St. Laurent Boulevard  
P.O. Box 9724, Ottawa Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 5A3  
(613) 991-3046

## Reading Room

The Corporation's libraries have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. The addresses are:

Library  
National Museum of Science and Technology  
2380 Lancaster Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
Library  
National Aviation Museum  
Building 194, Rockliffe Airport  
Ottawa, Ontario

# National Parole Board

## Chapter 74

### General Information

#### Background

The National Parole Board, part of the Criminal Justice system, was created by the Parole Act in 1959.

#### Responsibilities

The National Parole Board (NPB) is an independent, administrative agency within the federal Department of the Solicitor General. In accordance with the provisions of the Parole Act and other relevant statutes, the Board grants, denies and controls the conditional release of inmates from federal institutions and (with the exception of the granting of temporary absences) from provincial institutions in those provinces without a provincial parole board (the provinces of Quebec, Ontario and British Columbia have their own provincial parole boards). The Board also has the authority to order the detention of inmates past their presumptive release date in certain circumstances. The Board makes recommendations to the Solicitor General of Canada for the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy and for the granting or revocation of pardons under the Criminal Records Act.

In order to satisfy these responsibilities, the Board creates and maintains individual case files on people who are subject to its decisions. The personal information is collected from individuals themselves and a wide variety of sources: courts, law enforcement agencies, the Correctional Service of Canada, provincial correctional authorities, other federal departments, medical authorities, private after-care agencies, and the general public. This information is contained in the Parole Case Files information bank and the Clemency Case Files information bank. Statistical information drawn from these two banks is stored electronically in the Board's EDP System (APIS). In addition to these two banks and the standard employee information banks, the Board has banks containing correspondence sent by or to individuals requesting access to their files under the Privacy Act or to government records under the Access to Information Act.

#### Legislation

- Criminal Code
- Criminal Records Act
- Parole Act and Regulations
- Penitentiary Act
- Prison and Reformatories Act

### Organization

#### ■ Chairman and Vice Chairman

The Chairman is the Chief Executive Officer, responsible for all National Parole Board matters. Reporting directly to the Chairman are the Vice Chairman; the Senior Board Members in the Board's regional offices in Moncton, Montreal, Kingston, Saskatoon, and Abbotsford; the Legal Services Unit; the Executive Director; the Executive Secretary; and the Director General, Policy, Planning and Research.

#### ■ Executive Director

The Executive Director is the Chief Operating Officer of the Board, responsible for the orderly management of Board activities and resources in direct support of the decision-making operations of the Board. Reporting directly to the Executive Director are the Regional Directors of the Board's regional offices, who are responsible for the administration of decision support activities of the Regional Office; Financial and Administrative Services; Human Resources Services; and the Clemency and Pardons Division, which processes applications under the Criminal Records Act and the Royal Prerogative of Mercy.

#### ■ Executive Secretary

The Chairman's secretariat is responsible for public information programs, media relations, the training and development for Commissioners, Access to Information and Privacy Unit, the Special Case Inquiry Unit, the Appeals Unit and the Correspondence Unit.

#### ■ Director General of Policy, Planning and Research

The Director General is responsible for the development of the Board's policies, planning and research with regard to policies and programs. Reporting directly to the Director General are: the Director, Evaluation, Audit and Statistics Unit; the Director, Operational Policy Unit; the Director, Research and Strategic Planning Unit; and the Director, Information Systems and Services.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Access to Information and Privacy Activities and Policies

**Description:** Information on National Parole Board policies and procedures regarding the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Policy, procedures and report files; access to information and privacy information bank files; updates to Info Source;



liaison with other government departments; policies and procedures governing access to and release of information and the application of exemptions; statistics and activity reports. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 050

### Clemency – Criminal Records Act

**Description:** Information on inquiries and investigations in response to requests for pardon under the Criminal Records Act. **Topics:** Eligibility; hearings and submissions; investigations; notifications. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 015

### Clemency – General

**Description:** General information related to clemency. **Topics:** Legal matters; statistics. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 010

### Clemency – Royal Prerogative of Mercy

**Description:** Information on inquiries and investigations in connection with any request made for the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy. **Topics:** Inquiries; investigations; amnesty; submissions. **Program Record Number:** NPB 020

### Operations – General

**Description:** Information on the general operations of criminal justice correctional matters. **Topics:** Criminal records; incarcerations; offenses; inmate management; rehabilitation; research and statistics. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 005

### Parole – Eligibility

**Description:** Information on the eligibility of inmates to be released on day parole, full parole or temporary absence. **Topics:** Parole eligibility after revocation or termination; day parole; temporary absences. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 030

### Parole – General

**Description:** Information on the release of offenders on parole, mandatory supervision and temporary absences. **Topics:** Agreements and exchanges; delegation of authority; inquiries; legal matters; parole boards and systems; quality control; statistics; research and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 025

### Parole – Release and Release Programs

**Description:** Information on aspects of the release of offenders on parole, day parole or temporary absences, as well as terms and conditions of parole. **Topics:** Day parole; deportation; programs and projects – general, special, release; temporary absences; terms and conditions. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 035

### Parole – Reviews

**Description:** Information on the parole decision-making stage. It includes panel hearings or parole reviews to decide whether or not to grant parole or day parole and, if either is granted, the date from which it is to be effective. **Topics:** Board reasons – federal and provincial cases; parole by exception; case preparation; hearings; internal

reviews; voting; evaluation; reaccreditation of remission.

**Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 040

### Parole Supervision – Violations

**Description:** Information on the supervision and violation of parole, mandatory supervision, apprehension of the released inmate and recommitment. **Topics:** Apprehension and recommitment; forfeiture; mandatory supervision; revocation; supervision; supervision by after-care agencies; Community Residential Centres (CRCs) and Community Correctional Centres (CCCs); suspension; termination; detention past release date. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 045

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests Files

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to information under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** This information is used for processing requests made under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used for research, statistical, program monitoring and evaluation purposes; it is also used in response to a complaint filed by an individual to the Privacy or Information Commissioner, or in defence against a Court action. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for two years after all actions have been completed. **TBS Registration:** 000508 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 015

### Clemency Case Files

**Description:** Criminal histories; police and court reports; social, financial, educational, medical and psychiatric histories; appraisals and recommendations from NPB and/or Correctional Service of Canada staff; records of Board members recommendations and related documentation; warrants and certificates; memoranda and letters of other agencies, government departments and the general public; and electromagnetic cassette tapes of hearings with pardon applicants. Social insurance numbers (SIN) are found in this bank in the cases of military personnel who request pardons from the Board, since the Department of National Defence (DND) uses the SIN as a personal identifier for its personnel. Board usage of SINs is dependent on DND usage. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied to the National Parole Board for a pardon under the Criminal Records Act or an act of clemency under subsection 26(2) of the Parole Act with respect to the Royal Prerogative of Mercy or pursuant to the Letters Patent and sections 749 and 750 of the Criminal Code. Records may also contain personal information on individuals other than the individual for whom a file was opened, e.g. the individual's family, friends or representatives. **Purpose:** To determine eligibility and suitability for the granting of a pardon or other act of clemency or for revocation of a

pardon. **Consistent Uses:** To fulfil its legislative mandate, the National Parole Board gathers a great deal of personal information about applicants under its jurisdiction. To obtain the information, it is necessary for the Board to routinely share, when warranted, its information with other sources, including the Correctional Service of Canada, the RCMP, provincial and municipal governments, and members of the general public associated in some way with the individual to whom the information pertains. However, unless the pardon was subsequently revoked, personal information banks containing files of individuals who have been granted a pardon are kept separate and the content cannot be disclosed to any person without the prior approval of the Solicitor General who, before granting such approval, has to be satisfied that the disclosure is desirable in the interests of the administration of justice or for any purpose related to the safety or security of Canada. This information is also used for research, statistical, program monitoring and evaluation purposes, and for the purpose of presenting a defence when court actions are brought against the National Parole Board. Data matching: law enforcement agencies, Correctional Service of Canada and other federal institutions and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Pardon – for premature requests, files are kept for two years; for discontinued requests, files are kept for two years after the last contact with the applicant; for pardon granted, files are kept to age 70 or one year after the death of the subject is confirmed by the RCMP; for pardon revoked or not granted, files are kept for ten years after a final decision. Royal Prerogative of Mercy – files are kept for a period of ten years following the last administrative action. Once the retention periods are satisfied, clemency case files are either destroyed, or retained by National Archives of Canada if deemed to be of archival or historical value. **TBS Registration:** 000507 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 010

### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This personal information bank contains copies of the written requests or Treasury Board forms 350-56(83/2) (Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies) forwarded by investigative bodies listed in schedule II of the Privacy Regulations to the National Parole Board under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act. These nation-wide requests are made for the purpose of law enforcement. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes or municipal by-laws. **Purpose:** This information was compiled in compliance with the Privacy Act to enable the National Parole Board to account for the number of requests under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank enables the Privacy Commissioner to audit the procedures utilized, as set out in Treasury Board Guidelines .3.7.5. It is used to verify the conditions of information disclosure to federal investigative bodies under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the number of access requests from investigative bodies received

annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for two years after a case is resolved. **TBS Registration:** 002505 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 020

### Parole Case Files

**Description:** Criminal histories; police and court reports; social, financial, educational, medical and psychiatric histories; progress reports, appraisals and recommendations from staff of penal institutions and parole offices; records of Board decisions and related documentation; warrants and certificates; memoranda and letters from other agencies, government departments and the general public; and electromagnetic cassette tapes of hearings with offenders. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are serving or who, at one time, were serving a sentence of imprisonment in a federal penitentiary; individuals who are serving or who, at one time, were serving a sentence of imprisonment in a provincial institution and applied for parole to the National Parole Board. These records may also contain personal information on individuals other than the individual for whom a file was created, e.g. the individual's family, friends or representatives. **Purpose:** Parole case files are used by the National Parole Board in accordance with the provisions of the Parole Act and other relevant statutes, to determine eligibility and suitability of inmates for full parole, day parole, unescorted temporary absences and, in some cases, escorted temporary absences; to set terms and conditions of all types of conditional releases including mandatory supervision and to review performance on such releases; to consider modifying or reducing conditions of release; to review cases to order detention past their presumptive release date; to consider restoration of earned remission, lost as a result of revocation of parole or mandatory supervision.

**Consistent Uses:** To fulfil its legislative mandate, the National Parole Board is provided with a great deal of personal information about offenders under its jurisdiction. To obtain the information, it is necessary for the Board to routinely share, when warranted, its information with other sources, including, the Correctional Service of Canada, the RCMP, provincial and municipal governments, and members of the general public associated in some way with the individual to whom the information pertains. In addition, the significant public education role that the Board has to play and the wish to demonstrate to the public the fairness of its decisions, allows the general public, where legitimate reasons exist, to be informed of decisions concerning offenders currently under its jurisdiction as well as the general reasons supporting these decisions. However, the information shared under these circumstances is either factual and/or publicly available, and is general enough to ensure sufficient protection against any invasion of privacy of the individual to whom the information pertains. This information is also used for research, statistical, program monitoring and evaluation purposes, and for the purpose of presenting a defence when court actions are brought against the National Parole Board. Data matching: law enforcement agencies, Correctional Service of Canada and other federal institutions and provincial authorities. **Retention**



**and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for 15 years after Warrant Expiry Date or death of the individual and destroyed thereafter except when they are the subject of criminological research. Records deemed to be of archival or historical value are retained by the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000506 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the National Parole Board, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not included in the personal information banks described in this entry. Such information contains the names, addresses and opinions of individuals corresponding with the Department on general parole matters.

This type of personal information is scattered throughout the general subject files listed in the Program Records and is not used for any administrative purpose which might affect individuals. It is normally retrievable only by identifying the appropriate subject file which may contain documents referencing such personal information.

The retention periods associated with this information are consistent with those associated with the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Administrative Agreement between the National Parole Board and the Correctional Service of Canada
- Criminal Records Procedures Manual
- Policy and Procedures Manual
- Treasury Board Interim Policy Guide on Access to Information and Privacy

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Division  
National Parole Board  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R1  
(613) 954-6617

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, areas on the premises of the institutions have been designated as public reading rooms. The addresses are:

### Headquarters

Ground Floor  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(613) 991-2930

### Atlantic Region

Terminal Plaza Building  
4th Floor, 1222 Main Street  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
(506) 851-6345

### Quebec Region

Guy Favreau Complex  
West Tower, 2nd Floor  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montreal, Quebec  
(514) 283-4584

### Ontario Region

86 Clarence Street  
Kingston, Ontario  
(613) 545-8351

### Prairie Region

6th Floor, Churchill Building  
229 Fourth Avenue South  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
(306) 975-4228

### Pacific Region

Room 305, 32315 South Fraser Way  
Abbotsford, British Columbia  
(604) 854-2468

# National Research Council Canada

## Chapter 75

### General Information

#### Background

Operating under the National Research Council Act, the National Research Council of Canada (NRC), as the principal research agency of the federal government, carries out a wide spectrum of activities, which includes the performance of scientific and engineering research in response to national, economic and social needs; the provision of direct financial and technical assistance to industry; the establishment and maintenance of standards; the provision of national scientific and technological facilities for industry and the universities; and the operation of a nationwide network of scientific and technical information services.

#### Responsibilities

In pursuing the above activities, the Council, on occasion, is involved in the collection and use of personal information. Details of those instances where the information is used to make administrative decisions affecting the individual are described under Personal Information Banks – General Public. Persons wishing access to their own records should include their full name and address, and any additional information specified in each information bank. Where no additional information is indicated, only full name and address are required.

Personal information in NRC files that is not used for administrative purposes and is normally neither organized nor retrieved by personal identifiers is outlined in the Classes of Personal Information section.

#### Legislation

- National Research Council Act

#### Organization

##### Executive Offices

The President is the Chief Executive Officer of the National Research Council and has supervision over and direction of the work of the Council. The President is assisted by the Executive Vice-President who is responsible for Corporate Policies and Programs, and the Vice Presidents responsible for Technology, Science and Engineering.

Included in the Executive Offices is the Secretary General's Office, which includes the Management Services, Corporate Secretariat, Legal Services, Legal and Statutory Responsibilities and NRC Archives. Responsibility rests with these areas to provide administrative services to the governing council and committees of Council, as well as for parliamentary and ministerial services, corporate planning, policy

formulation, program evaluation, legal services, internal and external audit, employment equity, conflict of interest, official languages, access to information and privacy legislation, Canadian Human Rights legislation, and archives.

#### Science Laboratories and Institutes

##### ■ Atlantic Research Laboratory

The Atlantic Research Laboratory performs research and development mainly in the marine sciences and in industrial materials and processes. The marine-related research includes studies of the biology and biochemistry of organisms, particularly marine plants, and the development of marine analytical chemistry methodologies and standards.

##### ■ Biotechnology Research Institute

The Biotechnology Research Institute conducts basic and applied research in biochemical engineering, genetic engineering, protein engineering and cell fusion and immunology. A part of this research is done in collaboration with industry, universities and other research institutes. The Institute's facilities include a 1500 square meter pilot plant with several fermentation units ranging from 1 to 1500 litres. The Institute also serves as an incubator for biotechnology-based business.

##### ■ Technology Transfer

The Vice-President (Technology) has overall responsibility for the Biotechnology Contribution Program, the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI), the Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP), the Contributions Office, the External Relations office and the NRC's Research Journals.

##### ■ Division of Chemistry

This division undertakes research on materials, processes, methods, devices and techniques which relate to the present and projected scientific and technological needs of the country. By developing and maintaining expertise, equipment and facilities in the more important areas of the chemical sciences, the Chemistry Division is able to assist industry in finding solutions to some of its current problems. The Division is presently organized into three laboratories: the Laboratory for Advanced Material Science, the Laboratory for Chemical and Process Technologies and the Laboratory for Molecular Science.

##### ■ Herzberg Institute of Astrophysics

The current objectives of the Herzberg Institute of Astrophysics is to emphasize leadership and the operation of national scientific facilities in the research fields related to these facilities. The disciplines supported in this way include astrophysics, solar system physics, molecular spectroscopy and high-energy physics. The



facilities are open on a competitive basis to all Canadian researchers and to foreign scientists as well.

### ■ Division of Physics

This Division focuses on the field of metrology, the application of high technology to industry, and basic physics research. It acts as the National Standards Laboratory for Canada, disseminating, maintaining, and improving the basic standards of measurement. It also maintains a number of derived standards, including those for ionizing radiation, acoustics, colour, and pressure. These primary measurement standards are multiply connected to Canada's industrial and scientific primary standards.

### ■ Plant Biotechnology Institute

The Plant Biotechnology Institute carries out research to find new exploitable methods for genetic alteration of plants and for biochemical control of plant development in agriculture, forest tree production, medicinal products, and industrial processes. The cell and molecular biology of higher plants are the basis for genetic engineering projects. Collaboration with other research organizations is actively promoted and sought by the Institute.

### ■ Space Division

This Division consolidates all space-related activities carried out by the NRC, including the Space Science, Canadian Astronaut and Space Station Programs. The Division participates in national and international space programs through the provision of major facilities and space instruments, and through the design, development, construction, testing, operation and utilization of the Mobile Servicing System. This division will be transferred to the Canadian Space Agency when the statute creating the Agency passes into law.

### ■ Division of Biological Sciences

Based on its research, the Division of Biological Sciences works with many firms to further technology development and transfer to industry. The Carbohydrate Laboratory deals with carbohydrate antigens, vaccines and diagnostics for human and veterinary pathogens, and with microbiological and enzymatic conversions of, or to, useful products related to carbohydrates. The Medical Biosciences Laboratory studies socially and commercially significant problems of abnormal physiology at the whole-animal, cellular, and molecular levels. The Protein Laboratory is involved in studies of the properties, design, and modification of proteins to obtain proteins with novel, industrially important functions.

### ■ Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)

This is Canada's focal point for storage and retrieval of scientific and technical knowledge. It is designed to provide information services to the scientific, engineering and medical communities in industry, business and government. The information derived from millions of items contained in an outstanding facility, computer data banks from library, a computer that holds data from Canada, the United States and other world locations, and highly

qualified staff within both CISTI and the laboratories of the Council. Its many specialized services include a personalized current awareness service; two on-line databases systems giving instant access to scientific and technical information – CAN/OLE for bibliographic references and CAN/SND for factual/numeric data; health sciences resource centre, which provides nationwide access to Medlars – the U.S. National Library of Medicine databases in medicine and toxicology; a document loan and photocopying service; and a scientific and technical reference service.

### ■ Research Journals Service

This Service publishes primary journals of research in various disciplines as a service to the scientific and engineering communities in Canada. The journals contain original reports of research written by scientists in Canada and abroad.

### ■ Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP)

The IRAP provides formal programs and channels for interaction between government and university laboratories, specialized technology centres and industrial firms. The Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP) aims to increase economic growth in Canada by encouraging research and development and by increasing the use of appropriate technology. Various federal government departments, provincial research organizations, universities, colleges and consulting organizations collaborate with the IRAP Office to complement and enhance federal provincial resources and to enable IRAP services to be effectively delivered across Canada.

**Regional Contacts:** Scientific and technical advice, assistance and information to the Canadian manufacturing industry and the small business community in particular are provided by the Field Advisory Service staff of IRAP. Located across Canada and staffed by scientists and engineers, these offices have access to all the resources, services and expert advice of the NRC, other government laboratories and a network of specialized centres. Information on locations, names and telephone number of regional contacts is available from: National Research Council Canada, Building M-55, Montreal Road, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6, telephone (613) 993-3431.

### ■ External Relations Office

This Office consists of the International Affairs and the Provincial Relations and External Facilities offices. It is responsible for all liaison, coordination and policy aspects of NRC activities in the international domain, in relationships with the provinces and for the external facilities.

### ■ Contributions Office

This Office provides the necessary financial administration, corporate services and project management support for all the programs of the IRAP Office, the Biotechnology Contribution Program, and the External Relations Office. The office is directly responsible

for ensuring financial management and accountability of all the contribution programs of NRC.

### ■ Biotechnology Contribution Program

This Program provides program support for industry collaboration with NRC's Biotechnology Laboratories.

### Engineering Laboratories and Institutes

The Vice-President (Engineering) has overall responsibility for the Division of Electrical Engineering, the Industrial Materials Research Institute, the Institute for Marine Dynamics, the Division of Mechanical Engineering, the National Aeronautical Establishment, and the Institute for Research in Construction.

### ■ Division of Electrical Engineering

This Division undertakes a broad spectrum of work from basic research and the acquisition of engineering knowledge to applied research and development. The Division's work can be grouped into the following technological areas: industrial technology, computer technology and intelligent systems, electromagnetic and power engineering, and biomedical engineering. Current research activities include sensor-based robotics, 3D vision systems, integrated optics, multiprocessor computer architectures, knowledge-based systems, precision electrical measurements, electrical insulation, electromagnetic interference, aids for handicapped persons, and biological effects of non-ionizing radiation. The Division serves a broad clientele of manufacturers, electrical utilities, health care institutions and other government agencies by providing information, technology transfer, calibrations and testing relevant to the expertise and facilities available. Associated with the Division are the Canadian Institute of Industrial Technology in Winnipeg and the NRC Public Security Program. The former provides facilities in which NRC researchers can work with industrial partners on applying technology to industrial problems. The latter provides a focal point for NRC R & D activities related to public safety and security, and maintains liaison with the Canadian law enforcement community.

### ■ Industrial Materials Research Institute

The Industrial Materials Research Institute is responsible for major research and development projects in the industrial and manufacturing sectors in Canada. Research activities focus primarily on: plastic materials and their polymeric composites, with respect to their properties, forming and performance; metallic materials, with respect to their forming, behaviour within fatigue, wear and corrosion, as well as assembly; coatings; state of the art ceramics; metallic powders; plasma projection and process control systems; non-destructive evaluation of materials; as well as CIMP for materials forming. A major part of these projects is done in collaboration with industry, universities and other research institutes.

### ■ Institute for Marine Dynamics

The Institute for Marine Dynamics is located in St. John's, Newfoundland this institute conducts research related to the requirements and development of vessels and

structures which operate in ice, wind, waves and current conditions, both on and under the surface, working at model and full scale. The research program at IMD has two principal facets. In the area of hydrodynamics research, investigations include ship response, manoeuvrability and resistance, and specialized work on offshore structure response. In the area of machine ice and Arctic vessel research, scientists explore ice properties at model and full scale, resistance and manoeuvrability of ships in ice, and response of fixed structures to moving ice fields. The facilities which support this research include the world's largest Arctic vessel research laboratory, Canada's largest sophisticated seakeeping and manoeuvring basins.

### ■ Division of Mechanical Engineering

This Division provides a unique resource in mechanical science and technology. The program responds to problems in industrial development, design and construction of vehicles and propulsion systems, energy flexibility, and maintenance of standards. Research projects are usually carried out in close co-operation with industry, universities, other government agencies, and other NRC Divisions. Research areas are: computer technology, manufacturing technology, machinery and vehicle dynamics, propulsion technology, industrial thermodynamics, and coastal and offshore engineering. The Division's target objectives include computer modelling of engineering systems; artificial intelligence methodology in support of industrial technology and transportation; provision of design and manufacturing services to NRC; improvements to machines and vehicles by dynamic and tribological investigations; improvements to propulsion systems by combustion studies; development and maintenance of standards and specifications for testing and handling of petroleum products; heat and mass transfer and fluid flow in industrial machinery and processes; production and use of heat cycle equipment and thermal systems; investigation of climatic effects on industrial equipment; development of shoreline protection; and advancement of the understanding of hydrodynamic processes. The program also includes maintenance and operation of diverse national facilities, identification and exploitation of commercial opportunities of research results, and interdivisional co-operation to support emerging technologies.

### ■ National Aeronautical Establishment (NAE)

The NAE pursues research and development objectives in support of the Canadian aerospace community. Its five laboratories are Low Speed, High Speed, Unsteady Aerodynamics, Aerospace Structures and Materials, and Flight Research. It also has expertise in industrial aerodynamics and wind energy conversion. NAE maintains a number of national facilities including various sizes of wind tunnels, specially-equipped research aircraft, and structural test equipment which may be used on a commercial-fee-for-service basis as well as for research and development projects.



## ■ Institute for Research in Construction

The Institute for Research in Construction provides a research and information service to the construction industry with the goal of assisting that industry to operate efficiently and successfully in an era of rapidly changing technology and social demands. Its research activities focus on issues related to the design, construction, and performance of buildings and structures in Canada's climate and geography. This includes research on the properties and durability of building materials, the design and performance of the building envelope, climate loads, geotechnical considerations, sound insulation and acoustics, building systems and services, and matters related to fire safety. Research projects are undertaken in response to industry's identified needs and may be funded in whole or in part by industry.

## ■ Canadian Construction Research Board

This Board was established by the National Research Council to act as the Management Board for the Institute for Research in Construction and to encourage construction in Canada. The Canadian Construction Research Board is the first Management Board for an NRC laboratory and has the following mandate; to contribute to the fullest economic expression of the construction industry; to develop policy and establish priorities with respect to the allocation of resources on behalf of the Institute for Research in Construction; to seek the co-operation and support of other government agencies; to ensure the establishment and maintenance of a technology support network for the construction industry; to assist the construction industry in identifying areas of technological need; to advise the President of NRC and through him, the Council, on the appropriate course of action arising from the above recommendations on construction problems of national importance.

The Board has 22 members (18 members plus 4 federal government members) broadly representing the construction industry in Canada by region, language, sector and other characteristics. Members are appointed by Council on recommendation of the Board. The Board conducts its activities through standing committees, task forces, etc. Two standing committees have been established to date: a Standing Committee on Research and a Standing Committee on Networking. A major activity of the Board will be the co-ordination of research in the construction industry across Canada. A second major activity of the Board will be to establish and maintain a network of provincial chapters, as well as other networks.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Executive Office

##### Division of Informatics

**Description:** Information on the operation of the Division.

**Topics:** Administration requirements; equipment and committees; correspondence; enquiries; services and service agreements; program forecasts; travel; lectures and technical presentations; seminars; National Library System planning; computing needs; computer maintenance; equipment; future planning. **Program Record Number:** NRC EVP 740

#### Executive Vice-President

**Description:** Working papers, memoranda and correspondence with federal and provincial government departments, universities and industry on research policy and planning as it concerns the mandate of the National Research Council. Information on financial administration, Marketing and Information Services, patents, audits, and technology co-ordination and assessments. **Topics:** Research policy and planning; memoranda to Cabinet and decisions; audits. **Program Record Number:** NRC EVP 015

#### General-Use Series

**Description:** Information on the organization of international conferences – memberships, fees, minutes, annual reports regarding associations and societies; co-operation and liaison activities with universities, institutes, provincial and federal departments and agencies; commercial agreements with provincial research councils and federal government departments; interdepartmental committee correspondence and minutes; research agreements; correspondence, policy and guidelines on the Canadian Human Rights Act, status of women, access to information and privacy, affirmative action. **Topics:** Associations, clubs and societies; universities; institutes of technology; international conferences; commercial agreements; provincial governments; federal government departments; interdepartmental committees; Canadian Standards Association; publications; status of women; Canadian Human Rights Act; Access to Information Act and Privacy Act, affirmative action; Advisory Board on Scientific and Technological Information; Scientific and Technological Information Services; research agreements. **Program Record Number:** NRC GEN 750

#### Marketing and Information Services

**Description:** Information on general public information programs at the NRC. **Topics:** General administration; responses to enquiries from the media and general public; tours and visits, conferences and seminars; NRC publications, displays and exhibits; films and audio-visual material; graphics; photography; NRC open house. **Program Record Number:** NRC EVP 020

## Marketing Services

**Description:** Information on the administration and operation of the office, and visits to and from outside organizations; current and potential NRC clients and collaborators; NRC services and programs; NRC contracts, collaborations and consortia; business and marketing plans and strategic initiatives; and general working papers on marketing. **Topics:** General information; marketing information. **Program Record Number:** NRC EVP 716

## President's Office

**Description:** Information on visits, lectures, gifts, interviews; correspondence with the Minister; outside enquiries on selection of staff; correspondence and minutes on board memberships. **Topics:** General administration; committee memberships. **Program Record Number:** NRC EXE 005

## Secretary General's Office

**Description:** Documents on council membership, meetings and agenda; review and advisory committees of council; divisional advisory boards; follow-up of council decisions; and correspondence with the Minister's Office, the Privy Council Office, Members of Parliament and the Senate Committee on Science Policy. Information on legal advice, associate committees and archival material.

**Topics:** General administration; National Research Council committees; history and archives; legal services; associate committees; Official Languages, Access to Information and Privacy; Canadian Human Rights Legislation; Employment Equity; and the Management Services Branch which includes Program Evaluation Office, Management Systems Advisory Service, Corporate Secretariat and Council Secretariat. **Program Record Number:** NRC EXE 010

## Strategic Studies

**Description:** Information on the administration and operations of the office, visits to and from outside organizations, lectures and talks, seminars given by industry, enquiries, program analyses, policy papers, long-range plans and long-range plan themes, correspondence and working papers regarding new proposals and study projects. **Topics:** General information; industry policy analysis and evaluation; special projects. **Program Record Number:** NRC EVP 715

## Science Laboratories and Institutes

### ■ Atlantic Research Laboratory

#### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, requests, minutes, and technical reports. **Topics:** Plant engineering; requests (analyses, chemicals and cultures, scientific information); scientific societies and institutes; committees (health and safety, scientific committees); Aquaculture Research Station files (basically engineering and maintenance); unpublished manuscripts; financial services; and personnel files. **Program Record Number:** NRC ARL 035

## Advanced Ceramics

**Description:** Working files in areas of metallurgical chemistry, coal and ceramics. **Topics:** Correspondence; minutes and proceedings of meetings; research agreements or contracts; technical reports; and bibliographic material on metallurgical chemistry, coal and ceramics. **Program Record Number:** NRC ARL 055

## Director's Office

**Description:** Director's working files include material on the activities of projects, such as research and development and project planning; travel and conference files; NRC committees (e.g., Committee of Directors General). **Topics:** General correspondence and files on research and development as it pertains to research projects; files by subject interest, e.g., ceramics, aquaculture; general correspondence from various divisions within the NRC, by division; working files; forward planning. **Program Record Number:** NRC ARL 030

## Marine Biosciences

**Description:** Research files of published and unpublished data, reprints and information relating to research on structure, aquaculture, biochemistry, cell biology, taxonomy, genetics, biosynthesis, membrane components and marine natural products. **Topics:** General correspondence; seminars; chemicals and equipment; algal metabolites; hydrocarbons; fatty acids; sterols; carotenoids; isoprenoids; aromatics; toxins; drugs; cyclic peptides; tetrapyrroles; biosynthesis; synthetic techniques; chemotaxis; electron microscopy; molecular genetics. **Program Record Number:** NRC ARL 045

## Marine Chemistry

**Description:** Correspondence, research files, reprints and information relating to : the biological role and chemistry of silica; natura products and shellfish toxins; biochemicals; development and application of nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopic techniques to solve biological and chemical problems; microbiology; the isolation, identification and ecology of fungi; the Marine Analytical Chemistry Standards Program including its related research, preparation and distribution of reference materials and service activities; organic analytical chemistry; mass spectrometry; and chromatographies. **Topics:** Biomineralization role of silica in living organisms; biogenic silica; culture of diatoms; fermentation; marine micro-organisms; chemical studies of natural products; shellfish toxins; NMR; biological and chemical applications; biosynthetic studies; infra-red spectral data; research and development contracts; publications; mass spectral data; taxonomy and ecology of fungi; production and isolation of fungal toxins; structure determinations; and toxicity of fungal metabolites. **Program Record Number:** NRC ARL 040

### ■ Biotechnology Research Institute

#### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the operation of the Institute, such as project planning and reports, space, policy planning, program forecasts, travel,



seminars, finance. **Topics:** General correspondence, policies, visits, seminars, staffing, training programs, administration and operation of the Institute, finances, budgets, research and development studies, supplies, divisional project management system, equipment, building, committees. **Program Record Number:** NRC BRI 135

## Operations

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the operation of individual laboratories. **Topics:** General correspondence; agreements; tests; projects and sub-projects; contributions; research and development contracts; programs; seminars; guest workers; students; publications; patents; conferences. **Program Record Number:** NRC BRI 136

## ■ Division of Chemistry

### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to the operation of the laboratory sections, the provision of scientific as well as assistance to business, the general public and other agencies. **Topics:** General files – correspondence, technical enquiries, visits, lectures, seminars, publications, inventions; tests for outsiders; research. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 165

### Advanced Polymers and Composites

**Description:** General correspondence, memoranda and reports on polymer synthesis, characterization and durability, fiber-resin, composites and plastics. **Topics:** General correspondence; highly-branched polymers; rheology; silicon backbone polymers; high-temperature stable thermoplastics; polymer photo-stabilization; NMR; catalytic complexes; morphology; high-strength organic and ceramic fibers. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 190

### Analytical Chemistry

**Description:** General correspondence; organic and inorganic analysis; trace analysis; marine analytical chemistry; marine certified reference materials; emission spectroscopy; X-ray fluorescence and diffraction; atomic absorption spectroscopy; organic and inorganic mass spectroscopy; inductively coupled plasma emission and mass spectroscopy; analysis of high-purity metals and semiconductor materials. **Topics:** General correspondence; trace analysis – X-ray; atomic absorption; organic and mass spectrometry; inductively coupled plasma analysis; reference materials. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 170

### Chemical Engineering

**Description:** Reports, correspondence and memoranda on membrane separation processes, agglomeration of fine particles, particle size enlargement, beneficiation of coal, the upgrading of ores, and the application of relevant technologies to industrial problems. **Topics:** General correspondence; reverse osmosis; ultrafiltration; polymer development; recovery of coal fines; fluid-particle

technology; emulsions; combustion of coal-water mixtures; combustion of coal agglomerates. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 175

### Colloid and Clathrate Chemistry

**Description:** Memoranda, reports, general enquiries and requests from industry on separation problems; colloids; particles. **Topics:** General correspondence; spherical agglomeration; oil sands bitumen separation; inclusion compounds; ice; colorimetry; NMR; clathrate hydrates. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 185

### Free Radical Chemistry

**Description:** General correspondence, memoranda and reports on the autoxidation of liquid hydrocarbons and the efficacy of anti-oxidants. **Topics:** Hydrocarbon research; free radicals; chain reactions in the liquid phase; reaction-rate constants; ESR spectroscopy; the chemistry of free radicals in solution; Vitamin E. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 195

### Laser Chemistry

**Description:** General correspondence, memoranda, and reports relating to laser applications and isotope separation. A significant portion of this information is contained in laboratory notebooks. **Topics:** General correspondence; industrial contracts; laser isotope separation; uses of lasers in industry; metal atom reactions; quantum optics and intense laser-atom interactions. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 205

### Metallic Corrosion and Oxidation

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports on metallic corrosion and oxidation, and replies to general and specific requests for assistance from industry and government on these subjects. **Topics:** General correspondence; corrosion of metals; formation of oxides on metals; electrochemistry; electron microscopy; surface film characterization. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 210

### Molecular Materials

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports on chemisorption, catalysis, ESR spectroscopy and air pollution problems. **Topics:** General correspondence; hydrocarbon research; free radicals; ozone layer; photochemical smog; electron paramagnetic resonance; heterogeneous catalysis; carbonyl compounds; metal vapor chemistry; cryochemistry; laser ablation; superconductors. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 200

### Molecular Spectroscopy

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda relating to research and requests for information on vibrational spectroscopy, techniques and computer programs. **Topics:** General correspondence; molecular spectroscopy; Fourier transform infra-red spectroscopy; membranes; proteins and enzymes. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 215

## Organic Chemistry

**Description:** Correspondence concerning the general administration of research activities, chemical synthesis, scientific collaboration and the publication of scientific reports. **Topics:** Free radical chemistry; organometallic chemistry; thermochemistry; kinetics; synthesis; electrochemistry; destruction of PCBs and PCPs.

**Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 220

## Reaction Intermediates

**Description:** Correspondence, reports and memoranda relating to transient species, laser techniques and luminescent materials. A substantial amount of this information is contained in laboratory notebooks and journal publications. **Topics:** General correspondence; properties of reaction intermediates; laser techniques; fluorescence and phosphorescence; structure-function relationships; radiationless transitions; vibronic coupling; molecular physics. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 230

## Solid-State Chemistry – Metals and Semiconductors

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda on metals, alloys, etc., their properties and characterization techniques. **Topics:** General correspondence; magnetism; metals and alloys; electrons in metals; amorphous metals; hydrides; thermodynamics; superconductors and battery materials. **Program Record Number:** NRC DCH 235

## ■ Herzberg Institute of Astrophysics

### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda pertaining to policies, contracts, contributions, special projects, program forecasts and other administrative matters as they apply to the operation of each laboratory section. **Topics:** Administration; general correspondence; enquiries; visits; lectures; talks and papers; review of manuscripts and theses for outsiders; seminars and colloquia; unsolicited suggestions and ideas submitted to HIA; exhibits and displays; research – general; miscellaneous work done for outsiders. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 335

### Distinguished Research Scientist

**Description:** Information in these files pertains to the Distinguished Research Scientist Section; they also contain general correspondence on molecular spectroscopy. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 345

### Dominion Astrophysical Observatory

**Description:** Data and general correspondence on astronomy related to observations and research on various stars and galaxies, design, testing and construction of various instruments, optics and sites. **Storage Medium:** Photographic plates, computer printouts, magnetic tapes and disks, publications and reprints. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 350

## High Energy Physics

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and working papers connected to the topics listed below. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; experimental particle physics; instrumentation for particle physics; electron positron interactions; photo-production; neutrinos from the sun and supernovae; particle detectors; nuclear emulsions. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 525

## Planetary Sciences

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda related to the topics listed below. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; auroral research; meteor research; rocket research; non-meteoritic sightings; auroral radar; upper atmosphere research data; astronomy and aeronomy; infra-red airglow research; thermal plasmas in the ionosphere; plasma studies in the magnetosphere; eclipse effects in the ionosphere; theoretical modelling of geomagnetic pulsations; experiments from shuttle spacelab. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 355

## Radio Astronomy

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and working papers connected to the topics listed below. **Topics:** Policy; correspondence; 46-metre telescope; interstellar molecules; long baseline interferometry; solar radio noise; joint solar observing programs; solar maximum year; visits to ARO; long-range planning; meals and board; instrumentation; application for observing time; data processing; Ottawa River Solar Observatory. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 340

### Radio Astronomy (Algonquin Radio Observatory, Lake Traverse, Ontario)

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and radio maps. **Topics:** General correspondence; operation and administration; fires and fire protection. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 360

### Radio Astronomy (Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory)

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and astronomical data. The latter are stored on computer printouts, magnetic tapes and computer disks. **Topics:** General correspondence; operation and administration of the national facility; observing proposals; research concerning the interstellar medium; various other topics in radio astronomy; design and construction of radio telescopes; aperture synthesis techniques. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 341

## Solar-Terrestrial Physics

**Description:** Information on basic research in solar-terrestrial physics. **Topics:** General correspondence; auroral processes; Birkeland currents; cosmic rays; ionosphere; magnetosphere; space plasmas; McKay Street Cosmic Ray Laboratory. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 365



## Spectroscopy

**Description:** General correspondence and information related to spectroscopic research. **Topics:** Policy; infra-red spectra of polyatomic molecules; electronic spectra; vibrations in polyatomic molecules; spectra of molecular ions; laser-Stark and laser-Zeeman methods scanning infra-red lasers; use of double resonance and two-photon spectroscopy. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 370

## ■ Division of Physics

### Acoustics and Mechanical Standards

**Description:** Information related to research on sound propagation and environmental studies; sound and vibration in relation to health; acoustical technology, devices, measurements and standards; information on mass standards and calibration. **Topics:** Correspondence; couch noise; design and testing of ear defenders; design and calibration of circumaural earphones; noise survey in industrial plants; community noise – industrial, construction, transportation, domestic, outdoor sound propagation, noise legislation, committees on noise; exposure of individuals to noise; exposure of individuals to vibration, e.g., hand-arm vibration; microphone and sound level meter; sound reproduction; committee on hearing bioacoustics and biomechanics; seminar on noise and the community; technical planning and legislative control; advisory group on communicative disorders – U.S. National Institute of Health; specific projects – external and middle ear acoustics, earphone measurement techniques and hearing studies, hearing conservation techniques, effect of noise on sleeping persons, acoustical data processing, reduction of noise from small engines, and sound level measurement techniques; measurement seminars; hardness measurement. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 510

### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, reports and statistics on the administration and operation of the division. **Topics:** Enquiries; visits to the division; visits and invitations to outside organizations; lectures, talks and papers presented by staff; review of manuscripts and theses; seminars and colloquia; stores committee; lab orders; Newton apple tree; inventions submitted to the division; history project; patent and licensing activities; finance; equipment and supplies; work done for outsiders. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 505

### Advanced Epitaxy

**Description:** Information on advanced epitaxy. **Topics:** Low temperature epitaxy technologies; pulsed laser evaporation applied to CdTe and HgCdTe; metal organic vapour phase epitaxy applied to GaInAs/GaAs; metalorganic magnetron sputtering applied to InSb; electron spin resonance of dilute magnetic semiconductors. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 439

### Calibration Laboratory Assessment Service

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports on the topics listed below. **Topics:** Accreditation, assessment, calibration, measurement science, measurement standards. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 511

### Condensed Matter Theory

**Description:** Information on the condensed matter theory. **Topics:** Solid state phenomena; superlattices; reduced dimensionality; scanning tunnelling microscopy and superconductivity. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 440

### Ionizing Radiation Standards

**Description:** Information on radiation dosimetry; radioactivity; electron linear accelerator. **Topics:** Correspondence; linear accelerator group; radiation chemistry; pulse radiolysis; neutron measurements; radionuclide calibrations; radio-isotopes licences; research hazards and protective measures in transportation of radioactive materials; dosimetry group. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 555

### Laser and Plasma Physics

**Description:** Information on high-power pulsed lasers, solid-state lasers, ultrashort pulse lasers, excimer lasers, laser-plasma interactions, laser-produced X-rays, extreme ultraviolet (XUV) and soft X-ray laser physics, UV fiber optic delivery systems and medical applications of UV lasers. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 530

### Microfabrication

**Description:** Information on microfabrication. **Topics:** Prototype test structures and devices; semiconductor processing; lithography; metallization; insular deposition; resonant tunnelling structures; intersub band devices; laser and modulator fabrication; focused ion beam processing. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 460

### Molecular Beam Epitaxy

**Description:** Information on molecular beam epitaxy. **Topics:** Controlled growth of semiconductor materials by molecular beam epitaxy and related techniques; characterization of material; (Si/Si[x]Ge[1-x]) strained layer superlattices; III-V compounds such as GaAs/GaInAs and GaAs/AlGaAs. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 455

### Optoelectronic Devices

**Description:** Information on optoelectronic devices. **Topics:** Optoelectronic devices; lasers; modulators; waveguides amplifiers; optoelectronic integrated circuits; optical switching. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 462

### Photometry and Radiometry

**Description:** Information on light and colour, optical instruments, and solar energy. **Topics:** Correspondence; colorimetry; photometry; calibration of aerial survey cameras; survey of tests on camera mounts; working group on optical properties of paper; National Bureau of

Standards collaborative reference programs; seminar on colorimetry and photometry; Journal of Colour Research and Applications; Reflectance Spectroscopy Committee. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 540

### Quantum Electronics

**Description:** Information on quantum electronics. **Topics:** Photon echo modulation; optical hole-burning memories. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 461

### Quantum Transport

**Description:** Information on quantum transport. **Topics:** Electronic and optical properties of semiconductors; magneto-transport and magneto-optical properties of the two-dimensional electron gas; Quantum Hall effect; Fractional Quantum Hall effect; transient behaviour of hot electrons. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 463

### Surface and Interface Physics

**Description:** Information on surface and interface physics. **Topics:** Structural properties and the role of surfaces and interfaces; Raman spectroscopy; scanning electron microscopy; transmission electron microscopy, Rutherford backscattering spectroscopy; secondary ion mass spectrometry; low-energy electron diffraction; atom beam scattering and scanning tunnelling microscopy. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 445

### Thermometry and Electrical Standards

**Description:** Information on thermometry and temperature standards, oceanographic measurements and instrumentation; research on physical standards of measurement (direct current, low-frequency alternating current, high frequency alternating current); development of instruments and techniques of measurement. **Topics:** Correspondence; oceanography; photometry; heat and solid-state thermometry; resistance thermometry; thermocouple thermometry; optical thermometry; thermometric fixed points; properties of thermometric materials; temperature scales; CODATA task group on fundamental constants; International Committee on Thermometry. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 520

### Thin Films

**Description:** Information on thin film coatings and optical thin films. **Topics:** Policy; correspondence; thin film coatings and optical thin films. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 535

### Time and Length Standards

**Description:** The international basis of time, primary frequency and time standards; time dissemination; information on length standards and calibration; laser frequency standards. **Topics:** Talking clocks; portable or flying clocks; commercial atomic clocks; daylight saving time, history of timekeeping, standard time zones; provincial legislation regarding time zones; time signal requests; Bureau international de l'heure; transmitter; antenna; licences; digital time and telephone dissemination; USA standard time and Daylight-Saving Time (DST); satellite time dissemination, interference on

infringement reports; Daylight Saving Time Act and Regulations. **Program Record Number:** NRC DPH 515

## ■ Plant Biotechnology Institute

### Absciscic Acids

**Description:** Information on the biology and chemistry of abscisic acid and its analogues. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents; protocols; laboratory reports; synthetic and analytical methods, contracts; charts; documents. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 575

### Brassica Biotechnology

**Description:** Information on cell and gene technology as applied to genetic improvement of canola (rapeseed) as well as microspore culture. **Topics:** Correspondence, documents, protocols; laboratory reports, contracts; plant regeneration from cells, genetic transformation of plants. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 579

### Cereal Grain Biotechnology

**Description:** Information on cell and gene technology as applied to genetic improvement of wheat and barley as well as cryoselection for improved cold tolerance. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents, contracts, protocols; laboratory reports; plant regeneration from cells; cryopreservation; genetic transformation. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 580

### Cold Tolerance in Plants

**Description:** Information on cell and gene technology as applied to improvement of cold tolerance in crops. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents; protocols; laboratory reports; contracts; DNA analysis and synthesis. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 587

### Conifer Biotechnology

**Description:** Information on cell and gene technology as applied to genetic improvement of Canadian conifers as well as micropropagation. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents; protocols; laboratory reports, contracts; plant regeneration from cells; genetic transformation. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 586

### Legume Biotechnology

**Description:** Information on cell and gene technology as applied to genetic improvement of grain legumes. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents; protocols; laboratory reports; contracts; plant regeneration from cells, genetic transformation. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 570

### Plant Cell Metabolism

**Description:** Information related to manipulation of secondary metabolism for improved plant performance. **Topics:** Correspondence; cell and gene technology; alkaloids. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 565

### Regulation of Gene Expression

**Description:** Information on vector construction, gene promoters, gene fusion, developmentally and tissue



specific expression of genes; on assembly of functional amino acids assisted by chaperonins. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents, protocols, laboratory reports, contracts, charts, DNA analysis and synthesis. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 585

### Seed Oil Modification

**Description:** Information on the enzymology and genetic manipulation of storage lipid accumulation in cruciferous plants. **Topics:** Correspondence; protocols; laboratory reports; contracts; chemical analysis; protein sequencing. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 589

### Stress Tolerance Genes

**Description:** Information on cell and gene technology as applied to improvement of salt tolerance and disease resistance in plants. **Topics:** Correspondence; documents; protocols; laboratory reports; contracts; DNA analysis and synthesis. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 588

### Support Services

**Description:** Information on on-going services to research inside and outside PBI. Records of the Administrative Office, the Research Illustration Group, the chemical analysis groups, the DNA analysis group, the Transgenic Plant Center, Plant Engineering Services and Purchasing are included. **Topics:** Correspondence; personnel and budget documents; progress reports and records of research; published research papers; records of operation of magnetic resonance and mass spectroscopy; records of building facilities and equipment; purchasing orders. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 560

## ■ Space Division

### Administration

**Description:** Information, correspondence, memoranda and reports, related to project planning, program forecasts, international co-operation and the overall operation of the Space Division. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence enquiries; administration and operation of the Division; visits; lectures; papers and talks; publicity; divisional project management system; finance and personnel policy; agreements and memoranda of understanding; co-operation and liaison with associations, international organizations and countries; public relations; licences and permits; security; seminars; committees. **Program Record Number:** NRC DSP 140

### Space Research Operations Office

**Description:** Information on the management of the Space Science, User Development and Canadian Astronaut Programs – international and national agreements and all technical research and development within the programs. **Topics:** Policy and agreements, finance, shuttle operational flights, astronaut program general correspondence, speaking engagements, equipment, training, technical definitions, engineering studies, satellite projects, space science evaluation and planning group, CANOPUS, Data Analysis Network, Energetic Ion Mass Spectrometer, Viking UV Imager,

Waves in Space Plasma/High Frequency; Wide Angle Michelson Doppler Imaging Interferometer. **Program Record Number:** NRC DSP 144

### Space Station Projects Office

**Description:** Information on the management of Canadian participation in the Space Station Program; the provision of the Mobile Servicing System, including international and national agreements and all technical research and development within the Space Station Program. **Topics:** Configuration management, equipment – Space Station Studies, Space Construction and Servicing Systems, simulation, simulation facility tests and integration, remote sensor development, solar arrays -technology, NASA working groups, panel meetings and document reviews, regional development and technology exploration. **Program Record Number:** NRC DSP 154

## ■ Division of Biological Sciences

### Administration

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the individual laboratory sections such as project planning and reports, program forecasts, studies in industrial microbiology, travel and seminar information. **Topics:** General correspondence; policy; visits; technical enquiries; administration and operation; technical support – e.g., supplies and equipment, and safety committee. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 065

### Anaerobic Bioprocessing

**Description:** Information on microorganisms as well as research related to anaerobic detoxification, methanogenesis, and formation of microbial products. **Topics:** Growth and physiology of anaerobic bacteria including methanogens, fermentation, bioreactors and waste treatment, degradation of recalcitrant compounds, food flavourants, biocides, and culture preservation. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 080

### Animal Resources

**Description:** Information on the basic care and health of research animals and on immunological research in relation to animals. **Topics:** General correspondence and policy on animal care and research. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 075

### Bioinformatics (and Simulation)

**Description:** Correspondence and laboratory notebooks containing information on statistical analysis and mathematical modelling. **Topics:** Biomathematics; statistics; computer modelling; deconvolution. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 085

### Cellular Oncology

**Description:** Information on control of cell proliferation and cellular factors responsible for the onset of cancer. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 070

## Genetic Engineering of Proteins

**Description:** DNA synthesis and expression in all systems. **Topics:** Protein engineering; protein folding; antibodies. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 096

## Immunochemistry

**Description:** Information on immunology and immunochemistry. **Topics:** Antigens; antibodies; pathogenic bacteria; hybridomas; diagnostics; vaccines. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 110

## Molecular Genetics

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda relating to recombinant DNA, yeast genetics and protein sequencing. **Topics:** Genetic engineering; recombinant DNA; gene expression; protein secretion; enzyme production. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 125

## Molecular Physiology

**Description:** Information on research involving the use of NMR imaging and spectroscopy and physiological techniques in studying biomedical problems. **Topics:** Structure and metabolism in whole organs in vivo; cell membranes; metabolism; NMR spectroscopy. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 120

## Protein Biochemistry and Spectroscopy

**Description:** Information on studies on the structure, interaction and dynamics of biologically active proteins. **Topics:** Enzymes; enzyme-substrate interaction; proteins; enzyme catalysis; Raman spectroscopy; fluorescence spectroscopy; circular dichroic spectroscopy. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 115

## Protein Crystallography

**Description:** Information on crystal structures, X-ray analyses and protein work. **Topics:** X-ray crystallography; crystallographic computing. **Storage Medium:** Computer printouts and X-ray films. **Program Record Number:** NRC BSC 130

## ■ Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)

### Acquisitions

**Description:** Records contain information related to acquiring publications for the CISTI collection by purchase orders or exchange agreements. **Topics:** Correspondence, invoices, payment records. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 665

### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the operation of the Institute such as project planning and reports; program forecasts, agreements, finance. **Topics:** Administration (policy, general correspondence, enquiries, administration and operation, lectures and talks, seminars and colloquia, training program, interlibrary delivery systems); CISTI programs and services; translation services; equipment and supplies. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 660

## Branch Libraries

**Description:** Information on the internal operations of CISTI branches servicing the NRC and on services extended to external organizations. **Topics:** Libraries (by name) – Aeronautical and Mechanical Engineering, Chemistry, Physics, Electrical Engineering, Construction Research, Sussex Drive, Uplands Branch (Ottawa, Ont.), Industrial Materials Research Institute (Montreal, Que.), Dominion Astrophysical (Victoria B.C.), Dominion Radio Astrophysical (Penticton, B.C.), Atlantic Research Branch, (Halifax, N.S.), Marine Dynamics Branch (St. John's, Nfld.), Plant Biotechnology Branch (Saskatoon, Sask.), Biotechnology Branch, (Montreal, Que.). **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 670

## Cataloguing

**Description:** Information on automated information systems, computer applications for information services, cataloguing rules, procedures and standards. **Topics:** CISTI operations – policy, general, correspondence, Dortmunder Bibliothekssystem (DOBIS). **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 675

## Health Sciences Resource Centre

**Description:** General correspondence on the centre's information services, resources and the publications it produces. **Topics:** Policy; Advisory Committee to the Health Sciences Resource Centre; Survey Directory of Health Science Libraries in Canada; Canadian locations of journals indexed for Medline; Health Sciences information in Canada: associations. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 685

## Information Services

**Description:** Correspondence with tape and database suppliers, and with clients on details of services available, payment procedures, etc.; information on the marketing of CISTI services in Canada, CAN/OLE, CAN/SDI, and the Information Exchange Centre. **Topics:** Chemical Abstracts Services; Institute of Scientific Information; publications; CAN/SDI tape services; Information Exchange Centre; Reference Department; Knowledge Source Index; bibliographic databases. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 690

## Loans, Photocopies and Translations

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the provision of loan and photocopy services outside the NRC and information on the availability of scientific translations from foreign languages. **Topics:** Information Services – policy, correspondence, loan of CISTI books to outsiders, photocopy service, microfiche copies of technical reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 680

## Publications

**Description:** Information on the preparation, production and ordering of CISTI publications. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 695



## Scientific Numeric Databases

**Description:** On-line retrieval and analysis of scientific numeric data, tape lease for private use, and customized searches. **Topics:** Infra-red spectral data; crystallographic data; thermochemical data; molecular biology data.

**Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 700

## ■ Research Journals Service

### Research Journals

**Description:** Information on the publication of Canadian research journals. **Topics:** Administration; space and accommodation; authority and policy on publications; general correspondence; advisory committees; typesetting, printing and distribution services; translation of abstracts; continuing agreements; abstracting of publications; Canadian journals of research committees; and manuscripts for publication in Canadian journals of research. **Program Record Number:** NRC RSJ 735

## ■ Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP)

### Central Advisory Service

**Description:** Replies to enquiries from the manufacturing industry in the areas of chemistry, physics, engineering, electronics, metallurgy, elastomers (plastics and rubbers), the food sciences and environmental sciences; and information on industrial engineering topics such as plant layout, productivity, materials handling, quality control, low-cost automation, production and inventory control and similar topics associated with manufacturing technology.

**Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 725

### Contributions Office

**Description:** Financial administration, corporate services, information services, planning and analysis, accounting operations, EDP systems, internal control, accounts receivable. **Topics:** General administrative correspondence; invoices for IRAP projects; agreement administration; personnel files; administration and operation of the Office; project management system; finance policy; general finance correspondence; equipment and supplies; material management; travel; training program; telecommunications. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 734

### External Facilities Office

**Description:** NRC financial support of externally managed national scientific facilities through contribution and contract arrangements: TRIUMF, CFHT, CSRF, SNO. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 733

### External Relations

**Description:** Consists of International Affairs, provincial Affairs and National Facilities. It is responsible for International Affairs, relations on provincial matters and negotiations involving external facilities. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 025

### International Affairs

**Description:** Information on visits to and from outside organizations, both within Canada and abroad; passport

procurements for NRC staff; responses to requests for financial assistance; correspondence regarding international scientific exchanges. **Topics:** Administration; finance; committees; international scientific exchanges; countries. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 731

### IRAP Office

**Description:** Information on program policy, program planning and coordination, policy proposals and evaluations, cost-benefit reviews, industrial surveys, program promotion, program analysis, methods and procedures. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; cooperation with provincial research organizations; industrial research institutes; provincial and trade associations; IRAP newsletter; program forecasts. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 705

### National Elements

**Description:** Administrative, financial and technical information on all aspects of the Collaborative Projects element of the IRAP program. Minutes of meetings, agenda, membership of project selection committee, terms of reference for committee, policy and practices of committee, research proposals, research projects, company annual reports, project manager visit reports, liaison officers reports, financial disbursements and general administrative documentation. **Topics:** Administration and operation of program; general correspondence; project proposals; enquiries; visits; lectures; licensing policy; committees; company information; fields of technology; cooperative projects with industry. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 720

### Provincial Affairs

**Description:** Information on liaison activities with various organizations involved in S&T within Canada. **Topics:** Administration; general correspondence; files by provinces. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 732

### Regional Elements

**Description:** Information on the assistance and advice provided to industrial clients in the areas of chemistry, physics, biology, engineering (mechanical, chemical, electrical, and electronic), plastics, rubbers, environmental matters, metallurgy, food technology and various industrial engineering topics such as plant layout, product quality, production and cost-control, value analysis, and other matters associated with production operations. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 730

## Engineering Laboratories and Institutes

### ■ Division of Electrical Engineering

#### Research Result

**Description:** This is the output of the Division and occurs in the form of Divisional reports, external publications, correspondence, designs and patents. **Topics:** Sensor-based robotics; robot vision; robot task planning; mobile robot for health-care applications; multiprocessor system architectures; 3D vision system; interpretation of 3D images; integrated optic sensors; applied artificial

intelligence; knowledge-based systems; intelligent advisor systems; expert systems; industrial automation; precision instrumentation and standards associated with the Canadian electrical power industry; HV solid dielectrics; electromagnetic interference and compatibility; testing and simulation relating to the effects of nuclear electromagnetic pulse; technical aids for handicapped persons; habilitation/rehabilitation engineering; measurement and effects of non-ionizing radiation including ultrasound, orthopaedic engineering, public safety and security. **Program Record Number:** NRC DEE 265

## ■ Industrial Materials Research Institute

### Administration

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the individual laboratory sections such as project planning and reports, program forecasts, research and development on industrial materials, travel and seminar information, replies to technical enquiries, and records on technical support – i.e., supplies and equipment, safety committee. **Topics:** Administration; liaison (with associations, industries, foreign countries, universities, federal departments, and provinces); Government Industrial Assistance Programs; finance; budget; operations-general; projects and project evaluations; tests; and technology. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMR 380

## ■ Institute for Marine Dynamics

### Marine Transportation Technology

**Description:** Administration and operational files; general technical correspondence; working and correspondence files containing technical and administrative details of research programs, participation in societies, associations, conferences and interdepartmental government committees and working groups; raw data from model tests and full scale trials; technical reports on internal research projects or work done for external clients. **Topics:** Administration – policy, general correspondence, visits, lectures, exhibits; conferences and seminars; co-operation and liaison (with other government departments, universities, associations, clubs and societies, and foreign countries); buildings and properties; equipment and supplies; finance and personnel. Operational – policy, general correspondence; research and development (general, for industry and for government); ships, including icebreakers, ferries, fishing vessels, naval vessels; offshore structures; ice properties; computer modelling. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMD 385

## ■ Division of Mechanical Engineering

### Administration, Research, Testing

**Description:** Information and correspondence on the operation of the individual sections and their interactions with each other, private sector clients and other government departments; the planning, controlling and reporting of projects and programs; and the forecasting and use of financial, physical and human resources. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries;

administration and operations of DME laboratories; visits, lectures, papers and talks; review of manuscripts and theses of staff; articles for publication; seminars; laboratory orders; firms offering testing, shop work, manufacturing assistance and facilities; exhibits and displays; inventions submitted; newsletters; photographs and publicity; pollution – general correspondence; museums; monuments; divisional project management system; finance policy; general finance correspondence; equipment and supplies by sections; research by subject; research collaboration with industry; tests. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 390

## Designing and Manufacturing Technology

**Description:** Correspondence, reports and memoranda relating to information on the design of scientific and laboratory equipment, manufacturing methods and statistical information on machinery capabilities. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; organization and administration; electrochemical machining; work orders; railway investigation – warning lights, roller test rig; machine work for outsiders; other design engineering; reinforced plastics technology; electron beam welding; laser beam welding; numerically controlled machine tools; electro-chemical machining; electrical discharge machining; steel heat treatment; precision gear design and manufacture; research and development – general correspondence; advanced material applications development; advanced manufacturing systems; design engineering; high pressure water jet applications development; laser applications development. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 425

## Engine Laboratory

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports related to research on air cushion technology; energy-conserving automotive power plants and fuels; aerodynamics and heat transfer in the cooling of internal combustion engines; bearing design and operation; vibration prediction measurement techniques; gas turbine engines; aerodynamic theory and performance of turbo and reciprocating machinery; acoustics of machinery. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; administration and operations; reports and publications; compressor design and performance of centrifugal compressor; engines – internal combustion; Vertical Take-Off and Landing (VTOL) fan-in-wing; VTOL propulsion tunnel; ceramic foam material; hybrid power plant system for automotive vehicles; air cushion hoverbed geriatric bed; icing research; fan testing rig investigations; rotor dynamics; hydrostatic bearings aeroacoustics; tests for outsiders; AGARD-PEP panel; Associate Committee on Propulsion. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 400

## Engineering Gas Dynamics and Plasma Dynamics

**Description:** Correspondence and reports related to the laboratory's internal research and co-operative programs with industry in the project areas of combustion, turbines, fans and compressors, internal aerodynamics, high pressure water jet technology, heat transfer, test facilities, experimental and theoretical plasma dynamics, numerical methods in plasma dynamics, and the application of fluid



and plasma dynamics to industrial processes. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; general enquiries; administration; radio isotopes; liaison with universities; reports and publications; large compressor plants; high temperature by means of shock waves; flow losses in ducts and bends; air bearing applications; synthetic gas facility; altitude facility; Gas Turbine Locomotive Project; fuels and oil-quality reports; high pressure ratio turbine stages; water jet cutting; VTOL propulsion tunnel – Vertical Take-off and Landing (VTOL) research; combustion research; flaw detection in hot steel billets; thermo spraying; pump test facilities; tests for outsiders; industrial research and development; loan and disposal of equipment to outsiders; computational fluid dynamics.

**Program Record Number:** NRC DME 410

### Fuels, Lubricants and Associated Products

**Description:** Information on the section's administration, research and development work, committee correspondence, miscellaneous enquiries and test work.

**Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; operations and administration; pollution – air, water; unconventional automotive fuel; publications; static charging of distillate fuels; work done for other divisions; diesel hydraulic propulsion unit; combustion and propulsion; bearing life of rotating electrical components; detection of explosives; tribology research; storage test of petroleum products; fuels and lubricants; re-refined oil; tests for outsiders; research and development – air, land and sea; related to laboratory interactions with DND; petroleum product standards; diesel emissions; constant velocity transmissions; regenerative power train; advanced structural materials; diesel engine health monitoring. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 405

### Hydraulics

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda on research studies pertaining to coastal and offshore engineering problems, including ocean energy. Raw data are kept in notebooks or on graphs and magnetic tapes (e.g., model tests); analyzed data are recorded in laboratory reports or files. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; administration; computer-related correspondence; Computer Data Acquisition System (GEDAP); development of porous breakwater; pollution study – Ottawa River Hydraulic Laboratory; St. Lawrence Waterway Project – heat and ice studies; Sept-Iles Numerical Model Study; studies of Rideau River at Mooney's Bay; wave climate studies; wave forces; ice; motion of floating structures; ocean energy; Technical Advisory Committee – Beaufort Sea Artificial Island; tests for outsiders; pumps, turbines and flowmeter testing; Arctic exploration platforms in waves; Ocean Ranger semi-submersible drilling rig; three-dimensional short-crested wave generation; segmented wave generator development; carbamide and EG/AD/S model ice development; structures in ice testing; ACROSES; Associate Committee on Research on Shoreline Erosion and Sedimentation; various harbour agitation and breakwater stability tests; hybrid tidal modelling – St. Lawrence River, Senegal River, Bay of Fundy; research and development of hydro-dynamic processes of waves,

tides, currents, ice, sedimentation. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 415

### Low Temperature Laboratory

**Description:** Information on research related to engineering problems resulting from low temperature, snow and ice, primarily in the transportation field; also on test projects carried out for, or in collaboration with, industry, other government departments, and foreign government agencies. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; operation and organization; research on icing of fishing vessels; icing protection helicopters; general aircraft icing problems; icing protection of instruments and controls; icing of ground structures; investigation of absorption refrigeration systems; research on cold starting of engines, icing detectors, railway and track switch protection, cold weather problems; heat pipes and two-phase heat transfer; snow removal methods and problems, thermal refrigeration cycles, adhesion and removal of ice substrates, heat pumps, and sea ice dynamics; tests for outsiders – in cold chamber, in high-speed icing wind tunnel, in low-speed icing wind tunnel, in heat pump psychrometric calorimeter, in helicopter spray rig; research and development; refrigeration plant. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 420

### Systems Laboratory

**Description:** Information on the technology of computer modelling and simulation: facility development, hardware, software, methods and applications. Correspondence, memoranda and reports on the industrial and medical applications of automatic control and human factor studies information on computer modelling and simulation, distributed control and data highway development, communication characteristics of the human operator and collaborative studies with universities and government departments. **Topics:** General correspondence; technical enquiries; laboratory operation; digital and hybrid computing; trip reports by staff; research projects; manufacturing; ground transportation policy; technical enquiries; orthopedic and prosthetic appliances; heat exchange for brain cooling; specific control problems on copper refining; applications of fluid amplifiers; pattern recognition; effect of microwave radiation on birds; controlled wound healing; freeze-drying units; spinal cord cooling and monitoring; Transport Canada plate load test equipment; consultation with ND Directorate on support vehicles; Queen's University – interdisciplinary collaboration. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 395

### Vehicle Dynamics Laboratory

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, reports and test work statements on the main areas of responsibility of the laboratory. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; organization and administration; Committee on Train Dynamics and Lading Damage; development of tools to facilitate vascular orthopedic and plastic surgery; orthotic and prosthetic devices; development of aids for handicapped persons; gravity wave instrumentation; environment recording systems; pressure gauge calibrations; altimeters and airspeed; track simulator drive;

rail car studies; railway computer modelling; VIA RDC Modernization Program; centre sill cracking in rotary dump iron ore cars; testing of subway cars; highway vehicle studies; vehicle suspension dynamics; vehicle structure dynamics; compliance testing of vehicles; mechanical system stability; railroad – wheel interaction; strain survey. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 426

### Tribology, Computerized Design and Manufacturing, and Mechanical Technologies

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to research and development on the wear of materials (mainly in machinery), rails, wheels and bearings; computerized manufacturing; and small-scale agricultural and logging equipment. **Topics:** General administration; policy; correspondence; enquiries; administration and operations; visits; lectures; papers and talks; manuscript review by staff; articles for publication; seminars; workshops; inventions; photographs and publicity; research files; tribology; materials; instrumentation; numerically controlled machines; manufacturing processes; mechanics and machine design; appropriate technology; research and development for outsiders. **Program Record Number:** NRC DME 430

## ■ National Aeronautical Establishment

### Management

**Description:** The files contain material related to the orderly management of all programs and projects in the Establishment, contracts and agreements relating to external commitments, correspondence with national and international clients, and material pertaining to NAE involvement in organizations devoted to the aeronautical sciences. **Topics:** Administration – general correspondence, personnel, procurement, national and international agreements and contracts, publications, technical enquiries, programs and projects, planning, conferences, laboratory operations, policy, aircraft accidents, publicity and inventions, security, AGARD, CAARC; research; tests and work done for outsiders. **Program Record Number:** NRC NAE 465

### Flight Research

**Description:** Information on design, operation and maintenance of fleet aircraft; research and agreements with other agencies; records of projects. **Topics:** (Active): Aircraft policy, general correspondence; airborne detection; advanced navigation systems; aeromagnetism; agriculture and forestry flying; CO<sub>2</sub> measurement program; aerial spraying research; flight data recorder playback facility operations; speech research; flight dynamics/flight mechanics research; support for space program; advanced control systems; (Inactive): Cloud physics and arctic haze; crash position indicator, air cushion vehicle research; atmospheric turbulence, infra-red techniques for resource survey; hail suppression; VTOL/STOL projects; lighter-than-air vehicles. **Program Record Number:** NRC NAE 470

## High Speed Aerodynamics

**Description:** Files on internal research projects and incoming contracts that contain documentary material, both technical and contractual, that govern the work done under them. **Topics:** (Active): Policy; general correspondence; travel; conferences; equipment; flow field survey about cones at supersonic speeds; five-foot blow-down wind tunnel; flutter analysis and stores clearance; wings and bodies in transonic flow; computational fluid dynamics; three-dimensional interaction; wind tunnel testing techniques; advanced airfoil development; mechanical high lift systems; viscous flow drag reduction. (Inactive): Canadian sounding rockets; two-dimensional augmentor wing study in a five-foot wind tunnel. **Program Record Number:** NRC NAE 475

## Low Speed Aerodynamics

**Description:** Information on contracts and agreements with external military and civil agencies; individual projects; management matters, meetings and conferences. **Topics:** (Active): General correspondence; internal research projects; wind engineering; wind turbines; energy research and development; vehicle aerodynamics; aircraft aerodynamics. **Program Record Number:** NRC NAE 480

## Structures and Materials

**Description:** Information on internal research, external commitments, agreements with other agencies in government and industry, management matters, meetings and conferences. **Topics:** (Active): Policy; general correspondence; flight loads, fatigue; durability and damage tolerance; acoustic excitation of structures; aerospace applications of metallic and composite materials; structural analysis; structural dynamics; vibration, real-time photogrammetry; impact strength of structures; crack propagation theory of structures. (Inactive): Road accidents study group; orthopedic implants; biomedical materials; Ottawa-Carleton computer traffic control system. **Program Record Number:** NRC NAE 490

## Unsteady Aerodynamics

**Description:** Information on research conducted by the laboratory, including documentary material on contract and co-operative research with other departments and agencies. **Topics:** (Active): Dynamic wind tunnel tests; techniques for dynamic testing; oscillatory characteristics of wings and bodies; measurement and modelling of drift in aerial spray operations; trace vapour detection of explosives, and narcotics. (Inactive): Helium hypersonic wind tunnel; passive dosimeter for UFFI homes. **Program Record Number:** NRC NAE 500

## ■ Institute for Research in Construction

### Acoustics

**Description:** Information on field measurements of the sound absorption and transmission properties of buildings and building elements, and research on vibration related to experimental studies of the response of actual structures under dynamic excitations, such as those



provided by wind and road traffic. **Topics:** Development of impact tests for floors; acoustical test methods; development of noise criteria; insulation of buildings from external noise; determination of dynamic response characteristics of structures; measurement of sound power of noise sources; outdoor noise propagation; reverberation room acoustics; vibration problems in buildings; earthquake engineering; commercial test reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 640

### Administration

**Description:** Personnel data on all members of staff, financial reports, purchasing documents, travel authorizations, correspondence and documents on the shops and building up-keep. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 595

### Advanced Construction Technology Laboratory

**Description:** Correspondence and materials on Information Technologies within the construction industry and appropriate tools and techniques to aid them in their business. The section conducts fundamental research in artificial intelligence and expert systems. **Topics:** ATCL, Calgary; the application of the research results to new problems within the industry. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 658

### Building Materials

**Description:** Information on the characterization and evaluation of the performance of materials such as concrete, sealants, paints, plastics, roofing materials and clay brick through the use of chemical, physical and mineralogical techniques. **Topics:** The performance of clear and pigmented coatings; basic engineering properties of concrete; durability to frost-action in concrete and other porous materials; properties and performance of joint materials; characterization of building materials by their microstructure and composition; processes of degradation of organic building materials; performance of concretes as related to the chemical processes in cements; physical and mechanical properties of repair systems; performance of Canadian aggregate; performance of concrete in the presence of aggressive solutions; weathering factors and accelerated test methods for assessing durability of organic building materials; durability of cover and absorber materials for solar collectors; physics of coating formation and adhesion, and the durability of structural clay products. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 600

### Building Performance

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of the thermal characteristics and performance of materials, components and systems leading to standards, product development and proper design; records and laboratory notebooks containing information on the chemical analysis of UFFI, products used in its manufacture and those that evolved during its decomposition; the development of techniques for monitoring the movement of these products within the building envelope; and other aspects of the products. **Topics:** Energy calculations; energy auditing; lighting practice; efficient lighting energy

use; smoke control in tall buildings; passive solar heating; ventilation and air movement in buildings; thermal and hygric properties of materials, hermetically sealed multiple glazing; thermal performance of walls and ceilings; thermal performance of windows; airtightness of walls; UFFI field investigations; development of remedial measures for homeowners; institutions and commercial establishments; thermal insulation materials; properties and emissions; field measurements of UFFI gases and particles; techniques for measuring formaldehyde and other gases in air; techniques for measuring particulate materials in air. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 620

### Building Structures

**Description:** Information on the introduction of "limit states design" into Canadian structural codes and standards, and the development of improved serviceability criteria based on risk considerations, including the investigation into the variability of masonry strength. **Topics:** Case histories of structural failures and problems due to differential movement in buildings; structural safety and serviceability; snow loads on roofs; wind effects on buildings and structures; failure of structures and progressive collapse; masonry research; wind tunnel studies of buildings; and others. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 610

### Canadian Construction Materials Centre

**Description:** Information on the suitability for use of construction materials, systems or services. **Topics:** Technical information and advice to manufacturers and suppliers of construction materials, systems and services on how to obtain the evaluation of these products and services with respect to their suitability for use; technical information and advice to architects, specification writers, engineers and regulators on the suitability of use of construction materials, systems and services; information to the construction industry on laboratories which conduct testing of construction materials, systems and services; assistance to Canadian exporters of construction-related products and services on the evaluation requirements of these products and services by other countries; replies to inquiries and requests for interpretation of evaluation reports and listings; technical information and advice to Associate Committee on Construction Materials Centre. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 657

### CCRB Secretariat

**Description:** Correspondence, reports, and studies undertaken at the request of the Canadian Construction Research Board. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 656

### Codes and Standards

**Description:** Information on topics related to the operation of the Codes Technical Section, the Codes Secretarial Service and the Editorial, Translation, Distribution and Records Units. **Topics:** Technical information and advice to code committees; code requirements for committee consideration; replies to code enquiries and requests for interpretation; seminars and conferences on the NBC and NFC; the continuing review of the code documents in the light of developments in building design and technology

to determine the areas that may require expanding or updating to keep them current; technical studies to provide information needed in preparing new or improved code requirements. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 615

### Director's Office

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the individual sections, advisory bodies, research and development studies and seminar or workshop information. **Topics:** The American Society for Testing and Materials; International Standards Organizations; CIB; Construction Industry Development Council; minutes of the Board of Directors; NRC five-year plan; sectional program and budget submissions; divisional annual reports; proceedings of council; research and development for engineering in cold regions; divisional planning committee notes; and Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation – Institute for Research in Construction reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 590

### Fire Research

**Description:** Correspondence and laboratory data on the development and revision of standard methods of fire tests and research activities, which include fire performance on structural components, flammability of materials, products of combustion, growth of fire, and the influence of fire risks on the overall design of buildings.

**Topics:** Thermal decomposition of polymers; behaviour of building components in fire; evaluation of fire behaviour of plastic components; flammability studies; fire performance information; production and movement of smoke in fire; fire protection features of buildings; development of fire; combustion of organic materials; toxicity of combustion products; fire resistance safety factors; restraint and fire severity; and commercial test reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 625

### Geotechnical Section

**Description:** Information on mineral soils, rock, permafrost, snow and ice, manuals on engineering practice, codes and standards. **Topics:** Deformation and stresses in soils; soil strength and rapid failures; deep foundations and excavations; regional soil conditions; frost action in soils; permafrost distribution and environmental studies; structures in permafrost; deformation and failure of freshwater ice; ice engineering; avalanche engineering; deformation and strength of frozen and thawing soils; ground thermal regime; heavy frost studies in northern regions; tunnelling and underground construction; physico-mechanical processes in frozen soils; rheology and strength of saline ice; avalanche hazard evaluation; and ground heat storage. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 630

### Prairie Regional Station

**Description:** Correspondence and material on technical enquiries, lectures and seminars; information on the study of building materials and systems in real service or controlled laboratory environments at the Prairie Regional Station. **Topics:** Prairie Station, Saskatoon – behaviour of flat roofing systems and components; shallow foundations

on active subsoils; concrete in soils of high sulphate content; compression characteristics of glacial deposits in Western Canada; condensation in buildings; heat and moisture balance in buildings. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 645

### System Support Unit

**Description:** Information on the division's calibration and standards facility, the instrument pool for loans, the maintenance and repair shop and the co-ordination and advisory services provided to the division. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 635

### Technical Information

**Description:** Information on the activities of the Divisional Library, the Publications Unit, the Graphics Unit and the Technical Information Unit. **Topics:** Reference service; loans; information retrieval; periodical subscriptions; acquisitions; translation requests; abstracts and digests; Research News; Housing Notes; Canadian Building Series; Manual on Metric Building Drawing Practice; requests for information; preparation of publications and reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 650

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Council Secretariat

#### Inventions: Submissions by Private Individuals

**Description:** This bank contains information on inventions submitted by individuals for assessment and scientific comments and patent protection advice provided by the National Research Council. Information includes the original submission, evaluation by scientific personnel where expertise was available, and the reply to the enquirer. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who request advice about their inventions.

**Purpose:** To carry out an assessment and provide scientific comment and advice on inventions submitted by the general public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000932 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 010

#### National Research Council and Committee Membership

**Description:** This bank contains background information, including the educational background, affiliation, publication list, and professional experience of individuals nominated for service on Council and its associated committees. **Class of Individuals:** Past and current members of Council and members of committees of Council. **Purpose:** To assist in the selection and appointment of members of the National Research Council and its committees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of persons who are or have been members of the Council and/or its associated committees are retained for 30 years and then transferred to the Archives Branch of the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 000931 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 005



## Personal Letters of Recommendation by National Research Council Personnel Relating to Non-Staff Members

**Description:** This bank contains requests for recommendations and copies of letters of recommendation made by staff members for non-staff individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the scientific and academic communities who ask for letters of recommendation. **Purpose:** To provide letters of recommendation to members of the scientific and academic communities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000933 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 015

## Requests to Access Personal Information

**Description:** This bank contains requests for access to personal information contained in personal information banks administered by the National Research Council. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for access to personal information banks administered by the National Research Council. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to verify the identity of individual applicants and to process requests. **Consistent Uses:** To prepare statistics for quarterly and annual reports required under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000943 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 075

## ■ Industry Development Office

### Industrial Research Assistance Program

**Description:** The records in this bank are used to support proposals for financial assistance to cover the costs of salaries for company research staff engaged in approved projects. Participating companies provide the research facilities and other expenses involved in the project and retain all titles to the results of the jointly-funded research. **Class of Individuals:** Directly-related employees of companies that submit proposals for financial assistance through this program. **Purpose:** To determine the amount of financial contribution to the company if the proposal is accepted. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Accepted proposals are retained for 20 years. Unaccepted proposals are retained for 5 years. **TBS Registration:** 001683 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 026

## ■ External Relations

### International Exchanges and Visits

**Description:** This bank contains applications from individuals who wish to visit France under the NRC/CNRS Scientific Co-operation Program or the France/Canada Exchange Agreement, recommendations, decisions of the selection committee, and related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the scientific community. **Purpose:** To select individuals for these two programs and to implement administrative procedures connected with the exchange or visit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the termination of exchange or visit, or two years after the date

on which the application was rejected; and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000934 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 030

## ■ Communications

### Knowledge Source Index

**Description:** This bank contains information on scientific and technical experts who have agreed to participate in the Knowledge Source Index data bank. Records contain profiles of the scientific and technical expertise of individual participants. **Class of Individuals:** Experts in the scientific and technical field who are willing to lend their expertise to others. **Purpose:** To allow identification of experts who may respond to requests for assistance from the Canadian scientific and technical community. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in the data bank is updated on an annual basis, and records relating to individuals who are no longer interested in participating are retained for a period of two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000935 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 035

### Manuscripts for Publication

**Description:** These records contain manuscripts, forms and publishing department correspondence related to the printing of Council research journals. Full name, address, title of paper, name of journal to which the paper was submitted and date of submission are required for access. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have submitted manuscripts. **Purpose:** To record information relating to the publication of papers in research journals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000936 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 040

## ■ Administration

### Accounts Receivable

**Description:** These files record debit and credit entries in connection with National Research Council accounts receivable. Files include information on financial transactions and outstanding balances. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who have purchased goods and services offered by the National Research Council. **Purpose:** In addition to recording payment, records are used to follow up on overdue accounts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000937 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 045

### Deposit Accounts

**Description:** These files contain a record of credit balances of individuals in account with the National Research Council for the purchase of goods and services. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who have established a deposit account for the purchase of scientific and technical information. **Purpose:** Files are maintained for the purpose of recording debit and credit entries against deposit accounts established by private individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records

are retained for six fiscal years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000938 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 050

### Contracts between NRC and Individuals

**Description:** This bank contains the initial proposal and submission, evaluations and correspondence, details of contract, financial transactions and interim or final reports. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who submit proposals for work to be performed for the National Research Council. **Purpose:** To evaluate proposals, to process contracts, and to provide information for the verification of invoices, payments and scientific monitoring, and to administer contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after termination of the contract or two years after rejection of the proposal and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000939 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 055

### Employment Applications

**Description:** This bank contains information on candidates available for employment at the National Research Council when vacancies arise. Records contain letters, completed application forms, applicant resumes, comments of interviewer, and letters of reference. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who apply for employment at the National Research Council. **Purpose:** To select candidates for vacancies at the National Research Council. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000940 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 060

### Research Associateship Program: Applicant Inventory

**Description:** Records contain application forms, curricula vitae, academic records, publications, letters of recommendation, personal characteristics and employment history. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have made application to the National Research Council for research associateships. **Purpose:** To select recipients of NRC research associateships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000941 **Bank Number:** NRC CPU 065

### Secondments and Exchanges Between the National Research Council and Outside Organizations

**Description:** This bank contains requests for secondment or exchange of personnel and memoranda leading to the approval or rejection of requests. **Class of Individuals:** Persons other than NRC employees who have been involved in exchanges or loans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of exchanges and loans of personnel. Information is used to make decisions on these exchanges and loans. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years after the agreement ceases or after rejection of the proposal and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000942 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 070

## ■ Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)

### Information Dissemination

**Description:** Information in this bank is provided by the purchaser of publications, subscriptions, information or computerized services. **Class of Individuals:** Scientific community, contractors, architects, individuals. **Purpose:** To provide individuals with information on prepaid subscriptions, publications, or computerized services, and to assess and collect charges. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to record financial transactions and update computerized mailing lists. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000944 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 080

## Classes of Personal Information

The personal information contained in this class is distributed across a wide range of subject files. It is not used for administrative purposes, and is normally neither arranged nor retrieved by personal identifiers. The most common types of personal information contained in this class are name, address, and, in some cases, affiliation, educational background and experience. The information was collected through general enquiries, complaints, requests for assistance, and personal views and opinions directed by the public to the scientific laboratories; to the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information; to the Industrial Development Office regarding its assistance programs; and to the Council's supporting administrative branches such as Personnel and Administrative Services, Contract Services, Public Relations and Information Services, and External Relations. Individuals wishing to access information relating to themselves should provide specific details regarding:

- (1) the division, branch, or individual to whom the correspondence was addressed;
- (2) the approximate date of the correspondence;
- (3) the subject matter;
- (4) the name of the program (if applicable); and
- (5) the file reference number, if available.

The retention periods for this class of personal information vary and are provided in the records schedules of the general subject files in which the information is stored.

## Manuals

- Administration and Services Manual (ASM)
- Canada Labour Code Directives
- CAN/OLE Database Manual
- CAN/OLE User's Manual
- CAN/SDI Profile Design Manual
- CAN/SND User's Manual
- Financial Management Manual (FMM)
- Interlibrary Loan Code
- IRAP Brochure
- Library Telecommunications Code



- Personnel Administration Manual (PAM)
- Standard Operating Policies and Procedures (SOPP)

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for additional information about the NRC may be directed to:

Executive Manager  
Public Relations and Information Services  
National Research Council  
Administration Building (M-58)  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R6  
(613) 993-9101

## Additional Information

### CISTI

The Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) is Canada's focal point for the storage and retrieval of scientific and technical knowledge. Additional information about CISTI's many specialized services can be obtained from:

Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information  
National Research Council  
Building M-55  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0S2  
(613) 993-1600  
Automatic Answering Service  
English: (613) 993-2441  
French: (613) 993-2528

### Regional Contacts

Scientific and technical advice, assistance and information to the Canadian manufacturing industry and the small business community in particular are provided by the Field Advisory Service staff of the Industry Development Office (IDO). Located across Canada and staffed by scientists and engineers, these offices have access to all the resources, services and expert advice of the NRC, other government laboratories and a network of specialized centres. Information on locations, names and telephone numbers of regional contacts is available from:

National Research Council of Canada  
Building M-55, Room 269D  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R6  
(613) 993-3431

## Reading Room

The Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) and its branches have assigned public reading rooms under the Access to Information Act. The addresses of these reading rooms may be obtained by contacting the Institute at:

Building M-55, Montreal Road,  
Ottawa, Ontario,  
K1A 0S2  
(613) 993-1600.

# National Transportation Agency of Canada

## Chapter 76

### General Information

#### Background

The National Transportation Agency (NTA) is responsible for the economic regulation of transportation in Canada. Established on January 1, 1988, by the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Agency's headquarters is in the National Capital Region. The NTA replaces the Canadian Transport Commission which existed for 20 years under the previous National Transportation Act.

#### Responsibilities

The object of the Act is to encourage a safe, economic, efficient and adequate transportation system to serve the needs of shippers and travellers.

The Agency performs all the functions vested in it by the National Transportation Act, 1987, and related legislation (principally, the Railway Act, the Western Grain Transportation Act, the Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act, the Maritime Freight Rates Act, the Canada Shipping Act, the Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, the Pilotage Act, the Railway Relocation and Crossing Act and the Railway Safety Act).

The NTA has all the powers, rights and privileges of a superior court in Canada. Applications for review of an NTA order or decision can be made under section 41 of the National Transportation Act, 1987. Appeals can also be made to the Federal Court or by petition to the Governor in Council.

#### Legislation

- Aeronautics Act
- Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act
- Canada Shipping Act
- Canadian National Railways Act
- Carriage by Air Act
- Energy Supplies Emergency Act
- Government Railway Act
- Maritime Freight Rates Act
- Motor Vehicle Transport Act, 1987
- National Energy Board Act
- National Transportation Act, 1987
- Pilotage Act
- Railway Act
- Railway Relocation and Crossing Act
- Railway Safety Act
- St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act
- Safe Containers Convention Act
- Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, 1987
- Western Grain Transportation Act

### Organization

The National Transportation Agency consists of a maximum of nine permanent members, including the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman. All are appointed by the Governor in Council. At least one member must represent each of the regions of Canada: Pacific, Prairie, Ontario, Quebec and Atlantic. Up to six additional members may be temporarily appointed by the Governor in Council.

The powers and duties of the Agency are divided among six branches: Dispute Resolution, Market Entry and Analysis, Transportation Subsidies, Corporate Management and Regional Operations, Legal Services, and Secretariat.

#### ■ Secretariat

The Secretariat provides a regulatory support service to the National Transportation Agency in relation to its hearing and application processes and provides central co-ordination for the federal regulatory process, ministerial and parliamentary liaison, ministerial and executive correspondence and other assigned services in keeping with the proper conduct of the affairs of the Agency as defined in section 16 of the National Transportation Act, 1987.

The Secretariat comprises four units:

#### **Parliamentary Liaison and Executive Correspondence**

**Unit:** Provides direct support services in meetings of the Agency and co-ordinates the preparation of briefing notes and briefing book.

**Regulations Unit:** Responsible for the drafting and administrative processing of NTA regulations.

**Regulatory Support Unit:** Ensures the preparation, publication and distribution of all orders, decisions, reports and notices of the NTA. It is also responsible for all necessary arrangements for conducting the Agency's public hearings throughout Canada.

**Translation Co-ordination Unit:** Provides for the planning and co-ordination of all translation services required by the Agency from the Translation Bureau of Secretary of State.

#### ■ Dispute Resolution Branch

The Branch provides conflict management services to resolve disputes concerning rates and service conditions between users and suppliers of transportation as well as to resolve cost apportionment of works at highway-railway and railway-railway interfaces. Enabling legislation offers a variety of mechanisms in this regard, including mediation and final offer arbitration. This Branch also handles other complaints, investigations and applications regarding the air, rail, water and pipeline modes as provided in the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Pilotage Act, the Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, 1987, the Railway



Act, the Western Grain Transportation Act, the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act, the Railway Safety Act, and the Railway Relocation and Crossing Act.

The Branch is comprised of four directorates: Rail Complaints, Tariffs and Mediation; Air and Marine Complaints, Investigations and Tariffs; Transportation Services for Disabled Persons; and Rail Infrastructure.

**Rail Complaints, Tariffs and Mediation Directorate:**

Conducts investigations on complaints, applications, or referrals made by carriers, shippers and travellers, mediates disputes or administers the arbitration process, and issues decisions on matters pertaining to railway transportation operations which are regulated under the National Transportation Act, 1987 and the Railway Act. Such complaints, applications or referrals can relate to rates, fares, conditions of carriage, including common carrier obligations, running rights and joint track usage. The Directorate also administers the legislation with regards to competitive access available to shippers through competitive line rates and extended interswitching limits.

The National Transportation Agency regulates the Canadian National Railway Company's Newfoundland bus passenger service, including tariffs, complaints, scheduling and quality of service. The NTA receives for filing, subject to the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act, the Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act, the Maritime Freight Rates Act, the Western Grain Transportation Act, various rail freight tariffs, express and truck tariffs, agreed charges, confidential contracts, International Bridge and Tunnel tariffs, VIA Rail tariffs and Newfoundland Roadcruiser tariffs. Subject to sections 43 to 52 of the Western Grain Transportation Act, the Agency may investigate and hear matters relating to proposed lower rates and may disallow tariffs found to contravene sections of the Act.

**Air and Marine Complaints, Investigations and Tariffs Directorate:**

Conducts investigations on complaints, applications or referrals made by carriers, shippers and travellers, and issues decisions on matters pertaining to air and marine transportation operations (tariffs, levels and conditions of service) which are regulated under the National Transportation Act, 1987.

Under the Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, 1987, the Agency is required to receive, verify, record and maintain for public scrutiny the original or amended contracts, agreements and tariffs issued by the conferences serving Canadian foreign trade. Under the Pilotage Act, the NTA is required to hear appeals against amendments to tariffs approved and published by the Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific pilotage authorities. Under the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act, the Agency is required to consider complaints of unjust discrimination in tariffs, report its findings and receive for filing all tariffs and amendments published by the Authority. The National Transportation Agency also receives for filing and examines international air tariffs and northern marine resupply tariffs to ensure that the tariffs and ancillary documentation are in conformity with

relevant federal statutes and regulations. The Agency reviews proposed acquisitions of interest in Canadian transportation undertakings (all modes) of over \$10 million in assets or sales, under federal jurisdiction, in cases where an objection that the acquisition is against public interest is filed.

**Transportation Services for Disabled Persons**

**Directorate:** May, on its own initiative or in response to a complaint, investigate, hear testimony on, and determine whether the manner in which a service is being furnished by a provider of transportation services constitutes an undue obstacle to the mobility of persons with disabilities as provided for in the National Transportation Act, 1987. If it is determined that an undue obstacle does exist, the Agency may order the provider to either or both remove the obstacle or to pay compensation for extra expenses incurred by the disabled person resulting from the undue obstacle.

The Agency also has the power to prescribe, administer and enforce regulations respecting the design, construction or modification of, and the posting of signs on, in or around, means of transportation and related facilities and premises, including equipment used in them; the training of personnel employed at or in those facilities or premises or by providers of transportation services; tariffs, rates, fares, charges and terms and other conditions applicable to the transportation of persons with disabilities or services incidental thereto; and the communication of information to persons with disabilities.

**Rail Infrastructure Directorate:** Conducts investigations into complaints, applications and referrals made by railways, road authorities and the public. It issues orders on matters pertaining to railway infrastructure which are regulated under the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act, the Railway Safety Act and the Railway Relocation and Crossing Act. Such complaints, applications and referrals relate to the construction or modification of railway lines, grade separations and level crossings. The Directorate also administers the dispute resolution process for cost apportionment of infrastructure works and for other disputes between railways, road authorities and the public.

■ **Market Entry and Analysis Branch**

The Branch is responsible for administering and enforcing the applicable standards for entry into, and exit from, the Canadian transport market which will ensure safe, economic, adequate and efficient transportation systems in Canada. This involves the licensing of carriers in domestic air and northern marine resupply operations, the licensing of scheduled and non-scheduled international air services, the issuance of permits for charter services, the issuance of rail certificates of fitness and of public convenience and necessity, the enforcement of the terms and conditions of licences and the negotiation and administration of international air agreements. It is also responsible for conducting annual reviews for 1988 to 1991 in respect of the operations of the National Transportation Act, 1987 and related legislation (the Railway Act, the Shipping Conferences Exemption Act,

1987, the Motor Vehicle Transport Act) and any other act of Parliament that pertains to the economic regulation of a mode of transportation.

The Market Entry and Analysis Branch is organized into four directorates:

**Domestic Operations Directorate:** Responsible for licensing carriers operating domestic air and marine services, and issuing rail certificates of fitness and of public convenience and necessity. It is also responsible for identifying whether suitable Canadian registered vessels would be available for coasting trade activities when requests to use foreign registered or non-duty paid vessels for such activities are received, and for processing applications to construct and operate commodity pipelines.

**International Operations Directorate:** Responsible for licensing scheduled and non-scheduled international air services, issuing charter flight permits, administering bilateral air agreements and participating in the work of intergovernmental and international civil aviation organizations, and provision of regulatory input for international air negotiations and development of Canadian international air transport policies.

**Field Investigations Directorate:** Responsible for investigating allegations of illegal operations by carriers providing domestic or international air services and marine resupply services and carriers operating in contravention of the terms and conditions set out in their licence.

**Industry Monitoring and Analysis Directorate:** Responsible for the preparation of comprehensive annual reviews from 1988 to 1991 on the operation of the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act, the Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, 1987, the Motor Vehicle Transport Act, and other transportation-related legislation.

## ■ Transportation Subsidies Branch

The Branch administers federal programs which relate to the establishment of statutory rates, subsidies for rail transportation services, and the rationalization of Canada's rail network. The Branch audits railway accounts, develops costs and determines rates, analyses and processes subsidy payments for rail transportation services, monitors western grain investment and expenditures, and evaluates rail line abandonment proposals. The National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act, and the Western Grain Transportation Act (WGTA), provide the authority for these activities. The Branch is organized into four directorates:

**Rates and Payments Directorate:** Responsible for the determination of railway specific and unit costs, establishing annual rate scales for the movement of western grain and grain products, and administers the payment of subsidies under the WGTA. The Directorate is also responsible for the designation of grain dependent branch lines and the payment of subsidies under the Eastern rates program.

## **Program Management and Coordination Directorate:**

Administers WGTA quadrennial costing reviews, WGTA grain dependent branch line expenditure analysis, and WGTA investment monitoring. Costing standards included in rate and subsidy determinations (i.e. cost of capital and depreciation) are determined by the Directorate. The determination of passenger subsidies for uneconomic services operating as an imposed public duty and the charges to VIA Rail program are also conducted.

**Rail Rationalization Directorate:** Processes applications of railway companies for the abandonment of rail lines and the removal of stations. They conduct the determination of rail line classifications. This Directorate also administers payment of subsidies for uneconomic branch lines maintained in the public interest.

**Audit Services Directorate:** Supports the function of the Branch by performing specific audits and analyses as required for programs requiring the determination of rates, the payment of subsidies and the rationalization of Canada's rail network.

## ■ Corporate Management and Regional Operations Branch

The Branch is responsible for the management processes and administrative support services for the Agency, as well as for the coordination of the programs administered by the regional offices, and for their functions and responsibilities.

Subsidy payments to shippers under the Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act and the Maritime Freight Rates Act are administered by the Atlantic Regional Office. These subsidy payments are intended to lessen the cost to shippers of moving freight traffic within, and westbound from, the Atlantic Region.

# Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Annual Reports of Railways

**Description:** Statistical and financial information on a particular railway, its assets, liabilities, capitalization, revenues, working expenditures and traffic. **Topics:** General corporate information; financial information on rail operations; supplementary financial information; unit information on property; statistical information on rail operations; supplementary statistical information.

**Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 151

### Audits of Regulated Railways

**Description:** Information on verification of the accuracy, uniformity and integrity of information provided to the Agency by regulated railways to ensure and secure compliance with the Railway Act, the National Transportation Act, 1987, and the regulations for which the Agency is responsible. **Topics:** Railway accounting system permanent files, accounting system Analysis Audit



Manual; regular and special examination files; audit reports. **Access:** Files arranged by railway company.

**Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 156

### Branch Line Subsidy Program

**Description:** Information on branch responsibility to verify railway claim costs and revenues in order to calculate and pay subsidies to the railways. **Topics:** General costing; Canadian Pacific and Canadian National unit cost working papers; Class II railways; CN-CP subdivisions; cost of capital; branch line rehabilitation; railway costing database; and railway subsidy payments databases.

**Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 171

### Coasting Trade Custom Duty Waivers

**Description:** Applications to the Minister of National Revenue for custom duty waivers from users of non-Canadian flag vessels in Canada's coastal trade, and related correspondence; correspondence with users or potential users of such vessels. **Program Record**

**Number:** NTA MEA 066

### Commodity Pipeline Licensing

**Description:** Records relating to the licensing of commodity pipelines. **Topics:** Applications for permits and amendments to permits, routes, types of commodities, public notices, interventions; safety analyses; environmental impact analyses; Agency recommendations to the Minister of Transport; terms and conditions relating to the construction and operation of a pipeline and potentially other terms and conditions; plans, profiles and books of reference of proposed portions of major pipelines to be licensed; permits; and permit suspensions or cancellations. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 071

### Competitive Line Rates

**Description:** Correspondence from shippers or receivers requesting competitive line rates pursuant to section 136 of the National Transportation Act, 1987. **Topics:** Statistical data from shippers and receivers; data of local carriers; and analysis of data and related correspondence. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 016

### Complaints and Investigations – Air

**Description:** Information on a wide range of consumer, shipper and carrier complaints with regard to air services. **Topics:** Domestic air fare complaints; discontinuance of service; basic fare increases; basic fare levels; and quality of service. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 041

### Complaints and Investigations – Marine

**Description:** Information on a wide range of consumer, shipper and carrier complaints and applications with regard to marine services. **Topics:** Northern marine resupply; tariff and operations investigations; Shipping Conferences Exemption Act rate investigations; pilotage tariff investigations; St. Lawrence Seaway tariff investigations; policy; and analysis. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 046

### Complaints and Investigations – Rail

**Description:** Information on a wide range of consumer, shipper, carrier and traveller complaints with regard to rail services. **Topics:** Non-compensatory rates; car supply and availability of equipment; joint track usage and running rights; limitation of liability; common carrier obligations; passenger fares; and rail passenger frequency and service. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 021

### Cost of Capital

**Description:** Financial submissions of regulated railways that apply for cost-of-capital rates in accordance with the relevant sections of the Western Grain Transportation Act, the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act and the Railway Costing Regulations. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 121

### Field Investigation – Illegal Operations by Licensed Air Carriers

**Description:** Complaints received or information uncovered indicating illegal air or Northern Marine Resupply service activities by a licensed carrier. **Topics:** Field Investigation Directorate investigation reports; referral to the Domestic Operations or the International Operations directorate for any administrative action deemed necessary; Field Investigation Directorate referrals to RCMP for investigation towards prosecution; RCMP, Department of Justice and Field Investigation Directorate reports indicating what action was taken in the investigation and the prosecution, and the ultimate disposition of the case. **Access:** Files are arranged by carrier name. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 101

### Field Investigation – Illegal Operations by Unlicensed Air Carriers

**Description:** Complaints received or information uncovered concerning illegal air or Northern Marine Resupply service activity by unlicensed carriers. **Topics:** Field Investigation Directorate investigative reports; referral to RCMP and Department of Justice; reports indicating what action was taken in the investigation and the prosecution, and final disposition of the case. **Access:** Files are arranged by carrier name and by region. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 106

### Freight-Related Studies

**Description:** Costing studies carried out on specific commodity movements by rail; includes costing work for rate-setting purposes and appeals under the National Transportation Act, 1987, section 23. **Topics:** "At and East" ( Railway Act, section 272); rapeseed investigations; cost of stop-off-milling in transit; demurrage issues; interswitching; and "At and East" subsidy payments. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 126

### Industry Monitoring and Analysis

**Description:** Information on transportation services, on carriers providing them, on travellers' and shippers' experience with transportation services, collected from

different sources, including surveys. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 111

## International Air Operations

**Description:** Records relating to the issuing of licences and temporary authorities for scheduled and non-scheduled international services, and bilateral and multilateral agreements on international air services.

**Topics:** Applications for scheduled and non-scheduled international services; licence documents; insurance; operating certificates; eligibility; terms and conditions of licences; compliance, suspensions or cancellations; charter flight permits; applications to operate services by parties not holding the appropriate licence authority; bilateral and multilateral air transport agreements; international regulations of air transport, including pricing, capacity and conditions of carriage; economic regulatory activities of international aviation organizations; regulatory policy matters; and civil air relations between Canada and foreign countries. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 096

## Interswitching

**Description:** Correspondence from shippers and shipping associations; carriers; municipalities and other interested parties. **Topics:** Analysis; methodology; traffic flows; geographical locations; engineering. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 026

## Mediation and Arbitration

**Description:** Correspondence on the administration of the arbitration/mediation process. **Topics:** Arbitrators; individual case files; and general correspondence on the mediation and arbitration process. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 051

## Mergers and Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on proposed acquisitions of Canadian transportation undertakings. **Topics:** Notices of proposed transactions; contractual and financial agreements between parties; filed objections; and proposed acquisition investigations. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 056

## Northern Air Licensing

**Description:** Records relating to the licensing of air carriers to provide public air transportation of passengers and/or goods to, from or within Northern Canada. **Topics:** Applications for licences or modifications to licences; Canadian ownership; public notices; interventions, replies to interventions; level of service; economic analyses; decisions, terms and conditions on licences; liability insurance; licence documents; operating certificate requirements; suspensions or cancellations; discontinuance or reduction of service. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 076

## Northern Marine Licensing

**Description:** Information on licensing of water carriers under the National Transportation Act, 1987. **Topics:** Applications; interventions; objections; reference documents; administrative correspondence necessary to

the functional operation of the licensing function. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 081

## Passenger Train Studies

**Description:** Information on branch subsidy payments for passenger services under section 261 of the Railway Act; also the audit of CN and CP billings for passenger-related services to VIA Rail Canada. **Topics:** CN train service; CP train service; VIA Rail Canada; special costing; unit costs; and specific costs. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 131

## Rail Infrastructure

**Description:** Information on railway-highway crossings. **Topics:** Applications for construction and modifications related to projects at railway-highway crossings; regional diagnostic reports regarding applications; recommendations; instructions and guidelines; plans; construction orders; investigation reports and recommendations; approval reports; and operations orders. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 062

## Rail Licensing

**Description:** Records relating to the issuance of Certificates of Fitness required for operations of existing railways and Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity required for operation of proposed railways within Canada. **Topics:** Applications for Certificates of Fitness and Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity; terms and conditions on certificates; public notices, interventions, replies to interventions; economic and financial analyses; ownership status; termini; routes; insurance; and decisions. **Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 086

## Rail Rationalization

**Description:** Information on the railway costs and revenues of the operation of the rail line for which an application is received, data such as railway unit costs and work units to support the costs developed for public distribution, and detailed traffic flow information. **Topics:** Railway traffic; railway unit costs; interventions of economic and public interest nature; applications by railways for abandonment of operation of rail line. **Access:** Material files by railway company and subdivision. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 176

## Roadcruiser Bus Service – Newfoundland

**Description:** Information on the only motor vehicle undertaking which falls under the direct regulatory control of the Agency. **Topics:** Hearings on rates; scheduling and quality of service; in-house studies of company's financial statements and financial procedures; Statistics Canada reports on comparable bus operations; transportation of disabled persons; survey of quality of service; and scheduling of buses in Newfoundland. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 031

## Secretariat

**Description:** Information on the Agency's Secretariat services. **Topics:** Regulations and amendments to regulations; Orders-in-Council affecting the Agency's



activities; minutes of the Agency; transcripts of evidence, verbatim written records of the Agency's public hearings and inquiries; exhibits and documents filed with the Agency during the public hearings and inquiries in support or rebuttal of oral evidence given by the witnesses; orders, decisions, reports and notices.

**Program Record Number:** NTA SEC 006

### Southern Air Licensing

**Description:** Records relating to licensing of air carriers to provide public air transportation of passengers and/or goods within Southern Canada. **Topics:** Applications for licences or modifications to licences; Canadian ownership; liability insurance; operating certificate requirements; discontinuance or reduction of services; suspensions or cancellation; and licence documents.

**Program Record Number:** NTA MEA 091

### Special Costing Studies

**Description:** Special costing studies initiated both within and outside the NTA, either by federal government requirements or by independent agencies and consulting groups. **Topics:** Consultants reports, drafts, recommendations; railway submissions; government policy and special issues related to railway operations; and special costing studies arising from the incorporation of VIA Rail Canada, Inc. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 136

### Specific Costs

**Description:** Information on the determination of railway specific costs, including railway and NTA costing information. **Topics:** Class I railway specific costs, Class II railway specific costs; CN-VIA and CP-VIA specific costs; specific costs by railway and function; specific cost procedures manual; actual specific cost determinations – working papers by railway and function; and audit records of railway billing to VIA Rail Canada, Inc. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 141

### Tariffs

**Description:** Correspondence on tariff and schedule filing and applications to depart from one or more provisions of the Regulations. **Topics:** Fares, rates, tolls and conditions of carriage as filed in Agreed Charges; Confidential Contracts, Freight Tariffs; Express Tariffs; International Bridge and Tunnel Tariffs; Passenger Tariffs; St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Tariffs; Shipping Conference Agreements; Northern Marine Resupply Tariffs; International Air Tariffs; Charter Tariffs; interpretations; rejections; and special permission applications. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 011

### Transportation Services for Disabled Persons

**Description:** Correspondence on services provided to disabled and elderly persons and complaints related thereto. **Topics:** Liaison with international associations; conferences; database reports; liaison with various levels of government; regulations on fares and conditions of carriage of disabled persons in various transportation modes; liaison with associations of and for disabled and elderly people; procedural and attitudinal training in the

area of transportation of disabled persons; accessibility standards. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 061

### Transportation Subsidies – Atlantic Region

**Description:** Information on licensing of and payments to carriers under the subsidy programs of the Atlantic provinces and information on freight rate assistance to shippers in the Atlantic Region. **Topics:** Claims, waybills and other supporting documents; certificates of payment, working papers and computer printouts that detail information for claims made under the Maritime Freight Rates Act and the Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act and Regulations. **Program Record Number:** NTA CMR 183

### Uniformity in Accounting by Federally Regulated Railways

**Description:** Information on a prescribed classification of railway accounts (Uniform Classification of Accounts) designed as the standard in gathering and providing a database for regulatory and other purposes. **Topics:** Provisions, under the Railway Act, of an accounting manual; investigations into level of adherence and degree of uniformity; and research and revision to accommodate changes in accounting standards, technology and utility. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 161

### Unit Costs

**Description:** Information on the determination of railway unit costs; also railway and NTA information and documentation pertaining to NTA responsibilities and duties under various sections of the Railway Act and the National Transportation Act, 1987. **Topics:** Class I railway unit costs, by railway; Class II unit costs, by railway; verification procedures manual, by railway; costing manuals, by railway; railway and NTA unit cost working papers, by railway and function; and railway price level indices. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 166

### Western Grain Transportation

**Description:** Correspondence on rate appeals under the Western Grain Transportation Act. **Topics:** Appeals filed under section 47 of the Act; contiguous and competitive points; and tariffs. **Program Record Number:** NTA DRB 036

### Western Grain Transportation Program

**Description:** Costing studies relating to the movement of western grain by rail under the authority of the Western Grain Transportation Act. **Topics:** The prescribing of the annual freight rate scale under section 35; the annual designation of grain dependent branch lines under section 40; the annual determination of the CN adjustment under section 56; the conduct of costing reviews every four years under section 38; and the monitoring of annual railway investment under section 29. **Program Record Number:** NTA TSB 146

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Corporate Management and Regional Operations Branch

#### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to National Transportation Agency information or personal information pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have requested access pursuant to the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to process access requests and report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years. PAC #: 85-001 **TBS Registration:** 000322 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 040

#### Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Subsidies

**Description:** This bank contains records of federal assistance to shippers in Atlantic Canada to lessen their transportation costs on movements of traffic, within a selected territory and from the selected territory to points in Canada west thereof, under the Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act. The bank contains claims submitted by truckers, which include waybills and other supporting documents relative to such claims, and certificates of payment. Files contain personal information such as names, addresses, claim identifying numbers and financial information relating to the truckers' claims. **Class of Individuals:** Truckers applying for assistance under the Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act and Regulations. **Purpose:** This bank is used to administer the program, establish the eligibility of claims and the certification of subsidies, as well as for accounting and statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** To comply with requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are destroyed seven years after payment. PAC #: 70-030 Related to PR#: NTA CMR 183 **TBS Registration:** 001864 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 038

#### Requests from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains requests for personal information made pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies (named in Schedule II of the Act) for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or of a province or for carrying out a lawful investigation. It also contains the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information from federal investigative bodies have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This bank is used to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law

of Canada or of a province or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after last action. PAC #: 78-001 **TBS Registration:** 001863 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 045

### ■ Market Entry and Analysis Branch

#### Air Service Licence Applications

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of air service licence applications for use in granting or denying licence authorities under the National Transportation Act, 1987. The bank contains applications and interventions in support or opposition thereto. Files may contain personal information relating to the applicant or other parties of record. Since files are maintained by carrier name, an access request must specify the name of the carrier. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for licence authority and intervenors in the licensing process. **Purpose:** For granting or denying licences under the National Transportation Act, 1987. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are held for ten years. PAC #: 66-033 Related to PR#: NTA MEA 076, 091 **TBS Registration:** 000320 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 015

#### Complaints in Respect of Air and Northern Marine Resupply Services

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of investigations of complaints concerning possible infractions or alleged operations by licensed or unlicensed carriers under the Air Transportation Regulations or the National Transportation Act, 1987. These records may contain personal information, depending on the nature of the complaint, and may involve communication with other government departments, including the RCMP and the Department of Justice. Since files are maintained by carrier name, an access request must specify the name of the carrier. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in the investigation of possible infractions under the National Transportation Act, 1987 or the Air Transportation Regulations. **Purpose:** To determine whether or not there have been infractions and if so, to determine the appropriate action. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are held for two years except those for advance booking charters, which are held for ten years. PAC #: 69-116 Related to PR#: NTA MEA 101, 106 **TBS Registration:** 000319 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 010

#### Northern Marine Licensing

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of water carrier licence applications for use in determining licence eligibility. The bank contains applications for authority to operate a resupply service on Lake Athabasca along the Mackenzie River and in the Western Arctic region, including interventions in support or opposition thereto. The files may also contain personal information provided in relation to licence applications. The retention period for this bank is to be established. Related to PR#: NTA MEA 081 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 025



## Passenger Manifests

**Description:** Manifests are provided by air carriers, on request, and contain the flight number, date, origin, destination and names of individuals booked on charter flights under provision of the Advance Booking Charter Regulations. Some lists may contain addresses and phone numbers of the individuals named. **Class of Individuals:** Charter passengers. **Purpose:** To verify that ticket sales are in conformity with the Advance Booking Charter Regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for one year. PAC #: 76-008 Related to PR#: NTA MEA 076, 091, 096 **TBS Registration:** 000321 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 020

## ■ Dispute Resolution Branch

### Complaints in Respect of Service Provided to Disabled Persons

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of investigations of complaints concerning the possible existence of undue obstacles to the travel of disabled persons under the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act, the Aeronautics Act, and the Motor Vehicle Transport Act. This bank may contain personal information depending on the nature of the complaint. Since the files are maintained by carrier name and nature of complaint, an access request must specify these identifiers. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in the investigation of such complaints under subsection 63.3(1) of the National Transportation Act, 1987, the Railway Act, the Aeronautics Act, and the Motor Vehicle Transport Act. **Purpose:** To determine whether or not undue obstacles to the travel of disabled passengers exist and if so, to determine the appropriate action. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Schedules are presently being developed. **TBS Registration:** 002154 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 033

### Lord's Day Act Applications

This bank contains applications from motor vehicle carriers for the transportation of goods on Sundays; hearing notes and transcripts; decisions and orders pursuant to the Lord's Day Act. Since files are maintained by carrier name, an access request must specify the name of the carrier. This information relates to carriers who have made an application to transport goods on Sundays. This bank of information was compiled or obtained for the purpose of granting or denying authority for the transportation of goods on Sunday. (Please note that the Supreme Court of Canada has declared that the Lord's Day Act has no force and effect – April 24, 1985.) As this is a defunct function and no new records have been created since 1985, this bank is to be scheduled and disposed of. **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 035

### Mergers and Acquisitions

This bank contains information on proposed acquisitions of Canadian transportation undertakings; applications; contractual and financial agreements between parties;

filed objections; review hearing documentation, decisions and orders. Since files are maintained by name of company, an access request must specify the company name. This personal information relates to applicants. The information was obtained to review proposed acquisitions. The retention period for this bank is to be established. Related to PR#: NTA DRB 056 **Bank Number:** NTA PPU 030

## Classes of Personal Information

The general subject files of the National Transportation Agency contain a certain amount of personal information relating to routine correspondence and enquiries. The personal information contained in this class normally includes the name and address of the enquirer, but is neither arranged nor retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject and the date of the correspondence. The purpose of this bank is to maintain information relating to general correspondence and enquiries concerning the various functions of the Agency. The retention period for this class of personal information is controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

### Transportation Subsidies Branch

- CN and CP Costing Manuals
- Internal Procedures Manuals
- Uniform Classification of Accounts Manual

### Market Entry and Analysis Branch

- Distance Manuals
- Information and Instructions for Applying for a Licence or for an Amendment to a Licence to Operate a Domestic Air Service
- Instructions concerning the Allocation of Revenues and Costs of Routes
- Instructions Concerning the Allocation of Revenues and Costs to Sub-Systems
- International Air Transport Association (IATA) Manuals; IATA Live Animal Regulations; ULD (Unit Lifting Devices) Technical Manual; Restricted Articles Regulations
- Uniform System of Accounts for Commercial Air Carriers

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information on the Agency's publications, major decisions and rulings, and on its various programs and functions may be directed to:

**Headquarters**

Communications Services Directorate  
National Transportation Agency of Canada  
Jules Léger Building  
15 Eddy Street  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N9)

Tel: (819) 994-4035  
Fax: (819) 953-8353

**Pacific Region**

Suite 1310, 800 Burrard Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2G7

Tel: (604) 666-2050  
Fax: (604) 666-1982

**Northern Region**

Suite 304, Mezzanine Level  
Air Terminal Building  
Whitehorse Airport  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 3E4

Tel: (403) 668-4453  
Fax: (403) 668-7954

**Western Region**

3rd Floor, 350 – Third Avenue North  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
S7K 6G7

Tel: (306) 975-5201  
Fax: (306) 975-5206

**Ontario Region**

28 North Cumberland Street  
Thunder Bay, Ontario  
P7A 4K9

Tel: (807) 345-3534  
Fax: (807) 345-8045

**Quebec Region**

Room 605, 606 Cathcart Street  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3B 1K9

Tel: (514) 283-4064  
Fax: (514) 283-9702

**Atlantic Region**

Assumption Place  
770 Main Street  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 9L5

Tel: (506) 857-7040  
Fax: (506) 851-7105

**Reading Room**

The Agency's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Library  
16th Floor, Jules Léger Building,  
15 Eddy Street  
Hull, Quebec



# Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada

## Chapter 77

### General Information

#### Background

The Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) is a departmental Crown corporation that was established on May 1, 1978. Its purpose is to promote and assist research in the natural sciences and engineering, and to advise the Minister in respect of such matters relating to such research as the Minister may refer to the Council for its consideration. NSERC is responsible for the management and administration of the Program of Scholarships and Grants in Aid of Research. These grants and scholarships are intended primarily for university research and graduate students.

#### Responsibilities

The function of the Council is to promote and support research in the natural sciences and engineering, other than the health sciences, and to advise the Minister on such research. The Council is responsible for the management and administration of the Program of Scholarships and Grants in Aid of Research.

#### Legislation

- Government Organization (Scientific Activities) Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Executive Offices

The Executive Offices include the office of the President, who is the chief executive officer of Council, and that of the Executive Vice-President, who is also the Treasurer of the Council. As Council's most senior executives, they are responsible for the overall management and direction of the work of the staff of the Council in the development and delivery of programs.

##### ■ Secretariat-General

The Secretariat-General, headed by the Secretary-General of Council, coordinates the administration of a complex network of committees which form the basis of NSERC's operations. The Secretariat-General also manages program planning, budgeting and evaluation activities and the Council's internal and external communications function, including publishing and public and media relations.

##### ■ Research Grants Directorate

This directorate coordinates the activity associated with support of the research base (operating grants in support of a spectrum of research activities, collaborative research

initiatives, grants for the purchase, operation and maintenance of research equipment, facilities and installations) as well as the prestigious E.W.R. Steacie Memorial Fellowships. This activity includes the provision of operational support to selection committees composed of external experts in a series of complex peer-adjudicated competition processes, in program planning and management and in day to day awards administration.

##### ■ Scholarships and International Programs Directorate

This directorate administers competitions, provides operations support to adjudication committees and manages the day to day activity associated with a wide range of awards to undergraduate and graduate students, postdoctoral fellows and scientists and engineers for advanced study and research training in Canadian universities, industry, government laboratories, and abroad.

##### ■ Targeted Research Directorate

This directorate administers programs intended to promote research in selected fields of national importance and to forge closer links between the university research community, research-oriented government departments and the private sector. These programs include strategic grants and research partnerships.

##### ■ Corporate Systems and Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the systems and services which support NSERC's officers and staff and facilitate the implementation of programs. In general, this includes administration, finance, personnel and information management activities.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Collaborative Research Initiatives

**Description:** Information related to a series of NSERC programs designed to support collaboration among Canadian scientists and engineers. **Topics:** Collaborative special projects and programs; infrastructure grants. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant, university, program, and year. **Storage Medium:** For certain programs, information maintained in case files is held in a computerized database. **Program Record Number:** SER RES 031

##### Communications

**Description:** Information related to the administration and management of NSERC's internal and external

communications function including publishing, public and media relations. **Topics:** Communications, public relations, publications. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SEC 021

### Equipment Grants

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's role in enhancing the research capability of university researchers and providing a stimulating environment for research by supporting the purchase of research equipment and installations. **Topics:** Equipment grants; major installation grants; research equipment; university research. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant, university, year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER RES 036

### Evaluation and Audit

**Description:** Information related to internal audits and to the evaluation of NSERC's programs, corporate systems and services. **Topics:** Program evaluation, internal audit. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SEC 016

### General Research Grants

**Description:** Information related to funds made available to presidents of eligible universities on the basis of the number of researchers at the university receiving NSERC support, as well as information related to special supplements for smaller universities. **Topics:** General Research Grants; university research; funding university research; small universities. **Access:** Information arranged by university and year. **Program Record Number:** SER RES 041

### International Activities

**Description:** Information related to NSERC programs aimed at fostering cooperation and collaboration between Canadian researchers and scientists and engineers in other countries through such activities as joint projects, visits and exchanges. Also information related to NSERC's efforts to alert Canadian universities, governments and companies to the availability of highly qualified Canadian research personnel studying or working in other countries. **Topics:** International Scientific Exchange Awards; Register of Canadians Studying Abroad; Bilateral Exchange Programs; International Collaborative Research Grants; CIDA/NSERC Research Associateships. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant name, program and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SIP 065

### Operating Grants

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's operating grants program which is aimed at the promotion and support of a broad base of high quality research in the natural sciences and engineering in Canadian universities. **Topics:** Operating grants – (individual, team and project); research grants, university research, funding of university research. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant, university, and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER RES 026

### Other General Support

**Description:** Information related to a series of NSERC special programs and mechanisms aimed at the promotion and support of research activity not supported by the Operating Grants Program or other programs which support the university research base. **Topics:** E. W. R. Steacie Memorial Fellowships; Special Forestry Support; Attachés de recherche du CRSNG; conference grants; scientific publications grants. **Access:** Information arranged by name of applicant and/or university, program, and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER RES 045

### Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information related to corporate and long-range planning and policy development activity. **Topics:** Policy and planning, five-year plans, organizational development. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SEC 011

### Postgraduate Scholarships

**Description:** Information related to NSERC programs which aim to assist in the provision of highly qualified scientists and engineers by providing financial support to excellent students working toward a master's or doctoral degree in the natural sciences or engineering. **Topics:** Postgraduate Scholarships; 1967 Science and Engineering Scholarships; Postgraduate Scholarships in Science Librarianship and Documentation; scholarships. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant, program and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SIP 055

### Research Fellowships

**Description:** Information related to NSERC programs which provide recent doctoral graduates in science and engineering disciplines with opportunities to add to their experience by engaging in research activities in universities and research institutes in Canada and abroad, and in Canadian research-oriented companies. **Topics:** Postdoctoral Fellowships; University Research Fellowships; Industrial Research Fellowships. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant, program and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SIP 060

### Research Partnerships

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's Research Partnerships program which promotes and supports joint research initiatives and collaboration between universities, Canadian companies, and research-oriented federal government departments. **Topics:** University-industry programs; university-government programs, research and development. **Access:** Files arranged by subject or by case file number. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER TAR 075

### Secretariat

**Description:** Information related to the organizational structure, membership, agenda, minutes and activities of



the Council and its permanent advisory and special purpose committees. **Topics:** Terms of reference, agenda and minutes, membership, committees. **Access:** Information arranged by subject or by committee.

**Program Record Number:** SER SEC 006

### Strategic Grants

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's program of strategic grants which provide support to eligible researchers or teams of researchers in Canadian academic institutions for the initiation or acceleration of substantial projects in certain areas of national concern.

**Topics:** Strategic grants; grants; university research; funding of university research. **Access:** Files are arranged by name of principal applicant, university, and year.

**Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER TAR 070

### Undergraduate Research Awards

**Description:** Information related to awards intended to stimulate the interest of undergraduates by exposing them to research settings in universities and industry. **Topics:** University Undergraduate Student Research Awards; Industrial Undergraduate Student Research Awards; scholarships. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SIP 050

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Cooperation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to NSERC records and to personal information, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, landed immigrants, or other individuals authorized by Order-in-Council who have made requests under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer requests made under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act and to report on the number of requests received. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for two years following the last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 001627 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 035

### Collaborative Research Initiatives

**Description:** This bank contains information related to applications for support of Collaborative Research Initiatives. Specifically, it includes material related to applications for grants in support of Collaborative Special Projects and Programs, including infrastructure grants, submitted by individuals who hold academic appointments in eligible Canadian academic institutions. It also contains information related to the administration of these types of awards. It includes details of applicants' post-secondary education, professional experience, and proposals, as well as referee and committee assessments, decisions, reports and recommendations. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply to NSERC for support of collaborative projects and third parties from whom NSERC has requested assessments of proposals. **Purpose:** All information collected from applicants and referees is used to evaluate applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC also uses information in this bank to identify prospective referees and committee members, to evaluate its programs, and to produce statistics and planning information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper files, some of which contain documentation on successive applications and awards, are retained by NSERC until ten years from the date of the last correspondence on file. **TBS Registration:** 002573 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 055

### Employment Applications

This bank contains information for reference on candidates available for employment at the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council when vacancies arise. Records contain letters, completed application forms, applicant resumes; it may contain comments of the interviewer, letters of reference and other application information on individuals who have applied for specific advertised openings or an appropriate future opening. Individuals wishing access should provide their

full name and address. Records are retained for two fiscal years and then destroyed. **Bank Number:** SER PPU 045

## General Support Programs

**Description:** This bank contains applications, forms and correspondence related to NSERC's research support and other general support programs, some of which provide support for research personnel. This would include the Attachés de recherche du CRSNG, the E.W.R. Steacie Fellowships, access to supercomputers and some miscellaneous grants. Files may contain details of applicant's post-secondary education, professional experience, referee and selection committee assessments, and Council's decisions. They may also contain administrative and financial documents related to the administration of awards. **Class of Individuals:**

Individuals who participate in NSERC's Research Support and other general support programs and third parties from whom NSERC has requested assessments of proposals. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC also uses information in this bank to identify prospective referees and committee members, to evaluate programs and to produce statistics and planning information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Case files, which can include documentation related to a series of successive applications, are retained by NSERC until seven years from the date of the last correspondence on file. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002574 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 060

## International Scientific Exchange Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information related to NSERC's Bilateral Exchange Programs, International Scientific Exchange Awards, International Collaborative Research Grants, and CIDA/NSERC Research Associateships. It contains information supplied by participants on their post-secondary education, professional experience and research proposals, and may include third-party assessments. The bank contains administrative and financial documentation generated in the administration of the awards. **Class of Individuals:**

Participants in NSERC's International Scientific Exchange programs and individuals who provide assessments of proposals. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC also uses information in this bank to evaluate its programs, and to produce statistics and planning information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper files, which may contain documentation related to successive applications and awards, are retained by NSERC until seven years after the date of the last correspondence on file. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002576 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 070

## Lists of External Referees

This electronic data processing bank contains names, affiliation and mailing addresses of individuals in Canada and abroad who are asked by the Council to review proposals for grants to individuals and groups. The information is used to select external referees for research proposals. Only a few of the fields of natural sciences and

engineering are included in this bank. Persons requesting access should provide field of research, name and affiliation. The retention period for records in this bank is under review. **Bank Number:** SER PPU 050

## Operating and Equipment Grants

**Description:** This bank contains information related to individual, team and project operating grant applications as well as applications for equipment and major installation grants submitted by researchers who hold academic appointments in eligible Canadian academic institutions and information related to the administration of these types of awards. It includes details of applicants' post-secondary education and professional experience, proposals, referee and selection committee assessments, and Council's decisions. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for NSERC operating, equipment and major installation grants and third-party reviewers from whom NSERC has requested assessments of proposals. **Purpose:**

Information in the bank is used to review select applications, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** As indicated in NSERC's program literature, applications (particularly those for operating grants) may be reviewed in consultation with the other federal granting agencies (the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council), in order to determine the most appropriate review mechanism or source of funding. NSERC also uses information in this bank to identify prospective referees and committee members, to evaluate its programs, and to produce statistics and planning information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Inactive paper files, which may include the documentation related to multiple applications, are retained by NSERC until seven years after the date of the last correspondence on the volume. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002581 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 095

## Register of Canadians Studying Abroad

**Description:** This bank contains information on the professional qualifications of Canadians who are doing postgraduate or postdoctoral work in the natural sciences or engineering in the foreign universities and institutes and who have registered with NSERC so that their availability may be made known to participating Canadian employers who require qualified research personnel. Information includes name, address, current field of study or research, and details of post-secondary education. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian graduate and postgraduate students studying or working in foreign countries who have registered with NSERC. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to facilitate the return to Canada of highly qualified scientists and engineers to meet the needs of Canadian employers. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC uses the information in the Register to evaluate its programs and to produce statistics and planning information. NSERC also searches the electronic database file associated with the Scholarships and Fellowships Personal Information Bank to identify potential registrants from among scholars receiving NSERC support. These individuals are then contacted and invited to register. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper documents are retained for three calendar years after the year of registration. Registrants



are removed from the electronic database upon request or automatically if no update is received for three years. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002577 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 075

### Research Partnerships Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals participating in NSERC's Research Partnerships which promote collaboration between universities and companies or between universities and research-oriented federal government departments. Files may include details of applicants' post-secondary education, professional experience, and research proposals. They may also include references and assessments by third parties, committee recommendations, Council's decisions and documentation generated in the administration of awards.

**Class of Individuals:** Participants in NSERC's Research Partnerships programs and individuals from whom NSERC has requested expert assessments of applications and proposals. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC also

uses information in this bank to identify prospective referees and committee members, to evaluate its programs, and to produce statistics and planning information. Some data is shared between NSERC and other federal departments participating in the Research Partnerships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper files are retained by NSERC until seven years after the date of the last correspondence on file. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002580 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 090

### Scholarships and Fellowships

**Description:** This bank contains information related to the adjudication and administration of NSERC's scholarships and fellowships programs including Undergraduate Research Awards (University and Industry), Postgraduate Scholarships, Industrial Postgraduate Scholarships, Postgraduate Scholarships in Science Librarianship and Documentation, 1967 Science and Engineering Scholarships, Postdoctoral Fellowships, Industrial Research Fellowships, University Research Fellowships, NATO Science Fellowships, and Canadian Shield Foundation Research Awards. It contains details of applicant's post-secondary education and, in some cases, professional experience. It includes ratings, assessments, recommendations and decisions. The bank also contains the administrative and financial documentation generated in the administration of these awards. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Applicants for NSERC scholarships and fellowships and third parties who provide assessment of applicant's suitability for these awards. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** As indicated in NSERC's program literature, applications may be reviewed in consultation with the other federal granting agencies (the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council) in order to determine the most appropriate review mechanism or source of funding. NSERC also uses information in this bank to identify individuals who are also eligible or who might benefit from

participation in other initiatives which support or promote the development of highly qualified scientific and engineering personnel, e.g. NSERC's Register of Canadians Studying Abroad (see separate bank description). In these situations, individuals are contacted and given the opportunity to decide for themselves whether they wish to participate. NSERC also uses information in this bank to identify prospective referees and committee members, evaluate its programs, and produce statistics and planning information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper files, which may contain documentation related to successive applications in different programs, are retained by NSERC until six years after the date of the last correspondence on file. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002575 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 065

### Strategic Grants

**Description:** This bank contains information related to individual, group, and equipment applications received from researchers in Canadian academic institutions for support under the Strategic Grants program as well as information related to the administration of awards. It includes details of applicants' post-secondary education, professional experience, and research proposals as well as referee and selection panel assessments, and Council's decisions. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for NSERC Strategic grants and third-party reviewers from whom NSERC has requested assessments of applications. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC also uses information in this bank to identify prospective referees and committee members, to evaluate its programs, and to produce statistics and planning information. As indicated in NSERC's program literature, applications may be reviewed in consultation with the other federal granting agencies (the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council and Medical Research Council) in order to determine the most appropriate review mechanism source of funding. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Inactive paper files, which may include documentation related to multiple applications, are retained by NSERC until seven years after the date of the last correspondence. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002578 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 080

### Visiting Fellowships

**Description:** This bank contains information related to the granting of Visiting Fellowships in Canadian Government Laboratories which NSERC administers on behalf of a number of federal departments and agencies. It also contains information on NSERC International Fellowships offered in Canadian Universities. The bank contains details of applicants' post-secondary education and professional experience. It may contain information on an applicant's marital status and the number and ages of children in cases where NSERC is involved in arranging travel and insurance. It includes assessments of applications as well as recommendations and decisions. The bank also contains the administrative and financial documentation generated in the administration of awards. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens and researchers

from other countries who participate in the program of Visiting Fellowships in Canadian Government Laboratories or the International Fellowships Program, and third parties who provide references and assessments of applicants' suitability for awards. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC also uses information in the bank to evaluate programs and to produce statistics and planning information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper files, which may contain documentation related to successive applications, are retained by NSERC until six years after the date of the last correspondence on the file. **TBS Registration:** 002579 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 085

## Classes of Personal Information

The general subject files of the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council contain a certain amount of personal information not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. Typically, this includes routine requests for information from the public or information about individuals (e.g., name, address, views or opinions) that is stored in subject files as a consequence of the dialogue between NSERC and the research community on program matters.

This kind of personal information is not used for any administrative purpose and is normally retrievable only if specifics are given concerning the date, subject and circumstances under which the information was provided. The retention period for this class of personal information is governed by schedules approved by the National Archivist for the various subject files in which it is stored.

## Manuals

- Administrative Policy Manual (Treasury Board)
- Awards Guide
- Guide on Financial Administration for Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada (Treasury Board)
- Peer Review Manual
- Personnel Management Manual (Treasury Board)
- Procedures for the Administration of the Strategic Grants Program
- Scholarships and Fellowships Guide

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Additional information on the Council's organization, programs and services can be obtained by contacting:

Communications Division  
Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council  
Centennial Towers, 4th Floor  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1H5  
(613) 995-5992

## Reading Room

NSERC has designated one of its meeting rooms, in accordance with the Access to Information Act, as a public reading room. The address is:

4th Floor, Centennial Towers,  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario



# Northern Pipeline Agency Canada

## Chapter 78

### General Information

#### Background

The Northern Pipeline Agency (NPA) was created with the proclamation of the Northern Pipeline Act in April 1978, to oversee planning and construction of the Canadian portion of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project by the Foothills Group of Companies. Pending resumption of planning and construction of the pipeline, the only office in the Agency that is staffed is the Office of the Commissioner, which maintains a small support staff.

#### Responsibilities

The Agency's mandate is twofold. It is required to regulate the project and to streamline and expedite the approvals process. It is also responsible for ensuring that the pipeline system yields for Canadians the maximum economic and industrial benefit with the least amount of social and environmental disruption, particularly to native communities.

The Agency was designed to act as a single window between federal authorities and the Foothills Group of Companies, and between provincial and territorial governments, and the Government of the United States. In keeping with the Act, many regulatory powers of other federal departments and agencies related to the pipeline project have been delegated to the Agency. This is not the case for those powers reserved exclusively to the National Energy Board or shared between the Board and the Agency.

#### Legislation

- Northern Pipeline Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-26

#### Organization

##### ■ Office of the Commissioner

As Agency headquarters, the Office provides support to both the Minister responsible for the Agency and the Commissioner. The Office is responsible for developing and consulting on major policy issues between the United States, the provinces, and federal departments and agencies, concerning the planning and construction of the Canadian portion of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project.

##### ■ Office of the Administrator

The Office exercises such powers and performs such duties and functions as the Minister may specify.

##### ■ Office of the Designated Officer

The Office carries out all the responsibilities specifically required under the Northern Pipeline Act.

##### ■ Policy and Programs Unit (not staffed)

This Unit is responsible for most aspects of the Agency's operational role not assigned by statute to the deputy administrator and designated officer, and for contributing to those orders, directions and approvals for the designated officer which require the Minister's concurrence. It is also responsible for socio-economic and environmental matters, industrial benefits, relationships with federal, provincial and territorial government departments, and manpower planning and logistical matters related to the project. It holds special policy responsibilities for the internal planning and administration of the Agency in matters of financial management and administration.

##### ■ Socio-economic and Environment Unit (not staffed)

This Unit acts as liaison with various public interest groups and territorial, provincial and federal bodies; advises on socio-economic and environmental policies and procedures; administers terms and conditions; carries out socio-economic and environmental surveillance and monitoring to minimize the negative effects and maximize the benefits of construction and operation of the pipeline. It advises the Agency, federal, provincial and territorial government departments, and community and native groups, and confers with the owners, contractors, and unions on matters related to the avoidance and resolution of labour disputes on the project.

##### ■ Scheduling and Regulatory Unit (not staffed)

This Unit oversees the project scheduling and cost control procedures involved in building the pipeline, including scheduling, critical path planning, and cost review and monitoring. It is also involved in the major areas of project progress information centre and surveillance proceedings, right-of-way responsibilities delegated by the National Energy Board, as well as the issue of permits and orders to ensure correct technical content.

##### ■ Engineering Design Unit (not staffed)

This Unit is responsible for design review and ensuring that appropriate methods are followed by the pipeline engineering section with each company of the Foothills Group. It is responsible for the approval of all engineering design of the pipeline, as well as for providing direction to personnel who will ensure that the company conforms with the engineering requirements, orders, specifications and terms and conditions related to the construction of the pipeline.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Advisory Councils

**Description:** Information on relations with Advisory Councils to assist the Minister and Commissioner in carrying out the objects of the Northern Pipeline Act. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 015

#### British Columbia Regional Office

**Description:** Information on all aspects of planning and construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline in British Columbia with emphasis on liaison between the federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments, as well as individuals. **Topics:** Construction operations; native groups; pipeline manpower; special interest groups; surveillance; special projects and incidents; American pipeline information. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 025

#### Delegated Authorities

**Description:** Information on the exercise and performance of certain powers, duties and functions delegated to the Northern Pipeline Agency by other government departments. **Topics:** Delegation of authority from the National Energy Board; delegation of authority under the National Energy Board Gas Pipeline Regulations; delegation of authority under the Northern Pipeline Act. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA ODO 040

#### Engineering and Operational File

**Description:** Information on all engineering aspects associated with the operational phase of the pipeline. **Topics:** Analyses and tests; compressor stations; meter stations; pipeline stress; engineering surveillance; pipeline crossings. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA EDU 100

#### Engineering Design and Development

**Description:** Information on the engineering design and development necessary before the construction of the pipeline. **Topics:** Specifications and codes; analyses and tests; materials engineering; geotechnical design; pipeline design. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA EDU 095

#### Environment

**Description:** Information on all aspects of the environment, including climatic conditions in areas through which the pipeline passes, any changes and their effects on pipeline construction. **Topics:** Environmental impact settlement; biological effects; wildlife; pollution; permafrost, frost heave, and ice. **Access:** Files arranged

by subject and segment of the pipeline. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 070

#### Government Programs

**Description:** Information on the powers and authorities delegated to the NPA by other federal departments and agencies, except the National Energy Board. **Topics:** Permits and orders; land tenure and use; field surveillance scheduling and administration. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA TRA 050

#### Industrial Benefits

**Description:** Information on the economic benefits to Canada of the construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline through the purchase of pipeline material. **Topics:** Pipe procurement; valve procurement; turbine-compressor packages; fittings procurement; Canadian content. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA TRA 055

#### Legal Affairs

**Description:** Information on the administration of legal matters; also opinions and decisions. **Topics:** Policy; Commissioner of Oaths; interpretation and application of legislation. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 030

#### Logistics Transportation

**Description:** Information on logistical plans and activities from the standpoint of their effects on transportation systems. **Topics:** Transportation – pipe; air transportation systems; rail transportation systems. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA TRA 045

#### Manpower

**Description:** Information on manpower planning, requirements, reporting, recruiting, training, orientation and compensation as they relate to construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. **Topics:** Information and recruitment; native hiring and opportunities; training and hiring preferences; manpower inventory; health plans, housing and work camps; contractor-union undertakings; female workers; statistics; manpower counts; construction manpower reports; surveillance manpower reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the line. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 075

#### Policy

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial, intergovernmental and international relations and negotiations concerning financing, construction, agreements, tariffs, gas exports and legislation. **Program Record Number:** NPA COM 005

#### Project Scheduling and Monitoring

**Description:** Information on regulatory matters, construction scheduling and monitoring, cost control and critical path planning for the project. **Access:** Files arranged by construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA SRU 090



## Public Affairs

**Description:** Information on NPA public relations, community information, media liaison and employee communications. **Topics:** Information services; advertising; communications strategies. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 035

## Right-of-Way

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of land for the construction of the pipeline or of any facilities associated with it. **Topics:** Service of land owners; land acquisition status reports; right-of-way; grant of easement; applications for leave to take additional lands; acquisition of work space; public hearings. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA SRU 085

## Secretariat Operations

**Description:** Information on all formal communications between NPA operational headquarters, regional offices, the Foothills Group of Companies, federal, provincial and territorial governments, industry and the public. **Topics:** Corporations, companies and firms; government liaison; public relations. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 010

## Social and Cultural Issues

**Description:** Information on social and cultural matters, particularly as they relate to the effect of pipeline construction on the culture and livelihood of the indigenous peoples living along its route. **Topics:** Trap-line compensation; loss of livelihood; native harvesting; archaeological sites; protection of recreational areas; burial sites. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the pipeline. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 065

## Socio-economic Issues

**Description:** Information on socio-economic issues such as manpower, social services and employment opportunities; also issues related to the existence of the pipeline. **Topics:** Social, economic and environmental effects; plans and plan schedules for pipeline construction; social services; opportunity measures; business opportunities; communities. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the line. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 060

## Surveillance Information

**Description:** Information on the day-to-day operations associated with pipeline and station construction. **Topics:** Diaries and reports; daily field orders; construction progress reports; equipment reports; reports of non-compliance. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the line. **Program Record Number:** NPA SRU 080

## Yukon Regional Office

**Description:** Information on all aspects of planning and construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline in the Yukon with emphasis on liaison between the federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments, as well

as individuals. **Topics:** Construction operations; native groups; pipeline manpower; special interest groups; surveillance; special projects and incidents; American pipeline information. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 020

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** The bank contains access request forms received from individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to processing. **Class of Individuals:** Employees, applicants for employment, and individuals providing services under contract. **Purpose:** The bank provides information on access requests. **Consistent Uses:** The bank records requests for access and provides information on periodic reports on requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years (under review). **TBS Registration:** 000740 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 020

### Application for Employment

**Description:** The bank maintains an inventory of applicants from the general public or the federal government for employment with the Northern Pipeline Agency. It includes applications for employment, curricula vitae, letters of reference and other personal information. Individuals are identified by name. The Office of the Commissioner is responsible for this bank. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for employment in the Agency. **Purpose:** The bank is used to identify applicants, their skills and abilities, work histories, or education for possible future appointments to the Agency staff. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used in the staffing of Agency positions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in the bank for two calendar years (under review). **TBS Registration:** 000737 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 005

### Expenditure Records

**Description:** The bank contains documentation in support of expenses incurred by employees in the performance of their duties including authorization for expenditure, advances and claims. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the institution. **Purpose:** The documentation in the bank is used to support payments to employees and is retained for the purposes of audit. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used in the administration and verification of expense claims of employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in the bank is retained covering the most recent six fiscal years of the employee, including the current fiscal year. **TBS Registration:** 000739 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 015

### Service Contract Files

**Description:** The bank maintains information on individuals or firms engaged under contract. The files contain data referring to curricula vitae, rates charged for service, dollar values of contracts, terms of contracts and previous contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals

performing services for the Agency either directly or through their firms. **Purpose:** The bank was established to record information relating to individuals and firms providing services to the Agency under contract.

**Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record information relating to persons and firms providing services to the Agency under contract and to control payments for such services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files in the bank are kept for six years following completion of the services. **TBS Registration:** 000738 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 010

## Manuals

### Office of the Designated Officer

- Designated Items – Procurement Program
- Engineering and Technical Orders
- Environmental Terms and Conditions
- Schedule III to the Northern Pipeline Act
- Socio-economic Terms and Conditions

### Policy and Programs

- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project Report on Transportation and Logistics – August 1, 1980, and March 1, 1981; also February 27, 1981
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Project, Logistics – August 1980
- Manual of Internal Administration

### Scheduling and Regulatory

- Consolidated Monthly Progress Reports
- Final Design Cost Estimate Phase I, Eastern Leg – December 1980
- Final Design Cost Estimate Prebuild, Western Leg – April 1980
- Final Design Cost Estimate Prebuild, Western Leg Re-submission – September 1980
- Phase 1 Progress Report
- Reports of Non-compliance Issued to Foothills by Surveillance Officers
- Station Construction Reports
- 1982 Operations and Maintenance Expense Budget, Zone 7 and 8

### Engineering Design

- Commissioning
- Compressor Stations
- Crossings
- Flow Studies
- Leave to Open
- Monitoring Procedures
- Operator's Manual
- Pipeline and Compressor Testing and Acceptance Plans
- Regulatory Submission Schedules
- Stress Analyses, Frost Heave, Settlement, Muskeg, Pipe Stability, Earthquake

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Agency and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Special Advisor on Policy and Public Affairs  
Northern Pipeline Agency  
Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G2  
(613) 993-7466

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Northwest Territories Water Board

## Chapter 79

### General Information

#### Background

The Northwest Territories Water Board was established under section 7 of the Northern Inland Waters Act, which was proclaimed on February 28, 1972. The Northern Inland Waters Regulations were promulgated on September 14, 1972. Two amendments to the Regulations have been made since; one on January 15, 1975, and the other on July 17, 1975. The Board held its founding meeting in Yellowknife, N.W.T. on April 18, 1972.

#### Responsibilities

The Board provides for the conservation, development and use of the water resources of the Northwest Territories in a manner that will provide the optimum benefit for all Canadians, and for the residents of the Territories in particular. Under the Act an application must be made to the Board and a licence issued prior to the use of any waters or disposal of any waterborne waste. The requirement for application applies equally to departments and agencies of the federal government. The only exclusions are the use of water for domestic purposes, for extinguishing a fire or, in an emergency, for controlling or preventing a flood.

#### Legislation

- Northern Inland Waters Act
- Northern Inland Waters Regulations

#### Organization

The Board consists of not fewer than three and not more than nine members appointed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. It is made up of at least one nominee from those departments of the Government of Canada which, in the opinion of the Governor in Council, are most directly concerned with the management of the water resources in the Northwest Territories, and at least six persons named by the Commissioner in Council of the Northwest Territories.

Professional and technical staff is provided by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to help conduct the business of the Board and its activities. A Technical Advisory Committee was established in 1973 to provide a forum for the discussion of technical matters related to applications for use of water and waste disposal. An Environmental Advisory Committee was established in 1986 to address issues of water quality standards and environmental impact monitoring in the Northwest Territories.

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be direct to:

Executive Assistant  
Northwest Territories Water Board  
9th Floor, Precambrian Building  
P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2R3  
(403) 920-8191

#### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Precambrian Building, 9th Floor,  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

# Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs of Canada

## Chapter 80

### General Information

#### Background

The Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs was established in December 1986, as part of the government's program of economic renewal and better management.

#### Responsibilities

The Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs has two main objectives: the divestiture of selected Crown corporations and the improved management of the regulatory process.

#### Organization

##### ■ Deputy Minister

Overall responsibility for the direction of the affairs of the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs rests with the Deputy Minister, its permanent head and senior advisor to the Minister responsible for Privatization and Regulatory Affairs.

##### ■ Privatization Branch

The Privatization Branch plays a central role in the sale of federal Crown corporations and other corporate holdings that no longer require government ownership to fulfil a public policy role. The process itself is complex, requiring consideration of a broad spectrum of public policy, financial and employee concerns to ensure the longer-term viability of the company in the private sector and fair treatment of the company's employees. The rigorous five-stage process followed by the Branch consists of initial analysis, in-depth policy review, legislation, preparation for sale, and implementation of the sale. Following these steps ensures full consideration of all factors and allows for decisions to be taken at appropriate intervals.

##### ■ Regulatory Affairs Branch

The Regulatory Affairs Branch is concerned with ensuring "smarter regulation". These efforts are concentrated on three fronts: efficient regulatory management within the federal government, a regulatory process that is more open and accountable to elected representatives and the public, and regulatory policies which ensure that benefits exceed costs. The intent of these initiatives is to ensure that regulations are economically and socially responsible, responsive to the public, and not unduly onerous.

##### ■ Corporate Services Branch

Within the department, the Corporate Services Branch is responsible for the overall delivery of administrative and

executive services to departmental staff, including implementation of the department's internal and external information program. The Branch consists of three divisions: Policy and Communications, Administration and Executive Services and Information Resource Management.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Access Requests

**Description:** Requests under the Access to Information Act to access records under the control of the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs, replies to such requests and information relevant to the processing of such requests. **Topics:** Privatization and regulatory affairs.

**Program Record Number:** PRA ADM 030

##### Communications

**Description:** Information on the implementation of the Office's aims and objectives through media relations and public information programs. **Topics:** Media review; press clippings. **Program Record Number:** PRA COM 025

##### Interest Groups

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to groups with an interest in regulatory policy.

**Topics:** Meetings and seminars; small business topics; specific regulatory topics of interest to specific groups.

**Program Record Number:** PRA RAB 010

##### Privatization of Crown Corporations

**Description:** Information on the privatization of Crown corporations, including annual reports, corporate plans, prospectuses and privatization issues. **Topics:** Meetings; correspondence; reports. **Program Record Number:** PRA PVB 005

##### Regulatory Policy

**Description:** Studies, reports, correspondence and memoranda on regulatory reform, regulatory initiatives, deregulation. **Topics:** Sectors such as telecommunications, transportation, women's issues, consumer issues, financial institutions, intergovernmental policy issues. **Program Record Number:** PRA RAB 015

##### Regulatory Process Action Plan

**Description:** Directives, agendas, procedures, and other managerial documents related to the government's regulatory process. **Topics:** Reports of meetings and committees; methods for handling actions such as



pre-publication; ministerial regulations; regulatory agencies. **Program Record Number:** PRA RAB 020

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests submitted by individuals under the Access to Information Act, the replies to such requests, and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs. **Purpose:** This bank was compiled to maintain records of requests for access to information and to facilitate processing of such requests. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests, and for statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002158 **Bank Number:** PRA PPU 005

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank maintains an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting employment with the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs. **Purpose:** The bank is used to review applications of individuals requesting employment with the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs when positions become available. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years, and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002160 **Bank Number:** PRA PPU 015

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains information regarding contracts placed, types of services rendered, lengths of contracts and amounts of money expended. It also contains the contracts and supporting documents. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under personal service contracts by the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide data on the number of contracts placed, types of contracts rendered, lengths of contracts and amounts of money expended. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for internal reference. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six fiscal years, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002159 **Bank Number:** PRA PPU 010

## Manuals

- The Federal Regulatory Process

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs  
Communications Branch  
5th Floor, Heritage Place  
155 Queen Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1J2  
(613) 957-3450

## Reading Room

A room has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Heritage Place  
6th floor, 155 Queen Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Office of the Auditor General of Canada

## Chapter 81

### General Information

PLEASE NOTE: THE OFFICE OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL OF CANADA IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Background

The Auditor General is required by the Auditor General Act to audit government departments, agencies, and Crown corporations and the Accounts of Canada. He reports the results of his examinations to the House of Commons.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to individuals requesting access to their files. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001590 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 020

##### Competition Files

**Description:** This bank exists in accordance with Section 18 of the Public Service Employment Regulations, to record and provide information related to any competition administered by the Auditor General's Office. The data include job descriptions; requests to staff; job profiles; statement of qualifications; terms of reference; eligibility lists; applications for the particular competitions. The bank contains records on all persons who are included in a competition which the Auditor General's Office administers. Individuals may gain access to these records by a written request. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to all persons who are included in a competition which the Auditor General's Office administers. **Purpose:** The bank is used to provide information relating to all competitions administered by the Auditor General's Office so that the most meritorious candidate is selected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention for board assessments is two years following board date; for eligibility lists one year after expiry; and for other documents two years from date of completion of process. **TBS Registration:** 001589 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 015

##### Professional Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains data referring to curricula vitae and level within the firm of the individual, performance appraisal, rates charged for services, dollar values of contract, terms and contracts and previous contracts. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to all individuals working on contract for the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) anywhere in the world. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on individual consultants engaged under contract.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used to report on status and commitment values of contracts throughout the Office. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for six fiscal years. **TBS Registration:** 001587 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 005

##### Unsolicited Employment Applications

**Description:** The data in this bank include the applicant's name and address, the date the application was acknowledged and the type of action taken (e.g., future vacancies). Anyone requesting access to these records should do so in writing. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to persons who have submitted applications without the Office of the Auditor General requesting them to do so. **Purpose:** This bank exists to keep a record of unsolicited employment applications received by the Office and the action taken by the Office following the receipt of an application. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001588 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 010

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

For further information on the activities of the OAG, please contact:

Office of the Auditor General of Canada  
Room 1167, 240 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(613) 995-3766



# Office of the Chief Electoral Officer

## Chapter 82

### General Information

PLEASE NOTE: THE OFFICE OF THE CHIEF ELECTORAL OFFICER IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Responsibilities

**The Communications Directorate:** The Directorate is responsible for developing and implementing programs and activities aimed at increasing public awareness of the electoral system and the role of Elections Canada, and at informing electors about their democratic rights guaranteed under the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and how they may exercise those rights. Activities include advertising, public, community and media relations, publications and the operation of an enquiries service.

**The Operations Directorate:** The Directorate supervises the administrative conduct of federal elections; trains federal returning officers; prepares books of instructions for election officers; applies the provisions of the Act pertaining to the eligibility of persons to vote; supervises the revision of polling division boundaries; compiles statistics and statutory reports and, as required, assists eleven electoral Boundaries Commissions in carrying out their mandate under the Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act to determine the boundaries of the electoral districts assigned to each province.

**Election Financing Directorate:** The Directorate is responsible for both the financial management of the organization and for satisfying all statutory requirements under the Canada Elections Act. The Directorate maintains registries of political parties and registered agents, examines the election expenses returns of candidates and registered political parties at federal elections, establishes the amounts to be reimbursed and arranges payments; refers to the Commissioner of Canada Elections those cases where a breach of the Canada Elections Act is suspected; audits and pays statements of fees and claims submitted by election officers.

**The Commissioner of Canada Elections:** The Commissioner of Canada Elections is responsible by Statute for ensuring, under the general supervisor of the Chief Electoral Officer, that the provisions of the Canada Elections Act are complied with and enforced.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Communications

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of individuals or organizations who have asked to be put on mailing lists (two) to receive copies of all new or revised publications or the quarterly newsletter CONTACT, published by Elections Canada. **Class of Individuals:** The Canadian population in general, some academics and Members of Parliament, libraries, federal government institutions and other organizations and companies. **Purpose:** To provide information about the electoral system, at the request of the individuals concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The lists are routinely updated. **TBS Registration:** 002765 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 020

##### Election Financing

This information bank contains the names and addresses of candidates, official agents and auditors; the name of each registered political party; their registered agent and auditor; the officers and the registered agents of each party; the election expenses returns of candidates seeking election to the House of Commons and of registered political parties; the amounts of money reimbursed to political parties and candidates who qualify; the name and address of each election officer and other personal data; the amount of fees paid and claims reimbursed to election officers and the particulars of cases referred by the Election Financing Directorate to the Commissioner of Canada Elections for review. This information relates to candidates, official agents and auditors; chief agents, political parties, auditors, officers and registered agents; and election officers, e.g., returning officers, election clerks, deputy returning officers, poll clerks, enumerators, revising officers and revising agents. This information is necessary in order to reimburse election expenses of candidates and political parties as well as to pay fees to various election officers for their services in connection with a federal election. Copies of candidate and party returns are maintained on microfiche at the National Archives of Canada. Information relating to election officers is disposed of in the same manner as all other financial payment records. **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 010

##### Election Operations

This information bank contains data on returning officers appointed by Order-in-Council, the names of candidates and their official agents as recorded in the candidates' nomination papers, as well as the names of the electors who sign the candidates' nomination papers; preliminary lists of electors; revising officers' record sheets; record of decisions in cases involving a person's eligibility to vote;

complaints with respect to the manner in which election officers discharge their duties; personal data on individuals who are deprived of their right to vote and/or be a candidate because of a conviction for a corrupt or an illegal practice under the Canada Elections Act. This information relates to the Canadian electorate and candidates at federal elections. It has been compiled following the preparation of voters' lists and the completion of nomination papers as required by the Act. Candidates use voters' lists during their election campaign and at polling stations to check on the right to vote of citizens. Nomination papers and voters' lists are public documents only during the election and can be inspected at the office of the returning officer during the election; after the election the Chief Electoral Officer retains these documents. All election documents, as defined by the Act, are retained by the Chief Electoral Officer for a period of one year following the election as required by the Act. After that year, most of those documents are sent to National Archives of Canada; voters' lists are microfilmed. **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 005

### Files of the Commissioner of Canada Elections

This information bank houses correspondence with respect to the appointment of persons who represent the Commissioner during elections, the names of lawyers who act as counsel, and particulars of complaints alleging violations of the Act. The information in this bank is used by the Commissioner of Canada Elections, the R.C.M.P. for investigative purposes, and the Courts in deciding on the guilt or innocence of an accused person. This information relates to representatives of the Commissioner, names of lawyers acting as Counsel, and complaints and subjects of complaints. It was compiled for investigative purposes to ensure compliance with the Canada Elections Act. The bank's information can be used for investigations and prosecutions under the Canada Elections Act. Information is retained for ten years. **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 015

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

For further information about the activities of this organization, please contact:

Office of the Chief Electoral Officer  
440 Coventry Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M6



# Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages

## Chapter 83

### General Information

PLEASE NOTE: THE OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER OF OFFICIAL LANGUAGES IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT.

### Responsibilities

The terms of reference of the Commissioner of Official Languages (COL) are set out in the Official Languages Act. This legislation came into effect in September 1988. The terms of reference consist in ensuring recognition of the status of each of the official languages and compliance with the spirit and intent of the Act in the administration of the affairs of federal institutions and in promoting English and French in Canadian society.

The Commissioner fulfils his or her duties in three ways: he/she investigates complaints regarding matters governed by the Official Languages Act; he/she carries out studies, research, analyses and audits with respect to the equality of status and equal rights and privileges of the official languages; and, lastly, he/she encourages application of the Act by providing information and advice, and by working with the public as well as with federal organizations. The Commissioner's mandate encompasses the entire federal apparatus – departments, agencies, Crown corporations, and so on.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Commissioner of Official Languages Information Distribution

**Description:** Files kept are on individuals and organizations to whom information produced by the Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages (OCOL) is distributed. The information filed comprises: name, address, occupation, telephone number and official language preference of the individual or organization, and an indication of the information requested. **Class of**

**Individuals:** The files contain the names of individuals who have requested information and to persons in positions of official language significance designated by the OCOL for receipt of information. Subcategories include: federal and provincial political representatives; public servants; official language minorities; media; libraries; educators; and interested citizens. **Purpose:** For distribution, analytical and statistical purposes, files are kept on individuals and organizations who receive information produced by the OCOL. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used mainly for the purpose of distributing information related to official languages, with the

occasional analysis and statistics being produced to support this purpose. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Thirteen thousand names and records are stored electronically on a permanent distribution list which is updated annually. **TBS Registration:** 001262 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 010

#### Complaints and Audits

**Description:** Language audit working papers and complaints files document the nature, extent and scope of the linguistic audit work performed and of complaints investigated. Files are also kept on requests for information regarding official languages in general. In addition, a computerized database contains essential information on the identity of complainants and on the subject and results of complaints investigations. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who file complaints with the Commissioner of Official Languages and individuals contacted by the Office regarding its investigations. Also, individuals or groups who have presented a request for information. **Purpose:** The information in these files is used to support conclusions drawn, and recommendations made, by the Commissioner of Official Languages in the performance of his or her duties pursuant to the Official Languages Act. Information pertaining to official languages issues in general is kept for distribution, analytical and statistical purposes.

**Consistent Uses:** In accordance with the requirements of the Official Languages Act, the Commissioner reports annually to Parliament on matters which he or she considers to be of significance arising out of the investigations and audits conducted in the performance of his or her statutory mandate. Every precaution is taken in these circumstances to eliminate personal information from the report involved in order to protect privacy. The audit reports are published and are made available to the public, but the information in the complaints investigation files and in the computerized database is confidential in accordance with section 60 of the Official Languages Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files pertaining to complaints and audits are retained for twenty years. General information requests in a given file or set of files are retained for three years. **TBS Registration:** 001261 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 005

### Classes of Personal Information

#### Policy and Regional Operations

In order to keep abreast of trends, and with a view to ensuring recognition of the status of Canada's official languages in co-operation with individuals and organizations, the Policy and Regional Operations Branches keep some information on those organizations and individuals with whom it is necessary for the OCOL to communicate on a regular basis, to obtain or verify information having to do with minority official language rights: languages and education; federal official

languages programs; and private sector initiatives in the area of official languages. At this point these files are mainly in the form of lists of names and addresses; they do not contain any personal information beyond that which is necessary to identify the person and/or organization. They are located in Ottawa and in the five regional offices – Edmonton, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal and Moncton.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.



# Office of the Comptroller General

## Chapter 84

### General Information

#### Background

The position of Comptroller General of Canada was created by Bill C-10, an amendment to the Financial Administration Act on June 30, 1978. The Comptroller General reports to the President of the Treasury Board.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Office of the Comptroller General (OCG) is to support cost-effective and accountable management across the federal government by ensuring the establishment and maintenance of sound financial management, program evaluation and internal audit.

OCG officials establish financial management policies, work with program managers and departmental specialists and give advice on financial management, particularly in areas such as financial control, management accounting and reporting, financial management systems, audit and program evaluation.

#### Legislation

- Financial Administration Act and Regulations

#### Organization

The Office of the Comptroller General's activities are delivered by four branches – Financial Management Information and Systems; Accounting and Costing Policy; Audit and Review; and Program Evaluation; and two divisions – Corporate Management and Professional Development.

##### ■ Corporate Management Division

The Corporate Management Division is responsible for providing departmental secretariat functions, supporting OCG-wide management responsibilities, coordinating the strategic, operational, financial, human resources and information planning and the administration of a number of corporate policies. As well, the Division is responsible for the coordination of requests on Access to Information and Privacy.

##### ■ Professional Development Division

The Professional Development Division is responsible for the coordination of the human resources management activities (human resource planning, organization and classification, staffing, training and development) that the OCG carries out to assist central agencies and departments in the development of the financial administration, internal audit and program evaluation communities of the federal government.

##### ■ Financial Management Information and Systems Branch

The Financial Management Information and Systems Branch is responsible for establishing and maintaining policies and guidelines to ensure that cost-effective financial management systems are in place and operating, and that the financial management information needs of departments, central agencies and Parliament are met in a timely and cost-effective fashion.

The Branch is involved in activities related to: operational planning and budgeting and to financial and operational performance reporting; reporting to Parliament in Estimates, Public Accounts and Annual Reports; classification and collection of government-wide financial information; government-wide and departmental financial management systems; and improvement in productivity in financial management systems through technology.

##### ■ Accounting and Costing Policy Branch

The Accounting and Costing Policy Branch is responsible for ensuring that government needs and accountability requirements are met cost effectively in internal control and costing, cash management, and summary financial reporting.

The Branch is involved in establishing the legislative and policy framework for sound financial management and control, for giving financial policy interpretation to departments and agencies and for ensuring that financial controls support decision-making by program managers, the government and Parliament. The Branch is also involved in activities related to: government financial control and authorities; government accounting and financial statements; cash management; and costing and cost accounting policy.

##### ■ Audit and Review Branch

Audit and Review Branch is responsible for enabling departments and agencies to have objective, credible audit information on the control and performance of their activities. The Branch does this by developing audit policies and guidelines and by providing implementation, advice and assistance to departmental audit practices. It coordinates audit planning government-wide to ensure that there is appropriate audit-based information on departmental performance available for use by departments, central agencies by Parliament and conducts special studies on behalf of the Treasury Board.

The Branch is also involved in activities related to: performance assurance assessments; identified government-wide audit issue; special audit and study reports; audit policy, guides and methodology, including information technology; audit data base; and government internal audit plan. It also interacts with the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) and the Standing Committee on

Public Accounts (PAC); and monitors departmental action in response to the OAG and PAC reports.

### ■ Program Evaluation Branch

This Branch is responsible for enabling departments and agencies to have credible and objective evaluation information on the performance and relevance of their programs. The Branch develops and communicates evaluation policy and assists in the development of government-wide program performance and accountability procedures; provides guidance to departments and agencies on evaluation methods, procedures and standards; monitors the evaluations; and coordinates their plans with the needs of Treasury Board, Cabinet Committees and of central agencies.

The Branch is also involved in activities related to: annual Government Program Evaluation Plan; government-wide evaluation practices; quality assurance of evaluation reports; special evaluation studies, as directed; and functional leadership of the program evaluation community.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accounting and Control of Expenditures

**Description:** Information on the delegation and communication of financial signing authorities by ministers and deputy heads in a manner that provides controls on the disbursement of public money through adequate enforcement of an appropriate division of responsibilities.

**Topics:** Cheque issue security and bank losses; budgetary (commitment) control; corporate credit cards; departmental bank accounts; grants and contributions; payable at year end (PAYE); standard payment period and interest payment policies; pay procedures; petty cash; travel policy; inventory management, cash management reviews. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 045

#### Accounting and Control of Revenue and Accounts Receivable

**Description:** Information on controls of the operational and financial systems of the Government of Canada.

**Topics:** Collection of debts due the Crown; deletion of debts due the Crown – Standing Interdepartmental Committee on Uncollectible Debts; interdepartmental settlements; standing advances; management of loans/receivables, private collection agencies, cash management reviews, set-offs. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 050

#### Accounting Policy

**Description:** Information on the accounting policies of the Government of Canada and accounting policies in the public sector generally. **Topics:** Capital assets; consolidation of Crown corporations; revolving funds and working capital advances; Standing Committee on Public Accounts; study of the accounts of Canada (N.G. Ross

project 1973-75); pension accounting; valuation of recorded assets and liabilities; payables at year-end (PAYE); accrual of revenue/receivables; Public Sector Accounting and Auditing Committee of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 121

#### Acts

**Description:** Information on certain federal acts. **Topics:** Adjustment of Accounts Act; Financial Administration Act -amendments. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 055

#### Classification of Accounts and Transactions

**Description:** Information on the classification and coding of financial transactions of the Government of Canada.

**Topics:** Classification and coding project; expenditure and revenue coding; study of classification and coding of financial transactions (N.G. Ross Study, 1973-75); master lists of Objects and Program Activities, Standard Objects 15 and 16. **Program Record Number:** OCG FMI 075

#### Corporate Management

**Description:** Information on the planning and coordination of the Comptroller General of Canada.

**Topics:** Comptroller General; Auditor General – study of procedures in cost effectiveness (SPICE); committees; freeze on discretionary spending; improvement of management practices and controls; parliamentary matters. **Program Record Number:** OCG CMU 006

#### Crown Corporations

**Description:** General information on Crown corporations.

**Topics:** Acts, legislation and regulations; auditing and financing; lists. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 085

#### Financial Administration Evaluation

**Description:** A study to evaluate the results of the transfer of financial responsibilities to departments and agencies from central control agencies. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 095

#### Financial Management Systems

**Description:** Information on financial management systems currently operating in departments and agencies with proposed enhancements, improvements and changes to these systems; data on periodic performance measurement. **Topics:** Information technology and systems plan (ITSP); commissions and committees; departmental financial reporting systems; liaison – commercial suppliers, departments and agencies, Supply and Services Canada; performance measurement – development and implementation, administrative overhead, food inspection reports; reviews; presentations – visual aids; publications; Guide to Financial Management Systems (FMS); FMS common evaluation criteria, FMS success factors, FMS profiles, FMS guidelines for cost-effectiveness, control framework, Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), Direct Funds Transfer (DFT). **Program Record Number:** OCG FMI 120



## General

**Description:** Policies for financial administration and internal control in departments and agencies of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Access to information and privacy; Auditor General – reports; cost-effective management control; departmental enquiries; liaison – accounting association; management of the financial function – Guide on Financial Administration; improvement of management practices and controls. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 041

## Improvement of Management Practices and Controls

**Description:** Information on improvement of management practices and controls, Surveys I, II, III; the development and implementation of action plans (including monitoring); implementation assistance program (IAP), departmental strategies, and anniversary meetings. **Note:** Action plans are produced by departments and are their property. **Program Record Number:** OCG ARB 035

## Internal Audit

**Description:** Information on internal auditing within the federal government: the systematic, independent review and appraisal of all departmental operations, including administrative activities, for the purpose of advising the Deputy Minister and senior managers on the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of the internal management practices and controls; internal audit input into program evaluation activities, as warranted; and policy statements, guidelines and standards by the Office of the Comptroller General of Canada to departments and agencies.

**Topics:** Audit and evaluation; committees; employment and staffing; long-term audit plans; performance assurance; research projects; study of internal audit; liaison; handbook; government internal audit plan (GIAP); increased ministerial authority and accountability (IMAA). **Note:** Internal audit plans are produced by departments and are their property. **Program Record Number:** OCG ARB 037

## Management Practices

**Description:** Information on management practices. **Topics:** Conferences, meetings, presentations, speeches; interdepartmental project on research and development; liaison; management practices – follow-up initiatives, departments, agencies and Crown corporations; operational plan framework; performance measurement; post-IMPAC; and special projects. **Program Record Number:** OCG ARB 026

## Professional Development

**Description:** Information on planning of human resource development for the financial administration, internal audit and program evaluation communities of the federal government. **Topics:** Advice and assistance; classification, organization, staffing and training; committees; financial officers – classification; financial and internal audit officers – recruitment and development (FORD/IARD); financial officers – staffing; financial officers – training; development of new financial administration

training; liaison – universities; special studies. **Program Record Number:** OCG PDU 125

## Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information on various policy and operational program evaluation projects carried out by the Program Evaluation Branch. **Topics:** Program evaluation – general; Program Evaluation Branch – operations; committees; conferences and meetings; departmental program evaluation operations including information on evaluation studies in departments; liaison; projects – corporate and sector; Task Force on Program Evaluability; program evaluation methods; training and development; increased ministerial authority and accountability (IMAA); economic and regional development – agreement, by provinces. **Note:** Program evaluation plans are produced by departments and are their property. **Program Record Number:** OCG PEB 136

## Regulations

**Description:** Information on regulations that apply to the federal public service. **Topics:** Payments to estate; receipt and deposit of public money; cheque issue. **Program Record Number:** OCG ACP 130

## Reporting Standards and Practices

**Description:** General information on government reporting of public expenditures. **Topics:** Classification and central information – Central Agency client needs, classification and coding of transactions/accounts, data base access and retrieval of information, inventory of information available; Estimates – departmental expenditure plans (Part III), increased ministerial authority and accountability (IMAA); reform of estimates; Public Accounts – capital assets, Crown corporations, standing committee on Public Accounts, study of the accounts of Canada (N.G. Ross project 1973-75), superannuation. **Program Record Number:** OCG FMI 100

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the requests under the Access to Information Act to access records under the control of the Office of the Comptroller General, the replies to such requests, and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Office of the Comptroller General. **Purpose:** This bank is used to process requests as well as for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years after last administrative action has been taken and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001892 **Bank Number:** OCG PPU 015

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications for employment with the Office of the Comptroller General. These requests usually consist of a letter containing such information as name, address, education and work

experience. These applications are screened when positions become available. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting employment with the Office of the Comptroller General. **Purpose:** This bank serves as a reference when positions become vacant. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to store information on individuals requesting employment with the Office of the Comptroller General. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001890 **Bank Number:** OCG PPU 005

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the contracts placed with the Office of the Comptroller General and supporting documents, the types of services rendered, the lengths of contracts and records of money expended. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under personal contracts by the Office of the Comptroller General. **Purpose:** The bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001891 **Bank Number:** OCG PPU 010

### Privacy Act Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the requests submitted under the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Office of the Comptroller General. **Purpose:** This bank is used for the processing of requests as well as for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years after last administrative action has been taken and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001893 **Bank Number:** OCG PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the program and activities of the Office of the Comptroller General of Canada, classes of personal information may be accumulated which are stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if further information is provided concerning a specific activity. The retention period for these classes of personal information is controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

### Professional Development Division

- FORD//IARD guide
- Profile of the Financial Administration Community
- FORD//IARD Brochure

### Financial Management Information and Systems

- Common Evaluation Criteria
- Treasury Board Guide on Financial Administration for Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada (joint ACP)

- Guide to the Estimates of the Government of Canada
- Guide for the preparation of Part III of the Estimates
- FMS Handbook – Revenue Management Module
- Risk Assessment Methodology
- Departmental Financial Management System Profile
- Annual update of Master List of Objects and Program Activities

### Accounting and Costing Policy

- Cash Management in the Government of Canada
- Guide to the Costing of Outputs in the Government of Canada
- Treasury Board Guide on Financial Administration for Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada (joint FMI)
- Reference Manual on Cash Management for Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada

### Audit and Review

- Internal Audit Handbook (Volumes I, II, III)
- Branch Policies and Procedures Manuals
- Standard for Internal Audit

### Program Evaluation

- Guide on the Program Evaluation Function
- Principles for the Evaluation of Programs
- Working Standards for the Evaluation of Programs in Federal Departments and Agencies

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office of the Comptroller General and its various activities and programs may be directed to:

Communications Division  
Treasury Board of Canada  
L'Esplanade Laurier  
East Tower, 9th Floor  
140 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R5  
(613) 957-2400

## Reading Room

The Finance-Treasury Board Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

L'Esplanade Laurier,  
East Tower, 11th Floor,  
140 O'Connor Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Office of the Grain Transportation Agency Administrator

## Chapter 85

### General Information

#### Background

The Grain Transportation Agency was created by the Western Grain Transportation Act, 1983. It is a branch designated as a department for purposes of the Financial Administration Act. The Agency reports to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

#### Responsibilities

The Grain Transportation Agency (GTA) is charged with the development, coordination and management of specific aspects of the grain handling and transportation system. The Agency, under the direction of the Administrator, is responsible for promoting transportation system efficiencies, monitoring railway performance relative to grain, allocating grain cars in co-operation with the Canadian Wheat Board and the Canadian Grain Commission, and generally coordinating the handling and transportation of grain. A Senior Grain Transportation Committee (SGTC), made up of senior representatives from all facets of the grain trade, was established under the Western Grain Transportation Act as an advisory body to the Minister of Transport and the Administrator. The Agency provides administration and technical support to the SGTC.

#### Legislation

- Western Grain Transportation Act

#### Organization

The overall organizational structure of the Grain Transportation Agency is divided into three divisions: Operations, Planning and Finance and Administration.

##### ■ Operations Division

The Operations Division is responsible for car allocation, involving the weekly determination of the number of railway grain cars required and available to move western grains to export and domestic destinations. It is also responsible for the overall coordination of grain movement, including port coordination at Vancouver and Thunder Bay, control of the government hopper car fleet, transportation administration tasks and public information.

##### ■ Planning Division

The division is responsible for improving the efficiency of the grain handling and transportation system, developing and implementing procedures for setting performance targets for the railways and other system participants,

developing information systems (including EDP), and conducting studies and analysis.

##### ■ Finance and Administration Division

The division provides financial and administrative support for the Agency, encompassing the areas of financial systems, accounting, budgetary control, goods and services acquisition, materiel management and contract administration, personnel services, secretarial and clerical support functions, and all general administrative functions.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Accounting and Finance

**Description:** Information on the Agency's financial administration systems. **Topics:** Procedures; reporting systems; Public Accounts; financial coding; resource utilization; signing authorities; travel regulations; banking; budgets. **Program Record Number:** AGT FAA 050

##### Government

**Description:** General information on different levels of government. **Topics:** Federal government; provincial governments; Department of Transport; Canadian Wheat Board; Canadian Grain Commission; Grains Group; terminal elevators; transfer elevators; tariffs; Public Service Commission; Supply and Services Commission; Ports Canada; National Archives of Canada; Treasury Board; Canadian Transport Commission; National Transportation Agency; federal acts; Secretary of State; British Columbia; Alberta; Saskatchewan; Manitoba. **Program Record Number:** AGT FAA 015

##### Grain Operations

**Description:** Information on the activities of the Agency's grain movement functions. **Topics:** Car allocation; three-month plan; producer cars; commodities; train run system; grain elevators; feed grains; rapeseed; production; grain companies; trucking. **Program Record Number:** AGT OPR 001

##### Grain Transportation Agency

**Description:** Information on the organization and background of the Agency. **Topics:** Organization; performance sub-group; efficiencies sub-group; financial information; target setting; general information requests; terms of reference. **Program Record Number:** AGT FAA 005

## Personnel

**Description:** General information and guidelines regarding personnel matters. **Topics:** Staffing; special employment programs; training; classification; organizational charts; official languages. **Program Record Number:** AGT FAA 060

## Ports

**Description:** Information on grain ports. **Topics:** Vancouver; Thunder Bay; Churchill; Prince Rupert; Task Force for Emergency Grain Transport; St. Lawrence; weekly unloads; shipping; shipping associations. **Program Record Number:** AGT OPR 030

## Producers

**Description:** Information on western grain producers. **Topics:** Associations; storage charges; Unifarm; Prairie Commodity Coalition; Canola Council Coalition; Keystone agricultural producers; Western Agricultural Conference. **Program Record Number:** AGT OPR 035

## Publications/Public Affairs

**Description:** Information on the Agency's publications and public affairs. **Topics:** Annual report; National Transportation Week; exhibitions; Grain Transportation Agency news releases; media coverage; the GTA update. **Program Record Number:** AGT FAA 025

## Railways

**Description:** General information regarding the Agency's interface with the Railways. **Topics:** Canadian Pacific Railway; Canadian National Railway; B.C. Railway; government hopper cars; Churchill; Prince Rupert; capacity of rail fleet; rapeseed; car exchange; Central Western Railway. **Program Record Number:** AGT OPR 020

## Research and Systems Development

**Description:** Information on the planning and development and evaluation activities of the Agency. **Topics:** Research projects; development of data processing; development of word-processing facilities; mailing list; filing systems; forecasting; statistics; computer facility; data from other organizations; research and analysis; performance measures; efficiency measures. **Program Record Number:** AGT PLN 010

## Senior Grain Transportation Committee

**Description:** Information on the Senior Grain Transportation Committee activities. **Topics:** Meetings; formation of committees; sub-committees. **Program Record Number:** AGT FAA 040

## Western Grain Transportation Act (WGTA) Review

**Description:** Information on the review of the WGTA. **Topics:** Meetings; government departments; briefs; method of payment; railways; administrative issues; definition of export; advertising; press clippings; list of commodities. **Program Record Number:** AGT PLN 045

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Finance and Administration

#### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains any access request forms or correspondence sent by individuals requesting access to government information and their files, pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; the replies to the requests; and pertinent information regarding the processing of these requests. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used for processing access requests only, and to maintain data required to produce reports on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after the latest administrative decision, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002259 **Bank Number:** AGT PPU 005

#### Expenditure Accounts and Control

**Description:** This bank contains information regarding payments for professional fees, travel and miscellaneous expenses, to contractors and consultants under contract with the Grain Transportation Agency. **Class of Individuals:** Private sector individuals under contract, or other agreement, with the Grain Transportation Agency for the provision of professional/special services. **Purpose:** This bank is used for the payment of invoices and claims submitted by contractors and consultants. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for six years (Grain Transportation Agency for three years and thereafter three more years at National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002261 **Bank Number:** AGT PPU 015

#### Revenue Accounting and Control

**Description:** This bank is used for managing the receipt and deposit of public money, including refunds from suppliers. Information relating to the administration of this accounting system is also included. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information is obtained for the receipt and deposit of public money. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, in accordance with the Government of Canada retention and destruction periods for financial records. **TBS Registration:** 002260 **Bank Number:** AGT PPU 010

#### Staffing

**Description:** This bank contains unsolicited applications for employment describing personal characteristics and curricula vitae of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of persons seeking employment with the Agency. The bank is utilized to fill vacant positions in accordance with the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** Applications may be forwarded to the Public Service Commission for inclusion in their various inventories, with the consent of individuals concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002258 **Bank Number:** AGT PPU 001



## Manuals

- Allocations Handbook
- Financial and Administration Procedures Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Grain Transportation Agency and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Director, Finance and Administration  
Grain Transportation Agency  
Room 300 – 200 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4L5  
(204) 983-5953

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area at the Grain Transportation Agency is designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Room 300 – 200 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba.

# Office of the Inspector General of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service

## Chapter 86

### General Information

#### Background

The present Inspector General was appointed by the Governor in Council on July 18, 1988, pursuant to section 30 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act (the CSIS Act).

#### Responsibilities

The CSIS Act requires the Inspector General to: monitor the compliance by the Service with its operational policies; review the operational activities of CSIS, including such reviews as the Security Intelligence Review Committee (SIRC) may direct; and, submit to the Solicitor General certificates stating the extent to which the Inspector General is satisfied with each report submitted by the CSIS Director under section 33 of the Act. The certificates must also indicate whether any act or thing done by the Service in the course of its operational activities during the period to which a report relates is, in the opinion of the Inspector General, not authorized by or under the Act, contravenes any directions issued by the Solicitor General, or involves an unreasonable or unnecessary exercise by CSIS of any of its powers.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act

#### Organization

For administrative purposes, the Office of the Inspector General forms part of the Secretariat of the Ministry of the Solicitor General. The Office is divided into two units:

**Policy and Standards Unit:** Analyzes legislative and policy provisions or proposals relating to the performance of the Inspector General's statutory functions; develops standards and guidelines for reviewing and monitoring CSIS operational activities; provides advice on issues of law or policy that concern the Inspector General; and assists the Inspector General with the preparation of reports, certificates and other documentation.

**Operations Unit:** Develops and implements operational plans for monitoring and reviewing the CSIS operational activities; assists the Inspector General in undertaking specific reviews requested by the Solicitor General or the SIRC; advises the Inspector General respecting CSIS operational programs; and provides general administrative services to the Inspector General.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### CSIS Documents

**Description:** Documentation provided by CSIS relating to its operational activities and policies. This material is returned to the Service when no longer required by the Inspector General for current reference purposes. **Topics:** Miscellaneous subjects directly related to CSIS operations. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** OIG OPS 010

##### Policy, Standards and Operations

**Description:** Planning, descriptive and analytic material relating to the review, monitoring and reporting responsibilities of the Inspector General; information respecting the administration of the Inspector General's Office, including general correspondence; and final reports or recommendations, including the certificates of the Inspector General. **Topics:** Miscellaneous subjects directly related to the Inspector General's statutory and executive functions. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** OIG OPS 005

##### Security Information

**Description:** Information concerning matters of national security provided to or obtained by the Inspector General for general reference purposes. **Topics:** Miscellaneous subjects directly related to national security issues, interests and programs. **Access:** By originator's title and subject. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** OIG OPS 015

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted written applications for employment to the Office of the Inspector General. It contains letters, completed application forms, resumé's, letters of reference and, normally, letters from the Office of the Inspector General acknowledging receipt of applications. Records are organized alphabetically, by surname. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are interested in securing employment with the Office of the Inspector General. **Purpose:** These records are used for reference when vacancies arise. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for a minimum of two



years. **TBS Registration:** 001900 **Bank Number:** OIG PPU 010

### Records Access Request Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests for information, responses to requests, and information relating to their processing. It contains the name, address, telephone number and social insurance number of the person making the request, as well as other information provided in the request form. Requests are assigned numbers and organized by fiscal year. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have submitted a request to the Office of the Inspector General. **Purpose:** This bank is used to enable the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for a minimum of two years. **TBS Registration:** 001901 **Bank Number:** OIG PPU 015

### Classes of Personal Information

The Inspector General does not administer a personal information collection program. However, while carrying out his official duties, he may incidentally accumulate personal information which is not contained in the information banks described in this entry. Such information exists in fragmentary form throughout the files maintained at the Office of the Inspector General. It relates to the performance of the Inspector General's statutory or executive functions. Some of this information, originally collected by CSIS, forms part of the Service's records and pertains to specific activities of CSIS which are from time to time subject to monitoring or review by the Inspector General. Other portions have been generated internally, by other government agencies or by the general public in the form of opinions and enquiries. This information is not intended to be used by the Office of the Inspector General for any administrative purpose affecting individuals. The information may include names, addresses or professions, and is normally retrievable only if specific subjects, events or dates are provided.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information respecting the Office of the Inspector General may be directed to:

The Office of the Inspector General of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service  
Ministry of the Solicitor General  
Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building, 3rd Floor  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8  
(613) 990-3270

### Reading Room

The reading room of the Ministry of the Solicitor General has been designated as the reading room for the Office of the Inspector General of CSIS. The address is:

Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
1st Floor, 340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada

## Chapter 87

### General Information

#### Background

The Office was formally established by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Act, 1987.

#### Responsibilities

The Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions is responsible for the supervision of federally registered or licensed financial institutions including chartered banks; insurance, trust, loan and investment companies; fraternal benefit societies; and co-operative credit societies. It also supervises employer-sponsored pension plans that are subject to the Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985.

The Office is responsible for provision of actuarial advice to other departments of the federal government and performs extensive actuarial services in the valuation of government pension and insurance programs. The Office is also responsible for administration of the Civil Service Insurance Act and the collection of certain premium taxes pursuant to Part I of the Excise Tax Act.

#### Legislation

- Bank Act
- Canadian and British Insurance Companies Act
- Civil Service Insurance Act
- Co-operative Credit Associations Act
- Foreign Insurance Companies Act
- Investment Companies Act
- Loan Companies Act
- Part I, Excise Tax Act
- Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985
- Trust Companies Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Regulatory Policy Sector

This sector is responsible for regulatory policy development including legislative and regulatory proposals, industry-wide financial analysis and research, policy interpretation and advice, analysis of industry trends, development of supervisory methodology including identification of resource skills, and the development of training programs.

##### ■ Deposit-Taking Institutions Sector

This sector supervises chartered banks and federally registered or incorporated trust, loan and investment companies and co-operative credit societies, including on-site examinations of books and records of such

financial institutions. It also provides examination and other technical services and advice to the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation and, by agreement, provides similar services to certain provincial jurisdictions concerning provincially-incorporated companies.

##### ■ Insurance and Pensions Sector

This sector supervises federally registered or incorporated insurance companies and fraternal benefit societies including on-site examinations of books and records of such financial institutions. It also supervises employer-sponsored pension plans subject to the Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985. In addition, the Sector provides actuarial services and advice to other government departments and performs extensive actuarial services in the valuation of government insurance and pension programs.

##### ■ Management Services Sector

This sector provides management services for the Office, including communications and public affairs. In addition, it administers the Civil Service Insurance Act and Part I of the Excise Tax Act. Under the Civil Service Insurance Act, life insurance was made available by the government to public servants on a voluntary basis until 1954. Current activities involve receipt of premiums on premium-paying policies; correspondence with policyholders regarding changes of beneficiary, mode of payment, etc.; and processing of death claims and cash surrender values. Under Part I of the Excise Tax Act, a 10 percent premium tax is imposed on certain insurance premiums paid by residents of Canada to unauthorized insurers, or to authorized insurers through brokers outside Canada.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Actuarial Advice Provided to Revenue Canada – Employer-Sponsored Pension Plans

**Description:** Records related to statutory actuarial advice given to Revenue Canada, under the Income Tax Act (section 20(1)(s)) regarding employer past-service contributions to pension plans. **Topics:** Advice under the Income Tax Act. **Access:** Plans are assigned a number on receipt from Revenue Canada, and filed numerically.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 020

##### Actuarial Advice Provided to Revenue Canada – Maximum Tax Actuarial Reserves

**Description:** Records of actuarial advice given to Revenue Canada on maximum tax actuarial reserves of



life insurance companies and fraternal benefit societies.

**Topics:** Maximum tax actuarial reserves. **Access:** By company name. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 025

### Actuarial Services Provided to Other Departments – Government Insurance and Pension Plans

**Description:** Records related to actuarial valuations and cost estimates of government insurance and pension plans, including related data banks and software. **Topics:** Public Service Superannuation Act; Public Service Superannuation Death Benefit; reciprocal transfer agreements; Supplementary Retirement Benefit Act; Canadian Forces Superannuation Act; regular forces death benefit; RCMP Superannuation Act; RCMP (dependants) pension fund; Members of Parliament Retirement Allowance Act; Judges Act; Veterans Insurance Act; Returned Soldiers Insurance Act; Civil Service Insurance Act; Halifax relief pensions; Canada Pension Plan; and miscellaneous requests for actuarial calculations. **Access:** Files arranged by plan. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 015

### Civil Service Insurance

**Description:** Records of holders of life insurance policies issued under the Civil Service Insurance Act. (Issuance of new policies was discontinued with the introduction of the Supplementary Death Benefit Plan in 1954.) **Topics:** Policies in force; death claims; surrenders; and premium records. **Access:** Policies in force filed by policy number with cross-referenced alphabetical index; death claims and surrenders filed by death claim or surrender number and cross-referenced to policy number; and premium records filed by policy number. **Storage Medium:** Paper; details of terminated policies stored on microfilm by policy number. **Program Record Number:** SFI MGT 030

### Financial Institutions – Deposit-Taking Institutions

**Description:** Information on incorporation and registration, financial statements, financial analysis and examination of financial institutions, exchanges of correspondence with financial institutions and with other jurisdictions, complaints and enquiries, and related data banks and software. **Topics:** Chartered banks; trust companies; loan companies; investment companies; co-operative credit societies. **Access:** Files arranged by financial institution name. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI DTI 005

### Financial Institutions – Insurance and Pensions

**Description:** Information on incorporation and registration, financial statements, financial analysis and examination of financial institutions, exchanges of correspondence with financial institutions and with other jurisdictions, complaints and enquiries, and related data banks and software. **Topics:** Insurance companies and fraternal benefit societies. **Access:** Files arranged by financial institution name. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 007

### Pension Plans Subject to Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985

**Description:** Records related to registration of plans, correspondence regarding annual information returns, funding and examination of plans, liaison with provincial authorities, enquiries regarding plans, and related valuation data bank and software. **Topics:** Pension plans subject to Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985. **Access:** Files arranged by employer name. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 010

### Premium Tax

**Description:** Records on collection of 10 percent premium tax imposed under the Excise Tax Act (Part I) on certain insurance premiums paid by residents of Canada to authorized insurers through brokers outside Canada, or to unauthorized insurers for coverage of risks in Canada. **Topics:** Authorized insurers, brokers or agents, and insureds. **Access:** Files arranged alphabetically; records of insureds – alphabetically by year. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** SFI MGT 035

### Regulatory Policy

**Description:** Records related to the development of legislative and regulatory policy; correspondence with other departments, other jurisdictions, industry associations and professional bodies; industry-wide financial analysis and research, supervisory methodology and professional development; communications and public affairs including ministerial correspondence. **Topics:** Acts listed under "Legislation"; accounting and other industry-wide studies; reciprocity with, and supervisory practices of, other jurisdictions; international financial and monetary systems; nation risks and exposures. **Access:** Files arranged by Act name, jurisdiction, industry association or subject matter. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI RPP 001

## Personal Information Banks

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves to maintain an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with the Office. The files include completed application forms, letters and curricula vitae of persons seeking employment with the Office. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Office. **Purpose:** The bank is used to review applications of individuals requesting employment with the Office when positions become available. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001685 **Bank Number:** SFI PPU 010

### Civil Service Insurance

**Description:** Records of holders of life insurance policies issued under the Civil Service Insurance Act. Issuance of new policies was discontinued in 1954 upon introduction of the supplementary death benefit plan for the public service and the armed forces. **Class of Individuals:**

Holders and beneficiaries of life insurance policies issued under the Civil Service Insurance Act. Approximately 3800 policies remain in force. **Purpose:** Eligibility for insurance benefits. **Consistent Uses:** Settlement of claims and payments of cash surrender value. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files retained for 10 years after claim or surrender. **TBS Registration:** 000427 **Bank Number:** SFI PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

Practically all records held by the Office consist of information relating to supervised financial institutions and pension plans. Some personal information may also be accumulated by the Office in the course of conducting its supervisory function, such as information on names and functions of various company officials, information on individuals seeking to incorporate a new financial institution that would be supervised by the Office, or information about a policy holder or depositor with a complaint against a supervised financial institution. Such personal information is stored as part of the general subject files where records are not retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the financial institution, the individual, and the particular circumstances involved. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

Part I of the Excise Tax Act imposes a tax on certain property and casualty insurance premiums related to insurance placed by residents of Canada with unauthorized insurers or with authorized insurers through brokers outside Canada. In carrying out administration of Part I of the Act, some personal information may be accumulated which is not part of the specific personal information bank described in this entry. Most of the insureds subject to the tax are corporations, but for any given year there may also be some individuals subject to tax. The personal information accumulated with respect to such individuals would be their name and address and information related to the insurance premiums subject to tax, such as policy number, description of risk, net premiums and name of insurer. The information is normally retrievable if the name of the individual and the year involved are provided.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Director  
Communications and Public Affairs  
Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions  
13th Floor, 255 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H2  
(613) 993-0577

## Additional Information

Certain financial data regarding chartered banks is published periodically in the Canada Gazette, as required by the Bank Act. Access to financial data regarding institutions other than banks may be made through the purchase of computer tapes or by direct access to the data through the facilities of I.P. Sharp Associates Limited time-sharing system. Further information may be obtained directly from the Office or from I.P. Sharp Associates at one of the following addresses:

I.P. Sharp Associates Limited  
2 First Canadian Place, Suite 1900  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5X 1E3  
(416) 364-5361  
I.P. Sharp Associates Limited  
265 Carling Avenue, Suite 600  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1S 2E1  
(613) 236-9942  
I.P. Sharp Associates Limited  
555 René Lévesque Boulevard West,  
Suite 1610  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1B1  
(514) 282-0744

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the office library has been designated as a public reading. The address is:

14th Floor, 255 Albert Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Pacific Pilotage Authority Canada

## Chapter 88

### General Information

#### Background

As a result of recommendations made by a Royal Commission on Pilotage in Canada, the Pilotage Act was assented to by Her Majesty and the Governor in Council and proclaimed in force February 1, 1972.

The Pilotage Act created four pilotage regions with specific authorities, thereby replacing a large number of local pilotage districts. The four Pilotage Authorities – Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific are Crown corporations, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

Pacific Pilotage Authority was incorporated pursuant to the Pilotage Act on February, 1972 as a Crown corporation under Schedule III, Part I of the Financial Administration Act.

The Pacific Pilotage Authority is in general governed by the following: Canada Shipping Act; Pilotage Act; General Pilotage Regulations; Pacific Pilotage Regulations; Authority by-laws.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Authority is to establish, operate, maintain and administer in the interest of safety, an efficient and economical pilotage service within all coastal waters of British Columbia and the Fraser River. As a further goal, the Authority prescribes tariffs of pilotage charges that are fair, reasonable and consistent with providing revenues sufficient to permit the Authority to operate on a self-sustaining financial basis.

The Pacific Pilotage Authority consists of a chairman, and six members appointed by the Governor in Council.

The Authority's head office is located in Vancouver, British Columbia. All management services – administrative, personnel, financial, contracts, purchasing, etc. – are provided by the Vancouver office.

#### Legislation

- Authority By-Laws
- Canada Shipping Act, RSC, 1985, c. S-9
- General Pilotage Regulations
- Pacific Pilotage Regulations
- Pilotage Act, RSC, 1985, c. P-14

### Organization

#### ■ Administration Branch

This Branch provides administrative and financial services as required to operate within accepted corporate business procedures.

#### ■ Operations Branch

This Branch provides pilotage service by assignment, and to dispatch qualified pilots to ships navigating within the boundaries of the Pacific Pilotage Authority.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Pilotage Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of pilotage services within the Pacific Region. **Topics:** Dispatching records; pilotage licences; tariff charges; assignment of pilots to vessels; accident reports; collective agreements; international shipping affairs. **Program Record Number:** PPA OPE 005

##### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the setting of tariffs for the provision of pilotage services; also on the conduct and results of negotiations on the setting of tariffs in various districts throughout the region as well as results of Canadian Transport Commission hearings. **Program Record Number:** PPA OPE 010

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Accounts Payable Files

This bank contains a record of payments with financial details and account numbers of individuals or firms involved in supply of goods and services. File is alphabetical by name of firm or individual. Voucher and payments are maintained in hard copy and in date sequence. Documents from the current and past year are in hard copy. Information from the previous year is on microfilm. Access to this bank is obtained by providing the name of the supplier, account number, date, and identification of goods supplied. This information relates to general firms or individual suppliers of received services and goods. The information was obtained for reference and payment purposes. Consistent uses are for payment records of goods and services received. Records are retained for three years. **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 020

##### Accounts Receivable Files

This bank contains records of invoicing and payments received; details on outstanding accounts; accounts

receivable statements; aged receivable listings; and collection on slow or bad accounts. Access to this bank can be obtained through name, address, date, number and details of invoice. This information relates to general agents and ship owners using the pilotage services. The information was obtained for reference on monies received and outstanding accounts. Consistent uses are for receivable records on services provided to the shipping industry. Records are retained for three years.

**Bank Number:** PPA PPU 015

### Application for Employment File

This bank contains a hard copy file of resumes of applicants having the special marine or boat crew skills and training required for the operational functioning of the Authority. Applications meeting the operational skills are retained for two years. Access to this file requires name, address and date of application. This information relates to prospective qualified applicants for employment. The information was obtained to record names of qualified applicants to fill open positions as the need arises. Consistent uses are for copies of applications for employment. Records are retained two years. **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 025

### Procurement

This bank contains purchase regulations and signing authority; quotations on supplies and services obtained; and a purchase register. It can be accessed through purchase order number and description of service, and name and address of supplier. The information relates to general merchants of required supplies and services. The information was obtained for the purpose of recording reference data such as specifications, past purchase experience and other details about individual suppliers of goods and services. Consistent uses are the purchase of supplies and services at common and routine levels. Records are retained for five years. **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 010

### Register of Pilots

This bank contains a record in book form called the Pilot's Establishment Book, consisting of an alphabetical list and documentation of information, physical characteristics, licences, and certificates as well as the individual's accident or incident reports. Individuals have access to their own files in this bank by providing name and pilot number. This information relates to approximately 111 professional marine pilots under contract. It was obtained as required under the Pilotage Act. It provides a general record of each licensed pilot, including name, age, medical record, physical characteristics, licences, certificates, qualifications and record of accidents and incidents. The retention period for this bank has not yet been determined. **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 030

### Service Contracts

The files maintain information on awarded contracts and tenders leading towards contracts; listing of suppliers providing specific services; documentation leading towards contracts – selections made; and signed contracts between the Authority and successful suppliers.

They can be accessed by providing contract number and description of service. The information relates to general suppliers of desired services. The information was obtained for the purpose of recording reference data, past performance, historical experience, etc. to solicit or obtain services for major specific supplies and services or common requirements. Consistent uses are the procurement or purchase of supplies and services as the need arises at contract-out levels. Records are retained for 10 years. **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 005

## Manuals

- Accident Reports and Investigations
- Accounting Procedures
- Administrative Directives
- Collective Agreements
- Dispatching Procedures
- Pilotage Tariffs
- Pilot Licence Register
- Service Contracts
- Working Rules

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Pacific Pilotage Authority  
Suite 300, 1199 West Hastings Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4G9  
(604) 666-6771

## Reading Room

A room at the Authority has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Suite 300, 1199 West Hastings Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia.



# Patented Medicine Prices Review Board

## Chapter 89

### General Information

#### Background

The Patented Medicine Prices Review Board was created under recent amendments to the Patent Act which came into force on December 7, 1987.

#### Responsibilities

The Patented Medicine Prices Review Board was given a mandate to carry out two functions:

**Regulatory:** To act as a safeguard against excessive prices for patented medicines which might result from the greater market power afforded to patentees under the 1987 amendments.

**Reporting:** To monitor and report on the Board's activities with respect to its regulatory activities, on price trends in the pharmaceutical industry generally and on the research and development performance of pharmaceutical patentees.

#### Legislation

- Patent Act

#### Organization

The Patent Act provides that the Board is to consist of no more than five members, appointed by the Governor in Council (Cabinet), including a Chairman and Vice-Chairman. The Board's Chairman is designated under the legislation as the Chief Executive Officer of the Board and is granted authority and responsibility to supervise and direct the work of the Board, including the management of its internal affairs and the work of its staff.

The Executive Director, as the senior staff member, manages the work of the staff. The senior staff of the Board consists of the Secretary to the Board (Registrar), the Director of Compliance and Liaison, the Director of Quantitative Analysis and Data Services and the Chief of Personnel, Finance and Administration.

The staff provides a communications and education program, data collection, collation, storage and dissemination, quantitative analysis, case preparation and related services for the registry and administrative assistance to the Board. It also provides for hearings preliminary to the making of remedial orders by the Board.

### Information Holdings

The Program Records and Personal Information Banks of the Board are being determined. Any enquiries should be directed to the Access to Information Coordinator.

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For assistance concerning the interpretation of Board Guidelines, interested parties may contact:

Secretary to the Board  
Patented Medicine Prices Review Board  
359 Kent Street, Legion House  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0C9

### Reading Room

The Board's Information Centre has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room at the address above.

# Pension Appeals Board

## Chapter 90

### General Information

#### Background

The Pension Appeals Board is a tribunal which was constituted by the Parliament of Canada, pursuant to an agreement with the government of Quebec.

#### Responsibilities

The Tribunal is responsible for the hearing of appeals which arise from decisions of the Minister of National Revenue and the Minister of National Health and Welfare under the Canada Pension Plan, and from decisions of the Minister of Revenue of Quebec and, in some circumstances, from decisions of La Commission des affaires sociales under the Quebec Pension Plan.

Most of the decisions of the Board, with respect to the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, are available to the public from the Commerce Clearing House (CCH) Canadian Employment Benefits and Pension Guide Reports, Transfer Binder, from 1968 to 1985 (pp. 5953-6714) and in Volume II (pages 5953 and following).

#### Legislation

- Canada Pension Plan Act, R.S.C., c. C-8
- Quebec Pension Plan Act, R.S.Q., c. R-9

#### Organization

The Pension Appeals Board is made up of judges from across the country who are appointed by Order-in-Council on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice and the Minister of Health and Welfare. They assume these duties in addition to their judicial responsibilities, and are not considered employees of the Pension Appeals Board. An administrative office is located in Ottawa.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Appeals

**Description:** Information on proceedings before the Pension Appeals Board. **Topics:** A completed file normally contains the notice of appeal; the reply to the notice of appeal; notice of intervention, if applicable; copies of correspondence and documents submitted by the parties involved in the appeal; and copies of decisions related to the appeal. **Program Record Number:** PAB PAB 005

### Personal Information Banks

#### Appeals

The purpose of this bank is to record the proceedings before the Pension Appeals Board. A completed file normally contains the notice of appeal, the reply to the notice of appeal, the notice of intervention (if applicable), copies of correspondence and documents submitted by the parties involved in the appeal, and copies of decisions related to the appeal. **Bank Number:** PAB PPU 005

#### Manuals

- Rules of Procedure, (CPP section 28)
- Rules of Procedure, (CPP section 83)
- Rules of Procedure, (QPP section 181)

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The public may direct enquiries regarding the Pension Appeals Board to:

Pension Appeals Board  
P.O. Box 8567  
Postal Terminal  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H9  
(613) 995-0612

#### Reading Room

Most decisions of this Board with respect to the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan are available to the public as published in full by the Commerce Clearing House (CCH) in Canadian Employment Benefits and Pension Guide Reports, Transfer Binder, from 1968 to 1985 (pp. 5953-6714) and in Volume 11, pages 5953 (et seq.). Both these documents and the decisions of the Board are held by the particular department involved to which any enquiries should be directed.



# Privy Council Office

## Chapter 91

### General Information

#### Background

The Privy Council Office came into being under the Constitution Act of 1867. From 1940 on, it has also provided the secretarial functions for the Cabinet.

The Federal-Provincial Relations Office (FPRO) was established on January 1, 1975, by the Act Respecting the Office of the Secretary to the Cabinet for Federal-Provincial Relations and Respecting the Clerk of the Privy Council. The unit had previously functioned as the Federal-Provincial Relations Secretariat in the Privy Council Office.

#### Responsibilities

The Privy Council Office provides secretariat support for Cabinet and the committees of Cabinet to facilitate the collective decision-making of Cabinet, and assists the exercise of the prerogatives of the Prime Minister, including the organization and processes of government and the appointment of senior officials to government positions. The overall responsibilities of the Office include: the coordination and provision of material related to the meetings of Cabinet and Committees of Cabinet for the use of the Prime Minister and the chairpersons of committees; liaison with departments and agencies of government on Cabinet matters; undertaking special studies on matters of current public policy concern as required (this includes participation in interdepartmental committees of officials through the provision of chairpersons, members or secretaries and the preparation of papers for, and on behalf of, such committees). In addition, the Office provides support and advice to the Prime Minister on prime ministerial prerogatives, assumes responsibilities for the organization of the Government of Canada, provides advice to the Prime Minister on national security and intelligence matters, undertakes the examination of submissions to the Governor in Council to ensure conformity with policy and legal requirements, prepares draft orders, and assumes duties related to regulations made under the Statutory Instruments Act including the examination, revision, registration and preparation for publication of federal statutory regulations in Part II of the Canada Gazette.

The functions of the FPRO are to advise and assist the Prime Minister regarding overall responsibility for federal-provincial relations, to provide the Cabinet with assistance in examining federal-provincial issues of current and long-term concern, and to promote and facilitate federal-provincial co-operation and consultation. The FPRO also provides services to the Minister of State (Federal-Provincial Relations) and assistance to federal ministers,

departments and agencies in the conduct of their relations with provincial governments.

#### Legislation

- Order-in-Council (P.C. 1940-1121, March 25, 1940)
- Act Respecting the Office of the Secretary to the Cabinet for Federal-Provincial Relations and Respecting the Clerk of the Privy Council, S.C. 1974-75-76, c. 16

#### Organization

For the purpose of the Financial Administration Act, the Privy Council Office is regarded as a department of government under the direction of the Prime Minister. The Clerk of the Privy Council and Secretary to the Cabinet, under whose direction the Privy Council Office's functions are carried out, is considered a deputy head taking precedence among the chief officers of the public service. The Privy Council Office is separated into two main branches — Plans and Operations.

##### ■ Plans Branch

The Plans Branch assists the Prime Minister in defining the objectives and priorities of the government as well as determining the appropriateness of departmental mandates within the government.

##### ■ Operations Branch

The Operations Branch is responsible for managing the business of Cabinet and most Cabinet committees. Each committee has a corresponding secretariat that provides research and operational support. Most of these secretariats are in the Privy Council Office. As the concerns of Cabinet change, so do the Cabinet committees. As a result, the number and titles of the secretariats within the Privy Council Office are also subject to change.

##### ■ Senior Personnel Secretariat

The Senior Personnel Secretariat serves as the personnel section for the selection and appointment of senior officers in Governor in Council positions.

##### ■ Security and Intelligence Secretariat

The Security and Intelligence Secretariat supports the Prime Minister's responsibility for the safeguarding of the integrity of the nation.

##### ■ Orders-in-Council Section

The Orders-in-Council Section provides documentary and legal support to the Governor in Council.

##### ■ Federal-Provincial Relations Office

The FPRO is headed by the Secretary to the Cabinet for Federal-Provincial Relations who, supported by a deputy secretary, reports directly to the Prime Minister. It has five

principal components: a secretariat responsible for liaison with the provinces, a secretariat responsible for policy development, two additional secretariats dealing with economic and social policy and programs, and an Office of Aboriginal Constitutional Affairs.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Aboriginal People

**Description:** Information relating to Canada's Indian people including education and training, social assistance, Indian reserves, Indian lands and economic and constitutional development; Tripartite Self-Government Negotiations. **Topics:** Aboriginal People; Aboriginal Constitutional Affairs; Comprehensive Land Claims; Metis; Economic and Native Housing Programs; Requests for Assistance and Funding and Self-Government. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO FPR 150

#### Access to Information and Personal Information Requests

**Description:** Information concerning requests made under the Access to Information Act to access records of the Privy Council Office, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Program Record Number:** PCO ADM 080

#### Agriculture

**Description:** Information relating to federal policies, programs and regulations concerning agriculture and food including agricultural research, human and animal protection, farm income support, market development and agricultural development. **Topics:** Agriculture; Dairy and Grain Products; Farms; Food and Livestock. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 200

#### Arts and Culture

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion and fostering of Arts and Culture in Canada including programs designed to meet the needs of Canadian artistic and cultural organizations, copyright protection and museum programs. **Topics:** Arts and Culture; Copyrights; Cultural Events, Programs and Associations; Federal-Provincial Conferences and Meetings; History and Heritage; Task Forces. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 240

#### Canadian Sovereignty

**Description:** Information relating to Canadian sovereignty including the evolution and promotion of Canadian nationalism and the concept of a "Canadian identity" and to Canada's claims to sovereignty over the arctic waters

and the Northwest Passage. **Topics:** Canadian Sovereignty and Territorial Sovereignty. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 315

#### Communications

**Description:** Information relating to Communications and Telecommunications including radio, television, cable television, pay television and specialty services, telecommunications facilities and services and the overall planning and coordination of government communications. **Topics:** Communications; Broadcasting; Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC); Co-ordination of Government Communications; Petitions to Governor-in-Council for CRTC Decisions; Telecommunications. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 045

#### Constitution

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Constitution including the patriation and revision of the Constitution, the Constitution Acts, constitutional law and the Meech Lake Accord. **Topics:** Constitution; Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms; Meech Lake Constitutional Accord; Second Round of Constitutional Discussion. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO FPR 155

#### Consumers and Business

**Description:** Information relating to the interests of consumers and business including consumer aid and protection, patents and trademarks, bankruptcy and the metric system. **Topics:** Consumers and Business; Federal Business Development Bank (FBDB); Metric System; Patents and Trademarks. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 230

#### Crown and Royalty

**Description:** Information relating to the rights and privileges of the Crown and its representatives including the Members of the Royal Family, the Governor General, Lieutenant-Governors and Royal Visits. **Topics:** Crown and Royalty; Governor General; Lieutenant-Governors; Royal Visits. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 285

#### Defence

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Armed Forces and all matters concerning national defence and civil defence including the land, sea and air elements of the armed forces, arms control and disarmament, Canada's international defence relations and search and rescue operations. **Topics:** Defence; Arms Control and Disarmament; Canada Defence Relations; Canadian Armed Forces; Canadian Defence Policy; Emergency Planning and Preparedness; Expenditures; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO); Peace Initiatives; Search and Rescue; Strategic Defence Initiative (SDI). **Access:** Files



are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 320

## Education

**Description:** Information relating to the development and implementation of strategies to improve education in Canada including Canadian literacy, youth and student loan programs, and fiscal transfers from the federal government to the provinces. **Topics:** Education; Universities, Colleges and Institutes. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 270

## Employment

**Description:** Information relating to employment and unemployment in Canada including employment equity, job creation, the Labour market, training, unemployment insurance and employment programs for youth and students. **Topics:** Employment; Employment Equity; Job Creation; Labour Market; Training and Retraining; Unemployment Insurance; Youth and Students. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 275

## Energy, Mines and Resources

**Description:** Information relating to discovery, development and intelligent use of Canada's mineral and energy resources including research and development, energy conservation, electric power, nuclear power, oil and gas, renewable and non-renewable energy and mineral resources. **Topics:** Energy, Mines and Resources; Electric Power Energy; Nuclear Energy; Oil and Gas; Forestry; Minerals and Metals. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 205

## Environment

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Environment including the management and protection of migratory birds; the provision of information on weather, climate, ice and sea conditions and air quality. It also includes the protection and enhancement of the quality of the natural environment (water, soil and air); and the conservation of renewable water, land and wildlife resources. **Topics:** Environment; Acid Rain; National Parks; Water Exports; Wildlife. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 280

## Finance and Economics

**Description:** Information relating to economic and financial affairs including the federal budget, financial institutions, economic summits; monetary policy; regional economic development and taxation. **Topics:** Finance and Economics; Budget; Financial Administration Act (FAA); Financial Institutions; International Economic Summits; Monetary Policy; National Economic Summit (1985); Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD); Policy and Expenditure Management System (PEMS); Public Accounts; Public Expenditures; Industrial and Regional Development; Taxation. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage**

**Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 235

## Fisheries and Oceans

**Description:** Information relating to seacoast and inland fishing including fishing standards, fish and seafood inspection, marine research and freshwater research. **Topics:** Fisheries and Oceans; Federal-Provincial Relations; Fish and Seafood Inspection. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 210

## Fitness and Sport

**Description:** Information relating to the fitness of Canadians and their participation and excellence in sport including national and international amateur sport, amateur sport funding and fitness funding. **Topics:** Fitness and Sport; Calgary Winter Olympic Games (1988). **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 265

## Foreign Relations

**Description:** Information relating to Canada's foreign policy including relations between Canada and other countries, representation of Canada in foreign countries and at international conferences, and Canadian aid and assistance to other countries. **Topics:** Foreign Relations; Africa; Commonwealth; Countries; Development and Debt Assistance; La Francophonie; United Nations. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 325

## Government

**Description:** Information relating to the Government of Canada including the organization of the government, the organization and methods of the departments and agencies of the federal government, Cabinet and its Cabinet Committees. **Topics:** Government, Access to Information and Privacy Legislation; Cabinet; Change of Government; Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code; Departments, Agencies and Crown Corporations; Deputy Ministers; Elections; Machinery of Government; Government Contracting, Advertising Major Surveys and Public Opinion Research; Petitions to the Governor in Council; Prime Minister; Priorities and Planning; Queen's Privy Council for Canada; Regulatory Process. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 305

## Health, Welfare and Social Services

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion and preservation of health, social security and social welfare of Canadians including health protection, health information and education, health research and development, income security, social services and social development and policy. **Topics:** Health, Welfare and Social Services; Abortion; Child Care; Disabled and Handicapped Persons; Disease and Disease Control; Drug and Alcohol Abuse; Environmental Quality and Health Hazards; Federal-Provincial Meetings and Conferences; Housing; Medicare and Health Care Services and Programs; Pensions and Income Security; Services and Programs for

the Elderly; Social Development and Social Policy; Voluntary Organizations; Women's Issues. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 260

### Honours, Awards and Memorials

**Description:** Information relating to the conferment of honours and awards for the achievement of excellence in any field of endeavour, the acceptance and wearing by Canadians of foreign orders, and the dedication of memorials in honour of great achievements. **Topics:** Honours, Awards and Memorials, Commonwealth and Foreign Orders; Memorials and Monuments. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 290

### Immigration

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of immigration services including legal entry of visitors to Canada, applications for visas, refugees, deportation and the granting of citizenship to immigrants. **Topics:** Immigration; Applications; Citizenship; Refugees. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 255

### Justice

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian justice system including the legal affairs of the federal government; the administration of federal laws, bills and regulations; civil and criminal law; legal aid and human rights legislation. **Topics:** Justice; Capital Punishment; Correctional Services and Penal Institutions; Court Cases; Crimes Against Children; Criminal Justice Meetings; Criminal Law; Divorce; Firearms; Extraterritoriality; Human Rights; Judiciary; Juvenile Justice; Legal Aid; Pornography and Prostitution; War Criminals. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 035

### Labour

**Description:** Information relating to industrial relations, standards for wages, conditions of employment, and occupational safety and health including arbitration, mediation and labour laws, working conditions and work benefits. **Topics:** Labour; Collective Bargaining; Labour Adjustment Assistance; Working Conditions. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 250

### Multiculturalism

**Description:** Information relating to the integration of multiculturalism into all aspects of national life including race relations, multiculturalism in education and in broadcasting. **Topics:** Multiculturalism; Ethnic Injustices. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 245

### Official Languages

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion of Canada's two official languages (English and French) including the implementation of the Official Languages Act in federal departments and agencies and complaints

from the public and public servants concerning English and French as languages of work and their use in providing services to the public. **Topics:** Official Languages; Complaints; Court Challenges Program; Education; Federal Public Service; Provinces and Territories; Renewal. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 295

### Parliament

**Description:** Information relating to the Parliament of Canada including the House of Commons, the Senate, the legislative program, Members of Parliament and Parliamentary Committees. **Topics:** Parliament, House of Commons; Legislative Program; Members of Parliament; Opening, Proroguing and Dissolution of Parliament; Parliamentary Committees; Senate. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 040

### Petitions and Submissions

**Description:** Petitions to the Governor in Council which are submitted due to legislative requirements or as an expression of personal concern. They can also be sent to the Privy Council Office, Cabinet, the Prime Minister or the Clerk of the Privy Council. **Topics:** Petitions and submissions covering a wide variety of subjects; legislative provisions including the Criminal Code, the Criminal Records Act, the Judges Act, the Immigration Act, the National Defence Act, the Broadcasting Act, and the National Transportation Act. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 030

### Provinces and Territories

**Description:** Information relating to the provinces and territories of Canada including the government administration of each province or territory and the federal government's relationship with the province or territory and municipalities. **Topics:** Provinces and Territories; Federal-Provincial Relations; Government Administration; Municipalities. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO FPR 160

### Public Service

**Description:** Information relating to the Public Service of Canada including subjects relating to the staffing of public service jobs, superannuation, pension plans, separations and training programs for public servants. **Topics:** Public Service; Public Service Awards; Staffing; Superannuation and Pension Plans; Termination of Employment; Training Programs for Public Servants. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 310

### Public Works

**Description:** Information relating to the management of real property for the Government of Canada and to the provision of planning, design, construction and realty services to government institutions, departments and agencies. **Topics:** Public Works; Federally-Owned Lands; National Capital Region (NCR); Official Residences;



Parliament Hill; Real Property Management. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 300

## Research and Science

**Description:** Information relating to research and science in Canada, including industrial and manufacturing technology research, medical and space research and science and technology. **Topics:** Research and Science; Industrial and Manufacturing Technology Research; Medical Research; Science and Technology; Space. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 215

## Security and Intelligence

**Description:** Information on federal security and intelligence policies and programs, and intelligence assessments. **Topics:** Interdepartmental committee system; government security policy; protective security; intelligence policies and requirements; programs, organization, and resources; intelligence assessments; communications security; counter-terrorism policies and programs. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO SAI 110

## Senior Personnel

**Description:** Information in support of the Senior Personnel Secretariat. It includes the identification of candidates, human resource planning, career development and performance appraisals for current, former and possible incumbents of positions appointed by the Governor in Council. **Topics:** Appointments; committees; research and other studies; and related personnel management issues such as allowances and benefits, employment and staffing, retirement and termination of employment, salaries and wages and superannuation. **Program Record Number:** PCO SPS 050

## Standards of Conduct Compliance

**Description:** Information relating to compliance with the government's Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code. **Topics:** Senior personnel categories; investigations; task force; guidelines; committees; councils; panels and political activities. **Program Record Number:** PCO SPS 055

## Trade and Industry

**Description:** Information relating to Canadian industries and Canadian international trade including the development and promotion of Canada's international trade; export marketing and promotion; exhibitions and trade fairs; the import and export of goods; foreign investment in Canadian industries and bilateral and multilateral trade. **Topics:** Trade and Industry; Exhibitions and Trade Fairs; Foreign Investment; Industries; International Trade. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 220

## Transportation

**Description:** Information relating to all methods of transportation including air, marine and rail transportation, roads and highways and transportation safety. **Topics:** Transportation; Air Transportation; Government Transportation Services; Marine Transportation; Surface Transportation; Transportation Safety. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 225

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Finance

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Official Languages

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Security and Intelligence Secretariat

#### Security and Intelligence Information Files

**Description:** This bank contains documentary information concerning security-related investigations or reports on individuals identified as posing a potential risk to national security and who have been brought to the attention of the Privy Council Office by a federal investigative agency or by another department. **Class of Individuals:** Public servants, former public servants, candidates for the public service (95%); and a small number of persons whose activities have been brought to the attention of the Privy Council Office (5%). **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to inform the Privy Council Office of national security concerns relating to the individuals mentioned in these files. Most of the information was collected by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service or by the former Royal Canadian Mounted Police Security Service. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information is retained for 30 years. **TBS Registration:** 002551 **Bank Number:** PCP PPU 005

## ■ Plans Branch

### Petitions and Submissions

**Description:** This bank contains petitions or submissions made to the Governor in Council. The petitions can be pursuant to legislative requirements or may arise from the personal concerns of individual citizens. The petitions can also be sent to the Privy Council, Cabinet, the Prime Minister and the Clerk of the Privy Council. The legislative provisions include such statutes as the Criminal Code, the Criminal Records Act, the Judges Act, the Immigration Act, the National Defence Act, the Broadcasting Act, and the National Transportation Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals may be members of the general public, members of the Canadian Armed Forces, judges, or inmates of penitentiaries. **Purpose:** Every citizen of Canada has the right to petition the Crown concerning any matter. In addition, certain statutes provide a right to petition the Governor in Council. This material is not collected or obtained by the Office of the Privy Council; rather, it is sent to the Office. No form or format is required. The petition or submission is reviewed and an opinion regarding the validity of the claim is provided to the Governor in Council. **Consistent Uses:** No use is made of the material other than that specifically related to the claim of the petitioner or applicant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. **TBS Registration:** 002550 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 010

## ■ Management Branch

### Access to Information Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains Access to Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to records under the control of the Privy Council Office, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions or exclusions claimed, on complaints handled, or other aspects of administering access requests. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents and all individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record the processing of access to information requests under the Act and to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and processed and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002545 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 040

### Privacy Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and government employees who make requests for access to personal information about themselves under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer requests for access to personal information, in

accordance with the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record the processing of access requests under the Privacy Act, to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and processed and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002544 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 036

### Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** This bank contains professional service contract files for the Prime Minister's Office, the Deputy Prime Minister's Office, the President of the Privy Council for Canada, the Office of the Leader of the Government in the House of Commons, the Office of the Leader of the Government in the Senate, the Privy Council Office and the Federal-Provincial Relations Office. It contains management recommendations, outline of service, biographic information and official signed contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have signed a professional service contract with the above mentioned institutions. **Purpose:** The main use of the bank is to report on status and commitment values and audit of payment. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to prepare statistical information for response to parliamentary questions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after completion of contract. **TBS Registration:** 002549 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 015

## ■ Senior Personnel Management

### Governor in Council Personnel Records

**Description:** This bank contains manual and computerized personnel information on current, former and possible incumbents of positions occupied by individuals appointed by the Governor in Council. Records include appointment information, appraisals, classification level, correspondence and memoranda, education and employment history, pay, insurance and superannuation data, selection documents, succession plans and career planning information. **Class of Individuals:** Governor in Council appointees and potential candidates for Governor in Council positions. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the requirements of the Senior Personnel Secretariat in its role of identifying candidates, personnel planning, career development, performance appraisals and salary reviews and maintenance of information on the Governor in Council appointments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. **TBS Registration:** 002548 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 020

### Standards of Conduct Compliance Records

**Description:** This bank consists of material related to compliance with the government's policy on conflict of interest and other standards of conduct by holders of public office. **Class of Individuals:** Holders of public office, including ministers, parliamentary secretaries, exempt ministerial staff, Governor in Council appointees, public servants and other persons hired or appointed by the government. **Purpose:** These records are used for



determining precedents regarding compliance with the Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code and for considering amendments to existing policies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. **TBS Registration:** 002547 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 030

## Classes of Personal Information

The files held by the Privy Council Office and the Federal-Provincial Relations Office are organized under broad subject headings. The information they contain deals with specific issues of interest to the government from time to time. Since much of the material in these files originates in other government departments, requests for general information should be referred to the government department having the greatest interest in the subject matter.

## Exclusion of Records

Under the Access to Information Act, Program Records referred to as confidences of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada are excluded from the provisions of the Act under section 69. These records are less than 20 years old.

It should be noted that Orders-in-Council are published in Part II of the Canada Gazette and are, therefore, records in the public domain. Requests for this material should not be made under the provisions of the Access to Information Act.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Privy Council Office and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Privy Council Office  
Blackburn Building  
Room 409, 85 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0A3

(613) 957-5153

Requests for information regarding the Federal-Provincial Relations Office may be directed to:

Federal-Provincial Relations Office  
Blackburn Building  
Room 409, 85 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0A3

(613) 957-5153

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Blackburn Building,  
85 Sparks Street, Room 409,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Public Service Commission of Canada

## Chapter 92

### General Information

#### Background

The Public Service Commission (PSC) is a politically independent agency accountable to Parliament for the administration of the Public Service Employment Act (PSEA).

The jurisdictional powers of the PSC rest with three commissioners – one chairman and two members. They are appointed by the Governor in Council for a 10 year term and have the status of deputy head. Together, the commissioners set the overall policy in accordance with the Public Service Employment Act. A majority of the commissioners constitutes a quorum. The chairman is chief executive officer.

The PSC, as it is known today, evolved gradually from the Civil Service Commission (CSC), which was established in 1908 under the Civil Service Amendment Act. This Act introduced the principle of merit as established by competition. However, it did not apply to positions outside of Ottawa. The Civil Service Act of 1918 placed the entire Service under the CSC. The Civil Service Act of 1962 preserved the independence of the Civil Service Commission and maintained the fundamental principles of the merit system.

The Public Service Employment Act of 1967 reaffirmed the merit principle and changed the name of the Civil Service Commission to the Public Service Commission. The PSC's main task became staffing, and the Commission was allowed to delegate staffing authority and power to departments. The PSC retained full responsibility for administering the appeals system. The Commission's responsibility for pay, classification and conditions of employment were transferred to the Treasury Board of Canada.

#### Responsibilities

The primary responsibility of the Public Service Commission today is to ensure that the merit principle, as determined by the Commission, is upheld in public service staffing operations. This is accomplished through:

- (1) the appointment or provision for the appointment of qualified persons to or from within the public service;
- (2) the development and administration of processes and standards for selection of candidates for positions in the public service;
- (3) the operation of an appeals system for appointments and demotions or releases for incompetency or incapacity; and
- (4) the conduct of audits to evaluate the manner in which staffing authority has been exercised.

PSEA also provides for the Public Service Commission to:

- (1) promote the participation of women, francophones, native people and other under-represented groups in the public service;
- (2) ensure that physically and mentally disabled persons are given effective equality of opportunity to compete for positions in the public service;
- (3) provide professional leadership in facilitating, stimulating and operating programs of development and training, including language training and services, to bring about improvements in the skills and qualifications of public service employees;
- (4) maintain an effective appeals mechanism for employees of the public service in respect of appointments, releases and demotions;
- (5) investigate complaints of inequity and unfairness in employment under PSEA; and
- (6) make decisions on allegations of political partisanship.

#### Legislation

- Public Service Employment Act (PSEA)
- Public Service Employment Regulations (PSER)

#### Organization

##### ■ Staffing Programs Branch

This branch encompasses activities in support of delegated and non-delegated staffing, including policy development, resourcing of the Management Category, administration of staffing delegation, establishment of tests and standards for selection, including second official language tests and standards, and administration of staffing priorities and services in support of recruitment and promotion. This activity also encompasses the administration of employment equity programs, and special development programs in support of the Management Category and other branch employees.

##### ■ Audit Branch

This branch reviews departmental and PSC staffing practices and procedures in order to determine that appointments conform with the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations and Commission policy. It reviews the manner in which departments administer selected aspects of their personnel services for which Treasury Board has policy responsibility. This latter activity is governed by an agreement between Treasury Board Secretariat and the Public Service Commission.

##### ■ Appeals and Investigations Branch

Through the establishment of independent boards, this branch hears appeals by public servants against alleged breaches of the Public Service Employment Act and



Regulations in such matters as appointment, demotion and release. In addition, complaints of alleged irregularities in staffing processes and matters of personal harassment in the workplace are investigated. Training, advice and assistance are provided to departments, unions and interested individuals.

### ■ Training Programs Branch

In accordance with government policy, the Branch provides professional, technical and language training and conducts research in knowledge transfer methods and training technology. These services are offered across Canada in both official languages to meet the needs of departments and agencies in the federal public service and, occasionally, those of outside clients.

### ■ Executive Secretariat

This branch ensures the recording of deliberations and decisions of the Commission's senior management and of its committees. The Branch also administers certain sections of the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations, including sections 31 (releases or demotions due to incompetence or incapacity), 33 and 34 (matters relating to political partisanship) and 41 (exclusions from the application of the Act). The Branch provides policy advice on relevant issues and manages the corporate strategic planning function and the Commission's annual report. The Branch also has responsibility for visits of senior officials from other provinces and countries, and provides parliamentary liaison. The Branch also co-ordinates those parts of the Official Languages Program for which the Commission is responsible.

### ■ Corporate Management Branch

This branch includes corporate policy and strategic planning, management systems and policies, internal audit and program evaluation, and financial, personnel and other administrative and support services for the Commission.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Appeals and Investigations Branch

##### Anti-discrimination

**Description:** Information on alleged discrimination in the public service on grounds of sex, race, national origin, colour, religion, age, marital status, physical disability, criminal record, security clearance and political preference, and equitable application of regulations dealing with conditions of work. **Topics:** Cases; sex restrictions; special cases. (N.B. Only cases received up to and including April 3, 1985. Effective April 4, 1985, all complaints of discrimination on proscribed grounds are dealt with by the Canadian Human Rights Commission.) **Program Record Number:** PSC AIB 015

#### Appeals

**Description:** Information on appeals by public servants, including cases brought before the Federal Court of Canada and the Supreme Court of Canada, concerning alleged breaches of the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations, and appointments or recommendations for demotions and releases. **Topics:** Appeals – general; Federal and Supreme Court cases. **Program Record Number:** PSC AIB 005

#### Investigations

**Description:** Information on the investigation of complaints concerning personal harassment and the application of the Public Service Employment Act, except allegations of discrimination as defined in the Act. **Topics:** Cases; special investigations. **Program Record Number:** PSC AIB 010

#### ■ Executive Secretariat

##### Executive Secretariat Records

**Description:** Information related to the establishment of policy; the right of public servants to take part in political activities; requests for leave to participate in federal, provincial or territorial elections; studies and operational reports, including the PSC annual report. **Topics:** Policies and programs; political partisanship; studies and reports; employees appointed under exclusion order; leave of absence to seek election; public servants released or demoted. **Program Record Number:** PSC EXS 020

#### Official Languages

**Description:** Statistics on appointments to bilingual positions; advice and assistance on language training plans for appointees to bilingual positions; participation in special studies on staffing of bilingual positions and on equitable participation of both official languages groups and staffing; and co-ordination of Commission concerns in the area of official languages. **Topics:** Advisory services; special studies; imperative and non-imperative staffing; francophone and anglophone participation. **Program Record Number:** PSC EXS 045

#### ■ Audit Branch

##### Audit

**Description:** Information on cyclical audits of staffing and other personnel activities in departments and agencies. **Topics:** Department special audit policy; methodology; delegation advisory committee; interdepartmental personnel audit and review committee. **Program Record Number:** PSC AUD 025

#### ■ Staffing Programs Branch

##### Business/Government Executive Exchange

**Description:** Information on the exchange of executive personnel between various federal and business organizations. **Topics:** Companies; corporations; manufacturers; and federal government organizations. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 081

## Career Assignment Program (CAP)

**Description:** Information on the selection, education and assignment of CAP candidates; also special development programs. **Topics:** Advisory services; assignments; education; participation files; selection; studies; surveys and reports. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 070

## Employment Equity

**Description:** Employment equity activities and special measure programs for women, aboriginal peoples, disabled persons and visible minority groups; cultural awareness sessions; attitudinal training; information on non-traditional occupations for women. **Topics:** Information on employment equity services and the special measure programs administered by the PSC, studies and reports on employment equity; inventory and appointment statistics on employment equity target groups. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 040

## Interchange Canada Program

**Description:** Information on the exchange of professional personnel between federal and non-federal organizations. **Topics:** Business and industry; all levels of government; Crown corporations; non-profit organizations; voluntary associations and academic institutions. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 075

## Interdepartmental Secondment Program

**Description:** Information on the movement of employees between federal government organizations. **Topics:** Federal government organizations; developmental secondments. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 082

## International Assignment Program

**Description:** Information on the assignment of Canadians to various international organizations and foreign governments, as well as non-Canadians on assignment in the federal public service. **Topics:** Foreign governments and international organizations. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 080

## Management Category Resourcing Program

**Description:** Information on policies and systems for resourcing of the management category. **Topics:** Counselling; human resource planning; performance review and employee appraisals; official languages; retirement and separation; training and development; resourcing/competition files; information systems; statistics. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 065

## Staffing Operations

**Description:** Information on appointments to non-delegated groups and levels, and on the recruitment and referral of applicants for appointment to positions in delegated groups and levels; instruments of delegation of staffing authority; advice and assistance to other departments on staffing activities; information on training and development of participants in the employment equity programs; the certification of staffing officers; and information on guidelines for determining the language proficiency requirements of bilingual positions. **Topics:**

Appointments; black employment; competitions; delegation of staffing authorities; employment of women, indigenous, disabled and visible minority persons; probation; recruitment and referral; post-secondary recruitment; separations; staffing priorities; transfers; co-operative education program; and language selection standards and tests. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 030

## Staffing Policies and Programs

**Description:** Information on planning and development of new or amended staffing policies, programs and directives; the direct participation in major legislative and regulatory studies and reviews; and the co-ordination of Commission-union consultation. **Topics:** Policies and procedures; selection standards; bulletins and letters to deputy heads, directors of personnel and chiefs of staffing; interpretations; projects; studies and surveys. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 050

## Women's Career Counselling and Referral Bureau (WCCRB)

**Description:** Information on WCCRB clients. **Topics:** Counselling services; human resources planning; performance review and employee appraisals; official languages; education; mobility; assignments; training and development; information systems. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 083

## ■ Training Programs Branch

### Language Training

**Description:** Information on program planning, design, implementation, evaluation and quality control of language training programs; courses, advisory services, studies, and reports. **Topics:** Advisory services; courses and methods; policies studies; surveys and reports. **Program Record Number:** PSC TPB 105

### Quality Assurance

**Description:** Information on the verification of the quality of products and services offered by the Branch. **Topics:** Monitoring activities; evaluations of methods and training material; evaluations by participants; occupational analysis studies; validation of Training Program Branch courses, plans and projects. **Program Record Number:** PSC TPB 125

### Training and Development

**Description:** Information on courses, seminars and workshops; private and public training events; marketing of products; consultative and advisory services; accreditation and certification of courses. **Topics:** Calendar of courses; course design and development; marketing and information; participant information and counselling; registration; studies, surveys and reports. **Program Record Number:** PSC TPB 120

### Training Systems and Technology

**Description:** Information on new training methods and systems. **Topics:** Computer-assisted training; alternate learning techniques; systems approach to training;



development and use of audio-visual aids. **Program Record Number:** PSC TPB 130

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

**Accounts and Accounting**

**Administration**

**Administration and Management Services**

**Audits**

**Budgets**

**Buildings and Properties**

**Classification of Positions**

**Employment and Staffing**

**Equipment and Supplies**

**Finance**

**Furniture and Furnishings**

**Human Resources**

**Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare**

**Office Appliances**

**Official Languages**

**Pensions and Insurance**

**Personnel**

**Procurement**

**Salaries and Wages**

**Staff Relations**

**Training and Development**

**Vehicles**

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Appeals and Investigations Branch

#### Case Files, Anti-Discrimination

**Description:** This bank contains reports, interview notes, memoranda and letters, allegations and affidavits. All cases predate April 4, 1985 when the PSC's anti-discrimination mandate was terminated. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants involved in allegations of discrimination made to the Anti-discrimination Directorate. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with Section 12(2) of the Public Service Employment Act to provide information in any investigation of alleged discrimination in the public service. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record and consolidate all information gathered during an investigation of alleged discrimination in view of determining the validity of the allegations and making recommendations, if warranted. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained active during the investigation, five years inactive, then destroyed. Subject to approval by the National Archives, computerized records are retained on-line for ten years, then deleted. **TBS Registration:** 001420 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 005

## Investigations Directorate Files

**Description:** This bank contains excerpts of personnel files and/or competition files, interview notes, allegations or complaints, memoranda and letters, performance evaluations, press clippings and formal investigation reports. It also contains information dealing with conciliation actions undertaken with departments, employees, representatives or complainants. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have filed a complaint related to the application of the Public Service Employment Act and its Regulations with the Investigations Directorate and persons involved in the complaint. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with Section 7 of the Public Service Employment Act and the Order-in-Council P. C. 1986-2350 to record information with respect to investigations related to the application of the Public Service Employment Act and its Regulations as well as to the preparation of background documentation in support of a recommendation to establish a board of inquiry. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used so that allegations may be examined, recommendations made and corrective action taken if warranted. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained active during the investigation, conciliation or disclosure phase, five years inactive, then destroyed. Subject to approval by the National Archives, computerized records are retained on-line for ten years, then deleted. **TBS Registration:** 001421 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 010

### ■ Executive Secretariat

#### Language Review Committee Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests for review, candidates' written consent, language knowledge exam (LKE) results prior to 15 October 1984, assessment officer's report, related letters or memos, and decisions of the committee. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants whose cases have been submitted to the Language Review Committee. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 20 of the Public Service Employment Act to record information on persons whose cases were submitted to the Language Review Committee prior to 15 October 1984. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to examine complaints concerning results obtained in second language assessment and decisions of the Language Assessment Section prior to 15 October 1984 for candidates and persons seeking appointment to the public service as well as to reach a decision on each case. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001428 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 045

### ■ Staffing Programs Branch

#### Applicant Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains applications/curricula vitae and screening selection information. The bank also contains records of applicants for the Co-operative Education and Employment Equity Programs, (the Access Program for Disabled Persons, the Visible Minority Employment Program, the National Indigenous Development Program, the Northern Careers Program and

Option – the Non-Traditional Occupations Program for Women). Individuals seeking access to this information are required to specify the city in which they presented an application for employment. **Class of Individuals:**

Non-public servants who have applied for a position in the public service through the Applicant Inventory. **Purpose:**

This bank exists in accordance with subparagraph 5 (a) (ii) of the Public Service Employment Regulations to provide for the maintenance of an inventory of candidates who have applied for employment to the Public Service of Canada in the administrative support, administrative and foreign services, professional and scientific, and technical categories excluding the SM/EX groups. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This bank is used to identify applicants suitable for referral and appointments to positions in the public service. This information on under-represented groups is used for statistical purposes by the Public Service Commission, Treasury Board and the employing department. Relationship with other systems: Data from the CO-OP system is frequently matched with the Appointment Information Management System (AIMS) for statistical purposes and program evaluation and to determine the number of students who become regular employees of the Public Service. The National Applicant Inventory System (NAIS) is also matched with AIMS to obtain statistical information on appointments within the Public Service. Foreign Service Exam results are extracted from the Test Storage and Results Analysis system (TS & RAS) for input into NAIS. Data is also extracted to obtain information on recruitment and referral for the Operational Performance Measurement System (OPMS). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for two years after being removed from the inventory after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001422 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 015

### Applicant Inventory Referral Files

**Description:** This bank contains general personal data, referral forms, reference checks and referral results. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants referred by the PSC to departments and agencies. **Purpose:** This bank exists to record referrals by the PSC to departments and agencies. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to provide information on employees referred by the PSC. The information on under-represented groups is used for statistical purposes by the Public Service Commission, Treasury Board and the employing department. Relationship with other systems: Applicant Inventory Referral Files (AIRF) data is input to the Operational Performance Measurement System (OPMS) for program evaluation purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001423 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 020

### Business/Government Executive Exchange

**Description:** This bank contains nomination and biographical information, performance review and employee appraisals, agreements, job descriptions, interview notes, curricula vitae, and correspondence related to the assignment, selection, orientation, inventory and counselling of participants. **Class of Individuals:**

Executives from business and industry who have been nominated, are currently on or have completed an assignment in federal departments or agencies. **Purpose:** This bank exists to maintain an inventory of executives from business and industry who have been nominated for possible participation in the program and to keep historical records of all persons who have participated.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used to assess candidates and to refer them for possible assignment opportunities in federal departments and agencies.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the termination of an assignment, and are then destroyed. Information on candidates who did not participate in the Program is retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS**

**Registration:** 001904 **Bank Number:** SPC PPU 067

### Career Assignment Program (CAP) Assessment File

**Description:** This bank contains memoranda and letters; curricula vitae and assessment results. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Non-public servants who have been assessed by the CAP Assessment Centre. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 10 and 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information relating to the assessment of Career

Assignment Program candidates. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to record and provide all information relating to the assessment of candidates for the Career Assignment Program so that meritorious selections for the program may be made. It is also used for human resources planning and analysis. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years after the assessment and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001430 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 055

### Career Assignment Program (CAP) Nominee Data

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal information in one or more of three formats: nominee cards (discontinued in 1984), nominee files and Selection Board files. Information includes nomination forms, reasons for nomination, curricula vitae, general career plans, appraisal information, language knowledge examination results, and general correspondence related to CAP nominations. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have been nominated for CAP. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 10 and 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information relating to initial and final nominations to CAP and, in the case of final nominations, to record and present information for review and decision by Selection Board members regarding acceptance to the Program. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to record and provide information on CAP nominees to the initial (Assessment Centre) and final (Selection Board) selection phase for statistical, administrative, and counselling purposes. Selection Board files are expanded nominee files providing information to Board members for decisions regarding admission to the Program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hard copy records of employees who do not proceed beyond the selection phase are retained for three years after which they are destroyed.



(Note: Selection Board files of accepted candidates are transferred to the participant files bank.) Selected information on all candidates is computerized and retained for statistical purposes for 20 years. **TBS Registration:** 001703 **Bank Number:** SPC PPU 060

### Career Assignment Program (CAP) Participant Files

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal information: nomination forms, reasons for nomination, curricula vitae, career plan, appraisal information, selection review board summaries and results and correspondence related to CAP participation. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are currently enrolled or have participated in CAP. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 10 and 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to maintain an historical record of all persons who have participated in the Career Assignment Program. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide statistical information on CAP participants, selection review board summaries and results, language knowledge examination results, course participation data for human resource planning, staffing and general personnel management purposes. Relationship with other systems: Information on past participants is updated monthly with the Management Resources Information System (MRIS) data and a CAP indicator on MRIS is updated from the CAP system. A semi-annual interface with the Treasury Board Incumbent/Mobility Systems is made to obtain the date the employee joined the Public Service. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Selected information is computerized and retained for statistical purposes for 20 years. All records are retained in hard copy until five years after termination of CAP participation. Selected files are retained by National Archives of Canada after that time and the others are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001429 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 050

### Interchange Canada Participant Files

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae, performance review and employee appraisals, agreements, job descriptions, interview notes and correspondence related to the program. Some information exists in computerized form. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are about to be given, are currently on, or have completed, an assignment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to maintain historical records of all persons who have participated in the program. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for the general management of the assignments. Relationship with other systems: Source data is obtained from the Management Resources Information System. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after termination of participation, and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001895 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 069

### International Assignment Participant Files

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae, performance review and employee appraisals, agreements, applications, vacancy notices, job descriptions, interview notes and correspondence related to the program. Some information exists in computerized

form. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are about to be given, are currently on, or have completed, an assignment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to maintain historical records of all persons who have participated in the program. Some information exists in computerized form. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for the general management of the assignments. Relationship with other systems: Source data is obtained from the Management Resources Information System. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Subject to approval by the National Archives, records remain active for the duration of the assignment, are kept inactive for three years and are then destroyed. Records on performance review and employee appraisals are retained five years, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001896 **Bank Number:** SPC PPU 073

### Inventory of Applicants for Interchange Canada

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae, letters of acknowledgement, interview notes, records of instances of consideration, notations of referrals, notes to file, telexes, performance reviews and employee appraisals. Some information exists in computerized form. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants applying for positions in Interchange Canada. **Purpose:** This bank exists, in accordance with section 5( a)(ii) of the Public Service Employment Regulations, to maintain an inventory of candidates seeking Interchange Canada assignments. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify candidates who are seeking Interchange Canada assignments. Relationship with other systems: Source data is obtained from the Management Resources Information System. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after being declared inactive, and then destroyed, except for those candidates who become participants. Information regarding these participants is transferred to the Interchange Canada Participants files. **TBS Registration:** 001894 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 068

### Inventory of Applicants for International Assignments

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae, applications, correspondence interview notes, record of instances of consideration, notations of referrals, notes to file, telexes and performance review and employee appraisals. Some information exists in computerized form. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants applying for positions in international organizations. **Purpose:** This bank exists to provide an inventory of candidates seeking positions with international organizations. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify candidates for vacancies in international organizations. Relationship with other systems: Source data is obtained from the Management Resources Information System. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after being declared inactive, and then destroyed, except those candidates who become participants. The information on these records is transferred to the International Participants files. **TBS Registration:** 001897 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 074

## Management Category Competition Files

**Description:** This bank contains security clearance rating, language examination results, memoranda to the Commission (Board Report); letter of offer, letter of acceptance, letters to unsuccessful candidates, notice of Right to Appeal if applicable, notice regarding no appeals, copy of Record of Staffing Transaction, Official Languages Information form, job description, Request for Non-delegated Staffing, job profile, statement of qualifications, application forms, and record of persons considered for the position. Persons completing a Personal Information Request Form are requested to give the pertinent competition number. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are included in a Management Category competition administered by the PSC. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 10 of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information relating to Management Category competitions administered by the Public Service Commission. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide information relating to Management Category appointments made by the PSC. On request, information may be disclosed to a participant in a selection action to explain the reasons for the selection decision in accordance with the PSC policy on "Disclosure of Information Following a Selection Action". **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years after the eligibility list expires, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001437 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 090

## Management Resources Information System (MRIS)

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal data skills and work history, professional qualifications, applications, letters of acknowledgement, notations of referrals, notes to file, telexes, curricula vitae, career aspirations, managerial experience, and employee appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants applying for positions in the Management Category as well as non-public servants participating or seeking participation on Interchange Canada or International Assignments. **Purpose:** This bank exists to enable the Public Service Commission to fulfil its powers as stated in section 5 of the Public Service Employment Act, and Regulations, i.e., to maintain an inventory of candidates for eligible classifications as determined by the PSC. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide information for the purposes of staffing; human resources planning; statistics, analysis and evaluations. Relationship with other systems: The MRIS system is regularly merged with the Treasury Board Incumbent System (TBS/P-CE-723) to obtain employee data, with the Treasury Board Secretariat Senior Personnel Information System (TBS/P-CE-715) to obtain position data, with the PSC Appointment Information Management System (AIMS) to update changes resulting from appointments and with the Separation File to identify individuals who left the Public Service. Source data is also obtained from the PSC Career Assignment Program System, the Interchange/International System, the Management Category Applicant Inventory and the Quarterly Statistical File. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Information on MRIS applicants who are not accepted is retained for two years after being declared inactive. Applicants who are accepted should refer to personal information bank PSC/P-CE- 734 for the retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001436 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 085

## Personnel Selection Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests to staff, job descriptions, statements of qualifications, official languages input forms, competition notices, application forms or resums, selection rating guides, board reports, letters of reference, eligibility lists, all other documents used in establishing candidates' order of merit, and results and notification of appointment. Persons completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to give the pertinent competition numbers. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are being considered for appointment through a process of personnel selection administered by the Staffing Programs Branch. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 10 of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information related to any process of personnel selection by competition or without competition administered by the Staffing Programs Branch of the Public Service Commission. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to staff positions and to provide the necessary information to participants in selection actions on request and in accordance with the PSC policy on "Disclosure of Information Following a Selection Action", to explain the reasons for the selection decision and to provide related documentation for PSC Investigations as a result of the selection processes. The information on under-represented groups is used for statistical purposes by the Public Service Commission, Treasury Board and the employing department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the eligibility list expires or two years after it has been used for administrative purposes and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001427 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 040

## PSC Occupational Test Results

**Description:** This bank contains examination answer sheets and statements of marks for persons who, for selection or other purposes, have taken PSC tests. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have taken tests specifically developed and administered by the PSC. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act and section 14(1) of the Public Service Employment Regulations to record information on tests conducted for purposes of election, such as competitions. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record and provide information to departments on the results of tests administered by PSC and various departments to determine the suitability of candidates in the selection process and for human resources planning and analysis. For research purposes the information may also be linked to other PSC information banks. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hard copy files are kept for five years and destroyed. Candidate test results are kept on computerized files for



two years after they are superseded or become obsolete.

**TBS Registration:** 001424 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 025

## Second Language Assessment

**Description:** This bank contains the appropriate second language assessment request and record of results form, basic personal data, oral interviews recorded on cassette, assessments, reports and results. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who were assessed by the Language Assessment Services Section of the Public Service Commission for second language proficiency. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 16 and 20 of the Public Service Employment Act to assess the second language proficiency of candidates and, in accordance with PSC-TBS agreement on testing, for bilingualism bonus or for certain types of language training.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to maintain a record on candidates tested for the purpose of appointment to bilingual positions in the public service and for other uses as set out in the PSC-TBS agreement on the subject of language testing. Relationship with other systems: Test results are input in the SLE Test Results System (PSC/PPU 030). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years and then destroyed. Interviews on cassette are retained for two years unless the candidate agrees to their earlier disposal. **TBS Registration:** 001426 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 035

## Second Language Evaluation (SLE) Test Results

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal information, second language evaluation results, the Oral Interaction Test cassettes of candidates tested by a Personnel Psychology Centre (PPC) assessor/monitor, and administrative data. Individuals completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to quote their social insurance number. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have taken the Second Language Evaluation (formerly the Language Knowledge Examination), Reading Test, Writing Test, or Writing for Exemption Test, or those who have been tested in oral interaction by a PPC assessor/monitor. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 16 and 20 of the Public Service Employment Act to record Second Language Evaluation (SLE) and Language Knowledge Examination (LKE) scores and language assessment results for the purpose of appointment. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to provide information on second language evaluation assessment and information for general personnel management, research and statistical purposes. Relationship with other systems: The SLE interfaces with the Treasury Board's Official Languages Information System (OLIS) to provide it with incumbent related information. The bank is also used to feed the SLE database at the Personnel Applications Centre (PAC) SSC. Only the individual's SIN and test results are forwarded to PAC. That information is then available on-line to all government departments having appropriate terminals, and by telephone enquiry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Computerized records are retained for two years after they are superseded or have become obsolete. Hard copy files are retained for five years. Oral Interaction Tests on cassettes administered by a PPC

assessor/monitor are retained for two years unless the candidate agrees to their earlier disposal. Records are then destroyed. Note: The SLE database replaced the LKE database effective January 21, 1985, so the most recent test results have been transferred. The LKE computer database will be maintained as a dormant file until January 21, 1995 and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001425 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 030

## ■ Training Programs Branch

### Course Registration and Information System

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal data and related course administrative data. Persons completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to quote the pertinent Training Programs Branch course numbers. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have taken or are enrolled in a professional or management course offered by the PSC Training Programs Branch. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5(b) of the Public Service Employment Act to establish and maintain records of all employees who have taken or are enrolled in a professional or management course offered by the PSC Training Programs Branch. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide information required to administer professional and management training courses operated by the PSC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after completion of training and development activity, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001438 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 095

### Language Training File

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal data, service and language training requests, aptitude and placement tests results and information for the teaching personnel in the Commission's language training Centres along with the language training results obtained. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who underwent language training. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5(b) of the Public Service Employment Act to provide information for eligibility testing, orientation, enrolment and language training processes. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for the eligibility, testing, orientation, enrolment and language training processes and to ensure a progress follow-up on participants. Interaction with other systems: The information is coupled daily with the Treasury Board Language Training Module (LTM) and the Second Language Evaluation system (SLE) of the Public Service Commission to update candidates' information, add new training requests and update SLE data. Moreover, the language training system is used to produce for departments, statistical reports on participants' absences and progress. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are kept for twenty years after completion of training and are then destroyed. Subject to National Archives' approval, computerized records remain active during the training period, are then kept on tape for twenty years and then deleted. **TBS Registration:** 002779 **Program Record Number:** PSC PPU 110

## Language Training Orientation File

**Description:** This bank contains basic personal data, aptitude and placement tests results, preliminary interview report, prognosis, recommended lessons and projected training duration. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public

servant language training candidates who underwent the orientation process for non-imperative staffing purposes or for enrolment on basis language training. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5(b) of the Public Service Employment Act to register test results and information collected during the orientation interview.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used to evaluate the aptitude to succeed at language training, to make pedagogical recommendations to the teaching personnel and to supply Language Training Canada with administrative data. Interaction with other system: The information is coupled daily with the Treasury Board Language Training Module (LTM) to update information on orientation process' candidates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are kept for twenty years after completion of training and are then destroyed. Subject to approval by the National Archives, computerized records remain active during the training period, are then kept on tape for twenty years and then deleted. **TBS**

**Registration:** 002778 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 100

## ■ Corporate Management Branch

### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains access request forms, the replies to such requests and information relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have made formal access requests under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act.

**Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 4 of the Access to Information Act and section 12 of the Privacy Act to process access requests made under the Acts. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record and process access requests, to respond to complaints received under the Acts and for statistical purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after completion of the request, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001443 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 120

### Employment and Staffing

**Description:** This bank contains solicited and unsolicited applications for employment and curricula vitae, acknowledgement of receipt of letters, staffing action requests, job descriptions, selection profiles, competition posters, interview notes, rating board assessments, eligibility lists, all other documents used in establishing candidates' order of merit, results and notification of appointment. Persons completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to give the relevant competition number in the case of solicited applications.

**Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who have applied for a position in the Public Service Commission. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 10 of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information related to employment opportunities and any process of personnel selection administered by

the Personnel Services Directorate of the Public Service Commission. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to staff positions and to provide related documentation for PSC investigations resulting from the selection process. On request, and in accordance with the PSC policy on "Disclosure of Information Following a Selection Action," information may be disclosed to a participant in a selection action to explain the reasons for the selection decision. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for two years, and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001701 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 135

## Classes of Personal Information

### General Administrative Documentation

In the course of conducting the activities and programs of the Public Service Commission, categories of personal information are accumulated which are not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. Examples of such personal information include routine correspondence of an administrative nature and complaints and inquiries files as well as contracts for personal and professional services. This information is normally filed by general subjects and is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the data and subject matter. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Surveys and Studies

The Public Service Commission occasionally surveys individuals and private firms who have participated in PSC programs or made use of its services. In the majority of cases, the identities of persons responding to the surveys are not recorded. These surveys usually form part of studies and are done to obtain individual's views and opinions on PSC activities such as training, staffing, appeals, audits and other departmental responsibilities. The information is used for program planning and to evaluate the effectiveness of training methods and of PSC operations. It is also used to respond to training needs; to obtain a basis for the establishment of policies and procedures; and to ascertain the quality of services, identify problems in those services and make the necessary improvements. The retention periods for this class of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject file in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Appeals Directorate – Manual of Procedures
- Audit Branch Manual
- Operations Procedures Manual (Staffing)
- Procedures Manual (Investigations)
- Staffing Policies and Guidelines
- Selection Standards
- Subject Classification Guide
- Training Programs Branch Compendium of Policies and Procedures



## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of these institutions has been designated as a public reading room. These rooms are open from 08:30 to 16:30, and are located in:

#### Pacific and Yukon Region

Sinclair Center  
5th Floor, 757 Hastings Street  
West Vancouver, British Columbia

Yukon Centre  
4114 Fourth Avenue  
Whitehorse, Yukon

#### Alberta and Northwest Territories Region

Canada Place  
830-9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta

Precambrian Building  
4922 – 52nd Avenue  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

#### Manitoba and Saskatchewan Region

Imperial Bank of Commerce Building  
1867 Hamilton Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan

Revenue Building  
391 York Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

#### Ontario Region

3rd Floor, Dominion Public Building  
One Front Street West  
Toronto, Ontario

#### National Capital Region

L'Esplanade Laurier, 11th Floor  
300 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario

#### Quebec Region

Complexe Guy-Favreau  
8th Floor, West Tower  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montreal, Quebec

Place Sillery  
Room 205, 1122 chemin St-Louis  
Quebec, Quebec

#### Atlantic Region

Brunswick Building  
1888 Brunswick Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Central and Eastern Trust Building  
860 Main Street  
Moncton, New Brunswick

Government Building  
354 Water Street  
St. John's, Newfoundland

Confederation Court Mall  
134 Kent Street  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

# Public Service Staff Relations Board

## Chapter 93

### General Information

#### Background

The Public Service Staff Relations Board was established in 1967 by the Public Service Staff Relations Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Board administers the Public Service Staff Relations Act. Its responsibilities include such matters as determination of bargaining units, certification and decertification of bargaining agents, arbitration of interest disputes, adjudication of rights disputes and generally providing an administrative structure within which the rights and responsibilities of the employers and employees in the federal public service may be exercised and/or enforced. The Board also administers the provisions of the Parliamentary Employment and Staff Relations Act, as well as certain provisions of Part II of the Canada Labour Code. The Board is also responsible, through the Pay Research Bureau, for obtaining information on rates of pay, employee earnings, conditions of employment and related practices, prevailing both inside and outside the public service, to meet the needs of the parties bargaining in the federal public service.

#### Legislation

- Parliamentary Employment and Staff Relations Act
- Part II – Canada Labour Code (certain provisions only)
- P.E.S.R.A. Regulations and Rules of Procedures
- Public Service Staff Relations Act
- Public Service Staff Relations Board Regulations and Rules of Procedures

#### Organization

Pursuant to the Public Service Staff Relations Act (R.S.C. 1985, chapter P-35), the Board is composed of "...a Chairman, a Vice-Chairman, not less than three Deputy Chairmen and such other full-time and part-time members as the Governor in Council considers necessary to discharge the responsibilities of the Board." All appointments are for periods not exceeding seven years, with the exception of the chairman, vice-chairman and deputy chairmen, whose appointments are for periods not exceeding ten years. Part-time members are appointed either for the purpose of adjudicating upon grievances, or chairing divisions of the Board with respect to requests made for arbitration of certain terms or conditions of employment and issuing arbitral awards thereon.

#### ■ Pay Research Bureau

This bureau is responsible for obtaining information on rates of pay, employee earnings, conditions of employment and related practices, prevailing both inside and outside the public service, to meet the needs of the parties bargaining in the federal public service. It is also responsible for developing and maintaining a data bank of up-to-date data and conducting research studies to support the processes of collective bargaining in the Public Service of Canada. It provides information on compensation and related matters in the federal public service to industry, provincial and municipal governments, bargaining agents and other organizations, when to do so is in the public interest.

#### ■ Office of the Secretary-Registrar

The secretary-registrar is responsible for the development and administration of an effective and efficient case management and control system for all proceedings coming before the Board under the provisions of the Acts and their regulations. This includes, in addition to an individual case registration and file system for each type of proceeding, the provision of support services for Board meetings and hearings throughout Canada such as hearing accommodations, clerical and secretarial assistance, recording and transcribing facilities and arrangements for court reporters.

#### ■ Office of Mediation Services

The office provides a mediation and conciliation service to employers and bargaining agents when impasses occur in the negotiation of collective agreements. Assistance, including the conduct of examination hearings on behalf of the Board, is provided to the same parties to determine employees holding managerial or confidential positions who are to be excluded from the bargaining unit. Similar assistance is given in the matter of the determination of designated employees who do not have the right to strike. Finally, mediation and/or advice and guidance is provided to parties and individuals in complaints and grievances before the Board.

#### ■ Legal Services

This unit provides the chairman, members and officers with legal advice and counsel on matters relating to the operations of the Board. It also represents the interests of the Board in judicial review proceedings before the Federal Court of Appeal.

#### ■ Administration Branch

The Administration Branch consists of the Administrative Services Division, the Financial Services Division, the Library Services Division and the Personnel Services Division. This branch is responsible for the provision of support services to the various organizational units of the Board.



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Pay Research Bureau

##### Benefits and Working Conditions

**Description:** Information on benefits and working conditions of employees in Canada. **Topics:** Employee benefits – management, professional, office and non-office employees; incidence and characteristics of benefits. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer, paper copy and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB PRB 015

##### Federal Public Service Collective Bargaining Information

**Description:** Collective bargaining information on federal public servants. **Topics:** Publications – collective agreement analysis; settlement summaries; arbitration and conciliation indices. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer, paper copy and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB PRB 010

##### Salaries and Wages

**Description:** Information on the salaries and wages of selected employee groups in Canada. **Topics:** Salaries and wages of Canadian professional, administrative, technical, administrative support and operational employees. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer, paper copy and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB PRB 005

#### ■ Office of the Secretary/Registrar

##### Applications for Declaration of Strikes as Lawful or Unlawful

**Description:** Information on applications by either employers or bargaining agents for a declaration by the Board on the legality of strikes. **Topics:** Applications for a declaration of a strike as lawful or unlawful. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 100

##### Applications for Extension of Time

**Description:** Applications for a time extension for the performance of an action, serving of a notice, filing of a document or initiation of proceedings when the prescribed time for each of these activities has expired. **Topics:** Applications for extension of time prescribed in the Board's regulations. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 110

##### Applications for Extension of Time to Implement Arbitral Awards

**Description:** Information on application from either party for extension of time to implement the provisions of arbitral awards if unable to do so within the required 90 days. **Topics:** Applications for extension of time to implement

arbitral awards. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 090

##### Applications for Extension of Time to Implement Provisions of Collective Agreements

**Description:** Information on application by either party for extension of time to implement the provisions of a collective agreement if unable to do so within the period agreed upon, or 90 days. **Topics:** Applications for extension of time to implement provisions of collective agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 095

##### Applications to Determine a New Occupational Group

**Description:** Applications to determine an occupational category of employees other than those identified in section 2 of the Act. **Topics:** Applications to determine a new occupational category. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 120

##### Appointment of Arbitrators and Adjudicators

**Description:** Information on the appointment of arbitrators and adjudicators appointed to resolve negotiation impasses and grievances. **Topics:** Resumés; Order-in-Council appointment documents. **Access:** Files arranged by surname. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 155

##### Approval of Grievances Forms

**Description:** Approvals for employers' grievance forms to be made available to their employees. **Topics:** Approval of an employer's grievance presentation form. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 115

##### Bargaining Agents – Certification of

**Description:** Applications from employee organizations seeking certification as bargaining agents for groups of employees considered to be units of employees appropriate for collective bargaining. **Topics:** Applications for certification, constitutions and by-laws. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 020

##### Canada Labour Code – Complaints (Part II – Section 133)

**Description:** Complaints from employees against employers for allegedly taking action against them because they acted in accordance with section 128 or 129 of Part II of the Canada Labour Code. **Topics:** Complaints from employees; determination of the Board on the merits of the complaints. **Access:** Files arranged by case files. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 150

## Complaints of Unfair Practices

**Description:** Information on complaints alleging unfair practices. **Topics:** Contravention of the Act or regulations; failure to give effect to a provision of an arbitral award; failure to give effect to an adjudicator's decision. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 060

## Consent to Prosecute

**Description:** Applications for consent to prosecute in the courts an alleged failure by any person to observe any prohibition contained in sections 8, 9 or 10, or an offence under section 105 of the Act. **Topics:** Applications for consent to prosecute. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 105

## Canada Labour Code – Decisions of Safety Officers (Part II – Subsection 129(5))

**Description:** Referrals to the Board of decisions of Safety Officers concerning the refusal of an employee to work because of an alleged danger. **Topics:** Decisions of Safety Officers; determination of the Board as to the circumstances of the Safety Officer's decisions and reasons therefor. **Access:** Files arranged by case files. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 145

## Declaration of Successor Rights

**Description:** Information on the declaration or determination by the Board as to what rights, privileges, and duties, if any, have been acquired or are retained by an employee organization after a merger or amalgamation of employee organizations or a transfer of jurisdiction among employee organizations other than by revocation of certification. **Topics:** Applications for determination of successor rights. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 040

## Designated Employees

**Description:** Rulings on the status of employees or classes of employees in a bargaining unit, whose duties at any particular time are necessary in the interest of the safety or security of the public. **Topics:** Determinations by the Board on employees proposed for designation in the interest of the safety or security of the public. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 080

## Determination of Rights of Bargaining Agents

**Description:** Information on the determination by the Board, after the revocation of certification of a bargaining agent, as to rights and duties of that bargaining agent or those of the new bargaining agent. **Topics:** Applications for determination of rights of bargaining agents. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 035

## Determination of Status of Employees

**Description:** Determinations by the Board on the eligibility of any employee or class of employees to be included as a member of a bargaining unit. **Topics:** Applications for determination of status of employees in bargaining units. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 055

## General Powers and Duties of the Board

**Description:** Information on the general powers and duties of the Board, including the issuing of orders requiring compliance with the Act, regulations or any decision on matters coming before the Board. **Topics:** Applications to the Board for compliance orders under provisions of the Act which have no specific remedy prescribed. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 045

## Objections to Managerial and Confidential Exclusions

**Description:** Information on determinations by the Board, after objections by the bargaining agents, of the status of employees proposed for exclusion from bargaining units by the employer on the grounds that they are employed in a managerial or confidential capacity. **Topics:** Determinations by the Board on status of employees proposed as managerial or confidential exclusions. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 075

## Policy Grievances

**Description:** Information on determinations by the Board, of references by employers or bargaining agents to enforce obligations alleged to arise out of collective agreements or arbitral awards. **Topics:** References of grievances to Board by a bargaining agent or an employer. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 070

## Presentation of Grievances and Referral to Adjudication

**Description:** Information on the presentation of certain grievances over a wide range of matters affecting terms and conditions of employment, except where there is an administrative procedure for redress provided for under an Act of Parliament. **Topics:** References to Board for adjudication of grievances concerning: provisions of collective agreements or arbitral awards; disciplinary action resulting in discharge, suspension or a financial penalty. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 065

## Questions of Law or Jurisdiction

**Description:** Rulings on questions of law or jurisdiction arising in connection with a matter that has been referred to the arbitration tribunal or adjudicator. **Note:** Section 23



of the Act (R.S.C. 1970, chapter P-35) has been repealed effective October 1, 1975 and this file series is now closed. **Topics:** Determination of questions of law or jurisdiction concerning a matter referred for arbitration or referred to adjudication. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 125

### Requests for Arbitration

**Description:** Information on written requests for arbitration from either party after both have bargained in good faith but have been unable to reach agreement on any term or condition of employment, for employees in a bargaining unit whose bargaining agent has specified referral to arbitration as the method for resolving negotiation disputes. **Topics:** Requests by bargaining agent or employer for arbitration of matters in dispute. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 085

### Requests for Review of Decisions

**Description:** Information on the review, revision, amendment, alteration or variation by the Board of any of its decisions or orders. **Topics:** Requests for review of Board decisions. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 050

### Resolution of Disputes

**Description:** Information on the process specified by a bargaining agent for resolving a dispute when negotiating a collective agreement with the employer. The dispute could either be referred to the Board for arbitration or to a conciliation board. The process and any future alterations from one method to the other are recorded by the Board as part of the certification process. **Topics:** Specification of process for resolution of disputes. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 030

### Bargaining Agents – Revocation of Certification of

**Description:** Information on revocation of certification. Any person claiming to represent a majority of employees in a bargaining unit may apply to the Board for a declaration that the certified bargaining agent no longer represents a majority of the employees. **Topics:** Applications for revocation of certification. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 025

### ■ Office of Mediation

#### Appointment of a Mediator

**Description:** Information on the appointment by the chairman of a mediator to attempt to resolve differences between the employer and a bargaining agent. **Topics:** Terms or conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 135

### Requests for a Conciliator

**Description:** Written requests by employers or bargaining agents, during the collective bargaining process, for conciliators when the parties are unable to reach agreement on a term or condition of employment which may be embodied in a collective agreement. **Topics:** Terms or conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 130

### Requests for the Establishment of a Conciliation Board

**Description:** Information on the establishment of a conciliation board for the investigation and conciliation of disputes. At the request of either party, by notice in writing to the Chairman, the bargaining agent for the bargaining unit concerned has specified referral to a conciliation board as the method for resolving negotiation impasses, and the parties have bargained in good faith with a view to concluding a collective agreement, but have been unable to reach an agreement on any term or condition of employment for employees in the relevant bargaining unit. **Topics:** Requests for establishment of conciliation boards; terms and conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement referred to the conciliation board. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 140

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

**Salaries and Wages****Staff Relations****Training and Development****Utilities****Vehicles****Personal Information Banks****Access Requests Data Bank**

**Description:** This bank contains access request forms, replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and federal government employees seeking access to information relating to themselves or to programs and activities of the Board. **Purpose:** This bank exists to process requests for access to information, i.e., granting or refusing the release of information held by the Board. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions relating to the processing of access requests; to compile, on a periodic basis the number of requests received and to record the status and particulars of each request, fees charged, etc. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after last administrative action and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000771 **Bank Number:** SRB PPU 015

**Application for Employment**

**Description:** This bank contains completed application for employment forms, resumés, letters of reference and departmental replies to applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Board. **Purpose:** This bank exists to retain applications for employment with the Board. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions regarding the referral of candidates for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years from date of receipt and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000769 **Bank Number:** SRB PPU 005

**Personal Service Contracts**

**Description:** This bank contains information on personal service contracts such as invoices, rates of pay, expenses incurred and payment records. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under contract and part-time Board members hired by Orders-in-Council. **Purpose:** This bank exists to record payments made to individuals hired under contract with the Board. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions relating to the authorization of personal service contract payments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for six years following the fiscal year in which services were performed and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000770 **Bank Number:** RSB PPU 010

**Manuals**

- Office of Mediation Procedures – Conciliation Boards, Mediators, Conciliators
- Operational Procedures Manual – Automated Pay Survey Program
- PRB Policies, Practices and Procedures Manual
- PSSRB Reports
- Office of the Secretary-Registrar – Administrative Procedures

**Access Procedures**

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board, its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Secretary-Registrar  
Public Service Staff Relations Board  
240 Sparks Street  
P.O. Box 1525, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V2  
(613) 990-1804

**Reading Room**

The Board's Records Office has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address of the Records Office is:

240 Sparks Street, Room 608A,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Public Works Canada

## Chapter 94

### General Information

#### Background

Public Works Canada was established in 1867 by an Act respecting the Public Works of Canada (SC 1867-68 c. 12). Before that time, public works were carried on in the Province of Canada by the Commissioner of Public Works who controlled canals, works in navigable waters, harbours, lighthouses, beacons and buoys, slides and booms, roads and bridges, public buildings and provincial vessels.

#### Responsibilities

Public Works Canada attends to the Government's office and other real property needs, offers expert advice and services in the management, operation and disposal of federal real property at market-based rates, while contributing to the Government's social, economic and environmental objectives.

The Department, under the provisions of the Public Works Act, has a dual role with respect to real property. The first role of Public Works Canada is that of custodian, responsible for the management, charge, and direction of federal office and general purpose accommodation, certain bridges, highways, locks, dams, and the Parliamentary Precinct. The Department's second role is as a common service agency responsible for providing, at market-based prices, architectural and engineering services for the design, construction, and project management of federal facilities, and also real estate, property management, and dredging services to other federal departments and agencies.

The Department's activities have been structured into the following three programs:

The Services Program provides a wide range of professional and technical services in architecture, engineering and realty required by other federal government departments, agencies and the Public Works Canada Real Property Program. The Services Program involves most Public Works Canada employees and includes resources for management and administrative support.

The Real Property Program supports a full range of accommodation-related activities to satisfy the Government's needs for general-purpose property and shared use of real property. The Program also supports the Government's wider social, economic, and environmental objectives related to real property.

The Crown Corporations Program provides for the authorization and issue of payments to the Canada Museums Construction Corporation Inc. and the Old Port of Montreal Corporation Inc. in accordance with the

management agreements which provide for the acquisition, management, operation and disposal of specific lands and facilities.

#### Legislation

- Bridges Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. B-8 (See also Table of Public Statutes, except Fort Falls Bridge Authority)
- Dry Docks Subsidies Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. D-4
- Expropriation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. E-21
- Government Property Traffic Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. G-6
- Government Works Tolls Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. G-8
- Municipal Grants Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. M-13, amended c. 44 (2nd supplement)
- Ottawa River Act, S.C. 1870, c. 24
- Public Land Grants Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-30, amended c. 13 (1st supplement)
- Public Works Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-38, amended c. 13 (1st supplement)
- Public Works Health Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-39
- Surplus Crown Assets Act, R.S.C. 1985 c. S-27, amended c. 22 (1st supplement)
- Trans-Canada Highway Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. T-12

#### Organization

##### ■ Architectural and Engineering Services

Architectural and Engineering Services (A&ES) is responsible for all architectural and engineering services necessary to meet the contractual commitments of the Department and to deliver, at market-based rates, real-property-related architectural and engineering services appropriate to clients' needs. A&ES is organized into six national product sectors. These include Buildings, Marine, Land Transportation, as well as sectors dedicated to serving Indian and Northern Affairs (DIAND Technical Services), Environment Canada – A&ES Services for Environment Canada and Transport Canada – Air. There is also a corporate product sector, Strategic Management.

**Buildings Product Sector:** Provides professional architectural and engineering services pertaining to the planning, design, project management and construction management of buildings for clients including the Services Program, the Accommodation Program and other government departments. These services include, among others, specialized architectural and engineering services and other industry support programs.

**Marine Product Sector:** Provides professional engineering and technical services pertaining to all aspects of marine construction, design, planning and engineering, as required by Public Works Canada. This sector is also responsible for the development and coordination of marine works programs funded by this and other government departments.

**Land Transportation Product Sector:** Provides professional engineering and technical services for all activities relating to transportation works, such as highways, structures (bridges) and other engineering works under the jurisdiction of Public Works Canada. It is also responsible for the planning and implementation of technical and administrative policies, standards and guidelines relating to the field of transportation as it pertains to works funded by this and other government departments.

**DIAND Technical Services Product Sector:** Provides professional architectural and engineering services to Indian and Northern Affairs Canada relative to the technical planning, design, construction, operation and maintenance of real property and other capital assets.

**Transport Canada – Air Product Sector:** Responsible for all engineering and architectural services on a national basis for air terminal buildings, runways, air navigational facilities and other airport facilities that belong to the federal airport system.

**A&ES for Environment Canada Product Sector:** Provides client support and capital program delivery services to its client department, including input to the client's strategic and management planning activities, asset management and the development and delivery of the annual capital program for a wide range of real property facilities and mobile equipment.

## ■ Strategic Management

This branch consists of the following five main divisions.

**Technology Product Sector:** Carries out applied research and development studies, and provides services such as technology transfer through demonstration projects, publications and seminars, building performance analysis and barrier-free design. It also administers the National master specification and other industry programs.

**Planning and Systems Directorate:** Responsible for the provision of planning expertise, administrative support and business systems.

**Project and Contract Management Directorate:** Responsible for policies, systems and procedures relating to the selection and management of consultants in architectural, engineering and related disciplines. It also deals with the policies, procedures and systems for contract claims management and project management.

**Strategic Development Directorate:** Responsible for developing branch strategies relative to major business approaches, including market-based charging, make or buy analysis and resourcing models.

**Policy Development and Evaluation Directorate:** Responsible for managing the development of a comprehensive A&ES policy development program to ensure commonality of operations and provision of national direction within the A&ES organization. It also effects linkages with the private sector and client departments on policy matters relating to the design and construction industry.

## ■ Realty Services

Responsible for the delivery of realty management and real estate services which includes:

**Real Estate Services:** Handles property acquisition and appraisal, property investment analysis and development, and commercial space marketing services. Legal land survey and property disposal services are also available.

**Property Management:** Provides a full range of tenant services including planning, budgeting, scheduling and contracting for about 6,000 properties.

**Client Services:** Negotiates management agreements with custodians which specify the services Realty will supply.

**Facilities Maintenance:** Provides maintenance engineering services.

**Realty Business Management:** Coordinates administrative, personnel, financial, and systems services for the Branch, and also develops policy and planning frameworks to ensure adherence to Public Works Canada and Treasury Board goals.

## ■ Accommodation

This organization, through its Real Property Program, is responsible for managing a diverse portfolio of federal real property in order to provide appropriate accommodation to federal tenants and to optimize investments. The Real Property Program comprises four activities: Program Coordination, Office Facilities, Federal Facilities, and Municipal Grants. Within these four activities are four functions: Program Management, which includes the policies, standards, and practices governing the financial and operational planning, reporting and controls used to administer tenant accommodation, to regulate and protect Public Works Canada assets, and to manage the investment in the portfolio; Accommodation Management, which includes the policies and procedures governing tenant demand, tenant operational norms, tenant long-term planning, tenant counselling, and space planning and utilization; Asset Management, which comprises the standards and regulations affecting the efficient and effective performance of the assets in such areas as health, safety, environmental and social considerations, and the life-cycle performance and return on investment of the Public Works Canada portfolio; and Investment Management, which entails the management of financial resources associated with the portfolio, including the acquisition of real estate through construction, purchase, lease, and lease-purchase, and the divestiture, devolution, or disposal of disinvestments by sale, transfer, or demolition.

## ■ Corporate Management

**Contract Policy and Administration Directorate:** Responsible for the development, recommendation and implementation of policies, guidelines, procedures and documentation as they relate to the management and administration of all types of Department of Public Works contracts except for architectural and engineering



consulting contracts, which are handled through the Architectural and Engineering Services Branch.

**The Finance Sector:** Processes, records and reports on the Department's financial transactions and accounting activities; develops, coordinates, monitors and evaluates departmental management accounting systems and structures, including a full cost disclosure system, in compliance with central agency and departmental policy or directives; supports all departmental travel and relocation programs and (in conjunction with personnel) the pay administration system; produces public accounts year-end submissions; ensures accountability for non-budget fiscal accounts; directs departmental financial planning, prepares multi-year operational plans and estimates, negotiates resources with the Treasury Board of Canada, allocates resources, and provides budgetary control and financial analysis; controls and reports on cash management; provides related policy advice and feasibility assessments for departmental, interdepartmental and central agency committees.

**Informatics Services:** Responsible for promoting, guiding and managing the timely introduction and the productive utilization of informatics technology and expertise. Services include the design and development of the Department's technical informatics infrastructure, the development and maintenance of national computer applications, and support for the Department's computer users.

**Corporate Policy and Administration (CORPA):** Responsible for corporate policy development and analysis, and ensuring the Department's adherence to Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) legislation. CORPA is also responsible for advising the Minister and the Deputy Minister on corporate policy matters of concern to the Department as a whole, for operational and strategic planning support to the Department; for the development and maintenance of sound management practices; for the provision of all administrative support policies and services including procuring and maintaining telecommunications equipment; providing internal mail and messenger services; procuring office equipment and supplies; storing records and disposing of unnecessary documents; maintaining a library; and providing tenant services while looking after workplace safety and departmental security. CORPA also provides support to the Minister (through the Deputy Minister) in his or her relationship with the following Crown corporations: Canada Lands Company (Vieux-Port de Quebec, Vieux-Port de Montréal and Mirabel), Harbourfront Corporation, and Canadian Museums Construction Corporation Inc.

**Claims Review and Analysis:** Responsible for maintaining a current inventory of all contract claims disputes. In concert with Architectural and Engineering Services, Realty Services and Legal Services, the Directorate reviews claims to identify those that seem impossible to resolve through the normal departmental process. Claims that cannot be resolved internally can be referred to a contract disputes advisory board or go to commercial arbitration or litigation. The Directorate

provides guidance, any necessary research, and administrative resource capabilities should one of these alternatives be pursued.

In addition to providing guidance to senior management and project managers in the handling of disputes, the unit formulates policies and procedures through careful monitoring, post-audit and evaluation of various disputes, including those involving litigation.

## ■ Human Resources

This organization provides national policy and services in the areas of staffing, classification, staff relations compensation, career planning, training and development, human resources planning, employee assistance, work force adjustment, employment equity, official languages and other areas concerning human resources. It maintains several automated national information systems relative to human resources management.

## ■ Corporate Communications

This organization is responsible to the Deputy Minister for developing, implementing, maintaining and evaluating communications programs and projects directed at the Department's clients, employees, and the public. It also receives feedback on communications activities and maintains effective communications with the media. The organization is responsible for providing communications advice and support to the Minister, and information on events that affect the Department. It also maintains liaison with public affairs and information services divisions in other government departments, and provides advice on the implementation of the federal identity program.

## ■ Ministerial Services

Ministerial Services, under the direction of the Deputy Minister, is responsible for providing effective assistance to the Minister and the Deputy Minister. Its primary duty is serving the Minister and Deputy Minister with respect to material written for their signature. Other duties include handling Parliamentary Returns, providing administrative support for Treasury Board Submissions, providing secretarial services to the Department, and related administrative support for Ministerial and Executive correspondence.

## ■ Audit and Evaluation Branch

**Management Audit:** Provides an all-embracing comprehensive audit program which is an independent examination and systematic review and appraisal of activities at all levels of management and in all operations of the Department. As a result, Management Audit is able to advise Management and the Audit and Evaluation Committee on the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of management policies, practices and controls.

**Program Evaluation:** Provides a thorough, independent review of the effectiveness of programs in achieving their objectives, and the efficiency with which they are being administered. Review results may dictate changing the way programs are operated, clarifying program objectives, reducing or eliminating programs and

identifying programs or aspects of programs which have increased in relative priority.

## ■ Regions

The Department of Public Works is a highly decentralized department, delivering service to other federal government departments from six regional offices. There are also several district offices located in each region, which provide local service to the Department's clients and the public. The regional offices carry out the Department's program delivery responsibilities and services in the areas of planning, property administration, real estate services, contract policy and administration, design and construction, and finance and administration.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accommodation

**Description:** Information on the provision of accommodation and related services to government departments and agencies. **Topics:** Assignment and use of space; eating facilities; guidelines and standards; parking studies and surveys; charging; housing; lettings; space management and planning. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, maps. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 040

#### Buildings and Lands

**Description:** Information on the provision of real estate services to government departments and agencies. **Topics:** Acquisition; appraisals; deeds and title documents; expropriations; easements; heritage properties; title claims; marine; Harbour Commission properties; breakwaters; wharves; offers of sites and buildings; sale of lands; grants on properties; transfer and zoning of land. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, microfiche, drawings, plans, maps. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 045

#### Design and Construction

**Description:** Construction programs. **Topics:** Construction and quality assurance; consultants project control; consultants; cost planning and estimating; environmental analysis; landscaping and site development standards; project control systems; reports and unsolicited proposals; questionnaires; electrical, mechanical, marine and civil engineering. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, slides and film, brochures, microfilm, photographs. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 025

#### Emergency Preparedness

**Description:** Information on emergency preparedness activities in peacetime and war. **Topics:** Emergency government facilities; engineering and construction resources; exercises; increased readiness procedures; international liaison; peacetime emergencies; blast

shelters; national shelter program; blast and vulnerability reduction studies; provincial and community shelter plans; surveys. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, plans, photographs, maps, graphics, films, tapes and microfiche. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 010

#### Energy Conservation

**Description:** Information on Public Works' energy conservation program. **Topics:** Guidelines and standards; information exchange and cooperation; studies; building energy systems analysis; district heating and cooling; solid waste management; solar energy programs; geothermal energy and thermography. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, photographs, cartographic and microfilm videotapes, disc storage. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 055

#### General Operations

**Description:** Information on operational activities. **Topics:** Access to Information and Privacy; ceremonies and celebrations; contract administration; flags and flag poles; professional and technical services charging; client profiles; demand forecast system; post-occupancy evaluation; project delivery system; and project management. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 005

#### Maintenance and Repairs

**Description:** Information on the operation, maintenance and general upkeep of buildings owned and leased by the Crown. **Topics:** Cleaning and caretakers' supplies; elevators; eating facilities; garbage disposal; grounds; historical monuments; housing; linen contracts; look boxes; moving; tropical plants; open office landscaping; painting; parking; pest control; property management agreements; redecorating; roofs; studies and surveys; utilities; inspections. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, maps, plans, photographs. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 065

#### Municipal Grants

**Description:** Information on grants to municipal, school, provincial and territorial taxing authorities in lieu of real property tax for a taxation year and in lieu of frontage or area tax in respect of federal property situated within the area in which the taxing authority has power to levy and collect real property tax or the frontage or area tax. **Note:** Files are arranged by province and territory, from east to west with their taxing authorities in alphabetical order. **Storage Medium:** Maps, sketches, plans and photographs, machine-readable records. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 090

#### Physical Security

**Description:** Information on physical security in federally controlled structures. Building security; illegal occupation of government buildings. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 075

#### Project Files

**Description:** Information on projects undertaken such as renovations, alterations, minor works and repairs to



buildings, civil and marine structures, as well as such work as dredging, landscaping and paving. **Topics:** Planning and design; consultants; tendering and contract award; construction payments; claims; change orders; meetings; project scheduling; reports; shop drawings; testing; fine art (see also PWC PWC 015); materials and equipment. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, microfilm, microfiche, maps, plans, photographs and specifications. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 030

### Property Development

**Description:** Information on federal land management.

**Topics:** Development; area screening studies; comprehensive development framework studies; exclusive non-federal use projects; land-use analysis and optimization studies. **Storage Medium:** Maps, plans, photographs. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 050

### Property Inventories

**Description:** Inventories of properties owned or leased by the federal government and its agencies. **Topics:** Inventories; central real property inventory; Public Works Canada real property inventory. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, microfilm records, maps, survey plans, photographs, prints, film. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 060

### Safety

**Description:** Information on safety in federally controlled structures. **Topics:** Environmental safety; fire prevention and protection; standards. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 070

### Signs and Plaques

**Description:** Information on the federal identity program and the design and development of standard signage. **Topics:** Identification of buildings; national signage program and its implementation. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 080

### Specifications

**Description:** Specifications and Canadian government master specifications. **Topics:** Specifications – architectural, structural, landscaping, food services, conveyor systems, mechanical, electrical and civil. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 020

### Surplus Properties

**Description:** Information on the disposition of properties or structures surplus to the needs of government departments and agencies. **Topics:** Notice of excess Crown property; demolition; disposal; surplus properties and enquiries for real property. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm records. **Program Record Number:** PWC PWC 085

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Realty Services

#### Contractors' Index

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to contractors in a variety of classifications including areas such as plumbing, electrical, moving, cleaning, snow removal and other trades relating to general property management. This bank contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, specializations, licences held, previous government work, if any, and in some cases, performance reports. **Class of Individuals:** Contractors and tradespersons. **Purpose:** This information is used pursuant to departmental procedures to contact and select contractors and service agencies for departmental projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank is updated on a continuous basis with information supplied by contractors and departmental officials. Information is retained for two years after removal from index. **TBS Registration:** 000698 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 015

#### List of Landlords

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to existing landlords with whom the department has executed lease agreements. It contains names, addresses, rental rates, lease payments and descriptive property data. **Class of Individuals:** Landlords doing business with the Department of Public Works. **Purpose:** Administration of the leasing contracts on behalf of the government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000696 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 005

#### List of Lessees

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals, institutions and firms leasing properties or accommodation from the Department. This bank contains names, addresses, rental rates, and descriptive property information. **Class of Individuals:** Lessees of the Department. **Purpose:** This information is maintained for the administration of the space management and marketing activity of the Accommodation Program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is updated on a continuous basis and is maintained for three years. **TBS Registration:** 000699 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 020

#### Offers of Space

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to available accommodation offered to the Department. It may contain names, addresses, rental rates and descriptive property data submitted by potential landlords. **Class of Individuals:** Landlords wishing to offer properties or accommodation to Public Works Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish an inventory of space available to PWC. The information is used to assist in the selection of leased accommodation for the federal government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000697 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 010

## Register of Land Surveyors

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to qualified land surveyors who worked for or have indicated a desire to perform work for the Department of Public Works. This bank contains names, addresses, personal qualifications and records of past performance, if any.

**Class of Individuals:** Land surveyors. **Purpose:** Information is used for the selection of land surveyors for projects administered by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank is updated on a continuous basis with information supplied by land surveying contractors. It is maintained for three years following removal from the register. **TBS Registration:** 000700 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 025

## Register of Property Appraisers

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to qualified property appraisers who have worked for or have indicated a desire to work for the Department of Public Works. This bank contains names, addresses, personal qualifications and records of past performance, if any.

**Class of Individuals:** Property appraisers. **Purpose:** Information is used for the selection of property appraisers for projects administered by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank is updated on a continuous basis with information supplied by property appraisal firms, individual appraisers and departmental officials. It is maintained for three years following removal from the register. **TBS Registration:** 000701 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 030

## Surplus Property Mailing List

**Description:** This bank contains information related to individuals who have requested that they be contacted when surplus real properties become available for disposal by public tender. This bank contains the name and location of individuals as well as the type of real property (land or buildings, etc.) that they are interested in. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals expressing interest in surplus real properties. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to notify interested parties of disposal intentions of the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is updated on a continuous basis and is maintained for two years following removal from lists. **TBS Registration:** 000702 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 035

## ■ Architectural and Engineering Services

### Building Performance

**Description:** This bank contains information on workers' subjective rating of their office environment. Office environment is the combination of physical and organizational factors that affect workers. Examples include **Description:** : temperature, lighting, sound, air quality (composition, distribution), spatial layout, and work flow. The information consists of individual ratings of environmental features and work-related experiences, coded to quantitative descriptions of the physical setting. A sample file would include workers' rating of lighting, the type of lights, performance of the lights, and the visual requirements of the workers' tasks. **Class of Individuals:**

Government employees, office workers and tenants in PWC-controlled accommodation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information is to establish a relationship between measured performance of building aspects and workers' perceptions of those aspects. This information will be used to guide construction to correct building deficiencies and new performance specifications for office accommodation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank is updated on a continuing basis with information from new surveys. It is maintained indefinitely. Names and ID numbers are removed after floor location has been coded. Selected data will be stored for archival reference. **TBS Registration:** 002124 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 045

## Consultants Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to firms and individuals specializing in architectural, engineering and related disciplines associated with departmental activities whose services have been, are or may be commissioned by the Department. This bank contains names, addresses, personal qualifications, a record of previous commissions and experience, along with performance appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Professional and paraprofessional consultants. **Purpose:** This information is used to select consultants for projects administered by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is updated continuously and is maintained for two years after removal from the inventory. **TBS Registration:** 000703 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 040

## ■ Emergency Preparedness

### Emergency Response

**Description:** This bank contains information including the name, home address, home telephone number, security clearance, special skills and qualifications of departmental employees, or persons associated with departmental activities, whose duties require them to respond to emergencies involving the Department. **Class of Individuals:** Government employees and other individuals, including employees of provincial and municipal governments and private contractors who might be called upon to respond to emergencies involving the Department. **Purpose:** Information is used to contact designated personnel in the event of emergencies occurring outside normal working hours in order to coordinate departmental response and provide information to senior management. It is also used to identify employees or private contractors who possess special skills and qualifications applicable to specific emergency situations. Information concerning provincial government employees is used to establish liaison in situations requiring federal-provincial coordination. Security clearance data is needed to ensure that classified information is passed only to authorized persons. **Consistent Uses:** Data will be used within PWC. Data concerning specifically designated PWC personnel will be provided to Emergency Preparedness Canada, other federal departments and provincial governments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data are updated on a continual basis. Data are not retained on individuals



who cease to have designated emergency response functions. **TBS Registration:** 002123 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 065

### National Directory of Community Shelter Planners

**Description:** This bank contains a record of qualified community shelter planners, including the name, address and place of representation for each qualified person.

**Class of Individuals:** Community shelter planners.

**Purpose:** Information in this bank is used for the selection and recommendation of qualified community shelter planners for the National Shelter Program. **Consistent**

**Uses:** Information in this bank is shared with anyone who wishes to access it. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained for two years following removal from the register. **TBS Registration:** 000707 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 060

### Register of Shielding Analysts

**Description:** This bank contains a record of qualified shielding analysts, including their name, address, registration number and place of representation. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Shielding analysts. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used for the selection and/or recommendation of qualified shielding analysts for the design of nuclear fallout protection. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is shared with anyone who wishes to access it.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained two years following removal from register. **TBS Registration:** 000706 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 055

## ■ Corporate Management

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains access requests submitted to the Department under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. It also contains replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This information is used for the administration of the above Acts. It is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for two years following the last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 000712 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 085

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications from the general public for employment with the Department. It contains curricula vitae of these individuals as well as requests for transfer from employees of other departments within the federal government. It is used to store papers and documents received from these applicants if this material has not been forwarded to the appropriate Canada Manpower Centre of Public Service Commission office for their action. Information in this bank is held at Headquarters and in regional offices. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** Applications for employment are received from the general public and may be used in the selection of staff.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are maintained for two years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 000711 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 080

### Contractors and Consultants Personnel Clearance Records

**Description:** This bank contains information collected pursuant to Treasury Board Circular 1986-26 for persons employed as contractors or consultants to the Department. It may also contain information about companies which express interest in contracts involving classified or protected information or assets. **Class of Individuals:** Contractors and consultants and/or their employees proposing to do or doing business with the Department. **Purpose:** This bank is used to record security clearance and reliability check information.

**Consistent Uses:** This information may be shared with CSIS and the RCMP. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for two years after requirement for clearance ceases to exist. **TBS Registration:** 001835 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 090

### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank has been established to retain copies of requests for personal information received from authorized federal investigative bodies pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received from federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after last action. **TBS Registration:** 002192 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 095

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals under contract with the Department. It contains the contract, invoices, and payment records for these contractors. Information in this bank is held at Headquarters and in regional offices. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals having contracts with the Department. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to record and control payments to contracted individuals or firms. **Consistent Uses:** Financial data is transmitted to Supply and Services Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 000710 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 075

### Register of Suppliers

**Description:** This bank contains information on suppliers of materials and equipment. It contains names, addresses, commodities available from the supplier and

details of previous departmental purchases, if any. Information in this bank is held at Headquarters and in regional offices. **Class of Individuals:** Suppliers of materials and equipment. **Purpose:** This bank is used to assist in the selection of suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000709 **Bank Number:** PWC PPU 070

- Information Management
- Market-Based Charging
- Materiel and Facilities Management
- Organization
- Personnel Management
- Project Delivery System
- Property Administration
- Real Estate Services

## Classes of Personal Information

### Project Records

In carrying out its mandate, the Department generates and receives a large volume of information and correspondence related to work projects. These projects include property acquisition, disposal, expropriation and management; building, highway and marine construction, repair and demolition; dredging services and fleet management; and the provision of associated research, development and consulting services.

Included in this material are often found the personal views and opinions of individuals; evaluations of contractors' and consultants' performance; financial information relating to the management of projects; and any other correspondence associated with specific projects. The retention periods associated with this class of personal information are controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

Project records are organized by location. Consequently, access to personal information in project records requires the individual to provide the location of a specific project as well as the nature of the project.

### General Operational Records

The Department maintains, in addition to specific project records, general files associated with its operational activities. Occasionally, personal opinions expressed by individuals are maintained on these general records.

Access to these records requires the requester to identify, in sufficient detail, the subject of the information to which he/she wishes access.

## Manuals

- Administration
- Affirmative Action and Official Languages
- Corporate Communications
- Contract Policy and Administration
- Departmental Index of Authorities
- Departmental Planning and Coordination
- Design and Construction
- E.I.S. – Appointments and Announcements
- E.I.S. – Directives
- Emergency Preparedness
- Environmental Safety
- Financial Management

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

### Headquarters

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications  
Sir Charles Tupper Building, Room 7D  
Riverside Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M2  
(613) 736-2018

### Pacific Region

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications Manager  
1166 Alberni Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 3W5  
(604) 666-8268

### Western Region

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications Director  
Room 1000, 9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4E2  
(403) 495-3176

### Ontario Region

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications Manager  
4900 Yonge Street  
Willowdale, Ontario  
M2N 6A6  
(416) 224-4361

### National Capital Region

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications Director  
Place du Portage, Phase IV  
140 Promenade du Portage  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M3)  
(819) 997-7511



**Quebec Region**

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications Manager  
200 René-Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
(514) 283-4537

**Atlantic Region**

Department of Public Works  
Corporate Communications Manager  
1505 Barrington Street  
P.O. Box 2247  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3C9  
(902) 426-2687

**Reading Room**

In compliance with the Access to Information Act, public reading rooms have been established at Headquarters and at the six regional offices. The addresses are listed above in "Access Procedures".

# RCMP External Review Committee

## Chapter 95

### General Information

#### Background

The RCMP External Review Committee was created on December 18, 1986 as a result of the 1976 Report of the Commission of Inquiry Relating to Public Complaints, Internal Discipline and Grievance Procedure within the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

#### Responsibilities

The RCMP External Review Committee is a neutral third party that provides an independent and impartial review of certain types of grievances, and of formal disciplinary, discharge and demotion appeals referred to it from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The Committee reports annually to Parliament through the Committee Chairman. The Committee may institute hearings, summon witnesses, administer oaths and receive and accept such evidence or other information as the Committee sees fit. The findings and recommendations of the Chairman or the Committee are sent to the parties and the Commissioner of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

#### Legislation

- RCMP External Review Committee Rules of Practice and Procedure
- Regulations pursuant to the RCMP Act
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act

#### Organization

The RCMP External Review Committee is designated as a department within the meaning and for the purposes of the Financial Administration Act. Treasury Board is its employer.

The Committee is made up of a chairman, a vice-chairman and three other members, all appointed by the Governor in Council. The Chairman is a full-time member, and is the chief executive officer of the Committee. The Chairman has engaged staff to form the Committee Secretariat. The Executive Director is responsible to the Chairman for the administration of two functions: case review and research.

#### ■ Grievances and Appeals

This section of the Committee Secretariat is responsible for the operational review of certain types of grievances, and of formal disciplinary, discharge and demotion appeals referred to the Committee by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The review program provides an investigation, analysis and reporting service; an independent and impartial third-party mediation service to those involved in these matters; and associated

procedural and logistical services required to support an orderly and effective review process.

#### ■ Research

This section is responsible for conducting independent research in specialized areas to support review operations. This section also plans and conducts research in anticipation of upcoming issue areas and procedural matters affecting the review process.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Boards of Inquiry

**Description:** Information on the appointment of Committee members as a board of inquiry under section 24.1 of the RCMP Act. **Topics:** Appointment documents; terms of reference; evidence received; information related to hearing and investigations; reports. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE CVM 040

##### Communication Plan

**Description:** Information on the communication plan of the RCMP External Review Committee. **Topics:** Committee brochures; audio-visual presentations; Communiqué; annual reports; logo. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** MPE EXE 065

##### Discharge and Demotion Files

**Description:** Information relating to the submission, processing and outcome of discharge and demotion cases referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Topics:** Transmission of files by the RCMP; assignment of Committee members; institution of hearings; collection of evidence; and final reports to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE DGA 010

##### Discipline Files

**Description:** Information relating to the submission, processing and outcome of discipline cases referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Topics:** Transmission of files by the RCMP; assignment of Committee members; institution of hearings; collection of evidence; and final reports to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE DGA 015

##### Disclosures

**Description:** Information on the application to the RCMP External Review Committee of the Access to Information and Privacy legislation. **Topics:** Access to Information Act and Privacy Act and regulations; related policies and procedures; compliance measures of the Committee;



statistical and activity reports. **Access:** By subject.  
**Program Record Number:** MPE EXE 055

### Fees and Allowances — Subsection 46 (3) of the RCMP Act

**Description:** Information on the payment of fees and allowances to witnesses at a hearing of the External Review Committee. **Topics:** Applicable rates of payment; requests for payment made under section 21 of the RCMP External Review Committee Rules of Practice and Procedure; related policies and decisions. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE EXE 030

### Grievance Files

**Description:** Information relating to the submission, processing and outcome of grievance cases referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Topics:** Transmission of files by the RCMP; assignment of Committee members; institution of hearings; collection of evidence; and final reports to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Access:** By case file.  
**Program Record Number:** MPE DGA 005

### Interested Persons Applications

**Description:** Information on applications to be considered an interested person pursuant to subsection 35(5) of the RCMP Act and section 5 of the RCMP External Review Committee Rules of Practice and Procedure. **Topics:** Application forms; legislation; policies and procedures. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE DGA 045

### Mediation

**Description:** Information on the use of mediators to attempt to resolve disputes between the RCMP and its members in matters over which the External Review Committee has jurisdiction. **Topics:** Requests for and appointment of mediators; terms of reference; mediation reports. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE DGA 035

### Questions of Law or Jurisdiction

**Description:** Legal opinions and research, and related correspondence, in relation to matters within the mandate of the Committee. **Topics:** Law related to operational case files, administrative matters or research. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** MPE DGA 020

### Research Program

**Description:** Information on the research program of the RCMP External Review Committee. **Topics:** Research plan; correspondence relating to research; research reports. **Access:** By subject or, if case-related, by case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE RES 050

### Security

**Description:** Information on the application to the RCMP External Review Committee of the Security Policy of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Security Policy of the Government of Canada; related correspondence, policies and procedures; compliance measures of the Committee.

**Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** MPE EXE 060

### Travel and Living Expenses — Subsection 35 (12) of the RCMP Act

**Description:** Information on the payment of travel and living expenses to members of the RCMP, their counsel or representatives pursuant to subsection 35(12) of the RCMP Act. **Topics:** Submissions for payment under section 20 of the RCMP External Review Committee Rules of Practice and Procedure; related policies and decisions. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** MPE EXE 025

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information on the RCMP External Review Committee may be directed to:

Executive Director  
 RCMP External Review Committee  
 P.O. Box 1159, Station B  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 K1P 5R2  
 (613) 990-1860

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, members of the public may examine the basic and subsidiary manuals governing the administration and operation of the RCMP External Review Committee at:

the Ministry of the Solicitor General,  
 340 Laurier Avenue West,  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 (hours 8:00 to 15:00).

# RCMP Public Complaints Commission

## Chapter 96

### General Information

#### Background

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police Public Complaints Commission was established by Parliament in March 1986, as a result of recommendations arising from the 1976 Marin Commission of Inquiry Relating to Public Complaints, Internal Discipline and Grievance Procedure within the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, and the 1981 McDonald Commission of Inquiry Concerning Certain Activities of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. Part VII of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act, which made the Commission operational, came into force on September 30, 1988.

#### Responsibilities

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police Public Complaints Commission is an independent administrative tribunal empowered to conduct external and independent reviews of public complaints concerning the conduct of members of the RCMP in the course of their duty. The Chairman of the Commission reviews the disposal of the complaint by the RCMP and may conduct investigations and institute public hearings of the Commission. The Chairman may, as well, initiate a complaint personally if there are reasonable grounds for investigation. If the Chairman considers it advisable in the public interest, the Chairman may conduct an investigation of any complaint or institute a hearing regardless of whether the complaint has been investigated or otherwise dealt with by the RCMP. The findings and recommendations of the Chairman are sent to the Commissioner of the RCMP and the Solicitor General of Canada. The Chairman reports annually to Parliament through the Solicitor General of Canada.

#### Legislation

- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act, Parts VI and VII

#### Organization

The Commission is made up of a Chairman, a Vice-Chairman and 13 part-time members and their alternates, all appointed by the Governor in Council. The Chairman is the Chief Executive Officer of the Commission and has supervision over and direction of the work of the Commission staff. The senior staff of the Commission consists of an Executive Director, a General Counsel, a Director of Complaints – East, and a Director of Complaints – West, Complaints Officers, a Senior Advisor – Communications, a Senior Advisor – Policy, Planning and Research, Regional Directors and an Office Manager.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Complaints

**Description:** Information on each complaint submitted by a member of the public to the RCMP Public Complaints Commission is placed in a separate file. Such file contains all correspondence, records of interviews, investigations hearings, findings, recommendations and reports concerning the complaint held by and under the control of the Commission. **Program Record Number:** CPP EXE 010

##### Information Access Policy/Disclosures

**Description:** Information on policy and procedures which govern the collection, retention, disposal, disclosure and formal public access to both personal and non-personal information under the RCMP Public Complaints Commission control as it relates to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Program Record Number:** CPP AIP 030

##### Legal Matters

**Description:** Information on the RCMP Public Complaints Commission's jurisdiction, administration of legal matters, legal opinions and decisions, practice and procedure.

**Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; cases; retrospectivity and the RCMP Public Complaints Commission; jurisdiction issues; practice and procedure; application of Part VII of Bill C-65 to off-duty members of the RCMP and the RCMP itself; opinions rendered by legal advisors on Administrative Law and Charter Issues; aboriginal people; minority groups. **Program Record Number:** CPP LEG 025

##### Organization and Functions

**Description:** Information on the RCMP Public Complaints Commission's organization, correspondence, activities and reports. **Topics:** General correspondence; appointments; communications plan; organization; complaint procedure; meetings; annual report; rule of conduct; operational framework plan. **Program Record Number:** CPP EXE 005

##### Royal Canadian Mounted Police

**Description:** Information on RCMP organization, strength, policies, regulations, statistics on complaints and reports.

**Topics:** General correspondence; RCMP organization and strength; RCMP statistics – complaints against the Force and its members; RCMP operational statistics reporting system (Mayor's Report); RCMP recruiting of minorities; RCMP bulletin public complaints policy; administration and operational manuals; regulations; Commissioner's forecast; provincial and municipal policing contracts; Canadian Program of Science and



Technology in Support of Law Enforcement; 1987-88 Annual Report. **Program Record Number:** CPP EXE 015

### Security

**Description:** Information on security regulations for the handling of documents, the administration of the personnel security program involving clearance, physical security of buildings, installations and facilities. **Topics:** General correspondence; physical security; security policy; classification of information. **Program Record Number:** CPP EXE 020

### Staffing

**Description:** Records on employment and staffing in general, applications, casual and term employees, competitions and programs, recruitment, requests for staffing action, and summer employment for students. **Program Record Number:** CPP EXE 040

## Personal Information Banks

### Complaints by the Public Against the RCMP Under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act, Part VII

**Description:** This bank contains the files of complaints lodged with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Public Complaints Commission pursuant to paragraph 45.35(1) (a) of Part VII of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act. These complaints date from 1 October 1988 and deal with the conduct of members of the RCMP in the performance of their duties. The files contain statements from individuals, correspondence with and reports about complainants, respondents and witnesses dealing with the complaint and other facts relevant to the investigation.

**Class of Individuals:** Complainants, members of the RCMP, witnesses and other parties to the complaint.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record, inquire into and follow up on complaints regarding the conduct of members of the RCMP. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by the Commission to fulfil its mandate under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, as well as for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Documents provided by a person at a hearing pursuant to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act are returned to that person after the hearing upon request. All other records are retained for two years after the Chairman's final decision, and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002640 **Bank Number:** CPP PPU 005

### Requests for Access to Records under the Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests sent by individuals seeking access to information relating to those individuals pursuant to the Privacy Act, replies to such requests and information related to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** Applicants under the Privacy Act.

**Purpose:** This material is collected and used for processing privacy requests only, and for use in the preparation of the annual report to the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These

records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002642 **Bank Number:** CPP PPU 015

### Requests for Access to Records Under the Access to Information Act

**Description:** This bank contains both formal and informal requests sent by individuals seeking access to information pursuant to the Access to Information Act, replies to such requests and information related to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** Applicants under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** This material is collected and used for processing access requests only, and for use in the preparation of the annual report to the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002643 **Bank Number:** CPP PPU 020

### Staffing

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted a written application for employment to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Public Complaints Commission. The files contain a variety of information that might include completed application forms, resumés, letters of reference and letters acknowledging receipt of the applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals interested in securing employment with the Commission. **Purpose:** These records are consulted when employment vacancies arise. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for two years after the eligible list for a staffing action expires. **TBS Registration:** 002641 **Bank Number:** CPP PPU 010

## Manuals

- RCMP Public Complaints Commission Complaints Processing Procedures Manual
- RCMP Public Complaints Commission Rules of Practice and Procedures for Hearings

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information on the RCMP Public Complaints Commission may be directed to:

Executive Director  
RCMP Public Complaints Commission  
P.O. Box 3423, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6L4

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an office has been designated as a public reading room. This room is situated at:

3rd Floor, 60 Queen Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Revenue Canada Customs and Excise

## Chapter 97

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of National Revenue was established under the provisions of the Department of National Revenue Act, R.S.C. 1985, chapter N-16. The Department consists of two components: Taxation, and Customs and Excise. Each component is headed by a deputy minister and operates administratively as an independent department.

The primary objective of the Customs and Excise component is to assess, collect and control duties and taxes on imported and domestically-produced goods. Unless otherwise specified, all information banks listed for the Department are used for these derivative purposes only.

#### Responsibilities

The Customs and Excise division of the Department of National Revenue collects revenue on both imported and domestic goods and controls the movement of international travellers and product shipments of every description. Customs is concerned primarily with the control of people and goods across Canada's international boundaries, which comprise not only our frontier with the United States, but also international airports and other locations in Canada where Customs service is provided. The other main function of Customs is collecting revenue, mainly import duties and taxes, through the administration of the Customs Act, Customs Tariff, Special Import Measures Act and some 60 other Acts of Parliament that touch on matters as varied as illicit narcotics and firearms, animal diseases and fisheries protection.

Excise administers the Excise Act, the Excise Tax Act and the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act. It is primarily concerned with the licensing of manufacturers and wholesalers; the collection of sales and excise taxes on domestic and imported goods; the regulatory control of breweries and distilleries; and the collection of excise duties on spirits, beer and tobacco.

The Customs and Excise Offshore Application Act extends Customs and Excise jurisdiction beyond 12 nautical miles to the outer edge of the continental shelf or to 200 nautical miles, whichever is greater. Its impact is limited to the offshore, non-living, natural resource industries. All equipment, ships, drilling vessels, etc. operating in the defined area are subject to Canadian customs and excise laws and regulations. Canadian manufacturers and suppliers to the offshore drilling rigs and related industries have the same tariff and other protection as exists on the mainland.

#### Legislation

- Customs Act
- Customs and Excise Offshore Application Act
- Customs Tariff
- Excise Act
- Excise Tax Act
- Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act
- Special Import Measures Act

#### Organization

##### Excise

##### ■ Excise Branch

The Excise Branch administers the Excise Act, the Excise Tax Act and the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act. The Branch is comprised of Headquarters and nine regional offices.

##### ■ Excise Headquarters

Excise Headquarters researches, develops and evaluates legislative proposals, regulations and remission orders relating to the Excise Act, the Excise Tax Act and the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act, and coordinates Excise litigation efforts as well as researching, analyzing and developing plans and programs for the Excise Branch.

Headquarters also provides technical coordination and monitoring for quality control of all operational aspects of the Excise program. It is responsible for the licensing of firms under the Excise Tax Act, the Excise Act and the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act, for determining the classification and value of goods to establish tax liability and for ensuring national uniformity in the interpretation of these Acts. Headquarters also provides operational policies, procedures and direction to the field staff who collect taxes and duties, approve claims for refunds, audit taxpayers' records and control the production of goods subject to excise duty. A Special Bureau in headquarters coordinates the investigation and prosecution of taxpayers who have deliberately failed to comply with the law. An Excise Gasoline Tax Refunds and Rebates Unit provides functional direction to field staff and processes applications for the excise gasoline tax refund and the fuel tax rebate. Headquarters also administers the Excise Branch national technical information program and maintains operational automated systems and the Branch performance measurement system.

A separate Appeals Directorate is accountable for the evaluation of Notices of Objection and the issuance of decisions under formally delegated authority of the Minister of National Revenue. These objections and decisions are related solely to the Excise Tax Act or the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act.



## ■ Excise Regional Offices

The nine regional Excise offices perform the day-to-day administration of the Excise Tax Act, the Excise Act and the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act. Each regional office contains tax interpretations, audit, duty, revenue accounting and collections units. These units perform licensee identifications and investigations, provide interpretation of the law, audit taxpayers' records, approve claims for refunds, collect and account for sales and excise taxes and excise duty, and supervise and control the production of beer, spirits and tobacco products.

## Customs

Customs is made up of the Customs Operations Branch and the Customs Programs Branch. Program Management and Support, and Program Development and Systems Maintenance are shared by these branches. Program Management and Support is responsible for management direction, planning, coordination and central administrative services for both branches. Program Development and Systems Maintenance is responsible for minimizing and resolving difficulties respecting equitable and responsive administration of Customs legislation and the legislation of other government institutions.

## ■ Customs Operations Branch

The Customs Operations Branch is responsible for developing and operating the systems and procedures relating to the assessment and collection of import duties and taxes, and the examination and release of goods, persons and vehicles entering Canada. It is also responsible for interpreting and administering all relevant legislative and administrative requirements related to the international movement of people, goods and conveyances at the point and time of entry or exit, including the application of relevant provisions of statutes and regulations on behalf of other departments and agencies. The Branch is composed of three directorates, together with ten Customs Regions, which implement the various programs.

**Travellers and Enforcement Directorate:** Located in Ottawa, is responsible for policy development and administration in all operational areas other than commercial. It is also responsible for the effective resolution of field operational problems that cross functional lines and for coordinating and administering a variety of personnel and administrative issues. It coordinates specialized intelligence and investigation activities to ensure compliance with Customs and Excise legislation and related laws governing the international movement of people, goods and conveyances.

**Planning and Budgeting Division:** Responsible for establishing branch-level procedures, coordinating input, and analyzing all Customs Operations Branch planning and budgeting processes. This includes performance measurement, system reporting and analysis, all planning and related variance reporting, maintenance of the Branch Management Information System (G-11), public

accounts, budget preparation and expenditure analysis, and field resource review (person years and \$).

**Commercial Operations Directorate:** Accountable for the development of legislation, policy, programs, processes, guidelines and procedures which govern and support the administration and control of all Customs commercial operational activities across Canada. It is responsible for the design, development, testing and implementation of major Customs automated and non-automated systems; for the development of an integrated overall Customs system development plan; for the development of an overall automation strategy for the future development of Customs-related systems; for the effectiveness of such policy, systems and legislative change; for the effective evaluation of policy and systems; for the continued operational integrity of all existing Customs automated systems; for the licensing of Customs brokers, duty free shops, carriers and sufferance warehouses; and for the provision of interpretation and guidance services to the field and the private sector respecting the above legislation, policies, programs, processes, systems and procedures and the monitoring of their execution.

**Customs Regions:** The ten Customs Regions implement the various programs developed to control the international movement of people, goods and conveyances. They also provide a direct and convenient local contact for the public and business communities in providing the full range of customs services. Regional offices are located in Halifax, Quebec City, Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Hamilton, Windsor, Winnipeg, Calgary and Vancouver.

## ■ Customs Programs Branch

Customs Programs is responsible for interpreting the customs laws, particularly for the classification of goods for tariff purposes and the determination of value for duty. Major responsibilities include investigating allegations of dumping, subsidization and undervaluation of imports, processing appeals made to the Deputy Minister, adjudicating seizures and providing advice to the public in response to enquiries. It is divided into five divisions.

**Tariff Programs Division:** Responsible for the development of national policies, systems and procedures concerning tariff classification, tariff status, origin determination and duties relief. This includes administrative policy, systems and procedures on the tariff itself, individual tariff items (except returning Canadians and settlers), the Made-in-Canada system, the Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement, the end-use system, prohibited importations (except firearms), the refunds system, drawbacks and remissions. Legislation administered includes the Customs Tariff (except the provision for subsidized goods and surtax) and the schedules thereto, the appeal provisions of the Customs Act, other provisions of the Customs Act relating to drawbacks and measures associated with the relief from duties found in Part II of the Customs Tariff, including customs duties reductions, home consumption drawbacks, machinery and equipment, inward

processing, goods imported and subsequently exported, Canadian goods abroad, and obsolete or surplus goods. The Division is also responsible for administrative policy, systems and procedures in respect of the appeal provisions in the Customs Act and for the processing and settlement of appeals in respect to tariff classification, tariff status, origin and tariff relief matters. It is divided into eight directorates: Tariff Policy and Nomenclature Development, Primary Industries, Electronic, Electrical and Machinery Products, Transportation and Specialty Products, Prohibited Importations, Duties Relief Programs, Administrative and Technical Services and Origin Determination.

**Assessment Programs Division:** Responsible for the administration of the Department's anti-dumping, countervail and surtax programs. This concurrent administration largely involves the conduct of investigations relating to imported goods, the assessment of applicable duties and the processing of statutory appeals from decisions relating to such duties. The Division is comprised of two major functional areas: Analysis, Investigations, Enforcement and Appeals, and Policy and Administration. It is divided into four directorates: Textiles and Consumer Products; Primary Industries; Machinery, Transportation and Electrical Products; and Policy and Administration.

**Valuation Division:** Responsible for the administration and is the functional authority of the valuation provisions of the Customs Act. The Division reviews the value for duty of imported goods, ensures that duties are assessed, and processes statutory appeals of departmental decisions on the value for duty. The Division provides functional guidance and support to regional customs offices in the performance of their operational valuation work. The Division is comprised of three areas: a Review Group, a Policy Group and an Audit Group.

**Adjudications Division:** Responsible for ensuring that the forfeiture provision of the Customs Act are applied in a uniform and equitable manner across Canada; that the public is afforded a high degree of protection from unnecessary seizure action; that a claimant is given the opportunity to make representations pursuant to section 130 of the Customs Act and that decisions rendered under section 131 of the Customs Act are in accordance with law, equity and jurisprudence and are defensible before the Federal Court.

**Legislative Affairs Division:** Responsible for the development and maintenance of customs legislation and related regulations as well as for reviewing and analyzing legislation sponsored by other government departments and agencies which relates to Customs regulations and policies. The Division also provides advisory and evaluative services to branch managers concerning the legislative implication of prepared programs and policies. It also coordinates the departmental submissions to the annual Regulatory Plan as part of the Regulatory Process Action Plan.

## **Management Systems and Service Division:**

Responsible for branch planning, administrative support and coordination.

## **Services**

### ■ **Corporate Management Branch**

The Assistant Deputy Minister, Corporate Management Branch, is the departmental comptroller for Customs and Excise. The integration of operational planning and control with financial planning and control provides a single focus and authority for the management control and management support processes. It also provides a cohesive approach to the management of departmental affairs, a single point of direction and authority for the establishment of corporate plans, and a focal point for the determination of priorities and resource allocations. It is responsible for the executive direction in the following areas: financial administration, planning, performance measurement, information management, performance/operational analysis, contracting, all aspects of electronic data processing, assets management, laboratory and scientific research and analysis, and all aspects of general administration.

### **Systems Planning and Development Directorate:**

Provides all areas of the Department with functional support and advice in the planning, development, maintenance and operations of automated systems. The Directorate currently operates a large-scale IBM-compatible mainframe facility, operating under Facilities Management, linked to some 2100 terminals across Canada. In addition, the Directorate develops and administers departmental policies and standards governing the use of some 1200 microcomputers deployed throughout the Department.

**Corporate Planning Directorate:** Has full responsibility for the coordination and development of the departmental strategic, operational and budget year plans as well as for the development and implementation of related policies, systems and guidelines. It is responsible for the provision of functional direction to other organizational units of the Department in the production of their input to corporate plans. It is responsible for assessing performance against plans and for reporting performance results to management. It is also responsible for implementing Increased Ministerial Authorities and Accountabilities, for improving management practices, and for providing administrative and analytical support to the Priorities Committee.

**Finance Directorate:** Responsible for directing the operation and control of budgeting, accounting and financial operations, for monitoring the effectiveness of financial operations and for reporting in public accounts. It is responsible for developing and implementing departmental financial policies, systems, procedures and guidelines concerning revenues, expenditures, accounts receivable and deletion of debts. It is also responsible for ensuring that financial controls are inherent in operational systems. Financial policies and procedures are published



and maintained in the Departmental Financial Management Manual.

**Laboratory and Scientific Services Directorate:**

Responsible for the provision, on a Department-wide basis, of analytical and scientific advisory services with respect to imported industrial products, domestic goods subject to excise duties, and technical terminology of legislation and international trade nomenclature systems. It is also responsible for research and development into new scientific equipment, methodology and contraband detection systems; and functional direction, advice and support services in the acquisition of laboratory and scientific services.

**Administration Directorate:** Responsible for planning, managing and controlling administrative programs such as the departmental portfolio of administrative and operational records, as well as departmental directives, forms, security, and emergency planning and library services.

**Capital Assets Programs Directorate:** Responsible for the integrated management of the Department's total Capital Assets base, including real property, furniture and furnishings, equipment and machinery, motor vehicles, EDP, radio, and laboratory and scientific equipment. It is also responsible for providing a functional control over, and engineering support to, all departmental radio communications and voice telecommunication systems, and for the procurement of goods and services.

**■ Personnel Administration Branch**

**Assistant Deputy Minister:** Responsible for providing management direction to all the components of the Personnel Administration elements.

**Staffing Division:** Responsible for providing all levels of management with staffing service and functional advice on all aspects of the staffing function so as to ensure that highly competent employees are selected and recruited effectively and efficiently. It is also responsible for monitoring the administration of staffing delegation throughout the Department so as to ensure that operational needs are met and that the integrity of the Public Service Employment Act, Central Agency requirements, and departmental policies and priorities are respected.

**Planning and Program Development Division:**

Responsible for providing departmental management, at all levels, with advice and assistance concerning human resources planning and employment equity programs to encourage active management commitment to, and support of, objectives geared to increase the participation and representation of special-interest groups. It also maintains a personnel data system. The Division coordinates the application of departmental management systems within the Personnel Administration Branch (such as planning, performance measurement and financial systems). It provides national coordination and headquarters service for the Employee Assistance Program.

**Staff Relations Division:** Responsible for providing departmental management, at all levels, with advice and assistance concerning the application and interpretation of collective agreements, the principles and procedures for handling grievances, the union-management meeting process and the areas of discipline, managerial and confidential exclusions, designation, health and safety, and pay and benefits. It provides pay and benefits service to headquarters' employees.

**Customs and Excise College:** Provides both centralized and decentralized training and development for departmental human resources in response to training needs identified in the Departmental Training Plan. The College is an active participant in the international training environment.

**Special Projects Division:** Responsible for administering long-service and incentive awards.

**Official Languages Division:** Responsible for developing and monitoring official languages policies, systems and procedures; for investigating and resolving all public and employee complaints dealing with the implementation of the Official Languages Program; for providing functional direction, guidance and support services to departmental managers and employees; and for reviewing and authorizing the language requirements of positions and payment of the bilingualism bonus. It is also responsible for coordinating and providing language training and language testing services; controlling the use of translation services and providing linguistic services such as text revision and writing assistance.

**Organization and Classification Division:** Responsible for providing management at all levels directly, or through functional direction of regional specialists, with classification services for those groups and levels delegated to the Department. It also advises management and liaises with the Central Agency in respect to those groups and levels not delegated to the Department. It provides a direct classification service, for senior regional positions and all positions in those regions lacking an accredited officer, to classify and review all national jobs (approximately one-half of the Department's positions). It also provides management at all levels with an organization-design consulting service, advice and assistance in the preparation of all organizational change submissions, and advice to senior management in the appropriateness of proposed organizational changes to ensure sound organizational structuring and effective monitoring of same while respecting the departmental organization philosophy, policies, principles and practices.

**■ Audit and Evaluation Branch**

The Branch is responsible for conducting periodic independent and objective audits and evaluations for the Deputy Minister on all aspects of departmental endeavour, and for making recommendations to management on the activities reviewed. Program Evaluation assesses program components to determine the adequacy of their objectives and design, and their results, both intended and unintended. Audit assesses the efficiency, economy and

effectiveness of internal management policies, practices and controls.

The Branch has three operational audit divisions executing comprehensive audits and a program evaluation division executing evaluations. In addition, a fifth division is engaged in research and development to improve audit techniques and provide branch administrative services.

### ■ Communications Branch

The Communications Branch is responsible for the planning and implementation of communications for Customs and Excise. The Branch provides the Department's publics with information in French and English to ensure their ability to voluntarily comply with regulations. In addition, throughout the development and implementation of policies, programs and projects, it maintains an active communications consultative process with client branches, other government departments and various publics. Communications specialists provide consulting services in support of departmental activities in the areas of policy development media relations, publishing, audio-visuals, exhibits, speechwriting and advertising. The Branch publishes information brochures such as "I Declare", several traveller series pamphlets, and a variety of specialty topic brochures. It also publishes the Department's internal newsletter "Contact".

### ■ Departmental and International Affairs

The Departmental and International Affairs Division operates in direct support of the Minister and the Deputy Minister. It uses its coordinating abilities to help provide more efficient management of the Department's internal and international affairs and to facilitate communications with the public, members of Parliament, parliamentary committees and other government agencies.

Some of the major duties of Departmental Affairs include administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; the preparation of briefs for the Minister; control, review and analysis of Cabinet documents, Orders-in-Council, and Treasury Board submissions; preparation of replies to parliamentary questions and motions; control and monitoring of ministerial and deputy-ministerial correspondence; and assurance of an accurate flow of timely information to the Minister on public issues.

International Affairs acts as liaison between the Department and international organizations specializing in comparative studies of administrative and technical questions related to Customs; coordinates the Department's participation in the international organizations; ensures a coordinated approach to international matters relating to such areas as GATT and the Customs Co-operation Council (for which Canada has been elected regional representative of countries of the western hemisphere) and other international conferences and meetings; develops and implements bilateral and multilateral Customs agreements among the different countries, and administers the Department's visits and external contacts policies.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Excise

##### ■ Excise Branch

#### Audit (Regional)

**Description:** Information on the audit of taxpayers' books and records, compiling audit reports, implementing departmental operating procedures and policies, and providing audit information in response to taxpayers' requests and needs. **Topics:** Assessments and determinations; purchases; goods jobbed; goods manufactured; sales and marketing practices; audit reports; third-party demands; general correspondence. **Access:** Cases filed by licensee and/or refund applicant's name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 125

#### Collections (Regional)

**Description:** Information on the implementation of departmental policies and procedures for collection of duties and taxes, specific taxpayer accounts, statistical information for inclusion in annual reports and refunds of taxes paid. **Topics:** Collections made; internal instructions; debits and credits by taxpayer name statistical files – outstanding arrears; fiscal year reports; summary of trial balances. **Access:** Cases filed by licensee company name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 110

#### Diplomatic Exemptions

**Description:** Information on exemptions accorded to foreign diplomats and other representatives in Canada. **Topics:** Diplomats and consular and other representatives, visiting armed forces, International Civil Aviation Organization. **Access:** Filed by country. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 101

#### Duty (Regional)

**Description:** Information on monitoring and auditing of licensees liable for excise duties under the Excise Act including licensee information, implementation of departmental operating procedures and directives under topics such as breweries, wineries, bonded warehouses, distilleries, and tobacco. **Topics:** Tax rulings; licensing status; statement of production; monthly return of excise duty and monthly return of licensed bonded manufacturers; annual inventory of chemical stills; general correspondence. **Access:** Filed by licensee company name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 115

#### Enforcement and Investigations – GST

**Description:** Information on investigations into cases of suspected vendor fraud or evasion as it relates to the Excise Tax Act and the Excise Act and production of information relating to the detection and investigation of actual and potential Excise Act and Excise Tax Act violations. **Topics:** Narrative reports on investigation



cases, prosecutions and proceedings and information on past infractions by companies or persons and files on individuals or companies suspected of committing an infraction under these Acts. **Access:** Cases are filed by vendor (alphabetically), case file and enforcement file (numerically). **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 136

### Excise Audit

**Description:** Information on the auditing of taxpayers' records, including audit reports, audit statistics, audit EDP programs, practices and methods, taxpayer inquiries and departmental operating procedures and policies. **Topics:** Policy directives to the regions; commodity coding; refunds; investigations; audit reports; licensee accounts and disputed assessments; duty audit programs on distilleries, breweries, wineries, bonded warehouses.

**Access:** Filed by subject number. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 045

### Excise Collections and Revenue Accounting

**Description:** Information on the development of policies and procedures for collection of duties and taxes; taxpayer accounts, accounting procedures, statistical information for inclusion in annual reports, and up-to-date reports of daily and monthly revenues collected for the branch. **Topics:** Policy and procedures – legal, quality assurance, uncollectables; outstanding arrears, failure to file, gross and net receivables reported on the Analysis of Accounts Receivable form and on the Revenue Statistics and Supplementary Information form; daily revenue collections by revenue code reported monthly by regions on the Domestic Excise Collections form; excise duty report submitted monthly by each region on a monthly Excise Duty form and quarterly reports filed on the Excise Duty Entry form. **Access:** Ledger cards on debit and credits of taxpayer accounts are filed at the appropriate regional office by company. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 040

### Excise Duty

**Description:** Information on the monitoring of licensees liable for excise duties under the Excise Act; the application of excise duty on alcohol, tobacco and tobacco products; warehousing of these products; the control of chemical stills; the application of alcoholometry; bonding of manufacturers; licensee information. **Topics:** Excise duty – general; alcohol and by-products; denatured alcohol; alcohol for fuel; beer and breweries; bonds; bonded carriers; distilleries; drawbacks and refunds of excise duty; druggists; exports; licences and permits; manufacturers in-bond; monitoring; samples for analysis; special Excise services charges; statistics; chemical stills; tobacco manufacturing; warehousing; weighing and measuring devices; wine and brandy; and labels for approval. **Access:** Case files for breweries, distilleries and wineries, filed alphabetically by company. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 075

### Excise Planning

**Description:** Information on branch workplan development, workforce planning submissions to personnel and other branch planning projects. **Topics:**

Multi-year operational plan; branch operational plan; branch program plan (Strategic Planning Submission); branch equal opportunity for women plan; and resource analysis and review. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 095

### Fair Price and Values Surveys

**Description:** Information on investigations of individual companies for tax values for fair price purposes, and survey reports on marketing or pricing of various industries. **Topics:** Values for tax; computation of tax; specific company files; specific commodities such as lumber, truck bodies, wines, background information on fair prices. **Access:** Filed by subject number and company name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 015

### Field Development

**Description:** Information on branch training initiatives and programs relative to tax interpretations, for both tax interpretations officers and auditors in the field and at headquarters. **Topics:** Work standards; casework procedures; licence investigation procedures; classification factors. **Access:** Filed by subject. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 020

### Information Preparation

**Description:** Information on the taxable status of goods, persons, institutions and others; and general enquiries from the taxpaying public, chartered accountants, associations and individuals. **Topics:** Taxable status of construction materials, equipment for buildings, construction equipment, health goods, processing materials, public hospitals, certified public institutions, municipalities; farm dealership arrangements; farm goods. **Access:** Cases filed by product, province and name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 030

### Interpretation Casework

**Description:** Information and research on complex tax rulings, cases referred by the regional offices and the taxpaying public, and questions resulting from legislative policy changes, such as budget resolutions and Ways and Means motions. **Topics:** General correspondence from taxpayers, Customs brokers, consultants and representative industries on specific tax rulings by commodity subject, e.g., transportation equipment, aircraft, foodstuffs, fuel, electricity. **Access:** Filed by subject number. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 005

### Investigations – Special Bureau

**Description:** Information on investigations into cases of taxpayer fraud or evasion. **Topics:** Schedules of audits, narrative reports on investigation cases, prosecutions and proceedings. **Access:** Cases are filed numerically and cross-indexed by name of company. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 070

### Legislation

**Description:** Information on aspects of existing or prepared legislation. **Topics:** Research, correspondence and recommendations relating to amendments to the Excise Tax Act, the Excise Act, and the Softwood Lumber

Products Export Charge Act. **Access:** Filed by subject. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 080

## Licensing

**Description:** Information on taxpayers under the Excise Tax Act and the Excise Act from data received from the Excise regional offices. **Topics:** Licensee accounts from the regions; new accounts; changes; transfers; cancellations; reversals. **Access:** Recoverable directly from the on-line system. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 025

## Licensing (Regional)

**Description:** Information on the licensing of taxpayers under the Excise Tax Act and Excise Act. **Topics:** Tombstone data; licence application forms; credits owing; arrears; cancelled accounts; transfers; reversals; uncollectables; account numbers assigned; and information about licensee operations. **Access:** Filed by company on computer tape. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 130

## National Uniformity

**Description:** Information on the monitoring and quality control of tax interpretation rulings, import entries and other tax information issued by the field. **Topics:** Ruling Card Index – developed from worksheets and copies of rulings from field offices. Rulings issued from field offices and monitored by quality control. **Access:** Cards and copies of rulings filed by commodity code. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 010

## Objections to Assessments and Refund Determinations

**Description:** Formal requests under the Excise Tax Act for reconsideration of assessments and disallowances of refund claims; supporting evidence and rationale for decisions. **Topics:** Notices of Objection, with related correspondence; Notices of Assessment and Notices of Determination with supporting papers; reports of Tariff Board and court decisions; research studies; rationale for decisions and Notices of Decision. **Access:** Filed by objection number; recorded on computer disc by number and name of company or person. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 131

## Performance Measurement Systems

**Description:** Information on performance measurement for each region; national reporting. **Topics:** Excise Branch report, national summary of Performance Measurement System and general correspondence on Performance Measurement System; assistant deputy minister's briefing book studies. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 105

## Rebate Claims – Fuel Tax Rebate

**Description:** Information on the processing and tracing of applications and cheques for rebate of the fuel tax on gasoline or diesel fuel: data and statistical collection. **Topics:** Reviewing of rebate applications: automated data on claimant history, status of claims and cheque issuance; Fuel Tax System (claimant identification on-line system); Fuel Tax Rejects Automated Control Environment.

**Access:** The applications are on microfilm while the originals are filed in the National Archives of Canada by locator number; correspondence requesting status or resulting in tracing action is held on claimant's file, filed alphabetically by name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 055

## Rebate Claims – Goods and Services Tax

**Description:** Information on the processing and tracing of applications and cheques for rebate of the Goods and Services Tax as well as data and statistical collection. **Topics:** Reviews of rebate applications; automated data on claimant history; status of claims and cheque issuance. **Access:** Original documents retained – filed in central location – retrieved by locator number. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 133

## Refund Claims – Excise Gasoline Tax

**Description:** Information on the processing and tracing of applications and cheques for refund of the Excise Tax on gasoline: data and statistical collection. **Topics:** Reviewing of refund applications: automated data on claimant history, status of claims and cheque issuance; Gasoline Excise Tax System, (claimant identification on-line system); Gasoline Rejects Automated Control Environment. **Access:** The applications are on microfilm while the originals are filed in National Archives of Canada by locator number; correspondence requesting status or resulting in tracing action is held on claimant's file, filed alphabetically by name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 050

## Registered Vendors' Certificates – Fuel Tax Rebate

**Description:** Information on the processing and tracing of applications for registered vendors' certificates for the fuel tax rebate program: data and statistical collection. **Topics:** Reviewing of rebate applications for registered vendors' certificates: automated data on status of application and certificate number when issued. (Registered Vendor's Certificate claimant identification on-line system). **Access:** The applications are on-line while the originals are filed in the National Archives of Canada by locator number; correspondence requesting status or resulting in tracing action is held on claimant's file, filed alphabetically by name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 065

## Regulations and Remissions

**Description:** Information on the development and amendment of regulations under the Excise Tax Act, the Excise Act and the Softwood Lumber Products Export Charge Act, and recommendations on requests for remission of sales and excise taxes and excise duty. **Topics:** Research, correspondence and recommendations on such regulations and remissions as the Air Transportation Tax Regulations, Construction Materials Sales Tax Regulations, Small Manufacturers or Producers Exemption Regulations, Farmers' Gasoline and Diesel Fuel Remission Order, Spirit Destruction Remission Order, etc. **Access:** Filed by subject. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 085



## Returns and Payments of GST

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of accounting and revenue control systems related to the Goods and Services Tax. **Topics:** Information contained in the general ledger and suspense accounts; information on the processing of GST returns; systems and procedures for calculating and reporting interest; accounts receivable, including payments of tax, penalties, interest and refunds; instalment payments; related computer and manual operations; reports pertaining to the processing of financial transactions; monitoring reports; matters pertaining to various aspects of operations; general computer operations. **Access:** Records are filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 134

## Revenue Accounting (Regional)

**Description:** Information system pertaining to tax paid and/or outstanding, specific taxpayer accounts, accounting procedures and periods, statistical information for inclusion in monthly, quarterly and annual reports. **Topics:** Debits and credits by taxpayer name, tax posted by taxpayer name, federal sales and excise tax returns (completed). **Access:** Ledger cards on debits and credits filed by taxpayer name, history of tax returns completed. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 132

## Rulings

**Description:** Information on the eligibility of companies or commodities for exemption from sales or excise taxes and duties; eligibility for refund in the form of rulings – precedent and policy setting; and Tariff Board decisions under such fields as manufacturers and producers, values for tax, refunds, conditional exemptions, containers and coverings, clothing and footwear, and other general commodity headings. **Topics:** Rulings (Automated Ruling Information System (RISE) and card file); automated index to the Excise Tax Information System (ETIS); background research from regions (work-sheets). **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 035

## Sales Tax Bulk Permits – Fuel Tax Rebate

**Description:** Information on the processing and tracing of applications for sales tax bulk permits for the fuel tax rebate program: data and statistical collection. **Topics:** Reviewing of permit applications: automated data on status of application and permit number when issued. (Sales tax bulk permit claimant identification on-line system). **Access:** The applications are on microfilm while the originals are filed in the National Archives of Canada by locator number; correspondence requesting status or resulting in tracing action is held on claimant's file, filed alphabetically by name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 060

## Tax Interpretations (Regional)

**Description:** Information on tax rulings issued in response to licensee requests. **Topics:** Taxable status of commodities; tax rulings letters; general correspondence. **Access:** Filed by licensee company name. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 120

## Tax Strategy – Appeals and Adjudications

**Description:** Information on the preparation of the departmental position in Canadian International Trade Tribunal appeals and court cases. **Topics:** Correspondence that prompted an appeal; departmental position reports; Tariff Board appeals; CITT appeals; Federal Court cases; and research studies. **Access:** Filed by subject and appeal number. **Program Record Number:** RCC EPE 090

## Customs

### ■ Customs Operations Branch

#### Air Passenger

**Description:** Information on the control of travellers entering Canada by air; on functional direction to Customs inspectors at airports; and on the departmental posture at the International Air Passenger Traffic Sub-committee. **Topics:** Inspection procedures and passenger processing at airports; charter access and level of service; Customs facilities at airports; signage; baggage handling; sterile lounges; pre-clearance and security; liaison with other Departments. **Access:** Case files for individual airports are filed alphabetically by name. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 290

#### Audits and Investigations

**Description:** Information on audits and investigations into possible, alleged or known infractions against the Customs Act and other related Acts. **Topics:** Schedule of audits; narrative reports on investigation cases; co-operation and liaison with foreign customs agencies; enforcement; infractions and penalties; prosecutions and proceedings; sales and excise tax; seizures; tariff; vehicles and permits; assaults; and statistics. **Access:** Investigation case files are filed numerically and cross-indexed by name of individual or company. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 150

#### Brokers Licensing

**Description:** Information on the licensing and control of Customs brokers. **Topics:** Qualified person examination; Licensing Advisory Committee; Customs brokers; agents; power of attorney. **Access:** Customs brokers are filed alphabetically by name and location. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 340

#### Cargo Control

**Description:** Information on the reporting and control of import cargo and in-bond cargo for export in both the automated and non-automated environment. **Topics:** Reporting of Goods Regulations; Transportation of Goods Regulations; Reporting of Exported Goods Regulations; Customs Commercial System – Cargo/Carrier Sub-System; Cargo Control Program; and Cargo Control Contraventions. **Access:** The information is contained in the D Memoranda, which can be accessed alphabetically. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 265

## Carrier Control

**Description:** Information on the report and control of the use of non-duty-paid instruments of international conveyance entering, exiting and transiting Canada; all modes of transport and transport-related equipment in accordance with Customs and transportation policy.

**Topics:** Remission orders for railway rolling stock, vessels, aircraft; policy directives and information of a general or specific nature relating to carriers of all modes; Customs and Excise Offshore Application Act; cargo containers.

**Access:** Case files are divided into different carrier modes and are filed alphabetically by company. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 260

## Collections and Accounts

**Description:** Information on the collection of paid and outstanding accounts. **Topics:** Accounting; accounts receivable; accounts payable; suspense accounts; outstanding debts. **Access:** Cases are filed by number and cross-indexed alphabetically by name of company or individual. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 255

## Commercial Enforcement

**Description:** Information on the development of enforcement policies, techniques and procedures.

**Topics:** Import and export enforcement policies and procedures; policies on the utilization of intelligence data in enforcement programs. **Access:** Files are in numerical order. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 370

## Commercial Verification

**Description:** Information on verification policies and procedures respecting the sixty pieces of legislation administered by Customs at the frontier. **Topics:** Operational examination techniques; operational policies and procedures; and instructions to port officers in verification methodology. **Access:** "D" memoranda and files containing instructions can be accessed alphabetically. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 365

## Courier Systems and Procedures

**Description:** Information on the control of courier, low-value, small package shipments from their time of arrival in Canada until completion of legal disposition.

**Topics:** Courier policy; projects; statistics; and legal interpretations of various alternative proposals and committees. **Access:** Information is filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 305

## Customs Commercial System (CCS)

**Description:** Information on the design, development, testing and implementation of CCS, the major automated system in the Customs commercial stream. Included is information on the following CCS sub-systems: Goods Control (Cargo and Release); Entry Acceptance; Customs Automated Data Exchange (CADEX); Entry Selection; File Locator; Entry Retrieval; Adjustments; Technical Reference; and Management Search Facility (MASH).

**Topics:** Systems descriptions; implementation plans; quality assurance programs; pre- and post-implementation evaluation reports; user manuals and

training material. **Access:** Files are indexed numerically and by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 349

## Customs Intelligence Data

**Description:** Information pertaining to the exchange of data among countries and Customs administrations. Production of intelligence relating to the detection and successful interdiction of actual and potential Customs violations. **Topics:** Offence-related data; profiles of individuals, companies, and organizations considered to be high-risk Customs offenders; information on past infractions by companies or persons; suspect files of individuals or companies; commodity data pertaining to goods likely to be smuggled; methods of concealment, modus operandi of the smuggler, routing; demographics of smugglers, etc. **Access:** All data can be retrieved via printouts matching various selected fields or search of file material. Individual names, company names, addresses and telephone numbers can be the subject of search criteria. All fields can be sorted according to the data (i.e. alphabetically or numerically). **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 155

## Duty-Free Shops Licensing

**Description:** Information on the design, development and implementation of the duty-free shops program at the land frontier, and information on airport duty-free shops.

**Topics:** Development of criteria for licensee selection; standards of operations; procedures for licensee selection; duty-free shop regulations and controls.

**Access:** Individual land border duty-free shops records are filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 275

## Enforcement Devices and Techniques

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of current and proposed new techniques and scientific devices to detect non-compliance (by importers and travellers) with the law respecting illegal use of the mails and other means of transportation to import prohibited goods. **Topics:** Scientific devices and technological developments in detection equipment; drug enforcement; contraband detection programs; international enforcement and investigations; intelligence liaison. **Access:** Records are filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 300

## Entry and Amendment Systems

**Description:** Information on Customs entry of commercial goods and related documentation: revenue accounting, invoicing, appeals against assessment. **Topics:** Warehouse entries; B3 entry documentation; sight entries; amending entries; temporary entries; Canada Customs invoices contained in the "D" memoranda, which can be accessed alphabetically. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 330

## General

**Description:** Information on the overall functions of commercial entry systems (e.g., audits, co-operation and liaison, meetings, projects and reports). **Topics:**



Commodity coding; contingency plans; Customs Act revisions; co-operation with the Canadian Exporters' Association, Canadian Association of Customs Brokers, Canadian Importers' Association, Canadian Industrial Traffic League, and external agencies in general. **Access:** Information is contained in the "D" memoranda, which can be accessed alphabetically. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 345

### Mechanized Systems Development

**Description:** Information on ensuring effective Customs control over the movement and processing of international mail, by means of improved facility designs and both mechanical and non-mechanical systems. **Topics:** Facility improvements; correspondence and drawings; machinery and equipment. **Access:** Records are filed by subject and by Customs office. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 310

### Port Administration

**Description:** Information concerning the opening and closing of customs offices, hours of service, types of service offered, customs facilities, the appointment of Acting Customs and Excise Enforcement Officers, Operational Compliance Check System (OCCS), public complaints, Uniform Program and programs related to the collection of outstanding accounts. **Topics:** Port Administration – general; policy development; interbranch and interdepartmental coordination; monitoring; operations and procedures; training; operational complaints. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject matter and by file name of Customs office. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 166

### Postal Policies, Procedures and Automated Systems

**Description:** Information on various policies, procedures, operational and proposed non-automated and automated systems respecting the importation of goods through the postal system by commercial and non-commercial importers; also co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities. **Topics:** Legal interpretations of legislation, regulations and policies; alternative processing methodologies; postal methods of payment for duties and taxes; postal import remissions; postal release procedures; complaints; types and classes of mail; mail movement and control; prohibited goods disposal; co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities such as the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Agriculture Canada, Health and Welfare Canada, Canada Post Corporation and Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 295

### Project Management – Systems Management and Enhancements

**Description:** Information on problems resolution; design and implementation of system enhancements; audits and post-implementation reviews. **Topics:** Systems Change Committee; systems problems; systems enhancements; pre- and post-implementation audit reports and

responses. **Access:** Files are indexed numerically and by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 347

### Regional Customs Operations

**Description:** Information on the application of the programs, developed by the headquarters directorates, that pertain to the control of the international movement of people, goods and conveyances; the collection of revenue; entry examination and control; detection of smuggling; operation of warehouses; control of the operation of all modes of transport; and the primary inspection of services at all ports and outposts. **Topics:** Transportation documents on all modes of bonded carriers – their manifests, special conditions such as diversions, temporary entry, freight forwarding; cargo, carrier and warehouse control; seizure reports; powers of attorney; uncollectables – records of individuals, firms; Carrier Penalty Assessments; temporary entries; ships' registries; investigation case files; detention orders; cultural properties – export permits; and commodity code rulings complaints. **Access:** Bonded carriers are filed by mode of transport and alphabetically by company; warehouses are filed alphabetically by name and location; Customs Brokers are filed alphabetically by name and cross-referenced by an assigned control number. **Note:** The written part of the Customs Brokers examination is sent to headquarters for marking and retention. A more complete file on each warehouse is retained in each region. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 135

### Regional Drawbacks, Refunds and Remissions

**Description:** Information on remitting or adjusting duties and taxes by means of the drawbacks, refunds, and remissions process, in accordance with the programs developed by the Duties Relief Division; conducting audits used to verify the use of goods, and the volume of goods re-exported in order to establish eligibility for Inward Processing Remissions. **Topics:** Surveys on specific industries pertaining to current manufacturing and marketing practices; background information required by the Interdepartmental Remission Committee; standing remissions orders; policies and directives on drawbacks, refunds, remissions, diversions, temporary entries, Canadian goods abroad, home consumption. **Access:** Claim forms requesting drawbacks, refunds or remissions, filed by claim number at each regional office. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 140

### Regional Tariff Programs and Appraisal

**Description:** Information on the actual application of the various programs under the Tariff Programs and Assessment Programs directorates in areas such as tariff classification, Made-in-Canada status, value for duty, anti-dumping provisions, ruling enforcement and import surveillance. **Topics:** Correspondence with importers, exporters, brokers and other clients who are requesting a ruling or final decision regarding the tariff classification or Made-in-Canada status of imported goods, and the value for duty of used goods; the enforcement of valuation rulings or anti-dumping provisions by monitoring all import entries for compliance with existing rulings and to verify the amount of duty and taxes that should have been

collected. **Access:** All entries are filed numerically. Correspondence filed by tariff item number, subject and commodity, or subject and name of importer or exporter at each regional office. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 145

## Release Systems

**Description:** Information on policies and procedures relating to the release of commercial goods, and documentation related to the export of goods: B13 Export Declaration, Security Bonds. **Topics:** Release prior to payment, including Standing Authority Release, Automotive Release, Liquor Board Release; summary reporting of exports. **Access:** Headquarters' security bonds are filed alphabetically by name of importer. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 335

## Resource Analysis, Planning and Administration

**Description:** Information on the management of field resources, branch planning and administrative functions. **Topics:** Personnel; finance; accommodations; branch planning activities. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 160

## Systems Operations – Management of Information

**Description:** Information on the management of the information in CCS; system performance monitoring and performance standards. **Topics:** Problem Resolution Committee; release profiles and entry selection criteria; user IDs and changes to job profiles; entry retrieval providing for import and export analysis. **Access:** Files are indexed numerically and by subject file. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 348

## Systems Operations – Testing and Maintenance

**Description:** Information on automated systems testing and maintenance; routine file maintenance and emergency system problems; test facility support and administration; integrated application testing and documentation updating. **Topics:** User manuals; functional specifications; file maintenance; various test packages to assess the different valid and invalid situations in the system's functional specifications; bulletins to system users, system performance monitoring and system hardware acquisition. **Access:** Manuals are filed by sub-system and files are indexed numerically and by subject. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 346

## Travellers – Highway, Marine and Rail

**Description:** Information on the administration and application of specific tariff items and remission orders pertaining to traveller entitlements; and on the control and processing of travellers and their baggage entering Canada by all modes of transportation, other than air. **Topics:** Interpretive guidance on tariff items pertaining to visitors, former residents, returning residents, settlers, and their effects; customs facilities at border points of entry; general enforcement policy respecting travellers and their baggage; maintenance of traveller declarations. **Access:** Case files are filed by tariff item number. Topic files are arranged by port and date, and/or by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 280

## Warehouse Licensing

**Description:** Information on the licensing and operation of various types of warehouses and ships' stores. **Topics:** Customs sufferance warehouses; bonded warehouses; frontier warehouses; ships' stores. **Access:** Individual sufferance warehouses records are filed alphabetically by name and location. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPE 270

## ■ Customs Programs Branch

### Anti-dumping Investigations

**Description:** Information on the analysis of complaints alleging injurious dumping and resultant investigative activity. **Topics:** Original complaint; initial evaluation and investigation; detailed investigation; inquiries by importers and exporters; calculations and working papers; submissions to the Canadian International Trade Tribunal. **Access:** Files are maintained by commodity. Certain data relating to investigations may be of a proprietary or sensitive nature and cannot be released. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 210

### Appeals

**Description:** Information on the processing of appeals against anti-dumping and countervailing decisions. **Topics:** Appeal documents and working papers relating thereto. **Access:** Records are filed by case. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 225

### Central Index

**Description:** Statistical data on current and past enforcement and appeal activities. **Topics:** Formal appeals and their disposition; enforcement entries, legal opinions. **Access:** Statistical information available through the automated system; legal opinions are filed chronologically. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 235

### Countervailing Investigations

**Description:** Information on the analysis of complaints of the allegedly injurious importations of subsidized goods and the possible requirement for imposition of a countervailing duty. **Topics:** Evaluation of complaints; conduct of investigations; calculations and working papers. **Access:** Files are maintained by commodity. Certain data relating to countervail investigations may be of a proprietary or sensitive nature and cannot be released. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 220

### Drawbacks and Refunds

**Description:** Information on the drawbacks of customs duties on exported goods, the refunds of Customs duties under various regulations (excluding appeals) and the remission of Customs duties via drawback for specific commodities. **Topics:** Correspondence on drawbacks – claims and claimants; refunds – claims and claimants; exports; obsolete or surplus goods; railway rolling stock; ships' stores; home consumption; spirits exported. **Access:** Subject files and case files are arranged by company name. Refund and drawback claims are filed by claim number and held in the various regional offices. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 195



## Duties Relief

**Description:** Information on the functions of the Duties Relief Programs Unit. **Topics:** Regulations of other departments; regulations of other countries; payment of claims withheld to offset debts due to the Crown; post-audit procedures; entries and invoices; seizures arising from drawback or refund investigations; and trade talks and negotiations. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company, country or department. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 205

## Enforcement

**Description:** Information respecting the enforcement of the Canadian International Trade Tribunal's findings, Orders-in-Council relating to surtax matters. **Topics:** Entry documents and working papers related thereto. **Access:** Records are filed by case. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 230

## Foreign Offices

**Description:** Information on conducting anti-dumping investigations on behalf of headquarters' line directorates, the management of external relations, and the provision of a direct liaison on Customs tariff and Customs facilitation matters, trade talks and negotiations. **Topics:** Determination of normal values, export prices and tariff classifications of imported goods; Annual Country Assessment Review; external relations; inspection services of Canadian missions abroad; consolidation of Canada's foreign service; co-operation and liaison with officials of other countries, the Brussels European Economic Council, the Customs Co-operation Council, and other international bodies. **Access:** Cases are filed by individual post and nature of investigations and are held by headquarters' line divisions, with the foreign offices retaining only the portion essential in the event of any follow-up investigation. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 245

## Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System

**Description:** Information on the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (HS) and the conversion of the Customs Tariff and Canadian International Trade Classification (CITC) to a format based on the HS. **Topics:** Meetings of the Nomenclature and Interim Harmonized System Committees of the Customs Co-operation Council; the Customs Co-operation Council Nomenclature (CCCN) and the HS; draft Canadian tariff and statistical nomenclature based on the HS. **Access:** Correspondence on commodity classification is filed by HS heading number. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 380

## Industrial Incentive Program Audit (Automotive and Special Remission)

**Description:** Information on the review of production reports and audits of manufacturers' production costs under the authority of the Special Remission Programs. **Topics:** Correspondence, production reports and audits pertaining to the Special Remission Programs governing

the manufacturing of vehicles and parts under the Motor Vehicle Tariff Order (1965); the British Commonwealth Content Qualifications; front-end loaders; off-highway vehicles. **Access:** Cases are filed by company name. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 200

## Legislative Affairs

**Description:** Information on the evaluation and revision of existing legislation, the development and drafting of new legislation and the processing or amending of regulations, ministerial orders and other statutory instruments required by the branch. **Topics:** Historical data on the present Customs Act; correspondence with departmental sources and other government departments; background information and supporting documentation; ministerial presentations on the Annual Regulatory Plan; information on other laws administered by Customs; requests for background information; and rationale for new, amended or revoked Orders-in-Council, ministerial regulations and other statutory instruments. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 375

## Made-in-Canada

**Description:** Information on tariff surveys and studies respecting Made-in-Canada legislation on imported goods in light of changing trade patterns, technological developments, and evolving manufacturing processes. **Topics:** Made-in-Canada inquiries; reports; studies on the status of imported goods under the major industrial headings (machinery, textiles, metals). **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 175

## Monitoring, Control and Administrative Services

**Description:** Information on the management of the administrative functions for the Customs programs. **Topics:** Personnel, finance, accommodation and other administrative matters. **Access:** Records are filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 395

## Planning and Analysis

**Description:** Information on the development of Branch goals and plans designed to achieve those goals as well as maintain the integrity of established plans and goals through programming; information on the review and analysis of reports and proposals; development and coordination of management policies, plans, programs and special briefings. **Topics:** Branch planning activities; audits; personnel matters; training. **Access:** Records are filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 391

## Policy and Administration (Assessment Programs)

**Description:** Information on the development of Canadian legislation covering anti-dumping, countervail, surtax and the development and review of systems and procedures relating to the application of these programs; liaison with other Departments and other branches and divisions within Customs; foreign trade; and tax legislation. **Topics:** Legislation; policy and technical interpretation of anti-dumping and countervail programs; correspondence and manuals; documents covering departmental participation at General Agreements on Tariff and Trade (GATT)

meetings; studies and reviews on trade and tax legislation of foreign countries. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 240

### Policy and Administration (Valuation)

**Description:** Information on the development of Canadian legislation covering valuation and the development and review of systems relating to the administration of valuation; liaison with other Government Departments and other branches and divisions within Customs; foreign trade and tax legislation. **Topics:** Legislation, policy and technical interpretation of the valuation program; correspondence and manuals; documents concerning departmental participation at General Agreement on Tariffs and Tax (GATT) meetings and at the Customs Cooperation Council (CCC) Technical Committee on Customs Valuation meetings. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 216

### Remissions

**Description:** Information on the eligibility of companies for types of commodities for exemption or remission of duties and taxes under standing remission Orders-in-Council, special remissions, and applications to the Interdepartmental Remission Committee. **Topics:** Applications, background information, research data and decisions relating to standing remission Orders-in-Council; special remissions; Canadian goods abroad and temporary entry provisions. **Access:** Cases are filed by company name and Order-in-Council number. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 190

### Rules of Origin

**Description:** Information on the determination of tariff treatment in accordance with the Canadian rules-of-origin regulations and trade agreements (the Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement in particular). **Topics:** Inquiries; reports; requests for information; investigations and final decisions on such things as entries; invoicing; preferential tariff; and direct shipment. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and country. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 180

### Rulings and Appeals

**Description:** Information on the determination of tariff classification and the investigation of appeals under various major industry fields such as animal and vegetable products; chemicals, plastics and allied products; wood and paper products; mineral, glass, stone and metal products; textiles, leather and clothing products; health and education products; toys and sporting goods; specialty products; machinery and electrical products, motor and other vehicles, ships and aircraft products. **Topics:** Correspondence used in determining and issuing advice on classification or tariff relief matters; appeal documents; entries; Canadian International Trade Tribunal cases; court cases; Deputy Minister's decisions. **Access:** Files are arranged by harmonized system subheading number. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 170

### Seizure Adjudication

**Description:** Information on seizures or ascertained forfeitures made under the Customs Act or the Excise Act for contravention of these or other Acts of Parliament for which the Department has administrative authority, on a case-by-case basis. Information retained includes the subject commodity, seizing officer's report, letters of appeal, formal notice of reasons for seizure or forfeiture and final decision. **Access:** Cases are filed by number and cross-indexed alphabetically by company or individual. Information on unappealed seizures is retained for one year and records are maintained for three years after the final action on an appealed case. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 250

### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the overall functions and programs that concern the whole division. **Topics:** Machinery remission orders; Auto Pact; temporary tariff items; prohibited goods and privileges; Customs and Excise laboratory reports. **Access:** Files are arranged by tariff item and commodity. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 185

### Valuation

**Description:** Information on the investigation of the value for duty of imported goods. **Topics:** Import statistics; importer and exporter inquiries; calculations and working papers; importer instructions; documentation, information on formal requests for re-appraisal. **Access:** Files are maintained by importer and commodity for investigations, and by region, year, number and date in case of formal requests. **Program Record Number:** RCC CPG 215

### Services

#### ■ Corporate Management Branch

#### Administration

**Description:** The following records are in addition to the Standard Program Records that are common to all departments and are listed in this publication (see Introduction). Information relating to the editing and type composition of work instruments and the operations and procedures of these sections; information relating to the liaison with Supply and Services Canada for the printing and/or sale of work instruments; and to the distribution and warehousing of departmental publications. **Topics:** Policy, procedures, technology, organization and methods of editing and type composition of work instruments; directives review project; integrated publishing system service; policy, procedures, technology, organization and methods of requisitioning for printing, distribution, and storage of work instruments, including the development and maintenance of an automated mailing list system service. **Access:** Filed by subject matter. **Program Record Number:** RCC CAE 430

#### Analytical/Advisory Service

**Description:** Information on the analytical service provided in support of the administration of the Customs Tariff Act and other Customs legislation; on the analytical



service provided in support of the Administration of Excise Duty legislation; and records relating to the Spirits Instrument Certification Program; on scientific and technical research and development work in support of the administration of Customs and Excise policies, regulations and procedures. **Topics:** (i) Technical information and methodology for the analysis of commodity importations; analytical work summaries of chemical and physical analysis; and technical literature obtained from manufacturers. (ii) Correspondence on analytical services pertaining to denaturants in alcohol products, goods subject to excise duty, seizures of illicit spirits, formulation approval in alcoholic preparations and the Spirits Instruments Certification Program. (iii) Project reports and working papers associated with the investigation and development of scientific methods, systems and equipment for the detection and identification of goods subject to Customs and Excise control; external consultants providing specialized laboratory services; and scientific equipment manufacturers. **Access:** (i) and (ii) indexed on EDP database; (iii) filed alphabetically by manufacturer's name, numerically by project, external consultants filed by date. **Program Record Number:** RCC CAE 425

### Planning Analysis

**Description:** Information on various planning subjects. **Topics:** Policy; auditor; Comptroller General; evaluation; program evaluation; internal audit; real property management; planning systems of other Departments; planning presentation; Policy and Expenditure Management System (PEMS); program operational management; Information Management Plan; planning calendar; Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability; Memorandum of Understanding with Treasury; branch automation requirements. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and number. **Program Record Number:** RCC CAE 410

### Planning Coordination

**Description:** Information on the Multi-Year Departmental Operational Plan; on an inventory of significant departmental projects; on records relating to operational, strategic, financial, management reporting plans. **Topics:** Person-year and financial resource requirements by activity, sub-activity and branch for a five-year planning period; key information on significant (levels 1 and 2) projects including objective, responsibilities, approval, documentation and total project resources; Policy and Expenditure Management System (PEMS); program operational management; Information Management Plan; planning calendar; branch automation requirements; financial planning; human resource planning; National Unity Office; operational planning; program planning; strategic planning; work planning. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and number. Electronic data processing (EDP) recording is used for the Multi-Year Operational Plan and the inventory of significant projects. **Program Record Number:** RCC CAE 415

## Tax and Non-tax Revenue

**Description:** Information on the analysis, distribution and reporting of tax and non-tax revenue. Information and data on the research, analysis, draft proposals and approval of departmental financial policy, systems and procedures.

**Topics:** Customs and Excise tax and non-tax revenues, reconciliation of revenue collected with Bank of Canada deposit acknowledgements; annual reconciliation of cash in transit; technical information; legislative/regulatory requirements; research problem definitions, proposals, alternative solutions, reports, drafts and approvals.

**Access:** Files are arranged by subject and number, or by project. **Program Record Number:** RCC CAE 420

### ■ Audit and Evaluation Branch

#### Audit and Evaluation

**Description:** Information on internal audits of departmental activities. Information on evaluation and assessment of program components. **Topics:** Internal audit policy, plans and reports; program evaluation policy, plans and reports. **Program Record Number:** RCC AEV 435

### ■ Departmental and International Affairs

#### Access and Privacy

**Description:** Information on the departmental Access to Information and Privacy programs, policies and procedures. Information on complaints filed against Customs and Excise employees under the provisions of the Canadian Human Rights Act. **Topics:** Policy, procedures and report files; Access to Information and Privacy information bank files. **Access:** Policies and procedures are filed by subject. Individual request files are numbered sequentially on a fiscal year basis. Requests are cross-referenced to the information bank files. **Program Record Number:** RCC INT 440

#### International Representation

**Description:** Information on departmental activities with various international organizations. **Topics:** Customs Co-operation Council (CCC); European Economic Community (EEC); European Free Trade Association (EFTA); General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT); Multilateral Trade Negotiations (MTN); United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD); and others. **Access:** General topics are filed by subject; organizations, by name; and trade negotiations, by country. **Program Record Number:** RCC INT 445

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Customs Operations Branch

#### Applications for Customs Brokers Licence

**Description:** Information in this bank includes the qualifying examinations written by the applicant, an assessment by the Department of the suitability of the applicant to be a customs broker, and business information. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the

general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all persons who have applied to become customs brokers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for seven years after a licence is cancelled or an application rejected, then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000009 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 025

### Assault Cases

**Description:** The bank consists of investigation reports and related correspondence between departmental officials and is restricted to persons suspected of having committed an assault against customs officers. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to determine whether prosecution of the suspected individual is warranted. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to provide ongoing statistical reports to senior management and regional management on the number and type of assault cases. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for five years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000006 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 010

### Complaints

**Description:** The bank consists of investigation reports and replies to complaints from individuals who have experienced difficulties at customs. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and employees of Customs and Excise. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of complaints related to personnel and procedures. **Consistent Uses:** To provide ongoing statistical reports to senior management and regional management on the number and types of complaints by mode and location. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000005 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 005

### Customs Intelligence Records

**Description:** The bank contains seizure records, personal information about individuals who are suspected or known to be violators of the laws enforced in whole or in part by departmental officials. The bank also contains information on corporations, companies and organizations that are known to have, or are suspected to have, been involved in offenses. Customs Intelligence Records are available on a restricted basis to Customs Officials at Headquarters and at selected regional locations. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public. **Purpose:** This information is used by the Department, as well as by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies, in the administration or enforcement of the law and in detection, prevention, or suppression of criminal activity, especially as it concerns the laws relating to the importation and exportation of goods. **Consistent Uses:** It is used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records will be retained for a minimum of five years and will then be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000007 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 015

### Duty Free Shop Applicants (Land Border)

**Description:** This bank contains application packages submitted to the Department from individuals interested in operating a duty free shop at the land border and the Department's evaluation as to their suitability. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals interested in operating a duty free shop at land borders in Canada. **Purpose:** To assess duty free shop applicants on a competitive basis. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for a period of ten years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000012 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 040

### Investigations

**Description:** The information held in this bank consists of narrative investigation reports which describe the information that has led to a particular investigation and the subsequent steps taken. Coverage is restricted to persons and/or companies suspected of having committed infractions. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records to assist in the enforcement of the Customs Act and other Acts pertaining to Customs. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used primarily to investigate possible, alleged or known infractions against the Customs Act and other related Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Investigation reports are retained for ten years and destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000008 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 020

### Notice to Provincial/Territorial Licence Authority

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of persons who have imported conveyances into Canada. It also includes the make, model, year, serial number, previous registration number, and pertinent customs information including the accounting information and disposal restrictions for the conveyance. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of licensing authorities as issued by Customs Inspectors for vehicles imported into Canada. These authorities are required by the Provincial Motor Vehicle Branch before the vehicle can be licensed in Canada. It also provides a record of vehicles for which there is a specific disposal restriction. K22 forms are monitored regularly by Customs and Excise and the RCMP to ensure that these vehicles are not sold or otherwise disposed of without authorization. **Consistent Uses:** Information is provided to provincial vehicle licensing authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years – dispose by shredding. **TBS Registration:** 002721 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 100

### Traveller Declaration Cards

**Description:** The bank consists of records of all written declarations filed at Customs by travellers on arrival in Canada. **Class of Individuals:** General public **Purpose:** To facilitate the Customs clearance process for all travellers and to enable monitoring of exemption claims made by residents of Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The bank provides a database for computer-assisted audits of infractions of double exemptions during the calendar year. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained



two years from date of last administrative action. **TBS Registration:** 002271 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 041

### Unpaid Accounts

**Description:** This bank contains records of those importers who have unpaid accounts. When an importer fails to account for customs duties payable on imported goods within a specified time limit, his name is circulated to ports of entry within that region and to other regions across Canada, depending on the circumstances. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the importing public.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records of those importers who have unpaid accounts. The list of names is used to alert customs officials to detain the goods of those importers whose names appear thereon.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Names are retained in this bank indeterminately. **TBS Registration:** 000010 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 030

## ■ Customs Programs Branch

### Adjudications Records

**Description:** The bank contains records of goods seized from individuals or firms, and of ascertained forfeitures in cases where the goods are unobtainable, including descriptions of the goods, reason for seizure and the seizing officer's report. **Class of Individuals:** Casual importers. **Purpose:** The principle purpose of a Customs seizure or ascertained forfeiture record is to assist officers of the Adjudications Division in determining whether there is a contravention under the law and if the monetary terms assessed should be maintained or altered. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Index cards and files are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 000011 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 035

## ■ Excise Branch

### Applicants for Refund of Federal Excise Tax on Gasoline

**Description:** Data include information respecting each claimant's social insurance number, employee status and group. Individuals identified in this bank have filed a gasoline refund claim. Use of the social insurance number (SIN) is authorized by the Gasoline and Aviation Gasoline Excise Tax Application Regulations (SOR 85-322). The SIN is used as an identification number. Its use is not compulsory. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public who have filed a claim for a gasoline tax refund. **Purpose:** This bank exists for the purpose of making transfer payments to members of the general public making application under the Excise Tax Act for a refund of the excise tax paid on gasoline used for business purposes. The bank is used for the purpose of examining individual claims for gasoline excise tax refunds, and may be used to inspect claimant's receipts and supporting documents related to such claims. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Each claim is retained for a period of seven years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000014 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 050

### Application for Federal Fuel Tax Rebate

**Description:** Data include information about each claimant, bulk permit holder and registered vendor. Included are social insurance number, claimant status and type, employer number where applicable and information about amounts of refunds claimed and paid. Use of the social insurance number (SIN) is authorized by the Gasoline and Aviation Gasoline Excise Tax Application Regulations (SOR 85-322). The SIN is used as an identification number. Its use is not compulsory. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public who have filed a claim for the fuel tax rebate, applied for a bulk permit or applied to be a registered vendor. **Purpose:** The banks exist for the purpose of payment to members of the general public making applications under the Excise Tax Act for rebate of a portion of the federal sales tax paid on gasoline and diesel fuel purchased for off-highway use in certain activities specified by the Excise Tax Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Claims are retained for a period of seven years then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000015 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 055

### Claims for Refund of Taxes Paid Under the Excise Tax Act

**Description:** Data include claimant's name, address, telephone number and reason a refund is being requested. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of the names and addresses of the claimants making application for refund of federal sales and/or excise taxes paid under the provisions of the Excise Tax Act. The bank is used to identify and support each amount of tax refunded. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for a period of five years then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000013 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 045

### Debts Written Off as Uncollectible

**Description:** Data include names, nature and amount of debt, the results of collection action taken, description of assets and disposition of proceeds. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of firms and individuals owing a debt to the Crown, on which all appropriate collection action has not resulted in successful collection of the debt. The bank is used by the Uncollectible Accounts Committee to approve recommendations for authority to delete accounts under existing legislation. The forms are presented to the Minister or the Treasury Board, as appropriate, depending on amount, for written authorization to write off the accounts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Case files are retained for seven years after action is completed, and then destroyed. Form (E157) Recommendation for Write-Off of Uncollectible Accounts retained in perpetuity. **TBS Registration:** 000016 **Program Record Number:** RCC PPU 060

### Registrants for the Goods and Services Tax (GST)

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals registered for the GST and potential registrants for the GST. The information includes names of sole

proprietors, names of partners in a partnership, names of authorized corporate officers, contact persons' names and title, telephone number and official language preference for corresponding with the Department. The bank includes both corporate and personal information.

**Class of Individuals:** Owners of sole proprietorships, partners in a partnership, authorized corporate officers, contact persons. **Purpose:** This bank is required to store personal information on registrants for the GST for the administrative purpose of creating and maintaining the taxroll. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Active registrant information will be kept on an ongoing basis. Records on individuals who have ceased to be registered are maintained for a period of 5 years. **TBS Registration:** 002664 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 065

## ■ Corporate Management Branch

### Damage Claims and Ex Gratia Payments

**Description:** This bank contains names and addresses of persons involved in damage claims, defalcations, losses and ex gratia payments, and describes the circumstances in each case. **Class of Individuals:** Departmental employees and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on incidents involving a claim by or against the Crown, a defalcation, a loss, or a request for an ex gratia payment. The data is used to determine an equitable settlement in each case, and may be provided to the Treasury Board and the Department of Justice. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual files are maintained until the case comes to a conclusion. The information is then transferred to an amalgamated file which is retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 000017 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 067

## ■ Departmental and International Affairs

### Access to Information and Privacy Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals making application under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and employees of the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of individuals who have made application under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The data in this bank is used to process access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 000018 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 070

## ■ Personnel Administration Branch

### Customs Inspector Test

**Description:** This bank contains the results of ability tests taken by individuals who are not public servants at the time of testing. The results of the test are considered in the selection of candidates to fill positions as customs inspectors with the Department of National Revenue

(Customs and Excise). **Class of Individuals:** Class of Individuals: Non-government employees seeking positions in the public service with the Department of National Revenue (Customs and Excise). **Purpose:** This bank is used to compile test results for use in the selection of candidates to fill positions as customs inspectors with the Department. **Consistent Uses:** Data in this bank are used for statistical analysis and for increased test validation. When used for these purposes, information in this bank is combined with that contained in standard bank RCC PSE 902. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Candidate test results are retained for a minimum of two years after they are superseded or become obsolete. **TBS Registration:** 002195 **Bank Number:** RCC PPU 075

## Manuals

### Excise Branch

- Audit Manual – Excise Audit
- Excise Collections Policy and Procedures Manual
- Excise Duty Policy and Procedures Manual
- Excise Fuel Tax Rebates Field Procedures Manual
- Excise Fuel Tax Rebates Headquarters Operations Procedures Manual
- Excise Gasoline Tax Refunds Field Procedures Manual
- Excise Gasoline Tax Refunds Headquarters Operations Procedures Manual
- Excise Licensing Policy and Procedures Manual
- Excise Revenue Accounting Policy and Procedures Manual
- Litigation Procedural Manual
- Policy and Procedures Manual – Special Bureau, Excise
- Tax Interpretations Procedures Manual

### Customs Operations Branch

- Police Information Retrieval System – Reference Manual
- CADEX Participants Requirements Document
- Customs Commercial System (CCS) User Manual
- Customs Enforcement Manual
- CCS Contingency Manual
- CCS Functional Specifications
- Intelligence Officers' Manual
- Postal Import Control Systems (PICS) User Manual
- PICS Contingency Manual
- PICS Functional Specifications

### Customs Programs Branch

- Assessment Programs Manual, Parts I-IV
- Departmental Consolidation of the Customs Tariff
- Drawback Officers Manual
- Headquarters' Procedures Manual
- Headquarters Valuation Procedures Manual
- Regional Valuation Procedures Manual
- Post Audit Procedures Manual
- Refunds Manual
- Regional Customs Valuation Procedures Manual
- United States Tariff Treatment Procedures Manual

### Corporate Management Branch

- Canadian System of Alcoholometry and Tables
- Corporate Policy Handbook
- Departmental Administrative Management Manual
- Departmental Financial Management Manual
- Handbook for Project Managers



- Operational Plan Framework Manual
- Statement of Operating Principles

**Personnel Administration Branch**

- Departmental Personnel Manual
- Personnel Pay Input Manual
- Treasury Board Personnel Management Manual

**Audit and Evaluation Branch**

- Internal Auditor's Manual
- Program Evaluation Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for news releases and general information on departmental policies, programs and activities, including publications (annual reports), should be directed to:

Communications Branch  
Revenue Canada  
Customs and Excise  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L5

(613) 957-0251

General Enquiries: (613) 957-0275 or 957-0251

Media Relations: (613) 957-0279 or 957-0251

Legal Counsel: (613) 954-6281

Local, district and regional Customs and Excise offices provide assistance and answer questions relating to Customs and Excise matters in person, by telephone, and by correspondence.

Access to information requests and general information enquiries may be directed to any of the regional coordinators.

\*These offices have regional public reading rooms.

**Regional Coordinators (Excise)****Atlantic**

Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
6169 Quinpool Road, Suite 200  
P.O. Box 1658  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 2Z8

(902) 426-8437

**Quebec**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
410 Charest Boulevard East, 7th Floor  
P.O. Box 2117  
Quebec, Quebec  
G1K 7M9

(418) 648-4614

**Montreal**

Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
400 Youville Square, 7th Floor  
P.O. Box 6092, Station A  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3C 3H3

(514) 283-2519

**Ottawa**

Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
360 Conventry Road  
P.O. Box 8257  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H7

(613) 991-0460

**Toronto**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
25 St. Clair Avenue East, 4th Floor  
P.O. Box 100, Station Q  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 2L7

(416) 973-8400

**London**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
Dominion Public Building, 3rd Floor  
457 Richmond Street  
P.O. Box 5548  
London, Ontario  
N6A 4R3

(519) 645-4145

**Central**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
391 York Avenue, 4th Floor  
P.O. Box 1022  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2W2

(204) 983-5502

**Alberta**

Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
Harry Hays Building, Room 470  
220 Fourth Avenue Southeast  
P.O. Box 2525, Station M  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 3B7

(403) 292-5684

**Pacific**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
4664 Lougheed Highway  
Burnaby, British Columbia  
V5C 6C2

(604) 666-2759

**Regional Coordinators (Customs)****Atlantic**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
Halifax South Postal Station  
6169 Quinpool Road  
P.O. Box 3080  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3G6  
(902) 426-8594

**Quebec**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
130 Dalhousie Street  
P.O. Box 2267  
Quebec, Quebec  
G1K 7P6  
(418) 648-3089

**Montreal**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
400 Youville Square, 6th Floor  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 2C2  
(514) 283-7721

**Ottawa**

Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
360 Coventry Road  
P.O. Box 8257  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1K 2C6  
(613) 991-0587

**Toronto**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
3rd Floor, Federal Building  
1 Front Street  
P.O. Box 10, Station A  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5W 1A3  
(416) 973-8190

**Hamilton**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
10 John Street South  
P.O. Box 2989  
Hamilton, Ontario  
L8N 3V8  
(416) 572-2817

**Southwestern Ontario**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
185 Ouellette Avenue  
Windsor, Ontario  
N9A 4H8  
(519) 973-8502

**Central**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
Federal Building  
269 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 1B3  
(204) 983-3772

**Alberta**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
200 Fourth Avenue, Southeast, Room 730  
P.O. Box 2910  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 2M7  
(403) 292-4615

**Pacific**

\*Regional Access Coordinator  
Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
1001 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 2M8  
(604) 666-0457

**Reading Room**

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, several areas on the premises of this institution have been designated as public reading rooms. Reading rooms can be found in the addresses preceded by an asterisk in the list of Regional Coordinators (above) and at these locations:

Customs and Excise Library  
Connaught Building, 2nd Floor  
Mackenzie Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario

Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
Sir Humphrey Gilbert Building  
165 Duckworth Street  
St. John's, Newfoundland

Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
Federal Building  
3rd Floor  
97 Queen Street  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
89 Prince William Street  
St. John, New Brunswick

Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
10242 105th Street  
8th Floor  
Edmonton, Alberta

Revenue Canada, Customs and Excise  
816 Government Street, Room 107  
Victoria, British Columbia



# Revenue Canada, Taxation

## Chapter 98

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of National Revenue was established in 1927 to administer the Income Tax Act, a responsibility that had been carried out by a commissioner from the Department of Finance. Customs and Excise was brought into the Department at this time under the same minister, but as a separate component with its own departmental organization.

#### Responsibilities

Revenue Canada, Taxation is responsible for administering the income tax legislation enacted by Parliament. The Department collects individual taxpayers' federal income tax as well as their provincial and territorial taxes in all provinces and territories, except Quebec and federal and provincial corporate taxes on behalf of all provinces and territories except Ontario, Quebec and Alberta. It also collects Canada Pension Plan contributions and Unemployment Insurance premiums imposed under the law.

#### Legislation

- Canada Pension Plan Act, Part 1
- The Income Tax Acts of Canada
- Unemployment Insurance Act, Part IV

#### Organization

##### ■ Head Office

Head Office is the administrative decision centre of Revenue Canada, Taxation and develops the Department's plans and policies. Six assistant Deputy Ministers and two Directors General, responsible for the eight branches, report directly to the Deputy Minister. The Senior General Counsel of Legal Services serves in an advisory capacity to the Deputy Minister.

##### ■ Taxation Programs Branch

This branch is accountable for the formation and assessment of national policies for a variety of programs relating to tax administration.

##### ■ Appeals Branch

This branch establishes policies and guidelines for the disposition of Notices of Objection submitted by taxpayers who do not agree with their Notices of Assessment. It also deals with appeals under the Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance Acts, and assists and advises the Tax Litigation Section of the Department of Justice Canada on appeals to the courts.

##### ■ Legislative and Intergovernmental Affairs Branch

This branch is responsible for interpreting the Income Tax Act, the Canada Pension Plan Act and the Unemployment Insurance Act; and serves as advisor on technical matters to other federal departments and governments.

##### ■ EDP Systems and Technology Branch

This branch is responsible for the research, development, maintenance and operation of EDP systems and services. It also provides computer-related services and data to other government departments and to other governments.

##### ■ Finance and Administration Branch

This branch has the responsibility for planning, developing and reviewing national policies, procedures and programs in areas of finance, administration, security and tax forms. It also provides services in these areas to head office.

##### ■ Human Resources Branch

This Branch plans, develops, manages and reviews all human-resource policies and programs.

##### ■ Communications and Consultations Branch

This Branch promotes effective communication of the Department's mission, policies, programs and activities. It provides advice to management and delivers communications services through the Public Affairs and Problem Resolution programs.

##### ■ Corporate Affairs Branch

The Corporate Affairs Branch conducts internal audits and program evaluations for Revenue Canada, Taxation. It also develops departmental policies and procedures. As well, the Branch provides executive support services and assists in corporate decision-making. It analyses taxpayer correspondence and controls the production of ministerial and deputy ministerial correspondence.

##### ■ Legal Services

Legal Services advises the Deputy Minister and the Department on legal matters arising from the administration of the Income Tax Act and related statutes. (Staff are employed by the Department of Justice.)

##### ■ Regional Offices

For administrative purposes, Revenue Canada, Taxation has divided Canada into five regions – Atlantic, Quebec, Central, Western and Ontario. A central office in each region is responsible for operations. The five regional assistant deputy ministers report directly to the Deputy Minister.

The function of the regional offices is to ensure the uniform and impartial application of departmental programs and policies across Canada. The regional offices are also responsible for coordinating the activities of the district offices and taxation centres in their region.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Appeals Branch

##### Appeals and Adverse Decisions

**Description:** Information on instructions and assistance to the Department of Justice on the conduct of appeals to the courts; on consideration of adverse decisions; on procedural instructions; and on statistics on intake, production and workload. **Topics:** Procedural instructions; individual income tax returns (RCT PPU 005); petroleum and gas revenue tax returns (RCT PPU 010); corporation and trust income tax returns; adverse decisions and statistics. **Program Record Number:** RCT APP 310

##### Determinations and Appeals

**Description:** Information on file studies where determination requests are related to coverage questions and assessments payable by employers under the Unemployment Insurance Act and the Canada Pension Plan, and income tax assessments under objection on related matters. **Topics:** File contents may include the application and reasons for appeal, related documents from the district offices, Unemployment Insurance Commission, Pension Appeals Board, Department of Justice, Tax Court of Canada, Federal Court and/or Supreme Court. The file information also includes lists of workers' names, addresses and Social Insurance Numbers (the lists) as well as the amounts of pensionable and/or insurable earnings. The lists are provided to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission for purposes of administration of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Access:** Case files are created and filed by taxpayer name. (Records in this class contain information relating to Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 130 – Appeals Regarding the Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance Act). **Program Record Number:** RCT APP 315

##### Programs Management

**Description:** Information on policies, procedures, budgets, work programs and statistical controls, as well as the monitoring and evaluation of district office and taxation centre appeals divisions. **Topics:** Program and activity structure; delegation of authority; communications to field offices; work programs; training; budgets; work flow studies; forms and form letters; statistics on intake, production, workload and resources; seminars; conferences and meetings; program performance evaluations; projects. **Program Record Number:** RCT APP 300

##### Referrals – Objections

**Description:** Information on the research and resolution of technical and complex matters referred by district office and taxation centre appeals divisions; on procedural instructions; on projects; and on statistics on intake, production and workload. **Topics:** Procedural instructions;

individual income tax returns (RCT PPU 005); petroleum and gas revenue tax returns (RCT PPU 010); corporation and trust income tax returns; adverse decisions and statistics. **Program Record Number:** RCT APP 305

#### ■ Corporate Affairs Branch

##### Conferences and Meetings – CIAT

**Description:** These records cover all aspects of the Centre of Inter-American Tax Administrators' Conference from the initial planning stages through to the final wrap-up report. **Topics:** Agenda, minutes and related documentation; delegate information; administrative details of conference preparation; budget; social affairs; media relations; protocol and hospitality. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 005

##### Conferences and Meetings – MACTA

**Description:** This class of records is related to the Minister's Advisory Council on Tax Administration, which comprises tax practitioners from across Canada who meet on a regular basis to apprise the Minister of their perspectives on specific tax issues. **Topics:** Records of membership (resumés of past and present members); agenda and minutes; pertinent documentation, and financial and administrative details related to meeting arrangements. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 004

##### Conferences and Meetings – SMC (Senior Management Committee)

**Description:** This class of records contains records of "SMC", which is the Department's senior management committee. **Topics:** Agenda, minutes and documents relevant to topics discussed therein. Subject matter pertains to departmental operations, policy and procedural or administrative matters. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 003

##### Central Agencies – Reports

**Description:** Information on central agency reports containing results obtained by monitoring departmental activities such as the processing of returns and handling of refunds; analysis and feedback by the Department on report content; information from other head office divisions on report content affecting their areas of responsibility. **Topics:** Central agency reports outlining activities reviewed, agency findings and recommendations and the Department's comments; communications with central agencies such as Comptroller General, Privy Council and Impact Coordination. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 011

##### Field Internal Audit Programs

**Description:** Information on Field Internal Audit policy and objectives, coverage, plans, monitoring and reports of the audit activity. **Topics:** Organization structure; forecasting, budgeting and resource utilization; workload selection; specific activities audited; control of remittances; general security; sensitive transcript and voucher control. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 021



## Internal Audit

**Description:** Information on audit plans, audit steps carried out, records of interviews, organization charts, statistical data, queries and replies and general correspondence. **Topics:** Audit policy and procedures, audit schedules and planning, manual and computerized audit programs, audit working papers, audit reports; departmental operations and staff matters (RCT PPE 803). **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 031

## Parliamentary Liaison

**Description:** Ministerial Briefing Books for the Minister's reference. **Topics:** All current issues that the Minister should be aware of, and suggested appropriate responses or departmental stances; description of the Department's organization and its varied functions; and a financial overview of its budget. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 002

## Program Evaluation

**Description:** Information on program evaluation plans, steps carried out, records of interview, organization charts, statistical data, queries, replies and general correspondence. **Topics:** Policy; evaluation procedures; long-term and annual evaluation plans; working papers; reports of findings and conclusions; recommendations. **Program Record Number:** RCT CAB 026

## ■ EDP Systems and Technology Branch

### Accounting and T2 (Corporation Tax Return) Processing

**Description:** Information on the development, implementation and maintenance of all departmental electronic data processing accounting systems and procedures, as well as T2 corporation tax return processing and gasoline excise tax return processing. **Topics:** Operational and administrative communications with the various head office divisions that have functional authority for the systems developed for them; computerized and manual (PAYDAC) deductions at source from individuals for income tax, Canada Pension Plan and unemployment insurance; computerized and manual quarterly tax remittances from both individuals and corporations, and collection action on tax owing; initial assessment and reassessment of corporation tax returns (T2 corporation master file). **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 281

### Computer Operations

**Description:** Information on computer hardware (the various computer components); operation of computer equipment and the administrative procedures used within the Computer Services Division. **Topics:** Procedure manuals for data control; tape library; computer room security; scheduling; administrative computer operations; computer output microfilm operations; Taxation Centre computer operations; production control and IBM/AMDHAL operations. **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 271

## Electronic Data Processing Requirements

**Description:** Information on the coordination of the planning efforts of the Systems Directorate; the procurement of departmental electronic data processing equipment; and the provision of training related to electronic data processing for programmers, analysts and computer operators. **Topics:** Data capture/enquiry devices management systems; directorate planning; systems requirement form administration; training policy and arrangements in general; departmental training; external training; in-house training; electronic data processing supplier contracts and supplier correspondence. **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 269

## General Sector and Information Centre

**Description:** Documentation of several taxation data and information processing systems and the Information Centre, as well as technical programming standards and guidelines. Documentation is principally in the form of program listings and run books intended to support maintenance and operation. **Topics:** Information processing system (IPS) – T4 data capture; RAPID – rapid information for districts; enquiry programs for field offices into on-line tax data; Infocentre – development project to facilitate end-user access to data; technical services – use of programming techniques and utilities; operational record of file back-ups; library changes and also mass storage requirements; special projects – miscellaneous systems and programs such as Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 100 Taxation Centres Recruiting System. **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 291

## Information Systems

**Description:** Information on the development, implementation and maintenance of a wide range of departmental information and administrative EDP (electronic data processing) systems (mainly statistical in nature), which are intended to enhance management effectiveness. In addition, a system is provided to give field personnel direct on-line access to computer-based accounting, assessment and personnel files. **Topics:** Operational and administrative communications to and from the various head office divisions that have functional authority for the systems developed for them; computerized and manual management information systems; personnel and leave systems; gas tax rebate system; and T4 and other information slip systems. **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 296

## T1 (Individual Income Tax Return) Processing

**Description:** Information on the development, implementation and maintenance of EDP (electronic data processing) systems and procedures designed to determine the accuracy of T1 individual income tax returns and related schedules initially submitted by taxpayers, and of adjustments resulting from additional information supplied by the taxpayer or from verification initiated by the Department; issuing of notices of assessment or reassessment. **Topics:** Operational and administrative communications with various head office

divisions that have functional authority for the systems developed for them; computerized and manual T1 (individual income tax returns) initial assessment, reassessment and compliance verification systems; direct data entry (DDE); Taxation taxpayer master file (TAPMA) (Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 040); Taxation Social Insurance Number information (Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 040); Taxation centralized individual accounting and collection master file (Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 055); financial input processing (FIP); matching discrepancy file slips. **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 276

### T1 (Individual Income Tax Return) Databases

**Description:** Documentation in the form of database schemes, models and descriptions applicable to databases for T1 individual income tax return processing systems, financial input processing, and RAPID databases, as well as on-line program technical and quality assurance records. **Topics:** DDE – direct data entry systems; FIP – financial input processing; RAPID – rapid information for districts database; Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 045; database administration; quality assurance; common facilities; other miscellaneous programs. **Program Record Number:** RCT EST 286

## ■ Finance and Administration Branch

### Departmental Programs

**Description:** Information on computer listings of coverage and results of departmental programs, comparing actual resource utilization and production with the budget.

**Topics:** Statistical computer listings on program results by comparison of budgeted to actual person hours and production. **Program Record Number:** RCT FAB 006

### Time and Production System

**Description:** Information on the development, implementation and maintenance of time and production systems. **Topics:** Time Production System (TPS).

**Program Record Number:** RCT FAB 016

### Revenue Reporting and Tax Analysis

**Description:** Information on the analysis, distribution and reporting of tax revenue, such as federal and provincial income taxes, Canada Pension Plan contributions and unemployment insurance premiums. **Topics:** Assessed revenue (taxes for which an assessment notice is issued), such as federal-provincial tax sharing, Canada Pension Plan, Unemployment Insurance, royalty tax rebates, unemployment insurance benefit repayments; settlement of tax deductions with the province of Quebec; petroleum and gas revenue tax, cash revenue, including reconciliation of direct deposits with chartered banks; foreign fund chargebacks; tax deductions settlements with the Bank of Canada; Canada Pension Plan, Unemployment Insurance Act and Public Utilities Income Tax Transfer Act transfer schedules; unclaimed cheque suspense account; cancelled cheques other than unclaimed cheque suspense; annual reconciliation of cash in transit; duplicate refund cheque data; accounts receivable as per public accounts; miscellaneous claims

against the Crown. **Program Record Number:** RCT FAB 320

## ■ Legislative and Intergovernmental Affairs Branch

### Changes to International Provisions of the Income Tax Act

**Description:** Information on recommendations for changes to various provisions of the Income Tax Act, e.g., provisions covering income of non-resident persons and shareholders of certain corporations not resident in Canada. **Topics:** Files on proposed changes to the Act such as Part XIII (Sections 212-217), dealing with the taxation of income earned in Canada by non-resident persons (interest, dividends and royalties). The provision for foreign tax credits in Section 126 and the provisions dealing with residents in Section 250 are further examples. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 086

### Charitable Organizations

**Description:** Information on the registration and audit of charities and Canadian amateur athletic associations; review of information returns, special ministerial approvals and designations; applications under the Canada-U.S. Reciprocal Tax Convention; submissions from educational institutions and universities both inside and outside Canada; and the development of forms, information circulars, and pamphlets. **Topics:** Research and subject matter files on various matters dealing with charity and amateur sports (contain correspondence with taxpayers, transcripts of court cases); directives on processing applications for registration; instructions for completing style letters; instructions for the audit of charities; instructions for completing computer transcripts; development and amendment of forms; development and amendment of information circulars; returns of information regarding charitable organizations (T3010) and amateur athletic associations (T2052). **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 118

### Exchange of Information under Tax Treaties

**Description:** Information on requests between competent authorities for information on taxpayers required to assess taxes under the respective taxing statutes. **Topics:** Requests to foreign governments for specific taxpayer information, with copies of information supplied; requests from foreign governments for specific taxpayer information, with copies of information supplied; general information and correspondence on procedures followed; interpretation of provisions in treaties. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 066

### Legislative and Intergovernmental Affairs Branch Memoranda – Research Material

**Description:** Information on interpretations of significant or problematic income tax matters. Research files contain copies of technically significant interpretations, rulings, legal opinions and position papers in connection with each memorandum issued to departmental staff. **Topics:** Technical interpretations, background information and intended effect on certain aspects of the Income Tax Act, Canada Pension Plan, Unemployment Insurance Act,



reciprocal tax treaties, the Income Tax Acts of agreeing provinces and related Regulations; specific topics such as universities outside Canada, forgiveness of loans; and educational institutions. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 036

## Mathematical Tax Models – Operation and Control

**Description:** Information on the objectives, work, duties and responsibilities of the various tax model work groups; tax model sample selection schemes; computer database files and record layout; computer program documentation; computer simulation system documentation; and data transcription instructions. **Topics:** Administrative workload and processing model; tax return processing simulation model; personal taxation simulation model; corporation taxation simulation model; transcription instructions; techniques to prevent the release of identifiable taxpayer information; corporate, individual and family database files; operational computer programs; sampling techniques. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 101

## Operations Research Studies

**Description:** Information on the statement of a problem, method of approach, and the mathematical and operations research techniques involved in each study; summary of data requirements, design and procedures required to perform each study; system analysis; design and programming documentation to process data of each study; and data analysis, reports, data files and correspondence produced during each study. **Topics:** Planning process studies; effectiveness studies; work optimization studies; workload and file selection studies; profile analysis; trend analysis studies. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 116

## Other International Matters

**Description:** Information on relations with the Department of External Affairs, other governments, taxpayers (both domestic and foreign) and international organizations, on matters not covered under other Program Records.

**Topics:** Sovereign immunity and non-resident problems; international joint programs; Commonwealth Association of Tax Administrators (CATA); Organization for Economic and Co-operative Development (OECD); Centro Interamericano de Administradores Tributarios (CIAT).

**Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 076

## Proposed and Enacted Amendments

**Description:** Information on memoranda, discussion papers and other background material in connection with proposed amendments. This material is maintained in confidential files until each amendment is passed by Parliament. **Topics:** Correspondence and liaison memoranda with other divisions, the Department of Finance and other government departments; subject matter files, by section of the Income Tax Act, containing all material related to a given amendment. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 037

## Provincial Information

**Description:** Information on dealings with the Department of Finance, provincial governments, and other divisions

within the Department on the administration and interpretation of the law, collection agreements and changes to provincial law. **Topics:** Exchange of information with provinces regarding individual taxpayers; interpretation of federal and provincial income tax acts; provincial budget changes, proposed and enacted; interpretation of collection agreements; administration of collection agreements. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 081

## Registered Pension and Deferred Income Plans

**Description:** Information on the registration, audit and approval of amendments to employees' pension plans (EPPs), deferred profit sharing plans (DPSPs), education savings plans (RESPs), supplementary unemployment benefit plans (SUBPs), retirement savings plans (RRSPs), retirement income funds (RRIFs); registered investments (RIs); approval of special payments to employee pension plans; and the development of forms and information circulars. **Topics:** Research and subject files on specific provisions concerning EPPs, DPSPs, RESPs, SUBPs, RRSPs, RRIFs and RIs (contain letters to and from taxpayers); administrative and organizational practices for processing applications for registration and amendments to plans; instructions for the audit of registered pension and deferred income plans; instructions for completing style letters; development and amendment of forms; development and amendment of information circulars.

**Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 117

## Regulations

**Description:** Information on memoranda, discussion papers, correspondence and other background material relating to new, or amending existing regulations; copies of Orders-in-Council and schedules thereto, submission letters and communications between the Deputy Minister and the Minister. **Topics:** Liaison with other divisions, departments or agencies; subject matter files by part (of regulations) number containing materials related to amendment; chronological file containing master copies of all amendments and communications from the Deputy Minister to the Minister. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 038

## Social Security Agreements

**Description:** Information on the negotiation of social security agreements with Quebec and foreign governments in conjunction with Health and Welfare Canada, and the implementation of these agreements. Canada has social security agreements with France, Greece, Italy, Jamaica and Portugal. **Topics:** Negotiations of the agreements; implementation of the agreements. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 091

## Statistical Services to the Department

**Description:** Information on forecasts of expected filing patterns of individual income tax returns, and on statistical schemes and consulting services provided to divisions in the Department. **Topics:** Consulting services provided to the Department; statistical services provided to the Department. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 111

## Statistics – Operation, Control and Release of Data

**Description:** Information on the objectives, work, duties and responsibilities of the various work groups tabulating statistics; computer program documentation and design; sample designs, data transcription techniques and instructions; database files and record layouts; requests for and releases of data; and data tabulations compiled.

**Topics:** Statistics on individuals with various breakdowns by age, sex, occupation, and geographic region; corporation income statistics; trusts and charitable organization statistics; requests for and releases of statistical information by source, personal, corporation and family sample files; statistical sample designs for collecting statistics listed above; listings of agencies legally entitled to taxation data; releases of taxation data to federal and provincial agencies; monthly and quarterly tax collection and tax filing reports; internal administrative statistics on assessments, audits, and post-assessing projects. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 106

## Tax Treaty Files

**Description:** Information on the negotiation of all tax treaties including all of the notes and minutes of negotiation meetings. **Topics:** Separate series of files for each set of negotiations with treaty countries, and general files on the interpretation of treaties. Some examples include treaties with Australia, Barbados, Belgium, Israel, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the United States.

**Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 071

## Taxation Research Master Files (Chronological File)

**Description:** Information authored within Taxation Rulings on technically significant tax law interpretations, income tax rulings, requests for legal opinions in respect of specific sections of the Income Tax Act and Regulations and other related legislation included in the Taxation Rulings files. **Topics:** Subject topics are the same as indicated in RCT LIA 046 except they are filed chronologically on a monthly basis. **Access:** Correspondence is filed chronologically. There is no specific index to these files other than a reference to the date. The confidentiality provisions of the Income Tax Act prevent information concerning individual taxpayers from being disclosed without the written permission of the taxpayers involved. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 049

## Taxation Research Master Files (Secondary Files)

**Description:** Information on technically significant tax interpretations, income tax rulings, legal opinions in respect of specific sections of the Income Tax Act, Regulations and other related legislation included in the Taxation Rulings subject matter files. In many cases the taxpayers involved are identified. **Topics:** Subject topics are the same as indicated in RCT LIA 041 except that they contain only the outgoing response to taxpayer enquiries and are filed by section and/or subsection of the Act, e.g., Section 5(1) – income from office or employment, Section 115 – non-residence taxable income earned in Canada, Section 130 – investment corporations. **Access:**

Correspondence is filed chronologically under the relevant section or subsection. A card is maintained to assist in locating specific correspondence either under the taxpayer's name and/or that of his or her representative. The confidentiality provisions of the Income Tax Act prevent information concerning specific taxpayers contained in this class of records from being disclosed without the written permission of the taxpayers involved.

**Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 046

## Taxation Rulings – Subject Matter Files (Primary Files)

**Description:** Correspondence with taxpayers on matters relating to interpretations of the Income Tax Act and Regulations, including copies of advance income tax rulings and requests for technical interpretations. **Topics:** Subject files are broken down into specific subject topics as listed in the index to the Income Tax Act and Regulations and related legislation, e.g., income from office or employment, capital cost allowances, gifts, dividends, property, deceased taxpayers, expenses. Files contain both the incoming taxpayer enquiry and the outgoing response. **Access:** Correspondence is filed chronologically under the relevant topic. A card index is maintained to assist in locating specific correspondence either under the taxpayer's name and/or that of his or her representative. The confidentiality provisions of the Income Tax Act prevent information contained in this class of records concerning specific taxpayers from being disclosed without the written permission of the taxpayers involved. **Program Record Number:** RCT LIA 041

## ■ Management Services Branch

## ■ Taxation Programs Branch

### Assessing and Inquiries Programs – Budget Coordination

**Description:** Information on program forecasts and budgets of assessing operations in head office, district offices and taxation centres; development and implementation of work and quality standards and of production and resource-utilization systems; review of field operations, organizational structures and job descriptions.

**Topics:** Liaison with other departments and head office divisions; manpower resource allocation and utilization directives to field offices; budgets and programs – forecasts, allocations, results, evaluation and systems; organizational structures of district offices and taxation centres as well as related job descriptions. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 121

### Audit File Selection and Computer Application

**Description:** Information on the planning and control of national audit file selection programs; computer-based audit selection systems (COMSCREEN); computerized audit reporting systems; program tests in district offices and assistance provided to audit on computer applications; computer-assisted audit programs. **Topics:** Selection of files for audit by manual screening; selection of files for audit by computer screening; development of computerized file selection methods; comparative



analyses of computer and non-computer selection processes; planning development and control of computer systems for recording audit results (T20ST system); statistical sampling techniques for use on tax audits; computer-assisted audit techniques. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 196

### Audit Operations Evaluation

**Description:** Information on audit production reports; analysis of audit results; and evaluation of district office audit operations. **Topics:** Evaluation criteria; functional audits and reports; statistical analyses of audit production reports; follow-up of management audit reports relating to audit operations. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 211

### Audit Programs – Planning, Development and Control of Programs; Resource Allocation

**Description:** Information on audit organization, objectives, coverage, work programs, allocation of resources and budget preparation, as well as administrative policy.

**Topics:** Planning and development of national audit programs; allocation of resources and budget preparation; instructions for processing completed audits and recording results; district office organization for audit positions; liaison with other head office divisions and district offices; tax statistics and corporate histories of public corporations; audit statistics of large corporations. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 193

### Audit Publications

**Description:** Information on the preparation, coordination, publication and maintenance of manuals, handbooks, guidelines and other directives for the Audit Directorate; planning, development and presentation of technical training courses and seminars. **Topics:** Specific research files on each Taxation Operations Manual, handbook, information circular, branch letter, communiqué, and public and internal forms relating to audit; specific files on training courses and seminars; indexed reference manuals, handbooks and publications to sections of the Income Tax Act and Regulations; departmental policy. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 226

### Audit Quality Review and Technical Inquiries

**Description:** Information on the review of completed audits by district offices to ensure high-quality audits; special studies to monitor assessed returns to ensure uniform application of the legislation administered by the Department. **Topics:** Analyses of auditors' reports; studies to detect trends in audit approaches and techniques; evaluation of review procedures in district offices. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 206

### Audit Research

**Description:** Information on the development of guidelines and techniques used to audit individuals, trusts, plans, business operations and specialized industries. **Topics:** Audit techniques for small, medium and large businesses; studies of specific industries and industry-wide tax audits; inter-company pricing referrals; industry specialist program. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 216

### Business Equity Valuations and Real Estate Appraisals, Succession Duties; Estate Taxes

**Description:** Information on valuation and appraisal policy, procedures, budgets, work programs, and technical, operational and administrative guidance to field offices. **Topics:** Miscellaneous programs and special projects; administrative and operational practices pertaining to file selections, reviews, appeals and tax calculations; operational and financial data with certain applications including landbanks; technical application of interpretations relating to valuations, appraisals, estate tax and succession duties for individual cases; provincial assessment information. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 231

### Collections

**Description:** Information on the planning and development of work programs; policies and procedures dealing with delinquent taxpayers' accounts; development of departmental internal and public forms and transcripts; monitoring procedures and techniques, and statistical data; review of computer-based operational processing systems; information on the technical application of the interpretations regarding collection of income tax, Canada Pension Plan contributions and unemployment insurance premiums. **Topics:** Collection cases (individual and corporate); statistics (computer data on computer-based systems, e.g. PAYDAC, CINDAC, CORPAC); Auditor-General queries; case law; demands for payments; collection programs; collections (general matters pertaining to collection of accounts); federal acts affecting collection techniques; collection and control of petroleum and gas revenues and/or royalties subject to taxation; monitoring of collections activities; uncollectible debt reviews. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 190

### Competent Authority Double Taxation Cases

**Description:** Information on the resolution of double taxation cases where both parties to a treaty may be proposing to tax the same income or have already taxed it (an effort is made to resolve the problem between the two governments pursuant to provisions in the treaty); information on international joint audits. **Topics:** Separate case files for each competent authority request; case files for each simultaneous audit. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 261

### Compliance Research

**Description:** Information on policy and objectives for a research program on compliance with the requirements of the Income Tax Act. **Topics:** Liaison with other departments and organizations, public and private; policy formulation and revision. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 268

### Coverage Policy and Legislation

**Description:** Information on departmental policy and procedures in all areas pertaining to coverage under the Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance Act and under the Administrative Arrangement related to the Social Security Reciprocal Agreements; operational and

administrative guidance to field offices; research on Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance legislation; provisions of the Income Tax Act concerning source deductions and related regulations; planning and development of tax, Canada Pension Plan and unemployment insurance tables. **Topics:** Taxability, pensionability and insurability of payments and status of individuals and employers; records of earnings and reports on monitoring visits and statistics; tax and Canada Pension Plan and unemployment insurance tables.

**Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 187

### Inquiries and Taxpayer Assistance Program

**Description:** Information on the planning, control and monitoring of information programs on T1 (individual), T2 (corporation) and T3 (trust) income tax returns; the publication of guides, circulars and booklets for use by the general public; administrative policy and technical interpretations. **Topics:** Administrative application of interpretations of the Income Tax Act concerning reporting requirements for individuals, corporations and trusts; consultations with provinces on the content of information materials concerning provincial taxes, rebates, royalties and credits, both for public and departmental use; estimates and budgets; evaluation reports; person-year utilization; functional audits; suggestions for improvements to guides and booklets; administrative and operational communications to and from field operations; job descriptions; organization structures. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 141

### Judicial Processes

**Description:** Information on legal guidance related to the preparation of cases for court; case library; legal interpretations and jurisprudence arising from trials. **Topics:** Liaison with district offices and Department of Justice; court rulings and judgements; legal interpretations; review of cases; court hearings; commissions. (Portions of this class of records pertain to Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 030 Tax Evasion Cases). When accessing information in this class of records, please quote the "case name". **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 263

### Management Services

**Description:** Information on Special Investigations coverage and work programs; production reports; statistical analysis of the special investigations activity and evaluation of district office operations. **Topics:** Liaison with other head office divisions and district offices; information and measurement systems; special investigation evaluation, results and statistics; production control. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 265

### Non-compliance Research – Audit Projects Development and Coordination

**Description:** Information on the reporting and coordination of audit projects on a national scale; research and identification of areas suitable for project activity; development of sources of information; collection, analysis, evaluation and dissemination of economic data on specific groups or classes of taxpayers; authorized

exchanges of information. **Topics:** Audit techniques on specific projects; information on the results of each project on a national, regional and district office basis; sources and types of information; exchanges of information with other government institutions. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 201

### Non-Filers or Late Tax Filers

**Description:** Information on computerized programs for action against delinquent taxpayers; the objectives, work, duties and responsibilities of the Identification and Compliance Unit; interdepartmental referral selection and investigation of late and non-filers; special projects; matching third-party information to income tax returns for the purpose of verifying income. **Topics:** Delinquent action – individuals and corporations, application of penalties for gross negligence (sub-section 163(1) of the Income Tax Act), assessments raised under subsection 152(7) of the Income Tax Act, bankrupt filers, computerized delinquent action system (DELPAC) and late and non-filer reporting system, prosecution for failure to file income tax returns, special delinquency action projects, identification of non-filers, methods of obtaining compliance, and non-filers reporting system, other third-party information sources. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 181

### Policy Formulation and Staff Development

**Description:** Information on Special Investigations policy, objectives and technical training for criminal investigations. **Topics:** Liaison with other departments, head office divisions and district and regional offices; policy formulation and revision; technical training in criminal investigations. (Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 030 Tax Evasion Cases, is applicable to the subject of technical training only.) **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 262

### Programs Operations

**Description:** Information on technical assistance to district offices on special investigations; case development and file review; search warrant requests; compliance projects; organized crime operations and publicity; and legal requirements of unnamed taxpayers. **Topics:** Liaison with provincial and foreign governments, federal departments, head office divisions and district offices; case files and reports; coordination of special investigations projects; search authorities and retention orders; voluntary disclosures and informants' tax leads; financial information (in district offices) relating to criminal illegal activities; publicity on completed investigations. (All records in this class, except for publicity on completed investigations, pertain to Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 030 Tax Evasion Cases.) When accessing information contained in this class of records, please quote the "case name". **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 264

### Registry Programs and Procedures

**Description:** Information on the planning, control and monitoring of programs related to the taxpayer master file system and subsidiary systems; on storage and retrieval



of returns through the on-line computerized charge-out system; on the internal file service to district offices and taxation centres; and on the security of returns and on-line data. **Topics:** Individual taxpayer master file system (TAPMA), RCT PPU 040, which includes the following applications: Income and Deductions (INCDED), TAPMA Ident, forward averaging amounts, refund cheque number, Summary of T1 Data, Intercept Display, Income and Deduction Print (INCDED), TAPMA Print; Action Request – Delinquent Action, Set (or Down) Intercept, Set (or Down) RAP Inhibit, Select TAPMA Master for on-line display, Set (or Delete) CINDAC Stall Code; T1 Alpha Search Taxroll plans and programs; Social Insurance Number Query Program; discounters; refund inquiries and tracing; public and internal forms review; security; the National Archives of Canada (NARC) liaison; confidentiality of income tax returns. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 171

### Research Operations

**Description:** Information on technical, financial and statistical compliance research projects. **Topics:** Liaison with federal, provincial and foreign governments; data accumulation, interpretation and application to project requirements; recommendations for statutory revisions. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 267

### Revenue Programs

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of accounting and revenue-control systems for corporate, individual, trust, resident and non-resident accounts; information contained in the general and subsidiary ledgers; systems and procedures for calculating and reporting interest; accounts receivable, including cash payments of tax and refund and assessments; instalment payments; prepayments of child tax credits; evaluation of programs and monitoring of operational units. **Topics:** Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement Assistance Act pertaining to the withholding of overpayments issued under sections 164 and 216 of the Income Tax Act and the transfer of such funds to the Department of Justice when so advised; related computer and manual operations; correspondence with taxpayers and the Department of Justice; the Income Tax Act and the Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Act pertaining to the calculation of interest and penalties; refunds, interest and penalties (correspondence with taxpayers); payment of tax (correspondence with taxpayers); monitoring visit reports; computer operations – general, reports and source documents on processing of financial transactions; matters pertaining to various aspects of operations. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 192

### Source Deductions

**Description:** Information on the planning and development of payroll audit policy and procedures; operational and administrative guidance to field offices; development of departmental internal and public forms and transcripts; monitoring procedures, techniques and statistical data; review of computer-based operational processing systems including IPS (Information Processing System); development of administrative and enforcement policy and procedures for all deductions at source

(manual or computerized). **Topics:** Data relating to prosecutions (failure to remit deductions at source); processing and verification of information returns; source deductions programs; payroll audits; withholding, remitting and reporting; monitoring of source deductions activities; operational and administrative communications to field operations. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 188

### T1 Individual Income Tax Returns – Initial Assessment Program

**Description:** Information on the planning, control and monitoring of the T1 initial assessment programs; the publication of the T1 (individual tax return) Return Tax Form and related schedules; systems, procedures and policies designed to verify the accuracy of individual returns and to issue notices of assessment. **Topics:** Estimates and budgets; evaluation reports; person-year utilization; functional audits; operational and administrative communications to and from field operations, head office divisions and other departments; tax preparers and issuers of receipts form approvals; consultations, negotiations and proposals on provincial taxes, rebates, royalties and credits; T1 initial assessment and reassessment system – computerized and manual; job descriptions; organizational structures. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 126

### T1 Individual Income Tax Returns – Reassessment Program

**Description:** Information on the planning, control and monitoring of T1 individual income tax returns reassessment programs; systems, procedures and policies established for determining necessary adjustments to previously assessed individual tax returns and for issuing notices of reassessment. Adjustment may result from additional information submitted by taxpayers or from further verification of returns initiated by the Department. **Topics:** Estimates and budgets; evaluation reports, person-year utilization; functional audits; operational and administrative communications to and from field operations, head office divisions and other departments; T1 compliance verification systems – computerized and manual; consultations and negotiations with provinces on the verification of provincial taxes assessed, rebates, royalties and credits for individuals; job descriptions; organization structures. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 131

### T2 (Corporate) Initial Assessment Program, T2 (Corporate) Reassessment Program

**Description:** Information on the planning, control and monitoring of T2 (corporate tax returns), assessment and reassessment programs; systems, procedures and related policies designed to check the accuracy of corporation returns, to determine adjustments required and to issue notices of assessment or reassessment. **Topics:** T2 assessment and reassessment – computerized and manual; T2 compliance – verification system – computerized and manual; directives to field offices on the interpretation of policies and procedures; operational and administrative communications with field offices, head

office divisions and other government departments; reports evaluating field offices; assessment and reassessment of T2 returns; consultations and negotiations with provinces on the administration of proposed legislation and on the assessment and post-assessment verification of provincial taxes, rebates, royalties, and credits for corporations. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 136

## T2 and Information Returns

**Description:** Information on the planning, control and monitoring of programs related to the corporation master file system; on filing requirements and processing procedures for third party information returns; corporation master file system (CORPAC); on storage and retrieval of returns through the on-line computerized charge-out system and security of on-line data. **Topics:** T2 Alpha Search; T2 Creates; T2 Auto Creates; amalgamations; dissolutions; surname; filing requirements and policy relative to late filing penalties on information returns (T3 trust), T3D deferred profit sharing plan or revoked plan information return and income tax return, T3P employees pension plan information return and income tax return, T3S supplementary unemployment benefit plan information return and income tax return, T3H-IND registered home ownership savings plan individual information return and income tax return, T3R-IND registered retirement savings plan individual information return and income tax return, T3RIF-IND registered retirement income fund individual information return and income tax return, T3RI registered investment information return and income tax return, T4PS return of allocations and payments under employees' profit sharing plan, T1-CP return regarding certified feature productions and certified short productions and T5 summary return of investment income, petroleum and gas procedures, tax returns (PGRT1 and PGRT5) filing requirements; use of Social Insurance Numbers; record rescheduling, third party information; MURBs; microform control. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 176

## T3 Trust Income Tax Returns, Special Elective Returns, and Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Returns

**Description:** Information on the planning and implementation of national mandatory programs involving the examination, assessment, reassessment and processing of T3 General Trust Returns (T3s), Special Elective Returns (SERs) and Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Returns (PGRTRs); development of manual systems of procedures, policies, instructions and internal or taxpayer contact forms to process these returns, and reports on their progress and results; design, content and format of the returns, schedules, supporting forms and instructional guides. **Topics:** T3, SERs, PGRT assessment and reassessment, manual verification and processing systems; directives to field offices on policies and procedures; operational and administrative communications with field offices, other Head Office divisions and other government departments. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 139

## Tax Avoidance

**Description:** Information on the objectives, duties and responsibilities of the tax avoidance section; on tax avoidance schemes and arrangements; on the referral, selection, investigation and appeal of cases; on case material; and on jurisprudence arising from case trials.

**Topics:** Tax avoidance – general; rejected referrals; reserves; offshore companies; inter vivos trusts; motion picture films; videotapes; leverage leasing; resource industry financing; income splitting; loss companies; cattle-feeding operations; dividend stripping; developer/agencies; control from Canadian residents to non-residents; registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs); interest income and dividends; offshore insurance tax havens; professional sports; commissions to non-resident agents; management and personal corporations; multi-unit residential buildings (MURBs); commodity futures – straddles; selective dividends on special shares and artificial reduction of capital gains; associated corporations; Part II Tax. (This class of records contains information relating to Personal Information Bank RCT PPU 035 Tax Avoidance Cases.) **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 256

## Taxation Corporation Assessing, Accounting and Collections Master File (CORPAC)

**Description:** Information on assessing and accounting for corporate taxpayers. The ongoing master file is updated continuously. At year-end, inactive records are purged and maintained on a microfilm for historical purposes.

**Topics:** Computerized tax remittances from corporations; assessment and reassessment and accounting data for specific tax years; statistical information. **Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 191

## Technical Applications, Reassessing Policies and Procedures

**Description:** Information on audit policy and procedures; the technical application of interpretations of the Income Tax Act and Regulations and departmental policy affecting the audit of income tax returns of corporations, trusts and self-employed individuals; technical enquiries received from district offices and taxpayers. **Topics:** Information on specific applications governing the reporting of revenue, costs, expenses and allowances by corporate and unincorporated businesses; operational and administrative communications to field operations; analysis of enquiries on the application of legislation.

**Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 221

## Technical Research and Non-Resident Tax

**Description:** Information on the technical application of interpretations regarding benefits and allowances under the Income Tax Act, and application of the Income Tax Act as it pertains to non-residents; recommendations for legislative changes; technical and administrative guidance to field offices; development of departmental, internal and public forms. **Topics:** Taxability of benefits and allowances; projects and enquiries (internal and public); technical application of the Income Tax Act as it pertains to non-residents and of Income Tax Regulation



105 as it applies to non-residents rendering services in Canada under Part I of the Act; summary of remuneration paid (T4-T4A return); return of amounts paid or credited to non-residents of Canada (NR4-NR4A return); information return – fisherman (T4F return); returns of allocations and payments under employee profit-sharing plan (T4SP).

**Program Record Number:** RCT TPB 189

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

#### Administration

#### Administrative and Management Services

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Office Appliances

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

#### Utilities

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms submitted by individuals requesting access to information under the Privacy Act or the Access to Information Act, the replies to such requests and information pertaining to their processing. Access will not be permitted without the necessary authorization and/or proof of identification and signature. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals submitting requests under the Privacy Act and Access to Information Act for access to information held by the Department of National Revenue (Taxation). **Purpose:** Information is used for processing access requests only, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002022 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 105

### Advance Child Tax Credit (ACTC) Data Bank

**Description:** This data bank contains information on the taxpayers who meet the eligibility criteria for a prepayment cheque. It contains the information used to determine an individual's eligibility and the reasons why a cheque may have been withheld (e.g., debt owing to the Department, bankruptcy). In addition, it records any subsequent activity on an individual's ACTC account (e.g., cheque returned to the Department, additional cheque issued).

**Class of Individuals:** Individual taxpayers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide an up-to-date record of all the activities on an individual's ACTC account.

**Consistent Uses:** This data bank enables the field staff, who is the principal user of the system, to reply to taxpayer's enquiries accurately and in a reasonable period of time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information on the database will be maintained for a five-year period. **TBS Registration:** 002205 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 062

### Appeals Regarding the Canada Pension Plan and the Unemployment Insurance Act

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications for the determination of a question related to the pensionability and insurability of employments or appeals against assessments payable by employers under the Unemployment Insurance Act and the Canada Pension Plan and income tax assessment under objection on related matters. The bank may also contain lists of workers' names, addresses and Social Insurance Numbers as well as the amounts of pensionable and/or insurable earnings. Bank contents include the resulting decisions by the Minister of National Revenue, documentary evidence supporting each decision and any subsequent appeals. **Class of Individuals:** Persons disagreeing with the Minister's decision. **Purpose:** Determine the pensionability and insurability of employments under the unemployment Insurance Act and the Canada Pension Plan. **Consistent Uses:** Lists of workers and their respective insurance earnings are provided to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission for purposes of the administration of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **TBS Registration:** 002770 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 130

### Complaints and Representations Bank

**Description:** The bank contains the name, address, and telephone number of the person and agent, if any, lodging the complaint or making a representation with respect to any matter within the powers of the Department. Access will be provided upon proof of identification carrying the individual's name, address and Social Insurance Number and/or, in the case of a representative, proof of authorization. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who lodge complaints with, or make representations to, the Deputy Minister. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of the complaints lodged with, or representations made to, the Deputy Minister, and which have been registered in his office with respect to any matter within the powers of the department. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Manual files are retained for eight years. **TBS Registration:** 002023 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 110

### Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance Rulings Documents

**Description:** This bank contains departmental forms such as CPT-1, CPT-1A, CPT-1B, CPT-1C, working papers, and related documents such as contracts, statements from workers and payors, etc., that were used in making each individual ruling. Access will not be permitted without the necessary authorization and/or proof of identification, including a Social Insurance Number and signature.

**Class of Individuals:** Individual workers and employers.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record rulings issued by Revenue Canada (Taxation) officials as to whether individuals are in pensionable or insurable employment under the Canada Pension Plan or the Unemployment Insurance Act, 1971, respectively. This has a direct effect on the individual's entitlements to unemployment insurance benefits and eventual Canada Pension Plan benefits, and the related premium and contribution payments. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records are maintained for a period of three years (the current year and two preceding years). **TBS**

**Registration:** 002020 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 070

### Financial Accounting Records

This bank contains the professional service contracts entered into by any of the Revenue Canada (Taxation) head office branches and the billings related thereto. The purpose of this bank is to record the payment of fees related to professional service contracts. It is used to support the payment of fees under these contracts. Access to these records will be provided upon adequate proof of identification and/or authority and the service contract number. Records in this bank are maintained for seven years. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 095

### Individual Income Tax Return

**Description:** This bank contains all information supplied by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's annual income tax return, as well as correspondence, third-party information and departmental working papers relating thereto. Access will not be permitted without authority and/or adequate proof of identification, including a Social Insurance Number and signature. **Class of Individuals:** Taxpayers.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide financial information required in the administration and enforcement of the Income Tax Act and Regulations of Canada and nine provinces, parts of the Canada Pension Plan, and the Unemployment Insurance Act and Regulations, for which this department is responsible. **Consistent Uses:** The principal use of this bank is to support the audit programs, enforcement procedures, and collection actions required, and to respond to taxpayers' enquiries regarding their income tax affairs. Use of selected information from this bank is made by Statistics Canada in light of entitlement prescribed in the Statistics Act, and by Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada as prescribed in the Tax Rebate Discounting Act. Information received from employers and other sources is used to verify, for subsequent adjustment where necessary, income and deduction data reported by

a taxpayer. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Tax returns of all taxpayers are retained for the current tax year and the three taxation years immediately prior. **TBS Registration:** 002014 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 005

### Non-Compliance Identification Research Data

This bank contains information relating to financial transactions of individuals, including names and addresses. It is used to assist in audit, investigative and other compliance actions taken under the Income Tax Act. The purpose is to (1) detect non-filers of income tax and information returns and (2) confirm the correctness of reported taxable income. The information includes publicly available data obtained from federal, provincial and municipal governments, such as lists of shipping, Canadian civil aircraft registrations, municipal building permits, business licences, and business and city directories. It also includes information on some federal government subsidy and incentive programs, as well as information obtained in confidence from a variety of other sources in the public sector, such as marketing and distribution boards, colleges, and school boards. Some information is also obtained from the business and commercial sector regarding the purchase of goods and services, such as delivery of raw materials, removal of waste products, provision of security services and free-lance professional and administrative services. When the information described above is first collected, it is included in the Class of Personal Information described subsequently in this part of the Personal Information Index. Once organized for a compliance action, this personal information becomes part of this bank and is normally retrievable by name and some other personal identifier. Some of the information in this bank may subsequently be transferred to other established personal information banks. Access will not be permitted without the necessary authority and/or adequate proof of identification including a Social Insurance Number and signature. The retention period varies according to the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 025

### NR4-NR4A Summary and Supplementary — Non-Resident Information Returns

**Description:** This bank contains information returns, i.e. NR-4, NR-4A, NR-601, NR-602, and undertakings to file income tax returns by non-residents, receiving rents from real estate property or receiving a timber royalty, i.e. NR-6, and documents to support an assessment notice to the Canadian payor or the non-resident recipient. Access will not be permitted without the necessary authorization and/or adequate proof of identification including a Social Insurance Number and signature. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian payors making payments to non-resident beneficial owners of investment type income in Canada, including pensions, annuities and similar payments.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information returns filed by Canadian payors or disbursing agents who report income aggregating ten dollars or more, paid, credited or distributed to non-residents of Canada, which are taxable/non-taxable under Part XIII of the Income Tax Act. **Consistent Uses:** These records are



also used for the purpose of verification of and compliance with the administrative requirements of Part XIII of the Income Tax Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for a period of three years (current year and two preceding years). **TBS Registration:** 002019 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 065

### Payroll Audits

**Description:** This bank consists of completed payroll audits of employers on forms PD83; forms PD83-B-1, "Statement of Account"; auditors' working papers; form PD83-COLL (collection memo) listing assets, liabilities and ownership information; and forms PD82, "Request for Audit", and the supporting data for the request. Access will not be permitted without the necessary authorization and adequate proof of identification, including a Social Insurance Number and signature. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, proprietorships and partnerships. **Purpose:** The purpose of obtaining this information is to ensure that employers properly deduct, remit and report amounts required to be withheld for income tax, Canada Pension Plan and unemployment insurance; to verify that matching contributions are made by employers; and to assess, where applicable, any deficiency. **Consistent Uses:** The information could be used as evidence for prosecution purposes in cases where delinquent action by employers has given rise to prosecution action. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information held in this bank is retained for two years after the last transaction. **TBS Registration:** 001948 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 120

### Petroleum and Gas Production Revenue Tax Accounts

**Description:** This data bank, which is maintained in the Ottawa Taxation Centre, contains records of all payments of Part 1 Tax, and all interest and penalties assessed in accordance with the requirements of the Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Act. This information is recorded on ledger cards. **Class of Individuals:** Individual taxpayers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish and maintain an up-to-date accounting record of transactions relating to the administration of the Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax. **Consistent Uses:** Collection account advices, containing ledger card information, are prepared for district office collection officers to reference when enforcing payment of taxes by delinquent taxpayers. Access to information pertaining to these accounts will be permitted when adequate proof of identification is provided, e.g., an account number, signature and/or authorization from the taxpayer. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Ledger cards are maintained for five years subsequent to the account becoming nil. **TBS Registration:** 002203 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 060

### Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Return

This bank contains all information supplied by the taxpayer on his or her annual Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Return, as well as correspondence, third-party information and departmental working papers relating thereto. The taxpayer may be an individual, a trust, a corporation or some other business entity. The purpose of this bank is to provide financial information

required in the administration and enforcement of the Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax Act. These returns are retained for the current tax year and the four taxation years immediately prior. The principal use of this bank is to support the audit programs, enforcement procedures, and collections actions required, and to respond to the relevant taxpayers' enquiries regarding their petroleum and gas revenue tax affairs. Access will not be permitted without adequate proof of identification, including account number, signature and/or authority. Records in this bank are retained for five years. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 010

### Problem Resolution Program

**Description:** This bank contains the names, telephone numbers and Social Insurance Numbers of taxpayers whose problems have been referred to the Problem Resolution Co-ordinator in one of the Department's 33 district offices. It also includes descriptions of the problems, and the action taken to resolve them. Access will be provided upon proof of identification carrying the individual's name, address and Social Insurance Number and/or, in the case of a representative, proof of authorization. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian taxpayers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to store information and analyze problem trends. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used for the compilation of statistics concerning problem trends. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002024 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 115

### Retirement Compensation Arrangements Refundable Tax Accounts

**Description:** This data bank, which is maintained in the Winnipeg Taxation Centre, contains records of all payments and assessments of Part XI.3 Tax, including all interest and penalties assessed in accordance with the requirements of the Income Tax Act. This information is recorded on ledger cards. **Class of Individuals:** Individual taxpayers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish and maintain an up-to-date accounting record of transactions related to the administration of the Income Tax Act, specifically Part XI.3. **Consistent Uses:** Collection Account Advices, containing ledger card information, are prepared for District Office collections officers to reference when enforcing payment of taxes by delinquent taxpayers. Access to information pertaining to these accounts will be permitted when adequate proof of identification is provided, e.g., account number, signature and/or authorization from the taxpayer. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Ledger cards are maintained for six years subsequent to the accounts becoming nil. **TBS Registration:** 002204 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 061

### Review and Control

**Description:** This bank consists of employer accounts and records of financial and non-financial transactions related to the withholding, remitting and reporting of employees' deductions of Income Tax, Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance. This includes assessments levied for unremitted amounts including interest and penalties. Access will not be permitted without adequate proof of identification, including Social

Insurance Number, signature and/or authority. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, proprietorships and partnerships.

**Purpose:** This bank serves as a record of all accounting transactions with respect to the employees' deductions and the employers' remittances and reconciliation. The bank is maintained to complete post-routine balancing and enforcement activities between the employer and the Department. **Consistent Uses:** The account record is required in order to process CPP/UI adjustments and refunds and to assist in updating records of earnings and confirm the insurability of certain workers with other federal departments such as the Department of National Health and Welfare and the Department of Employment and Immigration. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for two years after the last transaction. **TBS Registration:** 001949 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 125

### Security Investigations

**Description:** Contains investigative reports and correspondence with respect to allegations against employees and other security incidents. **Class of Individuals:** Current or former employees and taxpayers. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to carry out necessary investigations and may be shared with other investigative agencies and/or police departments. **Consistent Uses:** Used to inform the Deputy Minister of suspected illegal activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **Storage Medium:** 98% paper. 2% machine readable. **TBS Registration:** 002771 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 135

### Special Returns by Plan Trusts (T3R-IND, T3H-IND, T3RIF-IND)

The purpose of this bank is to maintain T3R-IND, Registered Retirement Savings Plan Individual Information Return and Income Tax Return filed by trustees of such plans, other than plans whose filing requirements are met by the filing of a T3R-G return; T3H-IND, Registered Home Ownership Savings Plan Individual Information Return and Income Tax Return, filed by trustees of such plans; and T3RIF-IND, Registered Retirement Income Fund Individual Return and Income Tax Return filed by trustees of such plans, other than plans whose filing requirements are met by the filing of a T3RIF-G return; and related correspondence. The principal use of this bank is to facilitate the assessment and collection of taxes owed by the trusts, and to support audit programs and enforcement procedures with regard to the investments of the trusts. Access will be permitted with adequate proof of identification, including Social Insurance Number, signature and/or authority. The returns are retained for the current taxation year and the four taxation years immediately prior. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 020

### T3 Trust Information Return and Income Tax Return

This bank contains all information supplied by every person acting in a fiduciary capacity, such as executor, trustee or administrator for a trust, as well as correspondence and departmental working papers

relating thereto. The purpose of this bank is to provide financial information and enforcement of the Income Tax Act and Regulations, as they relate to a trust. The principal use of this bank is to support the audit programs, enforcement procedures, and/or collection actions required, and to respond to enquiries originating from executors, trustees or administrators of an estate or trust. Access will be permitted with adequate proof of identification, including Social Insurance Number, signature and/or authority. The returns are retained for the current taxation year and the four taxation years immediately prior. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 015

### Tax Avoidance Cases

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the personal and financial characteristics of taxpayers who are, or have been, under investigation for tax avoidance. Records of the status of active investigations, completed cases and their results and current investigative projects are included. Access will not be permitted without the necessary authority and/or adequate proof of identification, including a Social Insurance Number and signature. **Class of Individuals:** Taxpayers who are or have been under investigation for tax avoidance. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to discover and investigate tax avoidance schemes and to take remedial action as required, by reassessment under the existing law, by recommending amendments to the law, or by recommending changes in administrative procedures and practices. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for three years after the case is closed or expiration of all appeal periods, whichever is later. **TBS Registration:** 002016 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 035

### Tax Evasion Cases

**Description:** This information bank contains information relating to the personal and financial characteristics of taxpayers who are, or have been, under investigation for tax evasion. Records of the status of active investigations, completed cases and their results, current investigative projects, and records of individuals whose files have been referred for application of a penalty under subsection 163(1) of the Income Tax Act are included. **Class of Individuals:** Taxpayers who are or have been under investigation for tax evasion. **Purpose:** The bank is maintained in order to investigate cases of tax evasion. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The head office records in this bank are maintained for seven years after the case is closed or after the expiration of all appeal periods, whichever is later; the field office records are maintained for ten years. **TBS Registration:** 002015 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 030

### Taxation Centralized Individual Accounting and Collection Master File

**Description:** Records maintained in this bank are categorized by status (e.g. credit available, collection letter due) and include all financial transactions between individual taxpayers and the department. Access will not be permitted without adequate proof of identification including Social Insurance Number and/or authority. The ongoing master file is updated continuously. At year-end,



inactive records are purged and maintained on a microfiche file for historical purposes. These historical files are not used for ongoing administrative purposes. **Class of Individuals:** Individual taxpayers. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to account for T1 accounts receivable and instalment credits of individual taxpayers, and to carry out the collection of individual tax, penalty, interest and law costs related thereto. **Consistent Uses:** The principal use of this bank is to record amounts owed by individuals or any instalment payments being held for future use. Where applicable, information pertaining to a taxpayer's indebtedness is supplied to the taxpayer's debtors and the courts to facilitate attachment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The master file is retained for five years after the CINDAC program, and the historical file is retained internally for two calendar years and then forwarded to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 002018 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 055

### Taxation Centres Recruiting System

Information in the bank includes aptitude test results, marital status, date of birth, indication of any prior experience, language spoken and whether the applicant is a Canadian Armed Forces veteran or an immigrant. This information bank was established to provide the Taxation Centres with a method of controlling, testing, and hiring casual employees each year. Applicants for employment are ranked based on the results of aptitude tests and other criteria. Records in the bank apply only to those individuals who have written the aptitude tests for employment with the Taxation Centres. Access will not be permitted without adequate proof of identification and/or authority. Requesters must specify the Taxation Centre in which they worked or made application for employment. Records are retained for a period of two years. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 100

### Taxation Competent Authority Cases

**Description:** Competent Authority Cases are records of negotiations with foreign countries with respect to double taxation. These files contain information provided by the foreign country, taxation, the taxpayer and/or his agent. Access will be provided upon proof of identification including name, address and Social Insurance Number and/or, in the case of a representative, proof of authorization. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals subjected to actual or potential double taxation, related individuals and certain unrelated individuals used for comparative purposes. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to discuss and resolve competent authority cases.

**Consistent Uses:** Information may be used to deal with similar and comparable cases. Information may be disclosed to foreign or provincial governments to the extent that it is relevant in dealing with a particular taxpayer's double taxation problem. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for ten calendar years. **TBS Registration:** 002021 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 085

### Taxation Rapid Information

This bank contains selected data from the taxpayer master file and the centralized accounting and collections

master file, e.g. identification, filing, assessment, refund data and amount, and tax accounting transactions and collection data. Coverage is restricted to individual taxpayers. The purpose of this bank is to provide on-line access from district offices to individual taxpayers' computer records of their tax assessment, accounting and/or collection data. The principal use of this bank is to provide immediate responses to taxpayer enquiries received at any district taxation office. Access will not be permitted without adequate proof of identification, including Social Insurance Number and/or authority. New rapid files are created every calendar year and updated as activity occurs in the "parent" files. Where the new file is created the old file is destroyed. **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 045

### Taxation Record of Individual Tax Accounts

**Description:** This bank consists of computer generated printouts, records of delinquent collection cases and information relating to assessments raised by collections. The information contained in the centralized individual accounting and collection system computer file is electronically passed to the Automated Collections and Source Deductions Enforcement System (ACES). Collection officers note details of actions taken and/or planned based on information gathered from audits, third parties, legal opinions, court actions, personal contact, etc. In cases where such information is voluminous, or necessarily includes the retention of documents, the printout information may be supplemented with a collection file or docket. Access to this information in the ACS will be permitted when there is adequate proof of identification, including Social Insurance Number, signature and/or authority. **Class of Individuals:** Individual taxpayers. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to maintain records which support and document collection activity. The information is used by collection officers in their enforcement duties regarding payment of taxes in cases where the accounts have been referred to district offices for possible legal action. Information pertaining to a taxpayer's indebtedness may be supplied to the taxpayer's debtors and the courts to facilitate attachment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for two years after the account is paid in full. **TBS Registration:** 002017 **Bank Number:** RCT PPU 050

### Taxation Rulings Subject Matter Files

This bank contains correspondence received from individuals requesting an interpretation of a section, subsection, etc., of the Income Tax Act or another law related thereto and the replies sent by the Department of National Revenue (Taxation). The purpose of the bank is to file correspondence from and to taxpayers on matters related to the Income Tax Act and Regulations. This bank is used for records retention and maintenance only. Access to a record will be provided upon proof of identification including name, address, signature and Social Insurance Number. In some instances, correspondence may be filed in the name of the taxpayer's representative. In these cases, the name and address of the representative should also be included on

the Record Access Request Form. The subject matter and date of the requested correspondence is also required. Records in this bank are maintained for seven years.

**Bank Number:** RCT PPU 090

## Taxation Taxpayer Master File

This bank serves as a depository for taxpayer information (taxpayer account number, name and address, and the last four years of tax data). Access will not be permitted without the necessary authority and/or adequate proof of identification, including a Social Insurance Number and signature. This bank provides statistical data for several analysis and support systems; provides and maintains a uniform account number system for taxpayer identification by using the Temporary Taxation Number, or Social Insurance Number which is used in Canada by the Central Index; and enables Revenue Canada (Taxation) to administer, under the approved authority, the Unemployment Insurance Act and Canada Pension Plan Act. The Social Insurance Number may be used to match information slips filed by employers and payors (such as banks, trustees, executors and administrators) with returns in this bank, for the purpose of income verification and identification of people who have not filed an income tax return. The information in this bank concerns persons who are residents of Canada as of December 31 of each year, have taxable income and are required to file an income tax return. The principal use of this bank is to assess T1 individual tax returns. Identification and income data is provided to Health and Welfare to verify claims for the Guaranteed Income Supplement Program, and to provide a Canada Pension Plan record of earnings. Information is exchanged with the Department of Immigration as provided for under the Canada Pension Plan Act and Unemployment Insurance Act. Use of selected information from this bank is made by Statistics Canada in light of entitlement prescribed in the Statistics Act. **Bank**

**Number:** RCT PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

This class contains information relating to financial transactions of individuals, including names and addresses. It is collected for use in audit, investigative and other compliance actions taken under the Income Tax Act. The purpose of such actions is to (1) detect non-filers of income tax and information returns and (2) confirm the correctness of reported taxable income. The information includes publicly available data obtained from federal, provincial and municipal governments, such as lists of shipping, Canadian civil aircraft registrations, municipal building permits, business licences, and business and city directories. It also includes information on some federal government subsidy and incentive programs, as well as information obtained in confidence from a variety of other sources in the public sector, such as marketing and distribution boards, colleges, and school boards. Some information is also obtained from the business and commercial sector regarding the purchase of goods and services, such as delivery of raw materials, removal of waste products, provision of security services and free-lance professional and administrative services.

When the information described in the foregoing is first collected, it is not organized for retrieval by name or any other personal identifier. When the information is organized, the portion that is relevant to audit, investigative and other compliance actions, is transferred to bank number RCT PPU 025. Any other information is destroyed.

## Manuals

- Accounts Correspondence Procedures
- Assessments Control
- Audit
- Audit Review
- Audit Techniques
- Budget and Program Control
- Budgets and Financial Reports
- Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance Coverage
- Cash
- Cash Processing
- Cash Control
- CINDAC (Centralized Individual Accounting and Collections System)
- Collections
- Computer Output Control System
- COMSCREEN (Procedures for Computerized Audit Selection System)
- Corporation Data Analysis
- Data Capture
- DCOM 57 (CINDAC Mismatch and Combine Procedures)
- DCOM 58 (Procedures for Processing Returned Cheques)
- Department Objectives and Policies
- Departmental File Classification System
- Departmental Security
- Director General
- Document Control
- Enquiries and Information
- Expenditure Processing
- Family Orders and Agreements Enforcement
- Financial Authorities
- General Ledger (General Ledger Procedures in Taxation Centres)
- General Ledger (Revenue Control Accounting)
- IBM PC Operator's Instructions
- Income Tax Agreements
- Information and Public Relations
- Initial Assessing and the Assessing of T1 Returns
- Initial Assessing and Reassessing of T2 Returns
- Initial Assessing and Reassessing of T3 Returns
- Interest Calculations
- Internal Audit and Evaluation
- IPS-Information Processing System
- Mail and Messenger Services
- Management Information
- Matching
- Material Management
- Micrographics
- Mismatch
- Non-Resident Tax



- Objections and Appeals
- PAYDAC Operations (Payroll Deductions System)
- Payroll Audit
- Personnel Management
- Personnel Procedures
- Personnel Records and Budget Systems Procedures
- Petroleum and Gas Revenue Tax
- Premises
- Quality Review
- RAPID (Procedures for IBM Network Terminals)
- Reassessment System
- Records
- Registry – Corporations
- Registry – Individuals
- Registry – Information Returns
- Release of Information
- Requirements for Returns and Information
- Returned Cheques
- Revenue Accounting
- Sorting and Numbering
- Source Deductions Reporting
- Special Investigations
- Statistical Transcribers Algorithm
- Systems Directorate
- Tax Avoidance
- Tax Forms, Printing, Publishing, Distribution, and Forms
- T2 Error Corrections
- T2 Interest Calculation
- T2 Mismatches and Combines
- Tracing
- Valuations and Projects
- Word Processing

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and services may be directed to:

Communications and Consultations Branch  
Revenue Canada, Taxation  
88 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0L8  
(613) 957-3503

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, Revenue Canada, Taxation has established public reading rooms in the following district offices and taxation centres:

### Atlantic Region

St. John's, Charlottetown, Halifax, Sydney and Saint John District Offices.

### Quebec Region

Quebec City, Montreal, Rouyn, Sherbrooke and Laval District Offices and the Jonquière and Shawinigan Taxation Centres.

### Central Region

Ottawa, Toronto and Scarborough District Offices.

### Ontario Region

Kingston, Belleville, Hamilton, Kitchener, St. Catharines, London, Windsor, Sudbury and Thunder Bay District Offices.

### Western Region

Winnipeg, Regina, Saskatoon, Calgary, Edmonton, Penticton, Vancouver and Victoria District Offices and the Surrey Taxation Centre.

These reading rooms are open to the public (Monday through Friday – 08:15 to 17:00) and contain copies of Taxation Operations Manual, Information Circulars, Interpretation Bulletins, the Access to Information and Privacy Acts, Infosource and request forms. Reading room attendants are available to help individuals seeking information and to complete the request forms.

# Royal Canadian Mint

## Chapter 99

### General Information

#### Background

The Ottawa Mint was originally established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint of London, England. On December 1, 1931, an Act of Parliament established the Royal Canadian Mint as a branch of the Department of Finance. On April 1, 1969, the Mint became a Crown corporation reporting to Parliament through the Minister of Supply and Services. New legislation passed in December 1987 marked the Mint's reclassification as a Schedule C-II Crown corporation. Its Head Office is in Ottawa, Ontario. Its two plants are located in Ottawa and Winnipeg, Manitoba.

#### Responsibilities

The Mint's primary purpose is to produce and arrange for the production and supply of coins of the currency of Canada. It also competes on the world market for contracts to produce circulating and numismatic coins and other devices for foreign trade dollars for government departments and private firms. The Mint also operates a refinery to melt, assay and refine gold, silver, and other metals.

#### Legislation

- Currency Act (Part I)
- Royal Canadian Mint Act

#### Organization

##### Office of the Master of the Mint

The executive control is vested in the Board of Directors. The principal officer of the Mint is the Master (president and chief executive officer), who is also a member of the Board of Directors. The Master is supported by a vice president for each of four divisions: Administration and Finance, Human Resources, Marketing, and Manufacturing.

#### Marketing

##### ■ Marketing Division

This division is responsible for planning, organizing and directing sales of Mint products and services in both domestic and foreign markets. It develops sales strategies and marketing activities, prepares sales forecasts and is responsible for obtaining the necessary contracts to keep the Manufacturing Division working at full capacity. Another aspect of the Marketing Division is the research and development function, which surveys and reports on present and future markets for Mint products and services. The Division is comprised of four units:

Communications and Research, Foreign Coin Products and Refinery Services, Numismatic Products, and Precious Metal Products.

##### **Foreign Coin Products and Refinery Services:**

Responsible for the procurement of contracts from foreign countries for the supply of their circulation and numismatic coinage as well as for the gold-refining services offered in Canada and around the world.

**Precious Metal Products:** Responsible for the continuing development, marketing and sales of the Bullion Program, as well as the purchasing of precious metal bullion products.

**Communications and Research:** Plans, organizes and directs the Mint's public information program. It informs the public on policies and programs of the Mint, supervises media relations nationally and internationally, and is responsible for the compilation, editing and publishing of the Royal Canadian Mint Annual Report. It conducts research and development activities in support of the Division's marketing initiatives.

**Numismatic Products:** Plans, organizes and directs all Canadian numismatic programs and sales by developing short and long range objectives. It develops and recommends marketing policies for Mint products, and assists in the national and international promotion of Canadian numismatic programs. It has direct, world-wide liaison with coin distributing agents and dealers, and coordinates the coin design program for each new Canadian numismatic coin. The Unit is also responsible for the acquisition of contracts for the manufacture of medals, trade dollars, tokens, and other devices, as well as the advertising campaigns for the Canadian numismatic programs.

#### Manufacturing

##### ■ Manufacturing Division

This division produces Canadian circulation coinage and Canadian numismatic coins for sale to collectors. Foreign circulation and numismatic coins are also produced, as well as medals and trade dollars, all under a competitive bidding process. The Division keeps astride of new developments in metals and metal alloys and their possible applications to coinage. It coordinates research and liaison with the Association for the Blind, coin-vending machine companies, and the general public whenever a change in size, weight or metal content of circulating coinage is being considered. In addition, the Ottawa plant operates the Mint's refinery, which refines precious metal for mines, jewellers, banks and other institutions, both Canadian and foreign.

##### ■ Engineering Services

**Head Office Unit:** Provides advice on equipment and maintains liaison with the Department of Public Works for



some utilities, and with outside contractors for repairs and alterations to buildings. It proposes plans, specifications and drawings for equipment fabrication and purchase, designs toolings required in manufacturing and provides product specifications.

**Plant Unit:** Responsible for the maintenance, repairs and installation of equipment, as well as building repairs and services, including janitorial. It is also responsible for the manufacture of coining dies, dollars and tooling.

### ■ Engraving

This unit prepares and uses supplied designs for coins, medals, tokens and other Mint products. It models, photographs, etches, casts and produces matrixes from which master punches are made to produce required working dies. All master tooling is engraved with artistic excellence and precision to ensure the high quality of the final product.

### ■ Mint Office

This unit receives, weighs and records incoming shipments of rough gold, platinum and silver bullion, which are then sent to the refinery. The bullion is refined and assayed, then returned to the Mint Office where the data of the assay report is recorded, charges for the refining are calculated, and the metal is either stored or returned to the owner.

### ■ Production

The production of coin is divided between the Ottawa and Winnipeg Plants. The Winnipeg Plant has sole responsibility for producing Canadian circulating coin and also fills contracts for foreign circulating coin. In addition, this branch receives worn and mutilated Canadian circulating coins and returns them to the original metal supplier for melt-down. The Ottawa Plant produces medals, tokens, trade dollars and other devices, foreign numismatic coins, Canadian numismatic gold and silver coins, the Gold Maple Leaf bullion coins, and coins for special commemorative programs such as the Olympics. This plant also produces the gold and silver blanks used in making the numismatic coins.

### ■ Quality Assurance and Assay

**Quality Assurance Unit:** Maintains quality standards and performance of equipment; ensures that all incoming materials meet standards and specifications; inspects all work-in-progress and finished articles to control the quality of the products of the Mint; and performs metallurgical investigations in the heat treating of different metals.

**Assay Division:** Performs assays of bullion, scrap jewellery, fine gold, fine platinum, fine silver, alloyed silver and gold coins, coinage bars, refinery sweeps, commercial gold, platinum and silver under the Precious Metals Marking Act and of suspect counterfeit coins.

**Analytical Laboratory:** Performs chemical and metallurgical analyses and assists other divisions with problems of an analytical nature; prepares and standardizes gold, platinum and silver trial plates; and processes control work on the production of coins.

### ■ Refinery

This unit refines mined bullion and placer gold, jewellery scrap and other gold and silver bearing materials received from Canadian and other sources. The refined gold and silver are turned into trade bars or granules. The Refinery also makes cast bars for the various medal and coin programs. As well, recycled metals from the blanking and coin-making operations are remelted or refined.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Advertising

**Description:** Newspaper and magazine advertisements; marketing and advertising firms used to advertise and promote Canadian numismatic and bullion coin programs worldwide. **Topics:** Advertisements; cost comparisons; budget; brochures; posters; counter cards. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 035

#### Assay

**Description:** Information on the testing of bullion, jewellery, refined bullion to determine the quality of precious metals present; analyses of chemicals and metals. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 100

#### Canadian Circulating Coin

**Description:** Control and issue of Canadian circulating coin to banks on instruction from the Bank of Canada. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 085

#### Canadian Numismatic Products

**Description:** Information on the design, marketing and distribution of Canadian numismatic products; transactions between the Mint and its distributing agents and dealers. **Topics:** Canadian and foreign distributing agents and dealers; contract cost comparisons; requirement forecasts; sales records; correspondence with Canadian artists; coin designs; coin design competitions and verification of shipment. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 030

#### Circulating Coinage

**Description:** Information concerning changes in circulating coinage and its impact on the economy, business and the public. **Topics:** Changes in alloys and specifications, surveys and reports. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 051

#### Coins

**Description:** Daily ledgers on the cutting and weighing of the blanks; striking and processing domestic and numismatic coins. **Topics:** Melting; rolling; blanking; rimming; annealing; striking; examining; telling. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 050

## Communications

**Description:** Information on the administration of public affairs and relations; publicity both nationally and internationally. **Topics:** Exhibits; fairs; films and slides; photographs; portable displays; press conferences; press releases; launches; annual reports; reports and surveys.

**Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 025

## Design Engraving

**Description:** Information on methods and procedures used in the inscription or ornamentation of prints or designs upon hard surfaces to produce models, master matrices and master punches which are later used in the striking of coins, medals, etc. **Topics:** Badges; coins; dies; drawings; equipment; medals; metrication; symbols.

**Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 065

## Foreign Contracts

**Description:** Information on the procurement and fulfilment of contracts with foreign countries for the manufacture of their domestic coin and numismatic products. **Topics:** Commemorative and domestic coins; special coin programs. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 011

## Maple Leaf Bullion Coins

**Description:** Information on the manufacture of the Maple Leaf bullion and the promotion of this special program.

**Topics:** Advertising; marketing; production; retailing; sales. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 015

## Medals, Tokens and Other Devices

**Description:** Information on contracts for the manufacture of medals, trade dollars, tokens and other devices.

**Topics:** Medals; medallions; trade dollars; tokens; jewellery plaques; paperweights. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 037

## Metals and Alloys Research

**Description:** Information on the use of metals, precious metals, and alloys in the production of Mint products; updates on new alloys and their possible applications to Mint products. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 045

## Numismatic Orders Processing

**Description:** Records on the reception and processing of direct mail orders for Mint processes. **Topics:** Orders fulfilment, distribution and verification of shipment.

**Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 031

## Patent Rights

**Description:** Patent rights and registrations, studies and surveys. **Topics:** Patent rights and licences, permission to use copyright material; counterfeit coins; defacement of coins; coin facsimiles; reports and surveys. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 036

## Plant Engineering

**Description:** Information relating to repairs and maintenance of machinery and equipment, utilities, building renovations and maintenance, and the

manufacture of dies and tooling used in the minting processes. **Topics:** Trades such as carpentry, blacksmithing, electrical, plumbing, tool and die making.

**Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 061

## Precious Metals

**Description:** Information on the procedures for receiving and processing precious metal bullion and coordinating bullion transactions between the Mint and mines, jewellers and manufacturers. **Topics:** Gold, platinum and silver receiving; fine gold, platinum and silver storage; shipping of fine products. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 075

## Quality Assurance

**Description:** Information concerning quality standards of Mint products; metals stress testing for quality of production supplies and materials. **Topics:** Numismatic products; precious metals, metals, and metal alloys; blanks; dies; tooling. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 095

## Refinery Sales

**Description:** Information on negotiations with Canadian and foreign mines and precious metals dealers for contracts for the Royal Canadian Mint refining services.

**Topics:** Gold and silver bullion; gold bars; granulated gold and silver. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 020

## Refinery Services

**Description:** Information concerning the receipt, weighing, and refining of precious metal bullion, scrap jewellery, placer deposits, and fused metals; accumulation and sale of sweeps. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 105

## Research and Development

**Description:** Research reports on present and future markets for Mint products and services. **Topics:** Studies; reports; surveys. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 006

## Technical Engineering

**Description:** Information on the design, construction and maintenance of machines and tooling implements; repairs and alterations of buildings; product specifications; plans and drawings. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 060

## Vault and Shipping

**Description:** Inventories and control of issue of finished numismatic coins and coin sets; assembling, packaging, and shipping of numismatic products. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 080

## Worn and Mutilated Coin

**Description:** Shipments of fused and mutilated coin received from banks. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 090



## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the Access to Information Request Forms and Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals making requests under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and employees of the corporation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of individuals who have made formal requests for information under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act. The data in this bank is used to process access requests and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for a period of three years following their closure and are then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002488 **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 025

### Direct Mail Marketing – Computerized Mail Master

The purpose of this bank is to maintain a list of direct mail customers for Royal Canadian Mint numismatic products. Information in this bank includes customer name and address, customer number, and language. This information is used to comprise a listing of purchasers of coins for future solicitation through a direct mail approach. This file is also utilized for name, address, and order status information required in the order fulfilment process and to answer enquiries from customers concerning their particular order. This bank may be accessed by any one of the following identifiers: customer name, customer number, or postal code. Records are retained for two years after the most recent purchase. **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 015

### Mail Order Fulfilment – Computerized Order Master

The purpose of this bank is to capture, update and report direct mail orders for Royal Canadian Mint coins. Information in this bank includes customer name and address, product and quantity ordered, amount and method of payment, payment identification number, address and method for shipping. This information is used to record direct mail orders for coins, payment data related to orders for financial reporting, shipping documentation on fully paid orders, and names and addresses of collectors for future solicitations. Information may be accessed by any one of customer name, customer number, order number or postal code. It is retained for two years after the close of the applicable numismatic program. **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 010

### Mail Order Fulfilment – Customers Relations

The purpose of this bank is to record service provided to purchasers of Royal Canadian Mint coins and answers to enquiries from the general public concerning numismatic programs. This information includes the customer's name and address. Where an order for a product is concerned, it will also include the telephone number, charge account number or other method of payment, product and quantity ordered. This information is used to aid in processing and tracing orders in cases of delay or loss. Information is accessed by the customer number, assigned by the Mail Master. The information is destroyed two years from the end of a coin program or when enquiries cease. **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 020

### Mail Order Fulfilment – Individual

The purpose of this bank is to record direct mail orders for Royal Canadian Mint coins. Information in these files includes the original order, customer name and address, product and quantity ordered, amount and method of payment, payment identification number, address and method employed for shipping. This information is used to initiate fulfilment, distribution, and verification of orders for coins. The information is retained for one year from the closing date of each numismatic program. **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Royal Canadian Mint, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information includes letters of appreciation; complaints and enquiries; campaigns and canvassing, such as Canada Savings Bonds and the United Way campaign; information concerning the use of copyrights and patents; records of distributors and dealers of Royal Canadian Mint products; appeals under the Human Rights Act. These categories are stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Corporate Policies Manual
- Financial Reporting and Coding Manual
- Procedures Manual – Administration and Finance

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Royal Canadian Mint and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Section  
Royal Canadian Mint  
320 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G8  
(613) 993-2239

## Reading Room

The Royal Canadian Mint Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

320 Sussex Drive,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Royal Canadian Mounted Police

## Chapter 100

### General Information

#### Background

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police was formed in 1873, under an Act of Parliament.

#### Responsibilities

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police enforces laws throughout Canada made by or under the authority of Parliament. Administration of justice within the provinces, including enforcement of the Criminal Code, is the responsibility of provincial governments. The RCMP has contract agreements with the two territories and all provinces, except Ontario and Quebec, to enforce criminal, territorial and provincial laws, pursuant to section 20 of the RCMP Act.

#### Legislation

- Criminal Code
- Most federal statutes
- Municipal bylaws under contract
- Provincial laws under contract
- Territorial laws under contract

#### Organization

In accordance with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act, the Commissioner, under the direction of the Solicitor General of Canada, is responsible for the control and management of the RCMP. Under the Commissioner, functional direction is provided to divisions by deputy commissioners in charge of Administration, Operations, Law Enforcement and Protective Services, and Corporate Management.

The headquarters of the RCMP is located in Ottawa. The RCMP is divided into divisions, each division being roughly responsible for a province or territory, and further divided into subdivisions and detachments. These divisions are alphabetically designated, with the headquarters for each located in its respective provincial or territorial capital, except for A, which is in Ottawa, C, which is in Montreal, and E, which is in Vancouver.

Specialized support is offered to the operational divisions by Air, Marine, Forensic Laboratory, and Identification Services.

The RCMP Academy located in Regina, Saskatchewan, is responsible for recruit training. The RCMP Musical Ride and the RCMP Band are located in Ottawa and are administered by headquarters. Additionally, the RCMP is responsible for the administration of the Canadian Police College, located in Ottawa. The Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC), a computer-based police

information system, is also based at and administered by RCMP Headquarters in Ottawa.

The CPIC system is an advanced computerized information storage and retrieval facility, designed for the use of participating Canadian law enforcement agencies. The CPIC acts as a central repository of operational data that is contributed to and maintained by participating Canadian law enforcement agencies. RCMP records entered into the system are identified in their respective Bank of Personal Information. The participating Canadian law enforcement agencies are entirely responsible for the accuracy and immediacy of the data which they supply and maintain within the CPIC System. Records entered into the CPIC system by participating Canadian law enforcement agencies must be supported by documented reports held by the originator. The originating agency is the only one entitled or enabled to alter their records in the system.

#### Administration

##### ■ Administrative Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the implementation of administrative services for management and personnel attached to headquarters, Ottawa, consistent with the policies and delegated authorities of the Commissioner.

##### ■ Health Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for planning, organizing and directing the policies and programs of the RCMP on medical and dental treatment, occupational health and safety and environmental health. It is also responsible for developing pre-engagement medical standards for applicants and initiating and coordinating research projects in physical fitness and psychological testing.

##### ■ Official Languages Directorate

The Directorate is responsible for the implementation and coordination of a unified program, within the RCMP for compliance with the Official Languages Act and related policy directives.

##### ■ Personnel Directorate

The Directorate is responsible for planning and directing the policies and programs of the RCMP related to the organization and management of its human resources.

##### ■ Public Service Personnel Directorate

The Public Service Personnel Directorate is responsible for developing and administering personnel policies, programs and activities of the public service component of the RCMP through the Classification, Human Resources Planning and Development, Staffing and Staff Relations and Compensation Branches.

## ■ RCMP Training Directorate

The Directorate is responsible for the development, implementation and administration of the RCMP Training program.

## ■ Services and Supply Directorate

The Directorate is responsible for directing the planning, development, implementation and evaluation of RCMP policies and programs related to accommodation, transport, material, food, miscellaneous services and internal energy conservation.

## Corporate Management

### ■ Audit Directorate

The Audit Directorate is responsible to the Commissioner for the planning, development and implementation of a broad, independent and comprehensive internal audit program which appraises and reviews all RCMP law enforcement and internal security operations in Canada and abroad.

### ■ Corporate Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for strategic, operational and resource planning and the coordination development of corporate information management systems, for meeting the corporate policy and information requirements of the RCMP, for conducting program evaluations, and for providing other management services including the direction of special studies/projects and the provision of support for senior executive committee meetings.

### ■ Information Access Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the analysis and review of proposed and existing federal and provincial privacy and access to information legislation; the development and application of policies and procedures to satisfy legislative requirements; and for responding to all requests for information received under the provisions of new or existing federal legislation.

### ■ Office of the Chief Financial Officer

The Office is responsible for budgeting and accounting systems, financial administration, the annual program forecast, estimates, analysis of expenditures and revenue trends, implementation and maintenance of financial accounting and reporting systems, and direction of financial policies.

### ■ Public Affairs Directorate

This directorate is responsible for making the general public and the media more fully aware of the positive role of the RCMP and for encouraging co-operation and understanding between the general public, the media and the RCMP. It is also responsible for ceremonies and public relations in Canada and abroad.

## Law Enforcement and Protective Services

### ■ Air Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the provision of advice on all air services matters, the formulation of air services policies, procedures and regulations and the acquisition, repair and overhaul of all RCMP aircraft.

### ■ Canadian Police College

The Canadian Police College (CPC) is responsible for planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling the CPC facilities, resources and training requirements for all Canadian Police Forces and a limited number of foreign students.

### ■ Criminal Intelligence Service Canada (CISC) Directorate

CISC provides facilities to ensure the exchange of criminal intelligence between enforcement units, intelligence units and the CISC provincial bureau, where the "intelligence process" of collection, evaluation, collation, analysis, re-evaluation and dissemination can be made to effectively combat the spread of organized crime in Canada.

### ■ Forensic Laboratory Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the planning, direction, development of policy, and general supervision of RCMP capabilities related to laboratory services. This directorate is also designated the "Program Manager" for the Canadian Program of Science and Technology in Support of Law Enforcement.

### ■ Identification Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the planning, direction, development of policy, and general supervision of RCMP operations related to Identification Services.

### ■ Informatics Directorate

This directorate is responsible for administering a comprehensive and integrated program of information management, systems, and services, including electronic data processing, telecommunications, and records services in support of the operational and administrative programs of the RCMP. It also provides EDP and telecommunication services to the Canadian Police community through the facilities of the Canadian Police Information Centre.

### ■ Professional Standards Directorate

This directorate provides legally trained personnel to act as adjudicators, appropriate officers' representatives (prosecutors) and member representatives (defence) in Service Courts, Adjudication Boards and Discharge and Demotion Proceedings.

### ■ Protective Policing Directorate

This directorate is responsible for planning, developing, coordinating and directing the policies and activities of the protective policing functions of the RCMP, and for technical matters which support either the law enforcement or the protective functions of the RCMP.



## Operations

### ■ Aboriginal Policing Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible to initiate, develop and evaluate a practical and culturally sensitive policing service for Aboriginal Canadians, delivered in a manner which is acceptable to them.

### ■ Drug Enforcement Directorate

This directorate is responsible for planning, developing, coordinating and directing the policies and activities of the RCMP related to drug law enforcement.

### ■ Economic Crime Directorate

This directorate is responsible for planning, developing and coordinating the Economic Crime Enforcement Program.

### ■ Enforcement Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for directing and correlating activities of criminal investigations, crime prevention, law enforcement and the general operational activities of the RCMP both in field divisions and in its various responsibility centres.

### ■ Foreign Services Directorate

This directorate supports the RCMP's activities abroad by promoting co-operation with police agencies and the international criminal police organization – Interpol – in contributing to the reduction of international crime, terrorism, drug trafficking, commercial crime, organized crime, illegal transfer of technology and other criminal activity.

### ■ National Security Investigations Directorate (NSID)

NSID is responsible for the management of the National Security Investigations function, and the development of policies, standards, guidelines and procedures to the program of national security.

### ■ Operational Divisions

The Operational Divisions are responsible for the detection, suppression and prevention of crime within established geographical boundaries. They provide provincial and, in some areas, municipal policing services under contractual arrangements, except for the provinces of Quebec and Ontario, where the RCMP mainly enforces federal statutes.

specialized firearms for the RCMP. **Topics:** Testing and evaluation of new firearms; maintenance and repair of firearms; quality control inspection of newly-procured firearms; log book on issue of firearms; machine shop facilities; liaison and assistance to other government departments, accredited law enforcement agencies and private sector. **Program Record Number:** CMP TRD 255

### Multicultural Advisors Office

**Description:** Information on the RCMP policy and procedures respecting the Canadian Multiculturalism Act and liaison with international, national and regional organizations respecting multicultural interests in a pluralistic society. **Topics:** Multicultural Conferences and Committees; RCMP Policy research and development; and annual reports to Parliament. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRD 145

### Public Service Audit

**Description:** Information on the independent review and appraisal of the efficiency and effectiveness of Public Service personnel management. **Topics:** Job classifications, compensation, benefits, hours of work, human resource planning; personnel management planning; administration of collective agreements; training, travel, relocation, staffing, staff relations; equal opportunities for women, native peoples and disabled persons; occupational health and safety; contingency planning and handling of strikes. **Program Record Number:** CMP AUD 025

### Training Office

**Description:** Information on all academic and physical training provided to new recruits. **Topics:** Criminal law; federal statutes; interrogation techniques; official directives system; operational training – simulation; report writing; notebooks; police service dogs; typing; first aid; care and handling of prisoners; human relations – crime prevention and community-police relations; cross-cultural education; applied human behaviour for police intervention; victimology; ethical conduct; effective presentation; history of policing and the RCMP; technical services – identification; communications – radio; CPIC; police information retrieval system; physical fitness; self-defence; firearms training; swimming; drill; driver training and law enforcement; and progress reports and assessment of recruits. **Program Record Number:** CMP TRD 246

### ■ Commissioner's Office

#### Division Staff Relations Program (DSRR)

**Description:** Information on the planning, development and coordination of the Divisional Staff Relations Representative Program. **Topics:** Meetings of divisional staff relations representatives; policies and formation of DSRR programs; DSRR and commanding officer conferences. **Program Record Number:** CMP ICO 010

#### Executive Office

**Description:** Information on executive assistance provided to the Commissioner and senior executive

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### ■ Administration

#### Armourer

**Description:** Information on the repair, maintenance and evaluation of revolvers, pistols, rifles, shotguns and other

committee and liaison with the Solicitor General's office.

**Topics:** Minutes of ministerial meetings; executive travel of the RCMP Commissioner; and questions by Members of the House of Commons. **Program Record Number:** CMP CMR 035

## ■ Corporate Management

### Audit

**Description:** Information on the review and appraisal of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of the entire activities of the RCMP and the management controls designed to guide and regulate these activities. **Topics:** Review of program plans and RCMP objectives; review of managerial and operational information; assessment of resources; compliance with existing policy; laws and regulations; reliability, accuracy and integrity of information systems; morale and career satisfaction; control and safeguarding of valuables and exhibits; controls over revenue and expenditures; review of problem areas; appraisal of management systems. **Program Record Number:** CMP AUD 020

### Corporate Services Directorate

**Description:** Information on the planning function and organization of the RCMP, corporate policies and objectives, program evaluations, management information systems and analytical studies which support corporate decision-making processes. **Topics:** Strategic, operational and resource planning; coordination of RCMP input to the government planning process; monitoring and assessment of division and directorate resource requirements and corresponding assistance; deployment of P/Y human resources; co-operation with other government agencies and other police departments; RCMP position re: provincial and municipal policing contracts; examination of corporate policies, objectives and priorities; demographic studies and criminal trends; task force projects; departmental emergency plan; memoranda of understanding and delegations of authority; operational plan framework; program activity structure; performance measurement; management information systems and evaluation of RCMP programs; interdirectorate coordination of senior executive submissions; assistance and recommendations to the Commissioner and senior executive committee on many aspects of corporate management. **Program Record Number:** CMP CSD 005

### Information Access Policy/Disclosures Branches

**Description:** This class of records contains RCMP policy and procedures which govern the collection, retention, disposal, disclosure and formal public access to both personal and non-personal information under RCMP control as it relates to the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act. **Topics:** Canadian Human Rights Act, Part IV; Access to Information Act and Privacy Act; updating of A.T.I. Register and Privacy Index; liaison with other government departments and foreign agencies; policies and procedures governing access and release of information and the application of exemptions; statistics

and activity reports. **Program Record Number:** CMP AIP 140

## Public Affairs Directorate

**Description:** Distribution of information on the RCMP to the public and media concerning current or historical matters; handling requests for the RCMP Musical Ride and RCMP Bands; publication of the RCMP Quarterly and Gazette and the handling of displays on safety or crime prevention. **Topics:** Liaison and public relations; exhibitions; visits and tours; RCMP Identity Program; RCMP Quarterly and Gazette; graphic arts; museums, relics and curios; presentations to and by the RCMP; appreciation, condolences and greetings; ceremonies and celebrations; addresses and speeches; historical and contemporary photographs. **Program Record Number:** CMP PAD 030

## ■ Operations

### Aboriginal Policing

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa and Division Headquarters hold information on the planning, development, implementation, and coordination of policies, strategies and programs for delivery of police service to aboriginal communities. **Topics:** Policing Indian Reserves; cooperation and liaison with aboriginal organizations; Native Policing Program including native Special Constable program, native constable workshops and tribal police programs. **Program Record Number:** CMP APS 083

### Contract Policing

**Description:** Includes information on planning, coordination and determination of policies and procedures in areas where provincial and municipal police services are provided under contract; identification of operational requirements; evaluation of tactical, traffic and general police equipment; and traffic enforcement. **Topics:** Administration of provincial and municipal policing agreements; resourcing methods; operational planning; opening and closing of RCMP detachments; tactical operations; underwater recovery operations, auxiliary policing; and hypnosis. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 090

### Crime Prevention and Victim Services

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa holds files on the research planning, coordination and determination of policies procedures and programs which have to do with crime prevention and police community relations. Divisions hold files on the promotion of good community relations to obtain public co-operation and support in crime prevention and law enforcement. **Topics:** Identification and Watch concepts of crime prevention; victims; family violence; community-based policing; liaison with government, volunteer and community groups; regional, national and international conferences and workshops; the RCMP summer student and the Scouts Canada Venturer Programs. Lectures by members of the RCMP; invitations to attend functions; police week program; programs to safeguard against crime; letters of



appreciation, blood donor clinic; crime prevention centre bulletins; collection of funds for charitable organizations; conferences and seminars; visits by outside agencies; liaison and public relations. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 071

## Customs and Excise

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa and division headquarters hold information on the planning, development, implementation and coordination of an ongoing customs and excise enforcement program within the RCMP and information dealing with the enforcement thereof. **Topics:** Enforcement of Customs Act, Excise Act, Excise Tax Act, Export and Import Permits Act, Cultural Property Export and Import Act, National Energy Board Act and Energy Administration Act; conspiracies and frauds under the Criminal Code; intelligence, co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities; search warrants; report procedures; agreements with other federal agencies; news releases. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 050

## Drug Enforcement

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa holds information on the development of RCMP policy, and divisions hold information on the policy and enforcement concerning drugs including demand reduction, anti-drug profiteering undercover and drug intelligence programs, coordination or international investigations and assistance in developing government policy concerning drug abuse and enforcement. **Topics:** Enforcement of Narcotic Control Act and the Food and Drugs Act, Parts III and IV; drug store inspections; search and forfeitures, drug trafficking intelligence, illegal importation of drugs, cooperation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities, and appointment of counsel, legislation amendments, prescriptions, theft of narcotics. **Program Record Number:** CMP DED 055

## Economic/Commercial Crime

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa holds information on the planning, development and coordination of the law enforcement programs for commercial and enterprise crime involving business-orientated crime in which the Government of Canada is the victim; corruption in public office, fraudulent bankruptcies, securities frauds, income tax crimes, currency counterfeit offenses, and business frauds and thefts including organized white collar crimes on a national and international scale. Maintains the data bank for the losses of money and property suffered by Her Majesty and offenses and other illegal acts against the Crown. Divisional headquarters hold enforcement information on frauds and corruption in the federal and provincial governments, as well as frauds and related offenses pertaining to bankruptcies, securities and income tax crimes, corporate and business frauds and organized white-collar crimes on a national and international scale. **Topics:** Bankruptcy Act, Copyright Act, Canada Elections Act, Bank Act, Securities Act, Tax Rebate Discounting Act, Weights and Measures Act, Combines Investigation Act, Farm Improvement Act, and other federal statutes; frauds, false pretences, thefts,

counterfeit, forgeries, conspiracies, bankruptcies, environmental, free trade, proceeds of crime, computer-related and corruption offenses under the Criminal Code; provincial laws dealing with real estate, mortgages, and construction and construction materials; co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities; securities fraud intelligence; agreements with other federal departments and agencies; Security Fraud Information Centre. **Program Record Number:** CMP ECD 046

## Federal Enforcement

**Description:** Includes information on planning, development and coordination of the RCMP's operational policies and procedures in the enforcement of all federal statutes in Canada except those shown under Customs and Excise, Commercial Crime, Drug Enforcement, and Immigration and Passport; also operational complaints against members. **Topics:** Enforcement of federal statutes; assistance to domestic and foreign authorities; assistance in locating missing persons; search and rescue; contagious diseases; deserters and absentees; pollution; national parks; federal traffic regulations; explosives magazine inspections; U.F.O. and submarine sightings; pardons; penitentiaries – escorting and crises; bird banding; marine searches; honours and awards by Government House; operational complaints against members of the RCMP. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 085

## Foreign Services

**Description:** Information on international crime and the criminal aspects of terrorism. **Topics:** Co-operation with other police forces, government departments and foreign agencies; official visitors to Canada; official hospitality policy and administration; training and assistance to foreign police forces; country assessment reviews. **Program Record Number:** CMP FSD 015

## General Detachment Policing

**Description:** Information on the RCMP's overall operational role in the enforcement of federal statutes, the Criminal Code, provincial statutes and municipal by-laws, where applicable, as well as assistance to the general public and crime prevention. **Topics:** Enforcement of the Criminal Code, Narcotic Control Act, Food and Drugs Act, Customs and Excise Act, Immigration Act and other federal statutes; provincial statutes and municipal by-laws; traffic accidents; applicant investigations; security enquiries; claims and complaints against the RCMP; outstanding warrants; street checks; lost and found property, missing persons and other assistance to the general public; firearms and other issued permits to the public; intelligence information; emergency contingency plans; VIP and property protection; liaison and assistance to other police forces. **Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 305

## General Investigation Services

**Description:** Information on the enforcement, prosecution and prevention of offenses under the Criminal Code and federal and provincial statutes. **Topics:** Enforcement of Aeronautics Act and Regulations, Criminal Code, Liquor

Act, Livestock Act, Branch Inspection Act, Weights and Measures Act (Odometer), Canada Shipping Act, Explosives Act, Income Tax Act, Unemployment Insurance Act, Migratory Birds Convention Act and to a lesser extent other federal and provincial statutes; Canadian Home Insulation Program; security enquiries; RCMP applicants and pardon investigations; assisting VIP activities; locating missing persons; demonstrations and riots; liaison and assistance to other federal government departments and domestic and foreign law enforcement agencies.

**Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 295

## Immigration and Passport

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa holds information on the planning, development and coordination of the RCMP operational policy and procedures. Divisions hold information on the enforcement of the Immigration Act, Citizenship Act and provisions of the Criminal Code which refer to the illegal use and possession of passports and fraudulent use of citizenship certificates; assistance to foreign and domestic law enforcement agencies on terrorists and criminals; assistance to other government agencies. **Topics:** Immigration Act; Citizenship Act; fraudulent use of SIN cards under the Unemployment Insurance Act; fraudulent use of Canadian passports under the Criminal Code; lost or stolen passports; co-operation with domestic and foreign authorities; court rulings and judgements; locating persons indebted to the Crown; ports of entry and border security; wanted persons, seminars; Immigration warrants; joint forces operations; illegal aliens; deportees; Citizenship Court; Immigration Appeal Boards; appointment of counsel; false identification; reporting procedures; foreign criminal records; monitoring and surveillance of selected criminal targets and international terrorists and criminals. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 060

## Interpol

**Description:** Includes information on the coordination of international criminal investigations for Canadian and foreign authorities; policies and procedures under the constitution; regulations and policies of Interpol. **Topics:** International criminal investigation, except political, military, racial or religious matters; international criminals; stolen works of art repository; stolen property; crime prevention; technical research and analysis of investigative methods; missing persons; notification of next-of-kin; Interpol laws and regulations; regional conferences and symposiums. **Program Record Number:** CMP FSD 080

## Law Enforcement Support

**Description:** Information on the technical and physical surveillance services supporting criminal investigations. **Topics:** Authorizations to intercept private communications and interception under the Criminal Code, Part IV; assistance to operational sections in gathering evidence and intelligence on designated targets involved in Criminal Code and federal statute offenses; monitoring logs and transcripts; technical reports on equipment and services; physical surveillance reports; co-operation and liaison with local authorities;

acquisition and maintenance of technical surveillance aid equipment. **Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 310

## National Crime Intelligence

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa and divisional headquarters hold information on the RCMP criminal intelligence program concerning organized crime.

**Topics:** Major racketeers; organized crime; criminal activities by extremist/terrorist groups; securities frauds; gambling; extortion; loansharking; counterfeiting; prostitution; corruption; bankruptcies; drugs; pornography; major thefts; smuggling; Income Tax and Customs Acts commercial stills; co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities; surveillance; joint forces operations; reporting procedures. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 075

## National Security Investigations

**Description:** Includes information on planning, development and coordination of the RCMP operational policies and procedures in the enforcement of national security offenses. **Topics:** National security offenses criminal investigation files; co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities; joint forces operations; reporting procedures. **Program Record Number:** CMP NSI 077

## Operational Policy and Planning

**Description:** Includes information on the development, amendment and monitoring of RCMP Operational Policies, of program forecasting or multi-year operational plans (MYOP), on the coordination and management of sensitive expenses for Criminal Operations, as well as on research material and methodology on new issues and techniques that affect criminal operations. **Topics:** Operational manual, policies and procedures, divisional and directorate policy centre MYOP preparations, sensitive expenditure monitoring, EDP systems for Enforcement. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 065

## Planning

**Description:** Information on the formation, correlation and monitoring of operational administrative short- and long-range plans for the division; program forecast and divisional proposals on the organization and evaluation of management and performance. **Topics:** Operational assistance reporting system; uniform crime reporting system; man-hour reporting system; unit and program performance measurements; **Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 260

## Special Emergency Response Team

**Description:** Includes information on planning, development and coordination of the RCMP operational policies and procedures relating to RCMP response to emergency situations such as hostage taking, hijacking, and other terrorist attacks. **Topics:** Clothing and equipment, emergency vehicles, training methods and techniques, training facilities, recruitment, performance testing and evaluation, transfer and promotion. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 092



## Special Services

**Description:** Includes information on technical and electronic support of criminal investigations through equipment and expertise in fields such as video, physical and audio surveillance and on the polygraph, psychological profile, and voice identification programs.

**Topics:** Interceptions under Part IV of the Criminal Code; human resource planning and training of personnel; co-operation and liaison with domestic and foreign authorities; sale of technical equipment; licensing; authorization to intercept private communications; polygraph, psychological profile, audio and video analysis case files. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 040

## War Crimes

**Description:** Includes information on planning, development and coordination of the RCMP operational policies and procedures in the enforcement of war crimes offenses under the Criminal Code. **Topics:** Enforcement of war crimes legislation, co-operation with domestic and foreign authorities, co-operation with counsel, foreign criminal records, domestic and international archive searches, reporting procedures. **Program Record Number:** CMP CID 091

## ■ Law Enforcement and Protective Services

### Administrative Services and Policy Planning

**Description:** Information on directorate policy, planning, procedures, training, audits and administrative services; EDP project control, directorate budget setting and control system. **Topics:** Developing and monitoring directorate policy, procedures and audits; training requirements; project costing, budget estimates and related financial information; technical reports and documents; contingency planning of computer facilities; policy and operational guidelines; Systems Review Board and Directorate Executive Committee minutes. **Program Record Number:** CMP RSV 225

### Air Services and Aircraft Maintenance

**Description:** Includes information on the operation of RCMP Air Detachments and the maintenance and overhaul of all RCMP aircraft. **Topics:** Inspection reports; maintenance reports; conditions and specifications of aircraft; employee qualifications; and flight logs. **Program Record Number:** CMP AIR 100

### Airport Policing

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa and division headquarters hold information on the planning, development and coordination of the RCMP role in the National Airport Policing and Security Program. **Topics:** Aeronautics Act and Regulations; Civil Aviation Security Measures Regulations; Airport Traffic Regulations; Government Airport Concession Operations Regulations; and other federal and provincial statutes; airport policing and security; co-operation with and assistance to airlines, federal government departments, local and foreign authorities; airport policing and security policy; federal and provincial statutes; assistance to other RCMP investigational sections, contingency planning and airport

policing/security and enforcement. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 159

## Canadian Police College

**Description:** Information on training, research, information and advisory services provided to Canadian and foreign law enforcement agencies. **Topics:** Investigational, management, training and instructional techniques and crime prevention courses; course planning, loading and evaluation; research and information dissemination on social, cultural, economic, commercial and technological changes affecting law enforcement; library service for the HQ Division complex and the Canadian Police College; RCMP personnel across Canada; law enforcement personnel in Canada and abroad; researchers, instructors and students working in related fields. **Program Record Number:** CMP TRN 240

## Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC) Services

**Description:** Information on policy, planning, procedures liaison, audits, training and information services for the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC) users, and support for the CPIC Advisory Committee. **Topics:** Development and monitoring of CPIC policy, procedures, and audits; identification and evaluation of remote terminal service requirements; training requirements; off-line searches; auditing of computer interfaces; CPIC Advisory Committee minutes; EDP information and development services. **Program Record Number:** CMP RSV 196

## Central Operations

**Description:** Information on EDP analysis, design, development, implementation and maintenance of operational and administrative systems; EDP software; EDP standards, database administration and quality assurance; research, planning and evaluation of computer systems; central computer operations, services and support. **Topics:** EDP research studies, programming, implementation reports and reviews; customized systems in support of EDP and data communication services applications; vendor-supplied operating systems and software; EDP standards and quality controls; EDP and computer communication systems research and planning studies; computer system use, hardware/software availability, RCMP Data system, data control, equipment control, coordination and performance statistics, technical planning, research, acquisition, installation and maintenance of cryptographic communications equipment; technical communications security and site security. **Program Record Number:** CMP RSV 171

## Criminal Intelligence Service Canada

**Description:** Information governing CISC programs pertaining to the collection, analysis and dissemination of criminal intelligence in Canada. **Topics:** Constitution, regulations and auditing functions of CISC; training standards; ACIS programs and Project "Focus"; liaison and co-operation with Canadian and foreign law enforcement agencies. **Program Record Number:** CMP CIS 095

## Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Security Branch

**Description:** Information on the planning and development of security programs to protect federal government computer installations and private sector computer installations processing classified information under contract from the government. **Topics:** Security inspections, consultations, training and research and development. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 166

## Explosive Disposal and Technology Branch

**Description:** Collection and dissemination of information on the criminal use of explosives. **Topics:** Improvised explosive devices, render safe and bomb disposal equipment; liaison with and assistance to accredited police departments. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 167

## Firearms Registration

**Description:** Information on the administration and policy of the National Firearms Registry and the Firearms Acquisition Certificate and Business Permit systems. **Topics:** Firearms or Restricted Weapons Registration Certificates; Firearms Acquisition Certificates; Minor's Permits; Permits to Carry/Transport; Business Permits; Refusals and Revocations; liaison with provincial firearms officers; appointment of legal counsel; assistance to the federal Firearms Policy Centre; restricted and prohibited weapons; prohibitions; co-operation with federal government departments; firearms tracing program. **Program Record Number:** CMP IDD 110

## Forensic Laboratory Services

**Description:** Information on exhibits or samples obtained during the course of an investigation and submitted to an RCMP laboratory by Canadian law enforcement agencies for forensic examination. **Topics:** Firearms; ammunition; tools and glass; documents and papers; handwriting; cheque writing; counterfeit currency and negotiable instruments; stamps; clothes; fibres; textiles; hair and blood (human and animal); urine; saliva; seminal and other stains; alcohol; body organs and tissue, explosives; fire debris; petroleum products; safe material. **Program Record Number:** CMP LAB 130

## Fraudulent Cheques and Securities

**Description:** Information on the RCMP repository of handwriting samples used in the commission of offenses, which acts as a source for identification of offenders. **Topics:** Cheques; postal or bank money orders; travellers' cheques; holdup notes; forged medical prescriptions; hotel registrations; anonymous letters sent to government officials; fraudulent cheque policy and procedures. **Program Record Number:** CMP IDD 120

## Identification of Criminals

**Description:** Information on the collection, compilation, dissemination, use and retention of criminal histories, fingerprints and photographs for the purpose of detection, prevention and suppression of crime, the security of the nation and related matters. **Topics:** Criminal histories; fingerprints; photographs; pardon files; certificates of

previous conviction; fingerprinting of adults; juveniles; young offenders; deceased persons; criminal history checks; release of criminal histories; security screening for federal government departments and Crown corporations; return and destruction of fingerprints and photographs; international exchange of fingerprints and criminal histories; Identification of Criminals Act; Criminal Records Act; Young Offenders Act; fingerprint identification of crime scene impressions; development evaluations of identification methods and techniques; identification of persons through facial composite drawings; identification of fingerprint impressions using laser; formulation and presentation of identification training packages for field personnel. **Program Record Number:** CMP IDD 105

## Identification Services

**Description:** Information on the identification support services given to investigators for the purpose of crime prevention and detection, law enforcement and national security. **Topics:** Examinations and photography in relation to crimes, scenes of crimes and accident scenes; fingerprinting and photographing of criminals; correlation of fingerprints; fingerprinting for visa, pardon, security clearance applications, and public servants; examination and identification of exhibits; personnel photography; photography and other techniques for the preservation of evidence; research, evaluation and purchasing of photographic equipment; liaison and assistance to local accredited police departments. **Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 335

## Information Management

**Description:** Information on the planning, development, and implementation of records and of information systems and programs including related services. **Topics:** Records classifications, inventories, disposal schedules; equipment; security; retrieval and reference services; mail and messenger services; information management; processing and publication of RCMP directives; review and analysis of forms and forms systems; Automated Registry of Information Systems and data administration. **Program Record Number:** CMP RSV 231

## Lost or Stolen Property and Wanted or Missing Persons

**Description:** Information on Canadian and American lost or stolen negotiable instruments or securities, firearms and other articles; arrest warrants; aliens. **Topics:** Canada Savings Bonds; money orders; counterfeit currency; lost or stolen passports; various stolen articles and other securities; firearms; wanted and missing persons; prohibited aliens. **Program Record Number:** CMP IDD 115

## Major Events Branch

**Description:** Information on planning, developing and coordinating personal and physical security programs for major events outside the National Capital Region. **Topics:** Visits of foreign dignitaries, liaison with other government departments, co-operation with local and foreign authorities, research on security measures of other nations. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 156



## Photography and Audio-Visual Aids

**Description:** Information on the central photo processing service for all RCMP units in Canada and the creation and acquisition of audio-visual aids for law enforcement training and police-community relations. **Topics:** Assessment of photographic and photo processing equipment; audio-visual aids; co-operation with other law enforcement agencies; central photographic equipment maintenance; central photo processing. **Program Record Number:** CMP IDD 125

## Planning and Support Services Branch

**Description:** Information on planning, developing and coordinating administrative, fiscal and personnel support for all branches in the Protective Policing Directorate. **Topics:** Budgets; employment policy – general; training; classification; electronic data processing; research; publications; transfers; medical; leave; accommodation; supplies; accounts and inventory control. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 157

## Protective Services

**Description:** Information on planning, developing and coordinating personal and physical security programs for Canadians in Canada and abroad, for foreign dignitaries, foreign missions, residences and personnel, major national and international events. **Topics:** Visits of foreign dignitaries; protection of embassies and consulates, including their personnel; analysis of physical threats to VIPs; liaison with other government departments; Royal visits; training of VIP personnel; protection of the Prime Minister and family, Governor General, Cabinet Ministers, Supreme and Federal Court judges, other designated persons, research on VIP security; Federal Statutes as required. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 151

## Scientific and Technical Services

**Description:** Information on the conduct, coordination, training and consultation in the areas of scientific, technical and operational research and development of the RCMP. **Topics:** Policy and research on toxicology, applied chemistry, serology, hair and fibre, alcohol, document examination, firearms and tool marks; photography and scientific instrumentation as they apply to forensic science; evaluation of scientific instrumentation and methodology; training of forensic scientists in the above fields; natural sciences research; scientific library service; management of the Canadian Program of Science and Technology in support of Law Enforcement. **Program Record Number:** CMP LAB 135

## Security Engineering

**Description:** Headquarters Ottawa holds information on the evaluation and design, and divisions hold information on the application and design of security equipment and structures for the RCMP, federal government departments, foreign diplomatic missions, other law enforcement agencies, provincial government and private industries under federal government contract. **Topics:** Armoured transport engineering; tactical equipment development; security of police equipment; intrusion detection systems;

access control systems; mechanical security devices including locks and security containers; speech security; physical security equipment performance standards; protection against interception of private communications; training services to security personnel; classified/ designated waste disposal and personal restraining equipment. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 160

## Security Systems

**Description:** Headquarters holds information on the planning and development, and divisions hold information on the advisory role for implementation of the physical security to protect federal institutions, classified/ designated information and designated persons, vital points, foreign missions and port security. **Topics:** Security Policy and Standards for Canada; Emergencies Act, Security Consultations (physical); emergency planning (non-criminal); explosives procedures and explosives Act; structural and architectural building security concepts; soundproofing; security inspections, consultations and training; liaison and assistance to other government departments. **Program Record Number:** CMP PRO 165

## Systems Development

**Description:** Information on the operation of the data network services for the RCMP; telecommunication services to the police community; standards and specifications for operational communications systems; communications systems, equipment engineering and developmental research including technical policy; evaluation, selection, installation and maintenance of communications security equipment. **Topics:** Control of wire services and related equipment, data network facilities and network design, establishing operation standards; telecommunication specifications and analysis, feasibility studies, research documents and evaluations; performance standards and procurement specifications, licences, frequency schedules and networks, diagrams and plans, engineering briefs and installation reports; access to CPIC system. **Program Record Number:** CMP RSV 201

## Telecommunications Services

**Description:** Information on the evaluation, procurement, installation and maintenance of telecommunications equipment in support of the operational requirements of the division. **Topics:** Secure communications systems; CPIC system; various facsimile systems; closed circuit television; evaluation, purchasing, installation and maintenance of telecommunications equipment; log books of incoming and outgoing radio calls; communications assistance to VIP and other special operations; liaison with private sector; intercom and telephone systems. **Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 340

## VIP Security

**Description:** Information on the physical and personal security programs for Canadian and foreign dignitaries, foreign missions and residences, and related events, both domestic and foreign. **Topics:** Protection of the Prime

Minister and family, the Governor-General, Cabinet Ministers, the Supreme and Federal Court judges along with other designated persons; visits of foreign dignitaries; protection of embassies and consulates including personnel; liaison with other government departments; Royal visits; analysis of physical threats to VIPs; bomb threats and X-ray of unidentified objects; research on VIP security. **Program Record Number:** CMP OPD 315

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration

### Budgets

### Buildings and Property

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicle, Ship, Boat and Aircraft Accidents

## Personal Information Banks

### Administration/Corporate Management

#### ■ Information Access Directorate

#### Access Request Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have previously submitted a Personal Information Request Form and/or an Access to Information Request Form concerning RCMP information banks as well as on individuals who have been the subject of a consultation request from another government institution. It contains previously submitted Personal Information Request Forms, Access to Information Request Forms, the replies to such requests, appeals and information relating to their processing. When requesting access to this bank, in addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request

Form/Access to Information Request Form, individuals must also provide their full name and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have previously submitted Personal Information Request Forms/Access to Information Request Forms concerning information obtained or prepared by the RCMP. **Purpose:** To comply with the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act, to process Personal Information Request Forms/Access to Information Request Forms, and for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for the processing of Personal Information Request Forms/Access to Information Request Forms for other RCMP information banks. This information is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for two calendar years from the date of the last piece of correspondence. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated it shall be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001005 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 045

#### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This personal information bank contains a copy of the written request or Treasury Board form 350-56(83/2): Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies, forwarded by investigative bodies listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Regulations to the RCMP under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. These nationwide requests are made concerning individuals for the purpose of law enforcement. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and particulars concerning information related to their processing. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes and municipal bylaws are included in this bank. **Purpose:** This information was compiled to comply with the Privacy Act, to enable RCMP to account for the number of requests under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank enables the Privacy Commissioner to audit the procedures utilized as set out in T.B. Guidelines .3.7.5. It is used to verify the conditions of disclosure to federal law enforcement bodies under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the number of access requests received annually under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Personal information in this bank will be kept for two years after date of last correspondence. **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 050

#### ■ Personnel Directorate

#### Applicants' Records

**Description:** The file contains such material as applicant evaluations, education test answer sheets, essays, candidate assessments, engagement check sheet, psychometric test score sheets, applicant dental examinations, standard tests of fitness results, medical



examination for RCMP applicants and related correspondence. Information on successful applicants who are engaged in the RCMP is placed in the members' personnel records (CMP PPE 801), service records (CMP PPE 802) and medical records (CMP PPE 808). In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the location where the last application was made. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. Security/Reliability screening records have to be accessed via CMP PPU 065. Complaints dealing with the suitability of individuals may be found in bank CMP PPU 085. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have applied for engagement in the RCMP as regular members, special constable members or civilian members. **Purpose:** This information is used to determine the suitability of individuals for engagement in the RCMP. **Consistent Uses:** This information is also used for research, planning, evaluation statistics and may also be matched with the following information banks: CMP PPE 090 (Honours and Awards), CMP PPE 804 (Member Grievance Records); CMP PPE 803 (RCMP Member Transfer/Promotion Board Proceedings/Staffing Action Files/Officer Candidates Assessment board Proceedings); CMP PPE 805 (RCMP Member); Discipline and Quashed Discipline Records); CMP PPE 806 (RCMP Member's Pay and Relocation Records); CMP PPE 815 (RCMP Member Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code); CMP PPE 818 (Employment Equity Program). All linkages for the purpose of administering human resources and compensation plans are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on unsuccessful applicants is maintained for a period of three calendar years at the headquarters of the division to which they applied. **TBS Registration:** 001008 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 070

### Complaints Against the RCMP or a Member, Enquiries and General Assistance

**Description:** This bank contains service and criminal investigation reports, occurrence reports, voluntary and ordered statements of members, statements of witnesses and complainants, and related correspondence of members and complainants. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Forms, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth, sufficient detail of the occurrence, and the geographic location where the information search is to be conducted. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Service or internal investigations dealing with complaints from the public and which result in discipline against a member may be located in bank CMP PPE 805. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in complaints against the RCMP or its members, general enquiries by the public concerning the RCMP, and cases of general assistance to the public by the RCMP. **Purpose:** This information is used for the internal administration of the RCMP.

**Consistent Uses:** The RCMP External Review Committee and the RCMP Public Complaints Commission may use the information respectively to enquire into grievances and investigate complaints against the RCMP or its members. Information in this bank is also used for research, planning, evaluation, press releases and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Where the record has been designed as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001011 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 085

### Honours and Awards

**Description:** This bank contains recommendations, supporting material, social insurance numbers (SIN) in some cases, and any assessments relating to the granting of an honour or award. The SIN is collected under the authority of the FAAS-7 for the purpose of maintaining information relative to the Incentive Awards Plan. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide the geographic location and sufficient detail of circumstances as may relate to them. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been recommended for an honour or award (usually for an act of bravery or distinguished service to the country), where the RCMP has provided supporting data to the issuing authority. **Purpose:** This information is used by the issuing authorities of various honours and awards programs to assist in determining whether or not to grant an honour or award. The SIN is used/collected for the purpose of issuing awards (cheque and T4 – 1A slip for income tax purposes) under the Suggestion and Merit Awards program. **Consistent Uses:** This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may also be matched with the following information banks: CMP PPE 070 (Applicants' Records); CMP PPE 801 (RCMP Members Personnel Records); CMP PPE 802 (RCMP Member Service Records); CMP PPE 803 (RCMP Member Transfer/Promotion Board Proceedings/Staffing Action Files/Officer Candidates Assessment Board Proceedings); CMP PPE 805 (RCMP Member Discipline and Quashed Discipline); CMP PPE 806 (RCMP Member's Pay Records); CMP PPE 815 (RCMP Member Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code) and CMP PPE 818 (Employment Equity Program); CMP PPE 804 (RCMP Member Grievance Records). All linkages for the purpose of administering human resources and compensation plans are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of three calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be

destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001012 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 090

## RCMP Police Car Accidents/Claims By or Against the RCMP

**Description:** This bank contains investigational and occurrence reports, statements, claims for damages, legal decisions and related documentation. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide sufficient detail of their contact with the RCMP including the date, nature and geographic location of the occurrence. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in RCMP transport accidents, assessment and/or demands respecting damage or loss in relation to property, and other similar claims by or against the RCMP.

**Purpose:** This information is used to determine liability for motor vehicle accidents and to process damage settlements. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is also used for the internal administration of the RCMP, research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may also be matched with the following information banks: CMP PPE 070 (Applicants' Records); CMP PPE 801 (RCMP Members Personnel Records); CMP PPE 802 (RCMP Member Service Records); CMP PPE 803 (RCMP Member Transfer/Promotion Board Proceedings/Staffing Action Files/Officer Candidates Assessment Board Proceedings); CMP PPE 805 (RCMP Member Discipline and Quashed Discipline); CMP PPE 806 (RCMP Members' Pay Records); CMP PPE 815 (RCMP Member Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code), CMP PPE 818 (Employment Equity Program) and CMP PPE 804 (RCMP Member Grievance Records). This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001009 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 075

## ■ Training Directorate

### Courses Administered by the RCMP

**Description:** This bank contains a record of nominal rolls, in some cases assessments including examinations, tests and other forms of performance measures and related documents. This bank also contains personal information on public servants employed by the RCMP, including their social insurance number (SIN), who have participated in courses administered by the RCMP or sponsored by an outside agency. It also includes the SIN of RCMP members who have participated in Public Service Commission (PSC) courses. The information is collected

under the authority of the Public Service Staff Relations Act and the Public Service Employment Act. For members of the RCMP, assessments are also maintained on their personnel file (Bank CMP PPE 801). In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, regimental number if applicable, the title, location and date of the course as well as whether they were an instructor or candidate. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of**

**Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have applied for or attended, as candidates or instructors, training and development or educational courses administered by the RCMP, the PSC, the National Archives Canada, or other Training/Educational Institutions that are centrally controlled through registration procedures by the RCMP. **Purpose:** This information is used to support qualifications for certificates, awards or diplomas, determine the eligibility of candidates for future courses and support the renewal of an instructor's personal service contract. The information pertaining to public servants' and RCMP members' social insurance numbers is for the purpose of managing training throughout the public service and for administering courses provided by the PSC Staff Development Branch. **Consistent Uses:** This information is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may be matched with the following information banks: RCMP Member Personnel Records (CMP PPE 801), RCMP Member Transfer/Promotion Board Proceedings/Staffing Action Files/Officer Candidates Assessment Board Proceedings (CMP PPE 803), RCMP Grievance Records (CMP PPE 804), RCMP Member Discipline and Quashed Discipline Records (CMP PPE 805), Employment Personnel Records (CMP PSE 901), Staffing (CMP PSE 902), Training and Development (CMP PSE 905), Grievances (CMP PSE 910), Discipline (CMP PSE 911), Performance Reviews and Employee Appraisals (CMP PSE 912). All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001010 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 080

## Operations/Law Enforcement and Protective Services

### Criminal Operational Intelligence Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been implicated, following criminal intelligence investigations, in organized crime activities such as terrorism, drug trafficking, securities fraud, corruption, counterfeiting, extortion, gambling, loan sharking, pornography and prostitution. Also included in



this bank are records concerning administration, policy and management of confidential human sources and witnesses requiring protection relating to criminal operations. This bank contains investigations and occurrence reports, statements and related documentation. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form such as Automated Criminal Intelligence Information System (ACIIS) and FOCUS, Police Information Retrieval System (PIRS) and Division Information Bank (DIB). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals implicated in, or who are the subject of criminal intelligence investigations. **Purpose:** Compiled in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by accredited domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. This information is also used by federal departmental security officers for security and reliability screening, as well as for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 000999 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 015

## Operational Case Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes, municipal by-laws and territorial ordinances. This bank contains investigational and occurrence reports, statements, exhibit reports, copies of court documents such as summonses, warrants, etc., court briefs, and in some instances records relating to criminal histories. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the location where the investigation occurred. Individuals wishing to access only specified information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form such as the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC), Police Information Retrieval System (PIRS), and the Division Information Bank (DIB). Information in the Social Insurance Registry may be disclosed to the RCMP pursuant to an agreement between EIC and the RCMP under section 126 of the Unemployment Insurance Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in or the subject of criminal investigations. **Purpose:** Compiled in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention, or suppression of crime generally. The social insurance

number (SIN) is used only for the following purposes: to establish the accurate identification of an individual; to aid in the identification of a deceased person and locate their next-of-kin; or to identify and locate the owner of lost or stolen property that has a SIN inscribed. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This information is used by accredited domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies, departments of the Criminal Justice System and Courts in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention, or suppression of crime generally. Personal information about victims of crime may be released to victim assistance agencies such as Social Services. This information is also used by federal departmental security officers for security and reliability screening. This information may also be used for research, planning, training, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 000997 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 005

## Protection of Personnel and Government Property

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in investigations concerning threats, potential threats, or incidents against persons of national or international importance or involving government property. This bank contains investigational and occurrence reports, statements, and related correspondence as well as personal information on numerous individuals the RCMP has an obligation to protect. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the geographic location where the information search is to be conducted.

**Class of Individuals:** The information relates to any person considered a threat or possible threat and victims of threats or possible threats. **Purpose:** This information was compiled to assess whether or not given individuals pose a threat or are victims of threats as well as for the purposes of administration and enforcement of the law and detection and prevention of crime. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement agencies in the administration and enforcement of the law and in the detection and prevention of crime. It is used by federal department security officers for security and reliability screening. It is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001006 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 055

## ■ Economic Crime Directorate

### Regulatory Agency Enforcement History Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been accepted as registrants with provincial regulatory agencies. Some of these individuals have criminal/regulatory histories. Information in this bank contains biographical data supplied by regulatory agencies on individuals who have been licensed in the following financial sectors: securities, real estate, mortgage broker, insurance, franchise and commodities. Other related material may also be found in these records. Information in this bank is maintained in hard copy as well as on microfilm. Since January 1988, the collection of information for this bank has been restricted to personal information on individuals who have criminal records and/or violations of securities legislation and/or are subject to investigation by foreign authorities. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name and date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have become registrants pursuant to provincial legislation. Some of these individuals have criminal/regulatory histories. **Purpose:** Compiled in the interest of enforcement responsibilities relating to investigations to detect, prevent and suppress crime within the financial sectors of the Canadian economy pursuant to federal/provincial legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The repository is utilized by federal and provincial regulatory agencies and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to carry out enforcement responsibilities relating to investigations within the various financial sectors of the Canadian economy. The information may also be utilized by accredited foreign governments for regulatory and investigative purposes. Authorization for the repository is subject to Cabinet Document 612/66. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of six calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001000 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 020

## ■ Enforcement Services Directorate

### Crime Prevention/Victim Services

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals involved in regional RCMP Crime

Prevention/Police Community Relations Programs such as the RCMP Summer Student Program as part of the youth employment initiative of Employment and Immigration Canada or other divisional crime prevention programs. Such programs are intended to prevent and control the incidence of crime and protect life and property and to provide the candidates with the opportunity to interface with the police function and criminal justice system as a whole. This bank contains applications, written terms of involvement, and any other record used in accepting or rejecting an individual to participate in such a program. Information in this bank is not generally carded or indexed to an individual. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide sufficient detail of their involvement in the RCMP program, including the geographic location, dates and name of the program, to retrieve information of interest. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for and served in regional RCMP Community Relations/Crime Prevention Programs. **Purpose:** This information is used to determine the suitability of individuals to participate in RCMP Community Relations/Crime Prevention Programs.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of one calendar year following termination of employment at the headquarters of the division in which they are employed, and they are subsequently transferred to the National Archives of Canada, then to the National Personnel Records Centre for retention until the subject of the file reaches the age of 70 years. **TBS Registration:** 000998 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 010

## ■ Identification Services Directorate

### Criminal History Records and Identification Fingerprints

**Description:** This bank contains a record of criminal charges and dispositions, photographs, fingerprints and related correspondence identifiable by fingerprints. It also contains identification fingerprints taken pursuant to the Immigration Regulations, 1978 and fingerprints of employees of the RCMP and the CSIS. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form individuals who wish to obtain copies of their criminal records must forward a complete set of fingerprints taken by the RCMP or any other law enforcement agency. These fingerprints are used for the purposes of search and positive identification only, and will be returned with the access requests results. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files, as well as in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIC). **Class of Individuals:**



Individuals who have been fingerprinted as a result of criminal charges, individuals fingerprinted under the Immigration Regulations, 1978 and employees of the RCMP and the CSIS. **Purpose:** Law enforcement, security/reliability clearances and identification purposes.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies of federal/provincial/state and municipal governments, departments of the Criminal Justice System and Courts, in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. This information is used by the Insurance Crime Prevention Bureaus for the purpose of combating arson and auto theft, by the federal/provincial/municipal agencies for security and reliability screening, by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service for the purposes of investigating threats to the security of Canada and the preparation of security assessments. This information is also used for research planning, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. Fingerprints taken under authority of the Immigration Regulations, 1978 are used for identification purposes in the immigration process. RCMP and CSIS employee fingerprints are used to assist in the maintenance of continuously updated security/reliability clearances. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The personal information contained in this bank is broken down into several categories. The Dominion Archivist has assigned each of these categories a corresponding retention schedule which can vary from several months to the time data subject reaches the age of eighty years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001002 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 030

### Firearms Registration/Legislation Records

**Description:** This bank contains applications to register restricted weapons, registration certificates, applications for permits, permits to carry, transport or convey restricted weapons; applications for firearm acquisition certificates, firearms acquisition certificates; documentation on prohibitions, refusals and revocation of certificates and permits. The Commissioner of the RCMP has the statutory authority under the Criminal Code to maintain a registry of every Restricted Weapon Registration Certificate. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date and place of birth and if available, certificate or permit number. Information in relation to registration certificates, refusals or revocations of registration certificates, and interprovincial permits to carry restricted weapon(s) is located at RCMP headquarters in Ottawa. Information relating to other permits, certificates and prohibitions is located at the detachment or unit level. Individuals wishing to access information not held in Ottawa must indicate the location

and/or the name of the RCMP unit where the application was made, or the permit or certificate issued. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy, on microfilm, and in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Center (CPIC). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied to register restricted weapons in Canada and have been issued a certificate; applied to the RCMP for a Firearms Acquisition Certificate and have been issued a certificate; applied for and have been issued a permit by the RCMP to carry/convey/transport a restricted weapon in Canada; been refused or have had a permit or certificate revoked; or have been prohibited from possessing firearms. **Purpose:** The administration and enforcement of firearms control legislation in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies of federal, provincial/state and municipal governments, and chief provincial firearms officers, in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime in general. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Some personal information in this bank may be retained permanently pursuant to the Criminal Code. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**TBS Registration:** 001003 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 035

### Lost or Stolen Passports

**Description:** This bank contains personal information about individuals who have lost their passports or who have had their passports stolen. Information contained in this bank is provided by and is a copy of the Department of External Affairs Passport Office file. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date and place of birth and passport number if known. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Center (CPIC).

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have lost passports or had them stolen. **Purpose:** To locate lost or stolen passports and prevent their illegal use. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies of federal, provincial/state and municipal governments to recover lost or stolen passports and to identify the illegal use of these documents. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of

administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained until the passport has been located or has expired. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001004 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 040

## ■ National Security Investigations Directorate

### Governor in Council Appointment Personnel Records

This bank contains personnel information on current, former and possible incumbents of positions occupied by order of the Governor in Council. Records include appointment information, classification level, correspondence and memoranda, education and employment history, pay, selection documents, CSIS Intelligence, computer records and criminal records. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name and date of birth. The information relates to individuals who are being considered and who have been appointed by order of the Governor in Council. This information is collected for the Privy Council Office to assist in selecting candidates for Governor in Council appointments. This bank is used for gathering and storing information on potential Governor in Council appointments which is primarily and exclusively passed on to the Privy Council Office at its request. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. The standards for retention and disposal are presently under review. **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 026

### National Security Investigations Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information about individuals who come to the attention of the RCMP in the course of national security enforcement including information collected in the fulfilment of the primary responsibility conferred by subsection 6(1) of the Security Offenses Act, more particularly information obtained or prepared for investigation purposes in respect of an offence under any law of Canada where a) the alleged offence arises out of conduct constituting a threat to the security of Canada within the meaning of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act, or b) the victim of the alleged offence is an internationally protected person within the meaning of section 2 of the Criminal Code, or the apprehension of the commission of such an offence. This bank also contains security assessments relating to internationally protected persons, as well as information concerning the management of protection services for confidential sources and witnesses used in national security investigations. Information in this bank may be

maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the geographic location where the information search is to be conducted.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who come to the attention of the RCMP during the course of national security enforcement, including fulfilment of the primary responsibility pursuant to subsection 6(1) of the Security Offenses Act, internationally protected persons, and persons providing confidential information in security investigations. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used by the RCMP whose duties involve the enforcement of the law and the prevention of crime in carrying out its mandate and responsibilities in relation to national security enforcement and for the purposes of security and reliability screening. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used in the course of national security enforcement including fulfilment of the RCMP's primary responsibility conferred by subsection 6(1) of the Security Offenses Act. Information is required to carry out their mandate and responsibilities in relation to national security investigations and for security and reliability screening. Information in this bank is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigation agencies in connection with their official duties and responsibilities in relation to the enforcement or administration of the law and to carry out their mandate and responsibilities in relation to national security investigations. It is also used by CSIS and other federal department security officers for security and reliability screening. It is also disclosed to domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies in connection with national security investigations. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. Exemption to be requested or pending.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Presently under review. **TBS Registration:** 001001 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 025.

## ■ Protective Policing Directorate

### Indices Checks – For the Protection of Persons of National and International Importance

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have applied for media accreditation or who, by virtue of their employment, will be in close proximity to visiting national or international dignitaries. This bank contains biographical data supplied by individuals and is used to determine their eligibility to obtain media accreditation; and biographical data on individuals who will have access to areas where a visiting national or international dignitary may be. In addition to the requirements on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must identify details pertaining to the VIP visit such as name of visiting dignitary, dates and location of visit, in order to retrieve and expedite the processing of this request. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to media personnel and technicians, and any person that



may be in close proximity to the VIP by virtue of their employment. **Purpose:** Purpose is to determine eligibility to obtain media or service accreditation for a specific visit, and to comply with VIP Security Branch mandate.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used by accredited domestic law enforcement agencies to support decisions as to whether media/service accreditation will be granted. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001007 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 060

### Security/Reliability Screening Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal data about individuals who have been the subject of a security clearance or basic or enhanced reliability check while members or employees of the RCMP, or while applying to become a member or employee of the RCMP or individuals employed under contracts awarded or administered by the RCMP. Security clearances are carried out to assess an individual's loyalty and reliability as it relates to loyalty. Reliability checks are done to assess an individual's reliability. The data in the bank would include personal information about the subject and his or her immediate family. It may also include results or criminal records name or fingerprint checks, credit bureau checks, investigative reports related to interviews with neighbours, previous employers, character references, and an analysis of the information. Also on file is the level of security clearance issued or reliability status granted or the reasons same was denied or revoked. **Note:** In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and specify whether it is security clearance or reliability check records they want to access. When accessing reliability check records individuals must also indicate the division in which they applied or were (are) employed. RCMP members and ex-members must indicate their regimental number. Public servants must indicate their public service number. Individuals wanting to access only specific information should identify the material desired in order to expedite the request. Security clearance files are maintained by the Officer in Charge, Departmental Security, Ottawa. Reliability check files are maintained by the Division Security Officer in the Division concerned and in some cases also by the Officer in Charge, Departmental Security. **Class of Individuals:** Members or employees of the RCMP or individuals applying to become a member or employee of the RCMP or individuals employed under contracts awarded or administered by the RCMP. **Purpose:** To assess an individual's loyalty and reliability as it relates to loyalty. Reliability checks are done to assess an individual's

reliability. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or classes of records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention and disposal schedule for these records is under review by the Dominion Archivist. **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 065

## Manuals

### Basic Manuals

- Administration Manual
- Operational Manual

### Subsidiary Manuals

- Air Services
- Counterfeit Currency
- CPIC Reference Manual
- Financial Management
- Firearms Training
- Forensic Identification
- Health Services
- Informatics
- Laboratory Services
- Material and Services
- National Firearms
- Pay Procedures
- Personnel Administration Manual – Public Service
- Planning
- Property Management
- Protective Policing
- Records Management
- Staffing Personnel
- Tactical Operations
- Training
- Undercover Manual
- Uniform and Dress

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the RCMP and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Royal Canadian Mounted Police  
Public Affairs Directorate  
1200 Vanier Parkway  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R2  
(613) 993-1085

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, members of the public may examine the basic and subsidiary manuals governing the administration and operation of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police at:

Ministry of the Solicitor General  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(hours 8:00 to 15:00)

Reading rooms are also available at the following Divisional Headquarters:

### Atlantic Region

306 Charter Avenue  
Pleasantville, Newfoundland  
hours: 08:30 to 12:00; 12:45 to 16:30

3139 Oxford Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

1445 Regent Street  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

450 University Avenue  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

### Central Region

4225 Dorchester Boulevard  
Montreal, Quebec  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

225 Jarvis Street  
Toronto, Ontario  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

### Western and Northern Region

1091 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

6101 Dewdney Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

11140 – 109th Street  
Edmonton, Alberta  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

5255 Heather Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

4100 – Fourth Avenue  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30

5010 – 49th Avenue  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
hours: 08:30 to 16:30



# Science Council of Canada

## Chapter 101

### General Information

#### Background

The Science Council of Canada was created by the federal government in 1966 to provide independent advice on science and technology policy in Canada. Its duties are set out in the Science Council of Canada Act and were enlarged by amendments made in 1978.

#### Responsibilities

The Council's major responsibilities are to analyze science and technology policy issues; recommend policy direction to government; keep the public informed about the impact of science and technology in Canada; and stimulate discussion of science and technology policy among governments, industry and academic institutions. It reports to Parliament through the Minister of State for Science and Technology. The Council operates at "arm's length" from government, designing its own program of research and publishing its findings at its own discretion.

#### Legislation

- Science Council of Canada Act

#### Organization

The Council consists of a chairman, a vice-chairman and up to 28 members drawn from all regions and representative of a variety of disciplines and interests, with a balance maintained between the academic and industrial communities. Aside from the chairman and vice chairman, members serve without remuneration. The Council's project activities are carried out by staff based in Ottawa and by independent consultants working under contract. In general, the Council identifies areas of policy concern, authorizes exploratory studies, and then selects the most appropriate, specific activities. A major study (i.e. one requiring more than one year to complete) is normally conducted under the guidance of a study committee, which includes a chairman and some members of the Council, and outside experts, if necessary. The staff and consultants under contract carry out the research and analysis and draft reports for discussion by appropriate committees and, in the case of formal policy reports, for subsequent submission to project committees and to the Council for approval.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Research

**Description:** These records relate to work completed for specific projects. They include information generated by Council staff and outside experts who have been commissioned to assist in carrying out the projects.

**Program Record Number:** SCS RES 005

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Membership of Council

**Description:** The bank contains the curricula vitae and, in some cases, photographs of Governor-in-Council appointments to the Science Council of Canada. Information about Council members is available to the public, and appointments are announced in press releases by the government when the appointments are made. Members are selected from all regions of Canada and are representative of a wide variety of disciplines and interests. A balance is maintained between the academic and industrial communities. **Class of Individuals:** Current and former members of the Council. **Purpose:** This bank is used to maintain a record of past and present membership for administrative and historical purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files have been retained since the establishment of the council in 1966.

Related to PR#: SCS RES 005 **TBS Registration:** 002563

**Bank Number:** SCS PPU 010

##### Personal Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have signed personal services contracts with the Council. The bank may contain information on the qualifications and work experience of the contractor, letters of reference, and details of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who currently have, or formerly had, a contract with the Council. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of accepted tenders for research contracts, and to issue contracts. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used to determine terms of payments, contract extension or renewal, and other decisions pertaining to the contract. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed six years after the completion of the contract. PAC #: 86-001 Related to PR#: SCS RES 005 **TBS Registration:** 002564 **Bank Number:** SCS PPU 005

## Manuals

Through its publications and other communication activities, the Council increases public awareness of major issues involved in the development and use of science and technology. Science Council Publications are available from the address listed below.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various programs may be directed to:

Science Council of Canada  
Berger Building, 17th Floor  
100 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5M1  
(613) 996-2681

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of the Science Council has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Berger Building, 17th Floor,  
100 Metcalfe Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Security Intelligence Review Committee

## Chapter 102

### General Information

#### Background

The Security Intelligence Review Committee was established under the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act on July 14, 1984.

#### Responsibilities

The Security Intelligence Review Committee, an independent external review body, is mandated to review the performance by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service of its duties and functions. The Committee is required to investigate complaints from individuals who have had their employment prospects affected by the denial of a security clearance. It also investigates reports made to it by the Secretary of State for Citizenship, the Minister of Immigration, the Human Rights Commission, and the Solicitor General of Canada, which relate to national security or to an individual's involvement in organized crime. The Committee is required to report annually to Parliament, through the Solicitor General, on these matters.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act

#### Organization

**Research Section:** Carries out studies and other activities to provide the external review of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service.

**Complaints Section:** Investigates complaints by individuals, or reports by Ministers, related to security clearances and the national security of Canada.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Section 41 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act – Complaints Against the Canadian Security Intelligence Service

The Security Intelligence Review Committee may receive complaints from any person with respect to any act or thing done by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) and the Committee shall investigate the complaint if (a) the complainant has made a complaint to the Director with respect to that act or thing and the complainant has not received a response within such period of time as the Committee considers reasonable, or

is dissatisfied with the response given; and (b) the Committee is satisfied that the complaint is not trivial, frivolous, vexatious or made in bad faith. Upon completion of its investigation of a section 41 complaint, the Review Committee shall provide the Solicitor General and the Director of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service with a report and will then advise the complainant of the Committee's conclusions and recommendations. The information was obtained to complete investigations resulting from the submission of a complaint against the CSIS under section 41 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. Consistent uses are to support the recommendations resulting from the investigation of a complaint. **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 005

##### Section 42 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act – Complaints from Federal Employees – Including DND and Contractors

When complaints are received from individuals where, by reason only of the denial of a security clearance required by the Government of Canada, a decision is made by a deputy head to deny employment to an individual or to deny a promotion or transfer to an individual, or to deny an individual or any other person a contract to provide goods or services to the Government of Canada, the deputy head shall send, within ten days after the decision is made, a notice informing the individual of the denial of the security clearance. The Review Committee shall, as soon as practicable after receiving a complaint made under section 42, send to the complainant a statement summarizing such information available to the Committee as will enable the complainant to be as fully informed as possible of the circumstances giving rise to the denial of the security clearance and shall send a copy of the statement to the Director of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service. Upon completion of an investigation in relation to a complaint under section 42, the Review Committee shall provide the Solicitor General, the Director of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service and the deputy head concerned with a report containing any recommendations that the Committee considers appropriate and those findings of the investigation that the Committee considers it fit to report to the complainant. This information was obtained as part of an investigation by the Review Committee under section 42 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. Consistent uses are to support the recommendations made following the investigation. **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 010

##### Section 73 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act – Reports Submitted to the Canadian Human Rights Commission

When, at any stage after the filing of a complaint with the Human Rights Commission and before the commencement of a hearing before a Human Rights Tribunal in respect thereof, the Commission receives written notice from a Minister of the Crown in right of

Canada that the practice to which the complaint relates was based on considerations relating to the security of Canada, the Commission may (a) dismiss the complaint; or (b) refer the matter to the Security Intelligence Review Committee. The Security Intelligence Review Committee shall, as soon as practicable after a matter in relation to a complaint under subsection 36.1 of the Canadian Human Rights Act is referred to it, send to the complainant a statement summarizing such information available to it as will enable the complainant to be as fully informed as possible of the circumstances giving rise to the referral. Upon completion of its investigation, the Review Committee shall provide the Commission, the Minister concerned, the Solicitor General, the Director of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service and the complainant with a report containing the findings of the Committee. This information relates to any individual who has filed a complaint with the Canadian Human Rights Commission, or the person against whom the complaint was made. This information was obtained as part of an investigation by the Review Committee under section 73 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. Consistent uses are to support the recommendations arrived at following the investigation. **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 015

### Section 75 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act – Citizenship Reports

The Secretary of State for Citizenship under subsection 17 of the Citizenship Act may make a report to the Review Committee when he is of the opinion that a person should not be granted citizenship under section 5 or subsection 10(1) or administered the oath of citizenship or be issued a certificate of renunciation under section 8 because there are reasonable grounds to believe that the person will engage in activity that constitutes a threat to the security of Canada, or that is part of a pattern of criminal activity planned and organized by a number of persons acting in concert in furtherance of the commission of any offence that may be punishable under any Act of Parliament by way of indictment. The Secretary of State shall, within ten days after the report is made, cause a notice to be sent informing the person of the report and stating that following an investigation in relation thereto, a declaration with respect to that person may be made by the Governor in Council under section 18. The Review Committee shall, as soon as practicable after a report is made to it pursuant to paragraph 1 above, send to the person with respect to whom the report is made a statement summarizing such information available to it as will enable the person to be as fully informed as possible of the circumstances giving rise to the report. The Review Committee shall, upon completion of an investigation in relation to a report made to it, make a report to the Governor in Council on all matters relating thereto; and at the same time as or after a report is made to the Governor in Council provide the complainant with a report containing the conclusions of the report. The complete report is also sent to the Director of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service and the Solicitor General. This information relates to any individual who is the subject of a report made to the Review Committee by the Secretary of State for Citizenship under

section 17 of the Citizenship Act. This information was obtained as part of an investigation by the Review Committee under section 75 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. Consistent uses are to support the recommendations arrived at following the investigation. **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 020

### Section 79 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Act – Immigration Reports

Under section 79 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Act, the Minister of Employment and Immigration and the Solicitor General may make a report to the Review Committee when they are of the opinion, based on security or criminal intelligence reports received and considered by them, that a person, other than a Canadian citizen, is (a) in the case of a permanent resident, a person described in subparagraph 19(1)(d)(ii) or paragraph 19(1)(e) or (g) or 27(1)(c) of the Immigration Act, or (b) in any other case, a person described in any of paragraphs 19(1)(d) to (g) or 27(2)(c) of the Immigration Act. They shall, within ten days after the report is made, cause a notice to be sent informing the person that following an investigation in relation thereto, a deportation order may be made against that person. The Review Committee shall, as soon as practicable after a report is made to it, send to the person with respect to whom the report is made a statement summarizing such information available to it as will enable the person to be as fully informed as possible of the circumstances giving rise to the report. The Review Committee shall, upon completion of an investigation in relation to a report made to it pursuant to subsection 2, make a report to the Governor in Council containing its conclusion as to whether or not a certificate should be issued under subsection 40(1) and the grounds on which that conclusion is based. At the same time as or after a report is made to the Governor in Council, the Committee shall provide the person with respect to whom the report is made with another report containing the Committee's conclusions. This information relates to any individual who is the subject of a report made to the Review Committee by the Secretary of State for Immigration under sections 19 and 27 of the Immigration Act. This information was obtained as part of an investigation by the Review Committee under section 79 of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act. Consistent uses are to support the recommendations arrived at following the investigation. **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 025

## Manuals

- The Security Intelligence Review Committee's Rules of Practice and Procedures, dated March 9, 1985



## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Individuals wishing to make general enquiries on the Security Intelligence Review Committee are requested to contact:

The Security Intelligence Review Committee  
P.O. Box 2430, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5  
(613) 990-8441

## Reading Room

Two offices have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. These rooms are situated at:

14th floor  
Journal Tower South  
365 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada

## Chapter 103

### General Information

#### Background

The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council is a grant-giving body whose funds are voted by Parliament. Its mandate, in the terms of Section 5 of the Government Organization (Scientific Activities) Act, 1976, is "to promote and assist research and scholarship in the social sciences and humanities; and advise the Minister in respect of such matters relating to such research as the Minister may refer to the Council for its consideration." The Council administers programs of fellowships for research training and support as well as grants programs for research and for the support of international scholarly activities, research resource preparation, scholarly publishing, conferences and other research-related activities.

#### Responsibilities

The Council is primarily a grant-giving body with a mandate to promote and assist research and scholarship in the social sciences and humanities and to advise the Minister on matters relating to research which the Minister may refer to Council for consideration. The Council's objectives are to enhance the advancement of knowledge by assisting research; to promote research which would contribute to the fulfilment of national objectives; to facilitate the dissemination of research results and to assist in maintaining and developing the national capacity for research. The Council also conducts inquiries on the state of research in Canada in its disciplines, performs a leadership role in research policy and fulfils a liaison function with government and the scholarly community.

#### Legislation

- Government Organizations (Scientific Activities) Act, 1976
- Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council By-Laws

#### Organization

##### ■ Office of the Secretary General

The Office of the Secretary General supervises the administration of the Secretariat, the Policy and Planning Division, the Evaluation and Statistics Division and the Communications Division.

**Secretariat:** Performs secretariat functions for the Council and its standing committees and any other ad hoc groups created to study particular issues. It maintains liaison with

the provinces in areas of the Council's concern. The Secretariat also administers the Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) legislation.

**Policy and Planning Division:** Conducts research and analysis related to the work of the Council and is responsible for program projections and allocations, for coordinating policy and program development, and for administering the matching funds policy.

**Evaluation and Statistics Division:** Responsible for planning and conducting evaluations of Council programs, for developing and implementing new approaches for evaluating the results of research support, and for preparing and distributing summary statistics on the participants and results of Council programs in response to internal and external requests.

**Communications Division:** Responsible for public relations with government, the scholarly community, the media and the general public. It publishes the annual report, administrative information on fellowships and grants programs, and reports of consultative groups. It also prepares news releases, newsletters, official briefs, statements and speeches.

##### ■ Program Branch

The Program Branch is responsible to foster, promote and assist research through the delivery of the Council's grants and scholarships programs.

**Research Grants Division:** Administers programs of financial support to individuals for scholarly research.

**Strategic Grants Division:** Awards grants to institutions and individual scholars to provide assistance for research and other scholarly work contributing to the fulfilment of national objectives. The Strategic Grants program has two objectives: one, as indicated by its themes (the Human Context of Science and Technology, etc.) is to establish a base of knowledge on identified social needs or problems; the other, as indicated by the areas of focus, (Management Research, etc.) is to support activities designed to help redress under-development.

##### ■ Research Communication and International Relations

**Division:** Responsible for grants awarded to aid learned journals, scholarly publications and associations, specialized research collections in university libraries, occasional scholarly conferences in Canada and umbrella organizations. It provides general research funds directly to universities for small research and travel grants and for travel grants for Canadian scholars contributing to major international scholarly meetings, and to aid small universities for the development of research potential. This division also administers programs which provide travel grants for international representation, grants for international congresses in Canada and grants for Canadian research institutes abroad.



**Fellowships Division:** Administers fellowships for research training and independent research.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Office of the Secretary General

##### Communications

**Description:** Information on Council programs and policies, publications, public relations. **Topics:** Annual report; newsletters; public relations (news releases, speeches, statements, press clippings); history and background of Council; publications (reports of enquiries, working groups, consultative groups, workshops); production of documents (application forms, brochures, guidelines, etc.); correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR INF 015

##### Evaluation and Statistics

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of Council programs. **Topics:** Review and analysis of progress in program accomplishments in relation to program goals; evaluation assessments. **Program Record Number:** SHR EVA 021

##### Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information on the plans, programs and budgets of the Council, and on the matching funds policy. **Topics:** Five-Year Plans; new programs; surveys; studies and reports, reports and statistics on the matching funds policy. **Program Record Number:** SHR EVA 020

##### Program Statistics

**Description:** Statistics correlating the number of applications, the amounts of money requested, the number of awards made and the amount paid out in awards with various data on the applicants – academic discipline, language of application (English or French), sex, province of residence, university affiliation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident). **Program Record Number:** SHR EVA 025

##### Secretariat Documents

**Description:** Official records and minutes of meetings held under the auspices of the Council; information on co-operation and liaison with the provinces, on legal matters, and on the administration of the ATIP legislation. **Topics:** Council, Executive Committee, Program Committee, Audit Committee and Liaison Group; establishment; organization; functions; agenda; notices; minutes; reports; liaison with Ontario and Quebec; acts and legislation; by-laws; statutory regulations; ATIP requests, reports, directives from Treasury Board; correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR SEC 005

#### ■ Research Grants Division

##### Electronic Data Banks

**Description:** In addition to the hard copy records and files, electronic data banks of information are maintained on all individuals who apply for grants. These banks include the applicant's name, address, academic qualifications, occupation, sex, language of application (English or French), citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), title of project, academic discipline and amounts of money requested and awarded. Adjudication records and financial payment records are maintained for each program. The banks are used for historical records of all applicants and to initiate and record payment transactions. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 065

##### General Research Grants

**Description:** Information on requests for block funding to universities for small research and travel grants and for travel grants for Canadian scholars contributing to major international scholarly meetings. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 055

##### Internal Program Committees

**Description:** Information on program planning committees, operations committees, task forces and policy review committees. **Topics:** Records and minutes of meetings, reports, committee membership, correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 060

##### Major Research Grants

**Description:** Application files for scholars requesting a major research grant. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 040

##### Negotiated Grants

**Description:** Application files for requests from universities on behalf of teams of researchers for grants to carry out a program of research or long-term, large-scale editorial projects. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 045

##### Research Grants

**Description:** Application files for scholars requesting a research grant. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 035

##### Small Universities (Aid to)

**Description:** Application files for universities meeting the eligibility criteria and requesting grants to help develop research potential. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 090

#### ■ Strategic Grants Division

##### Applied Ethics

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of Applied Ethics. **Topics:** Grant requests – research networks, workshops, partnership development, area research institutes. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 113

## Canadian Studies Research Tools

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants to prepare finding aids for primary and secondary source materials in the field of Canadian Studies. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 085

## Education and Work in a Changing Society

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants for research on the relationship between education and work in a changing society. **Topics:** Grant requests – research grants, seed money, workshop, networks, partnership development. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 112

## Electronic Data Banks

**Description:** In addition to the hard copy records and files, electronic data banks of information are maintained on all individuals and groups who apply for grants. These banks include the applicant's name, address, academic qualifications, occupation, sex, language of application (English or French), citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), title of project, academic discipline and amounts of money requested and awarded. Adjudication records and financial payment records are maintained for each program. The banks are used for historical records of all applicants and to initiate and record payment transactions. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 120

## Family and the Socialization of Children

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of family and the socialization of children. **Topics:** Grant requests – research, seed money, research workshops. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 075

## Human Context of Science and Technology

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of the human context of science and technology. **Topics:** Grant requests – research, seed money, research workshops. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 110

## Internal Program Committees

**Description:** Information on program planning committees, operations committees, task forces and policy review committees. **Topics:** Records and minutes of meetings, reports, committee membership, correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 115

## Joint Initiatives

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants under the Joint Initiatives program. **Topics:** Grant requests – research projects, chairs, research centres and networks, and other activities defined in conjunction with public- and private-sector partners in the joint funding. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 117

## Managing for Global Competitiveness

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of Managing for Global Competitiveness. **Topics:** Grant requests – research networks, workshops, partnership development. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 114

## Managing the Organization in Canada

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of managing the organization in Canada, covering the development of innovation, entrepreneurship and marketing expertise for Canadian business and industry at home and abroad. **Topics:** Grant requests – research grants, seed money, research workshops, research initiatives. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 105

## Science and Technology Policy in Canada

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of Science and Technology Policy in Canada. **Topics:** Grant requests – research networks, workshops, partnership development. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 116

## Women and Work

**Description:** Application files for individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants in the area of women and work. **Topics:** Grant requests – research, seed money, workshops, networks, partnership development. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 080

## ■ Research Communication and International Relations Division

### Electronic Data Banks

**Description:** In addition to the hard copy records and files, electronic data banks of information are maintained on all individuals and groups who apply for grants. These banks include the applicant's name, address, academic qualifications, occupation, sex, language of application (English or French), citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), title of project, academic discipline and amounts of money requested and awarded. Adjudication records and financial payment records are maintained for each program. The banks are used for historical records of all applicants and to initiate and record payment transactions. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 205

### Internal Program Committees

**Description:** Information on program planning committees, operations committees, task forces and policy review committees. **Topics:** Records and minutes of meetings, reports, committee membership, correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 200

### International Congresses in Canada – Grants

**Description:** Application files for grants to assist Canadian scholars for administration, publication and participation costs of international scholarly conferences in Canada. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 175



### Learned Journals (Aid to)

**Description:** Application files for learned societies, research institutions and groups of scholars requesting assistance towards the production of learned journals which meet the criteria of professional scholarship.

**Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 125

### Program for Canadian Research Institutes Abroad

**Description:** Application files for institutes to assist Canadian scholars abroad. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 191

### Scholarly Associations – Aid and Attendance Grants

**Description:** Application files for scholarly associations requesting assistance towards administrative costs and travel costs incurred by members in attending their annual general meetings. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 136

### Scholarly Conferences in Canada – occasional (Aid to)

**Description:** Application files for universities, groups of scholars and scholarly associations requesting partial travel and subsistence costs of participants in scholarly conferences held in Canada. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 130

### Scholarly Publications (Aid to)

**Description:** Information on requests administered by the Social Science Federation of Canada and the Canadian Federation for the Humanities to assist the publication of works of advanced scholarship by defraying the publisher's deficit on the production and marketing of the book. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 145

### Specialized Research Collections in University Libraries (Support for)

**Description:** Application files for Canadian university libraries requesting grants to improve library collections which are considered as having national or regional significance for research in a particular area. **Topics:** Grant requests – regular program; Fleeting Opportunities program. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 095

### Travel Grants for International Representation

**Description:** Application files for grants to Canadian scholars serving on boards of international scholarly organizations for travel to management and policy meetings of these organizations. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 160

### Umbrella Organizations (Support to)

**Description:** Application files from the Canadian Federation for the Humanities, the Social Science Federation of Canada and l'Association canadienne-française pour l'avancement des sciences for major support of their administrative expenses. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 150

### ■ Fellowships Division

#### Bora Laskin National Fellowship in Human Rights Research

**Description:** Application files for scholars requesting support to pursue a specific multi-disciplinary program of work in human rights research. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 240

#### Canada Research Fellowships

**Description:** Application files for scholars at the postdoctoral level requesting support to carry out research. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 226

#### Canadian Law Scholarship Foundation / SSHRC Legal Research Fellowship

**Description:** Application files from outstanding doctoral fellowship recipients who intend to undertake a program in Canadian civil or common law. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 243

#### Doctoral Fellowships

**Description:** Application files for students seeking financial assistance to carry out a program of studies leading to a Ph.D.; application files for doctoral fellowship holders applying for support for a second, third and fourth year of a doctoral program. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 220

#### Electronic Data Banks

**Description:** In addition to the hard copy records and files, electronic data banks of information are maintained on all individuals who apply for fellowships. These banks include the applicant's name, address, academic qualifications, occupation, sex, language of application (English or French), citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), title of project, academic discipline and amounts of money requested and awarded. Adjudication records and financial payment records are maintained for each program. The banks are used for historical records of all applicants and to initiate and record payment transactions. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 250

#### Internal Program Committees

**Description:** Information on program planning committees, operations committees, task forces and policy review committees. **Topics:** Records and minutes of meetings, reports, committee membership, correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 245

#### Joint Initiatives: SSHRC/FCAR/NSERC

**Description:** Application files for doctoral fellowship recipients wishing to experience a different linguistic milieu and place of study, transferring, for example, from Quebec to another province, or vice versa. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 242

#### Léger (Jules and Gabrielle) Fellowship

**Description:** Application files for senior scholars requesting support for research and writing on the history,

role and function of the Crown and the Governor-General in a parliamentary democracy. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 230

## Management Research

**Description:** Application files for students seeking doctoral fellowships in Management and Administrative Studies. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 221

## Postdoctoral Fellowships

**Description:** Application files for scholars at the postdoctoral level who are requesting funds to engage in full-time postdoctoral research; application files for postdoctoral fellowship holders applying for a second year of support. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 215

## Queen's Fellowships

**Description:** One or two fellowships selected from doctoral fellowship recipients entering a program in Canadian Studies at a Canadian university. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 216

## Thérèse F. Casgrain Fellowship

**Description:** Application files for scholars at the postdoctoral level requesting support for research on women and social change in Canada. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 241

# Personal Information Banks

## Adjudication Record, Fellowships Division

**Description:** This data bank contains information on all individuals who apply for Council support through the Fellowships Division competitions. Each applicant is identified by name and the file number assigned to the application. The bank also contains the applicant's date of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (English or French), the Council's decision on the application and the amount of the basic award. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars and independent scholars. **Purpose:** This bank is used to identify applicants and to record the results of Fellowships Division competitions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002425 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 045

## Adjudication Record, International Relations Division

**Description:** This data bank contains information on all individuals and associations applying for grants through the Council's International Relations Division competitions. Applications from individuals are identified by name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's date of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (French or English), the Council's decision on the application and the amount of money requested and granted. Applications from organizations are identified by name of the

association or university and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applying organization's address, the name of the person applying for the organization, and the Council's decisions. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** This bank is used to identify applicants and institutions and to record the results of International Relations Division competitions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002428 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 052

## Adjudication Record, Research Communication Division

**Description:** This data bank contains information on individuals and associations applying for grants through the Council's Research Communication Division. Applications from individuals are identified by name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's date of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (French or English), the Council's decision on the application and the amount of money requested and granted. Applications from associations and universities are identified by name of the association or university and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applying organization's address, the name of the person applying for the organization, and the Council's decision. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** This bank is used to identify applicants and institutions and to record the results of Research Communication Division competitions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002427 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 051

## Adjudication Record, Research Grants Division

**Description:** This bank contains information on all individuals who apply for Council support through the Research Grants Division competitions. Each applicant is identified by name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's date of birth, address, discipline, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (English or French). The file also contains the title of the research project, summary of the selection committee's comments on the project, and the amounts of money requested and awarded. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars and independent scholars. **Purpose:** This bank is used to identify applicants and institutions and to record the results of Research and major Research Grants competitions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002426 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 050



### Adjudication Record, Strategic Grants Division

**Description:** This data bank contains information on all individuals and organizations applying for grants through the Council's Strategic Grants Division competitions. Applications from individuals are identified by name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's date of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (French or English), the Council's decision on the application and the amount of money requested and granted. Applications from associations are identified by name of the association or university and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applying organization's address, the name of the person applying for the organization, and the Council's decision. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars, independent scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** This bank is used to identify applicants and institutions and to record the results of the Strategic Grants Division competitions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002429 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 053

### Applicant Central Registry

**Description:** This data bank contains information on all individuals and institutions applying for the Council's grants and fellowship programs. Each applicant is identified by name and year of birth. The file also contains information on the applicant's academic background, sex, language of application (English or French), and citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident). The number assigned to each application made by an individual to the Council is included in the file, along with a code indicating the result of that application. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars, and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** The bank is used to identify applicants and to constitute a history of Council support to individuals and organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002424 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 040

### Applicants' History Cards and Award Notices

**Description:** Applicants' history cards for individuals and organizations are kept in all program divisions. The information for individual applicants includes data recorded in the Applicant Central Registry (SHR PPU 040), plus records of amounts requested and amounts awarded. Some program divisions and the Finance Division also keep copies of award notice forms, which contain the applicant's name, address, university, grant number, award payee, title of project, amount requested and amount awarded. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants in the fellowships, research grants, strategic grants, research communication and international relations programs (graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars and members of academic organizations). **Purpose:** The banks are used as historical

records on all applicants. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002418 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 005

### Assessor Files

**Description:** This bank contains information collected by program officers in the Research Grants, Research Communication, Strategic Grants and International Relations divisions, who keep card files of assessors who have evaluated projects for the Council, or who might be prospective assessors. The information contained in these files includes the assessor's name and address and area of specialization as well as a record of the project(s) that each has evaluated. Assessors are chosen from reference books listing scholars and their area of expertise and from the recommendations of other scholars. Some 8,000 to 9,000 individual assessors may be consulted each year. A number of sets of assessor files are stored on an experimental basis in a microcomputer. **Class of Individuals:** Scholars in the academic community. **Purpose:** This data bank is kept to allow staff to choose prospective assessors of applications for support to the Council. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002433 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 070

### Central Mailing List

**Description:** This bank contains names and mailing addresses either provided directly by individuals or obtained through reference material commonly available in libraries, separated into different groupings, e.g. university presidents, university research administrators, learned societies officials, etc., to accommodate the distribution of different kinds of information. **Class of Individuals:** Officials in government, universities, the media, scholars in the academic community, individuals in the private sector. **Purpose:** This data bank is used for the distribution and dissemination of Council's application forms and guidelines and its public relations information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The bank is updated annually. **TBS Registration:** 002777 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 075

### Committee Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on suggested candidates for membership on Council committees. Committee members are proposed by universities and learned societies. The data bank is divided into two parts: a card file with the name, address, affiliation, discipline and area of academic specialization, classed by discipline and region; and a set of binders containing personal résumés obtained from nominees, filed in alphabetical order. **Class of Individuals:** Scholars in the academic community. **Purpose:** This data bank provides senior management and staff with a pool of potential committee members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002432 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 065

## Evaluation Applicant History File, Evaluation and Statistics Division

**Description:** This bank contains on-line data on individuals and institutions applying to all the Council's grants and fellowships programs. Each applicant is identified by name and year of birth. The file also contains information on the applicant's academic background, sex, language of application (French or English), and citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), along with a code indicating the result of the application. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** The data are used for the preparation of statistical analyses and projections, policy development and reports on client participation in the Council's programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002431 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 060

## Fellowships Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of individual applications in the programs administered by the Fellowships Division, among which are the Queen's Fellowships, doctoral fellowships, post-doctoral fellowships, Canada Research Fellowships, Bora Laskin National Fellowship in Human Rights Research, the Thérèse F. Casgrain Postdoctoral Fellowship, and applications for abolished/suspended fellowships (leave fellowships, special M.A. scholarships) and for fellowships that are awarded every two years (the Jules and Gabrielle Léger Fellowship). It includes applications, history cards, third-party assessments, committee rankings and appraisals, and travel and administrative details for fellowship holders. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars and independent scholars. **Purpose:** The information is used to assess applicants' education and eligibility for the various programs, as well as to evaluate their merits as potential recipients of funding. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanism or sources of funding. Files for eligible applicants under the Canadian Law Scholarship Foundation program are transmitted to the latter for the selection of the final grantees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002419 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 010

## Grant Application Records Management System (GARMS)

**Description:** The system includes six data banks: Applicant Central Registry (SHR PPU 040) and the Adjudication Records for the following: Fellowships Program (SHR PPU 045), Research Grants Program (SHR PPU 050), Research Communication Program (SHR PPU 051), International Relations Program (SHR PPU 052), and Strategic Grants Program (SHR PPU 053). **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars and members of academic

organizations. **Purpose:** This system monitors and controls applications from individuals for Council grants and fellowships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002435 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 035

## Grant Financial System

**Description:** This system controls and monitors the Council's disbursements to, and accounts receivable with, individual and institutional grant holders. The award holder is identified by the basic personal information and file number from the Applicant Central Registry (SHR PPU 040). The information also includes the award holder's social insurance number, bank account number and payment requisition for funds committed. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** The system is used for administrative and financial control and reporting. It is also the basis for the creation of transaction files on payments to award holders. In addition, the system includes the award holder's social insurance number for the issuance of T4A slips (Income Tax Act, paragraph 237 (1)(b)). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002430 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 055

## International Relations Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals and organizations for grants administered by the International Relations Division, and awarded for international representation, international congresses and Canadian Research Institutes Abroad. The bank also includes applications, third-party and committee assessments, history cards, and travel and administrative details for grants holders. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars. **Purpose:** The information is used to determine the eligibility of the applicants and institutions, as well as the merit and scholarly significance of their proposals for funding. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002423 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 030

## Research Communication Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications for funding in the programs administered by the Research Communication Division, these being aid to learned journals, conference grants, aid to associations, aid to specialized research collections, general research grants and aid to small universities. The bank includes applications, history cards, third-party and committee assessments and travel and administrative details for grant holders. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** The information is used to determine the eligibility, merit and scholarly significance of the proposed projects for



funding. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanisms or sources of funding. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002422 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 025

## Research Grant Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals and institutions for the programs administered by the Research Grants Division, these being research grants, major research grants and negotiated grants. The bank also includes applications, history cards, project descriptions, third-party and committee assessments, and travel and administrative details for grant holders. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars and independent scholars. **Purpose:** The information is used to assess the eligibility and experience of the researchers and institutions applying, as well as the merit and scholarly significance of the proposed projects for funding. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanism or sources of funding. The results of competitions are forwarded to university research administration officers who are responsible for processing applications from their institutions before sending them to Council, for administering the grants, and for informing the candidates of the outcome of their applications. The information may also be used for developing a bank of potential external assessors and committee members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002420 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 015

## Strategic Grants Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals and institutions for grants under programs administered by the Strategic Grants Division. These programs are for thematic research and research development on the themes of population aging; the family and the socialization of children; the human context of science and technology; women and work; managing the organization in Canada; education and work in a changing society, applied ethics, managing for global competitiveness, science and technology policy in Canada and joint initiatives. Funds are also granted for the development of management research and Canadian studies research tools. The bank includes applications, history cards, project descriptions, third-party and committee assessments, and travel and administrative details for grant holders. **Class of Individuals:** University and independent scholars, and academic organizations. **Purpose:** The information is used to assess the eligibility and experience of the researchers and institutions applying, as well as the merit and scholarly significance of the proposed project for funding. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting

agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanisms or sources of funding. The information may also be used for developing a bank of potential external assessors and committee members. In the Joint Initiatives program personal information will be disclosed to the names public- and private-sector joint funding partners for purposes of monitoring and evaluating the program.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for seven years (under review by the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 002421 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 020

## Manuals

### Secretariat

- Financial Administration Manual, SSHRC
- Treasury Board Guidelines on the Access to Information and Privacy Acts

### Policy and Planning

- Guide on the Program Evaluation function
- Principles for Evaluation of Programs
- Program Evaluation Policy
- Statistics Policy
- SSHRC Statistical Tables
- Procedures for the Administration of the Matching Funds Policy
- Evaluation and Statistics

### Research Grants

- SSHRC Grants: Guide for Applicants
- Information and Instructions for Research Grants Adjudication
- Procedures Manual for the Divisional Programs

### Strategic Grants

- SSHRC Grants: Guide for Applicants
- Information and Instructions for Strategic Grants Adjudication
- Procedures Manual for the Divisional Programs

### Research Communication and International Relations

- SSHRC Grants: Guide for Applicants
- Information and Instructions for Research Communication and International Relations Adjudication

### Fellowships

- Bora Laskin Fellowship in Human Rights Research Guidelines
- Guides to Applicants: Doctoral Fellowships; Postdoctoral Fellowships; Queen's Fellowships
- Information and Instructions for Fellowships Adjudication
- Procedures Manual for the Divisional Programs
- Thérèse F.-Casgrain Fellowship Guidelines
- Award – Holders Guide

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various programs and functions may be addressed to:

General, Parliamentary and Press Inquiries:

Director, Communications Division  
Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council  
P.O. Box 1610  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6G4

(613) 992-4283

General Inquiries/Programs Administered by SSHRC:

Fellowships: (613) 992-0525

Research Grants: (613) 992-3145

Strategic Grants: (613) 992-3027

Research Communication and International Relations:

(613) 992-3131

## Reading Room

Meeting room 1041 has been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

10th Floor, 255 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Solicitor General Canada

## Chapter 104

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of the Solicitor General was established in 1966 when Parliament enacted the Department of the Solicitor General Act, which assigned to the Solicitor General, responsibility and accountability for the management and direction of reformatories, prisons, penitentiaries, parole, remissions, and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

Evolutionary additions and changes to this mandate resulted in the Department's reorganization into a ministry, incorporating the Secretariat, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, the Correctional Service of Canada, the National Parole Board, the Office of the Correctional Investigator, the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS) and the Office of the Inspector General.

#### Responsibilities

Under the Departmental Act, the Solicitor General is responsible for federal matters relating to policing, corrections and parole, and domestic aspects of national security. The Solicitor General is also the lead minister for counter-terrorism.

These responsibilities are fulfilled through the activities of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP), Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS), Correctional Service Canada (CSC), the National Parole Board (NPB), and the review agencies: the Inspector General of CSIS, the Correctional Investigator, the RCMP Public Complaints Commission, the RCMP External Review Committee, and the Secretariat.

The Secretariat supports the Minister by developing strategic plans and policies that provide long-term direction for the Minister; by developing legislation, sectoral policies and programs to strengthen security, policing and corrections consistent with national requirements and government priorities; by advising on operational plans, policies and practices, external relations and public communications; and, by coordinating the management of crises and issues of strategic concern to the Minister.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act
- Citizenship Act
- Criminal Identification Act
- Criminal Code of Canada
- Criminal Records Act
- Department of the Solicitor General Act
- Diplomatic and Consular Privileges and Immunities Act
- Fugitive Offenders Act

- Immigration Act 1976
- Migratory Birds Act
- Official Secrets Acts
- Parole Act
- Penitentiary Act
- Prisons and Reformatories Act
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act
- Security Offences Act
- Transfer of Offenders Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Police and Security Branch

The Branch provides policy advice to the Solicitor General on the role, priorities, programs and operational activities of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service. The Branch also develops policy on federal law enforcement, national policing issues, national security, contingency planning and counter-terrorism. To facilitate clear, effective direction to the RCMP and the Canadian Security Intelligence Service and the coordination of the counter-terrorism program, the Branch has three Directorates:

##### Security Policy and Operations Directorate:

Comprises two divisions: Security Policy, and Security Operations. The Directorate supports the Deputy Solicitor General, in consultation with the Director of CSIS with respect to the general operational policies of CSIS, certain operational activities, and the related security enforcement activities of the RCMP. Responsibilities include the following: written direction issued by the Solicitor General to CSIS with respect to CSIS operational and corporate policies; activities associated with the Solicitor General and Deputy Solicitor General's accountability for CSIS; arrangements for cooperation on security matters between the CSIS, the RCMP, and provincial and foreign authorities; the security policy implications of legislative action and the disclosure of security information to government, the courts, individuals, and the public; conformity to legislation, ministerial guidelines and standards of operational proposals, applications for judicial approval for investigative techniques provided for in the CSIS Act, and other sensitive investigative activities and cases including those under the Immigration Act and Citizenship Act, referred to the Solicitor General for approval.

**National Security Coordination Centre:** Responsible for providing leadership in the identification and resolution of policy and program issues that are interdepartmental in scope and impact. It is responsible for program coordination, principally in the area of counter-terrorism. Its focus, while rooted ultimately in the Solicitor General's security responsibilities, is predominantly interdepartmental. The Directorate manages the Security Advisory Committee, providing a point of contact between the security sector, the foreign intelligence sector, and

central agencies that have broad governmental responsibilities. The unit is the departmental coordination point for contingency planning and crisis management.

**Police and Law Enforcement Directorate:** Responsible for developing and reviewing policy proposals governing the overall effectiveness and accountability of the RCMP; developing and implementing federal policy on the management of RCMP policing agreements with provinces, territories and municipalities; and reviewing RCMP policy and expenditure submissions. It is also responsible for developing policy, programs and research for federal-provincial law enforcement initiatives and participating in the development of policy, programs and research initiatives with federal and national policing and law enforcement implications.

### ■ Communications Group

The Communications Group explains Ministry objectives, roles and activities to all those within the criminal justice system and to the public, and serves the information and communication needs of the Solicitor General and the Secretariat in particular. The Group ensures effective communications with the public and the media in support of government and Ministry objectives through the integration of communications with policy and program development as well as operations.

### ■ Corrections Branch

The Corrections Branch advises the Minister and the Deputy Minister on corrections matters; develops federal policy and legislation to meet government responsibilities for correctional services; conducts research and analysis in support of policy, program development and planning; and advises on the operational submissions of the CSC and NPB and the findings of the various review agencies.

### Corrections Research and Strategic Policy

**Directorate:** Responsible for research and long-term policy and program development to advise the Minister on strategic directions for policy, program, and legislative initiatives, with respect to the Minister's responsibilities for the CSC and the NPB and to his national role.

### Corrections Policy and Program Analysis Directorate:

Provides advice and information regarding on-going and proposed federal correctional policies and operations, as well as the criminal justice environment in which they occur. Advice is provided on ministerial decision-making related to the Solicitor General's responsibilities for the management and direction of the CSC and the NPB.

### ■ Planning and Management Branch

The Planning and Management Branch advises the Solicitor General and the Deputy Solicitor General on a range of Ministry corporate management issues including strategic and operational plans and planning processes; research and statistics policy and priorities; management information systems, informatics policies and plans; evaluation and audit; financial, administrative and human resource policies; Cabinet and parliamentary affairs; federal-provincial, private and voluntary sector issues; ministerial correspondence and Access to Information

and Privacy issues. The regional offices of the Secretariat inform the Secretariat and the Ministry of provincial and community pressures, opportunities and priorities; and is responsible for regional communications.

### Planning, Financial Management and Administration

**Directorate:** Responsible for the development of corporate policies and the delivery of related services in the areas of strategic and operational planning; resources management and controls; informatics; financial management; records and administrative services.

**Executive Services Directorate:** Supports the Minister, the Deputy Minister, the agencies and the Secretariat on: Cabinet and parliamentary affairs; federal-provincial, private and voluntary sector relations; international issues; Access to Information and Privacy issues. Through the regional offices, the Group provides regional representation, consultation, liaison, planning and communications support for the Minister, the Secretariat and, as requested, for the agencies.

**Management Review Directorate:** Responsible for Secretariat program evaluation, audit and other aspects of management review. The Directorate advises the Deputy Minister and senior management regarding information and experience gained through audit and other review.

**Human Resources Division:** Promotes effective human resources management by coordinating and offering advice on Ministry-wide human resources planning and management. The Division also offers advice on the development of comprehensive human resources policies, plans and programs; provides a full range of personnel services for the Solicitor General Secretariat and the review agencies; and manages special projects and studies in support of human resources management.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Alternatives to Incarceration

**Description:** Information on community sanctions.

**Topics:** Probation; alternative sentencing; restitution; reparative sanctions. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 071

#### Capital Punishment

**Description:** Information on policy, enquiries and the issues leading up to, as well as follow-up monitoring, of the effects on the criminal justice system of the legislation to abolish capital punishment (includes research and statistical data). **Topics:** Policy; investigations; study of effects. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 060

#### Conditional Release

**Description:** Information on all aspects of conditional release from institutions. **Topics:** Parole decision-making, parole guidelines; parole supervision; mandatory supervision; temporary absences; clemency; factors



related to success/risk reduction; procedural safeguards; parole officer's role. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 100

### Contingency Planning and Counter-Terrorism – National Security Coordination Centre

**Description:** Information on the development of contingency and preparedness plans in the event of a threat to the government structure, including situation responses, either in a resource or lead capacity; implementation of Counter-terrorism Task Force recommendations, including the national counter-terrorism plan. **Topics:** Contingency plans in peacetime; war; hijacking; hostage-taking; counter-terrorism programs; Ministry Crisis Centre/National Security Coordination Centre – Situation Room; exercises. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 020

### Correctional Manpower Development

**Description:** Information on the staffing of correctional programs. **Topics:** Policy; volunteers; ex-inmates; training; career development; staff attitudes and surveys; job satisfaction; psychological testing and staff selection. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 070

### Corrections Policy

**Description:** Information on correctional policy, including the procedure for determining how and where offenders serve their sentences of incarceration; and projects relating to corrections which have been funded or proposed for funding by the Ministry Secretariat. **Topics:** Exchange agreements; inquiries, cost of correctional services; correctional objectives; aboriginal offenders; female offenders; visible minority corrections; Correctional Law Review, treatment of offenders. Project files are arranged by name of project. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 075

### Crime

**Description:** Information on the nature and study of various types of crime; and on projects designed to develop policies, procedures and national programs for police, the private sector, and communities directed at avoiding the commission of a criminal act or offence. **Topics:** The costs of crime and the criminal; unemployment and crime; homicide; sexual offences; computers and crime; white-collar crime; impaired driving; terrorism; psychoactive substance abuse; Police Training Manual; anti-vandalism; Crime Prevention Kit. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 080

### Criminal Justice

**Description:** Information on the criminal justice system, including projects relating to criminal justice which have been funded or proposed for funding by the Ministry Secretariat. **Topics:** Objectives of the criminal justice system; myths on crime and criminal justice; sentencing; victims; missing children; various international criminal offences. Project files are arranged by name of project. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 085

### Executive Services, Intergovernmental Affairs, Coordination and Special Projects

**Description:** Information on parliamentary affairs, federal-provincial matters, private and voluntary sector relations, international issues and Access to Information and Privacy. **Topics:** Consultation, liaison, planning, research, statistics, communications, regional representation and regional issues. **Program Record Number:** SGC PMB 050

### Fingerprint Examiner

**Description:** Information on requirements for designation and revocation of fingerprint examiners under subsection 667(5) of the Criminal Code. **Topics:** Requirements, designation, revocation. **Access:** Files are arranged by province. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 010

### Institutional Corrections

**Description:** Information on incarceration and on topics arising as a result of a sentence to a prison term, including information on specific programs, research and statistics. **Topics:** Long-term incarceration; classification and typologies; inmates' rights; health care; correctional investigator, dissociation; grievance procedures; riots; hostage taking; suicides; independent chairpersons; life skills; trade and professional education; treatment program; living units; remission, rehabilitation. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 045

### International Transfer of Offenders

**Description:** Information on the issues regarding the international transfer of offenders, where the person has been convicted and sentenced in a foreign state and requests to serve the remaining portion of the sentence in his/her home country. **Topics:** Policy; treaties; objectives of international transfers; requirements; restrictions. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 105

### National Crime Prevention Week

**Description:** Information on the coordination of the National Crime Prevention Week, including participation by the provinces, other federal institutions, as well as other organizations involved in crime prevention. **Topics:** Meetings; Ministry information materials; National Crime Prevention Week poster, logo, theme, initiatives, stand, evaluations, and publicity kit; organizations involved in the Week. **Program Record Number:** SGC PMB 051

### Part VI, Criminal Code – Invasion of Privacy

**Description:** Information on the policy, procedures and administrative aspects of the use of electronic surveillance for the interception of private communications. This information is used to assist the Minister in fulfilling his responsibilities under Part VI of the Criminal Code of Canada, the provision of operational guidelines to designated agents and peace officers. This class of records also contains information from police operational reports from agents designated under paragraph 185(1)(a), which is required to assist the Minister in fulfilling his responsibilities, as defined in section 195 of the Criminal Code of Canada, regarding the submission to

Parliament of an annual report on the use of electronic surveillance. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 025

## Policing and Law Enforcement

**Description:** Information on issues related to federal policing and law enforcement in general, excluding national security; police accountability to the executive and the public; policing functions; the organization and management of policing; preventive policing; also the resources, role, function, services, management, administration and operations of the RCMP including policing agreements, personnel policies and practices; and projects relating to policing and law enforcement which have been funded or proposed for funding by the Ministry Secretariat. **Topics:** Policing and law enforcement; native policing; multicultural policing; family violence/victims; police award for scholarship; women and natives in policing; private policing; Police Week; accountability; law enforcement and the prosecutorial function; police discretion; hollow point handgun ammunition; hazardous pursuits and roadblocks; tear gas; defensive batons; federal policing; Criminal Code Review/Police Powers; Federal Law Enforcement Under Review; police officer powers; firearms guidelines; Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic; maritime small vessel regulation; role of the Coast Guard; Parks Canada activities; federal-provincial relations; ports and railway policing; mutual assistance treaties; comprehensive drug strategy; Enterprise Crime; War Crimes; Parliamentary Privileges; police functions; patrol; traffic; criminal investigation; electronic surveillance; organization and management; management information systems; safety; preventive policing; consultation centres; vandalism; community policing programs; RCMP administration; RCMP band; musical ride; supernumerary special constable program; Police Information Retrieval System; finance; buildings and property; claims; telecommunications; information access; productivity and performance; airport police; regulations; Marin Commission; bilingualism; contract delegation; operational plan; Ministerial enquiries; training; Policing Agreements – provincial, international and interdepartmental; policing operations; Canadian Police Information Centre; protective policing; criminal records; investigations; drug enforcement program; liaison with foreign countries; methods and procedures; RCMP jurisdiction; requests for assistance; Ministerial Directives; Macdonald Commission; RCMP Personnel Policies; internal discipline, visible minorities; personal harassment in the workplace; recruitment; salaries; Benefit Trust Fund; grievance and appeals; complaints against RCMP; promotion and appointments; pension plans; labour relations; travel; termination of service; RCMP External Review Committee and RCMP Public Complaints Commission. Project files are arranged by name of project. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 015

## Program Evaluation Studies

**Description:** The information bank for multiple data collection will provide data on the various program components of the Secretariat, enabling a comprehensive evaluation of the programs and their impacts. The data collected will promote more effective, efficient and

innovative management of the Solicitor General Secretariat. **Program Record Number:** SGC PMB 055

## Public Attitudes

**Description:** Information on the attitudes of individuals towards the criminal justice system. **Topics:** Policy; attitudes towards agents of the system; offender attitudes; children's attitudes. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 110

## Security and Intelligence Committees

**Description:** Information on the operations of security and intelligence committees, as well as the provision of administrative and policy support to these committees. **Topics:** Security Advisory Committee; Intelligence Advisory Committee; Inter-departmental Committee on Security and Intelligence; Cabinet Committee on Security and Intelligence; subcommittees and study groups on the administrative security policy and national internal security policy responsibilities of the above committees. **Access:** Files are arranged by committee, subcommittee or study group title, and by subject. All files are located in Ottawa. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 030

## Security Information

**Description:** The analysis and dissemination of information on potential threats to the internal security of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Internal security – policy; espionage, terrorism; civil disorder; analysis of security and intelligence information; periodic status reports. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 035

## Security Intelligence Transition Group (SITG)

**Description:** Information on the operations of the Security Intelligence Transition Group. This group was created in August 1981 to plan for the creation of a security intelligence agency separate from the RCMP and disbanded in July 1984 with the creation of CSIS. **Topics:** Commission of Enquiry into the RCMP Report recommendations; advice on pending legislation; the organizational, administrative, and personnel structure of the new security intelligence agency; and public opinion and enquiries. All files are located in Ottawa. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 016

## Security Policy

**Description:** Information on the internal security policies of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Security issues, statements and legislation; administrative security policy; and national security policy. All files are located in Ottawa. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 040

## Special Offender Populations

**Description:** Information on sub-groups of offenders identifiable on the basis of age, gender, race, offence or special need. **Topics:** Policy; females; aboriginal peoples; sex offenders; drug offenders. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 115



## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Police and Security Branch

#### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have sent a written application for employment to the Ministry Secretariat. The files contain letters, completed application forms, resumes, letters of reference and normally, letters from the Secretariat acknowledging receipt of applications. **Class of Individuals:** The bank contains personal information concerning individuals who are interested in securing employment with the Secretariat. **Purpose:** These records are used for reference when vacancies arise. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which the information was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001532 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 010

#### Demonstration Projects and Initiatives

**Description:** This bank contains information about experimental or innovative projects and other initiatives in the area of policing and law enforcement which are being considered for funding or which are being funded by the Police and Law Enforcement Directorate. Files in the bank contain information about project proposals including information about project staff, departmental assessments of the proposals and notification of acceptance or rejection of the proposal. For proposals which are accepted, the bank contains information about the results of the work, departmental assessments of the work and information about the costs of the work. **Class of Individuals:** Project staff. **Purpose:** To evaluate results, departmental assessments and costs of the work. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which the information was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 001534 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 020

#### Employment Development Projects

**Description:** This bank contains information about criminal justice employment development projects including project proposals and projects actually funded. For proposed projects, the bank contains information about the proposals including information about project staff, departmental comments of the proposals and notification of acceptance or rejection of the proposals. For accepted proposals, the bank contains information about the results of the work, departmental assessments of the work and financial information concerning the projects. **Class of Individuals:** Project staff. **Purpose:** To maintain information on employment development projects and participants. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years **TBS Registration:** 001542 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 060

#### Invasion of Privacy (as Defined in Sections 183 to 196 Inclusive of the Criminal Code)

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of individuals designated by the Solicitor General of Canada for the purposes of paragraphs 185(1)(a) and 188(1)(a) and subsection 186(5) of the Criminal Code regarding interception of private communications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals designated by the Solicitor General of Canada for the purposes of paragraphs 185(1)(a) and 188(1)(a) and subsection 186(5) of the Criminal Code regarding interception of private communications. Names of agents who made application for the interception of private communications under subsections 185(1) and 188(1). **Purpose:** This bank is used to administer the designation, and the revocation of that designation, of persons, as defined in the section of the Criminal Code outlined above. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under review. **TBS Registration:** 001537 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 035

#### Inventory of Contractors

**Description:** This bank contains information about potential contractors particularly with respect to contractors with expertise in the area of criminal justice research and development. The bank includes information about the areas of expertise, personnel, locations, size and past performance on government contractors, if applicable, of firms involved in criminal justice. **Class of Individuals:** Potential contractors particularly with respect to contractors with expertise in the area of criminal justice research and development. **Purpose:** To maintain information on expertise and experience of contractors to assist the Secretariat to manage the competitive process for contractors. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 001543 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 065

#### National Crime Prevention Week Evaluation

**Description:** This bank contains information about the impact and practice of National Crime Prevention Week and crime prevention in general. The bank includes public opinion results regarding the awareness, impact and practice of crime prevention methods and media involvement, as well as an evaluation of overall media participation during the Week. **Class of Individuals:** General adult Canadian population and organizations/individuals/radio stations involved in National Crime Prevention Week. **Purpose:** To evaluate the impact and perceived effectiveness of National Crime Prevention Week. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information will be retained for five years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001827 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 070

## National Security Records

This bank was established in 1971 and contains personal information relating to espionage or sabotage that is against or is detrimental to the interest of Canada; or, activities directed toward or in support of such activity; foreign-influenced activities within or relating to Canada that are detrimental to the interest of Canada, and are clandestine or deceptive, or involve a threat to any person; activities within or relating to Canada directed toward or in support of the threat or use of acts of serious violence against persons or property for the purpose of achieving a political objective within Canada or a foreign state; and, activities directed toward undermining by covert unlawful acts, or directed toward or intended ultimately to lead to the destruction or overthrow by violence of the constitutionally established system of government in Canada. Information is also held in respect to advice to the Solicitor General, and the Solicitor General's responsibilities under the Citizenship Act and the Immigration Act. This bank also contains personal information relating to criminal intelligence investigations or cases involving offences against the Criminal Code, and/or against federal and provincial statutes and includes such matters as organized crime and terrorism, which have implications for the security of Canada relating to federal government activities and contingency plans designed to counter, or respond to, activities hostile to the security of Canada in peace or war; or relating to investigations concerning threats or incidents involving national or international dignitaries or involving government property; and relating to information provided by foreign or Canadian dignitaries for protective purposes. This bank may also contain personal information that, in relation to the defence of Canada or to the conduct of the international affairs of Canada, pertains to the capabilities, intentions, or activities of a foreign state or group of foreign states; of any person other than a Canadian citizen or permanent resident; or, any corporation except one incorporated pursuant to the laws of Canada or of any province. This bank also includes information relating to the administrative security policies and programs of the Government of Canada including measures to ensure personal security; information security; EDP security; communications security and technical security. This bank also contains information in relation to the duties and functions of the Inspector General and the Security Intelligence Review Committee, and information relating to the mandate of the former RCMP Security Service collected prior to July 16, 1984. Information in this bank relates to individuals who are known or suspected to be involved in activities constituting threats to the security of Canada, or contrary to law, or who may be subject to threats or possible threats to their safety; and individuals who may, in relation to the defence of Canada or the conduct of international affairs, provide information or intelligence relating to the capabilities, intentions or activities of foreign states or persons. This bank is used to support the Solicitor General, the Deputy Solicitor General, and their officials in the exercise of their statutory duties, powers and functions; in carrying out such other national security and related law enforcement responsibilities as

may be assigned to them; and in fulfilling their obligations to manage, and be accountable to Parliament for, the national security policies and programs of the Ministry. This bank may be subject to the following use or disclosure: information relating to threats to the safety of persons or property or to the security of Canada may be disclosed to officials of the Government of Canada, to officials of other levels of government in Canada, and to such other persons as the Solicitor General may determine are either subject to such a threat, or are in a position to assist the Government of Canada in the detection, prevention or suppression of any such threatening activities; information relating to activities known or suspected of being contrary to law may be disclosed to persons having jurisdiction to investigate such activities, or to persons with responsibility to enforce the law; information in this bank is also used to develop policy and provide advice to the Solicitor General in relation to national security policy, ministerial direction of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service, and to the RCMP in relation to its responsibilities set out in section 61 of the Security Offences Act; the exercise of ministerial authority pursuant to the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act and the relevant provisions of the Citizenship Act and the Immigration Act respecting individuals known or suspected of being involved in subversive or hostile activities, including terrorism and other criminal activities; and to the Cabinet, its committees, and federal departments and agencies in relation to national security policy, threats to the security of Canada; the analysis and implementation of administrative security policies; and the formulation of plans and other measures designed to counter, or respond to threats to the security of Canada in peace or war. Retention and disposal standards are under review. **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 026

## Police and Law Enforcement – RCMP Operational Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in investigations under federal statutes, including the Criminal Code provincial statutes, municipal by-laws and territorial ordinances. As well, personal information is contained on individuals who have been involved in various criminal intelligence investigations including organized crime, terrorism, securities fraud, corruption, counterfeiting, extortion, gambling, loan sharking, pornography and prostitution. The files contain reports, memoranda and correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under federal statutes, including the Criminal Code, provincial statutes, municipal by-laws and territorial ordinances. **Purpose:** This information is used to provide policy support and advice to the Minister in furtherance of his statutory responsibility to provide direction to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 001540 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 050



## Police and Law Enforcement – RCMP Personnel and Administrative Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on certain individuals who are currently serving or who have served in the RCMP. The files contain such material as recommendations for promotion, discharge/demotion documentation, formal grievances and their resolution, documentation on disciplinary proceedings and actions, termination of service material, and payments from the Supplementary Survivor Income Benefit Plan. On individuals who have been involved in complaints against the Force or its members, the files contain reports, memoranda and correspondence. On individuals who have been involved in motor vehicle accidents or assessments respecting damage or loss in relation to personal injury, property and related claims by or against the RCMP, the files contain investigational and occurrence reports, statements, claims for damages, legal decisions and related documentation. **Class of Individuals:**

Individuals who are currently serving or who have served in the RCMP; individuals who have been involved in complaints against the RCMP or its members; individuals who have been involved in motor vehicle accidents or assessments respecting damage or loss in relation to personal injury, property and related claims by or against the RCMP. **Purpose:** This information is used: (i) to provide advice to the Minister in respect of his statutory responsibilities for all matters pertaining to the RCMP; and (ii) to provide policy support and advice to the Minister, in furtherance of his statutory responsibility to provide direction to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Consistent**

**Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 001539 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 045

## Records Access Request Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests for information, responses to requests, and information relating to their processing. Information is organized first by fiscal year and then by sequence of the access requests numbers.

**Class of Individuals:** This bank contains records relating to individuals who have submitted a request i.e. name, address, telephone number, social insurance number and other information as provided on the request form.

**Purpose:** This bank is used in the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

**Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which the information was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are kept for a minimum of two years. **TBS Registration:** 001531 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 005

## Research Projects

**Description:** This bank contains information about proposals to conduct criminal justice research and research projects actually conducted. Records contain the proposal including information about researchers, departmental assessments of the proposals and notification of acceptance or rejection of the research proposal. For projects actually conducted, the records

contain results of the research, departmental assessments of the research and information about the costs of the research. **Class of Individuals:** Researchers. **Purpose:** To evaluate results, departmental assessments and costs of the research. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for two years in the case of rejected proposals and five years for accepted projects. **TBS Registration:** 001533 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 015

## Security Clearance Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who are or have been, the subject of security screening procedures in relation to pre-employment/employment with federal government institutions and/or the private sector working under federal government contracts, and whose cases have been referred to the Solicitor General or the Security Advisory Committee for advice. This bank also contains the reports of the Security Intelligence Review Committee provided to the Solicitor General pursuant to subsection 52(2) of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act containing the findings and recommendations of the Committee concerning complaints by individuals denied a security clearance. This bank may also contain personal data, criminal records, security analyses, investigative reports, related correspondence and a notation of the level of clearance requested, granted or denied. **Class of Individuals:**

Individuals who are, or have been, the subject of security screening procedures in relation to pre-employment/employment with federal government institutions and/or the private sector working under federal government contracts, and whose cases have been referred to the Solicitor General or the Security Advisory Committee for advice. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to support the Solicitor General, Deputy Solicitor General, and their officials in the exercise of their duties, powers and functions with respect to the security assessment and security clearance program of the Government of Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank concerning the loyalty to Canada, and so far as it relates thereto, the reliability of individuals, may be disclosed to officials of the Government of Canada, or to officials of a province, where the government of a province or a police force in a province, have entered into an arrangement with CSIS pursuant to subsection 13(2) of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act to provide it with security assessments; information in this bank is also used to support analysis and advice given in respect of decisions taken, or to be taken, in departments or agencies of the federal government, on the suitability of an individual for a security clearance; or to provide advice with respect to the policy implications of particular cases. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under review. **TBS Registration:** 001538 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

### Secretariat Records Offices

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Ministry Secretariat, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in any of the specific personal information banks described in this entry, or the standard banks located elsewhere in the index. Such personal information exists in a fragmented form throughout some 45,000 files located in Ottawa and five other cities across Canada. The information relates to criminal justice system policy; police and law enforcement issues; and general administrative matters. Most of the information is generated internally. However, a portion comes from the general public in the form of opinions or inquiries. This information is not intended to be used for any administrative purpose affecting individuals by the Ministry Secretariat. Information may include names, addresses, profession, and is normally only retrievable if specifics are provided, e.g., project titles, dates, events, organization titles and locations.

### Security Intelligence Transitional Group (SITG)

In the course of conducting the activities and programs of this planning group, personal information may have been accumulated which was not contained in the specific personal information bank described in this entry, i.e. planning information on the organizational, personnel and administrative structure for the new security agency; public opinions and enquiries. This information is not intended for use in any administrative purpose affecting individuals by the Security Intelligence Transitional Group. The information may contain names, addresses, and position titles and is stored as a part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by personal identifiers. The information is only retrievable if specific subjects, dates, or events are provided.

## Manuals

- Administration Manual
- Records and Mail Desk Procedures Manual
- Document Classification and Designation Guide
- Electronic Surveillance: A Guide for Peace Officers
- Finance Manual
- Financial Coding Manual
- Government Communications Policy
- Guidelines for Agents Designated by the Solicitor General of Canada Pursuant to paragraph 185(1)(a) of the Criminal Code – Invasion of Privacy – Part VI of the Criminal Code
- Management Review Manual
- Personnel Policies and Procedures
- Police and Security Branch Forms Completion Guide
- Records Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The Secretariat has general information services available to the public which should be consulted as a first step to obtaining further information about the Ministry and its various programs and functions. Please contact:

Communications Group  
Ministry Secretariat  
Ministry of the Solicitor General  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8

(613) 990-2744

You may also consult the:  
Ministry Library and Reference Centre  
Ministry Secretariat  
Ministry of the Solicitor General  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8

(613) 991-2787

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The public reading room is located on the ground floor of the Ministry headquarters at:

340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority

## Chapter 105

### General Information

#### Background

The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority (SLSA) was established in 1954 by the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act, and is designated a proprietary corporation (Schedule III, Part I) within the meaning and purpose of the Financial Administration Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Authority was incorporated to ensure the acquisition of lands for, and the construction, maintenance and operation of all such works as may be necessary to provide and maintain, alone or in conjunction with an appropriate authority in the United States, a deep waterway between the Port of Montréal and Lake Erie; and the construction, maintenance and operation of all such works as the Governor in Council may deem necessary to fulfil any obligation undertaken pursuant to any present or future agreement. It also ensures the acquisition of lands for, and construction, maintenance and operation, alone or in conjunction with an appropriate authority in the United States, of bridges connecting Canada with the United States as authorized by the Act; and acquisition, with the approval of the Governor in Council, of shares in or property of any bridge company, as well as operation and management of these bridges; and the acquisition of lands for, and construction or acquisition, maintenance and operation of such works or other property as the Governor in Council may deem necessary for works undertaken pursuant to the Act. The Authority reports to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation Limited: Its head office, located in Cornwall, Ontario, operates and manages an international toll bridge system between Cornwall, Ontario and Roosevelt, New York, on behalf of the owners – the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority of Canada and the United States Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation.

The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated: was established to provide the public with a safe and efficient transit over the Jacques Cartier Bridge, the Champlain Bridge and a portion of the Bonaventure Autoroute, and to provide this service while attempting to make the bridges self-financing. Specific objectives of the corporation are: (1) to continue the implementation of a program to maintain the bridges and autoroute at an acceptable standard; (2) to ensure operational safety and efficient flow of traffic; (3) to assess the need for improvements to the system and plan for their implementation; (4) to develop a long-term financial plan; (5) to examine its personnel requirements on a continuing basis to assure the optimum utilization of human resources.

#### Legislation

- St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. S-1

#### Organization

The three members of the Authority, appointed by Order-in-Council, as well as the Corporate Secretary, Legal Counsel and the Director of the Planning Branch, are located in Ottawa, Ontario. The Finance and Accounting Branch, Operations and Maintenance Branch, Personnel and Administration Branch, and the Audit Division are located in Cornwall, Ontario. The headquarters of the Eastern Region, which extends from Montreal to Lake Ontario, is in St. Lambert, Quebec. The Engineering Services Branch is also located there. The Western Region headquarters, which operates the Canadian-owned Welland Canal, is in St. Catharines, Ontario.

##### ■ Planning Branch

Responsible for applying a comprehensive and systematic approach to clarifying corporate objectives, making strategic decisions and checking progress towards the objectives.

**Corporate Planning Section:** Responsible for the preparation of specific corporate plans for fiscal periods and the development of strategies for improving productivity. It also participates in the formulation of financial policies.

**Economics Section:** Responsible for economic market analysis to determine commodity flows along the seaway; traffic forecasting (through the preparation and update of short- and long-range forecasts for commodity movements); tolls and sensitivity analyses, including monthly and annual toll revenue estimates; and economic studies respecting regional impacts of the seaway through cost benefit analyses, feasibility studies and evaluation of reports.

**Systems Section:** Responsible for the preparation of NATO emergency plans and coordination with Transport Canada respecting exercises and continuing monitoring of the Great Lakes/Seaway system; telecommunications coordination respecting all regions of the Authority regarding use and changes; and statistical analyses respecting fleet composition and changing features of the ocean and lakes fleet of vessels.

**Technical Section:** Responsible for the engineering analyses of conventional improvements and of incremental twinning concepts on the seaway; cost benefit studies related to improvements, project proposals and property requirements; and depreciation studies concerned with Special Audit requirements of the Auditor General's Department on behalf of the Authority.

**Business Development Section:** Responsible for the support and coordination of industry efforts in marketing

the St. Lawrence Seaway/Great Lakes system through promotional endeavours and its research and coordination of marketing information. Promotional activities are pursued by continuing efforts through trade missions, fairs, conferences and the development of promotional material.

### ■ Finance and Accounting Branch

The Branch encompasses the Office of the Comptroller and Treasurer. The prime responsibilities of this office include the care and custody of all monies and securities, including their deposit, and the maintenance of accounts and the preparation of detailed reports thereof.

It provides advice on all financial matters to the Authority and Senior Officers within the organization, formulates financial policies, and exercises functional management over financial activities in other branches and regions. It liaises with various government departments, provides financial services for subsidiaries, and prepares the budget.

**Treasury Section:** Responsible for receiving and depositing monies, maximizing investment income, financial planning (including long-range and budgeting); and monitoring financial results.

**Accounting Section:** Responsible for developing and monitoring accounting systems, reporting results through financial statements, disbursing monies to Authority employees and suppliers, and establishing controls to safeguard the assets of the Authority.

**Tolls and Statistics Section:** Responsible for receiving cargo declarations from users, preparing invoices for tolls, and maintaining statistical information on transits and commodities.

**Management Information Section:** Responsible for developing and maintaining programs and systems required in the areas of Treasury, Accounting, Tolls and Statistics, Purchasing, Personnel, leases, regional maintenance information, fixed and movable assets, and depreciation and stores. It also prepares reports in accordance with defined schedules, and participates in the evaluation and acquisition of electrical (computer) equipment. It is also responsible for the forms management.

### ■ Operations and Maintenance Branch

The Branch monitors system performance to detect trends, and monitors capacity policy factors; participates in the development of capacity demand policies and the generation and evaluation of proposals related to the capacity/demand balance; and initiates and/or participates in the design and implementation of new operational programs related to capacity and day-to-day operation.

It administers programs related to Seaway regulations, vessel speed programs, operating procedures, maintenance policies and procedures, operational and maintenance staffing requirements, the transportation of dangerous goods, pollution matters, accident investigations, hydraulic and climatic matters, operational

and maintenance feasibility studies, and capital and other budgets. It provides support to the Authority and regions in operational and maintenance related matters and provides liaison with users and other marine entities both in Canada and the United States.

### ■ Personnel and Administration Branch

Provides advice to the Authority and has functional responsibility for all personnel and administration matters. This includes the development, implementation and ongoing direction and review of policies, programs and procedures in the areas of employee relations, human resources, personnel records, benefit and salary administration, purchasing and stores, records management and property management.

**Audit Division:** Conducts a broad-scope audit program to review and appraise financial and operational activities within the entire Seaway Organization (including its two subsidiary bridge companies) with the view to ensuring the adequacy of financial and managerial controls.

### ■ Engineering Services Branch

Primary function of the Branch is to ensure the integrity and reliability of all lock and canal installations and to permit efficient and continuous operation of the Seaway using a highly trained, multi-disciplined staff to deal with civil, mechanical and electrical engineering design requirements, maintenance and repair; to prepare construction contract specifications for structures and facilities of the eastern and western regions and all branches of the Authority; and to offer engineering services to The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated, the Thousand Islands Bridge Authority, federal and provincial government departments, standards associations and outside consultants.

### ■ Eastern Region

The Eastern Region administration, with headquarters in St. Lambert, Quebec, is comprised of three divisions under the responsibility of a vice-president.

**Operations Division:** Administers the movements of vessels from Montreal to Lake Ontario through the operation of a vessel traffic control centre, also located in Saint-Lambert, and several structures such as locks and bridges. It ensures safe, efficient and expeditious vessel transits in accordance with Seaway regulations, policies and programs, regional operating procedures and federal statutes.

**Engineering and Maintenance Division:** Responsible for making the regional structures available so as to permit the most efficient and continuous movement of vessel traffic. It provides systems for regular preventive maintenance in the civil, electrical and mechanical trades.

**Administrative Services Division:** Supplies the human resources necessary to support the rest of the organization.

### ■ Western Region

The Western Region administration, with headquarters in St. Catharines, comprises three divisions under the



direction of a vice-president and is responsible for the operations and maintenance of the Welland Canal.

**Operations Division:** Responsible for the efficient manning of the vessel traffic control centre and other operating structures to ensure a safe, efficient and expedient movement of vessel traffic through the Welland Canal and in adjacent waters of Lakes Erie and Ontario in accordance with Authority policy, programs, procedures, approved budgets and applicable federal statutes. The Division is also involved in liaison with the shipping trade and United States and Canadian government agencies involved in the operation of the Seaway.

**Engineering and Maintenance Division:** Responsible for the continuous availability and reliable operation of all structures and Seaway facilities of the western region St. Lawrence Seaway Authority to ensure safe and expedient movement of vessel traffic in accordance with Authority policy, programs and service objectives. This is achieved by establishing both basic short- and long-term objectives for the Division encompassing the essential maintenance, rehabilitation and improvement projects to be carried out.

**Administrative Services Division:** Provides administrative support to the other two divisions within the region in the areas of Human Resources Management, Accounting, Purchasing and Stores, Real Property Management and Vehicle and Building Maintenance Management.

#### ■ Welland Canal Twinning Project Contractors' Association

This now defunct association was formed to ensure a stable labour environment in the trades working on the Welland Canal By-pass Project between 1964 and 1974. Although the office was abolished in 1974, the records created are still available.

#### ■ Subsidiaries

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation Limited  
The Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Limited,  
The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated  
Thousand Islands Bridge Corporation Côte

Upper Bridge; Welland Canal bridges. Each file on an Authority-owned bridge is divided into the following standard subjects: construction alterations; maintenance and repairs; bridge ropes; standby power equipment; electrical equipment; operating machinery and mechanical equipment; live roads; rail breaks; highway traffic control and equipment; decking (new and repairs); inspection; painting; abandonment; removal and disposal.

**Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 065

#### Bridges (Operations and Maintenance Branch)

**Description:** See Bridges (Engineering Services Branch), SLS ESB 065 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS OMB 065

#### Canals (Engineering and Maintenance Branch)

**Description:** Information on dredging, maintenance and repair of canals and associated structures and facilities; also the study of proposals for new canals or channels.

**Topics:** Welland Canal; Cornwall Canal; Beauharnois Canal; South Shore Canal; canals not Authority-owned; Iroquois Canal; Galop Canal. Each file on an Authority-owned canal is divided into the following subjects: construction and alterations; maintenance and repairs; breakwaters and protection works; culverts; syphons and drains; regulating works and equipment (dams and weirs); emergency dams and guard gates; gate yards; banks and dikes; repair basin and dry dock; bollards; dolphins and mooring posts; pile clusters and fender booms; retaining walls and piers; obstructions (stones, logs, etc.); fencing; winter work program; unwatering; causeway; painting of canal structures; windbreaks; dredging; pondage areas; wharf and dock facilities; shipping capacity and traffic studies; dimensions and draught; excavation; abandonment and closing. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 080

#### Canals (Operations and Maintenance Branch)

**Description:** See Canals (Engineering Services Branch), SLS ESB 080 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS OMB 080

#### Champlain Bridge

**Description:** Information about the administration of the Champlain Bridge (includes a portion of the Bonaventure Autoroute). **Topics:** Champlain Bridge – general; bridge construction; bridge construction contracts; buildings and properties; buildings – construction, construction contracts, maintenance and repairs, maintenance and repairs contracts; fill; inspection and testing of materials; land concessions; land disposal; deeds – acquisition, case files; easements (case files); leases and licences (case files); letters patent (case files); transfers (case files); lighting system; load limits; maintenance and repairs; maintenance and repair contracts; permits; professional service contracts; power supply; roads – north approaches, northwest approaches; Bonaventure Autoroute; service contracts; ambulance; cleaning; snow removal; grass cutting; towing; salt; uniforms; janitorial; toll collection; toll collection equipment; tolls (tariff); traffic control; traffic counts, statistics, revenue; traffic signs and supports; water supply; Bonaventure Autoroute;

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Bridges (Engineering Services Branch)

**Description:** Information on the design, construction, alteration, improvement, repair, maintenance, demolition and removal of bridges and tunnels; also the maintenance and repair of equipment associated with these structures.

**Topics:** St. Lambert Lower Bridge; Côte St. Catherine Bridge; Honoré Mercier Bridge; Caughnawaga Lower and Upper Bridges; Upper Beauharnois Bridge; St. Louis Bridge; Valleyfield Bridge; Iroquois Bridge; bridges not owned by the Seaway Authority; tunnels; St. Lambert

Bonaventure Autoroute, construction of; dealings; fences; reversible lane; road signs; Champlain Bridge sections – section 1A, section 2, sections 2 and 3, sections 2, 4 and 8, section 3, sections 3, 4, 5 and 6, section 4, section 5, sections 5 to 7, section 6, sections 6, 7 and 8, section 7B, section 8. **Program Record Number:** SLS JCB 130

### Concrete Control

**Description:** Information on all aspects of the engineering analysis, testing and study of concrete and its properties.

**Topics:** Concrete sampling and testing; material sampling and testing; equipment; concrete specifications; inspection. **Program Record Number:** SLS EMW 105

### Electric Plants (Eastern Region)

**Description:** Information on electric plants and equipment, and the distribution of electrical energy.

**Topics:** Motors and generators; sub-stations; control boards; transmission lines; cables and wires; powerhouses; lighting; power supply; heaters; component parts. **Program Record Number:** SLS EME 055

### Electric Plants (Western Region)

**Description:** See Electric Plants (Eastern Region), SLS EME 055 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS EMW 055

### Hydraulic Models

**Description:** Information on models which are built to study the effect of projects and to determine ideal design for construction purposes. **Topics:** Hydraulic river models; lock models. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 085

### Hydraulics

**Description:** Information on the gauging of water levels at points along the Seaway; measurement of water flow; water and air temperatures. **Topics:** General hydraulics; water levels (gauging); discharges; diversions; metering; regulation of levels and discharges; backwater data; water and air temperatures; studies and testing. **Program Record Number:** SLS OMB 015

### Jacques Cartier Bridge

**Description:** Information about the administration of the Jacques Cartier Bridge. **Topics:** Jacques Cartier Bridge – general; bridge construction; bridge construction contracts; buildings and properties; buildings – construction, construction contracts, maintenance and repairs, maintenance and repair contracts; land concessions; land disposal; deeds – acquisition, case files; easements (case files); leases and licences (case files); letters patent (case files); transfers (case files); lighting system – load limits; maintenance and repairs; maintenance and repair contracts; permits; professional service contracts; power supply; road approaches; roads – north approaches, south shore approaches; service contracts; ambulance; cleaning; snow removal; grass cutting; towing; salt; janitorial; St-Helen's Island; the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority; telephone cables; toll collection; toll collection equipment; tolls; traffic control; traffic statistics; widening of the roadway. **Program Record Number:** SLS JCB 125

### Locks (Engineering Services Branch)

**Description:** Information on the design, construction, alteration, improvement, repair and maintenance of locks, lock regulating works, and approach and tie-up walls; also maintenance and repair of equipment associated with these structures, and studies and tests on the filling and emptying of locks, or the effect of flows from regulating on shipping or lock components. **Topics:** Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation locks; St. Lambert Lock; Côte St. Catherine Lock; Lower Beauharnois Lock; Upper Beauharnois Lock; Iroquois Lock; Welland Canal locks. Each file on an Authority-owned lock is divided into the following standard subjects: construction and alterations; maintenance and repairs; gates; gate machinery; gate ropes; gate painting; gate anchorages; unwatering gates; ship arrestors; machinery; capstans and linehaulers; sills (metre and sector); valves and valve machinery regulating works and equipment; lock ladders; stop logs and stop log handling equipment; approach and tie-up walls; electrical equipment; controls and control systems; lock and wall fendering; filling culverts and ports; de-icing and ice prevention. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 070

### Locks (Operations and Maintenance Branch)

**Description:** See Locks (Engineering Services Branch), SLS ESB 070 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS OMB 070

### Navigation

**Description:** Information on all aspects of navigation within the Seaway, including navigation rules and regulations, studies on shipping season extension, acceptable ship equipment for Seaway transit, traffic control, the enforcement of ship speed restrictions, the study of ice and its formation within the Seaway, performance analysis of the structures forming the Seaway, and ship files. **Topics:** Navigation rules and regulations; navigation channel; aids to navigation; shipping associations; vessel dimensions; traffic control signal lights and warning signs; traffic control; equipment for vessels; vessel speed; operation procedures; water pollution; channel maintenance; navigation season; pilotage; Canadian and American navigation season extension studies; meteorological data; ice studies; marine shunter program; navigation research and development; operational data analysis; Welland Traffic Control Improvement Program; individual ship files containing information on the physical characteristics of the ship – dimensions, plans and drawings; inspection, incident, occurrence and accident reports. **Access:** Ship files – one group arranged by pre-clearance number, another by ship name, new hulls by shipyard name. **Program Record Number:** SLS OMB 010

### Operations Source Documents (Eastern Region)

**Description:** Information on vessel movements and structure operation details. **Topics:** Lock log; bridge record; dock tabs; daily call-in sheets. **Access:** Files arranged by form title, then by region and structure (call-in



sheets arranged by form title, then region and traffic sector). **Program Record Number:** SLS ODE 045

### Operations Source Documents (Western Region)

**Description:** See Operations Source Documents (Eastern Region), SLS ODE 045 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS ODW 045

### Plan Records

**Description:** Information on construction and as-built details of buildings, lock and canal installations, and facilities. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 110

### Planning and Development by Other Agencies

**Description:** Information on engineering advice, assistance or contract administration services provided by the Authority to federal and provincial government departments. **Topics:** Zoning; ports and anchorages; recreation areas; historic sites. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 075

### Power Development

**Description:** Information on the development and construction of facilities to generate electrical energy, and related correspondence. **Topics:** International rapids section; channel improvements; Iroquois Dam; Long Sault Dam; Barnhart Powerhouse; rehabilitation; Lachine; Hydro-Quebec's Projet Archipel; Beauharnois; Carillon; Ontario Hydro Eastern Ontario study. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 095

### Public Relations and Publicity Programme

**Description:** Information on the Authority's Public Relations Programme. **Topics:** Promoting and Marketing the Seaway; trade mission. **Program Record Number:** SLS CPB 006

### Remedial Works and Public Services

**Description:** Information on alteration, removal or relocation of services or utilities resulting from major construction projects undertaken by the Authority. **Topics:** Highways and roads; railways; communication lines; power lines; modification and relocation of transmission lines; sewage and drainage; water supply and intake; pumping stations; gas mains; cemeteries. **Program Record Number:** SLS ESB 060

### Security

**Description:** Information on the physical security of Authority buildings, installations or facilities; also correspondence related to the special policy concerning passes (visitors and servicing); liaison with Emergency Planning Canada to provide assistance in emergency conditions and civil defence planning actions. **Topics:** Passes; Seaway structures and premises; Emergency Planning Canada. **Program Record Number:** SLS CPB 005

### Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering

**Description:** Information on all aspects of the engineering analysis, testing and study of soil and its properties.

**Topics:** Technical information; equipment enquiries, maintenance and specifications; site exploration, sampling and field measurements; foundation and embankment instrumentation and field measurements; engineering properties of soils and laboratory testing; construction control; excavations and embankments; water and climatic information; foundation and earth pressure problems; engineering geology; soil-cement and soil stabilization. **Program Record Number:** SLS EMW 100

### Telecommunications (Eastern Region)

**Description:** Information on the operation, maintenance and study of communications equipment in use within the Seaway. **Topics:** Radiotelephone; teletype and telex; telephone services; public address; alarm systems; television; radar; outages and trouble reports; tape recordings; facsimile; conferences; Government Telecommunications Agency; Department of Transport reports and bulletins. **Program Record Number:** SLS ODE 040

### Telecommunications (Western Region)

**Description:** See Telecommunications (Eastern Region), SIS ODE 040 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS ODW 040

### The Seaway International Bridge Corporation Limited

**Description:** Information on the Seaway International Bridge Corporation Ltd., the Roosevelt Bridge, the South Channel Bridge and the North Channel Bridge and tolls. **Topics:** Roosevelt Bridge (relocation); New York Central Railroad Co. (purchase); Cornwall International Bridge Co. Ltd. (purchase of shares); operation and maintenance; agreement with the United States Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation; South Channel and North Channel Bridges – construction, operation and maintenance, annual inspection, damages, complaints, lighting; tolls, bridge passes, toll collections equipment, toll revisions; reports on traffic statistics; shareholders', directors', and management committee meetings. **Program Record Number:** SLS SIB 120

### Traffic

**Description:** Information on the establishment or revision of tolls; assessment and collection of tolls; fees for side and top wharfage and heavy lifts; classification or reclassification of cargoes for tolls; pre-clearance arrangements; analysis of traffic and cargoes; compilation of reports and statistics on tolls; studies of potential traffic within the Great Lakes system. **Topics:** Tolls; vessel movements; commodity, cargo and shipping statistics; toll revision; shipping company files; economic studies; charges and tariffs. **Program Record Number:** SLS FAB 020

### Traffic Accounts Receivable Invoices

**Description:** Receipted invoices showing the amounts owed and paid to the Authority. **Access:** One copy arranged alphabetically by shipping representative name,

another by invoice number. **Program Record Number:** SLS FAR 030

### Traffic Control Centre Tape Recordings (Eastern Region)

**Description:** Tape recordings of radiotelephone or landline telephone transmissions for the eastern and western region traffic control centres. **Access:** Tapes arranged chronologically. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tape. **Note:** Tapes are erased and reused after a 30-day period unless a situation requires retention of a specific tape or tapes for a longer period. **Program Record Number:** SLS ODE 050

### Traffic Control Centre Tape Recordings (Western Region)

**Description:** See Traffic Control Centre Tape Recordings (Eastern Region), SLS ODE 050 above. **Program Record Number:** SLS ODW 050

### Traffic Pre-clearance Forms

**Description:** These forms are applications for vessel pre-clearance. They are completed by vessel representatives and give particulars of the ownership, liability insurance and physical characteristics of the vessel. The forms also guarantee payment of the tolls and charges that may be incurred by the vessel. As part of the pre-clearance process, cash, bank letters of guarantee, Government of Canada Bonds or United States Treasury Bonds may be submitted as security. **Access:** Pre-clearance forms are filed by ship number; bank letters of guarantee are filed alphabetically by agent name. **Note:** Pre-clearance forms and bank letters of guarantee are held by the Accounts Receivable Section; bonds are held in Ottawa by the Securities Division of Supply and Services Canada. **Program Record Number:** SLS FAR 035

### Transit Declaration Forms (Cargo and Passengers)

**Description:** This form is used in assessing toll charges and bears such details as date of entry, vessel name, port of origin, port of destination, Seaway number, containers, grains carried, number of passengers, type of cargo (bulk or general), locks transited, tolls assessed. Where cargo is carried to or from an overseas port, a copy of the cargo manifest accompanies the transit declaration form. **Access:** Records arranged by vessel number. **Storage Medium:** EDP format for toll assessment and traffic statistics. **Program Record Number:** SLS FAB 025

### Welland Canal Twinning Project Contractors' Association

**Description:** Information on the review and negotiation of labour agreements and the application of labour standards. **Topics:** Industrial relations; labour relations; collective agreement; Welland Canal Construction Council; meetings; public relations; legislation; central employment bureau; associations; labour conditions; construction associations; contractors; contracts. **Program Record Number:** SLS EMW 115

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ St. Lawrence Seaway Authority

#### Accounts Payable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, invoices for services rendered or products provided, detailing the amount owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers together with supporting documentation are maintained in hard copy and are filed by date of payment. Computerized information exists to record various expenses, and such pertinent information as payment date, cheque number and date, name of supplier, submitted by suppliers or employees. Access to this bank will require name, address, and date of account. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts owing to firms or individuals for having provided a service or sold products to the Authority or for the payment of travel advances and the reimbursement of travel expenses to Authority employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Original accounts payable vouchers together with supporting documentation – seven years. **TBS Registration:** 000270 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 010

#### Accounts Receivable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, details of the amounts owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. Computerized information exists to summarize the amounts owing and prepare billings. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the recovery or payment of amounts of money owed to the Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years. **TBS Registration:** 000271 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 015

#### Application for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains completed employment application forms, résumés, letters of reference and replies to applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to retain applications for employment. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions regarding the referral of candidates for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years after receipt. **TBS Registration:** 001600 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 066

#### Claim, Accident Files

**Description:** This bank includes accident, investigation and claim reports, names and addresses of individuals or firms lodging claims, or the names of persons involved in accidents. This bank is maintained on a regional basis. Access to this bank will require name, address and description of the accident or the reason for the claim. **Class of Individuals:** Marine crews, general public, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to



maintain information relating to claims by or against the Authority, debts due to or owed by the Authority for damages or remuneration for losses suffered or incurred, motor vehicle accidents, equipment and property damages, fatalities and injuries occurring to individuals, marine crew injuries and fatalities. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Fatal accidents (other than staff), Marine crew accidents, motor vehicle accidents – six years after settlement. Retention period for claims/debts due to or against the Crown -six years after settlement. **TBS Registration:** 000269 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 005

### Construction Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisitions and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract between the contractor and the Authority, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. Files are maintained on a regional basis. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for construction projects. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work. **TBS Registration:** 000274 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 030

### Deed Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to property to be expropriated or purchased, appraisal report, name and address of person or firm from whom the property was obtained as well as a copy of the purchase document. This bank is maintained on a regional basis, the filing sequence being by document number with name of the seller appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the acquisition of land, together with any building that might be located thereon, by the Authority through expropriation or purchase. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000279 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 055

### Easement Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to granting of the easement, request for a privilege, name and address of person or firm granting or obtaining the easement, establishment of a fee as well as a copy of the document. This bank is maintained on a regional basis, the filing sequence being by document number with the

name of the firm or individual appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the granting of easements to or from the Authority for such privileges as drainage purposes, powerline, pipeline and communication line crossing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for three years after expiry of privilege involved. **TBS Registration:** 000281 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 065

### Lease, Licence Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the property or services to be leased or licensed, request for lease or licence, name and address of person or firm leasing or licensing, appraisal report, establishment of amount of rental as well as a copy of the document. This bank is maintained on a regional basis, the filing sequence being by document number with the name of lessee or licensee appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the leasing or licensing of land, buildings, office accommodation, parking facilities, water power or water supply to or from the Authority. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after cancellation of privilege. **TBS Registration:** 000280 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 060

### Letters Patent Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the request to purchase, authorization to sell, description of the property, appraisal report, sale price, name and address of purchaser, as well as a copy of the letters patent document. This bank is maintained on a regional basis, the filing sequence being by document number with the name of the purchaser appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the sale or conveyance of land, together with any building that might be located thereon, to individuals or firms. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000278 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 050

### Procurement Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract between the contractor and the Authority, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. Files are maintained on a regional basis. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the

file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Contracting firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work. **TBS Registration:** 000273 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 025

### Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract between contractor and the Authority, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. Files are maintained on a regional basis. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of professional services such as consulting, engineering, design, legal and inspection services. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work. **TBS Registration:** 000276 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 040

### Purchase Orders and Tender Files

**Description:** Files may contain a requisition for the items, specifications or brochure describing the items, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tender submitted, documentation awarding the purchase order, delivery follow-up and price escalation correspondence. Access to this bank will require name, address and purchase order number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future purchase requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000275 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 035

### Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain a requisition for the items, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, and a signed contract between the contractor and the Authority. Files are maintained on a regional basis. It should be noted that the filing sequence is numerical by contract number with a description of the

contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of services such as security, grass cutting, reproduction, laboratory testing, snow removal, janitorial services, courier services and power supply services. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000277 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 045

### Suppliers' Files

**Description:** The bank contains letters of solicitation, names and addresses of firms or individuals, and information or literature describing the services or products available from the suppliers. The bank is used to select suppliers and is maintained in manual and computerized formats. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records on suppliers of services or products. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000272 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 020

## ■ The Seaway International

### Accounts Payable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, invoices for services rendered or products provided, detailing the amount owing, and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers together with supporting documentation are maintained in hard copy and are filed by date of payment. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of account. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts owing to firms or individuals for having provided services or sold products to the Corporation, or for the payment of travel advances and the reimbursement of travel expenses to Corporation employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Original accounts payable vouchers together with supporting documentation – seven years. **TBS Registration:** 000283 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 075

### Accounts Receivable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms, individuals, details of the amounts owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. Access to the bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the recovery or payment of monies owing to the Corporation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years. **TBS Registration:** 000284 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 080



## Application for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains completed employment application forms, résumés, letters of reference and replies to applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to retain applications for employment. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions regarding the referral of candidates for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Please employ standard retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001601 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 121

## Bridge Passes

**Description:** A record of the names of individuals to whom a bridge pass has been issued and pass usage. This bank is computerized. Access to this bank will require name. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals, reserve inhabitants. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of names of individuals to whom a bridge pass has been issued and pass usage. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after litigation is settled. **TBS Registration:** 000292 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 120

## Claim, Accident Files

**Description:** This bank includes, accident, investigation and claim reports, names and addresses of individuals or firms lodging claims or the names of persons involved in accidents. Access to this bank will require name, address and description of the accident or the reason for the claim. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information relating to claims by or against the Corporation, debts due to or owed by the Corporation for damages, or remuneration for losses suffered or incurred, motor vehicle accidents, equipment and property damages, fatalities and injuries occurring to individuals. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Fatal accidents (other than staff), motor vehicle accidents, claims/debts due to or against the Crown – six years after settlement. **TBS Registration:** 000282 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 070

## Construction Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for construction projects. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is

retained indefinitely for future contract work. **TBS Registration:** 000286 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 090

## Deed Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to property to be expropriated or purchased, appraisal reports, name and address of the person or firm from whom the property was obtained as well as a copy of the purchase document. The filing sequence is by document number with name of the seller appearing on the file cover. The information is used for reference purposes. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the Corporation's acquisition of land, through expropriation or purchase, and any buildings that might be located thereon. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000289 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 105

## Easement Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the granting of easement, request for a privilege, name and address of person or firm granting or obtaining the easement, establishment of a fee as well as a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the firm or individual appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the granting of easements to or from the corporation for such privileges as drainage purposes, powerline, pipeline and communication line crossing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for three years after expiry of privilege involved. **TBS Registration:** 000291 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 115

## Lease, Licence Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the property or services to be leased or licensed, request for lease or licence, name and address of person or firm leasing or licensing, appraisal report, establishment of amount of rental as well as a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of lessee or licensee appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the leasing or licensing of land, buildings, office accommodation, parking facilities to or from the Corporation. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after cancellation of privilege. **TBS Registration:** 000290 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 110

## Procurement Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of

prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract between the contractor and the corporation, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work. **TBS Registration:** 000285 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 085

### Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of professional services such as consulting, engineering, design, legal and inspection services. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work. **TBS Registration:** 000288 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 100

### Purchase Orders and Tender Files

**Description:** Files may contain a requisition for items, specifications or brochure describing the items, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tender submitted, documentation awarding the purchase order, delivery follow-up and price escalation correspondence. Access to this bank will require name, address and purchase order number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future purchase requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000287 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 095

## ■ The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated

### Accounts Payable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals; invoices for services rendered or products provided, detailing the amount owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, are maintained in hard copy and are filed by date of payment. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of account. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts owing to firms or individuals for having provided a service or sold products to the Corporation or for the payment of travel advances and the reimbursement of travel expenses to Corporation employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention period for original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, is seven years. **TBS Registration:** 000294 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 130

### Accounts Receivable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, details of the amounts owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the recovery or payment of monies owing to the Corporation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years. **TBS Registration:** 000295 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 135

### Application for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains completed employment application forms, résumés, letters of reference and replies to applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to retain applications for employment. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions regarding the referral of candidates for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Please employ standard retention period. **TBS Registration:** 001602 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 181

### Claim, Accident Files

**Description:** This bank includes accident, investigation and claim reports, names and addresses of individuals or firms lodging claims or the names of persons involved in accidents. Access to this bank will require name, address and description of the reason for the claim or the accident. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information relating to claims by or against the Corporation, debts due to or owed by the Corporation for damages or remuneration for losses suffered or incurred, motor vehicle accidents, equipment and property damages, fatalities and injuries occurring to individuals. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and**



**Disposal Standards:** Fatal accidents (other than staff), motor vehicle accidents, claims/debts due to or against the Crown – six years after settlement. **TBS Registration:** 000293 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 125

### Construction, Maintenance and Repair Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for construction projects. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. **TBS Registration:** 000298 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 150

### Deed Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to property to be expropriated or purchased, appraisal report, name and address of person or firm from whom the property was obtained as well as a copy of the purchase document. The filing sequence being by document number with name of the seller appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the Corporation's acquisition of land, through expropriation or purchase, and any building that might be located thereon. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000301 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 165

### Easement Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to granting of the easement, request for a privilege, name and address of person or firm granting or obtaining the easement, establishment of a fee as well as a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the firm or individual appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the granting of easements to or from the corporation for such privileges as drainage purposes, powerline, pipeline and communication line crossing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for three years after expiry of privilege involved. **TBS Registration:** 000302 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 170

### Lease, Licence Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the property or services to be leased or licensed, request for lease or licence, name and address of person or firm leasing or licensing, appraisal report, establishment of amount of rental as well as a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the lessee or licensee appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the leasing or licensing of land, buildings, office accommodation, parking facilities to or from the Corporation. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after cancellation of privilege. **TBS Registration:** 000303 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 175

### Letters Patent Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the request to purchase, authorization to sell, description of the property, appraisal report, sale price, name and address of purchaser, as well as a copy of the letters patent document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the purchaser appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the sale or conveyance of land, together with any building that might be located thereon, to individuals or firms. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 000304 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 180

### Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisitions and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of professional services such as consulting, engineering, design, legal and inspection services. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. **TBS Registration:** 000299 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 155

### Purchase Orders and Tender Files

**Description:** Files may contain a requisition for items, specifications or brochure describing the items, list of

prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tender submitted, documentation awarding the purchase order, delivery follow-up and price escalation correspondence. Access to this bank will require name, address and purchase order number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future purchase requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000297 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 145

### Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain a requisition for the items, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, and a signed contract. It should be noted that the filing sequence is numerical by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of services such as security, grass cutting, reproduction, laboratory testing, snow removal, janitorial services, and courier and power supply services. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000300 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 160

### Suppliers' Files

**Description:** The bank contains letters of solicitation, names and addresses of firms or individuals and information or literature describing the services or products available from the suppliers. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records on suppliers of services or products. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to select suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **TBS Registration:** 000296 **Bank Number:** SLS PPU 140

## Classes of Personal Information

### Headquarters and Regional Operations

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Headquarters and Regional Operations Sections, Categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information includes reports completed by ships' captains or pilots as required, and reports by Authority employees making reference to ships' captains or pilots. Such reports are included on ship history files containing accident, incident, violation, inspection and delay reports on specific ships, stored as part of the general files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. The files are used for reference purposes and the personal information contained therein

could be used to assess liability. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the name of the ship and date of occurrence of the event. The retention period for these classes of personal information is controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Purchasing Section

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Purchasing Section, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information includes surplus assets files containing information on the disposal of surplus materiel and equipment, including the declaring of surplus assets, the location of assets, the names and addresses of purchasers and pertinent sales documentation, stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This class is maintained on a regional basis. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the surplus declaration number and a description of the surplus assets. The retention period for surplus assets files is two years after disposal.

## Manuals

### The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority

#### Administration and Personnel

- Accident Prevention Manual
- Canada Labour Code
- Legal Affairs Procedures Manual
- Manuel d'uniformisation pour la présentation de la correspondance
- Personnel Manual
- Purchasing Manual
- Records Management Manual
- Regional Instructions
- Supervisory Group and Operations and Maintenance Collective Agreements

#### Engineering and Maintenance

- American Society for Testing and Materials
- Canada Building Code
- Canada Electrical Code
- Canada Labour Code
- Canadian Coast Guard Marine Contingency Plan, Central Region
- Canadian Institute of Steel Construction
- Canadian Standards Association
- Contracts Manual, Ministry of Transportation and Communications (Ontario)
- Drafting Manual
- Electrical Preventive Maintenance Manual
- Engineering and Design Standards
- Engineering Services Branch Coordinators Manual
- Engineering Services Branch Drafting Manual
- Inspection Procedures Manual
- Marine Emergency Plans
- Mechanical Maintenance Procedures



- Mechanical Preventive Maintenance Manual
- MPLAN (Maintenance Planning)
- Operations Manual
- Rigging Handbook
- S.L.S.A. Regional Marine Contingency Plan
- Standby Manual
- The Welland Ship Canal
- User's Manual – Maintenance Management Information System

#### Finance

- Accounts Receivable User's Manual
- Agent Code Manual
- Commodity, Port and Country Code Book
- Lloyd's Register of Ships
- Seaway Handbook
- Tolls and Statistics User's Manual

#### Operations

- Accident, Incident and Violation Reporting Procedures
- Clerk's Manual
- Operations Manual
- Operations Memoranda
- Regional Instructions
- Seaway Handbook
- Traffic Control Manual

#### Welland Canal Twinning Project Contractors' Association (now defunct)

- Contractors Association General Labour Relations

#### The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated

- Act Respecting Industrial Accidents and Occupational Diseases (Quebec)
- Canada Building Code
- Canada Electrical Code
- Canada Labour Code
- Canadian Standards Association
- Canadian Uniform Traffic Control Devices Manual
- Contract Administration for Project Managers Manual
- D.S.S. Customer Manual
- General Instructions on Highway Signalization, Quebec
- Preventive Maintenance Manual – Electricity
- Purchase Manual
- Quebec Highway Safety Code

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation Limited  
 Manager  
 P.O. Box 836  
 Cornwall, Ontario  
 K6H 5T7  
 (613) 932-6601

The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated  
 General Manager  
 Bienville Complex  
 1000 de Sérigny, Room 630  
 Longueuil, Quebec  
 J4K 5B1  
 (514) 651-8771

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of each of the following institutions has been designated as a public reading room. The addresses are:

The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority  
 Ottawa Head Office  
 360 Albert Street  
 Ottawa, Ontario

#### Cornwall Headquarters

202 Pitt Street  
 Cornwall, Ontario

#### Eastern Region and Engineering Services Branch

Administration Building  
 St. Lambert Lock,  
 St. Lambert, Quebec

#### Western Region

508 Glendale Avenue  
 St. Catharines, Ontario

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation Limited  
 Administration Building  
 Cornwall Island  
 Cornwall, Ontario

The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated  
 Bienville Complex  
 1000 de Sérigny, Room 630  
 Longueuil, Quebec

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority  
 Information Officer  
 Constitution Square  
 360 Albert Street  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 K1R 7X7  
 (613) 598-4600

# Standards Council of Canada

## Chapter 106

### General Information

#### Background

The Standards Council of Canada (SCC) was established in 1970 by an Act of Parliament to foster and promote voluntary standardization in Canada as a means of advancing the national economy, benefiting the health, safety and welfare of the public, assisting and protecting consumers, facilitating domestic and international trade, and furthering international co-operation in the field of standards.

#### Responsibilities

The Council carries out its task through the National Standards System (NSS), a federation of accredited independent organizations concerned with standards writing, certification, and testing coordinated by the SCC. The system was created to provide a medium through which Canadian organizations involved in such activities may operate and co-operate to recognize, establish and improve standardization in Canada. It provides a comprehensive Canadian standardization capability to meet both national and international requirements and responsibilities.

The Council ensures effective Canadian participation in the work of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and any other similar international organizations engaged in the formulation of voluntary standards. Both of these international agencies have as their objective the development of standards, with a view to facilitating international exchange of goods and services. ISO work is concerned with standardization in many disciplines, except for the electrotechnology field which is IEC's responsibility.

#### Legislation

- Standards Council of Canada Act

#### Organization

##### ■ Standardization Branch

The Branch coordinates voluntary standardization activities among standards writing, certification and testing organizations, and maintains liaison with federal and provincial government authorities, industry and consumers. It assesses and recommends for accreditation organizations engaged in standards writing, certification or testing, and also reviews standards for acceptance as National Standards of Canada. The Branch is responsible for ensuring effective Canadian participation in the work of international standardization

organizations and for programs of training and technical assistance to developing countries in the field of standardization.

##### ■ Information and Sales Branch

The Information and Sales Branch is responsible for planning, developing and implementing activities and programs to ensure that the private and public sectors have ready access to national and international networks of information services on standards and standards-related activities. Information provided by the Branch may concern Canadian and/or foreign standards, specifications, technical regulations, codes, certification systems, standardization activities and other standards-related information. The Branch acts as the Canadian Enquiry Point, required by the Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), and functions as the Canadian member of the International Organization for Standardization Information Network (ISONET). The Branch coordinates Canadian participation on the ISO Committee on Information (INFCO) and functions as the central information and referral agency for the Standards Information System of Canada (CANSIS).

The Branch is also responsible for the sale of standards published by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), and national standards published by approximately 91 member bodies of the ISO.

##### ■ Communications Branch

The Communications Branch is responsible for Council's corporate communications program. Through its two divisions, Publications and Media Services, the Branch informs the general public and specialized audiences on Council's services and activities at the national and international levels.

**Publications Division:** Publishes the annual report and *CONSENSUS*, a quarterly journal. The division also produces general information brochures about the Council and its services, as well as specialized trade-related newsletters of particular interest to exporters, importers, manufacturers and government officials.

**Media Services Division:** Places advertising and public service announcements with various media, including print, television and radio to publicize the activities and services of Council. The division is also responsible for writing speeches, the production of audio-visual materials and for trade show exhibits.

##### ■ Executive and Administration Branch

The Branch ensures the coordination of Council programs within budgetary limitations and verifies that all activities are in keeping with its objectives and procedures as set out in the Standards Council of Canada Act and by-laws. It provides administrative services for all Council staff. It



also performs the planning, accounting and reporting functions for all of the Council. It is accountable for revenues and appropriations and is responsible for discharging Council's liabilities.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Certification and Testing

**Description:** Information on Council programs for the accreditation of certification organizations and accreditation of testing organizations; on participation on the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) Council Committee on Conformity Assessment and on the International Laboratory Accreditation Conference (ILAC).

**Topics:** Accreditation of certification organizations; accreditation of testing organizations; advisory committees. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 010

#### Communications

**Description:** Information on Council's media relations; publications and general public relations programs.

**Topics:** Administration, public service announcements, videos, news releases, seminars and conferences, displays, advertising, publications, brochures, newsletters, quarterly magazine, press clippings annual report, speeches and public enquiries. **Program Record Number:** SDC PRB 025

#### Education

**Description:** Academic liaison; lectures and seminars at colleges, universities, and annual academic conferences; publication of monograph series and posters; production of videos and slide presentations as instructional aids; management of technical slide library; administration of research funding program. **Topics:** Video productions; guest lecturer series; seminars at Canadian Vocational Association, Association of Canadian Community Colleges, Canadian Conference on Engineering Education; Metrology; SYMPOSIUM publications; National Standards System Poster; Research Contribution annual submissions. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 040

#### International Electrotechnical Commission

**Description:** Information on Canadian participation in the technical committee of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) in developing international co-operation on standardization in electrical, electronics and telecommunications engineering and in the unification of national electrotechnical standards. **Topics:** Organization; policy; IEC technical committees; memberships; working documents; minutes of committee meetings; voting register of Canadian participation. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 035

### International Organization for Standardization

**Description:** Information on Canadian participation in technical committee work of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) to promote the development of international standards, to facilitate the international exchange of goods and services, and to develop co-operation in intellectual, scientific, technological and economic activity. **Topics:** Organization; policy; ISO technical committees; memberships; working documents; minutes of committee meetings; voting register of Canadian participation. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 030

### Standards Activities

**Description:** Information on Council standards activities.

**Topics:** Advisory committees; accreditation of standards-writing organizations; coordination of liaison among voluntary organizations in liaison; establishment of subject areas; assessment, acceptance and recommendation of standards as National Standards; liaison – organizations, provincial authorities; reference to standards in regulations; standards in government procurement; procedures for assessing implementation of international standards in Canada; consumer participation in standardization. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 015

### Standards Information

**Description:** Information on national, regional, foreign and international standards, technical regulations, certification systems and other matters related to standardization.

**Note:** The Branch develops and maintains computerized databases containing bibliographic data on Canadian standards, and standards referenced in federal government regulations. The Branch publishes a directory of Canadian standards for sale to the public. **Program Record Number:** SDC EIB 020

### Standards Sales

**Description:** Information concerning the marketing, sales and distribution of national, foreign and international standards and other standards-related products. **Topics:** General information; sales policies and agreements, reproduction and copyright; marketing, promotion and advertising; meetings and sales conferences. **Bank Number:** SDC EIB 045

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Finance

### Procurement

## Personal Information Banks

### University Research Application

**Description:** This bank contains applications for grants funded by the Council's education division to undertake a research project on subjects judged to advance the knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of standards and standardization. It includes information on personal characteristics, and educational and employment background. **Class of Individuals:** College and university faculty and postgraduate students. **Purpose:** Information is obtained to enable the Council's Research Contribution Advisory Committee to make a decision on the awarding of a research grant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records will be retained by the Council for a period of six years. **TBS Registration:** 000847 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 005

## Manuals

- CAN-P-1C Criteria and Procedures for Accreditation of Standards Writing Organizations
- CAN-P-2D Criteria and Procedures for the Preparation and Approval of National Standards of Canada
- CAN-P-3D Criteria and Procedures for Accreditation of Certification Organizations
- CAN-P-4B Accreditation Criteria and Requirements for Testing Organizations
- CAN-P-5A Into the Second Decade – The National Standards Systems of Canada
- CAN-P-6 Criteria for Canadian Voting on Draft International Standards
- CAB-P-1001B Preparation and Submission of Standards for Approval as National Standards of Canada
- CAN-P-1002 Conversion of Standards: Expression of Measurement, Identification of SI Standards and Continued Availability of Yard/Pound Standards
- CAN-P-1004B Procedures for Canadian Adoption of International and Foreign Standards
- CAN-P-1005A Harmonization of Canadian National and Canadian International Standards Work and Management of Committees Involved in Harmonized Work
- CAN-P-1006A Procedures for the Recognition of Primary Responsibility for Subject Areas
- CAN-P-1007A Guide on Referencing the Verification of Conformance in Standards
- CAN-P-1008 Supplementary Procedure for Developing Quality Assurance Documents
- CAN-P-1009A Procedure for Liaison with the Government Master Construction Specification Organization
- CAN-P-1010 Guidelines for the Preparation of Standards Intended for Incorporation by Reference in Codes and Regulations
- CAN-P-1012A Glossary of Common Administrative Terms Used in Standardization Activities
- CAN-P-1013 Directory of Recognized Subject Areas
- CAN-P-1014 Incorporation of Standards by Reference in Regulations – Guidelines for Regulatory Authorities

- CAN-P-1015 Procedures for Processing a Request to Prepare a National Standard of Canada
- CAN-P-1500D Guidelines for the SCC Accreditation Program for Certification Organizations
- CAN-P-1505A Directory of Accredited Certification Organizations
- CAN-P-1510B Guidelines for Preparing an Application for Accreditation: National Accreditation Program for Testing Organizations
- CAN-P-1512 Guidelines for an Assessment: National Accreditation Program for Testing Organizations
- CAN-P-1525 Manual of Procedures, Canadian Participation in ISO/CERTICO
- CAN-P-1550 Directory of Accredited Testing Organizations
- CAN-P-1600 Manual of Procedures, Canadian Participation in ISO/COPOLCO
- CAN-P-2004 to 2010 Canadian National Committee of the International Electrotechnical Commission – Responsibilities and Procedures
- CAN-P-2011 to 2017 Canadian National Committee on the International Organization for Standards – Responsibilities and Procedures
- Financial Administration Act and Regulations
- Financial Signing Authorities

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Information about the Standards Council of Canada, its policies and programs may be obtained by calling or writing to:

Standards Council of Canada  
Public Relations Division  
Suite 1200, 350 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6N7

(613) 238-3222

The Standards Information Service can be reached by calling or writing to:

Standards Council of Canada  
Standards Information Service  
Suite 1200, 350 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6N7

1-800-267-8220 (Toll Free)

## Reading Room

The library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room under the Access to Information Act. The address is:

350 Sparks Street,  
Ottawa, Ontario.  
(Hours: 08:00 to 17:00 eastern standard time)



# Statistics Canada

## Chapter 107

### General Information

#### Background

Statistics Canada collects and provides statistical information on the characteristics and behaviour of Canadian households, businesses, institutions and governments for research, policy development, program administration, decision-making and general informational purposes. This is done under the authority of the Statistics Act which prohibits the disclosure of identifiable information to anyone but the individual person, business or organization concerned.

The statistical information banks maintained by Statistics Canada contain some personal information that has been obtained from a variety of sources. Information is collected directly from the individual through the censuses of population and agriculture, from sample surveys such as surveys on income and expenditure, labour force surveys and special surveys. It is also collected through certain formal agreements the agency has entered into with large social institutions and various levels of Canadian governments. These arrangements give Statistics Canada access to administrative records for the purpose of extracting data on the client populations of the institutions of Health, Education and Justice and on the activities of the population as it comes in contact with the state (e.g., the registration of births, deaths and marriages).

One of the most important of these agreements is one Statistics Canada has with Revenue Canada (Taxation) to access taxation returns for statistical purposes, thus allowing the use of an administrative file of the federal government containing a wealth of information on the socio-economic fabric of the Canadian population. The accessing of taxation records has allowed Statistics Canada to exempt many respondents, particularly small businesses, from the filing of regular questionnaires.

Information banks maintained by Statistics Canada are largely automated. Since records in these banks are meant to be used for statistical purposes and not for administrative purposes, they are rarely classified by name. In fact, few data banks contain names. Some banks are organized by a unique identifier, be it a number assigned by Statistics Canada, a number assigned by the administrative source, such as a registration number, or the social insurance number. Records in other banks are classified geographically, or by the name of the company. It should be noted that many of the statistical data banks contain only a sample of the population. To locate a statistical record, Statistics Canada will require, in most cases, not only an identifier, but additional information such as the time period in which an individual has responded to a survey, or his/her street address, or his/her industry sector.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate and program objectives of Statistics Canada are: to collect and publish in impersonal formats statistical information on the characteristics and behaviour of Canadian households, businesses, institutions and governments for research, policy development, program administration, decision-making and general informational purposes; to collaborate with other participants in the broader national statistical system in extending the system's scope, usefulness and use; and to provide leadership, professional expertise and coordination in such efforts.

#### Legislation

- Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act (CALURA), 1962, c. 26
- Statistics Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S19

#### Organization

##### ■ Office of the Chief Statistician of Canada

The Chief Statistician is a deputy of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada. The Chief Statistician advises on matters pertaining to statistical programs of the departments and agencies of the Government of Canada, and confers with such departments and agencies to that end. The Chief Statistician supervises generally the administration of the Statistics Act and controls the operations and staff of Statistics Canada.

##### ■ Departmental Secretariat

The Departmental Secretariat serves as the principal focal point for liaison with the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada, other ministers, and members of Parliament generally. In support of the Minister, the Departmental Secretariat processes correspondence, deals with parliamentary returns, responds to oral and written questions and prepares briefing material on issues relating to Statistics Canada's programs and policies.

Its other functions include providing staff support to the Chief Statistician, the Policy Committee, as well as liaising with various management committees. The Departmental Secretariat is also responsible for review and control of official government documentation.

#### Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field

The Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field conducts a wide range of statistical programs dealing with virtually all aspects of the social, institutional and labour market characteristics and activities of Canadians.

The Field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for census and demographic statistics,

institutions and social statistics, labour and household surveys, and justice statistics.

### ■ Census and Demographic Statistics Branch

This Branch conducts a program of censuses, surveys and related activities designed to provide comprehensive social and demographic statistics on the Canadian population. It includes the Census Operations Division, the Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division, and the Demography Division.

**Census Operations Division:** Responsible for the planning, development and implementation of all production-related operations of the periodic decennial and quinquennial censuses of population, Canada's national inventory of key socio-economic phenomena.

### **Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division:**

Responsible for the housing, family and social variables produced by the census, the General Social Survey, and for conducting research and analysis of census data and other survey and administrative data. It publishes reports on the socio-economic characteristics of the population and subsets of the population.

**Demography Division:** Responsible for the following four areas: (i) population, family and household estimates; (ii) population, household and family projections; (iii) census and survey-related activities; and (iv) developmental and analytical research.

### ■ Labour and Household Surveys Branch

This Branch conducts statistical programs of household surveys such as the Labour Force Survey, the surveys of income and expenditure, and establishment-based surveys of employment. It includes the following divisions: Household Surveys, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis, and Labour.

**Household Surveys Division:** Responsible for a number of household surveys, including the monthly Labour Force Survey, and for the special surveys program, which provides a capacity to develop and carry out occasional or ad hoc household surveys.

### **Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division:**

Provides resources for the content, analysis and evaluation of income and labour market related data, including data on labour force status, occupation, industry, individual and family income and expenditure.

**Labour Division:** Responsible for producing a wide range of labour data from surveys and administrative records. In addition, information is produced on pension plans, the operation of the Unemployment Insurance Act, Help-Wanted Index, Work Injuries and Labour Income.

### ■ Institutions and Social Statistics Branch

This Branch is responsible for the collection, production analysis and dissemination of socio-economic statistics related to justice, health, education, culture and tourism, and public institutions, which are required for decision-making and research in both the public and private sectors. It consists of the Canadian Centre for Health

Information and the Education, Culture and Tourism Division.

**Canadian Centre for Health Information:** Responsible for the production of statistics on the health of the Canadian people, the occurrence of illnesses, the distribution and cost of health care and treatment in Canadian hospitals and special care facilities, vital statistics (births, deaths, marriages and divorces).

**Education, Culture and Tourism Division:** Responsible for the Education Statistics, Culture Statistics, and Travel and Tourism Programs, and for the Projections and Analysis Section.

### ■ Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics

This is a federal-provincial initiative dedicated to national statistics and information on the justice system in Canada. Established in 1981, the Centre is responsible for producing information on the extent and nature of crime and the administration of criminal and civil justice in Canada.

## National Accounts and Analytical Services Field

This Field is responsible for providing a set of macroeconomic series within the five complex frameworks of the Canadian System of National Accounts. It provides a broad band of research and analysis intended to animate society's perception of social and economic behaviour, and undertakes research and development of statistical techniques. The Field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for the system of national accounts and analytical studies.

### ■ System of National Accounts Branch

The System of National Accounts provides a conceptually integrated framework of statistics and analysis for studying the state and behaviour of the Canadian economy. The accounts are centred on the measurement of activities associated with production of goods and services, and the sales of goods and services in final markets. The Branch includes the following divisions: Integration and Wealth Accounts, Income and Expenditure Accounts, Industry Measures and Analysis, Balance of Payments, Input-Output and Public Institutions.

### **Integration and Wealth Accounts Division:**

Responsible for the conceptual and statistical integration of statistics within the system of National Accounts. It is responsible for research on the restructuring and extension of the Canadian System of National Accounts and dovetailing this work with the re-examination of the accounts which is taking place at the international level.

### **Income and Expenditure Accounts Division:**

Provides quarterly and annual estimates of the national and provincial output of goods and services by expenditure category and also by type of income generated in the production process. It also provides a picture of the key economic processes of production, income generation, sales to major markets, consumption, and capital formation.



**Industry Measures and Analysis Division:** Produces monthly and quarterly measures of the constant price value of Gross Domestic Product for individual industries (approximately 150, based on the Standard Industrial Classification), the total economy and a number of special industry aggregates.

**Balance of Payments Division:** Prepares statements of financial flows and balance sheet estimates for the Canadian economy, measuring the financial wealth of the country and the channels through which lending and borrowing take place. It provides information on Canada's Balance of Payments, i.e., current and capital account transactions between Canada and other countries (including movements in Canada's official monetary reserves) and on Canada's international investment position. It also produces Statistics Canada's flagship publication of economic statistics, the *Canadian Observer*, and the leading indicators.

**Input-Output Division:** Develops annual input-output tables for Canada and for each province; structural economic models of the Canadian economy; and labour productivity measures in the business sector.

**Public Institutions Division:** Collects information on and conducts annual and quarterly analyses of financial transactions and employment of federal, provincial and local governments, and their enterprises, boards and commissions.

### ■ Analytical Studies Branch

This Branch is responsible for the integration, analysis and interpretation of data collected both within the economy and elsewhere, to describe, draw inferences and make deductions about the nature of Canadian society. As well, it is responsible for the development of new and improved techniques for the statistical analysis and interpretation of socio-economic data sets. It includes the following Divisions: Population Studies, Social and Economic Studies, Business and Labour Market Analysis, Language Studies and Environment and Natural Resources.

**Population Studies Division:** Provides social-scientific analyses of data relating to trends and patterns of important variables involving key population groups in Canadian communities as well as assistance to users of such data.

**Social and Economic Studies Division:** Its role is to conduct analysis as well as to stimulate, support and integrate analytic work throughout Statistics Canada. It is also responsible for facilitating the utilization of social and economic data files.

**Business and Labour Market Analysis Program:** Its goal is to conduct analysis and develop data in two major areas: business/industry and labour market. This is done by using a combination of survey data and administrative data, often involving the linkage of data sources in order to obtain enriched data sets for analytical purposes.

**Language Studies Program (LSP):** Responsible for the description and analysis of the situation of language groups and of language behaviour trends. LSP also

develops new methods of analysis and contributes to the collection and dissemination of language data.

### **Environment and Natural Resources Program:**

Develops a core set of statistics related to environmental analysis and the assessment of the state of the environment across Canada.

### **Business and Trade Statistics Field**

This field produces a wide range of monthly, quarterly and annual statistics on manufacturing, primary industries, transportation, communications, computing, construction, agriculture, merchandising services, external trade, prices, business finance, science and technology, small business, public finance, Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act (CALURA), regional industrial structure and related areas. It is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for the Industry, Trade and Prices Statistics and Resources, Technology and Services Statistics branches.

### ■ Industry, Trade and Prices Statistics Branch

This Branch is responsible for planning, directing, coordinating and controlling the activities of subject-matter divisions to ensure the provision of statistical information and advice to governments, private organizations and institutions. It includes the following divisions: Industry, Transportation, International Trade and Prices.

**Industry Division:** Conducts annual Surveys of Manufacturers and Forestry, annual surveys of the mineral fuels, pipeline and utility industries, as well as current surveys of these areas to produce a range of cost structure information, material input and commodity output and employment data. It produces annual measures of construction industry activity and collects data on the retail and wholesale trade sectors.

**Transportation Division:** Collects, publishes and makes available statistics on air, rail, road and water transportation industries and on related traffic and infrastructures.

**International Trade Division:** Responsible for the compilation, analysis and dissemination of Canada's merchandise export and import statistics and related price and volume indices.

**Prices Division:** Provides information on retail (consumer) prices, living costs, and manufacturer, raw material and construction price indexes, as well as a number of indexes relating to capital expenditures.

### ■ Resources, Technology and Services Statistics Branch

This Branch is responsible for planning, directing, coordinating and controlling the activities of the subject matter divisions to ensure the provision of statistical information and advice to governments, private organizations and institutions. This Branch includes the following divisions: Services, Science and Technology, Industrial Organization and Finance, Agriculture, Science, Investment and Capital Stock, and Small Business and Special Surveys.

### **Services, Science and Technology Division:**

Responsible for the development of an integrated and comprehensive program of statistics on services, science and technology, and communications.

### **Industrial Organization and Finance Division:**

Produces corporate financial statistics, corporate taxation statistics, and financial statistics of labour unions. It also administers the Corporation and Labour Unions Returns Act (CALURA).

**Agriculture Division:** Produces information on the supply of agricultural commodities (production and inventory levels), the resources employed to produce these commodities (land and capital) and the returns to farmers arising out of production.

**Investment and Capital Stock Division:** Provides a focus for the collection, analysis and publication of statistics relating to investment activities.

### **Small Business and Special Surveys Division:**

Determines and satisfies the needs for data about and required by small business. Its purpose is also to carry out special surveys relating to business and trade statistics on a cost-recovery basis.

## **Informatics and Methodology Field**

This field ensures that the statistical methodology used by all surveys is sound and statistically efficient, and provides leadership for and management of information processing in Statistics Canada. It is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for Informatics, Classification Systems and Methodology.

### **International and Professional Relations Division:**

Coordinates Statistics Canada's contacts with the statistical offices of other countries and international organizations and its program of technical assistance to developing countries. It is also responsible for the coordination of the Bureau's relations with professional societies, the development and administration of a fellowship program, and the coordination of the Bureau's professional advisory committees.

### **■ Informatics Branch**

This Branch provides electronic data processing (EDP) services to Statistics Canada. The headquarters staff, in conjunction with other members of the Branch, is responsible for the formulation of policies relating to EDP and managing overall branch activities. It also coordinates relations with the users of various systems and data processing services. The Branch provides the chairman and secretariat services for the executive sub-committee on EDP. It includes the System Development Division, the Informatics User Services Division and the Main Computer Centre.

**System Development Division:** Responsible for the planning, design, development, support and maintenance of specific applications of EDP systems for particular users.

**Informatics User Services Division:** Provides all users with a unified and comprehensive interface for the full

range of Informatics Branch services, and is responsible for EDP planning, technical evaluation and EDP policies, standards and procedures.

**Main Computer Centre:** Responsible for the provision of large-scale computer and mini-computer services to Statistics Canada, including data storage facilities for the agency's EDP data.

### **■ Classification Systems Branch**

This Branch develops and promulgates classification systems; standardizes economic, social and geographic concepts; develops, enhances and maintains the business register as a major integration instrument of survey-taking; and is responsible for the exploitation of taxation and other administrative data. It includes the Geography Division, the Business Register Division and the Standards Division.

**Geography Division:** Develops and maintains a spatially referenced geographical database in support of the standard geographical classification, the census and other bureau programs and performs the roles of a service area and a centre of expertise in the application of computerized techniques to geography, cartography and graphics.

**Business Register Division:** Responsible for the development and maintenance of a central register of firms and their constituent establishments for purposes of statistical collections. It is also responsible for accessing and transcribing statistical data from Revenue Canada Taxation records to supplement or replace data collected by survey, and for maintaining a tax database.

**Standards Division:** Develops standard classifications, monitors their implementation, delineates statistical structures, standardizes economic and social concepts, and provides a system of comprehensive documentation for all surveys conducted in Statistics Canada. It establishes official concordances between international and Canadian classifications.

### **■ Methodology Branch**

This Branch plans, organizes and directs the work of the divisions and staff engaged in the development, implementation, analysis and evaluation of the statistical methodology underlying all of the programs of the agency. It is also involved in reviewing the paper burden imposed on businesses by federal government departments and agencies for the collection of information. The Branch includes the Federal Information Collection Group as well as the following divisions: Social Survey Methods, Business Survey Methods, Small Area and Administrative Data, and Time Series Research and Analysis.

**Federal Information Collection Group:** Responsible for the technical review of information collection plans of federal government departments in accordance with Treasury Board policy on the Management of Government Information Holdings (MGIH) and for the maintenance of a Federal Register of collected information.

**Social Survey Methods Division:** Comprised of centralized methodology groups, is responsible for



achieving the most effective balance between the cost of data collection and the quality of statistical output, and for focusing research and development efforts.

**Business Survey Methods Division:** Responsible for methodological services to business, agricultural surveys, and quality control services. It is also responsible for research and development on problems related to survey design, estimation techniques and analysis of survey data.

**Small Area and Administrative Data Division:** Studies and develops methods and approaches to explore the statistical potential of administrative data files from other federal or provincial institutions for small area social statistics. It is also responsible for the development and dissemination of social, economic and demographic statistics and indicators for sub-provincial geographic areas.

**Time Series Research and Analysis Division:** Organized as an applied research group. Its objective is to improve the quality of seasonal adjustments of economic time series and the analysis of the evolution of seasonality in the Canadian economy.

## Communications and Operations Field

This Field provides a full range of external communication functions, including respondent, user, media and international relations. It also administers the central and regional operational functions essential to the conduct of the agency's statistical programs, including regional data collection and processing activities, marketing, publishing and electronic data dissemination. This Field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for the Marketing and Information Services, Surveys and Regional Operations Branches.

### ■ Marketing and Information Services Branch

This Branch is responsible for the activities which design and organize the information products of the agency to service the needs of its various clients at the federal, provincial and municipal government levels, and in the public and private sectors. It includes the following Divisions: Communications, Publications, and Electronic Data Dissemination.

**Communications Division:** Coordinates and exercises a focal responsibility for relations with Parliament, federal departments and agencies, provincial, territorial and municipal governments, business, labour, academics, institutions, media and the general public. It provides an entry point to the agency for these publics, monitors the public environment, develops and executes information programs, and supports communications activities of program managers through consultation and through preparation of communications material. It also provides an editing service aimed at improving the quality of publications of the specialty divisions.

**Publications Division:** Responsible for the publishing and marketing of the Department's catalogued publications.

**Electronic Data Dissemination Division:** Responsible for the development and operation of techniques and mechanisms to foster public access to Statistics Canada's information through electronic means.

### ■ Surveys Branch

This Branch is responsible for analyzing, evaluating and reviewing all statistical operations; and for managing the integrated headquarters operations. It also develops and implements approaches and strategies for integrating operations and services throughout the agency, including the regionalization of operational activities, and manages and coordinates related production support services. It includes Administrative Support Services Division, the Operations and Integration Division and the Operations Research and Development Division.

**Administrative Support Services Division:** Involved in four main areas: records management, distribution of data collection material, publications and general correspondence, material management and facilities management.

**Operations and Integration Division:** Responsible for the planning and management of the operations for more than 100 surveys conducted centrally as well as the planning of the integration and regionalization of all surveys of Statistics Canada as approved by the management of Statistics Canada.

**Operations Research and Development Division:** Its primary mission is to initiate and manage a program of research and development designed to improve efficiency, effectiveness, and job satisfaction with potential application to the Operations and Integration Division and other operational entities in Statistics Canada.

### ■ Regional Operations Branch

This organization is responsible through a headquarters staff and a network of regional offices for survey data collection, primary processing and editing, for the provision of statistical information and advice at the regional level, and for related user respondents and community relations. Regional offices are located in St. John's, Halifax, Montreal, Toronto, Sturgeon Falls, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton, Vancouver and Calgary. The Branch includes the Survey Operations Division and the Advisory Services Division.

**Survey Operations Division:** Responsible for researching, costing, developing, delivering and evaluating data collection and data capture procedures and training in cooperation with client divisions and several external departments. The Division provides services in the areas of project management, operations research and analysis, organization and methods of data collection, financial control, logistical support, data capture and operations audit and evaluation.

**Advisory Services Division:** Responsible for the provision of inquiries, professional consultation, education and research services in local reference centres across the country and through the Statistical Reference Centre in Ottawa.

## Management Services Field

This Field organizes and coordinates internal management services, including the development and implementation of all management policies and systems within the agency and the assessment of the efficiency and effectiveness of these programs. It is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for Management Practices, Operational Planning and Finance, and Personnel.

**Corporate Assignments Division:** Responsible for a human resource development and deployment program the principle operational mechanism of which is the temporary assignment of indeterminate employees from their "home jobs" to temporary assignments which range in length from three months to two years. Assignments arranged by this program can be within or without Statistics Canada. Principle objectives of the program are: (a) attraction and retention of high quality employees; (b) development of individual employee capacities to the maximum; (c) deployment of overall human resources in an efficient manner; (d) improvement of human relations; (e) improvement of organizational relations between sub-units of the department and between this department and other departments, agencies, etc.

**Data Access and Control Services Division:** Serves as a departmental focal point for matters relating to the confidentiality of the information collected by Statistics Canada. It also administers services pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

**Departmental Security:** Responsible for the administration of the security program for Statistics Canada. This includes responsibility for the physical security of designated and classified information and other assets held within Statistics Canada; inspections and investigations of suspected breaches or violations of security; arranging checks with investigative agencies as part of the personnel screening process; emergency and safety practices and security awareness.

### ■ Management Practices Branch

This Branch is responsible for developing good management systems to support the agency's managers in achieving departmental objectives and for ensuring that management practices identified by the Office of the Comptroller General are carried out. It includes the following divisions: Internal Audit, Program Evaluation, and Corporate Planning and Management Systems.

**Internal Audit Division:** Provides a systematic and independent review of all operations for purposes of advising Statistics Canada's management on the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of management practices.

**Program Evaluation Division:** Responsible for evaluating Statistics Canada's programs to assess the continued relevance of their objectives, and for investigating alternatives that might achieve the objectives in a more cost-effective manner.

## Corporate Planning and Management Systems

**Division:** Responsible for ensuring the continued improvement of the departmental planning system, for assisting senior management in developing and assessing corporate planning directives and priorities, and for formulating alternative strategies and plans of action to achieve these objectives.

### ■ Operational Planning and Finance Branch

This Branch is responsible for determining the financial resources required by Statistics Canada and supervising the Agency's expenses. The Branch is also responsible for operations related to program and financial planning, financial services, and management information systems. It includes the Financial Policies and Systems Division, the Financial Operations Division, and the Operational Planning and Programming Division.

**Financial Policies and Systems Division:** Responsible for the development, design, implementation and review of departmental financial policies, systems and procedures.

**Financial Operations Division:** Responsible for the accounts office, which retains records on all expenditure and revenue transactions, the financial management information system (REMAPPs), recoverable projects accounting, contract administration, and general accounting services.

### Operational Planning and Programming Division:

Responsible for the management of the departmental operational planning system and the preparation of a multi-year operational plan and current year work planning processes and associated budgets.

### ■ Personnel Branch

This Branch is responsible for assisting management in obtaining, deploying, developing and retaining the staff necessary to execute Statistics Canada's responsibilities. It is also responsible for ensuring fair and equitable treatment of individual employees. It includes the following Divisions: Personnel Operations, Personnel Policies, Official Languages, and the Employee Assistance Program.

**Personnel Operations Division:** Responsible for operations in the areas of classification, recruitment, promotions, redeployment, language identification of positions, staff relations, and pay and benefits administration.

**Personnel Policies Division:** Responsible for the development, implementation and ongoing operations of personnel policies and programs related to employment equity, human resources planning, training and development, organization development, staff relations, occupational safety and health, classification, staffing, and the personnel information system.

**Official Languages Division:** Responsible for developing departmental guidelines on official languages, providing information and advice to managers on the requirements of the Official Languages Act and on the implementation of related policies and programs in their



respective areas, providing information to employees in general on their rights and obligations regarding official languages, planning language training of employees, and administering language tests.

**Employee Assistance Program:** Responsible for providing confidential health assistance and advice to employees, and disseminating information on the various social agencies available to provide service to employees.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Office of the Chief Statistician

##### Departmental Operations

**Description:** Records relating to the overall functions of the Department. **Program Record Number:** STC OCS 005

#### Business and Trade Statistics Field

##### Air Transport

**Description:** Records related to the movement of aircraft passengers, mail and cargo by air and to the activities of air carriers operating in Canada. These data are produced by the Aviation Statistics Centre, a Statistics Canada satellite co-located with the National Transportation Agency of Canada. **Topics:** Air carrier financial and operational statistics; air traffic at Canadian airports; volume of mail and cargo; origin and destination of scheduled air passengers travelling within Canada, between Canada and the United States and internationally; international and domestic air charter statistics; airport activity and traffic flow; fare type statistics; aircraft utilization. **Storage Medium:** Material held on magnetic tape, and some data available on CANSIM. User summary tapes and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 395

##### Business and Trade Statistics Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the Field. **Program Record Number:** STC BTS 305

##### Business Finance and Taxation

**Description:** Records related to financial and taxation data of all corporations and financial institutions operating in Canada. **Topics:** Corporate financial statistics – assets, liabilities, shareholder's equity, revenues, expenses, profits and retained earnings; corporate taxation statistics – provincial allocation of taxable income, income taxes payable, and reconciliation of profits to taxable income.

**Program Record Number:** STC IOF 435

### Capital Expenditures

**Description:** Records related to capital and related expenditures on new construction and new purchased machinery and equipment repair work on structures and on machinery. **Topics:** Provincial capital and related expenditures by industry and a breakdown of private and public investment. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 475

### Capital Stock

**Description:** Records related to the value of fixed assets and their degree of utilization in the manufacturing sector. **Topics:** Series on capital stocks and depreciation in both current and constant dollars by industry and province; series on capacity utilization rates for manufacturing industry groups. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 470

### Census of Agriculture

**Description:** Records related to recurring five-year and ten-year censuses of agriculture; records related to the linkage of the Census of Population with the Census of Agriculture. **Topics:** Numbers of farms; areas; tenure; crops; livestock; farm machinery; hired agricultural labour; off-farm work by operators; capital value and type of organization; entrants to and exiters from farming occupation; expenses and sales; operators' age, sex, marital status, mother tongue, occupation, industry, labour force activity, total income and income sources, level of schooling. **Format:** Census of Agriculture data are available in a variety of forms – printed volumes, graphic presentations, summary file on tape, diskette or paper and special tabulations. **Note:** Most information is available from the Publications Sales and Services Section. User summary tapes and special requests are handled directly by the User Services Section of the Agriculture Division. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 445

### Communication – Radio, Television, Cablevision, Telecommunication

**Description:** Records related to licensed radio and television stations, including the CBC and other national and regional networks; cable television systems; telecommunication carriers; and all telephone systems operating in Canada. **Topics:** Financial statistics and other operating statistics; number of employees; salaries and wages; telephones in operation by type of service and type of exchange; cable television subscribers. **Program Record Number:** STC SST 430

### Construction Industry

**Description:** Records related to the construction industry, including revenues, inventories, principal direct and overhead costs and other operating data by type of contractor. **Topics:** Type of construction; total value of construction; repair work; labour content; per capita value of construction; construction contracting industries – mechanical, electrical highway, road, street, bridge, general non-residential, general residential, heavy engineering and special trades. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 370

## Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act (CALURA)

**Description:** Records related to financial data and ownership of corporations, and to financial statements and membership data of labour unions. **Topics:** Corporate statistics – country of control, assets, sales, profits and taxable income; directory of intercorporate ownership; labour unions – financial statistics, number of locals, members and collective agreements. **Program Record Number:** STC IOF 440

## Crops

**Description:** Records related to area measurements and seeding intentions; measurements of yield, production, stocks and value of production for most crops grown in Canada. **Topics:** Field crops; grain marketing; horticulture; per capita food disappearance. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfiche. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 450

## Current Investment Indicators

**Description:** Records related to building permits and housing starts and completions, capital expenditures and fixed assets in housing. **Topics:** Number and value of building permits issued by municipalities; number of new dwelling units by type; value of residential, commercial, governmental and institutional building construction; housing starts and completions; housing stock; construction activity indicators. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 480

## Data Processing Coordination

**Description:** Records related to the coordination of data processing activities, the development of general systems and the overall support of data processing and electronic communications in Agriculture Division. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 462

## Electrical Equipment

**Description:** Records related to the production of electrical and electronic products. **Topics:** Household appliances; electrical industrial products; other electrical products; electrical machinery, equipment and supplies; electronic equipment; computer services; computer equipment and related services. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 350

## Energy

**Description:** Records related to electricity, mineral fuels and pipelines. The statistical programs are carried out in collaboration with other government agencies such as the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, the National Energy Board, the Petroleum Monitoring Agency, and various provincial departments. **Topics:** Supply and disposition of solid fuels, liquid fuels, gas, electricity and renewable energy forms; financial and operating statistics in respect of energy industries and pipelines. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 315

## Exports and Imports

**Description:** Records related to exports and imports.

**Topics:** Exports and imports according to the Harmonized System on a custom basis by quantity and value; by commodity; by country. Exports by province of origin. Imports by province of clearance. Import and Export price and volume indexes. Seasonally adjusted import and export data on a balance of payments basis.

**Storage Medium:** Tape, publication, microfiche, diskette. Some data on CANSIM. **Program Record Number:** STC INT 410

## Farm Income and Prices

**Description:** Information related to farm income, prices and farm finance. **Topics:** Farm cash receipts; farm expenses; net farm income; government program payments paid to agricultural producers; inventory changes; farm prices and indexes; farm debt; value of farm capital; value per acre of farm land and buildings.

**Storage Medium:** Information in this area is available in a variety of forms including CANSIM, publications and special tabulations. **Note:** Diskettes and publications are available from the Publications Sales and Services Section. Diskettes, user summary tapes and special requests are handled directly by the Farm Income and Prices Section. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 455

## Farm Register

**Description:** Records related to the maintenance of the master mailing list for surveys in the Agriculture Division. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 464

## Foods, Beverages and Tobacco

**Description:** Records related to the production and processing of food, beverages and tobacco. **Topics:** Soft drinks; grain millings; oils; fats; bakery products; poultry products; meats; cigarettes, cigars and cut tobacco; processed cheese; instant skim milk powder; tea; coffee; cocoa; breweries; distilleries; wineries; dairy products; confectionery; feeds; fish products; fruits and vegetables; flour and breakfast cereal products; sugar. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 320

## Industrial Prices

**Description:** Records related to the measurements of price movements in the production and distribution of commodities and services. **Topics:** Selling price indexes: manufacturers' selling price indexes; contractors' selling price indexes for a limited number of construction activities; electricity selling price indexes; selected purchase price index: special purpose indexes for capital expenditures; machinery and equipment, by industry of purchase; raw materials price indexes, including data for imported as well as domestically produced goods, farm input price indexes; thermal coal price index. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** STC PRI 420

## Integrated Agriculture Survey System

**Description:** Records related to managing the development of a new processing system for the National



Farm Survey and related vehicles, and coordinating the integration of data collection in Agriculture Division.

**Program Record Number:** STC AGR 461

## Leather

**Description:** Records related to the production and consumption of leather. **Topics:** Footwear; leather tanneries; shoe factories; boot and shoe findings.

**Program Record Number:** STC IND 325

## Livestock and Animal Products

**Description:** Records related to livestock and poultry inventories, production and per capita disappearance of meats and animal products; wool production; egg production; dairy statistics; stocks of food in cold storage.

**Topics:** Inventories of classes of cattle, pigs, sheep and poultry; births; deaths; stocks in cold storage; dairy products; fur; eggs; livestock slaughter; wool. **Storage Medium:** Livestock and animal products data are

available in printed publications, CANSIM, photocopies of tabulations and special tabulations prepared on request.

**Program Record Number:** STC AGR 460

## Logging (Survey of Forestry)

**Description:** Records related to shipments of roundwood.

**Topics:** Sawlogs; veneer logs; pulpwood; poles and pilings (untreated); fuelwood; Christmas trees; miscellaneous roundwood. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 385

## Machinery and Transportation Equipment

**Description:** Records related to the manufacture of machinery and transportation equipment. **Topics:** Motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts and accessories; truck and bus body and commercial trailers; motor vehicle dealers and related services; aircraft and aircraft parts; shipbuilding and repair; railway rolling stock; other transportation equipment; tires. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 345

## Manufacturing – General

**Description:** Records related to the Survey of Manufacturers; shipments, inventories and orders; business conditions and inventory accounting methods.

**Topics:** Operating statistics; materials and supplies used; products shipped; estimates of the value of Canadian manufacturers' shipments, inventories and orders; qualitative assessments of business conditions in manufacturing and short-term production expectations; turnover periods in manufacturing industries; inventory accounting (surveys conducted in 1949 and again in 1975). **Program Record Number:** STC IND 310

## Waste Management

**Description:** Records related to the economic characteristics of waste management in Canada. **Topics:** Principal statistics; details on wastes managed for haulage (type and quantity), for disposal (method by type and quantity and quantity of recycled materials); waste imports and exports. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 317

## Metals

**Description:** Records related to primary metals (manufactured) and fabricated metal products. **Topics:** Primary iron and steel; ingots, steel castings and pig iron; steel wire and wire products; chrome ore, manganese ore, cobalt, molybdenum and tungsten; ferro-alloys and addition agents; non-metallic minerals; selenium; tellurium; antimony; bismuth; unmanufactured tin; steel pipes; tubing and fittings; cemented tungsten; carbide blanks and tools; aluminum; lead and zinc; magnesium metal; metallic cadmium; metallic mercury; nickel; grinding balls; iron and steel mills; metal rolling, casting and extruding; fabricated structural metal; hardware, tool and cutlery manufacturers; scrap iron and steel; smelting and refining; ornamental and architectural metals; boiler and plate works; heating equipment; iron foundries; metal stamping, pressing and coating. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 365

## Miscellaneous Manufacturing Products

**Description:** Records related to the production, sale and consumption of miscellaneous manufacturing products.

**Topics:** Toys; floor tiles; felts; phonograph records; pre-recorded tapes; sporting goods; scientific and professional equipment; signs and displays; jewellery and silverware; coated products. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 340

## National Farm Survey

**Description:** Records related to the conduct of the National Farm Survey, designed to produce estimates for crops, livestock, expenses and other ad hoc enquiries at the provincial level. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 463

## Paper Products and Printing

**Description:** Records related to paper products and printing. **Topics:** Hardboard; rigid insulating board; corrugated boxes and wrappers; printing, publishing and allied industries; pulp and paper mills; asphalt roofing; paper converters; paper and plastic bags; folding carton and set-up boxes. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 360

## Plastics, Chemicals and Rubber

**Description:** Records related to the production, sale and consumption of plastics, chemicals and rubber. **Topics:** Paints; varnishes; lacquers; synthetic resins; pharmaceuticals; medicines; plastics; toilet preparations; industrial chemicals; fertilizers; plastic film and bags, soaps and cleaning compounds; high-pressure decorative laminate sheet; plastic bottles. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 335

## Rail Transport

**Description:** Records relating to rail transportation in Canada and between the United States and Canada.

**Topics:** Railway financial and operating statistics; equipment and length of track; fuel consumption and employment statistics; freight and passenger traffic; freight loaded; receipts from and deliveries to U.S. rail

connections; commodity movement between provinces and to and from U.S. regions. **Storage Medium:** Material held on magnetic tape and some data available on CANSIM. User summary tapes and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 390

### Retail Prices and Living Costs

**Description:** Records related to the measurement of consumer price changes and place-to-place price difference, including concepts and procedures. **Topics:** Consumer price indexes; average retail prices for selected commodities; inter-city price comparisons for selected commodities; foreign service post indexes and Canadian isolated post indexes; index methodology and concepts. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfiche. **Program Record Number:** STC PRI 415

### Retail Trade

**Description:** Records related to sales, inventories and operating data for retail businesses, and number and value of new passenger cars and commercial vehicles sold. **Topics:** Chain stores; independent stores; alcoholic beverage stores; motor vehicle dealers (parts and accessories); food stores; general merchandise stores; clothing stores; hardware stores; furniture and appliance stores; shoe stores; drug stores; campus book stores; direct sellers; vending machine operators; department stores. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 375

### Road Transport

**Description:** Records relating to road transport in Canada. In addition to programs surveying carriers, certain programs rely on aggregations of provincial and territorial administrative records. **Topics:** Financial and operating statistics on motor carriers of freight and of passengers, and on urban transit systems; commodity origin-destination statistics of the for-hire trucking industry (domestic and international); private trucking statistics; motor vehicle registrations and related licences; gross and net sales of motor fuels. **Storage Medium:** Material held on magnetic tape, and some data available on CANSIM. User summary tapes and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 400

### Science Statistics

**Description:** Records relating to the nature, state and direction of science and technology in the public and private sectors. **Topics:** Science and technology in the federal government (by department and program); in Canadian industry (by selected industries); in private non-profit organizations; in certain provincial governments; and in universities. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 465

### Service Industries

**Description:** Records related to financial and other operating data. **Topics:** Amusement and recreational industries: motion picture theatres, motion picture and

video production, laboratories and distribution, golf clubs, marinas, skiing facilities, etc.; business services: employment agencies and personnel suppliers, computer services, engineering, architectural and scientific services, advertising agencies, security services, customs brokers, etc.; personal and household services: funeral directors, laundries and dry cleaning services, self-service laundries and dry cleaners, barber and beauty shops, etc.; other miscellaneous services: industrial machinery and equipment rental, automobile and truck rental and leasing, janitorial services, photographers, repair services, ticket and travel agencies and tour operators; accommodation and food services: hotels, motels, campgrounds, restaurants, taverns and caterers, etc. **Program Record Number:** STC SST 425

### Small Business Statistics

**Description:** Records related to small business. **Topics:** Operation results, financial ratios and changes in financial position for selected industries; average earnings by age and sex; the relationship between employment creation and the financial performance of firms; all of the above are described by province or territory, by firm size, and are undertaken annually. **Program Record Number:** STC SBS 523

### Special Surveys

**Description:** Records related to special surveys. **Topics:** Business and trade statistics surveys, such as the diffusion of technology survey in the service sector. **Program Record Number:** STC SBS 524

### Textiles and Apparel

**Description:** Records related to the production and consumption of textiles and apparel. **Topics:** Canvas products; cordage and twine; cotton and jute bags; yarn and cloth made from cotton, man-made fibre and wool; foundation garments; fur goods; men's, women's and children's clothing; felt and fibre; carpets, mats and rugs; automobile fabric accessories. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 330

### Water Transport

**Description:** Records relating to water transportation, domestic shipping, international seaborne shipping, and ports of loading and unloading. **Topics:** Financial and operating statistics on water carriers, including number and kind of vessels, employment, fuel consumption, type of service; shipping and port activities; commodities loaded and unloaded; containerized commodities; ports of loading and unloading; number, kind, operating status and registry (flag) of vessels arriving at and leaving Canadian ports; foreign port of origin, or destination. **Storage Medium:** Material held on magnetic tape, and some data available on CANSIM. User summary tapes and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 405

### Wholesale Trade

**Description:** Records related to businesses acting as intermediaries in the distribution of: farm products;



petroleum products; food, beverages, drugs and tobacco products; apparel and dry goods; household goods; motor vehicles; parts and accessories; metals, hardware, plumbing, heating and building materials; machinery, equipment and supplies; miscellaneous wholesale industries. **Topics:** Principal statistics of wholesale merchants and wholesale agents and brokers; volume of trade; net sales and receipts; purchases; inventories; salaries and wages; gross commissions; value of goods handled on a commission basis. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 380

## Wood and Furniture Products

**Description:** Records related to the manufacture of wood and furniture products. **Topics:** Veneer and plywood mills; sawmills; planing mills; shingle mills; sash, door and other millwork plants; wooden boxes; coffins and caskets; wood preservation; wood turnings; particle board, wafer board and miscellaneous wood products; household furniture; office furniture; electric lamps and shades. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 355

## World Trade Database

**Description:** A matrix of international trade flows (exports and imports of goods) created from data reported by member countries to the United Nations Statistical Office and broken down by partner country and commodity/industry. The data are annual from 1970. **Topics:** Commodities according to SITC Revision 2, and the Canadian SIC; values only. **Storage Medium:** Available by special request on a cost recoverable basis. **Program Record Number:** STC INT 412

## Communications and Operations Field

### CANSIM

**Description:** Records related to the maintenance, updating, marketing and utilization of the CANSIM databases; to the development of new data content, and new data storage, retrieval and delivery facilities; to the development of meta data systems; and to the Canadian Statistical Review. **Program Record Number:** STC COD 580

### Communications

**Description:** Records related to communications with federal, provincial and municipal governments and agencies, with Parliament, business, labour, academics, institutions, media and the general public; to the production of various reference products including the Canada Year Book, Canada: A Portrait and the Statistics Canada Daily. **Program Record Number:** STC CMN 570

## Communications and Operations Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the Field. **Program Record Number:** STC COM 565

### Operations

**Description:** Records related to the development and ongoing work of the Operations Sub-division including the statistical production operations of classification, coding,

editing and other related functions. **Program Record Number:** STC OPI 595

## Operations Automation

**Description:** Records related to the use of technology to improve the operational performance of Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC ORD 600

## Publications

**Description:** Records related to the production, sales and marketing of Statistics Canada's publications. **Program Record Number:** STC PUB 575

## Regionalization Planning

**Description:** Records related to the planning and implementation of regionalization programs. **Program Record Number:** STC OPI 590

## Survey Operations

**Description:** Records related to data collection and associated activities for population and agriculture censuses, household surveys and business surveys. **Program Record Number:** STC SOP 602

## User Services

**Description:** Records of the number and nature of inquiries; records of sales in regional offices of Statistics Canada's products and services; records related to the coordination of regional marketing activities and of promotional programs for Statistics Canada's products and services. **Program Record Number:** STC UAS 603

## Informatics and Methodology Field

### Administrative Data

**Description:** Records relate to the administrative data development studies conducted by the division. **Topics:** Social data; sub-provincial data; labour force; migration; income. **Program Record Number:** STC SAD 550

### Business Profiles

**Description:** Records related to the maintenance of the Business Register and the structure of reporting units. **Topics:** Business Register specifications; profiles of establishments; up-to-date names and addresses of businesses; profiling procedures. **Program Record Number:** STC BUS 525

### Business Survey Methods

**Description:** The records relate to survey design and methodology issues and problems relating to business surveys. **Topics:** Planning surveys; survey concepts and definitions; survey and sample design; quality assurance; quality control; sampling frames; data linkage techniques; estimation procedures; data edit and imputation; outlier detection and correction; confidentiality; data quality (sampling and non-sampling errors); methods for the analysis of survey data; evaluation of surveys. **Program Record Number:** STC BSM 545

## Computer Services

**Description:** Records related to information on computer hardware and software; operation of computer equipment and the administrative procedures used within the Main Computer Centre. **Program Record Number:** STC MCC 517

## EDP Standards and Procedures

**Description:** Records related to standards and procedures applicable to EDP functions. **Topics:** Planning; project development and control; EDP services; procurement of goods and services; hardware; software; security; standards; training; documentation; maintenance of programs and systems; data capture; software support; data storage; archiving of machine-readable material; general data administration. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 515

## EDP Training

**Description:** The EDP Training Section, in conjunction with the Departmental Training and Development Section, evaluates the requirements of the agency for EDP training, evaluates and develops courses and coordinates the teaching of courses. Records relate to all aspects of EDP training. **Topics:** Data processing; time-sharing; programming and systems analysis; software packages. **Note:** For information consult the Departmental Training and Development Section of Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 505

## Federal Register of Collected Information

**Description:** The Federal Register of Collected Information is a central register of information collection activities being carried out by federal government institutions. Records describe the nature of information collected including the frequency, the topic areas covered, the sponsor and the availability of information from the collection. **Program Record Number:** STC FCG 539

## Geocartographics

**Description:** Correspondence, studies and reports related to various aspects of geocartographics. **Topics:** Geographic information systems; automated cartography; spatial information display system. **Program Record Number:** STC GEO 500

## Geography

**Description:** Records related to geographically referenced data; current census boundaries; and specifications for maps and bulletins. **Topics:** Municipal boundaries; street networks, names, address ranges; coordinates; geographic concepts; geographical reference data; geostatistical areas – provinces, census divisions, counties, regional municipalities, regional districts, cities, towns, villages, townships, census tracts, census metropolitan areas, enumeration areas; postal codes; street indexes for large (50000+) urban areas; enumeration area maps; geostatistical area maps. **Storage Medium:** Enumeration area maps held on microfilm for the 1971 and 1976 Census and on hard copy

(paper) format for 1981 and 1986. **Program Record Number:** STC GEO 520

## Informatics and Methodology Field Operations

**Description:** Records relating to the overall functions of the Field. **Topics:** Field policy; automation; security; equipment evaluation; equipment acquisition; software evaluation; software acquisition; methodology. **Program Record Number:** STC INM 485

## Information Collection Policy Administration

**Description:** Contains records of correspondence regarding the administration of Treasury Board policy on the Management of Government Information Holdings (MGIH), including policy interpretations made by Treasury Board Secretariat, correspondence with institutions regarding policy implementation and application, operational arrangements and other matters dealing with Statistics Canada's role in administration of the Treasury Board policy on information collection. **Program Record Number:** STC FCG 536

## Information Collection Review Files

**Description:** Contains records of contacts for review of federal government information collection plans, and requests for consultation on plans from non-government organizations. Records describe plans, review action taken, comments provided and recommendations for approval of collection plans. **Program Record Number:** STC FCG 537

## Methodology

**Description:** The records relate to methodological issues and research on survey design, estimation techniques and methods in analysis of data from complex surveys. **Topics:** Planning; work plans; work programs; editing; imputation; faulty and missing data; quality control; record linkage; sample design; estimation procedures; methods of analysis with data from complex surveys and other survey methods research. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfiche. **Program Record Number:** STC SVM 540

## Small Area Data

**Description:** The Small Area Database contains socio-economic and demographic data for sub-provincial geographic areas. These data come from sources within, and external to, Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC SAD 555

## Standards

**Description:** Records related to classification standards and concepts. **Topics:** Standard Industrial Classifications, statistical units, concordances between different vintages of the Canadian, the International and the U.S. standard industrial classifications; Standard Classification of Goods (based upon the Harmonized commodity description and coding system), Standard Commodity Classification, principal commodity groups, concordances between the SCG and other Canadian commodity classifications; Standard Classification of Services; Standard Geographical Classifications; Statistical Data



Documentation System. **Program Record Number:** STC STD 535

## System Documentation

**Description:** General descriptions of the operations of programs and systems. **Topics:** System specifications; system flowcharts. **Access:** Sequenced by system identification code. **Program Record Number:** STC ISD 495

## Systems and Programs

**Description:** Sets of instructions to enable a computer to perform a given task. **Topics:** Application programs; application systems; utility programs; generalized programs; control programs; system software. **Access:** Sequenced by system identification code. **Program Record Number:** STC ISD 490

## Taxation Data

**Description:** Records related to the accessing of statistical data from taxation records of incorporated and unincorporated businesses. **Topics:** Access to T-1 and T-2 income tax returns; use of taxation data for statistical purposes. **Storage Medium:** T1 and T2 documents are maintained on microfilm and photocopies, respectively; both are destroyed on completion of a tax cycle; all material is strictly confidential. **Program Record Number:** STC BUS 530

## Technical Evaluation

**Description:** Research into the feasibility and applicability of new EDP technology to the Agency's program plans, evaluations of the cost effectiveness of new EDP technology. **Topics:** COM (Computer Output to Microfilm); OCR (Optical Character Recognition); RJE (Remote Job Entry); telecommunications; data storage media; time-sharing; terminals; word processing; page printing; expert systems. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 510

## Time Series

**Description:** The records relate to fundamental research on seasonality and time-series analysis. **Topics:** Time series; short series; Box-Jenkins (ARIMA) forecasting models; tests; indirect adjustment; seasonality; interpolation; benchmarks; polynomial seasonal adjustment methods; filters; X-11-ARIMA. **Program Record Number:** STC TSR 560

## Management Services Field

### Corporate Assignments

**Description:** Records related to the operations of the Corporate Assignments Program, including assignment proposals, employee applications and assignment agreements. **Program Record Number:** STC CAD 610

### Corporate Planning

**Description:** Records related to the development and improvement of the departmental planning system; the coordination of the development and assessment of corporate planning objectives and priorities; the formulation of alternative strategies for obtaining these

objectives; the devising of plans of action reflecting such intentions in the medium- and longer-term. **Program Record Number:** STC CPM 620

## Data Access

**Description:** Records relate to requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; agreements with other federal government departments, provincial governments, municipalities or other corporations for the joint collection or sharing of data, orders prescribing forms, the discretionary disclosure of information pursuant to the Statistics Act, and the administration within Statistics Canada of the Information Collection Policy, the Informing Survey Respondents Policy, the Policy on Record Linkage, the Microdata Release Policy, and the Policy on the Protection of Sensitive Statistical Information. **Program Record Number:** STC DAC 615

## Financial Operations

**Description:** Records relate to expenditure and revenue transactions, the financial management information system, recoverable projects accounting, contract administration and general accounting services. **Program Record Number:** STC FIN 635

## Financial Policies and Systems

**Description:** Records related to the development, design, implementation and review of departmental policies, systems and procedures. **Program Record Number:** STC FPS 630

## Management Services Field Operations

**Description:** Records relate to the overall functions of the field. **Program Record Number:** STC MAN 605

## Management Systems

**Description:** Records related to the development and coordination with other functional areas within the Department, systems for management to facilitate accountability, improve planning, provide information needed for decision-making and to permit quality assessments and objective reporting on the status of large-scale organizational projects and service improvements. **Program Record Number:** STC CPM 625

## Operational Planning and Programming

**Description:** Records related to the management of the departmental operational planning system and the preparation of a multi-year operational plan and current-year work planning processes and associated budgets. **Program Record Number:** STC OPP 640

## Program Review

**Description:** Records related to the evaluation of the efficiency and effectiveness of programs and plans. **Program Record Number:** STC PRG 645

## National Accounts and Analytical Services Field

### Balance of Payments

**Description:** Schedules, correspondence and working papers related to the production of statistics on the balance of payments. **Topics:** Data for conversion of merchandise exports and imports from a customs to a balance-of-payments basis; freight and shipping receipts and payments, including ocean shipping, inland transportation and air freight; data on Canadian and foreign government transactions and on business and miscellaneous services and charges; travel expenditures; interest and dividend receipts and payments and miscellaneous income transactions with non-residents; personal and institutional remittances; flows of migrants' funds; official contributions to developing countries; capital flows, including direct and portfolio investment; other investment in Canada by non-residents and investment abroad by Canadian residents; funded debt and foreign-bank borrowing; geographical distributions of the above transactions. **Program Record Number:** STC IFE 260

### Current Analysis

**Description:** The records comprise leading indicators, current analysis of the Canadian economy and the Canadian Economic Observer. **Program Record Number:** STC IFE 275

### Detailed Energy Balances

**Description:** Supply and disposition tables for Canada by fuel in natural units and thermal equivalents for the years 1966, 1971, 1974 and 1976. **Program Record Number:** STC INO 270

### Environmental Information System

**Description:** The Environmental Information System draws on a variety of records from the following Statistics databases: Census of Population and Housing, Census of Agriculture, Census of Manufactures, Census of Coal Mines, Electric Power Statistics, Household Facilities and Equipment Survey, Transportation Statistics, Morbidity and Mortality Statistics. **Program Record Number:** STC ENV 291

### Federal Government

**Description:** Records relating to the federal government, its enterprises, related boards and commissions. **Topics:** Federal government and Crown corporations – revenues and expenditures, assets, liabilities and debt position, employment and remuneration. **Access:** Computer and non-computer files by government and Crown corporation. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 220

### Financial Flows

**Description:** Records related to financial flows between different sectors of the Canadian economy and balance sheet data for the same sectors and for the economy as a whole. **Topics:** Monetary authorities; chartered banks; public financial institutions; federal government; provincial

and local governments and hospitals; social security funds; persons and unincorporated businesses; non-financial private corporations; non-financial government enterprise; near-banks; insurance companies and pension funds; other private financial institutions; rest of the world.

**Program Record Number:** STC IFE 245

### Gross Domestic Product

**Description:** Records related to the production of provincial and national accounts. **Topics:** Estimates of final expenditures by category and types of incomes generated; detailed income and expenditure data for the four sectors of the economy – persons, business, government and non-residents; provincial estimates of personal income and provincial product and their components. **Program Record Number:** STC GNP 235

### Industry Measures

**Description:** Records related to industrial output. **Topics:** Gross domestic product by industry; real output measures; value added; industry measures; real domestic product; index of industrial production; gross output by industry; intermediate inputs by industry. **Program Record Number:** STC IMA 240

### Input-Output

**Description:** Records related to the development and maintenance of national and regional input-output tables (part of which are GDP by industry), models, productivity measures and correspondence with clients in reference to customer service activity. **Topics:** Annual data and records for current and constant price input-output tables encompassing 191 industries, 136 categories of final demand and 602 commodities and primary inputs (GDP by industry); annual data for GDP by province for selected industries and data for 1979 for interprovincial trade flows and input-output tables for each province; model documentation for national input-output tables, regional input-output tables, price model and energy model; annual data and records relative to the development and maintenance of productivity measures; correspondence with clients of customer-specific economic models. **Program Record Number:** STC INO 265

### Integration and Analysis

**Description:** Records related to analysis and data development in the areas of business/industry and labour market, using data derived from Statistics Canada business and labour-related surveys, as well as administrative data. **Topics:** Labour adjustment analysis; employment creation studies; impact of structural change in the economy on wages and job separations; analyses of trade in services and foreign direct investment and industrial economic studies related to the entry and exit of firms in markets; the effect of mergers, other related topics. A project to produce small area data on employment and firms is also covered. **Program Record Number:** STC BMA 255

### Language Studies

**Description:** Records are related to language studies undertaken by the Program using statistical records



produced by other areas of Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC LAN 288

## Local Government

**Description:** Records related to municipal governments and related boards. **Topics:** Local governments; revenues and expenditures; assets, liabilities and debt position; employment and remuneration; breakdowns. **Access:** Computer and non-computer files by province. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 210

## National Accounts and Analytical Services Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the field. **Topics:** Field policies; plans and programs; automation; timeliness studies; projects and surveys. **Program Record Number:** STC NAC 225

## National Accounts Data Development

**Description:** Records relate to research papers and consist of analytical manipulations of existing Statistics Canada data, their description, interpretation and explanation. **Topics:** Extension of National Accounts; concepts, definitions; inflation accounting; household work; non-market production; production boundaries; underground economy; total consumption; satellite accounts; saving. **Program Record Number:** STC NAD 230

## Population Studies

**Description:** Records relate to population studies. **Program Record Number:** STC POS 280

## Provincial Government

**Description:** Records related to provincial and territorial governments and their enterprises, boards and commissions. **Topics:** Provincial and territorial governments and government corporations – revenues and expenditures, assets, liabilities and debt position, employment and remuneration. **Access:** Computer and Non-computer files by government and corporation. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 215

## Social and Economic Studies

**Description:** Records relate to studies undertaken by the division using statistical records produced by other areas of Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC SES 285

## Social Security Program

**Description:** Records related to statistical information on social security programs sponsored by the federal or provincial governments of Canada. **Topics:** Unemployment insurance; Canada and Quebec pension plans; family allowances and related programs; old age security and guaranteed income supplement; social allowances and services; worker's compensation; public assistance. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 100

## Socio-economic Model and Data

**Description:** Socio-Economic Resource Framework (SERF) consisting of component models for demography

(population, households, labour force), consumption (dwellings, consumer goods, health, education, transportation and service infrastructure); fabrication and assembly (production capacity, goods production) and material resources (primary energy, minerals, forest products, agriculture, fish and wildlife), and supporting databases. **Program Record Number:** STC ENV 296

## Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field

### Canadian Social Trends

**Description:** Records related to marketing studies for the Canadian Social Trends publication provide recent and historical evidence for the direction and magnitude of important social trends. **Topics:** Canada Pension Plan; culture; day care; deaths; education; environment; ethnicity; expenditures; families by size, divorces, income groups, lone parents; family income; health; health care expenditures; health care costs; hospital separations; housing; Indian and native people; interest rates; justice; labour force; lawyers; notifiable diseases; birth defects; part-time work; population trends; population; population projections; professors; security. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 028

### Census Operations

**Description:** Census records are maintained in three formats: hardcopy format which is kept for five years following each census, microfilm copies of the original questionnaire and machine-readable data stored in the census micro database. The latter are used in tabulations. Names and addresses of individuals are not contained in these files. Information extracted from the database, therefore, cannot directly be related to an individual. Individual data from microfilm copies of original questionnaires are available only to the respondent under the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Different types of variables can be obtained for various universes on the database. Population and Families – Demographic Characteristics: age, sex, marital status; Ethno-cultural Characteristics: age at immigration, citizenship, ethnic origin (data on population can also be obtained at the family level); Language Variables: home language, mother tongue, official language; Schooling Variables: highest level of schooling, major field of study; Labour Force: class of worker, industry, occupation; Family Size: family composition; Income: census family income, economic family income, income from each source and total income. Households – household maintainer, type of household, household size, length of occupancy, mortgage or rent, household income. Dwellings – condition of dwelling, fuel, heating equipment, structural type. These variables are available for various geographic divisions across Canada. The information collected in the census varies somewhat from one census year to the next. **Note:** Individual information contained in the microfilmed records is available as far back as the 1901 Census (1891 Census in custody of National Archives of Canada). It can be accessed only by the person named in the record or by a legal representative authorized to settle the affairs of a

senior, incompetent or dead person. To access such information, the person concerned must complete an "Application and Authorization for a Search of Census" obtainable from the Census Pension Searches Unit, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, K1A 0T6. Aggregate data from the census micro-database are available to the public. Requests for such information should be directed to the Statistical Reference Centre, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, K1A 0T6. **Program Record Number:** STC COP 015

### Consumer Finances Survey

**Description:** An annual survey designed to measure the distribution of income and its sources for Canadian families and individuals. The records relate to income and other indicators of economic well-being of families and individuals. **Topics:** Annually: wages and salaries, self-employment income, investment income, transfer payments received, retirement pensions, other money income, income taxes, total money income, income after taxes, low income rates and number of persons in low income group (by selected family characteristics and selected personal characteristics); occasionally: family assets, family debts, family wealth. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 055

### Corrections

**Description:** Information related to the delivery of custodial and non-custodial adult correctional services in each of the provincial, territorial and federal jurisdictions. **Topics:** Statistical summaries feature caseload indicators, offender characteristics, and expenditure data; narrative summaries examine organizational structures, administrative procedures and correctional programs. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 125

### Criminal Courts

**Description:** Information related to the operation of adult criminal courts in Canada. **Topics:** Descriptive profiles of provincial, territorial and federal Court Services in Canada for the year 1987-88. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 130

### Cultural Activities

**Description:** Records relating to performing arts organizations; creative and performing artists (visual artists, writers, actors and directors, musicians and composers, dancers and choreographers); and cultural activities of Canadians. **Topics:** Finances, audiences, personnel; demographic characteristics, training, employment, income and expenses; attendance at cultural events, reading habits, use of time. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 195

### Cultural Industries

**Description:** Records relating to characteristics of industries producing cultural goods and to their products. The industries under study are in the areas of books, newspapers and periodicals, records, film and video, and radio and television. **Topics:** Number and type of product: domestic, export and import sales, revenue and expenditures; balance sheet; sales by client. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 190

### Cultural Institutions

**Description:** Records relating to characteristics of cultural institutions acquiring, preserving and holding cultural and natural materials; heritage institutions; libraries. **Topics:** Holdings; physical facilities; attendance; personnel; finance. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 185

### Demography

**Description:** Records relate to research carried out with respect to population estimates, projections and demographic characteristics. **Topics:** Population, household and family estimates; population, household and family projections; components of population growth – births, deaths, international migration (immigration, emigration) and internal migration (interprovincial and subprovincial); demographic characteristics – age, sex, marital status, current demographic trend in Canadian population. **Program Record Number:** STC DEM 030

### Disability Database

**Description:** Records related to the operation of a statistical system to provide information on the prevalence of disability in Canada and the impact of disability on the life of disabled Canadians. **Topics:** Contains data on the existence, nature and severity of disability; as well as data which describe the demographic, household, labour force, employment, education, transportation, residential and economic characteristics of the disabled. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 110

### Education Finance

**Description:** Records relating to expenditures of governments, school boards, colleges and universities for all levels of education. **Topics:** Financing; estimated, budgeted and actual expenditures for educational institutions; student aid (1972-73); education price index; financial information system for school board revenues and expenditures; federal government expenditures in support of education and training. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 175

### Elementary and Secondary Education

**Description:** Records related to teaching staff, enrolments and minority and second language education. **Topics:** Students; teachers; facilities and transportation (1971-72); private schools; kindergartens; schools for the blind and deaf; enrolments; minority language programs. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 165

### Employment and Earnings

**Description:** Records related to employment, earnings and hours reported by employers of all sizes. **Topics:** Number of employees; paid hours and earnings (including and excluding overtime) by category of employee (hourly paid, salaried and other); data monthly for Canada, the provinces and territories, by detailed industry. **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 075

### Family Expenditures Survey

**Description:** A dual program of record-keeping and recall surveys provides detailed expenditures covering the



complete budgets of families and unattached individuals in private dwellings. Programs cover selected calendar years, and have varied in scale and geographic coverage. **Topics:** Family expenditures on food, shelter, household operations, household furnishings and equipment, clothing, transportation, etc., for specific subgroups of the population (by family income, family size, cities, etc.). **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 045

### Family History Survey

**Description:** The Family History Survey was conducted in 1984 as a supplement to the Labour Force Survey. It provides a retrospective picture of when different events in the family life cycle occur. **Topics:** Marital history; common-law unions; natural, adopted and step-children; work history. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 026

### General Social Survey

**Description:** The General Social Survey is an annual household survey with two principal objectives: first, to monitor temporal changes in Canadian society and, second, to provide information on current policy issues. The first survey cycle collected data in 1985 on health and social support, with 11 000 persons interviewed by telephone or face-to-face. Cycle 2 collected data in 1986 on daily activities, social mobility and languages, with 17 000 persons interviewed by telephone. Cycle 3 collected data in 1988 on personal risk and victim services, with 10 000 persons interviewed by telephone. Cycle 4 collected data in 1988 on work and education with 9,300 persons interviewed by telephone. **Topics:** Cycle 1 covered: short- and long-term disability, smoking, alcohol use, sleep, physical activity, health problems, satisfaction and happiness, and potential support networks for persons 15 years of age and older; persons 55 years of age and older provided additional data on support given and received, and social activities. Cycle 2 collected data for persons 15 years of age and older which covered: activities of Canadians over a 24-hour period (identifying each activity done, where, when and with whom), education, occupation and other demographic characteristics of parents and respondent, satisfaction and happiness, language knowledge, current language practices including use in home, at work and at school, change in language use in last five years. Cycle 3 collected data from persons 15 years of age and older which covered: accidents and crimes experienced during 1987, services used by victims of crime, attitudes to crime and factors which relate to personal risk, a set of socio-economic items similar to those collected by Cycles 1 and 2. Cycle 4 collected data from persons 15 years and older which covered: work and education in the service economy; new technologies and human resources; emerging trends in education and work; knowledge and attitudes to science and technology. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 027

### Government Expenditures on Culture

**Description:** Expenditures by the federal government, as well as provincial and municipal governments, on culture. **Topics:** Wages and salaries, goods and services, operating and capital expenditures, current and capital

grants; contributions and transfers, in the major cultural areas (libraries, museums, archives, literary, visual and performing arts, crafts, recording, multiculturalism, film and broadcasting). **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 205

### Health Care

**Description:** Records related to the operation of a statistical system which provides medical, demographic and utilization information on patients hospitalized for disease condition or surgery; patients with psychiatric conditions; and patients hospitalized for legal therapeutic abortions. **Topics:** Hospital in-patient morbidity; mental in-patient morbidity; surgical procedures and treatments; hospital utilization; disease utilization; mental morbidity; mental health; therapeutic abortions; therapeutic abortion committees. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 080

### Health Human Resources

**Description:** Records related to the operation of a statistical system to provide information on various professional and technical categories of health personnel. **Topics:** Physiotherapists, 1972-1977; radiological technicians, 1972-1977; registered nurses, 1970 to date; dental hygienists, 1975-1983. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 090

### Health Research and Analysis

**Description:** Records related to research and analysis studies directed at issues in the health services sector, population risk factors and health status, and the availability of information. **Topics:** Mortality by income; medicare-hospital morbidity linkage; cardiovascular disease; analysis of marriage and divorce; Canada Health Survey; Canadian Health and Disability Survey; accidents. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 115

### Health Statistics Development

**Description:** Records related to the development of a statistical program to extend the scope of health and social security statistics. **Topics:** Community health information system development; mental health information system development; health indicators development; hospital information system redevelopment; occupational health information system development. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 120

### Health Status

**Description:** Records related to the operation of a statistical system of vital statistics (including births, deaths, marriages, divorces and stillbirths) and registers on cancer, tuberculosis, renal failure and notifiable diseases. **Topics:** Vital statistics – including births (fertility), deaths (life tables, deaths by cause, such as heart disease, cancer, suicide), marriages, divorces, stillbirths; cancer incidence; tuberculosis incidence; renal failure; notifiable diseases. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 095

## Help-Wanted Index

**Description:** Records related to help-wanted advertisements in 20 metropolitan area newspapers.

**Topics:** Help-wanted indexes by region. **Program**

**Record Number:** STC LAB 076

## Homicide

**Description:** Records related to manslaughter, infanticide and murder. **Topics:** Cases reported to the police showing characteristics of incidents; victims and suspects; relationship between the suspects and victim(s); methods used to commit the homicide. **Program**

**Record Number:** STC CCJ 135

## Household Facilities and Equipment Survey

**Description:** This annual survey provides data on dwellings and their characteristics, on the occupants of the dwellings and on the equipment at the disposal of the occupants. The records relate to the equipment and facilities available within individual households. **Topics:**

Cooking facilities; heating facilities; water supply; bathroom facilities; refrigerators; microwaves; washing machines; dryers; vacuum cleaners; sewing machines; telephones; radios; television sets; VCRs; turntables; tape or cassette recorders; tenure and mortgage; number of rooms and bedrooms per dwelling; size of household; households with automobiles; garages; selected sporting and recreation equipment. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 050

## Housing, Family and Social Statistics

**Description:** Records relate to documentation and files of projects concerned with the production phases of the census. **Topics:** Housing; language; ethnicity; education; religion. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 025

## International Travel

**Description:** Records related to the activities of Canadians travelling outside the country and visitors to Canada. **Topics:** Port of entry; Canadian residents; non-residents; vehicles; persons; receipts; payments; country of residence; expenditures; length of stay; type of transportation; purpose of trip; accommodation used; destinations, breakdown of spending into 5 categories; source of funding, age groups. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 250

## Labour and Household Surveys Analysis

**Description:** Records relate to documentation associated with this research and development work. **Program Record Number:** STC LHS 060

## Labour Force Survey

**Description:** Records relate to levels and trends in the composition, activities and characteristics of the Canadian labour force. Data are available at the detail of selected Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA), economic regions and the provinces. Data also available for selected non-CMA urban areas based on quarterly estimates. **Topics:** Actual and seasonally adjusted employment and unemployment data; seasonal factors; structure of the Labour Force

Survey sample; participation rate; multiple job holding; reasons for absence from work, etc. **Note:** Some material held on microfiche. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 035

## Labour Income

**Description:** Data series of labour income which are on a raw and seasonally adjusted basis by month. **Topics:** Wages and salaries, supplementary labour income, special payments and work stoppage effects.

Breakdowns by major industry, sector and province.

**Program Record Number:** STC LAB 078

## Legal Aid

**Description:** Information related to the delivery of legal aid in each of the provincial and territorial jurisdictions.

**Topics:** Revenues, expenditures; personnel resources and caseload counts of each legal aid plan in Canada; information describing the organizational structure, eligibility criteria and coverage of each plan. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 160

## Nosology Reference Centre

**Description:** Records relating to training and development materials on medical classification; consultation on classification issues; establishment of standards for classification of diseases and surgical procedures. **Topics:** International classification of diseases; Canadian classification of diagnostic, therapeutic and surgical procedures; disease coding; death coding. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 105

## Operation of Health Institutions

**Description:** Contains data on beds available, patient-days during the year, patient movement (admission/separations), service workload of various departments, personnel and paid hours of work by occupational groups, detailed departmental operating expenditures by salaries and wages and income by source and balance sheet information; and indicators of utilization, performance and cost by hospital type and size, and ownership. **Storage Medium:** Some material held on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 085

## Pensions

**Description:** Records related to the terms and conditions of employer-sponsored pension plans and to trusted pension funds in Canada. **Topics:** Eligibility conditions; employee contribution rates; retirement benefits; retirement ages; vesting and death benefits; income, expenditures and assets of all trusted pension funds. **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 065

## Police Administration

**Description:** Records and projects related to police administration in Canada. **Topics:** Police personnel (i.e., police officers, cadets and other police personnel) and policing expenditures. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 162



## Postsecondary Education

**Description:** Records related to enrolments and full-time teaching staff in community colleges and universities; degrees granted by universities; tuition fees and living accommodation costs for university education. **Topics:** University students; community college students; foreign students; university degrees, diplomas, certificates; university tuition fees and accommodation costs; full-time university teachers, full-time community college teachers; facilities (1973); educational technology (1970); instructional media (1971-72); continuing education.

**Program Record Number:** STC ECT 170

## Projections and Analysis

**Description:** The Projections and Analysis Section undertakes analytic studies in response to requests made of policy departments and other major user groups; monitors the quality of various data sets produced both inside and outside the division; and undertakes special surveys for areas of education not normally collected by the regular program. **Topics:** The section is responsible for two annual publications on education: "Education in Canada", a handbook of key statistics for all levels and topics in education and "Advance Statistics of Education", which contains data on the major variables in education for the two most recent years and an estimate for the forthcoming year. Analytical studies are undertaken, on a cost recovery basis, at the request of policy departments and other major user groups: an example would be the development of a model for projecting potential labour force entrants by level of attainment, analysis of special surveys of adult training and National Graduate Surveys. Special Surveys are conducted, on a cost recovery basis, at the request of policy departments and other major user groups; examples are the "Human Resource Training and Development Survey" and the "School Leavers Survey".

**Program Record Number:** STC ECT 180

## Shelter Cost Survey

**Description:** An annual survey to provide yearly data on the housing repair and renovation expenditures in owner-occupied households. The survey also serves as a vehicle for the occasional collection of a full range of household shelter expenditures. **Topics:** Annually: additions, renovations, replacements and new installations of fixtures and equipment, repairs and maintenance; occasionally, for homeowners: mortgages, property taxes, value of dwelling, insurance premiums, condominium fees, fuels and utilities; occasionally, for renter households: parking, fuel, utilities, insurance, repairs and maintenance costs that are not included in the rent. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 051

## Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field Operations

**Description:** Records related to the overall functions of the field. **Topics:** Field policies; plans and programs; requests; public relations; census project team management; census research and methodology.

**Program Record Number:** STC SIL 010

## Special Surveys

**Description:** Records relate to the operations of the special surveys. **Topics:** Recent (1978 or later) surveys: work patterns, leisure time activities, family history, health, absence from work, job opportunities, travel, travel to work, attitudes about surveys, smoking habits, victimization, graduates of post-secondary programs, labour market comparison, passenger car fuel consumption, volunteer workers, student finances, migrants to Alberta and B.C. (See Overview of Special Surveys for detailed breakdowns.) Earlier surveys (before 1978) generally covered: demography, education, health, and the labour market. (See Overview of special Surveys for detailed breakdowns.) **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 040

## The 1940 National Registration Records

**Description:** Statistics Canada maintains custody of the 1940 National Registration records. This information resulted from a compulsory registration of all persons 16 years of age or older in the period 1940-46. **Topics:** Name; address; age; date of birth; conjugal status; dependents; country of birth (persons registered and parents only); nationality; racial origin; languages; education; general health; class of occupation; occupation or craft; employment status; work experience by type; mechanical or other abilities; latent skills, wartime circumstances, previous military service. **Note:** Information contained in the 1940 National Registration Records is confidential and available only to the person named in the records or to a legal representative authorized to settle the affairs of a senior, incapacitated or dead person. The method of access is described in the "Access Notes" under "Census Operations" (STC COP 015). **Program Record Number:** STC COP 020

## Travel, Tourism and Recreation

**Description:** Records relating to travel, travellers and recreational activities. **Topics:** Domestic travel; travel to work; outdoor recreation; recreational activities; commuting habits; travel expenditures; automobiles; public transportation; recreation equipment; vacation homes. **Note:** Refer also to STC HLD 045 – Family Expenditures Survey; STC HLD 050 – Household Facilities and Equipment Survey; STC ECT 250 – International Travel; STC SST 425 – Service Industries. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 200

## Unemployment Insurance

**Description:** Records related to unemployment insurance. **Topics:** Benefits paid; weeks of benefit; average weekly benefits; claims received; claims allowed; disqualifications; beneficiaries by personal characteristics (e.g. age, sex and insurable earnings). **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 070

## Uniform Crime Reporting

**Description:** Records and projects related to crime, traffic and crime indicators. **Topics:** Offenses by adults and young offenders; all types of offenses including Criminal Code, provincial statute and municipal by-law offenses,

traffic offenses; (data are supplied by federal, provincial, municipal, railway and National Harbours Board policing agencies). **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 140

### Work Injuries Statistics

**Description:** Records related to work-related time-loss injuries and illnesses. **Topics:** Accident type, source of injury, nature of injury and part of body detailed by age, sex, province, occupation, industry and month and year of the injury. **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 077

### Youth Justice Services

**Description:** Information related to those young persons who are charged with federal statute offenses and are dealt with in the youth courts of Canada. **Topics:** Statistical and descriptive information on types of offenses, age, sex, court decisions and dispositions is provided on both the national and jurisdictional levels. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 155

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Cooperation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field

#### ■ Census Operations Division

#### 1940 National Registration Records

**Description:** The records provide social and economic information on individuals as well as information on their skills. **Class of Individuals:** All persons 16 years of age or older in the period 1940-1946 with the exception of those people who were, at the time of registration, members of the armed forces or a religious order, or confined to an institution. **Purpose:** The information was originally obtained under the authority of the National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, and the War Measures Act to permit the mobilization of all of the effective resources of the nation, both human and material, for the purpose of the defence and security of Canada. The National Registration Regulations pursuant to this legislation gave custody of the records to Statistics Canada, then known as the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. **Consistent Uses:** A program has been established called the Census Pension Searches to provide proof of age, place of residence, family relationships or length of residence in Canada from historic census records and 1940 National Registration Records. The service is normally provided in support of application for pensions, citizenship, passports and similar situations where other more preferred administration records are required but no longer exist or, as in a number of cases, were never issued. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001840 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 010

#### Census of Population – Questionnaires

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from the censuses of population taken since 1901. The records are identified by name and contain information on the social and economic characteristics of every person in the country. The records in this bank, which are organized on a geographical basis, are microfilmed copies of the original questionnaire dating back to 1901. To retrieve a record from this data bank, the precise address at the time of the census is required. Please note that only the individual named in the record can have access to information it contains, or the legal representative of a minor, incompetent or deceased person, but only to settle the affairs of the estate of that person. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals in Canada at the time of the census. **Purpose:** The Census of Population is a national inventory of Canada's key socio-economic phenomena, conducted at prescribed intervals by statutory requirement. The data collected, when compiled into statistics, are used for a wide range of purposes including the determination of economic and social policies, planning industrial development, and estimating needs for schools, roads and many other public services. Population figures are used to determine electoral district boundaries, and to calculate per capita grants to



provinces and municipalities. **Consistent Uses:** A program has been established called the Census Pension Searches to provide proof of age, or length of residence in Canada from historic census records and 1940 National Registration Records. The service is normally provided in support of application for pensions, citizenship, passports and similar situations where other more preferred administration records are required but no longer exist or, as in a number of cases, were never issued. Census questionnaires may be used to draw samples for post-censal surveys addressing issues of current social concern. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001839 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 005

## Census of Population – Testing Program

**Description:** This bank contains information collected from surveys used to test Census of Population questions. The records in this bank are organized geographically, by test module and year. To retrieve a record from this bank, the precise address at the time of the test, the name of the test module and the year surveyed are required. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals selected to participate in voluntary Census-testing surveys. **Purpose:** The surveys are part of the testing program for the Census of Population. The objectives of the test surveys are to determine whether new or revised questions proposed for the Census can be easily understood and correctly answered, and to assess public reaction to these questions by testing them on a small-scale and voluntary basis. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for 15 years. **TBS Registration:** 002096 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 007

## ■ Household Surveys Division

### Fuel Consumption Survey

**Description:** The databank contains information about personal-use vehicles in Canada, including total distance travelled, total amount of fuel consumed, average distance per unit of fuel, and total expenditures on fuel. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals operating passenger cars who are selected to participate in the survey. **Purpose:** The purpose of the Fuel Consumption Survey is to provide data on personal-use vehicles in Canada which can be used to measure trends in fuel consumption. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The paper records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002190 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 017

### Labour Force Survey

**Description:** The Labour Force Survey is a monthly survey conducted on a sample basis of approximately 64,500 households. The records are identified by name and carry information on the family composition, activities and characteristics of individuals who constitute the Canadian labour force. Data content includes the demographic profile of the respondent, employment profile, such as name of employer, hours of work, and tenure. For those without work, information is available on work history, job search activities, and type of work sought. Data are also available on the educational

pursuits of the respondent. The data are maintained in such a way as to permit the production of statistics at the level of selected Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA), economic regions and the provinces, and for selected non-CMA urban areas based on quarterly estimates. It is for this reason that information relating to an individual cannot be retrieved based on name alone. The requester must provide the month(s) and year surveyed and the precise address at the time of the survey. There are also a number of special surveys that are conducted as supplements to the Labour Force Survey covering a variety of topics including work patterns, leisure time activities, absence from work, travel to work, income, etc. To retrieve a record, the requester must provide the subject of the special survey, the year the survey was conducted, and the precise address at the time of the survey. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who constitute the Canadian labour force. **Purpose:** The main purpose of the bank is to produce unemployment figures. The data also enable a wide variety of additional information to be derived on the characteristics of the Canadian labour force and on the population over age 15 in general.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for 50 years. **TBS Registration:** 001841 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 015

## Special Surveys

**Description:** This bank contains social and demographic data obtained from special ad hoc surveys, conducted by the Household Surveys Division, which do not form part of the regular survey-taking activity of the Agency. They cover a variety of socio-economic topics, including health, housing and labour market activities, as well as demographic data. The information may include name, social insurance number, addresses or telephone number. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals selected to participate in the special surveys. **Purpose:** The data are used by sponsoring agencies or Statistics Canada to either evaluate or benchmark existing socio-economic programs, or in the development of such programs. The data collected may be one-time ad hoc measures, or a series of point-in-time measures, including longitudinal. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The paper records are retained for five years. The machine-readable records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002189 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 016

## ■ Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics

### Homicide Statistics

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from police forces on characteristics of homicide incidents, characteristics of the victims and suspects, the relationship between suspects and victims, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are victims of homicides and individuals who are suspected of committing a homicide. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information relating to the extent of homicide in Canada; to describe the types and circumstances of homicide incidents and offenses, as well as the essential characteristics of people involved in them; and to indicate how law enforcement agencies deal with the incidents as

well as the apprehended suspects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are to be retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001861 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 025

## ■ Canadian Centre for Health Information

### Canada Health Survey

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from the Canada Health Survey, including demographic data, health status, health consequence and risk factor information as well as anthropometric measurements and blood test analyses. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to individuals in Canada who responded to the Canada Health Survey conducted during 1978 and 1979 by Health and Welfare Canada and Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce data relating to the health of Canadians, including alcohol and tobacco use, activity and fitness, seatbelt use, immune status, health problems and disability, emotional health, blood pressure, health services and medication. The data serve as input to the planning of health care, health promotion and disease prevention by governments and others. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records will be retained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 001852 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 075

### Canadian Peritonitis Registry

**Description:** This bank contains demographic, diagnostic and treatment information on patients with end-stage renal failure, who are being treated by any form of peritoneal dialysis. **Class of Individuals:** Renal failure patients who receive peritoneal dialysis treatment and have developed peritonitis. **Purpose:** To analyze data on peritonitis to determine risk factors and to provide results of the analysis to participating renal failure units. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002669 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 061

### Canadian Renal Failure Register

**Description:** The information in this bank is provided by reports from hospital dialysis and transplantation centres, about all new patients starting treatment for chronic renal failure. Basic information includes the name of patient, socio-demographic characteristics of the patient, and diagnostic and treatment information. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to patients starting treatment for chronic renal failure. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to access the number of cases under treatment and to produce data to be used in evaluating the efficiency of the treatment modes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001849 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 060

### Dental Hygienists Database

**Description:** This bank contains socio-economic and demographic data on licensed/qualified dental hygienists. Variables include highest level of education, school years and place of graduation, type of employer, percentage of time spent in dental hygiene activities and numerically

coded place of residence and employment. The files are not identified by a name but by a national registration number. The last survey was completed in 1983. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to licensed or qualified dental hygienists. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical data on the socio-economic and demographic characteristics of dental hygienists qualified to practise and reside in Canada, and to provide information to manpower planning groups and other users as a source of data for analysis and special studies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 001846 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 045

### Hospital Morbidity

**Description:** This data bank contains information obtained from general and allied special hospitals in Canada on patients that have separated (discharges and deaths). The files are identified by a number assigned by the hospital and contain demographic information on the patient such as age, sex, diagnosis, surgical operations, length of stay, condition of discharge, residence of the patient etc. Some of the files are identified by a patient number to which Statistics Canada does not have the key. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to patients that have been separated from general and allied special hospitals in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide national hospital morbidity statistics, including number of patients separated from general and allied special hospitals, average length of stay, and causes of hospitalization. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001848 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 055

### Integrated Vital Statistics Database

**Description:** This bank has integrated information obtained from the universal systems of registration of births, marriages, deaths and stillbirths. These are originally recorded and accumulated by registrars of vital statistics in each province and territory. The information on births relates to place of birth, particulars on parents (name, birthdate, marital status of mother) and particulars of the child (surname and name). The information on stillbirths relates to particulars of the child, (place of birth, sex, weight) and particulars of parents (name, birthdate, ethnic group). The marriage component of the database contains information on the bride and bridegroom (name, marital status, birthdate, mother tongue), particulars of parents (name, birthdate, birthplace) and on the date and place of marriage. Information on deaths relates to name of deceased; date, place and cause of death. The information has been obtained through formal arrangements with the provinces and is to be used for statistical purposes only. Statistics Canada, therefore, is unable to respond to requests for information contained in this bank, pursuant to section 19(1)(c) of the Privacy Act. Any individual wishing to obtain information relating to the registration of births, marriages or deaths should contact the appropriate provincial registrar. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to all individuals who were born in Canada or the United States



and are Canadian residents; married or died in Canada; or a Canadian resident who died in the United States.

**Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide input into the production of estimates of births, marriages and deaths for Canada and the provinces. These data are also used in special studies relating to, for example, mortality, fertility and life expectancy. Vital statistics are the prime components used in intercensal population estimates.

**Consistent Uses:** The Mortality Database, which forms part of the Integrated Vital Statistics Database, is used as one of the input files in long-term medical follow-up studies. It provides information on date, cause and place of death for individuals in a particular study group (see Personal Information Bank STC PPU 076). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001844 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 035

### Long-Term Medical Follow-Up Study Files

**Description:** The Long-Term Medical Study Files are comprised of information from two sources: input study files from groups outside Statistics Canada, and the Mortality Database which is part of the Integrated Vital Statistics Database STC PPU 035 maintained by Health Division. The input files contain records of individuals which have been supplied by employers, unions, health surveys or other research groups. These input files are then matched to the Mortality Database to provide information on date, cause and place of death. The input study files may contain from several hundred to many hundreds of thousands of records depending on the size of the study group. Individual identifying information includes names, birthdate, birthplace and place of residence. The name of the individual's parents or spouse may also be included where this information is required to confirm the validity of a linkage. The input study file and the file containing the death records to which the study file records were linked are kept separately. An identification number is present on both files which can bring corresponding records together if necessary. The files are stored on passworded tapes in the Statistics Canada tape library. **Class of Individuals:** This database contains records of individuals who form part of population groups identified by employers, unions, health surveys, or other research organizations. **Purpose:** Health statistics, in general, are used to describe the state of health of the Canadian people and the occurrence of illnesses. In particular, these files are primarily used to provide researchers with data they need to compare the rates and causes of death in groups exposed to different levels or types of chemicals, diet, medical treatment, x-rays, disease, etc. This in turn gives information needed by policy makers to set appropriate levels of exposure to toxic agents in occupational, environmental and medical settings. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are generally retained for a minimum of five years. **TBS Registration:** 001860 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 076

### Medicare Records

**Description:** This bank contains medical and demographic information from the Medicare files of the Provinces of Manitoba and Saskatchewan commencing with the period 1984/85. This information has been

obtained through formal arrangements with the province and is to be used for statistical purposes only. Statistics Canada is unable to respond to requests for information contained in this bank pursuant to section 19(1)(c) of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Persons for whom a claim has been submitted to the Medicare plans of the Provinces of Manitoba and Saskatchewan. **Purpose:** To create and examine profiles of disease in Canada from an epidemiologic perspective. **Consistent Uses:** To achieve the purpose described above will involve linkage of the Hospital Morbidity files (STC PPU 055) and the Mortality files (STC PPU 035). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002673 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 056

### National Cancer Incidence Reporting System

**Description:** The information in this bank is provided by the 10 provincial cancer registries and health authorities responsible for cancer registration in the Yukon and Northwest Territories. The information relates to each newly diagnosed case of primary cancer and includes the name of the person with cancer, socio-demographic characteristics of the person, and diagnostic information. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to all individuals diagnosed as having primary cancer as reported to provincial tumour registries. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide input into the production of data relating to the counts of new cases of cancer reported to provincial tumour registries by site of tumour, age, sex and method of diagnosis. These data are to provide a large base of information for the study of variations in cancer incidence by person characteristics and geographic region and to allow the monitoring of trends in cancer incidence over time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001850 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 065

### Registered Nurses Database

**Description:** This bank contains socio-economic and demographic data obtained from provincial nurses' associations on registered nurses licensed to practise in Canada. The information includes basic and post-basic nursing education, year and location of graduation, activity status, type of employer, position and numerically coded location of residence and employment. The files are identified by a provincial registration number. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to registered nurses licensed to practise in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce data on nursing manpower. These data, along with data relating to other health occupations, provide a source of national health manpower data used by planning groups and other users for analysis and special studies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 001847 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 050

### Tuberculosis Database

**Description:** This bank contains information provided by provincial tuberculosis registries relating to the socio-demographic characteristics of the patient, diagnostic information and treatment history. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to individuals

with new or reactivated cases of tuberculosis. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce data on the incidence of tuberculosis, including number of admissions, discharges and deaths of patients and patients in institutions classified by medical, social and personal characteristics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001851 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 070

## ■ Education, Culture and Tourism Division

### Creative and Performing Artists

**Description:** This bank contains information identifying individuals within specified criteria as visual artists, writers, actors, directors, performing musicians, composers, dancers and choreographers. Names, addresses and particular disciplines are included. **Class of Individuals:** Creative and performing artists in Canada. **Purpose:** The information was compiled to conduct surveys on the background, career orientation and economic well-being of those attempting to work professionally as creative and performing artists in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002098 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 102

### Elementary/Secondary Teacher Database

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to characteristics of individuals who form part of the educational staff employed full- or part-time in public elementary-secondary schools for all provinces. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to all individuals who form part of the educational staff employed full- or part-time in public elementary/secondary schools for all provinces. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical information relating to full-time instructional and administrative school staff at the elementary/secondary school levels in all provinces according to gender, age, staff position, and employment status. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are to be retained for 55 years. **TBS Registration:** 001853 **Bank Number:** TSC PPU 080

### National Graduates Survey

**Description:** Surveys among graduates of postsecondary education programs have been carried out in 1978, 1984, 1987 and 1988. The surveys were carried out using a sample of 1976 graduates (for the 1978 survey), and 1982 graduates (for the 1984 and 1987 surveys) and 1986 graduates (for the 1988 survey). In each case, lists of graduates from universities, colleges and trade-vocational schools were obtained. The lists contain information relating to approximately 112,000 1976 graduates (Quebec graduates excluded) 220,000 1982 graduates and 250,000 1986 graduates. The information includes the name, address, telephone number, graduation qualification and major field of study for each graduate. Approximately 50000 persons were selected to be interviewed for each survey, with 36000 responding in 1984. The 1987 survey attempted to re-interview these 36000, obtaining approximately 31000 responses. Information collected included the extent of work experience before graduation and in the years after

graduation, occupations and industries for jobs being held two years (five years in the 1987 survey) after graduation, details of further studies since graduation, and general classificatory information (e.g., age, marital status, sex, language). **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to graduates from trade-vocational, college and university programs in calendar years 1976, 1982 and 1986.

**Purpose:** To produce statistical information for monitoring graduates' transition from school to work and their success in finding work related to their fields of study. The information is provided to students and guidance counsellors to help choose appropriate fields of study; and to education planners to organize courses and programs of study. It is also used by analysts to develop projection models of supply and demand of manpower by occupation, seeking out imbalances in the labour market. Also included are evaluations of the extent to which graduates succeed in finding jobs related to their fields of study, and the extent to which retraining leads to career changes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001858 **Bank Number:** STP PPU 100

### Postsecondary Student Survey

**Description:** The survey population for the 1975 and 1984 Postsecondary Student Survey was provided by the registrars of postsecondary institutions. It included the name, address, telephone number and registration characteristics of all students registered in a regular credit course during the fall term of 1974-75 and 1983-1984. A sample of 100,000 and 64,000 individuals was selected for the survey and a total of 60,000 and 45,000 responses were received. The survey sought information relating to the current education, other education and employment of the respondent, as well as background characteristics. It also collected information with respect to how the respondents financed their education. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to all students registered for credit courses in Canadian universities and community colleges or equivalent institutions at the time of the survey. **Purpose:** The purpose of the Postsecondary Student Survey is to provide comprehensive data on those who attend postsecondary institutions in Canada, their fields and levels of study, and how they finance their postsecondary education. The data will provide a basis for the analysis of such issues as accessibility to postsecondary education in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001859 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 095

### Postsecondary Teacher Database

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the salary, qualifications, age, sex, immigration status, citizenship and discipline taught. There are no names in this data bank. Consequently, the number assigned to the individual by the institution is required for retrieval purposes, as well as the name of the institution and the year(s) the individual has taught at that institution. **Class of Individuals:** This bank is an annual census of all educational staff employed on a full-time basis in universities and other post-secondary institutions for all provinces. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to



produce statistical information relating to the population and salaries of full-time teachers, broken down into three distinct sections: salaries, age and qualification characteristics, and social and other characteristics.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are to be retained for 55 years. **TBS Registration:** 001854 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 085

### Survey of Doctoral Degree Recipients

**Description:** This survey collected information on selected socio-economic characteristics of doctoral degree recipients in Canada, their educational background and work experience, and their career expectations. The survey began in 1981 and was discontinued in 1986. **Class of Individuals:** Recipients of a doctoral degree from a Canadian university. **Purpose:** The purpose of this survey was to produce statistical information used by the granting councils to study trends in post-graduate education with respect to the utilization of their funds, the employment pattern for graduates under the programs, the socio-demographic characteristics of the graduates, and to effect a cost analysis of the programs. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada entered into data-sharing agreements under section 12 of the Statistics Act (R.S.C. 1985, ch. S19) with organizations identified on the questionnaire. Respondents were advised of these agreements and were given the opportunity to object to the sharing of their data.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002436 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 097

### University Student Data Bank

**Description:** The information in this bank is obtained from the administrative files of Canadian universities and colleges. It includes demographic data, and information relating to the individual's activities as a student, such as qualification sought, discipline or specialization, etc. There are no names in this data bank. Consequently, the number assigned to the individual by the institution is required for retrieval purposes as well as the name of the institution and the year(s) the individual has studied at that institution. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains annual information on full-time and part-time students enrolled in a Canadian university. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical information on winter session enrolment by province, institution, program and sex. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are to be retained for 55 years. **TBS Registration:** 001855 **Bank Number:** TSC PPU 090

### ■ Institutions and Social Statistics Branch

#### Database on Disabled Persons

**Description:** This database contains information on disabled persons in Canada, including the number of disabled persons, the nature and severity of the disability and the barriers faced by disabled persons. The information also addresses the need for, as well as the use and availability of, special aids and services. Although the name of the disabled person was collected at the time of the survey, it is not data-captured and, therefore, does not

appear on the automated database. The precise address of the disabled person at the time of the survey is required, therefore, to locate a record. **Class of Individuals:** Disabled persons in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to identify those Canadians who, for health-related reasons, are limited in the amount of activity they can perform on a day-to-day basis, and the nature and severity of the disability and the barriers that they face. This information is essential, particularly to governments and private organizations, to the process of developing programs and policies to eliminate these barriers. **Consistent Uses:** With respect to the Canada Health and Disability Survey, five-sixths of the Labour Force Survey (LFS) sample was used to identify a sample of disabled persons who were subsequently interviewed. The output of the survey was linked back to the LFS to obtain labour force activity data which were not included in the questionnaire. With respect to the Health and Activity Limitation Survey, the 1986 Census of Population was used to identify a sample of disabled persons who were subsequently interviewed. The output of this survey was linked back to the 1986 Census of Population file to obtain demographic data which were not included in the survey questionnaires. This would ease the burden on respondents since they had already provided these data for the Census. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 001862 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 115

### Business and Trade Statistics Field

#### ■ Agriculture Division

#### Agriculture Database

**Description:** This database contains information obtained from the Census of Agriculture which is a statutory requirement, and from both farm and non-farm surveys. The records carry information on the socio-economic characteristics of farm operators and information relating to crops, livestock, poultry, machinery, farm operating expenses and agriculture receipts. From the non-farm surveys, information is available on production, inventory and sales in both the fruit and vegetable processing and the dairy processing sectors. The database also contains information from both the grain and oilseed industries. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals considered to be farm operators. **Purpose:** This bank provides a base inventory of Canadian agriculture, provides input to the System of National Accounts and provides information for production, marketing and policy decisions. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada may release name and address information to other members of the national agricultural statistical system for statistical purposes if both the legal requirements imposed by the Statistics Act under section 16 and departmental list release policy guidelines are met. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Currently, records are retained for 100 years. **TBS Registration:** 001843 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 030

## Communications and Operations Field

### ■ Survey Operations Division

#### Referrals to Department of Justice re: Refusal to Complete Census of Population or Census of Agriculture Questionnaire

**Description:** The information held in this bank consists of correspondence between Statistics Canada/Department of Justice and individuals, where they have refused to complete a Census of Population or Census of Agriculture questionnaire and the case has been referred to the Department of Justice for prosecution. The bank also contains information that enables an assessment of each case. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have refused to complete a Census of Population or Census of Agriculture questionnaire and whose case has been referred to the Department of Justice for prosecution.

**Purpose:** The information in this bank is obtained in order to determine whether to pursue in a court of law those individuals who have refused to complete a Census of Population or Census of Agriculture questionnaire as required by the Statistics Act. **Consistent Uses:** The original records are provided to the Department of Justice for prosecution purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 15 years. **TBS Registration:** 002097 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 120

#### Interviewer Selection/Performance Bank

**Description:** The bank contains application forms, results of interviews, written test results, conditions of employment, performance assessment documents and other related correspondence relating to individuals hired as a Statistics Canada interviewer. It also contains certificates for pay, allowances and deductions, which set out pay and benefit information for each employee, and includes the social insurance number as well as correspondence related to the administration of pay and benefits. Individuals seeking access to their records should identify the regional office where they were employed. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under the Statistics Act no longer employed by Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide administrative information for interviewer selections and performance evaluations; to provide documentation for the administration of pay and benefits within government institutions and to approve disbursement of salaries and allowances and retention of deductions. The social insurance number is used for purposes of identification and to ensure consistency in administration of pay and benefits. Provision of the SIN is mandatory for this bank, subject to exemption of some individuals under special circumstances. **TBS Registration:** 001155 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 121

## Informatics and Methodology Field

### ■ Small Area and Administrative Data Division

#### Social Assistance Administrative Data

**Description:** This bank contains social assistance records including basic client information by month and year, and

financial information about client by month/year. The information has been obtained through formal arrangements with the province and is to be used for statistical purposes only. Statistics Canada, therefore, is unable to respond to requests for information contained in this bank, pursuant to paragraph 19(1)(c) of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Recipients of social assistance.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to enhance current statistical series in order to carry out statistical studies of the income dynamics of the Canadian population.

**Consistent Uses:** Provincial social assistance records are linked to the annual T1 file to add social assistance information to the longitudinal T1 family file. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 002437 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 125

## Management Services Field

### ■ Data Access and Control Services Division

#### Inventory of Requests Made Under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts

**Description:** The bank contains case files which include the request forms or letters sent by individuals requesting formal access to their files or other files controlled by Statistics Canada, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals who have applied, under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act, for access to information controlled by Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all requests received under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act. The information is used for processing requests only, and to prepare reports for Treasury Board and Parliament on the number of requests received. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001176 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 110

### ■ Financial Operations Division

#### Personal Service Contract Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the contracts, in some instances an evaluation of the work performed by the contractor, records of payments and related correspondence. It may also contain the curricula vitae and social insurance numbers of some individual contractors. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to all individuals who have submitted a successful bid for a contract. **Purpose:** The purpose of this database is to maintain a record of personal service contracts awarded. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Unless renewed, contract files are kept for six years after completion of service. **TBS Registration:** 001175 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 105

## Classes of Personal Information

### Business Statistics

The business database contains information which relates to the major industrial and services sectors of the



economy. The information is obtained from establishments within companies through surveys, and from administrative records. It is used to describe the whole range of business activity in Canada, the goods and services produced, the cost structure of each industry and the location of industrial activity. It measures the kind and quality of goods produced, the costs of materials, labour and capital employed and the prices of both material and final products. The information is also a vital input to the System of National Accounts.

As some of the businesses surveyed are unincorporated, there is personal information in this database relating to owners of unincorporated businesses who can be identified by a social insurance number. The business data bank may contain personal information in respect of unincorporated businesses in the forestry, mining, energy and resource and manufacturing sectors; in retail and wholesale trade; in rail, road and water transportation industries; in services, communications and tourism industries; relating to general and trade contractors; and to importers and exporters.

### Household Surveys

The Household Surveys Division is responsible for a number of household surveys including surveys on family expenditures, household facilities and equipment, and incomes of Canadian families and individuals. In some cases, the name of an individual respondent is collected. In other cases, the respondent may be a household unit or a spending unit. In all cases, however, the information is maintained geographically and is not intended to be retrieved by name or other personal identifier.

The following is a description of the classes of personal information maintained by the division.

### Consumer Finances Survey

This is an annual survey of households, conducted on a sample basis, designed to measure the distribution of income and to provide other yardsticks of the economic well-being of Canadian families and individuals. The records carry information on wages and salaries and other income, selected family and personal characteristics. To retrieve a record from this class of personal information, the requester must provide the year he/she was surveyed and the precise address at the time of the survey. For those years when the survey is carried out in conjunction with the Labour Force Survey, it may be possible to locate records relating to an individual. However, for those years when it is conducted independent of the Labour Force Survey, after the processing cycle is complete and the questionnaires are destroyed (usually after one year), it would be necessary to provide certain personal characteristics such as age and sex to permit the identification of an individual in a household group.

### Family Expenditures Survey

Collects information, obtained by a sample survey of households, on expenditures by families and single persons living in private households, covering their complete budgets. A primary use of the information is for reviewing and updating the weights for the Consumer

Price Index. As with the other classes of personal information maintained by the agency, this information is not intended to be retrieved by name or other personal identifier.

### Administrative Files Obtained from Federal Government Departments for Statistical Purposes

The Statistics Act, under which Statistics Canada operates, gives to the Agency the authority to access records maintained in any federal department or municipal office, corporation, business or organization where the information sought relates to the mandate of this Agency. Accordingly, Statistics Canada has entered into a number of arrangements with other federal government departments to access administrative files of those departments for the purpose of extracting data for statistical purposes. This has allowed Statistics Canada to exempt many respondents, particularly small businesses, from the filing of regular questionnaires.

Since the use made by Statistics Canada of this information is secondary to the original purpose for which it was gathered, requests for access to personal information from these files should be addressed to the department responsible for the original collection of the data. Any requests received by Statistics Canada, either for a copy of an individual record or for corrections to a record, will be referred to the originating department for response.

### Department of Employment and Immigration/Canada Employment and Immigration Commission

The following is a list of the files obtained. Statistics Canada may receive the entire file or only part thereof, depending on its requirements:

- EIC PPU 054 Trainee Documentation Form for Job Entry File
- EIC PPU 061 Trainee Documentation for the Skill Shortages Program
- EIC PPU 066 Job Development Program
- EIC PPU 150 Unemployment Insurance Claim File
- EIC PPU 180 Benefit and Overpayment Master File
- EIC PPU 210 Report on Hirings
- EIC PPU 225 Immigrant Case File
- EIC PPU 230 Permanent Resident Data System
- EIC PPU 285 Visitor Case File
- EIC PPU 290 Foreign Student Records and Case File
- EIC PPU 295 Temporary Worker Records and Case File
- EIC PPU 300 Minister's Permit Case File
- EIC PPU 385 Record of Employment
- EIC PPU 390 Social Insurance Number Registration

### Department of National Health and Welfare

- NHW PPU 115 Old Age Security – Master Database
- NHW PPU 125 Family Allowances – Master Database

### Department of Revenue Canada (Taxation)

- RCT PPU 005 Individual Income Tax Return
- RCT PPU 040 Taxation Taxpayer Master File

## Department of Justice

JUS PPU 005 Central Divorce Registry

### Routine Correspondence and Other Subject Files

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of Statistics Canada, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in specific information banks described in this entry. Such information includes inquiries, complaints and general correspondence which are stored as part of the general subject files and are not retrievable by any personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable by means of specific information such as subject and/or date of communication. The retention periods associated with this information are consistent with those associated with the general subject files wherein they are stored.

## Manuals

The manuals used by Statistics Canada in carrying out its policies, programs and activities are instruction manuals developed to cover all phases of data acquisition, production and publication. These manuals can be accessed by identifying the subject.

In addition, working manuals produced by Statistics Canada are listed in the Current Publications Index and are available for purchase through Publications Sales, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0T6, or through any of the Statistics Canada regional reference centres listed under "Reading Room". These manuals are also available for public reference. They are:

- Canadian Export Classification: based on the Harmonized System (12-578)
- Canadian Standard Industrial Classification for Companies and Enterprises (12-570)
- CANSIM: Mini Base Series Directory (12-569)
- Changes to Municipal Boundaries, Status and Names (12-201)
- Development and Design of Survey Questionnaires (12-519)
- Guide to Sub-provincial Data (Excluding Census Data)
- Inventory of Statistics Canada Questionnaires on Microfiche (12-205)
- Standard Geographical Classification, Vol. I, The Classification (12-571), Vol. II, Reference Maps (12-572), Vol. III, Changes, 1981-1986 (12-573)
- Standard Industrial Classification Manual (12-501)
- Standard Occupational Classification 1980 (12-565)
- Survey Methodology (12-001)
- Survey Sampling: A Non-Mathematical Guide (12-602)
- Word Division in French (12-601)

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Statistics Canada and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Division  
Statistics Canada  
R.H. Coats Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6

Private Sector Relations  
(613) 951-1091

Public Sector Relations  
(613) 951-1106

## Reading Room

Statistics Canada's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

2nd Floor  
R.H. Coats Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario.

In the regions, reference centres manned by advisory service personnel have been designated. Their addresses are:

### Atlantic Region

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
North American Life Centre  
1770 Market Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3M3  
(902) 426-5331

### Atlantic Region – Newfoundland

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
3rd Floor, Viking Building  
Crosbie Road  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1B 3P2  
(709) 772-4073

### Quebec Region

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Suite 408, East Tower  
Guy Favreau Complex  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West,  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
(514) 283-5725



**National Capital Region**

Statistics Canada  
Statistical Reference Centre (NCR)  
R.H. Coats Building  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6  
(613) 951-8116

**Ontario Region**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
10th Floor, Arthur Meighen Building  
25 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M4  
(416) 973-6586

**Ontario Region – Eastern and Northern Ontario**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Civic Administration Centre  
225 Holditch Street  
Sturgeon Falls, Ontario  
P0H 2G0  
(705) 753-4888

**Prairie Region**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
8th Floor, Park Square  
10001 Bellamy Hill  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 3B6  
(403) 495-3027

**Prairie Region – Manitoba**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
General Post Office Building  
500 – 266 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0K4  
(204) 983-4020

**Prairie Region – Saskatchewan**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
9th Floor, Avord Tower  
2002 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 0R7  
(306) 780-5405

**Prairie Region – Southern Alberta**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Room 401, First Street Plaza  
138 – 4th Avenue South East  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 4Z6  
(403) 292-6717

**Pacific Region**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Sinclair Centre, Suite 440F  
757 West Hastings Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6C 3C9  
(604) 666-3691

**Toll-free Numbers**

Toll-free telephone access is provided in all provinces and territories for users who reside outside the local dialling area of any of the reference centres:

Newfoundland and Labrador: 1-800-563-4255  
Maritimes: 1-800-565-7192  
Quebec: 1-800-361-2831  
Ontario: 1-800-263-1136  
Manitoba: 1-800-542-3404  
Saskatchewan: 1-800-667-7164  
Alberta: 1-800-282-3907  
Southern Alberta (Calgary): 1-800-472-9708  
British Columbia: 1-800-663-1551  
Yukon and Atlin, B.C.: Zenith 08913  
Northwest Territories: call collect: (403) 495-3028

# Status of Women Canada

## Chapter 108

### General Information

#### Background

In 1971, the federal government created the Office of the Coordinator, Status of Women within the Privy Council Office. In 1976, the Office of the Coordinator, Status of Women was removed from the Privy Council Office. It was named a department under Order-in-Council P.C. 1976-779 and became known as Status of Women Canada.

#### Responsibilities

Status of Women Canada ensures that the federal government carries out its commitment to equality between women and men and to women's equality in all spheres of Canadian life.

#### Legislation

- Order in Council, P.C. 1976-779

#### Organization

##### ■ Policy Analysis and Development Directorate

This function involves the systematic analysis of the impact of existing or proposed government programs, policies and legislation with regard to their impact on women. Policy analysis and development is carried out at the federal level, as well as in co-operation with provincial and territorial governments and international bodies.

##### ■ Intergovernmental and Non-governmental Relations Directorate

This function consists of ongoing consultations with women's groups, academics and other groups and individuals at all levels interested in women's affairs in Canada and abroad. It is aimed at informing the Minister of the current environment and assisting these groups and individuals in their contacts with the federal government. Status of Women Canada also represents Canada on the United Nations Commission on the Status of Women and the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development's Working Party on the Role of Women in the Economy.

##### ■ Communications Directorate

This function informs women's groups and the general public of federal priorities and programs relating to the status of women. It undertakes the preparation of speeches, correspondence, and media briefings. It also carries out media and correspondence analysis, responds to queries from the public, issues publications and organizes special events.

##### ■ Corporate Systems and Services

This directorate is responsible for the provision of corporate services in the areas of human, material and

financial resource management for the Agency and the Office of the Minister Responsible for the Status of Women.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Contains information on legislative measures to amend or revise individual acts. **Topics:** Charter of Rights and Freedoms; Unemployment Insurance Act; various pension acts; Criminal Code; Canadian Human Rights Act; Divorce Act; Indian Act; Child Care Act.

**Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 050

##### Committees

**Description:** Contains material relating to the establishment of or participation in committees and working groups; interdepartmental and intergovernmental committees. **Topics:** Year of the Child; sexual harassment; child care; family violence; human rights; victims of crime; Year of the Disabled, 1981; women and aging; family benefits; reproductive health; education; counselling; aboriginal women and economic development. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 005

##### Conferences

**Description:** Contains material on functions; agendas; minutes; reports and participation in conferences by Status of Women Canada. **Topics:** Human Rights; Federal/Provincial meetings of ministers responsible for the status of women; Constitutional Conference; Immigrant Women's Conference. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 010

##### Federal Agencies

**Description:** Contains material on co-operation and liaison activities with federal government agencies, boards, commissions, corporations and councils. **Topics:** Monitors program activities relating to women's issues; appointments of women; funding priorities. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 025

##### Federal Government Departments

**Description:** Correspondence between departments to ensure program objectives which promote women are met. **Topics:** Employment programs; employment services; maternity benefits; affirmative action; child care; family violence; health promotion; Canada Assistance Plan; female offenders. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 030

##### Federal/Provincial Relations

**Description:** Contains material relating to co-operation and liaison activities with federal and provincial



departments and responsibility centres with respect to their various programs to promote equality between women and men. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 035

## Foreign Countries

**Description:** Contains information on co-operation and liaison with foreign countries concerning the advancement and equality of women throughout the world. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 040

## International Organizations

**Description:** Contains information on the advancement of women throughout the world and material on related programs to promote equality of women including UN, OECD, Commonwealth. **Topics:** UN Conventions and Declarations; International Conferences; UN Human Rights; world Program of Action; Employment of Women in Agencies; World Assembly on Aging; 1980 Conference on Decade for Women (Copenhagen); 1985 Conference on Women (Nairobi). **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 045

## National, Provincial, International and Non-governmental Organizations

**Description:** Contains material relating to activities of national, provincial and international interest as it pertains to women's issues. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 020

## Status of Women – General

**Description:** Contains material relating to the establishment of Status of Women, its functions, policies and procedures. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 015

## Women and the Family, Children and Day Care

**Description:** Contains material of a general nature concerning women in the family; women as single parents; family violence; also includes information on child care and rights of children. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 055

## Women in Public Life

**Description:** Contains material on women in public life; women in research; women in the economy; women in arts and culture; women in politics; and women in professions. **Topics:** Alcoholism; senior women; occupational health and safety; access to banking and credit; women business owners or entrepreneurs; women in the labour force; pay equity; sexual harassment; technological change; and pensions. **Program Record Number:** OSW OSW 060

## Personal Information Banks

### Talent Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the names and curricula vitae of potential female candidates for government boards, commissions, task forces, etc. The information is classified by experience and/or educational background.

**Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank has been established informally to respond to ministerial requests for names of women qualified to be appointed to government boards, commissions, task forces, etc. The Office of the minister responsible for the Status of Women is in charge of this bank. The names and curricula vitae of qualified women were referred by an executive search firm. Information acquired is used by the Minister to forward to colleagues when appointments are pending or being discussed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Three to five years. **TBS Registration:** 000573 **Bank Number:** OSW PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting its activities, Status of Women Canada accumulates categories of personal information which are stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. Such personal information may have been accumulated in the process of handling such complaints and enquiries as are made to the Minister and the Department. Due to the special nature of the Department's activities, these personal complaints and enquiries are usually forwarded to the appropriate department for individual assistance. The Department handles policy and program issues, but not personal program delivery matters. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the issue of complaint, and the date and name of complainant. All issues dealing with federal government legislation, policies and programs as they impact on women are included. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Status of Women Canada and its functions may be directed to:

Communications Directorate  
Status of Women Canada  
Room 1005, 151 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1C3  
(613) 995-3901

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the documentation centre has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

151 Sparks Street, Room 1005,  
Ottawa, Ontario.

# Supply and Services Canada

## Chapter 109

### General Information

#### Background

Supply and Services Canada (SSC) was created on April 1, 1969, by the Government Organization Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Department of Supply and Services is the supply and accounting arm of the government and operates under two major programs. As a common service agency, the Department, through the Supply Program, acquires and provides goods and services in support of the operational programs of other federal government departments and agencies. Its activities include requirements definition; the acquisition of goods and services of a scientific, engineering and commercial nature; maintenance and repair; printing and publishing; traffic management; advertising management; security services; expositions; warehousing and distribution; assets managements; and disposal services.

The Services Program provides a broad range of administrative, management and advisory services to the government, including the administration of the Consolidated Revenue Fund and making payments from it; maintaining the accounts of Canada; operating the public service payroll and superannuation systems; and providing optional auditing, management consulting and certain accounting services to departments and agencies. The office of the custodian is administered within this program.

#### Legislation

- Defence Production Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. D-2, as amended
- Department of Supply and Services Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. S-18
- Public Service Superannuation Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-36 as amended
- Royal Canadian Mint Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. R-8
- Surplus Crown Assets Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. S-20
- Trading with the Enemy (Transitional Powers) Act, R.S.C. 1947, c. 24, as amended

#### Organization

##### Supply Operations Sector

The Supply Operations Sector is responsible for providing common services to other government departments and agencies. These services include requirements definition; acquisitions of goods and services; printing, publishing, film and video services, exhibitions and displays; traffic management services; and advertising management.

Within the acquisitions service, it is the sector's responsibility to procure complex technical engineering and science products and services, as well as those that are of a commercial nature. The sector is also responsible for contracting out research and development requirements and public awareness programs.

The Sector is composed of six directorates and the Washington and European Regions, each with specific responsibilities. The six directorates are the following:

##### ■ Supply Program Management Directorate

The Supply Program Management Directorate was established in September 1989. The Policy Review and Implementation Branch and the Policy Development Branch were transferred from the Corporate Policy and Planning Sector in July 1989 to form part of this new directorate.

**Supply Management Branch:** Has the responsibility of undertaking a variety of studies on behalf of the Assistant Deputy Minister and the directorates as well as providing a support function in its capacity as a staff group. The directorate is also responsible for the management of services for Crown Assets Distribution, Stocked Item Supply and the Centre for Supplier Promotion Program.

**Policy Review and Implementation Branch:** Carries out the systematic review of current procurement policies, revises these policies as appropriate in the Supply Policy Manual, implements new policies and provides an Advisory Service to procurement personnel, clients and suppliers. Furthermore, PRIB promulgates the Supply Policy Manual and the Customer Manual.

**Policy Development Branch:** Responsible for the development of policies and guidelines governing departmental supply operations.

##### ■ Aerospace, Marine and Electronics Systems Directorate

Responsible for providing electronics systems, aircraft, logistics, aerospace products support, marine inspection and technical services, armoured vehicles, marine and armament systems, as well as providing support within the commodity group. It also oversees the operation of a number of major Crown projects, such as: Canadian Patrol Frigate (CPF); Canadian Airspace Systems Plan (CASP); Tribal Class Update and Modernization Project (TRUMP); Drone Systems Project (DSP); Low Level Air Defence (LLAD); Infra-Red Search and Target Designation System (IRSTD); Recovery Assist, Secure and Traverse Project (RAST); Small Arms Replacement Project (SARP); New Shipborne Aircraft Project (NSA); Tactical Command, Control and Communication Systems (TCCCS); North American Air Defence Modernization Project (NAADM); Canadian Towed Array Sonar Systems (CANTASS); the Anti-Armour Projects (AAP); the Naval Reserve Mine



Countermeasures Project; and the Mid-Life Modernization of the CCGS "Louis St-Laurent".

#### ■ Industrial and Commercial Products Directorate

Composed of one support and four product branches. Each product branch is responsible for the supply management of a grouping of similar products and services.

#### **Consumer Products and Traffic Management Branch:**

Responsible for traffic services; personnel travel and removal services; food; drugs; and clothing and textile products.

#### **Scientific, Electrical Mechanical and Construction**

**Products Branch:** Responsible for scientific instruments and laboratory supplies; photographic equipment; construction equipment and tools; and commercially oriented electrical and mechanical products.

#### **Transportation and Energy Products Branch:**

Responsible for land transportation goods (standard and special vehicles); fuels; oils; coal; petroleum lubricants and industrial lubricants.

#### **Military Operational and Support Trucks Branch:**

Oversees the following major Crown projects: The Heavy Logistics Vehicle Wheeled (HLVW) Project; and the Light Support Vehicle Project.

#### **Industrial and Commercial Products Support Branch:**

Responsible for the provision of all support services, including operations planning, performance assessment and evaluation, special projects and information systems. It is also responsible for the provision of financial services in support of procurement, including cost analysis and vendor financial viability studies; the provision of administrative services, including personnel, mail and general administration; and the provision of contract quality control services.

#### ■ Office Automation Services and Information Systems (OASIS) Directorate

Is the procurement centre of Supply and Services Canada for all electronic data processing (EDP) systems, EDP professional services, office equipment, office furniture and supplies. OASIS also buys a wide range of EDP, micrographic and word processing services on behalf of federal government departments and agencies. The organization oversees the operations of two branches and three major Crown projects: The Procurement Operations Branch; the Operations Support Branch; the Intelligence and Security Complex (ISX) Crown Project, which is part of the Department of National Defence; the Canadian On-Line Secure Information and Communication Systems (COSICS) Crown Project, which is part of the Department of External Affairs; and the Canadian Forces Supply System Project (CFSS), which is part of the Department of National Defence.

#### ■ Science and Professional Services Directorate

**Science Branch:** Provides a focal point for contracts in the areas of natural and human sciences. It is responsible for the following services: Mission-oriented research and

development; feasibility studies in natural science; ongoing and new sciences and technologies; scientific data collection; scientific testing and standardization; human and social sciences; urban, regional and transportation studies.

**Professional Services Branch:** Contracts for many diverse services: Consulting services, office temporary help, aerial surveying, air charter, aerial spraying, forest fire-fighting, security services; writing, editing, audio visual and language training services.

**Science Programs Branch (SPB):** Responsible for the Science Culture Canada Program, which provides funding assistance through contribution agreements to individuals and organizations for projects aimed at increasing public awareness of science and technology; the R&D Bulletin, a monthly publication used to promote science and technology, and the National Supplier Information System (NASIS), which is used to select companies for contract work.

**Canadian General Standards Board:** Provides standards and certification-listing programs covering various products, services and systems, to all levels of government and the private sector.

#### ■ Communications Services Directorate

##### **Management and Engineering Services Branch:**

Provides a wide variety of services to all elements of the Communications Services Directorate such as policy development, advisory, technical, engineering and financial services, plant layouts, the acquisition, maintenance and repair of equipment, market development, training, security, health and safety, telecommunications and facilities management. The Branch also performs technical studies to improve the productivity, efficiency and cost effectiveness of operations, prepares specifications and conducts a quality assurance program for printing.

##### **Canadian Government Printing Services:**

Provides a wide range of graphic arts services to Parliament, government departments and agencies, either by procurement from commercial suppliers or by its own manufacturing facilities located throughout the National Capital Region. In addition to the traditional printing process and its related activities, printing services also include electronic printing and a typesetting interface service for work originating from a range of image and text preparation equipment.

##### **Canadian Government Publishing Centre:**

Coordinates the publishing activities of departments and agencies of the Government of Canada, with the objective of effectively and efficiently maximizing public awareness of government policies, programs and services. These activities include managing the associated bookstores program which enables Canadians to purchase federal government publications through commercial and university bookstores across Canada. It is responsible for the Depository Services Program whereby these publications may be consulted in over 900 public and university libraries throughout the country. Its activities

include a telephone referral service called Reference Canada which enables Canadians nationwide to call the federal government and obtain information on government services and programs. It is also responsible for two official publications of the Government of Canada: The Canada Gazette, which is the official medium used to inform the general public of all legally binding government decisions, and Government Business Opportunities, a new weekly which is the only source of information on thousands of federal procurement opportunities affected by the Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, as well as U.S. government procurement requirements excerpted from the Commerce Business Daily and various International trade opportunities.

#### **Communications Professional Services Branch:**

Manages contracts for the provision of advertising services on behalf of federal departments. Its activities include contracting for advertising agency services and for the purchase of media space and time through the Agency of Record; performing central auditing, account payment and billing services. The branch is responsible for contracting for public relations, public opinion research, and related communications services. The branch also provides customized services for client departments' communications programs. These services include communications planning and strategy, tracking and analysis of public opinion, creative services and guidance in the development of client communications strategies.

#### **Canadian Government Expositions and Audio Visual Centre:**

Provides federal departments and agencies with a full range of exhibits, film, video and photographic services to support their communications objectives. These services include research and design; project management for exhibits; film and video products fabrication and refurbishment of exhibits and displays; and signage services in accordance with the Federal Identity Program (FIP) guidelines. These services are provided by the private sector, both at home and abroad. The Centre also provides departments with consulting, programming, production and administrative services in the audio-visual arts.

#### **■ Washington Region**

Is located at the Canadian Embassy on Pennsylvania Avenue in Washington, D.C. It provides acquisition management and complete administrative services to the departments of the Canadian and U.S. governments, and facilitates liaison between them. The region also provides these services to the Canadian Commercial Corporation, provincial governments and federal agencies. The majority of the region's acquisition business volume is generated by the procurement of defence-related products and services from the U.S. Department of Defense, under its Foreign Military Sales program, and the administration of resulting contracts. The Washington Region is the only accredited Canadian procurement office to the United States Armed Services and, as such, negotiates to obtain the most advantageous terms and conditions for the acquisitions. The region also assists and

represents the Canadian Commercial Corporation in the promotion of business opportunities for Canadian industry. Working closely with the economic section at the Canadian Embassy, the region contributes to the enhancement of trade opportunities with the U.S.A.

#### **■ European Region**

With headquarters in London, England, is responsible for serving the needs of customer departments located in Canada, as well as federal agencies overseas. The London office, located in the Canadian High Commission, is responsible for procurement, mainly of specialized, unique items from all countries of Europe other than those noted below. This office also provides a field contract administration service for major contracts placed directly from Canada, and a security clearance facility for Canadian government and industrial personnel visiting United Kingdom secure facilities. The Canadian Government Supply and Services Office located in Koblenz, Germany, with a sub-office in Lahr, primarily supports Canadian Forces Europe through purchases from Germany, France and Belgium. The Canadian Government Services Office located in Lahr provides payment and accounting services to the Canadian Forces and their dependents stationed in Europe. In addition, the Canadian Government Expositions Centre, Paris, located in the Canadian Embassy, provides specialized technical support for Canadian information, cultural and trade promotion programs in Europe, North Africa and the Middle East.

#### **Finance and Administration Sector**

This sector provides direction and control for the department in the following functional areas: Finance, administration, security, statistical information and data management, and contractual dispute resolution. In the area of finance, responsibilities include contract cost and financial review, resource analysis, financial policy and accounting services. In administration, responsibilities include policy development, forms and graphics management, materiel management, facilities management, library services corporate information holdings management. The chairman of the Contracts Settlement Board is responsible for contractual dispute resolution and settlement, and providing qualitative analysis with respect to contracts for the department's dispute avoidance program.

#### **■ Administrative Services Directorate**

Responsible, on behalf on the Deputy Minister, for the provision of support services that are required by virtually all programs and that are critical to the success of departmental components in meeting their goals and objectives. Those services include infrastructure (accommodation, lighting, heat, etc.), transportation and information, (forms, graphics, records management, library, etc.) and real property (materiel management, furniture purchasing, warehousing inventories and assets management). The directorate is also responsible for the establishment and management of the Minister's regional offices; the implementation of the Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) and all other



services of a like nature that can be provided more effectively to the department by an internal common service organization.

### ■ Industrial and Corporate Security Branch

Meets the Canadian government's national and international industrial security commitments; provides a broad range of internal security services including physical and personnel security and designated and classified information protection; conducts a personnel security clearance and reliability check program for the department and industry; conducts internal investigations; and manages the departmental data processing and communications security program.

### ■ Statistical Information and Data Management Branch (SIDMB)

Accountable for the collection, management and dissemination of corporate data and information required to assist the management of Supply and Services Canada in its decision-making and to ensure fair and prudent service to client government organizations and suppliers.

## Management and Operational Services Sector

This sector reports to an assistant deputy minister. Its primary concern is to maintain service levels to clients, both within and outside of the department, in the most cost-effective and efficient manner possible. The sector is responsible for liaising with all Department clients in matters pertaining to compensation, personnel, and financial and payment services.

### ■ Audit Services Bureau

See Government Consulting and Audit Agency.

### ■ Bureau of Management Consulting

See Government Consulting and Audit Agency.

### ■ Client Operational Services Directorate

The Directorate's mandate is two-fold: To ensure that the Sector is responsive to evolving client needs and to provide general administrative support and direction for the Sector in the areas of strategic planning and management processes. To this end, the Directorate will survey general market conditions, trends and factors, and identify opportunities for improved or new common services. The Directorate also provides staff support for the ADM. In this capacity it develops and operates management control and reporting systems covering all activities specific to the Sector.

### ■ Accounting, Banking and Compensation Directorate

Carries out the responsibilities of the Receiver General for the public money, the banking program and the central accounting program. In carrying out these programs, the directorate performs the following Receiver General functions: Receives, transfers and disburses all public money; holds all public money in Receiver General bank accounts; directs the Receiver General's program to earn

interest on balances; negotiates banking services and compensates financial institutions for these services; controls the redemption of Receiver General cheques and warrants; establishes, maintains and develops the Central Accounts of Canada; produces annually the Public Accounts; publishes the monthly Statements of Financial Operations and the annual preliminary financial statements of the Government of Canada which show the budgetary expenditures and revenues and the non-budgetary transactions of the government; prepares special reports to the central agencies, and provides financial statements to departments and agencies. It also produces and distributes to client departments, upon request, management statements on a monthly basis. The directorate is also responsible for administering Reciprocal Taxation Agreements between Canada and the eight provinces participating in the Reciprocal Taxation Program. In addition, the directorate carries out the responsibilities of the Custodian of Enemy Property. It is also responsible for the planning, policy and functional specifications for systems development associated with the processing of various payments, such as public service pay and superannuation, social and economic assistance payments, and suppliers' payments. In addition, related file maintenance and accounting services are provided on behalf of client departments and agencies. The directorate is also responsible for payment policies and regulations, and new payment methods and technologies. It provides specialized advice and technical services in the area of personnel data systems to departments and agencies, and operates, on a fee-for-service basis, major personnel systems for the Treasury Board of Canada, and provides coordinated planning, data management and standards for service-wide personnel data systems.

### ■ Information Systems Directorate

Responsible for information technology management in support of government-wide common services and Receiver General functions. This support involves the development, implementation and maintenance of information systems; the operation and maintenance of two national information processing sites and communications networks; and the coordination and formulation of information processing policies, plans and strategies.

### ■ United Way Advisory Committee

Provides assistance and guidance to United Way Campaign organizations of the federal government regarding administrative and financial matters.

## Corporate Policy and Planning Sector

The sector develops policies and procedures and coordinates plans and strategies governing departmental operations. It also develops and maintains programs for contract quality assurance, carries out comprehensive evaluation and internal audit programs covering SSC operations and coordinates the departmental responsibility for industrial analysis and planning and the Defence Production Act. In addition, the sector provides support to the Departmental Management Committee and

provides a number of services to the Minister and the Minister's Office. The sector is composed of the following:

### ■ Policy Development and Analysis Directorate

Responsible for the development, review and implementation of corporate policies. It also includes:

**Contract Quality Assurance Branch:** Responsible for the contract quality-assurance function within SSC.

**Evaluation Branch:** Performs program evaluations of the components of SSC in compliance with the guidelines for such studies as set out by the Office of the Comptroller General. There are approximately 60 such components in the Department.

**Research and Analysis Branch:** Prepares a range of reports on various dimensions of SSC contracting, provides secretariat services to the interdepartmental Procurement Review Committee and coordinates projects to assist Canadian industry.

**Program Planning Branch:** Involved in planning activities which relate to the overall program of the Department, namely procurement planning, which includes supplier consultations, research and coordination of interdepartmental/interprovincial procurement activities and policy research in support of socio-economic issues. The branch is also responsible for the department's involvement in intergovernmental procurement activities (internal trade, Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement and GATT).

### ■ Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability (IMAA)/Corporate Planning Directorate

IMAA/Corporate Planning is responsible for the development and operation of the Strategic Planning System and the provision of planning system development and support including the preparation of the Strategic Directions Memorandum, the development of planning guidelines and review of plans and progress reports on behalf of the Deputy Minister. The Directorate also undertakes corporate and strategic studies for the Department as required by senior management. Emergency Planning is responsible for the conduct of studies leading to the development of policies, plans and procedures to address the Minister's responsibilities under the Emergency Preparedness Act, the Trading with the Enemies Act as well as special responsibilities relative to the delivery, during postal disruptions, of Receiver General cheques and urgent government correspondence.

### ■ Internal Audit Directorate

Responsible to the Deputy Minister for the development and implementation of a management-oriented integrated comprehensive audit program linked to the strategic directions, operational programs, plans and priorities of the department.

### ■ Office of the Corporate Secretary

**Executive Service:** Provides overall direction to the management framework of the Office of the Corporate Secretary and manages all activities related to the preparation and coordination of departmental senior

management meetings including the meetings with the Minister and departmental management and coordinates all departmental translation requests.

**Ministerial Correspondence Group:** Responsible for providing all correspondence services to the Minister and Deputy Minister.

**Cabinet and Parliamentary Affairs Group:** Provides the Minister with analysis, briefing and coordination services for all the Minister's activities in Cabinet committees and in Parliament.

### Access to Information and Privacy Group:

Responsible for administering the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act within Supply and Services Canada, the Office of the Custodian and the Canadian Standards Board in order to ensure Canadian citizens or permanent residents a right of access to information, and to monitor the degree to which these two acts achieve their purpose.

### ■ Public Affairs Directorate

Plans, manages and executes the department's external and internal communications activities and provides communications counsel to the Minister and senior departmental management. Through the Director General, who is a member of the department's senior management committee, Public Affairs is directly involved in all aspects of policy development and program implementation in the department. Internal communications within SSC is also an important part of the directorate's mandate. The Public Affairs Directorate comprises two major divisions. The Operations Branch includes managers of corporate communications who help to plan for and implement the communications needs of the Minister, Deputy Minister, and each sector of the Department. It is also responsible for the media relations and communications planning functions. The Directorate is also responsible for Writing and Creative Services, which provides support for these activities through specialized services in the areas of writing, print production, audio-visual services, advertising and exhibits.

### Regional Directorates

The Regional Directorates are responsible for the provision of all services offered by the Supply and Services Administration at the regional level in Canada. To deliver its services, the Operational Component is divided into five directorates within the country.

The five directorates are the largest components of the operations, employing some 3,500 people and operating from over 100 locations across Canada. These directorates are responsible for the provision of services from both supply and services perspectives at the local level. The Regional Director General Offices are located in: Vancouver, British Columbia; Calgary, Alberta; the National Capital Region; Montreal, Quebec; and Halifax, Nova Scotia. The directorates provide acquisition, printing and other unique services such as: Stocked item supply; self-service stores; warehousing; assets management and Crown assets distribution. They also provide payroll and related functions to client departments, and produce



socio-economic payments such as Family Allowance, Old Age Security, Canada Pension, Canadian Jobs Strategy, National Revenue Income Tax refunds and Census payments. In addition, a specialized branch in Shediac, New Brunswick, is responsible for superannuation services.

### ■ Regional Offices of the Department of Supply and Services

Headed by Directors, are located in the following cities: Victoria and Vancouver, British Columbia; Edmonton, Alberta; Regina, Saskatchewan; Winnipeg, Manitoba; Mississauga and Ottawa, Ontario; Quebec City and Montreal, Quebec; Dartmouth, Nova Scotia; Moncton, New Brunswick; Charlottetown, P.E.I.; and St. John's, Newfoundland. They generally comprise a regional office, district office, purchasing offices, printing plants, copy centres and self-service stores.

### ■ Crown Assets Distribution

Provides a specialized service to government departments, agencies and Crown corporations in the disposal of their surplus material located in Canada and abroad. It acts as agent for the United States, British and other governments in the sale of their surplus assets located in Canada, and has arrangements with certain European governments for the disposal of Canadian military surplus located in their countries.

### ■ Human Resources Directorate

Responsible for providing human resource management services to managers and employees, as well as advice and support to senior management on staff relations, human resource and career planning, staffing, classification, official languages, management and professional development, program development and policy interpretation.

**Personnel Operations Branch:** Provides a full range of services to management and employees of the Department. This includes the provision of personnel services and advice in the areas of classification, staffing, human resource planning, staff relations, official languages, compensation and employee assistance.

**Human Resources Planning Branch:** Responsible for the development of policies and programs which ensure the supply and effective utilization of human resources within the Department. As well, the branch is responsible for the management of a comprehensive departmental training and development program, which allows the Department to plan for future human resource needs and skill requirements and enables staff to achieve career expectations.

### Staffing and Management Category Branch:

Responsible for the development of staffing policies and programs to ensure adherence to governmental staffing guidelines and practices. The branch is also responsible for the provision of a full range of human resource management services to members of the management category and to the Minister's office.

**Classification Branch:** Responsible for the development of classification policies and programs to ensure adherence to governmental classification guidelines and practices.

### Staff Relations and Compensation Branch:

Responsible for the provision of staff relations advice to senior management and for assisting personnel advisers in ongoing staff relations functions. The branch also acts as liaison between the Department, central agencies and bargaining agents, and represents the Department at the second level of the National Joint Council grievance procedure. As well, the branch is responsible for the development of compensation policies, programs and procedures to ensure standardized administration of pay and benefits across the department. The branch also coordinates an employee assistance program to advise managers on supervisory problems, and a counselling service to assess, treat and resolve problems in order to restore the employee's performance to an optimum level.

**Management Services Branch:** Responsible for co-ordinating the planning, development and operations of personnel information processing systems and developing policies and programs to ensure the systems' continued effectiveness in meeting requirements. The branch is also responsible for the provision of managerial support services to the Human Resources Directorate.

## Royal Canadian Mint

Was originally established in 1908 by royal proclamation as a branch of the Royal Mint, London, under the provision of the United Kingdom Coinage Act. In 1931, the Mint was established under statute as a branch of the Department of Finance and in 1969, as a Crown corporation under Part X of the Government Organization Act, 1969 (now the Royal Canadian Mint Act R.S.C. 1970, c. R-8).

## Government Consulting and Audit Agency

Formerly known as the two organizations of Audit Services Bureau and Bureau of Management Consulting, the Government Consulting and Audit Agency (GCAA) is part of an innovative concept of management in government – Special Operating Agencies. GCAA is a pilot agency whose aim is to provide professional auditing and consulting services to its clientele in a businesslike manner. It is a model in the establishment of a modern organization with special flexibility which strives for excellence in the pursuit of its objectives.

GCAA is established as a Special Operating Agency within SSC in accordance with the Federal Expenditure Reductions and Management Improvement initiative announced by the President of The Treasury Board on December 15, 1989.

The mandate of GCAA is to provide on a fee-for-service and on an optional basis, consulting, auditing and related services to the Government of Canada, Crown corporations, provincial and foreign governments, international organizations, not-for-profit organizations and other public sector organizations. The mandate under

which GCAA operates is derived from Section 7(3) of the Department of Supply and Services Act.

The mission of GCAA is to contribute to the improvement of public sector operations and management by providing a range of consulting, auditing and related services in an efficient and effective manner.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Supply Operations Sector

##### Certification Programs for Products and Services

**Description:** Information on the establishment, maintenance and distribution of certification and qualification listings. **Topics:** Development of certification and qualification lists; certification and qualification panels; item certification; item qualification; and certification and qualification listing distribution. **Access:** Files arranged by product and company. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 045

##### Contract Administration

**Description:** Information on time, cost, performance conditions of the contract; expediting delivery; administering design changes and amendments; and ensuring quality and delivery. Also includes information on termination, settlement, audit, and security arrangements to secure the fulfilment of the contract. **Topics:** Monitor time, cost, and performance; expediting and follow-up; design change or deviation; contract amendment; quality assurance; delivery, acceptance, and payment; termination and settlement; cost audit; and plant and personnel security. **Access:** Files arranged by contract, company, department, and subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer, disc, word processor, tapes and microfiches. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 190

##### Contracting

**Description:** Information on the procurement of a specific product or service, up to and including the awarding of the contract for purchase, service or lease. **Topics:** Description of requirement; sourcing (potential sources of supply); price and availability determination; bid solicitation; contract negotiations; and contract selection and award. **Access:** Files arranged by contract, serial number, subject, company and requisition number. **Storage Medium:** Word processor, tapes, discs, microfiches and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 185

##### Economic and Market Analysis

**Description:** Information on optimum financial and economic strategies associated with total product planning, to determine both short- and long-range customer requirements, and the identification of developing market opportunities in Canada and abroad. This includes information on current economic trends, as

well as market forecasts, product intelligence and relevant information on industrial and procurement strategies.

**Topics:** Item profile assessment; industry sector analysis; source identification; source development; Inter-program Lost Benefit; Personnel Information Bank; vendor sourcing records; and Science Procurement Information Network.

**Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer.

**Access:** Files are arranged by contract, company, project and department. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 005

##### Production Services

**Description:** Information on the main and outside plant facilities, and Technical and Engineering Support Services; on functional direction given to regional plants, in order to meet the printing needs of government generally, and certain distribution services. **Topics:** Main plant facilities; outside plant facilities; printing requirements; and operational and technical support services. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, contract numbers, project and company names. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche and disc. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 030

##### Project Management

**Description:** Information on temporary management structures having appropriate authority and responsibility to acquire innovative or substantially complex capital equipment, construction and services. **Topics:** Standards, operations; assistance; specifications; sourcing (potential sources of supply); negotiation; assessments of tenders/contracts; customer and vendor liaison; allocations of commodities; purchase requisitions; supply management; and major procurement projects. **Access:** Files arranged by contract, subject and project. **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 015

##### Publicity and Promotion

**Description:** Information on advertising and promotional activities concerned with the merchandising of products. **Topics:** Subject lists; advertisements; bookfairs and trade shows; and enquiries (public and parliamentary). **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 035

##### Repair, Overhaul, Modification, and Maintenance

**Description:** Information on repair, overhaul, modification or maintenance in order to achieve the greatest utilization and least cost of the asset. **Topics:** Specifications and quality assurance; make or buy; repair, overhaul, modification and maintenance cycle management; and regional distribution of work. **Access:** Files arranged by contract, loan agreement number, and company. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 025

##### Requirements Definition

**Description:** Information on the need of appropriate levels of value engineering and procurement planning, supported by goods cataloguing, clear specifications and appropriate quality assurance. **Topics:** Need determination; value engineering (cost reduction technique); procurement planning, material identification;



specifications and standards; quality assurance requirements; Statement of Requirement (time, cost, performance); estimates. **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 180

## Standards and Specifications for Products and Services

**Description:** Information on technical requirements, specifications and standards for products in general recurrent use. **Topics:** Development of specifications and standards; specifications and standards committees; item standardization; specifications and standards distribution; and international standards organization. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 040

## Traffic Management

**Description:** Information on ensuring least-cost for shipping or movement of goods via one, or all six modes of transport (air, road, sea, pipeline, rail and off-highway). **Topics:** Shipping arrangements (inland and overseas); travel and removal services; and freight audit and cost analysis. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 020

## ■ Regional Directorates

### Insurance Administration Products

**Description:** Information on the administration of employee benefit plans such as determination of eligibility, maintenance of records, issue of statistical and other reports, and preparation and distribution of instructions to users. **Topics:** Group Surgical Medical Insurance Plan; Public Service Management Insurance Plan; Disability Insurance Plan; Public Service Dental Care Plan and Post-Retirement Life Insurance Plan. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, computer and cards. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 080

### Inventory Management

**Description:** Information on the planning and maintenance of a range of stocked items in inventory to meet forecast requirements; determination of optimum inventory levels, order points, and order quantities; management of inventory balances and back orders, stock replenishment, and expediting activities. **Topics:** Physical location of stock; provisioning (of stock item supply), pricing and investment strategy; assessment of inventory; accountable advance material and regional inventory control. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 050

### Management of Movable Assets

**Description:** Information on the management of movable assets from the time they are acquired, through their life cycle and ultimate disposal. **Topics:** Assets inventory of government departments; vehicle fleet management; lease, rental or loan (of movable assets); production assets (Crown-owned tooling); replacement and retirement; and disposal. **Access:** Files arranged by project, company, contract, and loan agreement number. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 065

## Methods of Supply

**Description:** Information on methods for satisfying customer product (and service) requirements in a manner which will result in the optimum product, resource, operating and contingent cost. **Topics:** Make or buy (make is available within the public sector; buy is obtainable from the private sector); facility evaluation, regional or central acquisition and distribution, lease or purchase; and consignment (arrangements under which goods are shipped for future sale or other purposes). **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS SOS 010

## Pay Administration Products

**Description:** Information on administrative services required for the disbursement of pay, such as input, the compilation, calculation and issuance of pay; development and operation of system edits, validation and payroll accounting controls; the production of payroll error and statistical reports and statements of data, required by related systems, of cheque stubs and related statements; and the development and promulgation of user instructions and procedures. **Topics:** Public service pay, Royal Canadian Mounted Police pay, House of Commons pay. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes, microfilm, database, hard copy. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 090

## Pay Administration Products

**Description:** Information on the administrative services required for the distribution of pay, such as pre-audit, calculation, development and maintenance of payroll records, and cheque issue. **Topics:** Public service pay; House of Commons pay; Royal Canadian Mounted Police pay; Canadian Forces Pay Allotments. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, and department. Access requests for individual cheques or payments should be directed to the program department concerned. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 070

## Pension Administration Products

**Description:** Information on the administration of public service employee pension plans, such as determination of eligibility to contribute, calculation of benefits, maintenance of records, issue of statements reports and instructions, for those pensions covered by the Public Service Superannuation Act and other retirement acts. **Topics:** Superannuation payments for public service, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Canadian Forces; Members of Parliament Retiring Allowance payments; Judges Pension payments; and file maintenance for Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation, Canadian Forces Superannuation, Members of Parliament Retiring Allowance, and Public Service Superannuation. **Access:** Access requests for individual cheques or payments should be directed to the program/department concerned. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 075

## Retailing

**Description:** Information on the issue of product stocks from retail outlets. These outlets, which carry stocks of products frequently required in small quantities, are located close to the customers being serviced. **Topics:** Order processing; authorized agents; retailing products; and selling services. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 060

## Warehousing

**Description:** Information on physical and administrative functions of the storage and distribution activity. **Topics:** Receipt; sorting; identification; inspection; preservation; storage; safekeeping; retrieval for issue; preparation for shipment of material; bulk issues; mail order supply; over-the-counter issues; and public warehousing. **Program Record Number:** DSS ROD 055

## ■ Finance and Administration Sector

### Billing

**Description:** Information on invoicing of client departments and non-government customers to secure payment for goods and services provided. **Topics:** Revenue received; recoverable amounts; and invoice or contract. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, department and contract number. **Program Record Number:** DSS FAS 100

### Financial Analysis

**Description:** Information on budgetary analysis and control; evaluation of vendor financial capability; financial analysis in terms of the product resource, operating and contingent cost or acquisition; formulation of pricing strategies, and the identification of various financing alternatives. **Topics:** Budgetary analysis and control; evaluation of vendor financial capability; product resource, operating and contingent cost or acquisition; formulation of pricing strategies; and identification of financing alternatives. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, project and company. **Program Record Number:** DSS FAS 095

### Industrial Security

**Description:** Information on security programs to protect national and international classified and other sensitive information related to government contracts and projects available to industry by government departments. **Topics:** Agreements and exchanges (information between Canada and other countries); classified and other sensitive industrial contracts; industrial facility security clearances or checks; industrial information protection; material and classified or other sensitive documents control; North Atlantic Treaty Organization security; industrial security training. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. Automated system for industrial personnel security clearance or reliability check files. **Program Record Number:** DSS FAS 105

### Public Opinion Research

**Description:** Information on the collection of all information intended to be used either directly or indirectly for any activity carried out by a government institution.

**Topics:** Any current activity or event in which the government may have an interest in determining public opinion, e.g. substance abuse, energy conservation, environmental protection, etc. **Access:** Information is stored in hard copy on files arranged by project title. **Program Record Number:** DSS FAS 315

## Statistical Information and Data

**Description:** Information and statistical data on the delivery of departmental services, such as socio-economic support, public service compensation and goods and services acquisition. **Topics:** Supplier registration and contract tracking; costing of departmental services; collection of departmental output statistics. **Program Record Number:** DSS FAS 310

## ■ Management and Operational Services Sector

### Accounting Administration Products

**Description:** Information on assistance to client departments and agencies on accounts payable and other payments activity, Accounts of Canada and reporting services activity, and management, financial and other services activity. **Topics:** Accounts payable and other payments, administration payment service for government accounts paid from the Consolidated Revenue Fund, and associated financial and related statistical data; Accounts of Canada and reporting services (activities to maintain the central government accounts and manage the Consolidated Revenue Fund and the Public Accounts of Canada); and financial management and other services (services provided to departments and agencies at a price and quality that is competitive with services available from other sources). **Storage Medium:** Microfilm and computer. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 130

### Campaigns (United Way)

**Description:** Information on general support to the organizational units. **Topics:** National and regional campaigns; and mailing list – chairpersons across Canada. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 115

### Central Accounting

**Description:** The Receiver General maintains records for the central accounts of Canada and produces reports from these records. **Topics:** Central accounts; subsidiary ledgers and accounting analysis of the financial transactions; financial statements of the Government of Canada; annual public accounts; annual preliminary financial statements and monthly statement of financial operations of the Government of Canada; financial and management reports for central agencies and other departments and agencies; and special analyses on such subjects as the assets and liabilities of the Government of Canada. **Access:** Central data bank's files are arranged by central account, department, agency and certain accounting or financial classifications. Access requests for records of individual departments or agencies should be directed to the department or agency concerned. **Storage Medium:** Central data bank is in machine-



readable form at headquarters. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 145

### Custody of Enemy Assets

**Description:** Records on the administration of property vested in the Custodian during World Wars I and II.

**Topics:** Enquiries; and reports and correspondence related to vested property. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 150

### Intergovernmental Taxation

**Description:** The Intergovernmental Taxation Centre maintains records in support of payments made to the provinces pursuant to Part VIII of the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act, 1977. **Topics:** Federal Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act, 1977; Reciprocal Taxation Agreements; Reciprocal Taxation Administration Manual; Intergovernmental Taxation Centre Bulletins; analysis files by client department/object expenditure classification. **Access:** Files are arranged by topic; reports are arranged by fiscal year. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy files/reports are stored in Audit Trail Library at headquarters and data bank is in machine-readable form at service bureaux. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 147

### Personnel Data Administration

**Description:** Information pertaining to service-wide personnel data systems planning, and the management of personnel data for the central agencies. **Topics:** Common personnel data pool; data administration standards; planning process. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 175

### Planning (United Way)

**Description:** Information on Treasury Board union dues check-off, union support, pledge forms, payroll stuffers, and pay deductions. **Topics:** Liaison with host departments across Canada; training; support and suggestions; advisory committee meetings; and official receipts. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 110

### Product Development and Marketing

**Description:** Information on the development and marketing of personnel data systems products. **Topics:** Departments and agencies of personnel system requirements. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 160

### Program Administration Products

**Description:** Information on the maintenance of records and the making of payments for certain national socio-economic programs, and provision to client departments of related financial and statistical information. **Topics:** Family Allowances; Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement; Canada Pension Plan; Canadian Pension Commission; War Veterans Allowance; Canadian Jobs Strategy; file maintenance on all of the above; agricultural subsidy; and government annuity payments. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm and computer. **Access:** Access requests for individual cheques or payments should be

directed to the program/department concerned. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 125

### Public Money and Banking

**Description:** Information on arrangements by the Receiver General to establish bank accounts and facilities; establish government banking services; receive, transfer, hold, earn interest on, and make and control disbursements of public money. **Topics:** Designation of banks; bank accounts and facilities; signing authorities; reports and statements on Receiver General balances; contracts for services; cheques issued, redeemed, and outstanding; and enquiries and investigations. **Access:** Files arranged by cheque redemption control branch; files associated with the cheque redemption and reconciliation process, and enquiries are organized by serial/cheque numbers. Access requests for banking arrangements and about individual cheques or payments should be directed to the program/department concerned. Access requests for banking facilities and for the redemption and reconciliation of Receiver General payment instruments should also be directed to the program/department concerned. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records for bank facilities at headquarters. Cheque records and related machine-readable records are at the Matane, Quebec, office. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 140

### Reports and Audits (United Way)

**Description:** Yearly assessments and money collected during the year. **Topics:** Statistics; progress reports; post-campaign evaluation; and campaign results. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 120

### Systems Development and Computer Operations

**Description:** Information on the development and operation of personnel systems for departments and central agencies. **Topics:** Computer systems specifications; computer operations procedures; and program testing procedures. **Program Record Number:** DSS MOS 165

### ■ Canadian Unity Information Office

#### Advertising Programs

**Description:** Information on the planning and development of advertising programs. **Topics:** Programs and services; policy issues; co-operative (cross-departmental) projects. **Program Record Number:** DSS CUI 205

#### Information on Canadian Unity

**Description:** Information on program development and implementation. **Topics:** Publications; mobile exhibits; coordination of federal departmental presence at special events – major fairs, national athletic events; audio-visual material. **Program Record Number:** DSS CUI 200

#### Research and Analysis

**Description:** Information on media and public opinion toward government programs, national and regional issues. **Topics:** Research – constitutional, federal-

provincial, social and economic. **Program Record Number:** DSS CUI 195

## ■ Service to the Public

### Access by Telephone

**Description:** Information on how to obtain information on federal government programs and services by telephone. **Topics:** Telephone referral services; blue pages; toll-free services; and access to Members of Parliament. **Program Record Number:** DSS STP 215

### Service Bureaus

**Description:** Information on how to obtain information on federal government programs and services from walk-in facilities. **Topics:** Service bureaus (by province); satellite offices; and Members of Parliament. **Program Record Number:** DSS STP 210

## ■ Corporate Policy and Planning Sector

### Access to Information

**Description:** Correspondence between Canadian citizens and/or permanent residents and federal departments regarding requests for access to records held by SSC. This file contains all existing correspondence between the Department, people making requests, and third parties, as well as documentation related to investigations conducted by the Information Commissioner. **Access:** By file number, contract number, and/or name of firm or topic. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 300

### Assessments (Evaluation)

**Description:** Assessments are studies which precede an evaluation, define the nature and scope of it and provide an estimate of the time required and the cost involved. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 225

### Conclusions and Recommendations Reports

**Description:** Conclusions and Recommendations Reports set forward a series of conclusions based on the foregoing findings together with appropriate recommendations for program improvements. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 235

### Corporate Planning

**Description:** Information in support of the corporate planning system development and operation as well as information pertaining to corporate studies and assignments. **Topics:** Corporate planning system, strategic directions and business plan analyses. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 240

### Defence Industries Planning

**Description:** Defence Industrial Base files relating to the general nature of the Canadian Defence Industrial Base, its various sectors, and the environment in which industrial activity must take place; Defence Industrial Preparedness Planning files relating to the promotion and coordination of Defence Industrial Preparedness Planning, as one of the "Foundations for Defence" as stated in the Defence White

Paper, June 1987. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 260

### Emergency Planning

**Description:** These records relate to departmental corporate level participation in all the emergency preparedness planning activities at the federal level. They include files relating to intergovernmental, interdepartmental and intradepartmental emergency planning matters such as committee meetings, consultations, plans, procedures and organizations. Other files relate to previous emergency plans and procedures, the testing and exercising of plans and procedures, and the drafting and developing of new plans and procedures, to provide response to future peacetime and wartime emergencies. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 255

### Evaluation Findings Reports

**Description:** Evaluation Findings Reports provide data collected in evaluation studies, together with an analysis and interpretation of the information. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 230

### Internal Audit

**Description:** Audit reports and summaries approved by the Internal Audit Committee. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 265

### Memoranda of Understanding

**Description:** Memoranda of Understanding that the Department has ratified with: Sectors within the Department; other federal departments; agencies and Crown corporations; provincial governments; Canadian territories; and foreign governments. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 290

### Ministerial Correspondence

**Description:** Correspondence signed by the Minister or Deputy Minister and sent to members of the public, other ministers, Members of Parliament, or government and private sector representatives. **Storage Medium:** The processing sequence for the Minister's and Deputy Minister's correspondence can be followed using the Ministerial Interim Tracking System (MITS). A copy of all correspondence is kept in the working files of the Ministerial Correspondence Office. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 270

### Parliamentary Affairs

**Description:** Information on Cabinet activities and summaries of memoranda presented to various Cabinet committees. **Topics:** Summaries of memoranda presented to Cabinet by various sponsoring departments on matters of national and international concern. **Access:** Computer files and hardcopies classified by Cabinet committee, year and memorandum number. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 295

### Program Planning

**Description:** Records contained in this category include analytical papers and coordination documents relating to interdepartmental and intergovernmental procurement



activities and to service delivery mechanisms. Also, records are kept on participation in intergovernmental procurement activities (internal trade, free trade and GATT). **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 250

### Records of the Departmental Management Committee's Decisions

**Description:** Official records of the Departmental Management Committee's decisions. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 285

### Requests for Translation

**Description:** Requests for translation from the various units in the Department. **Storage Medium:** A computerized data bank controls all the Department's requests for translation. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 275

### Research and Analysis

**Description:** Information on various dimensions of Supply and Services Canada contracting, the Canadian public sector market, operations and decisions of the Procurement Review Committee, and projects to assist Canadian industry. **Topics:** Small business, foreign content, success rate of new suppliers, supplier development. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 245

### Surveys (Evaluation)

**Description:** Surveys are frequently conducted as part of the evaluation data gathering procedure. Information is sought on interaction with departmental programs. Surveys information is typically statistically processed to be incorporated into evaluation reports. Individual survey forms (questionnaires) are not retained. **Program Record Number:** DSS CPP 220

## ■ Human Resources Directorate

### Complaints – Official Languages

**Description:** This databank contains the complaints made under the Official Languages Act. **Storage Medium:** A computerized databank records all complaints. Copies of complaints are kept in the Human Resources Planning Branch, HRD. **Program Record Number:** DSS HRD 280

### Personnel Management

**Description:** Information on personnel management policies, practices and procedures. **Topics:** Classification; staffing; human resources; occupational health and safety; official languages; salaries and wages; employee relations; training and development. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** DSS HRD 305

## ■ Government Consulting and Audit Agency

### Auditing Services

**Description:** Information on examination and verification assignments covering management of resources, information, personnel and risk management; and evaluation of the efficiency, effectiveness and economy of

operations. **Topics:** EDP Auditing; comprehensive audit; statistical sampling; analytical auditing; audit of royalties; federal-provincial agreements; audit subsidy and contributions; internal audit; contract audit; termination audit; pre-negotiations reports; cost audit of industrial and other accounts; overhead audit studies; audit training and professional development; audit services to foreign governments; financial projections and budgets; discretionary audit; special assignments; and consultation and attendance. **Storage Medium:** Computer, audio and video tapes, disks, slides, and transparencies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, assignment number, and client program number. Requests for access to individual audit reports should be directed to the departments concerned. **Program Record Number:** DSS GCA 135

### Consulting Services

**Description:** Management consulting assignments conducted for client departments and agencies. A private sector Consultants Information Bank is also maintained. Access to this bank complies with provisions of the Privacy Act. **Access:** Requests for access on specific reports are to be directed to departments for whom management consulting assignments were undertaken. **Program Record Number:** DSS GCA 155

## Personal Information Banks

### Supply Operations Sector

#### Science Component of National Supplier Information System (NASIS)

**Description:** This bank contains information on potential sources capable of performing research and development. The information held on companies, universities and research organizations contains data on their unique research and development facilities, long-range plans, production and marketing capabilities, financial statements, qualifications of firms' management and performance ratings of companies' work, ratings of companies' work on government contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants, professionals and scientific researchers. **Purpose:** To select establishments to undertake contract work in the field of science and technology. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Inactive records are kept for five years. Active records are amended as appropriate. **TBS Registration:** 001368 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 010

### Vendor Sourcing Records

**Description:** This bank contains business information such as financial data, indications of suppliers' manufacturing and distribution capabilities, lists of main products, equipment or services provided, and performance reports. It may also contain personal information such as personal histories and characteristics, education and performance of sole proprietors or partners. **Class of Individuals:** Individual companies/suppliers who wish to do business with the Department. **Purpose:** To identify potential suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five-year retention

period for automated records; two years for manual records. **TBS Registration:** 001367 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 005

## Finance and Administration Sector

### Industry Personnel Clearance and Reliability Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal history data, fingerprints, oath of secrecy, social insurance number, consent, briefing request and authorization and citizenship documentation (if applicable), certification of reliability, credit information as well as correspondence related to the security clearance or verification of reliability of industry personnel. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian industry personnel. **Purpose:** To record security clearance and verification of reliability data on applicable Canadian industry personnel. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions on the granting of personnel security clearance or reliability status in relation to classified or other sensitive contracting activity in the private sector. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** If not renewed, records are destroyed six years after date of security clearance or verification of reliability. **TBS Registration:** 001369 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 015

## Management and Operational Services Sector

### Files of the Custodian

**Description:** The bank contains all relevant records and correspondence relating to the individuals whose assets were being administered. **Class of Individuals:** Those persons whose assets were taken into custody during World Wars I and II. **Purpose:** To record the transactions involving the Custodian and persons whose assets were taken into custody during World Wars I and II. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All records are to be transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 001370 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 020

## Departmental Corporate Secretary

### Access Request Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have submitted a request form for Supply and Services Canada information banks under the Privacy Act or the Access to Information Act. Included are corrections, notations and consultations with other government institutions or third parties, exemptions, disclosures, complaints, and summation of records for Court. Documents pertaining to the processing of the request are included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals making a request under the Privacy Act or the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** Used for processing access requests only and to report on the number of requests received and processed, quarterly and annually. **Consistent Uses:** Personal information may be used for statistical purposes in the administration of the Privacy Act or the Access to Information Act. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Information is retained for two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001372 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 030

### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This information bank contains a copy of access requests pertaining to personal information on Treasury Board form 350-56(83/2): Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies, forwarded by investigative bodies as listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act to the Department of Supply and Services under section 8(2)(e) of the same Act. These nation-wide requests are made concerning individuals for the purpose of law enforcement. The bank also contains the replies to such requests and gives particulars concerning information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes and municipal bylaws. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document requests under section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank will allow for the auditing of the procedures utilized for the exchange of personal information with investigative bodies under section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001836 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 035

## Government Consulting and Audit Agency

### Direct Deposit Interface System

**Description:** This bank contains information on payment data received from various payment systems for the purpose of delivering payment data to financial institutions for deposit to a recipient's account. This bank receives recipients' Financial Institution Branch and Account numbers, the user cross-reference number used by the payment system to identify the payee and the payee's name. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals, including federal employees and members of the general public, receiving a payment from the federal government via direct deposit. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to effect direct deposit payments. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to effect direct deposit payments and for reconciliation and inquiry purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All payment data is purged from the Direct Deposit Interface System (DDIS) database 90 days after due date and saved on microfiche for a period of one year. The payment tape to financial institutions is retained by CRCB in microfiche form for a period of seven years in accordance with payment instrument regulations. **TBS Registration:** 002784 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 040

### Private Sector Consultants Registered with the Bureau of Management Consultants

**Description:** This bank contains a record of consultants and consulting firms from the private sector who have requested registration with the Bureau of Management Consultants. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants and consulting firms from the private sector. **Purpose:** The information is for registration in order to be considered for



work on consulting assignments with the bureau.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are updated every three years after date of receipt, or immediately when superseded. **TBS Registration:** 001371 **Bank Number:** DSS PPU 025

## Manuals

### Regional Directorates

- Corporate Plan
- Customer Manual
- Pay Office Procedures Manual
- Pharmaceuticals, Medical Supplies and Related Items Catalogue
- Policy and Procedures for the Preparation of Standards
- Procedures Manual
- Regional Operations Manual
- Stocked Item Supply Catalogue
- Supply Policy Manual
- Surplus Assets Management System

### Administrative Services Directorate

- Departmental Administrative Policy and Procedures Manual

### United Way Advisory Committee

- United Way Campaigns: A Guide for Managers

### Accounting Services Branch

- Delegation of Authorities Manual

### Industrial and Corporate Security Branch

- Corporate Security Manual
- Industrial Security Manual

### Accounting, Banking and Compensation Directorate

- Central Accounting Data Dictionary
- Cheque Redemption and Control Branch General and Detailed Procedures Manual
- Departmental Reporting System General Information Brochure
- Departmental Reporting System Report Catalogue
- Departmental Reporting System User's Guide
- Public Accounts Instruction Manual
- Receiver General Directives and Information Bulletins
- Regional Directorate Services Procedures Manual
- User's Guide to Recording Accounting Transactions

### Information Systems Directorate

- Information Processing – Management Manual

### Human Resources Directorate

- Personnel Management System User Guide

### Government Consulting and Audit Agency

- Administration Manual
- Audit Manual, 1990-10-30

Operational procedures manuals prepared in co-operation with other departments and agencies on pay, pension and socio-economic programs, include:

- Family Allowance Program Policy and Procedures Manual
- Insurance Administration Manual
- Operator's Guide to the Utilization of the Personnel Application Centre On-line Query Language (INFOPAC)
- Pay Policy and Procedures Manual
- Superannuation Administration Manual

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public Affairs Directorate  
Department of Supply and Services  
Place du Portage, Phase III, 16A1  
Hull, Quebec  
(Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0H2)  
(819) 956-2300

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of each of the following institutions has been designated as a reading room. Their addresses are:

### Headquarters

Place du Portage, Phase III, 13A1  
11 Laurier Street  
Hull, Quebec

### Atlantic Directorate

Moncton Regional Office  
2nd Floor, Toronto Dominion Building  
777 Main Street  
Moncton, New Brunswick

St. John's Regional Office  
Building 302  
Pleasantville  
St. John's, Newfoundland

Dartmouth Regional Office  
Burnside Industrial Park  
2 Morris Drive  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia

Charlottetown Regional Office  
Dominion Building  
97 Queen Street  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

Shediac Regional Office  
Superannuation Branch  
10 Weldon Street  
Shediac, New Brunswick

### Quebec Directorate

Western Quebec Regional Office  
800 Golf Road  
Nun's Island  
Montreal, Quebec

Eastern Quebec Regional Office  
1040 Belvedere Avenue, Room 301  
Quebec, Quebec

**Central Directorate**

Capital Region Supply Centre  
1010 Somerset Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

Ontario Regional Office  
6205 Kestrel Road  
Mississauga, Ontario

**Western Directorate**

Calgary District Office  
220 Fourth Avenue S.E., Room 620  
Calgary, Alberta

Alberta/Northwest Territories Regional Office  
15508-114 Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta

Manitoba Regional Office  
1410 Mountain Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

Saskatchewan Regional Office  
Room 700, 1783 Hamilton Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan

**Pacific Directorate**

Pacific Directorate Office  
1133 Melville Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia

B.C. Islands Regional Office  
912-1175 Douglas Street  
Victoria, British Columbia

B.C. Mainland/Yukon Regional Office  
8th Floor – 1133 Melville Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia

Whitehorse Purchasing Sub-Office  
102-307 Jarvis Street  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory

**European Region**

European Region Supply Centre  
Canadian Dept. of Supply and Services  
MacDonald House  
No. 1 Grosvenor Square  
London, England  
W1X 0AB

Canadian Government Supply Sub-Office, Lahr  
Supply and Services Canada  
c/o HQ CF Europe  
CFPO 5000  
7630 Lahr/Schew  
West Germany

**Washington Region**

Director of Supply  
Washington Region  
Canadian Embassy  
501 Pennsylvania Avenue N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
U.S.A.



# Transport Canada

## Chapter 110

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Transport was established in 1936 by the Department of Transport Act (R.S.C. 1970, chapter T-15), which amalgamated the functions of the Department of Railways and Canals, the Department of Marine and the Civil Aviation Branch of the Department of National Defence.

#### Responsibilities

The Department is responsible for the development and operation of a safe and efficient national transportation system that contributes to the achievement of general government objectives, and operates specific elements of that system. Some of the Department's objectives are: efficiency, safety, maximum productivity, accessible and equitable services, cost recovery, and support of government policies and objectives, especially as they relate to social and economic development.

#### Legislation

##### Department of Transport

- Aerodrome Security Regulations
- Air Carrier Security Regulations
- Canadian Aviation Safety Board Act
- Department of Transport Act
- International Rapids Power Development Act
- Marine and Aviation War Risks Act
- National Energy Board Act
- National Transportation Act, 1987
- Prohibition of International Air Services Act
- Safe Containers Convention Act

##### Policy and Coordination

- An Act Respecting the CPR (1881), et al. (details of old railway acts are set out in the Statutory History of the Steam and Electric Railways of Canada, 1836-1937 published by the Department of Transport/King's Printer)
- Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Act
- Bills of Lading Act
- Canadian National Railways Act
- Carriage by Air Act
- Carriage of Goods by Water Act
- Government Property Traffic Act
- Government Railways Act
- Maritime Freight Rates Act
- Montreal Terminals Act
- Motor Vehicle Transport Act, 1987
- National Transcontinental Railway Act
- Passenger Tickets Act
- Railway Act
- Railway Safety Act
- Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, 1987

- Teleferry Act
- Toronto Terminals Act
- Various Bridge Acts
- Western Grain Transportation Act

##### Aviation Group

- Winnipeg Terminals Acts
- Aeronautics Act
- Aeronautics Regulations (pursuant to section 4 of the Act)
- Carriage by Air Act

##### Marine Group

- Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act
- Canada Ports Corporation Act
- Canada Shipping Act
- Hamilton and Toronto Harbour Commissioners Acts
- Harbour Commissions Act
- Maritime Code Act
- Montreal Port Wardens Act
- National Energy Board Act
- Navigable Waters Protection Act
- North Sydney, Meaford and Trenton Harbour Acts
- Ontario Harbours Agreement Act
- Pilotage Act
- Public Harbours and Port Facilities Act
- Quebec Port Wardens Act
- St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act
- United States Wreckers Act

##### Surface Group

- Motor Vehicle Fuel Consumption Standards Act
- Motor Vehicle Safety Act
- Motor Vehicle Tire Safety Act
- National Transcontinental Railway Act
- Railway Relocation and Crossing Act
- Railway Safety Act
- Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act

#### Organization

Overall responsibility for the direction of the affairs of the Department rests with the Deputy Minister, who is its permanent head and senior adviser to the Minister of Transport.

The following agencies report to Parliament through the Minister of Transport: the National Transportation Agency, the Grain Transportation Agency, Canadian National Railways, Canada Harbour Place Corporation, Marine Atlantic Inc., VIA Rail, The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, Canada Ports Corporation, seven local port corporations and the Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific Pilotage Authorities.

#### Public Affairs Group

Public Affairs forecasts and analyzes probable reactions to existing and proposed departmental plans, policies and programs. It is responsible for providing support for the implementation of the Department's aims and objectives

by handling media relations and public information programs, including advertising, special publications and exhibits. It provides general information about the Department through headquarters facilities in Ottawa and regional offices in St. John's, Dartmouth, Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg, Edmonton and Vancouver. Contact may be made in person, by phone, or by writing to the public affairs officer at one of the addresses listed under "Access Procedures" at the end of this chapter.

## Review Group

The Review Group develops and coordinates the departmental Productivity Improvement Program and conducts special studies as directed by senior management. The Assistant Deputy Minister, Review, provides the Deputy Minister and senior management with independent, objective audits and reviews of departmental systems, functions and organizational units in order to improve the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of the management policies, practices and controls of the Department. Senior management is also provided with independent assessments and studies on the effectiveness of departmental accountability. The ADM fosters and promotes the development and implementation of performance measures through the provision of policy, guidance and advice. The ADM is also responsible for the departmental challenge function, which entails the assessment of all proposals with resource implications, prior to their submission to the Minister, Treasury Board or Cabinet.

## Security and Emergency Planning Group

The Security and Emergency Planning Group is the principal focus in the Department of Transport for coordinating the development and implementation of policies and programs to ensure the security and emergency readiness of the National Transportation System.

### ■ Security Policy, Planning and Legislative Programs Branch

This Branch plans and develops policies, standards and legislation to ensure adequate levels of security for the National Transportation System, formulates the departmental position on international security activities, provides assistance in the implementation of transportation security policies, and develops the National Transportation Security Plan.

### ■ Security Operations Branch

This Branch develops and recommends appropriate protective measures for Department assets and information. It is the principal departmental liaison with the RCMP and other police agencies on security and criminal matters. It has responsibility for headquarters' physical security, approves and monitors air carrier and airport security plans, develops standards for the use of security equipment and coordinates its acquisition, directs the departmental communications programs (Electronic Security, Electronic Data Processing Security and Technical Intrusion) and manages the Department's security research and development program. Finally, the

Branch ensures the delivery of security training programs, and supervises Regional Directors, Security, to help industry achieve compliance with required security measures.

### ■ Director, Intelligence, Personnel Security and Security Training

This Branch directs the collection, analysis and dissemination of intelligence information from national and international agencies and provides the principal departmental liaison with the Canadian Security Intelligence Service, Intelligence Committees and other agencies concerning intelligence matters. Provides intelligence reports and briefings in support of departmental objectives as well as threat assessments, estimates and evaluations relevant to the protection of departmental assets and the National Transportation System. Directs the Personnel Security program, including the Security Clearances for Access to Restricted Areas of the National Transportation System. Develops departmental Security Training policies and plans and directs the design and delivery of training for professional security development and security awareness. Develops training for the operation and maintenance of new security equipment; reviews and approves all departmental security training and exercises quality control over its delivery. Monitors and ensures that training programs are delivered by the operating groups for the operation and maintenance of all security equipment and systems.

### ■ Emergency Preparedness Branch

This Branch is responsible for the operation of the Transport Canada Crisis Centre (TCCC) for planning and coordinating emergency preparedness exercises, coordinating multimodal crisis planning, and preparing, coordinating and maintaining Department of Transport wartime plans.

### ■ Regional Directors, Security

The six Regional Directors are responsible for inspecting and testing departmental security plans, policies, and standards and for identifying vulnerabilities in them. They monitor the effectiveness of site security exercises, carry out certification of security screening personnel, and ensure compliance of industry with transportation security legislation and regulations.

## Policy and Coordination

The Assistant Deputy Minister, Policy and Coordination (ADMPC), is responsible for the formulation, development and maintenance of the Department of Transport's long-range transportation objectives, strategies and policies. The ADM provides advice to the Deputy Minister on policies, programs and objectives which have implications for one or more modes of transport; on the management of transportation subsidy policy programs of the approved grants and contributions to organizations for transportation research and development; and on shared initiatives between private industry and various levels of government. The ADM advises the Minister on policy issues regarding Transport Crown Corporations, on the development and implementation of technological



research and on the maintenance of the Department's external relations (federal, provincial, international and industrial). The ADM is supported by an associate assistant deputy minister and seven directorates. The ADM is also supported by seven regional directors who are responsible at the corporate level for communications activities, policy liaison, and non-operational program development and management in the regions.

### ■ Strategic Policy Directorate

This Directorate prepares and monitors corporate-level strategic priorities and issues, identifies needs for amended or new policies, and directs the development of long-range multimodal transportation objectives and policies. It provides policy assessment, analysis services and advice on multimodal transportation issues, monitors and analyzes transportation systems and formulates system strategies, and prepares new or amended policies in response to policy assessments and analyses.

### ■ Coordination Directorate

This Directorate directs departmental responses to complex issues that involve several departmental groups. It coordinates the Department's federal, provincial, industrial and international relations, acts as the focal point for the management of the regional directors and has overall responsibility for the negotiation and management of economic and regional development transportation sub-agreements. It also develops policies and programs concerned with transportation facilities for the handicapped, and coordinates, analyzes and advises on matters concerning Crown corporations. As well, it is responsible for the Departmental Secretariat, which provides comprehensive coordination systems for the development and scheduling of policies through the departmental and Cabinet decision-making process. The Secretariat also prepares parliamentary returns and provides briefing services for the Minister, the Deputy Minister and senior departmental officials. The Director, Departmental Secretariat, is the departmental coordinator for privacy, access to information and human rights, and maintains a central consolidated registry of departmental statutes and regulations. In the Department of Transport, the federal government's information collection and public opinion survey program is coordinated by the Secretariat.

### ■ Research and Development Directorate

This Directorate includes the Transportation Development Centre in Montreal. Plans, programs and manages the Department's Core Research and Development Program comprising exploratory, long-term applications and sector-directed initiatives. This program is complemented by the Department's multimodal initiatives such as Energy Research and Development, and Transportation of the Handicapped and Elderly (research, development and demonstration). The Directorate is also responsible for strategic planning, policy, coordination and evaluation within the federal government relating to transportation research and development. The Transportation Development Centre manages an average of 300 active projects per year and serves as the Department's centre

of expertise on research and development and transportation technology and innovation.

### ■ Economic Analysis Directorate

This Directorate provides the Department with transportation statistics and forecasts, and analyzes these data for use in program planning and policy analysis by senior officials in the Department and develops and manages an economic research program in support of federal transportation objectives. As well, it provides economic analysis services to other senior managers in the Department and supports economic research in transportation at Canadian universities.

### ■ Marine Policy and Programs Directorate

This Directorate establishes policies, plans and programs for all aspects of water transportation assistance and associated services, over inland and coastal waters, as required by the federal government. It develops international and domestic shipping policies, including international bulk and liner shipping policies, and policy with regard to a Canadian flag deep-sea fleet and to the need for defensive legislation. The activity also includes the development of Canadian positions in regard to the deliberations of international organizations (e.g. OECD, UNCTAD) and the development of domestic shipping policies, including such matters as coastal trade, economic regulatory policy and shipping engaged in offshore exploration and development. Further, this activity includes the provision of a corporate overview of policies developed elsewhere in the Department and their impact upon shipping and the marine environment, including operating policies.

### ■ Air Policy and Programs Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for the development and implementation of the government's policy initiatives for domestic, transborder and international air transportation services, and for Canadian representation at the Council of the International Civil Aviation Organization. In particular, it is responsible for the preparation of mandate papers for the negotiation of bilateral air agreements. It must also provide ongoing policy and program advice to the Minister of Transport on measures to ensure an appropriate framework that will permit air carriers to provide adequate and efficient air transportation services which will respond to the needs of the general public for air travel within Canada and internationally.

### ■ Surface Policy and Programs Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for the development, formulation and implementation of the surface transportation policies and programs, and for the management of all operational, developmental and economic regulatory activities of the Department in support of surface transportation. This includes all railway freight policies and programs (including grain); all surface passenger transportation policies and programs, including the development and administration of rail passenger legislation and regulations and of federal policies and programs for intercity bus and urban transportation. It also includes all federal government

policy applicable to trucking and motor coach transportation undertakings including operational truck and bus safety; and all highway policies and programs associated with the federal government, including negotiation and implementation of federal highway contribution agreements with the provinces.

## **Personnel Group**

The development and implementation of all departmental personnel policies and programs is planned and directed by the Assistant Deputy Minister, Personnel, whose responsibility it is to ensure the effective recruitment, compensation, utilization and retention of human resources in the Department.

### **■ Personnel Policy and Planning Directorate**

This directorate develops, promulgates and monitors policies, programs and services in the areas of human resource planning, official languages, employment equity, staffing, classification, organizational changes, harassment in the workplace and personnel management information. It also provides functional advice and assistance to managers, and exercises functional authority over twelve regions on all of those subjects, and represents the Department in dealings with central agencies.

### **■ Training Directorate**

This Directorate is the central coordinating authority for training and development within the Department of Transport. The Directorate provides the policy framework for the management of the Department's training function, and the administrative infra-structure for the planning and control of departmental training activities and costs. It is also mandated to respond to technical and non-technical training requirements which are national in scope. In that respect, it is responsible for the management of two major training centres. The Canadian Coast Guard College prepares officer-cadets for a career as navigating or engineering officers in the Canadian Coast Guard. The Transport Canada Training Institute trains personnel in the technical, professional and management areas required to meet the needs of the Department when suitable courses are not available at other institutes of learning.

The Training Directorate also conducts research into training methodology and instructional techniques with specific emphasis on the field of transportation. In addition, it directs the coordination and implementation of inter-group training, and coordinates and controls the Department's involvement in international training programs. It ensures the quality and assesses the continuing validity of training programs and activities through a Training Evaluation and Review Division.

### **■ Staff Relations and Compensation Directorate**

This Directorate assists departmental management in the development and maintenance of harmonious relationships between the Department and the nine unions representing employees of the Department. It also represents the interests of management in all aspects of staff relations as defined in the Public Service Staff

Relations Act, Treasury Board policies and ministerial policies. Its mandate also includes functional direction and control over all compensation policies and procedures, issues and systems within the Department. In addition, the Directorate monitors the implementation and administration of conflict of interest policy, recommends necessary amendments, processes all cases identified as level 2 and submits recommendations to the Deputy Minister for a final decision. The Directorate also has functional control and responsibility for the development and monitoring of policies, programs and procedures concerning occupational safety and health.

### **■ Senior Management Resourcing Division (APM)**

This Directorate reports to the Assistant Deputy Minister, Personnel, and is responsible for providing all personnel services to the Deputy Minister and his delegates in support of the management of the EX and SM population in the Department.

### **■ Regional Personnel Operations Directorate**

Reporting to the Assistant Deputy Minister, Personnel, the Directorate provides a full range of personnel services and functions to all departmental employees through eleven regional personnel offices. It also ensures the feasibility of operational implementation in respect of all personnel policy proposals emanating from Personnel functional groups.

### **■ Regional Directors of Personnel**

The Regional Director of Personnel is responsible for the provision of a full personnel service to all regional management groups, (Aviation, Airports, Marine, Surface) and to Central Groups. As a member of several management committees, the Regional Director is the focal point for advocacy of departmental personnel policies from corporate and regional perspectives. The Regional Director participates on management teams with the various groups to ensure that regional needs are addressed, to resolve conflicts or to develop procedures and standards.

## **Finance and Administration Group**

The Assistant Deputy Minister (ADM), Finance and Administration, as the senior financial officer for the Department, is responsible for ensuring the provision of financial management, financial administration and accounting, management consulting services, materiel, contracting and facility management services, information management services and economic evaluation and cost recovery. The ADM is assisted by seven branch heads. Nine Regional directors located in each of nine regions across Canada report to the Director General of Regional Operations at headquarters.

## **Aviation Group**

The Assistant Deputy Minister, Aviation, directs the management of all operational, developmental, and regulatory activities of the Aviation Group in support of aeronautics, and maintains and promotes all aspects of air safety. The Group implements, on behalf of the Minister, Parts I and III of the Aeronautics Act. The ADM, Aviation,



is assisted by four directors general and two directors in Ottawa. Three directors located in each of six regions across Canada report respectively to the Regulation, Navigation and Aircraft Services directorates. They direct the implementation of policies, programs and services within the region related to such functions as aviation regulation requirements, air navigation services and flight operations.

### ■ Air Navigation System Directorate

This Directorate provides, operates, and maintains Canada's air navigation system, which consists of a national system of airways, air traffic services and aeronautical information services. The Directorate plans, implements, monitors, and evaluates the performance of all aspects of the air navigation system. It also develops contingency plans for dealing with crisis situations affecting the system. The Directorate is divided into four branches:

#### **Air Navigation System Requirements Branch:**

Responsible for the operational requirements, the levels of service, and the general integrity of the air navigation system. This includes airspace management, aviation weather facilities, en route and terminal aids, surveillance and communication systems, aerodrome certification and flight information services. The Branch also directs and manages policies and standards for the air navigation system as well as aeronautical information services and flight inspection.

**Air Traffic Services Branch:** Develops and implements national policies for air traffic services and establishes systems and goals necessary to achieve the safe and efficient movement of air traffic within Canadian-controlled airspace and International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) airspace. It includes the Air Traffic Services Research and Experimental Centre in Hull, Quebec.

**Technical Services Branch:** Responsible for the coordination and effective utilization of telecommunications and electronics resources in the service and aid of civil aviation, to ensure the safety and efficiency of all flights operating in Canadian airspace. The Branch is also responsible for the design, development, installation, and maintenance of all electronic and computer-based systems required on a national basis to provide navigational surveillance, communications, airport security, and information systems.

**Air Operations Contingencies Branch:** Responsible for the development and coordination of civil aviation contingency plans designed to ensure the continued safe and orderly functioning of the air navigation system during disruptions caused by labour disputes, air disasters and terrorist activities. It is also responsible for maintaining an effective Air Operations Centre to serve as the focal point for the reception and distribution of air information and directives during an air-related crisis. Additionally, under the Emergency Preparedness Act, the Branch develops and maintains plans for the activation of the National Emergency Agency for Transportation (Air) NEATRAN (Air), the National Civil Aviation Information Centre

(NCAIC) and the NATO Civil Aviation Support Requirements.

### **Program Planning, Coordination and Administration Branch:**

Responsible for the effective and efficient utilization of capital, operation and maintenance, and human resources by the Air Navigation branches at headquarters and the six regional organizations. The Branch is also responsible for ensuring compliance with federal government administrative policies and directives throughout the Directorate.

### ■ Aviation Regulation Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for all aspects of aviation safety, including: the preparation and enforcement of legislation; aviation occupational safety and health of aircraft crew members; the licensing of personnel, aircraft and airports; the certification of air services; the establishing and maintaining of airworthiness standards; the promotion of aviation safety; and the regulation of the transportation of dangerous goods.

The Directorate licenses all pilots, commercial operators, flying schools, airports, aircraft, aircraft manufacturers and maintenance personnel. Civil aviation inspectors regularly examine all personnel and equipment they license to ensure that they meet safety standards and comply with the knowledge and skill requirements of the air regulations. The Directorate is divided into seven branches:

**Flight Standards Branch:** Responsible for standards, policies, procedures, and national programs for efficient promotion, regulation and control of civil aviation activities in Canada.

**Airworthiness Branch:** Responsible for the management of airworthiness programs, for approvals and for the continuing safety of all civil aeronautical products manufactured and operated in Canada. It also ensures the continuing airworthiness support for all Canadian manufactured aeronautics products used in foreign countries.

**Enforcement and Legislation Branch:** Responsible for the legislative development, promulgation and codification of aeronautical legislation, including the implementation of recommendations of a legislative nature made by the Commission of Enquiry on Aviation Safety. It is also responsible for the development and management of the Aviation Regulatory Enforcement Program, the standardization of aviation terminology, a substantive review and revamping of aeronautical legislation, and the attendant enforcement policies and procedures. The Aviation Enforcement Division is also responsible for the application of the Canada Labour Code, Part II, in respect of aircraft in operation.

**Civil Aviation Medicine Division of NHW:** Provides medical advice and assistance in setting medical standards as well as in assessing the medical fitness of civil aviation personnel. It conducts aeromedical training sessions for aircrews, medical examiners and air traffic controllers. It identifies, coordinates and executes aeromedical research and development. It also provides

advice on all problems relating to the health of air travellers.

**International Aviation Branch:** Responsible for the coordination of the development of Canadian positions, the participation of Canadian experts and the dissemination of information in relation to the technical activities of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), a United Nations agency that sets standards for the safety and efficient operations of international civil aviation for the 157 member states of the Organization. In this regard, the Branch also coordinates consultation with Canadian industry. The Branch is also responsible for international projects such as Canadian participation in the Commonwealth Air Transport Council and the Aviation Group's implementation of the Deputy Minister's priority, i.e. to support the export of Canadian transportation expertise and equipment.

**Program Analysis and Review Branch:** Responsible for the effective and efficient utilization of capital, operation and maintenance, and human resources by the Aviation Regulation branches at Headquarters and the six regional organizations. The Branch is also responsible for ensuring compliance with federal government administrative policies and directives throughout the Directorate.

**Inspector/Engineer Training and Development Branch:** Responsible for the design and the conduct of training programs in support of the Aviation Group operational requirements. Inspector/Engineer Training presently consists of three major areas of sequential and progressive development: Phase I – Basic Orientation Training which serves to introduce newly-appointed inspectors/engineers to the public service and to generalist duties; Phase II – Basic Specialty Training, designed to develop a qualified inspector/engineer capable of performing the basic duties of his/her assigned specialist area; Phase III – Advanced Specialty Training, which provides training in the inspector/engineer's specialist area.

#### ■ Aircraft Services Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for the Department's fleet of 110 aircraft which is assigned to various tasks across Canada, such as inspection, training, and operations with the Canadian Coast Guard, including environmental protection against oil spills. The Directorate also provides aircraft services for other federal departments and agencies such as the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources and the Canadian Aviation Safety Board.

In addition, the Directorate owns, on behalf of the Canadian government, 17 Canadair CL-215 Water Bomber aircraft which are leased to six provinces, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories. The aircraft are used to combat forest fires. The Directorate also owns one de Havilland Dash 7R aircraft, which is operated under lease by a commercial air carrier in support of the Department of Environment's Ice Reconnaissance Program.

The Directorate is divided into seven branches: Flight Operations; Technical Services; Training, Special Projects and Operational Planning; Avionics Engineering and

Design; Quality Assurance, Airworthiness Engineering and Safety System.

#### ■ Policy, Planning and Resource Management Directorate

This Directorate provides for the policy development, planning, management and reporting associated with the allocation and utilization of the Aviation Group's resources, in accordance with corporate policies and objectives. The responsibilities of the Directorate include developing group strategy to address corporate issues and assisting in the development, communication and management of the objectives of the Group. The Directorate is also responsible for the determination of financial and human resource needs; the review, challenge and presentation of all the Group's resource requirements; analysis and control of resource utilization; and the development of a coordination program for investment, operation and maintenance expenditures.

#### ■ Aviation Safety Programs Branch

This Branch contributes to the development of a safe National Air Transportation System (NATS) by: evaluating the ongoing safety performance of Canada's civil aviation activities; identifying safety hazards; providing aviation safety advice and information to senior Department managers to enable them to evaluate the efficient and strategic use of resources in order to fulfil their mandate; and conducting aviation safety promotional activities designed to prevent aircraft accidents by informing personnel within the aviation community about safe operating practices.

#### Airports Group

The Airports Group (AG) is headed by an Assistant Deputy Minister who is responsible for the provision of civil airport facilities and services in Canada consistent with market demands and government objectives, including national emergency preparedness objectives, to ensure a safe and efficient national airport system.

The Group has an ongoing involvement of 222 airports across the country through ownership, operation, or the provision of an annual operating subsidy.

The Assistant Deputy Minister is assisted by a Senior Director General, operations, six Directors General, and a Deputy Executive Director, Airport Transfer Task Force. Also reporting to the Assistant Deputy Minister is the Airport General Manager of Toronto – Lester B. Pearson International Airport and the Director General, Montreal Airports.

**Senior Director General, Operations:** Has line responsibility for six major international airports and six Regional Directors General. Each Regional Director General is assisted by a director of airport operations, a manager of resource management, a manager of safety and security services, a manager of commercial development, and a director of professional services. Their responsibilities include airport programs, commercial development, property management, resource acquisition and management, and the



knowledgeable client function for engineering and architecture services provided by the Department of Public Works and the provision of professional and technical services. In addition, Regional Directors General have advisers on community relations and communications.

**Corporate Planning and Special Projects:** Responsible for strategic planning and special projects

**Commercial Development and Marketing:** Responsible for property management and the administration of commercial agreements and contracts and for promoting revenue and commercial opportunities both nationally and internationally.

**Resource Management:** Concentrates its efforts on all of the financial and administrative functions required centrally for the Group.

**Safety and Technical Services:** Responsible for ensuring the safety and security of the travelling public and provides technical leadership and functional direction or all operational issues within the national airport system. The Directorate is also the functional focal point for the life cycle management of airport facilities and protection of the environment which includes executing the knowledgeable client function for engineering and architecture services provided by Public Works Canada.

**Transition Management and Human Resources:** Responsible for internal communications, human resource planning and airport transfer negotiations on employee issues.

**Airport Transfer Task Force:** Responsible for directing the transfer of airports to local airport authorities.

## Marine Group/Canadian Coast Guard

The Assistant Deputy Minister/Commissioner of the Canadian Coast Guard is responsible for the development, provision and operation of a safe and efficient national marine transportation system in support of government marine objectives. As such, the ADM/Commissioner is the focal point for marine affairs.

The Group is responsible for major operational programs, safety and regulatory matters, and changes and amendments to relevant legislation, such as the Canada Shipping Act, the Arctic Shipping Pollution Prevention Act and the Navigable Waters Protection Act to ensure the proper enforcement of the marine regulatory system.

A description of the organization and responsibilities of The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, Canada Ports Corporation and the four Pilotage Authorities, as well as the records held by them, are provided elsewhere in this register.

## ■ Harbours and Ports Directorate

This Directorate administers public harbours and port facilities serving commercial water transportation interests, and provides functional direction to the regions in these areas. It also serves as a focal point for harbour commissions' interests with the federal government.

## ■ Aids and Waterways Directorate

This Directorate develops and recommends operational policies for the provision of aids to marine navigation; provides functional direction to the Canadian Coast Guard regions for marine aids to navigation and vessel traffic services; reviews and approves works in navigable waters; and directs the development of commercial navigable waterways. It prepares legislation and regulations for marine aids to navigation, vessel traffic services and the Navigable Waters Protection Act. It is also responsible for the custody and disposal of wrecked vessels.

## ■ Telecommunications and Electronics Directorate

This Directorate develops and recommends policies for the provision of maritime mobile safety communications, directs the operation of the Coast Guard radio station network and the radio navigation system, and directs the provision of all telecommunications and electronics systems utilized by the Coast Guard. It also prepares legislation and regulations for the performance and inspection of radio equipment fitted in ships for safety purposes.

## ■ Fleet Systems Directorate

This Directorate develops national policies and plans for the composition, operation and maintenance of the Canadian Coast Guard Fleet, which provides marine users with ice-breaking and ice-escort services, gives support to other functions, such as aids to navigation, and participates in research and sea rescue activities.

## ■ Search and Rescue Branch

This Branch develops, maintains and ensures the efficient operation of facilities and services to minimize loss of life and personal injuries in the marine environment as a result of search-and-rescue incidents.

## ■ Ship Safety Directorate

This Branch develops and applies safety standards for the design, construction, operation and maintenance of ships, Mobile Offshore Drilling Units (MODU) and air-cushion vehicles, as well as for their machinery and equipment, for navigation, for handling and stowage of cargo, for the qualification and certification of ships, MODU and air-cushion vehicle personnel, and for the prevention of pollution by ships. It also participates in the development of international codes, conventions and regulations concerning marine safety, and maintains registries of vessels and ships' personnel.

## ■ Marine Environmental Response and Emergency Planning Branch

This Branch is involved in clean-up of pollution from shipping and acts as a resource agency for marine pollution incidents from other sources. It evaluates, acquires and maintains the Coast Guard's pollution counter measures equipment and regularly provides exercises for the Coast Guard and other personnel. The Branch is responsible for the planning component of emergency planning in support of the Department of

Transport requirements and Canada's commitments to NATO.

### ■ Northern Directorate

This Directorate develops and implements policies and plans for the establishment of an all-season Arctic operational region. Responsibilities include: the provision of ship safety inspections north of 60 degrees North; pollution prevention responsibilities under the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act (AWPPA) in regard to ships; the administration of a research and development program to update regulations and standards; the coordination of an annual Eastern Arctic Sealift to resupply northern settlements and defence sites; and the development of navigation systems policies and practices. The Branch also provides liaison with other government departments, northern governments, interest groups and Inuit communities on subjects such as: processes, sovereignty issues, ship support to offshore exploration, ship trials, experimental voyages and season extension permissions.

### Surface Group

The Assistant Deputy Minister, Surface, directs: the development, implementation and monitoring of policies and programs concerning railway safety, road safety, motor vehicle regulation and transport of dangerous goods. The Assistant Deputy Minister, Surface, also directs the development and updating of emergency plans and procedures for the surface transportation modes as well as their implementation during national emergencies.

The Surface Group is divided into three Directorates and two branches.

### ■ Railway Safety Directorate

This Directorate administers the Railway Safety Act, implements safety aspects of the national transportation policy and coordinates all programs relating to railway safety in Canada. The main responsibilities include development and enforcement of regulations, rules, standards and procedures governing safe railway operations in Canada. As well, it administers federal government funding programs designed to improve the safety of railway operations, including improvements to grade crossing warning systems and the construction of grade separations.

### ■ Road Safety and Motor Vehicle Regulation Directorate

This Directorate coordinates federal government activities in motor vehicle and traffic safety in order to reduce deaths, the severity of injuries, health impairment, property damage and fuel consumption. Principal responsibilities include development and enforcement of mandatory safety standards for motor vehicles, development of road safety countermeasures, liaison with motor vehicle agencies in other countries, management of the Motor Vehicle Test Centre and fuel economy programs, and participation in co-operative federal-provincial road safety programs.

### ■ Transport of Dangerous Goods Directorate

This Directorate administers the national Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) program to promote public safety in the transportation of dangerous goods by all modes of transport throughout Canada. Activities include the development of standards and regulations and enforcement of the regulations governing the handling, offering for transport, transportation and in-transit storage of dangerous goods. It coordinates federal-provincial/territorial activities to ensure consistent Canada-wide delivery of the dangerous goods program as it relates to the highway mode of transport and interfaces with the other modes; and administers the availability of emergency response information through the operation of CANUTEC, a 24-hour emergency response and information centre for chemical transportation accidents. (To contact CANUTEC in case of an emergency, call collect (613) 996-6666. For information, call (613) 992-4624.) The Directorate publishes a Dangerous Goods Newsletter and a number of awareness and explanatory brochures which can be obtained from the Publication Administrator, Transport Dangerous Goods Directorate, Transport Canada, 344 Slater Street, Canada Building, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5, or by telephoning (613) 998-6539.

### ■ Surface Emergency Planning and Operations Branch

This branch develops the contingency plans, procedures, organizations and facilities necessary to ensure the efficient and effective operation of rail, ferry and highway transportation systems and facilities that are essential to the national transportation system during periods of national crisis, international tension or war.

### ■ Resource Management and Executive Services Branch

This Branch provides effective resource management as well as executive and coordination services to assist the surface group.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Airports Group

##### Airports

**Description:** Information on civil airports, heliports, and STOL ports. **Topics:** Planning, establishment, design, construction, maintenance, operation and requirements of airports; site acquisition, including environmental considerations and grants; equipment; services; utilities; facilities; concessions and leases; claims; buildings; safety; licensing; policing and security; fire protection and rescue; and catering and messing. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT AAG 085



## ■ Aviation Group

### Air Navigation System Requirements

**Description:** Information on air navigation systems and aids; on planning and policy for aerodromes, airspace, ANS services and facilities and aviation weather. **Topics:** Aerodromes; ANS levels of service; aeronautical publications; aviation weather requirements; flight inspection and calibration; and navigation aids. **Program Record Number:** DOT AAN 070

### Air Traffic Operations (5250, 5258, 5260 Block)

**Description:** Information on the development of policies, rulings, and rates for air carriage of freight, mail and passengers. It includes details of operations and certificates of commercial airline companies, flying clubs and schools, and Air Canada. **Topics:** Express and freight; air carriage of mail; passenger traffic; airline companies; flying clubs; flying schools; operating certificates; and Air Canada. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, airline company, flying club, or school. **Program Record Number:** DOT DLC 095

### Air Traffic Services

**Description:** Information on research, development, implementation, and maintenance of national policies, systems and procedures for safe and efficient air traffic services and control within Canadian-controlled airspace. **Topics:** Area control; airport control; terminal control; information and supplementary services; research and development. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and geographically by site and oceanic codes or areas. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT DAT 075

### Aircraft (5008)

**Description:** Information on aircraft inspections, operations, types of aircraft. **Topics:** Registration, inspection and operation. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and aircraft markings. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DLC 100

### Aviation Medicine (5320 Block, 5802 Series)

**Description:** Information on airline associations, organizations, regional medical officers, medical examiners, standards, examinations, research, medical records of civil aviation personnel. **Topics:** First aid kits; flight time limitation and fatigue; regional medical officers and examiners; medical equipment; medical records of civil aviation personnel. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and name. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DAM 130

### Aviation Safety

**Description:** Information on the administration of national air transportation safety programs. **Topics:** Safety promotion projects such as Pilot Decision Making; Company Aviation Safety Management and Human Factor programs; survival and rescue surveys; research and analysis data; educational materials – posters, pamphlets,

videos, films. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and project. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSP 115

### Civil Aeronautical Products – Safety and Approval (5010, 5201, 5012 Block)

**Description:** Information on aircraft dealers, types and specifications, tests and approval of aircraft material and equipment. **Topics:** Type of aircraft; type of engine; material and equipment by aircraft dealers, certificates of airworthiness for aircraft and parts. **Access:** Files are arranged by individual company and aeronautical product. **Program Record Number:** DOT DAB 110

### Consultation Procedures on Aviation Legislation

**Description:** General information on the public consultation process concerning proposed legislation. **Program Record Number:** DOT DEL 365

### Enforcement Policy and Procedures (5003, L1502 Block)

**Description:** Information on enforcement policy, procedure, case histories, air regulations and air navigation orders. **Topics:** Air regulations; air navigation orders; enforcement cases. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and enforcement case. **Program Record Number:** DOT DEL 125

### Examinations and Certificates (5802)

**Description:** Information on personnel licensing standards, including examinations and certification for air pilots, flight engineers, flight navigators, aircraft maintenance engineers and air traffic controllers. **Topics:** Licensing standards; examinations; certificates; air pilots; flight engineers; flight navigators; aircraft maintenance engineers; air traffic controllers. **Access:** Files arranged by subject of licensing standards and examinations, name of air pilots, flight engineers, flight navigators, aircraft maintenance engineers and air traffic controllers, or applicant for licences. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DLC 105

### Flight Operations

**Description:** Information on types of aircraft operated by the Department. **Topics:** Flight operations; technical services; quality assurance; training and systems safety. **Program Record Number:** DOT AAA 090

### Technical Services

**Description:** Information on the establishment, operation, and maintenance of stations and systems that provide communications and electronic navigation aids to civil aviation, including procurement of equipment, broadcast services, and airport advisory services. **Topics:** Establishment; construction; operation; maintenance; services; building site acquisitions; concessions and leases; apparatus; supplies; equipment; utilities; security; and frequencies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, and geographically by site codes. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DFS 080

## ■ Marine Group/Canadian Coast Guard

### Aids to Navigation – Marine

**Description:** Information on the establishment, operation and maintenance of fixed and floating marine navigation aids. **Topics:** Buoys; lights; beacons; fog signals; notices to shipping; notices to mariners; site acquisitions; buildings; structures; service contracts and vessel traffic services. **Access:** By subject and geographic site. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT MAW 155

### Air Cushion Vehicles (ACV)

**Description:** Information on all aspects of air cushion vehicles. **Topics:** Regulations; registration; licensing; certification; inspection; examination and certification of personnel; companies; equipment; material; research and development; and accidents and investigations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, names of personnel, and name, type and registration mark of ACV. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 240

### Control of Shipping

**Description:** Information on the control of shipping, including national shipping policy, ports, pilotage and marine services policy and international shipping policy. **Topics:** Coasting trade, freight movements, commodities, marine irregularities, merchant marine, port traffic. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPC 210

### Harbours and Ports

**Description:** Information on the establishment, administration, development, operation and maintenance of ports and harbours, including the establishment and collection of user charges. **Topics:** Facilities; studies; harbours and ports; headlines; harbour masters; property records; rules and regulations; tariffs and fees; returns and refunds. **Access:** By subject and geographic name of harbour or port. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPH 135

### Harbours and Ports – Cargo Loading

**Description:** Information on rules and regulations concerning the handling and stowage of ships' cargoes and the appointment of surveyors and port wardens. **Topics:** Rules and regulations; reports and returns; and appointments of surveyors and port wardens. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 195

### Ice Operations – Coast Guard

**Description:** Information on icebreaking, ice reporting, ice escorting and the International Ice Patrol. **Topics:** Icebreaking; ice reporting; ice reconnaissance; ice escorting; International Ice Patrol; methods and equipment. **Program Record Number:** DOT MFS 190

### Marine Casualties and Accidents

**Description:** Information on casualties and accidents, investigations, reports, cargoes, and wrecks. **Topics:** Rules; regulations, casualty statistics; cargo and equipment losses; investigations; reports, collisions, groundings; foundering. **Note:** This file has been

transferred to the Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board.

### Navigable Waters – Obstructions

**Description:** Information on obstructions in navigable waters. **Topics:** Obstructions in navigable waters; wrecks and derelicts. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, individual, company, geographic location, waterway, type of obstruction or names of derelicts or wrecked vessels. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, computerized data bank, lists and files. **Program Record Number:** DOT MAW 170

### Navigable Waters – Protection

**Description:** Information on policies and regulations, and applications and approvals for industrial and other construction plans affecting navigable waters. **Topics:** Applications for approval; approval of construction; types of work; designation of navigable waters. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, individuals or companies, waterway, geographic location, type of building or work. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, files, computerized data bank. **Program Record Number:** DOT MAW 160

### Navigation and Seamanship

**Description:** Information on navigation, seamanship. **Topics:** Navigation, seamanship, collision regulations, speed of vessels, anchorages, schools, apparatus and equipment. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 205

### Pollution

**Description:** Information on rules, regulations and policies for the prevention of pollution in inland waters and at sea. It includes emergency plans and operations concerning the clean-up of oil or other pollutants. **Topics:** Rules; regulations; policies; plans; operations; reports; methods and equipment. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 250

### Search and Rescue – Coast Guard

**Description:** This class covers information relating to search and rescue operations, and lifesaving stations. **Topics:** Lifesaving stations; search and rescue; equipment and supplies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, and geographically by name of lifesaving station. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSR 185

### Ships – Canadian Government

**Description:** Information on the operations, functions and services performed by the Canadian Coast Guard fleet, such as northern supply operations, support to aids to navigation, icebreaking and search-and-rescue. This includes the Polar Icebreaker Vessel Project and information on the operation and maintenance of Canadian Coast Guard vessels, such as acquisitions and supplies. **Topics:** Purchases; charters; sales; services; northern transportation; accidents and damage claims; fuel; movements; provisioning; repairs and inspections. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and name of Coast Guard vessel. **Program Record Number:** DOT MFS 180

### Ships – Inspection

**Description:** Information on inspection, regulations and procedures, including small vessel inspection, and



capacity and horsepower plates. **Topics:** Regulations; procedures; small vessel inspection; and capacity and horsepower plates. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of small vessels. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 220

### Ships, Inspection – Appliances and Equipment

**Description:** Information on the testing and approval of ships' appliances and equipment. **Topics:** Engines; boilers; machinery; fire protection equipment; lifesaving equipment and materials used in construction of ships. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 225

### Ships, Inspection – Safety

**Description:** Information on the inspection and certification of ships used in the carriage of dangerous goods and load lines. **Topics:** Explosives; dangerous goods; and load lines. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 230

### Ships, Inspection – Specific

**Description:** Information on rules and regulations governing safety inspections of ships. There are individual case files for specific vessels containing inspection reports and certificates, survey reports, etc. **Topics:** Ferries, drilling rigs, ships, ships' tackle and survey reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 235

### Ships – Measuring and Surveying

**Description:** Information on the rules, regulations and procedures for measuring and surveying ships; and tonnage measurements. **Topics:** Rules; regulations; appointment of measuring surveyors, and agreements with other countries. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 245

### Ships – Registration and Licensing

**Description:** Information on the registration and licensing of ships other than small vessels. **Topics:** Ports of registry; ships registered and ships licensed. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 215

### Ships' Officers and Seamen

**Description:** Information on the qualification and certification of ships' officers and seamen. **Topics:** Masters; mates; engineers; seamen; discharge books; shipping masters; examinations; certificates; welfare and discipline; and clearances of vessels. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships' officers and seamen. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 200

### Telecommunications and Electronics – Marine

**Description:** Information on the establishment, operation and maintenance of stations and systems that provide communications and electronic navigation aids to the Canadian Coast Guard and marine transportation, including design and procurement of equipment. **Topics:** Establishment; construction; operation; maintenance; services; buildings; site acquisitions; concessions and leases; apparatus; supplies; equipment; utilities; security and frequencies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, geographical location and name of Coast Guard ship. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT MTE 175

### Waterways

**Description:** Information on water levels and gauges, St. Lawrence waterways and the Canso Canal. **Topics:** Water levels and gauges; St. Lawrence waterways; Canso Canal; and St. Lawrence ship channel. **Program Record Number:** DOT MAW 165

### Wharves

**Description:** Information on the administration, operation and maintenance of marine facilities under the jurisdiction of the Harbours and Ports Directorate, including the planning and development of port facilities and the establishment and collection of tariffs. **Topics:** Administration; rules and regulations; tariffs and fees; leases; inspections and wharf-owners. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPH 140

## ■ Personnel Group

### Employment Equity

**Description:** Information on target group (e.g., women, aboriginal people, visible minorities, and persons with disabilities) programs generally; statistics; brochures; surveys; reports. **Program Record Number:** DOT APD 355

### Employment Continuity Program

**Description:** Information on employees as a result of workforce adjustment situations. **Topics:** Employee positions, ECP status, redeployment considerations and retraining; statistics and brochures. **Program Record Number:** DOT APD 360

### Personnel Management Information System

**Description:** Personnel – basic information on incumbents; positions; training; official languages; person-year utilization; overtime and other extra-duty entitlements as specified in collective agreements. **Program Record Number:** DOT APD 350

### Training Information Management System

**Description:** Departmental training information – planned and actual training activities and costs for the Department; organizational expenditures and revenues. **Program Record Number:** DOT APD 375

## ■ Policy and Coordination

### Access to Information and Privacy; Human Rights; Information Collection and Public Opinion Research

**Description:** Institutional policies and procedures concerning information on access to departmental records, the protection of the privacy of individuals, human rights, and the paper burden reduction program.

**Topics:** Access to personal records; human rights; information collection and public opinion research.

**Program Record Number:** DOT COD 050

### Air Forecast Information

**Description:** Information on future aviation traffic for passengers, aircraft movements, air cargo in Canada. The traffic forecasts fall into two major categories: national forecasts and site-specific (airport) forecasts and include macro forecasts of registered aircraft, licensed personnel, revenue passenger-kilometres, total hours flown, unit IFR flight plans by regions and Terminal Control Units.

**Access:** Aviation forecasts can be retrieved by forecast subject and by airport. They are also available in various aggregate forms (Top 30 airports, national and regional).

**Storage Medium:** Hardcopy by forecast subject and by airport as well as by micro and EDP systems (Self-Serve Computer Retrieval System). **Program Record Number:** DOT ACA 300

### Appeals from NTA Decisions

**Description:** Information on individual appeals filed with the Minister of Transport, and petitions filed with the Governor in Council concerning National Transportation Agency decisions, pursuant to sections 25 and 64 of the National Transportation Act, 1967 and sections 64 and 258 of the National Transportation Act, 1987. **Topics:** Notices of appeal; submissions of appeals; answers and replies; analysis and recommendations to Minister; ministerial opinions; petitions; interventions; recommendations to council; Orders-in-Council. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACE 030

### Conferences and Committees

**Description:** Information on all conferences, committees and associated sub-committees in which the Department collaborates with other federal departments, agencies of other governments both national and international, international organizations and industry groups. **Topics:** Committees and conferences (interdepartmental, intergovernmental, international); organizations (e.g., OECD, ECMT, ECE, UNCTAD). **Access:** Files arranged by subject or name of committee; government; governmental department or agency; organization. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 015

### Crown Corporations

**Description:** Information on the Crown corporations, their components and subsidiaries, corporate plans, acquisitions and divestiture proposals; central agency and departmental policies on Crown corporations. **Topics:** Transport Canada Crown corporations; subsidiaries;

acquisitions; financing; corporation plans; legislation.

**Program Record Number:** DOT COD 025

### Domestic Air Policy

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of government policy initiatives on domestic and transborder air services. **Topics:** Bilateral agreement with United States; economic regulatory reform; subsidies; accessibility standards; specialty services; computer reservation systems; exemptions from Canadian ownership requirement; airline mergers and acquisitions. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACE 310

### Highways

**Description:** Information on policies, studies and programs for the planning, development and management of highways, international bridges and tunnels, and federal-provincial collaboration in highway projects. **Topics:** Highway economics; engineering; construction and operations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, name of project or highway, or geographical location. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 255

### International Air Policy

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of government policy initiatives with respect to the negotiation of bilateral air agreements with foreign countries, and regarding international civil aviation. **Topics:** Administration; air rights and air relations; country files (including mandate papers); international civil aviation and economic organizations; transport policy; airlines. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACE 315

### Legislation

**Description:** Information on all legislation, federal, provincial, municipal or foreign, to which the Department is subject and which it must implement. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 045

### Marine Forecast Information

**Description:** Information on future marine traffic, by commodity and region, in Canada. The traffic forecasts fall into two categories: commodity flows and vessel movements, with forecasts for both categories available for 37 major commodities and by vessel type. The vessel movement forecasts also include forecasts for ballast vessel movements. The information is disaggregated as follows: seven Canadian regions, two U.S. regions and one Rest-of-the-World region. Forecasts of pleasure boat and commercial fishing boat populations, by province, are also provided. **Access:** The forecasts can be retrieved at the levels of disaggregation described above. **Storage Medium:** Hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACA 305

### Marine Transportation Program

**Description:** Information on policies and programs for the administration of subsidies to ferry and coastal services. **Topics:** Ferry and coastal services; subsidies; levels of service; and tariffs. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPC 280



## Motor Carriers

**Description:** Information on interprovincial and international motor carrier industry, intergovernmental relations, both federal-provincial and international.

**Topics:** Commercial and private trucking; household goods; commercial buses; freight forwarding; federal and provincial regulations and laws; and studies. **Program**

**Record Number:** DOT DSH 260

## Parliamentary Affairs

**Description:** Information on written and oral questions in Parliament and other information required by Parliament, its committees, or other government institutions. **Topics:**

Order Paper questions; oral questions; motions for production of papers; tabling of annual reports and returns; special committee of council; Standing Joint Committee on regulations and other statutory instruments.

**Program Record Number:** DOT COD 055

## Railway Passenger Services

**Description:** Information on railway passenger services and systems in Canada. **Topics:** Passenger services, VIA Rail.

**Access:** By subject and project. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 290

## Railways/Freight and Grain

**Description:** Information on railway policies, programs, regulations, freight transportation operations and services, capacity, grain transportation and handling. **Topics:**

Land; buildings; legislation; regulations; leases; finance; operations; maintenance; traffic; freight; rates; rights-of-way; main and branch lines; terminals; labour, environment. **Access:** By subject, project and location.

**Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 285

## Regulatory Activities (L1502 Block 5250, Series 5003)

**Description:** Information on the monitoring of departmental rule-making, participation in projects involving departmental statutes and subordinate legislation, and the implementation of systems and procedures to provide departmental users and the private sector with consolidated regulatory material. **Topics:**

Regulatory reform; regulations consolidation; central registry for regulations and statutory instruments; regulations held on microfiche. **Program Record**

**Number:** DOT COD 060

## Research and Development

**Description:** Information dealing with departmental, federal, sectoral and international transportation research and development policies and programs. **Topics:**

Government policies affecting research and development in transport; microelectronic applications; transportation of dangerous goods; aeronautics; Arctic marine and ice-related technology; alternative fuel use in automotive, rail and marine applications; rail freight and rail passenger; highway; urban transit technologies; transportation of disabled persons; and energy programs. **Program**

**Record Number:** DOT RDD 040

## Strategic Planning

**Description:** Information on the departmental strategic planning process and on corporate priorities as well as the periodic review of departmental objectives. **Program**

**Record Number:** DOT PPD 005

## Strategic Policy Development

**Description:** Information on policy development services and advice on multimodal transport issues, monitoring and analyzing transport systems and formulating system strategies and proposals for government action as appropriate. **Program Record Number:** DOT PPD 010

## Transportation of Disabled Persons

**Description:** Information on activities related to the implementation of the federal policy on transportation of disabled persons and senior citizens; research, development and demonstration; Minister's Committee on Transportation for Disabled Persons and Federal/Provincial/Territorial Committee on Road Transportation for Disabled Persons. **Topics:** Federal policy on transportation of disabled persons and senior citizens;

research, development and demonstration; public education; Accessible Vehicle Acquisition Program.

**Program Record Number:** DOT COD 020

## ■ Review Group

### Audits

**Description:** Information on the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of internal departmental management of organizations, functions and systems. **Program Record**

**Number:** DOT ARE 325

### Evaluations

**Description:** Assessments and studies of the effectiveness of internal departmental programs and accountabilities. **Program Record Number:** DOT ARE 330

### Reviews

**Description:** Reviews of internal departmental functions and operations on behalf of group heads; the audit of concessions and contributions; and the post-review of major capital projects. **Program Record Number:** DOT ARE 320

## ■ Security and Emergency Planning

### Air Transportation Security

**Description:** Information on airport and air carrier security.

**Topics:** Restricted areas; passenger screening; air carriers; airports; legislation; regulations; policies; agreements; procedures; ICAO; security programs; security equipment; inspections; enforcement. **Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 120

### Emergency Planning and Operations

**Description:** Information on Department of Transport emergency planning. **Topics:** NATO, emergency exercises; international consultations; Crisis Center; plans; agreements; vital points. **Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 340

## Marine Security

**Description:** Information on marine security. **Topics:** Ship and port security; Canadian and international marine security initiatives; IMO technical security measures.

**Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 335

## Security – General

**Description:** Information on departmental security.

**Topics:** Training; intelligence; electronic data processing and communications security; agreements; evaluations; incidents; clearances. **Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 345

## ■ Surface Group

### Dangerous Goods

**Description:** Information on policies, regulations, education programs and administrative matters relating to the transportation and handling of dangerous goods.

**Topics:** Dangerous Goods and Regulations; commodities; engineering and safety standards; type of packaging; nature and application of permit; enforcement; training and certification; awareness and information; CANUTEC; evaluation analysis and risk assessments; liaison and agreements; committees and task forces; advisory board; education programs; inspections.

**Program Record Number:** DOT TDG 035

### Railway Safety

**Description:** Information on railway safety programs, policy development, rules, regulations, standards and their enforcement. **Topics:** Railway safety regulations; rules; standards; operations control; engineering; equipment; research and development; railway grade crossings; grade separations and railway relocation.

**Program Record Number:** DOT DRS 295

### Road Safety and Motor Vehicle Regulation

**Description:** Information on road and motor vehicle traffic safety, research and development of countermeasures, engineering development and enforcement of safety and emission standards, and safety regulations, management of the Motor Vehicle Test Centre and fuel economy programs. **Topics:** Road safety and motor vehicle regulation; countermeasures development; accident and defect investigations; public complaints; recall campaigns; motor vehicle engineering and safety standards; motor vehicle safety rules and regulations; Motor Vehicle Test Centre; compliance auditing and testing; national and international organizations and associations dealing with road and vehicle safety; motor vehicle emissions control; and fuel economy. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, project, company and safety standard. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, test film, microfilm, and video tape. **Program Record Number:** DOT DTS 275

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Administration

#### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to government information and their files pursuant to the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** General public and government employees. **Purpose:** This bank is used for processing access requests only and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years after latest administrative decision. **TBS Registration:** 001591 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 065

#### Automated Label Processing System (ALPS)

This bank contains the names and addresses of individuals who receive printed information and documents issued or distributed by officials of the Department. Also included is a listing of publications



distributed via ALPS. The information relates to departmental employees and the general public. The purpose of this bank is to distribute information according to the individual's interest. A specific mailing list may on occasion be shared with another organization within the Department in response to a specific request. Lists are updated regularly, and therefore kept indefinitely. **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 083

### Contract Data Statistical Reporting System

This bank contains information on the system for reporting contract statistical data throughout the Department. The information relates to contractors and federal government employees. The system was introduced to improve the capability of the Department to meet the increasing demand for information on its contracting activities. Files are retained for two years. **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 078

### Executive Correspondence

**Description:** This bank contains general correspondence to the Minister, Minister of State, Parliamentary Secretary, Ministers' Staff, Ministers' Registry, as well as departmental correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public making enquiries on the programs and policies of the Department and related agencies (VIA, CN, Air Canada, etc.); also Members of Parliament and the Cabinet. **Purpose:** To inform the public on departmental policies and programs and to respond to specific issues raised by the correspondents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained for up to eight months, and then sent to the National Archives of Canada in computer files. **TBS Registration:** 002308 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 066

### Expenditure Accounts and Control

**Description:** This bank contains information pertaining to the payment of professional fees, travel and miscellaneous expenses to consultants, personal service contractors under contract with Transport Canada. Also, payment of fellowships, honorarium fees to private sector individuals with whom Transport Canada has entered into an agreement to extend this financial assistance. **Class of Individuals:** Private sector individuals under contract/ other agreement with Transport Canada for the provision of professional/special services. **Purpose:** This bank is used for the payment of invoices and claims submitted by contractors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are preserved for a six-year period (in Transport Canada for three years and thereafter sent to the National Archives of Canada). **TBS Registration:** 001594 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 080

### Human Rights – Complaints

**Description:** This bank is under the control of the departmental Human Rights Coordinator. The files contain copies of the complaints and indications of the sections of the Act under which the complaints were lodged. Final decisions made by the CHRC are also included. The findings of the investigations conducted by the CHRC are not normally contained in this bank. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is established to process the complaints and to maintain records of

complaints made against the Department of Transport to the Canadian Human Rights Commission (CHRC) and to document the departmental response to complaints.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **TBS Registration:** 001592 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 070

### National Procurement Reporting System

**Description:** This bank contains the procurement registers of all responsibility centre managers at headquarters with low dollar value procurement authority. This bank also contains summary reports from materiel management offices at headquarters, the regions, in major federal airports and at special sites. **Class of Individuals:** The general public. **Purpose:** Statistical information, such as vendor name and type and value of goods, is obtained for analysis. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 002639 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 077

### Revenue Accounting and Control

**Description:** This bank is used for managing billing and accounts receivable systems to effect cost recovery on behalf of Transport Canada as well as the receipt and deposit of public money. Related information is maintained to administer these accounting responsibilities. **Class of Individuals:** Private sector individuals to whom invoices are issued to record their indebtedness to the Government of Canada. **Purpose:** Information is obtained for the billing system, the accounts receivable system, and receipt and deposit of public money. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** In accordance with the Government of Canada retention and destruction periods for financial records – six years. **TBS Registration:** 001593 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 075

### Staffing

**Description:** This bank contains applications for employment describing personal characteristics and histories of educational and working backgrounds of applicants. Some applications also contain unsolicited performance appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Public servants and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this information bank is to maintain a record of candidates seeking employment in the Department. It is used to fill vacant positions in conformity with the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years. **TBS Registration:** 001053 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 060

### ■ Airports Group

#### Airside Vehicle Operators Permit (AVOP) Database

**Description:** The bank contains personal information, related employment, evaluated knowledge and skill tests and results, related permit and security clearance number, copy of the permit issued and site endorsement records. **Class of Individuals:** All persons operating a vehicle without escort on that portion of an airport to which public access is normally restricted. **Purpose:** This bank is established to identify the location where records are held and to administer, monitor and control the issuance of airside vehicle operators permits at Canadian airports.

**Consistent Uses:** Used in support of licence, suspension/revocation/court action requiring supporting evidence about the licence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for the active life of the permit plus three years. **TBS Registration:** 001898 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 085

## ■ Aviation Group

### Aircraft

**Description:** The bank contains the names, addresses and telephone numbers of actual and previous owners of aircraft registered in Canada, copies of aircraft registration certificates, i.e. bills of sale, lease agreements, conditional sales contracts and other legal documentation which testify to the legal custody and control of aircraft, completed application forms for the registration of aircraft and customs declaration documents up to 1983 (customs declaration was no longer required after 1983 for the purpose of registering aircraft) and any correspondence between Transport Canada and anyone in regard to matters concerning the registration of aircraft. **Class of Individuals:** Actual and previous Canadian registered owners of aircraft. **Purpose:** This information is used for the aircraft registration publication: The Canadian Civil Aircraft Register, and its updating. The register is published by regulation and is used extensively for flight safety purposes, accident investigations, policing and other uses. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are microfilmed five years after cancellation; paper records are then destroyed, and microfilms are forwarded to the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 001044 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 010

### Aviation Legislation Consultation

**Description:** This bank contains comments from the public on proposed aviation legislation received as a result of publication of proposed legislation in the Canadian Gazette, Part I, or on a solicited or unsolicited basis. **Class of Individuals:** General public **Purpose:** Comments are obtained for the purpose of developing aviation legislation that is as responsive as possible to the needs of the aviation community and the public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002300 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 016

### Aviation Licensing Database

**Description:** It contains personal characteristics, aviation training reports, routine medical reports, skills and licensing details on individual holders of civil aviation permits and licenses. Material on enforcement activities under the Aeronautics Act, and the Air Regulations and Air Navigation Orders is also included as well as occasional information related to enforcement under the Criminal Code. **Class of Individuals:** Air pilots, aircraft maintenance engineers, flight engineers, air traffic controllers, flight navigators, applicants for licences. **Purpose:** This bank is established to administer the issuance of Canadian Aviation Personnel licenses. It is used to monitor and control the issuance of licenses and permits. **Consistent Uses:** Information on an individual's type of licence, ratings and validity date is released to the

general public in response to a specific request.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual files are destroyed when a person dies or reaches the age of 100. **TBS Registration:** 001043 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 005

### Aviation Medical Licensing Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains a summary of medical information, proficiency data, accident and enforcement data pertinent to the determination of fitness for aviation duties. **Class of Individuals:** Restricted to individuals with non-routine medical reports provided for licensing under the Aeronautics Act. **Purpose:** To ensure consistent application of medical standards to borderline cases from all regions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for ten years. **TBS Registration:** 001046 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 020

### Electrocardiographic (ECG) Records

**Description:** This bank functions as a central repository for electrocardiographic records for licensed aviation personnel. Data includes ECG records with or without interpretation records. **Class of Individuals:** Aviation personnel who require ECG's for licensing purposes. **Purpose:** Licensing and research. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 75 years. **TBS Registration:** 001047 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 025

### Enforcement

**Description:** These files contain case histories of all individuals in enforcement actions. **Class of Individuals:** Persons identified in enforcement actions, whether or not they are holders of Canadian aviation documents, and foreign nationals, whether they are licence holders or not. **Purpose:** This information is used in the development of enforcement policies and procedures, functional supervision and auditing of enforcement activities by regional offices, communication with other federal departments, including the Department of Justice and the RCMP concerning enforcement of Part I of the Aeronautics Act and its regulations and various related administrative functions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after closure of case. **TBS Registration:** 001045 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 015

## ■ Marine Group

### Air Cushion Vehicle Personnel Certification

**Description:** This bank is a record of information related to the certification of crew members or engineers for employment on Air Cushion Vehicles granted in accordance with Part IV of Air Regulations. It contains names, dates of birth, technical education and qualifications of applicants, examination results and departmental certificates issued. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who have applied for certification as an Air Cushion Vehicle crew member or engineer. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation confirming that applicants are appropriately qualified, and certificated, in accordance with departmental requirements. **Consistent Uses:** To authenticate decisions relating to examination requirements and to



provide a record of an individual's career progress. Information is normally provided only to the individual and his/her employer. Information relating only to the type and validity of a licence may be released to the general public in response to a specific request. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual files are destroyed when the individual dies or reaches the age of 75. **TBS Registration:** 002302 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 039

### Canadian Emergency Beacon Registry

**Description:** This information forms a register of 406 MHz emergency beacon numbers, the names, addresses and contact phone numbers of the beacon owners, and a brief description of the vehicle on which the beacon is carried.

**Class of Individuals:** The general public, private corporations and public agencies that must or have voluntarily registered their ownership of an emergency beacon. **Purpose:** To provide information to organizations which participate in the search for and rescue of persons in distress in Canada and worldwide. **Consistent Uses:** Should any foreign search and rescue authority receive an alert from a Canadian registered beacon, a description of the vehicle to which the beacon is registered will be passed to that authority upon request. Personal information will be used only by the Canadian search and rescue authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained indefinitely or until the beacon is destroyed or registered to a new owner. **TBS Registration:** 002301 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 051

### Certificates of Competency and Service as Engineer at Sea

**Description:** This bank is a record of information on all certificates of Competency as Engineers or service granted in accordance with section 115 of the Canada Shipping Act. It contains names, dates and places of birth, grades and classes of certificates, places of examination and the dates of issue of certificates as issued to Canadian citizens, or permanent residents of Canada who passed the appropriate examinations. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who have made application for, or who hold a certificate of competency or service as Engineer at Sea. **Purpose:** The bank is used to confirm that an individual is qualified to act in a particular capacity on board a ship and to ascertain that the individual may be named in an exemption. The bank is also used to facilitate the replacement of a lost certificate, etc.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual files are destroyed when a person dies or reaches the age of 70. **TBS Registration:** 001899 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 038

### Certificates of Competency and Service as Master or Mate

**Description:** This bank is a record of information on all certificates of competency or service granted in accordance with section 126 of the Canada Shipping Act and to record information on all certificates issued pursuant to section 232 of the Act. It contains names, dates and places of birth, grades and classes of certificates with any endorsements, places of examination and dates of issue of certificates, for certificates issued to

any Canadian or British subject or landed immigrant to Canada who has passed an examination for a certificate of competency as master or mate or obtained any certificate pursuant to section 232 of the Act. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who have made application for, or who hold a certificate of competency or service as master or mate on a Canadian ship. **Purpose:** The bank is used to confirm that an individual is qualified to act in any particular capacity; to ascertain if an individual may be named in an exemption and to replace lost certificates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual files are destroyed when persons reach the age of 75. **TBS Registration:** 001048 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 030

### Certificates of Competency as a Marine Engineer

**Description:** This bank records information on the issue of marine engineer certificates as required by section 126 of the Canada Shipping Act. It contains dates and places of birth, grades, types, numbers and dates of issuance of the certificate granted for any Canadian or landed immigrant who has passed the appropriate examination and has been granted a marine engineer certificate of competency. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents of Canada and citizens of Commonwealth countries who wish to take Canadian Coast Guard marine engineering examinations. **Purpose:** The bank is used to ascertain that an individual has been granted a specific marine engineer certificate. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed when the individual dies or reaches the age of 70. **TBS Registration:** 001049 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 035

### Marine Casualty Information System

**Description:** This bank is designed to record details of marine casualties and accidents, and in this process it also records those individuals directly involved aboard the vessels concerned. Records are filed by vessel's name and date of occurrence, and are also accessible by person's name. **Class of Individuals:** Officers, crew members, marine pilots, passengers, and any other persons aboard who may have been involved. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to improve marine safety by identifying contributing causes of marine casualties and accidents, and by identifying trends. It is also used as a national historic record of those who died or were injured. **Note:** This bank has been transferred to the Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are forwarded to the National Archives of Canada after 10 years. Computerized records are held indefinitely.

### Record of Canadian Coast Guard Command Certificates

**Description:** This information forms a register of the Command Certificates of Competency issued by the Canadian Coast Guard. It is maintained under the authority of Canadian Coast Guard Fleet Order No. 22. This file contains names, social insurance numbers, birth dates, date and place of examination, date of issue, names of examiners and certificate numbers issued to date. **Class of Individuals:** Personnel who have obtained

the qualification, generally middle to senior navigation officers or commanding officers. **Purpose:** The bank is a record of the number of Command Certificates issued to date and to whom they have been issued. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after 50 years. **TBS Registration:** 001052 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 050

### Record of Canadian Coast Guard Watchkeeping Certificates and Operations Endorsement

**Description:** This bank contains names, dates of examination, issue, birth and certificate numbers of Coast Guard watchkeeping certificates of competency and operations endorsements issued by the Canadian Coast Guard. **Class of Individuals:** Relates to personnel who have acquired the necessary sea service and have subsequently successfully passed examinations. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record the number of certificates issued to date and to whom they have been issued. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after 50 years. **TBS Registration:** 001051 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 045

### Records of Sea Service for Canadian Merchant Seamen

**Description:** This bank contains individuals' names, dates and places of birth, record of vessels and periods of service for Merchant Seamen in the Canadian Merchant Navy. The records maintained by the Department of Transport cover the preceding 15-year period together with World War II, 1939 to 1947, and 10 specific ships which operated in the Korean Conflict, 1950 to 1953. National Archives of Canada are now custodians of Transport records for the period 1948 to 1969. Records maintained by the Department of Transport are in constant use. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian Merchant Seamen. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information on Canadian Merchant Seamen in order to provide statements of sea service when required by seamen and other departments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Log books are retained for 15 years, then forwarded to the National Archives of Canada. Articles of Agreement are microfilmed and the paper records of wartime are forwarded to the National Archives of Canada. All other records are destroyed after microfilming. Original rolls of microfilm are forwarded to the National Archives of Canada after 30 years. **TBS Registration:** 001050 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 040

### Register of Ships

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, occupations and citizenship of ship owners; and the names and addresses of mortgages of ships. The bank also contains details on the ship, and on transfers of ownership, registrations and discharges of mortgages, etc. The Register may be inspected by any person for any reason. Copies of the Register may also be obtained. **Class of Individuals:** Ship owners and ship mortgagees. **Purpose:** The information was compiled to comply with section 7 of the Canada Shipping Act. The Register of

Ships confers the right to fly the Canadian flag. Registered ships are entitled to the protection of the Crown and limitation of liability. The Register is a title system for ship ownership and registrations of mortgages. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for 20 years after closure of ship. **TBS Registration:** 002304 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 041

### Vessel Licences

**Description:** This bank contains the name and address of the licence holder; and the length, breadth, depth and estimated tonnage of the vessel. **Class of Individuals:** Actual and previous owners of small vessels. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to issue licences to, and provide identification of, owners of small vessels operating in Canadian waters, rivers and lakes, and to meet the requirements of the Small Vessel Regulations. The information is also used for enforcement of safety regulations, search and rescue purposes, to provide safe boating information, etc. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used by: officers of federal/provincial departments for enforcing various statutes and regulations and the issue of special licences or permits; police authorities for enforcing safety regulations and identifying stolen and missing property; operators of canals and locks for collecting fees and regulating traffic; operators of marinas for assessing dues and fees for docking facilities; yacht brokers to establish ownership when purchasing or taking vessels as trade-ins; banks and other financial institutions to identify owners of vessels pledged as security for loans; insurance companies to establish ownership before settling claims resulting from theft, loss or damage. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **TBS Registration:** 002305 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 042

### ■ Surface Group

#### Level II Motor Vehicle Accident Data

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained through the process of motor vehicle collision investigations. The data consist of: vehicle damage description, environmental and roadway conditions, driver condition (police reports) and personal injuries as described by victims and hospital records. **Class of Individuals:** Persons involved in motor vehicle collisions (occupants or pedestrians). **Purpose:** The intended use of the information is research into the causes of highway deaths and injuries to develop countermeasures in injury and fatality. This will not involve matching specific people with accident information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for continuous use and will be held for a minimum of five years. **TBS Registration:** 002693 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 090

#### Motor Vehicle Multidisciplinary Accident Investigation Reports

**Description:** The reports contain all pertinent information concerning collision of motor vehicles: vehicle damage/ photos/road conditions/environmental conditions and other contributing factors. **Class of Individuals:** Persons involved in collisions (occupants or pedestrians).



**Purpose:** To develop safety standards to minimize highway injuries/deaths. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** All reports will be held for at least five years.

**TBS Registration:** 002692 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 091

## Special Motor Vehicle Accident Investigations

**Description:** These reports contain findings of studies done to test new safety equipment i.e.: air bags/automatic seatbelts, and the potential hazard when vehicles collide with vehicles propelled by propane or natural gas (as well as public concern over accidents involving for instance a school bus). **Class of Individuals:** All persons involved in such accidents (occupants or pedestrians). **Purpose:** The intended use of all data is to monitor the effectiveness of safety standards and to keep pace of safety problems that may arise due to this new technology. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These reports will be held for at least five years. **TBS Registration:** 002691 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 092

## Manuals

### Review Group

- Internal Audit Manual

### Security and Emergency Planning Group

- Security and Emergency Planning Group Inspection and Enforcement Program
- Transport Canada Alert Book (TP-8550E)
- Transport Canada National Emergencies Book (TP-8231E)
- Transport Canada Security Manual (TP-789), and related Security Bulletins

### Policy and Coordination Group

- A Model for Forecasting Air Travel Demand Between Canada and Abroad (TP-6184E)
- Air Traffic Review (TP-1715)
- An Evaluation of the Forecasting Accuracy of Aviation Activity Forecasts (TP-9032E)
- An Evaluation of the Forecasting Accuracy of the Domestic Module of PODM (Passenger Origin-Destination Model) (TP-8183E)
- An Update of the PTAM (Passenger Traffic Allocation Model) Objective Functions Coefficients (TP-6478E)
- Aviation Aggregate Demand Indicators (TP-9589E)
- Aviation Industry Review (TP-9764E)
- CATA (Canadian Air Transport Administration) Aviation Forecast (TP-2989E)
- CATA (Canadian Air Transport Administration) National Aviation Forecasting Models and Other Forecasting Methods (TP-2046E)
- Combination of Forecasts (TP-6624E)
- Final Report on the Use of Annual Inputs in PTAM (Passenger Traffic Allocation Model) (TP-6334E)
- Forecast Reports on Major Airports
- In-House Definitions Manual (TP-1369E)
- Marine Forecast Reports
- Models for Forecasting Hours Flown (TP-7388E)
- Models for Forecasting Regional Air Passengers and Itinerant Aircraft Movements (TP-7389E)
- PODM: Air Passenger Origin-Destination Forecasting Model (TP-2195E)

- Proceedings CATA (Canadian Air Transport Administration) Aviation Forecasts Conference (TP-3488E)
- PTAM: The Passenger Traffic Allocation Model Summary Report (TP-2411E)
- Reports on the Forecasting System (including model descriptions)
- Senior Management Meeting Report (TP-8227)
- Short-Term Passenger and Movement Forecasts (TP-9593E)
- TDC Research and Development Operation Plan (TP-5474)
- TDC Project Procedures Manual (TP-2108E)
- The Accuracy of Some Socioeconomic Forecasts used as Input to PODM (Passenger Origin-Destination Model) (TP-9400E)
- The Canadian General Aviation Dynamics Model (TP-3775E)
- The Recalibrated Passenger Origin-Destination Model (PODM) Summary Report (TP-3215E)
- The Relationship of Quality of Service to Air Travel Demand (TP-4907E)
- The Respecification and Recalibration of PODM (Passenger Origin-Destination Model) (TP-7327E)
- The 1980 Canadian General Aviation Activity Survey Summary Report (TP-3221E)
- Transport Canada Aviation Forecast 1986-1996 (TP-7960E)
- Transport Canada Aviation Forecast 1988-2001 (TP-7960E)
- Transport Canada Aviation Forecasts "Top 9" Airports (TP-9593E)
- Transport Canada Corporate Directions (TP-6620)
- Transportation Development Centre (TDC) Project Directory (TP-1936E)

### Personnel Group

- Annual Training Plan (TP-6915)
- Calendar of Courses – Cornwall/Sydney (TP-920)
- Personnel Bulletins – Transport Canada (TP-1030)
- Transport Canada In-House Training and Development Program Calendar NCR (TP-2038)
- Transport Canada Personnel Manual (TP-116)

### Aviation Group

- Aeronautics Act Amendments, an Overview (TP-7748)
- Aeroplane Private and Commercial Pilot Licences, including Helicopter to Aeroplane Pilot Licences (TP-5717)
- Air Carrier Certification Manual (TP-4711)
- Air Carrier Check Pilot Manual (TP-3646)
- Air Carrier Inspector Manual – Large Aeroplanes (TP-4827)
- Air Carrier Inspector Manual – Rotorcraft (TP-4357)
- Air Carrier Inspector Manual – Small Aeroplanes (TP-3783)
- Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence (TP-3043)
- Aircraft Maintenance Manual – seven volumes
- Air Navigation Resource and Project Synopsis (TP-3135)
- Air Traffic Control Procedures and Pilot/Controller Responsibilities Examination (TP-2900)
- Airworthiness Directives (TP-7245E)

- Airworthiness Manual (TP-6197E)
  - Application for Horizontal Separation (TP-2479)
  - ATS Management Directive (ATMD) (TP-941)
  - Aviation Occupational Safety and Health Compliance Manual (TP-7886E)
  - Canadian Commercial Air Service Operations Certification Requirements and General Information (TP-8880)
  - Civil Aeronautics Jurisprudence (TP-4311)
  - Civil Aviation Terminology Manual (TP-7762E)
  - Community Airport Radio Stations – Arctic Observation Communication Certificate Program
  - Community Airport Radio Stations – Telecommunications Guidelines for Community Aerodrome Radio Stations
  - Control Tower Site and Design Standards (TP-210)
  - Dangerous Goods – Inspector's Handbook (TP-385)
  - Digest of Civil Aeronautics Jurisprudence (TP-4312)
  - Enforcement Manual (TP-3352E)
  - Enforcement Manual (TP-3352)
  - Engineering and Inspection Manual, Parts I and II (TP-51-2-1-2)
  - Engineering and Inspection Manual, Part III (TP-51-2-3)
  - Flight Attendant Manual (TP-3693)
  - Flight Engineer Licence (TP-4831)
  - Flight Instructor Guide (TP-975)
  - Flight Instructor's Guide – Part I (TP-4417E)
  - Flight Instructor Rating – Aeroplane (TP-2810)
  - Flight Navigator Licence (TP-3614)
  - Flight Operations Manual, Fixed Wing Aircraft (TP-3463)
  - Flight Operations Manual, Helicopters (TP-3493)
  - Flight Services Specialist Supplementary Training – Aviation Weather Information Service
  - Flight Test Standards and Guide – Multi-Engine Class Rating Aeroplane (TP-219)
  - Flight Test Guide – Private and Commercial Pilot Licence Aeroplanes (TP-2655)
  - Flight Test Guide – Private and Commercial Pilot Licence Helicopters (TP-3077)
  - Flight Training Manual (TP-1102)
  - Flying the Weather VFR (TP-3115)
  - Glider Pilot Licence (TP-876)
  - Guidance Manual for Application of Air Navigation Order, Series 1, No. 2 (TP-3640)
  - Helicopter Maintenance Engineer Shipboard Manual (TP-4986)
  - Helicopter Study and Reference Guide for Private and Commercial Pilot Licences, including Aeroplane to Helicopter Pilot Licence (TP-2476)
  - Holding Criteria Document (TP-345)
  - ICAO Accident Prevention Manual
  - ICAO Annex 13
  - ICAO Investigation Manual
  - ICAO Search and Rescue Manual
  - Instrument Procedures Manual (TP-2076)
  - Instrument Rating (TP-691)
  - List of Civil Aviation Publications (TP-3680)
  - Manual of Equipment, Part I: Radar (TP-541)
  - Manual of Equipment, Part 2: Operational Information Display
  - Manops, Vols 1 and 2 Eng. (TP-703) Inc. ATSD (TP-943) ATSI (TP-942)
  - Manops, Vols 2 to 8 inclusive, and ATC Training Program, Vols 1 to 6 inclusive
  - Manual of Special Aviation Events (TP-389)
  - Master Index of Telecommunications and Electronics Specifications (TP-2322)
  - Master Index of Telecommunications and Electronics Standards and Procedures (TP-923)
  - Micro Computer NEF System Users Manual (TP-6907E)
  - Minister's Representative Manual – Aviation Group Procedures for Responding to CASB Investigations
  - National Search and Rescue Manual
  - NEF System Users Manual (TP-6012E)
  - Notices to Aircraft Maintenance Engineers and Aircraft Owners (TP-4914)
  - Objectives, Organization and Policies Document, Volume III, (TP-1838E)
  - Personnel Licensing Handbook: Volume 1 – Flight Crew (TP-193), Volume 2 – Aircraft Maintenance Engineers and Air Traffic Controllers (TP-194), Volume 3 – Medical Requirements (TP-195)
  - Personnel Licensing Medical Procedures Manual (TP-1794)
  - Personnel Licensing Procedures Manual (TP-2943)
  - Plan for the Security Control of Air Traffic and Air Navigation Aids (SCATANA) (TP-1258)
  - Radar Flight Check Manual (TP-1334)
  - Radio Operator Training Objectives – Basic Training
  - Rule-Making Policies and Procedures Manual (TP-2713)
  - Safe Manual (System Analysis and Functional Evaluation)
  - Self-Paced Study Package for the Flight Instructor Guide – Section I (TP-4416)
  - Senior Commercial and Airline Transport Pilot Licence (TP-690)
  - Sport Parachuting (TP-5668)
  - Technical Services Standards and Procedures
  - Telecommunications and Electronics Standards and Procedures (TESP's)
  - Ultra-light Aeroplane and Hang Glider Information Manual (TP-4310)
- Airports Group**
- Manuals associated with the Airside Vehicle Operations Permit System
  - Airport Traffic Directives for the Operation of Vehicles on Airport Movement Areas (TP-2633)
  - Manual on Airside Vehicle Operators Permit (AVOP) System (TP-7596)
- Marine Group/Canadian Coast Guard**
- Arctic Marine Emergency Plan
  - Canadian Aids to Navigation System
  - Careers – Canadian Coast Guard
  - CCG Careers: Engineering Technician, Electronics Technician, Marine Traffic Regulator, Professional Engineer
  - Code of Nautical Procedures and Practices
  - Diving on Shipwrecks
  - Examination and Certification of Masters and Mates (Publication Examination – 1979 ed)
  - Equivalent Standards for Fire Protection of Passenger Ships
  - Guide for Customs Officers – Canada Shipping Act



- Guide to Helicopter/Ship Operations
- Hydraulics Research Centre
- Index to Notices to Mariners (annual)
- International Code of Signals
- Joint Canada/US Marine Pollution Contingency Plan
- List of Lights, Buoys and Fog Signals (4 Vol: Atlantic, Newfoundland, Inland, Pacific)
- List of Wrecked Vessels
- Marine Automation Standards for Remote and Automated Control Systems in Ships
- National Marine Emergency Plan
- National Training Plan: Coast Guard Emergencies
- Navigable Waters Application Guide
- Navigating Appliances and Equipment Standards
- New Canadian Buoyage System
- Notices to Mariners (weekly, annual)
- Plastic Piping Standards
- Radio Aids to Marine Navigation
- Routing Standards
- Ship Safety Electrical Standards
- Standard Marine Navigational Vocabulary
- Standard for the Control of Gas Hazards in Vessels to be Repaired or Altered
- Standards for Navigation Lights, Shapes, Sound Signal Appliances and Radar Reflectors
- Standards for Radio Installations and Related Equipment, 1981
- Standards Respecting Noise Control and Hearing Protection in Canadian Towboats over 15 Tons, Gross Tonnage
- Standards Respecting Mobile Offshore Drilling Units (MODU)
- Structural Fire Protection Standards: (1) Testing and Approval Procedures (2) List of Approved Products
- Summary of (T) and (P) Notices to Mariners (annual)
- TERMPOL Code (2nd edition) Code of Recommended Standards for the Safety and Prevention of Pollution for Marine Transportation Systems and Related Assessment Procedures
- Vulnerability of Bridges in Canadian Waters

#### Surface Group

- An Overview of the Railway Safety Act
- Canutec – Canadian Transport Emergency Centre (TP-2553)
- Intermodal Consignments of Dangerous Goods – Transport Units/Ferries (TP-7032)
- Carriers (Dangerous Goods) (TP-7275)
- Exporters and Importers (Dangerous Goods) (TP-7274)
- Dangerous Goods Classification and Safety Marks (TP-10164)
- Dangerous Goods – Guide to Initial Emergency Response 1986 (TP-7341E)
- Dangerous Goods Labels (TP-6152E)
- Dangerous Goods Labels – The Marks of Safety (TP-5947)
- Dangerous Goods Placards (TP-6152E)
- Dangerous Goods Placards – The Marks of Safety (TP-5949)
- Defect Investigation Procedures (TP-6891)
- Handling, Offering for Transport and Transporting Dangerous Goods (TP-10165)

- Motor Vehicle Test Centre – Facilities and Services Description
- Motor Vehicle Test Centre Fees Order (SOR/86-191)
- Transport of Dangerous Goods Supervisor – Instructor Manual (TP-8528E)

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For further information about the Department, its programs and functions, contact may be made in person, by telephone or by writing to the following:

#### Ottawa

Regional Director General, Public Affairs  
Tower C, 21st Floor  
Place de Ville  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N5  
(613) 990-6138

#### Newfoundland Region

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
Atlantic Place, Suite 608  
Box 69 – 215 Water Street  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 6C9  
(709) 772-4328

#### Maritime Region

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
46 Portland Street, 7th Floor  
P.O. Box 1013  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4K2  
(902) 426-3589

#### Quebec Region

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
Suite 4079  
Montreal International Airport  
P.O. Box 500  
Dorval, Quebec  
H9R 5P8  
(514) 633-3404

#### Ontario Region

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
Suite 300  
4900 Yonge Street  
North York, Ontario  
M2N 6A5  
(416) 224-3487

**Manitoba/Saskatchewan Region**

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
22nd Floor  
333 Main Street  
P.O. Box 8550  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0P6  
(204) 983-6315

**Alberta/NWT/Yukon Region**

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
Suite 187, 12th Floor  
Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5K 4E6  
(403) 495-3811

**British Columbia Region**

Regional Director, Public Affairs  
Transport Canada  
800 Burrard St.  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2J8  
(604) 666-7016

**Reading Room**

An area in the Office of the Access to Information Coordinator (see address in Introduction) has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. Arrangements to view documents can also be made with the Regional offices listed above.



# Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat

## Chapter 111

### General Information

#### Background

The Treasury Board is a committee of the federal Cabinet. The President of the Treasury Board is the chairman of the committee, and its members include the Minister of Finance and four other ministers who are appointed by the Governor in Council. The Board was created by Order-in-Council in 1867 and received statutory approval in 1869. Its secretariat was part of the Department of Finance until 1966, when it became a separate Department.

#### Responsibilities

The Board's responsibilities, as set out in the Financial Administration Act, include administrative policy, organization of the public service, financial management, personnel management and expenditure management. The 1988 Official Languages Act invests the Treasury Board with responsibility for the general direction and coordination of the Official Languages' policies and programs of the government in federal institutions. The Treasury Board Secretariat serves as the employer for negotiating federal Public Service collective agreements under the Public Service Staff Relations Act. It sets policy in the areas of these specific responsibilities and examines and approves the proposed spending plans of government departments. The Treasury Board is served in these functions by the Treasury Board Secretariat.

The Secretary is the Deputy Minister, who directs the work of the Department and advises the President and the Board on all areas concerning the organization and management of the public service under the jurisdiction of the Treasury Board.

#### Legislation

- Access to Information Act, 1980-1981-1982-1983, c. 111 (SI/83-108), most sections
- Adjustment of Accounts Act, 1980-1981-1982-1983, c. 17 Appropriation Acts
- Auditor General Act, 1976-1977, c. 34
- Canada Pension Plan, C-5, section 88(2)
- Canadian Human Rights Act, 1976-77, sections 51, 56, SI/78-33
- Civil Servants Widows Annuities Act, 1926-27, c. 74
- Crown Corporations Dissolution Authorization, 1985, c. 41
- Financial Administration Act, 1985, Part I, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
- Governor General's Act, G-9
- Lieutenant Governors Superannuation Act, 1974-1975-1976, c. 73
- Miscellaneous Statute Repeal Act, 1980-1981-1982-1983, c. 159
- Official Languages Act, 1988

- Privacy Act, 1980-1981-1982-1983, c. 111 (SI/83-109), most sections
- Public Sector Compensation Restraint Act, 1980-1981-1982-1983, c. 122
- Public Service Pension Adjustment Act, P-33
- Public Service Superannuation Act, P-36
- Statutory Minimum Salaries Act, S-3
- Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act, c. 43 (1st Supp.)

#### Organization

##### ■ Office of the Secretary

The Secretary is the Deputy Minister, who directs the work of the institution. The Office of the Secretary consists of the office of the Secretary, the Communications Division, the Submission Control Unit and Corporate Policy. The Office of the Secretary is also responsible for the coordination of requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act for information held by the Treasury Board Secretariat.

##### ■ Bureau of Real Property Management

The Bureau was established in 1986 to advise the Treasury Board on matters relating to the management of real property under the custody of all departments and agencies. The Bureau is responsible for the development of real property policies and for the maintenance of information on property holdings. It advises the Treasury Board on acquisitions and disposals, long-term real property capital plans and major capital projects and on the allocations of property to the custody of program departments and agencies.

##### ■ Administrative Policy Branch

The Administrative Policy Branch is responsible for advising the Treasury Board on all matters, including departmental proposals, relating to general administrative policy in the Public Service of Canada. The Branch develops, interprets and monitors the implementation of administrative policies, ensuring that the principles of equity, prudence and probity are upheld in the management of federal government materiel, services and information. The Branch is responsible for promoting the efficient operation of departments, the effectiveness of federal programs and ensuring fair information practices in government.

##### ■ Official Languages Branch

This branch develops and communicates government policies and programs for the application of the Official Languages Act within departments and agencies of the Government of Canada, as well as judicial, quasi-judicial or administrative bodies or Crown corporations, and monitors, audits and evaluates their implementation and effectiveness.

In accordance with the revised policies on official languages in the Public Service issued in September 1977, the Branch is responsible for producing general guidelines and criteria to provide overall direction to departments and agencies; providing technical and specialized assistance as required; reviewing the annual plans and reports of departments for their official languages program and recommending appropriate action; auditing and evaluating departmental official languages activities; and monitoring the overall progress of the Public Service towards the achievement of official languages objectives. It is also responsible for managing the Official Languages Information System (OLIS); and preparing an annual report to the government on the status and evaluation of official languages policies and programs in the Public Service. The Branch is also responsible for informing federal employees and other interested parties on the Official Languages Act and the government's official languages policies and programs.

### ■ Personnel Policy Branch

The role of this branch is to develop, communicate and provide for the implementation and evaluation of the personnel policies, systems and methods necessary to ensure that the human resources needed to carry out government programs effectively are determined, obtained at competitive cost, managed and developed efficiently. The interests and the individual and collective rights of employees are duly taken into account.

The Branch's specific areas of responsibility include general personnel management; classification, pay and human resource information system; human resources; pensions and planning, and evaluation and policy development.

### ■ Staff Relations Branch

The Staff Relations Branch is responsible for conducting labour negotiations on the employer's behalf in the federal Public Service as described in Schedule 1, Part 1, Public Service Staff Relations Act (PSSRA), and in the process, for carrying out consultations with the Public Service unions at the national level, and for engaging in effective two-way communications with departmental management with respect to Public Service employer-employee relations. The Branch conducts, administers and advises on collective bargaining, negotiations, consultations, exclusions, designations, certification, grievances and adjudication, and employer-employee relations training. It is also responsible for compensation analysis for groups subject to collective bargaining, compensation determination for members of the Canadian Forces and the RCMP, and the conduct of various research, analytical and statistical services for other branches of the Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS).

### ■ Program Branch

The Branch provides analyses and recommendations to the Treasury Board to assist it in decisions on resource allocation involving departmental Multi-year Operational Plan proposals, the Estimates (both Main and Supplementary) and Treasury Board submissions. It

communicates to departments the policies, directives and decisions emanating from the Treasury Board that affect the use and level of resources and monitors the implementation of the decisions as required. Records on submissions other than operational plans and estimates are maintained by the Submission Control Unit.

The Branch is also responsible for: the production, in a timely manner, of Main and Supplementary Estimates to convey the government's spending plans to Parliament; and providing the President of the Treasury Board (a member of Cabinet committees), with information and advice on departmental submissions to Cabinet. It operates the decision-making and resource allocation system (the recording and reporting of the expenditure plans of the government, including the resource implications of all Cabinet decisions and the status of commitments on a multi-year basis). As well, the Branch is responsible for the production of multi-year forecasts of spending requirements and the reporting of these forecasts to the Priorities and Planning committee as part of its review of fiscal plans. It provides advice and recommendations to the President of the Treasury Board on the operating budgets, capital budgets, corporate plans and financial requirements of Crown corporations and their subsidiaries, and on the development of policy and legislation governing Crown corporations in general. The Branch is also responsible for coordinating the implementation of increased ministerial authority and accountability within the Treasury Board Secretariat and the Office of the Comptroller General. The Branch also develops and maintains systems and issues the instructions and directives necessary to meet the above requirements.

Branch staff is required to maintain close working relationships with departmental and Crown corporation managers and officials of the Department of Finance and the Privy Council Office.

### ■ Administration Branch

This branch assists the Secretary of the Treasury Board, the Comptroller General, the Deputy Minister of Finance and the Deputy Minister of the Office of Privatization and Regulatory Affairs in the management of the internal administration of their organizations, and provides financial, personnel, administrative and management advice to branches and divisions.

The Branch consists of five divisions: Administrative Services, Financial Services, Personnel Division, Security Services and Systems Division. In addition to the functions of these divisions, the Branch is responsible for a number of other activities which are under the direction of the Assistant Deputy Minister. These are: task force organization; coordination of the Canada Savings Bonds campaign and the United Way campaign for the four departments; coordination of blood donor clinic; coordination of one-time campaigns: 1981 Census, Children's Hospital of Eastern Ontario fund-raising campaign; and administration of Suggestion Award programs.



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### ■ Administrative Policy Branch

##### Administrative Policy

**Description:** General information on the development, implementation, and monitoring of policies, regulations and suggested practices on a wide range of administrative matters. **Topics:** Administrative Policy Manual – manual distribution, materiel, services, information management; departmental role issues; planning and evaluation – audit activities, board of management, evaluation – services, contracting, long-range planning, memoranda of understanding, performance measurement, planning; refunds and remissions; restraints on administrative expenditures; Treasury Board Senior Advisory Committee (TBSAC); ex gratia payments – damage and losses, remuneration, special cases. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 025

##### Communications

**Description:** Information on the development, revision and implementation of various government communications policies. **Topics:** Advertising, publishing; special events. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 035

##### Consulting and Professional Services

**Description:** Basic research on techniques to improve administrative and, where requested, personnel management, control and budgeting, fiscal and cost accounting, and operational systems of departments and government as a whole. **Topics:** Consulting and professional services – architectural and engineering services contracts, consultants and consulting services, reports. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 060

##### Contracts

**Description:** Information on policies and guidelines for departments and agencies, and the establishment of authority levels in five categories of contracts: construction, goods, services, consulting services and leases, as well as special authorities conferred under Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability Agreements. In each category, there is a basic authorization level that applies to most departments, as well as higher levels, reflecting the mandates of the common service agencies, Supply and Services Canada and Public Works Canada, and other departments with major contracting activities, such as Transport Canada and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, as appropriate. In addition, there are a number of special authorities reflecting particular departmental responsibilities. **Topics:** Contracting – bonds, securities, holdbacks; construction – dredging, projects, contract claims and disputes; contracting for goods – National Defence; contracting for services – advertising and public relations, cleaning services, education and training, fee guidelines, films, television and theatre, former government officials, health

and medical services, contracts for the services of individuals, protection services, reporting requirements, transportation services; contracting – liaison with associations; contracting out – science and technology; contracting – bids; Treasury Board Advisory Committee on Contracts (TBACC). **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 045

##### Delivery of Government Services

**Description:** Information related to the government's policy of determining the cost of and ways to deliver government services most efficiently, whether from the public or private sectors. **Topics:** Policy development; liaison with departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 229

##### Federal Identity Program

**Description:** Information on the development, revision and implementation of government policy on the Federal Identity Program. **Topics:** Application and implementation; liaison – provinces, territories, other countries; visual identity – information material, road signs, stationery and forms, vehicle markings. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 050

##### Implementation of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts

**Description:** Information on policy development regarding the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act and activities by government institutions in fulfilling the requirements of this legislation. **Topics:** Policy development regarding access procedures, fees, exemptions, Cabinet confidences, ministerial records, and collection, retention, use and disclosure of personal information; the Access and Privacy Advisory Committee and other ad hoc committees relating to access and privacy; legal interpretations; parliamentary review of the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act; reports by government institutions; production of Info Source; briefings and presentations; statistical reports and legislation and policies – provincial and other countries. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 145

##### Information Management

**Description:** Information on the implementation and evaluation of policies and guidelines on the management of data and information technology. **Topics:** Corporate information management; forms management; information banks; information collection; information inventory; information management plans, policies, projects, studies, and submissions; liaison files with departments; and external organizations; office support systems, records management, telecommunications administration – annual reviews, standards, Telecommunications Advisory Committee (TAC); telecommunications administrative practices; Advisory Committee on Information Management (ACIM); security policies, procedures and standards, Official Secrets Act and other Acts and Regulations; Socio-Economic Impact Analysis (SEIA) – development, department, agencies; reports of Royal Commissions and security policies – other countries and

international organizations. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 055

## Information Technology Standards

**Description:** Information on the federal government's information technology standards activities and the development of EDP standards and guidelines. **Topics:** Policy development; committees – Advisory Communication on Information Management (ACIM), government EDP standards committee, National Joint Council Committee on Office Technology – open systems interconnection (ISO/SC7); Treasury Board Information Technology Standards (TBITS); Canadian Open Systems Application Criteria (COSAC); programming languages (ISO/SC22), publications, related organizations; software development and systems documentation (ISO/SC7); electronic data interchange (EDI); database language SQL; liaison with departments, agencies and Crown corporations; outside practices – companies and firms; projects and studies – master plan. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 226

## Risk Management

**Description:** Information on the identification of risk, its reduction to a minimum prior to an undertaking, containment of the effect during or following a harmful or damaging incident, underwriting and any resulting compensation or restoration. **Topics:** Compensation; restoration; interpretation, inquiries and studies; underwriting; legal services. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 075

## Task Force on Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information on preparations by government institutions fulfilling the requirements of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and on their experience in implementing the legislation. **Topics:** Access to Information and Privacy; access and protection of privacy; acts and regulations of Canada; committees; controls on government information collection; implementation of Bill C-43; information systems and technology – office automation, records management; inventory of government information; printing, production and distribution; security – acts and regulations, committees. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 228

## Task Force on Informatics

**Description:** Information on growing concerns relating to the economic management of informatics resources within the federal public service. **Topics:** Administrative Policy issues; committees and councils; human resources; liaison with departments and agencies; liaison with associations and companies; management structure; productivity; reports and statistics; strategic planning; studies and surveys. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 227

## ■ Bureau of Real Property Management

### Real Property, Acquisition and Disposal

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, use and disposal of federal real property consisting of all rights,

interests and benefits in land. **Topics:** General real property policy; acquisition; leasing; letting; licenses; land purchase; easement; use; construction; professional services contracts; disposal; Area Screening Canada; real property information systems; access for handicapped persons. **Program Record Number:** TBS RPM 645

### Real Property Holdings

**Description:** Information on holdings of individual departments and Crown corporations. **Topics:** All departments and Crown corporations – accommodation program, administration, financial management, multi-year operational plan, government realty asset management program, management of surplus properties, sea transport program, municipal grants, revenue dependency service program, transportation programs and utilization reports. **Program Record Number:** TBS RPM 655

### Real Property, Policies and Regulations

**Description:** Information on central policies and regulations governing real property. **Topics:** Information systems; policy and services – accommodation planning, policies in administrative policy manual, regulations and general authorities; capital review – major Crown projects; custody assignment; federal land management review; inventory planning – Area Screening Canada studies, strategic studies. **Program Record Number:** TBS RPM 650

## ■ Office of the Secretary

### Access Requests

**Description:** Requests under the Access to Information Act to access records under the control of Treasury Board Secretariat; replies to such requests; and relevant information to the processing of such requests. Information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 005

### Communications

**Description:** Information on services in the areas of communications, public relations and publishing. **Topics:** Administrative Policy Branch; Office of the Comptroller General; Official Languages Branch; organizational communications; Personnel Policy Branch – Staff Relations Branch, collective agreements and bargaining; Program Branch; Bureau of Real Property Management; Administration – financial management, budgets and estimates; personnel; requisitions; articles, bulletins, guides; books and publications – Treasury Board and Office of the Comptroller General; briefings, presentations, interviews; circulars, directives, orders; committees and councils – Management committee; conferences, meetings, seminars; inquiries from the public; news releases – departments and agencies, unions; press clippings; reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 006



## Corporate Policy

**Description:** Documentation on corporate planning and coordinating activities in the Treasury Board Secretariat.

**Topics:** Administration Branch, Administrative Policy Branch, Bureau of Real Property Management, Official Languages Branch, Personnel Policy Branch, Program Branch, Staff Relations Branch, Auditor General, briefings, budgets, committees and meetings, multi-year operational plans, Office of the Comptroller General of Canada, personnel, plans and programs, productivity improvement – liaison with departments and agencies, task forces.

**Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 021

## Privacy Act Requests

**Description:** Requests under the Privacy Act to access records under the control of the Treasury Board Secretariat; replies to such requests; and information relevant to the processing of such requests. Information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 010

## Task Force on Productivity

**Description:** Information on methods being introduced by federal agencies to improve productivity. **Topics:** Committees and councils; liaison – departments, agencies and Crown corporations, outside organizations, Treasury Board Secretariat; project action plans; success stories – departments, agencies and crown corporations, Treasury Board Secretariat. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 020

## Treasury Board Submissions

**Description:** Departmental submissions to the Treasury Board of Canada. Treasury Board submissions and related documents are confidences of the Queen's Privy Council and excluded from the purview of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Topics:** Procedures; analysis; general statistical indicators; outstanding submissions and unreported decisions; screening; status reports; synopsis; Treasury Board of Canada meetings. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 015

## ■ Official Languages Branch

### Audit

**Description:** Information on reviews and compliance audits of Official Languages programs/activities. **Topics:** Departments, agencies and Crown corporations; language of work; program management; service to the public. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 245

### Commissioner of Official Languages

**Description:** Information studies and reports of the Commissioner as applied to the Official Languages Program in Federal Institutions. **Topics:** Complaints. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 250

### Committees and Councils

**Description:** Information on official languages policies and programs, and consultations with unions on these policies and programs. **Topics:** National Joint Council;

Official Languages Committee. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 255

## Official Languages

**Description:** Official Languages Act; general information on official languages policy. **Topics:** Service to the public; language of work and equitable participation; monitoring of departments, agencies and Crown corporations; departmental official languages structures; evaluation; decentralization; bilingualism bonus; official languages planning; Federal Identity Program; increased ministerial authority and accountability (IMAA); studies and surveys; translation; language requirements of positions; official languages minority groups; letters of understanding; official languages costs; and privatization. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 240

## Systems

**Description:** Information on administrative systems of official languages programs. **Topics:** Coordination of Personnel Data Systems; language training module (LTM); initial development 1980-82; liaison with personnel application centre (PAC); liaison with personnel policy branch; liaison with Public Service Commission; micro-computers – user applications; Official Languages Administrative System (OLAS); Official Languages Information System (OLIS); development, input forms, population, specifications; reports, information and statistical outputs, special reports. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 265

## Training

**Description:** Information on language training in the Public Service and the programs undertaken to help public servants acquire second language skills. **Topics:** Advanced language training program (ALTP); accreditation; departmental programs, exemptions from the parameters, extension and deferments, review testing; staff development. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 260

## ■ Personnel Policy Branch

### Classification

**Description:** Information on the development and maintenance of classification systems and standards for the occupational groups into which the Public Service is divided; and the process by which a job is allocated to an occupational category and group and, through job evaluation, to a level within the group. **Topics:** Committees; senior staff meetings; public relations; goals and projects; Language Complexity Recognition Project; audit – overview, 1985-1986 Classification Audit by department or agency; audit reports – summary of activity, by department or agency, by category and group; classification review – by department or agency; classification grievance; red circle review; staff associations; manpower development and training – classification and pay; classification operations – accreditation by department or agency, complaints and consultations by department or agency, early warning capabilities by department or agency; classification

operations – by department or agency, by category and group, management category; conversion – by category and group; classification standards – by category and group; classification standards review; classification and selection standards – integration; policy planning and research; delegation – by category and group, by department or agency; statistical research and development. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 415

### Conditions and Benefits of Work

**Description:** General information on the different conditions and benefits of work which apply in the federal Public Service. **Topics:** Canada Labour Code; conflict of interest – department and agencies; continuity of employment; family responsibilities and parental benefits; hours of work – adaptable work patterns, compressed work week, departmental programs, evaluation, flexible working hours; overtime; leave without pay; leave with pay – designated holidays, special, time off, vacation; Public Service Terms and Conditions of Employment Regulations; severance pay; surveys; transfer from federal to private or provincial jurisdiction. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 385

### Conferences

**Description:** Information on policy and guidelines for conferences and control of conference sponsorship and attendance. **Topics:** Conferences and conference centres. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 040

### Employment Equity

**Description:** Information on programs aimed at the improvement of the representation, distribution and equal employment opportunities for women, aboriginal peoples, disabled persons and members of visible minority groups within the public service and Crown corporations. **Topics:** Committees and working groups; programs; survey of public service employees; technical processes; handicapped persons – Advisory Committee to the President of the Treasury Board (ACE), architectural barriers, consultations, departmental plans and programs, transportation; aboriginal peoples – associations, clubs, societies, committees and councils, departmental plans and programs, northern development – advisory committee, native northerners, Northern Careers Program (NCP); visible minorities – Advisory Committee to the President of the Treasury Board on the Employment of Visible Minorities; women – committees – interdepartmental, joint management, standing; departmental plans and programs; reports and statistics; status – committees and councils, International Year, national plan of action; studies and surveys; employment equity program in Crown Corporations; National Joint Council Committee on Employment Equity. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 300

### Employment Programs and Staffing

**Description:** Information on employment programs in the Public Service. **Topics:** Moratorium; part-time; Public Service Employment Act – review of personnel management and the merit principle; size of the Public Service; temporary services, Public Service terms and

conditions of Employment Regulations. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 426

### Foreign Service

**Description:** Information on emoluments and special working conditions provided for personnel serving outside Canada. **Topics:** Committees; Interdepartmental Committee on External Relations (ICER); Commonwealth Secretariat; directives – committees, heads of posts directive, individual, deletions, official hospitality directive, posts, indices, revisions; Indo China Regulations; locally-engaged staff; military; non-rotational assignments; outside practices. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 345

### Health and Income Protection Plan

**Description:** Information on benefit programs for employees of the federal government. **Topics:** Acts and regulations; Blue Cross; Canadian Armed Forces; dental care; disability insurance – enrolment, participation, eligibility and membership, financial, long-term disability, publications, Royal Canadian Mounted Police; Employee Benefit Survey; group surgical-medical insurance plan – benefits – hospital expense (outside Canada) benefit, major medical expense benefit, optional hospital expense benefits; committees, financial coverage; hospital insurance (outside Canada) plan – payments; liability and compensation claims; locally-engaged employees, health insurance – United States of America; locally-engaged employees life insurance – United States of America; maternity allowances; National Joint Council Standing Committee on health insurance programs; program forecast and estimates; Provincial and Territorial health insurance plans – cost-sharing; Public Service Management Insurance Plan – benefits, long-term disability, eligibility, financial; sick leave program; unemployment insurance Workers' Compensation – Government Employee Compensation Act. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 375

### Human Resource Planning

**Description:** Information on human resource planning and related policies. **Topics:** Planning; employee performance appraisals; foreign countries; human resource management policy and systems – multi-year human resource plan; Management category – resourcing strategy; Management Category Voluntary Early Retirement Incentive Program; post control. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 330

### Human Rights

**Description:** Information on the administration of human rights. **Topics:** Committees; equal pay for work of equal value – complaints, joint initiatives; personal harassment. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 340

### Incentive Awards

**Description:** Information on persons employed in the Public Service who may be awarded for the outstanding performance of their duties, for other meritorious achievement in relation to those duties, and for inventions or practical suggestions for improvements. **Topics:** Award



of Excellence; Long Service Award; Merit Award; Outstanding Achievement Award; Reporting; Resource Management Award; Senior Officer Retirement Certificate; Suggestion Award – Cash Awards, Liaison, Departments, Agencies and Crown corporations. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 110

### Isolated Posts Directive

**Description:** Information on allowances and other benefits to facilitate the recruitment, retention and deployment of qualified personnel at isolated locations without conflicting with local, social and economic conditions of the communities concerned; also, minutes on related committee meetings. **Topics:** Allowances; committees. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 350

### Living Accommodation Charges

**Description:** Information on the rental of Crown housing to employees, on the determination of taxable benefits, if any, on special applications, on consultations with the National Joint Council, on grievances and interpretations. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 091

### Major Crown Projects

**Description:** Information on the planning, budgeting and execution of major Crown projects. **Topics:** Information on facilities and equipment projects with an estimated cost of at least \$100 million of public funds or projects of lesser value but of special significance. **Program Record Number:** TBS APB 105

### Matériel Management – Protective Clothing and Uniforms

**Description:** Information used in the determination of employees' eligibility for protective clothing and uniforms, as well as the provision of these; special applications; consultations with the National Joint Council, grievances and interpretations. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 065

### National Joint Council

**Description:** Information on the National Joint Council (NJC), its organization, operation and deliberations, including meeting agendas and minutes. **Topics:** Council; Administrative Committee; standing committees and Dental Care Plan (NJC) Board of Management; membership; grievances. See also classes of records relating to NJC issues: Occupational Health and Safety (TBS/PPB-355); Matériel Management – Protective Clothing and Uniforms (TBS/PPB-065); Travel (TBS/PPB-090); Relocation (TBS/PPB-080); Health and Income Protection Plan (TBS/PPB-375); Isolated Posts Directive (TBS/PPB-350); Real Property Holdings (TBS/RPM-655); Foreign Service (TBS/PPB-345); Committees and Councils (TBS/OLB-255); Personnel Policy (TBS/PPB-275); Information Technology Standards (TBS/APB-226); Employment Equity (TBS/PPB-300). **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 450

### Occupational Health and Safety

**Description:** Information on the development, establishment, publication and application of occupational

safety and health policies, standards and procedures; and the evaluation, maintenance and operation of the Public Service occupational safety, health and employee assistance programs. **Topics:** Campaigns; committees; conferences and meetings; departmental programs; employee assistance programs; first aid; guides, procedures, standards; health evaluations; health units; investigations, studies, surveys, audits; reports and statistics; training; use and occupancy of buildings.

**Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 355

### Organization

**Description:** Information on organizational issues of concern to the Treasury Board, the management of the Executive Complement and SM and equivalent (Senior Management Group Complement) control programs, and the management of the Temporary Assignment Program.

**Topics:** Committees; departments and agencies; framework for accountable management of organization and classification (FAMOC); higher-salaried personnel freeze (\$30000 freeze); planning and evaluation groups; senior executive and equivalent positions – senior management complement; studies and surveys; Temporary Assignment Program (TAP) – financial, personnel. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 400

### Pay

**Description:** General information on the pay system in the federal Public Service. **Topics:** Commuting assistance wage theory; pay principles, policies and practices; pay administration; pay administration coordination; salary and wage determination; classification and pay; factors affecting pay determination; wage and salary surveys; wage and salary administration; control of pay levels; comparison of salary levels; negotiations – Great Lakes pilots; inquiries; dual employment in the Public Service central administration; pay policy; pay plans; student-hiring programs; effective dates of pay revision; scientific research group – by department; Special Assignment Pay Plan (SAPP); executive compensation in the Public Service; exempt and excluded classes – administration; Ministers' exempt staff; fees; premium pay for duties performed; pay for time not worked; pay administration coordination – associations (unions), committees, departments, agencies, Crown corporations; labour disruptions; monitoring; Pay Administration Coordination Section (PACS); Pay system – development, projects, operations and maintenance; task forces and study groups – Pay Study Task Force (1976); training and development; transfer of responsibility (77-37) – implementation. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 390

### Pensions

**Description:** Information on pension schemes that the Government of Canada provides, administers and contributes to on behalf of persons in the federal Public Service, employees engaged locally at Canadian foreign posts and international fisheries commissions of which Canada is a member; general information on pension matters and social security benefits. **Topics:** Agencies and corporations, committees; Canada Pension Plan; Canadian Forces Superannuation Act; Canadian

government annuities; Diplomatic Service (Special) Superannuation Act; pension plans in foreign countries; Governor General's Retiring Annuities Act; International Fisheries Commissions Pension Society; Judges Act; Lieutenant Governors Superannuation Act; locally engaged employees – contributory pension plans, social security, (non-contributory) pension regulations; Members of Parliament Retiring Allowances Act; Pension Benefits Standards Act; provincial public service pensions; Public Service Superannuation Act – agencies and corporations, contributory status, elective service, financial information, mandatory retirement, Newfoundland employees, pilotage authorities, privatization, reciprocal transfer agreements (cities, Crown corporations, hospitals, Indian bands, provinces, universities), retirement benefits, Supplementary Death Benefit Plan, survivors' benefits; Public Service Pension Adjustment Act 1959; Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act; RCMP Pension Continuation Act; Statute Law (Superannuation) Amendment Act; Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act; Social Security – Canada Assistance Plan, disability pensions and allowances, provinces and territories; committees and conferences; family allowances; foreign countries; veterans; old age security. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 380

## Personnel Data System

**Description:** Information program to assist users of data obtained from the central agency information systems.

**Topics:** Committees; Data Element Dictionary; Information Centre; Kerr-Dawson report; personnel applications centre (PAC) – electronic data processing (EDP), Policy Advisory committee; Personnel Data Administration Centre (PDAC); central personnel records system; committees; employee benefits statement (EBS) system; entitlements and deduction system – development; extra duty reporting system; incumbent system – committees, development, maintenance and operations, mobility sub-system, related activities – pay; leave and extra duty – committees, development, maintenance and operations; managerial and confidential exclusions system; leave reporting system; leave without pay system; official languages administrative system; official languages information system – committees, development, maintenance and operations; position information system – development; senior executive and equivalent system; system for human resources monitoring; training and development information system – committees, development, production, population affiliation system. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 425

## Personnel Management

**Description:** Information on the Personnel Management Manual, a guide on general policies and requirements in personnel management. **Topics:** Personnel Management Manual (PMM); awards and inventions; classification; compensation – benefits, part-time, seasonal, term employment, pay, pay plans, pay rates, time off; compensation plans for unrepresented employees; service outside Canada; conduct, contents and introduction; human resources – education, training and development, programs, utilization, employment;

occupational health and safety; pensions and insurance – health insurance, income protection, Public Service Superannuation Act, pensionable service, retirement; Personnel Legislation Supplement (PLS) – Public Service Superannuation Act; personnel management; Personnel Management Information System (PMIS); security of information; staff relations – collective agreements; Personnel Management Manual 1982 (PMM) table of contents. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 360

## Personnel Policy

**Description:** General information on personnel policy.

**Topics:** Acts and regulations; committees – Cabinet; communications – office communications (OCS) – users group committee; conferences, meetings, seminars; daycare; decentralization and relocation; incentive programs – Public Servants Inventions Committee; innovative management practices – new technologies; manuals; personnel management – departmental plans and programs, evaluations; public sector compensation restraint – Governor in Council compensation, non-public funds Canadian Forces; task forces; Treasury Board submissions; work environment design; work force adjustment – National Joint Council (NJC). **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 275

## Quality of Worklife

**Description:** Information on the improvement of human conditions at work, the increase of job satisfaction, the improvement of quality and increase of quantity of output and services, and the development of more effective organizational structures within the Public Service.

**Topics:** Committees and councils; conferences and seminars; consultations – governments, federal. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 325

## Relocation

**Description:** Information on the relocation of employees and employer practices. **Topics:** Appointees; disposal and acquisition of accommodation; family separation and house-hunting trips; incidental expenses; shipment of effects; special applications – National Defence, Royal Canadian Mounted Police; special situations. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 080

## Reviews

**Description:** Information on reviews on certain categories and groups. **Topics:** Departmental performance; information services group; management category; personnel administration group – committees. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 427

## Services

**Description:** Information on government policies for the cost-effective provision of services in support of programs of departments and agencies. **Topics:** Charitable campaigns; hospitality; membership fees; parking for federal employees; taxis; funerals (Department of National Defence, Department of Veterans Affairs and Royal Canadian Mounted Police). **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 085



## Training Policy

**Description:** Information on training, policies, standards, programs, audit and evaluation. **Topics:** Committees and councils – staff training council; training boards; courses and programs – categories and groups – information services group – personnel administration group – certification, compensation, human resource planning, staff relations, training and development; training programs – PE 5 training program; management category; middle management and supervisory training; educational institutions; evaluation and research; Public Service Commission – Career Assignment Program (CAP), committees; reports; educational leave; Needs Identification and Evaluation; Orientation of Employees; Qualification Improvement Program. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 335

## Travel

**Description:** Information on Public Service employees and other persons travelling on government business; also transportation and accommodation standards, allowances, rates and conditions of payment and reimbursement. **Topics:** Accommodation; commercial transportation – commercial air; first class; employee-driven vehicles – privately owned vehicles; exceptions to the policy; meals and incidentals; National Joint Council Committee; special travel situations; travel agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS PPB 090

## ■ Programs Branch

### Budget Coordination

**Description:** Information on general program branch activities; current issues; the government's spending plans for Parliament (estimates) and requests for funds and authorities; also management of the government's contingency fund and other central systems. **Topics:** Standing Committee on Public Accounts; Estimates; financial administration; Governor General's Warrants; person-year allocation and control; program review; expenditure restraint measures, accounting rules and procedures. **Program Record Number:** TBS PRB 550

### Crown Corporations

**Description:** Information on the general administration, organization, programs, projects and financial management (budgets, estimates, financing) of Crown corporations and agencies. **Topics:** Corporate information system – administration, auditing of Crown corporations, Boards of Directors of Crown corporations, control and accountability framework for Crown corporations, control procedures for implementing control and accountability framework; Crown corporations issues – horizontal, specific, database on Crown corporations, financial overview of Crown corporations, government fiscal framework, historical material, mixed, joint and other Government entities, privatization of Crown corporations, reference material; policy issues and research projects. **Program Record Number:** TBS PRB 580

## Decentralization

**Description:** The study of the Task Force Team on decentralization: the implications of relocation and other decentralization projects. **Topics:** Task Force – departments, agencies and Crown corporations, distribution of public servants, foreign governments, questionnaires, science centres. **Program Record Number:** TBS PRB 545

## Program

**Description:** General information on the analysis and recommendations provided to the Treasury Board to assist it in decisions on departmental multi-year operational plan proposals, the main and supplementary estimates. **Topics:** Agencies and departments; briefs from outside organizations; increased ministerial authority and accountability; multi-year operational plans – fall update and main estimates; policy and expenditure management system – economic and regional development policy sector, foreign and defence policy sector, government operations policy sector, social development policy sector; supplementary estimates; task force on program review; parliamentary matters; person years; supply; capital plans and project analysis; federal organization, federal presence, legislation. **Program Record Number:** TBS PRB 575

## ■ Staff Relations Branch

### Adjudication

**Description:** Information on the processing of employee grievances at adjudication. **Topics:** Types of grievances referable to adjudication; jurisdiction of adjudication; adjudicational decisions; process and expenses. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 440

### Certification

**Description:** Information on the exclusion of persons from bargaining units because of duties and responsibilities that require them to represent the interest of the employer; also the application for certification and certification proceedings. **Topics:** Certification and establishment of bargaining units; managerial and confidential exclusions – reports and statistics; safety and security designations. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 445

### Discipline

**Description:** Information on the failure of employees to maintain an appropriate standard of conduct and management response to employee misconduct. **Topics:** Appropriate disciplinary procedures; administration of discipline, codes of conduct; reprimands, suspensions and discharges. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 460

### Disputes and Strikes

**Description:** Information on the terms and conditions of employment for employees whose collective agreement has expired; also, strike activity and the employer's response to such activity. **Topics:** Disputes and strikes; legal proceedings; illegal proceedings – prosecution. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 465

## Grievances

**Description:** Information on complaints in writing presented in accordance with the Public Service Staff Relations Act by an employee on behalf of him or herself and/or one or more other employees of federal departments and agencies. **Topics:** Grievances, departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 470

## Negotiations

**Description:** Information on agreements made in writing entered into under the Public Service Staff Relations Act between the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat on one hand and a bargaining agent on the other; includes any amendment to such agreements containing provisions on the terms and conditions of employment and related matters. **Topics:** Boards, committees, tribunals; categories and groups; collective agreements; cost-of-living allowances (COLA); outside collective bargaining; pay analysis; pay implementation; Pay Research Bureau; reports and statistics; studies and surveys; unions.

**Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 480

## Payroll Deductions

**Description:** Information on payroll deduction privileges for union or staff association dues that apply only to employees included in a bargaining unit for which a bargaining agent has been certified; also, general information on payroll deductions. **Topics:** Check-off of union dues – Public Service Alliance of Canada. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 485

## Public Service Staff Relations Act

**Description:** Information on the Staff Relations Act, amendments, and related general information. **Topics:** Review – Finkelman Study. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 490

## Separate Employers

**Description:** Information on separate employers as listed from time to time under Part II of Schedule 1 to the Public Service Staff Relations Act. **Topics:** Agencies; Atomic Energy Control Board; Canadian Advisory Council on the Status of Women; Canadian Security Intelligence Service; Communications Security Establishment; Economic Council of Canada; Indian Oil and Gas Canada; National Film Board; Medical Research Council; National Research Council; Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council; Non-public Funds Canadian Forces; Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions; Northern Pipeline Agency; Office of the Auditor General; Public Service Staff Relations Board; Security Intelligence Review Committee; Science Council of Canada; Social Sciences; Statistical Survey Operations and Humanities Research Council.

**Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 500

## Staff Relations

**Description:** General information on staff relations. **Topics:** Compensation valuation and comparison – elements – individually; outside practices; planning and forecasting; valuation – application, implementation;

complaints; labour-management relations; reference of questions of law or jurisdiction; training and communications. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 435

## Statistics and Surveys

**Description:** Statistics, surveys and requests for information on staff relations matters. **Topics:** Requests – Treasury Board Canada. **Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 505

## Systems

**Description:** Systems, their application and evaluation as they apply to staff relations. **Topics:** Administration and operation; application software – extra duty reporting system (EDRS), incumbent system; leave reporting system (LRS), total compensation comparability system; hardware and communication; proprietary software; service bureau and suppliers; committees – user committee on employee-related personal information.

**Program Record Number:** TBS SRB 510

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles



## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the requests under the Access to Information Act submitted by individuals to access records under the control of the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat, the replies to such requests, and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** This bank was compiled to maintain records of requests for access to information and to facilitate processing of such requests. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of three years after last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001953 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 005

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves to maintain an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat. These requests usually consist of a letter containing such information as name, address, education and experience. These applications are screened if positions become available. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** This bank holds applications of individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to review applications of individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat when positions become available. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001956 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 020

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the contracts placed, types of services rendered, length of contracts and amount of money expended. The bank contains the contracts and supporting documents. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under personal service contracts by the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide data on the number of contracts placed, types of contracts rendered, lengths of contracts and amount of money expended. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for internal reference. It may also be used for statistical research purposes and for planning, implementing and evaluating government policies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six fiscal years, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001955 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 015

### Privacy Act Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests under the Privacy Act submitted by individuals to access records under the control of the Treasury Board Secretariat, the replies to such requests and any other information

relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Treasury Board Secretariat.

**Purpose:** This bank was compiled to maintain records of requests for access to personal information and to facilitate the processing of such requests. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. Records are retained for a period of three years after last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001954 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 010

### Special Pension Plans

**Description:** This bank contains minimal information relating to appointment to positions, salary, length of service under the plan, and vital statistics on plan members and their survivors. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are subject to Governor General's Act Superannuation Act, the pension plans set up by the International Fisheries Commission Society, employees engaged by the Government outside Canada, certain senior public servants and certain Members of Parliament. **Purpose:** To calculate and authorize payment of pension benefits for both plan members and their survivors. The information is collected in fulfillment of Treasury Board's obligation to administer the pension statutes named in part 4. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in the bank may be used by the Pension Division for statistical reports and information sheets for related systems, and for developing and evaluating government pension policies. This bank may be used as a source of information or for linking with the following systems: Incumbent System, the EDP Statistical Systems bank (PSC/P-CE-761) held by the Public Service Commission, the Superannuation Annuitant System Database (DSS/P-CE-701), and the Superannuation Hard Cover Files (DSS/P-CE-702) held by Supply and Services, the Pension File (DND/P-PE-859) held by National Defence, the RCMP Member Service Records (CMP/P-PE-802) held by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. All linkages for the purpose of developing, administering human resources and pension plans are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 25 years and then destroyed with the exception of records pertaining to Governors General, Lieutenant Governors General and Members of Parliament which are transferred to the Historical Branch after 25 years. **TBS Registration:** 002572 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 025

## Classes of Personal Information

This class contains personal information contained in requests made by, or on behalf of, individuals for interpretation of specific policies, such as administrative, personnel and official languages policies. The information is used to assist in the interpretation of future enquiries. As information is maintained by subject matter and/or department, requesters must provide, in addition to the information requested on the Access Request Form, the subject, the name of the department or agency and the approximate date of the enquiry. The retention period for

this class of personal information is controlled by the retention period of the files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Administrative Policy Manual
- Official Languages Information System Manual (OLIS)
- Personnel Policy Manual (PMM)
- Personnel – A Manager's Handbook
- Policy and Expenditure Management System

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

PLEASE NOTE: The Office of the Secretary is responsible for the coordination of requests received under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act for information held by the Treasury Board Secretariat.

Requests for further information about the Treasury Board (Secretariat) and its functions may be directed to:

Communications Division  
Treasury Board of Canada  
L'Esplanade Laurier  
9th Floor, East Tower, 140 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R5  
(613) 957-2400

## Reading Room

The departmental library has been designated as a reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

L'Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
140 O'Connor Street, 11th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Veterans Affairs Canada

## Chapter 112

### General Information

#### Background

More than 600,000 Canadian men and women served in the First World War. Of these, 66,655 gave their lives and approximately 173,000 were wounded. In addition, 1,649 Newfoundlanders died in that war. In the Second World War, more than one million Canadians served their country. Of these, over 44,000 were killed and approximately 55,000 wounded. There were 714 fatalities from Newfoundland forces. During the Korean War, more than 26,000 Canadians served with the United Nations Peacekeeping Force: 516 died, 1,200 were wounded. In 1988, the Canadian veteran population is approximately 617,000 male and 27,000 female veterans.

Names of Canadians who were killed in these wars and in the Boer War are recorded in the Books of Remembrance. The original volumes, including the Newfoundland Book of Remembrance, are open to public view in the Peace Tower on Parliament Hill in Ottawa. Copies are retained in every province.

The Department of Veterans Affairs was created by the Veterans Affairs Act in 1944. Previously the care of veterans was the responsibility of the Military Hospitals Commission, the Department of Soldiers Civil Re-Establishment (created during the First World War) and then the Department of Pensions and National Health, established in 1928.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of the Veterans Affairs Portfolio is to provide veterans, qualified civilians and their families with the benefits and services to which they are entitled; to promote their well-being and self-sufficiency as participating members of their communities; and to keep the memory of their achievements and sacrifices alive for all Canadians.

The purpose of some of the original rehabilitation programs, such as re-establishment credits, was successfully fulfilled and they were phased out. Portfolio responsibilities continue to include the administration of pensions and war veterans and civilian war allowances, medical treatment, counselling, advocacy and educational assistance to children of the war dead, as well as commemoration of those who served their country during wartime.

Today, most veterans are approaching the end of their working lives, and programs such as the Veterans Independence Program (VIP) are being tailored to meet their needs as they grow older.

### Legislation

#### Department of Veterans Affairs

- Allied Veterans Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 8
- Army Benevolent Fund Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. A-16, as amended
- Army Benevolent Fund Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 358
- Assistance Fund (War Veterans Allowances and Civilian War Allowances) Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1578
- Children of War Dead (Education Assistance) Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-18, as amended
- Children of War Dead (Education Assistance) Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 399, as amended
- Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, Part IX, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-20, as amended
- Delegation of Powers (VLA) Regulations
- Execution of Building Contracts Regulations
- Execution of Documents Regulations
- Executions of Leases Regulations
- Execution of Purchase of Property Documents Regulations
- Fire Fighters War Service Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 117
- Guardianship of Veterans' Property Regulations C.R.C. 1978, c. 1579
- Last Post Fund Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1580
- Pensioners Training Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1581
- Regional Advisory Committee Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1593
- Returned Soldiers' Insurance Act, S.C. 1920, c. 54, as amended
- Returned Soldiers' Insurance Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1390
- Soldier Settlement Act, R.S.C. 1927, c. 188, as amended
- Special Operators War Service Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 256
- Supervisors War Service Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 258
- Veterans Benefit Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. V-2, as amended
- Vetcraft Shops Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1582
- Veterans Burial Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1583, as amended
- Veterans Care Regulations, SOR/84-709, as amended
- Veterans Estates Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1584
- Veterans Insurance Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. V-3, as amended
- Veterans Insurance Regulations C.R.C. 1978, c. 1587
- Veterans Land Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. V-4, as amended
- Veterans Land Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1594, as amended
- Veterans Rehabilitation Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. V-5, as amended
- Veterans Rehabilitation Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1595
- Veterans Treatment Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1585, as amended

- War Service Grants Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. W-4, as amended
- War Service Grants Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1601, as amended
- War Veterans Allowance Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. W-5, as amended
- Women's Royal Naval Services and the South African Military Nursing Service (Benefits) Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 297

#### Canadian Pension Commission

- Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act (Parts I to X) R.S.C. 1974-75-76, c. C-20, as amended
- Defence Services Pension Continuation Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. D-3, as amended
- Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 10, as amended
- Gallantry Gratuities and Annuities Order, P.C. 1987-1960, dated September 17, 1987
- Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act, S.C. 1974-75-76, c. C-88, as amended
- Memorial Cross Order (World War I)
- Memorial Cross Order (World War II)
- Penitentiary Inmates Accident Compensation Regulations SOR/82-385, April 1, 1982, as amended
- Pension Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-7, as amended
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. R-10, as amended
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. R-11, as amended
- Special Duty Pension Order
- Special Operators War Service Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 256
- Supplementary Pensions under the Women's Royal Naval Services and the South African Military Nursing Service (Benefits) Act, R.S.C. 1952, c. 297

#### Veterans Appeal Board

- Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, R.S.C. 1970, Part XI, c. C-20, as amended
- Pension Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-7, as amended (sections 75 to 81)
- Veterans Allowance Regulations, C.R.C. 1978, c. 1602, as amended
- Veterans Appeal Board Act, S.C. 1987, c. 25
- Veterans Appeal Board Regulations, SOR/87-601, dated October 15, 1987

#### Bureau of Pensions Advocates

- Pension Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-7, as amended (Part II)
- War Veterans Allowance Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. W-5, as amended

## Organization

The Veterans Affairs Portfolio consists of the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Bureau of Pensions Advocates, which report to the Minister of Veterans Affairs; and the Canadian Pension Commission and the Veterans Appeal Board, which report to Parliament through the Minister of Veterans Affairs.

The Department of Veterans Affairs is made up of four branches and three divisions which report directly to the

Deputy Minister of Veterans Affairs: Operations Branch; Administration Branch; Programs Branch; Veterans Land Administration; and the Audit Division, Corporate Services Division and Communications Division.

Towards the end of the Second World War, the Department of Veterans Affairs was formed to oversee expanded rehabilitation programs. The Canadian Pension Commission was formed in 1933 as the successor to the Board of Pension Commissioners that had been in operation since 1919. The War Veterans Allowance Board was established in 1936, when it replaced the War Veterans Allowance Committee. The Pension Review Board and the Bureau of Pensions Advocates were both created in 1971 as a result of amendments to the Pension Act. In 1987, the Pension Review Board and the War Veterans Allowance Board were amalgamated to form the Veterans Appeal Board.

Personal information contained in the Department of Veterans Affairs personal information banks is used by all components of the Portfolio.

## Department of Veterans Affairs

### ■ Operations Branch

The Operations Branch administers and delivers health care, social and economic support; provides support to the pension activity; and provides service to veterans and qualified civilians in all regions of Canada. The delivery of benefits and services includes the provision of care: in departmental hospitals and veterans homes; in contract hospital beds and hospitals of choice; through utilization of community services; and through the provision of emergency and ongoing income support, social counselling and referral services. Foreign Countries Operations administers treatment benefits to all Canadian disability pensioners residing outside of Canada; and, through a reciprocal agreement, provides treatment benefits for certain allied countries' disability pensioners residing in Canada.

### ■ Programs Branch

The Programs Branch is responsible for policy direction, advising the Operations Branch and for negotiations with provinces. It is also responsible for planning, development and implementation of a wide variety of departmental programs relating to health care, pensions, economic support, the delivery of pension benefits and certain other centrally managed programs.

### ■ Veterans Land Administration

The Veterans Land Administration (VLA) is responsible for the administration of agreements between the Director, the Veterans' Land Act and veterans. Its functions include the management of properties until title is acquired by veterans, their heirs, devisees or personal representatives. The VLA provides assistance to veterans settled under the Act in such areas as counselling, property appraisals, release of security, partial sales, fire insurance, taxes, estate cases, release of grants, mortgage conversion, leases, easements and rights-of-way, mines and minerals,



expropriations, boundary line agreements and construction contracts.

### ■ Administration Branch

The Administration Branch is responsible for ensuring the efficient use and protection of personnel, financial, information and material resources through the exercise of functional authority and the provision of managerial and operational support services.

**Corporate Services Division:** Established in 1988, it carries out corporate policy planning and planning control for the portfolio; converts approved policy into legislation by planning and developing new or amended acts and regulations and managing their passage through the legislative approval process; manages program evaluation for the portfolio; and provides secretariat services to the Minister, Deputy Minister and for the senior executive meetings and committees of the portfolio.

**Audit Division:** Provides internal audits for all Veterans Affairs operations on a cyclical basis.

**Communications Division:** Assists in the development of departmental policies and programs and provides public relations, information and publishing services in support of portfolio activities.

## Associated Agencies

### ■ Veterans Appeal Board

The Board provides a system of appeals to ex-members of the armed forces and RCMP, certain civilians and/or their dependants, of decisions rendered by the Entitlement and/or Assessment Boards of the Canadian Pension Commission and of appeals to rulings made by the Department of Veterans Affairs under the Pension Act, the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act and the War Veterans Allowance Act respectively, as well as other related statutes. The Board also interprets this legislation and is the final appeal level within Veterans Affairs.

### ■ Canadian Pension Commission

The Commission's primary function is to adjudicate claims under the Pension Act for death and disability that are a result of military service. It is also responsible for hearing appeals on pension entitlement and pension assessment at the Entitlement Board or Assessment Board level. The Commission awards additional pension benefits on behalf of dependants and, upon a pensioner's death, to eligible survivors.

The Commission also considers claims under Parts I to X of the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act, the Pension Continuation Act, the Flying Accident Compensation Regulations, the Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act and certain other acts, orders and regulations. It also authorizes monetary grants which accompany certain gallantry awards, and administers trust funds established by private individuals for the benefit of veterans.

### ■ Bureau of Pensions Advocates

The Bureau of Pensions Advocates provides legal aid to persons seeking to establish claims under the Pension Act and allied statutes and orders, or to file an appeal with the Veterans Appeal Board. This service is provided by professional advocates and support staff in 21 district offices across Canada. The Bureau must accept all requests for assistance from eligible veterans or dependants of deceased veterans. The services of the Bureau are free but applicants may employ a private lawyer at their own expense or be represented by a service officer of an accredited veterans' organization.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Department of Veterans Affairs

#### Acquisition, Sale or Other Disposition of Lands and Other Property

**Description:** Includes records relating to the purchase or acquisition by the director of lands or other property for the settlement of veterans and the sale or disposition of all or parts of the land or other property being sold to veterans under agreement. **Topics:** Acquisitions settlement areas; land purchase; land costs; statement of property purchased; co-ordination of federal interest in land acquisition and use; surveys; sale and disposition – general, partial, surplus lands; refunds of surplus; release of securities; sale of livestock and equipment; continued establishments; leasing and renting pending sale; real estate commission; civilian purchase; unauthorized disposition of securities; expropriations. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 070

#### Agriculture, Farm Development and Operation

**Description:** Includes records relating to counselling, training courses, advisory and supervisory services on farm management operations for veterans. **Topics:** Farm management – general; training courses; farm equipment; farm management studies; farm accounting methods; farm building models; supervision and advice; requests for information; bull loaning policy; disease testing in animals; crops and crop conditions; Prairie Grain Advance Payments Regulations; production line farming; farm credit study committee; family farm operation; statistics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 115

#### Appraisals and Services for Other Departments

**Description:** Includes records relating to real estate appraisals for Veterans Land Administration and real estate appraisals and services provided for other departments and agencies. **Topics:** Appraisals – general; schedule of appraisal fee; appraisals for other departments (individual files for departments and agencies); tendering; licences; collection of fees; management of Department of National Defence installations leased to the public for agricultural purposes;

Indian economic development program; off-reserve housing program; real estate data bank project. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 095

### Commemoration and Special Events

**Description:** Information on subjects relating to the commemoration of special war events; official ceremony, composition of the official delegation; special arrangements. **Topics:** General; opening of Ste. Anne's Hospital Day Centre; 65th anniversary of Camp Hill Hospital; Veteran's Week; 30th Anniversary of the ceasefire in Korea; Program Evaluation; Remembrance Day; Commemoration Review Project. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 010

### Conveyance and Other Title Transactions

**Description:** Includes records relating to preparation and replacement of transfers of titles, deeds and other title documents in relation to the disposition of real estate or property. **Topics:** Preparation of conveyances and title transactions – general, delays, outstanding title cases, lost certificates of title, amendments, deeds in escrow, replacement deeds, agreements for sale, title searches, declaration of possession, joint tenancy, assignment of civilian or veteran agreements of sale, trespass and encroachment, surveys, administration fees, legal fees and disbursements, execution of documents by director, restrictive covenants and titles. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 075

### Debt-Free Settlement on Dominion or Provincial Lands

**Description:** Includes records relating to debt-free settlement and to non-repayable conditional grants for the establishment of veterans on provincial lands and similar grants to Indian veterans who settle on Indian Reserve lands. **Topics:** Establishment of veterans on provincial and Dominion lands-general, debt-free settlement agreements with provinces (filed by province), federal Crown land in the Yukon and Northwest Territories, tax arrears on Dominion land, national parks, agreement of sale, non-repayable grant, additional farm credits, grants to Indian veterans for establishment within Indian Reserves, Métis veterans, land clearing and breaking and other permanent improvements. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 065

### Easements, Servitudes and Right of Way

**Description:** Includes records relating to the granting of easements, servitudes and right of way on properties to which title is held by the director, Veterans Land Act. **Topics:** Easements – general, policies, hydro, oil and gas, telephone, railway and road; servitudes and rights of way; Waterfowl Habitat Conservation Program; Provincial Woodland Improvement Program; individual company easement files. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 105

### Eligibility and Qualification

**Description:** Correspondence relating to eligibility to apply for benefits under the Veterans Land Act and the Soldier Settlement Act, certificates of qualification and cancellation of certificates of qualification, termination

date for acceptance of loan applications. **Topics:** Eligibility of recipients of War Veterans Allowance, aged veterans, dual service medical fitness, re-establishment credits, duplication of benefits, Veterans Business and Professional Loans Act, Canadian Army Special Force, Fire Fighters, Ferry Command, Merchant Marine, members of His Majesty's Forces other than Canadian, Allied Forces, Special Duties Personnel, Regular Forces, Interim Forces, all categories of veterans, native veterans, National Resources Mobilization Act personnel. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 055

### Health Care Facilities and Services

**Description:** Subject information on the administration and operation of departmental hospitals and homes; hospital services in both departmental and contract hospitals; transfer of hospitals to provincial or community jurisdiction; medical staff. **Topics:** Health care facilities and services – general; institutional guidelines study; institutional bed requirements; long-term care strategy; master agreement; patient satisfaction; per diem rates; land use; transfer of hospitals, care and service, inquiries and complaints, capital contributions, transfer agreements, redevelopment, transfer of patients; (files by name of institution). **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 025

### Home Construction Assistance

**Description:** Includes records relating to loans under the National Housing Act to an eligible veteran in respect of the construction by him of a single-family home on suitable land and to furnish said veteran with financial, technical and other assistance. **Topics:** Construction assistance – general, construction financing, inspections, construction directives, construction courses, construction contracts, building standards, housing for handicapped and aging veterans, sales taxes, deferred construction, lagging contracts, construction reports, recovery from contractors, hydro, interest rates, liaison with Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation service eligibility, plans. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 085

### Honours and Awards

**Description:** Information on the issue and replacement of First and Second World War Campaign Stars, medals, Service Buttons and Silver Memorial Crosses. **Topics:** General; policy; Campaign Stars and Medals; Non-Canadian awards and certificates; Queen's Scarf of Honour; correspondence regarding books on war medals and decorations of Canada; Victoria Cross – general, news clippings, statistics and statements; Korea Service Badge; Canadian Volunteer Service Medal; Corps of Canadian Firefighters; Fenian Raids and Northwest Rebellion; Memorial Bar; Memorial Cross – general, Mercer Case, Naval Memorial Crosses; South Africa Medal; United Nations and Far East Medal; War Service Badges. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 005

### Insurance

**Description:** Includes records relating to insurance – group, life, fire, liability, and general policies to protect the veteran's and/or public equity in the property. **Topics:**



Insurance – general; mortgage clause; liaison with insurance companies; group life insurance plan; fire insurance fund; summary of application; fire loss recovery procedure; disposition of insurance recoveries; payment of taxes from insurance recoveries; recovery from tempest damage; liability insurance; chattel insurance. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 125

### Loans/Grants

**Description:** Includes records relating to policies on lending operations and the administration of loans and grants to veterans, and provincial and private housing loan programs. **Topics:** Lending policy; loan termination; deadline for additional loans; interest rates; maximum loans; supplementary loans; repayment terms and procedures; conditional grants; preparation of agreements; crop share agreements; loans for full-time farming, fishing, fur farming; co-operative farming; displaced persons land settlement; small family farm and off-farm enterprises such as tourist trade; provincial and private housing loan programs (by province or name of lender); mortgages in escrow. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 060

### Mines, Minerals and Surface Rights

**Description:** Includes records relating to mines, minerals and surface rights on lands on which veterans are settled and to which the director holds title, or lands on which veterans had previously been settled. **Topics:** Mines and minerals – general (by province), acquisition of title to mines and minerals by the director; surface and subsurface rights; provincial legislation; titles with half minerals; lease disputes; native claims; sale of timber; sale of gravel. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 110

### Part-Time Farming (Small Holding)

**Description:** Includes records relating to the purchase and/or construction of homes for veterans on part-time farms (small holdings) where the major source of income comes from a non-farming enterprise. **Topics:** Qualification; minimum-size requirements; mobile houses and condominium units; subdivision projects (arranged by province); landscaping; summary or vacant land units; sewage and water systems; unsold properties; urban areas; change from part-time farm (small holdings) status to full-time farms or vice versa; monthly statements; municipal grants; tax concessions; drainage; irrigation. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 090

### Relocation to Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

**Description:** Information on the co-ordination of the planning and implementation of all activities related to the relocation of the Portfolio headquarters from Ottawa to Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island. **Topics:** General; continuity of Veterans Services head office; operations; housing situation quarterly reports; relocation information bulletins; employee relocation decisions; relocation status and progress reports; relocation staffing plans; studies and surveys; accommodation – general, furniture and furnishings; interim procedures. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 015

### Rescission and Resale

**Description:** Includes records relating to rescissions, voluntary or involuntary, on contract agreements administered by the director, Veterans Land Act, and sale of reverted properties. **Topics:** Rescission of contract agreements – general; policy and procedures; quit claim deed; disposition of surplus; tax adjustments; reinstatement of account; unsold reverted properties; provincial advisory boards; evictions; repossession and sale of chattels; submissions to council. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 120

### Special Housing Assistance for Veterans

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to joint Veterans Affairs and Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation programs (ended March 1980) which were extended to assist veterans on low or modest incomes to acquire housing accommodation. **Topics:** Eligibility; request for information; low-rental housing – general, low-rental housing projects (arranged by name of project); co-operation and liaison with Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation; statistical summaries; extension of benefits; applications for assistance (arranged numerically). **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 080

### Special Programs

**Description:** Information on a wide range of special benefits designed to assist veterans, their dependents and other specified persons. **Topics:** Special programs – general; arts and crafts/Red Cross; benevolent fund – general, Royal Canadian Air Force, Royal Canadian Army, Royal Canadian Navy; bequests – general; Blinded Veterans Assistance Program; Commonwealth War Graves Commission – general, memorials; disablement fund; educational assistance – general, eligibility for educational institutions, (reports, statistics and statements); estates; European operations; funds – general; funerals, burials and grave markers; Hearing Assistance for Veterans Program; Last Post Fund; memorials, cemeteries and graves – general, foreign countries, departmental cemeteries and plots, provincially owned cemeteries; Paraplegic Assistance Program; pensioners training; post-discharge benefits; Royal Canadian Legion – grants; trust funds – general, head office, Newfoundland (sub-region), Atlantic, Quebec, Ontario, Prairie and Pacific Regions; Vetreft. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 035

### Taxes

**Description:** Includes records relating to taxes as they affect veterans settled under provisions of the Veterans Land Act and advising veterans of tax implications. **Topics:** Taxes – general; taxes on Crown-owned property; grants in lieu of taxes; payment of taxes; sales tax rebate instructions; gift tax; surface and mineral leases and taxable income; capital gains tax; tax sale procedures; tax limitation agreements; mortgage interest tax credit plans; provincial tax rebates; land transfer tax; land speculation tax; real property tax deferment. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 100

## Treatment and Treatment Services

**Description:** Information on the administration of veterans benefits related to medical, surgical and dental treatment, including the supply and maintenance of prosthetic and other appliances to eligible veterans and other qualified individuals. **Topics:** Treatment and treatment services – general, foreign countries, other authorized personnel; Veterans Treatment Regulations; Veterans Care Regulations – general; Veterans Independence Program; allowances; dental services – general, dental care plans; hospitalization – general, care; insurance – general, provincial hospital and medicare plans; medical services; pharmacy services – general, agreements; special equipment – general, eyeglasses and other optical aids, home modifications, prosthetics and orthotics; reports, statistics and statements. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 040

## Veterans Insurance

**Description:** Information on the administration of life insurance purchased by veterans and other eligible individuals. **Topics:** Returned Soldiers Insurance and Veterans Insurance – general; reports, statistics, statements; studies and surveys; acts, regulations and rulings. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 030

## Veterans Land Administration – General

**Description:** Records of a general nature relating to the operation of Veterans Land Administration and the Soldier Settlement Board. **Topics:** Veterans Land Administration – general; history of veterans land legislation; natural disasters; terms of agreement; absentee veterans; Committee on Demobilization and Rehabilitation; projects related to the Home Repair Program and other special projects; veterans' spouses' rights to property deceased veterans and devolution of estates; liens and other encumbrances while title to property is held by the director. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 050

## Veterans Services – General

**Description:** Information on operational subjects relating to the social welfare of veterans, their dependents and other specified persons. **Topics:** Veterans services – general; Veterans Independence Program Review Project; chaplaincy services; client services; community health services – general and provincial; counsellors and counselling services; geriatrics and gerontology; nursing services; oaths and affidavits; social assistance programs. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 020

## War Veterans Allowance and Civilian War Allowance

**Description:** Information on the administration of War Veterans and Civilian War Allowances (WVA/CWA) to eligible veterans and other qualified individuals, including eligibility requirements; rates of allowances; payments and overpayments; authorizations; adjudication decisions. **Topics:** War Veterans and Civilian War Allowances – general; acts and regulations; adjudication decisions – general, regular board decisions; Assistance Fund; cheques; eligibility – general, age, residence, medical,

service requirements; harmonization with Health and Welfare Canada and with Revenue Canada (Taxation); other income – general, casual earnings and interest; social assistance – general, Old Age Security, provincial programs; payment of allowances – general, excesses; overpayment of allowances – general, remissions; reports, statistics and statements. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 045

## Associated Agencies

### ■ Veterans Appeal Board

#### Disability Pension Appeals

**Description:** Records relating to the adjudication of appeals of decisions rendered by the Entitlement and/or Assessment Boards of the Canadian Pension Commission under the Pension Act and other related statutes. **Topics:** Procedures – general, appeals of Entitlement and Assessment Board decisions; Reviewers'/Editors' procedures; precedent decisions; interpretations; legal opinions; rules of procedure and medical opinions. **Program Record Number:** VAC VAB 202

#### Veterans Appeal Board – General

**Description:** Information relating to the former Pension Review and War Veterans Allowance Boards and the new Veterans Appeal Board in general, including historical background, general procedures, complaints, inquiries and the general administration and management of the Boards. **Topics:** Veterans Appeal Board – general; liaison – veterans organizations, other federal departments and other levels of government; meetings; audits; appointments; statistics; finance; policy development; correspondence; plans. **Program Record Number:** VAC VAB 201

## War Veterans Allowance and Civilian War Allowance Appeals

**Description:** Records relating to the adjudication of appeals of decisions rendered by the Department of Veterans Affairs under the War Veterans Allowance Act and the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, and other related statutes. **Topics:** Allowances – general, spousal separation, overpayments; eligibility – general, Allied Forces, military service, theatre of war; income – general, casual earnings, interest, social assistance; procedures – general; Regional Offices of the Department of Veterans Affairs; precedent decisions; interpretations; legal opinions; rules of procedure. **Program Record Number:** VAC VAB 203

### ■ Canadian Pension Commission

#### Acts, Orders and Regulations

**Description:** Correspondence relating to bills, acts, statutory orders and regulations administered by the Commission, as well as correspondence relating to other Canadian legislation the Commission may use as reference material to assist in the delivery of its programs; correspondence relating to the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act (Parts I and IX), the preparation of



amendments, and interpretations; correspondence relating to the Pension Act and the preparation of amendments, and interpretations by the Veterans Appeal Board. **Topics:** Children of the War Dead (Education Assistance) Act; Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations; Compensation for Former Prisoners of War Act (now section 55 of the Pension Act); Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act; RCMP Pension Continuation Act; RCMP Superannuation Act; Orders-in-Council 1915 – Special Duty Area Pension Order; office consolidation of the Pension Act. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 220

### Armed Forces Pensions

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to pensions for disabilities or death incurred by members of Canada's military forces during World War I, World War II, peacetime service, service in a Special Duty Area, service in a theatre of operations, Reserve Force service or Special Force service. **Topics:** Cadets, deserters, boards of inquiry regarding deceased or missing personnel, attestation and discharge procedures, Canadian Women's Auxiliary Services; Canadian Army – general, dual service, trainees, Reserve Force (Milizia), Active Force (World War II), Interim Force, soldier apprentices, Special Force (Interdepartmental Committee on re-establishment), Canadian Rangers; Royal Canadian Air Force – general, civilian flying instructors, refresher flying training ("Chipmunk Exercise"), members attached to Air Force; Royal Canadian Navy – general. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 210

### Briefs, Resolutions and Representations

**Description:** Contains correspondence relating to briefs, resolutions and representations made by veterans' organizations such as the Royal Canadian Legion and others on pension matters. **Topics:** British Benevolent Society of Los Angeles; Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League; Canadian Order of Empire Ex-Servicemen; Canadian Pensioners' Association of the Great War; Canadian Soldiers' Non-pensioned Widows' Association; Canadian Combat Veterans Association; Dominion Corps of Legionnaires – Second World War; Disabled Veterans Association; Imperial Veterans' Social Club; Imperial War Graves Commission; Royal Canadian Corps of Signals Auxiliaries and Soldier's Protection Association and Political Club of New Westminster; Canadian Corps Association; Canadian Battlefield Memorial Committee; Canadian National Institute for the Blind; Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire; National Council of Veterans Associations; Sir Arthur Pearson Association; Royal Canadian Air Force Association; War Amputations Association – general, resolutions; War Pensioners of Canada; World Veterans Association; Royal Canadian Legion – general, resolutions. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 215

### Canadian Pension Commission

**Description:** The Canadian Pension Commission in general, including correspondence relating to the operational functions and responsibilities of the Commission. **Topics:** Canadian Pension Commission –

general, reparation claims, and War Service Gratuities; the Bopenco Record. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 205

### Civilian War Pensions and Allowances

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to pensions and allowances awarded to the following groups of civilians for disabilities or death attributable to service during World War II in certain organizations or types of employment which were closely associated with the Armed Forces: Auxiliary Service Personnel, Canadian Civilian Air Crew, Canadian Merchant Seamen and Salt Water Fishermen. **Topics:** Air Raid Precaution Workers; Corps of Canadian Fire Fighters (for service in the U.K.); injury during remedial treatment; Overseas Welfare Workers; RCMP Special Constables; Voluntary Aid Detachment; list of supervisors; Ferry Command 594 list; Sub-Committee on War Risk Insurance and Bombardment Compensation; Rescue Tug Service; S.S. "Silver Star Park"; medical treatment; American Red Cross; rates of pensions payable and detention allowance; list of Silver Cross Mothers; section 13, Coloured seamen. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 225

### Compensation for Former Prisoners of War

**Description:** Contains correspondence relating to compensation provided under the Pension Act to members of the Armed Forces and certain civilians who were taken prisoner during and after World War II, and to their dependants. **Topics:** Policy; Hong Kong Prisoners of War; Dieppe Prisoners of War; list of names; statistics; internees of Vichy, France; Hermann Report. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 230

### Entitlement and Assessment Boards

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to hearings of entitlement and assessment boards authorized under the Pension Act. **Topics:** Entitlement and Assessment Boards – general, transcript of evidence and zones. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 235

### Foreign Pensions, Gallantry Gratuities and Annuities

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to foreign pension legislation and pensions payable to pensioners residing in other countries, including Great Britain. Also included is correspondence relating to the payment of gratuities and annuities which accompany certain gallantry awards granted to members of the armed forces of Canada during World War II and of the Special Force or other forces organized by Canada (UN, NATO). **Topics:** Australia; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; New Zealand; Poland; Russia; Union of South Africa and United States of America. For Great Britain, other topics include annual reports; senior officials' visits; Civilian Technical Corps and United Kingdom National Health Insurance. Topics concerning gallantry gratuities and annuities include policy; Royal Warrants and King's Regulations and Orders; Special Force; statement and summary of cases; Victoria Cross recipients (nominal roll) and George Cross Annuities; legislation. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 240

## General Meetings

**Description:** Index of subjects considered at general meetings from March 1969 to present; general meeting minutes. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 281

## Legal Matters – General and Prosecution

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to legal matters, opinions and prosecutions at the federal court level. **Topics:** General legal matters including recovery of overpayments, legality of marriage and divorce, and the following prosecutions at the federal court level: G.H. Harris, W.H. Irvine, W.H. Woods, A. Poland and R.A. White. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 245

## Medical Advice

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to advice regarding all medical matters of policy, precedent and usage relative to pensioning. **Topics:** General medical advice including autopsy (exhumation), amputation, cancer, diagnosis, effects of gas, all cardiovascular conditions, influenza virus vaccine, deafness (hearing loss), medical examinations, neurological conditions (includes ALS), peptic ulcer (including all gastrointestinal conditions) and tuberculosis; veterans of atomic warfare – medical assessments regarding radiation; medical categories (classifications); aggravation. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 250

## Newfoundland Pensions

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to pensions for death or disabilities attributable to service by Newfoundlanders prior to and after the union. **Topics:** Pensioners World War I (nominal roll), pensioners World War II (nominal roll), Newfoundland Regiment, forms and Special Appropriation Vote 538. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 255

## Pensions Policy

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to pensions policy. **Topics:** Adjustments to pensions; effective dates. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 282

## Reports, Statistics and Statements – General and Pensions in Payment

**Description:** Includes reports, statistics and statements relating to pensions and statistical reports on pensions in payment. **Topics:** Pension Program Workload Statistics; Entitlement Board reports on pensions in payment – general, Board of Pension Commissioners (1918-19), joint study group on basic rate of pension. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 260

## Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pensions

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to pensions for death or disabilities under the RCMP Pension Continuation Act or the RCMP Superannuation Act. **Topics:** General information, special constables and regular members. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 265

## Special Operators War Service Benefits

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to benefits provided to certain persons who were recruited in Canada by United Kingdom authorities for special duties in war areas. **Topics:** General information and policy. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 270

## Table of Disabilities

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the Table of Disabilities, its amendments, preparation and distribution. **Topics:** Policies and administration; tables by type of disability; medical guidelines. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 251

## Treatment Entitlement

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to treatment entitlement; pension payments during hospitalization; doctor of choice program; injury or death resulting from treatment. **Topics:** Treatment regulations; joint control of treatment services and pensions medical activities; doctor of choice program; injury or death resulting from treatment; documentation and re-attestation of pensioners for treatment. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 275

## Trust Funds

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to trust funds consisting of private monies which have been donated by sympathetic individuals who wish to assist veterans and their families. **Topics:** Policy, authority to accept bequests and donations; Committee on Trust Funds; investment (interest); financial statements; William Scott Fund; disbursements; Regimental Fund – 230th Battalion; War Special Assistance Fund; Florence Martineau Fund; Sidney E. Lambert Fund; W.A. Black Benefit Fund; Soldiers' Aid Commission; Canadian Patriotic Fund and the Mennonite Fund; canteen funds, Last Post Fund, RCAF Benevolent Fund, Army Benevolent Fund. **Program Record Number:** VAC CPC 280

## ■ Bureau of Pension Advocates

### Bureau of Pensions Advocates – General

**Description:** Includes records relating to pension and War Veterans Allowance adjudication and to veterans organizations. **Topics:** Liaison with the Canadian Pension Commission relating to pension applications and appeals; liaison with the Veterans Appeal Board relating to pension and allowance appeals; liaison with veterans organizations; liaison with the Department of Justice and the Federal Court of Appeals; client representation in cases of adverse interest. **Program Record Number:** VAC BPA 295

### Reference, Research and Precedents

**Description:** Includes records relating to pension and allowance eligibility based on various medical conditions and/or military service. **Topics:** Copies of precedents (by year); records on appeals to the Veterans Appeal Board; operational memoranda and directives; statistics related to productivity. **Program Record Number:** VAC BPA 300



## Department of Veterans Affairs (Cont'd)

Veterans Affairs shares the following Program Records with the Veterans Appeal Board, the Canadian Pension Commission and the Bureau of Pension Advocates listed above.

### Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Co-ordination

**Description:** Includes information on the portfolio's ATIP policies, implementation procedures and liaison network. **Topics:** ATIP policies; exemption procedures; briefing and training material; sharing of personal information with other government institutions; collection, use, disclosure and protection of personal information; correction requests/notations; complaints to Information/Privacy Commissioners; compliance; co-operation and liaison within the portfolio and with other government institutions; manuals; reports and statistics; requests for access to information. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 475

### Accounts and Accounting

**Description:** Records relating to the portfolio's accounting activities. **Topics:** Accounts and accounting generally; cash accounts; accounts payable; accounts receivable; standing advances. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 555

### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the preparation, amendment, etc. of acts and regulations. **Topics:** Acts and legislation – general, departmental, federal, foreign and provincial. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 490

### Administration

**Description:** Information on a wide variety of subjects relating to administrative matters. **Topics:** Administration generally; accidents generally; motor vehicle accidents; agreements; appreciation; complaints and enquiries; associations, clubs and societies; badges, emblems and flags; bilingualism and multiculturalism; cafeterias and eating facilities; campaigns and canvassing; ceremonies and celebrations; circulars, directives and orders; committees; conferences, meetings and symposia; corporations, companies and firms; emergency preparedness; energy conservation; Federal Identity Program; legal matters; inventions, patents and copyrights; licences and permits; parliamentary matters; plans and programs; reports and statistics; visits and tours; studies and surveys. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 485

### Administrative and Management Services

**Description:** Includes records relating to the services which support the administration and operational components of the organization. **Topics:** Administrative and management services generally; correspondence management; data processing services; duplication services; forms management; library services; mail, messenger and postal services; management consulting services; records management; telecommunications services; travel and transportation services; secretarial,

typing and word-processing services; translation services; micrographics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 495

### Budgets

**Description:** Records concerning budgetary activities within the Portfolio. **Topics:** Budgets generally; estimates and supplementary estimates; program forecasts. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 565

### Buildings

**Description:** Includes records relating to tenant services. **Topics:** Buildings generally; acquisition; alterations and repairs; construction; contracts; damages; fire prevention; disposal and maintenance. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 510

### Buildings and Properties

**Description:** Includes correspondence of a general nature relating to buildings, properties and accommodations. **Topics:** Buildings and properties generally; accommodation; accounting and inventories; planning and requirements; reports and statistics; parking. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 505

### Classification of Positions

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to policies and procedures on classification of positions, delegation of classification authority, Special Assignment Pay Plan (SAPP), management complement, monitoring of classification and classification grievances. **Topics:** Classification generally; audits; category and group; individual positions; standards; reclassification; holding classification (red circling); Classification Committee reports; organization charts; Special Assignment Pay Plan; and classification grievances. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 425

### Co-operation and Liaison

**Description:** Correspondence relating to co-operation and liaison activities. **Topics:** Co-operation and liaison generally and at the federal, international, provincial, university, college and school levels. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 500

### Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the implementation of the Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code. **Topics:** Code of the Public Service; amendment; interpretation; delegation authority; reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 430

### Electronic Data Processing (EDP)

**Description:** Includes records on the procurement, purchase, rental of EDP equipment and the management of EDP through policies, plans and standards. **Topics:** EDP generally; policies (telecommunications, EDP); plans; standards; inventories; program development; corporate database; data-processing hardware and software; committees; EDP security. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 405

## Employment and Staffing

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to employment and staffing of positions, certification, delegation of staffing authority, policy development, employment and staffing selection standards and monitoring of staffing. **Topics:** Employment and staffing generally; statistics on applications, casual and term employees and temporary services; competitions; lateral transfers; program recruitment; two-year guarantee policy and procedures; requests for staffing action; summer students; secondment agreements; and employee exchange between Veterans Affairs and Provincial Departments. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 435

## Employment Equity

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to equal opportunities for women; program initiatives to increase the employment of women in senior positions; correspondence on new initiatives leading to increased participation in the work force of aboriginal people, visible minorities and disabled people. **Topics:** Employment Equity generally; program initiatives for disabled persons; aboriginal people; visible minorities, disabled people and women; reports; plans; statistics; studies and surveys; Employment Equity plan. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 420

## Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Includes records relating to the procurement of equipment and supplies. **Topics:** Equipment and supplies generally; accountability and inventories; catalogues; clothing; disposal and surplus; food; forms; fuels; laboratory; loans; maintenance and repairs; price lists and stationery; equipment for the handicapped. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 525

## Finance

**Description:** Records relating to the portfolio's financial activities. **Topics:** Finance generally; agreements and arrangements; allotments and transfers; allowances; banks and banking; cheques; claims; contracts; currency; encumbrances; expenditures; fees; funds; revolving funds and working capital advances; grants; signing authorities; taxes and travel allowances; expenses. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 550

## Furniture and Furnishings

**Description:** Records relating to the procurement, accountability and issuing of furniture and furnishings. **Topics:** Furniture and furnishing generally; beds and bedding; chesterfields and sofas; drapes; filing cabinets; household and office furniture and furnishings; pictures; inventories; furniture for the handicapped and for orthopedic uses. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 530

## Human Resources

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to all aspects of Human Resource management, planning and development. **Topics:** Human resources – generally; career movement; inventories; performance appraisal;

reports and statistics; Career Assignment Program (CAP); succession planning; and Incentive Award Programs. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 440

## Individuals Deceased More than 20 Years

**Description:** Includes records and correspondence on veterans and their dependants, deceased more than 20 years, who contacted and/or received benefits from the portfolio during their lifetimes. **Topics:** Applications for benefits; medical, financial and domestic information; military service information; decisions on applications and appeals; general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 480

## Internal Audit and Program Evaluation

**Description:** Correspondence relating to Auditor General reports, internal audits and evaluation of the portfolio's programs. **Topics:** Auditor General reports and reports on various types of internal audits including comprehensive, compliance, systems, special request audits and special study assessments. Files of project-oriented program evaluation work relating to framework/assessment/evaluation studies; to assistance to other parts of the portfolio; to establishment of the program evaluation function. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 560

## Lands

**Description:** Information of a general nature on land administration. **Topics:** Lands generally; acquisition; concessions; development; disposal; fencing; flood control; landscaping; parking areas; roads; streets and sidewalks. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 515

## Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the administration of occupational health, safety and welfare matters. **Topics:** Occupational health, safety and welfare – generally; health units; nursing services; and surveys. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 445

## Office Appliances

**Description:** Includes records relating to the procurement, purchase and rental of non-EDP equipment. **Topics:** Office appliances generally; calculators; duplicating equipment; facsimile machines; photographic and microfilming equipment; recorders and typewriters. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 535

## Official Languages

**Description:** Includes correspondence and reports relating to policies, procedures and guidelines relating to the Official Languages activities of the portfolio. **Topics:** Official Languages generally; identification and designation of bilingual positions; bilingual bonus; Official Languages action plans; complaints; recruitment; replacements; work instruments; language training module data; second-language evaluation; letters of understanding; and reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 450



## Pensions and Insurance

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the administration of employee contribution and coverage under the various pension and insurance plans. **Topics:** Pensions and insurance generally; superannuation plans; Canada Pension Plan; the Public Service dental care plan; reciprocal transfer agreements; federal, provincial and private hospital and medical insurance plans; death benefit plan; disability insurance; unemployment insurance plans; Health Insurance Remuneration Supplement; Public Service Management Insurance Plan (PSMIP); Group Surgical Medical Insurance Plan (GSMIP). **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 455

## Personnel

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the general administration of personnel management activities. **Topics:** Personnel generally; accidents and injuries; Governor in Council appointments and others; attendance; awards and honours; establishment; hours of work and overtime; leave and holidays; regulations and directives; reports and statistics; retirements; separations; work force adjustments; Personnel Management Information System (PMIS). **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 415

## Procurement

**Description:** Information on various procurement functions. **Topics:** Procurement generally; contracts; local purchase orders; procedures and regulations; requisitions and standing offer agreements. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 540

## Salaries and Wages

**Description:** Correspondence relating to subject matter within the employee pay administration activity. **Topics:** Salaries and wages – generally; acting pay; deductions; pay rates pay system; performance and senior merit pay; regulations on salary revisions; severance pay; direct pay deposit service; and garnishments. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 460

## Security

**Description:** Correspondence relating to general security matters and physical security of buildings and grounds. **Topics:** Security generally; policies; Corps of Commissionaires; fires and fire prevention; emergency measures; building security and access control; security checks; security sweeps; equipment. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 410

## Staff Relations

**Description:** Correspondence relating to topics concerning the administration of labour relations activities, collective bargaining, employee complaints and employee assistance programs. **Topics:** Staff Relations – generally; counselling and employee assistance programs; bargaining agents; collective agreements and interpretations; designated employees; discipline; grievances; adjudications; complaints; managerial and confidential exclusions; union relations; and union-

management consultation. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 465

## Training and Development

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the general administration of training programs, participation and activities, and their costs. **Topics:** Training and development – generally; attendance; course content; course evaluations; individual courses; middle management orientation program; plans, schedules and directives; supervisory orientation program; and types of courses. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 470

## Utilities

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the installation, operation and maintenance of utility systems and facilities. **Topics:** Utilities generally; air conditioning; electric power; water and sewage; garbage disposal; gas and oil; heating; lighting; plumbing and ventilation. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 520

## Vehicles

**Description:** Records relating to the purchase, lease, operational standards and costs of vehicles. **Topics:** Vehicles generally; air, land and water vehicles; insurance; maintenance and repairs; operating standards; registration and licences; inventories. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 545

# Personal Information Banks

## Department of Veterans Affairs

### Assistance Fund

This bank contains information on the provision of single cash grants to persons who meet the eligibility criteria and who require a grant to meet an extreme emergency situation. This information relates only to those persons who are in receipt of the War Veterans Allowance or Civilian War Allowance. The purpose of this bank is to provide information concerning the payment of single cash grants. The authorization for this bank comes under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act, Assistance Fund Regulations and War Veterans Allowance Act. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions, or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to provide adequately a health or social service needed by the individual; or to members of a provincial legislative body acting in the interest of the individual. As well, information is disclosed to Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 045

### Client Database

This is a computerized data bank containing information relating to veterans, their spouses and dependants, and other clients who were or are now in receipt of benefits.

Data may include names, addresses, social insurance numbers, service numbers, benefits received and additional information required to provide service to the client. The information relates to veterans, their spouses and dependants who were or are now in receipt of benefits payable under the War Veterans Allowance Act, the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, the Pension Act the Compensation for Former Prisoners of War Act, the Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, the Gallantry Gratuity and Annuity Order and the Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act. The databases are maintained to assist Veterans Affairs in responding effectively to client needs. Information in this bank is shared with Supply and Services Canada for cheque issuance purposes; with Health and Welfare Canada to determine the veteran's Old Age Security benefits and with Revenue Canada (Taxation) to verify the veteran's income. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 085

### Contractual Obligations

Data in this bank include correspondence, internal memoranda and reports, as well as absentee and rescission documentation. The information relates to veterans established under the Veterans Land Act. The purpose of this bank is to monitor, under the Veterans Land Act and Regulations, payments, taxes, insurance, property maintenance and the residence or operation, as per the contractual agreement made between the veteran and the director. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 070

### Counselling, Rehabilitation, Sheltered Employment, Burial and Trust Fund Benefits, Estates Information

The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Affairs Act, the Pension Act, the Veterans Appeal Board Act, the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, the Vetcraft Shops Regulations, the Veterans Burial Regulations, the Guardianship of Veterans Property Regulations, the Veterans Estates Regulations, the Army Benevolent Fund Act, the Last Post Fund Regulations and the Veterans Rehabilitation Act, details concerning the counselling, rehabilitation, sheltered employment opportunities, burial benefits, trust fund and benevolent fund assistance and estate information pertaining to certain former members of the armed forces who served in World Wars I, II, the United Nations peacekeeping operations in Korea and in peacetime. Also, for Newfoundland Veterans, records are kept with respect to estates for the period of 1943 to 1949. Information in this bank is occasionally provided to the Public Trustee/Estate Administrator for administration of estates, or to funeral directors for payment purposes. Details of financial status at the time of death, service particulars and date of birth are given to Last Post Fund representatives in order that funeral and burial assistance may be provided. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 005

### Devolution of Estates

Data in this bank include legal and other correspondence, inter-office memoranda and reports, as well as Surrogate or Probate Court documents. Information relates to the

estates of deceased veterans who were established under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans Land Act. The purpose of this bank is to identify, under the Veterans Land Act and Regulations, those individuals entitled to inherit the agreement of sale of the deceased veteran. Information in this bank may be given to the public trustee or estate administrator for the purposes of estate administration. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 075

### Educational Assistance

The information in this bank concerns educational assistance available to eligible veterans and their dependants. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Rehabilitation Act, Children of the War Dead (Educational Assistance) Act, Children of the War Dead (Educational Assistance) Regulations and the Pensioners Training Regulations details relating to educational assistance available to persons who served in the armed forces and their dependants. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 010

### Eligibility, Property Purchase and Sale, and Construction

Data in this bank include veterans' applications, inter-office memoranda, owners' offers to sell, legal documentation and correspondence regarding acquisition of title, veterans' agreements of sale, construction contracts and related documentation, and acquisition of stock and equipment. The information relates to veterans established under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans Land Act. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans Land Act and Regulations, details concerning the eligibility of a veteran for financial assistance, the appraisal and acquisition of property and the improvement thereon of existing buildings and/or construction of new buildings, the agreements of sale covering resale of such properties and the acquisition of stock and equipment to the veteran purchaser. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 060

### Health Services (Non-pension Related)

This bank contains information on health care benefits and treatments provided to veterans and other qualified individuals for illness or non-pensionable disability. This information relates to persons who served in the armed forces during World Wars I, II and/or the U.N. operations in Korea, members of certain civilian organizations during World War II and other persons who have received departmentally sponsored treatment and health care benefits. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Affairs Act, Veterans Treatment Regulations and Veterans Care Regulations, information on health benefits provided to war veterans and other qualified persons for illness or disability not related to any pensionable disability. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals, or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to adequately provide a health or social



service needed by the individual; or to members of a provincial legislative body acting in the interest of the individual. As well, information is disclosed to Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. Information may also be shared with Blue Cross in Atlantic Canada, with Greenshield Prepaid Services in Ontario and the Province of Nova Scotia, Maritime Medical Care, for the administration of medical benefits. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 020

### Honours and Awards

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on veterans of the First and Second World Wars who have never made a claim for the service medals to which they are entitled. This bank also contains ledgers and nominal rolls for Newfoundland veterans. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who served in the armed forces during the First and Second World Wars and Newfoundland veterans who served in the Royal Navy, Royal Airforce or the Merchant Marines during World War II. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to identify those individuals who are entitled to service medals that have not been issued, and others who have applied for, and/or received medals or copies of medals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** For veterans or others who have made a claim for medals, all information including correspondence is retained for a period of six months, at which time the records are forwarded to the National Archives of Canada for inclusion in the veteran's service record. **TBS Registration:** 002280 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 110

### Immediate Post-Discharge Benefits

The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the War Service Grants Act and Regulations, information on War Service Gratuities, Re-establishment Credits and other immediate post-discharge benefits available to persons who served in the armed forces and paramilitary bodies in World War II and/or the United Nations operations in Korea. Also, ledgers are kept dating from 1945 and listing Re-establishment Credits given to Newfoundland veterans. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 015

### Institutional Care

This bank contains information on health care benefits provided to veterans and other qualified individuals who are or have been patients in present or former departmental hospitals, veterans homes, contract institutions and community facilities. This information relates to persons who served in the armed forces during World Wars I, II and/or the U.N. operations in Korea, members of certain civilian organizations during World War II and other persons (such as federal prisoners and RCMP Officers) who have received treatment in a present or former departmental facility. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Affairs Act, Veterans Treatment Regulations and Veterans Care Regulations, information on health care benefits provided to war veterans and other qualified persons who receive institutional care. Some of this information may have been copied to head office and regional office files. This bank, however, represents a complete account of treatment received which is organized by and must be accessed by

the institution. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions, or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefits; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual; or the members of a provincial legislative body acting in the interest of the individual. The information is disclosed to Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. As well, information provided may be shared with Blue Cross in Atlantic Canada and Greenshields Prepaid Services in Ontario for the administration of medical benefits. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 016

### Nursing Assistants' Transcripts

**Description:** This bank contains personal information concerning participants in a departmental training course for nursing assistants. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who participated in departmental training courses at Camp Hill Hospital, Sunnybrook Hospital or Queen Mary Veterans Hospital for accreditation as a nursing assistant. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide proof of accreditation for nursing assistants who participated in training courses in some departmental institutions. This training took place prior to the transfer of control of the institutions to the provinces in which they are located. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. **TBS Registration:** 002281 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 105

### Payment of Short-Term Allowances

This bank contains information about short-term allowances payable to eligible veterans. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Affairs Act, information concerning the payment of short-term allowances for service in World War II and/or the U.N. operations in Korea, during periods of unemployment, temporary incapacity and while awaiting returns from business. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 025

### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank has been established to retain copies of requests for personal information received from authorize federal investigative bodies pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received from federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after last action. **TBS Registration:** 002756 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 101

## Personal Information Requests

This bank contains personal information request forms and letters sent by individuals requesting access to their files under the Privacy Act, as well as correspondence, requests for extensions and advisory notes concerning exemptions under the Act. The information relates to Canadians who have applied to Veterans Affairs under the Privacy Act during the past two years to receive copies of or to view their personal records. The purpose of this bank is to process personal information requests and to make such statistical reports as are required by the legislation. In addition, the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator maintains files containing requests for access under paragraphs 8(2)(a)-(e), 8(2) (g) – (i) and 8(2)(l) of the Privacy Act for the use of the Privacy Commissioner.

**Bank Number:** VAC PPU 100

## Property Sales and Other Dispositions

Data in this bank include legal documents, survey plans and descriptions, authority for dispositions, such as Orders-in-Council or ministerial approval and, where applicable, tendering documentation, as well as correspondence and inter-office memoranda. The information relates to veterans established under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans Land Act. The purpose of this bank is to provide information on sales, granting of easements, gas and oil leases, rights of way, etc., related to properties acquired by the director under the Veterans Land Act and Regulations. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 065

## Treatment of a Pensionable Condition

This bank contains information on health care benefits and treatment for a pensionable disability. This information relates to those persons who hold entitlement to a disability pension as a result of a decision of the Canadian Pension Commission or the Veterans Appeal Board. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Affairs Act, Veterans Care Regulations and the Veterans Treatment Regulations, information concerning medical treatment and related benefits for a pensionable disability resulting from service in the armed forces, in specified civilian organizations and, in the case of a federal government employee, for a disability resulting from an accident during a non-scheduled air flight. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions, or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to provide adequately a health or social service needed by the individual; or to members of a provincial legislative body acting in the interest of the individual. As well, information is disclosed to Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. Some information may be given to the administration of foreign governments for the purpose of administering treatment for a pensioned condition, if the individual concerned resides in a foreign country. Information may also be shared with Blue Cross

in Atlantic Canada, Greenshield Prepaid Services in Ontario and the Province of Nova Scotia, Maritime Medical Care, for the administration of medical benefits. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 030

## Veterans Independence Program

This bank contains information about the services and benefits relating to healthy, independent living provided to individual veterans through the Veterans Independence Program. This information relates to persons who served in the Armed Forces during the First and Second World Wars and the United Nations operations in Korea who are eligible for services and benefits under the Veterans Independence Program. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Affairs Act and Veterans Care Regulations, information on benefits and services provided to war veterans in order to assist them to remain healthy and independent in their own homes or communities. Medical information is shared with health care professionals contracted by Veterans Affairs to provide medical services under the Veterans Independence Program. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 056

## Veterans Life Insurance

This bank contains information required for the provision and administration of veterans life insurance programs. The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Insurance Act the Veterans Insurance Regulations, the Returned Soldiers Insurance Act, and the Returned Soldiers' Insurance Regulations, information required in identifying eligible veterans, certain civilian personnel or widows of veterans who contracted for life insurance under the provisions of the Acts listed above. Information in this bank is shared with beneficiaries of policy holders and with the administrator/executor of the estate of a deceased policy holder or beneficiary for the purpose of administering his/her estate. It may also be shared with the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions and with Revenue Canada for taxation purposes. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 035

## War Veterans Allowance/Civilian War Allowances

This bank contains information concerning the payment of War Veterans and Civilian War Allowances. This information relates to those qualified persons who served in, or were in close support of, the Armed Forces during World Wars I, II, and/or the United Nations peacekeeping operations in Korea. The authorization for this bank and the collection of social insurance numbers comes under the War Veterans Allowance Act, the Veterans Allowance Regulations, and the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, Part XI. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information to determine the entitlement of the individual to any social or financial benefits. The bank's information is also provided to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies (established or accredited by federal or provincial law) in order that they may adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual. Information may also be disclosed to members of a



provincial legislative body or to Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. Information is also data-matched with Health and Welfare Canada and Revenue Canada (Taxation) for income verification purposes. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 040

## Associated Agencies

### ■ Veterans Appeal Board

#### Individual Case Summaries

Data in this bank include a person's name, service number, reason for application to the former War Veterans Allowance Board and a summary of the pertinent facts of the case, including options for the Board's consideration. The personal information contained in this bank relates to individuals who were dissatisfied with the decisions of the departmental adjudicators made under the War Veterans Allowance Act and the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, Part XI. The purpose of this bank is to retain all case summaries, prepared by the staff of the Board to summarize the facts of each appeal, for reference purposes. These summaries date from 1981 to September 1987, when the War Veterans Allowance Board amalgamated with the Pension Review Board to form the new Veterans Appeal Board. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 095

#### Veterans Appeal Board Appeals

This bank was established to store material relating to appeals made to the Veterans Appeal Board and the disposition thereof. It contains correspondence, notices, case summaries, documentary evidence, submissions, medical information and decisions, all related to the consideration and disposition of appeals filed before the Veterans Appeal Board. The information relates to individuals who have served in any of the Canadian Forces (or, in some cases, Allied Forces), certain civilians defined in the Acts mentioned below and their dependants. The purpose of this bank is to provide the Veterans Appeal Board with pertinent information to assist in the disposition of appeals against decisions of the Canadian Pension Commission and the Department of Veterans Affairs made under the Pension Act, the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, Compensation for Former Prisoners of War Act, Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, Gallantry Gratuity and Annuity Order, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals, or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to provide adequately a health or social service needed by the individual; or to members of a provincial legislative body acting in the interest of the individual. As well, information is disclosed to Members of the Parliament of Canada acting in the interest of the individual. The information is

also used occasionally to support other claims of a similar nature. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 080

### ■ Canadian Pension Commission

#### Pensions and Compensation

The data in this bank may be held in written or recorded form and include addresses, personal characteristics, regimental numbers, pension numbers, summaries of service medical records, information on dependants, applications for benefits, records of hearings, decisions at all levels of adjudication, benefits awarded, pension payment inquiries and related correspondence of the individuals concerned. These individuals are those who have served in any of the Canadian Forces (or, in some cases, Allied Forces), certain civilians defined in the Acts mentioned below and their dependants. Also, for Newfoundland veterans who, prior to 1949, received a pension from the British Government, the following information is maintained: entitlement ledgers, medical registers and nominal rolls. The purpose of the bank is to retain the documents required for making decisions on pensions, compensation and grants for applicants under the Pension Act, Flying Accident Compensation Regulations, Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act (Parts I to X), Gallantry Gratuity and Annuity Order, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act, the Special Operators War Services Benefits Act, the Supervisors War Services Benefits Act, the Penitentiary Inmates Accident Compensation Regulations, the Special Indemnity Plan for Dependants of Canadian Forces Attachés, the Defence Services Pension Continuation Act, the Women's Royal Naval Services and the South African Military Nursing Service (Benefits) Act. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information to determine the entitlement of the individual to any social or financial benefits. The bank's information is also provided to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies (established or accredited by federal or provincial law) in order that they may adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual. Information is also disclosed to members of a provincial legislative body or Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. Where a pension recipient is residing in a foreign country, the information in this bank may also be given to the administration of foreign governments for the purpose of administering pensions. In addition, it is used occasionally to support other claims of a similar nature. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 055

#### Pensions Under the Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act

This bank contains personal, medical and social characteristics of those individuals whose injuries were registered with the Halifax Relief Commission following the explosion of December 6, 1917. The purpose is to maintain a record of persons injured in the Halifax explosion in order to administer pension payments and consider claims for pensions under the Halifax Relief

Commission Pension Continuation Act. **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 050

## ■ Bureau of Pension Advocates

### Legal Services for Pension Applicants and Allowance Appellants

The bank contains correspondence, notices, documentary evidence, submissions, forms relating to the initiation of claims, the searching of records, the identification of evidence, the counselling of applicants and the preparation and presentation of claims to the Canadian Pension Commission, entitlement boards of the Commission and the Veterans Appeal Board. Some items of information in this bank are subject to solicitor-client privilege, under section 11.1(2) of the Pension Act. The material is used for the preparation and presentation of claims. The class of individuals to whom the personal information bank relates is: Veterans of World War I, World War II, the Korean War, members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, members of the Canadian Armed Forces and their widows and dependants. The purpose of this bank is to provide information used by the Bureau in providing free legal service to persons seeking to establish claims under the Pension Act, the Civilian War Pensions and Allowances Act, War Veterans Allowance Act, Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, Gallantry Gratuity and Annuity Order, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act. Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions, or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals, or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to provide adequately a health or social service needed by the individual; or to members of a provincial legislative body acting in the interest of the individual. As well, information is disclosed to Members of Parliament acting in the interest of the individual. The information is also used occasionally to support other claims of a similar nature.

**Bank Number:** VAC PPU 090

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department of Veterans Affairs and the associated agencies, namely the Veterans Appeal Board, the Canadian Pension Commission and the Bureau of Pensions Advocates, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in specific information banks described in this entry.

Such information includes enquiries, complaints and general correspondence stored as part of the general subject files and not retrievable by any personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable by means of specific information such as subject and/or date of communication.

The retention periods associated with this information are consistent with those associated with the general subject files wherein they are stored.

## Manuals

### Deputy Minister's Office

- Directorate of Public Relations Operations Manual

### Operations Branch

- Assistance Fund Memoranda
- Health Service Programs Procedure/Interpretation Memoranda – Atlantic Region
- Health Service Programs Procedure/Interpretation Memoranda -Ontario Region
- Miscellaneous Trust Funds – Guidelines and Procedures Ontario Region Procedures
- Pacific Region Directives
- Quebec Region Procedures
- Veterans Services – Program Activity and Trends

### Administration Branch

- Administrative Management Manual
- Administrative Services Operations Manual
- Affirmative Action Program-Action Plan
- Contract Administration Manual
- EDP Standards and Procedures Manual
- Financial Management Manual
- Lexicon
- Orientation Training Manual – “A sense of belonging”
- Personnel Communiqués
- Personnel Management Manual of Procedures
- Regulations – Office Consolidation Part II

### Programs Branch

- Assistance Fund Guidelines
- A Counsellor's Pocket Guide to Programs and Services of Veterans Affairs
- Health and Social Services Directives Manual
- Operating Policies and Guidelines – Long Term Care/Aging Veterans Program
- Operating Policies and Guidelines for Special Equipment and Home Adaptations
- Veterans Services Boundary Book
- Veterans Services Operations Manual – Volumes I-IX
- War Veterans Allowance Board – Precedent Decision Manual
- War Veterans Allowance Policy – A Complete Package

### Veterans Land Administration

- Conveyancer's Key
- Departmental Instructions
- Operations Policies
- Provincial Digest of the Devolution of Estates

### Veterans Appeal Board

- Pension Review Board Interpretations I-30
- Pension Review Board Interpretations 31-35
- Pension Review Board Reports I-IX
- Veterans Appeal Board Interpretations
- Synopses of Pension Review Board Interpretations 1-35
- Veterans Appeal Board Interpretations 36-39
- Veterans Appeal Board Operational Handbook

### Canadian Pension Commission

- Commissioners' Reference Book



- CPC District Office Boundary Book
- CPC District Office Procedural Manual
- CPC Guide for Counsellors
- CPC Policy Manual
- CPC Procedural Directives
- CPC Table of Disabilities
- Medical Advisory Branch – Instruction Manual

**Bureau of Pensions Advocates**

- Bureau of Pensions Advocates Operational Memorandum

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

General information enquiries that do not require access to records should be addressed to the Communications Division in Ottawa or Charlottetown and to regional offices throughout Canada. Contact may be made in person, by telephone, or by writing to one of the following addresses.

**Ottawa**

Communications Division  
284 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P4  
(613) 992-7467

**Charlottetown**

Communications Services Directorate – Charlottetown  
Daniel J. MacDonald Building  
P.O. Box 7700  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
C1A 8M9  
(902) 566-8195

**Dartmouth/Halifax**

Atlantic Regional Office  
45 Alderney Drive  
P.O. Box 1002  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 3Z7  
(902) 426-8936

**Montreal**

Quebec Regional Office  
4545 Queen Mary Road  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3W 1W4  
(514) 496-6415

**Toronto**

Ontario Regional Office  
4900 Yonge Street, Suite 500  
Willowdale, Ontario  
M2N 6B2  
(416) 224-3879

**Winnipeg**

Prairie Regional Office  
610-330 Graham Avenue  
P.O. Box 6050  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4G5  
(204) 983-4163

**Vancouver**

Pacific Regional Office  
1185 West Georgia Street, Suite 400  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4J5  
(604) 666-2091

## Reading Room

An area within the portfolio's library at head office in Charlottetown has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Daniel J. MacDonald Building,  
161 Grafton Street,  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island.

Arrangements can be made for viewing documents in any of our field offices as well.

# Western Economic Diversification Canada

## Chapter 113

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of Western Economic Diversification (WD) was established by the Western Economic Diversification Act (S.C. 1988, c. 17) on June 28, 1988. Some of the programs now under the Department's mandate were transferred from the Department of Regional Industrial Expansion.

#### Responsibilities

The Department administers the Western Diversification Program, a program designed to bring the West more fully into the mainstream of national economic development through judicious investments in projects with the greatest potential for economic development and diversification. The Department also acts as a pathfinder for western Canadian businesses seeking access to federal economic programs, and it ensures that western interests are represented in the development of federal economic policies. In addition, it intends to serve as a focus for federal economic activities in western Canada, particularly those that are aimed at the development of new businesses and industries, and related business infrastructures.

The Department also administers the following programs for the West, previously administered by the Department of Regional Industrial Expansion: Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDAs); General Development Agreements (GDAs); Western Transportation Industrial Development Program (WTID); and Industrial and Regional Development Program (IRDP).

#### Legislation

- Industrial and Regional Development Act
- Small Businesses Loans Act
- Special Areas Act
- Western Economic Diversification Act, S.C. 1988, c. 17

#### Organization

The Department of Western Economic Diversification is headed by the Deputy Minister, supported by the Senior Assistant Deputy Minister responsible for the Ottawa Liaison Office, and by the four Assistant Deputy Ministers each responsible for a regional office.

##### ■ Headquarters

The major organizational components of Headquarters are the Program and Planning Branch, the Public Affairs Branch, and the Sectors.

##### ■ Programs and Planning Branch

The Programs and Planning Branch coordinates inter-sectoral and inter-provincial policy, planning and economic analysis; monitors the business operations of the regional offices in the delivery of the programs; ensures quality regarding the project approval process; and reviews project proposals for recommendation to the Deputy Minister.

##### ■ Public Affairs Branch

The Public Affairs Branch develops and administers the Department's public affairs and communications program. The Branch also provides the business community, the public and departmental managers with information about policies, programs and activities of the Department.

##### ■ Sectors

As part of its mandate, the Department has been assigned sectors of responsibility. These sectoral responsibilities are carried out by the Deputy Minister, the Senior Assistant Deputy Minister, the four Assistant Deputy Ministers, and six sectoral Director Generals, located in the regional offices and headquarters.

These sectors are: energy, technology and tourism (administered by Headquarters); services and trade (administered by the Manitoba Regional Office); agriculture and mining (administered by the Saskatchewan Regional Office); manufacturing (administered by the Alberta Regional Office); transportation and forestry (administered by the British Columbia Regional Office); taxation and fiscal policy (administered by the Ottawa Liaison Office).

The sectors officials develop sectoral policies and criteria to be utilized in evaluating project proposals; provide expert sectoral assessment of business and economic development proposals; review the legislative, regulatory and policy development initiatives affecting the West; identify opportunities for diversification within their respective sectors; and manage significant inter-regional, sector-specific projects.

##### ■ Regional Offices

The Regional Offices provide the full range of Department programs in their respective region and administer these programs locally. In addition, they carry out the Department's broad regional economic development policy and program coordination of federal and federal-provincial initiatives contributing to economic growth in the West. This regional development mandate includes the coordination of economic research and planning activities affecting each region; and the definition of provincial needs and priorities. The mandate also includes the representation of departmental interests with provincial governments; with trade, labour, and industry organizations; and with other federal departments and the general public. The mandate also includes the receipt,



assessment, and approval of business proposals; and problem-solving and pathfinding to help enterprises overcome impediments to expansion and diversification.

#### ■ Ottawa Liaison Office

The Ottawa Liaison Office directs the administration of the Department including the provision of executive support services to the Minister and support services to the whole Department. The Office also provides for the development of programs, for framework policy development and coordination, and for the advocacy of western interests within the federal government.

The major organizational components of the Ottawa Liaison Office are the Executive Services and Evaluation Branch, the Policy Development and Coordination Branch, the Finance and Professional Services Branch and the Human Resources Branch.

#### ■ Executive Services and Evaluation Branch

The Executive Services and Evaluation Branch provides writing and advisory services in the area of ministerial correspondence and analysis; and advisory services relating to policy development activities, parliamentary liaison and briefings, and coordination of briefings for ministerial travel and meetings. It also carries out periodic, objective reviews of all departmental programs, operations and management systems. Such reviews help determine the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of programs and provide the Department with timely and objective information which is useful in making decisions about program continuance, resource allocation and accountability. The reviews also enable the Branch to recommend improvements in planning, program design and policy development.

#### ■ Policy Development and Coordination Branch

The Policy Development and Coordination Branch develops and coordinates the Department's framework policies in the sectoral areas of economic, industrial and trade policy for the West. It monitors policy issues across the whole range of Cabinet committees, and provides strategic policy, economic, and statistical analysis and intelligence, including the analysis of departmental policies, programs and services. In addition, it advocates the economic development interests of the Western provinces within the federal government by influencing federal policies, programs and expenditure changes.

#### ■ Finance and Professional Services Branch

The Finance and Professional Services Branch provides the Department with financial planning and accounting services, administrative services, security, facilities management, and informatics.

#### ■ Human Resources Branch

The Human Resources Branch provides personnel services and advises managers on all matters involving human resource management.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Subjects relating to the operation of the Access to Information and Privacy office. **Topics:** Records access. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED FPS 050

#### Communications

**Description:** Subjects relating to discussions, recommendations, and documentation on issues as well as publicity and promotional planning activities of the Department. **Topics:** Communications generally; publications; news clippings; news releases; speeches. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED COM 045

### Economic and Regional Development Agreements and Sub-Agreements

**Description:** Subjects relating to economic and regional development initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies and the resulting agreements and sub-agreements. **Topics:** Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDA) and related sub-agreements (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED PDC 015

### Economic and Regional Development Agreements and Sub-Agreements – Sub-Agreement Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to economic and regional development sub-agreement projects carried out by the Department in Western Canada including project documents; requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (Note: Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act.) **Topics:** Sub-agreement projects generally; agricultural processing and marketing; Winnipeg core area; industrial development; small business incentives. **Access:** Files arranged by project name and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 020

### Industrial Regional Development Program and Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to industrial regional development initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies, including requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (Note: Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act. **Topics:** Industrial Regional Development Program (IRDP) and related

provincial projects (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province, project and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 025

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Agriculture

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian agriculture sector and outlook. **Topics:** Meat industry; malting plants; starch plants; agri-food industry; aquaculture industry; fertilizer industry; agri-forest technologies; ethanol production and marketing program; alfalfa industry; grain industry; game farming; canola industry; peat moss; diversification strategies. **Access:** By subject matter **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 055

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Energy

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian energy sector and outlook. **Topics:** Oil; gas; uranium; ethanol; hydrogen; coal; Hydro; energy upgrading. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 060

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Forestry

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian forestry sector and outlook. **Topics:** Research and development salmonoid enhancement program; aquaculture; shakes and shingles. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 065

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – General

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian economy and outlook. **Topics:** Sectors generally; communications; community; environment; labour; natives. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 040

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Manufacturing

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian manufacturing sector and outlook. **Topics:** Health products; shipbuilding and repair industry; textile and clothing industry; carpet, mat and rug industry. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 070

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Mining

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian mining sector and outlook. **Topics:** Potash; coal; structural materials; sulphur; phosphate; gold; acid mine waste; base metals; offshore mining; exploration/investment. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 075

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Services

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian services sector and outlook. **Topics:** Telecommunications; films and the arts; environmental industries; publishing; printing; business and financial services; engineering

consulting and industrial services. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 080

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Taxation and Fiscal Policy

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian taxation and fiscal sector and outlook. **Topics:** Taxation and fiscal policy issues. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 090

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Technology

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian technological sector and outlook. **Topics:** Microelectronics; bio-technology; computer software and services; medical and biological sciences; high technology; Canadian space program; aerospace industry; air parts industry; comprehensive annual science and technology plans; industrial research assistance program; university research programs; provincial research organizations and councils; advanced industrial materials; scientific research and experimental development tax incentive program; Canadian innovation fund. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 085

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Tourism

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian tourism sector and outlook. **Topics:** Data/statistics; tourism marketing; tourism associations and schools; tourism industry. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 095

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Trade

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian trade sector and outlook. **Topics:** Canada/U.S. Trade Agreement; multilateral trade negotiations; subsidy and countervail program; trade shows and events; world trade centres. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 105

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Transportation

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian transportation sector and outlook. **Topics:** Rail; air; marine; cruise ship industry; grain transportation. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 100

### Western Diversification Program and Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to western diversification initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies, including requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (Note: Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act. **Topics:** Western



Diversification Program (WDP) and related provincial projects (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province, by project and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 030

### Western Economic Diversification – General

**Description:** Subjects relating to the Department's involvement with various associations, memberships in committees, procurement initiatives, and other topics of a general nature. **Topics:** Committees and councils; task forces and working groups; conferences and seminars; liaison; meetings; procurement initiatives. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED PPB 005

### Western Economic Diversification – Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to the overall administration of the Department's projects in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia; related reports, summaries, briefing notes and documents, and inquiries. **Topics:** Projects administration; projects reports; briefings; provinces (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED PPB 010

### Western Transportation Industrial Development Program and Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to western transportation industrial development initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies, including requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (Note: Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act. **Topics:** Western Transportation Industrial Development Program (WTIDP) and related provincial projects (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province, by project and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 035

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### ■ Administration

#### Access and Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to the Department's records under the Access to Information Act, and the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. This bank also contains requests made by third parties for disclosure of personal information under the categories of permitted disclosures to third parties outlined in subsection 8(2) of the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests, and information relating to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to the Department's records under the Access to information Act, or under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to process and retain access and privacy requests, and to report on the number of requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** Contents of this bank may be disclosed to the Privacy Commissioner or the Access to Information Commissioner during the investigation of complaints from requesters of information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years from the date of the last administrative action, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002456 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 005

#### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains the applications received from individuals seeking employment from the Department. This information usually consists of letters to which curricula vitae are attached. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide reference data as positions become vacant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002457 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 010

#### Consulting and Professional Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the contract proposals, contracts awarded, types of services rendered, length of contracts, money expended, and the actual contracts with

supporting documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under consulting and professional services contracts by the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide accounting, reference, and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002458 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 015

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** This bank contains mailing lists with the names and addresses of individuals, firms, groups, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, groups, government officials, etc. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a standard list of individuals, groups, associations, and businesses for the purpose of mailing press releases, publications, and other documentation on departmental activities and programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are updated continuously, as information changes. **TBS Registration:** 002459 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 020

### ■ Operations

#### Agricultural Processing and Marketing (APMA) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Agricultural Processing and Marketing (APMA) Program. The applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Agricultural Processing and Marketing (APMA) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002462 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 035

#### Committees, Councils, Task Forces and Working Groups

**Description:** This bank contains the terms of reference; work plans; agendas; briefs and analyses from individuals and groups; minutes; press releases; etc., of committees, councils, task forces, and working groups administered by the Department or in which the Department is a major participant. This bank also contains the names and addresses of participating groups and individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals presenting briefs and other material at the meetings. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain all the minutes of meetings for reference and historical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002460 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 025

### ■ Operations – Projects

#### Industrial Development (IDA) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Industrial Development (IDA) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Industrial Development (IDA) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002463 **Program Record Number:** WED PPU 040

#### Industrial Regional Development (IRD) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Industrial Regional Development (IRD) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Industrial Regional Development (IRD) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002464 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 045

#### Proposals and Inquiries

**Description:** This bank contains proposals for funding assistance under a departmental program. The proposals may consist of very informal requests for information, a letter or a formal application requesting funding. It does not contain approved proposals. These are part of the specific funding projects (i.e., the APMA projects). The bank also contains inquiries into the status of proposals. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, associations, and groups requesting information and/or submitting proposals for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain in-progress proposals for funding assistance and requests for information. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years, after which they are



destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002461 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 030

### Small Business Incentives (SBISA) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Small Business Incentives (SBISA) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Small Business Incentives (SBISA) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002465 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 050

### Western Diversification Program (WDP) Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Western Diversification Program (WDP). These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Western Diversification Program (WDP), for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002466 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 055

### Western Transportation Industrial Development (WTID) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Western Transportation Industrial Development (WTID) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Western Transportation Industrial Development (WTID) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical

data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002467 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 060

### Winnipeg Core Area Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Winnipeg Core Area Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Winnipeg Core Area Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002468 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 065

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. This information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files of the Department. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by the name of the individual or other personal identifier. This form of information is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, the related departmental activity, as well as the date at which the information was received by the Department and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The personal information contained in these files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and disposed of according to the appropriate records schedules.

## Manuals

- Finance and Professional Services Manual
- Human Resources Policies and Procedures Manual
- Precedent Project Casebook
- Program Policy Manual
- Records Classification Manual
- WDP Operations Handbook – Project Assessment and Approval

## Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

### Headquarters

Communications  
Edmonton, Alberta  
(403) 495-4304

### Manitoba Regional Office

Communications  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
(204) 983-6243

### Saskatchewan Regional Office

Communications  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
(306) 975-5942

### Alberta Regional Office

Communications  
Edmonton, Alberta  
(403) 495-4304

### British Columbia Regional Office

Communications  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
(604) 666-1318

### Ottawa Liaison Office

Communications  
Ottawa, Ontario  
(613) 952-7100

## Reading Room

The Library of the Department has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room.

The address is:

Room 8285, Centennial Towers  
8th Floor  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario.



# Yukon Territory Water Board

## Chapter 114

### General Information

#### Background

The Yukon Territory Water Board was established by the Northern Inland Waters Act in 1970.

#### Responsibilities

The responsibility of the Yukon Territory Water Board is to manage and protect the Yukon's surface and sub-surface water resources. Water Use Licences are issued for hard rock mining, hydropower generation, municipal use in some cases, placer gold mining and other industrial purposes. A licence application received by the Board is reviewed at a public hearing which is advertised in the Canada Gazette and the local newspapers. At the hearing, the applicant presents his case before the Board; in addition, members of the public who have submitted a written Notice of Intention to Intervene before the hearing, may present arguments for or against the issuance of a licence to the applicant.

If no intervenors come forward before the date set for the public hearing, it may be cancelled. The Board considers the application without public input, and a licence is either issued or denied. A licence drafted by the Board generally contains terms and conditions which reflect a balance between protection of the water resources and their exploitation as proposed by the applicant. The licence is then sent to the Minister whose signature renders it legally effective.

The Regional Manager Water Resources, Yukon Region, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development enforces the terms and conditions of Water Use Licences.

#### Legislation

- Northern Inland Waters Act, 1970
- Regulations approved by Governor in Council in 1972

#### Organization

The Yukon Territory Water Board has nine members appointed by, and responsible to, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. The Board includes a Secretariat, consisting of five employees of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Northern Affairs Program.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Licence Files

**Description:** Correspondence and other information on licences issued, such as documentation on monitoring programs and compliance with licence terms, in addition to that contained in the Water Use Register. **Program Record Number:** YTW YTW 015

##### Water Use Application File

**Description:** Application forms describing the project, proposed water use, correspondence between the Board and applicant. **Program Record Number:** YTW YTW 010

##### Water Use Register

**Description:** Official Water Use Register. **Topics:** Water Use Licences and related documents; applications for licences; supporting documents, including engineering and design plans, construction schedules, as-built drawings, technical submissions; correspondence between the Board and the applicant; reasons for decisions, and terms and conditions of the issued licence. **Program Record Number:** YTW YTW 005

### Access Procedures

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board's programs and functions may be directed to:

Chairman  
Yukon Territory Water Board  
Suite 302, 4114 Fourth Avenue  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 4N7  
(403) 668-4884  
Fax: (403) 668-3628

#### Reading Room

The Board's Register Room has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. It is located at:

Suite 302, 4114 Fourth Avenue  
Whitehorse, Yukon



















NOV 15 1995



